

YAH SCRIPTURES



𐤃𐤏𐤃

## **INTRODUCTION**

This translation of the Scriptures uses a number of words and names that may be unfamiliar to some.

### **THE NAME OF THE ALMIGHTY**

The Name of the Creator, YHWH known as the 'tetragrammaton' is rendered using the ancient Hebrew letters: yod, hay, waw, hay in the Dead Sea Scrolls. The practice of copying the Scriptures into modern Hebrew was applied by the scribes, while the Name of YHWH was rendered in the Paleo Hebrew script – יהוה. This English translation uses the same script throughout. It is believed to be the form used by יהוה Himself when He gave the Commandments in stone to Mosheh.

### **THE NAME OF HA'MASHIAH**

The Name of the Messiah which means 'Yah is salvation' is spelled in Hebrew: yod, hay, waw, shin, ayin - spoken and spelled similar to Yahoshua, the successor to Mosheh and is also rendered in the Paleo Hebrew Script - יהושע throughout the Renewed Covenant.

### **ORDER OF BOOKS**

The order of Books in the First Covenant follow the traditional Hebraic TaNaK (Torah, Nebi'im, Ketubim) while the Letters of Sha'ul have been arranged in approximate chronological order.

### **FOOTNOTES**

In this translation you will find no comments or footnotes! It is vitally important that if you do not understand a certain issue from Scripture that you ask יהוה to teach you through the Ruah ha'Qodesh (see 1 Jn 2:27, 1 Co 2:13) He is your teacher - not man.

## THE PRONUNCIATION OF NAMES

All the names throughout this translation have been transliterated to give an accurate pronunciation in the Hebrew language. The following table gives the vocal sounds necessary for correct pronunciation.

### PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

<b>a</b> - äh in ärm	<b>ᵇ</b> - bh v as in vet
<b>e</b> - eh as in elm	<b>ᵈ</b> - dh th as in them
<b>i</b> - ee as in ēel	<b>ě</b> - ey as in eight
<b>o</b> - oh as in on	<b>ḡ</b> - gh The 'ḡ' is pronounced as
<b>u</b> - oo as in üno	soft aspirated g sound.
<b>ḥ</b> - (ch) The 'ḥ' and 'ḵ' are pronounced as	
<b>ḵ</b> - (kh) the 'ch' in the German composer	
	Bach, or the Scottish Loch, like a
	guttural, aspirated h sound.

### OTHER USE OF LANGUAGE

The Torah commands not to speak the names of false mighty ones (Exo 23:13, Jos 23:7, Psa 16:4), and in an effort to reduce the number of English words derived from pagan deities or pagan titles, especially when pertaining to His Bën and His people, the YAH Scriptures contains a number of Hebrew words, also reflecting the Hebrew origin of Scripture. As these terms will be foreign to many, a GLOSSARY is included to familiarize the user with these new words.

To purchase a copy or to download the free android application go to [YahScriptures.com](http://YahScriptures.com)  
For questions or concerns please email [info@yahscriptures.com](mailto:info@yahscriptures.com)

Revision 6  
1<sup>st</sup> Edition - 2023

# TANAQ

## First Covenant

### TORAH (TEACHING)

Title	Translation	Name	Page
BERĒSHITH	In the Beginning	GENESIS	8
SHEMOTH	Names	EXODUS	142
WAYYIQRĀ	And He Called	LEVITICUS	253
BEMIDBAR	In the Wilderness	NUMBERS	333
DEBARIM	Words	DEUTERONOMY	446

### NEBĪ'IM (PROPHETS)

Title	Translation	Name	Page
YAHOSHUA	Yah is Salvation	JOSHUA	540
SHOPHETIM	Judges	JUDGES	604
SHEMU'ĒL 1	Heard of Ēl	1 SAMUEL	669
SHEMU'ĒL 2	Heard of Ēl	2 SAMUEL	754
MELAKIM 1	Sovereigns	1 KINGS	826
MELAKIM 2	Sovereigns	2 KINGS	912
YESHAYAHU	Salvation of Yah	ISAIAH	992
YIRMEYAHU	Exultation of Yah	JEREMIAH	1117
YEHEZQĒL	Strength of El	EZEKIEL	1259
DANI'ĒL	Judgment of El	DANIEL	1389
HOSHĒA	Salvation	HOSEA	1431
YO'ĒL	Yah Is Ēl	JOEL	1450
AMOS	Burden	AMOS	1458
OBADYAH	Servant of Yah	OBADIAH	1473
YONAH	Dove	JONAH	1476
MIKAH	Who is Like Yah?	MICAH	1481
NAHUM	Comfort	NAHUM	1492
HABAQQUQ	Embrace	HABAKKUK	1497
TSEPHANYAH	Treasured of Yah	ZEPHANIAH	1503
HAGGAI	Festive	HAGGAI	1509
ZEKARYAH	Remembered of Yah	ZECHARIAH	1513
MAL'AKI	My Messenger	MALACHI	1533

## KETUBİM (WRITINGS)

<b>Title</b>	<b>Translation</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
TEHILLIM	Psalms	PSALMS	1539
MISHLĒY	Proverbs	PROVERBS	1730
IYOB	Hated	JOB	1791
SHIR HA'SHIRIM	Song of Songs	SONG OF SONGS	1859
RUTH	Friend	RUTH	1872
ĒYKAH	How	LAMENTATIONS	1881
QOHELETH	Convener	ECCLESIASTES	1897
HADASSAH	Myrtle Tree	ESTHER	1916
EZRA	Help	EZRA	1936
NEHEMYAH	Consolation of Yah	NEHEMIAH	1961
DIBREY HA'YAMIM 1	Annals of Time	1 CHRONICLES	1999
DIBREY HA'YAMIM 2	Annals of Time	2 CHRONICLES	2076

## B'RIT ḤADASHAH RENEWED COVENANT MESSIANIC WRITINGS

<b>Title</b>	<b>Translation</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
MATTITHUYAHU	Gift of Yah	MATTHEW	2169
MARQOS	Defense	MARK	2256
LUQAS	Illuminating	LUKE	2311
YOHANAN	Yah has Favoured	JOHN	2394
MA'ASEH	Actions	ACTS	2463

## LETTERS OF SHA'UL

<b>Title</b>	<b>Translation</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
GALATIYIM	Of the Gauls	GALATIANS	2557
TAS'LONIQIM 1	Victory of Falsity	1 THESSALONIANS	2569
TAS'LONIQIM 2	Victory of Falsity	2 THESSALONIANS	2577
QORIN'TIYIM 1	Satiated	1 CORINTHIANS	2581
QORIN'TIYIM 2	Satiated	2 CORINTHIANS	2616
ROMIYIM	Strength	ROMANS	2638
PILĒYMON	One who Kisses	PHILEMON	2675
QOLASIM	Colossal	COLOSSIANS	2677

<b>Title</b>	<b>Translation</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
EPH'SIYM	Permitted	EPHESIANS	2685
PILIPPIYM	Lover of Horses	PHILIPPIANS	2697
TIMOTIYOS 1	Honouring Elohim	1 TIMOTHY	2706
TITOS	Nurse	TITUS	2716
TIMOTIYOS 2	Honouring Elohim	2 TIMOTHY	2720

## **OTHER WRITINGS**

<b>Title</b>	<b>Translation</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Page</b>
IBRIM	Those From Beyond	HEBREWS	2727
YA'AQOB	Supplanter	JAMES	2753
KĒPHA 1	Rock	1 PETER	2762
KĒPHA 2	Rock	2 PETER	2772
YOĦANAN 1	Yah has Favoured	1 JOHN	2778
YOĦANAN 2	Yah has Favoured	2 JOHN	2787
YOĦANAN 3	Yah has Favoured	3 JOHN	2789
YAHUDAH	Yah is Praised	JUDE	2791
ĦAZON	Vision	REVELATION	2794

## **GLOSSARY**

## **WEIGHTS AND MEASUREMENTS**

## **MAPS**

# TANAK

(FIRST COVENANT)

# BERĔSHITH

בראשית

- 1 In the beginning Elohim created the shamayim and the earth.
- 2 And the earth came to be formless and empty, and darkness was on the face of the deep. And the Ruah of Elohim was moving on the face of the waters.
- 3 And Elohim said, "Let light come to be," and light came to be.
- 4 And Elohim saw the light, that it was good. And Elohim separated the light from the darkness.
- 5 And Elohim called the light 'day' and the darkness He called 'night.' And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, day one.
- 6 And Elohim said, "Let an expanse come to be in the midst of the waters, and let it separate the waters from the waters."
- 7 And Elohim made the expanse, and separated the waters which were under the expanse from the waters which were above the expanse. And it came to be so.
- 8 And Elohim called the expanse 'shamayim.' And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, the second day.
- 9 And Elohim said, "Let the waters under the shamayim be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear." And it came to be so.
- 10 And Elohim called the dry land 'earth,' and the collection of the waters He called 'seas.' And Elohim saw that it was good.
- 11 And Elohim said, "Let the earth bring forth grass, the plant that yields seed, and the fruit tree that yields fruit according to its kind, whose seed is in itself, on the earth." And it came to be so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, the plant that yields seed according to its kind, and the tree that yields fruit, whose seed is in itself according to its kind. And Elohim saw that it was good.

13 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, the third day.

14 And Elohim said, "Let lights come to be in the expanse of the shamayim to separate the day from the night, and let them be for signs and Appointed Times, and for days and years,

15 and let them be for lights in the expanse of the shamayim to give light on the earth." And it came to be so.

16 And Elohim made two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night, and the stars.

17 And Elohim placed them in the expanse of the shamayim to give light on the earth,

18 and to rule over the day and over the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. And Elohim saw that it was good.

19 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, the fourth day.

20 And Elohim said, "Let the waters teem with shoals of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth on the face of the expanse of the shamayim."

21 And Elohim created great sea creatures and every living creature that moves, with which the waters teemed, according to their kind, and every winged bird according to its kind. And Elohim saw that it was good.

22 And Elohim barak them, saying, "Bear fruit and increase, and fill the waters in the seas, and let the birds increase on the earth."

23 And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, the fifth day.

24 And Elohim said, "Let the earth bring forth the living creature according to its kind: livestock and creeping creatures and beasts of the earth, according to its kind." And it came to be so.

25 And Elohim made the beast of the earth according to its kind, livestock according to its kind, and all that creep on the earth according to its kind. And Elohim saw that it was good.

26 And Elohim said, "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness, and let them rule over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the shamayim, and over the livestock, and over all the earth and over all the creeping creatures that creep on the earth."

27 And Elohim created the man in His image, in the image of Elohim He created him - male and female He created them.

28 And Elohim barak them, and Elohim said to them, "Bear fruit and increase, and fill the earth and subdue it, and rule over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the shamayim, and over all creatures moving on the earth."

29 And Elohim said, "See, I have given you every plant that yields seed which is on the face of all the earth, and every tree whose fruit yields seed, to you it is for food.

30 "And to every beast of the earth, and to every bird of the shamayim, and to every creeping creature on the earth, in which there is breath of life, every green plant is for food." And it came to be so.

31 And Elohim saw all that He had made, and see, it was very good. And there came to be evening and there came to be morning, the sixth day.

**2** Thus the shamayim and the earth were completed, and all their array.

2 And on the seventh day Elohim completed His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had made.

3 And Elohim barak<sub>u</sub> the seventh day and made it qodesh, because on it He rested from all His work which Elohim in creating had made.

4 These are the births of the shamayim and the earth when they were created, in the day that אֱלֹהִים Elohim made earth and shamayim.

5 Now no shrub of the field was yet on the earth, and no plant of the field had yet sprung up, for אֱלֹהִים Elohim had not sent rain on the earth, and there was no man to till the ground,

6 but a mist went up from the earth and watered the entire surface of the ground.

7 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim formed the man out of dust from the ground, and breathed into his nostrils breath of life. And the man became a living being.

8 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim planted a garden in Ĕden, to the east, and there He put the man whom He had formed.

9 And out of the ground אֱלֹהִים Elohim made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight and good for food, with the tree of ḥai in the midst of the garden and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Ĕden to water the garden, and from there it divided and became four riverheads.

11 The name of the first is Pishon, it is the one surrounding the entire land of Ḥawilah, where there is gold.

12 And the gold of that land is good. Bdellium is there, and the shoham stone.

13 And the name of the second river is Giḥon, it is the one surrounding the entire land of Kush.

14 And the name of the third river is H̄iddeqel, it is the one which goes toward the east of Ashshur. And the fourth river is Perath.

15 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim took the man and put him in the garden of Ēden to work it and to guard it.

16 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim commanded the man, saying, “Eat of every tree of the garden,

17 but do not eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, for in the day that you eat of it you shall certainly die.”

18 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim said, “It is not good for the man to be alone, I am going to make a helper for him, as his counterpart.”

19 And from the ground אֱלֹהִים Elohim formed every beast of the field and every bird of the shamayim, and brought them to the man to see what he would call them. And whatever the man called each living creature, that was its name.

20 So the man gave names to all livestock, and to the birds of the shamayim, and to every beast of the field. But for the man there was not found a helper for him, as his counterpart.

21 So אֱלֹהִים Elohim caused a deep sleep to fall on the man, and he slept. And He took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place.

22 And the rib which אֱלֹהִים Elohim had taken from the man He made into a woman, and He brought her to the man.

23 And the man said, “This is now bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh. This one is called ‘woman’, because she was taken out of man.”

24 For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother, and join unto his wife, and they shall become one flesh. And they were both naked, the man and his wife, yet they were not ashamed.

**3** And the serpent was more crafty than any beast of the field which אֱלֹהִים Elohim had made, and he said to the woman, “Is it true that Elohim has said, ‘Do not eat of every tree of the garden?’”

2 And the woman said to the serpent, “We are to eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden,

3 but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, Elohim has said, ‘Do not eat of it, nor touch it, lest you die.’ ”

4 And the serpent said to the woman, “You shall certainly not die.

5 “For Elohim knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes shall be opened, and you shall be like Elohim, knowing good and evil.”

6 And the woman saw that the tree was good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make one wise, and she took of its fruit and ate. And she also gave to her husband with her, and he ate.

7 Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked. And they sewed fig leaves together and made loin coverings for themselves.

8 And they heard the sound of אֱלֹהִים Elohim walking about in the garden in the cool of the day, and Aḏam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of אֱלֹהִים Elohim among the trees of the garden.

9 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim called unto Aḏam and said to him, “Where are you?”

10 And he said, “I heard Your voice in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked, so I hid myself.”

11 And He said, “Who made you know that you were naked? Have you eaten of the tree of which I commanded you that you should not eat?”

12 And the man said, "The woman whom You gave to be with me, she gave me of the tree and I ate."

13 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim said to the woman, "What is this you have done?" And the woman said, "The serpent deceived me, and I ate."

14 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim said to the serpent, "Because you have done this, you are cursed more than all livestock and more than every beast of the field. On your abdomen you are to go, and eat dust all the days of your life.

15 "And I put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her Seed. He shall crush your head, and you shall crush His heel."

16 To the woman He said, "I greatly increase your sorrow and your conception - bring forth children in pain. And your desire is for your husband, and he rules over you."

17 And to the man He said, "Because you have listened to the voice of your wife, and have eaten of the tree of which I commanded you, saying, 'Do not eat of it': "Cursed is the ground because of you, in toil you are to eat of it all the days of your life,

18 and it shall bring forth thorns and thistles for you, and you shall eat the plants of the field.

19 "By the sweat of your face you are to eat bread until you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken. For dust you are, and to dust you return."

20 And the man called his wife's name Ḥawwah, because she became the mother of all living.

21 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim made coats of skin for the man and his wife and dressed them.

22 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim said, "See, the man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put out his hand and take also of the tree of ḥai, and eat, and live forever..."

23 so אֱלֹהִים Elohim sent him out of the garden of Ēden to till the ground from which he was taken,  
 24 and He drove the man out. And He placed kerubim at the east of the garden of Ēden, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of ḥai.

**4** And Aḏam knew Ḥawwah his wife, and she conceived and bore Qayin, and said, “I have gained a man from אֱלֹהִים.”

2 And again, she gave birth to his brother Heḇel. And Heḇel became a keeper of sheep, but Qayin became a tiller of the ground.

3 And it came to be, in the course of time, that Qayin brought an offering of the fruit of the ground to אֱלֹהִים.

4 And Heḇel also brought of the first-born of his flock and of their fat. And אֱלֹהִים looked to Heḇel and his offering,

5 but He did not look to Qayin and his offering. And Qayin was very wroth, and his face fell.

6 And אֱלֹהִים said to Qayin, “Why are you wroth? And why is your face fallen?

7 “If you do well, is there not acceptance? And if you do not do well, sin is crouching at the door. And its desire is for you, but you should master it.”

8 And Qayin told Heḇel his brother, “Come, let us go into the field.” And it came to be when they were in the field, that Qayin rose up against Heḇel his brother and killed him.

9 And אֱלֹהִים said to Qayin, “Where is Heḇel your brother?” And he said, “I do not know. Am I my brother’s guard?”

10 And He said, “What have you done? The voice of your brother’s blood cries out to Me from the ground.

11 “And now you are cursed from the earth, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother’s blood from your hand.

12 “If you till the ground, it shall no longer yield its strength to you. You shall be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth.”

13 And Qayin said to אָדָם, “My wickedness is too great to bear!

14 “See, You have driven me from the face of the ground today, and I am hidden from Your face. I shall be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth, and it shall be that anyone who finds me kills me.”

15 And אָדָם said to him, “Well, if anyone kills Qayin, vengeance is taken on him sevenfold.” And אָדָם placed a sign for Qayin, lest anyone finding him kills him.

16 So Qayin went out from the presence of אָדָם and dwelt in the land of Noḡ on the east of Ĕden.

17 And Qayin knew his wife, and she conceived and bore Ḥanoḵ. And he built a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his son, Ḥanoḵ.

18 And to Ḥanoḵ was born Iraḡ. And Iraḡ brought forth Meḥuya’ēl, and Meḥuya’ēl brought forth Methusa’ēl, and Methusa’ēl brought forth Lemek.

19 And Lemek took for himself two wives, the name of one was Aḡah, and the name of the second was Tsillah.

20 And Aḡah bore Yaḡal. He was the father of those who dwell in tents, with livestock.

21 And his brother’s name was Yuḡal. He was the father of all those who play the lyre and flute.

22 As for Tsillah, she also bore Tuḡal-Qayin, a smith of all kinds of tools in bronze and iron. And the sister of Tuḡal-Qayin was Na’amah.

23 And Lemek said to his wives Adah and Tsillah, "Hear my voice! Wives of Lemek, listen to my words! For I have killed a man for wounding me, even a young man for hurting me.

24 "For Qayin is avenged sevenfold, and Lemek seventy-sevenfold."

25 And Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son and called his name Sheth, "For Elohim has appointed me another seed instead of Hebel," because Qayin had slain him.

26 And to Sheth, to him also a son was born. And he called his name Enosh. Then it was begun to call on the Name of אָנָשׁ.

**5** This is the book of the genealogy of Adam. In the day that Elohim created man, He made him in the likeness of Elohim.

2 Male and female He created them, and He barak them, and called their name 'Adam' in the day they were created.

3 And Adam lived one hundred and thirty years, and brought forth a son in his own likeness, after his image, and called his name Sheth.

4 And after he brought forth Sheth, the days of Adam were eight hundred years. And he brought forth sons and daughters.

5 So all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.

6 And Sheth lived one hundred and five years, and brought forth Enosh.

7 And after he brought forth Enosh, Sheth lived eight hundred and seven years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

8 So all the days of Sheth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

- 9 And Enosh lived ninety years, and brought forth Qěynan.
- 10 And after he brought forth Qěynan, Enosh lived eight hundred and fifteen years, and brought forth sons and daughters.
- 11 So all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years, and he died.
- 12 And Qěynan lived seventy years, and brought forth Mahalal'ěl.
- 13 After he brought forth Mahalal'ěl, Qěynan lived eight hundred and forty years, and brought forth sons and daughters.
- 14 So all the days of Qěynan were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.
- 15 And Mahalal'ěl lived sixty-five years, and brought forth Yeređ.
- 16 And after he brought forth Yeređ, Mahalal'ěl lived eight hundred and thirty years, and brought forth sons and daughters.
- 17 So all the days of Mahalal'ěl were eight hundred and ninety-five years, and he died.
- 18 And Yeređ lived one hundred and sixty-two years, and brought forth Ҳanoқ.
- 19 And after he brought forth Ҳanoқ, Yeređ lived eight hundred years, and brought forth sons and daughters.
- 20 So all the days of Yeređ were nine hundred and sixty-two years, and he died.
- 21 And Ҳanoқ lived sixty-five years, and brought forth Methushelaḥ.
- 22 And after he brought forth Methushelaḥ, Ҳanoқ walked with Elohim three hundred years, and brought forth sons and daughters.
- 23 So all the days of Ҳanoқ were three hundred and sixty-five years.

24 And Ḥanok̄ walked with Elohim. Then he was no more, for Elohim took him.

25 And Methushelah̄ lived one hundred and eighty-seven years, and brought forth Lemek̄.

26 And after he brought forth Lemek̄, Methushelah̄ lived seven hundred and eighty-two years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

27 So all the days of Methushelah̄ were nine hundred and sixty-nine years, and he died.

28 And Lemek̄ lived one hundred and eighty-two years, and brought forth a son,

29 and called his name Noah̄, saying, “This one comforts us concerning our work and the toil of our hands, because of the ground which אַרְצָא has cursed.”

30 And after he brought forth Noah̄, Lemek̄ lived five hundred and ninety-five years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

31 So all the days of Lemek̄ were seven hundred and seventy-seven years, and he died.

32 And Noah̄ was five hundred years old, and Noah̄ brought forth Shēm, Ḥam, and Yepheth.

**6** And it came to be, when men began to increase on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them,  
 2 that the sons of Elohim saw the daughters of men, that they were good. And they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose.

3 And אַרְצָא said, “My Ruah̄ shall not strive with mankind forever in his going astray. He is flesh, and his days shall be one hundred and twenty years.”

4 The Nephilim were on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of Elohim came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them.

Those were the mighty men who were of old, the men of name.

5 And אַף־אֵל saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

6 And אַף־אֵל was sorry that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart.

7 And אַף־אֵל said, "I am going to wipe off man whom I have created from the face of the earth, both man and beast, creeping creature and birds of the shamayim, for I am sorry that I have made them."

8 But Noah found favour in the eyes of אַף־אֵל.

9 This is the genealogy of Noah. Noah was a righteous man, perfect in his generations. Noah walked with Elohim.

10 And Noah brought forth three sons: Shēm, Ḥam and Yepheth.

11 And the earth was corrupt before Elohim, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And Elohim looked upon the earth and saw that it was corrupt - for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth -

13 and Elohim said to Noah, "The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence through them. And see, I am going to destroy them from the earth.

14 "Make yourself an ark of gopherwood. Make rooms in the ark, and cover it inside and outside with tar.

15 "And this is how you are to make it: The length of the ark is three hundred ammah, its width fifty ammah, and its height thirty ammah.

16 "Make a window for the ark, and complete it to an ammah from above. And put the door of the ark in its side. Make it with lower, second, and third decks.

17 “And see, I Myself am bringing floodwaters on the earth, to destroy all flesh in which is the breath of life from under the shamayim - all that is on the earth is to die.

18 “And I shall establish My Covenant with you, and you shall come into the ark, you and your sons and your wife and your sons’ wives with you.

19 “And of all the living creatures of all flesh, two of each, you are to bring into the ark, to keep them alive with you - a male and a female.

20 “Of the birds after their kind, and of the cattle after their kind, and of all creeping creatures of the earth after their kind, two of each are to come to you, to keep them alive.

21 “As for you, take of all food that is eaten and gather it to yourself. And it shall be food for you and for them.”

22 And Noah did according to all that Elohim commanded him, so he did.

**7** And אֱלֹהִים said to Noah, “Come into the ark, you and all your household, because I have seen that you are righteous before Me in this generation.

2 “Of all the clean beasts take with you seven pairs, a male and his female; and of the beasts that are unclean two, a male and his female;

3 and of birds of the shamayim seven pairs, male and female, to keep offspring alive on the face of all the earth.

4 “For after seven more days I am sending rain on the earth, forty days and forty nights, and shall wipe from the face of the earth all that stand that I created.”

5 And Noah did according to all that אֱלֹהִים commanded him.

6 Now Noah was six hundred years old when the flood-waters were on the earth.

7 And Noah and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives went into the ark because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of the clean beasts and of the beasts that are unclean, and of birds, and of all that creep on the earth,  
9 two by two they went into the ark to Noah, male and female, as Elohim had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to be after seven days that the waters of the flood were on the earth.

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of the shamayim were opened.

12 And the rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 On that same day Noah and Shem and Ham and Yepheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife and the three wives of his sons with them, went into the ark,

14 they and every living creature after its kind, and every beast after its kind, and every creeping creature that creeps on the earth after its kind, and every bird after its kind, every bird of every sort.

15 And they went into the ark to Noah, two by two, of all flesh in which is the breath of life.

16 And those going in, male and female of all flesh, went in as Elohim had commanded him, and אָרָבָה shut him in.

17 And the flood was on the earth forty days, and the waters increased and lifted up the ark, and it rose high above the earth.

18 And the waters were mighty and greatly increased on the earth, and the ark moved about on the surface of the waters.

19 And the waters were exceedingly mighty on the earth, and all the high mountains under all the shamayim were covered.

20 The waters became mighty, fifteen ammah upward, and the mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh died that moved on the earth - birds and cattle and beasts and every creeping creature that creeps on the earth, and all mankind.

22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, all that was on the dry land, died.

23 So He wiped off all that stand, which were on the face of the ground - both man and beast, creeping creature and bird of the shamayim. And they were wiped off from the earth. And only Noah was left, and those with him in the ark.

24 And the waters were mighty on the earth, one hundred and fifty days.

**8** And Elohim remembered Noah, and all the beasts and all the cattle that were with him in the ark. And Elohim made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided.

2 And the fountains of the deep and the windows of the shamayim were stopped, and the rain from the shamayim was withheld.

3 And the waters receded steadily from the earth, and at the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters diminished.

4 And in the seventh month, the seventeenth day of the month, the ark rested on the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters decreased steadily until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains became visible.

6 And it came to be, at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made,

7 and he sent out a raven, which kept going out and turning back until the waters had dried up from the earth.

8 Then he sent out a dove from him, to see if the waters had receded from the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no resting place for its feet and returned into the ark to him, for the waters were on the face of all the earth. So he put out his hand and took it, and pulled it into the ark to himself.

10 And he waited yet another seven days, and again he sent the dove out from the ark.

11 And the dove came to him in the evening, and see, a freshly plucked olive leaf was in its mouth. And Noah knew that the waters had receded from the earth.

12 And he waited yet another seven days and sent out the dove, which did not return to him again.

13 And it came to be in the six hundred and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, that the waters were dried up from the earth. And Noah removed the covering of the ark and looked, and saw the surface of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.

15 And Elohim spoke to Noah, saying,

16 "Go out of the ark, you and your wife and your sons and your sons' wives with you.

17 "Bring out with you every living creature of all flesh that is with you: of birds, of cattle and all creeping creatures that creep on the earth. And let them teem on the earth, and bear and increase on the earth."

18 So Noah went out, and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him,

19 every beast, every creeping creature, and every bird, whatever creeps on the earth, according to their kinds, went out of the ark.

20 And Noah built an altar to אֱלֹהִים, and took of every clean beast and of every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And אֱלֹהִים smelled a soothing fragrance, and אֱלֹהִים said in His heart, "Never again shall I curse the ground because of man, although the inclination of man's heart is evil from his youth, and never again smite all life, as I have done,

22 as long as the earth remains, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and winter and summer, and day and night shall not cease."

**9** And Elohim barak Noah and his sons, and said to them, "Bear fruit and increase, and fill the earth.

2 "And the fear of you and the dread of you is on every beast of the earth, on every bird of the shamayim, on all that creeps on the ground, and on all the fish of the sea - into your hand they have been given.

3 "Every moving creature that lives is food for you. I have given you all, as the green plants.

4 "But do not eat flesh with its life, its blood.

5 "But only your blood for your lives I require, from the hand of every beast I require it, and from the hand of man. From the hand of every man's brother I require the life of man.

6 "Whoever sheds man's blood, by man his blood is shed, for in the image of Elohim has He made man.

7 "As for you, bear fruit and increase, bring forth teeming in the earth and increase in it."

8 And Elohim spoke to Noah and to his sons with him, saying,

9 “And I, see, I establish My Covenant with you and with your seed after you,

10 and with every living creature that is with you: of the birds, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you, of all that go out of the ark, every beast of the earth.

11 “And I shall establish My Covenant with you, and never again is all flesh cut off by the waters of the flood, and never again is there a flood to destroy the earth.”

12 And Elohim said, “This is the sign of the Covenant which I make between Me and you, and every living creature that is with you, for all generations to come:

13 “I shall put My rainbow in the cloud, and it shall be for the sign of the Covenant between Me and the earth.

14 “And it shall be, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow shall be seen in the cloud,

15 and I shall remember My Covenant which is between Me and you and every living creature of all flesh, and never again let the waters become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 “And the rainbow shall be in the cloud, and I shall see it, to remember the everlasting Covenant between Elohim and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth.”

17 And Elohim said to Noah, “This is the sign of the Covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that is on the earth.”

18 And the sons of Noah who went out of the ark were Shēm and Ḥam and Yepheth. And Ḥam was the father of Kena’an.

19 These three were the sons of Noah, and all the earth was overspread from them.

20 And Noah, a man of the soil, began and planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine and was drunk, and became uncovered in his tent.

22 And Ḥam, the father of Kena'an, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside.

23 So Shēm and Yepheth took a garment, laid it on both their shoulders, and went backward and covered the nakedness of their father, but their faces were turned away, and they did not see their father's nakedness.

24 And Noaḥ awoke from his wine, and he knew what his younger son had done to him,

25 and he said, "Cursed is Kena'an, let him become a servant of servants to his brothers."

26 And he said, "Baruḵ be אֱלֹהִים, the Elohim of Shēm, and let Kena'an become his servant.

27 "Let Elohim enlarge Yepheth, and let him dwell in the tents of Shēm. And let Kena'an become his servant."

28 And Noaḥ lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 So all the days of Noaḥ were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

**10** And this is the genealogy of the sons of Noaḥ: Shēm, Ḥam, and Yepheth. And sons were born to them after the flood.

2 The sons of Yepheth: Gomer, and Maḡoḡ, and Maḡai, and Yawan, and Tuḅal, and Mesheḵ and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Toḡarmah.

4 And the sons of Yawan: Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Doḡanim.

5 From these the coastland peoples of the nations were separated into their lands, everyone according to

his language, according to their clans, into their nations.

6 And the sons of Ḥam: Kush, and Mitsrayim, and Put, and Kena'an.

7 And the sons of Kush: Seḇa, and Ḥawilah, and Saḇtah, and Ra'mah, and Saḇteḇa. And the sons of Ra'mah: Sheḇa and Deḇan.

8 And Kush brought forth Nimroḇ, he began to be a mighty one on the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before אֱלֹהִים, therefore it is said, "Like Nimroḇ the mighty hunter before אֱלֹהִים."

10 And the beginning of his reign was Babel, and Ereḇ, and Akkaḇ, and Kalnēh, in the land of Shin'ar.

11 From that land he went to Ashshur and built Ninewēh, and Reḥoboth Ir, and Kelaḥ,

12 and Resen between Ninewēh and Kelaḥ, the great city.

13 And Mitsrayim brought forth Luḇim, and Anamim, and Lehāḇim, and Naphtuḥim,

14 and Pathrusim, and Kasluḥim, from whom came the Pelishtites and Kaphtorim.

15 And Kena'an brought forth Tsidon his first-born, and Ḥēth,

16 and the Yeḇusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

17 and the Ḥiwwite, and the Arqite, and the Sinite,

18 and the Arwaḇite, and the Tsemarite, and the Ḥamathite. And afterward the clans of the Kena'anites were spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Kena'anites was from Tsidon as you go toward Gerar, as far as Azzah, as you go toward Seḇom, and Amarah, and Admah, and Tseḇoyim, as far as Lasha.

20 These were the sons of Ḥam, according to their clans, according to their languages, in their lands, in their nations.

21 And also to Shēm, the father of all the children of Ĕber, the brother of Yepheth the elder, brought forth.

22 The sons of Shēm: Ĕylam, and Asshur, and Arpaḳshaḍ, and Luḍ, and Aram.

23 And the sons of Aram: Uts, and Ḥul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arpaḳshaḍ brought forth Shelaḥ, and Shelaḥ brought forth Ĕber.

25 And to Ĕber were born two sons, the name of one was Peleḡ, for in his days the earth was divided, and his brother's name was Yoqtan.

26 And Yoqtan brought forth Almoḍaḍ, and Sheleph, and Ḥatsarmaweth, and Yeraḥ,

27 and Haḍoram, and Uzal, and Diqlah,

28 and Oḅal, and Aḅima'ēl, and Sheḅa,

29 and Ophir, and Ḥawilah, and Yoḅaḅ. All these were sons of Yoqtan.

30 And their dwelling place was from Mēysha as you go toward Sephar, a mountain of the east.

31 These were the sons of Shēm, according to their clans, according to their languages, in their lands, according to their nations.

32 These were the clans of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, in their nations. And from these the nations were divided on the earth after the flood.

**11** And it came to be, all the earth had one language and one speech.

2 And it came to be, as they departed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shin'ar, and they dwelt there.

3 And they said to each other, "Come, let us make bricks and bake them thoroughly." And they had brick for stone, and they had asphalt for mortar.

4 And they said, "Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the shamayim, and make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered over all the face of the earth."

5 Then אֱלֹהִים came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of men had built.

6 And אֱלֹהִים said, "Look, they are one people and they all have one language, and this is what they begin to do! And now, they are not going to be withheld from doing whatever they plan to do.

7 "Come, let Us go there and confuse their language, so that they do not understand one another's speech."

8 And אֱלֹהִים scattered them from there, over the face of all the earth, and they ceased building the city.

9 That is why its name was called Babel, because there אֱלֹהִים confused the language of all the earth, and from there אֱלֹהִים scattered them over the face of all the earth.

10 This is the genealogy of Shēm: Shēm was a hundred years old and brought forth Arpaḳshad, two years after the flood.

11 And after he brought forth Arpaḳshad, Shēm lived five hundred years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

12 And Arpaḳshad lived thirty-five years, and brought forth Shelaḥ.

13 And after he brought forth Shelaḥ, Arpaḳshad lived four hundred and three years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

14 And Shelaḥ lived thirty years, and brought forth Ēber.

15 And after he brought forth Ĕber, Shelaḥ lived four hundred and three years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

16 And Ĕber lived thirty-four years, and brought forth Peleḡ.

17 And after he brought forth Peleḡ, Ĕber lived four hundred and thirty years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

18 And Peleḡ lived thirty years, and brought forth Re'u.

19 And after he brought forth Re'u, Peleḡ lived two hundred and nine years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

20 And Re'u lived thirty-two years, and brought forth Seruḡ.

21 And after he brought forth Seruḡ, Re'u lived two hundred and seven years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

22 And Seruḡ lived thirty years, and brought forth Naḥor.

23 And after he brought forth Naḥor, Seruḡ lived two hundred years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

24 And Naḥor lived twenty-nine years, and brought forth Teraḥ.

25 And after he brought forth Teraḥ, Naḥor lived one hundred and nineteen years, and brought forth sons and daughters.

26 And Teraḥ lived seventy years, and brought forth Aḅram, Naḥor, and Haran.

27 And this is the genealogy of Teraḥ: Teraḥ brought forth Aḅram, Naḥor, and Haran. And Haran brought forth Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Teraḥ in the land of his birth, in Ur-Kasdim.

29 And Aḅram and Naḥor took wives: the name of Aḅram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Naḥor's wife,

Milkah, the daughter of Haran the father of Milkah and the father of Yiskah.

30 And Sarai was barren, she had no child.

31 And Teraḥ took his son Aḅram and his grandson Lot, son of Haran, and his daughter-in-law Sarai, his son Aḅram's wife, and they went out with them from Ur-Kasdim to go to the land of Kena'an. And they came to Ḥaran and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Teraḥ came to be two hundred and five years, and Teraḥ died in Ḥaran.

**12** And אֱלֹהִים said to Aḅram, "Go yourself out of your land, from your relatives and from your father's house, to a land which I show you.

2 "And I shall make you a great nation, and barak̄ you and make your name great, and you shall be a berak̄ah!

3 "And I shall barak̄ those who barak̄ you, and curse him who curses you. And in you all the clans of the earth shall be baruk̄."

4 So Aḅram left, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded him, and Lot went with him. And Aḅram was seventy-five years old when he departed from Ḥaran.

5 And Aḅram took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son, and all their possessions that they had gathered, and the beings whom they had acquired in Ḥaran, and they departed for the land of Kena'an. And they came to the land of Kena'an.

6 And Aḅram passed through the land to the place of Sheḱem, as far as the terebinth tree of Moreh. At that time the Kena'anites were in the land.

7 And אֱלֹהִים appeared to Aḅram and said, "To your seed I give this land." And he built there an altar to אֱלֹהִים, who had appeared to him.

8 And from there he moved to the mountain east of Běyth Ěl, and he pitched his tent, with Běyth Ěl on the west and Ai on the east. And he built there an altar to אֱלֹהִים, and called on the Name of אֱלֹהִים.

9 And Abram departed, continuing toward the Negeb.

10 And a scarcity of food came to be in the land, and Abram went down to Mitsrayim to dwell there, for the scarcity of food was severe in the land.

11 And it came to be, when he was close to entering Mitsrayim, that he said to Sarai his wife, “See, I know that you are a lovely woman to look at.

12 “And it shall be, when the Mitsrites see you, that they shall say, ‘This is his wife.’ And they shall kill me, but let you live.

13 “Please say you are my sister, so that it shall be well with me for your sake, and my life be spared because of you.”

14 And it came to be, when Abram came into Mitsrayim, that the Mitsrites saw the woman, that she was very lovely.

15 And Pharaoh’s officials saw her and praised her before Pharaoh, and the woman was taken to Pharaoh’s house.

16 And he treated Abram well for her sake, and he had sheep, and cattle, and male donkeys, and male and female servants, and female donkeys, and camels.

17 But אֱלֹהִים plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram’s wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram and said, “What is this you have done to me? Why did you not inform me that she was your wife?

19 “Why did you say, ‘She is my sister’? And so I was going to take her for my wife. Look, here is your wife, take her and go.”

20 And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him, and they sent him away, with his wife and all that he had.

**13** And Abram went up from Mitsrayim into the Negeb, he and his wife and all that he had, and Lot with him.

2 And Abram was very rich in livestock, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journey from the Negeb as far as Běyth Ĕl, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Běyth Ĕl and Ai,

4 to the place of the altar which he had made there at first. And there Abram called on the Name of אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָם.

5 Now Lot, who went with Abram, also had flocks and herds and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together, for their possessions were great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram's livestock and the herdsmen of Lot's livestock. And at that time the Kena'anites and the Perizzites dwelt in the land.

8 Then Abram said to Lot, "Please let there be no strife between you and me, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen, for we are brothers.

9 "Is not all the land before you? Please separate from me. If you take the left, then I go to the right; or, if you go to the right, then I go to the left."

10 And Lot lifted his eyes and saw all the plain of the Yardēn, that it was well watered everywhere - before אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָם destroyed Sedom and Amorah - like the garden of אֱדֵן, like the land of Mitsrayim as you go toward Tso'ar.

11 So Lot chose for himself all the plain of the Yardĕn, and Lot moved east. Thus they separated from each other,

12 Abram dwelling in the land of Kena'an, and Lot dwelling in the cities of the plain and pitched his tent as far as Sedom.

13 But the men of Sedom were evil and sinned before אֱלֹהִים, exceedingly so.

14 And after Lot had separated from him, אֱלֹהִים said to Abram, "Now lift up your eyes and look from the place where you are, northward and southward and eastward and westward,

15 for all the land which you see I shall give to you and your seed forever.

16 "And I shall make your seed as the dust of the earth, so that, if a man could count the dust of the earth, then your seed also could be counted.

17 "Arise, walk in the land through its length and its width, for I give it to you."

18 So Abram moved his tent, and went and dwelt by the terebinth trees of Mamrĕ, which are in Hebron, and built an altar there to אֱלֹהִים.

**14** And it came to be in the days of Amraphel sovereign of Shin'ar, Aryok sovereign of Ellasar, Kedorla'omer sovereign of Ĕylam, and Tid'al sovereign of Goyim,

2 that they fought against Bera sovereign of Sedom, Birsha sovereign of Amorah, Shinab sovereign of Admah, Shem'ĕber sovereign of Tseboyim, and the sovereign of Bela, that is Tso'ar.

3 All these joined together in the Valley of Siddim, that is the Salt Sea.

4 Twelve years they served Kedorla'omer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year Kedōrla'omer and the sovereigns that were with him came and smote the Repha'im in Ashteroth Qarnayim, and the Zuzim in Ḥam, and the Ĕymites in Shawēh Qiryathayim,

6 and the Ḥorites in their mountain of Sē'ir, as far as Ĕl Paran, which is by the wilderness.

7 And they turned back and came to Ĕyn Mishpat, that is Qadēsh, and smote all the country of the Amalēqites, and also the Amorites who dwelt in Ḥatsetson Tamar.

8 And the sovereign of Seđom, and the sovereign of Amorah, and the sovereign of Admah, and the sovereign of Tseḃoyim, and the sovereign of Bela, that is Tso'ar, went out and joined together in battle in the Valley of Siddim,

9 against Kedōrla'omer sovereign of Ĕylam, and Tid'al sovereign of Goyim, and Amraphel sovereign of Shin'ar, and Aryok sovereign of Ellasar - four sovereigns against five.

10 And the Valley of Siddim had many tar pits. And the sovereigns of Seđom and Amorah fled and fell there, and the remainder fled to the mountains.

11 And they took all the goods of Seđom and Amorah, and all their food, and went away.

12 And they took Lot, Aḃram's brother's son who dwelt in Seđom, and his goods, and left.

13 And one who had escaped came and informed Aḃram the Iḃri, for he dwelt by the terebinth trees of Mamrē the Amorite, brother of Eshkol and brother of Anēr, and they had a covenant with Aḃram.

14 And when Aḃram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his three hundred and eighteen trained servants who were born in his own house, and went in pursuit as far as Dan.

15 And he and his servants divided against them by night, and smote them and pursued them as far as Hōbah, which is on the left of Dammeseq.

16 So he brought back all the goods, and also brought back his brother Lot and his goods, as well as the women and the people.

17 And after his return from the defeat of Kedōrla'omer and the sovereigns who were with him, the sovereign of Sedōm came out to meet him at the Valley of Shawēh, that is, the Sovereign's Valley.

18 And Malkitsedeq sovereign of Shalēm brought out bread and wine. Now he was the kohēn of the Most High Ěl.

19 And he baruḵ him and said, "Baruḵ be Aḅram of the Most High Ěl, Possessor of the shamayim and earth.

20 "And baruḵ be the Most High Ěl who has delivered your enemies into your hand." And he gave him a tenth of all.

21 And the sovereign of Sedōm said to Aḅram, "Give me the people, and take the goods for yourself."

22 But Aḅram said to the sovereign of Sedōm, "I have lifted my hand to אֱלֹהִים, the Most High Ěl, the Possessor of the shamayim and earth,

23 not to take a thread or a sandal strap or whatever is yours, lest you should say, 'I have made Aḅram rich,'

24 except only what the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me: Anēr, Eshkol, and Mamrē. Let them take their portion."

**15** After these events the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Aḅram in a vision, saying, "Do not be afraid, Aḅram. I am your shield, your reward is exceedingly great."

2 And Aḅram said, "Aḅonai אֱלֹהִים, what would You give me, seeing I go childless, and the heir of my house is Eli'ezer of Dammeseq?"

3 And Abram said, "See, You have given me no seed, and see, one born in my house is my heir!"

4 And see, the word of אֱלֹהִים came to him, saying, "This one is not your heir, but he who comes from your own body is your heir."

5 And He brought him outside and said, "Look now toward the shamayim, and count the stars if you are able to count them." And He said to him, "So are your seed."

6 And he believed in אֱלֹהִים, and He reckoned it to him for righteousness.

7 And He said to him, "I am אֱלֹהִים, who brought you out of Ur-Kasdim, to give you this land to inherit it."

8 And he said, "Adonai אֱלֹהִים, whereby do I know that I possess it?"

9 And He said to him, "Bring Me a three-year-old heifer, and a three-year-old female goat, and a three-year-old ram, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon."

10 And he took all these to Him and cut them in the middle, and placed each half opposite the other, but he did not cut the birds.

11 And the birds of prey came down on the carcasses, and Abram drove them away.

12 And it came to be, when the sun was going down, and a deep sleep fell upon Abram, that see, a frightening great darkness fell upon him.

13 And He said to Abram, "Know for certain that your seed are to be sojourners in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them four hundred years.

14 "But the nation whom they serve I am going to judge, and afterward let them come out with great possessions.

15 "Now as for you, you are to go to your fathers in peace, you are to be buried at a good old age.

16 “Then, in the fourth generation they shall return here, for the wickedness of the Amorites is not yet complete.”

17 And it came to be, when the sun went down and it was dark, that see, a smoking oven and a burning torch passing between those pieces.

18 On the same day אַבְרָם made a Covenant with אַבְרָם, saying, “I have given this land to your seed, from the river of Mitsrayim to the great river, the River Perath,

19 with the Qěynite, and the Qenizzite, and the Qadmonite,

20 and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Repha'im,

21 and the Amorite, and the Kena'anite, and the Girschite, and the Yebusite.”

**16** And Sarai, אַבְרָם's wife, had borne him no child.

And she had a Mitsrite female servant whose name was Haġar.

2 And Sarai said to אַבְרָם, “See, אַבְרָם has kept me from bearing children. Please, go in to my female servant. It might be that I am built up by her.” And אַבְרָם listened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai, אַבְרָם's wife, took Haġar her female servant, the Mitsrite, and gave her to her husband אַבְרָם to be his wife, after אַבְרָם had dwelt ten years in the land of Kena'an.

4 And he went in to Haġar, and she conceived. And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said to אַבְרָם, “My wrong be upon you! I gave my female servant into your bosom. And when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes. Let אַבְרָם judge between you and me.”

6 And Abram said to Sarai, “See, your female servant is in your hand, do to her what is good in your eyes.” And Sarai treated her harshly, and she fled from her presence.

7 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring on the way to Shur,

8 and He said, “Haḡar, Sarai’s female servant, where have you come from, and where are you going?” And she said, “I am fleeing from the presence of Sarai, my mistress.”

9 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים said to her, “Return to your mistress, and humble yourself under her hand.”

10 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים said to her, “I am going to increase your seed greatly, too numerous to be counted.”

11 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים said to her, “See, you are conceiving and bearing a son, and shall call his name Yishma’el, because אֱלֹהִים has heard your affliction.

12 “And he is to be a wild man, his hand against every one and every one’s hand against him, and dwell over against all his brothers.”

13 And she called the Name of אֱלֹהִים who spoke to her, “You are the Ĕl who sees,” for she said, “Even here have I seen after Him who sees me?”

14 That is why the well was called Be’er Laḡai Ro’i, see, it is between Qaḡesh and Bereḡ.

15 And Haḡar bore Abram a son, and Abram called the name of his son, whom Haḡar bore, Yishma’el.

16 And Abram was eighty-six years old when Haḡar bore Yishma’el to Abram.

- 17 And it came to be when Abram was ninety-nine years old, that אַבְרָם appeared to Abram and said to him, “I am Ĕl Shaddai - walk before Me and be perfect.
- 2 “And I give My Covenant between Me and you, and shall greatly increase you.”
- 3 And Abram fell on his face, and Elohim spoke with him, saying,
- 4 “As for Me, look, My Covenant is with you, and you shall become a father of many nations.
- 5 “And no longer is your name called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham, because I shall make you a father of many nations.
- 6 “And I shall make you bear fruit exceedingly, and make nations of you, and sovereigns shall come from you.
- 7 “And I shall establish My Covenant between Me and you and your seed after you in their generations, for an everlasting Covenant, to be Elohim to you and your seed after you.
- 8 “And I shall give to you and your seed after you the land of your sojournings, all the land of Kena’an, as an everlasting possession. And I shall be their Elohim.”
- 9 And Elohim said to Abraham, “As for you, guard My Covenant, you and your seed after you throughout their generations.
- 10 “This is My Covenant which you guard between Me and you, and your seed after you: Every male child among you is to be circumcised.
- 11 “And you shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall become a sign of the Covenant between Me and you.
- 12 “And a son of eight days is circumcised by you, every male child in your generations, he who is born in

your house or bought with silver from any foreigner who is not of your seed.

13 “He who is born in your house, and he who is bought with your silver, has to be circumcised. So shall My Covenant be in your flesh, for an everlasting Covenant.

14 “And an uncircumcised male child, who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, his life shall be cut off from his people - he has broken My Covenant.”

15 And Elohim said to Abraham, “As for Sarai your wife, do not call her name Sarai, for Sarah is her name.

16 “And I shall barak her and also give you a son by her. And I shall barak her, and she shall become nations - sovereigns of peoples are to be from her.”

17 And Abraham fell on his face and laughed, and said in his heart, “Is a child born to a man who is a hundred years old? Or is Sarah, who is ninety years old, to bear a child?”

18 And Abraham said to Elohim, “Oh, let Yishma’el live before You!”

19 And Elohim said, “No, Sarah your wife is truly bearing a son to you, and you shall call his name Yitshaq. And I shall establish My Covenant with him for an everlasting Covenant, and with his seed after him.

20 “And as for Yishma’el, I have heard you. See, I shall barak him, and shall make him bear fruit, and greatly increase him. He is to bring forth twelve princes, and I shall make him a great nation.

21 “But My Covenant I establish with Yitshaq, whom Sarah is to bear to you at this appointed time next year.”

22 And when He had ended speaking with him, Elohim went up from Abraham.

23 And Abraham took Yishma’el his son, and all those born in his house and all those bought with his silver,

every male among the men of Aḅraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskins that same day, as Elohim told him.

24 And Aḅraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Yishma'ël his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 Aḅraham and his son Yishma'ël were circumcised that same day.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house or bought with silver from a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

**18** And אֱלֹהִים appeared to him by the terebinth trees of Mamrě, while he was sitting in the tent door in the heat of the day.

2 So he lifted his eyes and looked, and saw three men standing opposite him. And when he saw them, he ran from the tent door to meet them, and bowed himself to the ground,

3 and said, "אֱלֹהִים, if I have now found favour in Your eyes, please do not pass Your servant by.

4 "Please let a little water be brought, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree.

5 "And let me bring a piece of bread and refresh your hearts, and then go on, for this is why you have come to your servant." And they said, "Do as you have said."

6 So Aḅraham ran into the tent to Sarah and said, "Hurry, make ready three se'im of fine flour, knead it and make cakes."

7 And Aḅraham ran to the herd, took a tender and good calf, gave it to a young man, and he hurried to prepare it.

8 And he took curds and milk and the calf which he had prepared, and put it before them, and he stood by them under the tree as they ate.

9 And they said to him, "Where is Sarah your wife?" And he said, "See, in the tent."

10 And He said, "I shall certainly return to you according to the time of life, and see, Sarah your wife is to have a son!" And Sarah was listening in the tent door which was behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, well advanced in age, and Sarah was past the way of women.

12 And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, "After I have grown old, shall I have pleasure, my master being old too?"

13 And אֱלֹהִים said to Abraham, "Why did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Shall I truly have a child, since I am old?'"

14 "Is any matter too hard for אֱלֹהִים? At the appointed time I am going to return to you, according to the time of life, and Sarah is to have a son."

15 But Sarah denied it, saying, "I did not laugh," for she was afraid. And He said, "No, but you did laugh!"

16 And the men rose up from there and looked toward Sodom, and Abraham went with them to send them away.

17 And אֱלֹהִים said, "Shall I hide from Abraham what I am doing,

18 since Abraham is certainly going to become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be barak in him?

19 "For I have known him, so that he commands his children and his household after him, to guard the Way of אֱלֹהִים, to do righteousness and Right-Ruling, so that אֱלֹהִים brings to Abraham what He has spoken to him."

20 And אַף־אַזַּי said, “Because the outcry against Sedom and Am<sup>o</sup>rah is great, and because their sin is very heavy,

21 “I am going down now to see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry against it that has come to Me, and if not, I know.”

22 So the men turned away from there and went toward Sedom, but Abraham still stood before אַף־אַזַּי.

23 And Abraham drew near and said, “Would You also destroy the righteous with the wicked?”

24 “Suppose there are fifty righteous within the city, would You also destroy the place and not spare it for the fifty righteous that were in it?”

25 “Far be it from You to act in this way, to slay the righteous with the wicked, so that the righteous should be as the wicked. Far be it from You! Does the Judge of all the earth not do right?”

26 And אַף־אַזַּי said, “If I find in Sedom fifty righteous within the city, then I shall spare all the place for their sakes.”

27 And Abraham answered and said, “Look, please, I who am but dust and ashes have taken it upon myself to speak to אַף־אַזַּי,

28 “Suppose there are five less than the fifty righteous, would You destroy all of the city for lack of five?” And He said, “If I find there forty-five, I do not destroy it.”

29 And he spoke to Him yet again and said, “Suppose there are found forty?” And He said, “I would not do it for the sake of forty.”

30 And he said, “Let not אַף־אַזַּי be displeased, and let me speak: Suppose there are found thirty?” And He said, “I would not do it if I find thirty there.”

31 And he said, “Look, please, I have taken it upon myself to speak to אַף־אַזַּי: Suppose there are found

twenty?” And He said, “I would not destroy it for the sake of twenty.”

32 And he said, “Let not אַף־אַף be displeased, and let me speak only this time: Suppose there are found ten?” And He said, “I would not destroy it for the sake of ten.”

33 Then אַף־אַף went away as soon as He had ended speaking to Abraham. And Abraham returned to his place.

**19** And the two messengers came to Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. And when Lot saw them, he rose up to meet them, and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground,

2 and he said, “Look, please my masters, please turn in to your servant’s house and spend the night, and wash your feet, and rise early and go your way.” And they said, “No, but let us spend the night in the open square.”

3 But he urged them strongly, and they turned in to him and came into his house. And he made them a feast, and baked unleavened bread, and they ate.

4 Before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, both old and young, all the people from every part, surrounded the house.

5 And they called to Lot and said to him, “Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us, and let us ‘know’ them.”

6 So Lot went out to them through the doorway, and shut the door behind him,

7 and said, “Please, my brothers, do not do evil!

8 “Look, please, I have two daughters who have not known a man. Please, let me bring them out to you, and do to them as is good in your eyes, only do no

deed to these men, because they have come under the shadow of my roof.”

9 But they said, “Stand back!” And they said, “This one came in to sojourn, and should he always judge? Now we are going to treat you worse than them.” So they pressed hard against the man Lot, and came near to break down the door.

10 But the men reached out their hands and pulled Lot into the house with them, and shut the door.

11 Then they struck the men who were at the doorway of the house with blindness, both small and great, and they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 And the men said to Lot, “Have you anyone else here? A son-in-law, and your sons, and your daughters, and whomever you have in the city - bring them out of this place!

13 “For we are going to destroy this place, because the cry against them has grown great before the face of אֱלֹהִים, and אֱלֹהִים has sent us to destroy it.”

14 And Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, “Get up, get out of this place, for אֱלֹהִים is going to destroy this city!” But to his sons-in-law he seemed to be as one joking.

15 And when morning dawned, the messengers urged Lot to hurry, saying, “Get up, take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you be consumed in the punishment of the city.”

16 And while he lingered, the men took hold of his hand, and his wife’s hand, and the hands of his two daughters, אֱלֹהִים having compassion on him, and they brought him out and put him outside the city.

17 And it came to be, when they had brought them outside, that he said, “Escape for your life! Do not look behind you nor stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountains, lest you be consumed.”

- 18 And Lot said to them, “Oh no, אֵלֵינוּ!  
19 “Look, please, your servant has found favour in your eyes, and you have increased your kindness which you have shown me by saving my life, but I am unable to escape to the mountains, lest calamity overtake me and I die.  
20 “Look, please, this city is near enough to flee to, and it is small. Please let me escape there - is it not a small matter - and let my life be saved?”  
21 And He said to him, “Look, I have favoured you concerning this matter also, without overthrowing this city for which you have spoken.  
22 “Hurry, escape there. For I am not able to do any deed until you arrive there.” So the name of the city was called Tso’ar.  
23 The sun had risen upon the earth when Lot entered Tso’ar.  
24 And אֵשׁ וְשׁוּלְפֻרִים rained sulphur and fire on Sedom and Amorah, from אֵשׁ וְשׁוּלְפֻרִים out of the shamayim.  
25 So He overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew on the ground.  
26 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a post of salt.  
27 And Abraham arose early in the morning to the place where he had stood before אֵלֵינוּ,  
28 and he looked toward Sedom and Amorah, and toward all the land of the plain. And he looked and saw the smoke of the land which went up like the smoke of a furnace.  
29 Thus it came to be, when Elohim destroyed the cities of the plain, that Elohim remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities in which Lot had dwelt.

30 And Lot went up out of Tso'ar and dwelt in the mountains, and his two daughters were with him, for he was afraid to dwell in Tso'ar. And he and his two daughters dwelt in a cave.

31 And the first-born said to the younger, "Our father is old, and there is no man on the earth to come in to us, as is the way of all the earth.

32 "Come, let us make our father drink wine and lie with him, so that we preserve the seed of our father."

33 So they made their father drink wine that night. And the first-born went in and lay with her father, and he was not aware of it when she lay down or when she arose.

34 And it came to be on the next day that the first-born said to the younger, "See, I lay with my father last night. Let us make him drink wine tonight as well, and you go in and lie with him, so that we keep the seed of our father."

35 So they made their father drink wine that night as well. And the younger arose and lay with him, and he was not aware of it when she lay down or when she arose.

36 Thus both the daughters of Lot became pregnant by their father.

37 And the first-born bore a son and called his name Mo'ab, he is the father of the Mo'abites to this day.

38 And the younger, she also bore a son and called his name Ben-Ammi, he is the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

**20** And Abraham departed from there to the land of the Negeb, and dwelt between Qadēsh and Shur, and stayed in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said concerning Sarah his wife, "She is my sister." And Abimelek sovereign of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

3 But Elohim came to Abimelek in a dream by night, and said to him, "See, you are a dead man because of the woman whom you have taken, for she is a man's wife."

4 However, Abimelek had not come near her, and he said, "אִי־אֵנִי, would You slay a righteous nation also?"

5 "Did he not say to me, 'She is my sister'? And she, even she herself said, 'He is my brother.' In the integrity of my heart and in the innocence of my hands I have done this."

6 And Elohim said to him in a dream, "Though I know that you did this in the integrity of your heart, and so I kept you from sinning against Me, for this reason I did not let you touch her.

7 "And now, return the man's wife, for he is a nabi, and let him pray for you and you live. But if you do not return her, know that you shall certainly die, you and all that are yours."

8 So Abimelek rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and spoke all these words in their hearing. And the men were greatly frightened.

9 And Abimelek called Abraham and said to him, "What have you done to us? In what have I sinned against you, that you have brought on me and on my reign a great sin? You have done matters to me that should not be done."

10 And Abimelek said to Abraham, "What did you have in view, that you have done this matter?"

11 And Abraham said, "Only because I said, the reverence of Elohim is not in this place, and they shall kill me for the sake of my wife.

12 “And yet, she is truly my sister. She is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother, and she became my wife.

13 “And it came to be, when Elohim caused me to wander from my father’s house, that I said to her, ‘This is your kindness that you should do for me: in every place, wherever we go, say of me, “He is my brother.”’ ”

14 Then Abimeleḵ took sheep, and cattle, and male and female servants, and gave them to Aḇraham. And he returned Sarah his wife to him.

15 And Abimeleḵ said, “See, my land is before you, dwell wherever it is good in your eyes.”

16 And to Sarah he said, “See, I have given your brother a thousand pieces of silver. See, it is to you a covering of eyes before all who are with you and before all others, and you are cleared before everyone.”

17 And Aḇraham prayed to Elohim, and Elohim healed Abimeleḵ, and his wife, and his female servants, so they bore children,

18 for אִיִּזְרָאֵל had closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimeleḵ because of Sarah, Aḇraham’s wife.

**21** And אִיִּזְרָאֵל visited Sarah as He had said, and אִיִּזְרָאֵל did for Sarah as He had spoken.

2 So Sarah conceived and bore Aḇraham a son in his old age, at the appointed time of which Elohim had spoken to him.

3 And Aḇraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Yitshāq.

4 And Aḇraham circumcised his son Yitshāq when he was eight days old, as Elohim had commanded him.

5 And Aḇraham was one hundred years old when his son Yitshāq was born to him.

6 And Sarah said, "Elohim has made me laugh, and everyone who hears of it laughs with me."

7 And she said, "Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would nurse children? For I have borne him a son in his old age."

8 And the child grew and was weaned, and Abraham made a great feast on the day that Yitshaq was weaned.

9 And Sarah saw the son of Haḡar the Mitsrite, whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking.

10 So she said to Abraham, "Drive out this female servant and her son, for the son of this female servant shall not inherit with my son, with Yitshaq."

11 And the matter was very evil in the eyes of Abraham because of his son.

12 But Elohim said to Abraham, "Let it not be evil in your eyes because of the boy and because of your female servant. Whatever Sarah has said to you, listen to her voice, for in Yitshaq your seed is called.

13 "And of the son of the female servant I also make a nation, because he is your seed."

14 And Abraham rose early in the morning, and took bread and a skin of water, which he gave to Haḡar, putting it on her shoulder, also the boy, and sent her away. And she left and wandered in the Wilderness of Be'ērsheḡa.

15 And the water in the skin was used up, and she placed the boy under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went and sat down about a bowshot away, for she said, "Let me not see the death of the boy." And she sat opposite him, and lifted her voice and wept.

17 And Elohim heard the voice of the boy, and the messenger of Elohim called to Haḡar from the shamayim, and said to her, "What is the matter with

you, Haġar? Do not fear, for Elohim has heard the voice of the boy where he is.

18 “Arise, lift up the boy and hold him with your hand, for I make a great nation of him.”

19 And Elohim opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. And she went and filled the skin with water, and gave the boy a drink.

20 And Elohim was with the boy, and he grew and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the Wilderness of Paran, and his mother took a wife for him from the land of Mitsrayim.

22 And it came to be at that time that Aġimeleġ and Piġol, the commander of his army, spoke to Aġraham, saying, “Elohim is with you in all that you do.

23 “And now, swear to me by Elohim, not to be untrue to me, to my offspring, or to my descendants. Do to me according to the kindness that I have done to you and to the land in which you have dwelt.”

24 And Aġraham said, “I swear.”

25 And Aġraham reproved Aġimeleġ because of a well of water which Aġimeleġ’s servants had seized.

26 And Aġimeleġ said, “I do not know who has done this deed. Neither did you inform me, nor did I hear until today.”

27 So Aġraham took sheep and cattle and gave them to Aġimeleġ, and the two of them made a covenant.

28 And Aġraham put seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Aġimeleġ asked Aġraham, “What are these seven ewe lambs which you have put by themselves?”

30 And he said, “Take these seven ewe lambs from my hand, to be my witness that I have dug this well.”

31 So he called that place Be’ĕrsheġa, because the two of them swore an oath there.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Be'ěrsheḃa. And Aḃimeleḃ rose with Piḃol, the commander of his army, and they returned to the land of the Pelishtites.

33 And he planted a tamarisk tree in Be'ěrsheḃa, and there called on the Name of אֵלֶּיךָ, the Everlasting Ėl.

34 And Aḃraham sojourned in the land of the Pelishtites many days.

**22** And it came to be after these events that Elohim tried Aḃraham, and said to him, "Aḃraham!" And he said, "Here I am."

2 And He said, "Take your son, now, your only son Yitṣḃaq, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriyah, and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains which I command you."

3 And Aḃraham rose early in the morning and saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, and Yitṣḃaq his son. And he split the wood for the burnt offering, and arose and went to the place which Elohim had commanded him.

4 And on the third day Aḃraham lifted his eyes and saw the place from a distance.

5 So Aḃraham said to his young men, "Stay here with the donkey while the boy and I go over there and worship, and come back to you."

6 And Aḃraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Yitṣḃaq his son. And he took the fire in his hand, and a knife, and the two of them went together.

7 And Yitṣḃaq spoke to Aḃraham his father and said, "My father!" And he said, "Here I am, my son." And he said, "See, the fire and the wood! But where is the lamb for a burnt offering?"

8 And Abraham said, “My son, Elohim provides for Himself the lamb for a burnt offering.” And the two of them went together.

9 And they came to the place which Elohim had commanded him, and Abraham built an altar there and placed the wood in order. And he bound Yitshaq his son and laid him on the altar, upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slay his son,

11 but the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים called to him from the shamayim and said, “Abraham, Abraham!” And he said, “Here I am.”

12 And He said, “Do not lay your hand on the boy, nor touch him. For now I know that you revere Elohim, seeing you have not withheld your son, your only son, from Me.”

13 And Abraham lifted his eyes and looked and saw behind him a ram caught in a bush by its horns, and Abraham went and took the ram and offered it up for a burnt offering instead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of the place, ‘אֵיֶשֶׁת יִרְחָה,’ as it is said to this day, “On the mountain אֱלֹהִים provides.”

15 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים called to Abraham a second time from the shamayim,

16 and said, “By Myself I have sworn, declares אֱלֹהִים, because you have done this, and have not withheld your son, your only son,

17 that I shall certainly baruk you, and I shall certainly increase your seed as the stars of the shamayim and as the sand which is on the seashore, and let your seed possess the gate of their enemies.

18 “And in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be baruk, because you have obeyed My voice.”

19 Then Aḅraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Be'ērsheḅa. And Aḅraham dwelt at Be'ērsheḅa.

20 And it came to be after these events that it was reported to Aḅraham, saying, "See, Milkah too has borne children to your brother Naḅor:

21 "Uts his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Qemu'ēl the father of Aram,

22 and Kesed, and Ḥazo, and Pildash, and Yidlaph, and Bethu'ēl."

23 And Bethu'ēl brought forth Ribqah. These eight, Milkah bore to Naḅor, Aḅraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name was Re'uwmah, also bore Teḅaḅ, and Gaḅam, and Taḅash, and Ma'aḅah.

**23** And Sarah lived one hundred and twenty-seven years, the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Qiryath Arba, that is Ḥeḅron, in the land of Kena'an, and Aḅraham came to mourn for Sarah and to weep for her.

3 Then Aḅraham rose up from beside his dead, and spoke to the sons of Ḥēth, saying,

4 "I am a foreigner and a sojourner among you. Give me property for a burial site among you, so that I bury my dead from my presence."

5 And the sons of Ḥēth answered Aḅraham, saying to him,

6 "Hear us, my master: You are a prince of Elohim among us. Bury your dead in the choicest of our burial places. None of us withholds from you his burial site, from burying your dead."

7 So Aḅraham rose and bowed himself to the people of the land, the sons of Ḥēth.

8 And he spoke with them, saying, "If it is your desire that I bury my dead from my presence, hear me, and approach Ephron son of Tsoḥar for me,

9 and let me have the cave of Maḵpĕlah which he has, which is at the end of his field. Let him give it to me for the complete amount of silver, as property for a burial site among you."

10 And Ephron dwelt among the sons of Ḥĕth. And Ephron the Ḥittite answered Aḇraham in the hearing of the sons of Ḥĕth, all who entered at the gate of his city, saying,

11 "No, my master, listen to me! I shall give you the field and the cave that is in it. I shall give it to you in the presence of the sons of my people. I shall give it to you. Bury your dead!"

12 And Aḇraham bowed himself down before the people of the land,

13 and he spoke to Ephron in the hearing of the people of the land, saying, "If only you would hear me. I shall give the amount of silver for the field, take it from me, and let me bury my dead there."

14 And Ephron answered Aḇraham, saying to him,

15 "My master, listen to me! The land is worth four hundred sheqels of silver. What is that between you and me? So bury your dead."

16 And Aḇraham listened to Ephron, and Aḇraham weighed out the silver for Ephron which he had named in the hearing of the sons of Ḥĕth, four hundred sheqels of silver, currency of the merchants.

17 Thus the field of Ephron which was in Maḵpĕlah, which was before Mamrĕ, the field and the cave which was in it, and all the trees that were in the field, which were within all the surrounding borders, were deeded

18 to Aḅraham as a possession in the presence of the sons of Ḥēth, before all who went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this Aḅraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Maḵpēlah, before Mamrē, that is Ḥeḅron, in the land of Kena'an.

20 Thus the field and the cave that is in it were deeded to Aḅraham by the sons of Ḥēth as property for a burial site.

**24** And Aḅraham was old, advanced in years. And אֱלֹהִים had barak Aḅraham in every way.

2 And Aḅraham said to the oldest servant of his house, who ruled over all that he had, "Please, put your hand under my thigh,

3 so that I make you swear by אֱלֹהִים, the Elohim of the shamayim and the Elohim of the earth, that you do not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Kena'anites, among whom I dwell,

4 but go to my land and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son Yitshaq."

5 And the servant said to him, "What if the woman refuses to follow me to this land? Do I then take your son back to the land from which you came?"

6 And Aḅraham said to him, "Beware lest you take my son back there!"

7 "אֱלֹהִים, Elohim of the shamayim, who took me from my father's house and from the land of my relatives, and who spoke to me and swore to me, saying, 'To your seed I give this land,' He sends His messenger before you, and you shall take a wife for my son from there.

8 "And if the woman refuses to follow you, then you shall be released from this oath; only, do not take my son back there."

9 Then the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning this matter.

10 And the servant took ten of his master's camels and left, for all his master's goods were in his hand. And he arose and went to Aram Naharayim, to the city of Naḥor.

11 And he made his camels kneel down outside the city by a fountain of water at evening time, the time when women go out to draw water.

12 And he said, “אלהים, Elohim of my master Abraham, please meet before me this day, and show kindness to my master Abraham.

13 “See, I am standing here by the fountain of water, and the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water.

14 “Now let it be that the young woman to whom I say, ‘Please let down your jar to let me drink,’ and she says, ‘Drink, and let me water your camels too,’ let her be the one whom You have appointed for Your servant Yitshaq. And let me know by this that You have shown kindness to my master.”

15 And it came to be, before he had ended speaking, that see, Ribqah, who was born to Bethu'el, son of Milkah, the wife of Naḥor, Abraham's brother, came out with her jar on her shoulder.

16 And the young woman was very good-looking, a maiden, no man having known her. And she went down to the fountain, filled her jar, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her and said, “Please let me drink a little water from your jar.”

18 And she said, “Drink, my master.” And she hurried and let her jar down to her hand, and gave him a drink.

19 And when she had finished giving him a drink, she said, "Let me draw water for your camels too, until they have finished drinking."

20 And she hurried and emptied her jar into the trough, ran back to the fountain to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

21 And watching her, the man remained silent in order to know whether אַיְיָ had prospered his way or not.

22 And it came to be, when the camels had finished drinking, that the man took a golden nose ring weighing half a sheqel, and two bracelets for her wrists weighing ten sheqels of gold,

23 and said, "Whose daughter are you? Please inform me, is there room in your father's house for us to spend the night?"

24 And she said to him, "I am the daughter of Bethu'el, Milkah's son, whom she bore to Naḥor."

25 And she said to him, "We have both straw and fodder enough, and room to spend the night."

26 And the man bowed down his head and worshipped אַיְיָ.

27 And he said, "Baruḵ be אַיְיָ Elohim of my master Abraham, who has not forsaken His kindness and His truth toward my master. As for me, being on the way, אַיְיָ led me to the house of my master's brothers."

28 Then the young woman ran and informed those of her mother's house these matters.

29 And Ribqah had a brother whose name was Laḅan, and Laḅan ran out to the man, to the fountain.

30 And it came to be, when he saw the nose ring, and the bracelets on his sister's wrists, and when he heard the words of his sister Ribqah, saying, "Thus the man spoke to me," that he went to the man and saw him standing by the camels at the fountain.

31 And he said, "Come in, O baruḵ of אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם! Why do you stand outside? I myself have prepared the house, and a place for the camels.

32 So the man came into the house, while he unloaded the camels and provided straw and fodder for the camels and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him,

33 and put food before him to eat. But he said, "Let me not eat until I have spoken my word." And he said, "Speak on."

34 And he said, "I am Aḇraham's servant.

35 "And אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם has baraḵ my master exceedingly, and he has become great. And He has given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and male and female servants, and camels and donkeys.

36 "And Sarah my master's wife bore a son to my master after she was old. And he has given to him all that he has.

37 "And my master made me swear, saying, 'Do not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Kena'anites, in whose land I dwell,

38 but go to my father's house and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son.'

39 "And I said to my master, 'What if the woman does not follow me?'

40 "But he said to me, 'אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, before whom I walk, sends His messenger with you and shall prosper your way. And you shall take a wife for my son from my relatives and from my father's house.

41 'Then, when you go to my relatives, you are to be released from this oath. And if they do not give her to you, then you are released from my oath.'

42 "And this day I came to the fountain and said, 'אֱלֹהֵי אַבְרָהָם, Elohim of my master Aḇraham, please, if You are prospering the way in which I am going,

43 see, I am standing by the fountain of water, and when the maiden comes out to draw water, and I say to her, "Please give me a little water from your jar to drink,"

44 and she says to me, "Drink, and let me draw for your camels too," let her be the woman whom אַיָּאָה has appointed for my master's son.'

45 "I had not yet ended speaking in my heart, then see, Ribqah was coming out with her jar on her shoulder. And she went down to the fountain and drew water. And I said to her, 'Please let me drink.'

46 "And she hurried and let her jar down from her shoulder, and said, 'Drink, and let me water your camels too.' So I drank, and she watered the camels too.

47 "And I asked her, and said, 'Whose daughter are you?' And she said, 'The daughter of Bethu'el, Naḥor's son, whom Milkah bore to him.' Then I put the nose ring on her nose and the bracelets on her wrists.

48 "And I bowed my head and worshipped אַיָּאָה, and barak אַיָּאָה, Elohim of my master Aḇraham, who had led me in the true way to take the daughter of my master's brother for his son.

49 "And now, if you are going to show kindness and truth to my master, let me know, and if not, let me know, so that I turn to the right or to the left."

50 And Laḇan answered - Bethu'el too - and said, "The matter comes from אַיָּאָה, we are not able to speak to you either evil or good.

51 "See, Ribqah is before you. Take her and go, and let her be your master's son's wife, as אַיָּאָה has spoken."

52 And it came to be, when Aḇraham's servant heard their words, that he bowed himself towards the earth before אַיָּאָה.

53 And the servant brought out ornaments of silver, and ornaments of gold, and garments, and gave them to Ribqah. He also gave costly gifts to her brother and to her mother.

54 And he and the men who were with him ate and drank and spent the night. When they arose in the morning he said, "Let me go to my master."

55 But her brother and her mother said, "Let the young woman stay with us a few days, at least ten, then you go."

56 And he said to them, "Do not delay me, since אִתִּי has prospered my way. Let me go so that I go to my master."

57 And they said, "Let us call the young woman and ask her."

58 So they called Ribqah and said to her, "Are you going with this man?" And she said, "I shall go."

59 So they let go Ribqah their sister and her nurse, and Abraham's servant and his men.

60 And they barak Ribqah and said to her, "Let our sister become the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and let your seed possess the gates of those who hate them."

61 And Ribqah and her young women arose, and they rode on the camels and followed the man. So the servant took Ribqah and left.

62 And Yitshaq came from the way of Be'ēr Laḥai Ro'i, for he dwelt in the Negeb.

63 And Yitshaq went out to meditate in the field in the evening. And he lifted his eyes and looked and saw the camels coming.

64 And Ribqah lifted her eyes, and when she saw Yitshaq she dismounted from her camel,

65 and she said to the servant, "Who is this man walking in the field to meet us?" And the servant said,

“It is my master.” So she took a veil and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Yitshaq all the matters he had done.

67 And Yitshaq brought her into his mother Sarah’s tent. And he took Ribqah and she became his wife, and he loved her. Thus Yitshaq was comforted after his mother’s death.

**25** And Abraham took another wife, whose name was Qeturah.

2 And she bore him Zimran, and Yoqshan, and Medan, and Midyan, and Yishbaq, and Shuwaḥ.

3 And Yoqshan brought forth Sheḇa and Deḡan. And the sons of Deḡan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Le’ummim.

4 And the sons of Midyan were Ĕphah, and Ĕpher, and Ḥanok, and Abiḡa, and Elda’ah. All these were the children of Qeturah.

5 Now Abraham gave all that he had to Yitshaq,

6 but to the sons of the concubines whom Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts while he was still living, and sent them away from his son Yitshaq, eastward, to the land of the east.

7 And these are all the years of Abraham’s life which he lived: one hundred and seventy-five years.

8 And Abraham breathed his last and died in a good old age, aged and satisfied, and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Yitshaq and Yishma’el buried him in the cave of Maḡpēlah, which is before Mamrē, in the field of Ephron son of Tsoḡar the Ḥittite,

10 the field which Abraham purchased from the sons of Ḥēth. There Abraham was buried with Sarah his wife.

11 And it came to be, after the death of Abraham, that Elohim barak his son Yitshaq. And Yitshaq dwelt at Be'ėr Lahai Ro'i.

12 And this is the genealogy of Yishma'ėl, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Mitsrite, Sarah's female servant, bore to Abraham.

13 And these were the names of the sons of Yishma'ėl, by their names, according to their generations: The first-born of Yishma'ėl, Nebayoth; then Qedar, and Adbe'ėl, and Mibsam,

14 and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadad, and Tema, Yetur, Naphish, and Qedemah.

16 These were the sons of Yishma'ėl and these were their names, by their towns and their settlements, twelve chiefs according to their tribes.

17 And these were the years of the life of Yishma'ėl: one hundred and thirty-seven years. And he breathed his last and died, and was gathered to his people.

18 And they dwelt from Hawilah as far as Shur, which is east of Mitsrayim as you go toward Ashshur. He settled before all his brothers.

19 And this is the genealogy of Yitshaq, Abraham's son. Abraham brought forth Yitshaq.

20 And Yitshaq was forty years old when he took Ribqah as wife, the daughter of Bethu'ėl the Aramean of Paddan Aram, the sister of Laban the Aramean.

21 And Yitshaq prayed to אֱלֹהִים for his wife, because she was barren. And אֱלֹהִים answered his prayer, and Ribqah his wife conceived.

22 And within her the children struggled together, and she said, "If all is right, why am I this way?" So she went to ask אֱלֹהִים.

23 And אֱלֹהִים said to her, "Two nations are in your womb, and two peoples shall be separated from your

body. And one people shall be stronger than the other, and the older serve the younger.”

24 And when the days were filled for her to give birth, and see, twins were in her womb!

25 And the first came out reddish all over, like a hairy garment, so they called his name Ėsaw.

26 And afterward his brother came out, with his hand holding on to Ėsaw’s heel, so his name was called Ya’aqob. And Yitshaq was sixty years old when she bore them.

27 And the boys grew up. And Ėsaw became a man knowing how to hunt, a man of the field, while Ya’aqob was a complete man, dwelling in tents.

28 And Yitshaq loved Ėsaw because he ate of his wild game, but Ribqah loved Ya’aqob.

29 And Ya’aqob cooked a stew, and Ėsaw came in from the field, and he was weary.

30 And Ėsaw said to Ya’aqob, “Please feed me with that same red stew, for I am weary.” That is why his name was called Eđom.

31 But Ya’aqob said, “Sell me your birthright today.”

32 And Ėsaw said, “Look, I am going to die, so why should I have birthright?”

33 Then Ya’aqob said, “Swear to me today.” And he swore to him, and sold his birthright to Ya’aqob.

34 Ya’aqob then gave Ėsaw bread and stew of lentils. And he ate and drank, and rose up and left. Thus Ėsaw despised his birthright.

**26** And there was a scarcity of food in the land, besides the first scarcity of food which was in the days of Abraham. And Yitshaq went to Abimelek, sovereign of the Pelishtites, in Gerar.

2 And אַפֶּקֶד appeared to him and said, “Do not go down to Mitsrayim, live in the land which I command you.

3 “Sojourn in this land. And I shall be with you and barak<sub>ך</sub> you, for I give all these lands to you and your seed. And I shall establish the oath which I swore to Abraham your father.

4 “And I shall increase your seed like the stars of the shamayim, and I shall give all these lands to your seed. And in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be baruk<sub>ך</sub>,

5 because Abraham obeyed My voice and guarded My Charge: My Commands, My Laws, and My Torot.”

6 And Yitshaq dwelt in Gerar.

7 And when the men of the place asked about his wife, he said, “She is my sister.” For he was afraid to say, “She is my wife.” “Lest the men of the place should kill me for Ribqah, because she is good-looking.”

8 And it came to be, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelek<sub>ך</sub> sovereign of the Pelishtites looked through a window, and he watched and saw Yitshaq playing with Ribqah his wife.

9 So Abimelek<sub>ך</sub> called Yitshaq and said, “See, truly she is your wife! So how could you say, ‘She is my sister’?” And Yitshaq said to him, “Because I said, ‘Lest I die on account of her.’ ”

10 And Abimelek<sub>ך</sub> said, “What is this you have done to us? One of the people had almost lain with your wife, and you would have brought guilt on us.”

11 And Abimelek<sub>ך</sub> commanded all his people, saying, “He who touches this man or his wife shall certainly be put to death.”

12 And Yitshaq sowed in that land, and reaped in the same year a hundred-fold, and אַפֶּקֶד barak<sub>ך</sub> him.

13 And the man grew great and went forward until he became very great.

14 And he came to have possessions of flocks and possessions of herds and a great body of servants, and the Pelishtites envied him.

15 And the Pelishtites had stopped up all the wells which his father's servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, and filled them with dirt.

16 And Abimelek said to Yitshaq, "Go away from us, for you are much mightier than we."

17 So Yitshaq went from there and pitched his tent in the wadi Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Yitshaq dug again the wells of water which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father, for the Pelishtites had stopped them up after the death of Abraham. And he called them by the names which his father had called them.

19 But when Yitshaq's servants dug in the wadi and found a well of running water there,

20 the herdsmen of Gerar strove with Yitshaq's herdsmen, saying, "The water is ours." And he called the name of the well Ĕseq, because they strove with him.

21 And they dug another well, and they strove over that one too, and he called its name Sitnah.

22 And he moved from there and dug another well, and they did not strive over it. And he called its name Reḥoboth, and said, "For now אֱלֹהִים has made room for us, and we shall bear fruit in the land."

23 And from there he went up to Be'ērsheḇa.

24 And אֱלֹהִים appeared to him the same night and said, "I am the Elohim of your father Abraham. Do not fear, for I am with you, and shall barak you and increase your seed for My servant Abraham's sake."

25 And he built an altar there, and called on the Name of אֱלֹהֵי אֲבֹתָיו, and he pitched his tent there, and the servants of Yitsh̄aq dug a well there.

26 And Abimelek came to him from Gerar, with Aḥuzzath, one of his friends, and Piḳol the commander of his army.

27 And Yitsh̄aq said to them, “Why have you come to me, seeing you have hated me and have sent me away from you?”

28 But they said, “We have clearly seen that אֱלֹהֵי אֲבֹתָיו is with you. And we said, ‘Please, let there be an oath between us, between you and us. And let us make a covenant with you,

29 that you do no evil to us, as we have not touched you, and as we have done only good toward you, and have sent you away in peace. You are now baruk̄ by אֱלֹהֵי אֲבֹתָיו.’ ”

30 And he made them a feast, and they ate and drank.

31 And they rose early in the morning and swore an oath with one another. And Yitsh̄aq let them go, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And on the same day it came to be that the servants of Yitsh̄aq came and informed him about the well which they had dug, and said to him, “We have found water.”

33 So he called it Shibah. Therefore the name of the city is Be’ērsheḃa to this day.

34 And when Ēsaw was forty years old, he took as wives Yahuḏith the daughter of Be’ēri the Ḥittite, and Basemath the daughter of Ēylon the Ḥittite.

35 And they were a bitterness of spirit to Yitsh̄aq and Ribqah.

**27** And it came to be, when Yitsh̄aq was old and his eyes were too dim to see, that he called Ēsaw his elder

son and said to him, "My son." And he answered him, "Here I am."

2 And he said, "See now, I am old, I do not know the day of my death.

3 "Now then, please take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field and hunt wild game for me.

4 "And make me a tasty dish, such as I love, and bring it to me to eat, in order that my being may barak you before I die."

5 And Ribqah heard when Yitshaq spoke to Ėsaw his son. And Ėsaw went to the field to hunt wild game and to bring it.

6 And Ribqah spoke to Ya'aqob her son, saying, "See, I heard your father speak to Ėsaw your brother, saying,

7 'Bring me wild game and make me a tasty dish to eat, and barak you in the presence of אֱלֹהֵי before my death.'

8 "And now my son, listen to my voice according to what I command you.

9 "Please go to the flock and bring me two choice young goats, and I make a tasty dish from them for your father, such as he loves.

10 "And you shall take it to your father, and he shall eat it, so that he might barak you before his death."

11 And Ya'aqob said to Ribqah his mother, "See, Ėsaw my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth-skinned man.

12 "What if my father touches me? Then I shall be like a deceiver in his eyes, and shall bring a curse on myself and not a beraqah."

13 But his mother said to him, "Let your curse be on me, my son. Only obey my voice, and go, get them for me."

14 And he went and fetched them and brought them to his mother, and his mother made a tasty dish, such as his father loved.

15 And Ribqah took the best garments of her elder son Ĕsaw, which were with her in the house, and put them on Ya'aqob her younger son.

16 And she put the skins of the young goats on his hands and on the smooth part of his neck.

17 Then she gave the tasty dish and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Ya'aqob.

18 And he went to his father and said, "My father." And he said, "Here I am. Who are you, my son?"

19 And Ya'aqob said to his father, "I am Ĕsaw your first-born, I have done as you said to me. Please rise, sit and eat of my wild game, so that your being might barak me."

20 But Yitshaq said to his son, "How is it that you have found it so quickly, my son?" And he said, "Because אֱלֹהִים your Elohim brought it to me."

21 Then Yitshaq said to Ya'aqob, "Please come near, so that I feel you, my son, whether you truly are my son Ĕsaw or not."

22 And Ya'aqob went near to Yitshaq his father, and he felt him and said, "The voice is the voice of Ya'aqob, but the hands are the hands of Ĕsaw."

23 And he did not recognise him, for his hands were hairy like his brother Ĕsaw's hands, and he barak him.

24 And he said, "Are you truly my son Ĕsaw?" And he said, "I am."

25 And he said, "Bring it near to me, and let me eat of my son's wild game, so that my being might barak you." So he brought it near to him, and he ate. And he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Yitshaq said to him, "Please come near and kiss me, my son."

27 And he came near and kissed him. And he smelled the smell of his garments, and barak̄ him and said, "See, the smell of my son is like the smell of a field which אֶרֶץ has barak̄.

28 "And Elohim give you of the dew of the shamayim, of the fatness of the earth, and plenty of grain and wine.

29 "Let peoples serve you, and nations bow down to you. Be master over your brothers, and let your mother's sons bow down to you. Cursed be those cursing you, and baruk̄ be those beraḳah you!"

30 And it came to be, as soon as Yitshaq had finished beraḳah Ya'aqob, and Ya'aqob had hardly left the presence of Yitshaq his father, that Ĕsaw his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he too had made a tasty dish and brought it to his father, and said to his father, "Let my father rise and eat of his son's wild game, so that your being might barak̄ me."

32 And his father Yitshaq said to him, "Who are you?" And he said, "I am your son, your first-born, Ĕsaw."

33 Then Yitshaq shuddered with exceedingly great trembling, and said, "Who was it then who hunted wild game and brought it to me? And I ate all of it before you came, and I have barak̄ him. Even so, he is baruk̄."

34 When Ĕsaw heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceedingly great and bitter cry, and said to his father, "Barak̄ me, me too, O my father!"

35 And he said, "Your brother came with deceit and took your beraḳah."

36 And Ĕsaw said, "Was his name, then, called Ya'aqob? For he has caught me by the heel these two times. He took my birthright, and see, now he has taken my beraḳah!" And he said, "Have you not reserved a beraḳah for me?"

37 Then Yitshaq answered and said to Ęsaw, “See, I have made him your master, and all his brothers I have given to him as servants. And I have sustained him with grain and wine. And what, then, shall I do for you, my son?”

38 And Ęsaw said to his father, “Have you only one beraqah, my father? Baraq me, me too, O my father!” And Ęsaw lifted up his voice and wept.

39 And Yitshaq his father answered and said to him, “See, your dwelling is of the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of the shamayim from above.

40 “And by your sword you are to live, and serve your brother. And it shall be, when you grow restless, that you shall break his yoke from your neck.”

41 And Ęsaw hated Ya’aqob because of the beraqah with which his father baraq him, and Ęsaw said in his heart, “The days of mourning for my father draw near, then I am going to kill my brother Ya’aqob.”

42 And the words of Ęsaw her older son were reported to Ribqah, and she sent and called Ya’aqob her younger son, and said to him, “See, your brother Ęsaw comforts himself concerning you, to kill you.

43 “And now, my son, listen to my voice, and rise, flee to my brother Laban in Haran.

44 “And stay with him a few days, until your brother’s wrath turns away,

45 until your brother’s displeasure turns away from you, and he forgets what you have done to him. And I shall send and bring you from there. Why should I be bereaved of you both in one day?”

46 And Ribqah said to Yitshaq, “I am disgusted with my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Ya’aqob takes a wife from the daughters of Heth, like these who are the daughters of the land, what is my life to me?”

**28** And Yitsh̄aq called Ya'aqob̄ and barak̄ him, and commanded him, and said to him, "Do not take a wife from the daughters of Kena'an.

2 "Arise, go to Paddan Aram, to the house of Bethu'el your mother's father. And take a wife for yourself from there, from the daughters of Laban your mother's brother.

3 "And El Shaddai barak̄ you, and make you bear fruit and increase you, and you shall become an assembly of peoples,

4 and give you the beraḳah of Abraham, to you and your seed with you, so that you inherit the land of your sojournings, which Elohim gave to Abraham."

5 So Yitsh̄aq sent Ya'aqob̄ away, and he went to Paddan Aram, to Laban son of Bethu'el the Aramean, the brother of Ribqah, the mother of Ya'aqob̄ and Esaw.

6 And Esaw saw that Yitsh̄aq had barak̄ Ya'aqob̄ and sent him away to Paddan Aram to take himself a wife from there, and that as he barak̄ him he gave him a command, saying, "Do not take a wife from the daughters of Kena'an,"

7 and that Ya'aqob̄ had obeyed his father and his mother and had gone to Paddan Aram.

8 So Esaw saw that the daughters of Kena'an did not please his father Yitsh̄aq,

9 and Esaw went to Yishma'el and took Maḥalath the daughter of Yishma'el, Abraham's son, the sister of Nebayoth, to be his wife, besides the wives he had.

10 And Ya'aqob̄ went out from Be'ersheba and went toward Haran.

11 And he came upon a place and stopped over for the night, for the sun was down. And he took one of

the stones of that place and put it at his head, and he lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed and saw a ladder standing on the earth, and its top reached to the shamayim, and saw messengers of Elohim going up and coming down on it.

13 And see, אֱלֹהִים stood above it and said, “I am אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Abraham your father and the Elohim of Yitshaq. The land on which you are lying, I give it to you and your seed.

14 “And your seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and you shall break forth to the west and to the east, to the north and the south. And all the clans of the earth shall be baruk in you and in your seed.

15 “And see, I am with you and shall guard you wherever you go, and shall bring you back to this land. For I am not going to leave you until I have done what I have spoken to you.”

16 And Ya’aqob̄ awoke from his sleep and said, “Truly, אֱלֹהִים is in this place, and I did not know it.”

17 And he was afraid and said, “How awesome is this place! This is none other than the house of Elohim, and this is the gate of the shamayim!”

18 And Ya’aqob̄ rose early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put at his head, put it up as a standing column, and poured oil on top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place Běyth Ĕl, however, the name of that city had been Luz previously.

20 And Ya’aqob̄ made a vow, saying, “Seeing Elohim is with me, and has kept me in this way that I am going, and has given me bread to eat and a garment to put on –

21 when I have returned to my father’s house in peace, and אֱלֹהִים shall be my Elohim,

22 then this stone which I have placed as a standing column shall be Elohim's house, and of all that You give me, I shall certainly give a tenth to You."

**29** And Ya'aqob moved on and came to the land of the people of the East.

2 And he looked and saw a well in the field, and saw three flocks of sheep lying by it, for out of that well they watered the flocks, and a large stone was on the well's mouth.

3 And all the flocks would be gathered there, then they would roll the stone from the well's mouth and water the sheep, and put the stone back in its place on the well's mouth.

4 So Ya'aqob said to them, "My brothers, where are you from?" And they said, "We are from Haran."

5 And he said to them, "Do you know Laban son of Nahor?" And they said, "We know him."

6 So he said to them, "Is he well?" And they said, "Well. And see, his daughter Raḥēl is coming with the sheep."

7 And he said, "See, it is still high day, not the time for the livestock to be gathered together. Water the sheep, and go and feed them."

8 But they said, "We are not allowed until all the flocks are gathered together, and they have rolled the stone from the well's mouth, then we shall water the sheep."

9 While he was still speaking with them, Raḥēl came with her father's sheep, for she was a shepherdess.

10 And it came to be, when Ya'aqob saw Raḥēl the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Ya'aqob went near and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Ya'aqob̄ kissed Raḥēl, and lifted up his voice and wept.

12 And when Ya'aqob̄ told Raḥēl that he was her father's relative and that he was Ribqah's son, she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to be, when Laḅan heard the report about Ya'aqob̄ his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him and kissed him, and brought him to his house. Then he told Laḅan all these matters.

14 And Laḅan said to him, "You are indeed my bone and my flesh." And he stayed with him for a month.

15 Then Laḅan said to Ya'aqob̄, "Because you are my relative, should you therefore serve me for naught? Let me know, what should your wages be?"

16 And Laḅan had two daughters, the name of the elder was Lě'ah, and the name of the younger was Raḥēl.

17 And Lě'ah's eyes were weak, but Raḥēl was lovely of form and appearance.

18 And Ya'aqob̄ loved Raḥēl, so he said, "Let me serve you seven years for Raḥēl your younger daughter."

19 And Laḅan said, "It is better that I give her to you than that I should give her to another man. Stay with me."

20 So Ya'aqob̄ served seven years for Raḥēl, and they seemed to him but a few days because of the love he had for her.

21 Then Ya'aqob̄ said to Laḅan, "Give me my wife, for my days are completed, and let me go in to her."

22 And Laḅan gathered all the men of the place and made a feast.

23 And it came to be in the evening, that he took Lě'ah his daughter and brought her to Ya'aqob̄. And he went in to her.

24 And Laban gave his female servant Zilpah to his daughter Lě'ah as a female servant.

25 And in the morning it came to be, that see, it was Lě'ah. So he said to Laban, "What is this you have done to me? Was it not for Raḥěl that I served you? Why then have you deceived me?"

26 And Laban said, "It is not done this way in our place, to give the younger before the first-born.

27 "Complete the week of this one, then we give you this one too, for the service which you shall serve with me still another seven years."

28 And Ya'aqob did so and completed her week. Then he gave him his daughter Raḥěl too, as wife.

29 And Laban gave his female servant Bilhah to his daughter Raḥěl as a female servant.

30 And he also went in to Raḥěl, and he also loved Raḥěl more than Lě'ah. And he served with Laban still another seven years.

31 And אַףאַז saw that Lě'ah was unloved, and He opened her womb, but Raḥěl was barren.

32 And Lě'ah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Re'uběn, for she said, "For אַףאַז has looked on my affliction, because now my husband is going to love me."

33 And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Because אַףאַז has heard that I am unloved, He gave me this son too." And she called his name Shim'on.

34 And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Now this time my husband is joined to me, because I have borne him three sons." So his name was called Lěwi.

35 And she conceived again and bore a son, and said, "Now I praise אַףאַז." So she called his name Yahudah. And she ceased bearing.

**30** And when Raḥĕl saw that she bore Ya'aqob no children, Raḥĕl envied her sister, and said to Ya'aqob, "Give me children, or else I am going to die!"

2 And Ya'aqob's displeasure burned against Raḥĕl, and he said, "Am I in the place of Elohim, who has withheld from you the fruit of the womb?"

3 And she said, "See, my female servant Bilhah; go in to her, and let her bear over my knees, and let me be built up from her as well."

4 So she gave him Bilhah her female servant as wife, and Ya'aqob went in to her.

5 And Bilhah conceived and bore Ya'aqob a son.

6 And Raḥĕl said, "Elohim has rightly ruled my case, and has also heard my voice and given me a son." So she called his name Dan.

7 And Raḥĕl's female servant Bilhah conceived again and bore Ya'aqob a second son.

8 And Raḥĕl said, "With great wrestlings I have wrestled with my sister, and I have overcome." So she called his name Naphtali.

9 And Lě'ah saw that she had ceased bearing, and she took Zilpah her female servant and gave her to Ya'aqob as wife.

10 And Lě'ah's female servant Zilpah bore Ya'aqob a son.

11 And Lě'ah said, "What luck!" So she called his name Gaḍ.

12 And Lě'ah's female servant Zilpah bore Ya'aqob a second son.

13 And Lě'ah said, "I am baruḵ, for the daughters shall call me baruḵ." So she called his name Ashĕr.

14 And Re'uḇĕn went in the days of wheat harvest and found love-apples in the field, and brought them to his

mother Lě'ah. And Raḥĕl said to Lě'ah, "Please give me some of your son's love-apples."

15 But she said to her, "Is it a small matter that you have taken away my husband? Would you take away my son's love-apples too?" And Raḥĕl said, "Therefore let him lie with you tonight for your son's love-apples."

16 And when Ya'aqoḇ came out of the field in the evening, Lě'ah went out to meet him and said, "Do come in to me, for indeed, I have hired you with my son's love-apples." And he lay with her that night.

17 And Elohim listened to Lě'ah, and she conceived and bore Ya'aqoḇ a fifth son.

18 And Lě'ah said, "Elohim has given me my hire, because I have given my female servant to my husband." So she called his name Yissaskar.

19 And Lě'ah conceived again and bore Ya'aqoḇ a sixth son.

20 And Lě'ah said, "Elohim has presented me with a good present. Now my husband is going to dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons." So she called his name Zeḇulun.

21 And afterward she bore a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

22 And Elohim remembered Raḥĕl, and Elohim listened to her and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived, and bore a son, and said, "Elohim has taken away my reproach."

24 So she called his name Yosěph, and said, "אסף has added to me another son."

25 And it came to be, when Raḥĕl had borne Yosěph, that Ya'aqoḇ said to Laḇan, "Send me on my way, to go to my own place and to my land.

26 "Give my wives and my children for whom I have served you, and let me go, for you yourself know my service which I have done for you."

27 And Laban said to him, "If I have found favour in your eyes, please stay, for I have diligently watched that אַף־אֵלֶּיךָ has barak me for your sake."

28 And he said, "Name me your wages, and I give it."

29 So he said to him, "You know how I have served you and how your livestock has been with me.

30 "For the little you had before I came has increased greatly, and אַף־אֵלֶּיךָ has barak you since my coming. But now, when am I to provide for my own house too?"

31 And he said, "What do I give you?" And Ya'aqob said, "Give me naught! If you do this for me, I shall again feed and guard your flocks:

32 "Let me pass through all your flock today, removing from there all the speckled and spotted sheep, and all the black ones among the lambs, and the spotted and speckled among the goats. And these shall be my wages.

33 "And my righteousness shall answer for me in time to come, when you come concerning my wages: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and black among the lambs, it is stolen if it is with me."

34 And Laban said, "See, let it be according to your word!"

35 And on that day he put aside the male goats that were speckled and spotted, and all the female goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had some white in it, and all the black ones among the lambs, and gave them into the hand of his sons.

36 And he put three days' journey between himself and Ya'aqob, and Ya'aqob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 And Ya'aqob took for himself rods of green poplar and of the almond and chestnut trees, peeled white strips in them, and exposed the white which was in the rods.

38 And he put the rods which he had peeled before the flocks in the gutters, in the watering troughs where the flocks came to drink, and they conceived when they came to drink.

39 So the flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth streaked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Ya'aqob separated the lambs, and made the flocks face toward the streaked and all the black in the flock of Laḅan, but he put his own flocks by themselves and did not put them with Laḅan's flock.

41 And it came to be, whenever the strong ones of the flock conceived, that Ya'aqob placed the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, so they would conceive among the rods.

42 But when the flocks were weak, he did not put them in, so the weak ones were Laḅan's and the strong ones Ya'aqob's.

43 Thus the man increased very much, and had many flocks, and female and male servants, and camels and donkeys.

**31** And he heard the words of Laḅan's sons, saying, "Ya'aqob has taken away all that was our father's, and from what belonged to our father he has made all this wealth."

2 And Ya'aqob would look at the face of Laḅan and see that it was not toward him as before.

3 And אַף־אָז said to Ya'aqob, "Return to the land of your fathers and to your relatives. And I am with you."

4 And Ya'aqob sent and called Raḥēl and Lě'ah to the field, to his flock,

5 and said to them, "I see your father's face, that it is not toward me as before, but the Elohim of my father has been with me.

6 “And you know that I have served your father with all my strength.

7 “Yet your father has deceived me and changed my wages ten times, but Elohim did not allow him to do evil to me.

8 “When he said this, ‘The speckled are your wages,’ then all the flocks bore speckled. And when he said this, ‘The streaked are your wages,’ then all the flocks bore streaked.

9 “So Elohim has taken away the livestock of your father and given them to me.

10 “And it came to be, at the time when the flocks conceived, that I lifted my eyes and looked in a dream and saw the rams which leaped upon the flocks were streaked, speckled, and mottled.

11 “And the Messenger of Elohim spoke to me in a dream, saying, ‘Ya’aqob.’ And I said, ‘Here I am.’

12 “And He said, ‘Lift your eyes now and see, all the rams which leap on the flocks are streaked, speckled, and mottled, for I have seen all that Laḅan is doing to you.

13 ‘I am the Ĕl of Běyth Ĕl, where you anointed the standing column and where you made a vow to Me. Now rise up, get out of this land, and return to the land of your relatives.’ ”

14 And Raḥĕl and Lě’ah answered and said to him, “Do we still have any portion or inheritance in our father’s house?

15 “Are we not reckoned by him as strangers? For he has sold us, and also entirely consumed our silver.

16 “For all the wealth which Elohim has taken from our father are ours and our children’s. Now then, do whatever Elohim has told you.”

17 So Ya’aqob rose and put his sons and his wives on camels,

18 and he drove off all his livestock and all his possessions which he had acquired, his property of the livestock which he had acquired in Paddan Aram, to go to his father Yitshaq in the land of Kena'an.

19 And when Laban had gone to shear his sheep, Raḥēl stole the house idols that were her father's.

20 And Ya'aqob stole the heart of Laban the Aramean, because he did not inform him that he was about to flee.

21 And he fled with all that he had. And he rose up and passed over the river, and headed toward the mountains of Gil'ad.

22 And on the third day Laban was told that Ya'aqob had fled.

23 Then he took his brothers with him and pursued him for seven days' journey, and he overtook him in the mountains of Gil'ad.

24 But in a dream by night Elohim came to Laban the Aramean, and said to him, "Guard yourself, that you do not speak to Ya'aqob either good or evil."

25 Then Laban overtook Ya'aqob. Now Ya'aqob had pitched his tent in the mountains, and Laban with his brothers pitched in the mountains of Gil'ad.

26 And Laban said to Ya'aqob, "What have you done, that you have stolen my heart, and driven my daughters off like captives taken with the sword?"

27 "Why did you flee secretly and deceive me, and not inform me, and I would have sent you away with joy and songs, with tambourine and lyre?"

28 "And you did not allow me to kiss my sons and my daughters. Now you have been foolish to do this.

29 "It is in the power of my hand to do evil to you, but the Elohim of your father spoke to me last night, saying, 'Guard yourself, that you do not speak to Ya'aqob either good or evil.'

30 “And now you have gone because you greatly long for your father’s house, but why did you steal my mighty ones?”

31 And Ya’aqob answered and said to Laban, “Because I was afraid, for I said, ‘Lest you tear your daughters away from me.’”

32 “With whomever you find your mighty ones, let him not live. In the presence of our brothers, see for yourself what is with me and take it with you.” For Ya’aqob did not know that Raḥēl had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Ya’aqob’s tent, and into Lě’ah’s tent, and into the tents of the two female servants, but he did not find them. And he came out of Lě’ah’s tent and entered Raḥēl’s tent.

34 Now Raḥēl had taken the house idols and put them in the camel’s saddle, and sat on them. And Laban searched all about the tent but did not find them.

35 And she said to her father, “Let it not displease my master that I am unable to rise before you, for the way of women is with me.” And he searched but did not find the house idols.

36 And Ya’aqob was wroth and contended with Laban, and Ya’aqob answered and said to Laban, “What is my transgression? What is my sin, that you have hotly pursued me?”

37 “Now that you have searched all my goods what have you found of all your household goods? Put it here before my brothers and your brothers, and let them decide between the two of us!”

38 “These twenty years I have been with you. Your ewes and your female goats have not miscarried their young, and I have not eaten the rams of your sheep.

39 “That which was torn by beasts I did not bring to you, I myself bore the loss of it. You required it from my hand, whether stolen by day or stolen by night.

40 "I was! By day the heat consumed me, and the frost by night, and my sleep fled from my eyes.

41 "These twenty years I have been in your house. I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flock, and you have changed my wages ten times.

42 "Unless the Elohim of my father, the Elohim of Abraham and the Awe of Yitshaq, had been with me, you would now have sent me away empty-handed. Elohim has seen my affliction and the labour of my hands, and rendered judgment last night."

43 And Laḅan answered and said to Ya'aqoḅ, "These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and this flock is my flock, and all that you see is mine. But what shall I do today to these, my daughters or to their children whom they have borne?

44 "And now, come, let us make a covenant, you and I, and it shall be a witness between you and me."

45 So Ya'aqoḅ took a stone and put it up as a standing column.

46 And Ya'aqoḅ said to his brothers, "Gather stones." And they took stones and made a heap, and they ate there on the heap.

47 And Laḅan called it Yeḡar Saḥaḍutha, but Ya'aqoḅ called it Gal'ěḍ.

48 And Laḅan said, "This heap is a witness between you and me today." That is why its name was called Gal'ěḍ,

49 also Mitspah, because he said, "Let אִתְּכֶם watch between you and me when we are out of each other's sight.

50 "If you afflict my daughters, or if you take other wives besides my daughters, although no man is with us; see, Elohim is witness between you and me!"

51 And Laḅan said to Ya'aqoḅ, "See this heap and see this standing column, which I have placed between you and me.

52 "This heap is a witness, and this standing column is a witness, that I do not pass beyond this heap to you, and you do not pass beyond this heap and this standing column to me, for evil.

53 "The Elohim of Aḅraham, the Elohim of Naḅor, and the Elohim of their father rightly rule between us!" And Ya'aqoḅ swore by the Awe of his father Yitṣḅaq.

54 And Ya'aqoḅ brought an offering on the mountain, and called his brothers to eat bread. And they ate bread and spent the night on the mountain.

55 And Laḅan rose up early in the morning, and kissed his sons and daughters and barakḅ them. And Laḅan left and returned to his place.

**32** And Ya'aqoḅ went on his way, and the messengers of Elohim met him.

2 And when Ya'aqoḅ saw them, he said, "This is the camp of Elohim." And he called the name of that place Maḅanayim.

3 And Ya'aqoḅ sent messengers before him to Ĕsaw his brother in the land of Sĕ'ir, the field of Eḅom

4 and he commanded them, saying, "Say this to my master Ĕsaw, 'Your servant Ya'aqoḅ said this, "I have sojourned with Laḅan and stayed there until now.

5 "And I have bulls, and donkeys, flocks, and male and female servants. And I have sent to inform my master, to find favour in your eyes." ' "

6 So the messengers returned to Ya'aqoḅ, saying, "We came to your brother Ĕsaw, and he also is coming to meet you, and four hundred men with him."

7 And Ya'aqob<sub>u</sub> was greatly afraid and distressed. So he divided the people that were with him, and the flocks and herds and camels, into two groups,

8 and he said, "If Ĕsaw comes to the one group and attacks it, then the other group which is left shall escape."

9 And Ya'aqob<sub>u</sub> said, "O Elohim of my father Abraham and Elohim of my father Yitshaq, אֱלֹהֵי יִצְחָק who said to me, 'Return to your land and to your relatives, and I do good to you,'

10 "I do not deserve the least of all the kind acts and all the truth which You have shown Your servant, for I passed over this Yardēn with my staff, and now I have become two groups.

11 "Deliver me, I pray, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Ĕsaw, for I fear him, lest he come and shall smite me and the mother with the children.

12 "For You said, 'I shall certainly do good to you, and shall make your seed as the sand of the sea, which are too numerous to count.' "

13 And he spent the night there, and took what came to his hand as a present for Ĕsaw his brother –

14 two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

15 thirty milk camels with their colts, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty female donkeys and ten foals.

16 And he gave into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself, and said to his servants, "Pass over before me, and put some distance between drove and drove."

17 And he commanded the first one, saying, "When Ĕsaw my brother meets you and asks you, saying, 'To whom do you belong, and where are you going? And whose are these in front of you?'

18 then you shall say, 'They are your servant Ya'aqob's. It is a present sent to my master Ĕsaw. And see, he also is behind us.' "

19 So he commanded the second, and the third, and all who followed the droves, saying, "Speak to Ĕsaw this same word when you find him,

20 and you shall say, 'Also look, your servant Ya'aqob is behind us.' " For he said, "Let me appease him with the present that goes before me, and after that see his face. He might accept me."

21 And the present passed over before him, but he himself spent the night in the camp.

22 And he rose up that night and took his two wives, and his two female servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of Yabboq.

23 And he took them and sent them over the stream, and sent over what he had.

24 And Ya'aqob was left alone. And a Man wrestled with him until the breaking of day.

25 And when He saw that He did not overcome him, He touched the socket of his hip. And the socket of Ya'aqob's hip was dislocated as he wrestled with Him.

26 And He said, "Let Me go, for the day breaks." But he said, "I am not letting You go until You have barak me!"

27 So He asked him, "What is your name?" And he said, "Ya'aqob."

28 And He said, "Your name is no longer called Ya'aqob, but Yisra'el, because you have striven with Elohim and with men, and have overcome."

29 And Ya'aqob asked Him, saying, "Please let me know Your Name." And He said, "Why do you ask about My Name?" And He barak him there.

30 And Ya'aqob called the name of the place Peni'el, "For I have seen Elohim face to face, and my life is preserved."

31 And the sun rose on him as he passed over Penu'el, and he limped on his hip.

32 That is why the children of Yisra'el to this day do not eat the sinew of the hip, which is on the socket of the thigh, because He touched the socket of the thigh of Ya'aqob, in the sinew of the hip.

**33** And Ya'aqob lifted his eyes and looked and saw Esaw coming, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children among Lě'ah, and Raḥel, and the two female servants.

2 And he put the female servants and their children in front, and Lě'ah and her children behind, and Raḥel and Yosēph last.

3 And he himself passed over before them and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esaw ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck and kissed him, and they wept.

5 And he lifted his eyes and saw the women and children, and said, "Who are these with you?" And he said, "The children with whom Elohim has favoured your servant."

6 Then the female servants came near, they and their children, and bowed themselves.

7 And Lě'ah also came near with her children, and they bowed themselves. And Yosēph and Raḥel came near, and they bowed themselves.

8 Then Esaw said, "What do you mean by all this company which I met?" And he said, "To find favour in the eyes of my master."

9 But Ěsaw said, "I have enough, my brother, let what you have remain yours."

10 And Ya'aqoḃ said, "No, please, if I have now found favour in your eyes, then receive my present from my hand, because I have seen your face like seeing the face of Elohim, and you were pleased with me.

11 "Please, take my beraḱah that is brought to you, because Elohim has favoured me, and because I have all." And he urged him, and he took it.

12 And he said, "Let us depart and go, and let me go before you."

13 But he said to him, "My master knows that the children are weak, and the flocks and herds which are nursing are with me. And if the men should drive them hard one day, all the flocks shall die.

14 "Please let my master go before his servant, and let me lead on slowly according to the pace of the livestock that go before me, and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my master in Sě'ir."

15 And Ěsaw said, "Please let me leave with you some of the people who are with me." But he said, "Why this? Let me find favour in the eyes of my master."

16 And Ěsaw returned that day on his way to Sě'ir.

17 And Ya'aqoḃ departed to Sukkoth, and built himself a house, and made booths for his livestock. That is why the name of the place is called Sukkoth.

18 And Ya'aqoḃ came safely to the city of Sheḱem, which is in the land of Kena'an, when he came from Paddan Aram. And he pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought the portion of the field where he had pitched his tent, from the children of Ḥamor, Sheḱem's father, for one hundred qesitah.

20 And he put up an altar there and called it Ěl Eloḥě Yisra'ěl.

**34** And Dinah, the daughter of Lě'ah, whom she had borne to Ya'aqob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And Shekem, son of Hāmor the Hīwwite, prince of the land, saw her and took her and lay with her, and humbled her.

3 And his being clung to Dinah the daughter of Ya'aqob, and he loved the girl and spoke kindly to the girl.

4 And Shekem spoke to his father Hāmor, saying, "Take this girl for me for a wife."

5 And Ya'aqob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter. Now his sons were with his livestock in the field, so Ya'aqob kept silent until they came.

6 And Hāmor, the father of Shekem, went out to Ya'aqob to speak with him.

7 And the sons of Ya'aqob came in from the field when they heard it. And the men were grieved and very wroth, because he had done a senseless deed in Yisra'ěl by lying with Ya'aqob's daughter, which should not be done.

8 But Hāmor spoke with them, saying, "My son Shekem's being longs for your daughter. Please give her to him for a wife.

9 "And intermarry with us, give us your daughters and take our daughters for yourselves,

10 and dwell with us, and let the land be before you. Dwell and move about in it, and have possessions in it."

11 And Shekem said to her father and her brothers, "Let me find favour in your eyes, and whatever you say to me I give.

12 “Ask of me a bride price and gift ever so high, and I give according to what you say to me, but give me the girl for a wife.”

13 But the sons of Ya’aqob answered Shekem and Hamor his father, and spoke with deceit, because he had defiled Dinah their sister.

14 And they said to them, “We are not able to do this matter, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised, for that would be a reproach to us.

15 Only on this would we agree to you: If you become as we are, to have every male of you circumcised,

16 then we shall give our daughters to you, and take your daughters to us. And we shall dwell with you, and shall become one people.

17 “But if you do not listen to us and be circumcised, we shall take our daughter and go.”

18 And their words pleased Hamor and Shekem, Hamor’s son.

19 And the young man did not delay to do this because he delighted in Ya’aqob’s daughter. Now he was more respected than all the household of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shekem his son came to the gate of their city, and spoke with the men of their city, saying,

21 “These men are at peace with us, so let them dwell in the land and move about in it. And see, the land is large enough for them. Let us take their daughters for us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 “Only on this would the men agree to dwell with us, to be one people: if every male among us is circumcised as they are circumcised.

23 “Their herds and their possessions, and all their beasts, should they not be ours? Only let us agree with them, and let them dwell with us.”

24 And all who went out of the gate of his city listened to Ḥamor and Sheḵem his son; every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city.

25 And it came to be on the third day, when they were in pain, that two of the sons of Ya'aqob, Shim'on and Lěwi, Dinah's brothers, each took his sword and came boldly upon the city and killed all the males.

26 And they killed Ḥamor and Sheḵem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah from Sheḵem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Ya'aqob came upon the slain, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their flocks and their herds, and their donkeys, and that which was in the city and that which was in the field,

29 and all their wealth. And all their little ones and their wives they took captive, and they plundered all that was in the houses.

30 And Ya'aqob said to Shim'on and Lěwi, "You have troubled me by making me a stench among the inhabitants of the land, among the Kena'anites and the Perizzites. And I am few in number, they shall gather themselves against me and shall smite me, and I shall be destroyed, my household and I."

31 But they said, "Should he treat our sister like a whore?"

**35** And Elohim said to Ya'aqob, "Arise, go up to Běyth Ĕl and dwell there. And make an altar there to Ĕl who appeared to you when you fled from the face of Ĕsaw your brother."

2 And Ya'aqob said to his household and to all who were with him, "Put away the foreign mighty ones that

are among you, and cleanse yourselves, and change your garments.

3 “And let us arise and go up to Běyth Ěl, and let me make there an altar to Ěl, who answered me in the day of my distress, and has been with me in the way which I have gone.”

4 So they gave Ya’aqob all the foreign mighty ones which were in their hands, and all their earrings which were in their ears. And Ya’aqob hid them under the terebinth tree which was near Shekem.

5 And they departed, and the fear of Elohim was upon the cities that were all around them, and they did not pursue the sons of Ya’aqob.

6 And Ya’aqob came to Luz, that is Běyth Ěl, which is in the land of Kena’an, he and all the people who were with him.

7 And he built there an altar and called the place Ěl Běyth Ěl, because there Elohim appeared to him when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 And Deborah, Ribqah’s nurse, died, and she was buried below Běyth Ěl under the terebinth tree. So the name of it was called Allon Baquth.

9 And Elohim appeared to Ya’aqob again, when he came from Paddan Aram, and barak him.

10 And Elohim said to him, “Your name is Ya’aqob, your name is no longer called Ya’aqob, but Yisra’el is your name.” So He called his name Yisra’el.

11 And Elohim said to him, “I am Ěl Shaddai. Bear fruit and increase, a nation and a company of nations shall be from you, and sovereigns come from your body.

12 “And the land which I gave Abraham and Yitshaq I give to you. And to your seed after you I give this land.”

13 And Elohim went up from him in the place where He had spoken with him.

14 And Ya'aqob put up a standing column in the place where He had spoken with him, a monument of stone. And he poured a drink offering on it, and he poured oil on it.

15 And Ya'aqob called the name of the place where Elohim spoke with him, Běyth Ěl.

16 Then they departed from Běyth Ěl. And it came to be, when there was but a little distance to go to Ephrath, that Raḥěl began to give birth, and had great difficulty giving birth.

17 And it came to be, as she was having great difficulty giving birth, that the midwife said to her, "Do not fear, for it is another son for you."

18 And it came to be, as her life was going out - for she died - that she called his name Ben-Oni. But his father called him Binyamin.

19 So Raḥěl died and was buried on the way to Ephrath, that is Běyth Leḥem.

20 And Ya'aqob put a standing column on her grave, which is the monument of Raḥěl's grave to this day.

21 And Yisra'ěl departed and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Ěḡer.

22 And it came to be, when Yisra'ěl dwelt in that land, that Re'uḃen went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine. And Yisra'ěl heard about it. Now the sons of Ya'aqob were twelve:

23 The sons of Lě'ah were Re'uḃen, Ya'aqob's first-born, and Shim'on, and Lěwi, and Yahuḡah, and Yissaskar, and Zeḃulun;

24 the sons of Raḥěl were Yosěph and Binyamin;

25 the sons of Bilhah, Raḥěl's female servant, were Dan and Naphtali;

26 and the sons of Zilpah, Lě'ah's female servant, were Gaḡ and Ashěr. These were the sons of Ya'aqob who were born to him in Paddan Aram.

27 And Ya'aqob̄ came to his father Yitshaq at Mamrē, or Qiryath Arba, that is Hēbron, where Abraham and Yitshaq had dwelt.

28 And the days of Yitshaq were one hundred and eighty years.

29 So Yitshaq breathed his last and died, and was gathered to his people, aged and satisfied of days. And his sons Ěsaw and Ya'aqob̄ buried him.

**36** And this is the genealogy of Ěsaw, who is Edom.

2 Ěsaw took his wives from the daughters of Kena'an: Adah the daughter of Ěylon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Tsib'on the Hiwwite;

3 and Basemath, Yishma'el's daughter, sister of Nebayoth.

4 And Adah bore Eliphaz to Ěsaw, and Basemath bore Re'uw'el.

5 And Oholibamah bore Ye'ush, and Ya'lam, and Qorah. These were the sons of Ěsaw who were born to him in the land of Kena'an.

6 And Ěsaw took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the beings of his household, and his herds and all his beasts, and all his possessions which he had gained in the land of Kena'an, and went to a land away from the presence of his brother Ya'aqob̄.

7 For their possessions were too great for them to dwell together, and the land of their sojournings could not support them because of their herds.

8 So Ěsaw dwelt in Mount Se'ir. Ěsaw is Edom.

9 And this is the genealogy of Ěsaw the father of the Edomites in Mount Sē'ir.

10 These were the names of Ěsaw's sons: Eliphaz son of Adah, wife of Ěsaw, and Re'uw'el son of Basemath, wife of Ěsaw.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Těman, Omar, Tsepho, and Gatam, and Qenaz.

12 And Timna was the concubine of Eliphaz, Ěsaw's son, and she bore Amalěq to Eliphaz. These were the sons of Ađah, Ěsaw's wife.

13 These were the sons of Re'uw'ěl: Nađath and Zerađ, Shammah and Mizzah. These were the sons of Basemath, Ěsaw's wife.

14 These were the sons of Oholibamah, Ěsaw's wife, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Tsiḃ'on. And she bore to Ěsaw: Ye'ush, and Ya'lam, and Qorađ.

15 These were the chiefs of the sons of Ěsaw. The sons of Eliphaz, the first-born son of Ěsaw, were Chief Těman, Chief Omar, Chief Tsepho, Chief Qenaz,

16 Chief Qorađ, Chief Gatam, Chief Amalěq. These were the chiefs of Eliphaz in the land of Eđom. They were the sons of Ađah.

17 And these were the sons of Re'uw'ěl, Ěsaw's son: Chief Nađath, Chief Zerađ, Chief Shammah, and Chief Mizzah. These were the chiefs of Re'uw'ěl in the land of Eđom. These were the sons of Basemath, Ěsaw's wife.

18 And these were the sons of Oholibamah, Ěsaw's wife: Chief Ye'ush, Chief Ya'lam, and Chief Qorađ. These were the chiefs from Oholibamah, Ěsaw's wife, the daughter of Anah.

19 These were the sons of Ěsaw, who is Eđom, and these were their chiefs.

20 These were the sons of Sě'ir the Ḥorite who inhabited the land: Lotan, and Shoḃal, and Tsiḃ'on, and Anah,

21 and Dishon, and Ětser, and Dishan. These were the chiefs of the Ḥorites, the sons of Sě'ir, in the land of Eđom.

22 And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Hĕmam. Lotan's sister was Timna.

23 And these were the sons of Shoḅal: Alwan, and Manaḥath, and Ĕyḅal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these were the sons of Tsib'on: both Ayah and Anah. This was the Anah who found the water in the wilderness as he fed the donkeys of his father Tsib'on

25 And these were the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholiḅamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these were the sons of Dishon: Hĕmdan, and Eshban, and Yithran, and Keran.

27 These were the sons of Ĕtser: Bilhan, and Za'awan, and Aqan.

28 These were the sons of Dishan: Uts and Aran.

29 These were the chiefs of the Hōrites: Chief Lotan, Chief Shoḅal, Chief Tsib'on, Chief Anah,

30 Chief Dishon, Chief Ĕtser, and Chief Dishan. These were the chiefs of the Hōrites, according to their chiefs in the land of Sĕ'ir.

31 And these were the sovereigns who reigned in the land of Eḡom before any sovereign reigned over the children of Yisra'ĕl.

32 And Bela the son of Be'or reigned in Eḡom, and the name of his city was Dinḥaḅah.

33 And Bela died, and Yoḅaḅ son of Zeraḥ of Botsrah reigned in his place.

34 And Yoḅaḅ died, and Husham of the land of the Tĕmanites reigned in his place.

35 And Husham died, and Haḡaḡ son of Beḡaḡ, who smote Miḡyan in the field of Mo'aḅ, reigned in his place. And the name of his city was Awith.

36 And Haḡaḡ died, and Samlah of Masrĕqah reigned in his place.

37 And Samlah died, and Sha'ul of Reḥoḅoth ha'Nahar reigned in his place.

38 And Sha'ul died, and Ba'al-Hanan son of Aqbor reigned in his place.

39 And Ba'al-Hanan son of Aqbor died, and Haqar reigned in his place. And the name of his city was Pa'u. And his wife's name was Mehētab'ēl, the daughter of Matrēd, the daughter of Mēy-Zahab.

40 And these were the names of the chiefs of Ĕsaw, according to their clans and their places, by their names: Chief Timnah, Chief Alwah, Chief Yethēth,

41 Chief Oholibamah, Chief Ĕlah, Chief Pinon,

42 Chief Qenaz, Chief Tēman, Chief Miḡtsar,

43 Chief Maḡdi'ēl, Chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Eḡom, according to their dwelling places in the land of their possession. Ĕsaw was the father of the Eḡomites.

**37** And Ya'aqob dwelt in the land of his father's sojournings, in the land of Kena'an.

2 This is the genealogy of Ya'aqob. Yosēph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brothers. And the young man was with the sons of Bilhah and the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And Yosēph brought an evil report of them to his father.

3 And Yisra'ēl loved Yosēph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age. And he made him a long robe.

4 But when his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him and were not able to speak peaceably to him.

5 And Yosēph dreamed a dream, and told it to his brothers. So they hated him even more.

6 And he said to them, "Please listen to this dream which I have dreamed:

7 "See, we were binding sheaves in the midst of the field, and see, my sheaf rose up and also stood up.

And see, your sheaves stood all around and bowed down to my sheaf.”

8 And his brothers said to him, “Shall you indeed reign over us? Shall you indeed rule over us?” So they hated him even more for his dreams and for his words.

9 And he dreamed still another dream and related it to his brothers, and said, “See, I have dreamed another dream, and see, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars bowed down to me.”

10 And he related it to his father and his brothers. And his father rebuked him and said to him, “What is this dream that you have dreamed? Shall we, your mother and I and your brothers, indeed come to bow down to the earth before you?”

11 And his brothers envied him, but his father guarded the word.

12 And his brothers went to feed their father’s flock in Sheķem.

13 And Yisra’ěl said to Yosěph, “Are not your brothers feeding in Sheķem? Come, I send you to them.” So he said to him, “Here I am.”

14 And he said to him, “Please go and see if it is well with your brothers and well with the sheep, and bring back word to me.” So he sent him out of the Valley of Hēbron, and he went to Sheķem.

15 And a certain man found him, and see, he was wandering in the field. And the man asked him, saying, “What do you seek?”

16 And he said, “I am seeking my brothers. Please inform me where they are feeding their sheep.”

17 And the man said, “They have left here, for I heard them say, ‘Let us go towards Dothan.’ ” So Yosěph went after his brothers and found them in Dothan.

18 And they saw him from a distance, and before he came near them, they plotted against him, to kill him.

19 And they said to each other, "See, this master of dreams is coming!

20 "Now, then, come and let us now kill him and throw him into some pit, and shall say, 'Some wild beast has devoured him.' Let us then see what comes of his dreams!"

21 But Re'uběn heard and rescued him from their hands, and said, "Let us not take his life."

22 And Re'uběn said to them, "Shed no blood. Throw him into this pit which is in the wilderness and do not lay a hand on him" - in order to rescue him out of their hands, and bring him back to his father.

23 So it came to be, when Yosěph had come to his brothers, that they stripped Yosěph of his robe, the long robe which was on him.

24 And they took him and threw him into a pit. And the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat a meal. And they lifted their eyes and looked and saw a company of Yishma'ělites, coming from Gil'ad with their camels, bearing spices, and balm, and myrrh, going to take them down to Mitsrayim.

26 And Yahudāh said to his brothers, "What would we gain if we kill our brother and conceal his blood?"

27 "Come and let us sell him to the Yishma'ělites, and let not our hand be upon him, for he is our brother, our flesh." And his brothers listened.

28 And men, Miḡyanite traders passed by, so they pulled Yosěph up and lifted him out of the pit, and sold him to the Yishma'ělites for twenty pieces of silver. And they took Yosěph to Mitsrayim.

29 And Re'uběn returned to the pit, and see, Yosěph was not in the pit. And he tore his garments.

30 And he returned to his brothers and said, "The boy is gone! And I, where am I to go?"

31 So they took Yosĕph's robe, killed a male goat, and dipped the robe in the blood,

32 and sent the long robe and brought it to their father and said, "We have found this. Please look, is it the robe of your son or not?"

33 And he recognised it and said, "It is my son's robe. An evil beast has devoured him. Yosĕph is torn, torn to pieces."

34 And Ya'aqob tore his garments, and put sackcloth on his waist, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters arose to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted, and he said, "Now let me go down into the grave to my son in mourning." So his father wept for him.

36 And the Miḡanites had sold him in Mitsrayim to Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh and captain of the guard.

**38** And at that time it came to be that Yahudah left his brothers, and turned aside to a man, an Aḡullamite whose name was Hīrah.

2 And Yahudah saw there a daughter of a certain Kena'anite whose name was Shuwa. And he took her and went in to her.

3 So she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Ĕr.

4 And she conceived again and bore a son, and she called his name Onan.

5 And she conceived yet again and bore a son, and called his name Shĕlah. And he was at Keziḡ when she bore him.

6 And Yahudah took a wife for Ĕr his first-born, and her name was Tamar.

7 But Ĕr, Yahudah's first-born, was evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and אֱלֹהִים took his life.

8 And Yahudāh said to Onan, “Go in to your brother’s wife and marry her, and raise up an heir to your brother.”

9 And Onan knew that the offspring would not be his. And it came to be, when he went in to his brother’s wife, that he spilled on the ground, lest he should give an offspring to his brother.

10 But what he did displeased אֱלֹהִים, so He took his life too.

11 Then Yahudāh said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, “Remain a widow in your father’s house until my son Shēlah is grown.” For he said, “Lest he also die as his brothers did.” And Tamar went and dwelt in her father’s house.

12 And after a long time the daughter of Shuwa, Yahudāh’s wife, died. And Yahudāh was comforted, and went up to his sheep-shearers at Timnah, he and his friend Hīrah the Adullamite.

13 And it was reported to Tamar, saying, “See, your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep.”

14 And she took off her widow’s garments, and covered herself with a veil and wrapped herself, and sat at the entrance to Ēnayim which was on the way to Timnah. For she saw that Shēlah was grown, and she was not given to him as a wife.

15 And Yahudāh saw her, and reckoned her for a whore, for she had covered her face.

16 And he turned aside to her by the way, and said, “Please let me come in to you,” for he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. And she said, “What do you give me to come in to me?”

17 And he said, “Let me send you a young goat from the flock.” And she said, “Do you give me a pledge until you send it?”

18 So he said, "What pledge should I give you?" And she said, "Your seal and your cord and your staff that is in your hand." And he gave them to her, and went in to her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and removed her veil and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Yahudāh sent the young goat by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand, but he did not find her.

21 And he asked the men of that place, saying, "Where is the cult prostitute who was beside the way to Ēnayim?" And they said, "There was no cult prostitute in this place."

22 And he returned to Yahudāh and said, "I have not found her. And the men of the place also said there was no cult prostitute in this place."

23 And Yahudāh said, "Let her take them for herself, lest we become despised, for I sent this young goat and you have not found her."

24 And it came to be, about three months after, that Yahudāh was informed, saying, "Tamar your daughter-in-law has whored, and see, she has conceived by whoring." And Yahudāh said, "Bring her out and let her be burned!"

25 When she was brought out, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, "By the man to whom these belong, I am pregnant." And she said, "Please examine whose these are: the seal and the cord and the staff."

26 And Yahudāh examined and said, "She has been more righteous than I, because I did not give her to Shēlah my son." And he never knew her again.

27 And it came to be, at the time for giving birth, that see, twins were in her womb.

28 And it came to be, when she was giving birth, that the one put out his hand. And the midwife took a

scarlet thread and bound it on his hand, saying, “This one came out first.”

29 And it came to be, as he drew back his hand, that see, his brother came out! And she said, “How did you break through? This breach be upon you!” So his name was called Perets.

30 And afterward his brother came out who had the scarlet thread on his hand. So his name was called Zerah.

**39** And Yosëph had been taken down to Mitsrayim. And Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, a Mitsrite, bought him from the Yishma’ërites who had taken him down there.

2 And it came to be that אִפְתָּאֵן was with Yosëph, and he became a prosperous man, and was in the house of his master the Mitsrite.

3 And his master saw that אִפְתָּאֵן was with him and that אִפְתָּאֵן made all he did to prosper in his hand.

4 So Yosëph found favour in his eyes, and served him, and he appointed him over his house, and gave into his hand all that he had.

5 And it came to be, from the time that he appointed him over his house and all that he had, that אִפְתָּאֵן barak the Mitsrite’s house for Yosëph’s sake. And the beraḳah of אִפְתָּאֵן was on all that he had in the house and in the field.

6 And he left in Yosëph’s hand all that he had, and he did not know what he had except for the bread which he ate. And Yosëph was handsome in form and handsome appearance.

7 And after these events it came to be that his master’s wife lifted up her eyes to Yosëph and said, “Lie with me.”

8 But he refused and said to his master's wife, "Look, my master does not know what is with me in the house, and he has given into my hand all that he has.

9 "No one is greater in this house than I, and he has not withheld whatever from me but you, because you are his wife. And how shall I do this great evil and sin against Elohim?"

10 And it came to be, as she spoke to Yosěph day by day, that he did not listen to her, to lie with her, to be with her.

11 And it came to be on a certain day, when Yosěph went into the house to do his work, and none of the men of the house was inside,

12 that she caught him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me." But he left his garment in her hand, and fled and ran outside.

13 And it came to be, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and fled outside,

14 that she called to the men of her house and spoke to them, saying, "See, he has brought in to us an lbri to mock us. He came in to me to lie with me, and I cried out with a loud voice.

15 "And it came to be, when he heard that I lifted my voice and cried out, that he left his garment with me, and fled and went outside."

16 And she kept his garment with her until his master came home.

17 And she spoke to him these same words, saying, "The lbri servant whom you brought to us came in to me, to mock me,

18 so it came to be, as I lifted my voice and cried out, that he left his garment with me and fled outside."

19 And it came to be, when his master heard the words which his wife spoke to him, saying, "Your servant did

to me according to these words," that his displeasure burned.

20 Then Yosëph's master took him and put him into the prison, a place where the sovereign's prisoners were confined. And he was there in the prison.

21 But אֶתְרָא was with Yosëph and extended kindness to him, and He gave him favour in the eyes of the prison warden.

22 And the prison warden gave into the hand of Yosëph all the prisoners who were in the prison, and whatever was done there was his doing.

23 The prison warden did not look into any point that was under Yosëph's hand, because אֶתְרָא was with him. And whatever he did, אֶתְרָא made it prosper.

**40** And after these events it came to be that the cupbearer and the baker of the sovereign of Mitsrayim sinned against their master, the sovereign of Mitsrayim.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth with his two officers, the chief cupbearer and the chief baker.

3 So he put them in confinement in the house of the captain of the guard, in the prison, the place where Yosëph was a prisoner.

4 And the captain of the guard put Yosëph in charge of them, and he served them. So they were in confinement for some time.

5 Then the cupbearer and the baker of the sovereign of Mitsrayim, who were confined in the prison, dreamed a dream, both of them, each man's dream in one night and each man's dream with its own interpretation.

6 And Yosëph came in to them in the morning and looked at them and saw that they were sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers who were with him in confinement of his master's house, saying, "Why do you look so sad today?"

8 And they said to him, "We each have dreamed a dream, and there is no one to interpret it." And Yosěph said to them, "Do not interpretations belong to Elohim? Relate them to me, please."

9 So the chief cupbearer related his dream to Yosěph, and said to him, "See, in my dream a vine was before me,

10 and in the vine were three branches, and it was as though it budded – its blossoms shot forth, and its clusters brought forth ripe grapes.

11 "And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand. So I took the grapes and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and placed the cup in Pharaoh's hand."

12 And Yosěph said to him, "This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days.

13 "Yet, within three days Pharaoh is going to lift up your head and restore you to your place, and you shall put Pharaoh's cup in his hand according to the former ruling, when you were his cupbearer.

14 "But remember me when it is well with you, and please show kindness to me. And mention me to Pharaoh, and get me out of this house.

15 "For truly I was stolen away from the land of the Ibrim. And also I have done naught that they should put me into the dungeon."

16 And the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, and he said to Yosěph, "I also was in my dream and saw three white baskets were on my head,

17 and in the uppermost basket all kinds of baked goods for Pharaoh, and the birds ate them out of the basket on my head."

18 And Yosëph answered and said, "This is the interpretation of it: The three baskets are three days.

19 "Yet, within three days Pharaoh is going to lift off your head from you and hang you on a tree. And the birds shall eat your flesh from you."

20 And on the third day, Pharaoh's birthday, it came to be that he made a feast for all his servants. And he lifted up the head of the chief cupbearer and of the chief baker among his servants,

21 and he restored the chief cupbearer to his post of cupbearer again, and he placed the cup in Pharaoh's hand,

22 but he hanged the chief baker, as Yosëph had interpreted to them.

23 And the chief cupbearer did not remember Yosëph, but forgot him.

**41** And it came to be, at the end of two years' time, that Pharaoh had a dream, and saw him standing by the river,

2 and saw seven cows coming up out of the river, fine looking and fat, and they fed amongst the reeds,

3 then saw seven other cows coming up after them out of the river, ugly and lean of flesh, and stood by the other cows on the bank of the river.

4 And the ugly and lean of flesh cows ate up the seven fine looking and fat cows. Then Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed a second time and saw seven heads of grain coming up on one stalk, plump and good,

6 and saw seven lean heads, scorched by the east wind, coming up after them.

7 And the seven lean heads swallowed the seven plump and complete heads. Then Pharaoh awoke and saw it was a dream.

8 And it came to be in the morning that his spirit was moved, and he sent and called for all the magicians of Mitsrayim and all its wise men. And Pharaoh related to them his dreams, but there was no one who could interpret them for Pharaoh.

9 Then the chief cupbearer spoke to Pharaoh, saying, "I remember my crimes this day.

10 "When Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in confinement in the house of the captain of the guard, both me and the chief baker,

11 each one of us dreamed a dream in one night, he and I. Each of us dreamed according to the interpretation of his own dream.

12 "And there was with us an Iḅri youth, a servant of the captain of the guard. And we related to him, and he interpreted our dreams for us. To each man he interpreted according to his own dream.

13 "And it came to be, as he interpreted for us, so it came to be. He restored me to my office, and he hanged him."

14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Yosěph, and they hurriedly brought him out of the dungeon. And he shaved and changed his garments, and came to Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said to Yosěph, "I have dreamed a dream, and there is no one to interpret it. Now I myself have heard it said of you that you understand a dream, to interpret it."

16 And Yosěph answered Pharaoh, saying, "It is not in me, let Elohim answer Pharaoh with peace."

17 And Pharaoh said to Yosěph, "See, in my dream I stood on the bank of the river

18 and saw seven cows coming up out of the river, fine looking and fat, and they fed amongst the reeds,

19 then saw seven other cows coming up after them, poor and very ugly and lean of flesh, such ugliness as I have never seen in all the land of Mitsrayim.

20 “And the lean of flesh and ugly cows ate up the first seven, the fat cows.

21 “Yet when they had eaten them up, no one would have known that they had eaten them, for they were as ugly as at the beginning. Then I awoke.

22 “Also, I looked in my dream and saw seven heads coming up on one stalk, complete and good,

23 then saw seven heads, withered, lean, scorched by the east wind, coming up after them.

24 “And the lean heads swallowed the seven good heads. And I spoke to the magicians, but there was no one who could explain it to me.”

25 And Yosëph said to Pharaoh, “The dream of Pharaoh is one. Elohim has shown Pharaoh what He is about to do:

26 “The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good heads are seven years - it is one dream.

27 “And the seven lean and ugly cows which came up after them are seven years, and the seven empty heads scorched by the east wind are seven years of scarcity of food.

28 “This is the word which I spoke to Pharaoh: Elohim has shown Pharaoh what He is about to do.

29 “See, seven years of great plenty are coming in all the land of Mitsrayim,

30 but after them seven years of scarcity of food shall arise and all the plenty be forgotten in the land of Mitsrayim. And the scarcity of food shall destroy the land,

31 and the plenty shall not be remembered in the land, because of the scarcity of food following, for it is very severe.

32 “And the dream was repeated to Pharaoh twice because the word is established by Elohim, and Elohim is hastening to do it.

33 “And now, let Pharaoh look for a discerning and wise man, and appoint him over the land of Mitsrayim.

34 “Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint overseers over the land, to take up one-fifth of the land of Mitsrayim in the seven years of plenty.

35 “And let them gather all the food of those good years that are coming, and store up grain under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 “And the food shall be for a store for the land for the seven years of scarcity of food which shall be in the land of Mitsrayim, and do not let the land be cut off by the scarcity of food.”

37 And the word was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said to his servants, “Could we find another like him, a man in whom is the Ruah of Elohim?”

39 Then Pharaoh said to Yosĕph, “Since Elohim has shown you all this, there is no one as discerning and wise as you.

40 “Be over my house, you yourself, and at your word all my people shall be equipped - only in the throne I am greater than you.”

41 And Pharaoh said to Yosĕph, “See, I have appointed you over all the land of Mitsrayim.”

42 And Pharaoh took his seal-ring off his hand and put it on Yosĕph’s hand. And he dressed him in garments of fine linen and put a gold chain around his neck.

43 And he had him ride in the second chariot which he had. And they cried out before him, “Bow the knee!” And he appointed him over all the land of Mitsrayim.

44 And Pharaoh said to Yosěph, "I am Pharaoh, and without you let no man lift his hand or foot in all the land of Mitsrayim."

45 And Pharaoh called Yosěph's name Tsaphnath-Pa'něah. And he gave him as a wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Phera priest of On. And Yosěph went out over all the land of Mitsrayim.

46 Now Yosěph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim. And Yosěph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Mitsrayim.

47 And in the seven years of plenty the ground brought forth generously.

48 And he gathered all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Mitsrayim, and laid up the food in the cities. He laid up in every city the food of the fields which surrounded them.

49 Thus Yosěph gathered very much grain, as the sand of the sea, until he ceased counting, for it was without number.

50 And to Yosěph were born two sons before the years of scarcity of food came, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Phera priest of On, bore to him.

51 And Yosěph called the name of the first-born Menashsheh, "For Elohim has made me forget all my toil and all my father's house."

52 And the name of the second he called Ephrayim, "For Elohim has caused me to bear fruit in the land of my affliction."

53 And the seven years of plenty which were in the land of Mitsrayim came to an end,

54 and the seven years of scarcity of food began to come, as Yosěph had said. And the scarcity of food was in all lands, but in all the land of Mitsrayim there was bread.

55 But when all the land of Mitsrayim hungered, and the people cried to Pharaoh for bread, Pharaoh said to all the Mitsrites, “Go to Yosěph, do whatever he says to you.”

56 And the scarcity of food was over all the face of the earth, and Yosěph opened all the storehouses and sold to the Mitsrites. And the scarcity of food was severe in the land of Mitsrayim.

57 And all the earth came to Yosěph in Mitsrayim to buy grain, because the scarcity of food was severe in all the earth.

**42** And when Ya’aqob̄ saw that there was grain in Mitsrayim, Ya’aqob̄ said to his sons, “Why do you look at each other?”

2 And he said, “See, I have heard that there is grain in Mitsrayim. Go down to that place and buy for us there, and let us live and not die.”

3 And Yosěph’s ten brothers went down to buy grain in Mitsrayim.

4 But Ya’aqob̄ did not send Yosěph’s brother Binyamin with his brothers, for he said, “Lest some harm come to him.”

5 And the sons of Yisra’ěl went to buy grain among those who journeyed, for the scarcity of food was in the land of Kena’an.

6 And Yosěph was the governor over the land, he was the one who sold to all the people of the land. And Yosěph’s brothers came and bowed down before him with their faces to the earth.

7 And Yosěph saw his brothers and recognised them, but he acted as a stranger to them and spoke to them harshly, and said to them, “Where do you come from?” And they said, “From the land of Kena’an to buy food.”

8 So Yosëph recognised his brothers, but they did not recognise him.

9 And Yosëph remembered the dreams which he had dreamed about them, and said to them, "You are spies! You have come to see the nakedness of the land!"

10 And they said to him, "No, my master, but your servants have come to buy food.

11 "We are all one man's sons, we are trustworthy, your servants are not spies."

12 But he said to them, "No, but you have come to see the nakedness of the land."

13 And they said, "Your servants are twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Kena'an. And see, the youngest is with our father today, and one is no more."

14 And Yosëph said to them, "It is as I spoke to you, saying, 'You are spies!'

15 "By this you shall be proven: By the life of Pharaoh, you do not leave this place unless your youngest brother comes here.

16 "Send one of you, and let him bring your brother, while you are kept in prison. So let your words be proven to see whether there is any truth in you, or else, by the life of Pharaoh, you are spies!"

17 And he put them all together in prison for three days.

18 Now Yosëph said to them the third day, "Do this and live, for I revere Elohim:

19 "If you are trustworthy, let one of your brothers be confined to your prison house, and you, go, bring grain for the scarcity of food of your houses.

20 "And bring your youngest brother to me, and let your words be confirmed, and you do not die." And so they did.

21 And they said to each other, “Truly, we are guilty concerning our brother, for we saw the distress of his life when he pleaded with us, yet we did not listen, that is why this distress has come upon us.”

22 And Re’uḇēn answered them, saying, “Did I not speak to you, saying, ‘Do not sin against the boy,’ and you would not listen? And see, his blood is now required of us.”

23 And they did not know that Yosēph understood them, for he spoke to them through an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself away from them and wept, but came back to them and spoke to them. And he took Shim’on from them and bound him before their eyes.

25 And Yosēph commanded and they filled their sacks with grain, also to put back every man’s silver into his sack, and to give them food for the journey. And thus it was done for them.

26 So they loaded their donkeys with the grain and went from there.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his donkey fodder at the lodging place, he saw his silver, for there it was in the mouth of his sack!

28 And he said to his brothers, “My silver has been returned, and there it is, in my sack!” And their hearts sank and they were afraid, saying to each other, “What is this that Elohim has done to us?”

29 So they came to Ya’aqoḇ their father in the land of Kena’an and reported to him all that befell them, saying,

30 “The man, the master of the land, spoke to us harshly, and took us for spies of the land.

31 “But we said to him, ‘We are trustworthy, we are not spies.

32 'We are twelve brothers, sons of our father. One is no more, and the youngest is today with our father in the land of Kena'an.'

33 "And the man, the master of the land, said to us, 'By this I know that you are trustworthy: Leave one of your brothers here with me, and take food for the scarcity of food of your households, and go.

34 'And bring your youngest brother to me, then I know that you are not spies, but that you are trustworthy - I give your brother to you, and you move about in the land.' "

35 And it came to be as they emptied their sacks, that look, the bundle of each man's silver was in his sack! And when they and their father saw the bundles of silver, they were afraid.

36 And Ya'aqob<sup>u</sup> their father said to them, "You have bereaved me - Yosēph is no more, and Shim'on is no more, and you would take Binyamin! All this is against me."

37 So Re'ubēn spoke to his father, saying, "Take the lives of my two sons if I do not bring him back to you. Put him in my hands, and I myself bring him back to you."

38 But he said, "My son is not going down with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone. If any harm should come to him along the way in which you go, then you would bring down my grey hair with sorrow to the grave."

**43** But the scarcity of food was severe in the land.

2 And it came to be, when they had eaten up the grain which they had brought from Mitsrayim, that their father said to them, "Go back, buy us a little food."

3 But Yahudāh spoke to him, saying, “The man vehemently warned us, saying, ‘You do not see my face unless your brother is with you.’ ”

4 “If you let our brother go with us, we go down and buy you food.

5 “But if you do not let him go, we do not go down, because the man said to us, ‘You do not see my face unless your brother is with you.’ ”

6 And Yisra’ēl said, “Why did you do evil to me to inform the man that you still had a brother?”

7 And they said, “The man kept asking about us and our relatives, saying, ‘Is your father still alive? Have you a brother?’ And we informed him according to these words. How could we know that he would say, ‘Bring your brother down?’”

8 And Yahudāh said to Yisra’ēl his father, “Send the boy with me, and let us arise and go, and live and not die, both we and you and also our little ones.

9 “I myself shall stand guarantor for him - from my hand you are to require him. If I do not bring him back to you and put him before you, then let me bear the blame forever.

10 “For if we had not delayed, truly by now we could have returned this second time.”

11 And their father Yisra’ēl said to them, “If so, then do this: Take some of the best fruit of the land in your vessels and bring a present down for the man, a little balm and a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds.

12 “And take double silver in your hand, and take back in your hand the silver that was returned in the mouth of your sacks. It could have been a mistake.

13 “And take your brother, and arise, go back to the man.

14 “And Ēl Shaddai give to you compassion before the man, so that he shall release your other brother and Binyamin. And I, if I am bereaved, I am bereaved!”

15 And the men took that present and Binyamin, and they took double the amount of silver in their hand, and arose and went down to Mitsrayim, and stood before Yosěph.

16 And Yosěph saw Binyamin with them, and said to the one over his house, “Bring the men home, and make a great slaughter, and prepare, for these men are to eat with me at noon.”

17 And the man did as Yosěph said, and the man brought the men into Yosěph’s house.

18 And the men were afraid because they were brought into Yosěph’s house. And they said, “It is because of the silver, which was put back into our sacks the first time, that we are brought in, to throw himself upon us and fall upon us, to take us as slaves, our donkeys too.”

19 So they came near to the man over the house of Yosěph, and spoke to him at the door of the house,

20 and said, “O my master, we indeed came down the first time to buy food,

21 but it came to be, when we came to the lodging place, that we opened our sacks and saw each man’s silver in the mouth of his sack, our silver in its weight. And we have brought it back in our hand.

22 And we have brought down other silver in our hands to buy food. We do not know who put our silver in our sacks.”

23 But he said, “Peace be with you, do not be afraid. Your Elohim and the Elohim of your father has given you treasure in your sacks - your silver had come to me!” And he brought Shim’on out to them.

24 And the man brought the men into Yosěph's house and gave them water, and they washed their feet. And he gave their donkeys fodder.

25 And they made the present ready for Yosěph's coming at noon, for they heard that they were to eat there.

26 And when Yosěph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand, into the house, and bowed down before him to the earth.

27 And he asked them about their welfare, and said, "Is your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he still alive?"

28 And they said, "Your servant our father is in good health, he is still alive." And they bowed their heads down and did obeisance.

29 And he lifted his eyes and saw his brother Binyamin, his mother's son, and said, "Is this your younger brother of whom you spoke to me?" And he said, "Elohim show favour to you, my son."

30 And Yosěph hurried, for his emotions were deeply moved towards his brother, and he looked to weep, and went into his room and wept there.

31 Then he washed his face and came out, and controlled himself, and said, "Serve the food."

32 And they placed him by himself, and them by themselves, and the Mitsrites who ate with him by themselves, for the Mitsrites could not eat food with the Ibrim, for that is an abomination to the Mitsrites.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birthright and the youngest according to his youth, and the men looked at each other in astonishment.

34 And he took portions to them from before him, but Binyamin's portion was five times as much as any of theirs. And they feasted and they drank with him.

**44** And he commanded the one over his house, saying, “Fill the men’s sacks with food, as they are able to bear, and put each man’s silver in the mouth of his sack.

2 “And put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the sack of the youngest, and the silver for his grain.” And he did according to the word of Yosëph which he spoke.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their donkeys.

4 And when they had gone out of the city, not having gone far, Yosëph said to the one over his house, “Rise up, follow the men, and when you overtake them, say to them, ‘Why have you repaid evil for good?

5 ‘Is this not the one from which my master drinks, and with which he indeed divines? You have done evil in what you have done.’ ”

6 So he overtook them and spoke these words to them.

7 And they said to him, “Why does my master say these words? Far be it from us that your servants should do according to this word.

8 “See, we brought back to you from the land of Kena’an the silver which we found in the mouth of our sacks. How then should we steal silver or gold from your master’s house?

9 “With whomever of your servants it is found - he shall die and we shall become my master’s slaves as well.”

10 And he said, “Now also let it be according to your words: he with whom it is found becomes my slave, and you are innocent.”

11 And they hurried, each man let down his sack to the ground, and each opened his sack.

12 And he searched, with the oldest first and with the youngest last, and the cup was found in Binyamin's sack.

13 And they tore their garments, and each man loaded his donkey and went back to the city.

14 And Yahudah and his brothers came to Yosěph's house, and he was still there. And they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Yosěph said to them, "What deed is this you have done? Did you not know that a man like me indeed divines?"

16 And Yahudah said, "What do we say to my master? What do we speak? Or how do we clear ourselves? Elohim has found out the wickedness of your servants. See, we are my master's slaves, both we and he also with whom the cup was found."

17 But he said, "Far be it from me to do this. The man in whose hand the cup was found, he becomes my slave. And you, go up in peace to your father."

18 And Yahudah came near to him and said, "O my master, please let your servant speak a word in my master's hearing, and do not let your displeasure burn against your servant, for you are like Pharaoh.

19 "My master asked his servants, saying, 'Have you a father or a brother?'

20 "And we said to my master, 'We have a father, an old man, and a young child of *his* old age, and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother's children, and his father loves him.'

21 "And you said to your servants, 'Bring him down to me, and let me lay my eyes on him.'

22 "And we said to my master, 'The boy is not able to leave his father, for if he leaves his father, his father shall die.'

23 “But you said to your servants, ‘Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you do not see my face again.’

24 “And it came to be, when we went up to your servant my father, that we told him the words of my master.

25 “And our father said, ‘Go back and buy us a little food.’

26 “But we said, ‘We are not able to go down. If our youngest brother is with us, then we shall go down, for we are not able to see the man’s face unless our youngest brother is with us.’

27 “Then your servant my father said to us, ‘You know that my wife bore me two sons,

28 and the one went out from me, and I said, “Truly, he is torn, torn to pieces!” And I have not seen him since.

29 ‘And if you take this one from me too, and harm comes to him, you shall bring down my grey hair with evil to the grave.’

30 “And now, if I come to your servant my father and the boy is not with us - since his own life is bound up in his life –

31 then it shall be, when he sees that the boy is not with us, that he shall die. So your servants shall bring down the grey hair of your servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 “For your servant went guarantor for the boy to my father, saying, ‘If I do not bring him back to you, then I shall be a sinner before my father forever.’

33 “And now, please let your servant remain instead of the boy as a slave to my master, and let the boy go up with his brothers.

34 “For how do I go up to my father if the boy is not with me, lest I see the evil that would come upon my father?”

**45** And Yosëph was unable to restrain himself before all those who stood by him, and he called out, “Have everyone go out from me!” So no one stood with him while Yosëph made himself known to his brothers.

2 And he wept aloud, and the Mitsrites and the house of Pharaoh heard it.

3 And Yosëph said to his brothers, “I am Yosëph, is my father still alive?” But his brothers were unable to answer him, for they trembled before him.

4 Then Yosëph said to his brothers, “Please come near to me.” And when they came near, he said, “I am Yosëph your brother, whom you sold into Mitsrayim.

5 “And now, do not be grieved nor displeased with yourselves because you sold me here, for Elohim sent me before you to preserve life.

6 “For two years now the scarcity of food has been in the land, and there are still five years in which there is neither ploughing nor harvesting.

7 “And Elohim sent me before you to preserve for you a remnant in the earth, and to give life to you by a great escape.

8 “So then, you did not send me here, but Elohim. And He has appointed me for a father to Pharaoh, and master of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Mitsrayim.

9 “Hurry and go up to my father, and say to him, ‘Thus says your son Yosëph, “Elohim has made me master of all Mitsrayim. Come down to me, do not delay.

10 “And you shall dwell in the land of Goshen, and be near to me, you and your children, your children’s

children, your flocks and your herds, and all that you have.

11 “And I shall provide for you there, lest you and your household, and all that you have, come to poverty, because five years of scarcity of food are still to come.”

12 “And look, your eyes and the eyes of my brother Binyamin see that it is my mouth that speaks to you.

13 “And you shall inform my father of all my esteem in Mitsrayim, and of all that you have seen. And you shall hurry and bring my father down here.”

14 And he fell on his brother Binyamin’s neck and wept, and Binyamin wept on his neck.

15 And he kissed all his brothers and wept over them, and after that his brothers spoke with him.

16 And the report of it was heard by the house of Pharaoh, saying, “The brothers of Yosëph have come.” And it was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said to Yosëph, “Say to your brothers, ‘Do this: Load your beasts and go, enter the land of Kena’an,

18 and take your father and your households and come to me, and I give you the best of the land of Mitsrayim, and you eat the fatness of the land.

19 ‘And you have been commanded, do this: Take wagons out of the land of Mitsrayim for your little ones and your wives. And you shall bring your father, and come.

20 ‘And do not be concerned about your goods, for the best of all the land of Mitsrayim is yours.’ ”

21 And the sons of Yisra’ël did so. And Yosëph gave them wagons, according to the command of Pharaoh, and he gave them food for the journey.

22 He gave to all of them, to each man, changes of garments, but to Binyamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of garments.

23 And he sent to his father this: ten donkeys loaded with the best of Mitsrayim, and ten female donkeys loaded with grain, and bread, and food for his father for the journey.

24 So he sent his brothers away, and they left. And he said to them, "Do not quarrel along the way."

25 And they went up out of Mitsrayim, and came to the land of Kena'an to Ya'aqob̄ their father.

26 And they told him, saying, "Yosĕph is still alive, and he is governor over all the land of Mitsrayim." And Ya'aqob̄'s heart ceased, for he did not believe them.

27 But when they spoke to him all the words which Yosĕph had spoken to them, and when he saw the wagons which Yosĕph had sent to transport him, the spirit of Ya'aqob̄ their father revived.

28 And Yisra'ĕl said, "Enough! My son Yosĕph is still alive. Let me go and see him before I die."

**46** And Yisra'ĕl departed with all that he had, and came to Be'ĕrsheḃa, and brought offerings to the Elohim of his father Yitṣḥaq.

2 And Elohim spoke to Yisra'ĕl in the visions of the night, and said, "Ya'aqob̄, Ya'aqob̄!" And he said, "Here I am."

3 And He said, "I am the Ĕl, Elohim of your father. Do not be afraid to go down to Mitsrayim, for I shall make you there into a great nation.

4 "I Myself am going down with you to Mitsrayim and I Myself shall certainly bring you up again. And let Yosĕph put his hand on your eyes."

5 And Ya'aqob̄ rose up from Be'ĕrsheḃa. And the sons of Yisra'ĕl brought their father Ya'aqob̄, and their

little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to transport him.

6 And they took their livestock and their property which they had acquired in the land of Kena'an, and came into Mitsrayim, Ya'aqob and all his seed with him.

7 His sons and his sons' sons, his daughters and his sons' daughters, and all his seed he brought with him to Mitsrayim.

8 And these were the names of the children of Yisra'el, Ya'aqob and his sons, who came into Mitsrayim: Re'ubēn was Ya'aqob's first-born.

9 And the sons of Re'ubēn: Ḥanok, and Pallu, and Ḥetsron, and Karmi.

10 And the sons of Shim'on: Yemu'el, and Yamin, and Ohaḍ, and Yaḳin, and Tsoḥar, and Sha'ul, son of a Kena'anite woman.

11 And the sons of Lēwi: Gēreshon, Qehath, and Merari.

12 And the sons of Yahudah: Ĕr, and Onan, and Shēlah, and Perets, and Zeraḥ - but Ĕr and Onan died in the land of Kena'an. And the sons of Perets were Ḥetsron and Ḥamul.

13 And the sons of Yissasḳar: Tola, and Puw'ah, and Yob, and Shimron.

14 And the sons of Zebulun: Sereḍ, and Ĕlon, and Yaḥle'el.

15 These were the sons of Lē'ah, whom she bore to Ya'aqob in Paddan Aram, with his daughter Dinah. All the beings, his sons and his daughters, were thirty-three.

16 And the sons of Gaḍ: Tsiphyon and Ḥaggi, Shuni and Etsbon, Ĕri and Aroḍi, and Arēli.

17 And the sons of Ashĕr: Yimnah, and Yishwah, and Yishwi, and Beri'ah, and Seraḥ, their sister. And the sons of Beri'ah: Ḥeber and Malki'ĕl.

18 These were the sons of Zilpah, whom Laḃan gave to Lĕ'ah his daughter. And these she bore to Ya'aqoḃ: sixteen beings.

19 The sons of Raḥĕl, Ya'aqoḃ's wife: Yosĕph and Binyamin.

20 And to Yosĕph in the land of Mitsrayim were born Menashsheh and Ephrayim, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Phera priest of On, bore to him.

21 And the sons of Binyamin: Belah, and Beḳer, and Ashbĕl, Gĕra and Na'aman, Ĕḥi and Rosh, Muppim and Ḥuppim, and Ard.

22 These were the sons of Raḥĕl who were born to Ya'aqoḃ: fourteen beings in all.

23 And the son of Dan: Ḥushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali: Yaḥtse'ĕl, and Guni, and Yĕtser, and Shillĕm.

25 These were the sons of Bilhah, whom Laḃan gave to Raḥĕl his daughter, and she bore these to Ya'aqoḃ: seven beings in all.

26 All the beings who went with Ya'aqoḃ to Mitsrayim, who came from his body, besides Ya'aqoḃ's sons' wives, were sixty-six beings in all.

27 And the sons of Yosĕph who were born to him in Mitsrayim were two beings. All the beings of the house of Ya'aqoḃ who went to Mitsrayim were seventy.

28 And he sent Yahudah before him to Yosĕph, to point out before him the way to Goshen. And they came to the land of Goshen.

29 And Yosĕph made ready his chariot and went up to Goshen to meet his father Yisra'ĕl. And he appeared to him, and fell on his neck and wept on his neck a long time.

30 And Yisra'ël said to Yosëph, "Now let me die, since I have seen your face, that you are still alive."

31 And Yosëph said to his brothers and to his father's household, "I am going up to inform Pharaoh, and say to him, 'My brothers and those of my father's house, who were in the land of Kena'an, have come to me.

32 'And the men are shepherds, that they have been men of livestock, and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have.'

33 "And it shall be, when Pharaoh calls you and says, 'What is your occupation?'

34 that you shall say, 'Your servants have been men of livestock from our youth even till now, both we and also our fathers,' so that you dwell in the land of Goshen, for every shepherd is an abomination to the Mitsrites."

**47** Then Yosëph went and spoke to Pharaoh, and said, "My father and my brothers, their flocks and their herds and all that they possess, have come from the land of Kena'an. And see, they are in the land of Goshen."

2 And he took five men from among his brothers and presented them to Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said to his brothers, "What is your occupation?" And they said to Pharaoh, "Your servants are shepherds, both we and also our fathers."

4 And they said to Pharaoh, "We have come to dwell in the land, because there is no pasture for your servant's flocks, for the scarcity of food is severe in the land of Kena'an. And now, please let your servants dwell in the land of Goshen."

5 And Pharaoh spoke to Yosëph, saying, "Your father and your brothers have come to you.

6 “The land of Mitsrayim is before you. Settle your father and brothers in the best of the land, let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And if you know of capable men among them, then make them chief herdsmen over my livestock.”

7 And Yosĕph brought in his father Ya’aqob and stood him before Pharaoh. And Ya’aqob barak Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said to Ya’aqob, “How many are the days of your life?”

9 And Ya’aqob said to Pharaoh, “The days of the years of my sojournings are one hundred and thirty years. Few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not reached the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their sojournings.”

10 And Ya’aqob barak Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 So Yosĕph settled his father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the land of Mitsrayim, in the best of the land, in the land of Ra’meses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Yosĕph provided his father, and his brothers, and all his father’s household with bread for the mouth of the little ones.

13 Now there was no bread in all the land, because the scarcity of food was very severe, and the land of Mitsrayim and all the land of Kena’an became exhausted from the scarcity of food.

14 And Yosĕph gathered up all the silver that was found in the land of Mitsrayim and in the land of Kena’an, for the grain which they bought. And Yosĕph brought the silver into Pharaoh’s house.

15 And when the silver was all spent in the land of Mitsrayim and in the land of Kena’an, all the Mitsrites

came to Yosëph and said, "Give us bread, for why should we die in your presence? For the silver is gone!"

16 And Yosëph said, "Give your livestock, and I give you bread for your livestock, if the silver is gone."

17 So they brought their livestock to Yosëph, and Yosëph gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the flocks they owned, and for the herds they owned, and for the donkeys. Thus he fed them with bread in exchange for all their livestock that year.

18 And when that year had ended, they came to him the next year and said to him, "We do not hide from my master that our silver is all spent, and my master also has the livestock we owned. There has not any been left before my master but our bodies and our lands.

19 "Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread, and let us and our land be servants of Pharaoh. And give us seed, and let us live and not die, and let the land not lie waste."

20 And Yosëph bought the entire land of Mitsrayim for Pharaoh, because every man of the Mitsrites sold his field, because the scarcity of food was severe upon them. And the land came to be Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he moved them into the cities, from one end of the borders of Mitsrayim to the other end.

22 Only the ground of the priests he did not buy, for the priests had allotments from Pharaoh, and they ate their allotments which Pharaoh gave them. Therefore they did not sell their ground.

23 And Yosëph said to the people, "Look, I have bought you and your land today for Pharaoh. Look, here is seed for you, and you shall sow the land.

24 "And it shall be that in the harvest you shall give one-fifth to Pharaoh. And four-fifths is your own, as

seed for the field and for your food, for those of your households and as food for your little ones.”

25 And they said, “You have saved our lives. Let us find favour in the eyes of my master, and we shall become Pharaoh’s servants.”

26 And Yosĕph made it a law over the land of Mitsrayim to this day, that Pharaoh should have one-fifth, except for the ground of the priests only, which did not become Pharaoh’s.

27 And Yisra’ĕl dwelt in the land of Mitsrayim, in the land of Goshen. And they had possessions there and bore fruit and increased exceedingly.

28 And Ya’aqob̄ lived in the land of Mitsrayim seventeen years. So the length of Ya’aqob̄’s life was one hundred and forty-seven years.

29 And the time for Yisra’ĕl to die drew near, and he called his son Yosĕph and said to him, “Now if I have found favour in your eyes, please put your hand under my thigh, and show kindness and truth to me. Please do not bury me in Mitsrayim,

30 but I shall lie with my fathers, and you shall take me up out of Mitsrayim and bury me in their burial place.” And he said, “I do as you have said.”

31 And he said, “Swear to me.” And he swore to him, and Yisra’ĕl bowed himself on the head of the bed.

**48** And after these events it came to be that it was said to Yosĕph, “See, your father is sick.” And he took with him his two sons, Menashsheh and Ephrayim.

2 And Ya’aqob̄ was told, “See, your son Yosĕph is coming to you.” And Yisra’ĕl strengthened himself and sat up on the bed.

3 And Ya’aqob̄ said to Yosĕph, “Ĕl Shaddai appeared to me at Luz in the land of Kena’an and barak̄ me,

4 and said to me, 'See, I am making you bear fruit and shall increase you and make of you an assembly of peoples, and give this land to your seed after you as an everlasting possession.'

5 "And now, your two sons, Ephrayim and Menashsheh, who were born to you in the land of Mitsrayim before I came to you in Mitsrayim, are mine - as Re'ubĕn and Shim'on, they are mine.

6 "Your offspring whom you shall bring forth after them are yours, and let them be called by the name of their brothers in their inheritance.

7 "And I, when I came from Paddan, Raḥĕl died beside me in the land of Kena'an on the way, when there was but a little distance to go to Ephrath. And I buried her there on the way to Ephrath, that is Bĕyth Leḥem."

8 And Yisra'ĕl saw Yosĕph's sons, and said, "Who are these?"

9 And Yosĕph said to his father, "They are my sons, whom Elohim has given me in this place." And he said, "Please bring them to me, and let me baraḳ them."

10 And the eyes of Yisra'ĕl were dim with age, and he was unable to see. And he drew them near him, and he kissed them and embraced them.

11 And Yisra'ĕl said to Yosĕph, "I had not thought to see your face. But see, Elohim has also shown me your seed!"

12 So Yosĕph brought them from between his knees, and he bowed down with his face to the earth.

13 And Yosĕph took them both, Ephrayim with his right hand toward Yisraĕl's left hand, and Menashsheh with his left hand toward Yisraĕl's right hand, and brought them near him.

14 And Yisra'ĕl stretched out his right hand and laid it on Ephrayim's head, who was the younger, and his left

hand on Menashsheh's head, consciously directing his hands, for Menashsheh was the first-born.

15 And he barak<sub>ḵ</sub> Yosĕph, and said, "The Elohim before whom my fathers Aḅraham and Yitshāq walked, the Elohim who has fed me all my life long to this day, 16 the Messenger who has redeemed me from all evil - barak<sub>ḵ</sub> the youths! And let my name be called upon them, and the name of my fathers Aḅraham and Yitshāq. And let them increase to a multitude in the midst of the earth."

17 And when Yosĕph saw that his father laid his right hand on the head of Ephrayim, it was evil in his eyes; and he took hold of his father's hand to remove it from the head of Ephrayim to the head of Menashsheh.

18 And Yosĕph said to his father, "Not so, my father, for this one is the first-born, put your right hand on his head."

19 But his father refused and said, "I know, my son, I know. He also becomes a people, and he also is great. And yet, his younger brother is greater than he, and his seed is to become the completeness of the nations."

20 And he barak<sub>ḵ</sub> them on that day, saying, "In you Yisra'ĕl shall barak<sub>ḵ</sub>, saying, 'Elohim make you as Ephrayim and as Menashsheh!' " Thus he put Ephrayim before Menashsheh.

21 And Yisra'ĕl said to Yosĕph, "See, I am dying, but Elohim shall be with you and bring you back to the land of your fathers.

22 "And I, I have given to you one portion above your brothers, which I took from the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow."

**49** And Ya'aqob called his sons and said, "Gather together, so that I declare to you what is to befall you in the last days:

2 "Gather together and hear, you sons of Ya'aqob, and listen to Yisra'el your father.

3 "Re'ubēn, you are my first-born, my power and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of exaltation and the excellency of power.

4 "Unstable as the waters, you do not excel, because you went up to your father's bed, then you defiled it - he went up to my couch.

5 "Shim'on and Lēwi are brothers, their weapons are implements of violence.

6 "Let my being not enter their council, let my esteem not be united to their assembly; because they slew a man in their displeasure, and they lamed an ox in pleasure.

7 "Cursed be their displeasure for it is fierce, and their wrath for it is cruel! I divide them in Ya'aqob and scatter them in Yisra'el.

8 "You, Yahudāh, your brothers praise you; your hand is on the neck of your enemies; your father's children bow down before you.

9 "Yahudāh is a lion's cub; from the prey you have gone up, my son! He bowed down, he crouched like a lion. And like a lion, who rouses him?

10 "The sceptre shall not turn aside from Yahudāh, nor a Lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh comes, and to Him is the obedience of peoples.

11 "Binding his donkey to the vine, and his donkey's colt to the choice vine, he washed his garments in wine, and his robes in the blood of grapes.

12 "His eyes are darker than wine, and his teeth whiter than milk.

13 “Zebulun dwells at the seashore, he is a haven for ships, and his border is unto Tsidon.

14 “Yissaskar is a strong donkey lying down between two burdens,

15 and he saw that a resting place was good, and that the land was pleasant, and he inclined his shoulder to bear a burden, and became a subject to slave labour.

16 “Dan rightly rules his people as one of the tribes of Yisra’el.

17 “Dan is a serpent by the way, an adder by the path, that bites the horse’s heels so that its rider falls backward.

18 “I have waited for your deliverance, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ!

19 “Gaḏ, a raiding band raids him, but he raids its heel.

20 “Bread from Asher is rich, and he gives delicacies of a sovereign.

21 “Naphtali is a deer let loose, he gives words of elegance.

22 “Yosēph is an offshoot of a fruit-bearing tree, an offshoot of a fruit-bearing tree by a fountain, his branches run over a wall.

23 “And the archers have bitterly grieved him, shot at him and hated him.

24 “But his bow remained in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the Mighty One of Ya’aqob - from there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Yisra’el -

25 from the Ĕl of your father who helps you, and by Ĕl Shaddai who baraḵ you with bireḵoth of the shamayim above, bireḵoth of the deep that lies beneath, bireḵoth of the breasts and of the womb.

26 “The bireḵoth of your father have excelled the bireḵoth of my ancestors, up to the limit of the everlasting hills. They are on the head of Yosēph, and

on the crown of the head of him who was separated from his brothers.

27 “Binyamin is a wolf that tears, in the morning he eats prey, and at night he divides the spoil.”

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Yisra’ěl, and this is what their father spoke to them. And he barak them, he barak each one according to his own beraḳah.

29 And he commanded them, and said to them, “I am to be gathered to my people, bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 in the cave that is in the field of Maḳpēlah, which is before Mamrē in

the land of Kena’an, which Aḅraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite as a possession for a burial site.

31 There they buried Aḅraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Yitṣḥaq and Ribqah his wife, and there I buried Lě’ah,

32 the field purchased, and the cave which is in it, from the sons of Hēth.”

33 And when Ya’aqob ended commanding his sons, he drew his feet up into the bed and breathed his last, and was gathered to his people.

**50** And Yosēph fell on his father’s face, and wept over him, and kissed him.

2 And Yosēph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father. So the physicians embalmed Yisra’ěl.

3 And forty days were completed for him, for so are completed the days of embalming. And the Mitsrites wept for him seventy days.

4 And when the days of weeping for him were past, Yosēph spoke to the household of Pharaoh, saying, “If,

now, I have found favour in your eyes, please speak in the hearing of Pharaoh, saying,

5 'My father made me swear, saying, "See, I am dying, bury me in my grave which I dug for myself in the land of Kena'an." And now, please let me go up and bury my father, and return.' "

6 And Pharaoh said, "Go up and bury your father, as he made you swear."

7 And Yosĕph went up to bury his father. And with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Mitsrayim,

8 and all the house of Yosĕph, and his brothers, and his father's house. Only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen, and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond the Yardĕn, and they lamented there with a great and very heavy lamentation. And he observed seven days of mourning for his father.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Kena'anites, saw the mourning at the threshing-floor of Atad, they said, "This is a grievous mourning for the Mitsrites." That is why its name was called Abĕl Mitsrayim, which is beyond the Yardĕn.

12 And his sons did to him as he had commanded them,

13 for his sons brought him to the land of Kena'an, and buried him in the cave of the field of Maḱpĕlah, before Mamrĕ, which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite as property for a burial site.

14 And after he had buried his father, Yosĕph returned to Mitsrayim, he and his brothers and all who went up with him to bury his father.

15 And when Yosëph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, "What if Yosëph hates us, and pays us back all the evil which we did to him?"

16 And they sent word to Yosëph, saying, "Before your father died he commanded, saying,

17 'This is what you are to say to Yosëph, "I beg you, please forgive the transgression of your brothers and their sin, for they did evil to you." ' And now, please forgive the transgression of the servants of the Elohim of your father." And Yosëph wept when they spoke to him.

18 And his brothers also went and fell down before his face, and they said, "See, we are your servants."

19 And Yosëph said to them, "Do not fear, for am I in the place of Elohim?

20 "And you, you intended evil against me, but Elohim intended it for good, in order to do it as it is this day, to keep a great many people alive.

21 "And now, do not fear, I provide for you and your little ones." So he comforted them and spoke kindly to them.

22 And Yosëph dwelt in Mitsrayim, he and his father's household. And Yosëph lived one hundred and ten years.

23 And Yosëph saw Ephrayim's children to the third *generation*. The children of Maķir, son of Menashsheh, were also brought up on Yosëph's knees.

24 And Yosëph said to his brothers, "I am dying, but Elohim shall certainly visit you and bring you out of this land to the land of which He swore to Abraham, to Yitřhaq, and to Ya'aqob."

25 And Yosëph made the children of Yisra'ël swear, saying, "Elohim shall certainly visit you, and you shall bring up my bones from here."

26 And Yosĕph died, being one hundred and ten years old. And they embalmed him, and he was placed in a coffin in Mitsrayim.

# SHEMOTH

שמות xııı

1 And these are the names of the children of Yisra'ël who came to Mitsrayim with Ya'aqob, each one with his household:

2 Re'ubēn, Shim'on, Lēwi, and Yahudāh;

3 Yissaskar, Zebulun, and Binyamin;

4 Dan and Naphtali, Gaḏ and Ashēr.

5 And all those who were descendants of Ya'aqob were seventy beings, as Yosēph was already in Mitsrayim.

6 And Yosēph died, and all his brothers, and all that generation.

7 And the children of Yisra'ël bore fruit and increased very much, multiplied and became very strong, and the land was filled with them.

8 Then a new sovereign arose over Mitsrayim, who did not know Yosēph,

9 and he said to his people, "See, the people of the children of Yisra'ël are more and stronger than we,

10 come, let us act wisely towards them, lest they increase, and it shall be when fighting befalls us, that they shall join our enemies and fight against us, and shall go up out of the land."

11 So they appointed slave-masters over them to afflict them with their burdens, and they built for Pharaoh supply cities, Pithom and Ra'amses.

12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they increased and grew, and they were in dread of the children of Yisra'ël.

13 And the Mitsrites made the children of Yisra'ël serve with harshness,

14 and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all kinds of work in the field, all their work which they made them do was with harshness.

15 Then the sovereign of Mitsrayim spoke to the Iḅri midwives, of whom the name of one was Shiprah and the name of the other Pu'ah,

16 and he said, "When you deliver the Iḅri women, and see them on the birth-stools, if it is a son, then you shall put him to death, but if it is a daughter, then she shall live."

17 But the midwives revered Elohim, and did not do as the sovereign of Mitsrayim commanded them, and kept the male children alive.

18 So the sovereign of Mitsrayim called for the midwives and said to them, "Why have you done this, and kept the male children alive?"

19 And the midwives said to Pharaoh, "Because the Iḅri women are not like the Mitsrite women. For they are lively and give birth before the midwives come to them."

20 So Elohim was good to the midwives, and the people increased and became very numerous.

21 And it came to be, because the midwives revered Elohim, that He provided households for them.

22 And Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying, "Throw every son who is born into the river, and keep alive every daughter."

**2** And a man of the house of Lěwi went and married a daughter of Lěwi.

2 And the woman conceived and bore a son. And she saw that he was a lovely child, and she hid him three months.

3 And when she could hide him no longer, she took an ark of papyrus for him, and coated it with tar and pitch, and put the child in it, and laid it in the reeds by the edge of the river.

4 And his sister stood at a distance, to know what would be done to him.

5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river, and her young women were walking by the river-side. And when she saw the ark among the reeds, she sent her female servant to get it,

6 and opened it and saw the child, and see, the child wept. So she had compassion on him, and said, "This is one of the children of the Iḅrim."

7 And his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I go and call a nurse for you from the Iḅri women to nurse the child for you?"

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go." And the girl went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Take this child away and nurse him for me, then I shall pay your wages." So the woman took the child and nursed him.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Mosheh, saying, "Because I have drawn him out of the water."

11 And in those days it came to be, when Mosheh was grown, that he went out to his brothers and looked at their burdens. And he saw a Mitsrite beating an Iḅri, one of his brothers.

12 So he turned this way and that way, and when he saw no one, he smote the Mitsrite and hid him in the sand.

13 And he went out the second day and saw two Ibrim fighting, and he said to the one who did the wrong, "Why do you smite your neighbour?"

14 And he said, "Who made you a head and a judge over us? Do you intend to slay me as you slew the Mitsrite?" And Mosheh feared and said, "Truly, the matter is known!"

15 And Pharaoh heard of this matter, and he sought to kill Mosheh. But Mosheh fled from the face of Pharaoh and dwelt in the land of Midyan. And he sat down by a well.

16 And the kohēn of Midyan had seven daughters. And they came and drew water, and they filled the troughs to water their father's flock,

17 but the shepherds came and drove them away. Then Mosheh stood up and came to their rescue, and watered their flock.

18 And they came to Re'uw'ēl their father, and he said, "How is it that you have come so soon today?"

19 And they said, "A Mitsrite rescued us from the hand of the shepherds, and he also drew enough water for us and watered the flock."

20 And he said to his daughters, "And where is he? Why did you leave the man? Call him and let him eat bread."

21 And Mosheh agreed to dwell with the man, and he gave Tsipporah his daughter to Mosheh.

22 And she bore him a son, and he called his name Gēreshom, for he said, "I have become a sojourner in a foreign land."

23 And it came to be after these many days that the sovereign of Mitsrayim died. And the children of Yisra'ēl groaned because of the slavery, and they cried out. And their cry came up to Elohim because of the slavery.

24 And Elohim heard their groaning, and Elohim remembered His Covenant with Aḇraham, with Yitsh̄aq, and with Ya'aqob̄.

25 And Elohim looked on the children of Yisra'ēl, and Elohim knew!

**3** And Mosheh was shepherding the flock of Yithro his father-in-law, the kohēn of Midyan. And he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to Ḥorēḇ, the mountain of Elohim.

2 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים appeared to him in a flame of fire from the midst of a bush. And he looked and saw the bush burning with fire, but the bush was not consumed.

3 And Mosheh said, "Let me turn aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush does not burn."

4 And אֱלֹהִים saw that he turned aside to see, and Elohim called to him from the midst of the bush and said, "Mosheh! Mosheh!" And he said, "Here I am."

5 And He said, "Do not come near here. Take your sandals off your feet, for the place on which you are standing is qodesh ground."

6 And He said, "I am the Elohim of your father, the Elohim of Aḇraham, the Elohim of Yitsh̄aq, and the Elohim of Ya'aqob̄." And Mosheh hid his face, for he was afraid to look at Elohim.

7 And אֱלֹהִים said, "I have indeed seen the oppression of My people who are in Mitsrayim, and have heard their cry because of their slave-drivers, for I know their sorrows.

8 "And I have come down to deliver them from the hand of the Mitsrites, and to bring them up from that land to a good and spacious land, to a land flowing with milk and honey, to the place of the Kena'anites

and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivvites and the Yebusites.

9 “And now, see, the cry of the children of Yisra’el has come to Me, and I have also seen the oppression with which the Mitsrites oppress them.

10 “And now, come, I am sending you to Pharaoh, to bring My people, the children of Yisra’el, out of Mitsrayim.”

11 And Mosheh said to Elohim, “Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring the children of Yisra’el out of Mitsrayim?”

12 And He said, “Because I am with you. And this is to you the sign that I have sent you: When you have brought the people out of Mitsrayim, you are to serve Elohim on this mountain.”

13 And Mosheh said to Elohim, “See, when I come to the children of Yisra’el and say to them, ‘The Elohim of your fathers has sent me to you,’ and they say to me, ‘What is His Name?’ what shall I say to them?”

14 And Elohim said to Mosheh, “I AM that which I AM.” And He said, “Thus you shall say to the children of Yisra’el, ‘I AM has sent me to you.’ ”

15 And Elohim said further to Mosheh, “Thus you are to say to the children of Yisra’el, ‘אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your fathers, the Elohim of Abraham, the Elohim of Yitshaq, and the Elohim of Ya’aqob, has sent me to you. This is My Name forever, and this is My remembrance to all generations.’

16 “Go, and you shall gather the elders of Yisra’el together, and say to them, ‘אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your fathers, the Elohim of Abraham, of Yitshaq, and of Ya’aqob, appeared to me, saying, “I have indeed visited you and seen what is done to you in Mitsrayim;

17 and I say: I am bringing you up out of the affliction of Mitsrayim to the land of the Kena’anite and the

Hittite and the Amorite and the Perizzite and the Hiwwite and the Yebusite, to a land flowing with milk and honey.” ’

18 “And they shall listen to your voice. And you shall come, you and the elders of Yisra’ël, to the sovereign of Mitsrayim, and you shall say to him, ‘אֱלֹהִים Elohim of the Ibrim has met with us. And now, please, let us go three days’ journey into the wilderness to slaughter to אֱלֹהִים our Elohim.’

19 “But I know that the sovereign of Mitsrayim is not going to let you go, not even by a strong hand.

20 “And I shall stretch out My hand and smite Mitsrayim with all My wonders which I shall do in its midst. And after that he shall let you go.

21 “And I shall give this people favour in the eyes of the Mitsrites. And it shall be, that when you go, you shall not go empty-handed.

22 “But every woman shall ask from her neighbour and from the stranger in her house, objects of silver, and objects of gold, and garments. And you shall put them on your sons and on your daughters, and shall plunder the Mitsrites.”

**4** And Mosheh answered and said, “And if they do not believe me, nor listen to my voice, and say, ‘אֱלֹהִים has not appeared to you?’ ”

2 And אֱלֹהִים said to him, “What is that in your hand?” And he said, “A rod.”

3 And He said, “Throw it on the ground.” So he threw it on the ground, and it became a serpent. And Mosheh fled from it.

4 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Reach out your hand and catch it by the tail” - so he reached out his hand and seized it, and it became a rod in his hand -

5 so that they believe that אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers, the Elohim of Abraham, the Elohim of Yitshaq, and the Elohim of Ya'aqob, has appeared to you."

6 And אֱלֹהִים said to him again, "Now put your hand in your bosom." And he put his hand in his bosom, and when he took it out, and see, his hand was leprous, like snow.

7 And He said, "Put your hand in your bosom again." So he put his hand in his bosom again, and drew it out of his bosom, and see, it was restored like his other flesh.

8 "And it shall be, if they do not believe you, nor listen to the voice of the first sign, they shall believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 "And it shall be, if they do not believe even these two signs, or listen to your voice, that you shall take water from the river and pour it on the dry land. And the water which you take from the river shall become blood on the dry land."

10 And Mosheh said to אֱלֹהִים, "O אֱלֹהִים, I am not a man of words, neither before nor since You have spoken to Your servant, for I am slow of speech and slow of tongue."

11 And אֱלֹהִים said to him, "Who has made man's mouth? Or who makes dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? Is it not I, אֱלֹהִים?"

12 "And now, go, and I shall be with your mouth and teach you what to say."

13 But he said, "O אֱלֹהִים, please send by the hand of him whom You would send."

14 And the displeasure of אֱלֹהִים burned against Mosheh, and He said, "Is not Aharon the Lēwite your brother? I know that he speaks well. And see, he is

also coming out to meet you. And when he sees you, he shall be glad in his heart.

15 “And you shall speak to him and put the words in his mouth. And I am with your mouth and with his mouth, and I shall teach you what to do.

16 “And he shall speak for you to the people. And it shall be that he shall be a mouth for you, and you shall be an elohim for him.

17 “And take this rod in your hand, with which you shall do the signs.”

18 Then Mosheh went and returned to Yithro his father-in-law, and said to him, “Please let me go and return to my brothers who are in Mitsrayim to see whether they are still alive.” And Yithro said to Mosheh, “Go in peace.”

19 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh in Midyan, “Go, return to Mitsrayim, for all the men are dead who sought your life.”

20 So Mosheh took his wife and his sons and put them on a donkey, and he returned to the land of Mitsrayim. And Mosheh took the rod of Elohim in his hand.

21 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “As you go back to Mitsrayim, see that you do all those wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in your hand. But I am going to harden his heart, so that he does not let the people go.

22 “And you shall say to Pharaoh, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “Yisra’el is My son, My first-born,

23 so I say to you, let My son go to serve Me. But if you refuse to let him go, see, I am killing your son, your first-born.” ’ ”

24 And it came to be on the way, in the lodging place, that אֱלֹהִים met him and sought to kill him.

25 And Tsipporah took a sharp stone and cut off the foreskin of her son and threw it at Mosheh's feet, and said, "You are indeed a bridegroom of blood to me!"

26 So He let him go. Then she said, "You are a bridegroom of blood," because of the circumcision.

27 And אֶרְנָנ said to Aharon, "Go to meet Mosheh in the wilderness." And he went and met him on the mountain of Elohim, and kissed him.

28 Mosheh then told Aharon all the words of אֶרְנָנ who had sent him, and all the signs which He had commanded him.

29 And Mosheh went with Aharon and gathered together all the elders of the children of Yisra'ël.

30 And Aharon spoke all the words which אֶרְנָנ had spoken to Mosheh. Then he did the signs before the eyes of the people.

31 And the people believed. And they heard that אֶרְנָנ had visited the children of Yisra'ël and that He had looked on their affliction, and they bowed their heads and did obeisance.

**5** And afterwards Mosheh and Aharon went in and said to Pharaoh, "Thus said אֶרְנָנ Elohim of Yisra'ël, 'Let My people go, so that they celebrate a festival to Me in the wilderness.' "

2 And Pharaoh said, "Who is אֶרְנָנ, that I should obey His voice to let Yisra'ël go? I do not know אֶרְנָנ, nor am I going to let Yisra'ël go."

3 And they said, "The Elohim of the Ibrim has met with us. Please, let us go three days' journey into the wilderness and slaughter to אֶרְנָנ our Elohim, lest He fall upon us with pestilence or with the sword."

4 But the sovereign of Mitsrayim said to them, "Mosheh and Aharon, why do you take the people from their work? Get back to your burdens."

5 And Pharaoh said, "See, the people of the land are many now, and you make them cease from their burdens!"

6 And the same day Pharaoh commanded the slave-drivers of the people and their foremen, saying,  
7 "You are no longer to give the people straw to make bricks as before. Let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 "And lay on them the required amount of bricks which they made before, do not diminish it. For they are idle, that is why they cry out, saying, 'Let us go and slaughter to our Elohim.'

9 "Let more work be laid on the men, so that they labour in it, and not pay attention to words of falsehood."

10 And the slave-drivers of the people and their foremen went out and spoke to the people, saying, "Thus said Pharaoh, 'I do not give you straw.

11 'Go, take straw for yourselves, wherever you find it, for your work shall not be diminished.' "

12 And the people were scattered in all the land of Mitsrayim - to gather stubble for straw.

13 And the slave-drivers were hurrying them on, saying, "Complete your work, your daily amount, as when there was straw."

14 Also the foremen of the children of Yisra'el, whom Pharaoh's slave-drivers had appointed over them, were beaten and were asked, "Why have you not completed your task in making bricks both yesterday and today, as before?"

15 And the foremen of the children of Yisra'el came and cried out to Pharaoh, saying, "Why do you treat your servants this way?"

16 “There is no straw given to your servants, and they say to us, ‘Make bricks!’ And see, your servants are beaten, but your own people are at fault.”

17 But he said, “You are idle! You are idle! That is why you say, ‘Let us go and slaughter to אֱלֹהִים.’”

18 “So now go, work. And straw is not given to you, but deliver the amount of bricks.”

19 And the foremen of the children of Yisra’el saw that they were in trouble after it was said, “You are not to diminish your daily amount of bricks.”

20 And when they came out from Pharaoh, they met Mosheh and Aharon who stood there to meet them.

21 And they said to them, “Let אֱלֹהִים look on you and judge, because you have made us loathsome in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants, to give a sword in their hand to kill us.”

22 And Mosheh returned to אֱלֹהִים and said, “אֱלֹהִים, why have You done evil to this people? Why did You send me?”

23 “For ever since I came to Pharaoh to speak in Your Name, he has done evil to this people. And You have not delivered Your people at all.”

**6** And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Now see what I do to Pharaoh, for with a strong hand he is going to let them go, and with a strong hand he is going to drive them out of his land.”

2 And Elohim spoke to Mosheh and said to him, “I am אֱלֹהִים.

3 “And I appeared to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya’aqob, as Ēl Shaddai. And by My Name, אֱלֹהִים, was I not known to them?”

4 “And I also established My Covenant with them, to give them the land of Kena’an, the land of their sojournings, in which they have sojourned.

5 “And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Yisra’ël whom the Mitsrites are enslaving, and I have remembered My Covenant.

6 “Say, therefore, to the children of Yisra’ël, ‘I am אֱלֹהִים, and I shall bring you out from under the burdens of the Mitsrites, and shall deliver you from their enslaving, and shall redeem you with an outstretched arm, and with great judgments,

7 and shall take you as My people, and I shall be your Elohim. And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim who is bringing you out from under the burdens of the Mitsrites.

8 ‘And I shall bring you into the land which I swore to give to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya’aqob, to give it to you as an inheritance. I am אֱלֹהִים.’ ”

9 And Mosheh spoke thus to the children of Yisra’ël, but they did not listen to Mosheh, because of shortness of spirit, and from hard slavery.

10 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

11 “Go in, speak to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, to let the children of Yisra’ël go out of his land.”

12 And Mosheh spoke before אֱלֹהִים, saying, “The children of Yisra’ël have not listened to me, and why would Pharaoh listen to me, for I am of uncircumcised lips?”

13 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, and gave them a command for the children of Yisra’ël and for Pharaoh, sovereign of Mitsrayim, to bring the children of Yisra’ël out of the land of Mitsrayim.

14 These are the heads of their fathers’ houses: The sons of Re’ubën, the first-born of Yisra’ël: Hanok and Pallu, Hetsron and Karmi. These are the clans of Re’ubën.

15 And the sons of Shim’on: Yemu’ël, and Yamin, and Ohad, and Yaqin, and Tsohar, and Sha’ul the son

of a Kena'anite woman. These are the clans of Shim'on.

16 These are the names of the sons of Lěwi according to their generations: Gěreshon, and Qehath, and Merari. And the years of the life of Lěwi were one hundred and thirty-seven.

17 The sons of Gěreshon: Liḅni and Shim'i according to their clans.

18 And the sons of Qehath: Amram, and Yitshar, and Heḅron, and Uzzi'ěl. And the years of the life of Qehath were one hundred and thirty-three.

19 And the sons of Merari: Maḅli and Mushi. These are the clans of Lěwi according to their generations.

20 And Amram took for himself Yoḱeḅeḅ, his father's sister, as wife. And she bore him Aharon and Mosheh. And the years of the life of Amram were one hundred and thirty-seven.

21 And the sons of Yitshar: Qoraḅ, and Nepheḅ, and Ziḱri.

22 And the sons of Uzzi'ěl: Misha'ěl, and Eltsaphan, and Sithri.

23 Aharon took to himself Elisheḅa, daughter of Amminadaḅ, sister of Naḅshon, as wife. And she bore him Naḅaḅ, and Aḅihu, El'azar, and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Qoraḅ: Assir, Elqanah, and Aḅiyasaph. These are the clans of the Qorḅites.

25 And El'azar, Aharon's son, took for himself one of the daughters of Puti'ěl as wife. And she bore him Pineḅas. These are the heads of the fathers of the Lěwites according to their clans.

26 This is Aharon, and Mosheh, to whom אֱלֹהִים said, "Bring out the children of Yisra'ěl from the land of Mitsrayim according to their divisions."

27 They were the ones who spoke to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, to bring out the children of Yisra'ël from Mitsrayim. This is Mosheh, and Aharon.

28 And it came to be, on the day when אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh in the land of Mitsrayim,

29 that אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying, "I am אֱלֹהִים. Speak to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim all that I say to you."

30 And Mosheh said before אֱלֹהִים, "See, I am of uncircumcised lips, and why would Pharaoh listen to me?"

**7** So אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "See, I have made you an elohim to Pharaoh, and Aharon your brother is your nabi.

2 "You shall speak all that I command you, and Aharon your brother shall speak to Pharaoh, to let the children of Yisra'ël go out of his land.

3 "But I am going to harden the heart of Pharaoh, and shall increase My signs and My wonders in the land of Mitsrayim.

4 "And Pharaoh is not going to listen to you, and I shall lay My hand on Mitsrayim, and bring My divisions and My people, the children of Yisra'ël, out of the land of Mitsrayim by great judgments.

5 "And the Mitsrites shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, when I stretch out My hand on Mitsrayim. And I shall bring the children of Yisra'ël out from among them."

6 And Mosheh and Aharon did as אֱלֹהִים commanded them, so they did.

7 Now Mosheh was eighty years old and Aharon eighty-three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh.

8 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,

9 “When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying, ‘Show a miracle for yourselves,’ then you shall say to Aharon, ‘Take your rod and throw it before Pharaoh, and let it become a serpent.’ ”

10 So Mosheh and Aharon went in to Pharaoh, and they did so, as אֱלֹהִים commanded. And Aharon threw his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 But Pharaoh also called the wise men and the practisers of witchcraft. And they, the magicians of Mitsrayim, also did so with their magic.

12 And they, each one, threw down his rod, and they became serpents. But the rod of Aharon swallowed up their rods.

13 And Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, and he did not listen to them, as אֱלֹהִים had said.

14 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “The heart of Pharaoh is hard, he refuses to let the people go.

15 “Go to Pharaoh in the morning, as he goes out to the water, and you shall stand by the river’s bank to meet him. And take in your hand the rod which was turned into a serpent.

16 “And you shall say to him, ‘אֱלֹהִים the Elohim of the Ibrim has sent me to you, saying, “Let My people go, so that they serve Me in the wilderness,” but see, until now you have not listened!

17 ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “By this you know that I am אֱלֹהִים. See, I am striking the waters which are in the river with the rod that is in my hand, and they shall be turned to blood,

18 and the fish in the river shall die. And the river shall stink, and the Mitsrites shall find it impossible to drink the water of the river.” ’ ”

19 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, “Say to Aharon, ‘Take your rod and stretch out your hand over the

waters of Mitsrayim, over their streams, over their rivers, over their ponds, and over all their pools of water, that they become blood. And there shall be blood in all the land of Mitsrayim, both in wooden and in stone *containers*.' ”

20 And Mosheh and Aharon did so, as אֱלֹהִים commanded. And he lifted up the rod and struck the waters that were in the river, in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of his servants. And all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that were in the river died, and the river stank, and the Mitsrites were unable to drink the water of the river. And the blood was in all the land of Mitsrayim.

22 And the magicians of Mitsrayim did the same with their magic. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not listen to them, as אֱלֹהִים had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and his heart was not moved by this either.

24 And all the Mitsrites dug all around the river for water to drink, for they were unable to drink the water of the river.

25 And seven days were completed after אֱלֹהִים had struck the river.

**8** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, “Go to Pharaoh and say to him, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “Let My people go, so that they serve Me.

2 “But if you refuse to let them go, see, I am smiting all your border with frogs.

3 “And the river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and shall come into your house, and into your bedroom, and on your bed, and into the houses of your servants, and on your people, and into your ovens, and into your kneading bowls,

4 and the frogs shall come up on you and on your people and on all your servants.” ’ ”

5 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Say to Aharon, ‘Stretch out your hand with your rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up on the land of Mitsrayim.’ ”

6 So Aharon stretched out his hand over the waters of Mitsrayim, and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Mitsrayim.

7 And the magicians did so with their magic, and brought up frogs on the land of Mitsrayim.

8 Pharaoh then called for Mosheh and Aharon, and said, “Pray to אֱלֹהִים to take away the frogs from me and from my people, and I shall let the people go to slaughter to אֱלֹהִים.”

9 And Mosheh said to Pharaoh, “Explain yourself to me: When am I to pray for you, and for your servants, and for your people, to destroy the frogs from you and your houses, and remain only in the river?”

10 So he said, “Tomorrow.” And he said, “Let it be according to your word, so that you know that there is no one like אֱלֹהִים our Elohim.

11 “And the frogs shall turn aside from you, and from your houses, and from your servants, and from your people - they shall remain in the river only.”

12 And Mosheh and Aharon went out from Pharaoh. And Mosheh cried out to אֱלֹהִים concerning the frogs which He had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And אֱלֹהִים did according to the word of Mosheh. And the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courtyards, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank.

15 And when Pharaoh saw that there was relief, he hardened his heart and did not listen to them, as אֲרָאֵל had said.

16 And אֲרָאֵל said to Mosheh, "Say to Aharon, 'Stretch out your rod, and strike the dust of the land, so that it becomes gnats in all the land of Mitsrayim.' "

17 And they did so, and Aharon stretched out his hand with his rod and struck the dust of the earth, and it became gnats on man and beast. All the dust of the land became gnats in all the land of Mitsrayim.

18 And the magicians did similarly with their magic to bring forth gnats, but they were unable. And there were gnats on man and beast.

19 The magicians then said to Pharaoh, "This is the finger of Elohim!" But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not listen to them, as אֲרָאֵל had said.

20 And אֲרָאֵל said to Mosheh, "Rise early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh as he comes out to the water, and say to him, 'Thus said אֲרָאֵל, "Let My people go, so that they serve Me.

21 "Or else, if you do not let My people go, see, I am sending swarms of flies on you and your servants, and on your people and into your houses. And the houses of the Mitsrites shall be filled with swarms of flies, and also the ground on which they stand.

22 "And in that day I shall separate the land of Goshen, in which My people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there, so that you know that I am אֲרָאֵל in the midst of the land.

23 "And I shall put a distinction between My people and your people. Tomorrow this sign shall be." ' "

24 And אֲרָאֵל did so, and thick swarms of flies came into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants'

houses, and into all the land of Mitsrayim, and the land was ruined because of the swarms of flies.

25 Pharaoh then called for Mosheh and Aharon, and said, "Go, slaughter to your Elohim in the land."

26 And Mosheh said, "It is not right to do so, for we would be slaughtering the abomination of the Mitsrites to אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim. See, if we slaughter the abomination of the Mitsrites before their eyes, would they not stone us?"

27 "Let us go three days' journey into the wilderness, then we shall slaughter to אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim, as He commands us."

28 And Pharaoh said, "I am letting you go, then you shall slaughter to אֱלֹהֵינוּ your Elohim in the wilderness. Only, do not go very far away! Pray for me."

29 And Mosheh said, "See, when I leave you I shall pray to אֱלֹהֵינוּ, and tomorrow the swarms of flies shall depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people. But do not let Pharaoh again deceive, not to let the people go to slaughter to אֱלֹהֵינוּ."

30 And Mosheh went out from Pharaoh and prayed to אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

31 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ did according to the word of Mosheh and removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people. Not one remained.

32 But Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time too, and did not let the people go.

**9** And אֱלֹהֵינוּ said to Mosheh, "Go in to Pharaoh and speak to him, 'Thus said אֱלֹהֵינוּ Elohim of the Ibrim, "Let My people go, so that they serve Me.

2 "For if you refuse to let them go, and still hold them,

3 see, the hand of אֱלֹהֵינוּ is on your livestock in the field, on the horses, on the donkeys, on the camels,

on the cattle, and on the sheep - a very grievous pestilence.

4 “And אֱלֹהִים shall separate between the livestock of Yisra'el and the livestock of Mitsrayim, and let no matter die of all that belongs to the children of Yisra'el.” ’ ’ ”

5 And אֱלֹהִים made an appointed time, saying, “Tomorrow אֱלֹהִים is going to do this word in the land.”

6 And אֱלֹהִים did this word on the next day, and all the livestock of Mitsrayim died, but of the livestock of the children of Yisra'el, not one died.

7 Then Pharaoh sent, and see, not even one of the livestock of the Yisra'elites was dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh and Aharon, “Fill your hands with ashes from a furnace and let Mosheh scatter it toward the shamayim before the eyes of Pharaoh.

9 “And it shall become fine dust in all the land of Mitsrayim, and it shall cause boils that break out in sores on man and beast in all the land of Mitsrayim.”

10 So they took ashes from the furnace and stood before Pharaoh, and Mosheh scattered them toward the shamayim. And they caused boils, breaking out in sores on man and beast.

11 And the magicians were unable to stand before Mosheh because of the boils, for the boils were on the magicians and on all the Mitsrites.

12 But אֱלֹהִים hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not listen to them, as אֱלֹהִים had said to Mosheh.

13 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Rise early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh, and say to him, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of the Ibrim, “Let My people go, so that they serve Me,

14 for at this time I am sending all My plagues unto your heart, and on your servants and on your people, so that you know that there is no one like Me in all the earth.

15 “Now if I had stretched out My hand and struck you and your people with pestilence, then you would have been cut off from the earth.

16 “And for this reason I have raised you up, in order to show you My power, and in order to declare My Name in all the earth.

17 “You still exalt yourself against My people in that you do not let them go!

18 “See, tomorrow about this time I am causing very heavy hail to rain down, such as has not been in Mitsrayim, from the day of its founding until now.

19 “And now send, bring your livestock to safety, and all that you have in the field, for the hail shall come down on every man and every beast which is found in the field and is not brought home, and they shall die.” ’ ’

20 Those among the servants of Pharaoh who revered the word of אֱלֹהִים made their servants and livestock flee to the houses.

21 But those who did not lay their heart on the word of אֱלֹהִים left their servants and livestock in the field.

22 Then אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Stretch out your hand toward the shamayim, and let there be hail in all the land of Mitsrayim - on man, and on beast, and on every plant of the field, throughout the land of Mitsrayim.”

23 Then Mosheh stretched out his rod toward the shamayim. And אֱלֹהִים sent thunder and hail, and fire came down to the earth. And אֱלֹהִים rained hail on the land of Mitsrayim.

24 Thus there came to be hail, and fire flashing continually in the midst of the hail, very heavy, such as had not been in all the land of Mitsrayim since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote in all the land of Mitsrayim all that was in the field, both man and beast. And the hail smote every plant of the field and broke every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Yisra'el were, there was no hail.

27 Pharaoh then sent and called for Mosheh and for Aharon, and said to them, "I have sinned this time. אֱלֹהִים is righteous, and my people and I are wicked.

28 "Pray to אֱלֹהִים, for there has been enough of the thunder and hail of Elohim. And I am letting you go, so that you stay no longer."

29 And Mosheh said to him, "As soon as I go out of the city, let me spread out my hands to אֱלֹהִים, let the thunder cease and the hail be no more, so that you know that the earth belongs to אֱלֹהִים.

30 "But as for you and your servants, I know that you do not yet fear before אֱלֹהִים Elohim."

31 And the flax and the barley were smitten, for the barley was in the head and the flax was in bud.

32 But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten, for they were late crops.

33 And Mosheh went out of the city from Pharaoh and spread out his hands to אֱלֹהִים, and the thunder and the hail ceased, and the rain was not poured on the earth.

34 And Pharaoh saw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunder had ceased, yet he sinned again and he hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the children of Yisra'el go, as אֱלֹהִים had said through Mosheh.

**10** And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "Go in to Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart and the hearts of his servants, so that I show these signs of Mine before him,

2 and that you relate in the hearing of your son and your son's son what I have done in Mitsrayim, and My signs which I have done among them. And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים."

3 And Mosheh and Aharon came in to Pharaoh and said to him, "Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of the Ibrim, 'Till when shall you refuse to humble yourself before Me? Let My people go, so that they serve Me.

4 'Or else, if you refuse to let My people go, see, tomorrow I am bringing locusts within your borders.

5 'And they shall cover the surface of the land, so that no one is able to see the land. And they shall eat the rest of what has escaped, which remains to you from the hail, and they shall eat every tree which grows up for you out of the field.

6 'And they shall fill your houses, and the houses of all your servants, and the houses of all the Mitsrites, which neither your fathers nor your fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were on the earth to this day.' " Then he turned and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said to him, "Till when would this one be a snare to us? Let the men go, so that they serve אֱלֹהִים their Elohim. Do you not yet know that Mitsrayim is destroyed?"

8 And Mosheh and Aharon were brought back to Pharaoh, and he said to them, "Go, serve אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim. Who are the ones that are going?"

9 And Mosheh said, "We are going with our young and our old, with our sons and our daughters, with our flocks and our herds we are going, for we have a festival to אֱלֹהֵינוּ."

10 And he said to them, "Let אֱלֹהֵיכֶם be with you as I let you and your little ones go! Watch, for evil is before your face!

11 "Not so! You men go now, and serve אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, for that is what you desired." And they were driven out from the presence of Pharaoh.

12 And אֱלֹהֵיכֶם said to Mosheh, "Stretch out your hand over the land of Mitsrayim for the locusts to come upon the land of Mitsrayim, and eat every plant of the land - all that the hail has left."

13 And Mosheh stretched out his rod over the land of Mitsrayim, and אֱלֹהֵיכֶם brought an east wind on the land all that day and all that night. Morning came, and the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Mitsrayim and settled within all the borders of Mitsrayim, very grievous. There had never been locusts like them before, nor would there again be like them.

15 And they covered the surface of all the land, so that the land was darkened. And they ate every plant of the land and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left, and no greenness was left on the trees or on the plants of the field, in all the land of Mitsrayim.

16 Pharaoh then called for Mosheh and Aharon in haste, and said, "I have sinned against אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim and against you.

17 “And now, please bear my sin only this once, and pray to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, that He would only turn away this death from me.”

18 And he went out from Pharaoh and prayed to אֱלֹהִים.

19 And אֱלֹהִים turned a very strong west wind, which took the locusts away and blew them into the Sea of Reeds. Not one locust was left within all the border of Mitsrayim.

20 However, אֱלֹהִים hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not let the children of Yisra'ël go.

21 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Stretch out your hand toward the shamayim, and let there be darkness over the land of Mitsrayim, even a darkness which is felt.”

22 And Mosheh stretched out his hand toward the shamayim, and there was thick darkness in all the land of Mitsrayim for three days.

23 They did not see one another, nor did anyone rise from his place for three days, while all the children of Yisra'ël had light in their dwellings.

24 And Pharaoh called to Mosheh and said, “Go, serve אֱלֹהִים, only leave your flocks and your herds behind. Let your little ones go with you too.”

25 But Mosheh said, “You yourself are to provide us with slaughterings and burnt offerings, to prepare for אֱלֹהִים our Elohim.

26 “And our livestock are to go with us too, not a hoof is to be left behind, for we have to take some of them to serve אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, and we ourselves do not know with what we are to serve אֱלֹהִים until we come there.”

27 However, אֱלֹהִים hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said to him, "Get away from me! Watch yourself and see my face no more, for in the day you see my face you die!"

29 And Mosheh said, "You have spoken rightly - never again do I see your face!"

**11** And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "I am bringing yet one more plague on Pharaoh and on Mitsrayim. After that he is going to let you go from here. When he lets you go, he shall drive you out from here altogether.

2 "Speak now in the hearing of the people, and let every man ask from his neighbour and every woman from her neighbour, objects of silver and objects of gold."

3 And אֱלֹהִים gave the people favour in the eyes of the Mitsrites. And the man Mosheh was very great in the land of Mitsrayim, in the eyes of Pharaoh's servants and in the eyes of the people.

4 And Mosheh said, "Thus said אֱלֹהִים, 'About midnight I am going out into the midst of Mitsrayim,

5 and all the first-born in the land of Mitsrayim shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, even to the first-born of the female servant who is behind the handmill, and all the first-born of cattle.

6 'And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Mitsrayim, such as has never been or ever be again.

7 'But against any of the children of Yisra'ël no dog shall move its tongue, against man or against beast, so that you know that אֱלֹהִים makes distinction between Mitsrayim and Yisra'ël.'

8 "And all these servants of yours shall come down to me and bow down to me, saying, 'Get out, you and all the people at your feet!' And after that I shall go

out.” And he went out from Pharaoh in great displeasure.

9 But אִפְרָיִם said to Mosheh, “Pharaoh is not going to listen to you, in order to multiply My wonders in the land of Mitsrayim.”

10 And Mosheh and Aharon did all these wonders before Pharaoh, however, אִפְרָיִם hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he did not let the children of Yisra’el go out of his land.

**12** And אִפְרָיִם spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon in the land of Mitsrayim, saying,

2 “This month is the beginning of months for you, it is the first month of the year for you.

3 “Speak to all the congregation of Yisra’el, saying, ‘On the tenth day of this month each one of them is to take for himself a lamb, according to the house of his father, a lamb for a household.

4 ‘And if the household is too small for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next to his house take it according to the number of the beings, according to each man’s need you make your count for the lamb.

5 ‘Let the lamb be a perfect one, a year old male. Take it from the sheep or from the goats.

6 ‘And you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month. Then all the assembly of the congregation of Yisra’el shall kill it between the evenings.

7 ‘And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses where they eat it.

8 ‘And they shall eat the flesh on that night, roasted in fire - with unleavened bread and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.

9 'Do not eat it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roasted in fire, its head with its legs and its inward parts.

10 'And do not leave of it until morning, and what remains of it until morning you are to burn with fire.

11 'And this is how you eat it: your loins girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand. And you shall eat it in haste. It is the Pesah of פֶּסַח.

12 'And I shall pass through the land of Mitsrayim on that night, and shall smite all the first-born in the land of Mitsrayim, both man and beast. And on all the mighty ones of Mitsrayim I shall execute judgment. I am אֲנִי.

13 'And the blood shall be a sign for you on the houses where you are. And when I see the blood, I shall pass over you, and let the plague not come on you to destroy you when I smite the land of Mitsrayim.

14 'And this day shall become to you a remembrance. And you shall observe it as a Festival to פֶּסַח throughout your generations - observe it as a Festival, an everlasting Law.

15 'Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread. Indeed on the first day you cause leaven to cease from your houses. For whoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that being shall be cut off from Yisra'el.

16 'And on the first day is a qodesh gathering, and on the seventh day you have a qodesh gathering. No work at all is done on them, only that which is eaten by every being, that alone is prepared by you.

17 'And you shall guard the Matstsoth, for on this same day I brought your divisions out of the land of Mitsrayim. And you shall guard this day throughout your generations, an everlasting Law.

18 'In the first, on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, you shall eat unleavened bread until the twenty-first day of the month in the evening.

19 'For seven days no leaven is to be found in your houses, for if anyone eats what is leavened, that same being shall be cut off from the congregation of Yisra'ël, whether sojourner or native of the land.

20 'Do not eat that which is leavened - in all your dwellings you are to eat unleavened bread.' "

21 And Mosheh called for all the elders of Yisra'ël and said to them, "Go out and take lambs for yourselves according to your clans, and slaughter the Pesah.

22 "And you shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two doorposts with the blood that is in the basin, and you, none of you shall go out of the door of his house until morning.

23 "And אֲנֹכִי shall pass on to smite the Mitsrites, and shall see the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, and אֲנֹכִי shall pass over the door and not allow the destroyer to come into your houses to smite you.

24 "And you shall guard this word as a Law for you and your sons, forever.

25 "And it shall be, when you come to the land which אֲנֹכִי gives you, as He promised, that you shall guard this service.

26 "And it shall be, when your children say to you, 'What does this service mean to you?'

27 then you shall say, 'It is the Pesah slaughtering of אֲנֹכִי, who passed over the houses of the children of Yisra'ël in Mitsrayim when He smote the Mitsrites and delivered our households.' " And the people bowed their heads and did obeisance.

28 And the children of Yisra'ël went away and did so - as אִרְאֵל had commanded Mosheh and Aharon, so they did.

29 And it came to be at midnight that אִרְאֵל smote all the first-born in the land of Mitsrayim, from the first-born of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the first-born of the captive who was in the dungeon, and all the first-born of livestock.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Mitsrites. And there was a great cry in Mitsrayim, for there was not a house where there was not a dead one.

31 Then he called for Mosheh and Aharon by night, and said, "Arise, go out from the midst of my people, both you and the children of Yisra'ël. And go, serve אִרְאֵל as you have said.

32 "Take both your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and go. Then you shall baraḵ me too."

33 And the Mitsrites urged the people, to hasten to send them away out of the land. For they said, "We are all dying!"

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, having their kneading bowls bound up in their garments on their shoulders.

35 And the children of Yisra'ël had done according to the word of Mosheh, and they had asked from the Mitsrites objects of silver, and objects of gold, and garments.

36 And אִרְאֵל gave the people favour in the eyes of the Mitsrites, so that they gave them what they asked, and they plundered the Mitsrites.

37 And the children of Yisra'ël departed from Ra'meses to Sukkoth, about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides the little ones.

38 And a mixed multitude went up with them too, also flocks and herds, very much livestock.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they had brought out of Mitsrayim, for it was not leavened, since they were driven out of Mitsrayim, and had not been able to delay, nor had they prepared food for themselves.

40 And the sojourn of the children of Yisra'ël who lived in Mitsrayim was four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to be at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, on that same day it came to be that all the divisions of אִיִּזְרָאֵל went out from the land of Mitsrayim.

42 It is a night to be observed unto אִיִּזְרָאֵל for bringing them out of the land of Mitsrayim. This night is unto אִיִּזְרָאֵל, to be observed by all the children of Yisra'ël throughout their generations.

43 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Mosheh and Aharon, "This is the Law of the Pesah: No son of a stranger is to eat of it, 44 but any servant a man has bought for silver, when you have circumcised him, then let him eat of it.

45 "A sojourner and a hired servant does not eat of it.

46 "It is eaten in one house, you are not to take any of the flesh outside the house, nor are you to break any bone of it.

47 "All the congregation of Yisra'ël are to perform it.

48 "And when a stranger sojourns with you and shall perform the Pesah to אִיִּזְרָאֵל, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and perform it, and he shall be as a native of the land. But let no uncircumcised eat of it.

49 "There is one Torah for the native-born and for the stranger who sojourns among you."

50 And all the children of Yisra'ël did as אִיִּזְרָאֵל commanded Mosheh and Aharon, so they did.

51 And it came to be on that same day that אֱלֹהִים brought the children of Yisra'ël out of the land of Mitsrayim according to their divisions.

**13** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Qadosh to Me all the first-born, the one opening the womb among the children of Yisra'ël, among man and among beast, it is Mine.”

3 And Mosheh said to the people, “Remember this day in which you went out of Mitsrayim, out of the house of slavery. For by strength of hand אֱלֹהִים brought you out of this place, and whatever is leavened shall not be eaten.

4 “Today you are going out, in the month Abib.

5 “And it shall be, when אֱלֹהִים brings you into the land of the Kena'anites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivvites, and the Yebusites, which He swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, that you shall keep this service in this month.

6 “Seven days you eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is a Festival to אֱלֹהִים.

7 “Unleavened bread is to be eaten the seven days, and whatever is leavened is not to be seen with you, and leaven is not to be seen with you within all your border.

8 “And you shall inform your son in that day, saying, ‘It is because of what אֱלֹהִים did for me when I came up from Mitsrayim.’

9 “And it shall be as a sign to you on your hand and as a reminder between your eyes, that the Torah of אֱלֹהִים is to be in your mouth, for with a strong hand אֱלֹהִים has brought you out of Mitsrayim.

10 “And you shall guard this Law at its Appointed Time from year to year.

11 “And it shall be, when אִיִּצְרָאֵל brings you into the land of the Kena’anites, as He swore to you and your fathers, and gives it to you,

12 that you shall pass over to אִיִּצְרָאֵל every one opening the womb, and every first-born that comes from your livestock, the males belong to אִיִּצְרָאֵל.

13 “But every first-born of a donkey you are to ransom with a lamb. And if you do not ransom it, then you shall break its neck. And every first-born of man among your sons you are to ransom.

14 “And it shall be, when your son asks you in time to come, saying, ‘What is this?’ then you shall say to him, ‘By strength of hand אִיִּצְרָאֵל brought us out of Mitsrayim, out of the house of bondage.

15 ‘And it came to be, when Pharaoh was too hardened to let us go, that אִיִּצְרָאֵל killed every first-born in the land of Mitsrayim, both the first-born of man and the first-born of beast. Therefore I am slaughtering to אִיִּצְרָאֵל every male that opens the womb, but every first-born of my sons I ransom.’

16 “And it shall be as a sign on your hand and as frontlets between your eyes, for by strength of hand אִיִּצְרָאֵל brought us out of Mitsrayim.”

17 And it came to be, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that Elohim did not lead them by way of the land of the Pelishtites, though that was nearer, for Elohim said, “Lest the people regret when they see fighting, and return to Mitsrayim.”

18 So Elohim led the people around by way of the wilderness of the Sea of Reeds. And the children of Yisra’el went up armed from the land of Mitsrayim.

19 And Mosheh took the bones of Yosēph with him, for he certainly made the children of Yisra’el swear, saying, “Elohim shall certainly visit you, and you shall bring my bones from here with you.”

20 And they departed from Sukkoth and camped in Ĕtham at the edge of the wilderness.

21 And אֱלֹהִים went before them by day in a column of cloud to lead the way, and by night in a column of fire to give them light, so as to go by day and night.

22 The column of cloud did not cease by day, nor the column of fire by night, before the people.

**14** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Yisra’ël, that they turn and camp before Pi ha’Hiroth, between Miġdol and the sea, opposite Ba’al Tsephon - camp before it by the sea.

3 “For Pharaoh shall say of the children of Yisra’ël, ‘They are entangled in the land, the wilderness has closed them in.’

4 “And I shall harden the heart of Pharaoh, and he shall pursue them. But I am to be esteemed through Pharaoh and over all his army, and the Mitsrites shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.” And they did so.

5 And it was reported to the sovereign of Mitsrayim that the people had fled, and the heart of Pharaoh and his servants was turned against the people. And they said, “Why have we done this, that we have let Yisra’ël go from serving us?”

6 So he made his chariot ready and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Mitsrayim with officers over all of them.

8 And אֱלֹהִים hardened the heart of Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and he pursued the children of Yisra’ël, but the children of Yisra’ël went out with a high hand.

9 And the Mitsrites pursued them, and all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen and his

army, and reached them camping by the sea beside Pi ha'Ḥiroth, before Ba'al Tsephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew near, the children of Yisra'ël lifted their eyes and saw the Mitsrites coming up after them. And they were greatly afraid, so the children of Yisra'ël cried out to אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

11 And they said to Mosheh, "Did you take us away to die in the wilderness because there are no graves in Mitsrayim? What is this you have done to us, to bring us up out of Mitsrayim?"

12 "Is this not the word that we spoke to you in Mitsrayim, saying, 'Leave us alone and let us serve the Mitsrites?' For it would have been better for us to serve the Mitsrites than to die in the wilderness."

13 And Mosheh said to the people, "Do not be afraid. Stand still, and see the deliverance of אֱלֹהֵינוּ, which He does for you today. For the Mitsrites whom you see today, you are never, never to see again.

14 "אֱלֹהֵינוּ fights for you, and you keep silent."

15 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ said to Mosheh, "Why do you cry to Me? Speak to the children of Yisra'ël, and let them go forward.

16 "And you, lift up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea and divide it, and let the children of Yisra'ël go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.

17 "And I, see I am hardening the hearts of the Mitsrites, and they shall follow them. And I am to be esteemed through Pharaoh and over all his army, his chariots, and his horsemen.

18 "And the Mitsrites shall know that I am אֱלֹהֵינוּ, when I am esteemed through Pharaoh, his chariots, and his horsemen."

19 And the Messenger of Elohim, who went before the camp of Yisra'ël, moved and went behind them.

And the column of cloud went from before them and stood behind them,

20 and came between the camp of the Mitsrites and the camp of Yisra'ël. And it was the cloud and the darkness, and it gave light by night, and the one did not come near the other all the night.

21 And Mosheh stretched out his hand over the sea. And אֱלֹהִים caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea into dry land, and the waters were divided.

22 And the children of Yisra'ël went into the midst of the sea on dry ground, and the waters were a wall to them on their right and on their left.

23 And the Mitsrites pursued and went after them into the midst of the sea, all the horses of Pharaoh, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to be, in the morning watch, that אֱלֹהִים looked down upon the army of the Mitsrites through the column of fire and cloud, and He brought the army of the Mitsrites into confusion.

25 And He took off their chariot wheels, so that they drove them with difficulty. And the Mitsrites said, "Let us flee from the face of Yisra'ël, for אֱלֹהִים fights for them against the Mitsrites."

26 Then אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "Stretch out your hand over the sea, and let the waters come back upon the Mitsrites, on their chariots, and on their horsemen."

27 And Mosheh stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its usual flow, at the break of day, with the Mitsrites fleeing into it. Thus אֱלֹהִים overthrew the Mitsrites in the midst of the sea,

28 and the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the army of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them, and not even one was left of them.

29 And the children of Yisra'ël walked on dry ground in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right and on their left.

30 Thus אֱלֹהִים saved Yisra'ël that day out of the hand of the Mitsrites, and Yisra'ël saw the Mitsrites dead on the seashore.

31 And Yisra'ël saw the great work which אֱלֹהִים had done in Mitsrayim, and the people revered אֱלֹהִים, and believed אֱלֹהִים and His servant Mosheh.

**15** Then Mosheh and the children of Yisra'ël sang

this song to אֱלֹהִים, and spoke, saying,  
 “I sing to אֱלֹהִים, for He is highly exalted!

The horse and its rider

He has thrown into the sea!

2 “Yah is my strength and song, and He has  
 become my deliverance.

He is my Ĕl, and I praise Him -

Elohim of my father, and I exalt Him.

3 “אֱלֹהִים is a man of battle,  
 אֱלֹהִים is His Name.

4 “He has cast Pharaoh’s chariots and his army  
 into the sea,

And his chosen officers are drowned in the Sea of  
 Reeds.

5 “The depths covered them,  
 They went down to the bottom like a stone.

6 “Your right hand, O אֱלֹהִים, has become great in  
 power.

Your right hand, O אֱלֹהִים, has crushed the enemy.

7 “And in the greatness of Your excellence  
 You pulled down those who rose up against You.  
 You sent forth Your wrath, it consumed them like  
 stubble.

8 “And with the wind of Your nostrils the waters  
 were heaped up,  
 The floods stood like a wall,  
 The depths became stiff in the heart of the sea.

9 “The enemy said, ‘I pursue, I overtake,  
 I divide the spoil, my being is satisfied on them.  
 I draw out my sword, my hand destroys them.’

10 “You blew with Your wind, the sea covered them,  
 They sank like lead in the mighty waters.

11 “Who is like You, O אֱלֹהִים, among the mighty  
 ones?  
 Who is like You, great in qodeshah?  
 Awesome in praises, working wonders.

12 “You stretched out Your right hand, the earth  
 swallowed them.

13 “In Your kindness You led the people whom You  
 have redeemed,  
 In Your strength You guided them to  
 Your qodesh dwelling.

14 “Peoples heard, they trembled,  
 Anguish gripped the inhabitants of Pelesheth.

15 “Then the chiefs of Edom were troubled,  
 The mighty men of Mo’ab, trembling grips them,  
 All the inhabitants of Kena’an melted.

16 “Fear and dread fell on them,  
 By the greatness of Your arm they are as silent as a  
 stone,  
 Until Your people pass over, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 Until the people, whom You have bought, pass over.

17 “You bring them in and plant them in the  
 mountain of Your inheritance,  
 In the place, O אֱלֹהִים, which You have made for  
 Your own dwelling,  
 The Miqdash, O אֱלֹהִים, which Your hands have  
 prepared.

18 “אֱלֹהִים reigns forever and ever.”

19 For the horses of Pharaoh went with his chariots and his horsemen into the sea, and אֱלֹהִים brought back the waters of the sea upon them. And the children of Yisra'el went on dry ground in the midst of the sea.

20 And Miryam the nebiyah, the sister of Aharon, took the timbrel in her hand. And all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miryam answered them,  
“Sing to אֱלֹהִים, for He is highly exalted!

The horse and its rider He has thrown into the sea!”

22 And Mosheh brought Yisra'el from the Sea of Reeds, and they went out into the Wilderness of Shur. And they went three days in the wilderness and found no water.

23 And they came to Marah, and they were unable to drink the waters of Marah, for they were bitter. So the name of it was called Marah.

24 And the people grumbled against Mosheh, saying,  
“What are we to drink?”

25 Then he cried out to אֱלֹהִים, and אֱלֹהִים showed him a tree. And when he threw it into the waters, the waters were made sweet. There He made a Law and a Right-Ruling for them, and there He tried them.

26 And He said, “If you diligently obey the voice of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim and do what is right in His eyes, and shall listen to His Commands and shall guard all His Laws, I shall bring on you none of the diseases I brought on the Mitsrites, for I am אֱלֹהִים who heals you.”

27 And they came to Ēlim, where there were twelve fountains of water and seventy palm trees. And they camped there by the waters.

**16** And they departed from Ĕlim, and all the congregation of the children of Yisra'ël came to the Wilderness of Sin, which is between Ĕlim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their going out of the land of Mitsrayim.

2 And all the congregation of the children of Yisra'ël grumbled against Mosheh and Aharon in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Yisra'ël said to them, "If only we had died by the hand of אֱלֹהֵינוּ in the land of Mitsrayim, when we sat by the pots of meat and when we ate bread to satisfaction! For you have brought us out into this wilderness to put all this assembly to death with hunger."

4 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ said to Mosheh, "See, I am raining bread from the shamayim for you. And the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, in order to try them, whether they walk in My Torah or not.

5 "And it shall be on the sixth day that they shall prepare what they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily."

6 And Mosheh and Aharon said to all the children of Yisra'ël, "At evening you shall know that אֱלֹהֵינוּ has brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim.

7 "And in the morning you shall see the esteem of אֱלֹהֵינוּ, for He hears your grumblings against אֱלֹהֵינוּ. And what are we, that you grumble against us?"

8 And Mosheh said, "In that אֱלֹהֵינוּ gives you meat to eat in the evening, and in the morning bread to satisfaction, for אֱלֹהֵינוּ hears your grumblings which you make against Him. And what are we? Your grumblings are not against us but against אֱלֹהֵינוּ."

9 And Mosheh said to Aharon, “Say to all the congregation of the children of Yisra’ël, ‘Come near before אֱלֹהִים, for He has heard your grumbings.’ ”

10 And it came to be, as Aharon spoke to all the congregation of the children of Yisra’ël, that they looked toward the wilderness and see, the esteem of אֱלֹהִים appeared in the cloud.

11 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

12 “I have heard the grumbings of the children of Yisra’ël. Speak to them, saying, ‘Between the evenings you are to eat meat, and in the morning you are to be satisfied with bread. And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.’ ”

13 And it came to be that quails came up at evening and covered the camp, and in the morning the dew lay all around the camp.

14 And the layer of dew went up, and see, on the surface of the wilderness, was a small round substance, as fine as frost on the ground.

15 And the children of Yisra’ël saw, and they said to each other, “What is it?” For they did not know what it was. And Mosheh said to them, “It is the bread which אֱלֹהִים has given you to eat.

16 “This is the word which אֱלֹהִים has commanded: ‘Let every man gather it according to each one’s need, an omer for each being, according to the number of beings. Let every man take for those who are in his tent.’ ”

17 And the children of Yisra’ël did so and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And they measured it by omers, and he who gathered much did not have too much, and he who gathered little did not have too little. Each one gathered according to his need.

19 And Mosheh said, "Let no one leave any of it until morning."

20 And they did not listen to Mosheh, so some of them left part of it until morning, and it bred worms and stank. And Mosheh was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, each one according to his need. And when the sun became hot, it melted.

22 And it came to be, on the sixth day, that they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one. And all the rulers of the congregation came and told Mosheh.

23 And he said to them, "This is what אֱלֹהִים has said, 'Tomorrow is a rest, a Shabbath qodesh to אֱלֹהִים. That which you bake, bake; and that which you cook, cook. And lay up for yourselves all that is left over, to keep it until morning.' "

24 And they laid it up till morning, as Mosheh commanded. And it did not stink, and no worm was in it.

25 And Mosheh said, "Eat it today, for today is a Shabbath to אֱלֹהִים, today you do not find it in the field.

26 "Gather it six days, but on the seventh day, which is the Shabbath, there is none."

27 And it came to be that some of the people went out on the seventh day to gather, but they found none.

28 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "How long shall you refuse to guard My Commands and My Torot?"

29 "See, because אֱלֹהִים has given you the Shabbath, therefore He is giving you bread for two days on the sixth day. Let each one stay in his place, do not let anyone go out of his place on the seventh day."

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Yisra'ël called its name Manna. And it was like white coriander seed, and the taste of it was like thin cakes made with honey.

32 And Mosheh said, "This is the word which אֱלֹהִים has commanded: 'Fill an omer with it, to keep for your generations, so that they see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim.' "

33 And Mosheh said to Aharon, "Take a pot and put an omer of manna in it, and put it down before אֱלֹהִים, to keep for your generations."

34 As אֱלֹהִים commanded Mosheh, so Aharon put it down before the Witness, to keep.

35 And the children of Yisra'ël ate manna forty years, until they came to an inhabited land. They ate manna until they came to the border of the land of Kena'an.

36 And an omer is one-tenth of an ěphah.

**17** And all the congregation of the children of Yisra'ël departed on their journey from the Wilderness of Sin, according to the command of אֱלֹהִים, and camped in Rephidim. And there was no water for the people to drink.

2 Therefore the people strove with Mosheh, and said, "Give us water to drink." And Mosheh said to them, "Why do you strive with me? Why do you try אֱלֹהִים?"

3 And the people thirsted there for water, and the people grumbled against Mosheh, and said, "Why did you bring us out of Mitsrayim, to kill us and our children and our livestock with thirst?"

4 Then Mosheh cried out to אֱלֹהִים, saying, "What am I to do with this people? Yet a little and they shall stone me!"

5 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Mosheh, “Pass over before the people, and take with you some of the elders of Yisra’el. And take in your hand your rod with which you struck the river, and go.

6 “See, I am standing before you there on the rock in Ḥorēb. And you shall smite the rock, and water shall come out of it, and the people shall drink.” And Mosheh did so before the eyes of the elders of Yisra’el.

7 And he called the name of the place Massah and Meribah, because of the ‘strife’ of the children of Yisra’el, and because they ‘tried’ אִיִּזְרָאֵל, saying, “Is אִיִּזְרָאֵל in our midst or not?”

8 And Amalēq came and fought with Yisra’el in Rephidim.

9 And Mosheh said to Yahoshua, “Choose for us men and go out, fight with Amalēq. Tomorrow I am stationing myself on the top of the hill with the rod of Elohim in my hand.”

10 And Yahoshua did as Mosheh said to him, to fight with Amalēq. And Mosheh, Aharon, and Ḥur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to be, when Mosheh held up his hand, that Yisra’el prevailed. And when he let down his hand, Amalēq prevailed.

12 But Mosheh’s hands were heavy, so they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat on it. And Aharon and Ḥur supported his hands, one on one side, and the other on the other side. And his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Yahoshua defeated Amalēq and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Mosheh, “Write this for a remembrance in the book and recite it in the hearing

of Yahoshua, that I shall completely blot out the remembrance of Amalëq from under the shamayim.”

15 And Mosheh built an altar and called its name, אֶלֶזֶר Nissi,

16 for he said, “Because a hand is on the throne of Yah, אֶלֶזֶר is to fight against Amalëq, from generation to generation.”

**18** And Yithro, the kohën of Midyan, Mosheh’s father-in-law, heard of all that Elohim had done for Mosheh and for Yisra’ël His people, that אֶלֶזֶר had brought Yisra’ël out of Mitsrayim.

2 And Yithro, Mosheh’s father-in-law, took Tsipporah, the wife of Mosheh - after he had sent her back,

3 and her two sons, of whom the name of one was Gëreshom, for he said, “I have been a sojourner in a foreign land,”

4 and the name of the other was Eli’ezer, for he said, “The Elohim of my father was my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.”

5 Yithro, Mosheh’s father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to Mosheh in the wilderness, where he was encamped at the mountain of Elohim.

6 And he had said to Mosheh, “I, your father-in-law Yithro, am coming to you with your wife and her two sons with her.”

7 And Mosheh went out to meet his father-in-law, and bowed down, and kissed him. And they asked each other about their welfare, and they went into the tent.

8 And Mosheh told his father-in-law all that אֶלֶזֶר had done to Pharaoh and to the Mitsrites for Yisra’ël’s sake, all the hardship that had come upon them on the way, and how אֶלֶזֶר had delivered them.

9 And Yithro rejoiced for all the good which אֱלֹהִים had done for Yisra'ël, whom He had delivered out of the hand of the Mitsrites.

10 And Yithro said, "Baruk be אֱלֹהִים, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Mitsrites and out of the hand of Pharaoh, and who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Mitsrites.

11 "Now I know that אֱלֹהִים is greater than all the mighty ones, for in the matter in which they acted proudly, above them."

12 Then Yithro, the father-in-law of Mosheh, brought a burnt offering and other slaughterings unto Elohim. And Aharon came with all the elders of Yisra'ël to eat bread with the father-in-law of Mosheh before Elohim.

13 And it came to be, on the next day, that Mosheh sat to rightly rule the people. And the people stood before Mosheh from morning until evening.

14 And when the father-in-law of Mosheh saw all that he did for the people, he said, "What is this that you are doing for the people? Why do you sit by yourself, and all the people stand before you from morning until evening?"

15 And Mosheh said to his father-in-law, "Because the people come to me to seek Elohim.

16 "When they have a matter, they come to me, and I rightly rule between one and another, and make known the Laws of Elohim and His Torot."

17 And the father-in-law of Mosheh said to him, "What you are doing is not good.

18 "Both you and these people with you shall certainly wear yourselves out. For the matter is too heavy for you. You are not able to do it by yourself.

19 "Now listen to my voice. Let me counsel you and Elohim be with you: Stand before Elohim for the people, and you shall bring the matters to Elohim.

20 “And you shall warn them of the Laws and the Torot, and show them the way in which they should walk and the work which they do.

21 “But you yourself, seek out from all the people able men, who revere Elohim, men of truth, hating unfair gain. And place them over them to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 “And they shall rightly rule the people at all times. And it shall be that they bring every great matter to you, but they themselves rightly rule every small matter. So, make it lighter for yourself, for they shall bear with you.

23 “If you do this word, and Elohim shall command you, then you shall be able to stand and all this people also go to their place in peace.”

24 And Mosheh listened to the voice of his father-in-law and did all that he said.

25 And Mosheh chose able men out of all Yisra’el, and made them heads over the people: rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they rightly ruled the people at all times - the hard matters they brought to Mosheh, but they rightly ruled every small matter themselves.

27 And Mosheh sent off his father-in-law, and he went away to his own land.

**19** In the third month after the children of Yisra’el had come out of the land of Mitsrayim, on this day they came to the Wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they departed from Rephidim, and had come to the Wilderness of Sinai, and camped in the wilderness. So Yisra’el camped there before the mountain.

3 And Mosheh went up to Elohim, and אֱלֹהִים called to him from the mountain, saying, "This is what you are to say to the house of Ya'aqob, and declare to the children of Yisra'el:

4 'You have seen what I did to the Mitsrites, and how I bore you on eagles' wings and brought you to Myself.

5 'And now, if you diligently obey My voice, and shall guard My Covenant, then you shall be My treasured possession above all the peoples - for all the earth is Mine -

6 'and you shall be to Me a reign of kohenim and a qodesh nation.' Those are the words which you are to speak to the children of Yisra'el."

7 And Mosheh came and called for the elders of the people, and put before them all these words which אֱלֹהִים commanded him.

8 And all the people answered together and said, "All that אֱלֹהִים has spoken we shall do." So Mosheh brought back the words of the people to אֱלֹהִים.

9 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "See, I am coming to you in the thick cloud, so that the people hear when I speak with you, and believe you forever." And Mosheh reported the words of the people to אֱלֹהִים.

10 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "Go to the people and qadosh them today and tomorrow. And they shall wash their garments,

11 and shall be prepared by the third day. For on the third day אֱלֹהִים shall come down upon Mount Sinai before the eyes of all the people.

12 "And you shall make a border for the people all around, saying, 'Take heed to yourselves that you do not go up to the mountain or touch the border of it. Whoever touches the mountain shall certainly be put to death.

13 'Not a hand is to touch it, but he shall certainly be stoned or shot with an arrow, whether man or beast, he shall not live.' When the trumpet sounds long, let them go up to the mountain."

14 And Mosheh came down from the mountain to the people and qadosh the people, and they washed their garments.

15 And he said to the people, "Be prepared by the third day. Do not come near a wife."

16 And it came to be, on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain. And the sound of the ram's horn was very loud, and all the people who were in the camp trembled.

17 And Mosheh brought the people out of the camp to meet with Elohim, and they stood at the foot of the mountain.

18 And Mount Sinai was in smoke, all of it, because אֱלֹהִים descended upon it in fire. And its smoke went up like the smoke of a furnace, and all the mountain trembled exceedingly.

19 And when the blast of the ram's horn sounded long and became very strong, Mosheh spoke, and Elohim answered him by voice.

20 And אֱלֹהִים came down upon Mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain. And אֱלֹהִים called Mosheh to the top of the mountain, and Mosheh went up.

21 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "Go down, warn the people, lest they break through unto אֱלֹהִים to see, and many of them fall.

22 "And let the kohenim who come near אֱלֹהִים qadosh themselves too, lest אֱלֹהִים break out against them."

23 And Mosheh said to אֱלֹהִים, "The people are not able to come up to Mount Sinai, for You warned us,

saying, 'Make a border around the mountain and qadosh it.' ”

24 And אֱלֹהִים said to him, “Come, go down and then come up, you and Aharon with you. But do not let the kohenim and the people break through to come up to אֱלֹהִים, lest He break out against them.”

25 And Mosheh went down to the people and spoke to them.

**20** And Elohim spoke all these Words, saying,

2 “I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, out of the house of slavery.

3 “You have no other mighty ones against My face.

4 “You do not make for yourself a carved image, or any likeness of that which is in the shamayim above, or which is in the earth beneath, or which is in the waters under the earth,

5 you do not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, am a jealous Ėl, visiting the wickedness of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth *generations* of those who hate Me,

6 but showing kindness to thousands, to those who love Me and guard My Commands.

7 “You do not bring the Name of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim to naught, for אֱלֹהִים does not leave the one unpunished who brings His Name to naught.

8 “Remember the Shabbath day, to qadosh it.

9 “Six days you labour, and shall do all your work,  
10 but the seventh day is a Shabbath of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim. You do not do any work - you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates.

11 “For in six days אֱלֹהִים made the shamayim and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the

seventh day. Therefore אָפָּאָרַךְ barak the Shabbath day and qadosh it.

12 “Respect your father and your mother, so that your days are prolonged upon the land which אָפָּאָרַךְ your Elohim is giving you.

13 “You do not murder.

14 “You do not commit adultery.

15 “You do not steal.

16 “You do not bear false witness against your neighbour.

17 “You do not covet your neighbour’s house, you do not covet your neighbour’s wife, nor his male servant, nor his female servant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, or whatever belongs to your neighbour.”

18 And all the people saw the thunders, the lightning flashes, the sound of the ram’s horn, and the mountain smoking. And the people saw it, and they trembled and stood at a distance,

19 and said to Mosheh, “You speak with us and we hear, but let not Elohim speak with us, lest we die.”

20 And Mosheh said to the people, “Do not fear, for Elohim has come to prove you, and in order that His reverence be before you, so that you do not sin.”

21 So the people stood at a distance, but Mosheh drew near the dense cloud where Elohim was.

22 And אָפָּאָרַךְ said to Mosheh, “Say this to the children of Yisra’ël: ‘You yourselves have seen that I have spoken to you from the shamayim.

23 ‘You do not make besides Me mighty ones of silver, and you do not make mighty ones of gold for yourselves.

24 ‘Make an altar of earth for Me, and you shall slaughter on it your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, your sheep and your cattle. In every place

where I cause My Name to be remembered I shall come to you and barak<sub>u</sub> you.

25 'And if you make Me an altar of stone, do not build it of cut stone, for if you use your chisel on it, you have profaned it.

26 'Nor do you go up by steps to My altar, lest your nakedness be exposed on it.'

**21** "And these are the Right-Rulings which you are to put before them:

2 "When you buy an Ibr<sub>i</sub> servant, he serves six years, and in the seventh he goes out free, for naught.

3 "If he comes in by himself, he goes out by himself; if he comes in married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 "If his master has given him a wife, and she has borne him sons or daughters, the wife and her children are her master's, and he goes out by himself.

5 "And if the servant truly says, 'I love my master, my wife, and my children, let me not go out free,'

6 then his master shall bring him before Elohim, and shall bring him to the door, or to the doorpost, and his master shall pierce his ear with an awl. And he shall serve him forever.

7 "And when a man sells his daughter to be a female servant, she does not go out as the male servants do.

8 "If she is displeasing in the eyes of her master who has engaged her to himself, then he shall let her be ransomed. He shall have no authority to sell her to a foreign people, because of him deceiving her.

9 "And if he has engaged her to his son, he is to do to her as is the right of daughters.

10 "If he takes another, her food, her covering, and her marriage rights are not to be diminished.

- 11 “And if he does not do these three for her, then she shall go out for naught, without silver.
- 12 “He who strikes a man so that he dies shall certainly be put to death.
- 13 “But if he did not lie in wait, but Elohim delivered him into his hand, then I shall appoint for you a place where he is to flee.
- 14 “But when a man acts presumptuously against his neighbour, to kill him by treachery, you are to take him *even* from My altar to die.
- 15 “And he who smites his father or his mother shall certainly be put to death.
- 16 “And he who kidnaps a man and sells him, or if he is found in his hand, shall certainly be put to death.
- 17 “And he who curses his father or his mother shall certainly be put to death.
- 18 “And when men strive together, and one smites the other with a stone or with his fist, and he does not die but is confined to his bed,
- 19 if he rises again and walks about outside with his staff, then he who smote him shall be innocent. He only pays for lost time and sees to it that he is completely healed.
- 20 “And when a man smites his male or female servant with a rod, so that he dies under his hand, he shall certainly be avenged.
- 21 “But if he remains alive a day or two, he is not avenged; for he is his property.
- 22 “And when men strive and they shall smite a pregnant woman, and her children come out, yet there is no injury, he shall certainly be punished accordingly as the woman’s husband lays upon him. And he shall pay by the judges.
- 23 “But if there is injury, then you shall give life for life,

24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 burn for burn, wound for wound, lash for lash.

26 “And when a man smites the eye of his male or female servant, and destroys it, he is to let him go free for the sake of his eye.

27 “And if he knocks out the tooth of his male or female servant, he is to let him go free for the sake of his tooth.

28 “And when an ox gores a man or a woman to death, then the ox shall certainly be stoned, and its flesh is not eaten, and the owner of the ox is innocent.

29 “However, if the ox was previously in the habit of goring, and its owner has been warned, and he has not kept it confined, so that it has killed a man or a woman, the ox is stoned and its owner also is put to death.

30 “If a *sin*-covering is laid upon him, then he shall give the ransom of his life, whatever is laid on him.

31 “Whether it has gored a son or gored a daughter, according to this Right-Ruling it is done to him.

32 “If the ox gores a male or female servant, he is to give to their master thirty sheqels of silver, and the ox is stoned.

33 “And when a man opens a pit, or if a man digs a pit and does not cover it, and an ox or a donkey falls in it,

34 the owner of the pit is to repay, he is to give silver to their owner, and the dead is his.

35 “And when the ox of a man smites the ox of his neighbour and it dies, then they shall sell the live ox and divide the silver from it, and also divide the dead ox.

36 “Or if it was known that the ox was previously in the habit of goring, and its owner has not kept it

confined, he shall certainly repay ox for ox, while the dead is his.

**22** “When a man steals an ox or a sheep, and shall slaughter it or sell it, he repays five cattle for an ox and four sheep for a sheep.

2 “If the thief is found breaking in, and he is smitten so that he dies, there is no guilt for his bloodshed.

3 “If the sun has risen on him, there is guilt for his bloodshed, he shall certainly repay. If he has not the means, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 “If the theft is indeed found alive in his hand, whether it is an ox or donkey or sheep, he repays double.

5 “When a man lets a field or vineyard be consumed, and lets loose his livestock, and it feeds in another man’s field, he repays from the best of his own field and the best of his own vineyard.

6 “When fire breaks out and spreads to thorn bushes, so that stacked grain, or standing grain, or the field is consumed, he who kindled the fire shall certainly repay.

7 “When a man gives silver or goods to his neighbour to guard, and it is stolen out of the man’s house, if the thief is found, he repays double.

8 “If the thief is not found, then the master of the house shall be brought before Elohim to see whether he has put his hand into his neighbour’s goods.

9 “For every matter of transgression, for ox, for donkey, for sheep, for garment, or for whatever is lost which another claims to be his, let the matter of them both come before Elohim. And whomever Elohim declares wrong repays double to his neighbour.

10 "When a man gives to his neighbour a donkey, or ox, or sheep, or any beast to watch over, and it dies, or is injured, or is driven away while no one is looking,  
11 let an oath of אִי אִי be between them both, that he has not put his hand into his neighbour's goods. And the owner of it shall accept that, and he does not repay.

12 "But if it is indeed stolen from him, he repays to its owner.

13 "If it is torn to pieces, then let him bring it for evidence, he does not repay what was torn.

14 "And when a man borrows from his neighbour, and it is injured or dies while the owner of it is not present, he shall certainly repay.

15 "But if its owner was with it, he does not repay. If it was hired, he is entitled to the hire.

16 "And when a man entices a maiden who is not engaged, and lies with her, he shall certainly pay the bride-price for her to be his wife.

17 "If her father absolutely refuses to give her to him, he pays according to the bride-price of maidens.

18 "Do not allow a practiser of witchcraft to live.

19 "Anyone lying with a beast shall certainly be put to death.

20 "He who slaughters to a mighty one, except to אִי אִי only, is put under the ban.

21 "Do not tread down a sojourner or oppress him, for you were sojourners in the land of Mitsrayim.

22 "Do not afflict any widow or fatherless child.

23 "If you do afflict them at all - if they cry out to Me at all, I shall certainly hear their cry,

24 and My wrath shall burn and I shall slay you with the sword, your wives shall be widows and your children fatherless.

25 "If you do lend silver to any of My people, the poor among you, you are not to be like one that lends on interest to him. Do not lay interest on him.

26 "If you take your neighbour's garment as a pledge at all, you are to return it to him before the sun goes down.

27 "For that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin. What does he sleep in? And it shall be that when he cries to Me, I shall hear, for I show favour.

28 "Do not revile Elohim, nor curse a ruler of your people.

29 "Do not withhold your produce and your juice. Give Me the first-born of your sons.

30 "Likewise you are to do with your oxen, with your sheep. It is to be with its mother seven days. On the eighth day you give it to Me.

31 "And you are qodesh men to Me, and you do not eat any meat which is torn to pieces in the field, you throw it to the dogs.

**23** "Do not bring a false report. Do not put your hand with the wicked to be a malicious witness.

2 "Do not follow a crowd to do evil, nor bear witness in a strife so as to turn aside after many, to pervert.

3 "And do not favour a poor man in his strife.

4 "When you meet your enemy's ox or his donkey going astray, you shall certainly return it to him.

5 "When you see the donkey of him who hates you, lying under its burden, you shall refrain from leaving it to him, you shall certainly help him.

6 "Do not turn aside the right-ruling of your poor in his strife.

7 "Keep yourself far from a false matter, and do not kill the innocent and the righteous, for I do not declare the wicked right.

8 “And do not take a bribe, for a bribe blinds the seeing one and twists the words of the righteous.

9 “And do not oppress a sojourner, as you yourselves know the life of a sojourner, because you were sojourners in the land of Mitsrayim.

10 “And for six years you are to sow your land, and shall gather its increase,

11 but the seventh year you are to let it rest, and shall leave it, and the poor of your people shall eat. And what they leave, the beasts of the field eat. Do the same with your vineyard and your oliveyard.

12 “Six days you are to do your work, and on the seventh day you rest, in order that your ox and your donkey might rest, and the son of your female servant and the sojourner be refreshed.

13 “And in all that I have said to you take heed. And make no mention of the name of other mighty ones, let it not be heard from your mouth.

14 “Three times in the year you are to celebrate a Festival to Me:

15 “Guard the Festival of Matssoth. Seven days you eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month of Abib - for in it you came out of Mitsrayim - and do not appear before Me empty-handed;

16 and the Festival of the Harvest, the first-fruits of your labours which you have sown in the field; and the Festival of the Ingathering at the outgoing of the year, when you have gathered in the fruit of your labours from the field.

17 “Three times in the year all your males are to appear before the Adon אדון.

18 “Do not offer the blood of My slaughtering with leavened bread, and the fat of My Festival shall not remain until morning.

19 “Bring the first of the first-fruits of your land into the House of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim. Do not cook a young goat in its mother’s milk.

20 “See, I am sending a Messenger before you to guard you in the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared.

21 “Be on guard before Him and obey His voice. Do not rebel against Him, for He is not going to pardon your transgression, for My Name is in Him.

22 “But if you diligently obey His voice and shall do all that I speak, then I shall be an enemy to your enemies and a distresser to those who distress you.

23 “For My Messenger shall go before you and shall bring you in to the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Kena’anites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites, and I shall cut them off.

24 “Do not bow down to their mighty ones, nor serve them, nor do according to their works, but without fail overthrow them and without fail break down their pillars.

25 “And you shall serve אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and He shall barak your bread and your water. And I shall remove sickness from your midst.

26 “None shall miscarry or be barren in your land. I shall fill the number of your days.

27 “I shall send My fear before you, and cause confusion among all the people to whom you come, and make all your enemies turn their backs to you.

28 “And I shall send hornets before you, which shall drive out the Hivvite, the Kena’anite, and the Hittite from before you.

29 “I shall not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become a waste and the beast of the field become too numerous for you.

30 “Little by little I shall drive them out from before you, until you have increased, and you inherit the land.

31 “And I shall appoint your border from the Sea of Reeds to the Sea of the Pelishtites, and from the wilderness to the River, for I shall give the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you shall drive them out before you.

32 “Do not make a covenant with them nor with their mighty ones.

33 “Let them not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against Me when you serve their mighty ones, when it becomes a snare to you.”

**24** And to Mosheh He said, “Come up to אֱלֹהִים, you and Aharon, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Yisra’el, and you shall bow yourselves from a distance.

2 “But Mosheh shall draw near to אֱלֹהִים by himself, and let them not draw near, nor let the people go up with him.”

3 And Mosheh came and related to the people all the Words of אֱלֹהִים and all the Right-Rulings. And all the people answered with one voice and said, “All the Words which אֱלֹהִים has spoken we shall do.”

4 And Mosheh wrote down all the Words of אֱלֹהִים, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar at the foot of the mountain, and twelve standing columns for the twelve tribes of Yisra’el.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Yisra’el, and they offered burnt offerings and slaughtered peace slaughterings of bulls to אֱלֹהִים.

6 And Mosheh took half the blood and put it in basins, and half the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the Book of the Covenant and read in the hearing of the people. And they said, "All that אֱלֹהִים has spoken we shall do, and obey."

8 And Mosheh took the blood and sprinkled it on the people, and said, "See, the blood of the Covenant which אֱלֹהִים has made with you concerning all these Words."

9 And Mosheh went up, also Aharon, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Yisra'el,

10 and they saw the Elohim of Yisra'el, and under His feet like a paved work of sapphire stone, and like the shamayim for brightness.

11 Yet He did not stretch out His hand against the chiefs of the children of Yisra'el! And they saw Elohim, and they ate and drank.

12 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "Come up to Me on the mountain and be there, while I give you tablets of stone, and the Torah and the Command which I have written, to teach them."

13 And Mosheh arose with his assistant Yahoshua, and Mosheh went up to the mountain of Elohim.

14 And he said to the elders, "Wait here for us until we come back to you. And see, Aharon and Hur are with you. Whoever has matters, let him go to them."

15 And Mosheh went up into the mountain, and a cloud covered the mountain.

16 And the esteem of אֱלֹהִים dwelt on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days. And on the seventh day He called to Mosheh out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the appearance of the esteem of אֱלֹהִים was like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain, before the eyes of the children of Yisra'el.

18 And Mosheh went into the midst of the cloud and went up into the mountain. And it came to be that

Mosheh was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

**25** And אִתְּךָ spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Yisra’el, that they take up a contribution for Me. From everyone whose heart moves him you shall take up My contribution.

3 “And this is the contribution which you take up from them: gold, and silver, and bronze,

4 and blue and purple and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats’ hair,

5 and rams’ skins dyed red, and fine leather, and acacia wood,

6 oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense,

7 shoham stones, and stones to be put in the shoulder garment and in the breastplate.

8 “And they shall make Me a Miqdash, and I shall dwell in their midst.

9 “According to all that I show you - the pattern of the Mishkan and the pattern of all its furnishings - make it exactly so.

10 “And they shall make an ark of acacia wood two and a half ammah long, an ammah and a half wide, and an ammah and a half high.

11 “And you shall overlay it with clean gold, inside and outside you shall overlay it. And you shall make on it a moulding of gold all around.

12 “And you shall cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in its four corners, two rings on one side, and two rings on the other side.

13 “And you shall make poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold,

14 and shall put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to lift up the ark by them.

15 “The poles are in the rings of the ark, they are not taken from it.

16 “And into the ark you shall put the Witness which I give you.

17 “And you shall make a lid of atonement of clean gold, two and a half ammah long and an ammah and a half wide.

18 “And you shall make two keruḇim of gold, make them of beaten work, at the two ends of the lid of atonement.

19 “And make one keruḇ at one end, and the other keruḇ at the other end. Make the keruḇim from the lid of atonement, at its two ends.

20 “And the keruḇim shall be spreading out their wings above, covering the lid of atonement with their wings, with their faces toward each other, the faces of the keruḇim toward the lid of atonement.

21 “And you shall put the lid of atonement on top of the ark, and put into the ark the Witness which I give you.

22 “And I shall meet with you there, and from above the lid of atonement, from between the two keruḇim which are on the ark of the Witness, I shall speak to you all that which I command you concerning the children of Yisra’ēl.

23 “And you shall make a table of acacia wood two ammah long, an ammah wide, and an ammah and a half high.

24 “And you shall overlay it with clean gold, and shall make a moulding of gold all around,

25 and shall make for it a rim of a tophaḥ all around, and shall make a gold moulding for the rim all around.

26 “And you shall make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings on the four corners that are at its four legs.

27 “The rings are close to the rim, as holders for the poles to lift the table.

28 “And you shall make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, and the table shall be lifted with them.

29 “And you shall make its dishes, and its ladles, and its jars, and its bowls for pouring. Make them of clean gold.

30 “And you shall put the showbread on the table before Me, continually.

31 “And you shall make a lampstand of clean gold - the lampstand is made of beaten work. Its base and its shaft, its cups, its ornamental knobs and blossoms are from it,

32 and six branches shall come out of its sides: three branches of the lampstand out of one side, and three branches of the lampstand out of the other side;

33 three cups made like almond flowers on one branch, with ornamental knob and blossom, and three cups made like almond flowers on the other branch, with ornamental knob and blossom - so for the six branches coming out of the lampstand.

34 “And on the lampstand itself are four cups made like almond flowers, with ornamental knob and blossom,

35 and a knob under the first two branches of the same, and a knob under the second two branches of the same, and a knob under the third two branches of the same, according to the six branches coming out of the lampstand.

36 “Their knobs and their branches are of the same - all of it one beaten work of clean gold.

37 “And you shall make seven lamps for it, and they shall mount its lamps so that they give light in front of it.

- 38 “And its snuffers and their trays are of clean gold.  
39 “It is made of a kīkar of clean gold, with all these utensils.  
40 “So see, and do according to the pattern which was shown to you on the mountain.

- 26** “And make the Mishkan with ten curtains of fine woven linen and blue and purple and scarlet. Make them, with kerubim, the work of a skilled workman.  
2 “The length of each curtain is twenty-eight ammah, and the width of each curtain four ammah, all the curtains having one measure.  
3 “Five curtains are joined to each other, and five curtains are joined to each other.  
4 “And you shall make loops of blue on the edge of the end on one curtain, and do the same on the edge of the end of the second curtain.  
5 “Make fifty loops in the one curtain and make fifty loops on the edge of the seam of the second curtain, the loops being opposite to each other.  
6 “And you shall make fifty hooks of gold, and shall join the curtains together with the hooks, and the Mishkan shall be one.  
7 “And you shall make curtains of goats’ hair, for a Tent over the Mishkan, make eleven curtains.  
8 “The length of each curtain is thirty ammah, and the width of each curtain four ammah, one measure to the eleven curtains.  
9 “And you shall join the five curtains by themselves, and the six curtains by themselves, and you shall double over the six curtains at the front of the Tent.  
10 “And you shall make fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that is outermost, and fifty loops on the edge of the second curtain.

11 “And you shall make fifty bronze hooks, and put the hooks into the loops, and join the Tent together, and it shall be one.

12 “And the overlapping part of the rest of the curtains of the Tent, the half curtain that remains, shall hang over the back of the Mishkan.

13 “And an ammah on one side and an ammah on the other side, of what remains of the length of the curtains of the Tent, is to hang over the sides of the Mishkan, on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 “And you shall make a covering of ram skins dyed red for the Tent, and a covering of fine leather above that.

15 “And for the Mishkan you shall make the boards of acacia wood, standing up.

16 “Ten ammah is the length of a board, and an ammah and a half the width of each board,

17 two tenons in each board for binding one to another. Do the same for all the boards of the Mishkan.

18 “And you shall make the boards for the Mishkan, twenty boards for the south side.

19 “And make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards, two sockets under each of the boards for its two tenons.

20 “And for the second side of the Mishkan, on the north side, twenty boards,

21 and their forty sockets of silver, two sockets under each of the boards.

22 “And for the rear parts of the Mishkan, westward, make six boards,

23 and make two boards for the corners of the Mishkan in the rear.

24 “And they are double beneath and similarly they are complete to the top, to the one ring. So it is for both of them, they are for the two corners.

25 “And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets - two sockets under the one board, and two sockets under the other board.

26 “And you shall make bars of acacia wood, five for the boards on one side of the Mishkan,

27 and five bars for the boards on the other side of the Mishkan, and five bars for the boards of the side of the Mishkan, for the rear parts westward,

28 with the middle bar in the midst of the boards, going through from end to end.

29 “And overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold as holders for the bars, and overlay the bars with gold.

30 “And you shall raise up the Mishkan according to its pattern which you were shown on the mountain.

31 “And you shall make a veil of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine woven linen, the work of a skilled workman, made with kerubim.

32 “And you shall put it on the four columns of acacia wood overlaid with gold, their hooks of gold, upon four sockets of silver.

33 “And you shall hang the veil from the hooks, and shall bring the ark of the Witness there, behind the veil. And the veil shall make a separation for you between the Qodesh and the Most Qodesh Place.

34 “And you shall put the lid of atonement upon the ark of the Witness in the Most Qodesh Place.

35 “And you shall put the table outside the veil, and the lampstand opposite the table on the side of the Mishkan toward the south, and put the table on the north side.

36 “And you shall make a covering for the door of the Tent, of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine woven linen, made by a weaver.

37 “And you shall make for the covering five columns of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, their hooks of gold, and you shall cast five sockets of bronze for them.

**27** “And you shall make an altar of acacia wood, five ammah long and five ammah wide - the altar is square - and its height three ammah.

2 “And you shall make its horns on its four corners, its horns are of the same. And you shall overlay it with bronze.

3 “And you shall make its pots to receive its ashes, and its shovels and its basins and its forks and its fire holders. Make all its utensils of bronze.

4 “And you shall make a grating for it, a bronze network, and shall make on the network four bronze rings at its four corners,

5 and shall put it under the rim of the altar beneath, so that the network is halfway up the altar.

6 “And you shall make poles for the altar, poles of acacia wood, and shall overlay them with bronze.

7 “And the poles shall be put in the rings, and the poles shall be on the two sides of the altar for lifting it.

8 “Make it hollow with boards. As it was shown to you on the mountain, so they are to make it.

9 “And you shall make the courtyard of the Mishkan: for the south side screens for the courtyard made of fine woven linen, one hundred ammah long for one side,

10 and its twenty columns and their twenty sockets of bronze, the hooks of the columns and their bands of silver,

11 and so for the north side in length, screens one hundred long, with its twenty columns and their twenty sockets of bronze, and the hooks of the columns and their bands of silver.

12 “And the width of the courtyard on the west side screens of fifty ammah, with their ten columns and their ten sockets.

13 “And the width of the courtyard on the east side fifty ammah.

14 “And the screens on one side of the gate fifteen ammah, with their three columns and their three sockets.

15 “And on the other side screens of fifteen, with their three columns and their three sockets.

16 “And for the gate of the courtyard a covering twenty ammah long, of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine woven linen, made by a weaver - four columns and four sockets.

17 “All the columns around the courtyard have bands of silver, their hooks silver and their sockets bronze.

18 “The length of the courtyard is one hundred ammah, and the width fifty by fifty, and the height five ammah, woven of fine linen thread, and its sockets of bronze.

19 “All the utensils of the Mishkan for all its service, all its pegs, and all the pegs of the courtyard, are bronze.

20 “And you, you are to command the children of Yisra’ël to bring you clear oil of pressed olives for the light, to cause the lamp to burn continually.

21 “In the Tent of Appointment, outside the veil which is before the Witness, Aharon and his sons are to tend it from evening until morning before אֲרָבָה - a Law forever to their generations, from the children of Yisra’ël.

**28** “And you, bring near Aharon your brother and his sons with him, from among the children of Yisra’ël, for serving as kohēn to Me: Aharon, Nadab and Abihu, El’azar and Ithamar, the sons of Aharon.

2 “And you shall make qodesh garments for Aharon your brother, for esteem and for comeliness.

3 “And you, speak to all the wise of heart, whom I have filled with a spirit of wisdom, and they shall make the garments of Aharon, to qadosh him, for him to serve as kohēn to Me.

4 “And these are the garments which they make: a breastplate, a shoulder garment, a robe, an embroidered long shirt, a turban, and a girdle. And they shall make qodesh garments for Aharon your brother and his sons, for him to serve as kohēn to Me.

5 “And they shall take the gold, and the blue and the purple and the scarlet, and the fine linen,

6 and shall make the shoulder garment of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine woven linen, the work of a skilled workman.

7 “It is to have two shoulder pieces joined at its two edges, and so it is joined together.

8 “And the embroidered band of the shoulder garment, which is on it, is of the same workmanship, made of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine woven linen.

9 “And you shall take two shoham stones and engrave on them the names of the sons of Yisra’ël,

10 six of their names on one stone, and the remaining six names on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 “With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, engrave the two stones with the names of the sons of Yisra’ël. Put them in mountings of gold.

12 “And you shall put the two stones on the shoulder pieces of the shoulder garment as stones of remembrance for the sons of Yisra’ël. And Aharon shall bear their names before אֶת־אֶזְרָאֵל on his two shoulders, for a remembrance.

13 “And you shall make mountings of gold,  
14 and two chains of clean gold like braided cords, and fasten the braided chains to the mountings.

15 “And you shall make a breastplate of right-ruling, a work of a skilled workman, like the work of the shoulder garment. Make it of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine woven linen.

16 “It is square, doubled, a zereth its length, and a zereth its width.

17 “And you shall put mountings of stones in it, four rows of stones: The first row is a ruby, a topaz, and an emerald;

18 and the second row is a turquoise, a sapphire, and a diamond;

19 and the third row is a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;

20 and the fourth row is a beryl, and a shoham, and a jasper. They are put in gold mountings.

21 “And the stones are according to the names of the sons of Yisra’ël, twelve according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, each one with its own name, for the twelve tribes.

22 “And you shall make braided chains of corded work for the breastplate at the end, of clean gold.

23 “And you shall make two rings of gold for the breastplate, and shall put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 “And you shall put the two cords of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate,

25 and the other two ends of the two cords you fasten to the two mountings, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the shoulder garment in the front.

26 “And you shall make two rings of gold, and shall put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the edge of it, which is on the inner side of the shoulder garment.

27 “And you shall make two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulder pieces, underneath the shoulder garment, on the front of it, close to the seam above the embroidered band of the shoulder garment,

28 and they bind the breastplate by means of its rings to the rings of the shoulder garment, using a blue cord, so that it is above the embroidered band of the shoulder garment, so that the breastplate does not come loose from the shoulder garment.

29 “And Aharon shall bear the names of the sons of Yisra’el on the breastplate of right-ruling over his heart, when he goes into the qodesh *place*, for a remembrance before אֱלֹהִים, continually.

30 “And into the breastplate of right-ruling you shall put the Urim and the Tummim, and they shall be on the heart of Aharon when he goes in before אֱלֹהִים. And Aharon shall bear the right-ruling of the children of Yisra’el on his heart before אֱלֹהִים, continually.

31 “And you shall make the robe of the shoulder garment all of blue.

32 “And the opening for his head shall be in the middle of it, a woven binding all around its opening, like the opening in scaled armour, so that it does not tear.

33 “And on its hem you shall make pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet, all around its hem, and bells of gold between them all around:

34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, on the hem of the robe all around.

35 “And it shall be upon Aharon to attend in, and its sound shall be heard when he goes into the qodesh *place* before אֲרָצָה and when he comes out, so that he does not die.

36 “And you shall make a plate of clean gold and engrave on it, like the engraving of a signet: QODESHAH TO אֲרָצָה.

37 “And you shall put it on a blue cord, and it shall be on the turban - it is to be on the front of the turban.

38 “And it shall be on the forehead of Aharon, and Aharon shall bear the guilt of the qodesh gifts which the children of Yisra’el qadosh in all their qodesh gifts. And it shall always be on his forehead, for acceptance for them before אֲרָצָה.

39 “And you shall weave the long shirt of fine linen, and shall make the turban of fine linen, and you shall make the girdle of woven work.

40 “And make long shirts for Aharon’s sons. And you shall make girdles for them, and you shall make turbans for them, for esteem and comeliness.

41 “And you shall put them on Aharon your brother and on his sons with him, and shall anoint them, and shall ordain them, and shall qadosh them, and they shall serve as kohenim to Me.

42 “And make linen trousers for them, to cover their nakedness, reaching from the waist to the thighs.

43 “And they shall be on Aharon and on his sons when they come into the Tent of Appointment, or when they come near the altar to attend in the qodesh *place*, so that they do not bear wickedness and die - a Law forever to him, and to his seed after him.

- 29 “And this is the task you shall do to them to qadosh them to serve Me as kohenim: Take one young bull and two rams, perfect ones,  
 2 and unleavened bread, and unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil - make these of wheat flour.  
 3 “And you shall put them in one basket and bring them in the basket, along with the bull and the two rams.  
 4 “Then you shall bring Aharon and his sons to the door of the Tent of Appointment, and wash them with water.  
 5 “And you shall take the garments, and shall put on Aharon the long shirt, and the robe of the shoulder garment, and the shoulder garment, and the breastplate, and shall gird him with the embroidered band of the shoulder garment,  
 6 and shall put the turban on his head, and shall put the qodesh sign of dedication on the turban,  
 7 and shall take the anointing oil, and pour it on his head and anoint him.  
 8 “Then you shall bring his sons and put long shirts on them,  
 9 and shall gird them with girdles - Aharon and his sons - and put the turbans on them. And the kehunnah shall be theirs for an everlasting Law. So you shall ordain Aharon and his sons.  
 10 “And you shall bring near the bull before the Tent of Appointment, and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the bull.  
 11 “And you shall slaughter the bull before אֶת־אֵז, by the door of the Tent of Appointment,

12 and take some of the blood of the bull and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger, and pour all the blood beside the base of the altar.

13 “And you shall take all the fat that covers the entrails, and the appendage on the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, and burn them on the altar.

14 “But the flesh of the bull, and its skin and its dung, you shall burn with fire outside the camp. It is a sin offering.

15 “And take one ram, and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram,

16 and you shall slaughter the ram, and you shall take its blood and sprinkle it all around on the altar.

17 “And cut the ram in pieces, and wash its entrails and its legs, and place them upon its pieces and on its head.

18 “And you shall burn the entire ram on the altar. It is a burnt offering to אֱלֹהִים, it is a sweet fragrance, an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים.

19 “And you shall take the second ram, and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram,

20 and you shall slaughter the ram, and take some of its blood and put it on the tip of the right ear of Aharon and on the tip of the right ear of his sons, on the thumb of their right hand and on the big toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood all around on the altar.

21 “And you shall take some of the blood that is on the altar, and some of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it on Aharon and on his garments, on his sons and on the garments of his sons with him. And he and his garments shall be qodesh, and his sons and the garments of his sons with him.

22 “And you shall take the fat of the ram, and the fat tail, and the fat that covers the entrails, and the appendage on the liver, and the two kidneys and the fat on them, and the right thigh - it is for a ram of ordination -

23 and one loaf of bread, and one cake made with oil, and one thin cake from the basket of the unleavened bread that is before אֵלֹהִים.

24 “And you shall put all these in the hands of Aharon and in the hands of his sons, and you shall wave them - a wave offering before אֵלֹהִים.

25 “Then you shall take them from their hands and burn them on the altar as a burnt offering, as a sweet fragrance before אֵלֹהִים. It is an offering made by fire to אֵלֹהִים.

26 “And you shall take the breast of the ram of Aharon’s ordination and wave it - a wave offering before אֵלֹהִים, and it shall be your portion.

27 “And from the ram of ordination you shall qadosh the breast of the wave offering which is waved, and the thigh of the contribution which is raised, of that which is for Aharon and of that which is for his sons.

28 “And it shall be from the children of Yisra’el for Aharon and his sons by a Law forever, for it is a contribution. And it is a contribution from the children of Yisra’el from their peace offerings - their contribution to אֵלֹהִים.

29 “And the qodesh garments of Aharon are for his sons after him, to be anointed in them and to be ordained in them.

30 “The kohēn from his sons in his place, puts them on for seven days, when he enters the Tent of Appointment to attend in the qodesh *place*.

31 “And take the ram of ordination and cook its flesh in a qodesh place.

32 “And Aharon and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the door of the Tent of Appointment,

33 and they shall eat those with which the atonement was made, to ordain them, to qadosh them. But let a stranger not eat them, because they are qodesh.

34 “And if any of the flesh of the ordination offerings, or of the bread, be left over until the morning, then you shall burn up what is left over. It is not eaten, because it is qodesh.

35 “And so you shall do to Aharon and his sons, according to all I have commanded you. Seven days you shall ordain them,

36 and prepare a bull each day as a sin offering for atonement. And you shall cleanse the altar when you make atonement for it, and you shall anoint it to qadosh it.

37 “For seven days you shall make atonement for the altar, and qadosh it. And the altar shall be most qodesh - whatever touches the altar is to be qodesh.

38 “And this is what you prepare on the altar: two lambs, a year old, daily, continually.

39 “Prepare the one lamb in the morning, and the other lamb you prepare between the evenings,

40 and one-tenth of an ěphah of flour mixed with one-fourth of a hin of pressed oil, and one-fourth of a hin of wine as a drink offering, with the one lamb.

41 “And prepare the other lamb between the evenings. And with it prepare the grain offering and the drink offering, as in the morning, for a sweet fragrance, an offering made by fire to אִיִּזְ -

42 a continual burnt offering for your generations at the door of the Tent of Appointment before אִיִּזְ, where I shall meet with you to speak with you.

43 “And there I shall meet with the children of Yisra’ël, and it shall be made qadosh by My esteem.

44 “And I shall qadosh the Tent of Appointment and the altar. And Aharon and his sons I qadosh to serve as kohenim to Me.

45 “And I shall dwell in the midst of the children of Yisra’ël and shall be their Elohim.

46 “And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהֵימִי their Elohim, who brought them up out of the land of Mitsrayim, to dwell in their midst. I am אֱלֹהֵימִי their Elohim.

**30** “And you shall make an altar to burn incense on, make it of acacia wood,

2 an ammah long and an ammah wide - it is a square - and two ammah high, its horns of the same.

3 “And you shall overlay its top, and its sides all around, and its horns with clean gold. And you shall make for it a moulding of gold all around.

4 “And make two gold rings for it, under the moulding on both its sides. Make them on its two sides, and they shall be holders for the poles to lift it with.

5 “And you shall make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 “And you shall put it before the veil that is before the ark of the Witness, before the lid of atonement that is over the Witness, where I am to meet with you.

7 “And Aharon shall burn on it sweet incense, morning by morning. As he tends the lamps, he shall burn incense on it.

8 “And when Aharon lights the lamps between the evenings, he shall burn incense on it - a continual incense before אֱלֹהֵימִי throughout your generations.

9 “Do not offer strange incense on it, or a burnt offering, or a grain offering, and do not pour a drink offering on it.

10 “And Aharon shall make atonement upon its horns once a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonement - once a year he makes atonement upon it throughout your generations. It is most qodesh to אֱלֹהִים.”

11 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

12 “When you take the census of the children of Yisra’el, to register them, then each one shall give an atonement for his life to אֱלֹהִים, when you register them, so that there is no plague among them when you register them.

13 “Everyone among those who are registered is to give this: half a sheqel according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, twenty gĕrahs being a sheqel. The half-sheqel is the contribution to אֱלֹהִים.

14 “Everyone passing over to be registered, from twenty years old and above, gives a contribution to אֱלֹהִים.

15 “The rich does not give more and the poor does not give less than half a sheqel, when you give a contribution to אֱלֹהִים, to make atonement for yourselves.

16 “And you shall take the silver for the atonement from the children of Yisra’el, and give it for the service of the Tent of Appointment. And it shall be to the children of Yisra’el for a remembrance before אֱלֹהִים, to make atonement for yourselves.”

17 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

18 “And you shall make a basin of bronze, with its stand also of bronze, for washing. And you shall put it between the Tent of Appointment and the altar, and shall put water in it.

19 “And Aharon and his sons shall wash from it their hands and their feet.

20 “When they go into the Tent of Appointment, or when they come near the altar to attend, to burn an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים, they wash with water, lest they die.

21 “And they shall wash their hands and their feet, lest they die. And it shall be a Law forever to them, to him and his seed throughout their generations.”

22 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

23 “And take for yourself choice spices, five hundred of liquid myrrh, and half as much - two hundred and fifty - of sweet-smelling cinnamon, and two hundred and fifty of sweet-smelling cane,

24 and five hundred of cassia, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, and a hin of olive oil.

25 “And you shall make from these a qodesh anointing oil, a compound, blended, the work of a perfumer. It is a qodesh anointing oil.

26 “And with it you shall anoint the Tent of Appointment and the ark of the Witness,

27 and the table and all its utensils, and the lampstand and its utensils, and the altar of incense,

28 and the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the basin and its stand.

29 “And you shall qadosh them, and they shall be most qodesh. Whatever touches them is to be qodesh.

30 “And you shall anoint Aharon and his sons, and qadosh them, to serve as kohenim to Me.

31 “And speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘This is a qodesh anointing oil to Me throughout your generations.

32 'It shall not be poured on the flesh of a man, and make no other like it, according to its composition. It is qodesh, it is qodesh to you.

33 'Whoever compounds like it, or whoever puts any of it on a stranger, shall be cut off from his people.' "

34 And אִרְאֵל said to Mosheh, "Take sweet spices, fragrant gum and cinnamon and galbanam, and clear frankincense with these sweet spices, all in equal amounts.

35 "Then you shall make of these an incense, a compound, work of a perfumer, salted, clean, qodesh.

36 "And you shall beat some of it very fine, and put some of it before the Witness in the Tent of Appointment where I meet with you, it is most qodesh to you.

37 "And the incense which you make, do not make any for yourselves, according to its composition, it is qodesh to you for אִרְאֵל.

38 "Whoever makes like it, to smell it, he shall be cut off from his people."

**31** And אִרְאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 "See, I have called by name Betsal'el son of Uri, son of Hur, of the tribe of Yahudah,

3 and I have filled him with the Ruah of Elohim in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all work,

4 to make designs for work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze,

5 and in cutting stones for mounting, and in carving wood, and to work in all work.

6 "And I, look I have appointed with him Oholiab son of Ahisamaq, of the tribe of Dan. And I have put wisdom in the hearts of everyone who is wise-

hearted, and they shall make all that I have commanded you:

7 the Tent of Appointment, and the ark of the Witness and the lid of atonement that is on it, and all the utensils of the Tent,

8 and the table and its utensils, and the clean gold lampstand with all its utensils, and the altar of incense,

9 and the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the basin and its stand,

10 and the woven garments, and the qodesh garments for Aharon the kohēn and the garments of his sons, for serving as kohenim,

11 and the anointing oil and sweet incense for the qodesh *place*. According to all that I have commanded you, they are to do.”

12 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

13 “And you, speak to the children of Yisra’ēl, saying, ‘My Shabbathoth you are to guard, by all means, for this is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, to know that I, אֱלֹהִים, qadosh you.

14 ‘And you shall guard the Shabbath, for it is qodesh to you. Everyone who profanes it shall certainly be put to death, for anyone who does work on it, that being shall be cut off from among his people.

15 ‘Six days work is done, and on the seventh is a Shabbath of rest, qodesh to אֱלֹהִים. Everyone doing work on the Shabbath day shall certainly be put to death.

16 ‘And the children of Yisra’ēl shall guard the Shabbath, to perform the Shabbath throughout their generations as an everlasting Covenant.

17 ‘Between Me and the children of Yisra’ēl it is a sign forever. For in six days אֱלֹהִים made the shamayim

and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.’ ”

18 And when He had ended speaking with him on Mount Sinai, He gave Mosheh two tablets of the Witness, tablets of stone, written with the finger of Elohim.

**32** And when the people saw that Mosheh was so long in coming down from the mountain, the people gathered together to Aharon, and said to him, “Arise, make us mighty ones who go before us. For this Mosheh, the man who brought us up out of the land of Mitsrayim, we do not know what has become of him.”

2 And Aharon said to them, “Take off the golden earrings which are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring them to me.”

3 And all the people took off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them to Aharon.

4 And he took from their hand, and he formed it with an engraving tool, and made a moulded calf. And they said, “This is your mighty one, O Yisra’ël, that brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim!”

5 And Aharon saw and built an altar before it. And Aharon called out and said, “Tomorrow is a festival to אֶפְרָיִם.”

6 And they rose early on the next day, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings. And the people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

7 And אֶפְרָיִם said to Mosheh, “Go, get down! For your people whom you brought out of the land of Mitsrayim have corrupted themselves.

8 “They have turned aside quickly out of the Way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a moulded calf, and have bowed themselves to it and slaughtered to it, and said, ‘This

is your mighty one, O Yisra'ël, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim!' ”

9 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “I have seen this people, and see, it is a stiff-necked people!

10 “And now, let Me alone, that My wrath might burn against them and I consume them and I make of you a great nation.”

11 But Mosheh pleaded with אֱלֹהִים his Elohim, and said, “אֱלֹהִים, why does Your wrath burn against Your people whom You have brought out of the land of Mitsrayim with great power and with a strong hand?

12 “Why should the Mitsrites speak, and say, ‘For evil He brought them out to kill them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth’? Turn from the heat of Your wrath, and relent from this evil to Your people.

13 “Remember Abraham, Yitshaq, and Yisra'ël, Your servants, to whom You swore by Yourself, and said to them, ‘I increase your seed like the stars of the shamayim. And all this land that I have spoken of I give to your seed, and they shall inherit it forever.’ ”

14 And אֱלֹהִים relented from the evil which He said He would do to His people.

15 And Mosheh turned and went down from the mountain, and in his hand were the two tablets of the Witness, tablets written on both their sides, written on the one and on the other.

16 And the tablets were the work of Elohim, and the writing was the writing of Elohim engraved on the tablets.

17 And Yahoshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted and he said to Mosheh, “A noise of battle in the camp!”

18 But he said, "It is not the sound of those who shout of might, nor is it the sound of those who cry out in weakness, but the sound of singing that I hear."

19 And it came to be, as soon as he came near the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing. And Mosheh's displeasure burned, and he threw the tablets out of his hands and broke them at the foot of the mountain.

20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burned it in the fire, and ground it into powder, and scattered it on the face of the water and made the children of Yisra'ël drink it.

21 And Mosheh said to Aharon, "What did this people do to you that you have brought so great a sin upon them?"

22 And Aharon said, "Do not let the displeasure of my master burn. You know the people, for evil is in them.

23 "And they said to me, 'Make us mighty ones who go before us. For this Mosheh, the man who brought us out of the land of Mitsrayim, we do not know what has become of him.'

24 "And I said to them, 'Whoever has gold, let them take it off.' And they gave it to me, and I threw it into the fire, and this calf came out."

25 And Mosheh saw that the people were let loose, for Aharon had let them loose, to their shame among their enemies.

26 And Mosheh stood in the entrance of the camp, and said, "Who is for אֱלֹהִים? To me!" And all the sons of Lěwi gathered themselves to him.

27 And he said to them, "Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël: 'Each one put his sword on his side, pass over to and fro from gate to gate in the camp, and each one slay his brother, and each one his friend, and each one his relative.' "

28 And the sons of Lēwi did according to the word of Mosheh. And about three thousand men of the people fell that day.

29 And Mosheh said, “You are ordained for אִיִּזְרָאֵל today - since each one has been against his son and his brother - so as to bring upon you a beraḵah today.”

30 And it came to be on the next day that Mosheh said to the people, “You, you have sinned a great sin. And now I am going up to אִיִּזְרָאֵל - if I might atone for your sin.”

31 And Mosheh returned to אִיִּזְרָאֵל and said, “Oh, these people have sinned a great sin, and have made for themselves a mighty one of gold!

32 “And now, if You would lift their sin, but if not, please blot me out of Your Book which You have written.”

33 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Mosheh, “Whoever has sinned against Me, I blot him out of My Book.

34 “And now, go, lead the people to the place of which I have spoken to you. See, My Messenger goes before you. And in the day of My visitation I shall visit their sin upon them.”

35 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל plagued the people because they made the calf, which Aharon made.

**33** And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Mosheh, “Come, go up from here, you and the people whom you have brought out of the land of Mitsrayim, to the land of which I swore to Abraham, to Yitshāq, and to Ya’aqob, saying, ‘To your seed I give it.’

2 “And I shall send My Messenger before you, and I shall drive out the Kena’anite and the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hiwwite and the Yebusite,

3 to a land flowing with milk and honey. For I do not go up in your midst because you are a stiff-necked people, lest I consume you on the way.”

4 And when the people heard this evil word, they mourned, and no one put on his ornaments.

5 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Mosheh, “Say to the children of Yisra’el, ‘You are a stiff-necked people. Should I go up in your midst for one moment I shall consume you. And now, take off your ornaments, and I shall know what to do to you.’ ”

6 So the children of Yisra’el took off their ornaments at Mount Ḥorēb.

7 And Mosheh took his tent and pitched it outside the camp, far from the camp, and called it the Tent of Appointment. And it came to be that everyone who sought אִיִּזְרָאֵל went out to the Tent of Appointment which was outside the camp.

8 And it came to be, whenever Mosheh went out to the Tent, that all the people rose, and each man stood at his tent door and watched Mosheh until he entered the Tent.

9 And it came to be, when Mosheh entered the Tent, that the column of cloud descended and stood at the door of the Tent, and He spoke with Mosheh.

10 And all the people saw the column of cloud standing at the Tent door, and all the people rose and bowed themselves, each one at the door of his tent.

11 Thus אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to Mosheh face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. And he would return to the camp, but his servant Yahoshua son of Nun, a young man, did not leave the Tent.

12 And Mosheh said to אִיִּזְרָאֵל, “See, You are saying to me, ‘Bring up this people.’ But You have not made known to me whom You would send with me, though

You have said, 'I know you by name, and you have also found favour in My eyes.'

13 "And now, please, if I have found favour in Your eyes, please show me Your way, and let me know You, so that I find favour in Your eyes. And consider that this nation is Your people."

14 And He said, "My Presence goes, and I shall give you rest."

15 And he said to Him, "If Your Presence is not going, do not lead us up from here."

16 "For how then shall it be known that I have found favour in Your eyes, I and Your people, except You go with us? Then we shall be distinguished, I and Your people, from all the people who are upon the face of the earth."

17 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "Even this word you have spoken I shall do, for you have found favour in My eyes, and I know you by name."

18 Then he said, "Please, show me Your esteem."

19 And He said, "I shall cause all My goodness to pass before you, and I shall proclaim the Name of אֱלֹהִים before you. And I shall favour him whom I favour, and shall have compassion on him whom I have compassion."

20 But He said, "You are unable to see My face, for no man sees Me and lives."

21 And אֱלֹהִים said, "See, there is a place with Me! And you shall stand on the rock."

22 "And it shall be, while My esteem passes by, that I shall put you in the cleft of the rock and cover you with My hand while I pass by."

23 "Then I shall take away My hand and you shall see My back, but My face shall not be seen."

**34** And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Cut two tablets of stone like the first ones, and I shall write on these tablets the Words that were on the first tablets which you broke.

2 “And be ready in the morning. Then you shall come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself to Me there on the top of the mountain.

3 “And let no man come up with you, and let no man be seen in all the mountain, and let not even the flock or the herd feed in front of that mountain.”

4 And he cut two tablets of stone like the first ones. Then Mosheh rose early in the morning and went up Mount Sinai, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded him, and he took two tablets of stone in his hand.

5 And אֱלֹהִים came down in the cloud and stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name, אֱלֹהִים.

6 And אֱלֹהִים passed before him and proclaimed, “אֱלֹהִים, אֱלֹהִים, an Ėl compassionate and showing favour, patient, and great in kindness and truth,

7 watching over kindness for thousands, forgiving wickedness and transgression and sin, but by no means leaving unpunished, visiting the wickedness of the fathers upon the children and the children’s children to the third and the fourth *generation*.”

8 And Mosheh hurried and bowed himself toward the earth, and did obeisance,

9 and said, “If, now, I have found favour in Your eyes, O אֱלֹהִים, I pray, let אֱלֹהִים go on in our midst, even though we are a stiff-necked people. And forgive our wickedness and our sin, and take us as Your inheritance.”

10 And He said, “See, I am making a Covenant. Before all your people I am going to do wonders such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any

nation. And all the people among whom you are shall see the work of אֱלֹהֵיךָ. For what I am doing with you is awesome.

11 “Guard what I command you today. See, I am driving out from before you the Amorite and the Kena’anite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hivvite and the Yebusite.

12 “Guard yourself, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, lest it be a snare in your midst.

13 “But break down their altars, and destroy their pillars, and cut down their Ashĕrim -

14 for you do not bow yourselves to another mighty one, for אֱלֹהֵיךָ, whose Name is jealous, is a jealous Ēl -

15 lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they whore after their mighty ones, and slaughter to their mighty ones, and one of them invites you and you eat of his slaughterings,

16 and you take of his daughters for your sons, and his daughters whore after their mighty ones, and make your sons whore after their mighty ones.

17 “Do not make a moulded mighty one for yourselves.

18 “Guard the Festival of Matstsoth. For seven days you eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, in the Appointed Time of the month of Abib, because in the month of Abib you came out from Mitsrayim.

19 “Everyone opening the womb is Mine, and every male first-born among your livestock, whether bull or sheep.

20 “But the first-born of a donkey you ransom with a lamb. And if you do not ransom, then you shall break his neck. Every first-born of your sons you shall

ransom. And they shall not appear before Me empty-handed.

21 “Six days you work, but on the seventh day you rest - in ploughing time and in harvest you rest.

22 “And perform the Festival of Shabuoth for yourself, of the first-fruits of wheat harvest, and the Festival of Ingathering at the turn of the year.

23 “Three times in the year all your men are to appear before the Adon, אֲדֹנָי, the Elohim of Yisra’ël,

24 for I dispossess nations before you, and shall enlarge your borders, and let no one covet your land when you go up to appear before אֲדֹנָי your Elohim three times in the year.

25 “Do not offer the blood of My slaughtering with leaven, and do not let the slaughtering of the Festival of the Pesah remain until morning.

26 “Bring the first of the first-fruits of your land to the House of אֲדֹנָי your Elohim. Do not cook a young goat in its mother’s milk.”

27 And אֲדֹנָי said to Mosheh, “Write these Words, for according to the mouth of these Words I have made a Covenant with you and with Yisra’ël.”

28 And he was there with אֲדֹנָי forty days and forty nights. He did not eat bread and he did not drink water. And He wrote on the tablets the Words of the Covenant, the Ten Words.

29 And it came to be, when Mosheh came down from Mount Sinai, while the two tablets of the Witness were in Mosheh’s hand when he came down from the mountain, that Mosheh did not know that the skin of his face shone since he had spoken with Him.

30 And Aharon and all the children of Yisra’ël looked at Mosheh and saw the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come near him.

31 But Mosheh called out to them, and Aharon and all the rulers of the congregation returned to him, and Mosheh spoke to them.

32 And afterward all the children of Yisra'el came near, and he commanded them all that אֱלֹהִים had spoken with him on Mount Sinai.

33 And when Mosheh ended speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.

34 But whenever Mosheh went in before אֱלֹהִים to speak with Him, he would remove the veil until he came out. And when he came out he spoke to the children of Yisra'el what he had been commanded,

35 and the children of Yisra'el would see the face of Mosheh, that the skin of Mosheh's face shone, and Mosheh would put the veil on his face again, until he went in to speak with Him.

**35** And Mosheh assembled all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el, and said to them, "These are the Words which אֱלֹהִים has commanded you to do:

2 "Work is done for six days, but on the seventh day it shall be qodesh to you, a Shabbath of rest to אֱלֹהִים. Anyone doing work on it is put to death.

3 "Do not kindle a fire in any of your dwellings on the Shabbath day."

4 And Mosheh spoke to all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el, saying, "This is the word which אֱלֹהִים commanded, saying,

5 'Take from among you a contribution to אֱלֹהִים. Everyone whose heart so moves him, let him bring it as a contribution to אֱלֹהִים: gold, and silver, and bronze,

6 and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

7 and ram skins dyed red, and fine leather, and acacia wood,  
8 and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense,  
9 and shoham stones, and stones to be put in the shoulder garment and in the breastplate.  
10 'And let all the wise-hearted among you come and make all that אֱלֹהִים has commanded:  
11 the Mishkan, its Tent and its covering, its hooks and its boards, its bars, its columns, and its sockets,  
12 the ark and its poles, the lid of atonement and the veil of the covering,  
13 the table and its poles, and all its utensils, and the showbread,  
14 and the lampstand for the light, and its utensils, and its lamps, and the oil for the light,  
15 and the incense altar, and its poles, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the covering for the door at the entrance of the Mishkan,  
16 the altar of burnt offering with its bronze grating, its poles, and all its utensils, the basin and its stand,  
17 the screens of the courtyard, its columns, and their sockets, and the covering for the gate of the courtyard,  
18 the pegs of the Mishkan, and the pegs of the courtyard, and their cords,  
19 the woven garments to do service in the qodesh *place*, the qodesh garments for Aharon the kohēn and the garments of his sons to serve as kohenim.' ”  
20 And all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el withdrew from the presence of Mosheh.  
21 And everyone whose heart lifted him up and everyone whose spirit moved him came, and they brought the contribution to אֱלֹהִים for the work of the

Tent of Appointment, and for all its service, and for the qodesh garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, all whose hearts moved them, and brought earrings and nose rings, and rings and necklaces, all golden goods, even every one who made a wave offering of gold to אֱלֹהִים.

23 And every man, with whom was found blue and purple and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and rams' skins dyed red, and fine leather, brought them.

24 Everyone who would make a contribution to אֱלֹהִים of silver or bronze, brought it. And everyone with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the service, brought it.

25 And all the wise-hearted women spun yarn with their hands, and brought what they had spun, the blue and the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen.

26 And all the women whose hearts lifted them up in wisdom spun the goats' hair.

27 And the rulers brought shoham stones, and the stones to be put in the shoulder garment and in the breastplate,

28 and the spices and the oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Yisra'el brought a voluntary offering to אֱלֹהִים, all the men and women whose hearts moved them to bring all kinds of work which אֱלֹהִים, by the hand of Mosheh, had commanded to be done.

30 And Mosheh said to the children of Yisra'el, "See, אֱלֹהִים has called by name Betsal'el son of Uri, son of Hur, of the tribe of Yahudah,

31 and He has filled him with the Ruah of Elohim, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all work,

32 to make designs, to work in gold and in silver and in bronze,

33 and in cutting of stones for mounting, and in carving wood, and to work in all workmanship of design.

34 “And He has put in his heart the ability to teach, in him and Oholiab̄ son of Aḥisamaḳ, of the tribe of Dan.

35 “He has filled them with skill to do all work of the engraver and the designer and embroiderer, in blue and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and a weaver, doing any work, and makers of designs.

**36** “And Betsal’ēl and Oholiab̄, and every wise-hearted man in whom אֱלֹהִים has given wisdom and understanding, to know how to do all work for the service of the qodesh *place*, shall do according to all that אֱלֹהִים has commanded.”

2 And Mosheh called Betsal’ēl and Oholiab̄, and every wise-hearted man in whose heart אֱלֹהִים had given wisdom, everyone whose heart lifted him up, to come and do the work.

3 And they received from Mosheh all the contribution which the children of Yisra’ēl had brought for the work of the service of making the qodesh *place*. But they still brought to him voluntary offerings every morning,

4 so all the craftsmen who were doing all the work of the qodesh *place* came, each from the work he was doing,

5 and they spoke to Mosheh, saying, “The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which אֱלֹהִים commanded us to do.”

6 Then Mosheh commanded and they sent this word throughout the camp, saying, “Let neither man nor woman do any more work for the contribution of

the qodesh *place*.” And the people were withheld from bringing,

7 for what they had was enough for all the work to be done, more than enough.

8 Then all the wise-hearted ones among them who worked on the Mishkan made ten curtains woven of fine linen and blue and purple and scarlet. They made them with kerubim, the work of a skilled workman.

9 The length of each curtain was twenty-eight ammah, and the width of each curtain four ammah, all the curtains having one measure.

10 And he joined five curtains, one to another; and the other five curtains he joined, one to another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of the end of one curtain on the seam, the same he did on the edge of the end curtain of the second on the seam.

12 Fifty loops he made on one curtain, and fifty loops he made on the edge of the curtain on the seam of the second; the loops held one curtain to another.

13 And he made fifty hooks of gold, and joined the curtains to each other with the hooks, and the Mishkan became one.

14 And he made curtains of goats' hair for the Tent over the Mishkan, he made eleven curtains.

15 The length of each curtain was thirty ammah, and the width of each curtain four ammah, the eleven curtains having one measure.

16 And he joined five curtains by themselves and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops on the edge of the end curtain in one, and fifty loops he made on the edge of the curtain joining the second.

18 And he made fifty bronze hooks to join the Tent, to be one.

19 And he made a covering for the Tent of rams' skins, dyed red, and a covering of fine leather above that.

20 And for the Mishkan he made boards of acacia wood, standing up.

21 The length of each board was ten ammah, and the width of each board an ammah and a half.

22 Each board had two tenons for binding one to another. So he did to all the boards of the Mishkan.

23 And he made boards for the Mishkan, twenty boards for the south side.

24 And he made forty sockets of silver to go under the twenty boards, and two sockets under each of the boards for its two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the Mishkan, for the north side, he made twenty boards,

26 and their forty sockets of silver, two sockets under the one board, and two sockets under the other board.

27 And he made six boards for the west side of the Mishkan.

28 And he made two boards for the two back corners of the Mishkan.

29 And they were double beneath, and similarly they were complete to the top by one ring. So he did to both of them for the two corners.

30 And there were eight boards, and their silver sockets, sixteen sockets, two sockets under each of the boards.

31 And he made bars of acacia wood, five for the boards on one side of the Mishkan,

32 and five bars for the boards on the other side of the Mishkan, and five bars for the boards of the Mishkan at the rear, westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to pass through the boards from one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and their rings he made of gold to be holders for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 And he made a veil of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine worked linen. It was made with kerubim, the work of a skilled workman.

36 And he made four columns of acacia wood for it, and overlaid them with gold, with their hooks of gold. And he cast four sockets of silver for them.

37 And he made a covering for the Tent door of blue and purple and scarlet and fine woven linen, made by a weaver,

38 and its five columns with their hooks. And he overlaid their tops and their rings with gold, but their five sockets were of bronze.

**37** And Betsal'el made the ark of acacia wood, two and a half ammah long, and an ammah and a half wide, and an ammah and a half high.

2 And he overlaid it with clean gold inside and outside, and made a moulding of gold all around it.

3 And he cast four rings of gold for it, for its four feet, two rings on its one side, and two rings on its other side.

4 And he made poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the poles into the rings at the sides of the ark, to lift the ark.

6 And he made a lid of atonement of clean gold, two and a half ammah long and an ammah and a half wide.

7 And he made two kerubim of beaten gold. He made them from the two ends of the lid of atonement,

8 one keruḅ at one end on this side, and the other keruḅ at the other end on that side. He made the keruḅim from the lid of atonement, from the two ends.

9 And the keruḅim spread out their wings above, and covered the lid of atonement with their wings, with their faces toward each other, the faces of the keruḅim were toward the lid of atonement.

10 And he made the table of acacia wood, two ammah long, and an ammah wide, and an ammah and a half high.

11 And he overlaid it with clean gold, and made a moulding of gold all around it.

12 And he made a rim, a tophaḥ all around, and made a moulding of gold for the rim all around it.

13 And he cast four rings of gold for it, and put the rings on the four corners that were at its four legs.

14 The rings were next to the rim, as holders for the poles to lift the table.

15 And he made the poles of acacia wood to lift the table, and overlaid them with gold.

16 And he made the utensils which were on the table, its dishes, and its cups, and its bowls, and its jars for pouring, of clean gold.

17 And he made the lampstand of clean gold. He made the lampstand of beaten work, its base, and its shaft, its cups, its ornamental knobs, and its blossoms were from it.

18 And six branches came out of its sides: three branches of the lampstand out of one side, and three branches of the lampstand out of the other side.

19 There were three cups like almond flowers on one branch, with ornamental knob and blossom, and three cups like almond flowers on the other branch, a knob and a blossom - so for the six branches coming out of the lampstand.

20 And on the lampstand were four cups like almond flowers, its knobs and blossoms,

21 and a knob under the first two branches of the same, and a knob under the second two branches of the same, and a knob under the third two branches of the same, for the six branches coming out of it.

22 Their knobs and their branches were of it, all of it was one beaten work of clean gold.

23 And he made its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its trays, of clean gold.

24 He made it of a kiḳar of clean gold, and all its utensils.

25 And he made the incense altar of acacia wood, an ammah long and an ammah wide, square, and two ammah high. Its horns were of it.

26 And he overlaid it with clean gold, its top and its sides all around, and its horns. And he made a moulding for it of gold all around it.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under its moulding, at its two corners on both sides, as holders for the poles with which to lift it.

28 And he made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 And he made the qodesh anointing oil and the clean incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the perfumer.

**38** And he made the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood, five ammah long and five ammah wide, square, and three ammah high.

2 And he made its horns on its four corners, the horns were of it. And he overlaid it with bronze.

3 And he made all the utensils for the altar: the pots, and the shovels, and the basins, and the forks, and the fire holders. He made all its utensils of bronze.

4 And he made a grating for the altar, a bronze network, under its rim, midway from the bottom.

5 And he cast four rings for the four corners of the bronze grating, as holders for the poles.

6 And he made the poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with bronze.

7 And he put the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to lift it. He made the altar hollow with boards.

8 And he made the basin of bronze and its stand of bronze, from the bronze mirrors of the serving women who did service at the door of the Tent of Appointment.

9 And he made the courtyard: for the south side the screens of the courtyard were of fine woven linen, one hundred ammah long,

10 their twenty columns and their twenty sockets, of bronze. The hooks of the columns and their bands were of silver.

11 And for the north side the screens were one hundred ammah long, their twenty columns and their twenty sockets, of bronze. The hooks of the columns and their bands were of silver.

12 And for the west side there were screens of fifty ammah, their ten columns and their ten sockets. The hooks of the columns and their bands were of silver.

13 And for the east side eastward, fifty ammah:

14 fifteen ammah of screens on the one side, with their three columns and their three sockets,

15 and fifteen ammah of screens the other side of the courtyard gate, on this side and that side, with their three columns and their three sockets.

16 All the screens of the courtyard all around were of fine woven linen.

17 And the sockets for the columns were of bronze, the hooks of the columns and their bands were of silver, and the overlay of their tops was of silver. And all the columns of the courtyard had bands of silver.

18 And the covering for the gate of the courtyard was the work of an embroiderer, of blue and purple and scarlet, and of fine woven linen, and twenty ammah long, and the height along its width was five ammah, corresponding to the screens of the courtyard.

19 And the columns were four, and their sockets of bronze four, their hooks were of silver, and the overlay of their tops and their bands was of silver.

20 And all the pegs of the Mishkan, and of the courtyard all around, were of bronze.

21 These were the appointments of the Mishkan, the Mishkan of the Witness, which was appointed by the command of Mosheh, for the service of the Lěwites, by the hand of Ithamar, son of Aharon the kohēn.

22 And Betsal'ěl son of Uri, son of H̄ur, of the tribe of Yahudāh, made all that אִתְּכֶם had commanded Mosheh.

23 And with him: Oholiab̄ son of Aḥisamaḳ, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver and designer, an embroiderer in blue and purple and scarlet, and in fine linen.

24 All the gold prepared for the work, in all the work of the qodesh *place* - and it was the gold of the wave offering - came to be twenty-nine kiḳars and seven hundred and thirty sheqels, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*.

25 And the silver from the ones counted of the congregation was one hundred kiḳars and one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five sheqels, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*:

26 a beqa, half a sheqel for a head, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, for everyone passing over to those counted, from twenty years old and above, for six hundred and three thousand, five hundred and fifty.

27 And the hundred kiqars of silver were for casting the sockets of the qodesh *place* and the bases of the veil: one hundred sockets from the hundred kiqars, a kiqar for each socket.

28 And of the one thousand seven hundred and seventy-five he made hooks for the columns, and overlaid their tops, and made bands for them.

29 And the bronze of the wave offering was seventy kiqars and two thousand four hundred sheqels.

30 And with it he made the sockets for the door of the Tent of Appointment, and the bronze altar, and the bronze grating for it, and all the utensils for the altar,  
31 and the sockets for the courtyard all around, and the bases for the courtyard gate, and all the pegs for the Mishkan, and all the pegs for the courtyard all around.

**39** And of the blue and purple and scarlet they made woven garments, to do service in the qodesh *place*. And they made the qodesh garments which were for Aharon, as אִרְבָּע had commanded Mosheh.

2 And he made the shoulder garment of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet, and of fine woven linen.

3 And they beat out sheets of gold and cut it into threads, to work it in with the blue and purple and scarlet, and the fine linen, the work of a skilled workman.

4 They made shoulder pieces for it to join it, it was joined at its two edges.

5 And the embroidered band of his shoulder garment that was on it was of the same work of gold, and blue and purple and scarlet, and of fine woven linen, as אֶרְאֵל had commanded Mosheh.

6 And they made the shoham stones, placed in plated work of gold, engraved as signets are engraved, according to the names of the sons of Yisra'ël.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the shoulder garment, stones of remembrance for the sons of Yisra'ël, as אֶרְאֵל had commanded Mosheh.

8 And he made the breastplate, a work of a skilled workman, like the work of the shoulder garment, of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet, and of fine woven linen.

9 It was square, they made the breastplate double, its length a zereth, its width a zereth, doubled.

10 And they filled it with four rows of stones: a row of ruby, a topaz, and an emerald was the first row;

11 and the second row a turquoise, a sapphire, and a diamond;

12 and the third row a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;

13 and the fourth row a beryl, a shoham, and a jasper - placed in plated work of gold in their mountings.

14 And the stones were according to the names of the sons of Yisra'ël, twelve according to their names, engraved like a signet, each one with its own name according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made braided chains of corded work for the breastplate at the ends, of clean gold.

16 And they made two mountings of gold and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two cords of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the two ends of the two cords they fastened in the two mountings, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the shoulder garment in the front.

19 And they made two rings of gold and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the edge of it, which was on the inward side of the shoulder garment.

20 And they made two gold rings and put them on the two shoulder pieces, underneath the shoulder garment, on the front of it, close to its seam above the embroidered band of the shoulder garment.

21 And they bound the breastplate by means of its rings to the rings of the shoulder garment with a blue cord, so that it would be above the embroidered band of the shoulder garment, and that the breastplate would not come loose from the shoulder garment, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

22 And he made the robe of the shoulder garment of woven work, all of blue.

23 And the opening of the robe was in the middle, like the opening in scaled armour, with a woven binding all around the opening, so that it would not tear.

24 And they made on the hem of the robe pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet, twined.

25 And they made bells of clean gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates on the hem of the robe all around between the pomegranates:

26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, all around the hem of the robe, for the service, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

27 And they made the long shirt of fine linen, the work of a weaver, for Aharon and his sons,

28 and a turban of fine linen, and the turban ornaments of fine linen, and short trousers of fine woven linen,

29 and a girdle of fine woven linen with blue and purple and scarlet, the work of an embroiderer, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

30 And they made the plate of the qodesh sign of dedication of clean gold, and wrote on it an inscription like the engraving of a signet: QODESHAH TO אֱלֹהִים.

31 And they put on it a blue cord, to fasten it above on the turban, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

32 And all the work of the Mishkan of the Tent of Appointment was completed. And the children of Yisra'el did according to all that אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh, so they did.

33 And they brought the Mishkan to Mosheh, the Tent and all its furnishings, its hooks, its boards, its bars, and its columns, and its sockets,

34 and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of fine leather, and the veil of the covering,

35 the ark of the Witness with its poles, and the lid of atonement,

36 the table, and all its utensils, and the showbread,

37 the clean lampstand with its lamps, the lamps to be put in order, and all its utensils, and the oil for light,

38 and the altar of gold, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the covering for the Tent door,

39 the bronze altar and its bronze grating, its poles, and all its utensils, the basin with its stand,

40 the screens of the courtyard, its columns and its sockets, the covering for the courtyard gate, its cords, and its pegs, and all the utensils for the service of the Mishkan, for the Tent of Appointment,

41 the woven garments, to do service in the qodesh *place*: the qodesh garments for Aharon the kohēn, and his sons' garments, to serve as kohenim.

42 According to all that אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh, so the children of Yisra'el did all the work.

43 And Mosheh looked over all the work and saw they did it as אֱלֹהִים had commanded, so they had done. And Mosheh barak<sub>u</sub> them.

**40** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “On the first day of the first month, you are to raise up the Mishkan of the Tent of Appointment,

3 and shall put in it the ark of the Witness, and screen the ark with the veil.

4 “And you shall bring in the table and arrange what belongs on it, and bring in the lampstand and light its lamps.

5 “And you shall put the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the Witness, and put up the covering of the door to the Mishkan.

6 “And you shall put the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the Mishkan of the Tent of Appointment,

7 and shall put the basin between the Tent of Appointment and the altar, and shall put water therein.

8 “And you shall put up the courtyard all around, and shall place the covering of the courtyard gate,

9 and shall take the anointing oil, and anoint the Mishkan and all that is in it, and shall qadosh it and all its utensils, and it shall be qodesh.

10 “And you shall anoint the altar of the burnt offering and all its utensils, and qadosh the altar, and the altar shall be most qodesh.

11 “And you shall anoint the basin and its stand, and qadosh it.

12 “And you shall bring Aharon and his sons to the door of the Tent of Appointment and wash them with water.

13 “And you shall put the qodesh garments on Aharon, and anoint him and qadosh him to serve as kohēn to Me.

14 “And you shall bring his sons and put long shirts on them,

15 and shall anoint them, as you anointed their father, and they shall serve as kohenim to Me. And their anointing shall be for them an everlasting kehunnah throughout their generations.”

16 And Mosheh did according to all that אֱלֹהִים had commanded him, so he did.

17 And it came to be in the first month of the second year, on the first day of the month, that the Mishkan was raised up.

18 And Mosheh raised up the Mishkan and placed its sockets, and put up its boards, and put in its bars, and raised up its columns,

19 and spread the Tent over the Mishkan and put the covering of the Tent on top of it, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

20 And he took the Witness and put it into the ark, and he put the poles through the rings of the ark, and put the lid of atonement on top of the ark,

21 and brought the ark into the Mishkan, and placed the veil of the covering to screen off the ark of the Witness, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

22 And he put the table in the Tent of Appointment, on the north side of the Mishkan, outside the veil,

23 and put the bread in order upon it before אֱלֹהִים, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

24 And he put the lampstand in the Tent of Appointment, opposite the table, on the south side of the Mishkan,

25 and lit the lamps before אֱלֹהִים, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

26 And he put the gold altar in the Tent of Appointment in front of the veil,

27 and burned sweet incense on it, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

28 And he put up the covering to the door of the Mishkan.

29 And he put the altar of burnt offering before the door of the Mishkan of the Tent of Appointment, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the grain offering, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

30 And he put the basin between the Tent of Appointment and the altar, and put water therein for washing.

31 And Mosheh, and Aharon, and his sons washed their hands and their feet with water from it.

32 As they went into the Tent of Appointment, and as they came near the altar, they would wash, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

33 And he raised up the courtyard all around the Mishkan and the altar, and placed the covering of the courtyard gate. And Mosheh completed the work.

34 And the cloud covered the Tent of Appointment, and the esteem of אֱלֹהִים filled the Mishkan.

35 And Mosheh was not able to come into the Tent of Appointment, because the cloud dwelt on it, and the esteem of אֱלֹהִים filled the Mishkan.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from above the Mishkan, the children of Yisra'el went onward in all their journeys.

37 But if the cloud was not taken up, then they did not depart till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of אֶרְבֶּבֶת was on the Mishkan by day, and fire was on it by night, before the eyes of all the house of Yisra'el, in all their journeys.

## WAYYIQRA

וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים

1 And אֱלֹהִים called to Mosheh, and spoke to him from the Tent of Appointment, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘When anyone of you brings an offering to אֱלֹהִים, you bring your offering of the livestock, of the herd or of the flock.

3 ‘If his offering is a burnt offering of the herd, let him bring a male, a perfect one. Let him bring it at the door of the Tent of Appointment, for his acceptance before אֱלֹהִים.

4 ‘And he shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it shall be accepted on his behalf to make atonement for him.

5 ‘And he shall slaughter the bull before אֱלֹהִים. And the sons of Aharon, the kohanim, shall bring the blood and sprinkle the blood all around on the altar which is at the door of the Tent of Appointment.

6 ‘And he shall skin the burnt offering and cut it into its pieces.

7 ‘And the sons of Aharon the kohēn shall put fire on the altar, and lay the wood in order on the fire.

8 ‘And the sons of Aharon, the kohanim, shall arrange the pieces, with the head and the fat on the wood which is on the fire on the altar.

9 ‘But its entrails and its legs he washes with water. And the kohēn shall burn all of it on the altar as a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

10 ‘And if his offering is from the flock, from the sheep or from the goats as a burnt offering, let him bring a male, a perfect one.

11 'And he shall slaughter it on the north side of the altar before אֱלֹהִים. And the sons of Aharon, the kohenim, shall sprinkle its blood on the altar all around.

12 'And he shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat, and the kohēn shall arrange them on the wood which is on the fire on the altar.

13 'But the entrails and the legs he washes with water. And the kohēn shall bring it all and burn it on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

14 'And if the burnt offering of his offering to אֱלֹהִים is of birds, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves or young pigeons.

15 'And the kohēn shall bring it to the altar, and shall wring off its head, and burn it on the altar, and its blood shall be drained out at the side of the altar.

16 'And he shall remove its crop with its feathers and throw it beside the altar on the east side, into the place for ashes.

17 'And he shall split it at its wings, but not sever it. And the kohēn shall burn it on the altar, on the wood that is on the fire. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

**2** 'And when anyone brings a grain offering to אֱלֹהִים, his offering is to be of fine flour. And he shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense on it,

2 and he shall bring it to the sons of Aharon, the kohenim, and he shall take from it his hand filled with fine flour and oil with all the frankincense. And the kohēn shall burn it as a remembrance portion on the altar, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

3 'And the rest of the grain offering is for Aharon and his sons, most qodesh of the offerings to אֱלֹהִים by fire.

4 'And so you bring as an offering a grain offering baked in the oven, unleavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, or unleavened thin cakes anointed with oil.

5 'But if your offering is a grain offering on the griddle, it is of fine flour, unleavened, mixed with oil.

6 'Divide it into bits and pour oil on it, it is a grain offering.

7 'And if your offering is a grain offering, in a stewing-pot, it is made of fine flour with oil.

8 'And you shall bring to אֱלֹהִים the grain offering that is made of these, and shall present it to the kohēn, and he shall bring it to the altar.

9 'And the kohēn shall take from the grain offering a remembrance portion, and burn it on the altar, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

10 'And the rest of the grain offering is for Aharon and his sons, most qodesh of the offerings to אֱלֹהִים made by fire.

11 'No grain offering which you bring to אֱלֹהִים is made with leaven, for you do not burn any leaven or any honey in an offering to אֱלֹהִים made by fire.

12 'Bring them to אֱלֹהִים as an offering of the first-fruits, but they are not burned on the altar for a sweet fragrance.

13 'And season with salt every offering of your grain offering, and do not allow the salt of the Covenant of your Elohim to be lacking from your grain offering. With all your offerings you bring salt.

14 'And if you bring a grain offering of your first-fruits to אֱלֹהִים, bring for the grain offering of your first-fruits green heads of grain roasted on the fire, crushed heads of new grain.

15 'And you shall put oil on it, and lay frankincense on it. It is a grain offering.

16 'And the kohēn shall burn the remembrance portion, from its crushed grain and from its oil, with all the frankincense, an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים.

**3** 'And if that which he presents is a peace offering, if he is bringing it of the herd, whether male or female, he brings a perfect one before אֱלֹהִים.

2 'And he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and slaughter it at the door of the Tent of Appointment. And the sons of Aharon, the kohēnim, shall sprinkle the blood on the altar all around.

3 'And from the peace offering he shall bring an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים, the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat that is on the entrails,

4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them by the loins, and the appendage on the liver which he removes with the kidneys.

5 'And the sons of Aharon shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt offering, which is on the wood, which is on the fire, as an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

6 'And if that which he presents is from the flock, for a peace offering to אֱלֹהִים, male or female, he brings a perfect one.

7 'If he is bringing a lamb as his offering, then he shall bring it before אֱלֹהִים,

8 and shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and slaughter it in front of the Tent of Appointment, and the sons of Aharon shall sprinkle its blood on the altar round about.

9 'And from the peace offering he shall bring near - as an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים - its fat, all the fat tail which he removes close to the backbone, and the

fat that covers the entrails and all the fat that is on the entrails,

10 and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the loins, and the appendage on the liver, which he removes with the kidneys.

11 'And the kohēn shall burn them on the altar as food, an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים.

12 'And if his offering is a goat, then he shall bring it before אֱלֹהִים,

13 and shall lay his hand on its head and slaughter it before the Tent of Appointment. And the sons of Aharon shall sprinkle its blood on the altar all around.

14 'And from it he shall bring his offering, as an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים, the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat that is on the entrails,

15 and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the loins, and the appendage on the liver, which he removes with the kidneys.

16 'And the kohēn shall burn them on the altar as food, an offering made by fire for a sweet fragrance. All the fat belongs to אֱלֹהִים.

17 'An everlasting Law throughout your generations in all your dwellings: you do not eat any fat or any blood.' "

**4** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 "Speak to the children of Yisra'el, saying, 'When a being sins by mistake against any of the Commands of אֱלֹהִים, which are not to be done, and shall do any of them:

3 'If the anointed kohēn sins, bringing guilt on the people, then he shall bring to אֱלֹהִים for his sin which he has sinned a young bull, a perfect one, as a sin offering,

4 and he shall bring the bull to the door of the Tent of Appointment before אֶת־אֵלֹהִים, and shall lay his hand on the bull's head, and slaughter the bull before אֶת־אֵלֹהִים.

5 'And the anointed kohēn shall take some of the bull's blood and bring it to the Tent of Appointment,  
6 and the kohēn shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle some of the blood seven times before אֶת־אֵלֹהִים, in front of the veil of the qodesh *place*.

7 'And the kohēn shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of sweet incense before אֶת־אֵלֹהִים, which is in the Tent of Appointment, and pour all the blood of the bull at the base of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the Tent of Appointment.

8 'Then he takes all the fat of the bull as the sin offering, the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat which is on the entrails,

9 and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the loins, and the appendage on the liver, which he removes with the kidneys,

10 as it was taken from the bull of the peace offering. And the kohēn shall burn them on the altar of the burnt offering.

11 'But the skin of the bull, and all its flesh, with its head and legs, its entrails and dung -

12 all of the bull - he shall bring outside the camp to a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire. Where the ashes are poured out it is burned.

13 'And if the entire congregation of Yisra'el strays by mistake, and the matter has been hidden from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the Commands of אֶת־אֵלֹהִים which are not to be done, and shall be guilty,

14 when the sin which they have sinned becomes known, then the assembly shall bring a young bull for the sin, and bring it before the Tent of Appointment.

15 'And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the bull before אֱלֹהִים, and the bull shall be slaughtered before אֱלֹהִים.

16 'And the anointed kohēn shall bring some of the bull's blood to the Tent of Appointment,

17 and the kohēn shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle it seven times before אֱלֹהִים, in front of the veil,

18 and put some of the blood on the horns of the altar which is before אֱלֹהִים, which is in the Tent of Appointment, and pour all the blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the Tent of Appointment.

19 'Then he takes all the fat from it and shall burn it on the altar.

20 'And he shall do with the bull as he did with the bull as a sin offering - so shall he do it. And the kohēn shall make atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 'And he shall bring the bull outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bull. It is a sin offering for the assembly.

22 'When a ruler sins, and by mistake has done any of the Commands of אֱלֹהִים his Elohim which are not to be done, and shall be guilty,

23 or if his sin which he has sinned is made known to him, then he shall bring as his offering a buck of the goats, a male, a perfect one.

24 'And he shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and slaughter it at the place where they slaughter the burnt offering before אֱלֹהִים. It is a sin offering.

25 'And the kohēn shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and shall put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and pour its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering,

26 and burn all its fat on the altar, like the fat of the slaughtering of the peace offering. And the kohēn shall make atonement for him for his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 'And if any being of the people of the land sins by mistake by doing any of the Commands of אִשְׁתִּימֵךְ which are not to be done, and shall be guilty,

28 or if his sin which he has sinned shall be made known to him, then he shall bring as his offering a female goat, a perfect one, for his sin which he has sinned.

29 'And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and slaughter the sin offering at the place of the burnt offering.

30 'And the kohēn shall take some of its blood with his finger, and shall put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and pour all the blood at the base of the altar,

31 then remove all its fat, as fat is removed from the slaughtering of the peace offering. And the kohēn shall burn it on the altar for a sweet fragrance to אִשְׁתִּימֵךְ. And the kohēn shall make atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 'And if he brings a lamb as his sin offering, he brings a female, a perfect one.

33 'And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and slaughter it as a sin offering at the place where they slaughter the burnt offering.

34 'And the kohēn shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and shall put it on the horns

of the altar of burnt offering, and pour all the blood at the base of the altar.

35 'Then he removes all its fat, as the fat of the lamb is removed from the slaughtering of the peace offering. And the kohēn shall burn it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire to אֱלֹהִים. So the kohēn shall make atonement for his sin that he has sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

**5** 'And when a being sins in that he has heard the voice of swearing, and is a witness, or has seen, or has known, but does not reveal it, he shall bear his wickedness.

2 'Or when a being touches any unclean matter, or the carcass of an unclean beast, or the carcass of unclean livestock, or the carcass of unclean creeping creatures, and it has been hidden from him, he is unclean and guilty.

3 'Or when he touches uncleanness of man, any of his uncleanness by which he is unclean, and it has been hidden from him, when he shall know it, then he shall be guilty.

4 'Or when a being swears, speaking rashly with his lips to do evil or to do good, whatever it is that a man swears rashly with an oath, and it has been hidden from him, when he shall know it, then he shall be guilty of one of these.

5 'And it shall be, when he is guilty of one of these, that he shall confess that in which he has sinned,

6 and shall bring his guilt offering to אֱלֹהִים for his sin which he has sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a female goat as a sin offering. And the kohēn shall make atonement for him, for his sin.

7 'And if he is unable to bring a lamb, then he shall bring to אֱלֹהִים, he who has sinned, two turtledoves or

two young pigeons, one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering.

8 'And he shall bring them to the kohēn, who shall bring near that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off its head from its neck, but not sever it.

9 'And he shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar. It is a sin offering.

10 'And he shall prepare the second as a burnt offering according to the Right-Ruling, and the kohēn shall make atonement for him, for his sin which he has sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 'But if he is unable to bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then he who sinned shall bring for his offering one-tenth of an ĕphah of fine flour as a sin offering. He puts no oil on it, nor does he put any frankincense on it, for it is a sin offering.

12 'And he shall bring it to the kohēn, and the kohēn shall take his hand filled with it as a remembrance portion, and burn it on the altar according to the offerings made by fire to אֱלֹהִים. It is a sin offering.

13 'And the kohēn shall make atonement for him, for his sin that he has sinned in any of these, and it shall be forgiven him. And it shall be the kohēn's, like a grain offering.' "

14 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

15 "When a being commits a trespass, and has sinned by mistake against the qodesh matters of אֱלֹהִים, then he shall bring to אֱלֹהִים as his guilt offering a ram, a perfect one, from the flock, with your valuation in sheqels of silver according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, as a guilt offering.

16 "And he shall make good for the sin that he has done against that which is qodesh, and shall add one-

fifth to it and give it to the kohēn. And the kohēn shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 “And when any being sins, and has done what is not to be done, any of the Commands of אֱלֹהִים, though he knew it not, yet he shall be guilty and shall bear his wickedness.

18 “Then he shall bring to the kohēn a ram, a perfect one, from the flock, with your valuation, as a guilt offering. And the kohēn shall make atonement for his mistake he committed unintentionally, though he did not know it, and it shall be forgiven him -

19 it is a guilt offering, he was truly guilty before אֱלֹהִים.”

**6** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “When any being sins, and committed a trespass against אֱלֹהִים, and has lied to his neighbour about a deposit, or about a pledge, or about a robbery, or shall extort from his neighbour,

3 or has found what was lost and has lied concerning it, or sworn falsely, so that he sins in regard to any one of all these that a man does,

4 then it shall be, when he sins, and shall be guilty, that he shall return what he took by robbery, or what he has extorted, or the deposit which was deposited with him, or the lost item which he found,

5 or all that about which he swore falsely. He shall repay its total value, add one-fifth more to it, and give it to whom it belongs, on the day of his guilt offering.

6 “Then he brings his guilt offering to אֱלֹהִים, a ram, a perfect one, from the flock, with your valuation, as a guilt offering, to the kohēn.

7 “And the kohēn shall make atonement for him before אֱלֹהִים, and he shall be forgiven for whatever he did that made him guilty.”

8 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

9 “Command Aharon and his sons, saying, ‘This is the Torah of the burnt offering: This is the burnt offering, because it is burned on the altar all night until morning, and the fire of the altar is kept burning on it.

10 ‘And the kohēn shall put on his linen garment, and put his linen trousers on his body, and shall take up the ashes of the burnt offering which the fire has consumed on the altar, and shall put them beside the altar.

11 ‘And he shall take off his garments, and put on other garments, and shall bring the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.

12 ‘And the fire on the altar is kept burning on it, it is not put out. And the kohēn shall burn wood on it every morning, and arrange the burnt offering on it, and shall burn on it the fat of the peace offerings -

13 fire is continually kept burning on the altar, it is not put out.

14 ‘And this is the Torah of the grain offering: The sons of Aharon shall bring it near before אֱלֹהִים, in front of the altar,

15 and shall take from it with his hand from the fine flour of the grain offering, and from its oil, and all the frankincense which is on the grain offering, and shall burn it on the altar for a sweet fragrance, as its remembrance portion to אֱלֹהִים.

16 ‘Then Aharon and his sons eat the rest of it. It is eaten with unleavened bread, in the qodesh *place*. They eat it in the courtyard of the Tent of Appointment.

17 'It is not baked with leaven. I have given it to them as their portion of My offerings made by fire, it is most qodesh, like the sin offering and the guilt offering.

18 'All the males among the children of Aharon eat it - a Law forever in your generations concerning the offerings made by fire to אֱלֹהִים. All that touches them is to be qodesh.' "

19 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

20 "This is the offering of Aharon and his sons, which they bring near to אֱלֹהִים, beginning on the day when he is anointed: one-tenth of an ĕphah of fine flour as a daily grain offering, half of it in the morning and half of it at night.

21 "It is made on a griddle with oil. Bring it in mixed, bring the baked portions of the grain offering near, a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

22 "And the anointed kohĕn from among his sons, who is in his place, prepares it - a Law forever to אֱלֹהִים. All of it has to be burned,

23 and every grain offering for the kohĕn is completely burned, it is not eaten."

24 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

25 "Speak to Aharon and to his sons, saying, 'This is the Torah of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is slaughtered, the sin offering is slaughtered before אֱלֹהִים, it is most qodesh.

26 'The kohĕn who is making atonement eats it, in the qodesh *place* it is eaten, in the courtyard of the Tent of Appointment.

27 'All that touches its flesh is to be qodesh. And when its blood is sprinkled on any garment, you wash that on which it was sprinkled, in a qodesh place.

28 'But the earthen vessel in which it is cooked is to be broken. And if it is cooked in a bronze pot, then it is scoured and rinsed in water.

29 'Every male among the kohenim eats it, it is most qodesh.

30 'And no sin offering from which any of the blood is brought into the Tent of Appointment, to make atonement in the qodesh *place*, is eaten, it is burned with fire.

**7** 'And this is the Torah of the guilt offering - it is most qodesh.

2 'The guilt offering is slaughtered in the place where they slaughter the burnt offering, and its blood is sprinkled on the altar all around.

3 'Then he brings from it all its fat: the fat tail and the fat that covers the entrails,

4 and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them by the loins, and the appendage on the liver, which he removes with the kidneys.

5 'And the kohēn shall burn them on the altar as an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים. It is a guilt offering.

6 'Every male among the kohenim eats it. It is eaten in the qodesh *place*, it is most qodesh.

7 'The guilt offering is like the sin offering, there is one Torah for them both: the kohēn who makes atonement with it, it is his.

8 'And the kohēn who brings anyone's burnt offering, the skin of the burnt offering which he has brought is the kohēn's, it is his.

9 'And every grain offering that is baked in the oven and all that is prepared in the stewing-pot, or on a griddle, is the kohēn's who brings it, it is his.

10 'And every grain offering mixed with oil, or dry, is for all the sons of Aharon, for all alike.

11 'And this is the Torah of the slaughtering of peace offerings which is brought to אֱלֹהִים:

12 'If he brings it for a thanksgiving, then he shall bring with the slaughtering of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened thin cakes anointed with oil, or cakes of finely blended flour mixed with oil.

13 'Besides the cakes, he brings as his offering leavened bread together with the slaughtering of thanksgiving of his peace offering.

14 'And from it he shall bring one cake from each offering as a contribution to אֲרָאֵל: to the kohēn who sprinkles the blood of the peace offering, it is his.

15 'As for the flesh of the slaughtering of his peace offering for thanksgiving, it is eaten the same day it is offered, he does not leave any of it until morning.

16 'And if the offering he brings is a vow or a voluntary offering, it is eaten the same day that he brings his slaughtering, and what is left of it is eaten the next day,

17 but whatever is left of the flesh of the slaughtering on the third day is burned with fire.

18 'However, if any of the flesh of his peace offering is eaten at all on the third day, it is not accepted. It is not reckoned to him who brings it, it is unclean to him, and the being who eats of it bears his wickedness.

19 'And the flesh that touches that which is unclean is not eaten, it is burned with fire. And as for the clean flesh, all who are clean eat of it.

20 'But the being who eats the flesh of the peace offering that belongs to אֲרָאֵל, while he is unclean, that being shall be cut off from his people.

21 'And when a being who touches that which is unclean, of the uncleanness of man, or of the uncleanness of beast, or of any unclean swarming creature, and shall eat the flesh of the peace offering

that belongs to אֱלֹהִים, that being shall be cut off from his people.’ ”

22 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

23 “Speak to the children of Yisra’ël, saying, ‘Do not eat any fat, of bull or sheep or goat.

24 ‘And the fat of a dead body, and the fat of what is torn, is used for any purpose, but you do not eat it at all.

25 ‘For whoever eats the fat of the beast of which men bring as an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים, even the being who eats it shall be cut off from his people.

26 ‘And do not eat any blood in any of your dwellings, of bird or of beast.

27 ‘Any being who eats any blood, even that being shall be cut off from his people.’ ”

28 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

29 “Speak to the children of Yisra’ël, saying, ‘He who brings his peace offering to אֱלֹהִים brings his offering to אֱלֹהִים from the slaughtering of his peace offering.

30 ‘With his own hands he brings the offerings made by fire to אֱלֹהִים. He brings the fat with the breast, to be waved as a wave offering before אֱלֹהִים.

31 ‘And the kohēn shall burn the fat on the altar, but the breast shall be Aharon’s and his sons.’

32 ‘And the right thigh you give to the kohēn as a contribution from your peace offerings.

33 ‘He among the sons of Aharon, who brings the blood of the peace offering, and the fat, the right thigh is his for a portion.

34 ‘For the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the contribution I have taken from the children of Yisra’ël, from their peace offerings, and I give them to Aharon the kohēn and to his sons, as a Law forever, from the children of Yisra’ël.’ ”

35 This is the anointed portion for Aharon and the anointed portion for his sons, from the offerings made by fire to אֱלֹהִים, on the day when Mosheh presented them to serve as kohenim to אֱלֹהִים,

36 which אֱלֹהִים commanded to be given to them by the children of Yisra'el, on the day that He anointed them, a Law forever throughout their generations.

37 This is the Torah of the burnt offering, of the grain offering, and of the sin offering, and of the guilt offering, and of the ordinations, and of the peace offering,

38 which אֱלֹהִים commanded Mosheh on Mount Sinai, on the day when He commanded the children of Yisra'el to bring their offerings to אֱלֹהִים, in the Wilderness of Sinai.

**8** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Take Aharon and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bull of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread,

3 and assemble all the congregation at the door of the Tent of Appointment.”

4 And Mosheh did as אֱלֹהִים commanded him, and the congregation was assembled at the door of the Tent of Appointment.

5 And Mosheh said to the congregation, “This is the Word אֱלֹהִים commanded to be done.”

6 So Mosheh brought Aharon and his sons and washed them with water,

7 and put the long shirt on him, and girded him with the girdle, and dressed him in the robe, and put the shoulder garment on him, and girded him with the embroidered band of the shoulder garment, and with it tied the shoulder garment on him,

8 and put the breastplate on him, and put the Urim and the Tummim in the breastplate,  
9 and put the turban on his head. And on the turban, on its front, he put the golden plate, the qodesh sign of dedication, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.  
10 And Mosheh took the anointing oil and anointed the Mishkan and all that was in it, and qadosh them.  
11 And he sprinkled some of it on the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its utensils, and the basin and its base, to qadosh them.  
12 And he poured some of the anointing oil on Aharon's head and anointed him, to qadosh him.  
13 And Mosheh brought the sons of Aharon and put long shirts on them, and girded them with girdles, and put turbans on them, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.  
14 And he brought the bull for the sin offering, and Aharon and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bull for the sin offering,  
15 and it was slaughtered. And Mosheh took the blood, and put some on the horns of the altar all around with his finger, and cleansed the altar. And he poured the blood at the base of the altar, and qadosh it, to make atonement for it.  
16 And he took all the fat that was on the entrails, and the appendage on the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and Mosheh burned them on the altar.  
17 And the bull, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burned with fire outside the camp, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.  
18 And he brought the ram of the burnt offering, and Aharon and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram,  
19 and it was slaughtered. And Mosheh sprinkled the blood on the altar all around,

20 and he cut the ram into pieces. And Mosheh burned the head, and the pieces, and the fat,

21 and he washed the entrails and the legs in water. And Mosheh burned the entire ram on the altar. It was a burnt offering for a sweet fragrance, and an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

22 And he brought the second ram, the ram of ordination, and Aharon and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram,

23 and it was slaughtered. And Mosheh took some of its blood and put it on the tip of Aharon's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought near the sons of Aharon, and Mosheh put some of the blood on the tips of their right ears, and on the thumbs of their right hands, and on the big toes of their right feet. And Mosheh sprinkled the blood on the altar all around,

25 and took the fat and the fat tail, and all the fat that was on the entrails, and the appendage on the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right thigh, 26 and from the basket of unleavened bread that was before אֱלֹהִים he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of bread anointed with oil, and one thin cake, and put them on the fat and on the right thigh,

27 and placed all these in the hands of Aharon and in the hands of his sons, and waved them as a wave offering before אֱלֹהִים.

28 Mosheh then took them from their hands and burned them on the altar, on the burnt offering. They were ordinations for a sweet fragrance. It was an offering by fire to אֱלֹהִים.

29 And Mosheh took the breast and waved it, a wave offering before אֱלֹהִים. It was Mosheh's portion of the ram of ordination, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

30 And Mosheh took some of the anointing oil and some of the blood which was on the altar, and sprinkled it on Aharon, on his garments, and on his sons, and on the garments of his sons with him. And he qadosh Aharon, his garments, and his sons, and the garments of his sons with him.

31 And Mosheh said to Aharon and his sons, "Cook the flesh at the door of the Tent of Appointment, and eat it there with the bread that is in the basket of the ordinations, as I have commanded, saying, 'Aharon and his sons are to eat it.'

32 "Then burn the rest of the flesh and the bread with fire.

33 "And do not go outside the door of the Tent of Appointment for seven days, until the days of your ordination are completed - for He fills your hands for seven days.

34 "אֱלֹהִים has commanded to do, as He has done this day, to make atonement for you.

35 "And stay at the door of the Tent of Appointment day and night for seven days. And you shall guard the duty of אֱלֹהִים, and not die, for so I have been commanded."

36 And Aharon and his sons did all the words that אֱלֹהִים had commanded by the hand of Mosheh.

**9** And on the eighth day it came to be that Mosheh called Aharon and his sons and the elders of Yisra'el.

2 And he said to Aharon, "Take for yourself a young bull as a sin offering and a ram as a burnt offering, a perfect one, and bring them before אֱלֹהִים.

3 “And speak to the children of Yisra’ël, saying, ‘Take a male goat as a sin offering, and a calf and a lamb, both a year old, perfect ones, as a burnt offering,

4 and a bull and a ram as peace offerings, to slaughter before אֱלֹהִים, and a grain offering mixed with oil. For today אֱלֹהִים shall appear to you.’”

5 And they took what Mosheh commanded before the Tent of Appointment, and all the congregation drew near and stood before אֱלֹהִים.

6 And Mosheh said, “This is the Word which אֱלֹהִים commanded you to do, so that the esteem of אֱלֹהִים appears to you.”

7 And Mosheh said to Aharon, “Go to the altar, and prepare your sin offering and your burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself and for the people. And make the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as אֱלֹהִים has commanded.”

8 So Aharon came near to the altar and slaughtered the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.

9 And the sons of Aharon brought the blood to him, and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and poured the blood at the base of the altar.

10 And the fat, and the kidneys, and the appendage on the liver of the sin offering he burned on the altar, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

11 And the flesh and the skin he burned with fire outside the camp.

12 And he slaughtered the burnt offering, and the sons of Aharon presented to him the blood, which he sprinkled on the altar all around.

13 And they presented the burnt offering to him, with its pieces and head, and he burned them on the altar.

14 And he washed the entrails and the legs, and burnt them with the burned offering on the altar.

15 And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and slaughtered it and made it a sin offering, like the first one.

16 And he brought the burnt offering and made it, according to the Right-Ruling.

17 He also brought the grain offering, and filled his hand with it, and burned it on the altar, besides the burnt offering of the morning.

18 And he slaughtered the bull and the ram as peace offerings, which were for the people. And Aharon's sons presented to him the blood, which he sprinkled on the altar all around,

19 and the fat from the bull and the ram, the fat tail, and the covering, and the kidneys, and the appendage on the liver,

20 and they placed the fat on the breasts, and he burned the fat on the altar.

21 But the breasts and the right thigh Aharon waved as a wave offering before אֱלֹהִים, as Mosheh had commanded.

22 Aharon then lifted up his hand toward the people and barak them, and came down from making the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings.

23 And Mosheh and Aharon went into the Tent of Appointment, and came out and barak the people.

And the esteem of אֱלֹהִים appeared to all the people,  
 24 and fire came out from before אֱלֹהִים and consumed the burnt offering and the fat on the altar. And all the people saw and cried aloud and fell on their faces.

**10** And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aharon, each took his fire holder and put fire in it, and put incense on it, and brought strange fire before אֱלֹהִים, which He had not commanded them.

2 And fire came out from אֱלֹהִים and consumed them, and they died before אֱלֹהִים.

3 Then Mosheh said to Aharon, "This is what אֱלֹהִים spoke, saying, 'By those who come near Me let Me be qodesh! And before all the people let Me be esteemed!' " And Aharon was silent.

4 And Mosheh called to Misha'el and to Eltsaphan, the sons of Uzzi'el the uncle of Aharon, and said to them, "Come near, take your brothers from before the qodesh *place* out of the camp."

5 So they came near and took them by their long shirts out of the camp, as Mosheh had said.

6 And Mosheh said to Aharon, and to El'azar and to Ithamar, his sons, "Do not unbind your heads nor tear your garments, lest you die, and wrath come upon all the people. But let your brothers, all the house of Yisra'el, bewail the burning which אֱלֹהִים has kindled.

7 "And do not go out from the door of the Tent of Appointment, lest you die, for the anointing oil of אֱלֹהִים is upon you." And they did according to the word of Mosheh.

8 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Aharon, saying,

9 "Do not drink wine or strong drink, you, nor your sons with you, when you go into the Tent of Appointment, lest you die - a Law forever throughout your generations,

10 so as to make a distinction between the qodesh and the profane, and between the unclean and the clean,

11 and to teach the children of Yisra'ël all the Laws which אֱלֹהִים has spoken to them by the hand of Mosheh.”

12 And Mosheh spoke to Aharon, and to El'azar and Ithamar, his sons who were left, “Take the grain offering that is left over from the offerings made by fire to אֱלֹהִים, and eat it without leaven beside the altar, for it is most qodesh.

13 “And you shall eat it in a qodesh place, because it is yours by law and your sons' by law, of the offerings made by fire to אֱלֹהִים, for so I have been commanded.

14 “And the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the contribution you eat in a clean place, you, and your sons, and your daughters with you. For they are yours by law and your sons' by law, which are given from the slaughterings of peace offerings of the children of Yisra'ël.

15 “The thigh of the contribution and the breast of the wave offering they bring with the offerings of fat made by fire, to bring as a wave offering before אֱלֹהִים. And it shall be yours and your sons' with you, as a Law forever, as אֱלֹהִים has commanded.”

16 And Mosheh diligently looked for the goat of the sin offering and saw it was burned up. And he was wroth with El'azar and Ithamar, the sons of Aharon who were left, saying,

17 “Why have you not eaten the sin offering in a qodesh place, since it is most qodesh, and Elohim has given it to you to bear the wickedness of the congregation, to make atonement for them before אֱלֹהִים?

18 “See, its blood was not brought inside the qodesh *place*. You should have eaten it without fail in a qodesh *place*, as I have commanded.”

19 And Aharon said to Mosheh, “See, today they have brought their sin offering and their burnt offering before אֱלֹהִים, and these have come upon me! If I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים?”

20 And when Mosheh heard that, it was good in his eyes.

**11** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying to them,

2 “Speak to the children of Yisra’ël, saying, ‘These are the living creatures which you do eat among all the beasts that are on the earth:

3 ‘Whatever has a split hoof completely divided, chewing the cud, among the beasts, that you do eat.

4 ‘Only, these you do not eat among those that chew the cud or those that have a split hoof: the camel, because it chews the cud but does not have a split hoof, it is unclean to you;

5 and the rabbit, because it chews the cud but does not have a split hoof, it is unclean to you;

6 and the hare, because it chews the cud but does not have a split hoof, it is unclean to you;

7 and the pig, though it has a split hoof, completely divided, yet does not chew the cud, it is unclean to you.

8 ‘Their flesh you do not eat, and their carcasses you do not touch. They are unclean to you.

9 ‘These you do eat of all that are in the waters: any one that has fins and scales in the waters, in the seas or in the rivers, that you do eat.

10 ‘But all that have not fins and scales in the seas and in the rivers, all that move in the waters or any living creature which is in the waters, they are an abomination to you.

- 11 'They are an abomination to you - of their flesh you do not eat, and their carcasses you abominate.
- 12 'All that have not fins or scales in the waters is an abomination to you.
- 13 'And these you do abominate among the birds, they are not eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the vulture, and the black vulture,
- 14 and the hawk, and the falcon after its kind,
- 15 every raven after its kind,
- 16 and the ostrich, and the nighthawk, and the seagull, and the hawk after its kind,
- 17 and the little owl, and the fisher owl, and the great owl,
- 18 and the white owl, and the pelican, and the carrion vulture,
- 19 and the stork, the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat.
- 20 'All flying insects that creep on all fours is an abomination to you.
- 21 'Only, these you do eat of every flying insect that creeps on all fours: those which have jointed legs above their feet with which to leap on the earth.
- 22 'These of them you do eat: the locust after its kind, and the destroying locust after its kind, and the cricket after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind.
- 23 'But all other flying insects which have four feet is an abomination to you.
- 24 'And by these you are made unclean, anyone touching the carcass of any of them is unclean until evening,
- 25 and anyone picking up part of the carcass of any of them has to wash his garments, and shall be unclean until evening.

26 'Every beast that has a split hoof not completely divided, or does not chew the cud, is unclean to you. Anyone who touches their carcass is unclean.

27 'And whatever goes on its paws, among all the creatures that go on all fours, those are unclean to you. Anyone who touches their carcass is unclean until evening,

28 and he who picks up their carcass has to wash his garments, and shall be unclean until evening. They are unclean to you.

29 'And these are unclean to you among the creeping creatures that creep on the earth: the mole, and the mouse, and the tortoise after its kind,

30 and the gecko, and the land crocodile, and the sand reptile, and the sand lizard, and the chameleon.

31 'These are unclean to you among all that creep. Anyone who touches them when they are dead becomes unclean until evening.

32 'And whatever any of them in its dead state falls upon, becomes unclean, whether it is any wooden object or garment or skin or sack, any object in which work is done, it is put in water. And it shall be unclean until evening, then it shall be clean.

33 'Any earthen vessel into which any of them falls, whatever is in it becomes unclean, and you break it.

34 'Any of the food which might be eaten, on which water comes, becomes unclean, and any drink which might be drunk from it becomes unclean.

35 'And on whatever their carcass falls becomes unclean - an oven or cooking range - it is broken down. They are unclean, and are unclean to you.

36 'But a fountain or a well, a collection of water, is clean, but whatever touches their carcass is unclean.

37 'And when their carcass falls on any planting seed which is to be sown, it is clean.

38 'But when any water is put on the seed and any part of any such carcass falls on it, it is unclean to you.

39 'And when any of the beasts which are yours for food dies, he who touches its carcass becomes unclean until evening.

40 'And he who eats of its carcass has to wash his garments, and shall be unclean until evening. And he who picks up its carcass has to wash his garments, and shall be unclean until evening.

41 'And every creeping creature that creeps on the earth is an abomination, it is not eaten.

42 'Whatever crawls on its stomach, and whatever goes on all fours, and whatever has many feet among all creeping creatures that creep on the earth, these you do not eat, for they are an abomination.

43 'Do not make yourselves abominable with any creeping creature that creeps, and do not make yourselves unclean with them, lest you be defiled by them.

44 'For I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and you shall qadosh yourselves. And you shall be qodesh, for I am qodesh. And do not defile yourselves with any creeping creature that creeps on the earth.

45 'For I am אֱלֹהִים who is bringing you up out of the land of Mitsrayim, to be your Elohim. And you shall be qodesh, for I am qodesh.

46 'This is the Torah of the beasts and the birds and every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that creeps on the earth,

47 to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the living creature that is eaten and the living creature that is not eaten.' "

**12** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Yisra’ël, saying, ‘When a woman has conceived, and has given birth to a male child, then she shall be unclean seven days, as in the days of her monthly separation she is unclean.

3 ‘And on the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin is circumcised.

4 ‘And she remains in the blood of her cleansing thirty-three days. She does not touch whatever is qodesh, and she does not come into the Miqdash until the days of her cleansing are completed.

5 ‘But if she gives birth to a female child, then she shall be unclean for two weeks, as in her monthly separation, and she remains in the blood of her cleansing for sixty-six days.

6 ‘And when the days of her cleansing are completed, for a son or for a daughter, she brings to the kohēn a lamb a year old, as a burnt offering, and a young pigeon or a turtledove as a sin offering, to the door of the Tent of Appointment.

7 ‘And he shall bring it before אִיִּזְו, and make atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the flow of her blood. This is the Torah for her who has given birth to a male or a female.

8 ‘And if she is not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons, one as a burnt offering and the other as a sin offering. And the kohēn shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.’ ”

**13** And אִיִּזְו spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,

2 “When a man has on the skin of his body a swelling, a scab, or a bright spot, and it shall become on the skin of his body like a leprous infection, then

he shall be brought to Aharon the kohēn or to one of his sons the kohenim.

3 “And the kohēn shall look at the infection on the skin of the body. And if the hair on the infection has turned white, and the infection appears to be deeper than the skin of his body, it is a leprous infection. And the kohēn shall look at him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 “But if the bright spot is white on the skin of his body, and does not appear to be deeper than the skin, and its hair has not turned white, then the kohēn shall shut up the infected one seven days.

5 “And the kohēn shall look at him on the seventh day and see, if the infection appears to be as it was, and the infection has not spread on the skin, then the kohēn shall shut him up another seven days.

6 “And the kohēn shall look at him again on the seventh day and see, if the infection has darkened, and the infection has not spread on the skin, then the kohēn shall pronounce him clean. It is a scab, and he shall wash his garments and be clean.

7 “But if the scab spreads further over the skin, after he has been seen by the kohēn for his cleansing, he shall be seen by the kohēn again.

8 “And the kohēn shall look and see, if the scab has spread on the skin, then the kohēn shall pronounce him unclean, it is leprosy.

9 “When the infection of leprosy is on a man, then he shall be brought to the kohēn.

10 “And the kohēn shall look and see, if the swelling on the skin is white, and it has turned the hair white, and there is a spot of raw flesh in the swelling,

11 it is an old leprosy on the skin of his body, and the kohēn shall pronounce him unclean. He does not shut him up, for he is unclean.

- 12 “And if leprosy breaks out all over the skin, and the leprosy shall cover all the skin of the infected one, from his head to his foot, wherever the kohēn looks,
- 13 then the kohēn shall look and see, if the leprosy has covered all his body, he shall pronounce the infected one clean. It has all turned white, he is clean.
- 14 “But the day raw flesh appears on him, he is unclean.
- 15 “And the kohēn shall look at the raw flesh and pronounce him to be unclean - the raw flesh is unclean, it is leprosy.
- 16 “Or when the raw flesh changes and turns white again, he shall come to the kohēn.
- 17 “And the kohēn shall look at him and see, if the infection has turned white, then the kohēn shall pronounce the infected one clean, he is clean.
- 18 “And when the body has a boil in the skin, and it is healed,
- 19 and in the place of the boil there comes a white swelling or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it shall be seen by the kohēn.
- 20 “And the kohēn shall look and see, if it appears deeper than the skin, and its hair has turned white, the kohēn shall pronounce him unclean, it is a leprous infection which has broken out of the boil.
- 21 “But if the kohēn looks at it and sees no white hairs in it, and it is not deeper than the skin, but has faded, then the kohēn shall shut him up seven days;
- 22 and if it has spread further over the skin, then the kohēn shall pronounce him unclean, it is a leprous infection.
- 23 “But if the bright spot stays in its place, it has not spread, it is the scar of the boil, and the kohēn shall pronounce him clean.

24 “Or when the body receives a burn on its skin by fire, and the raw flesh of the burn shall become a bright spot, reddish-white or white,

25 then the kohēn shall look at it and see, if the hair of the bright spot has turned white, and it appears deeper than the skin, it is leprosy broken out in the burn. And the kohēn shall pronounce him unclean, it is a leprous infection.

26 “But if the kohēn looks at it and sees there are no white hairs in the bright spot, and it is not deeper than the skin, but has faded, then the kohēn shall shut him up seven days.

27 “And the kohēn shall look at him on the seventh day. If it spreads further over the skin, then the kohēn shall pronounce him unclean, it is a leprous infection.

28 “But if the bright spot stays in its place, and has not spread on the skin, but has faded, it is a swelling from the burn. And the kohēn shall pronounce him clean, for it is the scar from the burn.

29 “And when a man, or a woman, has an infection on the head or in the beard,

30 then the kohēn shall look at the infection and see, if it appears deeper than the skin, and there is thin yellow hair in it, then the kohēn shall pronounce him unclean, it is an eruption, a leprosy of the head or beard.

31 “But when the kohēn looks at the infection of the eruption and sees that it does not appear deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the kohēn shall shut up the infection of the eruption seven days.

32 “And on the seventh day the kohēn shall look at the infection and see, if the eruption has not spread, and there is no yellow hair in it, and the eruption does not appear deeper than the skin,

33 then he shall shave himself, but the eruption he does not shave. And the kohēn shall shut up the eruption another seven days.

34 “And on the seventh day the kohēn shall look at the eruption and see, if the eruption has not spread over the skin, and does not appear deeper than the skin, then the kohēn shall pronounce him clean. And he shall wash his garments, and he shall be clean.

35 “But if the eruption spreads further over the skin after his cleansing,

36 then the kohēn shall look at him and see, if the eruption has spread over the skin, the kohēn need not seek for yellow hair, he is unclean.

37 “But if the eruption appears to have stayed, and there is black hair grown up in it, the eruption has healed. He is clean, and the kohēn shall pronounce him clean.

38 “And when a man or a woman has bright spots on the skin of the body, white bright spots,

39 then the kohēn shall look and see, if the bright spots on the skin of the body are dull white, it is a white spot that grows on the skin, he is clean.

40 “And when a man loses the hair of his head, he is bald, he is clean.

41 “And if the hair has fallen from his forehead, he is bald on the forehead, he is clean.

42 “And when there is on the bald head or bald forehead a reddish-white infection, it is leprosy breaking out on his bald head or his bald forehead.

43 “And the kohēn shall look at it and see, if the swelling of the infection is reddish-white on his bald head or on his bald forehead, as the appearance of leprosy on the skin of the body,

44 he is a leprous man, he is unclean. The kohēn shall pronounce him unclean, without fail, his infection is on his head.

45 “As for the leper who has the infection, his garments are torn, and his head is uncovered, and he has to cover his upper lip and cry, ‘Unclean! Unclean!’

46 “He is unclean - all the days he has the infection he is unclean. He is unclean, and he dwells alone, his dwelling place is outside the camp.

47 “And when a garment has an infection of leprosy in it, in a woollen garment or in a linen garment,

48 or in the warp or in the weft of linen or wool, or in leather or in any leather-work,

49 and the infection shall be greenish or reddish in the garment or in the leather, or in the warp or in the weft, or in any leather object, it is an infection of leprosy and shall be shown to the kohēn.

50 “And the kohēn shall look at the infection and shut up the infection seven days.

51 “And he shall look at the infection on the seventh day. And when the infection has spread in the garment, or in the warp or in the weft, or in the leather or any leather-work, the infection is an active leprosy, it is unclean.

52 “And he shall burn that garment, or the warp or the weft, in wool or in linen, or any leather object in which the infection is, for it is an active leprosy. It is burned with fire.

53 “But if the kohēn looks and sees that the infection has not spread in the garment, or in the warp or in the weft, or in any leather object,

54 then the kohēn shall give command, and they shall wash that in which the infection is. And he shall shut it up another seven days.

55 “And the kohēn shall look at the infection after it has been washed and see, if the infection has not changed its appearance, though the infection has not spread, it is unclean, and burn it in the fire - it is eaten away, in its inside or outside.

56 “And if the kohēn shall look and see that the infection has faded after washing it, then he shall tear it out of the garment, or out of the warp, or out of the weft, or out of the leather.

57 “And if it is still seen in the garment, or in the warp or in the weft, or in any leather object, it is a spreading infection. Burn it with fire, that in which the infection is.

58 “And if you wash the garment, or the warp or the weft, or any leather object, if the infection has disappeared from it, then it shall be washed a second time, and shall be clean.

59 “This is the Torah of the infection of leprosy in a garment of wool or linen, or in the warp or in the weft, or in any leather object, to pronounce it clean or to pronounce it unclean.”

**14** And אִרְאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “This shall be the Torah of the leper for the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought to the kohēn,

3 and the kohēn shall go out of the camp, and the kohēn shall look and see, if the leprosy is healed in the leper,

4 then the kohēn shall command, and he shall take for him who is to be cleansed two live and clean birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

5 “And the kohēn shall command, and he shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water.

6 “Let him take the live bird and the cedar wood and the scarlet and the hyssop, and dip them and the live bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.

7 “And he shall sprinkle it seven times on him who is to be cleansed from the leprosy, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the live bird loose in the open field.

8 “And he who is to be cleansed shall wash his garments, and shall shave off all his hair and wash himself in water, and shall be clean. Then after that he comes into the camp, but shall stay outside his tent seven days.

9 “And on the seventh day it shall be that he shaves all the hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shaves off. And he shall wash his garments and wash his body in water, and shall be clean.

10 “And on the eighth day he takes two male lambs, perfect ones, and one ewe lamb a year old, a perfect one, and three-tenth parts of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering, and one log of oil.

11 “And the kohēn who is cleansing shall present the man who is to be cleansed, with these, before אִיִּזְעֵל, at the door of the Tent of Appointment.

12 “And the kohēn shall take one male lamb and bring it as a guilt offering, and the log of oil, and wave them as a wave offering before אִיִּזְעֵל.

13 “And he shall slaughter the lamb in the place where he slaughters the sin offering and the burnt offering, in a qodesh place. For the guilt offering, like the sin offering, belongs to the kohēn. It is most qodesh.

14 “And the kohēn shall take some of the blood of the guilt offering, and the kohēn shall put it on the tip of



24 “And the kohēn shall take the lamb of the guilt offering and the log of oil, and the kohēn shall wave them as a wave offering before אֱלֹהִים.

25 “And he shall slaughter the lamb of the guilt offering, and the kohēn shall take some of the blood of the guilt offering and put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

26 “Then the kohēn pours some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 “And the kohēn shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before אֱלֹהִים.

28 “And the kohēn shall put some of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of the right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the guilt offering.

29 “And the rest of the oil that is in the kohēn’s hand he puts on the head of him who is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before אֱלֹהִים.

30 “And he shall prepare one of the turtledoves or young pigeons, such as he is able to afford,

31 that which he is able to afford, the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, with the grain offering. And the kohēn shall make atonement for him who is to be cleansed before אֱלֹהִים.

32 “This is the Torah for one who had an infection of leprosy, who is unable to afford for his cleansing.”

33 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,

34 “When you come into the land of Kena’an, which I am giving you as a possession, and I put a plague of leprosy in a house in the land of your possession,

35 then shall the one who owns the house come and inform the kohēn, saying, 'It seems to me that there is some plague in the house.'

36 "And the kohēn shall command, and they shall empty the house, before the kohēn goes in to look at the plague, so that all that is in the house is not made unclean. And after that the kohēn goes in to look at the house.

37 "And he shall look at the plague and see, if the plague is on the walls of the house with sunken places, greenish or reddish, which appear to be deep in the wall,

38 then the kohēn shall go out of the house, to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39 "And the kohēn shall come again on the seventh day and look and see, if the plague has spread on the walls of the house,

40 then the kohēn shall command, and they shall remove the stones with the plague in them, and they shall throw them outside the city, into an unclean place,

41 while he lets the house be scraped inside, all around, and the dust that they scrape off they shall pour out in an unclean place outside the city.

42 "And they shall take other stones and put them in the place of those stones, and take other mortar and plaster the house.

43 "And if the plague comes back and breaks out in the house, after he has removed the stones, after he has scraped the house, and after it is plastered,

44 then the kohēn shall come and look and see, if the plague has spread in the house, it is an active leprosy in the house, it is unclean.

45 “And he shall break down the house, its stones, and its timber, and all the plaster of the house, and he shall bring them outside the city to an unclean place.

46 “And he who goes into the house, all the days while it is shut up, becomes unclean until evening.

47 “And he who lies down in the house has to wash his garments, and he who eats in the house has to wash his garments.

48 “However, if the kohēn indeed comes in and looks at it and sees that the plague has not spread in the house after the house was plastered, then the kohēn shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 “And to cleanse the house, he shall take two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

50 “And he shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water,

51 and he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the live bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird and in the running water, and shall sprinkle the house seven times.

52 “He shall thus cleanse the house with the blood of the bird and the running water and the live bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet,

53 and he shall let the live bird loose outside the city in the open field, and shall make atonement for the house, and it shall be clean.

54 “This is the Torah for any infection of leprosy, and eruption,

55 and for leprosy of a garment, and of a house,

56 and for a swelling, and for a scab, and for a bright spot,

57 to teach when it is unclean and when it is clean. This is the Torah of leprosy.”

**15** And אִתָּךְ spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘When any man has a discharge from his flesh, his discharge is unclean.

3 ‘And this is his uncleanness in regard to his discharge; whether his flesh runs with his discharge, or his flesh is stopped up by his discharge, it is his uncleanness.

4 ‘Any bed becomes unclean on which he who has the discharge lies, and any object on which he sits becomes unclean.

5 ‘And anyone who touches his bed has to wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

6 ‘And he who sits on any object on which he who has the discharge sat, has to wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

7 ‘And he who touches the flesh of him who has the discharge has to wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and shall be unclean until evening.

8 ‘And when he who has the discharge spits on him who is clean, then he shall wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

9 ‘Any saddle on which he who has the discharge rides becomes unclean.

10 ‘And whoever touches any of that which was under him is unclean until evening. And he who is carrying them up has to wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

11 ‘And anyone whom he who has the discharge touches without rinsing his hands in water, shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

12 'And the earthen vessel which he who has the discharge touches has to be broken, and every wooden vessel has to be rinsed in water.

13 'And when he who has a discharge is cleansed of his discharge, then he shall count for himself seven days for his cleansing, and shall wash his garments, and shall bathe his flesh in running water, and be clean.

14 'And on the eighth day he takes for himself two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and shall come before אֱלֹהֵיךָ, to the door of the Tent of Appointment, and shall give them to the kohēn.

15 'And the kohēn shall prepare them, the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. And the kohēn shall make atonement for him before אֱלֹהֵיךָ because of his discharge.

16 'And when a man has an emission of semen, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until evening.

17 'And any garment and any leather on which there is semen, shall also be washed with water, and be unclean until evening.

18 'And when a woman lies with a man, and there is an emission of semen, they both shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

19 'And when a woman has a discharge, and the discharge from her flesh is blood, she has to be in her separation for seven days. And whoever touches her is unclean until evening.

20 'And whatever she lies on during her separation is unclean. And whatever she sits on is unclean.

21 'And anyone who touches her bed has to wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

22 'And whoever touches any object that she sat on has to wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

23 'And if it is on the bed or on any object on which she sits, when he touches it, he is unclean until evening.

24 'And if any man lies with her at all, and her monthly flow is on him, he shall be unclean seven days. And any bed he lies on is unclean.

25 'And when a woman has a discharge of blood for many days, other than at the time of her monthly separation, or when she discharges beyond her usual time of monthly separation, all the days of her unclean discharge shall be as the days of her monthly separation. She is unclean.

26 'Any bed on which she lies all the days of her discharge is to her as the bed of her monthly separation. And whatever she sits on is unclean, as the uncleanness of her monthly separation.

27 'And anyone who touches them is unclean, and shall wash his garments, and shall bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

28 'But if she is cleansed of her discharge, then she shall count for herself seven days, and after that she is clean.

29 'And on the eighth day she takes for herself two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and shall bring them to the kohēn, to the door of the Tent of Appointment.

30 'And the kohēn shall prepare the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, and the kohēn shall make atonement for her before אֱלֹהִים for the discharge of her uncleanness.

31 'Thus you shall separate the children of Yisra'el from their uncleanness, lest they die in their

uncleanness when they defile My Mishkan which is in their midst.

32 'This is the Torah for one who has a discharge, and for him who emits semen and is unclean thereby, 33 and for her who is sick in her monthly separation, and for one who has a discharge, either man or woman, and for him who lies with an unclean woman.' ”

**16** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh after the death of the two sons of Aharon, when they drew near before אֱלֹהִים, and died.

2 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Speak to Aharon your brother not to come in at all times to the qodesh *place* inside the veil, before the lid of atonement which is on the ark, lest he die, because I appear in the cloud above the lid of atonement.

3 “With this Aharon should come into the qodesh *place*: with the blood of a young bull as a sin offering, and of a ram as a burnt offering.

4 “He should put on the qodesh linen long shirt, with linen trousers on his flesh, and gird himself with a linen girdle, and be dressed with the linen turban - they are qodesh garments. And he shall bathe his body in water, and shall put them on.

5 “And from the congregation of the children of Yisra'el he takes two male goats as a sin offering, and one ram as a burnt offering.

6 “And Aharon shall bring the bull as a sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house.

7 “And he shall take the two goats and let them stand before אֱלֹהִים at the door of the Tent of Appointment.

8 “And Aharon shall cast lots for the two goats, one lot for אִזְזֵל and the other lot for Azazël.

9 “And Aharon shall bring the goat on which the lot for אִזְזֵל fell, and shall prepare it as a sin offering.

10 “But the goat on which the lot for Azazël fell is caused to stand alive before אִזְזֵל, to make atonement upon it, to send it into the wilderness to Azazël.

11 “And Aharon shall bring the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house, and shall slaughter the bull as the sin offering which is for himself,

12 and shall take a fire holder filled with burning coals of fire from the altar before אִזְזֵל, with his hands filled with sweet incense beaten fine, and shall bring it inside the veil.

13 “And he shall put the incense on the fire before אִזְזֵל, and the cloud of incense shall cover the lid of atonement which is on the Witness, lest he die.

14 “And he shall take some of the blood of the bull and sprinkle it with his finger on the lid of atonement on the east side, also in front of the lid of atonement he sprinkles some of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 “And he shall slaughter the goat of the sin offering, which is for the people, and shall bring its blood inside the veil, and shall do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the lid of atonement and in front of the lid of atonement.

16 “And he shall make atonement for the qodesh *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Yisra’ël, and because of their transgressions in all their sins. And so he does for the Tent of Appointment which is dwelling with them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 “And no man should be in the Tent of Appointment when he goes in to make atonement in the qodesh *place*, until he comes out. And he shall make atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the assembly of Yisra’ël.

18 “And he shall go out to the altar that is before אֲזִיזָה, and make atonement for it. And he shall take some of the blood of the bull and some of the blood of the goat, and put it on the horns of the altar all around.

19 “And he shall sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and qadosh it from the uncleanness of the children of Yisra’ël.

20 “And when he has finished atoning for the qodesh *place*, and the Tent of Appointment, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat.

21 “Then Aharon shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, and shall confess over it all the wickednesses of the children of Yisra’ël, and all their transgressions in all their sins, and shall put them on the head of the goat, and shall send it away into the wilderness by the hand of a fit man.

22 “And the goat shall bear on itself all their wickednesses, to a land cut off. Thus he shall send the goat away into the wilderness.

23 “Aharon shall then come into the Tent of Appointment, and shall take off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the qodesh *place*, and shall leave them there.

24 “And he shall bathe his body in water in the qodesh *place*, and shall put on his garments, and shall come out and prepare his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people,

25 and burn the fat of the sin offering on the altar.

26 “And he who sent away the goat to Azazël washes his garments, and shall bathe his body in water, and afterward he comes into the camp.

27 “And the bull for the sin offering and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the qodesh *place*, is brought outside the camp. And they shall burn their skins, and their flesh, and their dung with fire.

28 “And he who burns them washes his garments, and shall bathe his body in water, and afterward he comes into the camp.

29 “And this shall be for you a Law forever: In the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you afflict your beings, and do no work, the native or the stranger who sojourns among you.

30 “For on that day he makes atonement for you, to cleanse you, to be clean from all your sins before אֱלֹהִים.

31 “It is a Shabbath of rest for you, and you shall afflict your beings - a Law forever.

32 “And the kohën, who is anointed and ordained to serve as kohën in his father’s place, shall make atonement, and shall put on the linen garments, the qodesh garments,

33 and he shall make atonement for the Qodesh Miqdash, and make atonement for the Tent of Appointment and for the altar, and make atonement for the kohenim and for all the people of the assembly.

34 “And this shall be for you a Law forever, to make atonement for the children of Yisra’ël, for all their sins, once a year.” And he did as אֱלֹהִים commanded Mosheh.

**17** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Speak to Aharon, to his sons, and to all the children of Yisra’ël, and say to them, ‘This is the word which אֱלֹהִים has commanded, saying,

3 “Any man from the house of Yisra’ël who slaughters a bull or a lamb or a goat in the camp, or who slaughters it outside the camp,

4 and does not bring it to the door of the Tent of Appointment, to bring an offering to אֱלֹהִים before the Mishkan of אֱלֹהִים, blood-guilt is reckoned to that man. He has shed blood, and that man shall be cut off from among his people,

5 in order that the children of Yisra’ël bring their slaughterings which they slaughter in the open field. And they shall bring them to אֱלֹהִים at the door of the Tent of Appointment, to the kohën, and slaughter them as peace offerings to אֱלֹהִים.

6 “And the kohën shall sprinkle the blood on the altar of אֱלֹהִים at the door of the Tent of Appointment, and shall burn the fat for a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

7 “And let them no longer slaughter their slaughterings to demons, after whom they whored. This is a Law forever for them throughout their generations.” ’

8 “And say to them, ‘Any man of the house of Yisra’ël, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, who offers a burnt offering or slaughtering,

9 and does not bring it to the door of the Tent of Appointment, to do it to אֱלֹהִים, that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ‘And any man of the house of Yisra’ël, or of the strangers who sojourn among you, who eats any blood, I shall turn My face against that being who eats blood, and shall cut him off from among his people.

11 ‘For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for

your lives, for it is the blood that makes atonement for the life.'

12 "Therefore I said to the children of Yisra'ël, 'No being among you eats blood, nor does any stranger who sojourns among you eat blood.'

13 "And any man from the children of Yisra'ël, or from the strangers who sojourn among you, who hunts and catches any beast or bird, which is eaten, shall pour out its blood and cover it with dust,

14 for it is the life of all flesh. Its blood is for its life. And I said to the children of Yisra'ël, 'Do not eat the blood of any flesh, for the life of all flesh is its blood. Anyone eating it is cut off.'

15 "And any being who eats a carcass or what was torn by a beast, be he a native or a stranger, he shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and shall be unclean until evening. Then he shall be clean.

16 "And if he does not wash or bathe his body, then he shall bear his wickedness."

**18** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 "Speak to the children of Yisra'ël, and say to them, 'I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

3 'Do not do as they do in the land of Mitsrayim, where you dwelt. And do not do as they do in the land of Kena'an, where I am bringing you, and do not walk in their laws.

4 'Do My Right-Rulings and guard My Laws, to walk in them. I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

5 'And you shall guard My Laws and My Right-Rulings, which a man does and lives by them. I am אֱלֹהִים.

6 'No one is to approach anyone of his own flesh to uncover his nakedness. I am אֱלֹהִים.

7 'The nakedness of your father or the nakedness of your mother you do not uncover. She is your mother, you do not uncover her nakedness.

8 'The nakedness of your father's wife you do not uncover, it is your father's nakedness.

9 'The nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father, or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home or elsewhere, their nakedness you do not uncover.

10 'The nakedness of your son's daughter or your daughter's daughter, their nakedness you do not uncover, for theirs is your own nakedness.

11 'The nakedness of your father's wife's daughter, brought forth by your father, she is your sister, you do not uncover her nakedness.

12 'The nakedness of your father's sister you do not uncover, she is your father's flesh.

13 'The nakedness of your mother's sister you do not uncover, for she is your mother's flesh.

14 'The nakedness of your father's brother you do not uncover, you do not approach his wife, she is your aunt.

15 'The nakedness of your daughter-in-law you do not uncover, she is your son's wife, you do not uncover her nakedness.

16 'The nakedness of your brother's wife you do not uncover, it is your brother's nakedness.

17 'The nakedness of a woman and her daughter you do not uncover, nor do you take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness. They are her relatives - it is wickedness.

18 'And do not take a woman as a rival to her sister, to uncover her nakedness while the other is alive.

19 'And do not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness in her monthly separation of uncleanness.

20 'And do not have intercourse with the wife of your neighbour, to defile yourself with her.

21 'And do not give any of your offspring to pass through to Molek. And do not profane the Name of your Elohim. I am יהוה.

22 'And do not lie with a male as with a woman, it is an abomination.

23 'And do not have intercourse with any beast, to defile yourself with it. And a woman does not stand before a beast to mate with it, it is a perversion.

24 'Do not defile yourselves with all these, for by all these the nations are defiled, which I am driving out before you.

25 'Thus the land became defiled, therefore I punished it for its wickedness, and the land vomited out its inhabitants.

26 'But you, you shall guard My Laws and My Right-Rulings, and not do any of these abominations, the native nor stranger who sojourns among you,

27 because the men of the land who were before you have done all these abominations, and thus the land became defiled.

28 'So let not the land vomit you out for defiling it, as it vomited out the nations that were before you.

29 'For whoever does any of these abominations, those beings who do them shall be cut off from among their people.

30 'And you shall guard My Charge, so as not to do any of these abominable practices which were done before you, so as not to defile yourselves by them. I am יהוה your Elohim.' "

**19** And יהוה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Speak to all the congregation of the children of Yisra’ël, and say to them, ‘Be qodesh, for I אֱלֹהִים your Elohim am qodesh.

3 ‘Each one of you should revere his mother and his father, and guard My Shabbathoth. I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

4 ‘Do not turn to idols, and do not make for yourselves moulded mighty ones. I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

5 ‘And when you bring a peace offering to אֱלֹהִים, bring it for your acceptance.

6 ‘It is eaten the same day you slaughter it, and on the next day. And that which is left on the third day is burned with fire.

7 ‘So if it is eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable, it is not accepted,

8 and he who eats it bears his wickedness, because he has profaned the qodesh *offering* of אֱלֹהִים, and that being shall be cut off from his people.

9 ‘And when you reap the harvest of your land, do not completely reap the corners of your field or gather the gleanings of your harvest.

10 ‘And do not glean your vineyard or gather every grape of your vineyard, leave them for the poor and the stranger. I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

11 ‘Do not steal, do not lie, do not deceive one another.

12 ‘And do not swear falsely by My Name and so profane the Name of your Elohim. I am אֱלֹהִים.

13 ‘Do not oppress your neighbour and do not rob the wages of him who is hired. It is not to remain with you all night until morning.

14 ‘Do not curse the deaf or put a stumbling-block before the blind, but revere your Elohim. I am אֱלֹהִים.

15 'Do no unrighteousness in right-ruling. Do not be partial to the poor or favour the face of the great, but rightly rule your neighbour in righteousness.

16 'Do not go slandering among your people. Do not stand against the blood of your neighbour. I am אֱלֹהִים.

17 'Do not hate your brother in your heart. Reprove your neighbour, for certain, and bear no sin because of him.

18 'Do not take vengeance or bear a grudge against the children of your people. And you shall love your neighbour as yourself. I am אֱלֹהִים.

19 'Guard My Laws. Do not let your livestock mate with another kind. Do not sow your field with mixed seed. And do not put a garment woven of two sorts of thread upon you.

20 'And when a man has intercourse with a woman who is a female servant, engaged to a man, and who has not at all been ransomed nor redeemed, nor freedom given there should be an inquiry. But they are not put to death, because she was not free.

21 'And he shall bring his guilt offering to אֱלֹהִים, to the door of the Tent of Appointment, a ram as a guilt offering.

22 'And the kohēn shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering before אֱלֹהִים for his sin which he has done. And the sin which he has sinned shall be forgiven him.

23 'And when you come into the land, and have planted all kinds of trees for food, then you shall reckon their fruit as uncircumcised. For three years it is as uncircumcised to you, it is not eaten.

24 'And in the fourth year all its fruit is qodesh - praises to אֱלֹהִים.

25 'And in the fifth year you eat its fruit, so that it increases its yield to you. I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

26 'Do not eat with the blood. Do not practise divination or magic.

27 'Do not round the corner of your head, nor destroy the corner of your beard.

28 'And do not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor put tattoo marks on you. I am אֱלֹהִים.

29 'Do not profane your daughter by making her a whore, so that the land does not whore, and the land becomes filled with wickedness.

30 'Guard My Shabbathoth and reverence My Miqdash. I am אֱלֹהִים.

31 'Do not turn to mediums, and do not seek after spiritists to be defiled by them. I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

32 'Rise up before the grey-headed. And you shall favour the face of an old man, and shall revere your Elohim. I am אֱלֹהִים.

33 'And when a stranger sojourns with you in your land, do not oppress him.

34 'Let the stranger who dwells among you be to you as the native among you, and you shall love him as yourself. For you were strangers in the land of Mitsrayim. I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

35 'Do no unrighteousness in right-ruling, in measurement of length, in weight, or in measuring liquids.

36 'Have right scales, right weights, a right ĕphah, and a right hin. I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim.

37 'And you shall guard all My Laws and all My Right-Rulings, and do them. I am אֱלֹהִים.' "

**20** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 "Say to the children of Yisra'ĕl, 'Any man of the children of Yisra'ĕl, or of the strangers who sojourn in

Yisra'el, who gives any of his offspring to Molek, shall certainly be put to death. The people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 'And I, I shall turn My face against that man, and shall cut him off from the midst of his people, because he has given of his offspring to Molek, so as to defile My Miqdash and to profane My qodesh Name.

4 'And if the people of the land at all hide their eyes from the man, as he gives any of his offspring to Molek, and they do not kill him,

5 then I shall turn My face against that man and against his clan, and shall cut him off - and all who go whoring after him, even go whoring after Molek - from the midst of their people.

6 'And the being who turns to mediums, and to spiritists, to go whoring after them, I shall turn My face against that being and cut him off from the midst of his people.

7 'And you shall qadosh yourselves, and shall be qodesh, for I am אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim,

8 and you shall guard My Laws and do them. I am אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, who qadosh you.

9 'For everyone who curses his father or his mother shall certainly be put to death - he has cursed his father or his mother, his blood is on him.

10 'And a man who commits adultery with the wife of another man, who commits adultery with the wife of his neighbour: the adulterer and the adulteress shall certainly be put to death.

11 'And a man who lies with the wife of his father has uncovered the nakedness of his father, both of them shall certainly be put to death, their blood is upon them.

12 'And a man who lies with his daughter-in-law: both of them shall certainly be put to death, they have made confusion, their blood is upon them.

13 'And a man who lies with a male as he lies with a woman: both of them have done an abomination, they shall certainly be put to death, their blood is upon them.

14 'And a man who marries a woman and her mother: it is wickedness, they are burned with fire, both he and they, that there be no wickedness in your midst.

15 'And a man who has intercourse with a beast: he shall certainly be put to death, and the beast you kill.

16 'And a woman who approaches any beast and mates with it: you shall kill the woman and the beast, they shall certainly be put to death, their blood is upon them.

17 'And a man who takes his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's daughter, and sees her nakedness and she sees his nakedness: it is a reproach, and they shall be cut off before the eyes of their people. He has uncovered his sister's nakedness, he bears his wickedness.

18 'And a man who lies with a woman during her sickness and uncovers her nakedness: he has laid bare her flow, and she has uncovered the flow of her blood, both of them shall be cut off from the midst of their people.

19 'And do not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister nor of your father's sister, for that is laying bare one's own flesh, they bear their wickedness.

20 'And a man who lies with his uncle's wife: he has uncovered his uncle's nakedness, they bear their sin, they die childless.

21 'And a man who takes his brother's wife: it is uncleanness, he has uncovered his brother's nakedness, they are childless.

22 'And you shall guard all My Laws and all My Right-Rulings, and do them, so that the land where I am bringing you to dwell does not vomit you out.

23 'And do not walk in the laws of the nation which I am driving out before you, for they do all these, and therefore I loathed them.

24 'But I say to you, "You are going to possess their land, and I Myself give it to you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey." I am אלהים your Elohim, who has separated you from the peoples.

25 'And you shall make a distinction between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean birds and clean. And do not make yourselves abominable by beast or by bird, or whatever creeps on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 'And you shall be qodesh to Me, for I אלהים am qodesh, and have separated you from the peoples to be Mine.

27 'And a man or a woman in whom there is a medium, or who are spiritists, shall certainly be put to death, they are to stone them with stones. Their blood is upon them.' "

**21** And אלהים said to Mosheh, "Speak to the kohenim, the sons of Aharon, and say to them, 'No one is to be defiled for the dead among his people,

2 except for his relatives who are nearest to him: for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother;

3 and for his maiden sister who is near to him, who has had no husband - for her he is defiled.

- 4 'A leader does not defile himself among his people, to profane himself;
- 5 they do not make any bald place on their heads, and they do not shave the corner of their beard, and they do not make a cutting in their flesh.
- 6 'They are qodesh to their Elohim and do not profane the Name of their Elohim, for they bring the offerings of אֵשׁ־זָבַח made by fire, and the bread of their Elohim, and shall be qodesh.
- 7 'They do not take a woman who is a whore or a defiled woman, and they do not take a woman put away from her husband, for he is qodesh to his Elohim.
- 8 'And you shall qadosh him, for he brings the bread of your Elohim, he is qodesh to you. For I, אֵשׁ־זָבַח, who qadosh you, am qodesh.
- 9 'And when the daughter of any kohēn profanes herself by whoring, she profanes her father. She is burned with fire.
- 10 'And the kohēn ha'gadol among his brothers, on whose head the anointing oil was poured and who is ordained to wear the garments, does not unbind his head nor tear his garments,
- 11 nor come near any dead body, nor defile himself for his father or his mother,
- 12 nor go out of the Miqdash, nor profane the Miqdash of his Elohim, for the sign of dedication of the anointing oil of his Elohim is upon him. I am אֵשׁ־זָבַח.
- 13 'And let him take a wife in her maidenhood.
- 14 'A widow or one put away or a defiled woman or a whore - these he does not take. But a maiden of his own people he takes as a wife.
- 15 'And he does not profane his offspring among his people, for I am אֵשׁ־זָבַח, who qadosh him.' "
- 16 And אֵשׁ־זָבַח spoke to Mosheh, saying,

17 “Speak to Aharon, saying, ‘No man of your offspring throughout their generations, who has any defect, is to draw near to bring the bread of his Elohim.

18 ‘For any man who has a defect is not to draw near: a man blind or one lame or disfigured or deformed,

19 a man who has a broken foot or broken hand,

20 or is a hunchback or a dwarf, or a man who has a defect in his eye, or eczema or scab, or is a eunuch.

21 ‘No man among the offspring of Aharon the kohën, who has a defect, is to come near to bring the offerings made by fire to אֱלֹהִים - he has a defect, he does not come near to bring the bread of his Elohim.

22 ‘He eats the bread of his Elohim, both the most qodesh and the qodesh,

23 only, he does not go near the veil or approach the altar, because he has a defect, lest he profanes My Miqdashim. For I am אֱלֹהִים, who qadosh them.’ ”

24 Thus Mosheh spoke to Aharon and his sons, and to all the children of Yisra’ël.

**22** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Speak to Aharon and his sons, that they separate themselves from the qodesh *offerings* of the children of Yisra’ël, and that they do not profane My qodesh Name in what they qadosh to Me. I am אֱלֹהִים.

3 “Say to them, ‘Any man of all your offspring throughout your generations who draws near the qodesh *offerings* which the children of Yisra’ël qadosh to אֱלֹהִים, while he has uncleanness upon him, that being shall be cut off from before Me. I am אֱלֹהִים.

4 ‘Any man of the offspring of Aharon, who is a leper or has a discharge, does not eat the qodesh *offerings* until he is clean. And whoever touches what is

rendered unclean by a corpse, or a man who has had an emission of semen,

5 or a man who touches any creeping creature by which he would be made unclean, or any being by whom he would become unclean, even any of his uncleanness;

6 the being who has touched it shall be unclean until evening, and does not eat the qodesh *offerings*, but shall bathe his body in water.

7 'And when the sun goes down he shall be clean, and afterward eat the qodesh *offerings*, because it is his food.

8 'He does not eat that which dies or is torn by beasts, becoming unclean by it. I am אֱלֹהִים.

9 'And they shall guard My Charge, lest they bear sin for it and die thereby, when they profane it. I אֱלֹהִים qadosh them.

10 'And no stranger eats the qodesh *offering*. A sojourner with the kohēn, or a hired servant, does not eat the qodesh *offering*.

11 'But when the kohēn buys a being with his silver, he eats of it. And one who is born in his house eats his food.

12 'And when a kohēn's daughter is married to a stranger, she does not eat of the qodesh *offerings*.

13 'But when a kohēn's daughter is a widow or put away, and has no child, and has returned to her father's house as in her youth, she eats her father's food, but no stranger eats of it.

14 'And when a man eats the qodesh *offering* by mistake, then he shall give a qodesh *offering* to the kohēn, and add one-fifth to it.

15 'And do not profane the qodesh *offerings* of the children of Yisra'el, which they lift up to אֱלֹהִים,

16 or allow them to bear the wickedness of trespass when they eat their qodesh *offerings*. For I am אֱלֹהִים, who qadosh them.’ ”

17 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

18 “Speak to Aharon and his sons, and to all the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘Any man of the house of Yisra’el, or of the strangers in Yisra’el, who brings his offering for any of his vows or for any of his voluntary offerings, which they bring to אֱלֹהִים as a burnt offering,

19 for your acceptance, is a male, a perfect one from the cattle, from the sheep, or from the goats.

20 ‘Whatever has a defect, you do not bring, for it is not acceptable for you.

21 ‘And when a man brings a peace offering to אֱלֹהִים, to complete a vow, or a voluntary offering from the cattle or the sheep, it is to be perfect to be accepted, let there be no defect in it.

22 ‘Those blind or broken or having a cut, or have an ulcer or eczema or scabs, you do not bring to אֱלֹהִים, nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to אֱלֹהִים.

23 ‘As for a bull or a lamb that has any limb deformed or dwarfed you do prepare as a voluntary offering, but for a vow it is not accepted.

24 ‘Do not bring to אֱלֹהִים what is bruised or crushed, or torn or cut, nor do it in your land.

25 ‘And from a son of a stranger’s hand you do not bring any of these as the bread of your Elohim, for their corruption is in them, and defects are in them, they are not acceptable for you.’ ”

26 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

27 “When a bull or a sheep or a goat is born, it shall be seven days with its mother. And from the eighth

day and thereafter it is acceptable as an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים.

28 “But do not slaughter a cow or a sheep and its young on the same day.

29 “And when you bring a slaughtering of thanksgiving to אֱלֹהִים, bring it for your acceptance.

30 “It is eaten that same day, leave none of it till morning. I am אֱלֹהִים.

31 “And you shall guard My Commands and do them. I am אֱלֹהִים.

32 “And do not profane My qodesh Name, and I shall be qodesh among the children of Yisra’el. I am אֱלֹהִים, who qadosh you,

33 who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, to be your Elohim. I am אֱלֹהִים.”

**23** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘The Appointed Times of אֱלֹהִים, which you are to proclaim as qodesh gatherings, My Appointed Times, are these:

3 ‘Six days work is done, but the seventh day is a Shabbath of rest, a qodesh gathering. You do no work, it is a Shabbath to אֱלֹהִים in all your dwellings.

4 ‘These are the Appointed Times of אֱלֹהִים, qodesh gatherings which you are to proclaim at their Appointed Times.

5 ‘In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, between the evenings, is the Pesah to אֱלֹהִים.

6 ‘And on the fifteenth day of this month is the Festival of Matstsoth to אֱלֹהִים - seven days you eat unleavened bread.

7 ‘On the first day you have a qodesh gathering, you do no servile work.

8 'And you shall bring an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם for seven days. On the seventh day is a qodesh gathering, you do no servile work.' ”

9 And אֱלֹהֵיכֶם spoke to Mosheh, saying,

10 “Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and you shall say to them, ‘When you come into the land which I give you, and shall reap its harvest, then you shall bring a sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest to the kohēn.

11 ‘And he shall wave the sheaf before אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, for your acceptance. On the morrow after the Shabbath the kohēn waves it.

12 ‘And on that day when you wave the sheaf, you shall prepare a male lamb a year old, a perfect one, as a burnt offering to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם,

13 and its grain offering: two-tenths of an ĕphah of fine flour mixed with oil, an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, a sweet fragrance, and its drink offering: one-fourth of a hin of wine.

14 ‘And you do not eat bread or roasted grain or fresh grain until the same day that you have brought an offering to your Elohim - a Law forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 ‘And from the morrow after the Shabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering, you shall count for yourselves: seven completed Shabbathoth.

16 ‘Until the morrow after the seventh Shabbath you count fifty days, then you shall bring a new grain offering to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם.

17 ‘Bring from your dwellings for a wave offering two of bread, of two-tenth parts of fine flour they are, baked with leaven, first-fruits to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם.

18 ‘And besides the bread, you shall bring seven lambs a year old, perfect ones, and one young bull

and two rams. They are a burnt offering to אלהים, with their grain offering and their drink offerings, an offering made by fire for a sweet fragrance to אלהים.

19 'And you shall offer one male goat as a sin offering, and two male lambs a year old, as a peace offering.

20 'And the kohēn shall wave them, besides the bread of the first-fruits, as a wave offering before אלהים, besides the two lambs. They are qodesh to אלהים for the kohēn.

21 'And on this same day you shall proclaim a qodesh gathering for yourselves, you do no servile work on it - a Law forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 'And when you reap the harvest of your land do not completely reap the corners of your field when you reap, and do not gather any gleaning from your harvest. Leave them for the poor and for the stranger. I am אלהים your Elohim.' "

23 And אלהים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

24 "Speak to the children of Yisra'el, saying, 'In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you have a rest, a remembrance of blowing of trumpets, a qodesh gathering.

25 'You do no servile work, and you shall bring an offering made by fire to אלהים.' "

26 And אלהים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

27 "On the tenth day of this seventh month is Yom ha'Kippurim. It shall be a qodesh gathering for you. And you shall afflict your beings, and shall bring an offering made by fire to אלהים.

28 "And you do no work on that same day, for it is a Yom Kippurim, to make atonement for you before אלהים your Elohim.

29 "For any being who is not afflicted on that same day, he shall be cut off from his people.

30 “And any being who does any work on that same day, that being I shall destroy from the midst of his people.

31 “You do no work - a Law forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 “It is a Shabbath of rest to you, and you shall afflict your beings. On the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening to evening, you observe your Shabbath.”

33 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

34 “Speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the Festival of Sukkoth for seven days to אֱלֹהִים.

35 ‘On the first day is a qodesh gathering, you do no servile work.

36 ‘For seven days you bring an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים. On the eighth day there shall be a qodesh gathering for you, and you shall bring an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים. It is a closing Festival, you do no servile work.

37 ‘These are the Appointed Times of אֱלֹהִים which you proclaim as qodesh gatherings, to bring an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים, a burnt offering and a grain offering, a slaughtering and drink offerings, as commanded for every day -

38 besides the Shabbathoth of אֱלֹהִים, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your voluntary offerings which you give to אֱלֹהִים.

39 ‘On the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you gather in the fruit of the land, celebrate the Festival of אֱלֹהִים for seven days. On the first day is a rest, and on the eighth day a rest.

40 ‘And you shall take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of good trees, branches of palm trees, twigs of leafy trees, and willows of the stream, and shall rejoice before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim for seven days.

41 'And you shall celebrate it as a Festival to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם for seven days in the year - a Law forever in your generations. Celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 'Dwell in booths for seven days; all who are native Yisra'élites dwell in booths,

43 so that your generations know that I made the children of Yisra'él dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim. I am אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim.' ”

44 Thus did Mosheh speak of the Appointed Times of אֱלֹהֵיכֶם to the children of Yisra'él.

**24** And אֱלֹהֵיכֶם spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Command the children of Yisra'él that they bring to you clear oil of pressed olives for the light, to make the lamps burn continually.

3 “Outside the veil of the Witness, in the Tent of Appointment, Aharon is to arrange it from evening until morning before אֱלֹהֵיכֶם continually - a Law forever throughout your generations.

4 “He is to arrange the lamps on the clean gold lampstand before אֱלֹהֵיכֶם continually.

5 “And you shall take fine flour and bake twelve cakes with it, two-tenth parts in each cake.

6 “And you shall put them in two rows, six in a row, on the clean table before אֱלֹהֵיכֶם.

7 “And you shall put clear frankincense on each row, and it shall be on the bread as a remembrance portion, an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם.

8 “On every Shabbath he is to arrange it before אֱלֹהֵיכֶם continually, from the children of Yisra'él - an everlasting Covenant.

9 “And it shall be for Aharon and his sons, and they shall eat it in the qodesh *place*, because it is most qodesh to him from the offerings of אֱלֹהֵיכֶם made by fire - an everlasting Law.”

10 And the son of an Yisra'élite woman, whose father was a Mitsrite, went out among the children of Yisra'él. And the Yisra'élite woman's son and a man of Yisra'él strove in the camp.

11 And the Yisra'élite woman's son blasphemed the Name, and cursed. So they brought him to Mosheh. Now his mother's name was Shelomith the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.

12 And they put him in under guard, that it might be declared to them at the word of אֱלֹהִים.

13 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

14 "Bring the one who has cursed outside the camp, and all those who heard him shall lay their hands on his head, and all the congregation shall stone him.

15 "And speak to the children of Yisra'él, saying, 'Anyone who curses his Elohim shall bear his sin.

16 'And he who blasphemes the Name of אֱלֹהִים shall certainly be put to death, and all the congregation certainly stone him, the stranger as well as the native. When he blasphemes the Name, he is put to death.

17 'And he who smites the life from any man shall certainly be put to death.

18 'And he who smites a beast repays it, body for body.

19 'And when a man inflicts a blemish upon his neighbour, as he has done so it is done to him:

20 'Fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he inflicts a blemish upon him, so it is done to him.

21 'And he who smites a beast repays it, and he who kills a man is put to death.

22 'You are to have one Right-Ruling, for the stranger and for the native, for I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.' "

23 And Mosheh spoke to the children of Yisra'él, and they brought the one who cursed outside the camp,

and stoned him with stones. And the children of Yisra'el did as אִתָּן commanded Mosheh.

**25** And אִתָּן spoke to Mosheh on Mount Sinai, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Yisra'el, and say to them, ‘When you come into the land which I give you, then the land shall observe a Shabbath to אִתָּן.

3 ‘Six years you sow your field, and six years you prune your vineyard, and gather in its fruit,

4 but in the seventh year the land is to have a Shabbath of rest, a Shabbath to אִתָּן. Do not sow your field and do not prune your vineyard.

5 ‘Do not reap what grows of its own of your harvest, and do not gather the grapes of your unpruned vine, for it is a year of rest for the land.

6 ‘And the Shabbath of the land shall be to you for food, for you and your servant, and for your female servant and your hired servant, and for the stranger who sojourns with you,

7 and for your livestock and the beasts that are in your land. All its crops are for food.

8 ‘And you shall count seven Shabbathoth of years for yourself, seven times seven years. And the time of the seven Shabbathoth of years shall be to you forty-nine years.

9 ‘You shall then sound a ram’s horn to pass through on the tenth day of the seventh month, on Yom ha’Kippurim cause a ram’s horn to pass through all your land.

10 ‘And you shall qadosh the fiftieth year, and proclaim release throughout all the land to all its inhabitants, it is a Yobel for you. And each of you shall return to his possession, and each of you return to his clan.

11 'The fiftieth year is a Yobēl to you. Do not sow, nor reap what grows of its own, nor gather from its unpruned vine.

12 'It is a Yobēl, it is qodesh to you. Eat from the field its crops.

13 'In the Year of this Yobēl let each one of you return to his possession.

14 'And when you sell whatever to your neighbour or buy from the hand of your neighbour, do not exploit one another.

15 'According to the number of years after the Yobēl you buy from your neighbour, and according to the number of years of crops he sells to you.

16 'According to the greater number of years you increase its price, and according to the fewer number of years you diminish its price, because he sells to you according to the number of the years of the crops.

17 'And do not oppress one another, but you shall revere your Elohim. For I am אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim.

18 'And you shall do My Laws and guard My Right-Rulings, and shall do them. And you shall dwell in the land in safety,

19 and the land shall yield its fruit, and you shall eat to satisfaction, and shall dwell there in safety.

20 'And since you might say, "What do we eat in the seventh year, since we do not sow nor gather in our crops?"

21 'Therefore I have commanded My berakāh on you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth the crop for three years.

22 'And you shall sow in the eighth year, and eat of the old crop until the ninth year. Eat of the old until its crop comes in.

23 'And the land is not to be sold beyond reclaim, for the land is Mine, for you are sojourners and settlers with Me.

24 'And provide for a redemption for the land, in all the land of your possession.

25 'When your brother becomes poor, and has sold some of his possession, and his redeemer, a close relative comes to redeem it, then he shall redeem what his brother sold.

26 'And when the man has no one to redeem it, but he himself becomes able to redeem it,

27 then let him count the years since its sale, and return the remainder to the man to whom he sold it, that he shall return to his possession.

28 'And if his hand has not found enough to give back to him, then what was sold shall remain in the hand of him who bought it until the Year of Yobēl. And it shall be released in the Yobēl, and he shall return to his possession.

29 'And when a man sells a house in a walled city, then his right of redemption shall be at the end of the year after it is sold. His right of redemption lasts a year.

30 'But if it is not redeemed within a complete year, then the house in the walled city shall be established beyond reclaim to the buyer of it, throughout his generations. It is not released in the Yobēl.

31 'The houses of villages, however, which have no wall around them are reckoned as the field of the country. A right of redemption belongs to it, and they are released in the Yobēl.

32 'As for the cities of the Lēwites, and the houses in the cities of their possession, the Lēwites have a right of redemption forever.

33 'And that which is redeemed from the Lěwites, both the sale of a house and the city of his possession shall be released in the Year of Yoběł, because the houses in the cities of the Lěwites are their possession in the midst of the children of Yisra'ěl.

34 'But the field of the open land of their cities is not sold, for it is their everlasting possession.

35 'And when your brother becomes poor, and his hand has failed with you, then you shall sustain him, and he shall live with you, like a stranger or a sojourner.

36 'Take no interest from him, or profit, but you shall revere your Elohim, and your brother shall live with you.

37 'Do not lend him your silver on interest, and do not lend him your food for profit.

38 'I am אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, to give you the land of Kena'an, to be your Elohim.

39 'And when your brother who dwells by you becomes poor, and sells himself to you, do not make him serve as a slave.

40 'But as a hired servant, as a settler he is with you, and serves you until the Year of Yoběł.

41 'And then he shall leave you, he and his children with him, and shall return to his own clan, even return to the possession of his fathers.

42 'For they are My servants, whom I brought out of the land of Mitsrayim, they are not sold as slaves.

43 'Do not rule over him with harshness, but you shall revere your Elohim.

44 'And your male and female slaves whom you have from the nations that are around you, from them you buy male and female slaves,

45 and also from the sons of the strangers sojourning among you, from them you buy, and from their clans who are with you, which they shall bring forth in your land, and they shall be your property.

46 'And you shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them as a possession, they are your slaves for all time. But over your brothers, the children of Yisra'el, you do not rule with harshness, one over another.

47 'Now when a sojourner or a settler with you becomes rich, and your brother with him becomes poor, and sells himself to the settler or sojourner with you, or to a member of the sojourner's clan,

48 after he has been sold, there is a right of redemption to him - one of his brothers redeems him, 49 or his uncle or his uncle's son redeems him, or anyone who is a close relative to him in his clan redeems him, or if he is able, then he shall redeem himself.

50 'And he shall reckon with him who bought him: The price of his release shall be according to the number of years, from the year that he was sold to him until the Year of Yobēl; as the days of a hired servant it is with him.

51 'If there are yet many years, according to them he repays the price of his redemption, from the silver of his purchase.

52 'And if few years are left until the Year of Yobēl, then he shall reckon with him, and according to his years he repays him the price of his redemption.

53 'He is with him as a yearly hired servant, and he does not rule with harshness over him before your eyes.

54 'And if he is not redeemed in these years, then he shall be released in the Year of Yobël, he and his children with him.

55 'Because the children of Yisra'ël are servants to Me, they are My servants whom I brought out of the land of Mitsrayim. I am אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim.

**26** 'Do not make idols for yourselves, and do not put up a carved image or a pillar for yourselves, and do not place a stone image in your land, to bow down to it. For I am אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim.

2 'Guard My Shabbathoth and reverence My Miqdash. I am אֱלֹהֵיכֶם.

3 'If you walk in My Laws and guard My Commands, and shall do them,

4 then I shall give you rain in its season, and the land shall yield its crops, and the trees of the field yield their fruit.

5 'And your threshing shall last till the time of the grape harvest, and the grape harvest shall last till the time of sowing. And you shall eat your bread until you have enough, and shall dwell in your land safely.

6 'And I shall give peace in the land, and you shall lie down and no one make you afraid. And I shall clear the land of evil beasts, and not let the sword go through your land.

7 'And you shall pursue your enemies, and they shall fall by the sword before you.

8 'And five of you shall pursue a hundred, and a hundred of you pursue ten thousand. And your enemies shall fall by the sword before you.

9 'And I shall turn to you and make you bear fruit, and shall increase you, and shall establish My Covenant with you.

10 'And you shall eat the old supply, and clear out the old because of the new.

11 'And I shall put My Mishkan in your midst, and My being shall not reject you.

12 'And I shall walk in your midst, and shall be your Elohim, and you shall be My people.

13 'I am אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, from being their slaves. And I have broken the bars of your yoke and made you walk upright.

14 'But if you do not obey Me, and do not do all these Commands,

15 and if you reject My Laws, or if your being loathes My Right-Rulings, so that you do not do all My Commands, but break My Covenant,

16 'I also do this to you: And I shall appoint sudden alarm over you, wasting disease and inflammation, destroying the eyes, and consuming the life. And you shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 'And I shall turn My face against you, and you shall be smitten before your enemies. And those who hate you shall rule over you, and you shall flee when no one pursues you.

18 'And after all these, if you do not obey Me, then I shall punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 'And I shall break the pride of your power, and shall make your shamayim like iron and your earth like bronze.

20 'And your strength shall be spent in vain and your land not yield its crops, nor the trees of the land yield their fruit.

21 'And if you walk contrary to Me, and refuse to obey Me, I shall bring on you seven times more plagues, according to your sins,

22 and send wild beasts among you, which shall bereave you of your children. And I shall cut off your livestock, and make you few in number, and your highways shall be deserted.

23 'And if you are not instructed by Me by these, but walk contrary to Me,

24 then I also shall walk contrary to you, and I Myself shall smite you seven times for your sins.

25 'And I shall bring against you a sword executing the vengeance of My Covenant, and you shall gather together in your cities, and I shall send pestilence among you, and you shall be given into the hand of the enemy.

26 'When I have cut off your supply of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall bring back to you your bread by weight, and you shall eat and not be satisfied.

27 'And if in spite of this, you do not obey Me, but walk contrary to Me,

28 then I shall walk contrary to you in wrath. And I Myself shall punish you seven times for your sins.

29 'And you shall eat the flesh of your sons, and eat the flesh of your daughters.

30 'And I shall destroy your high places, and cut down your sun-pillars, and put your carcasses on the carcasses of your idols. And My being shall loathe you.

31 'And I shall turn your cities into ruins and lay your miqdashim waste, and not smell your sweet fragrances.

32 'And I shall lay the land waste, and your enemies who dwell in it shall be astonished at it.

33 'And I shall scatter you among the gentiles and draw out a sword after you. And your land shall be desert and your cities ruins,

34 and the land enjoy its Shabbathoth as long as it lies waste and you are in your enemies' land. Then the land would rest and enjoy its Shabbathoth.

35 'As long as it lies waste it rests, for the time it did not rest on your Shabbathoth when you dwelt in it.

36 'And as for those of you who are left, I shall send faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies, and the sound of a shaken leaf shall cause them to flee. And they shall flee as though retreating from a sword, and they shall fall when no one pursues.

37 'And they shall stumble over one another, as from before a sword, when no one pursues. And you shall be unable to stand before your enemies.

38 'And you shall perish among the gentiles, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up,

39 and those of you who are left rot away in their wickedness in your enemies' lands, and also in their fathers' wickednesses rot away with them.

40 'But if they confess their wickedness and the wickedness of their fathers, with their trespass in which they trespassed against Me, and that they also have walked contrary to Me,

41 and that I also have walked contrary to them and have brought them into the land of their enemies - if their uncircumcised heart is then humbled, and they accept the punishment of their wickedness,

42 then I shall remember My Covenant with Ya'aqob, and also My Covenant with Yitshaq, and also remember My Covenant with Abraham, and remember the land.

43 'For the land was abandoned by them, and enjoying its Shabbathoth while lying waste without them, and they were paying for their wickedness,

because they rejected My Right-Rulings and because their being loathed My Laws.

44 'And yet for all this, when they are in the land of their enemies, I shall not reject them, nor shall I loathe them so as to destroy them and break My Covenant with them. For I am אלהים their Elohim.

45 'Then I shall remember for their sake the Covenant of the ancestors whom I brought out of the land of Mitsrayim before the eyes of the nations to be their Elohim. I am אלהים.' ”

46 These are the Laws and the Right-Rulings and the Torot which אלהים made between Himself and the children of Yisra'el on Mount Sinai by the hand of Mosheh.

**27** And אלהים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Yisra'el, and say to them, 'When a man separates a vow, by your evaluation of lives unto אלהים,

3 when your evaluation is of a male from twenty years old up to sixty years old, then your evaluation shall be fifty sheqels of silver, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*.

4 'And if it is a female, then your evaluation shall be thirty sheqels;

5 and if from five years old up to twenty years old, then your evaluation for a male shall be twenty sheqels, and for a female ten sheqels;

6 and if from a month old up to five years old, then your evaluation for a male shall be five sheqels of silver, and for a female your evaluation shall be three sheqels of silver;

7 and if from sixty years old and above, if it is a male, then your evaluation shall be fifteen sheqels, and for a female ten sheqels.

- 8 'But if he is too poor to pay your evaluation, then he shall present himself before the kohēn, and the kohēn shall lay a value for him. According to the ability of him who vowed, the kohēn shall value him.
- 9 'And if it is a beast of which they bring an offering to אֱלֹהִים, all such given to אֱלֹהִים is qodesh.
- 10 'He is not to replace it or exchange it, good for spoilt or spoilt for good. And if he at all exchanges beast for beast, then both it and the one exchanged for it is qodesh.
- 11 'And if it is any unclean beast of which they do not bring an offering to אֱלֹהִים, then he shall present the beast before the kohēn;
- 12 and the kohēn shall value it, whether it is good or spoilt. According to your evaluation, O kohēn, so it shall be.
- 13 'But if he indeed redeems it, then he shall add one-fifth to your evaluation.
- 14 'And when a man qadosh his house, to be qodesh to אֱלֹהִים, then the kohēn shall value it, whether it is good or spoilt. As the kohēn values it, so it stands.
- 15 'And if he who qadosh it redeems his house, then he shall add one-fifth of the silver of your evaluation to it, and it shall be his.
- 16 'And if a man qadosh to אֱלֹהִים a field he owns, then your evaluation shall be according to the seed for it - a ḥomer of barley seed at fifty sheqels of silver.
- 17 'If he qadosh his field from the Year of Yobēl, according to your evaluation it stands.
- 18 'But if he qadosh his field after the Yobēl, then the kohēn shall reckon to him the silver due according to the years that remain till the Year of Yobēl, and it shall be deducted from your evaluation.

19 'And if he who qadosh the field would redeem it, then he shall add one-fifth of the silver of your evaluation to it, and it shall be his.

20 'And if he does not redeem the field, or if he has sold the field to another man, it is no longer redeemed,

21 but the field, when it is released in the Yobël, is qodesh to אֱלֹהִים as a dedicated field, to be the possession of the kohën.

22 'And if a man qadosh to אֱלֹהִים a field which he has bought, which is not the field of his possession,

23 then the kohën shall reckon to him the amount of your evaluation, up to the Year of Yobël, and he shall give your evaluation on that day, qodesh to אֱלֹהִים.

24 'In the Year of Yobël the field returns to him from whom he bought it, to him whose is the possession of the land.

25 'And all your evaluations are to be according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*: twenty gërahs to the sheqel.

26 'However, a first-born of the beasts, which is first-born to אֱלֹהִים, no man qadosh it - whether bull or sheep, it belongs to אֱלֹהִים.

27 'And if among the unclean beasts, then he shall ransom it according to your evaluation, and shall add one-fifth to it. And if it is not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to your evaluation.

28 'However, whatever a man lays under ban for אֱלֹהִים of all that he has, man and beast, or the field of his possession, is not sold or redeemed. Whatever is laid under ban is most qodesh to אֱלֹהִים.

29 'No one under the ban, under the ban among men, is ransomed, but shall certainly be put to death.

30 'And all the tithe of the land - of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the tree - belongs to אֱלֹהִים. It is qodesh to אֱלֹהִים.

31 'If a man indeed redeems any of his tithes, he adds one-fifth to it.

32 'And the entire tithe of the herd and of the flock, all that passes under the rod, the tenth one is qodesh to אֱלֹהִים.

33 'He does not inquire whether it is good or spoilt, nor does he exchange it. And if he exchanges it at all, then both it and the one exchanged for it are qodesh, it is not redeemed.' "

34 These are the Commands which אֱלֹהִים commanded Mosheh for the children of Yisra'el on Mount Sinai.

# BEMIDBAR

במדבר ٩٩٥٤٩

- 1 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the Tent of Appointment, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they had come out of the land of Mitsrayim, saying,
- 2 “Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Yisra’ël, by their clans, by their fathers’ houses, according to the number of names, every male, head by head,
- 3 from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army in Yisra’ël. Number them by their divisions, you and Aharon.
- 4 “And a man from every tribe should be with you, each one the head of his father’s house.
- 5 “And these are the names of the men who stand with you. From Re’uḇĕn: Elitsur, son of Sheḏĕy’ur.
- 6 “From Shim’on: Shelumi’ël, son of Tsurishaddai.
- 7 “From Yahudah: Naḥshon, son of Amminadab.
- 8 “From Yissaskar: Nethan’ël, son of Tsu’ar.
- 9 “From Zebulun: Eliyab, son of Hĕlon.
- 10 “From the sons of Yosĕph: From Ephrayim: Elishama, son of Ammihuḏ. From Menashsheh: Gamli’ël, son of Pedahsur.
- 11 “From Binyamin: Abidan, son of Gid’oni.
- 12 “From Dan: Ahi’ezer, son Ammishaddai.
- 13 “From Ashĕr: Paġ’i’ël, son of Oḵran.
- 14 “From Gaḏ: Elyasaph, son of Deu’ël.
- 15 “From Naphtali: Aḥira, son of Ĕynan.”
- 16 These are the ones called from the congregation, leaders of their fathers’ tribes, heads of the thousands of Yisra’ël.

17 And Mosheh and Aharon took these men who were called by name,

18 and they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month. And they declared their ancestry by clans, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, each one head by head.

19 As אִרְאֵל commanded Mosheh, so he registered them in the Wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Re'ubēn, Yisra'ēl's first-born, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, every male head by head, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

21 those who were registered of the tribe of Re'ubēn were forty-six thousand five hundred.

22 From the children of Shim'on, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, of those who were registered, according to the number of names, every male head by head, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

23 those who were registered of the tribe of Shim'on were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

24 From the children of Gaḏ, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

25 those who were registered of the tribe of Gaḏ were forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 From the children of Yahudaḥ, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

27 those who were registered of the tribe of Yahudaḥ were seventy-four thousand six hundred.

28 From the children of Yissaskar, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

29 those who were registered of the tribe of Yissaskar were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

30 From the children of Zebulun, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

31 those who were registered of the tribe of Zebulun were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

32 From the sons of Yosēph, the children of Ephrayim, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

33 those who were registered of the tribe of Ephrayim were forty thousand five hundred.

34 From the children of Menashsheh, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

35 those who were registered of the tribe of Menashsheh were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

36 From the children of Binyamin, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

37 those who were registered of the tribe of Binyamin were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

38 From the children of Dan, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

39 those who were registered of the tribe of Dan were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

40 From the children of Ashër, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

41 those who were registered of the tribe of Ashër were forty-one thousand five hundred.

42 From the children of Naphtali, their genealogies by their clans, by their fathers' house, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army,

43 those who were registered of the tribe of Naphtali were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

44 These were those registered, whom Mosheh and Aharon registered, with the leaders of Yisra'ël, twelve men, each one for his father's house.

45 And all those that were registered of the children of Yisra'ël, by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and above, everyone going out to the army in Yisra'ël,

46 all those that were registered were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.

47 But the Lěwites were not registered among them by their fathers' tribe,

48 because אִרְאֵל had spoken to Mosheh, saying,

49 "Only the tribe of Lěwi you do not register, nor take a census of them among the children of Yisra'ël.

50 "Instead, appoint the Lěwites over the Mishkan of the Witness, over all its furnishings, and over all that belongs to it. They bear the Mishkan and all its furnishings, and they attend to it, and camp around the Mishkan.

51 "And when the Mishkan is to go forward, the Lěwites take it down. And when the Mishkan is to be

put up, the Lēwites put it up. And the stranger who comes near is put to death.

52 “And the children of Yisra’ēl shall pitch their tents, everyone by his own camp, everyone by his own banner, according to their divisions,

53 but let the Lēwites camp around the Mishkan of the Witness, so that there be no wrath on the congregation of the children of Yisra’ēl. And the Lēwites shall guard the duty of the Mishkan of the Witness.”

54 And the children of Yisra’ēl did according to all that אֱלֹהִים commanded Mosheh, so they did.

**2** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,

2 “The children of Yisra’ēl are to camp, each one by his own banner, beside the sign of his father’s house. Let them camp around the Tent of Appointment at a distance.”

3 And on the east side, towards sunrise: those of the banner of the camp of Yahudāh camp according to their divisions. And the leader of the children of Yahudāh: Naḥshon, son of Amminadab.

4 And his army with their registered ones: seventy-four thousand six hundred.

5 And those camping next to him is the tribe of Yissaskar, and the leader of the children of Yissaskar: Nethan’ēl, son of Tsu’ar.

6 And his army with its registered ones: fifty-four thousand four hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zeḅulun, and the leader of the children of Zeḅulun: Eliyab, son of Hēlon.

8 And his army with its registered ones: fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

- 9 All the registered ones of the camp of Yahudāh, according to their divisions: one hundred and eighty-six thousand four hundred. These depart first.
- 10 On the south side: the banner of the camp of Re'ubēn according to their divisions, and the leader of the children of Re'ubēn: Elitsur, son of Shedĕy'ur.
- 11 And his army with its registered ones: forty-six thousand five hundred.
- 12 And those who camp next to him: the tribe of Shim'on, and the leader of the children of Shim'on: Shelumi'ēl, son of Tsurishaddai.
- 13 And his army with their registered ones: fifty-nine thousand three hundred.
- 14 Then the tribe of Gaḏ, and the leader of the children of Gaḏ: Elyasaph, son of Re'uw'ēl.
- 15 And his army with their registered ones: forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty.
- 16 All the registered ones of the camp of Re'ubēn, according to their divisions: one hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty. And they are the second to depart.
- 17 And the Tent of Appointment, the camp of the Lēwites, shall move out in the middle of the camps. As they camp, so they move out, everyone in his place, by their banners.
- 18 On the west side: the banner of the camp of Ephrayim according to their divisions, and the leader of the children of Ephrayim: Elishama, son of Ammihud.
- 19 And his army with their registered ones: forty thousand five hundred.
- 20 And next to him the tribe of Menashsheh, and the leader of the children of Menashsheh: Gamli'ēl, son of Pedāhtsur.

- 21 And his army with their registered ones: thirty-two thousand two hundred.
- 22 Then the tribe of Binyamin, and the leader of the children of Binyamin: Aḅīdan, son of Gīd'oni.
- 23 And his army with their registered ones: thirty-five thousand four hundred.
- 24 All the registered ones of the camp of Ephrayim, according to their divisions: one hundred and eight thousand one hundred. And they are the third to depart.
- 25 On the north side: the banner of the camp of Dan, according to their divisions, and the leader of the children of Dan: Aḅi'ezer, son of Ammishaddai.
- 26 And his army with their registered ones: sixty-two thousand seven hundred.
- 27 And those who camp next to him: the tribe of Ashër, and the leader of the children of Ashër: Paḡ'i'ël, son of Oḅran.
- 28 And his army with their registered ones: forty-one thousand five hundred.
- 29 Then the tribe of Naphtali, and the leader of the children of Naphtali: Aḅira, son of Ėynan.
- 30 And his army with their registered ones: fifty-three thousand four hundred.
- 31 All the registered ones of the camp of Dan: one hundred and fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They depart last, with their banners.
- 32 These were registered ones of the children of Yisra'ël by their fathers' houses. All who were registered according to their divisions of the camps: six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.
- 33 But the Lěwites were not registered among the children of Yisra'ël, as אִתָּן commanded Mosheh.
- 34 And the children of Yisra'ël did according to all that אִתָּן commanded Mosheh. So they camped by their

banners and so they departed, each one by his clan, according to their fathers' houses.

**3** And these are the generations of Aharon and Mosheh when אֱלֹהִים spoke with Mosheh on Mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sons of Aharon: Naḏab, the first-born, and Aḇihu, El'azar, and Ithamar.

3 These are the names of the sons of Aharon, the anointed kohanim, whom he ordained to act as kohanim.

4 And Naḏab and Aḇihu had died before אֱלֹהִים when they brought strange fire before אֱלֹהִים in the Wilderness of Sinai. And they had no children. So El'azar and Ithamar acted as kohanim in the presence of Aharon their father.

5 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

6 "Bring the tribe of Lēwi near, and put them before Aharon the kohēn, and they shall serve him,

7 and shall guard his duty and the duty of all the congregation before the Tent of Appointment, to do the service of the Mishkan.

8 "And they shall guard all the furnishings of the Tent of Appointment, and the duty of the children of Yisra'el, to do the service of the Mishkan.

9 "And you shall give the Lēwites to Aharon and his sons. They are the given ones, given to him from among the children of Yisra'el.

10 "And appoint Aharon and his sons, and they shall guard their kehunnah. And the stranger who comes near shall be put to death."

11 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

12 "Now look, I Myself have taken the Lēwites from among the children of Yisra'el instead of every first-

born who opens the womb among the children of Yisra'ël. And the Lěwites shall be Mine,

13 because all the first-born are Mine. On the day that I struck all the first-born in the land of Mitsrayim, I qadosh to Myself all the first-born in Yisra'ël, both man and beast. They are Mine, I am אֱלֹהִים.”

14 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh in the Wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 “Register the children of Lěwi by their fathers' houses, by their clans. Register every male from a month old and above.”

16 So Mosheh registered them according to the word of אֱלֹהִים, as he had been commanded.

17 And these were the sons of Lěwi by their names: Gěreshon, and Qehath, and Merari.

18 And these are the names of the sons of Gěreshon by their clans: Liḅni and Shim'i.

19 And the sons of Qehath by their clans: Amram and Yitshar, Heḅron and Uzzi'ël.

20 And the sons of Merari by their clans: Maḅli and Mushi. These are the clans of the Lěwites by their fathers' houses.

21 From Gěreshon came the clan of the Liḅnites and the clan of the Shim'ites. These were the clans of the Gěreshonites.

22 Their registered ones, according to the number of all the males from a month old and above, their registered ones were seven thousand five hundred.

23 The clans of the Gěreshonites were to camp westward, behind the Mishkan,

24 and the leader of the fathers' house of the Gěreshonites: Elyasaph, son of La'ël.

25 And the duty of the children of Gěreshon in the Tent of Appointment was the Mishkan, and the Tent

with its covering, and the covering of the door of the Tent of Appointment,

26 and the screens of the courtyard and the covering of the door of the courtyard, which is around the Mishkan and the altar, and their cords, according to all its service.

27 And from Qehath came the clan of the Amramites, and the clan of the Yitsharites, and the clan of the Hebronites, and the clan of the Uzzi'elites. These were the clans of the Qehathites.

28 In number, all the males, from a month old and above, were eight thousand six hundred, guarding the duty of the qodesh *place*.

29 The clans of the children of Qehath were to camp on the south side of the Mishkan.

30 And the leader of the fathers' house of the clans of the Qehathites was Elitsaphan, son of Uzzi'el.

31 And their duty was the ark, and the table, and the lampstand, and the altars, and the utensils of the qodesh *place* used in the service, and the covering, and all its service.

32 And El'azar, son of Aharon the kohēn, was to be chief over the leaders of the Lēwites, with oversight of those who guard the duty of the qodesh *place*.

33 From Merari came the clan of the Maḥlites and the clan of the Mushites. These were the clans of Merari.

34 And the number of their registered ones, all the males from a month old and above, were six thousand two hundred.

35 And the leader of the fathers' house of the clans of Merari was Tsurī'el, son of Abīḥayil. These were to camp on the north side of the Mishkan.

36 And the appointed duty of the children of Merari was the boards of the Mishkan, and its bars, and its

columns, and its sockets, and its utensils, and all its service,

37 and the columns of the courtyard all around, with their sockets, and their pegs, and their cords.

38 And those who were to camp before the Mishkan on the east, before the Tent of Appointment, were Mosheh and Aharon, and his sons, guarding the duty of the Miqdash, and the duty of the children of Yisra'ël. But the stranger who came near was to be put to death.

39 All the registered ones of the Lěwites, whom Mosheh and Aharon registered at the command of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, by their clans, all the males from a month old and above, were twenty-two thousand.

40 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Mosheh, "Register all the first-born males of the children of Yisra'ël from a month old and above, and take the number of their names.

41 "And you shall take the Lěwites for Me - I am אִיִּזְרָאֵל - instead of all the first-born among the children of Yisra'ël, and the livestock of the Lěwites instead of all the first-born among the livestock of the children of Yisra'ël."

42 And Mosheh registered all the first-born among the children of Yisra'ël as אִיִּזְרָאֵל had commanded him.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from one month old and above of their registered ones, were twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three.

44 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

45 "Take the Lěwites instead of all the first-born among the children of Yisra'ël, and the livestock of the Lěwites instead of their livestock. And the Lěwites shall be Mine, I am אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

46 "And for the ransom of the two hundred and seventy-three of the first-born of the children of

Yisra'el, who are more than the number of the Lēwites,

47 you shall take five sheqels for each one, head by head - take it by the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, the sheqel of twenty gěrahs.

48 “And you shall give the silver, the ransom of those who are in excess among them, to Aharon and his sons.”

49 And Mosheh took the ransom silver from those who were over and above those who were ransomed by the Lēwites.

50 From the first-born of the children of Yisra'el he took the silver, one thousand three hundred and sixty-five pieces, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*.

51 And Mosheh gave their ransom silver to Aharon, and to his sons, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

**4** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, and to Aharon, saying,

2 “Take a census of the sons of Qehath from among the children of Lēwi, by their clans, by their fathers’ house,

3 from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who enter the service to do the work in the Tent of Appointment.

4 “This is the service of the sons of Qehath in the Tent of Appointment, the most qodesh matters:

5 “At the breaking of camp, Aharon and his sons shall come, and they shall take down the covering veil and cover the ark of the Witness with it,

6 and shall put on it a covering of fine leather, and spread over that an all-blue wrapper, and shall insert its poles.

7 “And on the table of showbread they shall spread a blue wrapper, and shall put on it the dishes, and the ladles, and the bowls, and the jars for pouring, and the showbread on it.

8 “And they shall spread over them a scarlet wrapper, and cover the same with a covering of fine leather, and shall insert its poles,

9 and shall take a blue wrapper and cover the lampstand of the light, with its lamps, and its snuffers, and its trays, and all its oil vessels, by which they serve it.

10 “And they shall put it with all its utensils in a covering of fine leather, and put it on a bar.

11 “And over the golden altar they shall spread a blue wrapper, and cover it with a covering of fine leather, and shall insert its poles,

12 and shall take all the utensils of service with which they serve in the qodesh *place*, and shall put them in a blue wrapper, cover them with a covering of fine leather, and put them on a bar,

13 and shall remove the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple wrapper over it,

14 and shall put on it all its utensils by which they serve there: the fire holders, the forks, and the shovels, and the basins, and all the utensils of the altar, and shall spread on it a covering of fine leather, and insert its poles.

15 “And when Aharon and his sons have finished covering the qodesh *objects* and all the furnishings of the qodesh *place* at the breaking of camp, then the sons of Qehath shall come to lift them, but let them not touch that which is qodesh, lest they die. These are the burden of the sons of Qehath in the Tent of Appointment.

16 “And the oversight of El’azar, son of Aharon the kohēn, is the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily grain offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the Mishkan and all that is in it, with the qodesh *place* and its furnishings.”

17 And אֶלְעָזָר spoke to Mosheh, and to Aharon, saying,

18 “Do not cut off the tribe of the clans of the Qehathites from among the Lēwites,

19 but do this to them, and they shall live and not die when they approach the most qodesh *objects*: Aharon and his sons shall go in and appoint each of them to his service and his burden.

20 “They are not, however, to go in to watch while the qodesh *objects* are being covered, lest they die.”

21 And אֶלְעָזָר spoke to Mosheh, saying,

22 “Take a census also of the sons of Gěreshon, by their fathers’ house, by their clans.

23 “Register them, from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who enter to perform the service, to do the service in the Tent of Appointment.

24 “This is the service of the clans of the Gěreshonites, in serving and in bearing burdens:

25 “And they shall bear the curtains of the Mishkan and the Tent of Appointment with its covering, the covering of fine leather that is on it, the covering for the door of the Tent of Appointment,

26 and the screens of the courtyard and the covering for the door of the gate of the courtyard, which is around the Mishkan and altar, and their cords, all the equipment for their service and all that is made for them - so shall they serve.

27 “Aharon and his sons are to command all the service of the sons of the Gěreshonites, all their

burden and all their service. And you shall appoint to them all the duty of all their burden.

28 “This is the service of the clans of the sons of Gěreshon in the Tent of Appointment. And let their duties be under the hand of Ithamar, son of Aharon the kohěn.

29 “As for the sons of Merari, register them by their clans and by their fathers’ house.

30 “Register them, from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who enter the service to do the work of the Tent of Appointment.

31 “And this is the duty of their burden, according to all their service for the Tent of Appointment: the boards of the Mishkan, and its bars, and its columns, and its sockets,

32 and the columns around the courtyard with their sockets, and their pegs, and their cords, with all their equipment and all their service. And assign by name the equipment of the duty of their burden.

33 “This is the service of the clans of the sons of Merari, as all their service for the Tent of Appointment, under the hand of Ithamar, son of Aharon the kohěn.”

34 So Mosheh and Aharon and the leaders of the congregation registered the sons of the Qehathites by their clans and by their fathers’ house,

35 from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who entered the service for work in the Tent of Appointment.

36 And their registered ones, by their clans, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These were the registered ones of the clans of the Qehathites, all those serving in the Tent of Appointment, whom Mosheh and Aharon registered

according to the command of אִרְאֵה by the hand of Mosheh.

38 And those registered ones of the sons of Gěreshon, by their clans and by their fathers' house,  
39 from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who entered the service for work in the Tent of Appointment,

40 the registered ones, by their clans, by their fathers' house, were two thousand six hundred and thirty.

41 These were the registered ones of the clans of the sons of Gěreshon, of all who serve in the Tent of Appointment, whom Mosheh and Aharon registered according to the command of אִרְאֵה.

42 And those of the clans of the sons of Merari who were registered, by their clans, by their fathers' house,

43 from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who entered the service for work in the Tent of Appointment,

44 the registered ones, by their clans were three thousand two hundred.

45 These were the registered ones of the clans of the sons of Merari, whom Mosheh and Aharon registered according to the command of אִרְאֵה by the hand of Mosheh.

46 All the registered ones of the Lěwites, whom Mosheh and Aharon and the leaders of Yisra'ěl registered, by their clans and by their fathers' houses,

47 from thirty years old and above, even to fifty years old, all who came to do the work of service and the work of bearing burdens in the Tent of Appointment,  
48 their registered ones were eight thousand five hundred and eighty.

49 According to the command of אִרְאֵה they were registered by the hand of Mosheh, each according to

his service and according to his burden, thus were they registered by him, as אִרְאֵל commanded Mosheh.

**5** And אִרְאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Command the children of Yisra’ël to send out of the camp every leper, and everyone who has a discharge, and whoever becomes defiled for a being.

3 “Send out both male and female, send them outside the camp, so that they do not defile their camps in the midst of which I dwell.”

4 And the children of Yisra’ël did so, to send them outside the camp. As אִרְאֵל had spoken to Mosheh, so the children of Yisra’ël did.

5 And אִרְאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

6 “Speak to the children of Yisra’ël, ‘When a man or woman commits any sin that men commit in trespass against אִרְאֵל, and that being is guilty,

7 then they shall confess their sin which they have done. And he shall restore his guilt in its principal, plus one-fifth of it, and give it to whom he has been guilty.

8 ‘But if the man has no relative to restore the guilt to, the guilt which is restored goes to אִרְאֵל, for the kohën, in addition to the ram of the atonement with which atonement is made for him.

9 ‘And every contribution of all the qodesh *gifts* of the children of Yisra’ël, which they bring to the kohën, becomes his.

10 ‘And every man’s qodesh *gifts* becomes his, whatever any man gives the kohën becomes his.’ ”

11 And אִרְאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

12 “Speak to the children of Yisra’ël, and say to them, ‘When any man’s wife turns aside and has committed a trespass against him,

13 and a man has intercourse with her, and it is hidden from the eyes of her husband, and it is concealed that she has defiled herself, and there was no witness against her, nor was she caught,

14 and a spirit of jealousy comes upon him and he becomes jealous of his wife who has defiled herself, or a spirit of jealousy comes upon him and he becomes jealous of his wife although she has not defiled herself,

15 then the man shall bring his wife to the kohēn. And he shall bring the offering for her, one-tenth of an ēphah of barley flour. He is not to pour oil on it or put frankincense on it, because it is a grain offering of jealousy, an offering for remembering, for bringing wickedness to remembrance.

16 ‘And the kohēn shall bring her near, and shall make her stand before אִי־אִי־אִי.

17 ‘And the kohēn shall take qodesh water in an earthen vessel, and take some of the dust that is on the floor of the Mishkan and put it into the water.

18 ‘And the kohēn shall make the woman stand before אִי־אִי־אִי, and shall uncover the woman’s head, and put the offering for remembering in her hands, which is the grain offering of jealousy, while the kohēn holds in his hand the bitter water that brings a curse.

19 ‘And the kohēn shall make her swear, and say to the woman, “If no man has lain with you, and if you have not turned aside to uncleanness under your husband, be free from this bitter water that brings a curse.

20 “But if you have turned aside under your husband, and if you have defiled yourself and some man other than your husband has lain with you”-

21 then the kohēn shall make the woman swear with the oath of the curse, and he shall say to the woman

- “אִיִּזְעוּ make you a curse and an oath among your people, when אִיִּזְעוּ makes your thigh waste away and your abdomen swell,

22 and this water that causes the curse shall go into your inward parts, and make your abdomen swell and your thigh waste away.” And the woman shall say, “Aměn, aměn.”

23 ‘And the kohěn shall write these curses in a book, and shall wipe them off into the bitter water,

24 and shall make the woman drink the bitter water that brings the curse, and the water that brings the curse shall enter her to become bitter.

25 ‘And the kohěn shall take the grain offering of jealousy from the woman’s hand, and shall wave the offering before אִיִּזְעוּ, and bring it to the altar.

26 ‘And the kohěn shall take a hand filled with the offering, as its remembrance offering, and burn it on the altar, and afterward make the woman drink the water.

27 ‘And when he has made her drink the water, then it shall be, if she has defiled herself and has committed a trespass against her husband, that the water that brings the curse shall enter her and become bitter, and her abdomen shall swell, and her thigh shall waste away, and the woman shall become a curse among her people.

28 ‘But if the woman has not defiled herself, and is clean, then she shall be clear and shall conceive children.

29 ‘This is the Torah of jealousy, when a wife turns aside under her husband and defiles herself,

30 or when a spirit of jealousy comes upon a man, and he becomes jealous of his wife. Then he shall make the woman stand before אִיִּזְעוּ, and the kohěn shall do to her all this Torah.

31 'And the man shall be clear from wickedness, but the woman bear her wickedness.' ”

**6** And אִישׁוֹאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and say to them, ‘When a man or woman separates, by making a vow of a Nazirite, to be separate to אִישׁוֹאֵל,

3 he separates from wine and strong drink - he drinks neither vinegar of wine nor vinegar of strong drink, neither does he drink any grape juice, nor eat grapes or raisins.

4 ‘All the days of his separation he does not eat whatever is made of the grapevine, from seed to skin.

5 ‘All the days of the vow of his separation a razor does not come upon his head. Until the days are completed for which he separates himself to אִישׁוֹאֵל, he is qodesh. He shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long.

6 ‘All the days of his separation to אִישׁוֹאֵל he does not go near a dead body.

7 ‘He does not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother or his sister, when they die, because his separation to Elohim is on his head.

8 ‘All the days of his separation he is qodesh to אִישׁוֹאֵל.

9 ‘And when anyone dies beside him in an instant, suddenly, and he has defiled the head of his separation, then he shall shave his head on the day of his cleansing - on the seventh day he shaves it.

10 ‘And on the eighth day he brings two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the kohēn, to the door of the Tent of Appointment,

11 and the kohēn shall prepare one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, and shall make

atonement for him, because he sinned by reason of the dead body. And he shall qadosh his head on that day,

12 and shall separate to אִזְרָאֵל the days of his separation, and shall bring a male lamb a year old, as a guilt offering. But the former days are not counted, because his separation was defiled.

13 'And this is the Torah of the Nazirite: When the days of his separation are completed, he is brought to the door of the Tent of Appointment,

14 and he shall bring his offering to אִזְרָאֵל: one male lamb a year old, a perfect one, as a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb a year old, a perfect one, as a sin offering, and one ram, a perfect one, as a peace offering,

15 and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, and unleavened thin cakes anointed with oil, and their grain offering with their drink offerings.

16 'And the kohēn shall bring them before אִזְרָאֵל and prepare his sin offering and his burnt offering.

17 'And he shall prepare the ram as a peace offering to אִזְרָאֵל, together with the basket of unleavened bread. And the kohēn shall prepare its grain offering and its drink offering.

18 'And the Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the Tent of Appointment, and shall take the hair from the head of his separation and shall put it on the fire which is under the slaughtering of the peace offering.

19 'And the kohēn shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake from the basket, and one unleavened thin cake, and put them upon the hands of the Nazirite after he has shaved his dedicated hair.

20 'Then the kohēn shall wave them, a wave offering before אֱלֹהִים. It is qodesh for the kohēn, besides the breast of the wave offering and besides the thigh of the contribution. And afterwards the Nazirite shall drink wine.'

21 "This is the Torah of the Nazirite who vows to אֱלֹהִים the offering for his separation, and besides that, whatever else his hand is able to provide. According to the vow which he takes, so he shall do according to the Torah of his separation."

22 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

23 "Speak to Aharon and his sons, saying, 'This is how you barak the children of Yisra'el. Say to them:

24 "אֱלֹהִים barak you and guard you;

25 אֱלֹהִים make His face shine upon you, and show favour to you;

26 אֱלֹהִים lift up His face upon you, and give you peace.' "

27 "Thus they shall put My Name on the children of Yisra'el, and I Myself shall barak them."

**7** And it came to be, when Mosheh finished putting up the Mishkan, that he anointed it and qadosh it and all its furnishings, as well as the altar and all its utensils. Thus he anointed them and qadosh them.

2 And the leaders of Yisra'el, heads of their fathers' houses who were the leaders of the tribes and over the ones registered, drew near,

3 and they brought their offering before אֱלֹהִים: six covered wagons and twelve cattle, a wagon for every two of the leaders, and for each one a bull. And they brought them near before the Mishkan.

4 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

5 "Accept from them, and they shall be used in doing the service of the Tent of Appointment. And you shall

give them to the Lēwites, each one according to his service.”

6 And Mosheh took the wagons and the cattle, and gave them to the Lēwites.

7 He gave two wagons and four cattle to the sons of Gēreshon, according to their service.

8 And he gave four wagons and eight cattle to the sons of Merari, according to their service, under the hand of Ithamar, son of Aharon the kohēn.

9 But to the sons of Qehath he gave none, because theirs was the service of the qodesh *objects*, which they bore on their shoulders.

10 And the leaders brought the dedication of the altar in the day it was anointed. So the leaders brought their offering before the altar.

11 And אִי־אֵז said to Mosheh, “Let them bring their offering, one leader each day, for the dedication of the altar.”

12 And the one who brought his offering on the first day was Naḥshon, son of Amminadaḅ, from the tribe of Yahudah.

13 And his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

14 one gold ladle of ten, filled with incense;

15 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

16 one male goat as a sin offering;

17 and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Naḥshon, son of Amminadaḅ.

18 On the second day Nethan’ēl, son of Tsu’ar, leader of Yissasḅar, brought near.

19 He brought his offering, one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

20 one gold ladle of ten, filled with incense;

21 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

22 one male goat as a sin offering;

23 and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nethan'ël, son of Tsu'ar.

24 On the third day Eliyaḅ, son of Ḥëlon, leader of the children of Zebulun:

25 his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

26 one gold ladle of ten, filled with incense;

27 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

28 one male goat as a sin offering;

29 and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eliyaḅ, son of Ḥëlon.

30 On the fourth day Elitsur, son of Shedëy'ur, leader of the children of Re'uḅën:

31 his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

32 one gold ladle of ten, filled with incense;

33 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

34 one male goat as a sin offering;

35 and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elitsur, son of Shedĕy'ur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumi'ĕl, son of Tsurishaddai, leader of the children of Shim'on:

37 his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

38 one gold ladle of ten, filled with incense;

39 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

40 one male goat as a sin offering;

41 and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Shelumi'ĕl, son of Tsurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Elyasaph, son of Deu'ĕl, leader of the children of Gaḏ:

43 his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

44 one gold ladle of ten, filled with incense;

45 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

46 one male goat as a sin offering;

47 and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elyasaph, son of Deu'ĕl.

48 On the seventh day Elishama, son of Ammihud,  
leader of the children of Ephrayim:

49 his offering was one silver dish, the weight of  
which was one hundred and thirty, one silver bowl of  
seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the  
qodesh *place*, both of them filled with fine flour mixed  
with oil as a grain offering;

50 one gold ladle of ten, filled with incense;

51 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year  
old, as a burnt offering;

52 one male goat as a sin offering;

53 and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five  
male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the  
offering of Elishama, son of Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day Gamli'el, son of Pedahsur,  
leader of the children of Menashsheh:

55 his offering was one silver dish, the weight of  
which was one hundred and thirty, one silver bowl of  
seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the  
qodesh *place*, both of them filled with fine flour mixed  
with oil as a grain offering;

56 one gold ladle of ten, filled with incense;

57 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year  
old, as a burnt offering;

58 one male goat as a sin offering;

59 and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five  
male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the  
offering of Gamli'el, son of Pedahsur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan, son of Gidon, leader of  
the children of Binyamin:

61 his offering was one silver dish, the weight of  
which was one hundred and thirty, one silver bowl of  
seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the  
qodesh *place*, both of them filled with fine flour mixed  
with oil as a grain offering;

- 62 one gold ladle of ten, filled with incense;  
63 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;  
64 one male goat as a sin offering;  
65 and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Abīdan, son of Gid'oni.  
66 On the tenth day Aḥi'ezer, son of Ammishaddai, leader of the children of Dan:  
67 his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;  
68 one gold ladle of ten, filled with incense;  
69 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;  
70 one male goat as a sin offering;  
71 and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Aḥi'ezer, son of Ammishaddai.  
72 On the eleventh day Paḡ'i'ēl, son of Oḡran, leader of the children of Ashēr:  
73 his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;  
74 one gold ladle of ten, filled with incense;  
75 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;  
76 one male goat as a sin offering;  
77 and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Paḡ'i'ēl, son of Oḡran.

78 On the twelfth day Aḥira, son of Ėynan, leader of the children of Naphtali:

79 his offering was one silver dish, the weight of which was one hundred and thirty, one silver bowl of seventy sheqels, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, both of them filled with fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering;

80 one gold ladle of ten, filled with incense;

81 one young bull, one ram, one male lamb a year old, as a burnt offering;

82 one male goat as a sin offering;

83 and as a peace offering: two cattle, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Aḥira, son of Ėynan

84 This was the dedication of the altar from the leaders of Yisra'el, when it was anointed: twelve silver dishes, twelve silver bowls, twelve gold ladles.

85 Each silver dish was one hundred and thirty and each bowl seventy. All the silver of the vessels was two thousand four hundred according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*.

86 The twelve gold ladles filled with incense was ten each, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*. All the gold of the ladles was one hundred and twenty.

87 All the cattle for the burnt offering were twelve young bulls, the rams twelve, the male lambs a year old twelve, with their grain offering, and the male goats as a sin offering twelve.

88 And all the cattle for the peace offerings were twenty-four bulls, the rams sixty, the male goats sixty, the lambs a year old sixty. This was the dedication of the altar after it was anointed.

89 And when Mosheh went into the tent of Appointment to speak with Him, he heard the voice of One speaking to him from above the lid of atonement

that was on the ark of the Witness, from between the two kerubim. Thus He spoke to him.

**8** And אִהְרֹן spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Speak to Aharon, and say to him, ‘When you put up the lamps, let the seven lamps give light in front of the lampstand.’”

3 And Aharon did so. He put up the lamps to face toward the front of the lampstand, as אִהְרֹן commanded Mosheh.

4 And this is the work of the lampstand: beaten work of gold, from its base to its blossoms it is beaten work. According to the pattern which אִהְרֹן had shown Mosheh, so he made the lampstand.

5 And אִהְרֹן spoke to Mosheh, saying,

6 “Take the Lēwites from among the children of Yisra’ēl, and you shall cleanse them,

7 and do this to them to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of sin offering on them, and they shall shave all their body, and shall wash their garments, and cleanse themselves,

8 and shall take a young bull with its grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil, while you take another young bull as a sin offering.

9 “And you shall bring the Lēwites before the Tent of Appointment, and you shall assemble all the congregation of the children of Yisra’ēl.

10 “And you shall bring the Lēwites before אִהְרֹן, and the children of Yisra’ēl shall lay their hands on the Lēwites,

11 and Aharon shall wave the Lēwites before אִהְרֹן, a wave offering from the children of Yisra’ēl - so shall they be for doing the service of אִהְרֹן.

12 “And the Lēwites shall lay their hands on the heads of the young bulls. And one shall be prepared

as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering to אִיִּזְרָאֵל, to make atonement for the Lěwites.

13 “And you shall have the Lěwites stand before Aharon and his sons, and then wave them, a wave offering to אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

14 “Thus you shall separate the Lěwites from among the children of Yisra’ěl, and the Lěwites shall be Mine.

15 “Then after that the Lěwites shall go in to do service in the Tent of Appointment, when you have cleansed them and waved them as a wave offering.

16 “For they are given ones, given to Me from among the children of Yisra’ěl. I have taken them for Myself instead of all who open the womb, the first-born of all the children of Yisra’ěl.

17 “For all the first-born among the children of Yisra’ěl are Mine, both man and beast. On the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Mitsrayim I qadosh them unto Myself.

18 “And I have taken the Lěwites instead of all the first-born of the children of Yisra’ěl.

19 “And I have given the Lěwites as a gift to Aharon and his sons from among the children of Yisra’ěl, to do the service of the children of Yisra’ěl in the Tent of Appointment, and to make atonement for the children of Yisra’ěl, that there be no plague among the children of Yisra’ěl when the children of Yisra’ěl come near the qodesh *place*.”

20 Thus Mosheh and Aharon and all the congregation of the children of Yisra’ěl did to the Lěwites according to all that אִיִּזְרָאֵל commanded Mosheh concerning the Lěwites, so the children of Yisra’ěl did to them.

21 And the Lěwites cleansed themselves and washed their garments, and Aharon waved them, a

wave offering before אֱהָרֹן, and Aharon made atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 Then after that the Lěwites went in to do their service in the Tent of Appointment before Aharon and his sons as אֱהָרֹן commanded Mosheh concerning the Lěwites, so they did to them.

23 And אֱהָרֹן spoke to Mosheh, saying,

24 “This applies to the Lěwites: From twenty-five years old and above let him come into active service in the service of the Tent of Appointment,

25 and at the age of fifty years they retire from active service of the service, and serve no more,

26 but they shall attend with their brothers in the Tent of Appointment, to guard the duty, but shall do no service. Thus you shall do to the Lěwites regarding their duties.”

**9** And אֱהָרֹן spoke to Mosheh in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they had come out of the land of Mitsrayim, saying,

2 “Now, let the children of Yisra’ěl perform the Pesah at its Appointed Time.

3 “On the fourteenth day of this month, between the evenings, perform it at its Appointed Time. According to all its Laws and Right-Rulings you perform it.”

4 And Mosheh spoke to the children of Yisra’ěl to perform the Pesah.

5 So they performed the Pesah on the fourteenth day of the first month, between the evenings, in the Wilderness of Sinai. According to all that אֱהָרֹן commanded Mosheh, so the children of Yisra’ěl did.

6 But there were men who were defiled for a being of a man, so that they were not able to perform the Pesah on that day. So they came before Mosheh and Aharon that day,

7 and those men said to him, “We are defiled for the being of a man. Why are we withheld from bringing near the offering of אֶפְסָדָה at its Appointed Time among the children of Yisra’ël?”

8 And Mosheh said to them, “Wait, let me hear what אֶפְסָדָה commands concerning you.”

9 And אֶפְסָדָה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

10 “Speak to the children of Yisra’ël, saying, ‘When any male of you or your generations is unclean for a being, or is far away on a journey, he shall still perform the Pesah of אֶפְסָדָה.

11 ‘On the fourteenth day of the second month, between the evenings, they perform it - with unleavened bread and bitter herbs they eat it.

12 ‘They do not leave of it until morning, and they do not break a bone of it. According to all the Laws of the Pesah they perform it.

13 ‘But the man who is clean and is not on a journey, and has failed to perform the Pesah, that same being shall be cut off from among his people, because he did not bring the offering of אֶפְסָדָה at its Appointed Time - that man bears his sin.

14 ‘And when a stranger sojourns among you, then he shall perform the Pesah of אֶפְסָדָה. He shall do so according to the Law of the Pesah and according to its Right-Ruling. You have one Law, both for the stranger and the native of the land.’ ”

15 And on the day that the Mishkan was raised up, the cloud covered the Mishkan, the Tent of the Witness. From evening until morning it was above the Mishkan like the appearance of fire.

16 Thus it was continually: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And whenever the cloud was taken up from above the Tent, after that the children of Yisra’ël would

depart. And in the place where the cloud dwelt, there the children of Yisra'ël would camp.

18 At the command of אִתָּנָה the children of Yisra'ël departed, and at the command of אִתָּנָה they camped. They remained camped as long as the cloud dwelt above the Mishkan.

19 Even when the cloud lingered many days above the Mishkan, the children of Yisra'ël guarded the Charge of אִתָּנָה, and did not depart.

20 And so it was, when the cloud was above the Mishkan a few days: according to the command of אִתָּנָה they camped, and according to the command of אִתָּנָה they would depart.

21 And so it was, when the cloud dwelt only from evening until morning: when the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they departed. Whether by day or by night, whenever the cloud was taken up, they departed.

22 Whether two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud lingered above the Mishkan to dwell upon it, the children of Yisra'ël camped, and did not depart. But when it was taken up, they departed.

23 At the command of אִתָּנָה they camped, and at the command of אִתָּנָה they departed. They guarded the Charge of אִתָּנָה, at the command of by the hand of Mosheh.

**10** And אִתָּנָה spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Make two silver trumpets for yourself, make them of beaten work. And you shall use them for calling the congregation and for breaking camp.

3 “And when they blow both of them, all the congregation shall meet before you at the door of the Tent of Appointment.

4 “And if they blow one, then the leaders, the heads of the thousands of Yisra’ël, shall gather to you.

5 “And when you blow a shout, the camps that lie on the east side shall depart.

6 “And when you blow a shout the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall depart - they blow a shout for them to depart.

7 “And when the assembly is to be assembled, you blow, but do not shout.

8 “And the sons of Aharon, the kohenim, blow with the trumpets. And it shall be to you for a Law forever throughout your generations.

9 “And when you go into battle in your land against the enemy that distresses you, then you shall shout with the trumpets, and you shall be remembered before אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim, and you shall be saved from your enemies.

10 “And in the day of your gladness, and in your Appointed Times, and at the beginning of your months, you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings and over your peace offerings. And they shall be a remembrance for you before your Elohim. I am אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim.”

11 And it came to be on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from above the Mishkan of the Witness.

12 And the children of Yisra’ël departed, journeying from the Wilderness of Sinai. And the cloud dwelt in the Wilderness of Paran.

13 Thus they departed the first time, according to the command of אֱלֹהֵיכֶם by the hand of Mosheh.

14 And the banner of the camp of the children of Yahudah departed first according to their divisions. And over their army was Naḥshon, son of Amminadab.

15 And over the army of the tribe of the children of Yissasqar was Nethan'ěl, son of Tsu'ar.

16 And over the army of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliyaḅ, son of Hēlon.

17 And the Mishkan was taken down. And the sons of Gēreshon and the sons of Merari departed, bearing the Mishkan.

18 And the banner of the camp of Re'ubēn departed according to their divisions. And over their army was Elitsur, son of Sheḏy'ur.

19 And over the army of the tribe of the children of Shim'on was Shelumi'ěl, son of Tsurishaddai.

20 And over the army of the tribe of the children of Gaḏ was Elyasaph, the son of Deu'ěl.

21 And the Qehathites departed, bearing the Miqdash, while the Mishkan was put up before they came.

22 And the banner of the camp of the children of Ephrayim departed according to their divisions. And over their army was Elishama, son of Ammihuḏ.

23 And over the army of the tribe of the children of Menashsheh was Gamli'ěl, son of Pedahsur.

24 And over the army of the tribe of the children of Binyamin was Aḅidan, son of Gid'oni.

25 Then the banner of the camp of the children of Dan, which formed the rear guard of all the camps, departed according to their divisions. And over their army was Aḥi'ezer, son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the army of the tribe of the children of Ashēr was Paḡ'i'ěl, the son of Oḡran.

27 And over the army of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Aḥira, the son of Ĕynan.

28 Such was the order of departure of the children of Yisra'ěl, according to their divisions, when they departed.

29 And Mosheh said to Hōḇāḇ, the son of Re'uw'ël the Midyanite, Mosheh's father-in-law, "We are departing for the place of which אֱלֹהִים said, 'I give it to you.' Come with us, and we shall do good to you, for אֱלֹהִים has spoken good concerning Yisra'ël."

30 And he replied to him, "I am not going, but I am going to my own land and to my relatives."

31 Then he said, "Please do not leave us, because you know how we are to camp in the wilderness, and you shall be our eyes.

32 "And it shall be, when you go with us, then it shall be that whatever good אֱלֹהִים does to us, the same we shall do to you."

33 So they departed from the mountain of אֱלֹהִים on a journey of three days. And the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים went before them for the three days' journey, to seek out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloud of אֱלֹהִים was above them by day when they went out from the camp.

35 And it came to be, whenever the ark departed, that Mosheh said, "Rise up, O אֱלֹהִים! And let Your enemies be scattered, and let those who hate You flee before You."

36 And when it rested, he said, "Return, O אֱלֹהִים, to the countless thousands of Yisra'ël."

**11** And it came to be, when the people were as complainers, it was evil in the ears of אֱלֹהִים. And אֱלֹהִים heard it, and His displeasure burned. And the fire of אֱלֹהִים burned among them, and consumed those in the outskirts of the camp.

2 And the people cried out to Mosheh, and Mosheh prayed to אֱלֹהִים, and the fire died down.

3 Then he called the name of the place Tab'ërah, because the fire of אֱלֹהִים had burned among them.

4 And the mixed multitude who were in their midst lusted greatly, so the children of Yisra'ël also wept again and said, "Who is giving us meat to eat?

5 "We remember the fish which we ate without cost in Mitsrayim, the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic,

6 but now our life is dried up. There is naught to look at but this manna!"

7 Now the manna was like coriander seed, and its appearance like the appearance of bdellium.

8 The people went about and gathered it, ground it on millstones or beat it in the mortar, and cooked it in a pot, and made cakes of it. And its taste was as the taste of cakes baked with oil.

9 And when the dew fell on the camp at night, the manna fell on it.

10 And Mosheh heard the people weeping throughout their clans, each man at the door of his tent. And the displeasure of אִי אִי burned exceedingly. And in the eyes of Mosheh it was evil,

11 so Mosheh said to אֱלֹהִים, "Why have You done evil to Your servant? And why have I not found favour in Your eyes, to put the burden of all these people on me?"

12 "Was it I who conceived all these people? Was it I who brought them forth, that You should say to me, 'Carry them in your bosom, as the foster father carries a nursing child,' to the land which You swore to their fathers?"

13 "Where am I to get meat to give to all these people? For they weep before me, saying, 'Give us meat to eat.'

14 "I am unable to bear all these people alone, because the burden is too heavy for me.

15 “And if You are doing this to me, please slay me altogether, if I have found favour in Your eyes, and let me not see my evil!”

16 Then אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Gather to Me seventy men of the elders of Yisra’el, whom you know to be the elders of the people and officers over them. And bring them to the Tent of Appointment, and let them stand there with you.

17 “And I shall come down and speak with you there, and shall take of the Ruah that is on you, and put on them. And they shall bear the burden of the people with you, so that you do not bear it yourself alone.

18 “And say to the people, ‘Qadosh yourselves for tomorrow, and you shall eat meat, because you have wept in the hearing of אֱלֹהִים, saying, “Who is giving us meat to eat? For it was well with us in Mitsrayim.” And אֱלֹהִים shall give you meat, and you shall eat.

19 ‘You are going to eat, not one day, nor two days, nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days,

20 but for a month of days, until it comes out of your nostrils and becomes an abomination to you, because you have rejected אֱלֹהִים who is among you, and have wept before Him, saying, “Why did we come up out of Mitsrayim?” ’ ”

21 And Mosheh said, “The people in whose midst I am are six hundred thousand men on foot, and You, You have said, ‘I give them meat to eat for a month of days.’

22 “Could flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to be sufficient for them? Or could all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to be sufficient for them?”

23 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Is the arm of אֱלֹהִים too short? Now see whether My word meets you or not!”

24 And Mosheh went out and spoke to the people the words of אֱלֹהִים, and he gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people and stood them around the Tent.

25 And אֱלֹהִים came down in the cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Ruah that was upon him, and placed the same upon the seventy elders. And it came to be, when the Ruah rested upon them, that they nāḅu, but did not continue.

26 However, two men had remained in the camp. The name of one was Eldad, and the name of the other Mēydaḏ. And the Ruah rested upon them. Now they were among those listed, but did not go out to the Tent. And they nāḅu in the camp.

27 And a young man ran and informed Mosheh, and said, “Eldad and Mēydaḏ nāḅu in the camp.”

28 And Yahoshua son of Nun, Mosheh’s assistant from his youth, answered and said, “Mosheh my master, forbid them!”

29 Then Mosheh said to him, “Are you jealous for my sake? Oh, that all the people of אֱלֹהִים were neḅi’im, that אֱלֹהִים would put His Ruah upon them!”

30 And Mosheh returned to the camp, both he and the elders of Yisra’el.

31 And a wind went forth from אֱלֹהִים, and it brought quail from the sea and let them fall beside the camp, about a day’s journey on this side and about a day’s journey on the other side, all around the camp, and about two ammah above the surface of the ground.

32 And the people were up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and gathered the quail. He who had least gathered ten ḥomers. And they spread them out for themselves all around the camp.

33 The meat was still between their teeth, before it was chewed, and the wrath of אֱלֹהִים burned against

the people, and אֱלֹהִים smote the people with an exceeding great plague.

34 Then he called the name of that place Qibroth ha'Tta'awah, because there they buried the people who had lusted.

35 From Qibroth ha'Tta'awah the people departed for Hatsëroth - and they were at Hatsëroth.

**12** Now Miryam and Aharon spoke against Mosheh because of the Kushite wife whom he had taken, for he had taken a Kushite wife.

2 And they said, "Has אֱלֹהִים spoken only through Mosheh? Has He not also spoken through us?" And אֱלֹהִים heard it.

3 And the man Mosheh was very humble, more than all men who were on the face of the earth.

4 And suddenly אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, and Aharon, and Miryam, "You three, come out to the Tent of Appointment!" So the three came out.

5 And אֱלֹהִים came down in the column of cloud and stood in the door of the Tent, and called Aharon and Miryam. And they both went forward.

6 And He said, "Hear now My words: If your nabi is of אֱלֹהִים, I make Myself known to him in a vision, and I speak to him in a dream.

7 "Not so with My servant Mosheh, he is trustworthy in all My house.

8 "I speak with him mouth to mouth, and plainly, and not in riddles. And he sees the form of אֱלֹהִים. So why were you not afraid to speak against My servant Mosheh?"

9 And the displeasure of אֱלֹהִים burned against them, and He left.

10 And the cloud turned away from above the Tent, and look: Miryam was leprous, as white as snow! And Aharon turned toward Miryam, and look: a leper!

11 And Aharon said to Mosheh, "Oh, my master! Please do not hold against us the sin in which we have done foolishly and in which we have sinned.

12 "Please do not let her be as one dead when coming out of its mother's womb, with our flesh half consumed!"

13 And Mosheh cried out to אֱלֹהִים, saying, "O Ēl, please heal her, please!"

14 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "If her father had but spit in her face, would she not be ashamed seven days? Let her be shut out of the camp seven days, and after that let her be re-admitted."

15 And Miryam was shut out of the camp seven days, and the people did not depart until Miryam was re-admitted.

16 And afterward the people departed from H̄atsĕroth, and they camped in the Wilderness of Paran.

**13** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 "Send men to spy out the land of Kena'an, which I am giving to the children of Yisra'ĕl. Send one man from each tribe of their fathers, every one a leader among them."

3 And by the command of אֱלֹהִים Mosheh sent them from the Wilderness of Paran, all of them men who were heads of the children of Yisra'ĕl.

4 And these were their names. From the tribe of Re'ubĕn: Shammua, son of Zakkur.

5 From the tribe of Shim'on: Shaphat, son of H̄ori.

6 From the tribe of Yahudāh: Kalĕb, son of Yephunneh.

- 7 From the tribe of Yissaskar: Yiḡ'al, son of Yosēph.  
8 From the tribe of Ephrayim: Hoshēa, son of Nun.  
9 From the tribe of Binyamin: Palti, son of Raphu.  
10 From the tribe of Zebulun: Gaddi'ēl, son of Sodī.  
11 From the tribe of Yosēph, from the tribe of Menashsheh: Gaddi, son of Susi.  
12 From the tribe of Dan: Ammi'ēl, son of Gemalli.  
13 From the tribe of Ashēr: Shēthur, son of Miḡa'ēl.  
14 From the tribe of Naphtali: Naḥbi, son of Wophsi.  
15 From the tribe of Gaḏ: Geu'ēl, son of Maḡi.  
16 These are the names of the men whom Mosheh sent to spy out the land. And Mosheh called Hoshēa the son of Nun, Yahoshua.  
17 And Mosheh sent them to spy out the land of Kena'an, and said to them, "Go up here into the Negeb, and go up to the mountains,  
18 and see what the land is like, and the people who dwell in it, whether strong or weak, whether few or many,  
19 and whether the land they dwell in is good or evil, whether the cities they inhabit are in camps or strongholds,  
20 and whether the land is rich or poor, and whether there are forests there or not. And you shall be strong, and bring some of the fruit of the land." Now the time was the season of the first-fruits of grapes.  
21 So they went up and spied out the land from the Wilderness of Tsin as far as Reḥob, near the entrance of Ḥamath.  
22 And they went up through the Negeb and came to Ḥebron. And Aḥiman, Shēshai, and Talmi, the descendants of Anaq, were there. Now Ḥebron had been built seven years before Tso'an in Mitsrayim.  
23 And they came to the wadi Eshkol, and cut down from there a branch with one cluster of grapes. And

they bore it between two of them on a pole, also of the pomegranates and of the figs.

24 That place was called the wadi Eshkol, because of the cluster which the men of Yisra'el cut down from there.

25 And they returned from spying out the land after forty days.

26 And they went and came to Mosheh and Aharon and all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el in the Wilderness of Paran, at Qadēsh. And they brought back word to them and to all the congregation, and showed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they reported to him, and said, "We went to the land where you sent us. And truly, it flows with milk and honey, and this is its fruit.

28 "But the people who dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are walled, very great. And we saw the descendants of Anaq there too.

29 "The Amalēqites dwell in the land of the Negeb, while the Hittites and the Yebusites and the Amorites dwell in the mountains. And the Kena'anites dwell by the sea and along the banks of the Yardēn."

30 And Kalēb silenced the people before Mosheh, and said, "Let us go up at once and take possession, for we are certainly able to overcome it."

31 But the men who had gone up with him said, "We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we."

32 And they gave the children of Yisra'el an evil report of the land which they had spied out, saying, "The land through which we have gone as spies is a land eating up its inhabitants, and all the people whom we saw in it are men of great size.

33 “And we saw there the Nephilim, sons of Anaq, of the Nephilim. And we were like grasshoppers in our own eyes, and so we were in their eyes.”

**14** Then all the congregation lifted up their voices and cried, and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Yisra’el grumbled against Mosheh and against Aharon, and all the congregation said to them, “If only we had died in the land of Mitsrayim! Or if only we had died in this wilderness!

3 “And why is אֱלֹהֵינוּ bringing us to this land to fall by the sword, that our wives and children should become a prey? Would it not be better for us to turn back to Mitsrayim?”

4 And they said to each other, “Let us appoint a leader, and let us turn back to Mitsrayim.”

5 Then Mosheh and Aharon fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Yisra’el.

6 And Yahoshua son of Nun, and Kalēb son of Yephunneh, who were among those who had spied out the land, tore their garments,

7 and they spoke to all the congregation of the children of Yisra’el, saying, “The land we passed through to spy out is an exceedingly good land.

8 “If אֱלֹהֵינוּ has delighted in us, then He shall bring us into this land and give it to us, ‘a land which is flowing with milk and honey.’

9 “Only, do not rebel against אֱלֹהֵינוּ, nor fear the people of the land, for they are our bread. Their defence has turned away from them, and אֱלֹהֵינוּ is with us. Do not fear them.”

10 But all the congregation said to stone them with stones. Then the esteem of אֱלֹהֵינוּ appeared in the Tent of Appointment before all the children of Yisra’el.

11 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Mosheh, "How long shall I be scorned by these people? And how long shall I not be trusted by them, with all the signs which I have done in their midst?"

12 "Let Me smite them with the pestilence and disinherit them, and make of you a nation greater and mightier than they."

13 And Mosheh said to אִיִּזְרָאֵל, "Then the Mitsrites shall hear it, for by Your power You brought these people up from their midst,

14 and they shall say to the inhabitants of this land they have heard that You, אִיִּזְרָאֵל, are in the midst of these people, that You, אִיִּזְרָאֵל, are seen eye to eye and that Your cloud stands above them, and You go before them in a column of cloud by day and in a column of fire by night.

15 "Now if You shall kill these people as one man, then the nations which have heard of Your report shall speak, saying,

16 'Because אִיִּזְרָאֵל was not able to bring this people to the land which He swore to give them, therefore He killed them in the wilderness.'

17 "And now, I pray, let the power of אִיִּזְרָאֵל be great, as You have spoken, saying,

18 'אִיִּזְרָאֵל is patient and of great kindness, forgiving wickedness and transgression, but by no means leaving unpunished; visiting the wickedness of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth *generation*.'

19 "Please forgive the wickedness of this people, according to the greatness of Your kindness, as You have forgiven this people, from Mitsrayim even until now."

20 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said, "I shall forgive, according to your word,

21 but truly, as I live and all the earth is filled with the esteem of אֱלֹהִים,

22 for none of these men who have seen My esteem and the signs which I did in Mitsrayim and in the wilderness, and have tried Me now these ten times, and have disobeyed My voice,

23 shall see the land of which I swore to their fathers, nor any of those who scorned Me see it.

24 “But My servant Kalēb, because he has a different spirit in him and has followed Me completely, I shall bring into the land where he went, and his seed shall inherit it.

25 “Since the Amalēqites and the Kena’anites are dwelling in the valley, turn back tomorrow and depart into the wilderness by the Way of the Sea of Reeds.”

26 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, and to Aharon, saying,

27 “How long shall this evil congregation have this grumbling against Me? I have heard the grumbings which the children of Yisra’el are grumbling against Me.

28 “Say to them, ‘As I live,’ declares אֱלֹהִים, ‘as you have spoken in My hearing, so I do to you:

29 ‘The carcasses of you who have grumbled against Me are going to fall in this wilderness, all of you who were registered, according to your entire number, from twenty years old and above.

30 ‘None of you except Kalēb son of Yephunneh, and Yahoshua son of Nun, shall enter the land which I swore I would make you dwell in.

31 ‘But your little ones, whom you said would become a prey, I shall bring in, and they shall know the land which you have rejected.

32 ‘But as for you, your carcasses are going to fall in this wilderness.

33 'And your sons shall be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and shall bear your whorings, until your carcasses are consumed in the wilderness.

34 'According to the number of the days in which you spied out the land, forty days - a day for a year, a day for a year - you are to bear your wickednesses forty years, and you shall know My breaking off.

35 'I am אֱלֹהִים, I have spoken, I shall do this to all this evil congregation who are meeting against Me: In this wilderness they are consumed, and there they die.' "

36 And the men whom Mosheh sent to spy out the land, who returned and made all the congregation grumble against him by bringing an evil report of the land,

37 even those men who brought the evil report about the land, died by the plague before אֱלֹהִים.

38 Of those men who went to spy out the land, only Yahoshua son of Nun, and Kalēb son of Yephunneh remained alive.

39 And when Mosheh spoke these words to all the children of Yisra'ël, the people mourned greatly.

40 And they rose up early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain, saying, "See, we have indeed sinned, but we shall go up to the place which אֱלֹהִים had spoken of!"

41 But Mosheh said, "Why do you now transgress the command of אֱלֹהִים, since it does not prosper?"

42 "Do not go up, lest you be smitten by your enemies, for אֱלֹהִים is not in your midst.

43 "Because the Amalēqites and the Kena'anites are there before you, and you shall fall by the sword. Because you have turned away from אֱלֹהִים, אֱלֹהִים is not with you."

44 But they presumed to go up to the mountaintop, but neither the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים nor Mosheh left the camp.

45 So the Amalēqites and the Kena'anites who dwelt in that mountain came down and smote them, and beat them down, even to Ḥormah.

**15** And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 "Speak to the children of Yisra'el, and say to them, 'When you have come into the land of your dwellings, which I am giving you,

3 and you make an offering by fire to אֱלֹהִים, a burnt offering or a slaughtering, to accomplish a vow or as a voluntary offering or in your Appointed Times, to make a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים, from the herd or the flock,

4 then he who brings near his offering to אֱלֹהִים shall bring near a grain offering of one-tenth part of fine flour mixed with one-fourth of a hin of oil,

5 and one-fourth of a hin of wine as a drink offering you prepare with the burnt offering or the slaughtering, for each lamb.

6 'Or for a ram you prepare as a grain offering two-tenth parts of fine flour mixed with one-third of a hin of oil,

7 and as a drink offering you bring one-third of a hin of wine as a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

8 'And when you prepare a young bull as a burnt offering, or as a slaughtering to accomplish a vow, or as a peace offering to אֱלֹהִים,

9 then shall be brought with the young bull a grain offering of three-tenth parts of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil,

10 and bring as the drink offering half a hin of wine as an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

11 'This is what is done for each young bull, for each ram, or for each lamb or young goat.

12 'According to the number that you prepare, so you do for each one according to their number.

13 'Let all who are native do so with them, in bringing near an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

14 'And when a stranger sojourns with you, or whoever is among you throughout your generations, and would make an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים, as you do, so he does.

15 'One Law is for you of the assembly and for the stranger who sojourns with you - a Law forever throughout your generations. As you are, so is the stranger before אֱלֹהִים.

16 'One Torah and one Right-Ruling is for you and for the stranger who sojourns with you.' "

17 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

18 "Speak to the children of Yisra'el, and say to them, 'When you come into the land to which I bring you, then it shall be, when you eat of the bread of the land, that you present a contribution to אֱלֹהִים.

20 'Present a cake of the first of your dough as a contribution - as a contribution of the threshing-floor you present it.

21 'Of the first of your dough you are to give to אֱלֹהִים a contribution throughout your generations.

22 'And when you sin by mistake, and do not do all these Commands which אֱלֹהִים has spoken to Mosheh,

23 all that אֱלֹהִים has commanded you by the hand of Mosheh, from the day אֱלֹהִים gave command and onward throughout your generations,

24 then it shall be, if it is done by mistake, without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the

congregation shall prepare one young bull as a burnt offering, as a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים, with its grain offering and its drink offering, according to the Right-Ruling, and one male goat as a sin offering.

25 'Then the kohēn shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el, and it shall be forgiven them, for it was by mistake. And they shall bring their offering, an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים, and their sin offering before אֱלֹהִים, for their mistake.

26 'And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el and the stranger who sojourns in their midst, because all the people did it by mistake.

27 'And if a being sins by mistake, then he shall bring a female goat a year old as a sin offering.

28 'And the kohēn shall make atonement for the being who strays by mistake, when he sins by mistake before אֱלֹהִים, to make atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

29 'For him who makes a mistake there is one Torah, both for him who is native among the children of Yisra'el and for the stranger who sojourns in their midst.

30 'But the being who acts defiantly, whether he is native or a stranger, he reviles אֱלֹהִים, and that being shall be cut off from among his people.

31 'Because he has despised the Word of אֱלֹהִים, and has broken His Command, that being shall certainly be cut off, his wickedness is upon him.' "

32 And while the children of Yisra'el were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the Shabbath day.

33 And those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Mosheh and to Aharon, and to all the congregation.

34 And they put him in under guard, because it had not been declared what should be done to him.

35 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Mosheh, “The man shall certainly be put to death, all the congregation stoning him with stones outside the camp.”

36 And all the congregation brought him outside the camp and stoned him with stones, as אִיִּזְרָאֵל commanded Mosheh, and he died.

37 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

38 “Speak to the children of Yisra’ël, and you shall say to them to make tsitsit on the corners of their garments throughout their generations, and to put a blue cord in the tsitsit of the corners.

39 “And it shall be to you for a tsitsit, and you shall see it, and shall remember all the Commands of אִיִּזְרָאֵל and shall do them, and not search after your own heart and your own eyes after which you went whoring,

40 so that you remember, and shall do all My Commands, and be qodesh unto your Elohim.

41 “I am אִיִּזְרָאֵל your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, to be your Elohim. I am אִיִּזְרָאֵל your Elohim.”

**16** And Qorah, son of Yitshar, son of Qehath, son of Lëwi, took both Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliyab, and On, son of Peleth, sons of Re’uḇĕn,

2 and they rose up before Mosheh with some of the children of Yisra’ël, two hundred and fifty leaders of the congregation, called ones of the meeting, men of name.

3 And they assembled against Mosheh and against Aharon, and said to them, “Enough of you! For all the congregation is qodesh, all of them, and אִיִּזְרָאֵל is in

their midst. Why then do you lift up yourselves above the assembly of אִיִּזְרָאֵל?”

4 And when Mosheh heard, he fell on his face,  
 5 and spoke to Qoraḥ and all his company, saying, “Tomorrow morning אִיִּזְרָאֵל shall make known who is His and who is qodesh, and come near to Him. And let Him bring near to Him the one whom He chooses.  
 6 “Do this: Take fire holders, Qoraḥ and all your company,  
 7 and put fire in them and put incense in them before אִיִּזְרָאֵל tomorrow. And it shall be that the one whom אִיִּזְרָאֵל chooses is the qadosh one. Enough of you, sons of Lěwi!”

8 And Mosheh said to Qoraḥ, “Hear now, you sons of Lěwi:

9 “Is it little to you that the Elohim of Yisra’el has separated you from the congregation of Yisra’el, to bring you near to Himself, to perform the service of the Mishkan of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, and to stand before the congregation to serve them,

10 and that He has brought you near to Himself, you and all your brothers, the sons of Lěwi, with you? Yet you seek the kehunnah as well?

11 “Therefore you and all your company are assembled against אִיִּזְרָאֵל. And Aharon, what is he that you grumble against him?”

12 And Mosheh sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliyaḅ, but they said, “We are not coming up!

13 “Is it little that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, that you would also seize total rule over us?

14 “Also, you have not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields

and vineyards. Would you bore out the eyes of these men? We are not coming up!”

15 And Mosheh became very displeased, and said to אֱלֹהִים, “Do not respect their offering. I have not taken one donkey from them, nor have I done harm to any of them.”

16 Then Mosheh said to Qorah, “Tomorrow, you and all your company shall be there before אֱלֹהִים, you and they and Aharon.

17 “And take each one his fire holder, and you shall put incense in it. And let each one bring his fire holder before אֱלֹהִים, two hundred and fifty fire holders, and you and Aharon, each one with his fire holder.”

18 So each one took his fire holder, and put fire in it, and laid incense on it, and stood at the door of the Tent of Appointment with Mosheh and Aharon.

19 And Qorah assembled all the congregation against them at the door of the Tent of Appointment. Then the esteem of אֱלֹהִים appeared to all the congregation.

20 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, and to Aharon, saying,

21 “Separate yourselves from the midst of this congregation, and let Me consume them in a moment.”

22 But they fell on their faces, and said, “O Ėl, Elohim of the spirits of all flesh! When one man sins, are You wroth with all the congregation?”

23 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

24 “Speak to the congregation, saying, ‘Move away from around the tents of Qorah, Dathan, and Abiram.’”

25 So Mosheh rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Yisra’el followed him.

26 And he spoke to the congregation, saying, "Please turn away from the tents of these wicked men! Do not touch whatever belongs to them, lest you be consumed in all their sins."

27 Then they moved away from around the tents of Qorah, Dathan, and Abiram. And Dathan and Abiram came out and stood at the door of their tents, with their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Mosheh said, "By this you know that אֱלֹהִים has sent me to do all these works, not because of my own heart.

29 "If these die as all men do, or if they are visited as all men are visited, then אֱלֹהִים has not sent me.

30 "But if אֱלֹהִים creates what is unheard of, and the earth opens its mouth and swallows them up with all that belongs to them, and they go down alive into the grave, then you shall know that these men have scorned אֱלֹהִים."

31 And it came to be, as he ended speaking all these words, that the ground under them split apart,

32 and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, with their households and all the men with Qorah, with all their goods.

33 So they and all those with them went down alive into the grave, and the earth closed over them, and they perished from the midst of the assembly.

34 And all Yisra'el who were round about them fled at their cry, for they said, "Lest the earth swallow us up!"

35 And a fire came out from אֱלֹהִים and consumed the two hundred and fifty men who were offering incense.

36 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

37 "Say to El'azar, son of Aharon the kohēn, to pick up the fire holders out of the blaze, for they are qodesh, and scatter the fire some distance away.

38 “The fire holders of these men who sinned against their own lives, let them be made into beaten plates as a covering for the altar. Because they brought them before אֱלֹהִים, therefore they are qodesh. And let them become a sign to the children of Yisra’ël.”

39 And El’azar the kohën took the bronze fire holders, which those who were burned up had brought, and they were beaten out as a covering on the altar -

40 a remembrance to the children of Yisra’ël that no stranger who is not of the seed of Aharon, should come near to offer incense before אֱלֹהִים, and not be like Qorah and his company - as אֱלֹהִים had said to him through Mosheh.

41 But all the congregation of the children of Yisra’ël grumbled against Mosheh and against Aharon on the next day, saying, “You, you have killed the people of אֱלֹהִים.”

42 And it came to be, when the congregation assembled against Mosheh and against Aharon, that they turned toward the Tent of Appointment. And see, the cloud covered it, and the esteem of אֱלֹהִים appeared.

43 And Mosheh and Aharon came before the Tent of Appointment.

44 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh, saying,

45 “Arise from amidst this congregation, and let Me consume them in a moment.” And they fell on their faces.

46 So Mosheh said to Aharon, “Take the fire holder and put fire in it from the altar, and lay incense on, and go, hurry to the congregation and make atonement for them, for wrath has gone out from אֱלֹהִים, the plague has begun.”

47 And Aharon took it as Mosheh commanded, and ran into the midst of the assembly, and saw that the

plague had begun among the people. And he laid on the incense and made atonement for the people,  
 48 and stood between the dead and the living. And the plague was stopped.

49 And those who died in the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides those who died on account of Qorah.

50 Then Aharon returned to Mosheh at the door of the Tent of Appointment, for the plague had stopped.

**17** And אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Yisra’el, and take from them a rod from each father’s house, all their leaders according to their fathers’ houses, twelve rods. Write each one’s name on his rod,

3 and write Aharon’s name on the rod of Lëwi, for there is one rod for the head of each father’s house.

4 “You shall then place them in the Tent of Appointment before the Witness, where I meet with you.

5 “And it shall be that the rod of the man whom I choose buds, and I shall rid Myself of the grumbings of the children of Yisra’el, which they grumble against you.”

6 And Mosheh spoke to the children of Yisra’el, and all their leaders gave him a rod each, for each leader according to their fathers’ houses, twelve rods. And the rod of Aharon was among their rods.

7 So Mosheh placed the rods before אִיִּזְרָאֵל in the Tent of the Witness.

8 And it came to be on the next day that Mosheh went into the Tent of the Witness and saw that the rod of Aharon, of the house of Lëwi, had budded, and brought forth buds, and blossomed and bore ripe almonds.

9 And Mosheh brought out all the rods from before אֱלֹהִים to all the children of Yisra'ël. And they looked, and each man took his rod.

10 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "Bring Aharon's rod back before the Witness, to be kept as a sign against the rebels, so that you put an end to their grumbings against Me, lest they die."

11 And Mosheh did as אֱלֹהִים had commanded him, so he did.

12 And the children of Yisra'ël spoke to Mosheh, saying, "See, we shall die, we shall perish, we shall all perish!

13 "Anyone who comes near the Mishkan of אֱלֹהִים dies. Shall we be consumed - to die?"

**18** And אֱלֹהִים said to Aharon, "You and your sons and your father's house with you are to bear the wickedness against the Miqdash, and you and your sons with you are to bear the wickedness against your kehunnah.

2 "But bring with you your brothers of the tribe of Lëwi too, the tribe of your father to join you and serve you while you and your sons are with you before the Tent of the Witness.

3 "And they shall guard your charge, and the duty of all the Tent, but they do not come near the furnishings of the qodesh *place* and the altar, lest they die, both they and you.

4 "And they shall be joined with you and guard the duty to the Tent of Appointment, for all the service of the Tent, but a stranger does not come near you.

5 "And you shall guard the duty of the qodesh *place* and the duty of the altar, so that there be no more wrath on the children of Yisra'ël.

6 “And see, I Myself have taken your brothers the Lëwites from the midst of the children of Yisra’ël - a gift to you, given by אֶלְעָזָר, to do the service of the Tent of Appointment.

7 “But you and your sons with you are to guard your kehunnah for all matters at the altar and behind the veil, and you shall serve. I have given you the kehunnah as a gift for service, but the stranger who comes near is put to death.”

8 And אֶלְעָזָר spoke to Aharon, “And see, I Myself have also given you the charge of My contributions, all the qodesh gifts of the children of Yisra’ël. I have given them to you for the anointing, and to your sons, as a Law forever.

9 “This is yours of the most qodesh *gifts*, from the fire: all their offerings, all their grain offerings and all their sin offerings and all their guilt offerings which they render to Me, are most qodesh for you and your sons.

10 “Eat it in the most qodesh *place* - every male eats it. It is qodesh to you.

11 “This also is yours: the contribution of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Yisra’ël. I have given them to you, and your sons and daughters with you, as a Law forever. Everyone who is clean in your house eats it.

12 “All the best of the oil, and all the best of the new wine and the grain - their first-fruits which they give to אֶלְעָזָר - I have given them to you.

13 “The first-fruits of all that is in their land, which they bring to אֶלְעָזָר, are yours. Everyone who is clean in your house eats it.

14 “All that is dedicated in Yisra’ël is yours.

15 “Everyone opening a womb of all flesh, which they bring to אֶלְעָזָר, whether man or beast, is yours. But

the first-born of man you shall certainly ransom, and the first-born of the unclean beast you ransom.

16 “And ransom their ransomed ones when one month old, according to your valuation, five sheqels of silver, according to the sheqel of the qodesh *place*, which is twenty gērahs.

17 “But the first-born of a cow, or the first-born of a sheep, or the first-born of a goat you do not ransom, they are qodesh. Sprinkle their blood on the altar, and burn their fat as an offering made by fire for a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

18 “And their flesh is yours, as the wave breast and as the right thigh, it is yours.

19 “All the contributions of the qodesh *gifts*, which the children of Yisra’ēl present to אֱלֹהִים, I have given to you and your sons and daughters with you as a Law forever. It is a covenant of salt forever before אֱלֹהִים with you and your seed with you.”

20 And אֱלֹהִים said to Aharon, “You are not to have an inheritance in their land, nor have any portion in their midst. I am your portion and your inheritance among the children of Yisra’ēl.

21 “And see, I have given the children of Lěwi all the tithes in Yisra’ēl as an inheritance in return for the service which they are serving, the service of the Tent of Appointment.

22 “And let the children of Yisra’ēl no more come near the Tent of Appointment, lest they bear sin and die,

23 because the Lěwites shall do the service of the Tent of Appointment, so they themselves bear their wickedness. A Law forever, throughout your generations: that among the children of Yisra’ēl they are to have no inheritance,

24 but the tithes of the children of Yisra’ēl, which they present as a contribution to אֱלֹהִים, I have given to the

Lěwites as an inheritance. That is why I have said to them, ‘Among the children of Yisra’ěl they have no inheritance.’ ”

25 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

26 “Speak to the Lěwites and say to them, ‘When you take from the children of Yisra’ěl the tithes which I have given you from them as your inheritance, then you shall present a contribution of it to אִיִּזְרָאֵל, a tenth of the tithe.

27 ‘And your contribution shall be reckoned to you as grain from the threshing-floor and as filling from the winepress.

28 ‘Thus you also present a contribution unto אִיִּזְרָאֵל from all your tithes which you receive from the children of Yisra’ěl. And you shall give from it the contribution to אִיִּזְרָאֵל to Aharon the kohěn.

29 ‘From all your gifts you present every contribution due to אִיִּזְרָאֵל, from all the best of them, the qodesh part of them.’

30 “And you shall say to them, ‘When you have presented the best of it, then the rest shall be reckoned to the Lěwites as the yield of the threshing-floor and as the yield of the winepress.

31 ‘And you shall eat it in any place, you and your households, for it is your reward for your service in the Tent of Appointment,

32 and bear no sin because of it, when you have presented the best of it, and do not profane the qodesh gifts of the children of Yisra’ěl, lest you die.’ ”

**19** And אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, saying,

2 “This is a law of the Torah which אִיִּזְרָאֵל has commanded, saying, ‘Speak to the children of Yisra’ěl, that they bring you a red heifer, a perfect

one, in which there is no blemish and on which a yoke has never come.

3 'And you shall give it to El'azar the kohēn, and he shall bring it outside the camp, and shall slaughter it before him.

4 'And El'azar the kohēn shall take some of its blood with his finger, and sprinkle some of its blood seven times toward the front of the Tent of Appointment.

5 'And the heifer shall be burned before his eyes - he burns its hide, and its flesh, and its blood, and its dung.

6 'And the kohēn shall take cedar wood and hyssop and scarlet, and throw them into the midst of the fire burning the heifer.

7 'The kohēn shall then wash his garments, and shall bathe his body in water, and afterward come into the camp, but the kohēn is unclean until evening.

8 'And he who is burning it washes his garments in water, and shall bathe his body in water, and is unclean until evening.

9 'And a clean man shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and shall place them outside the camp in a clean place. And they shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Yisra'el for the water for uncleanness, it is for cleansing from sin.

10 'And he who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his garments, and is unclean until evening. And it shall be a Law forever to the children of Yisra'el and to the stranger who sojourns in their midst.

11 'He who touches the dead of any human being is unclean for seven days.

12 'He is to cleanse himself with the water on the third day, and on the seventh day he is clean. But if he does not cleanse himself on the third day, then on the seventh day he is not clean.

13 'Anyone who touches the dead of a human being, and does not cleanse himself, defiles the Mishkan of אֶת־אֶזְרָאֵל. And that being shall be cut off from Yisra'ël. He is unclean, for the water for uncleanness was not sprinkled on him, his uncleanness is still upon him.

14 'This is the Torah when a man dies in a tent: All who come into the tent and all who are in the tent are unclean for seven days,

15 and every open vessel which has no cover fastened on it, is unclean.

16 'Anyone in the open field who touches someone slain by a sword or who has died, or a bone of a man, or a grave, is unclean for seven days.

17 'And for the unclean being they shall take some of the ashes of the heifer burnt for cleansing from sin, and running water shall be put on them in a vessel.

18 'And a clean man shall take hyssop and dip it in the water, and shall sprinkle it on the tent, and on all the vessels, and on the beings who were there, or on the one who touched a bone, or the slain, or the dead, or a grave.

19 'And the clean one shall sprinkle the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day. And on the seventh day he shall cleanse himself, and shall wash his garments and bathe in water, and shall be clean in the evening.

20 'But the man who is unclean and does not cleanse himself, that being shall be cut off from among the assembly, because he has defiled the Miqdash of אֶת־אֶזְרָאֵל - water for uncleanness has not been sprinkled on him, he is unclean.

21 'And it shall be a Law for them forever. And the one who sprinkles the water for uncleanness washes his garments. And the one who touches the water for uncleanness is unclean until evening.

22 'And whatever the unclean being touches is unclean. And the being who touches it is unclean until evening.' ”

**20** And the children of Yisra'ël, all the congregation, came into the Wilderness of Tsin in the first month, and the people stayed in Qadësh. And Miryam died there and was buried there.

2 Now there was no water for the congregation and they assembled against Mosheh and against Aharon.

3 And the people contended with Mosheh and spoke, saying, “If only we had died when our brothers died before אִי־אֵל!

4 “Why have you brought up the assembly of אִי־אֵל into this wilderness, that we and our livestock should die here?

5 “And why have you brought us up out of Mitsrayim, to bring us to this evil place? - not a place of grain or figs or vines or pomegranates, and there is no water to drink.”

6 Then Mosheh and Aharon went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the Tent of Appointment, and they fell on their faces. And the esteem of אִי־אֵל appeared to them.

7 And אִי־אֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

8 “Take the rod and assemble the congregation, you and your brother Aharon. And you shall speak to the rock before their eyes, and it shall give its water. And you shall bring water for them out of the rock and give drink to the congregation and their livestock.”

9 And Mosheh took the rod from before אִי־אֵל as He commanded him.

10 And Mosheh and Aharon assembled the assembly before the rock. And he said to them, “Hear now, you rebels, shall we bring water for you out of this rock?”

11 Then Mosheh lifted his hand and struck the rock twice with his rod. And much water came out, and the congregation and their livestock drank.

12 But אֱלֹהִים spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon, “Because you did not believe Me, to qadosh Me in the eyes of the children of Yisra’ël, therefore you do not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them.”

13 These were the waters of Meribah, because the children of Yisra’ël contended with אֱלֹהִים, and He was qadosh among them.

14 And Mosheh sent messengers from Qadësh to the sovereign of Edom. “This is what your brother Yisra’ël said, ‘You know all the hardship that has befallen us,  
15 that our fathers went down to Mitsrayim, and we dwelt in Mitsrayim a long time, and the Mitsrites did evil to us and our fathers.

16 ‘And we cried out to אֱלֹהִים, and He heard our voice and sent the Messenger and brought us up out of Mitsrayim. And see, we are in Qadësh, a city on the edge of your border.

17 ‘Please let us pass over, through your land. We shall not pass over through fields or vineyards, nor drink water from wells, we shall go along the sovereign’s highway. We shall not turn aside, right or left, until we have passed over your border.’ ”

18 But Edom said to him, “You do not pass over through me, lest I come out against you with the sword.”

19 And the children of Yisra’ël said to him, “We shall go by the highway, and if I or my livestock drink any of your water, then I shall pay for it. Let me only pass over on foot, without a word.”

20 But he said, "You do not pass over." And Edom came out against them with many men and with a strong hand.

21 So when Edom refused to let Yisra'el pass over through his border, Yisra'el turned away from him.

22 And the children of Yisra'el, all the company, departed from Qadēsh and came to Mount Hor.

23 And אִרְאֵל spoke to Mosheh and to Aharon in Mount Hor near the border of the land of Edom, saying,

24 "Aharon is to be gathered to his people, for he is not to enter the land which I have given to the children of Yisra'el, because you rebelled against My mouth at the water of Meribah.

25 "Take Aharon and El'azar his son, and bring them up to Mount Hor,

26 and strip Aharon of his garments and put them on El'azar his son, for Aharon is to be gathered to his people and die there."

27 And Mosheh did as אִרְאֵל commanded, and they went up to Mount Hor before the eyes of all the congregation.

28 And Mosheh stripped Aharon of his garments and put them on El'azar his son. And Aharon died there on the top of the mountain. And Mosheh and El'azar came down from the mountain.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aharon was dead, all the house of Yisra'el wept for Aharon, thirty days.

**21** And the sovereign of Araḍ, the Kena'anite, who dwelt in the Negeb, heard that Yisra'el was coming on the way to Atharim, and he fought against Yisra'el and took some of them captive.

2 Then Yisra'el made a vow to אֱלֹהִים, and said, "If You deliver this people into my hand indeed, then I shall put their cities under the ban."

3 And אֱלֹהִים listened to the voice of Yisra'el and gave up the Kena'anites, and they put them and their cities under the ban. So the name of that place was called Ḥormah.

4 And they departed from Mount Hor by the way of the Sea of Reeds, to go around the land of Edom. But the being of the people grew impatient because of the way.

5 And the people spoke against Elohim and against Mosheh, "Why have you brought us up out of Mitsrayim to die in the wilderness? For there is no food and no water, and our being loathes this light bread."

6 And אֱלֹהִים sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people. And many of the people of Yisra'el died.

7 Then the people came to Mosheh, and said, "We have sinned, for we have spoken against אֱלֹהִים and against you. Pray to אֱלֹהִים to take away the serpents from us." So Mosheh prayed on behalf of the people.

8 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, "Make a fiery serpent, and put it on a pole. And it shall be that everyone who is bitten, when he looks at it, shall live."

9 So Mosheh made a bronze serpent, and put it on a pole. And it came to be, if a serpent had bitten anyone, when he looked at the bronze serpent, he lived.

10 And the children of Yisra'el departed and camped in Oboth.

11 And they departed from Oboth and camped at Iyeha'Abiram, in the wilderness which is east of Mo'ab, toward sunrise.

12 From there they departed and camped at the wadi Zered.

13 From there they departed and camped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness that extends from the border of the Amorites, for the Arnon is the border of Mo'ab, between Mo'ab and the Amorites.

14 Therefore it is said in the Book of the Battles of **אֶרְאֵל**, "Wahēb in Suphah, the wadi Arnon,

15 and the slope of the wadi that turns aside to the dwelling of Ar, and lies on the border of Mo'ab."

16 And from there on to Be'ēr, which is the well where **אֶרְאֵל** said to Mosheh, "Gather the people, and let Me give them water."

17 Yisra'el then sang this song: "Spring up, O well! Sing to it,

18 a well the leaders sank, which the nobles of the people dug by hacking with their staves." Then from the wilderness on to Mattanah,

19 from Mattanah to Naḥali'el, from Naḥali'el to Bamoth,

20 and from Bamoth, in the valley that is in the country of Mo'ab, to the top of Pisgah which looks down on the wasteland.

21 And Yisra'el sent messengers to Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites, saying,

22 "Let me pass through your land. We shall not turn off into fields or vineyards, we shall not drink water from wells, but go by the sovereign's highway until we have passed over your border."

23 But Siḥon would not allow Yisra'el to pass through his border. So Siḥon gathered all his people together and went out against Yisra'el in the wilderness, and he came to Yahats and fought against Yisra'el.

24 And Yisra'el smote him with the edge of the sword, and took possession of his land from the Arnon to the Yabboq, as far as the children of Ammon, for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Yisra'el took all these cities, and Yisra'el dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites - in Heshbon and in all its villages,

26 for Heshbon was the city of Sihon the sovereign of the Amorites, who had fought against the former sovereign of Mo'ab, and had taken all his land from his hand as far as the Arnon.

27 That is why those who speak in proverbs say, "Come to Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and established.

28 "For fire went out from Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon. It consumed Ar of Mo'ab, the masters of the heights of the Arnon.

29 "Woe to you, Mo'ab! You have perished, O people of Kemosh! He has given his sons as fugitives, and his daughters into captivity, to Sihon the sovereign of the Amorites.

30 "Then we shot them - Heshbon has perished as far as Dibon. And we laid waste as far as Nophah, which reaches to Meydeba."

31 So Yisra'el dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Mosheh sent to spy out Ya'zer. And they took its villages and drove out the Amorites who were there,

33 and turned and went up by the way to Bashan. And Og sovereign of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

34 And אַרְבָּע said to Mosheh, "Do not fear him, for I have given him into your hand, with all his people and his land. And you shall do to him as you did to Sihon sovereign of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon."

35 And they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until no remnant was left to him. And they took possession of his land.

**22** And the children of Yisra'ël departed and camped in the desert plains of Mo'ab beyond the Yardën of Yeriho.

2 And Balaq son of Tsippor saw all that Yisra'ël had done to the Amorites.

3 And Mo'ab was exceedingly afraid of the people because they were many, and Mo'ab was in dread because of the children of Yisra'ël.

4 And Mo'ab said to the elders of Midyan, "Now this company is licking up all that is around us, as an ox licks up the grass of the field." Now Balaq son of Tsippor was sovereign of the Mo'abites at that time,

5 and he sent messengers to Bil'am son of Be'or at Pethor, which is near the River in the land of the sons of his people, to call him, saying, "See, a people has come from Mitsrayim. See, they have covered the surface of the land, and are settling next to me!

6 "And now, please come at once, curse this people for me, for they are too strong for me. It might be that I smite them and drive them out of the land, for I know that he whom you barak is baruq, and he whom you curse is cursed."

7 And the elders of Mo'ab and the elders of Midyan left with divination fee in their hand, and they came to Bil'am and spoke the words of Balaq to him.

8 And he said to them, "Spend the night here, and I shall bring back word to you, as אֱלֹהִים speaks to me." So the heads of Mo'ab stayed with Bil'am.

9 And Elohim came to Bil'am and said, "Who are these men with you?"

10 And Bil'am said to Elohim, "Balaq, son of Tsippor, sovereign of Mo'ab, has sent to me, saying,

11 'See, a people has come out of Mitsrayim and cover the surface of the land. Come now, curse them for me. It might be that I am able to fight against them and drive them out.' "

12 And Elohim said to Bil'am, "Do not go with them. You do not curse the people, for they are baruk."

13 And Bil'am rose in the morning and said to the heads of Balaq, "Go back to your land, for אֱלֹהִים has refused to allow me to go with you."

14 And the heads of Mo'ab arose and went to Balaq, and said, "Bil'am refuses to come with us."

15 Then Balaq again sent heads, more numerous and more esteemed than they.

16 And they came to Bil'am and said to him, "This is what Balaq son of Tsippor said: 'Do not be withheld from coming to me, please,

17 for I esteem you very greatly, and whatever you say to me, I do. Therefore please come, curse this people for me.' "

18 And Bil'am answered and said to the servants of Balaq, "Though Balaq were to give me his house filled with silver and gold, I am unable to go beyond the word of אֱלֹהִים my Elohim, to do less or more.

19 "And now, please, you also stay here tonight, and let me find out what more אֱלֹהִים says to me."

20 And Elohim came to Bil'am at night and said to him, "If the men come to call you, rise and go with them, but only the word which I speak to you that you do."

21 And Bil'am rose in the morning and saddled his donkey, and went with the heads of Mo'ab.

22 But the displeasure of Elohim burned because he went, and the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים stationed Himself

in the way as an adversary against him. And he was riding on his donkey, and his two servants were with him.

23 And the donkey saw the Messenger of  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$  standing in the way with His drawn sword in His hand, and the donkey turned aside out of the way and went into the field. So Bil'am beat the donkey to turn her back onto the way.

24 Then the Messenger of  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$  stood in a narrow passage between the vineyards, with a wall on this side and a wall on that side.

25 And when the donkey saw the Messenger of  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$ , she pushed herself against the wall and crushed Bil'am's foot against the wall, so he beat her again.

26 And the Messenger of  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$  went further, and stood in a narrow place where there was no way to turn aside, right or left.

27 And when the donkey saw the Messenger of  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$ , she lay down under Bil'am. So Bil'am's displeasure burned, and he beat the donkey with his staff.

28 Then  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$  opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Bil'am, "What have I done to you, that you have beaten me these three times?"

29 And Bil'am said to the donkey, "Because you have mocked me. If there were a sword in my hand, for I would have killed you by now!"

30 And the donkey said to Bil'am, "Am I not your donkey on which you have ridden, ever since I became yours, to this day? Was I ever known to do so to you?" And he said, "No."

31 Then  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$  opened Bil'am's eyes, and he saw the Messenger of  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$  standing in the way with His

drawn sword in His hand. And he bowed his head and fell on his face.

32 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים said to him, “Why have you beaten your donkey these three times? See, I have come out to stand against you, because your way is reckless before Me.

33 “And the donkey saw Me and turned aside from Me these three times. If she had not turned aside from Me, I certainly would have killed you by now, and let her live.”

34 And Bil'am said to the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים, “I have sinned, for I did not know You stood in the way against me. And now, if evil is in Your eyes, let me turn back.”

35 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים said to Bil'am, “Go with the men, but only the word that I speak to you, that you speak.” Bil'am then went with the heads of Balaq.

36 And when Balaq heard that Bil'am was coming, he went out to meet him at the city of Mo'ab, which is on the border at the Arnon, which was in the extremity of the border.

37 And Balaq said to Bil'am, “Did I not urgently send to you, calling for you? Why did you not come to me? Am I not able to esteem you?”

38 And Bil'am said to Balaq, “See, I have come to you! Now, am I at all able to say somewhat? The word that Elohim puts in my mouth, that I speak.”

39 And Bil'am went with Balaq, and they came to Qiryath Hutsoth.

40 And Balaq slaughtered cattle and sheep, and he sent some to Bil'am and to the heads who were with him.

41 And it came to be in the morning, that Balaq took Bil'am and brought him up to the high places of Ba'al, and from there he saw the extremity of the camp.

**23** And Bil'am said to Balaq, "Build seven altars for me here, and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me here."

2 And Balaq did as Bil'am had spoken, and Balaq and Bil'am offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

3 Bil'am then said to Balaq, "Stand by your burnt offering, and let me go on. It might be that אֱלֹהִים comes to meet me, and whatever He shows me I shall declare to you." And he went to a bare height.

4 And Elohim came to Bil'am, and he said to Him, "I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered on each altar a bull and a ram."

5 And אֱלֹהִים put a word in the mouth of Bil'am, and said, "Return to Balaq, and this is what you say."

6 And he returned to him and saw him standing by his burnt offering, he and all the heads of Mo'ab.

7 And he took up his proverb and said, "Balaq the sovereign of Mo'ab has brought me from Aram, from the mountains of the east. 'Come, curse Ya'aqob for me, and come, rage at Yisra'el!'

8 "How do I curse whom Ēl has not cursed? And how do I rage at whom אֱלֹהִים has not raged?

9 "For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I observe him. Look, a people dwelling alone, not reckoning itself among the nations.

10 "Who shall count the dust of Ya'aqob, and the number of one-fourth of Yisra'el? Let me die the death of the upright, and let my end be like his!"

11 And Balaq said to Bil'am, "What have you done to me? I took you to curse my enemies, and look, you have kept on beraḳah!"

12 And he answered and said, "Should I not take heed to speak what אֱלֹהִים has put in my mouth?"

13 And Balaq said to him, "Please come with me to another place from where you see them. You only see the extremity but not all of them. Curse them for me from there."

14 And he took him to the field of Trophism, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

15 And he said to Balaq, "Stand here by your burnt offering while I meet over there."

16 And אֱלֹהִים came to Bil'am, and put a word in his mouth, and said, "Go back to Balaq, and say this."

17 So he went to him and saw him standing by his burnt offering, and the heads of Mo'ab with him. And Balaq asked him, "What did אֱלֹהִים say?"

18 And he took up his proverb and said, "Rise up, Balaq, and hear! Listen to me, son of Tsippor!

19 "Ēl is not a man, to lie; nor a son of man, to repent! Has He said, and would He not do it; or spoken, and would not confirm it?

20 "See, I have received, to barak. And He has barak, and I do not reverse it.

21 "He has not looked upon wickedness in Ya'aqob, nor has He seen trouble in Yisra'el. אֱלֹהִים his Elohim is with him, and the shout of a Sovereign is in him.

22 "Ēl who brought them out of Mitsrayim, is for them like the horns of a wild ox.

23 "For there is no sorcery against Ya'aqob, nor is there any divination against Yisra'el. Now it is said to Ya'aqob and to Yisra'el, 'What has Ēl done!'

24 "Look, a people rises like a lioness, and lifts itself up like a lion; it lies not down until it devours the prey, and drinks the blood of the slain."

25 And Balaq said to Bil'am, "Do not curse them at all, nor barak them at all!"

26 And Bil'am answered and said to Balaq, "Have I not spoken to you, saying, 'All that אֱלֹהִים speaks, that I do'?"

27 And Balaq said to Bil'am, "Please come, let me take you to another place. It might be right in the eyes of Elohim that you curse them for me from there."

28 And Balaq took Bil'am to the top of Pe'or, that overlooks the wasteland.

29 And Bil'am said to Balaq, "Build seven altars for me here, and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me here."

30 And Balaq did as Bil'am had said, and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

**24** And when Bil'am saw that it pleased אֱלֹהִים to barak Yisra'el, he did not go as at other times, to seek to use sorcery, but he put his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Bil'am lifted up his eyes and saw Yisra'el encamped according to their tribes. And the Ruah of Elohim came upon him.

3 And he took up his proverb and said, "The saying of Bil'am, son of Be'or, and the saying of the man whose eyes are opened,

4 the saying of him who hears the words of Ėl, who sees the vision of Ėl Shaddai, who falls down, with eyes opened wide:

5 "How good are your tents, O Ya'aqob, your dwellings, O Yisra'el!

6 "Like wadis that stretch out, like gardens by a river, like aloes planted by אֱלֹהִים, like cedars beside waters.

7 “He makes water flow from his buckets, and his seed is in many waters. His sovereign is higher than Aḡaḡ, and his reign is exalted.

8 “Ĕl who brought him out of Mitsrayim is for them like the horns of a wild ox; he devours nations, his enemies; and he breaks their bones, and he strikes through with his arrows.

9 “He bowed down, he lay down like a lion. And, like a lion, who would rouse him? Baruk̄ is he who barak̄ you, and cursed is he who curses you.”

10 Then the displeasure of Balaq burned against Bil’am, and he struck his hands together. Balaq then said to Bil’am, “I summoned you to curse my enemies, and see, you have kept on beraḡah, these three times!

11 “And now flee to your place. I said I would greatly esteem you, and see, אַף־אָז has kept you back from esteem.”

12 And Bil’am said to Balaq, “Did I not also speak to your messengers whom you sent to me, saying,

13 ‘If Balaq should give me his house filled with silver and gold, I am unable to go beyond the word of אַף־אָז, to do either good or evil of my own heart. What אַף־אָז speaks, that I speak’?

14 “And now, see, I am going to my people. Come, let me advise you what this people is going to do to your people in the latter days.”

15 And he took up his proverb and said, “The saying of Bil’am, son of Be’or, and the saying of the man whose eyes are opened,

16 the saying of him who hears the words of Ĕl, and knows the knowledge of the Most High, who sees the vision of Ĕl Shaddai, who falls down, with eyes opened wide:

17 “I see Him, but not now; I observe Him, but not near. A Star shall come out of Ya’aqob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Yisra’ël, and shall smite the corners of Mo’ab, and shall destroy all the sons of Shëth.

18 “And Edom shall be a possession; and Së’ir shall be a possession - enemies - and Yisra’ël is doing mightily.

19 “And a Ruler shall come from Ya’aqob and destroy the remnant from Ar.”

20 He then looked on Amalëq, and he took up his proverb and said, “Amalëq was first among the nations, but his latter end is to perish forever.”

21 He then looked on the Qëynites, and he took up his proverb and said, “Firm is your dwelling place, and your nest is placed in the rock,

22 but Qayin is to be burned. Till when does Asshur keep you captive?”

23 And he took up his proverb and said, “Oh, who lives when Ĕl does this?”

24 And ships shall come from the coast of Kittim, and they shall afflict Asshur and afflict Ĕber, and so shall Amalëq, and he also perishes.”

25 And Bil’am arose and left, and returned to his place. And Balaq also went his way.

**25** And Yisra’ël dwelt in Shittim, and the people began to whore with the daughters of Mo’ab,

2 and they invited the people to the slaughterings of their mighty ones, and the people ate and bowed down to their mighty ones.

3 Thus Yisra’ël was joined to Ba’al Pe’or, and the displeasure of אַף־אָז burned against Yisra’ël.

4 And אַף־אָז said to Mosheh, “Take all the leaders of the people and hang them up before אַף־אָז, before the

sun, so that the burning displeasure of אַף־אֵל turns away from Yisra'ël.”

5 And Mosheh said to the judges of Yisra'ël, “Each one of you slay his men who were joined to Ba'al Pe'or.”

6 And see, one of the children of Yisra'ël came and brought to his brothers a Midyanite woman before the eyes of Mosheh and before the eyes of all the congregation of the children of Yisra'ël, who were weeping at the door of the Tent of Appointment.

7 And when Pinehas, son of El'azar, son of Aharon the kohën, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation and took a spear in his hand,

8 and he went after the man of Yisra'ël into the tent and thrust both of them through, the man of Yisra'ël, and the woman through her abdomen. Thus the plague among the children of Yisra'ël came to a stop.

9 And those who died in the plague were twenty-four thousand.

10 And אַף־אֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

11 “Pinehas, son of El'azar, son of Aharon the kohën, has turned back My wrath from the children of Yisra'ël, because he was ardent with My ardour in their midst, so that I did not consume the children of Yisra'ël in My ardour.

12 “Therefore say, ‘See, I am giving him My covenant of peace,

13 and it shall be to him and to his seed after him a covenant of an everlasting kehunnah, because he was ardent for his Elohim, and made atonement for the children of Yisra'ël.’ ”

14 And the name of the Yisra'élite who was killed, who was killed with the Midyanite woman, was Zimri, son of Salu, a leader of a father's house among the Shim'onites.

15 And the name of the Midyanite woman who was killed was Kozbi the daughter of Tsur. He was head of the people of a father's house in Midyan.

16 And אִפְאֵז spoke to Mosheh, saying,

17 "Distress the Midyanites! And you shall smite them,

18 for they distressed you with their tricks with which they deceived you in the matter of Pe'or and in the matter of Kozbi, the daughter of a leader of Midyan, their sister, who was killed in the day of the plague because of Pe'or."

**26** And it came to be, after the plague, that אִפְאֵז spoke to Mosheh and El'azar, son of Aharon the kohēn, saying,

2 "Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Yisra'el from twenty years old and above, by their fathers' houses, everyone going out to the army in Yisra'el."

3 So Mosheh and El'azar the kohēn spoke with them in the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Yardēn of Yeriho, saying,

4 "From twenty years old and above, as אִפְאֵז commanded Mosheh and the children of Yisra'el who came out of the land of Mitsrayim."

5 Re'ubēn, first-born of Yisra'el, sons of Re'ubēn: of Ḥanoḳ, the clan of the Ḥanoḳites; of Pallu, the clan of the Palluites;

6 of Ḥetsron, the clan of the Ḥetsronites; of Karmi, the clan of the Karmites.

7 These are the clans of the Re'ubēnites, and their registered ones were forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the son of Pallu: Eliyaḅ.

- 9 And the sons of Eliyaḅ: Nemu'ěl, and Dathan, and Aḅiram. This Dathan and Aḅiram, were the called ones of the congregation, who contended against Mosheh and against Aharon in the company of Qoraḥ, when they contended against אִרְאֵל,  
 10 and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up together with Qoraḥ when that company died, when the fire consumed two hundred and fifty men. And they became a sign,  
 11 but the sons of Qoraḥ did not die.  
 12 Sons of Shim'on according to their clans: of Nemu'ěl, the clan of the Nemu'ělites; of Yamin, the clan of the Yaminites; of Yaḳin, the clan of the Yaḳinites;  
 13 of Zeraḥ, the clan of the Zarḥites; of Sha'ul, the clan of the Sha'ulites.  
 14 These are the clans of the Shim'onites: twenty-two thousand two hundred.  
 15 Sons of Gaḍ according to their clans: of Tsephon, the clan of the Tsephonites; of Ḥaggi, the clan of the Ḥaggites; of Shuni, the clan of the Shunites;  
 16 of Ozni, the clan of the Oznites; of Ĕri, the clan of the Ĕrites;  
 17 of Aroḍ, the clan of the Aroḍites; of Arĕli, the clan of the Arĕlites.  
 18 These are the clans of the sons of Gaḍ according to their registered ones: forty thousand five hundred.  
 19 Sons of Yahudaḥ: Ĕr and Onan. And Ĕr and Onan died in the land of Kena'an.  
 20 And sons of Yahudaḥ according to their clans: of Shĕlah, the clan of the Shĕlanites; of Perets, the clan of the Partsites; of Zeraḥ, the clan of the Zarḥites.  
 21 And sons of Perets: of Ḥetsron, the clan of the Ḥetsronites; of Ḥamul, the clan of the Ḥamulites.

22 These are the clans of Yahudāh according to their registered ones: seventy-six thousand five hundred.

23 Sons of Yissas̄kar according to their clans: of Tola, the clan of the Tolaites; of Puwwah, the clan of the Punites;

24 of Yashub̄, the clan of the Yashub̄ites; of Shimron, the clan of the Shimronites.

25 These are the clans of Yissas̄kar according to their registered ones: sixty-four thousand three hundred.

26 Sons of Zebulun according to their clans: of Sered, the clan of the Sardites; of Ęlon, the clan of the Ęlonites; of Yaḥle'ēl, the clan of the Yaḥle'ēlites.

27 These are the clans of the Zebulunites according to their registered ones: sixty thousand five hundred.

28 Sons of Yosēph according to their clans, by Menashsheh and Ephrayim:

29 Sons of Menashsheh: of Maḳir, the clan of the Maḳirites. And Maḳir brought forth Gil'ad; of Gil'ad, the clan of the Gil'adites.

30 These are sons of Gil'ad: of Iyezer, the clan of the Iyezerites; of Ḥēleq, the clan of the Ḥēleqites;

31 of Asri'ēl, the clan of the Asri'ēlites; of Sheḳem, the clan of the Sheḳemites;

32 of Shemiḏa, the clan of the Shemiḏaites; of Ḥēpher, the clan of the Ḥēpherites.

33 And Tselapheḏad son of Ḥēpher had no sons, but daughters. And the names of the daughters of Tselapheḏad: Maḥlah, and No'ah, Ḥoḡlah, Milkah, and Tirtsah.

34 These are the clans of Menashsheh, and their registered ones: fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

35 These are the sons of Ephrayim according to their clans: of Shuthelah, the clan of the Shuthalḥites; of Bek̄er, the clan of the Bak̄rites; of Taḥan, the clan of the Taḥanites.

36 And these are sons of Shuthelaḥ: of Ēran, the clan of the Ēranites.

37 These are the clans of the sons of Ephrayim according to their registered ones: thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons of Yosëph according to their clans.

38 Sons of Binyamin according to their clans: of Bela, the clan of the Belaites; of Ashbël, the clan of the Ashbëlites; of Aḥiram, the clan of the Aḥiramites;

39 of Shephupham, the clan of the Shephuphamites; of Ḥupham, the clan of the Ḥuphamites.

40 And sons of Bela were Ard and Na'aman: of Ard, the clan of the Ardites; of Na'aman, the clan of the Na'amites.

41 These are sons of Binyamin according to their clans, and their registered ones: forty-five thousand six hundred.

42 These are sons of Dan according to their clans: of Shuḥam, the clan of the Shuḥamites. These are the clans of Dan according to their clans.

43 All the clans, of the Shuḥamites, according to their registered ones: sixty-four thousand four hundred.

44 Sons of Ashër according to their clans: of Yimna, the clan of the Yimnahites; of Yishwi, the clan of the Yishwites; of Beri'ah, the clan of the Beri'ites.

45 Of the sons of Beri'ah: of Ḥeḇer, the clan of the Ḥeḇerites; of Malki'ël, the clan of the Malki'ëlites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Ashër was Serah.

47 These are the clans of the sons of Ashër according to their registered ones: fifty-three thousand four hundred.

48 Sons of Naphtali according to their clans: of Yaḥtse'ël, the clan of the Yaḥtse'ëlites; of Guni, the clan of the Gunites;

49 of Yětser, the clan of the Yětserites; of Shillēm, the clan of the Shillēmites.

50 These are the clans of Naphtali according to their clans, and their registered ones: forty-five thousand four hundred.

51 These are the registered ones of the children of Yisra'ël: six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 And אִרְאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

53 “The land is to be divided to these as an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 “To the large one you give a larger inheritance, and to the small one you give a smaller inheritance. Each shall be given its inheritance according to their registered ones.

55 “But the land is divided by lot, they inherit according to the names of the tribes of their fathers.

56 “According to the lot their inheritance is divided between the larger and the smaller.”

57 And these are the registered ones of the Lěwites according to their clans: of Gěreshon, the clan of the Gěreshonites; of Qehath, the clan of the Qehathites; of Merari, the clan of the Merarites.

58 These are the clans of the Lěwites: the clan of the Liḅnites, the clan of the Heḅronites, the clan of the Maḥlites, the clan of the Mushites, and the clan of the Qorḥites. And Qehath brought forth Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife was Yoḳeḅeḍ the daughter of Lěwi, who was born to Lěwi in Mitsrayim. And to Amram she bore Aharon and Mosheh and their sister Miryam.

60 And to Aharon were born Naḍaḅ and Aḅihu, El'azar and Ithamar.

61 And Naḍaḅ and Aḅihu died when they brought strange fire before אִרְאֵל.

62 And their registered ones were twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and above. For they were not registered among the other children of Yisra'ël, because there was no inheritance given to them among the children of Yisra'ël.

63 These are the ones registered by Mosheh and El'azar the kohën, who registered the sons of Yisra'ël in the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Yardën of Yeriho.

64 But among these there was not a man of those registered by Mosheh and Aharon the kohën when they registered the sons of Yisra'ël in the Wilderness of Sinai.

65 For אֶלֶל had said of them, "They shall certainly die in the wilderness." And not a man was left of them, except Kalëb son of Yephunneh, and Yahoshua son of Nun.

**27** Then came the daughters of Tselaphehad, son of Hëpher, son of Gil'ad, son of Maqir, son of Menashsheh, from the clans of Menashsheh, son of Yosëph. And these were the names of his daughters: Maḥlah, No'ah, and Hoḡlah, and Milkah, and Tirtsah.

2 And they stood before Mosheh, and before El'azar the kohën, and before the leaders and all the congregation, by the doorway of the Tent of Appointment, saying,

3 "Our father died in the wilderness, yet he was not in the company of those who were met together against אֶלֶל, in company with Qoraḥ, but he died in his own sin. And he had no sons.

4 "Why should the name of our father be removed from among his clan because he had no son? Give us a possession among the brothers of our father."

5 Mosheh then brought their case before אֶלֶל.

6 And אֶלֶל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

7 “The daughters of Tselaphehad speak what is right. You should certainly give them a possession of inheritance among their father’s brothers, and cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them.

8 “And speak to the children of Yisra’el, saying, ‘When a man dies and has no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter.

9 ‘And if he has no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers.

10 ‘And if he has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father’s brothers.

11 ‘And if his father has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to the nearest relative in his clan, and he shall possess it.’ ” And it shall be to the children of Yisra’el a Law of Right-Ruling, as אֱלֹהִים commanded Mosheh.

12 And אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh, “Go up into this Mount Abiram, and see the land which I have given to the children of Yisra’el.

13 “And when you have seen it, you also shall be gathered to your people as Aharon your brother was gathered,

14 because you rebelled against My mouth in the Wilderness of Tsin, in the strife of the congregation, to qadosh Me at the waters before their eyes.” These were the waters of Meribah, at Qadesh in the Wilderness of Tsin.

15 And Mosheh spoke to אֱלֹהִים, saying,

16 “Let אֱלֹהִים, the Elohim of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation,

17 who goes out before them and comes in before them, who leads them out and brings them in, so that the congregation of אֱלֹהִים be not like sheep without a shepherd.”

18 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Mosheh, “Take Yahoshua son of Nun with you, a man in whom is the Ruah. And you shall lay your hand on him,

19 and shall stand him before El’azar the kohēn and before all the congregation, and give him charge before their eyes,

20 and shall put some of your esteem upon him, so that all the congregation of the children of Yisra’ēl obey.

21 “And he is to stand before El’azar the kohēn, who shall inquire before אִיִּזְרָאֵל for him by the right-ruling of the Urim. At his word they go out, and at his word they come in, both he and all the children of Yisra’ēl with him, all the congregation.”

22 And Mosheh did as אִיִּזְרָאֵל commanded him, and took Yahoshua and stood him before El’azar the kohēn and before all the congregation,

23 and laid his hands on him and commissioned him, as אִיִּזְרָאֵל commanded by the hand of Mosheh.

**28** And אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Command the children of Yisra’ēl, and you shall say to them, ‘Take heed to bring My offering, My food for My offerings made by fire as a sweet fragrance to Me, at their Appointed Time.’

3 “And you shall say to them, ‘This is the offering made by fire which you bring to אִיִּזְרָאֵל: two male lambs a year old, perfect ones, daily, a continual burnt offering.

4 ‘The one lamb you prepare in the morning, and the other lamb you prepare between the evenings,

5 with one-tenth of an ēphah of fine flour as a grain offering mixed with one-fourth of a hin of pressed oil,

6 a continual burnt offering which was offered at Mount Sinai for a sweet fragrance, an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים,

7 and its drink offering, one-fourth of a hin for each lamb. Pour out the drink to אֱלֹהִים as an offering in the qodesh *place*.

8 'And the other lamb you prepare between the evenings. As the morning grain offering and its drink offering, you prepare it as an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים.

9 'And on the Shabbath day two lambs a year old, perfect ones, and two-tenth parts of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, with its drink offering,  
10 the burnt offering for every Shabbath, besides the continual burnt offering with its drink offering.

11 'And on the beginnings of your months you bring near a burnt offering to אֱלֹהִים: two young bulls and one ram, and seven lambs a year old, perfect ones;  
12 three-tenth parts of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, for each bull; two-tenth parts of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, for the one ram;

13 and one-tenth part of fine flour, mixed with oil, as a grain offering for each lamb, as a burnt offering of sweet fragrance, an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהִים.

14 'And their drink offering is half a hin of wine for a bull, and one-third of a hin for a ram, and one-fourth of a hin for a lamb. This is the burnt offering for each month throughout the months of the year,

15 and one male goat as a sin offering to אֱלֹהִים is prepared, besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

16 'And in the first month, on the fourteenth day, is the Pesah of אֱלֹהִים,

17 and on the fifteenth day of this month is a Festival.  
For seven days unleavened bread is eaten.

18 'On the first day is a qodesh gathering, you do no servile work.

19 'And you shall bring near an offering made by fire as a burnt offering to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם: two young bulls and one ram, and seven lambs a year old, perfect ones they are for you,

20 and their grain offering, fine flour mixed with oil. Prepare three-tenth parts for a bull, and two-tenth parts for a ram.

21 'Prepare one-tenth part for each of the seven lambs,

22 and one goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you.

23 'Prepare these besides the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.

24 'According to these you are to prepare the food of the offering made by fire daily for seven days, as a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם. It is prepared besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

25 'And on the seventh day you have a qodesh gathering, you do no servile work.

26 'And on the day of the first-fruits, when you bring a new grain offering to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם at your Festival of Shabuoth, you have a qodesh gathering, you do no servile work.

27 'And you shall bring near a burnt offering as a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם: two young bulls, one ram, and seven lambs a year old,

28 with their grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenth parts for each bull, two-tenth parts for the one ram,

29 one-tenth part for each of the seven lambs,

30 one male goat to make atonement for you,

31 perfect ones they are for you. Prepare them with their drink offerings, besides the continual burnt offering with its grain offering.

**29** 'And in the seventh month, on the first of the month, you have a qodesh gathering, you do no servile work, it is a Yom Teruah for you.

2 'And you shall prepare a burnt offering as a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם: one young bull, one ram, seven lambs a year old, perfect ones,

3 and their grain offering: fine flour mixed with oil, three-tenth parts for the bull, two-tenth parts for the ram,

4 and one-tenth part for each of the seven lambs,

5 and one male goat as a sin offering, to make atonement for you,

6 besides the burnt offering with its grain offering for the New Moon, the continual burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings, according to their Right-Ruling, as a sweet fragrance, an offering made by fire to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם.

7 'And on the tenth of this seventh month you have a qodesh gathering, and you shall afflict your beings, you do no work.

8 'And you shall bring near a burnt offering to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, a sweet fragrance: one young bull, one ram, seven lambs a year old, perfect ones they are for you,

9 and their grain offering: fine flour mixed with oil, three-tenth parts for the bull, two-tenth parts for the one ram,

10 one-tenth part for each of the seven lambs,

11 one male goat as a sin offering, besides the sin offering for atonement the continual burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings.

12 'And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month you have a qodesh gathering, you do no servile work. And you shall celebrate a Festival to אֶתְכֶם seven days,  
13 and you shall bring near a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to אֶתְכֶם: thirteen young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones they are,  
14 and their grain offering: fine flour mixed with oil, three-tenth parts for each of the thirteen bulls, two-tenth parts for each of the two rams,  
15 and one-tenth part for each of the fourteen lambs,  
16 and one male goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.  
17 'Then on the second day: twelve young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones,  
18 and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the Right-Ruling,  
19 and one male goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings.  
20 'And on the third day eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old perfect ones,  
21 and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the Right-Ruling,  
22 and one goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.  
23 'Then on the fourth day: ten bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old perfect ones,  
24 and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the Right-Ruling,

25 and one male goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

26 'Then on the fifth day: nine bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old perfect ones,

27 and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the Right-Ruling,

28 and one goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

29 'Then on the sixth day: eight bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old perfect ones,

30 and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the Right-Ruling,

31 and one goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

32 'Then on the seventh day: seven bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs a year old, perfect ones,

33 and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the Right-Ruling,

34 and one goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

35 'On the eighth day you have an assembly, you do no servile work,

36 and you shall bring near a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, a sweet fragrance to אֱלֹהִים: one bull, one ram, seven lambs a year old perfect ones,

37 their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the Right-Ruling,

38 and one goat as a sin offering, besides the continual burnt offering, its grain offering, and its drink offering.

39 'These you prepare to אִשָּׁרָא at your Appointed Times, besides your vowed offerings and your voluntary offerings, as your burnt offerings and your grain offerings, as your drink offerings and your peace offerings.' ”

40 And Mosheh spoke to the children of Yisra'el according to all אִשָּׁרָא had commanded Mosheh.

**30** And Mosheh spoke to the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Yisra'el, saying, “This is the word which אִשָּׁרָא has commanded:

2 “When a man vows a vow to אִשָּׁרָא, or swears an oath to bind himself by some agreement, he does not break his word, he does according to all that comes out of his mouth.

3 “Or if a woman vows a vow to אִשָּׁרָא, and binds herself by some agreement while in her father's house in her youth,

4 and her father hears her vow and the agreement by which she has bound herself, and her father has kept silent towards her, then all her vows shall stand, and every agreement with which she has bound herself stands.

5 “But if her father forbids her on the day that he hears, then none of her vows nor her agreements by which she has bound herself stand. And אִשָּׁרָא pardons her, because her father has forbidden her.

6 “But if she at all belongs to a husband, while bound by her vows or by a rash utterance from her lips by which she bound herself,

7 and her husband hears it, and he has kept silent towards her on the day that he hears, then her vows

shall stand, and her agreements by which she bound herself do stand.

8 “But if her husband forbids her on the day that he hears it, then he has nullified her vow which she vowed, and the rash utterance of her lips by which she bound herself, and אִי־אֵלֶיךָ pardons her.

9 “But any vow of a widow or a divorced woman, by which she has bound herself, stands against her.

10 “And if she vowed in her husband’s house, or bound herself by agreement with an oath,

11 and her husband heard it, and has kept silent towards her and did not forbid her, then all her vows shall stand, and every agreement by which she bound herself stands.

12 “But if her husband clearly nullified them on the day he heard them, then whatever came from her lips concerning her vows or concerning the agreement binding her, it does not stand - her husband has nullified them, and אִי־אֵלֶיךָ pardons her.

13 “Every vow and every binding oath to afflict her being, let her husband confirm it, or let her husband nullify it.

14 “But if her husband is altogether silent at her from day to day, then he confirms all her vows or all the agreements that bind her - he confirms them, because he kept silent towards her on the day that he heard.

15 “But if he nullifies them after he has heard, then he shall bear her wickedness.”

16 These are the Laws which אִי־אֵלֶיךָ commanded Mosheh, between a man and his wife, and between a father and his daughter in her youth in her father’s house.

**31** And אִי־אֵלֶיךָ spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Take vengeance for the children of Yisra’ël on the Midyanites. After that you are to be gathered to your people.”

3 And Mosheh spoke to the people, saying, “Arm some of yourselves for the campaign, and let them go against the Midyanites to take vengeance for אַף־אָז on Midyan.

4 “Send a thousand from each tribe of all the tribes of Yisra’ël for the campaign.”

5 So there were supplied from the tribes of Yisra’ël one thousand from each tribe, twelve thousand armed ones for the campaign.

6 And Mosheh sent them on the campaign, one thousand from each tribe, them and Pinehas son of El’azar the kohën on the campaign, with the qodesh utensils and the trumpets for sounding in his hand.

7 And they fought against the Midyanites, as אַף־אָז commanded Mosheh, and slew all the males.

8 And they slew the sovereigns of Midyan with the rest of those who were pierced: Ewi, and Reqem, and Tsur, and Hur, and Reba, the five sovereigns of Midyan. And they slew Bil’am son of Be’or with the sword.

9 And the sons of Yisra’ël took all the women of Midyan captive, with their little ones, and took as spoil all their livestock, and all their possessions.

10 And they burned with fire all the cities where they dwelt, and all their settlements.

11 And they took all the spoil and all the booty, both of man and beast.

12 And they brought the captives, and the booty, and the spoil to Mosheh, and to El’azar the kohën, and to the congregation of the children of Yisra’ël, to the camp in the desert plains of Mo’ab by the Yardën of Yeriho.

13 And Mosheh, and El'azar the kohēn, and all the leaders of the congregation, went to meet them outside the camp.

14 But Mosheh was wroth with the officers of the army, with the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, who had come from the campaign.

15 And Mosheh said to them, "Have you kept all the women alive?"

16 "Look, they are the ones who caused the children of Yisra'el, through the word of Bil'am, to trespass against אֱלֹהֵינוּ in the matter of Pe'or, and there was a plague among the congregation of אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

17 "And now, slay every male among the little ones. And every woman who has known a man by lying with a man you shall slay.

18 "But keep alive for yourselves all the female children who have not known a man by lying with a man.

19 "And you, camp outside the camp seven days. Whoever has slain any being, and whoever has touched any slain, cleanse yourselves and your captives on the third day and on the seventh day.

20 "And cleanse every garment, and every object of leather and whatever is made of goats' hair, and every object of wood."

21 And El'azar the kohēn said to the men of the campaign who went to the battle, "This is the Law of the Torah which אֱלֹהֵינוּ commanded Mosheh:

22 "Only the gold, and the silver, the bronze, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 every object that passes through fire, you put through the fire, and it shall be clean; only, let it be cleansed with the water for uncleanness. And

whatever does not pass through fire you pass through water.

24 “And you shall wash your garments on the seventh day and be clean, and afterwards come into the camp.”

25 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

26 “Count up the plunder that was taken, of man and of beast, you and El’azar the kohēn and the heads of the fathers of the congregation.

27 “And you shall divide the plunder into two parts, between those who took part in the battle, who went out on the campaign, and all the congregation.

28 “And put aside a levy for אִיִּזְרָאֵל on the men of battle who went out on the campaign: one out of every five hundred, of man, and of the cattle, and of the donkeys, and of the sheep.

29 “Take it from their half, and give it to El’azar the kohēn as a contribution to אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

30 “And from the children of Yisra’ēl’s half you shall take one of every fifty, of man, of the cattle, of the donkeys, and of the sheep, of all the livestock, and give them to the Lēwites guarding the duty of the Mishkan of אִיִּזְרָאֵל.”

31 And Mosheh and El’azar the kohēn did as אִיִּזְרָאֵל commanded Mosheh.

32 And the booty remaining from the plunder, which the people of the campaign had taken, was six hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep,

33 and seventy-two thousand cattle,

34 and sixty-one thousand donkeys,

35 and thirty-two thousand human beings in all, of women who had not known a man by lying with a man.

36 And the half, the portion for those who went out on the campaign, was in number three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,

37 and the levy unto אִיִּזְרָאֵל of the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five.

38 And the cattle were thirty-six thousand, of which the levy unto אִיִּזְרָאֵל was seventy-two.

39 And the donkeys were thirty thousand five hundred, of which the levy unto אִיִּזְרָאֵל was sixty-one.

40 And the human beings were sixteen thousand, of which the levy unto אִיִּזְרָאֵל was thirty-two beings.

41 So Mosheh gave the levy which was the contribution unto אִיִּזְרָאֵל to El'azar the kohēn, as אִיִּזְרָאֵל commanded Mosheh.

42 And from the children of Yisra'el's half, which Mosheh divided from the men who campaigned:

43 now the half belonging to the congregation was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,

44 and thirty-six thousand cattle,

45 and thirty thousand five hundred donkeys,

46 and sixteen thousand human beings.

47 Then Mosheh took from the children of Yisra'el's half: one out of every fifty, drawn from man and beast, and gave them to the Lēwites, who guarded the duty of the Mishkan of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, as אִיִּזְרָאֵל commanded Mosheh.

48 And the officers who were over thousands of the campaign, the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, came near to Mosheh,

49 and they said to Mosheh, "Your servants have taken a count of the fighting men under our command, and not a man of us is missing.

50 "So we have brought an offering for אִיִּזְרָאֵל, what every man found of ornaments of gold: armlets and

bracelets and signet rings and earrings and necklaces, to make atonement for ourselves before אִיִּזְרָאֵל.”

51 And Mosheh and El’azar the kohēn received the gold from them, all the fashioned ornaments.

52 And all the gold of the offering that they presented to אִיִּזְרָאֵל, from the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty sheqels.

53 The men of the campaign had taken spoil, every man for himself.

54 And Mosheh and El’azar the kohēn received the gold from the commanders of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the Tent of Appointment as a remembrance for the children of Yisra’ēl before אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

**32** And the children of Re’uḇēn and the children of Gaḏ had much livestock, a large number. And they saw the land of Ya’zēr and the land of Gil’aḏ and saw that the place was a place for livestock.

2 So the children of Gaḏ and the children of Re’uḇēn came and spoke to Mosheh, and to El’azar the kohēn, and to the leaders of the congregation, saying,

3 “Ataroth, and Dibon, and Ya’zēr, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and El’alēh, and Seḇam, and Neḇo, and Be’on,

4 the land which אִיִּזְרָאֵל had smitten before the congregation of Yisra’ēl, is a land for livestock, and your servants have livestock.”

5 And they said, “If we have found favour in your eyes, let this land be given to your servants as a possession, and do not let us pass over the Yardēn.”

6 And Mosheh said to the children of Gaḡ and to the children of Re'ubēn, "Are your brothers to go into the battle while you yourselves sit here?"

7 "Now why do you discourage the heart of the children of Yisra'ēl from passing over into the land which אֲרָצָא has given them?"

8 "Thus your fathers did when I sent them away from Qaḡēsh Barnēa to see the land.

9 "For when they went up to the wadi Eshkol and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Yisra'ēl, so that they did not go into the land which אֲרָצָא had given them.

10 Then the displeasure of אֲרָצָא burned on that day, and He swore an oath, saying,

11 'Not one of the men who came up from Mitsrayim, from twenty years old and above, is to see the land of which I swore to Aḡraham, Yitshaq, and Ya'aqob, because they did not follow Me completely,

12 except Kalēḡ son of Yephunneh, the Qenizzite, and Yahoshua son of Nun, for they have followed אֲרָצָא completely.'

13 "So the displeasure of אֲרָצָא burned against Yisra'ēl, and He made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the eyes of אֲרָצָא was destroyed.

14 "And see, you have risen in your father's place, an increase of men, sinners, to add still more the burning displeasure of אֲרָצָא against Yisra'ēl.

15 "For if you turn away from following Him, He shall once again leave them in the wilderness, and you shall destroy all these people."

16 Then they came near to him and said, "Let us build sheep-enclosures here for our livestock, and cities for our little ones,

17 but let us ourselves be armed, hastening before the children of Yisra'ël until we have brought them to their place. And our little ones shall dwell in the walled cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 “We shall not return to our homes until every one of the children of Yisra'ël has received his inheritance.

19 “For we shall not inherit with them on the other side of the Yardĕn and beyond, because our inheritance has fallen to us on this eastern side of the Yardĕn.”

20 And Mosheh said to them, “If you make this promise: if you arm yourselves before אֶפְרַיִם for battle,  
21 and all your armed ones pass over the Yardĕn before אֶפְרַיִם until He has driven out His enemies from before Him,

22 and the land has been subdued before אֶפְרַיִם, then afterward you shall return, and be guiltless before אֶפְרַיִם and before Yisra'ël. And this land shall be your possession before אֶפְרַיִם.

23 “But if you do not do so, then see, you shall sin against אֶפְרַיִם, and know: your sin is going to find you out.

24 “Build cities for your little ones and enclosures for your sheep, and do what you have promised.”

25 And the children of Gađ and the children of Re'ubĕn spoke to Mosheh, saying, “Your servants are going to do as my master commands.

26 “Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our livestock are going to be there in the cities of Gil'ađ,  
27 but your servants are passing over, every armed one of the army, before אֶפְרַיִם, to battle, as my master says.”

28 And Mosheh gave command concerning them to El'azar the kohĕn, to Yahoshua son of Nun, and to

the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Yisra'ël.

29 And Mosheh said to them, "If the children of Gaḏ and the children of Re'ubēn pass over the Yardēn with you, every man armed for battle before אִיִּזְרָאֵל, and the land has been subdued before you, then you shall give them the land of Gil'aḏ as a possession.

30 "But if they do not pass over armed with you, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Kena'an."

31 Then the children of Gaḏ and the children of Re'ubēn answered, saying, "As אִיִּזְרָאֵל has said to your servants, so we do.

32 "We ourselves are passing over armed before אִיִּזְרָאֵל into the land of Kena'an, but the possession of our inheritance remains with us beyond the Yardēn."

33 So Mosheh gave to the children of Gaḏ, to the children of Re'ubēn, and to half the tribe of Menashsheh, son of Yosēph, the reign of Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites and the reign of Oḡ sovereign of Bashan, the land with its cities within the borders, the cities of the land round about.

34 And the children of Gaḏ built Diḇon and Ataroth and Aro'ēr,

35 and Atroth, Shophan and Ya'zēr and Yoḡbehah,

36 and Bēyth Nimrah and Bēyth Haran, walled cities, and enclosures for sheep.

37 And the children of Re'ubēn built Ḥeshbon and Elalēh and Qiryathayim,

38 Neḇo and Ba'al Me'on - the names being changed - and Shiḇmah. And they gave other names to the cities which they built.

39 And the sons of Maḵir son of Menashsheh went to Gil'aḏ and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites who were in it.

40 So Mosheh gave Gil'ad to Maqir, son of Menashsheh, and he dwelt in it.

41 And Ya'ir son of Menashsheh went and took its small towns, and called them Hawoth Ya'ir.

42 And Nobah went and took Qenath and its villages, and he called it Nobah, after his own name.

**33** These are the departures of the children of Yisra'el, who went out of the land of Mitsrayim by their divisions under the hand of Mosheh and Aharon.

2 And Mosheh wrote down the starting points of their departures at the command of אֱלֹהִים, and these are their departures according to their starting points:

3 So they departed from Ra'meses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month, on the morrow of the Pesah the children of Yisra'el went out with a high hand before the eyes of all the Mitsrites,

4 and the Mitsrites were burying all their first-born, whom אֱלֹהִים had smitten among them. Also on their mighty ones אֱלֹהִים had executed judgments.

5 Then the children of Yisra'el departed from Ra'meses and camped at Sukkoth.

6 And they departed from Sukkoth and camped at E'tham, which is on the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they departed from E'tham and turned back to Pi ha'Hiroth, which is before Ba'al Tsephon. And they camped near Miḡdol.

8 And they departed from before ha'Hiroth and passed over through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, went three days' journey in the Wilderness of E'tham, and camped at Marah.

9 And they departed from Marah and came to E'lim. And at E'lim were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees, so they camped there.

- 10 And they departed from Ēlim and camped by the Sea of Reeds.
- 11 And they departed from the Sea of Reeds and camped in the Wilderness of Sin.
- 12 And they departed from the Wilderness of Sin and camped at Dophqah.
- 13 And they departed from Dophqah and camped at Alush.
- 14 And they departed from Alush and camped at Rephidim, and there was no water for the people to drink.
- 15 And they departed from Rephidim and camped in the Wilderness of Sinai.
- 16 And they departed from the Wilderness of Sinai and camped at Qibroth ha'Tta'awah.
- 17 And they departed from Qibroth ha'Tta'awah and camped at Hatsëroth.
- 18 And they departed from Hatsëroth and camped at Rithmah.
- 19 And they departed from Rithmah and camped at Rimmon Perets.
- 20 And they departed from Rimmon Perets and camped at Liḅnah.
- 21 And they departed from Liḅnah and camped at Rissah.
- 22 And they departed from Rissah and camped at Qehëlathah.
- 23 And they departed from Qehëlathah and camped at Mount Shapher.
- 24 And they departed from Mount Shapher and camped at Haraḏah.
- 25 And they departed from Haraḏah and camped at Maqhëloth.
- 26 And they departed from Maqhëloth and camped at Taḥath.

27 And they departed from Taḥath and camped at Teraḥ.

28 And they departed from Teraḥ and camped at Mithqah.

29 And they departed from Mithqah and camped at Ḥashmonah.

30 And they departed from Ḥashmonah and camped at Mosëroth.

31 And they departed from Mosëroth and camped at Benëy Ya'aqan.

32 And they departed from Benëy Ya'aqan and camped at Ḥor ha'Gidgaḏ.

33 And they departed from Ḥor ha'Gidgaḏ and camped at Yotḃathah.

34 And they departed from Yotḃathah and camped at Aḃronah.

35 And they departed from Aḃronah and camped at Etsyon Geḃer.

36 And they departed from Etsyon Geḃer and camped in the Wilderness of Tsin, which is Qaḏësh.

37 And they departed from Qaḏësh and camped at Mount Hor, on the boundary of the land of Eḏom.

38 Then Aharon the kohën went up to Mount Hor at the command of אִרְאַז and died there in the fortieth year after the children of Yisra'ël had come out of the land of Mitsrayim, on the first day of the fifth month.

39 Now Aharon was one hundred and twenty-three years old when he died on Mount Hor.

40 And the sovereign of Araḏ, the Kena'anite, who dwelt in the Negeḃ in the land of Kena'an, heard of the coming of the children of Yisra'ël.

41 So they departed from Mount Hor and camped at Tsalmonah.

42 And they departed from Tsalmonah and camped at Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon and camped at Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth and camped at Iyē ha'Abiram, at the border of Mo'ab.

45 And they departed from Iyim and camped at Dibon Gad.

46 And they departed from Dibon Gad and camped at Almon Diblathayemah.

47 And they departed from Almon Diblathayemah and camped in the mountains of Abiram, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abiram and camped in the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Yardēn of Yeriho.

49 And they camped by the Yardēn, from Bēyth Yeshimoth as far as Abēl ha'Shittim in the desert plains of Mo'ab.

50 And אֶרְרָא spoke to Mosheh in the desert plains of Mo'ab by the Yardēn of Yeriho, saying,

51 "Speak to the children of Yisra'el, and say to them, 'When you have passed over the Yardēn into the land of Kena'an,

52 then you shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and shall destroy all their engraved stones, and shall destroy all their moulded images, and lay waste all their high places,

53 and you shall possess the land and dwell in it, for I have given you the land to possess.

54 'And you shall divide the land by lot as an inheritance among your clans. To the larger you give a larger inheritance, and to the smaller you give a smaller inheritance. Wherever the lot falls to anyone, that is his. You inherit according to the tribes of your fathers.

55 'And if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it shall be that those whom you let remain shall be pricks in your eyes and thorns in your sides, and they shall trouble you in the land where you dwell.

56 'And it shall be that I do to you as I thought to do to them.' ”

**34** And אִרְאֵל spoke to Mosheh, saying,

2 “Command the children of Yisra’ël, and say to them, ‘When you come into the land of Kena’an, this is the land which falls to you as an inheritance, the land of Kena’an to its boundaries:

3 ‘Then your southern border shall be from the Wilderness of Tsin along the border of Edom, and your southern border shall be eastward from the end of the Salt Sea.

4 ‘Then your border shall turn from the southern side of the Ascent of Aqrabbim, continue to Tsin, and be on the south of Qaděsh Barnĕa, and it shall go on to Hĕtsar Addar, and continue to Atsmon.

5 ‘And the border shall turn from Atsmon to the wadi of Mitsrayim, and it shall end at the Sea.

6 ‘As for the western border, you shall have the Great Sea for a border, this is your western border.

7 ‘And this is your northern border: From the Great Sea you mark out your borderline to Mount Hor,

8 from Mount Hor you mark out your border to the entrance of Hĕmath, and the edge of the border shall be toward Tsedad,

9 and the border shall proceed to Ziphron, and it shall end at Hĕtsar Ĕynan. This is your northern border.

10 ‘And you shall mark out your eastern border from Hĕtsar Ĕynan to Shepham,

11 and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah on the east side of Ayin, and the border shall go down and reach to the eastern side of the Sea of Kinnereth.

12 'And the border shall go down along the Yardēn, and it shall end at the Salt Sea. This is your land with its surrounding boundaries.' "

13 And Mosheh commanded the children of Yisra'el, saying, "This is the land which you inherit by lot, which אֶרֶץ has commanded to give to the nine tribes and to the half-tribe.

14 "For the tribe of the children of Re'ubēn according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gaḏ according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance. And the half-tribe of Menashsheh has received its inheritance.

15 "The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Yardēn of Yeriho eastward, toward the sunrise."

16 And אֶרֶץ spoke to Mosheh, saying,

17 "These are the names of the men who divide the land among you as an inheritance: El'azar the kohēn, and Yahoshua son of Nun.

18 "And take one leader of every tribe to divide the land for the inheritance.

19 "And these are the names of the men. From the tribe of Yahudaḥ: Kalēḅ son of Yephunneh.

20 "And from the tribe of the children of Shim'on: Shemu'el son of Ammihud.

21 "From the tribe of Binyamin: Eliḡaḡ son of Kislon.

22 "And a leader from the tribe of the children of Dan: Buqqi son of Yoḡli.

23 "From the sons of Yosēph: a leader from the tribe of the children of Menashsheh, Ḥanni'el son of Ēphod.

24 “And a leader from the tribe of the children of Ephrayim: Qemu’ël son of Shiphtan.

25 “And a leader from the tribe of the children of Zebulun: Elitsaphan son of Parnaḳ.

26 “And a leader from the tribe of the children of Yissasḳar: Palti’ël son of Azzan.

27 “And a leader from the tribe of the children of Ashër: Aḥihuḍ son of Shelomi.

28 “And a leader from the tribe of the children of Naphtali: Peḏah’ël son of Ammihuḍ.”

29 These are the ones אֲרָבָב commanded to divide the inheritance among the children of Yisra’ël in the land of Kena’an.

**35** And אֲרָבָב spoke to Mosheh in the desert plains of Mo’ab by the Yardën of Yeriḥo, saying,

2 “Command the children of Yisra’ël that they shall give the Lëwites cities to dwell in from the inheritance of their possession. Also give the Lëwites open land around the cities.

3 “And they shall have the cities to dwell in, and their open land for their cattle, and for their herds, and for all their livestock.

4 “And the open land of the cities which you give the Lëwites are from the wall of the city outward a thousand ammah all around.

5 “And you shall measure outside the city on the east side two thousand ammah, and on the south side two thousand ammah, and on the west side two thousand ammah, and on the north side two thousand ammah. And the city is in the middle. This is to them the open land for the cities.

6 “And the cities which you give to the Lëwites are the six cities of refuge, which you give to him who

killed someone to flee to, and to these you add forty-two cities.

7 “All the cities which you give to the Lěwites are forty-eight, these with their open land.

8 “And the cities which you give are from the possession of the children of Yisra’ěl. From the larger you give many, from the smaller you give few, each one gives some of its cities to the Lěwites, in proportion to the inheritance that each inherits.”

9 And אַף־אֵלַם spoke to Mosheh, saying,

10 “Speak to the children of Yisra’ěl, and say to them, ‘When you pass over the Yarděn into the land of Kena’an,

11 then you shall choose cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the one who accidentally killed someone shall flee there.

12 ‘And they shall be cities of refuge for you from the revenger, and the one who killed someone is not to die until he stands before the congregation in right-ruling.

13 ‘And of the cities which you give, six are to be cities of refuge.

14 ‘Give three cities beyond the Yarděn, and give three cities in the land of Kena’an, as cities of refuge.

15 ‘These six cities are for refuge for the children of Yisra’ěl, and for the sojourner, and for the settler in their midst, for anyone who accidentally kills someone to flee there.

16 ‘But if he has smitten him with an instrument of iron, so that he dies, he is a murderer. The murderer shall certainly be put to death.

17 ‘And if he has smitten him with a stone in the hand, by which one could die, and he dies, he is a murderer. The murderer shall certainly be put to death.

18 'Or if he has smitten him with a wooden instrument that could kill, and he dies, he is a murderer. The murderer shall certainly be put to death.

19 'The revenger of blood himself puts the murderer to death. When he meets him, he puts him to death.

20 'And if he thrusts him through in hatred, or throws at him while lying in wait, so that he dies,

21 or in enmity he smites him with his hand so that he dies, the one who smote him shall certainly be put to death, for he is a murderer. The revenger of blood puts the murderer to death when he meets him.

22 'But if he pushes him suddenly without enmity, or throws at him without lying in wait,

23 or uses a stone, by which a man could die, throwing it at him without seeing him, so that he dies, while he was not his enemy or seeking his harm,

24 then the congregation shall judge between him who killed someone and the revenger of blood, according to these Right-Rulings.

25 'And the congregation shall rescue the one who killed someone from the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall return him to the city of refuge where he had fled, and he shall remain there until the death of the kohēn ha'gadol who was anointed with the qodesh oil.

26 'But if the one who killed someone at any time goes outside the limits of the city of refuge where he fled,

27 and the revenger of blood finds him outside the limits of his city of refuge, and the revenger of blood kills him who killed someone, he is not guilty of blood,

28 because he should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the kohēn ha'gadol. But after the death of the kohēn ha'gadol he who killed someone is to return to the land of his possession.

29 'And these shall be for a Law of Right-Ruling to you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 'Whoever kills someone has to be put to death as a murderer by the mouth of witnesses, but one witness does not bear witness against someone to die.

31 'And take no ransom for the life of a murderer who is guilty of death, but he shall certainly be put to death.

32 'And take no ransom for him who has fled to his city of refuge to return to dwell in the land before the death of the kohēn.

33 'And do not profane the land where you are, for blood profanes the land, and the land is not pardoned for the blood that is shed on it, except by the blood of him who shed it.

34 'And do not defile the land which you inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell, for I, אֱלֹהִים, am dwelling in the midst of the children of Yisra'ēl.' "

**36** And the heads of the fathers of the clans of the children of Gil'ad, son of Makir, son of Menashsheh, of the clans of the sons of Yosēph, came near and spoke before Mosheh and before the leaders, the heads of the fathers of the children of Yisra'ēl,

2 and said, "אֱלֹהִים commanded my master to give the land as an inheritance by lot to the children of Yisra'ēl, and my master was commanded by אֱלֹהִים to give the inheritance of our brother Tselaphehad to his daughters.

3 "Now if they are married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Yisra'ēl, then their inheritance shall be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which they marry, and taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 “And if the Yobël of the children of Yisra’ël takes place, then their inheritance shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which they marry, and their inheritance taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.”

5 And Mosheh commanded the children of Yisra’ël according to the word of אֱלֹהִים, saying, “What the tribe of the sons of Yosëph speaks is right.

6 “This is the word which אֱלֹהִים has commanded, for the daughters of Tselapheḡad, saying, ‘Let them marry who is good in their eyes, but let them marry only within the clan of their father’s tribe.’

7 “And the inheritance of the children of Yisra’ël is not to change hands from tribe to tribe, for every one of the children of Yisra’ël is to cling to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 “And every daughter possessing an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Yisra’ël is to be the wife of one of the clan of her father’s tribe, so that the children of Yisra’ël possess each the inheritance of his fathers.

9 “Thus the inheritance is not to change hands from one tribe to another, but every tribe of the children of Yisra’ël is to cling to its own inheritance.”

10 As אֱלֹהִים commanded Mosheh, so did the daughters of Tselapheḡad.

11 For Maḡlah, Tirtsah, and Ḥoḡlah, and Milkah, and No’ah, the daughters of Tselapheḡad, were married to the sons of their father’s brothers.

12 And they were married into the clans of the children of Menashsheh, the son of Yosëph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of their father’s clan.

13 These are the Commands and the Right-Rulings which אֱלֹהִים commanded the children of Yisra’ël by

the hand of Mosheh in the desert plains of Mo'ab by  
the Yardēn of Yeriho.

# DEBARIM

דברים 42994

- 1 These are the words which Mosheh spoke to all Yisra'el beyond the Yardēn in the wilderness, in the desert plain opposite Suph, between Paran and Tophel, and Laḅan, and Ḥatsēroth, and Di Zahab,
- 2 eleven days from Ḥorēḅ by way of Mount Sē'ir to Qaḏēsh Barnēa.
- 3 And it came to be in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first of the month, that Mosheh spoke to the children of Yisra'el according to all that אֱלֹהִים had commanded him concerning them,
- 4 after he had smitten Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites, who dwelt in Ḥeshbon, and Oḡ sovereign of Bashan, who dwelt at Ashtaroth in Eḡre'i.
- 5 Beyond the Yardēn, in the land of Mo'ab, Mosheh undertook to declare this Torah, saying,
- 6 "אֱלֹהִים our Elohim spoke to us in Ḥorēḅ, saying, 'You have dwelt long enough at this mountain.
- 7 'Turn and depart on your way, and go into the mountains of the Amorites, and to all the neighbouring places in the desert plain, in the mountains and in the low country, and in the Negeḅ and on the seacoast, to the land of the Kena'anites and to Leḅanon, as far as the great river, the River Perath.
- 8 'See, I have put the land before you. Go in and possess the land which אֱלֹהִים swore to your fathers, to Aḅraham, to Yitshāq, and to Ya'aqob, to give to them and their seed after them.'
- 9 "And I spoke to you at that time, saying, 'I am unable to bear you by myself.

10 'אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has increased you, and see, you are today as numerous as the stars of the shamayim.

11 'אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your fathers is going to add to you a thousand times more than you are, and barak<sub>u</sub> you as He has spoken to you!

12 'How do I bear your pressure and your burden and your strife, by myself?

13 'Choose men, wise and understanding, and known to your tribes, and let me appoint them as your heads.'

14 "And you answered me and said, 'The word which you have spoken to us to do is good.'

15 "And I took the heads of your tribes, wise men and known, and made them heads over you, leaders of thousands, and leaders of hundreds, and leaders of fifties, and leaders of tens, and officers for your tribes.

16 "And I commanded your judges at that time, saying, 'When hearing between your brothers, judge righteously between a man and his brother or the stranger who is with him.

17 'Do not show partiality in right-ruling, hear the small as well as the great. Do not be afraid of anyone's face, for the right-ruling belongs to Elohim. And the case which is too hard for you, bring it to me, and I shall hear it.'

18 "And I commanded you at that time all the words which you should do.

19 "Then we departed from H<sub>o</sub>rēb, and went through all that great and awesome wilderness which you saw on the way to the mountains of the Amorites, as אֱלֹהִים our Elohim had commanded us. And we came to Qadēsh Barnēa.

20 “And I said to you, ‘You have come to the mountains of the Amorites, which אֱלֹהִים our Elohim is giving us.

21 ‘See, אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has put the land before you. Go up and possess it, as אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your fathers has spoken to you. Do not fear, nor be discouraged.’

22 “And all of you came near to me and said, ‘Let us send men before us, and let them search out the land for us, and bring back word to us of the way by which we should go up, and of the cities into which we would come.’

23 “And the matter was good in my eyes, so I took twelve of your men, one man from each tribe.

24 “And they turned and went up into the mountains, and came to the wadi Eshkol, and spied it out.

25 “And they took some of the fruit of the land in their hands and brought it down to us. And they brought back word to us, saying, ‘The land which אֱלֹהִים our Elohim is giving us is good.’

26 “But you would not go up and rebelled against the word of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim,

27 and grumbled in your tents, and said, ‘Because אֱלֹהִים was hating us, He has brought us out of the land of Mitsrayim to give us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 ‘Where are we going to? Our brothers have made our hearts melt, saying, “The people are greater and taller than we, the cities are great and walled up to the shamayim, and we saw the sons of the Anaqim there too.”’

29 “Then I said to you, ‘Have no dread or fear of them.

30 ‘אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, who is going before you, He fights for you, according to all He did for you in Mitsrayim before your eyes,

31 and in the wilderness, where you saw how אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim has borne you, as a man bears his son, in all the way that you went until you came to this place.’

32 “Yet in this matter you are putting no trust in אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim,

33 who is going before you in the way to seek out a place for you to pitch your tents, to show you the way you should go, in fire by night and in a cloud by day.

34 “And אֱלֹהֵיכֶם heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and took an oath, saying,

35 ‘Not one of these men of this evil generation shall see that good land of which I swore to give to your fathers,

36 except Kalēb son of Yephunneh. He shall see it, and to him and his children I give the land on which he walked, because he followed אֱלֹהֵיכֶם completely.’

37 “And אֱלֹהֵיכֶם was enraged with me for your sakes, saying, ‘You do not go in there, either.

38 ‘Yahoshua the son of Nun, who stands before you, he shall go in there. Strengthen him, for he shall cause Yisra’el to inherit.

39 ‘And your little ones and your children, who you say are for a prey, who today have no knowledge of good and evil, they are going in there. And to them I give it, and they are to possess it.

40 ‘But you, turn and take your journey into the wilderness by the Way of the Sea of Reeds.’

41 “Then you answered and said to me, ‘We have sinned against אֱלֹהֵיכֶם. We ourselves are going up, and we shall fight, as אֱלֹהֵיכֶם our Elohim commanded us.’ And when each one of you had girded on his battle gear, you were ready to go up into the mountain.

42 “And אֱלֹהִים said to me, ‘Say to them, “Do not go up nor fight, for I am not in your midst, lest you be smitten before your enemies.” ’

43 “So I spoke to you, but you would not listen and rebelled against the word of אֱלֹהִים, and acted proudly, and went up into the mountain.

44 “Then the Amorites who dwelt in that mountain came out against you and chased you as bees do, and beat you back from Sě’ir to Ḥormah.

45 “And you returned and wept before אֱלֹהִים, but אֱלֹהִים would not listen to your voice nor give ear to you.

46 “So you dwelt in Qaděsh many days, according to the days that you dwelt.

**2** “Then we turned and departed into the wilderness, the way of the Sea of Reeds, as אֱלֹהִים spoke to me, and we went round Mount Sě’ir, many days.

2 “And אֱלֹהִים spoke to me, saying,

3 ‘You have gone around this mountain long enough, turn northward.

4 ‘And command the people, saying, “You are about to pass over into the border of your brothers, the descendants of Ĕsaw, who live in Sě’ir, and they are afraid of you. So be on your guard.

5 “Do not strive with them, for I do not give you any of their land, no, not so much as one footstep, because I have given Mount Sě’ir to Ĕsaw as a possession.

6 “What food you buy from them with silver you shall eat. And also, what water you buy from them with silver you shall drink.

7 “For אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has barak<sub>u</sub> you in all the work of your hand. He has known your wandering through this great wilderness. These forty years אֱלֹהִים

your Elohim has been with you, you have not lacked any matter.” ’

8 “And when we passed beyond our brothers, the descendants of Ěsaw who dwell in Sě’ir, away from the way of the desert plain, away from Ěylath and Etsyon Geber, we turned and passed over by way of the Wilderness of Mo’ab.

9 “And אֱלֹהִים said to me, ‘Do not distress Mo’ab, nor stir yourself up against them in battle, for I do not give you any of their land as a possession, because I have given Ar to the descendants of Lot as a possession.’”

10 The Ěymites had dwelt there formerly, a people as great and numerous and tall as the Anaqim.

11 They were also reckoned as Repha’ites, like the Anaqim, but the Mo’abites call them Ěymites.

12 And the Ĥorites formerly dwelt in Sě’ir, but the descendants of Ěsaw dispossessed them and destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their place, as Yisra’ěl did to the land of their possession which אֱלֹהִים gave them.

13 “ ‘Now rise up, and pass over the wadi Zered.’ So we passed over the wadi Zered.

14 “And the time we took to come from Qaděsh Barněa until we passed over the wadi Zered was thirty-eight years, until all the generation of the men of battle was consumed from the midst of the camp, as אֱלֹהִים had sworn to them.

15 “And also, the hand of אֱלֹהִים was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp until they were consumed.

16 “And it came to be, when all the men of battle had finally perished from among the people,

17 that אֱלֹהִים spoke to me, saying,

18 'This day you are to pass over at Ar, the boundary of Mo'ab.

19 'And when you come near the children of Ammon, do not distress them nor stir yourself up against them, for I do not give you any of the land of the children of Ammon as a possession, because I have given it to the descendants of Lot as a possession.'

20 That was also reckoned as a land of Repha'ites. Repha'ites formerly dwelt there. But the Ammonites call them Zamzummim,

21 a people as great and numerous and tall as the Anaqim. But אֲנָקִים destroyed them before them, and they dispossessed them and dwelt in their place,

22 as He had done for the descendants of Ēsaw, who dwelt in Sě'ir, when He destroyed the Ḥorites from before them. They dispossessed them and dwelt in their place, even to this day.

23 And the Awwim who dwelt in villages as far as Azzah, the Kaphtorim who came from Kaphtor, destroyed them and dwelt in their place.

24 'Arise, depart and pass over the wadi Arnon. See, I have given into your hand Siḥon the Amorite, sovereign of Ḥeshbon, and his land. Begin to possess it, and stir up yourself against him in battle.

25 'This day I begin to put the dread and fear of you upon the peoples under all the shamayim, who, when they hear the report of you, shall tremble and shake because of you.'

26 "Then I sent messengers from the Wilderness of Qeḏemoth to Siḥon sovereign of Ḥeshbon, with words of peace, saying,

27 'Let me pass over through your land on the highway. I shall go on the highway and turn neither to the right nor to the left.

28 'What food you sell me for silver I shall eat, and what water you give me for silver I shall drink. Only let me pass over on foot,

29 as the descendants of Ĕsaw who dwell in Sě'ir and the Mo'abites who dwell in Ar did for me - until I pass over the Yarděn to the land אֲרָצָא our Elohim is giving us.'

30 "But Siḥon sovereign of Ḥeshbon would not let us pass over, for אֲרָצָא your Elohim hardened his spirit and strengthened his heart, to give him into your hand, as it is this day.

31 "And אֲרָצָא said to me, 'See, I have begun to give Siḥon and his land over to you. Begin to possess - in order to possess his land.'

32 "And Siḥon and all his people came out against us to fight at Yahats,

33 and אֲרָצָא our Elohim gave him over to us, so we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 "And we took all his cities at that time, and we put the men, women, and little ones of every city under the ban, we left none remaining.

35 "Only the livestock we took as plunder for ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we captured.

36 "From Aro'ěr, which is on the edge of the wadi Arnon, and the city that is by the wadi, as far as Gil'ad, there was not one city too high for us. אֲרָצָא our Elohim gave all to us.

37 "Only you did not go near the land of the children of Ammon - anywhere along the wadi Yabboq, or to the cities of the mountains, or wherever אֲרָצָא our Elohim had commanded us.

3 “Then we turned and went up the way to Bashan. And Oḡ sovereign of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edre’i.

2 “And אִיִּזְרְאֵל said to me, ‘Do not fear him, for I have given him and all his people and his land into your hand. And you shall do to him as you did to Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites, who dwelt at Ḥeshbon.’

3 “So אִיִּזְרְאֵל our Elohim also gave into our hands Oḡ sovereign of Bashan, with all his people, and we smote him until he had no survivors remaining.

4 “And we captured all his cities at that time. There was not a city which we did not take from them: sixty cities, all the district of Argob, the reign of Oḡ in Bashan.

5 “All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates and bars, besides a great many unwalled towns.

6 “And we put them under the ban, as we did to Siḥon sovereign of Ḥeshbon, putting the men, the women, and the children of every city under the ban.

7 “But all the livestock and the spoil of the cities we took as booty for ourselves.

8 “And at that time we took the land, from the hand of the two sovereigns of the Amorites, that was beyond the Yardēn, from the wadi Arnon to Mount Ḥermon -

9 Tsidonians call Ḥermon, Siryon and the Amorites call it Senir -

10 all the cities of the plain, all Gil’ad, and all Bashan, as far as Salkah and Edre’i, cities of the reign of Oḡ in Bashan.

11 “For only Oḡ sovereign of Bashan was left of the remnant of the Repha’ites. See, his bedstead was an iron bedstead. Is it not in Rabbah of the children of

Ammon? Nine ammah is its length and four ammah its width, according to the ammah of a man.

12 “And this land, which we possessed at that time, from Aro’ēr, which is by the wadi Arnon, and half the mountains of Gil’ad and its cities, I gave to the Re’uḇēnites and the Gaḏites.

13 “And the rest of Gil’ad, and all Bashan, the reign of Oḡ, I gave to half the tribe of Menashsheh - all the district of Argob, with all Bashan, called the land of the Repha’ites.

14 “Ya’ir son of Menashsheh had taken all the district of Argob, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Ma’aḱathites, and called them after his own name: ha’Bashan Ḥawoth Ya’ir, to this day.

15 “And to Maḱir I gave Gil’ad.

16 “And to the Re’uḇēnites and the Gaḏites I gave from Gil’ad as far as the wadi Arnon, the middle of the wadi as the border, as far as the wadi Yabboq, the border of the children of Ammon,

17 and the desert plain, with the Yardēn as the border, from Kinnereth as far as the Sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, below the slopes of Pisgah on the east.

18 “And I commanded you at that time, saying, ‘אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim has given you this land to possess. All you sons of might, pass over armed before your brothers, the children of Yisra’ēl.

19 ‘But let your wives and your little ones, and your livestock - I know that you have much livestock - stay in your cities which I have given you,

20 until אֱלֹהֵיכֶם has given rest to brothers as to you, and they also possess the land which אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim is giving them beyond the Yardēn. Then you shall return, each man to his possession which I have given you.’

21 “And I commanded Yahoshua at that time, saying, ‘Your eyes have seen all that אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has done to these two sovereigns. אֱלֹהִים does the same to all the reigns which you are passing over.

22 ‘Do not fear them, for אֱלֹהִים your Elohim Himself fights for you.’

23 “And I pleaded with אֱלֹהִים at that time, saying,

24 ‘O Adonai אֱלֹהִים, You have begun to show Your servant Your greatness and Your strong hand, for who is a mighty one in the shamayim or on earth who does according to Your works and according to Your might?’

25 ‘I pray, let me pass over and see the good land beyond the Yardĕn, this good hill country, and Lebanon.’

26 “But אֱלֹהִים was enraged with me, for your sake, and would not listen to me, and אֱלֹהִים said to me, ‘Enough of that! Speak no more to Me about this matter.

27 ‘Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up your eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and look with your eyes, for you do not pass over this Yardĕn.

28 ‘But command Yahoshua, and strengthen him and make him brave, for he shall pass over before this people and causes them to inherit the land which you see.’

29 “And we dwelt in the valley opposite Bĕyth Pe’or.

**4** “And now, O Yisra’ĕl, listen to the Laws and the Right-Rulings which I am teaching you to do, so that you live, and shall go in and possess the land which אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your fathers is giving you.

2 “Do not add to the Word which I command you, and do not take away from it, so as to guard the

Commands of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim which I am commanding you.

3 “Your eyes have seen what אֱלֹהִים did at Ba'al Pe'or, for אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has destroyed from your midst all the men who followed Ba'al Pe'or.

4 “But you who are clinging to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim are alive today, every one of you.

5 “See, I have taught you Laws and Right-Rulings, as אֱלֹהִים my Elohim commanded me, to do thus in the land which you go to possess.

6 “And you shall guard and do them, for this is your wisdom and your understanding before the eyes of the peoples who hear all these Laws, and they shall say, ‘Only a wise and understanding people is this great nation!’

7 “For what great nation is there which has Elohim so near to it, as אֱלֹהִים our Elohim is to us, whenever we call on Him?

8 “And what great nation is there that has such Laws and righteous Right-Rulings like all this Torah which I put before you this day?

9 “Only, guard yourself, and guard your הַיָּדָיִם diligently, lest you forget the Words your eyes have seen, and lest they turn aside from your heart all the days of your life. And you shall make them known to your children and your grandchildren.

10 “The day when you stood before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim in Horeb, אֱלֹהִים said to me, ‘Assemble the people to Me and I make them hear My Words, so that they learn to revere Me all the days they live on the earth and teach their children.’

11 “And you came near and stood at the foot of the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire to the heart of the shamayim - darkness and cloud, dense cloud.

12 “And אֱלֹהִים spoke to you out of the midst of the fire. You heard a voice of words, but saw no form, you only heard a voice.

13 “And He made known to you His Covenant which He commanded you to do, the Ten Words, and He wrote them on two tablets of stone.

14 “And אֱלֹהִים commanded me at that time to teach you Laws and Right-Rulings, for you to do them in the land which you pass over to possess.

15 “Therefore, diligently guard yourselves, for you saw no form when אֱלֹהִים spoke to you at Hōrēb out of the midst of the fire,

16 lest you should do corruptly and shall make for yourselves a carved image in the form of any figure - the likeness of male or female,

17 the likeness of any beast that is on the earth or the likeness of any winged bird that flies in the shamayim,

18 the likeness of any creature that creeps on the ground or the likeness of any fish that is in the water under the earth;

19 and lest you lift up your eyes to the shamayim, and shall see the sun, and the moon, and the stars - all the host of the shamayim - and you be drawn away into bowing down to them and serving them, which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has allotted to all the peoples under all the shamayim.

20 “But אֱלֹהִים has taken you and brought you out of the iron furnace, out of Mitsrayim, to be His people, an inheritance, as it is today.

21 “And אֱלֹהִים was enraged with me because of your words, and swore that I would not pass over the Yardēn, and that I would not enter the good land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you as an inheritance.

22 “For I am to die in this land, I am not passing over the Yardën, but you are passing over, and shall possess that good land.

23 “Guard yourselves, lest you forget the Covenant of אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim which He made with you, and shall make for yourselves a carved image in any likeness אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim has commanded you.

24 “For אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim is a consuming fire, a jealous Ėl.

25 “When you bring forth children and grandchildren, and shall grow old in the land, and shall do corruptly and make a carved image in any likeness, and shall do what is evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim to provoke Him,

26 “I shall call the shamayim and earth to witness against you on that day, that you soon completely perish from the land which you pass over the Yardën to possess - you do not prolong your days in it but are completely destroyed.

27 “And אֱלֹהֵיכֶם shall scatter you among the peoples, and you shall be left few in number among the gentiles where אֱלֹהֵיכֶם drives you.

28 “And there you shall serve mighty ones, the work of men’s hands, wood and stone, which neither see nor hear nor eat nor smell.

29 “But from there you shall seek אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim, and shall find, when you search for Him with all your heart and with all your being.

30 “In your distress, when all these words shall come upon you in the latter days, then you shall return to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim and shall obey His voice.

31 “For אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim is a compassionate Ėl, He does not forsake you, nor destroy you, nor forget the Covenant of your fathers which He swore to them.

32 “For ask now of the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that Elohim created man on the earth, and ask from one end of the shamayim to the other end of the shamayim, whether there has been a Word as great as this, or has been heard like it.

33 “Has a people heard the voice of Elohim speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and live?

34 “Or has Elohim tried to go and take for Himself a nation from the midst of a nation by trials, and by signs, and by wonders, and by battle, and by a strong hand and an outstretched arm, and by great fearsome deeds, according to all that אֱלֹהִים your Elohim did for you in Mitsrayim before your eyes?

35 “You have been shown it, to know that אֱלֹהִים Himself is Elohim; there is no one beside Him.

36 “From the shamayim He let you hear His voice, to instruct you, and on earth He showed you His great fire, and you heard His words out of the midst of the fire.

37 “And because He loved your fathers, therefore He chose their seed after them, and brought you out of Mitsrayim with His Presence, with His great power,

38 to drive out from before you nations greater and stronger than you, to bring you in, to give you their land as an inheritance, as it is today.

39 “And you shall know today, and shall recall to your heart that אֱלֹהִים Himself is Elohim in the shamayim above and on the earth beneath; there is none else.

40 “And you shall guard His Laws and His Commands which I command you today, so that it is well with you and with your children after you, and so that you prolong your days on the land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you for all time.”

41 Then Mosheh separated three cities beyond the Yardēn, toward the rising of the sun,

42 for him who killed someone to flee there, he who kills his neighbour unintentionally, without having hated him in time past, and might flee to one of these cities and live:

43 Betser in the wilderness in the level land for the Re'ubēnites, and Ramoth in Gil'ad for the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan for the Menashshites.

44 And this is the Torah which Mosheh put before the children of Yisra'ēl.

45 These are the Witnesses, and the Laws, and the Right-Rulings which Mosheh spoke to the children of Yisra'ēl after they came out of Mitsrayim,

46 beyond the Yardēn, in the valley opposite Bēyth Pe'or, in the land of Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites, who dwelt at Ḥeshbon, whom Mosheh and the children of Yisra'ēl had smitten after they came out of Mitsrayim.

47 And they took possession of his land and the land of Oḡ sovereign of Bashan, two sovereigns of the Amorites, who were beyond the Yardēn, toward the rising of the sun,

48 from Aro'ēr, which is on the bank of the wadi Arnon, even to Mount Siyon, which is Ḥermon,

49 and all the desert plain beyond the Yardēn as far as the Sea of the Arabah, below the slopes of Pisgah.

**5** And Mosheh called all Yisra'ēl, and said to them, "Hear, O Yisra'ēl, the Laws and Right-Rulings which I speak in your hearing today. And you shall learn them, and guard to do them.

2 "אִתָּנוּ our Elohim made a Covenant with us in Ḥorēb.

3 “אֱלֹהִים did not make this Covenant with our fathers, but with us, those who are here today, all of us who are alive.

4 “אֱלֹהִים spoke with you face to face on the mountain from the midst of the fire.

5 “I stood between אֱלֹהִים and you at that time, to declare to you the Word of אֱלֹהִים - for you were afraid because of the fire, and you did not go up the mountain - saying:

6 ‘I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, out of the house of bondage.

7 ‘You have no other mighty ones against My face.

8 ‘You do not make for yourself a carved image, any likeness of which is in the shamayim above, or which is in the earth beneath, or which is in the waters under the earth,

9 you do not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, am a jealous Ėl, visiting the wickedness of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth *generations* of those who hate Me,  
10 but showing kindness to thousands, to those who love Me and guard My Commands.

11 ‘You do not bring the Name of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim to naught, for אֱלֹהִים does not leave him unpunished who brings His Name to naught.

12 ‘Guard the Shabbath day, to qadosh it, as אֱלֹהִים your Elohim commanded you.

13 ‘Six days you labour, and shall do all your work,

14 but the seventh day is a Shabbath of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim. You do not do any work - you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your male servant, nor your female servant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates, so that your male servant and your female servant rest as you do.

15 'And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Mitsrayim, and that אלהים your Elohim brought you out from there by a strong hand and by an outstretched arm. Therefore אלהים your Elohim commanded you to perform the Shabbath day.

16 'Respect your father and your mother, as אלהים your Elohim has commanded you, so that your days are prolonged, and so that it is well with you on the land which אלהים your Elohim is giving you.

17 'You do not murder.

18 'You do not commit adultery.

19 'You do not steal.

20 'You do not bear false witness against your neighbour.

21 'You do not covet your neighbour's wife, nor do you desire your neighbour's house, his field, nor his male servant, nor his female servant, his ox, nor his donkey, or whatever belongs to your neighbour.'

22 "These Words אלהים spoke to all your assembly, in the mountain from the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the dense cloud, with a loud voice, and He added no more. And He wrote them on two tablets of stone and gave them to me.

23 "And it came to be, when you heard the voice from the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, that you came near to me, all the heads of your tribes and your elders,

24 and said, 'See, אלהים our Elohim has shown us His esteem and His greatness, and we have heard His voice from the midst of the fire. Today we have seen that Elohim speaks with man - and he lives!

25 'And now why should we die? For this great fire is consuming us. If we hear the voice of אלהים our Elohim any more, then we shall die.

26 'For who is there of all flesh who has heard the voice of the living Elohim speaking from the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?

27 'You go near and hear all that אֱלֹהִים our Elohim says, and speak to us all that אֱלֹהִים our Elohim says to you, and we shall hear and do it.'

28 "And אֱלֹהִים heard the voice of your words when you spoke to me, and אֱלֹהִים said to me, 'I have heard the voice of the words of this people which they have spoken to you. They have done well in all that they have spoken.

29 'Oh, that they had such a heart in them, to revere Me and to guard all My Commands always, so that it might be well with them and with their children forever!

30 'Go, say to them, "Return to your tents."

31 'But you, stand here by Me, and let Me speak to you all the Commands, and the Laws, and the Right-Rulings which you are to teach them. And they shall do them in the land which I am giving them to possess.'

32 "And you shall guard to do as אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has commanded you - do not turn aside, to the right or to the left.

33 "Walk in all the Way which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has commanded you, so that you live and it be well with you. And you shall prolong your days in the land which you possess.

**6** "And this is the Command, the Laws and Right-Rulings which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has commanded, to teach you to do in the land which you are passing over to possess,

2 so that you revere אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, to guard all His Laws and His Commands which I command you,

you and your son and your grandson, all the days of your life, and that your days be prolonged.

3 “And you shall hear, O Yisra’el, and shall guard to do, that it might be well with you, and that you increase greatly as אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your fathers has spoken to you, a land flowing with milk and honey.

4 “Hear, O Yisra’el: אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, אֱלֹהִים is one!

5 “And you shall love אֱלֹהִים your Elohim with all your heart, and with all your being, and with all your might.

6 “And these Words which I am commanding you today shall be in your heart,

7 and you shall impress them upon your children, and shall speak of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up,

8 and shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes.

9 “And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates.

10 “And it shall be, when אֱלֹהִים your Elohim brings you into the land of which He swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya’aqob, to give you great and good cities which you did not build,

11 and houses filled with all kinds of goods, which you did not fill, and wells dug which you did not dig, vineyards and olive trees which you did not plant, and you shall eat and be satisfied -

12 be on guard, lest you forget אֱלֹהִים who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, from the house of bondage.

13 “Revere אֱלֹהִים your Elohim and serve Him, and swear by His Name.

14 “Do not go after other mighty ones, the mighty ones of the peoples who are all around you,

15 for אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim is a jealous Ėl in your midst, lest the displeasure of אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim burn against you, then He shall destroy you from the face of the earth.

16 “Do not try אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim as you tried Him in Massah.

17 “Diligently guard the Commands of אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim, and His Witnesses, and His Laws which He has commanded you.

18 “And you shall do what is right and good in the eyes of אֱלֹהֶיךָ, that it might be well with you, and you shall go in and possess the good land of which אֱלֹהֶיךָ swore to your fathers,

19 to drive out all your enemies from before you, as אֱלֹהֶיךָ has spoken.

20 “When your son asks you in time to come, saying, ‘What is the meaning of the Witnesses, and the Laws, and the Right-Rulings which אֱלֹהֶיךָ our Elohim has commanded you?’

21 then you shall say to your son, ‘We were slaves of Pharaoh in Mitsrayim, and אֱלֹהֶיךָ brought us out of Mitsrayim with a strong hand,

22 and אֱלֹהֶיךָ sent signs and wonders, great and grievous, upon Mitsrayim, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes.

23 ‘And He brought us out from there, to bring us in, to give us the land of which He swore to our fathers.

24 ‘And אֱלֹהֶיךָ commanded us to do all these Laws, to revere אֱלֹהֶיךָ our Elohim, for our good always, to keep us alive, as it is today.

25 ‘And it is righteousness for us when we guard to do all this Command before אֱלֹהֶיךָ our Elohim, as He has commanded us.’

7 “When אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim brings you into the land which you go to possess, He shall also clear away many nations before you: the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Kena’anites and the Perizzites and the Hivvites and the Yebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than you.

2 “And when אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim gives them over to you, you shall smite them and put them under the ban, completely. Make no covenant with them, and show them no favour.

3 “And do not intermarry with them - you do not give your daughter to his son, and you do not take his daughter for your son,

4 for he turns your sons away from following Me, to serve other mighty ones. Then the displeasure of אֱלֹהֶיךָ shall burn against you and promptly destroy you.

5 “But this is what you do to them: Break down their altars, and destroy their pillars, and cut down their Ashĕrim, and burn their carved images with fire.

6 “For you are a qodesh people to אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim. אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim has chosen you to be a people for Himself, a treasured possession above all the peoples on the face of the earth.

7 “אֱלֹהֶיךָ did not place His love on you nor choose you because you were more numerous than any other people, for you were the least of all peoples,

8 but because of אֱלֹהֶיךָ loving you, and because of Him guarding the oath which He swore to your fathers, אֱלֹהֶיךָ has brought you out with a strong hand, and redeemed you from the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim.

- 9 “And you shall know that אלהים your Elohim, He is Elohim, the trustworthy Ėl guarding Covenant and kindness for a thousand generations with those who love Him, and those who guard His Commands,  
10 but repaying those who hate Him to their face, to destroy them. He does not delay with him who hates Him, He repays him to his face.
- 11 “And you shall guard the Command, and the Laws, and the Right-Rulings which I command you today, to do them.
- 12 “And it shall be, because you hear these Right-Rulings, and shall guard and do them, that אלהים your Elohim shall guard with you the Covenant and the kindness which He swore to your fathers,  
13 and shall love you and barak<sub>u</sub> you and increase you, and shall barak<sub>u</sub> the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your land, your grain and your new wine and your oil, the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flock, in the land of which He swore to your fathers to give you.
- 14 “Baruk<sub>u</sub> are you above all peoples - there is not going to be a barren man or a barren woman among you or among your livestock.
- 15 “And אלהים shall turn away from you all sickness and put on you none of the evil diseases of Mitsrayim which you have known, but He shall put them on all those who hate you.
- 16 “And you shall consume all the peoples whom אלהים your Elohim is delivering over to you - your eye shall not pardon them. And do not serve their mighty ones, for that is a snare to you.
- 17 “When you say in your heart, ‘These nations are greater than I, I am unable to drive them out,’  
18 do not be afraid of them. Remember well what אלהים your Elohim did to Pharaoh and to all Mitsrayim,

19 the great trials which your eyes saw, and the signs and the wonders, the strong hand and the outstretched arm, by which אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim brought you out. אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim does so to all the peoples of whose presence you are afraid.

20 “And אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim also sends the hornet among them until those who are left, who hide themselves from you, are destroyed.

21 “Do not be afraid of them, for אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim, the great and awesome Ėl, is in your midst.

22 “And אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim shall drive out those nations before you, little by little. You are not allowed to destroy them at once, lest the beasts of the field become too numerous for you.

23 “But אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim shall deliver them over to you and destroy them with a great destruction until they are consumed.

24 “And He shall give their sovereigns into your hand, and you shall destroy their name from under the shamayim. No one is going to be able to stand against you until you have destroyed them.

25 “The carved images of their mighty ones you are to burn with fire. Do not covet the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it for yourselves, lest you be snared by it, for it is an abomination to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim.

26 “And do not bring an abomination into your house, lest you be accursed like it. Utterly loathe it and utterly hate it, for it is accursed.

**8** “Guard to do every Command which I command you today, that you might live, and shall increase, and go in, and shall possess the land of which אֱלֹהֵיכֶם swore to your fathers.

2 “And you shall remember that אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim led you all the way these forty years in the wilderness,

to humble you, prove you, to know what is in your heart, whether you guard His Commands or not.

3 “And He humbled you, and let you suffer hunger, and fed you with manna which you did not know nor did your fathers know, to make you know that man does not live by bread alone, but by all that comes from the mouth of אֱלֹהִים.

4 “Your garments did not wear out on you, nor did your foot swell these forty years.

5 “Thus you shall know in your heart that as a man disciplines his son, so אֱלֹהִים your Elohim disciplines you,

6 therefore you shall guard the Commands of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, to walk in His Ways and to revere Him.

7 “For אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is bringing you into a good land, a land of streams of water, of fountains and springs, that flow out of valleys and hills,

8 a land of wheat and barley, of vines and fig trees and pomegranates, a land of olive oil and honey,

9 a land in which you eat bread without scarcity, in which you do not lack at all, a land whose stones are iron and out of whose hills you dig copper.

10 “And you shall eat and be satisfied, and shall barak אֱלֹהִים your Elohim for the good land which He has given you.

11 “Be on guard, lest you forget אֱלֹהִים your Elohim by not guarding His Commands, and His Right-Rulings, and His Laws which I command you today,

12 lest you eat and shall be satisfied, and build lovely houses and shall dwell in them,

13 and your herds and your flocks increase, and your silver and your gold are increased, and all that you have is increased,

14 that your heart then becomes lifted up, and you forget אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, from the house of bondage,

15 who led you through that great and awesome wilderness - fiery serpents and scorpions and thirst - where there was no water, who brought water for you out of the flinty rock,

16 who fed you in the wilderness with manna, which your fathers did not know, in order to humble you and to try you, to do you good in the end,

17 you then shall say in your heart, 'My power and the strength of my hand have made for me this wealth!'

18 "But you shall remember אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim, for it is He who gives you power to get wealth, in order to establish His Covenant which He swore to your fathers, as it is today.

19 "And it shall be, if you by any means forget אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim, and follow other mighty ones, and serve them and bow yourself to them, I have warned you this day that you shall certainly perish.

20 "Like the nations which אֱלֹהֶיךָ is destroying before you, so you are to perish, because you did not obey the voice of אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim.

**9** "Hear, O Yisra'ël: You are passing over the Yardēn today, to go in to dispossess nations greater and stronger than yourself, cities great and walled up to the shamayim,

2 a people great and tall, the descendants of the Anaqim, whom you know, and of whom you heard it said, 'Who stands before the descendants of Anaq?'

3 "And you shall know today that אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim is He who is passing over before you as a consuming fire - He destroys them and subdues them before you.

So you shall dispossess them and destroy them quickly, as אֱלֹהִים has said to you.

4 “Do not think in your heart, after אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has driven them out before you, saying, ‘Because of my righteousness אֱלֹהִים has brought me in to possess this land.’ But it is because of the wickedness of these nations that אֱלֹהִים is driving them out from before you.

5 “It is not because of your righteousness or the uprightness of your heart that you go in to possess their land, but because of the wickedness of these nations that אֱלֹהִים your Elohim drives them out from before you, in order to establish the word which אֱלֹהִים swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya’aqob.

6 “And you shall know that אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is not giving you this good land to possess because of your righteousness, for you are a stiff-necked people.

7 “Remember, do not forget how you provoked to wrath אֱלֹהִים your Elohim in the wilderness. From the day that you came out of the land of Mitsrayim until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against אֱלֹהִים.

8 “Even in Horēb you made אֱלֹהִים wroth, so that אֱלֹהִים was enraged with you, to destroy you.

9 “When I went up into the mountain to receive the tablets of stone, the tablets of the Covenant which אֱלֹהִים made with you, then I stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights. I did not eat bread nor did I drink water.

10 “Then אֱלֹהִים gave me the two tablets of stone written with the finger of Elohim, and on them were all the Words which אֱלֹהִים had spoken to you on the mountain from the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

11 “And it came to be, at the end of forty days and forty nights, that אֱלֹהִים gave me the two tablets of stone, the tablets of the Covenant.

12 “Then אֱלֹהִים said to me, ‘Arise, go down quickly from here, for your people whom you brought out of Mitsrayim have acted corruptly. They have quickly turned aside from the Way which I commanded them, they have made themselves a moulded image.’

13 “And אֱלֹהִים spoke to me, saying, ‘I have seen this people, and look, they are a stiff-necked people.

14 ‘Leave Me alone, so that I destroy them and blot out their name from under the shamayim, and make of you a nation stronger and greater than they.’

15 “So I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire. And the two tablets of the Covenant were in my two hands.

16 “And I looked and saw that you had sinned against אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and had made for yourselves a moulded calf! You had quickly turned aside from the Way which אֱלֹהִים had commanded you.

17 “And I took the two tablets and threw them out of my two hands and broke them before your eyes,

18 and I fell down before אֱלֹהִים, as at the first, forty days and forty nights. I did not eat bread and I did not drink water, because of all your sins which you committed in doing evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, to provoke Him.

19 “For I was afraid of the displeasure and rage with which אֱלֹהִים was wroth with you, to destroy you. But אֱלֹהִים listened to me that time once more.

20 “And אֱלֹהִים was very enraged with Aharon, to destroy him, so I prayed for Aharon at that time also.

21 “And I took your sin, the calf which you had made, and burned it with fire and crushed it and ground it very small, until it was as fine as dust. And I threw its

dust into the stream that came down from the mountain.

22 “And at Tab’erah and at Massah and at Qibroth ha’Tta’awah you made אֱלֹהִים wroth.

23 “And when אֱלֹהִים sent you from Qadēsh Barnēa, saying, ‘Go up and possess the land which I have given you,’ then you rebelled against the word of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and you neither trusted Him nor listened to His voice.

24 “You have been rebellious against אֱלֹהִים from the day that I knew you.

25 “So I fell down before אֱלֹהִים the forty days and forty nights, for I fell down because אֱלֹהִים had said He would destroy you.

26 “And I prayed to אֱלֹהִים, and said, O Adonai אֱלֹהִים, do not destroy Your people and Your inheritance whom You have redeemed in Your greatness, whom You have brought out of Mitsrayim with a strong hand.

27 ‘Remember Your servants, Abraham, Yitshaq, and Ya’aqob. Do not look on the stubbornness of this people, or on their wickedness or on their sin,

28 lest the land from which You brought us should say, “Because אֱלֹהִים was not able to bring them to the land which He promised them, and because He hated them, He has brought them out to kill them in the wilderness.”

29 ‘And they are Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out by Your great power and by Your outstretched arm.’

**10** “At that time אֱלֹהִים said to me, ‘Hew for yourself two tablets of stone like the first, and come up to Me on the mountain. And you shall make yourself an ark of wood,

2 then I write on the tablets the Words that were on the first tablets, which you broke. And you shall put them in the ark.'

3 "So I made an ark of acacia wood, hewed two tablets of stone like the first, and went up the mountain, with the two tablets in my hand.

4 "And He wrote on the tablets according to the first writing, the Ten Words, which אֱלֹהִים had spoken to you in the mountain from the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. Then אֱלֹהִים gave them to me,  
5 and I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tablets in the ark which I had made. And they are there, as אֱלֹהִים commanded me."

6 Now the children of Yisra'el departed from the wells of Beney Ya'aqan to Moserah. Aharon died there, and he was buried there. And El'azar his son became kohēn in his place.

7 From there they departed to Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Yotbathah, a land of rivers of water.

8 At that time אֱלֹהִים separated the tribe of Lēwi to bear the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים, to stand before to אֱלֹהִים, serve Him, and to barak in His Name, to this day.

9 Therefore Lēwi has no portion nor inheritance with his brothers. אֱלֹהִים is his inheritance, as אֱלֹהִים your Elohim promised him.

10 "And I stayed in the mountain for forty days and forty nights. And אֱלֹהִים heard me at that time also, and אֱלֹהִים chose not to destroy you.

11 "And אֱלֹהִים said to me, 'Arise, go before the people, to depart, and let them go in and possess the land which I swore to their fathers to give them.'

12 "And now, Yisra'el, what is אֱלֹהִים your Elohim asking of you, but to revere אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, to walk

in all His Ways and to love Him, and to serve אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim with all your heart and with all your being,  
 13 to guard the Commands of אֱלֹהֶיךָ and His Laws which I command you today for your good?

14 “See, the shamayim and the shamayim of shamayim belong to אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim, also the earth with all that is in it.

15 “אֱלֹהֶיךָ delighted only in your fathers, to love them. And He chose their seed after them, you above all peoples, as it is today.

16 “And you shall circumcise the foreskin of your heart, and harden your neck no more.

17 “For אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim is Elohim of mighty ones and Adon of masters, the great Ėl, mighty and awesome, who shows no partiality nor takes a bribe.

18 “He executes right-ruling for the fatherless and the widow, and loves the stranger, giving him food and a garment.

19 “And you shall love the stranger, for you were strangers in the land of Mitsrayim.

20 “Revere אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim. Serve Him, and cling to Him, and swear by His Name.

21 “He is your praise, and He is your Elohim, who has done for you these great and awesome deeds which your eyes have seen.

22 “Your fathers went down to Mitsrayim with seventy beings, and now אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim has made you as numerous as the stars of the shamayim.

**11** “And you shall love אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim and guard His Charge: even His Laws, and His Right-Rulings, and His Commands, always.

2 “And you shall know today - for it is not your children who have not known and who have not seen

the discipline of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, His greatness, His strong hand and His outstretched arm,

3 and His signs, and His works which He had done in the midst of Mitsrayim, to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and to all his land;

4 and that which He had done to the army of Mitsrayim, to their horses and their chariots, when He made the waters of the Sea of Reeds overflow them as they pursued you, and how אֱלֹהִים has destroyed them to this day;

5 and what He had done for you in the wilderness till you came to this place;

6 and what He had done to Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliyab, son of Re'ubēn, when the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the living creatures that were in their possession, in the midst of all Yisra'el.

7 “For yours are the eyes that saw all the great work of אֱלֹהִים, which He did.

8 “And you shall guard every Command which I command you today, so that you are strong, and shall go in, and shall possess the land which you are passing over to possess,

9 and to prolong your days in the land which אֱלֹהִים swore to give your fathers, to them and their descendants, a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 “For the land which you are going in to possess is not like the land of Mitsrayim from which you have come, where you sowed your seed and watered it by foot, as a vegetable garden,

11 but the land which you are passing over to possess is a land of hills and valleys, which drinks water from the rain of the shamayim,

12 a land which אלהים your Elohim looks after. The eyes of אלהים your Elohim are always on it, from the beginning of the year to the latter end of the year.

13 'And it shall be that if you diligently obey My Commands which I command you today, to love אלהים your Elohim and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your being,

14 then I shall give you the rain for your land in its season, the early rain and the latter rain, and you shall gather in your grain, and your new wine, and your oil.

15 'And I shall give grass in your fields for your livestock, and you shall eat and be satisfied.

16 'Guard yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and you turn aside and serve other mighty ones and bow down to them.

17 'Then the displeasure of אלהים shall burn against you, and He shall shut up the shamayim, and there be no rain, and the land not give its increase. And you shall perish quickly from the good land which אלהים is giving you.

18 'And you shall lay up these Words of Mine in your heart and in your being, and shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 'And you shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up,

20 and shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates,

21 so that your days and the days of your children are increased on the land of which אלהים swore to your fathers to give them, as the days of the shamayim on the earth.

- 22 'For if you diligently guard all these Commands which I command you, to do it, to love אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim, to walk in all His Ways, and to cling to Him,
- 23 then אֱלֹהֶיךָ shall drive out all these nations before you, and you shall dispossess greater and stronger nations than you.
- 24 'Every place on which the sole of your foot treads is yours: from the wilderness, and Leḇanon, from the river, the River Perath, even to the Western Sea is your border.
- 25 'No man shall stand against you. אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim shall put the dread of you and the fear of you upon all the land where you tread, as He has spoken to you.
- 26 'See, I am putting before you today a beraḳah and a curse:
- 27 the beraḳah, when you obey the Commands of אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim which I command you today;
- 28 and the curse, if you do not obey the Commands of אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim, but turn aside from the Way which I command you today, to go after other mighty ones which you have not known.
- 29 'And it shall be, when אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim has brought you into the land which you go to possess, that you shall put the beraḳah on Mount Gerizim and the curse on Mount Ėyḅal.
- 30 'Are they not beyond the Yardēn, following the way of the sun westward, in the land of the Kena'anites who dwell in the desert plain opposite Gilgal, beside the terebinth trees of Moreh?
- 31 'For you are passing over the Yardēn to go in to possess the land which אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim is giving you, and you shall possess it and dwell in it,
- 32 and shall guard to do all the Laws and Right-Rulings which I am putting before you today.'

12 “These are the Laws and Right-Rulings which you guard to do in the land which אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your fathers is giving you to possess, all the days that you live on the land.

2 “Completely destroy all the places where the nations which you are dispossessing served their mighty ones, on the high mountains and on the hills and under every green tree.

3 “And you shall break down their altars, and destroy their pillars, and burn their Ashĕrim with fire. And you shall cut down the carved images of their mighty ones and shall destroy their name out of that place.

4 “Do not do so to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim,  
5 but seek the place which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim chooses, out of all your tribes, to put His Name there, for His Dwelling Place, and there you shall enter.

6 “And there you shall take your burnt offerings, and your offerings, and your tithes, and the contributions of your hand, and your vowed offerings, and your voluntary offerings, and the firstlings of your herd and of your flock.

7 “And there you shall eat before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and shall rejoice in all that you put your hand to, you and your households, in which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has baraḵ you.

8 “Do not do all that we do here today - each one whatever is right in his own eyes.

9 “Because you have not yet entered the rest and the inheritance which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you.

10 “But you shall pass over the Yardĕn, and shall dwell in the land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you to inherit, and He shall give you rest from all your enemies round about, and you shall dwell in safety.

11 “And it shall be, that unto the place which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim chooses to make His Name dwell there, there you are to bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, and your offerings, and your tithes, and the contributions of your hand, and all your choice offerings which you vow to אֱלֹהִים.

12 “And you shall rejoice before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, you and your sons and your daughters, and your male servants and your female servants, and the Lēwite who is within your gates, since he has no portion nor inheritance with you.

13 “Guard yourself that you do not offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see,

14 except in the place which אֱלֹהִים chooses, in one of your tribes, there you are to offer your burnt offerings, and there you are to do all that I command you.

15 “Only, whatever your being desires you shall slaughter and eat, according to the berak̄ah of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim which He has given you, within all your gates. The unclean and the clean do eat of it, of the gazelle and the deer alike.

16 “Only, the blood you do not eat, pour it on the earth like water.

17 “You are not allowed to eat within your gates the tithe of your grain, or of your new wine, or of your oil, or of the firstlings of your herd or your flock, or of any of your offerings which you vow, or of your voluntary offerings, or of the contribution of your hand.

18 “But eat them before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, in the place which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim chooses, you and your son and your daughter, and your male servant and your female servant, and the Lēwite who is within your gates. And you shall rejoice before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim in all that you put your hands to.

19 “Guard yourself that you do not forsake the Lěwite as long as you live in your land.

20 “When אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim enlarges your border as He has promised you, and you say, ‘Let me eat meat,’ because you long to eat meat, you eat as much meat as your being desires.

21 “When the place where אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim chooses to put His Name is too far from you, then you shall slaughter from your herd and from your flock which אֱלֹהֶיךָ has given you, as I have commanded you, and you shall eat within your gates as much as your being desires.

22 “Only, as the gazelle and the deer are eaten, so you are to eat of it. The unclean and the clean alike eat of it.

23 “Only, be firm not to eat the blood, for the blood is the life, do not eat the life with the meat.

24 “Do not eat it, you pour it on the earth like water.

25 “Do not eat it, that it might be well with you and your children after you, when you do what is right in the eyes of אֱלֹהֶיךָ.

26 “Only, the qodesh *gifts* which you have, and your vowed offerings, you are to take up and go to the place which אֱלֹהֶיךָ chooses.

27 “And you shall make your burnt offerings, the meat and the blood, on the altar of אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim. And the blood of your offerings is poured out on the altar of אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim, and you eat the meat.

28 “Guard, and obey all these Words which I command you, that it might be well with you and your children after you forever, when you do what is good and right in the eyes of אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim.

29 “When אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim cuts off from before you the nations which you go to dispossess, and you dispossess them and dwell in their land,

30 guard yourself that you are not ensnared to follow them, after they are destroyed from before you, and that you do not inquire about their mighty ones, saying, 'How did these nations serve their mighty ones? And let me do so too.'

31 "Do not do so to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim, for every abomination which אֱלֹהֵיכֶם hates they have done to their mighty ones, for they even burn their sons and daughters in the fire to their mighty ones.

32 "All the Words I am commanding you, guard to do it - do not add to it nor take away from it.

**13** "When there arises among you a nabi or a dreamer of dreams, and he shall give you a sign or a wonder,

2 and the sign or the wonder shall come true, of which he has spoken to you, saying, 'Let us go after other mighty ones - which you have not known - and serve them,'

3 do not listen to the words of that nabi or that dreamer of dreams, for אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim is trying you to know whether you love אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim with all your heart and with all your being.

4 "Walk after אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim and revere Him, and guard His Commands and obey His voice, and serve Him and cling to Him.

5 "And that nabi or that dreamer of dreams is put to death, because he has spoken apostasy against אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim - who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim and redeemed you from the house of bondage - to make you stray from the Way in which אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim commanded you to walk. Thus you shall purge the evil from your midst.

6 "When your brother, the son of your mother, or your son or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom,

or your friend who is as your own being, entices you secretly, saying, 'Let us go and serve other mighty ones' - which you have not known, neither you nor your fathers,

7 of the mighty ones of the people which are all around you, near to you or far off from you, from one end of the earth to the other end of the earth -

8 do not agree with him or listen to him, nor shall your eye pardon him, nor spare him or conceal him,

9 but you shall certainly kill him. Your hand is first against him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people,

10 and you shall stone him with stones until he dies, because he sought to entice you away from אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim, from the house of bondage.

11 "And let all Yisra'el hear and revere, and not again do any such evil matter as this in your midst.

12 "When you hear someone in one of your cities, which אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim gives you to dwell in, saying,

13 'Some men, sons of Beliya'al, have gone out of your midst and led the inhabitants of their city astray, saying, "Let us go and serve other mighty ones" ' - which you have not known -

14 then you shall inquire, search out, and ask diligently. And see if the matter is true and established that this abomination was done in your midst,

15 you shall certainly smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, putting it under the ban, and all that is in it and its livestock, with the edge of the sword.

16 "And gather all its plunder into the middle of the street, and completely burn with fire the city and all its plunder, before אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim. And it shall be a heap forever, never to be built again.

17 “And none of that which is put under the ban is to cling to your hand, so that אִיִּךְ turns from the fierceness of His displeasure and shall show you compassion, love you and increase you, as He swore to your fathers,

18 when you obey the voice of אִיִּךְ your Elohim, to guard all His Commands which I command you today, to do what is right in the eyes of אִיִּךְ your Elohim.

**14** “You are the children of אִיִּךְ your Elohim. Do not cut yourselves nor shave the front of your head for the dead,

2 for you are a qodesh people to אִיִּךְ your Elohim, and אִיִּךְ has chosen you to be a people for Himself, a treasured possession above all the peoples who are on the face of the earth.

3 “Do not eat whatever is abominable.

4 “These are the living creatures which you do eat: ox, sheep, and goat,

5 deer, and gazelle, and roebuck, and wild goat, and mountain goat, and antelope, and mountain sheep.

6 “And every beast that has a split hoof divided in two, chewing the cud, among the beasts, you do eat.

7 “But of those chewing the cud or those having a split hoof completely divided, you do not eat, such as these: the camel, and the hare, and the rabbit, for they chew the cud but do not have a split hoof, they are unclean for you.

8 “And the pig is unclean for you, because it has a split hoof, but does not chew the cud. You do not eat their flesh or touch their dead carcasses.

9 “These you do eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales you do eat.

10 “And whatever does not have fins and scales you do not eat, it is unclean for you.

- 11 “Any clean bird you do eat,  
12 but these you do not eat: the eagle, and the vulture, and the black vulture,  
13 and the red kite, and the falcon, and the buzzard after their kinds,  
14 and every raven after its kind,  
15 and the ostrich, and the nighthawk, and the seagull, and the hawk after their kinds,  
16 the little owl, and the great owl, and the white owl,  
17 and the pelican, and the carrion vulture, and the fisher owl,  
18 and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe and the bat.  
19 “And every creeping creature that flies is unclean for you, they are not eaten.  
20 “Any clean bird you do eat.”  
21 “Do not eat whatever dies of itself. Give it to the stranger who is within your gates, to eat it, or sell it to a foreigner. For you are a qodesh people to אלהיך your Elohim. Do not cook a young goat in its mother’s milk.  
22 “You shall tithe without fail all the yield of your grain that the field brings forth year by year.  
23 “And you shall eat before אלהיך your Elohim, in the place where He chooses to make His Name dwell, the tithe of your grain and your new wine and your oil, and of the firstlings of your herds and your sheep, so that you learn to revere אלהיך your Elohim always.  
24 “But when the way is too long for you, so that are not able to bring the tithe, or when the place where אלהיך your Elohim chooses to put His Name is too far from you, when אלהיך your Elohim is beraḵah you,  
25 then you shall give it in silver, and shall take the silver in your hand and go to the place which אלהיך your Elohim chooses.

26 “And you shall use the silver for whatever your being desires: for cattle or sheep, for wine or strong drink, for whatever your being desires. And you shall eat there before אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim, and you shall rejoice, you and your household.

27 “And do not forsake the Lēwite who is within your gates, for he has no part nor inheritance with you.

28 “At the end of every third year you bring out all the tithe of your increase of that year and store it up within your gates.

29 “And the Lēwite, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you, and the sojourner and the fatherless and the widow who are within your gates, shall come and eat and be satisfied, so that אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim barak̄ you in all the work of your hand which you do.

**15** “At the end of every seven years you make a release of debts.

2 “And this is the word of the release: Every creditor is to release what he has loaned to his neighbour, he does not require it of his neighbour or his brother, because it is called the release of אֱלֹהֵיכֶם.

3 “Of a foreigner you could require it, but your hand is to release whatever is owed by your brother.

4 “Only, there should be no poor among you. For אֱלֹהֵיכֶם greatly barak̄ you in the land which אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim is giving you to possess as an inheritance,

5 only if you diligently obey the voice of אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim, to guard to do all these Commands which I am commanding you today.

6 “For אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim shall barak̄ you as He promised you. And you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow. And you shall rule over many nations, but they do not rule over you.

7 “When there is a poor man with you, one of your brothers, within any of the gates in your land which  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  your Elohim is giving you, do not harden your heart nor shut your hand from your poor brother,

8 for you shall certainly open your hand to him and certainly lend him enough for his need, whatever he needs.

9 “Be on guard lest there be a thought of *Beliya'al* in your heart, saying, ‘The seventh year, the year of release, is near,’ and your eye is evil against your poor brother and you give him naught. And he shall cry out to  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  against you, and it shall be a sin in you.

10 “You shall certainly give to him, and your heart should not be grieved when you give to him, because for this reason  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  your Elohim *baraḵ* you in all your works and in all to which you put your hand.

11 “Because the poor one does not cease from the land, therefore I am commanding you, saying, ‘You shall certainly open your hand to your brother, to your poor and to your needy one, in your land.’

12 “When your brother is sold to you, an *Ibri* man or an *Ibri* woman, and shall serve you six years, then let him go free from you in the seventh year.

13 “And when you send him away free from you, let him not go away empty-handed.

14 “You shall richly supply him from your flock, and from your threshing-floor, and from your winepress. With that which  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  has *baraḵ* you with, give to him.

15 “And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Mitsrayim, and  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  your Elohim redeemed you. Therefore I am commanding you this Word today.

16 “And it shall be, when he says to you, ‘I do not go away from you,’ because he loves you and your house, because it is good for him with you,

17 then you shall take an awl and thrust it through his ear to the door, and he shall be your servant forever. Do the same to your female servant.

18 “Let it not be hard in your eyes when you send him away free from you, for he has been worth a double hired servant in serving you six years. And  $\text{אלהים}$  your Elohim shall barak<sub>k</sub> you in all that you do.

19 “Qadosh to  $\text{אלהים}$  your Elohim all the first-born males that come from your herd and your flock. Do no work with the first-born of your herd, nor shear the first-born of your flock.

20 “You and your household are to eat it before  $\text{אלהים}$  your Elohim year by year in the place which  $\text{אלהים}$  chooses.

21 “But when there is any defect in it, lame or blind, or has any evil defect, do not slaughter it to  $\text{אלהים}$  your Elohim.

22 “Eat it within your gates - the unclean and the clean alike - as the gazelle, and as the deer.

23 “Only, do not eat its blood, pour it on the ground like water.

**16** “Guard the month of Abib<sub>b</sub>, and perform the Pesah<sub>h</sub> to  $\text{אלהים}$  your Elohim, for in the month of Abib<sub>b</sub>  $\text{אלהים}$  your Elohim brought you out of Mitsrayim by night.

2 “And you shall slaughter the Pesah<sub>h</sub> to  $\text{אלהים}$  your Elohim, from the flock and the herd, in the place where  $\text{אלהים}$  chooses to put His Name.

3 “Eat no leavened bread with it. For seven days you eat unleavened bread with it, bread of affliction, because you came out of the land of Mitsrayim in haste - so that you remember the day in which you

came out of the land of Mitsrayim, all the days of your life.

4 “And no leaven should be seen with you in all your border for seven days, neither should the meat which you slaughter in the evening on the first day stay all night until morning.

5 “You are not allowed to slaughter the Pesah within any of your gates which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim gives you,  
6 but at the place where אֱלֹהִים your Elohim chooses to make His Name dwell, there you slaughter the Pesah in the evening, at the going down of the sun, at the Appointed Time you came out of Mitsrayim.

7 “And you shall roast and eat it in the place which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim chooses, and in the morning you shall turn and go to your tents.

8 “Six days you eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there is a closing Festival to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim - you do no work.

9 “Count seven weeks for yourself. Begin to count seven weeks from the time you begin to put the sickle to the grain.

10 “And you shall perform the Festival of Shabuoth to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, according to the voluntary offering from your hand, which you give as אֱלֹהִים your Elohim barak<sub>u</sub> you.

11 “And you shall rejoice before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, you and your son and your daughter, and your male servant and your female servant, and the Lěwite who is within your gates, and the stranger and the fatherless and the widow who is in your midst, at the place where אֱלֹהִים your Elohim chooses to make His Name dwell.

12 “And you shall remember that you were a slave in Mitsrayim, and you shall guard and do these Laws.

13 “Perform the Festival of Sukkoth for seven days after the ingathering from your threshing-floor and from your winepress,

14 and you shall rejoice in your Festival, you and your son and your daughter, and your male servant and your female servant, and the Lēwite, and the stranger and the fatherless and the widow who are within your gates.

15 “For seven days you shall celebrate a Festival to אֱלֹהֵיךָ your Elohim in the place which אֱלֹהֵיךָ chooses, because אֱלֹהֵיךָ your Elohim barak<sub>ך</sub> you in all your increase and in all the work of your hands, and you shall be only rejoicing!

16 “Three times a year all your males appear before אֱלֹהֵיךָ your Elohim in the place which He chooses: at the Festival of Matstsoth, and at the Festival of Shabuoth, and at the Festival of Sukkoth. And none should appear before אֱלֹהֵיךָ empty-handed,

17 each one with the gift of his hand, according to the bera<sub>ך</sub>ah of אֱלֹהֵיךָ your Elohim which He has given you.

18 “Appoint judges and officers within all your gates, which אֱלֹהֵיךָ your Elohim is giving you, according to your tribes. And they shall judge the people with righteous right-ruling.

19 “Do not distort right-ruling. Do not show partiality, nor take a bribe, for a bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and twists the words of the righteous.

20 “Follow righteousness, righteousness so that you live and inherit the land which אֱלֹהֵיךָ your Elohim is giving you.

21 “Do not plant for yourself any tree as an Ashērah near the altar of אֱלֹהֵיךָ your Elohim that you make for yourself.

22 “And do not put up a pillar, which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim hates.

**17** “Do not slaughter to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim a bull or sheep which has any blemish, any evil matter, for that is an abomination to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

2 “When there is found in your midst, in any of your cities which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you, a man or a woman who does what is evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, in transgressing His Covenant,

3 and has gone and served other mighty ones and bowed down to them, or to the sun or to the moon or to any of the host of the shamayim, which I have not commanded,

4 and it has been made known to you and you have heard, and have searched diligently. Then see, if true: the matter is confirmed that such an abomination has been done in Yisra’ēl,

5 then you shall bring out to your gates that man or woman who has done this evil matter, and you shall stone to death that man or woman with stones.

6 “At the mouth of two or three witnesses shall he that is to die be put to death. He is not put to death by the mouth of one witness.

7 “The hand of the witnesses shall be first against him to put him to death, and the hand of all the people last. So you shall purge the evil from your midst.

8 “When any matter arises which is too hard for you to judge, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, or between stroke and stroke - matters of strife within your gates - then you shall rise and go up to the place which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim chooses,

9 and shall come to the kohenim, the Lēwites, and to the judge who is in those days, and shall inquire.

And they shall declare to you the word of Right-Ruling,

10 and you shall do according to the word which they declare to you from that place which אֱלֹהִים chooses. And you shall guard to do according to all that they instruct you.

11 “Do according to the Torah in which they teach you, according to the Right-Ruling which they say to you. You do not turn to the right or to the left from the word which they declare to you.

12 “And the man who acts arrogantly, so as not to listen to the kohēn who stands to serve there before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, or to the judge, that man shall die. So you shall purge the evil from Yisra’ēl.

13 “And let all the people hear and revere, and no longer do arrogantly.

14 “When you come to the land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you, and shall possess it and shall dwell in it, and you shall say, ‘Let me appoint a sovereign over me like all the gentiles that are around me,’

15 you shall certainly appoint sovereign over you whom אֱלֹהִים your Elohim shall choose. Appoint a sovereign over you from among your brothers, you are not allowed to appoint a foreigner over you, who is not your brother.

16 “Only, he is not to increase horses for himself, nor cause the people to return to Mitsrayim to increase horses, for אֱלֹהִים has said to you, ‘Do not return that way again.’

17 “And he is not to increase wives for himself, lest his heart turn away, nor is he to greatly increase silver and gold for himself.

18 “And it shall be, when he sits on the throne of his reign, that he shall write for himself a copy of this

Torah in a book, from the one before the kohenim, the Lěwites.

19 “And it shall be with him, and he shall read it all the days of his life, so that he learns to revere אֱלֹהֵי his Elohim and guard all the Words of this Torah and these Laws, to do them,

20 so that his heart is not lifted up above his brothers, and so as not to turn aside from the Command, right or left, so that he prolongs his days in his reign, he and his children, in the midst of Yisra’ěl.

**18** “The kohenim, the Lěwites, all the tribe of Lěwi, have no part nor inheritance with Yisra’ěl. They are to eat the offerings of אֱלֹהֵי made by fire, and His inheritance.

2 “But among his brothers, no inheritance. אֱלֹהֵי is his inheritance, as He has spoken to him.

3 “And this is the kohēn’s right from the people, from those who bring an offering, whether it is bull or sheep: they shall give to the kohēn the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the stomach;

4 the first-fruits of your grain and your new wine and your oil, and the first of the fleece of your sheep, you give to him.

5 “For אֱלֹהֵי your Elohim has chosen him out of all your tribes to stand to serve in the Name of אֱלֹהֵי, him and his sons forever.

6 “And when the Lěwite comes from one of your gates, from where he has sojourned among all Yisra’ěl, and shall come with all the desire of his being to the place אֱלֹהֵי which chooses,

7 then he shall serve in the Name of אֱלֹהֵי his Elohim, like all his brothers the Lěwites, who are standing there before אֱלֹהֵי.

8 “They are to have portion for portion to eat, besides what comes from the sale of his inheritance.

9 “When you come into the land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you, do not learn to do according to the abominations of those gentiles.

10 “Let no one be found among you who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire, or one who practises divination, or a user of magic, or one who interprets omens or a sorcerer,

11 or one who conjures spells, or a medium, or a spiritist, or one who calls up the dead.

12 “For whoever does these are an abomination to אֱלֹהִים, and because of these abominations אֱלֹהִים your Elohim drives them out from before you.

13 “Be perfect before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

14 for these nations whom you are dispossessing listen to those using magic and to diviners. But as for you, אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has not appointed such for you.

15 “אֱלֹהִים your Elohim shall raise up for you a Naḅi like me from your midst, from your brothers. Listen to Him,

16 according to all you asked of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim in Ḥorēḅ in the day of the assembly, saying, ‘Let me not hear again the voice of אֱלֹהִים my Elohim, nor let me see this great fire any more, lest I die.’

17 “And אֱלֹהִים said to me, ‘What they have spoken is good.

18 ‘I shall raise up for them a Naḅi like you out of the midst of their brothers. And I shall put My Words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him.

19 ‘And it shall be, the man who does not listen to My Words which He speaks in My Name, I require it of him.

20 'But the nabi who presumes to speak a word in My Name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other mighty ones, even that nabi shall die.'

21 "And when you say in your heart, 'How do we know the word which אֱלֹהִים has not spoken?' -

22 when the nabi speaks in the Name of אֱלֹהִים and the word is not, or comes not, that is the word which אֱלֹהִים has not spoken. The nabi has spoken it presumptuously. Do not be afraid of him.

**19** "When אֱלֹהִים your Elohim cuts off the nations whose land אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you, and you dispossess them and dwell in their cities and in their houses,

2 separate three cities for yourself in the midst of your land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you to possess.

3 "Prepare a way for yourself, and divide into three parts the border of your land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you to inherit, that anyone who killed someone shall flee there.

4 "And this is the matter of the one who killed someone who flees there and live: He who smites his neighbour unintentionally, not having hated him in time past,

5 even he who goes to the forest with his neighbour to cut timber, and his hand swings a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slips from the handle and strikes his neighbour so that he dies - let him flee to one of these cities and live,

6 lest the revenger of blood, while his displeasure is hot, pursue the one who killed someone and overtake him, because the way is long, and shall smite him,

though he was not worthy of death, since he had not hated him before.

7 “Therefore I am commanding you, saying, ‘Separate three cities for yourself.’

8 “And if אֶרְצְךָ your Elohim enlarges your border, as He swore to your fathers, and has given you the land which He promised to give to your fathers -

9 when you guard all this Command to do it, which I am commanding you today, to love אֶרְצְךָ your Elohim and to walk in His Ways all the days - then you shall add three more cities for yourself besides these three,  
10 so that innocent blood is not shed in the midst of your land which אֶרְצְךָ your Elohim is giving you as an inheritance, or blood-guilt shall be upon you.

11 “But when anyone hates his neighbour, and shall lie in wait for him and rise against him and smite the life from him so that he dies, then he shall flee to one of these cities,

12 and the elders of his city shall send and bring him from there, and give him into the hand of the revenger of blood, and he shall die.

13 “Your eye shall not pardon him, but you shall purge the blood of the innocent from Yisra’el, so that it might be well with you.

14 “Do not remove your neighbour’s boundary, which those in the past have bound, in your inheritance which you inherit in the land that אֶרְצְךָ your Elohim is giving you to possess.

15 “One witness does not rise up against a man concerning any wickedness or any sin that he commits. At the mouth of two witnesses or at the mouth of three witnesses a matter is established.

16 “When a malicious witness rises up against any man to accuse him of turning aside,

17 then both men who have the dispute shall stand before אֲפֹדִים, before the kohenim and the judges who serve in those days.

18 “And the judges shall diligently search and see if the witness is a false witness, who has falsely accused his brother,

19 then you shall do to him as he thought to have done to his brother. Thus you shall purge the evil from your midst.

20 “And let the rest hear and revere, and never again do this evil matter in your midst.

21 “And let your eye not pardon, life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

**20** “When you go out to battle against your enemies, and shall see horses and chariots and people more numerous than you, do not be afraid of them, for אֲפֹדִים your Elohim, who brought you up from the land of Mitsrayim, is with you.

2 “And it shall be, when you draw near to the battle, that the kohēn shall come and speak to the people,

3 and shall say to them, ‘Hear, O Yisra’ēl: You are drawing near today to battle with your enemies. Do not let your heart faint, do not fear, or tremble, or be afraid before them,

4 for אֲפֹדִים your Elohim is He who goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.’

5 “And the officers shall speak to the people, saying, ‘Who is the man who has built a new house and has not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man dedicate it.

6 ‘And who is the man who has planted a vineyard and has not begun to use it? Let him also go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man should begin to use it.

7 'And who is the man who is engaged to a woman and has not taken her? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man take her.'

8 "And the officers shall speak further to the people, and say, 'Who is the man who is afraid and tender of heart? Let him go and return to his house, lest the heart of his brothers faint like his heart.'

9 "And it shall be, when the officers have finished speaking to the people, that they shall appoint commanders of the divisions to lead the people.

10 "When you draw near to a city to fight against it, then you shall make a call for peace to it.

11 "And it shall be that if it accepts your call for peace, and shall open to you, then all the people found in it are to be your compulsory labour, and serve you.

12 "But if it does not make peace with you, and shall fight against you, then you shall besiege it,

13 and אִף־אִף your Elohim shall give it into your hands, and you shall smite every male in it with the edge of the sword.

14 "Only the women, and the little ones, and the livestock, and all that is in the city, all its spoil, you take as plunder for yourself. And you shall eat the enemies' plunder which אִף־אִף your Elohim gives you.

15 "Do so to all the cities which are very far from you, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16 "Only, of the cities of these peoples which אִף־אִף your Elohim gives you as an inheritance, you do not keep alive any that breathe,

17 but you shall certainly put them under the ban: the Hittite and the Amorite and the Kena'anite and the Perizzite and the Hivvite and the Yebusite, as אִף־אִף your Elohim has commanded you,

18 lest they teach you to do according to all their abominations which they have done for their mighty ones, and you sin against אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim.

19 “When you besiege a city for a long time by fighting against it to take it, you do not destroy its trees by wielding an axe against them. If you do eat of them, do not cut them down. For is the tree of the field a man to be besieged by you?

20 “Only the trees which you know are not trees for food you do destroy and cut down, to build siege-works against the city that is fighting against you, until it falls.

**21** “When anyone is found slain, lying in the field in the land which אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim is giving you to possess, and it is not known who smote him,

2 then your elders and your judges shall go out, and they shall measure the distance from the slain man to the cities round about.

3 “And it shall be that the elders of the city nearest to the slain man shall take a heifer which has not been worked and which has not pulled with a yoke,

4 and the elders of that city shall bring the heifer down to a wadi with flowing water, which is neither ploughed nor sown, and they shall break the heifer’s neck there in the wadi.

5 “And the kohenim, the sons of Lěwi, shall come near, for אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim has chosen them to serve Him and to barak in the Name of אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, and by their command every strife and every stroke.

6 “And let all the elders of that city nearest to the slain man wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the wadi.

7 “And they shall answer and say, ‘Our hands have not shed this blood, nor have our eyes seen it.

8 'O אֱלֹהִים, forgive Your people Yisra'ël, whom You have redeemed, and do not allow innocent blood in the midst of Your people Yisra'ël.' And the blood-guilt shall be pardoned to them.

9 "Thus you purge the guilt of innocent blood from your midst when you do what is right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים.

10 "When you go out to fight against your enemies, and אֱלֹהִים your Elohim shall give them into your hand, and you shall take them captive,

11 and shall see among the captives a woman lovely of form, and shall delight in her and take her for your wife,

12 then you shall bring her home to your house, and she shall shave her head and trim her nails,

13 and put aside the mantle of her captivity, and shall dwell in your house, and mourn her father and her mother a month of days. And after that you shall go in to her and be her husband, and she shall be your wife.

14 "And it shall be, if you are not pleased with her, then you shall let her go at her desire, but you do not sell her at all for silver. Do not treat her harshly, since you have humbled her.

15 "When a man has two wives, one loved and the other unloved, and they have borne him children, both the loved and the unloved, and the first-born son is of her who is unloved,

16 then it shall be, on the day he makes his sons to inherit his possessions, he is not allowed to treat the son of the beloved wife as first-born in the face of the son of the unloved, who is the first-born.

17 "But he is to acknowledge the son of the unloved wife as the first-born by giving him a double portion of all that he has, for he is the beginning of his strength - the right of the first-born is his.

- 18 “When a man has a wayward and rebellious son who is not listening to the voice of his father or the voice of his mother, and who, when they have disciplined him, does not listen to them,
- 19 then his father and his mother shall take hold of him and bring him out to the elders of his city, to the gate of his city,
- 20 and shall say to the elders of his city, ‘This son of ours is wayward and rebellious. He is not listening to our voice, he is a glutton and a drunkard.’
- 21 “Then all the men of his city shall stone him to death with stones. Thus you shall purge the evil from your midst. And let all Yisra’ël hear, and revere.
- 22 “And when a man has committed a sin worthy of death, then he shall be put to death and you shall hang him on a tree.
- 23 “Let his body not remain overnight on the tree, for you shall certainly bury him the same day - for he who is hanged is accursed of Elohim - so that you do not defile the land which ארצך your Elohim is giving you as an inheritance.

**22** “When you see your brother’s ox or his sheep going astray, you shall not hide yourself from them. Return them to your brother without fail.

2 “And if your brother is not near you, or if you do not know him, then you shall bring it to your own house, and it shall be with you until your brother seeks it, then you shall return it to him.

3 “And so you do with his donkey, and so you do with his garment, and so you do with whatever your brother loses, which he has lost and you have found. You are not allowed to hide yourself.

4 “When you see your brother’s donkey or his ox fall down on the way, you shall not hide yourself from them. Help him raise them without fail.

5 “A woman does not wear that which pertains to a man, nor does a man put on a woman’s garment, for whoever does this is an abomination to אִתְּךָ your Elohim.

6 “When you come upon a bird’s nest along the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, with the mother sitting on the young or on the eggs, do not take the mother with the young -

7 let the mother go without fail, and take the young for yourself, so that it might be well with you, and that you have prolonged days.

8 “When you build a new house, then you shall make a parapet for your roof, so that you do not bring blood-guilt on your house when one falls from it.

9 “Do not sow your vineyard with different kinds of seed, lest the yield of the seed which you have sown and the fruit of your vineyard be defiled.

10 “Do not plough with an ox and a donkey together.

11 “Do not put on a garment of different kinds, of wool and linen together.

12 “Make tassels on the four corners of the garment with which you cover yourself.

13 “When any man takes a wife, and shall go in to her, and shall hate her,

14 and shall make abusive charges against her and bring an evil name on her and say, ‘I took this woman, and when I came to her I did not find her a maiden,’

15 then the father and mother of the young woman shall take and bring out *the proof of* the girl’s maidenhood to the elders of the city at the gate.

16 “And the girl’s father shall say to the elders, ‘I gave my daughter to this man as wife, and he hates her.

17 'And see, he has made abusive charges against her, saying, "I did not find your daughter a maiden," and yet these are *the proofs of* my daughter's maidenhood.' And they shall spread the garment before the elders of the city.

18 "And the elders of that city shall take that man and punish him,

19 and fine him one hundred pieces of silver and give them to the father of the young woman, because he has brought an evil name on a maiden of Yisra'ël. And she is to be his wife, he is not allowed to put her away all his days.

20 "But if the matter is true, that the girl was not found a maiden,

21 then they shall bring out the girl to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done wickedness in Yisra'ël, to whore in her father's house. Thus you shall purge the evil from your midst.

22 "When a man is found lying with a woman married to a husband, then both of them shall die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman. Thus you shall purge the evil from Yisra'ël.

23 "When a girl who is a maiden is engaged to a husband, and a man finds her in the city and lies with her,

24 then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and shall stone them to death with stones, the girl because she did not cry out in the city, and the man because he has humbled his neighbour's wife. Thus you shall purge the evil from your midst.

25 "But if a man finds the girl who is engaged in the field, and the man seizes her and lies with her, then only the man who lay with her shall die.

26 “But you shall do no matter to the girl. The girl has no sin worthy of death - for the matter is like a man who rises against his neighbour and kills him -

27 for he found her in the field, and she cried out the engaged girl, but without anyone to save her.

28 “When a man finds a girl who is a maiden who is not engaged, and he seizes her and lies with her, and they are found out,

29 then the man who lay with her shall give to the girl’s father fifty pieces of silver, and she is to be his wife because he has humbled her. He is not allowed to put her away all his days.

30 “A man does not take his father’s wife, nor uncover his father’s skirt.

**23** “One of wounded, mutilated or genitalia cut off, does not enter the assembly of אִשְׂרָאֵל.

2 “One of incestuous birth does not enter the assembly of אִשְׂרָאֵל, even a tenth generation of his does not enter the assembly of אִשְׂרָאֵל.

3 “An Ammonite or Mo’abite does not enter the assembly of אִשְׂרָאֵל, even a tenth generation of them does not ever enter the assembly of אִשְׂרָאֵל,

4 because they did not meet you with bread and water on the way when you came out of Mitsrayim, and because they hired against you Bil’am son of Be’or from Pethor of Aram Naharayim, to curse you.

5 “But אִשְׂרָאֵל your Elohim refused to listen to Bil’am, and אִשְׂרָאֵל your Elohim turned the curse into a beraḥah for you, because אִשְׂרָאֵל your Elohim loves you.

6 “Do not seek their peace nor their good, all your days, forever.

7 “Do not loathe an Edomite, for he is your brother. Do not loathe a Mitsrite, because you were a stranger in his land.

8 “The children of the third generation born to them do enter the assembly of אֱלֹהִים.

9 “When the army goes out against your enemies, then you shall guard yourself from every evil matter.

10 “When there is any man among you who is not clean because of an emission in the night, then he shall go outside the camp. Let him not come into the midst of the camp.

11 “And it shall be, toward evening, that he bathes with water. And when the sun goes let him come into the midst of the camp.

12 “And you shall have a place outside the camp, where you shall go out,

13 and you shall have a sharp implement among your equipment, and when you sit down outside, you shall dig with it and turn and cover your excrement.

14 “For אֱלֹהִים your Elohim walks in the midst of your camp, to deliver you and give your enemies over to you. Therefore your camp shall be qodesh, so that He does not see unclean matter among you, and shall turn away from you.

15 “You do not hand over to his master the slave who has escaped from his master to you.

16 “Let him dwell with you in your midst, in the place which he chooses within one of your gates, where it is pleasing to him. Do not oppress him.

17 “None of the daughters of Yisra’el is to be a cult prostitute, nor any of the sons of Yisra’el be a cult prostitute.

18 “Do not bring the hire of a whore or the pay of a dog to the House of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim for any vowed

offering, for both of these are an abomination to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

19 “Do not lend at interest to your brother, interest of silver, interest of food, or interest of whatever is lent at interest.

20 “To a foreigner you lend at interest, but to your brother you do not lend at interest, so that אֱלֹהִים your Elohim might barak<sub>u</sub> you in all that you put your hand to in the land which you are entering to possess.

21 “When you make a vow to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, do not delay to pay it, for אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is certainly requiring it of you, and it shall be sin in you.

22 “But when you abstain from vowing, it is not sin in you.

23 “That which has gone from your lips you shall guard and do, for you voluntarily vowed to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim what you have promised with your mouth.

24 “When you come into your neighbour’s vineyard, you shall eat to the satisfaction of your desire, but do not put any in a receptacle of yours.

25 “When you come into your neighbour’s standing grain, you shall pluck the heads with your hand, but do not use a sickle on your neighbour’s standing grain.

**24** “When a man takes a wife and shall marry her, then it shall be, if she finds no favour in his eyes because he has found a matter of shamefulness in her, and he shall write her a certificate of divorce, and put it in her hand, and send her out of his house,

2 and if she left his house and went and became another man’s wife,

3 and the latter husband shall hate her and write her a certificate of divorce, and put it in her hand, and

send her out of his house, or when the latter husband dies who took her to be his wife,

4 then her former husband who sent her away is not allowed to take her back to be his wife after she has been defiled, for that would be an abomination before  $\text{אלהים}$ . And do not bring sin on the land which  $\text{אלהים}$  your Elohim is giving you as an inheritance.

5 “When a man has taken a new wife, let him not go out into the army nor let any matter be imposed upon him. He shall be exempt one year for the sake of his home, to rejoice with his wife whom he has taken.

6 “No one takes in pledge the lower or the upper millstone, for he would be taking a life in pledge.

7 “When a man is found kidnapping any of his brothers or the children of Yisra’el, and treats him harshly or sells him, then that kidnapper shall die. Thus you shall purge the evil from your midst.

8 “Take heed, in an outbreak of leprosy, to diligently guard and do according to all that the kohenim, the Lēwites, teach you. As I have commanded them, so you shall guard to do.

9 “Remember what  $\text{אלהים}$  your Elohim did to Miryam on the way when you came out of Mitsrayim.

10 “When you lend your brother a loan, do not go into his house to get his pledge.

11 “Stand outside, and let the man to whom you lend bring the pledge out to you.

12 “And if the man is poor, do not sleep with his pledge.

13 “By all means return the pledge to him at sundown, and he shall sleep in his own garment, and shall barak<sub>ך</sub> you. And it shall be righteousness to you before  $\text{אלהים}$  your Elohim.

14 “Do not oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, of your brothers or of the strangers who is in your land within your gates.

15 “Give him his wages on the same day, and do not let the sun go down on it, for he is poor and lifts up his being to it, so that he does not cry out against you to אֱלֹהִים, and it shall be sin in you.

16 “Fathers are not put to death for their children, and children are not put to death for their fathers, each is to die for his own sin.

17 “Do not twist the right-ruling of a stranger or the fatherless, nor take the garment of a widow.

18 “But you shall remember that you were a slave in Mitsrayim, and that אֱלֹהִים your Elohim redeemed you from there. Therefore I am commanding you to do this Word.

19 “When you reap your harvest in your field, and have forgotten a sheaf in the field, do not go back to get it. Let it be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow, so that אֱלֹהִים your Elohim might barak you in all the work of your hands.

20 “When you beat your olive trees, do not examine the branch behind you. Let it be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 “When you gather the grapes of your vineyard, do not glean behind you. Let it be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 “And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Mitsrayim. Therefore I am commanding you to do this Word.

**25** “When there is a dispute between men, then they shall come unto judgment, and they shall be judged, and the righteous declared righteous and the wicked declared wicked.

2 “And it shall be, if the wicked is to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down and be beaten in his presence with the number of blows according to his wickedness.

3 “Forty blows he gives him but no more, lest he beat him with many more blows than these, and your brother be degraded before your eyes.

4 “Do not muzzle an ox while it is threshing.

5 “When brothers dwell together, and one of them has died, and has no son, the widow of the dead man shall not become a stranger’s outside. Her husband’s brother goes in to her, and shall take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a husband’s brother to her.

6 “And it shall be that the first-born son which she bears rises up for the name of his dead brother, so that his name is not blotted out of Yisra’ël.

7 “But if the man does not desire to take his brother’s wife, then let his brother’s wife go up to the gate to the elders, and say, ‘My husband’s brother refuses to raise up a name to his brother in Yisra’ël, he does not agree to perform the duty of my husband’s brother.’

8 “The elders of his city shall then call him and speak to him, and he shall stand and say, ‘I have no desire to take her,’

9 then his brother’s wife shall come to him in the presence of the elders, and remove his sandal from his foot, and shall spit in his face, and answer and say, ‘Thus it is done to the man who does not build up his brother’s house.’

10 “And in Yisra’ël his name shall be called, ‘The house of him who had his sandal removed.’

11 “When men fight together, a man with another, and the wife of one shall draw near to rescue her husband from the hand of the one attacking him, and shall put out her hand and seize him by the genitals,

12 then you shall cut off her hand - your eye does not pardon.

13 “You shall not have in your bag differing weights, a heavy and a light.

14 “You shall not have in your house differing measures, a large and a small.

15 “You shall have a perfect and right weight, a perfect and right measure, so that they prolong your days on the land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you.

16 “For all who do these, and all who do unrighteously, are an abomination to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

17 “Remember what Amalëq did to you on the way as you were coming out of Mitsrayim,

18 how he met you on the way and attacked your back, all the feeble ones in your rear, when you were tired and weary. And he did not revere Elohim.

19 “Therefore it shall be, when אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has given you rest from your enemies all around, in the land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you to possess as an inheritance, that you blot out the remembrance of Amalëq from under the shamayim. Do not forget!

**26** “And it shall be, when you come into the land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you as an inheritance, and you possess it and dwell in it,

2 that you shall take some of the first of all the fruits of the land which you bring from your land that אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you, and shall put it in a basket and go to the place where אֱלֹהִים your Elohim chooses to make His Name dwell there.

3 “And you shall come to the one who is kohēn in those days, and say to him, ‘I shall declare today to

אֱלֹהִים your Elohim that I have come to the land which אֱלֹהִים swore to our fathers to give us.'

4 "And the kohēn shall take the basket from your hand and place it before the altar of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

5 "And you shall answer and say before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, 'My father was a perishing Aramean, and he went down to Mitsrayim and sojourned there with few men. And there he became a nation, great, mighty, and numerous.

6 'But the Mitsrites did evil to us, and afflicted us, and imposed hard labour on us.

7 'Then we cried out to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of our fathers, and אֱלֹהִים heard our voice and saw our affliction and our toil and our oppression.

8 'And אֱלֹהִים brought us out of Mitsrayim with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm, with great reverence and with signs and wonders.

9 'And He brought us to this place and has given us this land, "a land flowing with milk and honey."

10 'And now, see, I have brought the first-fruits of the land which You, O אֱלֹהִים, have given me.' Then you shall place it before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and bow down before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim,

11 and shall rejoice in all the good which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has given to you and your house, you and the Lēwite and the stranger who is among you.

12 "When you have completed tithing all the tithe of your increase in the third year, which is the year of tithing, and have given it to the Lēwite, to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, and they have eaten within your gates and have been satisfied,

13 then you shall say before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, 'I have put away the qodesh *portion* from my house, and also have given it to the Lēwite, and to the

stranger, and to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all Your Command which You have commanded me. I have not transgressed Your Commands, nor have I forgotten.

14 'I have not eaten any of it when in mourning, nor have I removed any of it for any unclean use, nor given any of it for the dead. I have obeyed the voice of אלהים my Elohim, I have done according to all that You have commanded me.

15 'Look from Your qodesh dwelling place, from the shamayim, and baraḵ Your people Yisra'ël and the land which You have given us, as You swore to our fathers, "a land flowing with milk and honey." '

16 "Today אלהים your Elohim is commanding you to do these Laws and Right-Rulings. And you shall guard and do them with all your heart and with all your being.

17 "You have today caused אלהים to proclaim to be your Elohim, and to walk in His Ways and guard His Laws, and His Commands, and His Right-Rulings, and to obey His voice.

18 "And אלהים has caused you to proclaim today to be His people, a treasured possession, as He has spoken to you, and to guard all His Commands,

19 so as to make you high above all nations which He has made, for a praise, and for a name, and for esteem, and for you to be a qodesh people to אלהים your Elohim, as He has spoken."

**27** And Mosheh, with the elders of Yisra'ël, commanded the people, saying, "Guard all the Commands which I am commanding you today.

2 "And it shall be, on the day when you pass over the Yardēn to the land which אלהים your Elohim is

giving you, that you shall put up for yourselves large stones, and plaster them with plaster,

3 and write on them all the Words of this Torah, when you have passed over, so that you go into the land which אֱלֹהֵי your Elohim is giving you, 'a land flowing with milk and honey,' as אֱלֹהֵי Elohim of your fathers has spoken to you.

4 "And it shall be, when you have passed over the Yardēn, that on Mount Ēybal you put up these stones, which I command you today, and you shall plaster them with plaster,

5 and build an altar to אֱלֹהֵי your Elohim there, an altar of stones - do not use an iron tool on them.

6 "Build the altar of אֱלֹהֵי your Elohim with complete stones, and you shall offer burnt offerings on it to אֱלֹהֵי your Elohim,

7 and shall offer peace offerings, and eat there, and rejoice before אֱלֹהֵי your Elohim.

8 "And you shall write all the Words of this Torah on the stones - plainly and well."

9 And Mosheh and the kohenim, the Lēwites, spoke to all Yisra'ēl, saying, "Be silent and hear, O Yisra'ēl: This day you have become the people of אֱלֹהֵי your Elohim,

10 and you shall obey the voice of אֱלֹהֵי your Elohim, and do His Commands and His Laws which I command you today."

11 And Mosheh commanded people on that day, saying,

12 "These are to stand on Mount Gerizim to barak the people, when you have passed over the Yardēn: Shim'on, and Lēwi, and Yahudāh, and Yissaskar, and Yosēph, and Binyamin.

13 “And these are to stand on Mount Ĕybal to curse: Re’ubēn, Gaḏ, and Ashēr, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 “And the Lēwites shall speak with a loud voice and say to all the men of Yisra’ēl:

15 ‘Cursed is the man who makes a carved or moulded image, an abomination to אִתָּנָה, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and puts it up in secret.’ And all the people shall answer and say, ‘Amēn!’

16 ‘Cursed is he who makes light of his father or his mother.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

17 ‘Cursed is he who moves his neighbour’s boundary.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

18 ‘Cursed is he who misleads the blind in the way.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

19 ‘Cursed is he who twists the right ruling of the stranger, the fatherless, and widow.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

20 ‘Cursed is he who lies with his father’s wife, because he has uncovered his father’s bed.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

21 ‘Cursed is he who lies with any beast.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

22 ‘Cursed is he who lies with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

23 ‘Cursed is he who lies with his mother-in-law.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

24 ‘Cursed is he who smites his neighbour secretly.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

25 ‘Cursed is he who takes a bribe to slay an innocent being.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

26 ‘Cursed is he who does not establish the Words of this Torah.’ And all the people shall say, ‘Amēn!’

**28** “And it shall be, if you diligently obey the voice of **אלהים** your Elohim, to guard to do all His Commands which I command you today, that **אלהים** your Elohim shall make you high above all nations of the earth.

2 “And all these birkoth shall come upon you and overtake you, if you obey the voice of **אלהים** your Elohim:

3 “Baruk are you in the city, and baruk are you in the field.

4 “Baruk is the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground and the fruit of your livestock - the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flocks.

5 “Baruk is your basket and your kneading bowl.

6 “Baruk are you when you come in, and baruk are you when you go out.

7 “**אלהים** causes your enemies who rise against you to be smitten before your face - they come out against you one way and flee before you seven ways.

8 “**אלהים** commands the berakah on you in your storehouses and in all to which you put your hand, and shall baruk you in the land which **אלהים** your Elohim is giving you.

9 “**אלהים** establishes you as a qodesh people to Himself, as He has sworn to you, if you guard the Commands of **אלהים** your Elohim and walk in His Ways.

10 “And all peoples of the earth shall see that the Name of **אלהים** is called upon you, and they shall be afraid of you.

11 “And **אלהים** shall make you to have plenty of what is good, in the fruit of your body, in the fruit of your livestock, and in the fruit of your ground, in the land of which **אלהים** swore to your fathers to give you.

12 “אֱלֹהִים opens to you His good treasure, the shamayim, to give the rain to your land in its season, and to barak all the work of your hand. And you shall lend to many nations, but you do not borrow.

13 “And אֱלֹהִים shall make you the head and not the tail. And you shall be only on top, and not be beneath, if you obey the Commands of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, which I command you today, to guard and do.

14 “And do not turn aside from any of the Words which I am commanding you today, right or left, to go after other mighty ones to serve them.

15 “And it shall be, if you do not obey the voice of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, to guard to do all His Commands and His Laws which I command you today, that all these curses shall come upon you and overtake you:

16 “Cursed are you in the city, and cursed are you in the field.

17 “Cursed is your basket and your kneading bowl.

18 “Cursed is the fruit of your body and the fruit of your land, the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flocks.

19 “Cursed are you when you come in, and cursed are you when you go out.

20 “אֱלֹהִים sends on you the curse, the confusion, and the rebuke in all that you put your hand to do, until you are destroyed and until you perish quickly, because of the evil of your doings by which you have forsaken Me.

21 “אֱלֹהִים makes the plague cling to you until He has consumed you from the land which you are going to possess.

22 “אֱלֹהִים smites you with wasting disease, and with inflammation, and with burning, and with extreme heat, and with the sword, and with blight, and with mildew. And they shall pursue you until you perish.

23 "And your shamayim which are over your head shall be bronze, and the earth which is under you iron.

24 "אֲרָאָה makes the rain of your land powder and dust; from the shamayim it comes down on you until you are destroyed.

25 "אֲרָאָה causes you to be defeated before your enemies - you go out one way against them and flee seven ways before them. And you shall become a horror to all the reigns of the earth.

26 "And your carcasses shall be food for all the birds of the shamayim and the beasts of the earth, with no one to frighten them away.

27 "אֲרָאָה shall smite you with the boils of Mitsrayim, with tumours, with the scab, and with the itch, from which you are unable to be healed.

28 "אֲרָאָה shall smite you with madness and blindness and bewilderment of heart.

29 "And you shall be groping at noon, as a blind man gropes in darkness, and not prosper in your ways. And you shall be only oppressed and plundered all the days, with no one to save you.

30 "You become engaged to a wife, but another man lies with her. You build a house, but do not dwell in it. You plant a vineyard, but do not use its fruit.

31 "Your ox is slaughtered before your eyes, but you do not eat of it. Your donkey is violently taken from before you, and it is not given back to you. Your sheep are given to your enemies, with no one to save them.

32 "Your sons and your daughters are given to another people, and your eyes look and fail for them all day long, and your hand powerless.

33 "A people whom you have not known eat the fruit of your land and all your labours. And you shall be only oppressed and crushed all the days.

34 “And you shall be maddened because of the sight which your eyes see.

35 “אֱלֹהִים smites you in the knees and on the legs with evil boils of which you are unable to be healed, and from the sole of your foot to the top of your head.

36 “אֱלֹהִים brings you and the sovereign whom you appoint over you to a nation which neither you nor your fathers have known, and there you shall serve other mighty ones, wood and stone.

37 “Thus you shall become an astonishment, a proverb, and a mockery among all the peoples to which אֱלֹהִים drives you.

38 “You take much seed out into the field but gather little in, for the locust consumes it.

39 “You plant vineyards, and shall labour, but you neither drink of the wine nor gather, for the worm eats it.

40 “You have olive trees in all your border, but do not anoint with oil, for your olives drop off.

41 “You bring forth sons and daughters, but they are not with you, for they go into captivity.

42 “Locusts possess all your trees and the fruit of your ground.

43 “The sojourner who is among you rises higher and higher above you, but you come down lower and lower.

44 “He lends to you, but you do not lend to him. He is the head, and you are the tail.

45 “And all these curses shall come upon you, and they shall pursue and overtake you, until you are destroyed, because you did not obey the voice of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, to guard His Commands and His Laws which He commanded you.

46 “And they shall be upon you for a sign and for a wonder, and on your seed, forever,

47 because you did not serve אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim with joy and gladness of heart for all the plenty.

48 “You shall serve your enemies whom אֱלֹהֶיךָ sends against you, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in need of all. And he shall put a yoke of iron on your neck until he has destroyed you.

49 “אֱלֹהֶיךָ brings a nation against you from afar, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flies, a nation whose language you shall not understand,

50 a fierce-looking nation, which shows no regard for the elderly nor show favour to the young,

51 and they shall eat the fruit of your livestock and the fruit of your land, until you are destroyed. They leave you no grain, nor new wine, nor oil, nor the increase of your cattle or the offspring of your flocks, until they have destroyed you.

52 “And they shall besiege you at all your gates till your high and fenced walls, in which you are trusting, come down in all your land. And they shall besiege you at all your gates in all your land which אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim has given you.

53 “And you shall eat the fruit of your own body, the flesh of your sons and your daughters whom אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim has given you, in the siege and distress in which your enemies distress you.

54 “The man among you who is tender, and who is very delicate, his eye is evil against his brother, against the wife of his bosom, and against the rest of his children whom he leaves behind,

55 against giving any of them the flesh of his children that he eats, because it is all that has been left to him in the siege and distress with which your enemy distresses you in all your gates.

56 “The tender and the delicate woman among you, who have not tried to put the sole of her foot on the

ground because of her delicateness and tenderness, her eye is evil against the husband of her bosom, and against her son, and against her daughter,

57 and against her seed which comes out from between her legs, and her children whom she bears, for she eats them in secret for lack of all, in the siege and distress with which your enemy distresses you in all your gates.

58 “If you do not guard to do all the Words of this Torah that are written in this Book, to revere this esteemed and awesome Name, אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, 59 then אֱלֹהִים shall bring upon you and your descendants extraordinary plagues, great and lasting plagues, and grievous and lasting sicknesses.

60 “And He shall bring back on you all the diseases of Mitsrayim, of which you were afraid, and they shall cling to you,

61 also every sickness and every plague, which is not written in the Book of this Torah, אֱלֹהִים brings upon you until you are destroyed.

62 “And you shall be left with few men, although you had become as numerous as the stars of the shamayim, because you did not obey the voice of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

63 “And it shall be, that as אֱלֹהִים rejoiced over you to do you good and increase you, so אֱלֹהִים rejoices over you to destroy you and lay you waste. And you shall be plucked from off the land which you go to possess.

64 “And אֱלֹהִים shall scatter you among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other, and there you shall serve other mighty ones, which neither you nor your fathers have known, wood and stone.

65 “And among those nations you are to find no rest, nor have a resting place for the sole of your foot. But

there אֱלֹהִים shall give you a trembling heart, and failing eyes, and sorrow of being.

66 “And your life shall be hanging in suspense before you, and you shall fear day and night, and not be certain of your life.

67 “In the morning you say, ‘Oh, that it were evening!’ And at evening you say, ‘Oh, that it were morning!’ because of the fear of your heart, with which you fear, and because of the sight which your eyes see.

68 “And אֱלֹהִים shall bring you back to Mitsrayim in ships, by a way of which I said to you, ‘You are never to see it again.’ And there you shall be sold to your enemies as male and female slaves, but no one to buy.”

**29** These are the words of the Covenant which אֱלֹהִים commanded Mosheh to make with the children of Yisra'ël in the land of Mo'ab, besides the Covenant which He made with them in Horëb.

2 And Mosheh called all Yisra'ël and said to them, “You yourselves saw all that אֱלֹהִים did before your eyes in the land of Mitsrayim, to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land.

3 “Your eyes saw the great trials, the signs, and those great wonders.

4 “But אֱלֹהִים has not given you a heart to know and eyes to see and ears to hear, till this day.

5 “And I have led you forty years in the wilderness. Your garments have not worn out on you, and your sandals have not worn out on your feet.

6 “You ate no bread and drank no wine nor strong drink, so that you might know that I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

7 “And when you came to this place, Siḥon sovereign of Heshbon and Oḡ sovereign of Bashan came out against us to battle, and we smote them,

8 and took their land and gave it as an inheritance to the Re’uḇēnites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Menashsheh.

9 “Therefore you shall guard the words of this Covenant, and do them, so that you prosper in all that you do.

10 “All of you are standing today before אלהיכם your Elohim: your leaders, your tribes, your elders and your officers, all the men of Yisra’ēl,

11 your little ones, your wives, and your sojourner who is in the midst of your camp, from the one who cuts your wood to the one who draws your water,

12 so that you should enter into Covenant with אלהיכם your Elohim, and into His oath, which אלהיכם your Elohim makes with you today,

13 in order to establish you today as a people for Himself, and He Himself be your Elohim, as He has spoken to you, and as He has sworn to your fathers, to Aḇraham, to Yitshāq, and to Ya’aqob.

14 “And not with you alone I am making this Covenant and this oath,

15 but with him who stands here with us today before אלהיכם our Elohim, as well as with him who is not here with us today.

16 “For you know how we dwelt in the land of Mitsrayim and how we passed through the nations which you passed through,

17 and you saw their abominations and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were with them,

18 lest there should be among you a man or woman or clan or tribe, whose heart turns away today from

אלהינו our Elohim, to go and serve the mighty ones of these nations, lest there should be among you a root bearing bitterness or wormwood.

19 “And it shall be, when he hears the words of this curse, that he should barak himself in his heart, saying, ‘I have peace though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart,’ in order to add drunkenness to thirst.

20 “אלהינו would not forgive him, but rather, the displeasure of אלהינו and His jealousy shall burn against that man, and every curse that is written in this Book shall settle on him, and אלהינו shall blot out his name from under the shamayim.

21 “And אלהינו shall separate him for evil, out of all the tribes of Yisra’el, according to all the curses of the Covenant that are written in this Book of the Torah.

22 “And the generation to come of your children who rise up after you, and the foreigner who comes from a far land, shall say when they see the plagues of that land and the sicknesses which אלהינו has sent into it:

23 ‘All its land is sulphur, salt, and burning; it is not sown, nor does it bear, nor does any grass grow there, like the overthrow of Sedom and Amarah, Admah and Tseboyim, which אלהינו overthrew in His displeasure and His wrath.’

24 “And all nations shall say, ‘Why has אלהינו done so to this land? What does the heat of this great displeasure mean?’

25 “And it shall be said, ‘Because they have forsaken the Covenant of אלהינו Elohim of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim.

26 ‘And they went and served other mighty ones and bowed themselves to them, mighty ones that they did not know and that He had not given to them,

27 therefore the displeasure of אֱלֹהִים burned against this land, to bring on it every curse that is written in this Book.

28 'And אֱלֹהִים uprooted them from their land in displeasure, and in wrath, and in great rage, and cast them into another land, as it is today.'

29 "The hidden belongs to אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, but what is revealed belongs to us and to our children forever, to do all the Words of this Torah.

**30** "And it shall be, when all these words come upon you, the beraḥah and the curse which I have put before you, and you shall bring them back to your heart among all the gentiles where אֱלֹהִים your Elohim drives you,

2 and shall turn back to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim and obey His voice, according to all that I command you today, with all your heart and with all your being, you and your children,

3 then אֱלֹהִים your Elohim shall turn back your captivity, and shall have compassion on you, and He shall turn back and gather you from all the peoples where your Elohim has scattered you.

4 "If any of you are driven out to the farthest parts under the shamayim, from there אֱלֹהִים your Elohim gathers you, and from there He takes you.

5 "And אֱלֹהִים your Elohim shall bring you to the land which your fathers possessed, and you shall possess it. And He shall do good to you, and increase you more than your fathers.

6 "And אֱלֹהִים your Elohim shall circumcise your heart and the heart of your seed, to love אֱלֹהִים your Elohim with all your heart and with all your being, so that you might live,

7 and אלהיך your Elohim shall put all these curses on your enemies and on those who hate you, who persecuted you.

8 “And you shall turn back and obey the voice of אלהיך and do all His Commands which I command you today.

9 “And אלהיך your Elohim shall make you have excess in all the work of your hand, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your livestock, and in the fruit of your ground for good. For אלהיך turns back to rejoice over you for good as He rejoiced over your fathers,

10 if you obey the voice of אלהיך your Elohim, to guard His Commands and His Laws which are written in this Book of the Torah, if you turn back to אלהיך your Elohim with all your heart and with all your being.

11 “For this Command which I am commanding you today, it is not too hard for you, nor is it far off.

12 “It is not in the shamayim, to say, ‘Who shall ascend into the shamayim for us, and bring it to us, and cause us to hear it, so that we do it?’

13 “Nor is it beyond the sea, to say, ‘Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, and cause us to hear it, so that we do it?’

14 “For the Word is very near you, in your mouth and in your heart - to do it.

15 “See, I have put before you today הַיֵּאֵר and good, and death and evil,

16 in that I am commanding you today to love אלהיך your Elohim, to walk in His Ways, and to guard His Commands, and His Laws, and His Right-Rulings. And you shall live and increase, and אלהיך your Elohim shall barak you in the land which you go to possess.

17 “But if your heart turns away, and you do not obey, and shall be drawn away, and shall bow down to other mighty ones and serve them,

18 “I have declared to you today that you shall certainly perish, you shall not prolong your days in the land which you are passing over the Yardēn to enter and possess.

19 “I have called the shamayim and the earth as witnesses today against you: I have put before you ḥai and death, the beraḵah and the curse. Therefore you shall choose ḥai, so that you live, both you and your seed,

20 to love אֱלֹהֵיךָ your Elohim, to obey His voice, and to cling to Him - for He is your ḥai and the length of your days - to dwell in the land which אֱלֹהֵיךָ swore to your fathers, to Aḇraham, to Yitshāq, and to Ya’aqob, to give them.”

**31** And Mosheh went and spoke these words to all Yisra’ēl,

2 and he said to them, “I am one hundred and twenty years old today. I am no longer able to go out and come in. And אֱלֹהֵיךָ has said to me, ‘You do not pass over this Yardēn.’

3 “אֱלֹהֵיךָ your Elohim Himself is passing over before you. He shall destroy these nations from before you and you possess them. Yahoshua himself is passing over before you, as אֱלֹהֵיךָ has spoken.

4 “And אֱלֹהֵיךָ shall do to them as He did to Siḥon and to Oḡ, the sovereigns of the Amorites and their land, when He destroyed them.

5 “And אֱלֹהֵיךָ shall give them over to you, and you shall do to them according to all the Command which I have commanded you.

6 “Be strong and courageous, do not fear nor be afraid of them. For it is יהוה your Elohim who is going with you. He does not fail you nor forsake you.”

7 And Mosheh called Yahoshua and said to him before the eyes of all Yisra’ël, “Be strong and courageous, for you are going with this people to the land which יהוה has sworn to their fathers to give them, and you are to let them inherit it.

8 “And it is יהוה who is going before you, He Himself is with you. He does not fail you nor forsake you. Do not fear nor be discouraged.”

9 And Mosheh wrote this Torah and gave it to the kohenim, the sons of Lěwi, who bore the ark of the Covenant of יהוה, and to all the elders of Yisra’ël.

10 And Mosheh commanded them, saying, “At the end of seven years, at the Appointed Time, the year of release, at the Festival of Sukkoth,

11 when all Yisra’ël comes to appear before יהוה your Elohim in the place which He chooses, read this Torah before all Yisra’ël in their hearing.

12 “Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and your sojourner who is within your gates, so that they hear, and so that they learn to revere יהוה your Elohim and guard to do all the Words of this Torah.

13 “And their children, who have not known it, should hear and learn to revere יהוה your Elohim as long as you live in the land you are passing over the Yarděn to possess.”

14 And יהוה said to Mosheh, “See, the days have drawn near for you to die. Call Yahoshua, and present yourselves in the Tent of Appointment, so that I command him.” And Mosheh and Yahoshua went and presented themselves in the Tent of Appointment.

15 And אֶרְאָה appeared at the Tent in a column of a cloud, and the column of a cloud stood above the door of the Tent.

16 And אֶרְאָה said to Mosheh, “See, you are about to sleep with your fathers. And this people shall rise and whore after the mighty ones of the strangers of the land into the midst of which they shall enter, and forsake Me and break My Covenant which I have made with them.

17 “Then My displeasure shall burn against them in that day, and I shall forsake them and hide My face from them, and they shall be consumed. And many evils and distresses shall come upon them, and it shall be said in that day, ‘Is it not because our Elohim is not in our midst that these evils have come upon us?’

18 “And I shall certainly hide My face in that day, because of all the evil which they have done, for they shall turn to other mighty ones.

19 “And now write down this song for yourselves, and teach it to the children of Yisra’ël. Put it in their mouths, so that this song is to Me for a witness against the children of Yisra’ël.

20 “And I shall bring them to the land flowing with milk and honey, of which I swore to their fathers, and they shall eat and be satisfied and be fat, then they shall turn to other mighty ones, and they shall serve them, and scorn Me and break My Covenant.

21 “And it shall be, when many evils and distresses come upon them, that this song shall answer before them as a witness. For it is not to be forgotten in the mouths of their seed, for I know their thoughts which they are forming today, even before I bring them to the land of which I swore to give them.”

22 And Mosheh wrote this song the same day, and taught it to the children of Yisra'ël.

23 And He commanded Yahoshua son of Nun, and said, "Be strong and courageous, for you are to bring the children of Yisra'ël into the land of which I swore to them, and I Myself am with you."

24 And it came to be, when Mosheh had completed writing the Words of this Torah in a Book, until their completion,

25 that Mosheh commanded the Lëwites, who bore the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים, saying,

26 "Take this Book of the Torah, and you shall place it beside the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and it shall be there as a witness against you,

27 for I myself know your rebellion and your stiff neck. See, while I am still alive with you today, you have been rebellious against אֱלֹהִים, then how much more after my death?

28 "Assemble unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, so that I speak these words in their hearing and call the shamayim and the earth to witness against them.

29 "For I know that after my death you shall do very corruptly and turn aside from the Way which I have commanded you. And evil shall come to you in the latter days, because you do what is evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, to provoke Him through the work of your hands."

30 So Mosheh spoke in the hearing of all the assembly of Yisra'ël the words of this song till their completion:

**32** "Give ear, O shamayim, and let me speak;  
And hear, O earth,  
The words of my mouth.

- 2 “Let my instruction fall as rain,  
My speech drop down as dew,  
As fine rain on the tender plants,  
And as showers on the grass.
- 3 “For I proclaim the Name of אֱלֹהִים,  
Ascribe greatness to our Elohim.
- 4 “The Rock! His work is perfect,  
For all His Ways are right-ruling,  
An Ėl of truth and without unrighteousness,  
Righteous and straight is He.
- 5 “A twisted and wicked generation has corrupted  
itself,  
Their blemish, not His children.
- 6 “Do you do this to אֱלֹהִים,  
O foolish and unwise people?  
Is He not your Father, who bought you,  
Who created you and established you?
- 7 “Remember the days of old,  
Consider the years of many generations.  
Ask your father and let him show you,  
Your elders, and let them say to you:
- 8 “When the Most High gave the nations their  
inheritance,  
When He separated the sons of Adam,  
He established the boundaries of the peoples  
According to the number of the children of Elohim.
- 9 “For the portion of אֱלֹהִים is His people,  
Ya’aqob His allotted inheritance.
- 10 “He found him in a wilderness,  
And in a wasted, howling desert.  
He encompassed him, He made him understand,  
He watched over him as the apple of His eye.
- 11 “As an eagle stirs up its nest,  
Flutters over its young,

Spreading out its wings, taking them up,  
Bearing them on its wings.

12 “אֱלֹהִים alone led him,

And there was no strange mighty one with him.

13 “He made him ride in the heights of the earth,

And he ate the fruit of the fields,

And He made him to draw honey from the rock,

And oil from the flinty rock,

14 “Curds from the cattle,

And milk of the flock,

With fatness of lambs,

And rams of the breed of Bashan,

And goats, with the choicest wheat;

And you drank wine, the blood of grapes.

15 “But Yeshurun grew fat and kicked;

You grew fat, you grew thick,

You are covered with fat;

So he forsook Eloah who made him,

And scorned the Rock of his deliverance.

16 “They moved Him to jealousy with the foreign,

With abominations they provoked Him.

17 “They slaughtered to demons - not Eloah -

Mighty ones they did not know,

New ones who came lately,

Which your fathers did not reverence.

18 “You neglected the Rock who brought you forth,

And forgot the Ēl who fathered you.

19 “And אֱלֹהִים saw, and despised,

Because of the provocation of His sons and His  
daughters.

20 “And He said, ‘Let Me hide My face from them,

Let Me see what their end is,

For they are a perverse generation,

Children in whom there is no trusting.

21 “They made Me jealous by what is not Ēl.  
 They provoked Me with their worthlessness.  
 But I make them jealous by those who are no  
 people,  
 I provoke them with a foolish nation.  
 22 “For a fire was kindled in My wrath  
 And burns to the bottom of She’ol,  
 And consumes the earth and its increase,  
 And lights on fire the foundations of mountains.  
 23 “I gather evils upon them,  
 I use up My arrows upon them -  
 24 “Wasted by scarcity of food,  
 And consumed by heat and bitter destruction,  
 And the teeth of beasts I send upon them,  
 With the poison of serpents of the dust.  
 25 “The sword bereaves from the outside,  
 And fear from within,  
 Both young man and maiden,  
 Nursing child with the man of grey hairs.  
 26 “I said, ‘I should blow them away,  
 I should make the remembrance of them  
 To cease from among men,  
 27 “If I did not fear the enemy’s taunt,  
 Lest their adversaries misunderstand,  
 Lest they say, “Our hand is high,  
 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ has not done all this.” ’  
 28 “For they are a nation lost to counsel,  
 And there is no understanding in them.  
 29 “If they were wise,  
 They would understand this,  
 They would consider their latter end!  
 30 “How would one chase a thousand,  
 And two put ten thousand to flight,  
 Unless their Rock had sold them,  
 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ had given them up?

- 31 “For their rock is not like our Rock -  
Even our enemies are judges.
- 32 “Their vine is of the vine of Sedom  
And of the fields of Amorah;  
Their grapes are grapes of gall,  
Their clusters are bitter.
- 33 “Their wine is the poison of serpents,  
And the fierce venom of cobras.
- 34 ‘Is it not stored up with Me,  
Sealed up among My treasures?
- 35 ‘Vengeance is Mine, and repayment,  
At the time their foot slips;  
For near is the day of their calamity,  
And the preparations are hastening to them.’
- 36 “For אֱלֹהִים rightly rules His people  
And has compassion on His servants,  
When He sees that their power is gone,  
And there is no one remaining,  
Shut up or at large.
- 37 “And He shall say, ‘Where are their mighty ones,  
The rock in whom they sought refuge?
- 38 ‘Who ate the fat of their slaughterings,  
And drank the wine of their drink offering?  
Let them arise and help you,  
Let it be a hiding-place for you!
- 39 ‘See now that I, I am He,  
And there is no Elohim besides Me.  
I put to death and I make alive.  
I have wounded, and I heal.  
And from My hand no one delivers!
- 40 ‘For I lift My hand to the shamayim,  
And shall say: As I live forever,
- 41 ‘If I have sharpened My flashing sword,  
And My hand takes hold on judgment,

I shall return vengeance to My enemies,  
And repay those who hate Me.

42 'I make My arrows drunk with blood,  
And My sword devours flesh,  
With the blood of the slain and the captives,  
From the long-haired enemy chiefs.'

43 "O nations, acclaim His people!  
For He avenges the blood of His servants,  
And returns vengeance to His adversaries,  
And shall pardon His land, His people."

44 Then Mosheh came, with Yahoshua son of Nun,  
and spoke all the words of this song in the hearing of  
the people.

45 And when Mosheh ended speaking all these  
words to all Yisra'el,

46 he said to them, "Lay your heart on all the words  
with which I warn you today, so that you command  
your children to guard to do all the Words of this  
Torah.

47 "For it is not a worthless Word for you, because it  
is your  $\text{חַי}$ , and by this Word you prolong your days  
on the land which you pass over the Yardēn to  
possess."

48 And  $\text{אֶבְרָם}$  spoke to Mosheh that same day,  
saying,

49 "Go up this mountain of the Aḅiram, Mount Neḅo,  
which is in the land of Mo'ab, which is opposite  
Yeriḥo, and look at the land of Kena'an, which I give  
to the children of Yisra'el as a possession,

50 and die on the mountain which you ascend, and  
be gathered to your people, as Aharon your brother  
died on Mount Hor and was gathered to his people,

51 because you trespassed against Me in the midst  
of the children of Yisra'el at the waters of Meriḅah

Qadēsh, in the Wilderness of Tsin, because you did not qadosh Me in the midst of the children of Yisra'ēl.  
 52 “For you are to look at the land before you, but not enter there, into the land which I am giving to the children of Yisra'ēl.”

**33** And this is the beraqah with which Mosheh the man of Elohim barak the children of Yisra'ēl before his death.

2 And he said, “אִתְּךָ came from Sinai, and rose from Sē'ir for them. He shone forth from Mount Paran, and came with ten thousands of qodeshim - at His right hand a law of fire for them.

3 Indeed, He loves the peoples, all His qodeshim are in Your hand. And they, they sat down at Your feet, receiving Your Words.

4 Mosheh commanded us a Torah, an inheritance of the assembly of Ya'aqob.

5 And He was Sovereign in Yeshurun, when the heads of the people were gathered, the tribes of Yisra'ēl

6 “Let Re'ubēn live, and not die, and let his men be numbered.”

7 And this of Yahudah, and he said, “Hear, אִתְּךָ, the voice of Yahudah, and bring him to his people. His hands shall fight for him, and You be a help against his enemies.”

8 And of Lēwi he said, “Your Tummim and Your Urim belong to Your kind one, whom You tried at Massah, with whom You contended at the waters of Meribah,

9 who said of his father and mother, ‘I have not seen them.’ And he did not acknowledge his brothers, or know his own children, for they have guarded Your Word and watched over Your Covenant.

10 “They teach Your Right-Rulings to Ya’aqob, and Your Torah to Yisra’ël. They put incense before You, and a complete burnt offering on Your altar.

11 “O אֱלֹהִים barak his strength, and accept the work of his hands. Strike through the loins of those who rise against him, and of those who hate him, that they rise no more.”

12 Of Binyamin he said, “Let the beloved of אֱלֹהִים dwell in safety by Him, shielding him all the day, as he dwells between His shoulders.”

13 And of Yosëph he said, “Baruk of אֱלֹהִים is his land, with the choicest from the shamayim, with the dew, and the deep lying beneath,

14 with the choice fruits of the sun, with the choice yield of the months,

15 with the finest of the ancient mountains, with the choicest of the everlasting hills,

16 with the choicest of the earth and all that fills it, and the good pleasure of Him who dwelt in the bush. Let it come on the head of Yosëph, and on the crown of the head of him who was separate from his brothers.

17 “His splendour is like a first-born bull, and his horns are like the horns of the wild ox. With them he pushes the peoples to the ends of the earth. And they are the ten thousands of Ephrayim, and they are the thousands of Menashsheh.”

18 And of Zëbulun he said, “Rejoice. O Zëbulun, in your going out, and Yissaskar in your tents!

19 “They call peoples to the mountain, there they bring offerings of righteousness, for they draw from the riches of the seas, and treasures hidden in the sand.”

20 And of Gađ he said. “Baruk is he who enlarges Gađ. He dwells as a lion, and shall tear off the arm, also the crown.

21 “And he chose the best for himself, for there the portion of the lawgiver was hidden. And he came with the heads of the people. The righteousness of אִיִּשׁׁר he did, and His Right-Rulings with Yisra’ël.”

22 And of Dan he said, “Dan is a lion’s cub, that leaps from Bashan.”

23 And of Naphtali he said, “O Naphtali, satisfied with pleasure, and filled with the beraḵah of אִיִּשׁׁר, possess the west and the south.”

24 And of Ashër he said, “Ashër is most baruḵ of sons. Let him be accepted by his brothers, and dip his foot in oil.

25 “Your sandals are iron and bronze, and your strength as your days.

26 “O Yeshurun, there is no one like Ėl, riding the shamayim to help you, and on the clouds, in His excellency.

27 “The Elohim of old is a refuge, and beneath are everlasting arms. And He drives out the enemy from before you and says, ‘Destroy!’

28 ‘Thus Yisra’ël dwells in safety, the fountain of Ya’aqob alone, in a land of grain and new wine. His shamayim also drop down dew.

29 “Baruḵ are you, O Yisra’ël! Who is like you? A people saved by אִיִּשׁׁר, the shield of your help, and He who is the sword of your excellency! And your enemies are subdued for you, and you tread down their high places.”

**34** And Mosheh went up from the desert plains of Mo’ab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Yeriho. And אִיִּשׁׁר showed him all the land of Gil’ad as far as Dan.

2 and all Naphtali and the land of Ephrayim and Menashsheh, all the land of Yahudah as far as the Western Sea,

3 and the Negeb, and the plain of the Valley of Yeriho, the city of palm trees, as far as Tso'ar.

4 And אֱלֹהִים said to him, "This is the land of which I swore to Abraham, to Yitshaq, and to Ya'aqob, saying, 'To your seed I give it.' I have let you look at it with your eyes, but you do not pass over there."

5 And Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים died there in the land of Mo'ab, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים.

6 And He buried him in a valley in the land of Mo'ab, opposite Běyth Pe'or, and no one knows his burial place to this day.

7 And Mosheh was one hundred and twenty years old when he died. His eyes were not dim nor his freshness gone.

8 And the children of Yisra'el wept for Mosheh in the desert plains of Mo'ab thirty days. And the days of weeping and mourning for Mosheh were completed.

9 And Yahoshua son of Nun was filled with the spirit of wisdom, for Mosheh had laid his hands on him. And the children of Yisra'el listened to him, and did as אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

10 And since then no nabi has arisen in Yisra'el like Mosheh, whom אֱלֹהִים knew face to face,

11 for all the signs and wonders which אֱלֹהִים sent him to do in the land of Mitsrayim, before Pharaoh, and before all his servants, and in all his land,

12 and for all that strong hand and all the great fearsome deeds which Mosheh did before the eyes of all Yisra'el.

# YAHOSHUA

יְהוֹשֻׁעַ בֶּן־נֹחַן

1 And it came to be, after the death of Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים, that אֱלֹהִים spoke to Yahoshua son of Nun, the assistant of Mosheh, saying,

2 “Mosheh My servant is dead, so now, arise, pass over this Yardeh, you and all this people, to the land which I am giving to them, to the children of Yisra’el.

3 “Every place on which the sole of your foot treads I have given you, as I spoke to Mosheh.

4 “From the wilderness and this Lebanon even as far as the great river, the River Perath, all the land of the Hittites, and to the Great Sea toward the going down of the sun, is your border.

5 “No man is going to stand before you all the days of your life. As I was with Mosheh, so I am with you. I do not fail you nor forsake you.

6 “Be strong and courageous, for you are to let this people inherit the land which I swore to their fathers to give them.

7 “Only be strong and very courageous, to guard to do according to all the Torah which Mosheh My servant commanded you. Do not turn from it right or left, so that you act wisely wherever you go.

8 “Do not let this Book of the Torah depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate on it day and night, so that you guard to do according to all that is written in it. For then you shall make your way prosperous, and act wisely.

9 “Have I not commanded you? Be strong and courageous. Do not be afraid, nor be discouraged, for אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is with you wherever you go.”

10 And Yahoshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 “Pass through the midst of the camp and command the people, saying, ‘Prepare food for yourselves, for within three days you are passing over this Yardĕn, to go in to possess the land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you to possess.’ ”

12 And Yahoshua spoke to the Re’ubĕnites and to the Gadites and to half the tribe of Menashsheh, saying,

13 “Remember the word which Mosheh, servant of אֱלֹהִים, commanded you, saying, ‘אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving you rest, and He shall give you this land.’

14 “Let your wives, your little ones, and your livestock stay in the land which Mosheh gave you beyond the Yardĕn. But you shall pass before your brothers armed, all your brave fighters, and shall help them,

15 until אֱלֹהִים has given your brothers rest, as unto you. So shall they also take possession of the land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is giving them. Then you shall return to the land of your possession, and shall possess that which Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים gave you beyond the Yardĕn toward the rising of the sun.”

16 And they answered Yahoshua, saying, “All that you have commanded us we do, and wherever you send us we go.

17 “According to all that we obeyed Mosheh, so we obey you. Only, let אֱלֹהִים your Elohim be with you, as He was with Mosheh.

18 “Whoever rebels against your command and does not obey your words, in all that you command him, is put to death. Only be strong and courageous.”

**2** And Yahoshua son of Nun secretly sent out two men from Shittim to spy, saying, “Go, see the land, and

Yeriho.” And they went, and came to the house of a woman, a whore, and her name was Raḥab, and they lay down there.

2 But it was reported to the sovereign of Yeriho, saying, “See, men from the children of Yisra’el have come here tonight to search out the land.”

3 And the sovereign of Yeriho sent to Raḥab, saying, “Bring out the men who have come to you, who have entered your house, for they have come to search out all the land.”

4 But the woman had taken the two men and hid them. So she said, “The men came to me, but I did not know where they were from.

5 “Then it came to be as the gate was being shut, when it was dark, that the men went out. I do not know where the men went. Pursue them quickly, so that you overtake them.”

6 But she had brought them up to the roof and hidden them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid out on the roof.

7 And the men pursued them by the way to the Yardēn, to the fords. And they shut the gate afterwards as soon as the pursuers had gone out.

8 And before they lay down, she came up to them on the roof,

9 and she said to the men, “I know that אֱלֹהִים has given you the land, and that the fear of you has fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt away because of you.

10 “For we have heard how אֱלֹהִים dried up the water of the Sea of Reeds for you when you came out of Mitsrayim, and what you did to the two sovereigns of the Amorites who were beyond the Yardēn, Siḥon and Oḡ, whom you put under the ban.

11 “And when we heard, our hearts melted, and there was no spirit left in anyone because of you, for אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, He is Elohim in the shamayim above and on earth beneath.

12 “And now, please swear to me by אֱלֹהִים, since I have shown you kindness, that you also show kindness to my father’s house, and shall give me a true token,

13 and shall spare my father, and my mother, and my brothers, and my sisters, and all that they have, and shall deliver our lives from death.”

14 And the men said to her, “Our lives for yours, if you do not expose this matter of ours, then it shall be, when אֱלֹהִים has given us the land, that we shall treat you in kindness and truth.”

15 So she let them down by a rope through the window, for her house was on the city wall and she dwelt on the wall.

16 And she said to them, “Go to the mountain, lest the pursuers come upon you. And you shall hide there three days, until the pursuers have returned, and afterwards go on your way.”

17 And the men said to her, “We are released from this oath of yours which you have made us swear,

18 unless, when we come into the land, you bind this line of scarlet cord in the window through which you let us down, and unless you bring your father, and your mother, and your brothers, and all your father’s household to your own home.

19 “And it shall be that anyone who goes outside the doors of your house into the street, his blood is on his own head, and we are innocent. And anyone who is with you in the house, his blood is on our head if a hand is laid on him.

20 “And if you expose this matter of ours, then we shall be released from your oath which you made us swear.”

21 And she said, “Let it be according to your words.” And she sent them away, and they went. And she bound the scarlet cord in the window.

22 So they left and came to the mountain, and stayed there three days until the pursuers returned. And the pursuers sought them in all the way, but did not find them.

23 Then the two men returned and came down from the mountain, and passed over. And they came to Yahoshua son of Nun, and related to him all that had befallen them.

24 And they said to Yahoshua, “Truly אֱלֹהִים has given all the land into our hands, and also, all the inhabitants of the land have melted away before us.”

**3** And Yahoshua rose early in the morning, and they departed from Shittim and came to the Yardēn, he and all the children of Yisra’ēl, and stayed there before they passed over.

2 And it came to be, after three days, that the officers went into the midst of the camp,

3 and they commanded the people, saying, “When you see the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and the kohenim, the Lēwites, bearing it, then you shall depart from your place and follow it.

4 “Only, keep a distance between you and it, about two thousand ammah by measure. Do not come near it, so that you know which way to go, for you have not passed over this way before.”

5 And Yahoshua said to the people, “Qadosh yourselves, for tomorrow אֱלֹהִים is doing wonders in your midst.”

6 And Yahoshua spoke to the kohenim, saying, "Take up the ark of the Covenant and pass over before the people." So they took up the ark of the Covenant and went before the people.

7 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Yahoshua, "This day I begin to make you great before the eyes of all Yisra'ël, so that they know that I am with you as I was with Mosheh.

8 "And you, command the kohenim who bear the ark of the Covenant, saying, 'When you come to the edge of the water of the Yardĕn, stand in the Yardĕn.' "

9 And Yahoshua said to the children of Yisra'ël, "Come near, and hear the words of אִיִּזְרָאֵל your Elohim."

10 And Yahoshua said, "By this you shall know that the living Ĕl is in your midst, and that He is certainly driving out from before you the Kena'anites and the Hittites and the Hivvites and the Perizzites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Yebusites:

11 "See, the ark of the Covenant of the Adon of all the earth is passing over before you into the Yardĕn.

12 "And now, take for yourselves twelve men from the tribes of Yisra'ël, one man from every tribe.

13 "And it shall be, as soon as the soles of the feet of the kohenim who bear the ark of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, the Adon of all the earth, come to rest in the waters of the Yardĕn, that the waters of the Yardĕn are cut off, the waters that come down from upstream, and stand as a heap."

14 And it came to be, when the people departed from their tents to pass over the Yardĕn, with the kohenim bearing the ark of the Covenant before the people,

15 and as those bearing the ark came to the Yardĕn, and the feet of the kohenim bearing the ark dipped in the edge of the water - now the Yardĕn overflows all its banks during all the time of harvest -

16 that the waters which came down from upstream stood still, and rose in a heap very far away at Aḏam, the city that is beside Tsarethan. And the waters going down into the Sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, were completely cut off. And the people passed over opposite Yeriḥo.

17 And the kohenim bearing the ark of the Covenant of אֶלֹהִים stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Yardēn. And all Yisra'ēl passed over on dry ground, until all the nation had completely passed over the Yardēn.

**4** And it came to be, when the entire nation had completely passed over the Yardēn, that אֶלֹהִים spoke to Yahoshua, saying,

2 “Take for yourselves twelve men from the people, one man from every tribe,

3 and command them, saying, ‘Take for yourselves twelve stones from here, out of the midst of the Yardēn, from the place where the kohenim’s feet stood firm. And you shall bring them with you and leave them in the camp in which you spend the night.’

”

4 And Yahoshua called the twelve men whom he had appointed from the children of Yisra'ēl, one man from every tribe,

5 and Yahoshua said to them, “Pass over before the ark of אֶלֹהִים your Elohim into the midst of the Yardēn, and each one of you take up a stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Yisra'ēl,

6 so that this shall be a sign in your midst when your children ask in time to come, saying, ‘What do these stones mean to you?’

7 “Then you shall answer them that the waters of the Yarděn were cut off before the ark of the Covenant of אֶלֹהִים. When it passed over the Yarděn, the waters of the Yarděn were cut off. And these stones shall be for a remembrance to the children of Yisra’ěl forever.”

8 And the children of Yisra’ěl did so, as Yahoshua commanded, and took up twelve stones from the midst of the Yarděn, as אֶלֹהִים had spoken to Yahoshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Yisra’ěl, and took them over with them to their camp, and laid them down there.

9 Yahoshua also put up twelve stones in the midst of the Yarděn, in the place where the feet of the kohenim who bore the ark of the Covenant stood. And they are there to this day.

10 And the kohenim who bore the ark stood in the midst of the Yarděn until every matter was finished that אֶלֹהִים had commanded Yahoshua to speak to the people, according to all that Mosheh had commanded Yahoshua. And the people hastened and passed over.

11 And it came to be, when all the people had completely passed over, that the ark of אֶלֹהִים and the kohenim passed over in the presence of the people.

12 And the sons of Re’uḇĕn, and the sons of Gaḏ, and half the tribe of Menashsheh passed over armed before the children of Yisra’ěl, as Mosheh had spoken to them.

13 About forty thousand armed ones of the army passed over before אֶלֹהִים for battle, to the desert plains of Yeriḥo.

14 On that day אֶלֹהִים made Yahoshua great before the eyes of all Yisra’ěl. And they revered him, as they had revered Mosheh, all the days of his life.

15 And אֶלֹהִים spoke to Yahoshua, saying,

16 “Command the kohenim who bear the ark of the Witness, and let them come up from the Yardĕn.”

17 And Yahoshua commanded the kohenim, saying, “Come up from the Yardĕn.”

18 And it came to be, when the kohenim who bore the ark of the Covenant of יהוה had come from the midst of the Yardĕn, and the soles of the kohenim feet touched the dry land, that the waters of the Yardĕn returned to their place and flowed over all its banks as before.

19 And the people came up from the Yardĕn on the tenth day of the first month, and they camped in Gilgal on the east border of Yeriĥo.

20 And those twelve stones which they took out of the Yardĕn, Yahoshua put up in Gilgal.

21 And he said to the children of Yisra’ĕl, saying, “When your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, ‘What are these stones?’

22 then you shall let your children know, saying, ‘Yisra’ĕl passed over this Yardĕn on dry land,’

23 for יהוה your Elohim dried up the waters of the Yardĕn before you until you had passed over, as יהוה your Elohim did to the Sea of Reeds, which He dried up before us until we had passed over,

24 so that all the peoples of the earth shall know the hand of יהוה, that it is strong, so that you shall revere יהוה your Elohim forever.”

**5** And it came to be, when all the sovereigns of the Amorites who were beyond the Yardĕn westward, and all the sovereigns of the Kena’anites who were by the sea, heard that יהוה had dried up the waters of the Yardĕn from before the children of Yisra’ĕl until we had passed over, that their heart melted. And there was no

spirit in them any longer, because of the children of Yisra'ël.

2 At that time אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Yahoshua, "Make knives of flint for yourself, and circumcise the sons of Yisra'ël again the second time."

3 So Yahoshua made knives of flint for himself, and circumcised the sons of Yisra'ël at the Hill of Foreskins.

4 And this is why Yahoshua circumcised them: All the people who came out of Mitsrayim who were males, all the men of battle, had died in the wilderness on the way, after they had come out of Mitsrayim.

5 For all the people who came out had been circumcised, but all the people who were born in the wilderness on the way as they came out of Mitsrayim had not been circumcised.

6 For the children of Yisra'ël walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the nation - the men of battle who came out of Mitsrayim - were consumed, because they did not obey the voice of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, to whom אִיִּזְרָאֵל swore not to show them the land which אִיִּזְרָאֵל had sworn to their fathers that He would give us, "a land flowing with milk and honey."

7 And Yahoshua circumcised their sons whom He raised up in their place; for they were uncircumcised, because they had not been circumcised on the way.

8 And it came to be, when they had completed circumcising all the nation, that they stayed in their places in the camp till they were healed.

9 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Yahoshua, "Today I have rolled away the reproach of Mitsrayim from you." So the name of the place is called Gilgal to this day.

10 And the children of Yisra'ël camped in Gilgal, and performed the Pesah on the fourteenth day of the month at evening on the desert plains of Yeriho.

11 And they ate of the stored grain of the land on the morrow after the Pesah, unleavened bread and roasted grain on this same day.

12 And the manna ceased on the day after they had eaten the stored grain of the land. And the children of Yisra'ël no longer had manna, but they ate the food of the land of Kena'an that year.

13 And it came to be, when Yahoshua was by Yeriho, that he lifted his eyes and looked and saw a Man standing opposite him with His sword drawn in His hand. And Yahoshua went to Him and said to Him, "Are You for us or for our adversaries?"

14 And He said, "No, for I have now come as Captain of the host of אֶלֶל." And Yahoshua fell on his face to the earth and did obeisance, and said to Him, "What is Adoni saying to His servant?"

15 And the Captain of the host of אֶלֶל said to Yahoshua, "Take your sandal off your foot, for the place where you stand is qodesh." And Yahoshua did so.

**6** And Yeriho was shut up tight because of the presence of the sons of Yisra'ël - none going out, and none coming in.

2 And אֶלֶל said to Yahoshua, "See! I have given Yeriho and its sovereign, mighty brave men, into your hand.

3 "And you shall go around the city, all the men of battle going around the city once. Do this for six days.

4 "And let seven kohenim bear seven rams' horns before the ark, and on the seventh day go around the city seven times while the kohenim blow the horns.

5 “And it shall be, when they make a long blast with the ram’s horn, and when you hear the sound of the horn, that all the people shout with a great shout. And the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him.”

6 And Yahoshua son of Nun called the kohenim and said to them, “Take up the ark of the Covenant, and let seven kohenim bear seven rams’ horns before the ark of אֲרֹן.”

7 And he said to the people, “Pass over, and go around the city, and let him who is armed pass over before the ark of אֲרֹן.”

8 And it came to be, when Yahoshua had spoken to the people, that the seven kohenim bearing the seven rams’ horns before אֲרֹן passed over and blew the horns, and the ark of the Covenant of אֲרֹן went after them.

9 And the armed men went before the kohenim who blew the horns, and the rear guard came after the ark, going on and blowing the horns.

10 But Yahoshua had commanded the people, saying, “Do not shout or cause your voice to be heard, nor let any word come out of your mouth, until the day I say to you, ‘Shout!’ Then you shall shout.”

11 And the ark of אֲרֹן went around the city, going around once. And they came into the camp and stayed in the camp.

12 And Yahoshua rose early in the morning, and the kohenim took up the ark of אֲרֹן.

13 And seven kohenim bearing seven rams’ horns before the ark of אֲרֹן were walking, going on, and they blew the horns, and the armed men went before them. But the rear guard came after the ark of אֲרֹן, going on, and blowing the horns.

14 And the second day they went around the city once and returned to the camp. Thus they did six days.

15 And it came to be on the seventh day that they rose early, about the dawning of the day, and went around the city seven times in this way. Only on that day they went around the city seven times.

16 And it came to be at the seventh time, when the kohenim blew the horns, that Yahoshua said to the people, "Shout, for אִי־אֵלֹהִים has given you the city!

17 "And the city shall be put under the ban, it and all that is in it belongs to אִי־אֵלֹהִים. Only Rahab the whore is to live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

18 "And you, by all means guard yourselves from that which is under the ban, lest you come under the ban when you take of that which is under the ban, and make the camp of Yisra'el a curse, and shall trouble it.

19 "But all the silver and gold, and vessels of bronze and iron, are qodesh to אִי־אֵלֹהִים, they go into the treasury of אִי־אֵלֹהִים."

20 And the people shouted when the ram's horns were blown. And it came to be when the people heard the sound of the horn, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat. And the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they captured the city.

21 And they put under the ban all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox and sheep and donkey, with the edge of the sword.

22 And to the two men who had spied out the land Yahoshua said, "Go into the house of the woman, the whore, and from there bring out the woman and all that she has, as you swore to her."

23 And the young men, the spies, went in and brought out Raḥab, and her father, and her mother, and her brothers, and all that she had. So they brought out all her relatives and put them outside the camp of Yisra'ël.

24 And they burned the city and all that was in it with fire. Only the silver and gold, and the vessels of bronze and of iron, they put into the treasury of the House of אֱלֹהִים.

25 However, Yahoshua kept alive Raḥab the whore, and her father's household, and all that she had. And she dwelt in the midst of Yisra'ël to this day, because she hid the messengers whom Yahoshua sent to spy out Yeriḥo.

26 And Yahoshua warned them at that time, saying, "Cursed is the man before אֱלֹהִים who rises up and builds this city Yeriḥo - he lays its foundation with his first-born, and with his youngest he puts up its gates."

27 And אֱלֹהִים was with Yahoshua, and a report about him was in all the land.

**7** But the children of Yisra'ël committed a trespass regarding that which is under the ban, for Aḱan son of Karmi, son of Zabdi, son of Zerah, of the tribe of Yahudah, took of that which is under the ban. And the displeasure of אֱלֹהִים burned against the children of Yisra'ël.

2 Now Yahoshua sent men from Yeriḥo to Ai, which is beside Běyth Awen, on the east side of Běyth Ēl, and spoke to them, saying, "Go up and spy out the land." And the men went up and spied out Ai.

3 And they returned to Yahoshua and said to him, "Let not all the people go up, but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai. Do not make all the people toil up there, for the people of Ai are few."

4 And about three thousand men went up there from the people, but they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote about thirty-six men, for they pursued them from before the gate as far as Shebarim, and smote them on the descent. So the hearts of the people melted and became like water.

6 And Yahoshua tore his garments, and fell to the earth on his face before the ark of אֱלֹהִים until evening, both he and the elders of Yisra'ël, and they put dust on their heads.

7 And Yahoshua said, "Oh Adonai אֱלֹהִים, why have You brought this people over the Yardën at all, to give us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? If only we had been content to stay beyond the Yardën!

8 "O אֱלֹהִים, what do I say when Yisra'ël turns its back before its enemies,

9 and the Kena'anites and all the inhabitants of the land hear, and shall surround us, and cut off our name from the earth. What then do You do for Your great Name?"

10 And אֱלֹהִים said to Yahoshua, "Rise up! Why are you lying on your face?

11 "Yisra'ël has sinned, and they have also transgressed My Covenant which I commanded them. And they have even taken some of that which is under the ban, and have both stolen and deceived, and also put it among their own goods.

12 "And the sons of Yisra'ël shall not be able to stand before their enemies. They are going to turn their backs before their enemies, for they have become accursed. I am not with you any more, unless you destroy that which is under the ban from your midst.

13 "Rise up, qadosh the people, and you shall say, 'Qadosh yourselves for tomorrow, because thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël, "That which is under the ban

is in your midst, O Yisra'ël. You are not able to stand before your enemies until you put away that which is under the ban out of your midst.”

14 ‘And you shall be brought near in the morning, according to your tribes. And it shall be, the tribe which אִשָּׁרָא takes comes according to clans. And the clan which אִשָּׁרָא takes comes by households. And the household which אִשָּׁרָא takes comes by men.

15 ‘And it shall be that he who is taken with that which is under the ban is burned with fire, he and all that he has, because he has transgressed the Covenant of אִשָּׁרָא, and because he has committed wickedness in Yisra'ël.’ ”

16 So Yahoshua arose early in the morning and brought Yisra'ël by their tribes, and the tribe of Yahudah was taken, and he brought the clan of Yahudah, and he took the clan of the Zarhites.

17 And he brought the clan of the Zarhites by men, and Zabdi was taken.

18 And he brought his household by men, and Aqan son of Karmi, son of Zabdi, son of Zerah, of the tribe of Yahudah, was taken.

19 Then Yahoshua said to Aqan, “My son, now give esteem to אִשָּׁרָא Elohim of Yisra'ël, and make confession to Him. And please declare to me what you have done, do not hide it from me.”

20 So Aqan answered Yahoshua and said, “Truly, I have sinned against אִשָּׁרָא Elohim of Yisra'ël, and this is what I did:

21 “When I saw among the spoil a lovely garment from Shin'ar, and two hundred sheqels of silver, and a wedge of gold weighing fifty sheqels, I coveted them and took them. And see, they are hidden in the ground in the midst of my tent, with the silver under it.”

22 And Yahoshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent. And see, it was hidden in his tent, with the silver under it.

23 And they took them from the midst of the tent, brought them to Yahoshua and to all the children of Yisra'ël, and laid them out before אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

24 Then Yahoshua, and all Yisra'ël with him, took Aֲכָן son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his donkeys, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had, and they brought them to the Valley of Aֲקֹר.

25 And Yahoshua said, "Why have you troubled us? אִיִּזְרָאֵל troubles you today!" Then all Yisra'ël stoned him with stones. And they burned them with fire after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones, which remains to this day. Then אִיִּזְרָאֵל turned from the fierceness of His displeasure. Therefore the name of that place has been called the Valley of Aֲקֹר to this day.

**8** And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Yahoshua, "Do not be afraid, nor be discouraged. Take all the soldiers with you, and arise, go up to Ai. See, I have given into your hand the sovereign of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 "So you shall do to Ai and its sovereign as you did to Yeriho and its sovereign. Only its spoil and livestock you take as plunder for yourselves. Lay for yourselves ambush for the city, behind it."

3 And Yahoshua and all the soldiers rose up, to go up to Ai. And Yahoshua chose thirty thousand mighty brave men and sent them away by night,

4 and commanded them, saying, “See, you are going to lie in ambush against the city, behind the city. Do not go very far from the city, but all of you shall be prepared,

5 while I and all the people who are with me approach the city. And it shall be, when they come out against us, as formerly, that we shall flee before them,

6 and they shall come out after us till we have drawn them from the city, as though saying, ‘They are fleeing before us as formerly.’ And we shall flee before them,

7 then you shall rise from the ambush and seize the city. And אֱלֹהִים your Elohim shall give it into your hand.

8 “And it shall be, when you capture the city, that you burn the city with fire. Do according to the word of אֱלֹהִים. See, I have commanded you.”

9 And Yahoshua sent them out. And they went to lie in ambush, and stayed between Běyth Ěl and Ai, on the west side of Ai. But Yahoshua stayed that night in the midst of the people.

10 And Yahoshua rose up early in the morning and inspected the people, and went up, he and the elders of Yisra’ěl, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the soldiers who were with him went up and drew near, and came before the city and camped on the north side of Ai, with the valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men and placed them in ambush between Běyth Ěl and Ai, on the west side of the city.

13 So they stationed the people, all the army that was on the north of the city, and its rear guard on the west of the city, and Yahoshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 And it came to be, when the sovereign of Ai saw it, that the men of the city hastened and rose up early and went out against Yisra'ël to battle, he and all his people, at an appointed place before the desert plain. But he did not know that there was an ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Yahoshua and all Yisra'ël let themselves be beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people who were in Ai were called together to pursue them. And they pursued Yahoshua and were drawn away from the city.

17 So there was not a man left in Ai or Bëyth Ĕl who did not go out after Yisra'ël, and they left the city open and pursued Yisra'ël.

18 And אִרְיָאז said to Yahoshua, "Stretch out the spear that is in your hand toward Ai, for I give it into your hand." And Yahoshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city,

19 and the ambush rose up quickly from their place, and they ran at the stretching out of his hand, and entered the city and took it, and hastened to burn the city with fire.

20 And the men of Ai looked behind them and saw the smoke of the city rising to the shamayim. And there was no power in them to flee this way or that way, for the people who had fled to the wilderness turned back on the pursuers.

21 For when Yahoshua and all Yisra'ël saw that the ambush had captured the city and that the smoke of the city went up, they turned back and smote the men of Ai.

22 The others also came out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Yisra'ël, some on this side

and some on that side. And they smote them until none were left, and none had escaped.

23 But the sovereign of Ai they caught alive, and brought him to Yahoshua.

24 And it came to be, when Yisra'ël ended slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness where they pursued them, and when they all had fallen by the edge of the sword until they were consumed, that all the Yisra'ëlites returned to Ai and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And it came to be that all who fell that day, both men and women, were twelve thousand - all men of Ai.

26 And Yahoshua did not draw back his hand, with which he stretched out the spear, until he had put all the inhabitants of Ai under the ban.

27 Only the livestock and the spoil of that city Yisra'ël took as booty for themselves, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים which He had commanded Yahoshua.

28 And Yahoshua burned Ai and made it a heap forever, a ruin to this day.

29 And he hanged the sovereign of Ai on a tree until evening. And at sunset Yahoshua commanded that they should take his corpse down from the tree, and throw it at the entrance of the gate of the city, and raise over it a great heap of stones, to this day.

30 And Yahoshua built an altar to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël in Mount Ĕybal,

31 as Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים had commanded the children of Yisra'ël, as it is written in the Book of the Torah of Mosheh, "an altar of unhewn stones over which no man has wielded iron." And they offered on it burnt offerings to אֱלֹהִים, and slaughtered peace offerings.

32 And there, in the presence of the children of Yisra'ël, he wrote on the stones a copy of the Torah of Mosheh, which he had written.

33 And all Yisra'ël - the sojourner as well as the native - with their elders and officers and judges, stood on either side of the ark before the kohenim, the Lěwites, who bore the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים. Half of them were in front of Mount Gerizim and half of them in front of Mount Ĕybal, as Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים had commanded before, that they should barak the people of Yisra'ël.

34 And afterward he read all the Words of the Torah, the birekoth and the cursings, according to all that is written in the Book of the Torah.

35 There was not a word of all that Mosheh had commanded which Yahoshua did not read before all the assembly of Yisra'ël, with the women, and the little ones, and the sojourners who accompanied them.

**9** And it came to be, when all the sovereigns who were beyond the Yarděn, in the hills and in the low country and in all the coasts of the Great Sea toward Lebanon - the Hittite and the Amorite, the Kena'anite and the Perizzite, the Hivvite and the Yebusite - heard,

2 they gathered together to fight with Yahoshua and Yisra'ël with one accord.

3 And the inhabitants of Gib'on heard what Yahoshua had done to Yeriho and Ai,

4 and they acted slyly and went and pretended to be envoys. And they took old sacks on their donkeys, old wineskins torn and mended,

5 and old and patched sandals on their feet, and old garments on themselves. And all the bread of their provision was dry, it was crumbs.

6 And they went to Yahoshua, to the camp at Gilgal, and said to him and to the men of Yisra'ël, "We have come from a far land, and now, make a covenant with us."

7 But the men of Yisra'ël said to the Hīwwites, "It could be that you dwell in our midst, so how would we make a covenant with you?"

8 And they said to Yahoshua, "We are your servants." And Yahoshua said to them, "Who are you, and where do you come from?"

9 So they said to him, "From a land very far off your servants have come, because of the Name of אֱלֹהֵי אֱלֹהֵי your Elohim. For we have heard the report of Him, and all that He did in Mitsrayim,

10 and all that He had done to the two sovereigns of the Amorites who were beyond the Yardēn, to Siḥon sovereign of Ḥeshbon, and Oḡ sovereign of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth.

11 "So our elders and all the inhabitants of our land spoke to us, saying, 'Take food with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say to them, "We are your servants, and now, make a covenant with us."'

12 "This bread of ours we took hot for our provision from our houses on the day that we left to come to you. But now, see, it is dry and it is crumbly.

13 "And these wineskins which we filled were new, and see, they are torn. And these our garments and our sandals have become old because of the very long journey."

14 And the men of Yisra'ël took some of their food, but they did not ask the word of אֱלֹהֵי אֱלֹהֵי.

15 And Yahoshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them to let them live, and the rulers of the congregation swore to them.

16 And it came to be at the end of three days, after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours who dwelt near them.

17 And the children of Yisra'ël departed and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gib'on, and Kephirah, and Be'ëroth, and Qiryath Ye'arim.

18 But the children of Yisra'ël did not smite them, because the rulers of the congregation had sworn to them by אלהים Elohim of Yisra'ël. And all the congregation grumbled against the rulers.

19 But all the rulers said to all the congregation, "We have sworn to them by אלהים Elohim of Yisra'ël, and we are unable to touch them now.

20 "Let us do this to them: We shall keep them alive, lest wrath be upon us because of the oath which we swore to them."

21 And the rulers said to them, "Let them live, but let them be woodcutters and drawers of water for all the congregation, as the rulers had promised them."

22 Then Yahoshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, "Why have you deceived us, saying, 'We are very far from you,' yet you are dwelling in our midst?

23 "And now you are cursed, and you shall not cease from being slaves, and woodcutters and drawers of water for the House of my Elohim."

24 And they answered Yahoshua and said, "Your servants were clearly told that אלהים your Elohim commanded His servant Mosheh to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land

from before you. So we were very much afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this deed.

25 “And now, see, we are in your hands. Do with us as it seems good and right to do to us.”

26 And he did so to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Yisra’ël, and they did not kill them.

27 And that day Yahoshua made them woodcutters and drawers of water for the congregation and for the altar of אֲזִיזָה, even to this day, at the place that He should choose.

**10** And it came to be when Aḏoni-Tseḏeq sovereign of Yerushalayim heard that Yahoshua had captured Ai and had put it under the ban, that he had done to Ai and its sovereign as he had done to Yeriḥo and its sovereign, and that the inhabitants of Giḇ’on had made peace with Yisra’ël and were in their midst,

2 that they feared greatly, because Giḇ’on was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all its men were mighty.

3 And Aḏoni-Tseḏeq sovereign of Yerushalayim sent to Hoham sovereign of Ḥeḇron, and to Piram sovereign of Yarmuth, and to Yaphiya sovereign of Laḵish, and to Deḇir sovereign of Eḡlon, saying,

4 “Come up to me and help me, and let us smite Giḇ’on, for it has made peace with Yahoshua and with the children of Yisra’ël.”

5 So the five sovereigns of the Amorites - the sovereign of Yerushalayim, the sovereign of Ḥeḇron, the sovereign of Yarmuth, the sovereign of Laḵish, the sovereign of Eḡlon - gathered together and went up, they and all their armies, and camped before Giḇ’on and fought against it.

6 And the men of Gib'on sent to Yahoshua at the camp at Gilgal, saying, "Do not withdraw your hand from your servants. Come up to us quickly, and save us and help us, for all the sovereigns of the Amorites who dwell in the mountains have assembled against us."

7 And Yahoshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the soldiers with him, and all the mighty brave men.

8 And אִיִּזְרְיָאֵל said to Yahoshua, "Do not fear them, for I have given them into your hand. Not one of them stands before you."

9 So then Yahoshua came upon them suddenly, having gone up all night from Gilgal.

10 And אִיִּזְרְיָאֵל threw them into confusion before Yisra'el, and they smote them with a great smiting at Gib'on, and pursued them along the way that goes to Bēyth Ḥoron, and smote them as far as Azēqah and Maqqēdah.

11 And it came to be, as they fled before Yisra'el and were on the descent of Bēyth Ḥoron, that אִיִּזְרְיָאֵל threw down large hailstones from the shamayim on them as far as Azēqah, and they died. There were more who died from the hailstones than those whom the sons of Yisra'el had slain with the sword.

12 Then Yahoshua spoke to אִיִּזְרְיָאֵל in the day when אִיִּזְרְיָאֵל gave the Amorites over to the children of Yisra'el, and he said before the eyes of Yisra'el, "Sun, stand still over Gib'on; and moon, in the Valley of Ayalon."

13 So the sun stood still, and the moon stopped, till the nation avenged itself upon their enemies. Is this not written in the Book of Yashar? Thus the sun stopped in the midst of the shamayim, and did not hasten to go down for an entire day.

14 And there has been no day like that, before it or after it, that אִיִּזְרָאֵל listened to the voice of a man, because אִיִּזְרָאֵל fought for Yisra'ël.

15 So Yahoshua returned, and all Yisra'ël with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

16 Now these five sovereigns had fled and hidden themselves in a cave at Maqqēḏah.

17 And it was reported to Yahoshua, saying, "The five sovereigns have been found hidden in the cave at Maqqēḏah."

18 And Yahoshua said, "Roll large stones against the mouth of the cave, and put men by it to guard them.

19 "And you, do not stand still, but pursue your enemies. And you shall smite them in the rear. Do not allow them to enter their cities, for אִיִּזְרָאֵל your Elohim has given them into your hand."

20 And it came to be, when Yahoshua and the children of Yisra'ël had ended smiting them with a very great smiting, till they had finished - but those who escaped went into walled cities -

21 that all the people returned to the camp, to Yahoshua at Maqqēḏah, in peace. No one moved his tongue against any of the sons of Yisra'ël.

22 Then Yahoshua said, "Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five sovereigns to me from the cave."

23 And they did so, and brought those five sovereigns to him from the cave: the sovereign of Yerushalayim, the sovereign of Hebron, the sovereign of Yarmuth, the sovereign of Lakish, the sovereign of Eglon.

24 And it came to be, when they brought out those sovereigns to Yahoshua, that Yahoshua called for all the men of Yisra'ël, and said to the chiefs of the men of battle who went with him, "Come near, put your feet

on the necks of these sovereigns.” And they drew near and put their feet on their necks.

25 Then Yahoshua said to them, “Do not be afraid nor be discouraged, be strong and courageous, for this is what אֲפָאָז is going to do to all your enemies whom you are fighting.”

26 And afterward Yahoshua smote them and killed them, and hanged them on five trees. And they were hanging on the trees until evening.

27 And it came to be, at the time of the going down of the sun, that Yahoshua commanded, and they took them down from the trees, and threw them into the cave where they had been hidden, and laid large stones against the cave’s mouth, to this day.

28 And on that day Yahoshua captured Maqqēdah, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and he put its sovereign under the ban - them and all the people who were in it, he left no survivor. And he did to the sovereign of Maqqēdah as he had done to the sovereign of Yeriho.

29 Then Yahoshua passed over, and all Yisra’el with him, from Maqqēdah to Liḅnah. And they fought against Liḅnah.

30 And אֲפָאָז also gave it and its sovereign into the hand of Yisra’el. And he smote it and all the people who were in it with the edge of the sword, he left no survivor in it. And he did to its sovereign as he had done to the sovereign of Yeriho.

31 Then Yahoshua passed over, and all Yisra’el with him, from Liḅnah to Laḱish, and encamped against it and fought against it.

32 And אֲפָאָז gave Laḱish into the hand of Yisra’el, who captured it on the second day, and smote it and all the people who were in it with the edge of the sword, according to all that he had done to Liḅnah.

33 Then Horam sovereign of Gezer came up to help Laḳish. And Yahoshua smote him and his people, until he left him no survivor.

34 Then Yahoshua passed over, and all Yisra'el with him, from Laḳish to Eḡlon. And they encamped against it and fought against it,

35 and captured it on that day and smote it with the edge of the sword. And all the beings who were in it he put under the ban that day, according to all that he had done to Laḳish.

36 Then Yahoshua went up, and all Yisra'el with him, from Eḡlon to Hebron, and they fought against it,

37 and captured it and smote it with the edge of the sword, and its sovereign, and all its cities, and all the people who were in it. He left no survivor, according to all that he had done to Eḡlon, but put it and all the people who were in it under the ban.

38 Then Yahoshua returned, and all Yisra'el with him, to Debir, and fought against it,

39 and captured it and its sovereign and all its cities. And they smote them with the edge of the sword and put all the people who were in it under the ban, he left no survivor. As he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir and its sovereign, as he had done also to Liḡnah and its sovereign.

40 Thus Yahoshua smote all the land: the mountain country and the Negeb and the low country and the wilderness slopes, and all their sovereigns. He left no survivor, but put all that breathed under the ban, as אלהים Elohim of Yisra'el had commanded.

41 And Yahoshua smote them from Qaḡesh Barnea as far as Azzah, and all the land of Goshen, even as far as Giḡ'on.

42 And Yahoshua captured all these sovereigns and their land at one time, because אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël fought for Yisra'ël.

43 And Yahoshua returned, and all Yisra'ël with him, to the camp at Gilgal.

**11** And it came to be, when Yaḅin sovereign of Ḥatsor heard, that he sent to Yoḅaḅ sovereign of Maḏon, and to the sovereign of Shimron, and to the sovereign of Aḵshaph,

2 and to the sovereigns who were from the north, in the mountains, and in the desert plain south of Kinneroth, and in the low country, and in the heights of Dor on the west -

3 the Kena'anites in the east and in the west, and the Amorite, and the Ḥittite, and the Perizzite, and the Yeḅusite in the mountains, and the Ḥiwvite below Ḥermon in the land of Mitspah.

4 And they went out, they and all their armies with them, as many people as numerous as the sand on the seashore, with very many horses and chariots.

5 And all these sovereigns met together, and they came and camped together at the waters of Mërom to fight against Yisra'ël.

6 And אֱלֹהִים said to Yahoshua, "Do not be afraid of their presence, for tomorrow about this time I am giving all of them over to Yisra'ël, slain. Hamstring their horses and burn their chariots with fire."

7 And Yahoshua, and all the soldiers with him, came against them suddenly by the waters of Mërom, and they fell on them.

8 And אֱלֹהִים gave them into the hand of Yisra'ël, and they smote them and pursued them to Great Tsidon, and to Misrephoth Mayim, and to the Valley of

Mitspěh eastward. And they smote them until no survivor was left to them.

9 And Yahoshua did to them as אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to him: he hamstrung their horses and burned their chariots with fire.

10 And Yahoshua turned back at that time and captured Ḥatsor, and smote its sovereign with the sword, for Ḥatsor was formerly the head of all those reigns.

11 And they smote all the people who were in it with the edge of the sword, putting them under the ban. He did not leave anyone breathing. Then he burned Ḥatsor with fire.

12 And Yahoshua captured all the cities of those sovereigns, and all their sovereigns, and he smote them with the edge of the sword. He put them under the ban, as Mosheh the servant of אִיִּזְרָאֵל commanded.

13 However, Yisra'ěl did not burn any cities that stood on their mounds, but Yahoshua burned only Ḥatsor.

14 And all the spoil of these cities and the livestock, the children of Yisra'ěl took as booty for themselves. But they smote every man with the edge of the sword until they had destroyed them, and they did not leave anyone breathing.

15 As אִיִּזְרָאֵל had commanded Mosheh his servant, so Mosheh commanded Yahoshua, and so Yahoshua did. He did not turn aside a word of all that אִיִּזְרָאֵל had commanded Mosheh.

16 Thus Yahoshua took all this land: the mountain country, and all the Negeb, and all the land of Goshen, and the low country, and the desert plain, and the mountains of Yisra'ěl and its low lands,

17 from Mount Ḥalaq that goes up to Sě'ir, and as far as Ba'al Gad in the Valley of Lebanon below Mount

Ḥermon. And he captured all their sovereigns, and smote them and killed them.

18 Yahoshua fought with all those sovereigns for a long time.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Yisra'ël, except the Ḥiwrites, the inhabitants of Gib'on. All the others they took in battle.

20 For it was of אִיִּזְרָאֵל to harden their hearts, that they should come against Yisra'ël in battle, in order to put them under the ban, so that they might have no favour, but that He might annihilate them, as אִיִּזְרָאֵל had commanded Mosheh.

21 And at that time Yahoshua came and cut off the Anaqim from the mountains, from Ḥeb̄ron, from Deḇir, from Anaḇ, and from all the mountains of Yahud̄ah, and from all the mountains of Yisra'ël. Yahoshua put them with their cities under the ban.

22 There were none of the Anaqim left in the land of the children of Yisra'ël; only in Azzah, in Gath, and in Ashdoḡ some remained.

23 Thus Yahoshua took the entire land, according to all that אִיִּזְרָאֵל had said to Mosheh. And Yahoshua gave it as an inheritance to Yisra'ël according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from fighting.

**12** And these are the sovereigns of the land whom the children of Yisra'ël smote, and whose land they possessed beyond the Yardēn towards the sun-rising, from the wadi Arnon to Mount Ḥermon, and all the desert plain eastward:

2 Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites, who dwelt in Ḥeshbon, ruling from Aro'ēr, which is on the bank of the wadi Arnon, from the middle of that wadi, and half

Gil'ad, even as far as the wadi Yabboq, the border of the children of Ammon,

3 and the desert plain from the Sea of Kinneroth eastward as far as the Sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, the way to Běyth Yeshimoth, and southward below the slopes of Pisgah,

4 and the border of Oḡ, sovereign of Bashan, who was of the remnant of the Repha'ites, who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edre'i,

5 and ruled in Mount Ḥermon, and in Salkah, and in all Bashan, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Ma'akathites, and the half of Gil'ad as far as the border of Siḥon sovereign of Ḥeshbon.

6 Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהֵינוּ and the children of Yisra'el had smitten them. And Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהֵינוּ had given it as a possession to the Re'ubēnites, and to the Gaḏites, and to half the tribe of Menashsheh.

7 And these are the sovereigns of the land which Yahoshua and the children of Yisra'el smote beyond the Yardēn, on the west, from Ba'al Gaḏ in the Valley of Leḇanon as far as Mount Ḥalaq that goes up to Sě'ir, which Yahoshua gave to the tribes of Yisra'el as a possession according to their divisions,

8 in the mountain country, and in the low country, and in the desert plain, and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the Negeb, the Ḥittites, the Amorites and the Kena'anites, the Perizzites, the Ḥiwwites, and the Yebusites:

9 the sovereign of Yeriḥo, one; the sovereign of Ai, which is beside Běyth Ēl, one;

10 the sovereign of Yerushalayim, one; the sovereign of Ḥebron, one;

11 the sovereign of Yarmuth, one; the sovereign of Laḵish, one;

- 12 the sovereign of Eḡlon, one; the sovereign of Gezer, one;
- 13 the sovereign of Deḡir, one; the sovereign of Geḡer, one;
- 14 the sovereign of Ḥormah, one; the sovereign of Araḡ, one;
- 15 the sovereign of Liḡnah, one; the sovereign of Aḡullam, one;
- 16 the sovereign of Maqqēḡah, one; the sovereign of Bēyth Ēl, one;
- 17 the sovereign of Tappuah, one; the sovereign of Ḥēpher, one;
- 18 the sovereign of Aphēq, one; the sovereign of Sharon, one;
- 19 the sovereign of Maḡon, one; the sovereign of Ḥatsor, one;
- 20 the sovereign of Shimron Mēron, one; the sovereign of Aḡshaph, one;
- 21 the sovereign of Ta'anak, one; the sovereign of Meḡiddo, one;
- 22 the sovereign of Qeḡesh, one; the sovereign of Yoqne'am in Karmel, one;
- 23 the sovereign of Dor in the heights of Dor, one; the sovereign of the nations of Gilgal, one;
- 24 the sovereign of Tirtsah, one. Thirty-one sovereigns in all.

**13** And Yahoshua was old, advanced in years. And אֶלְנָתַן said to him, "You are old, advanced in years, and still much of the land remains to be possessed.

2 "This is the land that remains: all the districts of the Pelishtites and all the Geshurites,

3 from Shiḡor which is in front of Mitsrayim, and up to the border of Eqron northward, are considered as Kena'anite - the five princes of the Pelishtites, the

Azzathites, and the Ashdodites, the Eshqelonites, the Gittites, and the Eqronites; also the Awwites

4 on the south; all the land of the Kena'anites, and Me'arah that belongs to the Tsidonians as far as Aphëq, to the border of the Amorites;

5 and the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrise, from Ba'al Gađ below Mount Hermon as far as the entrance to Hamath;

6 all the inhabitants of the mountains from Lebanon as far as Misrephoth Mayim, and all the Tsidonians. I Myself drive them out from before the children of Yisra'ël. Only, divide it by lot to Yisra'ël as an inheritance, as I have commanded you.

7 "And now, divide this land as an inheritance to the nine tribes and half the tribe of Menashsheh."

8 With them the other half tribe the Re'uḃënites and the Gađites received their inheritance, which Mosheh had given them, beyond the Yardën eastward, as Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהֵינוּ had given them:

9 from Aro'ër which is on the bank of the wadi Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the wadi, and all the plain of Mëydeḃa as far as Diḃon;

10 and all the cities of Siḃon sovereign of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, as far as the border of the children of Ammon;

11 and Gil'ađ, and the border of the Geshurites, and of the Ma'aḃathites, and all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan as far as Salḃah;

12 all the reign of Oḡ in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and Edre'i, who remained of the remnant of the Repha'ites, for Mosheh had smitten and dispossessed them.

13 However, the children of Yisra'ël did not drive out the Geshurites nor the Ma'aḃathites, so the

Geshurites and the Ma'aḱathites dwell in the midst of Yisra'ël to this day.

14 Only to the tribe of Lěwi he gave no inheritance - the offerings made by fire to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël were their inheritance, as He said to them.

15 And Mosheh gave to the tribe of the children of Re'uḅēn, for their clans:

16 and their border was from Aro'ēr, which is on the bank of the wadi Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the wadi, and all the plain by Měydeḅa,

17 Ḥeshbon and all its cities that are in the plain: Dibon, and Bamoth Ba'al, and Běyth Ba'al Me'on,

18 and Yahtsah, and Qeděmoth, and Měpha'ath,

19 and Qiryathayim, and Siḅmah, and Tsereth Shaḅar on the mountain of the valley,

20 and Běyth Pe'or, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Běyth Yeshimoth;

21 and all the cities of the tableland, and all the reign of Siḅon sovereign of the Amorites, who reigned in Ḥeshbon, whom Mosheh had smitten with the princes of Miḅyan: Ewi, and Reqem, and Tsur, and Ḥur, and Reḅa, princes of Siḅon dwelling in the land.

22 And the sons of Yisra'ël killed with the sword Bil'am son of Be'or, the diviner, among those who were killed by them.

23 And the border of the children of Re'uḅēn was the bank of the Yardēn. This was the inheritance of the children of Re'uḅēn for their clans, the cities and their villages.

24 And Mosheh gave to the tribe of Gaḅ, to the children of Gaḅ for their clans:

25 and their border was Ya'zēr, and all the cities of Gil'aḅ, and half the land of the children of Ammon as far as Aro'ēr, which is before Rabbah,

26 and from Heshbon to Ramath Mitspēh and Betonim, and Maḥanayim to the border of Deḅir,

27 and in the valley Bēyth ha'Ram, and Bēyth Nimrah, and Sukkoth, and Tsaphon, the rest of the reign of Siḥon sovereign of Heshbon, the Yardēn being its border, as far as the edge of the Sea of Kinnereth, beyond the Yardēn eastward.

28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gaḍ for their clans, the cities and their villages.

29 And Mosheh gave to half the tribe of Menashsheh, and it was for half the tribe of the children of Menashsheh for their clans:

30 and their border was from Maḥanayim, all Bashan, all the reign of Oḡ sovereign of Bashan, and all the small towns of Ya'ir which are in Bashan, sixty cities;

31 and the half of Gil'aḍ, and Ashtaroth and Edre'i, cities of the reign of Oḡ in Bashan, were for the children of Maḳir son of Menashsheh, to the half of the children of Maḳir for their clans.

32 These Mosheh gave as an inheritance in the desert plains of Mo'aḅ beyond the Yardēn, by Yeriḥo eastward.

33 But to the tribe of Lēwi Mosheh gave no inheritance. אֱלֹהִים, Elohim of Yisra'ēl, He was their inheritance, as He had said to them.

**14** Now these the children of Yisra'ēl inherited in the land of Kena'an, which El'azar the kohēn, and Yahoshua son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Yisra'ēl caused them to inherit.

2 Their inheritance was by lot, as אֱלֹהִים had commanded by the hand of Mosheh, for the nine tribes and the half-tribe.

3 For Mosheh had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half-tribe beyond the Yardën, but to the Lëwites he gave no inheritance in their midst.

4 For the children of Yosëph had become two tribes: Menashsheh and Ephrayim. And they gave no part to the Lëwites in the land, except cities to dwell in, with their open land for their livestock and their possessions.

5 As אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh, so the children of Yisra'ël did, and they divided the land.

6 And the children of Yahudāh came to Yahoshua in Gilgal, and Kalëb son of Yephunneh the Qenizzite said to him, "You know the word which אֱלֹהִים said to Mosheh the man of Elohim concerning you and me in Qadësh Barnëa.

7 "I was forty years old when Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים sent me from Qadësh Barnëa to spy out the land, and I brought back word to him as it was in my heart.

8 "But my brothers who went up with me made the heart of the people melt, but I followed אֱלֹהִים my Elohim completely.

9 "So Mosheh swore on that day, saying, 'The land on which your foot has trodden is your inheritance and your children's forever, because you have followed אֱלֹהִים my Elohim completely.'

10 "And now, see, אֱלֹהִים has kept me alive, as He said, these forty-five years since אֱלֹהִים spoke this word to Mosheh while Yisra'ël walked in the wilderness. And now, see, I am eighty-five years old today.

11 "Yet I am still as strong today as I was on the day that Mosheh sent me. As my strength was then, so my strength is now, for battle, and for going out and for coming in.

12 “And now, give me this mountain of which אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke in that day, for you heard in that day how the Anaqim were there, and that the cities were great and walled. If אִיִּזְרָאֵל is with me, then I shall dispossess them, as אִיִּזְרָאֵל said.”

13 Yahoshua then barak<sub>u</sub> him, and gave Hebron to Kalēb son of Yephunneh as an inheritance.

14 So Hebron became the inheritance of Kalēb son of Yephunneh the Qenizzite to this day, because he followed אִיִּזְרָאֵל Elohim of Yisra’ēl completely.

15 Now the name of Hebron was formerly Qiryath Arba, the greatest man among the Anaqim. And the land had rest from fighting.

**15** And the lot of the tribe of the children of Yahuda<sub>h</sub> for their clans was to the border of Edom, the Wilderness of Tsin southward in the extreme south.

2 And their southern border began at the edge of the Salt Sea, from the bay that faces southward.

3 And it went out to the southern side of the Ascent of Aqrabbim, passed over to Tsin, and went up on the south side of Qadēsh Barnēa, and passed over to Hetsron, went up to Adar, and went around to Qarqa,  
4 and passed over to Atsmon, and went out to the wadi of Mitsrayim, and the border ended at the sea. This is your southern border.

5 And the east border was the Salt Sea as far as the end of the Yardēn. And the border on the northern quarter began at the bay of the sea at the end of the Yardēn.

6 And the border went up to Bēyth Hoḡlah and passed over north of Bēyth Araḇah. And the border went up to the stone of Bohan son of Re’uḇēn.

7 And the border went up toward Deḇir from the Valley of Aḵor, and it turned northward toward Gilgal, which is before the Ascent of Adummim, which is

south of the wadi. And the border passed over to the waters of Ĕyn Shemesh and ended at Ĕyn Roġel.

8 And the border went up by the Valley of Bēn Hinnom to the southern slope of the Yebusite city, that is Yerushalayim. And the border went up to the top of the mountain that lies before the Valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the Valley of Repha'im northward.

9 And the border went around from the top of the hill to the fountain of the water of Nephtowaḥ, and went up to the cities of Mount Ephron. And the border went around to Ba'alah, that is Qiryath Ye'arim.

10 And the border turned around from Ba'alah westward to Mount Sē'ir, and passed over to the side of Mount Ye'arim on the north, that is Kesalon, and went down to Bēyth Shemesh, and passed over to Timnah.

11 And the border went out to the side of Eqron northward. And the border went around to Shikkeron, and passed over to Mount Ba'alah, and went out to Yaḅne'el. And the border ended at the sea.

12 And the west border was the coastline of the Great Sea. This is the boundary of the children of Yahudaḥ all around for their clans.

13 And to Kalēḅ son of Yephunneh he gave a portion in the midst of the children of Yahudaḥ, according to the command of אִרְאַז to Yahoshua: Qiryath Arba, that is Hebron - Arba was the father of Anaq.

14 And Kalēḅ drove out the three sons of Anaq from there: Shēshai, and Aḥiman, and Talmai, the children of Anaq.

15 And he went up from there to the inhabitants of Deḅir, and the name of Deḅir formerly was Qiryath Sēpher.

16 And Kalēḅ said, "He who smites Qiryath Sēpher and shall capture it, to him I shall give Aḳsah my daughter as wife."

17 And Othni'el son of Qenaz, the brother of Kalēb, captured it, so he gave him Aḳsah his daughter as wife.

18 And it came to be, when she came to him, that she persuaded him to ask her father for a field. And when she got off from the donkey, Kalēb said to her, "What is the matter?"

19 And she said, "Give me a beraḳah. Since you have given me land in the Negeb, give me also fountains of water." And he gave her the upper fountains and the lower fountains.

20 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Yahudaḥ for their clans:

21 And the cities at the furthest border of the tribe of the children of Yahudaḥ, toward the border of Eḏom in the Negeb, were Qabtse'el, and Eḏer, and Yaḡur,

22 and Qinah, and Dimonah, and Aḏaḏah,

23 and Qeḏesh, and Ḥatsor, and Yithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Be'aloth,

25 and Ḥatsor, Ḥaḏattah, and Qeriyoth, Ḥetsron, that is Ḥatsor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Molaḏah,

27 and Ḥatsar Gaddah, and Ḥeshmon, and Bēyth Pelet,

28 and Ḥatsar Shu'al, and Be'ērsheḃa, and Bizyothyah,

29 Ba'alalah, and Iyim, and Etsem,

30 and Eltolad, and Kesil, and Ḥormah,

31 and Tsiqlaḡ, and Maḏmannah, and Sansannah,

32 and Leḃa'oth, and Shilḥim, and Ayin, and Rimmon. All the cities were twenty-nine, with their villages.

33 In the low country: Eshta'ol, and Tsor'ah, and Ashnah,

34 and Zanowah, and Eyn Gannim, Tappuah and Eynam,

35 Yarmuth and Aḏullam, Soḳoh and Azēqah,

36 and Sha'arayim, and Adithayim, and Gedërah,  
 and Gedërothayim - fourteen cities with their villages.  
 37 Tsenan, and Haḏashah, and Miḡdal Gaḏ,  
 38 and Dil'an, and Mitspëh, and Yoqthe'ël,  
 39 Laḱish, and Botsqath, and Eḡlon,  
 40 and Kabbon, and Laḥmam, and Kithlish,  
 41 and Gedëroth, Bëyth Daḡon, and Na'amah, and  
 Maqqëḏah - sixteen cities with their villages.  
 42 Liḃnah, and Ether, and Ashan,  
 43 and Yiphtaḥ, and Ashnah, and Netsiḃ,  
 44 and Qe'ilah, and Akzib, and Marëshah - nine cities  
 with their villages.  
 45 Eqron with its towns and its villages,  
 46 from Eqron to the sea, all that were by the side of  
 Ashdoḡ, with their villages.  
 47 Ashdoḡ, its towns and its villages; Azzah, its towns  
 and its villages; as far as the wadi of Mitsrayim and  
 the Great Sea with its coastline.  
 48 And in the mountain country: Shamir, and Yattir,  
 and Soḱoh,  
 49 and Dannah, and Qiryath Sannah, that is Deḃir,  
 50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,  
 51 and Goshen, and Ḥolon, and Giloh - eleven cities  
 with their villages.  
 52 Arab, and Dumah, and Esh'an,  
 53 and Yanim, and Bëyth Tappuah, and Aphëqah,  
 54 and Ḥumtah, and Qiryath Arba, that is Ḥeḃron,  
 and Tsi'or - nine cities with their villages.  
 55 Ma'on, Karmel, and Ziph, and Yuttah,  
 56 and Yizre'ël, and Yoqḏe'am, and Zanowah,  
 57 Qayin, Giḃ'ah, and Timnah - ten cities with their  
 villages.  
 58 Ḥalḥul, Bëyth Tsur, and Gedor,  
 59 and Ma'arath, and Bëyth Anoth, and Elteqon - six  
 cities with their villages.  
 60 Qiryath Ba'al, that is Qiryath Ye'arim, and Rabbah  
 - two cities with their villages.

61 In the wilderness: Běyth Arabah, Middin, and Sekakah,

62 and Nibshan, and the City of Salt, and Ĕyn Gedī - six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Yebusites, the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, the children of Yahudah were unable to drive them out, so the Yebusites have dwelt with the children of Yahudah at Yerushalayim to this day.

**16** And the lot for the children of Yosěph went out from the Yarděn, by Yeriho, to the waters of Yeriho on the east, to the wilderness going up from Yeriho through the mountains to Běyth Ĕl,

2 and went out from Běyth Ĕl to Luz, and passed over to the border of the Arkites at Ataroth,

3 and went down westward to the boundary of the Yaphlětites, as far as the boundary of Lower Běyth Ĥoron to Gezer, and it ended at the sea.

4 Thus the children of Yosěph, Menashsheh and Ephrayim, inherited.

5 And the border of the children of Ephrayim, according to their clans, was: The border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth Addar as far as Upper Běyth Ĥoron.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Mikmethath on the north, then the border went around eastward to Ta'anath Shiloh, and passed over it on the east of Yanoḥah,

7 and went down from Yanoḥah to Ataroth and Na'arah, reached to Yeriho, and came out at the Yarděn.

8 From Tappuah the border went westward to the wadi Qanah, and it ended at the sea. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephrayim for their clans.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephrayim were in the midst of the inheritance of the

children of Menashsheh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they did not drive out the Kena'anites who dwelt in Gezer, so the Kena'anites dwell among the Ephrayimites to this day and have become compulsory labour.

**17** And the lot for the tribe of Menashsheh, for he was the first-born of Yosëph, was: for Maķir the first-born of Menashsheh, father of Gil'aḍ, because he was a man of battle, therefore he had Gil'aḍ and Bashan.

2 And for the rest of the children of Menashsheh for their clans there was: for the children of Aḅi'ezer, and for the children of Hëleq, and for the children of Asri'ël, and for the children of Sheķem, and for the children of Hëpher, and for the children of Shemiḍa. These were the male children of Menashsheh son of Yosëph according to their clans.

3 But Tselapheḥaḍ son of Hëpher, son of Gil'aḍ, son of Maķir, son of Menashsheh, had no sons, but only daughters. And these were the names of his daughters: Maḥlah and No'ah, Hoḡlah, Milkah and Tirtsah.

4 And they came near before El'azar the kohën, before Yahoshua son of Nun, and before the rulers, saying, "אִתְּכֶם commanded Mosheh to give us an inheritance among our brothers." So he gave them an inheritance among their father's brothers, according to the command of אִתְּכֶם.

5 And ten portions fell to Menashsheh, besides the land of Gil'aḍ and Bashan, which were beyond the Yardën,

6 because the daughters Menashsheh received an inheritance among his sons. And the rest of Menashsheh's sons had the land of Gil'aḍ.

7 And the border of Menashsheh was from Ashër to Miķmethath, which faces Sheķem. And the border went up to the right to the inhabitants of Ĕyn Tappuah.

8 The land of Tappuah belonged to Menashsheh, but Tappuah on the border of Menashsheh belonged to the children of Ephrayim.

9 And the border went down to the wadi Qanah, southward to the wadi. These cities of Ephrayim were in the midst of the cities of Menashsheh, but the border of Menashsheh was north of the wadi, and it ended at the sea.

10 Southward it was Ephrayim's, and northward it was Menashsheh's, and the sea was its border, and they reached to Ashër on the north and to Yissaskar on the east.

11 And in Yissaskar and in Ashër, Menashsheh had Bëyth She'an and its towns, and Yible'am and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Ęyn Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Ta'anaḵ and its towns, and the inhabitants of Meḡiddo and its towns - three of the heights.

12 But the children of Menashsheh were unable to drive out the inhabitants of those cities, for the Kena'anites desired to dwell in that land.

13 And it came to be, when the children of Yisra'ël were strong, that they put the Kena'anites to compulsory labour, but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Yosëph spoke to Yahoshua, saying, "Why have you given us but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing we are a great people whom אִתָּנוּ has barak until now?"

15 And Yahoshua said to them, "If you are a great people, go up to the forest and clear a place for yourself there in the land of the Perizzites and the Repha'ites, since the hill country of Ephrayim is too narrow for you."

16 Then the children of Yosëph said, "The hill country is not enough for us, and all the Kena'anites who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron,

both those who are of Běyth She'an and its towns and those who are of the Valley of Yizre'ěl.”

17 And Yahoshua spoke to the house of Yosěph, to Ephrayim and to Menashsheh, saying, “You are a great people and have great power, you are not to have one lot,

18 for the hill country shall be yours. For though it is a forest, you shall cut it down, and its farthest limits shall be yours. For you are to drive out the Kena'anites, though they have iron chariots and are strong.”

**18** And all the congregation of the children of Yisra'ěl assembled at Shiloh, and they let the Tent of Appointment dwell there. And the land was subdued before them.

2 And seven tribes were left among the children of Yisra'ěl who had not yet shared their inheritance.

3 So Yahoshua said to the children of Yisra'ěl, “Till when are you going to fail to go in and possess the land which אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your fathers has given you?

4 “Appoint three men from each tribe, and let me send them out to go through the land and describe it according to their inheritance, and come back to me.

5 “And they shall divide it into seven portions - Yahudāh stays within their border on the south, and the house of Yosěph stays within their border on the north -

6 and you shall describe the land in seven portions, and shall bring it to me. Then I shall cast lots for you here before אֱלֹהִים our Elohim.

7 “But the Lěwites have no portion among you, for the kehunnah of אֱלֹהִים is their inheritance. And Gad, and Re'uběn, and half the tribe of Menashsheh have received their inheritance beyond the Yarděn on the east, which Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים gave them.”

8 So the men rose up and went. And Yahoshua commanded those who went to describe the land, saying, "Go, walk through the land, and describe it, and come back to me, and let me cast lots for you here before אִרְאֵל in Shiloh."

9 So the men went, and passed through the land, and described it in a book in seven portions by cities. And they came to Yahoshua at the camp in Shiloh.

10 And Yahoshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before אִרְאֵל, and there Yahoshua divided the land to the children of Yisra'el according to their portions.

11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Binyamin came up for their clans, and the border of their lot came out between the children of Yahudaḥ and the children of Yosëph.

12 And their border was on the north side from the Yardën, and the border went up to the side of Yeriḥo on the north, and went up through the mountains westward, and ended at the Wilderness of Bëyth Awen.

13 And the border went over from there toward Luz, to the side of Luz, that is Bëyth Ēl, southward. And the border went down to Ataroth Aḡar, by the hill that lies on the south side of Lower Bëyth Ḥoron.

14 And the border was drawn and went around the west side to the south, from the hill that faces Bëyth Ḥoron southward, and it ended at Qiryath Ba'al, that is Qiryath Ye'arim, a city of the children of Yahudaḥ. This was the west side.

15 And the south side was from the end of Qiryath Ye'arim, and the border went out westward, and went out to the fountain of the waters of Nephtowaḥ.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that faces the Valley of Bën Hinnom, which is in the Valley of the Repha'im on the north, and went down to the Valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Yebusite city on the south, and went down to Ēyn Rogël.

17 And it was drawn from the north, went out to Ĕyn Shemesh, and went out toward Geliloth, which is opposite the Ascent of Ađummim, and went down to the stone of Bohan son of Re'uḃēn,  
 18 and passed over to the side opposite Araḃah northward, and went down to Araḃah.  
 19 And the border passed over to the side of Běyth Hoḡlah northward, and the border ended at the north bay at the Salt Sea, at the south end of the Yardēn. This was the southern boundary,  
 20 and the Yardēn borders it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Binyamin, according to its boundaries all around, for their clans.  
 21 And the cities for the tribe of the children of Binyamin, for their clans, were Yeriḡo, and Běyth Hoḡlah, and Ĕmeq Qetsits,  
 22 and Běyth Araḃah, Tsemarayim, and Běyth Ĕl,  
 23 and Awwim, and Parah, Ophrah,  
 24 and Kephah ha'Ammoni, and Ophni, and Gaḃa - twelve cities with their villages.  
 25 Giḃ'on, and Ramah, and Be'ěroth,  
 26 and Mitspěh, and Kephirah, and Motsah,  
 27 and Reqem, and Yirpe'ěl, and Taralah,  
 28 and Tsela, Eleph, and the Yeḃusite, that is Yerushalayim, Giḃ'ath and Qiryath - fourteen cities with their villages. This was the inheritance of the children of Binyamin for their clans.

**19** And the second lot came out for Shim'on, for the tribe of the children of Shim'on for their clans. And their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Yahudah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Be'ěrsheḃa, or Sheḃa, and Moladāh,  
 3 and Ḥatsar Shu'al, and Balah, and Etsem,  
 4 and Ĕtolaḃ, and Bethul, and Ḥormah,  
 5 and Tsiqlaḡ, and Běyth Markaḃoth, and Ḥatsar Susah,

6 and Běyth Leḅa'oth, and Sharuḅen - thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ayin, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan - four cities and their villages;

8 and all the villages that were all around these cities as far as Ba'alath Be'ēr, Ramath Neḡeb. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Shim'on for their clans.

9 The inheritance of the children of Shim'on was out of the portion of the children of Yahudah, for the portion of the children of Yahudah was too much for them. So the children of Shim'on had their inheritance within their inheritance.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun for their clans, and the border of their inheritance was as far as Sarid.

11 And their border went toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbesheth, and reached to the wadi that faced Yoqne'am,

12 and turned back from Sarid eastward toward the sunrise, to the border of Kisloth Taḅor, and went out toward Daḅerath, and went up to Yaphiya.

13 And from there it passed over eastward, to the east of Gath Hěpher, toward Eth Qatsin, and went out to Rimmon, which borders on Ně'ah.

14 And the border went around it on the north side of Ḥannathon, and it ended in the Valley of Yiphthaḅ Ĕl; 15 also Qattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Yiḡalah, and Běyth Leḅem - twelve cities with their villages.

16 This was the inheritance of the children of Zebulun for their clans, these cities with their villages.

17 The fourth lot came out Yissaskar, for the children Yissaskar, for their clans.

18 And their border was toward Yizre'el, and Kesulloth, and Shunēm,

19 and Ḥapharayim, and Shiyon, and Anaḅarath,

20 and Rabbith, and Qishyon, and Eḅets,

21 and Remeth, and Ĕyn Gannim, and Ĕyn Ḥaddah, and Běyth Patstsěts.

22 And the border reached to Taḃor, and Shaḥatsimah, and Běyth Shemesh, and their border ended at the Yarděn - sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Yissaskar for their clans, the cities and their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Ashěr for their clans.

25 And their border was Ḥelqath, and Ḥali, and Beten, and Aḳshaph,

26 and Allammeleḳ, and Amaḍ, and Mish'al. And it reached to Mount Karmel westward, and to Brook Shiḥor Liḃnath,

27 and turned toward the sunrise, to Běyth Daḡon, and reached to Zeḃulun and to the Valley of Yiphthaḥ Ĕl, then northward beyond Běyth ha'Ĕmeq and Ne'i'ěl, and went out to Kaḃul which was on the left, 28 and Ḥeḃron, and Reḥoḃ, and Ḥammon, and Qanah, as far as Great Tsiḡon.

29 And the border turned to Ramah and to the strong city Tsor, and the border turned to Ḥosah, and ended at the sea, from the coast to Aḳziḃ.

30 And Ummaḥ, and Aphěq, and Reḥoḃ were included - twenty-two cities with their villages.

31 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ashěr for their clans, these cities with their villages.

32 The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, for the children of Naphtali for their clans.

33 And their border was from Ḥěleph, from the terebinth tree in Tsa'anannim, and Aḍami Neqeḃ, and Yaḃne'ěl, as far as Laqqum, and it ended at the Yarděn.

34 And the border turned westward to Aznoth Taḃor, and went out from there toward Ḥuqqoq, and reached to Zeḃulun on the south side and Ashěr on the west

side, and ended at Yahudāh by the Yardēn toward the sunrise.

35 And the cities of defence were Tsiddim, Tsēr, and Ḥammath, Raqqath, and Kinnereth,  
 36 and Aḍamah, and Ramah, and Ḥatsor,  
 37 and Qeḍesh, and Edre'i, and Ĕyn Ḥatsor,  
 38 and Yiron, and Miḡdal Ĕl, Ḥorēm, and Běyth Anath, and Běyth Shemesh - nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali for their clans, the cities with their villages.

40 The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan for their clans.

41 And the border of their inheritance was Tsor'ah, and Eshta'ol, and Ir Shemesh,

42 and Sha'alabbin, and Ayalon, and Yithlah,

43 and Ĕylon, and Timnathah, and Eqron,

44 and Elteqēh, and Gibbethon, and Ba'alath,

45 and Yahud, and Beněy Beraq, and Gath Rimmon,

46 and Měy Yarqon, and Raqqon, with the border before Yapho.

47 And the border of the children of Dan went out from them. And the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem and captured it. And they smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt in it, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan for their clans, these cities with their villages.

49 And when they had ended dividing the land as an inheritance according to their borders, the children of Yisra'el gave an inheritance to Yahoshua son of Nun in their midst.

50 According to the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל they gave him the city which he asked for, Timnath Serah in the mountains of Ephrayim. And he built the city and dwelt in it.

51 These were the inheritances which El'azar the kohēn, and Yahoshua son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Yisra'ēl divided as an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before אִיִּזְרָאֵל, at the door of the Tent of Appointment. And they ended dividing the country.

**20** And אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to Yahoshua, saying,

2 “Speak to the children of Yisra'ēl, saying, ‘Appoint for yourselves cities of refuge, of which I spoke to you through Mosheh,

3 for the slayer who kills any being accidentally, unintentionally, to flee there. And they shall be your refuge from the revenger of blood.

4 ‘And he shall flee to one of those cities, and stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his case in the hearing of the elders of that city. And they shall take him into the city as one of them, and give him a place, and he shall dwell among them.

5 ‘And when the revenger of blood pursues him, they do not give the slayer into his hand, because he smote his neighbour unintentionally, and did not hate him beforehand.

6 ‘And he shall dwell in that city until he stands before the congregation for right-ruling, and until the death of the one who is kohēn ha'gadol in those days. Then let the slayer return and come to his own city and his own house, to the city from which he fled.’ ”

7 So they qadosh Qedesh in Galil, in the mountains of Naphtali, and Shekem in the mountains of Ephrayim, and Qiryath Arba, that is Hebron, in the mountains of Yahudah.

8 And beyond the Yardēn, by Yeriho eastward, they appointed Betser in the wilderness on the plain, from the tribe of Re'ubēn, and Ramoth in Gil'ad, from the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan, from the tribe of Menashsheh.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Yisra'ël and for the stranger who sojourned in their midst, for anyone accidentally killing any being, to flee there, and not die by the hand of the revenger of blood until he stood before the congregation.

**21** And the heads of the fathers of the Lëwites came near to El'azar the kohën, to Yahoshua son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Yisra'ël.

2 And they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Kena'an, saying, "אִי־אָז־ commanded through Mosheh to give us cities to dwell in, with their open land for our livestock."

3 So the children of Yisra'ël gave to the Lëwites from their inheritance, at the command of אִי־אָז־, these cities and their open land:

4 And the lot came out for the clans of the Qehathites. And the children of Aharon the kohën, who were of the Lëwites, had thirteen cities by lot from the tribe of Yahudaḥ, from the tribe of Shim'on, and from the tribe of Binyamin.

5 And the rest of the children of Qehath had ten cities by lot from the clans of the tribe of Ephrayim, from the tribe of Dan, and from the half-tribe of Menashsheh.

6 And the children of Gëreshon had thirteen cities by lot from the clans of the tribe of Yissaskar, from the tribe of Ashër, from the tribe of Naphtali, and from the half-tribe of Menashsheh in Bashan.

7 The children of Merari for their clans had twelve cities from the tribe of Re'uḃën, and from the tribe of Gaḏ, and from the tribe of Zëbulun.

8 Thus the children of Yisra'ël gave these cities with their open land by lot to the Lëwites, as אִי־אָז־ had commanded by the hand of Mosheh.

9 So from the tribe of the children of Yahudāh and from the tribe of the children of Shim'on they gave these cities which are mentioned by name,  
10 and they were for the children of Aharon, one of the clans of the Qehathites, who were of the children of Lēwi, for the lot was theirs first.  
11 And they gave them Qiryath Arba, the father of Anaq - that is Hebron - in the mountains of Yahudāh, with the open land surrounding it.  
12 And the fields of the city and its villages they gave to Kalēb son of Yephunneh as his possession.  
13 But to the children of Aharon the kohēn they gave Hebron with its open land - a city of refuge for the slayer - and Libnah with its open land,  
14 and Yattir with its open land, and Eshtemoa with its open land,  
15 and Holon with its open land, and Debir with its open land,  
16 and Ayin with its open land, and Yuttah with its open land, and Bēyth Shemesh with its open land - nine cities from those two tribes.  
17 And from the tribe of Binyamin, Gib'on with its open land, Geḇa with its open land,  
18 Anathoth with its open land, and Almon with its open land - four cities.  
19 All the cities of the children of Aharon, the kohenim, were thirteen cities with their open lands.  
20 And the clans of the children of Qehath, the Lēwites, the rest of the children of Qehath, even they had the cities of their lot from the tribe of Ephrayim.  
21 And they gave them Shekem with its open land in the mountains of Ephrayim as a city of refuge for the slayer, and Gezer with its open land,  
22 and Qibtsayim with its open land, and Bēyth Horon with its open land - four cities.  
23 And from the tribe of Dan, Elteqēh with its open land, Gibbethon with its open land,

24 Ayalon with its open land, and Gath Rimmon with its open land - four cities.

25 And from the half-tribe of Menashsheh, Ta'anak with its open land, and Gath Rimmon with its open land - two cities.

26 All the ten cities with their open lands were for the rest of the clans of the children of Qehath.

27 And to the children of Gěreshon, of the clans of the Lěwites, from the other half-tribe of Menashsheh, they gave Golan in Bashan with its open land as a city of refuge for the slayer, and Be'eshterah with its open land - two cities.

28 And from the tribe of Yissaskar, Qishyon with its open land, Daberath with its open land,

29 Yarmuth with its open land, and Ĕyn Gannim with its open land - four cities.

30 And from the tribe of Ashěr, Mish'al with its open land, Abdon with its open land,

31 Helqath with its open land, and Reḥob with its open land - four cities.

32 And from the tribe of Naphtali, Qedesh in Galil with its open land as a city of refuge for the slayer, and Hammoth Dor with its open land, and Qartan with its open land - three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gěreshonites for their clans were thirteen cities with their open land.

34 And to the clans of the children of Merari, the rest of the Lěwites, from the tribe of Zeḅulun, Yoqne'am with its open land, Qartah with its open land,

35 Dimnah with its open land, Nahalal with its open land - four cities.

36 And from the tribe of Re'uḅēn, Betser with its open land, Yahtsah with its open land,

37 Qeděmoth with its open land, and Měpha'ath with its open land - four cities.

38 And from the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gil'ad with its open land as a city of refuge for the slayer, and Maḥanayim with its open land,

39 Heshbon with its open land, Ya'zër with its open land - four cities in all.

40 All the cities for the children of Merari for their clans, the rest of the clans of the Lěwites, were by their lot twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Lěwites within the possession of the children of Yisra'ěl were forty-eight cities with their open lands.

42 Each of these cities had its open land surrounding it. So it was with all these cities.

43 Thus אֱלֹהִים gave to Yisra'ěl all the land of which He had sworn to give to their fathers, and they took possession of it, and dwelt in it.

44 And אֱלֹהִים gave them rest all around, according to all that He had sworn to their fathers. And not a man of all their enemies stood against them, אֱלֹהִים gave all their enemies into their hand.

45 Not a word failed of any good word which אֱלֹהִים had spoken to the house of Yisra'ěl - all came in.

**22** Then Yahoshua called for the Re'ubēnites, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Menashsheh,

2 and said to them, "You, you have guarded all that Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 "You have not left your brothers these many days, up to this day, but have guarded the Charge, the Command of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

4 "And now אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has given rest to your brothers, as He promised them. So now, return and go to your tents and to the land of your possession, which Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים gave you beyond the Yardēn.

5 "Only, diligently guard to do the Command and the Torah which Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים commanded you, to love אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and to walk in all His Ways, and to guard His Commands,

and to cling to Him, and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your being.”

6 And Yahoshua barak them and sent them away, and they went to their tents.

7 And to half the tribe of Menashsheh Mosheh had given a possession in Bashan, but to the half of it Yahoshua gave among their brothers beyond the Yardĕn, westward. So when Yahoshua sent them away to their tents, he also barak them,

8 and spoke to them, saying, “Return to your tents with great riches, and with very much livestock, and with silver, and with gold, and with bronze, and with iron, and with countless garments. Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brothers.”

9 And the children of Re’uḇĕn, and the children of Gaḏ, and half the tribe of Menashsheh returned, and left the children of Yisra’ĕl at Shiloh, which is in the land of Kena’an, to go to the land of Gil’aḏ, to the land of their possession, which they possessed according to the command of אִרְאֵל by the hand of Mosheh.

10 And they came to the districts of the Yardĕn which is in the land of Kena’an, and the children of Re’uḇĕn, and the children of Gaḏ, and half the tribe of Menashsheh built an altar there by the Yardĕn, a great conspicuous altar.

11 And the children of Yisra’ĕl heard it saying, “See, the children of Re’uḇĕn, and the children of Gaḏ, and half the tribe of Menashsheh have built an altar opposite the land of Kena’an, in the districts of the Yardĕn, at the border of the children of Yisra’ĕl.”

12 And when the children of Yisra’ĕl heard, all the congregation of the children of Yisra’ĕl assembled at Shiloh to go to fight against them.

13 So the children of Yisra’ĕl sent Pineḥas son of El’azar the kohĕn to the children of Re’uḇĕn, and to the children of Gaḏ, and to half the tribe of Menashsheh, into the land of Gil’aḏ,

14 and ten rulers with him, one ruler each from the chief house of every tribe of Yisra'ël. And each one was the head of the house of his father among the divisions of Yisra'ël.

15 And they came to the children of Re'ubĕn and to the children of Gaḏ, and to half the tribe of Menashsheh, to the land of Gil'aḏ, and spoke with them, saying,

16 "Thus says all the congregation of אִשְׂרָאֵל, 'What is this trespass you have committed against the Elohim of Yisra'ël, to turn away this day from following אִשְׂרָאֵל, in that you have built for yourselves an altar, to rebel against אִשְׂרָאֵל this day?

17 'Is the wickedness of Pe'or not enough for us, from which we have not been cleansed till this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of אִשְׂרָאֵל,

18 that you turn away today from following אִשְׂרָאֵל? And it shall be, if you rebel today against אִשְׂרָאֵל, that tomorrow He is wroth with all the congregation of Yisra'ël.

19 'And indeed, if the land of your possession is unclean, then pass over to the land of the possession of אִשְׂרָאֵל, where the Mishkan of אִשְׂרָאֵל dwells, and take possession among us. But do not rebel against אִשְׂרָאֵל, nor rebel against us, by building yourselves an altar besides the altar of אִשְׂרָאֵל our Elohim.

20 'Did not Aḵan son of Zeraḥ commit a trespass in that which is under the ban, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Yisra'ël? And he was not the only one to die in his wickedness.'

21 Then the children of Re'ubĕn, and the children of Gaḏ, and half the tribe of Menashsheh answered and said to the heads of the divisions of Yisra'ël,

22 "Ĕl Elohim אִשְׂרָאֵל, Ĕl Elohim אִשְׂרָאֵל, He knows, and let Yisra'ël itself know. If this has been in rebellion, or if in trespass against אִשְׂרָאֵל, do not save us this day.

23 “If we have built ourselves an altar to turn from following אֱלֹהִים, or if to offer burnt offerings or grain offerings on it, or if to make peace offerings on it, let אֱלֹהִים Himself require it.

24 “But truly, from reverence, for a reason we did this, saying, ‘In time to come your sons might speak to our sons, saying, “What have you to do with אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’el?’

25 “For אֱלֹהִים has made the Yardēn a border between you and us, you children of Re’uḇēn and children of Gaḏ. You have no portion with אֱלֹהִים.” So your sons would make our sons stop revering אֱלֹהִים.’

26 “So we said, ‘Let us now prepare to build ourselves an altar, not for burnt offering nor for slaughtering,

27 but to be a witness between you and us and our generations after us, to do the service of אֱלֹהִים before Him with our burnt offerings, with our slaughterings, and with our peace offerings, that your sons should not say to our sons in time to come, “You have no portion with אֱלֹהִים.”’

28 “So we said that it shall be, when they say this to us or to our generations in time to come, that we shall say, ‘See the pattern of the altar of אֱלֹהִים which our fathers made, though not for burnt offerings nor for slaughterings, but it is a witness between you and us.’

29 “Far be it from us to rebel against אֱלֹהִים, and to turn from following אֱלֹהִים this day, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for grain offerings, or for slaughterings, besides the altar of אֱלֹהִים our Elohim which is before His Mishkan.”

30 And Pineḥas the kohēn and the rulers of the congregation, and the heads of the thousands of Yisra’el who were with him, heard the words that the children of Re’uḇēn, and the children of Gaḏ, and the children of Menashsheh spoke, and it was good in their eyes.

31 And Pinehas son of El'azar the kohēn said to the children of Re'ubēn, and to the children of Gaḏ, and to the children of Menashsheh, "Today we know that אֱלֹהִים is in our midst, because you have not committed against אֱלֹהִים this trespass. Now you have delivered the children of Yisra'ēl out of the hand of אֱלֹהִים."

32 And Pinehas son of El'azar the kohēn, and the rulers, returned from the children of Re'ubēn and the children of Gaḏ, from the land of Gil'aḏ to the land of Kena'an, to the children of Yisra'ēl, and brought back word to them.

33 So the matter was good in the eyes of the children of Yisra'ēl, and the children of Yisra'ēl barak Elohim. And they spoke no more of going against to fight, to destroy the land where the children of Re'ubēn and Gaḏ dwelt.

34 And the children of Re'ubēn and the children of Gaḏ called the altar, "A witness between us that אֱלֹהִים is Elohim."

**23** And it came to be, a long time after אֱלֹהִים had given rest to Yisra'ēl from all their enemies round about, that Yahoshua was old, advanced in years.

2 And Yahoshua called for all Yisra'ēl, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said to them, "I am old, advanced in years.

3 "And you, you have seen all that אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has done to all these nations because of you, for אֱלֹהִים your Elohim is He who was fighting for you.

4 "See, I have divided to you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Yardēn, with all the nations that I have cut off, as far as the Great Sea westward.

5 "And אֱלֹהִים your Elohim thrust them out from before you, and shall drive them out from before you,

and you shall possess their land, as אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim has promised you.

6 “And you shall be very strong to guard and to do all that is written in the Book of the Torah of Mosheh, so as not to turn aside from it right or left,

7 so as not to go in among these nations, these who remain among you. And make no mention of the name of their mighty ones, nor swear by, nor serve them nor bow down to them.

8 “But cling to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim, as you have done to this day.

9 “For אֱלֹהֵיכֶם has driven out from before you great and strong nations. As for you, no one has stood against you to this day.

10 “One man of you put a thousand to flight, for אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim is He who is fighting for you, as He has promised you.

11 “And you shall diligently guard yourselves, to love אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim.

12 “But if you do turn back at all, and cling to the remnant of these nations, these that remain among you, and intermarry with them, and go in to them and they to you,

13 know for certain that אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim shall no longer drive these nations out from before you. And they shall be snares and traps to you, and a whip on your sides and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from this good land which אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim has given you.

14 “And see, this day I am going the way of all the earth. And you know in all your hearts and in all your beings that not one word has failed of all the good words which אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim spoke concerning you. All of it has come to you, and not one word of them has failed.

15 “And it shall be, that as every good word has come upon you which אֱלֹהֵיכֶם your Elohim promised you, so אֱלֹהֵיכֶם brings upon you every evil word, until He has

destroyed you from this good land which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has given you,

16 when you transgress the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, which He commanded you, and shall go and serve other mighty ones, and bow down to them. And the displeasure of אֱלֹהִים shall burn against you, and you shall perish quickly from the good land which He has given you.”

**24** And Yahoshua gathered all the tribes of Yisra'ël to Shekhem and called for the elders of Yisra'ël, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers. And they presented themselves before Elohim.

2 And Yahoshua said to all the people, “Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël, ‘Long ago your fathers dwelt beyond the River - Teraḥ, the father of Aḇraham and the father of Naḥor. And they served other mighty ones.

3 ‘So I took your father Aḇraham from beyond the River, and caused him to go through all the land of Kena'an, and multiplied his offspring and gave him Yitshaq.

4 ‘And to Yitshaq I gave Ya'aqob and Ėsaw. And to Ėsaw I gave the mountains of Sě'ir to possess, but Ya'aqob and his children went down to Mitsrayim.

5 ‘Then I sent Mosheh and Aharon, and plagued Mitsrayim, as I did in their midst. And afterward I brought you out.

6 ‘And I brought your fathers out of Mitsrayim, and you came to the sea. And the Mitsrites pursued your fathers with chariots and horsemen to the Sea of Reeds.

7 ‘And they cried out to אֱלֹהִים, and He put thick darkness between you and the Mitsrites, and brought the sea upon them and covered them. And your eyes saw what I did in Mitsrayim. And you dwelt in the wilderness a long time.

8 'And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt beyond the Yardēn, and they fought with you. But I gave them into your hand, and you possessed their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 'And Balaq son of Tsippor, sovereign of Mo'ab, rose up and fought against Yisra'el, and sent and called for Bil'am son of Be'or to curse you.

10 'But I refused to listen to Bil'am, so he continued to barak you, and I delivered you out of his hand.

11 'And you passed over the Yardēn and came to Yeriho. And the masters of Yeriho, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Kena'anite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Hiwwite, and the Yebusite fought against you. But I gave them into your hand.

12 'And I sent the hornet before you which drove them out from before you, also the two sovereigns of the Amorites, but not with your sword or with your bow.

13 'And I gave you a land for which you did not labour, and cities which you did not build. And you dwell in them, you eat of the vineyards and olive trees which you did not plant.'

14 "And now, revere אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, serve Him in perfection and in truth, and put away the mighty ones which your fathers served beyond the River and in Mitsrayim, and serve אֱלֹהֵיכֶם!

15 "And if it seems evil in your eyes to serve אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, choose for yourselves this day whom you are going to serve, whether the mighty ones which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the mighty ones of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell. But I and my house, we serve אֱלֹהֵיכֶם."

16 And the people answered and said, "Far be it from us to forsake אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, to serve other mighty ones,

17 for אֱלֹהֵיכֶם our Elohim is He who has brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Mitsrayim, from the house of bondage, who did those great signs before

our eyes, and has guarded us in all the way that we went and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 “And אֱלֹהִים drove out from before us all the people, even the Amorites who dwelt in the land. We too serve אֱלֹהִים, for He is our Elohim.”

19 Then Yahoshua said to the people, “You are not able to serve אֱלֹהִים, for He is a qodesh Elohim, a jealous Ėl is He. He does not bear with your transgression and with your sins.

20 If you forsake אֱלֹהִים and shall serve mighty ones of a stranger, then He shall turn back and do you evil and consume you, after He has been good to you.”

21 And the people said to Yahoshua, “No, but we will serve אֱלֹהִים!”

22 Then Yahoshua said to the people, “You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen אֱלֹהִים for yourselves, to serve Him.” And they said, “Witnesses!”

23 “And now, put away the mighty ones of the stranger which are in your midst, and incline your heart to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’el.”

24 And the people said to Yahoshua, “אֱלֹהִים our Elohim we serve, and His voice we obey.”

25 And Yahoshua made a covenant with the people that day, and laid on them a law and a right-ruling in Shekem.

26 Then Yahoshua wrote these words in the Book of the Torah of Elohim. And he took a large stone, and put it up there under the oak that was by the Miqdash of אֱלֹהִים.

27 And Yahoshua said to all the people, “See, this stone is a witness to us, for it has heard all the words of אֱלֹהִים which He spoke to us. And it shall be a witness against you, lest you lie against your Elohim.”

28 Then Yahoshua sent the people away, each to his own inheritance.

29 And after these events it came to be that Yahoshua son of Nun, the servant of אֱלֹהִים, died, one hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him within the border of his inheritance at Timnath Serah, which is in the mountains of Ephrayim, on the north side of Mount Ga'ash.

31 And Yisra'el served אֱלֹהִים all the days of Yahoshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Yahoshua, who had known all the works of אֱלֹהִים which He had done for Yisra'el.

32 And the bones of Yosëph, which the children of Yisra'el had brought up out of Mitsrayim, they buried at Shekem, in the plot of ground which Ya'aqob had bought from the sons of Hamor the father of Shekem for one hundred qesitah, and which had become an inheritance of the children of Yosëph.

33 And El'azar son of Aharon died, and they buried him in a hill that belonged to Pinehas his son, which was given to him in the hill country of Ephrayim.

# SHOPHETIM

ד'טפּשׁ ץרֹגְלִיָּו

1 And it came to be, after the death of Yahoshua, that the children of Yisra'el asked אַיִךְ, saying, "Who of us should go up first against the Kena'anites to fight against them?"

2 And אַיִךְ said, "Yahudah goes up. See, I have given the land into his hand."

3 And Yahudah said to Shim'on his brother, "Come up with me into my allotment, and let us fight against the Kena'anites. And I myself shall also go with you into your allotment." So Shim'on went with him.

4 And Yahudah went up, and אַיִךְ gave the Kena'anites and the Perizzites into their hand. And they smote ten thousand men at Bezeq.

5 And they found Adoni-Bezeq in Bezeq, and fought against him, and smote the Kena'anites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-Bezeq fled, and they pursued him and caught him and cut off his thumbs and big toes.

7 And Adoni-Bezeq said, "Seventy sovereigns with their thumbs and big toes cut off used to gather under my table. As I have done, so Elohim has repaid me." And they brought him to Yerushalayim, and he died there.

8 And the children of Yahudah fought against Yerushalayim and captured it, and smote it with the edge of the sword and lit the city on fire.

9 And afterward the children Yahudah went down to fight against the Kena'anites who dwelt in the mountains, in the Negeb, and in the low country.

10 And Yahudah went against the Kena'anites who dwelt in Hebron - now the name of Hebron was

formerly Qiryath Arba - and they smote Shěshai, and Aḥiman, and Talmi.

11 And from there they went against the inhabitants of Deḅir - now the name of Deḅir was formerly Qiryath Sēpher.

12 And Kalēḅ said, "He who smites Qiryath Sēpher, and shall capture it, to him I shall give my daughter Aḳsah as wife."

13 And Othni'ēl son of Qenaz, Kalēḅ's younger brother, captured it. And he gave him his daughter Aḳsah as wife.

14 And it came to be, when she came in, that she urged him to ask her father for a field. And when she got off from her donkey, Kalēḅ said to her, "What is the matter?"

15 And she said to him, "Give me a beraḳah. Since you have given me land in the Negeḅ, give me also springs of water." So Kalēḅ gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

16 And the children of the Qēynite, father-in-law of Mosheh, went up from Ir ha'Tamarim with the children of Yahudaḥ into the Wilderness of Yahudaḥ, which is in the south of Araḍ. And they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Yahudaḥ went with Shim'on his brother, and they smote the Kena'anites who inhabited Tsephath, and put it under the ban. So the name of the city was called Ḥormah.

18 And Yahudaḥ captured Azzah and its border, and Ashqelon and its border, and Eqron and its border.

19 And אֲרָאָז was with Yahudaḥ, so they took possession of the mountains, but they were unable to drive out the inhabitants of the plain, because they had chariots of iron.

20 And they gave Hebron to Kalēb, as Mosheh had said, and he drove out from there the three sons of Anaq.

21 However, the children of Binyamin did not drive out the Yebusites who inhabited Yerushalayim, so the Yebusites have dwelt with the children of Binyamin in Yerushalayim to this day.

22 And the house of Yosēph also went up against Bēyth Ēl, and אִיָּזָר was with them.

23 And the house of Yosēph sent men to spy out Bēyth Ēl - now the name of the city was formerly Luz.

24 And the watchmen saw a man coming out of the city, and they said to him, "Please show us the entrance to the city, and we shall show you kindness."

25 So he showed them the entrance to the city, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword. But the man and all his clan they let go,

26 and the man went to the land of the Hittites and built a city, and called its name Luz, which is its name to this day.

27 And Menashsheh did not dispossess Bēyth She'an and its villages, nor Ta'anaq and its villages, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its villages, nor the inhabitants of Yible'am and its villages, nor the inhabitants of Meḡiddo and its villages, for the Kena'anites desired to dwell in that land.

28 And it came to be, when Yisra'ēl was strong, that they put the Kena'anites into compulsory labour, but did not completely drive them out.

29 Neither did Ephrayim drive out the Kena'anites who dwelt in Gezer, so the Kena'anites dwelt in their midst, in Gezer.

30 Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Qitron or the inhabitants of Nahalol, so the

Kena'anites dwelt in their midst, and became compulsory labour.

31 Neither did Ashēr drive out the inhabitants of Akko nor the inhabitants of Tsidon, nor of Aḥlab, nor of Aḳzib, nor of Ḥelbah, nor of Aphiq, nor of Reḥob.

32 So the Ashērites dwelt in the midst of the Kena'anites, the inhabitants of the land, because they did not drive them out.

33 Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Bēyth Shemesh nor the inhabitants of Bēyth Anath, but they dwelt among the Kena'anites, the inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of Bēyth Shemesh and of Bēyth Anath became compulsory labour for them.

34 And the Amorites pressed the children of Dan into the mountains, for they would not allow them to come down to the valley,

35 And the Amorites desired to dwell in Mount Ḥeres, in Ayalon, and in Sha'albim. But when the hand of the house of Yosēph became stronger, they became compulsory labour.

36 And the border of the Amorites was from the Ascent of Aqrabbim, from Sela, and upward.

**2** And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים came up from Gilgal to Boḳim, and said, "I led you up from Mitsrayim and brought you to the land of which I swore to your fathers, and I said, 'I do not break My Covenant with you,

2 and as for you, do not make a covenant with the inhabitants of this land - break down their altars.' But you have not obeyed My voice. What is this you have done?"

3 “Therefore I also said, ‘I am not driving them out before you, and they shall be adversaries to you, and their mighty ones shall be a snare to you.’ ”

4 And it came to be, when the Messenger of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  spoke these words to all the children of Yisra’ël, that the people lifted up their voice and wept.

5 So they called the name of that place Bo $\text{קִים}$ , and slaughtered there to  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

6 Then Yahoshua dismissed the people, and the children of Yisra’ël went each to his own inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  all the days of Yahoshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Yahoshua, who had seen all the great works of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  which He had done for Yisra’ël.

8 And Yahoshua son of Nun, the servant of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  died, one hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him within the border of his inheritance at Timnath  $\text{הֶרֶס}$ , in the mountains of Ephrayim, on the north side of Mount Ga’ash.

10 And all that generation were likewise gathered to their fathers, and another generation arose after them who did not know  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  nor the work which He had done for Yisra’ël.

11 Then the children of Yisra’ël did evil in the eyes of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , and served the Ba’als,

12 and forsook  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  Elohim of their fathers, who had brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim, and went after other mighty ones, of the mighty ones of the people who were all around them, and they bowed down to them, and provoked  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

13 So they forsook  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  and served Ba’al and the Ashtoreths.

14 And the displeasure of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  burned against Yisra’ël. Therefore He gave them into the hands of

plunderers who despoiled them. And He sold them into the hands of their enemies all around, and they were unable to stand before their enemies any longer.

15 Wherever they went out, the hand of אֲשֵׁרָה was against them for evil, as אֲשֵׁרָה had spoken, and as אֲשֵׁרָה had sworn to them. And they were distressed - greatly.

16 Then אֲשֵׁרָה raised up rulers who saved them from the hand of those who plundered them.

17 However, they did not listen to their rulers either, but went whoring after other mighty ones, and bowed down to them. They soon turned aside from the Way in which their fathers walked, in obeying the Commands of אֲשֵׁרָה - they did not do so.

18 And when אֲשֵׁרָה raised up rulers for them, אֲשֵׁרָה was with the ruler and saved them from the hand of their enemies all the days of the ruler, for אֲשֵׁרָה had compassion on their groaning because of those who oppressed them and crushed them.

19 And it came to be, when the ruler was dead, that they would turn back and do more corruptly than their fathers, to go after other mighty ones, to serve them and bow down to them. They did not refrain from their practices and from their stubborn way.

20 And the displeasure of אֲשֵׁרָה burned against Yisra'el, and He said, "Because this nation has transgressed My Covenant that I commanded their fathers, and has not obeyed My voice,

21 I also shall no longer drive out before them any of the nations which Yahoshua left when he died,

22 in order to try Yisra'el by them, whether they would guard the Way of אֲשֵׁרָה, to walk in them as their fathers guarded them, or not."

23 So אִיִּזְרָאֵל left those nations, without driving them out at once, and did not give them into the hand of Yahoshua.

**3** And these are the nations which אִיִּזְרָאֵל left, to try Yisra'ël by them, all those who had not known all the battles in Kena'an,

2 only that the generations of the children of Yisra'ël might know, to teach them battle, only those who before did not know them:

3 five princes of the Pelishtites, and all the Kena'anites, and the Tsidonians, and the Hīwwites who dwelt in Mount Lebānon, from Mount Ba'al Hermon to the entrance of Hāmath.

4 And they were to try Yisra'ël by them, to know whether they would obey the Commands of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, which He had commanded their fathers by the hand of Mosheh.

5 Thus the children of Yisra'ël dwelt in the midst of the Kena'anites, the Hīttites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hīwwites, and the Yebūsites,

6 and took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and they served their mighty ones.

7 Thus the children of Yisra'ël did evil in the eyes of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, and forgot אִיִּזְרָאֵל their Elohim, and served the Ba'als and the Ashērahs.

8 And the displeasure of אִיִּזְרָאֵל burned against Yisra'ël, and He sold them into the hand of Kushan-Rish'athayim sovereign of Aram Naharayim. And the children of Yisra'ël served Kushan-Rish'athayim eight years.

9 And when the children of Yisra'ël cried out to אִיִּזְרָאֵל, אִיִּזְרָאֵל raised up a saviour for the children of

Yisra'ël, who saved them: Othni'ël son of Qenaz, Kalëb's younger brother.

10 And the Ruah of אֲרָאָם came upon him, and he ruled Yisra'ël, and went out to battle, and אֲרָאָם gave into his hand Kushan-Rish'athayim sovereign of Aram Naharayim. And his hand prevailed over Kushan-Rish'athayim,

11 and the land had rest for forty years. Then Othni'ël son of Qenaz died,

12 and the children of Yisra'ël again did evil in the eyes of אֲרָאָם. And אֲרָאָם made Eġlon sovereign of Mo'ab strong against Yisra'ël, because they had done evil in the eyes of אֲרָאָם.

13 And he gathered to himself the children of Ammon and Amalëq, and went and smote Yisra'ël, and they took possession of Ir ha'Tamarim.

14 And the children of Yisra'ël served Eġlon sovereign of Mo'ab eighteen years.

15 And when the children of Yisra'ël cried out to אֲרָאָם, אֲרָאָם raised up a saviour for them: Ĕhuđ son of Gëra, a Binyamite, a left-handed man. And by him the children of Yisra'ël sent a present to Eġlon sovereign of Mo'ab.

16 And Ĕhuđ made himself a sword, it was double-edged and an ammah in length, and he girded it under his long robe on his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present to Eġlon sovereign of Mo'ab. Now Eġlon was a very fat man.

18 And it came to be that when he had finished bringing near the present, he sent away the people bearing the present.

19 But he himself turned back from the stone images that were at Gilgal, and said, "I have a secret message for you, O sovereign." And he said, "Be

silent!” And all those standing beside him went out from him.

20 And Ĕhud came to him while he was sitting in his cool roof room. And Ĕhud said, “I have a message from Elohim for you.” So he arose from his seat.

21 And Ĕhud reached with his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his stomach.

22 And the handle went in after the blade, and the fat closed over the blade, for he did not draw the sword out of his stomach, and it came out behind.

23 Then Ĕhud went out to the porch and shut the doors of the upper room behind him and locked them.

24 And when he had gone out, his servants came to look and saw the doors of the roof room were locked. So they said, “He is only covering his feet in the cool roof room.”

25 And they waited until they were ashamed, but saw he was not opening the doors of the upper room. So they took the key and opened them and saw their master, fallen to the ground, dead.

26 But while they were delaying Ĕhud escaped and had passed beyond the stone images, and escaped to Se’irah.

27 And it came to be, when he arrived, that he blew the ram’s horn in the mountains of Ephrayim, and the children of Yisra’el went down with him from the mountains, with him leading them.

28 And he said to them, “Follow me, for אִיָּאֵל has given your enemies the Mo’abites into your hand.” And they went down after him, and took the fords of Yardēn leading to Mo’ab, and did not allow anyone to pass over.

29 And they smote about ten thousand men of Mo'ab at that time, all robust and brave men, and not a man escaped.

30 And on that day Mo'ab was humbled under the hand of Yisra'el. And the land had rest for eighty years.

31 And after him was Shamgar son of Anath, and he smote six hundred men of the Pelishtites with an ox goad. And he too saved Yisra'el.

**4** And when Eħud was dead, the children of Yisra'el again did evil in the eyes of אֲרָאָל.

2 Therefore אֲרָאָל sold them into the hand of Yaĕin the sovereign of Kena'an, who reigned in Ĥatsor. And the commander of his army was Sisera, who was dwelling in Ĥarosheth ha'Goyim.

3 And the children of Yisra'el cried out to אֲרָאָל, because he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and for twenty years he harshly oppressed the children of Yisra'el.

4 And Deĕborah, a neĕyah, the wife of Lappidoth, was judging Yisra'el at that time.

5 And she was dwelling under the palm tree of Deĕborah between Ramah and Běyth Ĕl in the mountains of Ephrayim. And the children of Yisra'el came up to her for right-ruling.

6 And she sent and called for Baraq son of Aĕino'am from Qeĕsh in Naphtali, and said to him, "Has not אֲרָאָל Elohim of Yisra'el commanded, 'Go, and you shall draw towards Mount Taĕor, and shall take with you ten thousand men of the sons of Naphtali and of the sons of Zeĕbulun,

7 and I shall draw unto you Sisera, the commander of Yaĕin's army, with his chariots and his company at the wadi Qishon, and shall give him into your hand'?"

8 And Baraq said to her, "If you go with me, then I shall go; but if you do not go with me, I do not go."

9 And she said, "I shall certainly go with you. Only, there shall be no esteem for you in the journey you are taking, for **אֲרָאָה** is going to sell Sisera into the hand of a woman." So Deborah arose and went with Baraq to Qedesh.

10 And Baraq called Zebulun and Naphtali to Qedesh. And he went up - ten thousand men under his command - and Deborah went up with him.

11 And Heber the Qēynite, of the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Mosheh, had separated himself from the Qēynites and pitched his tent near the terebinth tree at Tsa'anayim, which is beside Qedesh.

12 And they reported to Sisera that Baraq son of Abino'am had gone up to Mount Tabor.

13 So Sisera called all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people who were with him, from Harosheth ha'Goyim to the wadi Qishon.

14 And Deborah said to Baraq, "Rise up! For this is the day in which **אֲרָאָה** has given Sisera into your hand. Has not **אֲרָאָה** gone out before you?" And Baraq went down from Mount Tabor with ten thousand men after him.

15 And **אֲרָאָה** destroyed Sisera and all his chariots and all his army with the edge of the sword before Baraq. And Sisera leaped from his chariot and fled away on foot.

16 But Baraq pursued the chariots and the army as far as Harosheth ha'Goyim, and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword, not one was left.

17 Sisera, meanwhile, had fled on foot to the tent of Ya'el, the wife of Heber the Qēynite, for there was peace between Yabin sovereign of Hatsor and the house of Heber the Qēynite.

18 And Ya'ël went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, "Turn aside, my master, turn aside to me, do not fear." So he turned aside with her into the tent, and she covered him with a blanket.

19 And he said to her, "Please give me a little water to drink, for I am thirsty." So she opened a flask of milk, and gave him a drink, and covered him.

20 And he said to her, "Stand at the door of the tent, and it shall be if anyone comes and asks you, and says, 'Is there a man here?' you shall say, 'No.' "

21 But Ya'ël, Heber's wife, took a tent peg and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly to him and drove the peg into the side of his head, and it went down into the ground - for he was fast asleep and exhausted - and he died.

22 And see, as Baraq pursued Sisera, Ya'ël came out to meet him, and said to him, "Come, let me show you the man whom you are seeking." And when he went into her tent, there lay Sisera, dead with the peg in the side of his head.

23 And on that day Elohim humbled Yaḅin sovereign of Kena'an in the presence of the children of Yisra'ël.

24 And the hand of the children of Yisra'ël grew stronger and stronger against Yaḅin sovereign of Kena'an, until they had cut off Yaḅin sovereign of Kena'an.

**5** And on that day Deḅorah and Baraq son of Abino'am sang, saying,

2 "For leaders leading in Yisra'ël, for the people volunteering, barak אִפְּאֵל!

3 "Hear, O sovereigns! Give ear, O princes! I, I do sing to אִפְּאֵל; I sing praise to אִפְּאֵל Elohim of Yisra'ël.

- 4 “אֱלֹהִים, when You went out from Sə'ir, when You stepped from the field of Eḏom, the earth shook and the shamayim poured, the clouds also poured water.
- 5 “The mountains flowed at the presence of אֱלֹהִים, this Sinai, at the presence of אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël.
- 6 “In the days of Shamgar, the son of Anath, in the days of Ya'ël, the highways were deserted, and the travellers went in crooked ways.
- 7 “Leadership ceased, it ceased in Yisra'ël, until I, Deḇorah, arose - a mother in Yisra'ël arose.
- 8 “They chose new mighty ones, then fighting was in the gates! Neither a shield nor spear was seen among forty thousand in Yisra'ël.
- 9 “My heart is towards the lawgivers of Yisra'ël, the volunteers among the people. Baraq אֱלֹהִים!
- 10 “You who ride on white donkeys, you who sit on rich carpets, and you who walk along the way, declare it!
- 11 “By the voice of shouters, between the places of drawing water, there they recount the righteous acts of אֱלֹהִים, the righteous acts of His leadership in Yisra'ël; then the people of אֱלֹהִים shall go down to the gates.
- 12 “Wake up, wake up, Deḇorah! Wake up, wake up, sing a song! Arise, Baraq, and lead your captives away, O son of Aḇino'am!
- 13 “Then He made the remnant to rule the nobles; אֱלֹהִים came down for me against the mighty ones.
- 14 “Out of Ephrayim their root is against Amalëq. After you, Binyamin, with your peoples, out of Maḳir lawgivers came down, and out of Zeḇulun those who handle the scribe's reed.
- 15 “And the heads of Yissasḳar were with Deḇorah. And as Yissasḳar, so was Baraq sent into the valley

under his command. Among the divisions of Re'ubēn there were great searchings of heart.

16 "Why did you remain among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? The divisions of Re'ubēn have great searchings of heart.

17 "Gil'ad remained beyond the Yardēn, and why did Dan remain on ships? Ashēr continued at the seashore, and remained by its landing places.

18 "Zebulun is a people who risked their lives to the point of death, Naphtali also, on the heights of the field.

19 "Sovereigns came, they fought, then the sovereigns of Kena'an fought in Ta'anaḵ, by the waters of Meḡiddo; they took no spoils of silver.

20 "From the shamayim they fought; the stars from their courses fought against Sisera.

21 "The wadi of Qishon swept them away, that age-old wadi, the wadi of Qishon. O my being, you have trampled in strength!

22 "Then stamped hoofs of horses, with the galloping, galloping of his steeds.

23 'Curse Mēroz,' said a messenger of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, 'curse, curse its inhabitants, because they did not come to the help of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, to the help of אִיִּזְרָאֵל among the mighty.'

24 "Baruḵ above women is Ya'ēl, the wife of Ḥeḇer the Qēynite - above women in tents she is baruḵ.

25 "He asked for water, she gave milk; she brought out curdled milk in a bowl for nobles.

26 "She stretched her hand to the tent peg, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer. Then she pounded Sisera, she crushed his head, she pierced and struck through the side of his head.

27 “Between her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay still;  
between her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed,  
there he fell - destroyed.

28 “Through the window the mother of Sisera looked,  
and cried out through the lattice, ‘Why does his  
chariot delay to come? Why have the steps of his  
chariots tarried?’

29 “The wise ones of her princesses answered her,  
indeed, she answered herself,

30 ‘Do they not find and divide the spoil: a girl or two  
for each man; a spoil of dyed work for Sisera, a spoil  
of dyed work embroidered, dyed work richly  
embroidered for the necks of the looter?’

31 “So do all Your enemies perish, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ! But let  
those who love Him be like the sun rising in its might!”  
And the land had rest forty years.

**6** And the children of Yisra’ël did evil in the eyes of  
אֱלֹהֵינוּ, and אֱלֹהֵינוּ gave them into the hand of Midyan  
for seven years,

2 and the hand of Midyan was strong against  
Yisra’ël. And before the faces of the Midyanites the  
children of Yisra’ël made for themselves the refuges  
which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the  
strongholds.

3 And it came to be, whenever Yisra’ël had sown,  
that Midyan would come up, and Amalëq and the  
people of the East would come up against them,

4 and encamp against them and destroy the  
increase of the land as far as Azzah, and leave no  
food in Yisra’ël, neither sheep nor ox nor donkey.

5 For they came up with their livestock and their  
tents, coming in as numerous as locusts. And they  
and their camels were without number. And they  
came into the land to destroy it.

6 Thus Yisra'ël was brought very low because of Midyan, and the children of Yisra'ël cried out to אֱלֹהִים.  
7 And it came to be, when the children of Yisra'ël cried out to אֱלֹהִים because of Midyan,  
8 that אֱלֹהִים sent a nabi to the children of Yisra'ël, who said to them, "Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël, 'I have brought you up from Mitsrayim and I brought you out of the house of bondage,  
9 and I delivered you out of the hand of the Mitsrites and out of the hand of all your oppressors, and drove them out before you and gave you their land.  
10 'And I said to you, "I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, do not fear the mighty ones of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell. And you have not obeyed My voice." ' "

11 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים came and sat under the terebinth tree which was in Ophrah, which belonged to Yo'ash the Abi'ezerite, while his son Gid'on threshed wheat in the winepress, to hide it from the eyes of the Midyanites.

12 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים appeared to him, and said to him, "אֱלֹהִים is with you, you mighty brave one!"

13 And Gid'on said to Him, "O my master, if אֱלֹהִים is with us, why has all this come upon us? And where are all His wonders which our fathers related to us, saying, 'Did not אֱלֹהִים bring us up from Mitsrayim?' But now אֱלֹהִים has left us and given us into the hands of Midyan."

14 And אֱלֹהִים turned to him and said, "Go in this strength of yours, and you shall save Yisra'ël from the hand of the Midyanites. Have I not sent you?"

15 And he said to Him, "O אֱלֹהִים, with what do I save Yisra'ël? See, my clan is the weakest in Menashsheh, and I am the least in my father's house."

16 And אֱלֹהִים said to him, "Because I am with you, you shall smite the Midyanites as one man."

17 And he said to Him, "Please, if I have found favour in Your eyes, then show me a sign that it is You who are speaking with me.

18 "Please do not move away from here, until I come to You and bring out my offering and put it before You." And He said, "I shall stay until you return."

19 And Gid'on went in, and prepared a young goat, and unleavened bread from an ephah of flour. The meat he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot. And he brought them out to Him, under the terebinth tree, and presented it.

20 And the Messenger of Elohim said to him, "Take the meat and the unleavened bread and lay them on this rock, and pour out the broth." And he did so.

21 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים put forth the end of the staff that was in His hand, and touched the meat and the unleavened bread. And fire went up out of the rock and consumed the meat and the unleavened bread. And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים went from his sight.

22 And when Gid'on saw that He was a Messenger of אֱלֹהִים, Gid'on said, "Oh Adonai אֱלֹהִים! For I have seen a Messenger of אֱלֹהִים face to face."

23 And אֱלֹהִים said to him, "Peace be with you! Do not fear, you do not die."

24 And Gid'on built an altar there to אֱלֹהִים, and called it: אֱלֹהִים Shalom. To this day it is still in Ophrah of the Abi'ezerites.

25 And the same night it came to be that אֱלֹהִים said to him, "Take the young bull of your father, and the second bull of seven years old, and you shall throw down the altar of Ba'al that your father has, and cut down the Asherah that is beside it.

26 "And you shall build an altar to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim on top of this rock in an orderly way, and shall take

the second bull and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the image which you cut down.”

27 And Gid'on took ten men from among his servants and did as אִיִּזְרָאֵל had said to him. And it came to be, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city too much to do it by day, that he did it by night.

28 And the men of the city arose early in the morning and saw the altar of Ba'al was broken down, and the Asherah that was beside it had been cut down, and the second bull was being offered on the altar which was built.

29 And they said to each other, “Who has done this deed?” And when they had inquired and asked, they said, “Gid'on son of Yo'ash has done this deed.”

30 And the men of the city said to Yo'ash, “Bring out your son, so that he dies, for he has broken down the altar of Ba'al, and because he has cut down the Asherah that was beside it.”

31 And Yo'ash said to all who stood against him, “You, would you plead for Ba'al? You, would you save him? Let the one who would plead for him be put to death by morning! If he is a mighty one, let him plead for himself, because his altar has been broken down!”

32 So that day he called him Yerubba'al, saying, “Let Ba'al plead against him, because he has broken down his altar.”

33 Now all Midyan and Amalëq and the people of the East, were gathered together. And they passed over and encamped in the Valley of Yizre'ël.

34 Then the Ruah of אִיִּזְרָאֵל came upon Gid'on, and he blew the ram's horn, and the Abi'ezerites gathered behind him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Menashsheh, who also gathered behind him. And he

sent messengers to Ashër, and to Zebulun, and to Naphtali. And they came up to meet them.

36 And Gid'on said to Elohim, "If You are saving Yisra'ël by my hand as You have said,

37 see, I am placing a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor. If there is dew only on the fleece, and it is dry on all the ground, then I shall know that You are saving Yisra'ël by my hand, as You have said."

38 And it was so, and he rose early the next morning and pressed the fleece, and wrung dew out of the fleece, to fill a bowl with water.

39 And Gid'on said to Elohim, "Do not be displeased with me, and let me speak only this time: Please let me try only this time with the fleece, please let it be dry only on the fleece, and let there be dew on all the ground."

40 And Elohim did so that night, and it was dry on the fleece only, but there was dew on all the ground.

**7** And Yerubba'al, that is Gid'on, and all the people who were with him rose up early and encamped by Ĕyn Harođ, so that the camp of Midyan was on the north side of them by the hill of Moreh in the valley.

2 And אַרְבָּעַיִם said to Gid'on, "The people who are with you are too many for Me to give Midyan into their hands, lest Yisra'ël boast against Me, saying, 'My own hand has saved me.'

3 "And now, proclaim in the hearing of the people, saying, 'Whoever is afraid and trembling, let him turn back, and leave Mount Gil'ad.' " And twenty-two thousand of the people turned back, while ten thousand remained.

4 And אַרְבָּעַיִם said to Gid'on, "The people are still too many. Bring them down to the water, and let Me prove them for you there. And it shall be, that of whom I say

to you, 'This one goes with you,' let him go with you. And of whomever I say to you, 'This one does not go with you,' let him not go."

5 So he brought the people down to the water. And אִרְאֵל said to Gid'on, "Everyone who laps the water with his tongue, as a dog laps, separate him from everyone who bows down on his knees to drink."

6 And the number of those who lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men, and all the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water.

7 And אִרְאֵל said to Gid'on, "By the three hundred men who lapped I save you, and shall give Midyan into your hand. Let all the other people go, each to his place."

8 And the people took food and their ram's horns in their hands. And he sent away all the rest of Yisra'el, each to his tent, but kept those three hundred men. Now the camp of Midyan was below him in the valley.

9 And it came to be, on that night, that אִרְאֵל said to him, "Arise, go down against the camp, for I have given it into your hand.

10 "But if you are afraid to go down, go down, you and Purah your servant, to the camp.

11 "And you shall hear what they say, and after that let your hands be strengthened. And you shall go down against the camp." So he went down with Purah his servant to the edge of the armed men who were in the camp.

12 And Midyan and Amalëq, and all the people of the East, were lying in the valley as many as locusts. And their camels were as numerous as the sand by the seashore.

13 And Gid'on came, and see, a man was relating a dream to his companion, and said, "See I had a

dream, and see, a loaf of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midyan, and it came to a tent and smote it so that it fell and overturned, and the tent fell down.”

14 And his companion answered and said, “This is none else than the sword of Gid'on son of Yo'ash, a man of Yisra'el. Elohim has given Midyan and all the camp into his hand.”

15 And it came to be, when Gid'on heard this dream related, and its interpretation, that he bowed himself down. And he returned to the camp of Yisra'el, and said, “Arise, for אֱלֹהִים has given the camp of Midyan into your hand.”

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a ram's horn into the hands of all of them, with empty jars, and torches inside the jars.

17 And he said to them, “Watch me and do likewise. And see, when I come to the edge of the camp do as I do.

18 “And I shall blow the ram's horn, I and all those with me, then you shall also blow the ram's horns round about all the camp, and say, ‘For אֱלֹהִים and for Gid'on!’ ”

19 And Gid'on and the hundred men who were with him came to the edge of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch, as they had but newly posted the watch. And they blew the ram's horns and broke the jars that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the ram's horns and broke the jars, and held the torches in their left hands and the ram's horns in their right hands for blowing. And they cried, “For אֱלֹהִים and for Gid'on!”

21 And each stood in his place, round about the camp. And all the army ran and cried out and fled,

22 and the three hundred blew the ram's horns, and אֶל־אֶל־אֶל put the sword of each one against the other throughout all the camp. And the army fled to Běyth Shittah, toward Tserěrah, as far as the border of Aběl Meholah, by Tabbath.

23 And the men of Yisra'ěl were called from Naphtali, and from Ashěr, and from all Menashsheh, and pursued Midyan.

24 Then Gid'on sent messengers throughout all the mountains of Ephrayim, saying, "Come down to meet Midyan, and capture from them the watering places as far as Běyth Barah and the Yarděn." So all the men of Ephrayim were called and captured the watering places as far as Běyth Barah and the Yarděn.

25 And they captured two princes of Midyan, Orěb and Ze'ěb, and slew Orěb at the rock of Orěb, and Ze'ěb they slew at the winepress of Ze'ěb while they pursued Midyan. And they brought the heads of Orěb and Ze'ěb to Gid'on beyond the Yarděn.

**8** And the men of Ephrayim said to him, "What is this you have done to us by not calling us when you went to fight with Midyan?" And they contended with him sharply,

2 and he said to them, "What have I done as compared with you? Are the gleanings of Ephrayim not better than the grape harvest of Abi'ezer?"

3 "Elohim has given into your hands the princes of Midyan, Orěb and Ze'ěb. And what was I able to do as compared with you?" And when he had said that their rage toward him subsided.

4 And Gid'on and the three hundred men who were with him came to the Yarděn, passing over, weary yet pursuing.

5 And he said to the men of Sukkoth, "Please give loaves of bread to the people who follow me, for they are weary, and I am pursuing Zebah and Tsalmunna, sovereigns of Midyan."

6 But the leaders of Sukkoth said, "Are the hands of Zebah and Tsalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your army?"

7 And Gid'on said, "Because of this, when אַף־אֵז has given Zebah and Tsalmunna into my hand, I shall tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briars!"

8 And he went up from there to Penu'el and spoke to them in the same way. And the men of Penu'el answered him as the men of Sukkoth had answered him.

9 So he spoke also to the men of Penu'el, saying, "When I come back in peace I shall break down this tower!"

10 And Zebah and Tsalmunna were at Qarqor, and their armies with them, about fifteen thousand men, all who were left of all the army of the people of the East. Now those who had fallen were one hundred and twenty thousand men who drew the sword.

11 And Gid'on went up by the way of those who dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Yoqbehah. And he smote the camp while the camp was at ease.

12 And Zebah and Tsalmunna fled, and he pursued them, and captured the two sovereigns of Midyan, Zebah and Tsalmunna, and shuddered the entire army.

13 And Gid'on son of Yo'ash returned from battle, from the Ascent of Heres,

14 and captured a youth of the men of Sukkoth and questioned him. And he wrote down for him the

leaders of Sukkoth and its elders, seventy-seven men.

15 And he came to the men of Sukkoth and said, "See: Zebaḥ and Tsalmunna, about whom you taunted me, saying, 'Are the hands of Zebaḥ and Tsalmunna now in your hand, that we should give bread to your men who are weary?'"

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Sukkoth *a lesson*.

17 And he broke down the tower of Penu'el and slew the men of the city.

18 And he said to Zebaḥ and Tsalmunna, "How were the men whom you killed at Tabor?" So they answered, "They were like you, each one looked like the son of a sovereign."

19 And he said, "They were my brothers, the sons of my mother. As אִיִּזְרָאֵל lives, if you had let them live, I would not slay you."

20 And he said to Yether his first-born, "Rise, slay them!" But the youth would not draw his sword, for he was afraid, because he was still a youth.

21 Then Zebaḥ and Tsalmunna said, "Rise yourself, and fall on us. For as a man is, so is his might." So Gid'on arose and slew Zebaḥ and Tsalmunna, and took the crescent ornaments which were on their camels' necks.

22 So the men of Yisra'el said to Gid'on, "Rule over us, both you and your son, also your son's son, for you have saved us from the hand of Midyan."

23 But Gid'on said to them, "I do not rule over you, nor does my son rule over you. אִיִּזְרָאֵל rules over you."

24 And Gid'on said to them, "I have a request to make of you, that each of you give me the ring from his

spoil.” For they had rings of gold, because they were Yishma’ēlites.

25 And they said, “We shall certainly give them.” And they spread out a garment, and each man threw into it the ring from his spoil.

26 And the weight of the gold rings that he requested was one thousand seven hundred pieces of gold - besides the crescent ornaments, and the pendants, and purple robes which were on the sovereigns of Midyan, and besides the chains that were around their camels’ necks.

27 And Gid’on made it into a shoulder garment and put it up in his city, Ophrah. And all Yisra’ēl went whoring after it there. And it became a snare to Gid’on and to his house.

28 Thus Midyan was humbled before the children of Yisra’ēl, and they lifted their heads no more. And the land had rest for forty years in the days of Gid’on.

29 And Yerubba’al son of Yo’ash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gid’on had seventy sons who were his own offspring, for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine who was in Shekem also bore him a son, and he gave him the name Abimelek.

32 And Gid’on son of Yo’ash died at a good old age, and was buried in the tomb of Yo’ash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi’ezerites.

33 And it came to be, when Gid’on was dead, that the children of Yisra’ēl again went whoring after the Ba’als, and made Ba’al-Berith their mighty one.

34 Thus the children of Yisra’ēl did not remember אלהיהם their Elohim, who had delivered them from the hands of all their enemies round about,

35 nor did they show kindness to the house of Yerubba'al, Gid'on, according to all the good which he did for Yisra'el.

**9** And Abimeleḵ son of Yerubba'al went to Sheḵem, to his mother's brothers, and spoke with them and with all the clan of the house of his mother's father, saying,  
2 "Please speak in the hearing of all the masters of Sheḵem, 'Which is better for you, that seventy men, all the sons of Yerubba'al rule over you, or that one man rule over you?' And you shall remember that I am your own flesh and bone."

3 And his mother's brothers spoke all these words concerning him in the hearing of all the masters of Sheḵem. And their heart inclined toward Abimeleḵ, for they said, "He is our brother."

4 And they gave him seventy pieces of silver from the house of Ba'al-Berith, with which Abimeleḵ hired worthless and reckless men. And they followed him.

5 And he went to his father's house at Ophrah and slew his brothers, the seventy sons of Yerubba'al, on one stone. But Yotham the youngest son of Yerubba'al was left, because he hid himself.

6 And all the masters of Sheḵem gathered together, and all of Bēyth Millo, and they went and made Abimeleḵ sovereign beside the terebinth tree at the post that was in Sheḵem.

7 And they informed Yotham, and he went and stood on top of Mount Gerizim, and lifted his voice and cried out, and said to them, "Hear me, you masters of Sheḵem, and let Elohim hear you!

8 "The trees went forth to anoint a sovereign over them. And they said to the olive tree, 'reign over us!'

9 “And the olive tree said to them, ‘Shall I leave my oil, with which they esteem mighty ones and men, and go to sway over trees?’

10 “Then the trees said to the fig tree, ‘Come, reign over us!’

11 “And the fig tree said to them, ‘Shall I leave my sweetness and my good fruit, and go to sway over trees?’

12 “Then the trees said to the vine, ‘Come, reign over us!’

13 “And the vine said to them, ‘Shall I leave my new wine, which rejoices mighty ones and men, and go to sway over trees?’

14 “Then all the trees said to the bramble, ‘Come, reign over us!’

15 “And the bramble said to the trees, ‘If in truth you anoint me as sovereign over you, come, take shelter in my shade. But if not, let fire come out of the bramble and devour the cedars of Lebanon!’

16 “And now, if you have acted in truth and integrity in appointing Abimelek to reign, and if you have acted well with Yerubba'al and his house, and have done to him as his hands did to you -

17 for my father fought for you and risked his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midyan,

18 but you have risen up against my father's house today, and slew his seventy sons on one stone, and appointed Abimelek, the son of his female servant, to reign over the masters of Shekem, because he is your brother -

19 if then you have acted in truth and integrity with Yerubba'al and with his house this day, then rejoice in Abimelek, and let him also rejoice in you.

20 “But if not, let fire come out from Abimelek and devour the masters of Shekem and Bēyth Millo, and

let fire come out from the masters of Shekem and from Bēyth Millo and devour Aḅimeleḳ!”

21 Then Yotham ran away and fled, and he went to Be'ēr and dwelt there, for fear of Aḅimeleḳ his brother.

22 And Aḅimeleḳ governed Yisra'el three years,

23 and Elohim sent an evil spirit between Aḅimeleḳ and the masters of Shekem. And the masters of Shekem acted treacherously against Aḅimeleḳ,

24 in order that the violence done to the seventy sons of Yerubba'al might come, and their blood be laid on Aḅimeleḳ their brother, who slew them, and on the masters of Shekem, who strengthened his hands to slay his brothers.

25 And the masters of Shekem put men in ambush against him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all who passed by them along that way. And it was reported to Aḅimeleḳ.

26 And Ga'al son of Eḅed came with his brothers and passed over to Shekem. And the masters of Shekem put their trust in him,

27 and went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards and trod out, and held a feast. And they went into the house of their mighty one, and ate and drank, and cursed Aḅimeleḳ.

28 And Ga'al son of Eḅed said, “Who is Aḅimeleḳ, and who is Shekem, that we should serve him? Is he not the son of Yerubba'al, and is not Zeḅul his officer? Serve the men of Ḥamor the father of Shekem! But why should we serve him?”

29 “If only this people were under my hand! Then I would remove Aḅimeleḳ.” And he said to Aḅimeleḳ, “Increase your army and come out!”

30 And when Zeḅul, the governor of the city, heard the words of Ga'al son of Eḅed, his displeasure burned.

31 And he sent messengers to Abimeleḵ by deceit, saying, "See, Ga'al son of Ebed and his brothers have come to Sheḵem. And see, they are besieging the city against you.

32 "And now, get up by night, you and the people who are with you, and lie in wait in the field.

33 "And it shall be, as soon as the sun is up in the morning, then rise early and rush upon the city. And see, when he and the people who are with him come out against you, you shall do to them as your hand finds to do."

34 And Abimeleḵ and all the people who were with him rose up by night, and laid in wait against Sheḵem in four companies.

35 Now Ga'al son of Ebed went out and stood in the entrance to the city gate, and Abimeleḵ and the people who were with him rose from lying in wait.

36 And when Ga'al saw the people, he said to Zebul, "See, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains!" But Zebul said to him, "You are seeing the shadows of the mountains like men."

37 And Ga'al spoke again and said, "See, people are coming down from the high part of the land, and another company is coming from the Diviners' Terebinth Tree."

38 And Zebul said to him, "Now where is your mouth with which you said, 'Who is Abimeleḵ, that we should serve him?' Are not these the people whom you despised? I beg you, go out and fight them now."

39 So Ga'al went out, leading the masters of Sheḵem, and fought Abimeleḵ.

40 And Abimeleḵ pursued him, and he fled from him. And many fell wounded, up to the entrance of the gate.

41 And Aḅimeleḅ stayed at Arumah, and Zebul drove out Ga'al and his brothers, so that they would not dwell in Sheḅem.

42 And it came to be the next day that the people went out into the field, and they informed Aḅimeleḅ.

43 And he took his people, and divided them into three companies, and laid in wait in the field, and looked and saw the people coming out of the city. And he rose against them and smote them.

44 And Aḅimeleḅ and the company that was with him rushed forward and stood at the entrance of the gate of the city. And the other two companies rushed upon all who were in the fields and smote them.

45 And Aḅimeleḅ fought against the city all that day, and captured the city and slew the people who were in it. And he broke down the city and sowed it with salt.

46 And all the masters of the tower of Sheḅem had heard that, and entered the stronghold of the house of Ĕl Berith.

47 And it was reported to Aḅimeleḅ that all the masters of the tower of Sheḅem were gathered together.

48 So Aḅimeleḅ went up to Mount Tsalmon, he and all the people who were with him. And Aḅimeleḅ took an axe in his hand and cut down a branch from the trees, and took it and laid it on his shoulder. Then he said to the people who were with him, "What you have seen me do, hurry, do as I have done."

49 And all the people likewise cut down each one his own branch and followed Aḅimeleḅ, and put them against the stronghold, and lit the stronghold on fire above them, so that all the men of the tower of Sheḅem died, about a thousand men and women.

50 Abimeleḵ then went to Thēbēts, and he encamped against Thēbēts and captured it.

51 However, there was a strong tower in the city, and all the men and women and all the masters of the city fled there and shut themselves in, and went up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimeleḵ came to the tower and fought against it, and approached the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 But a certain woman dropped an upper millstone on the head of Abimeleḵ, and crushed his skull.

54 He then immediately called the young man, his armour-bearer, and said to him, "Draw your sword and kill me, lest men say of me, 'A woman killed him.'" And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Yisra'ēl saw that Abimeleḵ was dead, each one went to his own place.

56 Thus did Elohim repay the evil of Abimeleḵ, which he had done to his father to slay his seventy brothers.

57 And all the evil of the men of Sheḵem Elohim turned back on their own heads, and the curse of Yotham son of Yerubba'al came on them.

**10** And after Abimeleḵ there arose Tola son of Pu'ah, son of Dodo, a man of Yissasḵar, to save Yisra'ēl. And he dwelt in Shamir in the mountains of Ephrayim.

2 And he ruled Yisra'ēl twenty-three years. Then he died and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him arose Ya'ir, a Gil'adite, and he ruled Yisra'ēl twenty-two years.

4 And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty donkeys. And they had thirty towns, which are called Ḥawoth Ya'ir to this day, which are in the land of Gil'ad.

5 And Ya'ir died, and was buried in Qamon.

6 And the children of Yisra'ël again did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and served the Ba'als and the Ashtoreths, and the mighty ones of Aram, and the mighty ones of Tsidon, and the mighty ones of Mo'ab, and the mighty ones of the children of Ammon, and the mighty ones of the Pelishtites - and forsook אֱלֹהִים and did not serve Him.

7 Therefore the displeasure of אֱלֹהִים burned against Yisra'ël. And He sold them into the hands of the Pelishtites and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And they crushed and oppressed the children of Yisra'ël that year - for eighteen years - all the children of Yisra'ël who were beyond the Yardën in the land of the Amorites, in Gil'ad.

9 And the children of Ammon passed over the Yardën to fight against Yahudah, and against Binyamin, and against the house of Ephrayim, so that Yisra'ël had great distress.

10 And the children of Yisra'ël cried out to אֱלֹהִים, saying, "We have sinned against You, because we have both forsaken our Elohim and served the Ba'als!"

11 And אֱלֹהִים said to the children of Yisra'ël, "Was it not from the Mitsrites and from the Amorites and from the children of Ammon and from the Pelishtites

12 and the Tsidonians and Amalëq and Ma'on when they oppressed you, and you cried out to Me, and I saved you from their hand?

13 "But you, you have forsaken Me and served other mighty ones. Therefore I do not save you again.

14 "Go and cry out to the mighty ones which you have chosen, let them save you in your time of distress."

15 And the children of Yisra'ël said to אִיִּי, "We have sinned! Do to us whatever is good in Your eyes, only deliver us today, please."

16 So they put away the foreign mighty ones from their midst and served אִיִּי. And His being was grieved with the trouble of Yisra'ël.

17 Then the children of Ammon were called together and encamped in Gil'ad. And the children of Yisra'ël gathered together and encamped in Mitspah.

18 And the people, the heads of Gil'ad, said to each other, "Let the man who is the first to fight against the children of Ammon be head over all the inhabitants of Gil'ad."

**11** And Yiphtaḥ the Gil'adite was a mighty brave one, but he was the son of a whore. And Gil'ad brought forth Yiphtaḥ.

2 And the wife of Gil'ad bore sons. And when his wife's sons grew up, they drove Yiphtaḥ out, and said to him, "You shall not have an inheritance in the house of our father, for you are the son of another woman."

3 And Yiphtaḥ fled from his brothers and dwelt in the land of Tob. And worthless men banded together with Yiphtaḥ and went out with him.

4 And it came to be, some time later, that the children of Ammon fought against Yisra'ël.

5 And it came to be, when the children of Ammon fought against Yisra'ël, that the elders of Gil'ad went to bring Yiphtaḥ out of the land of Tob.

6 And they said to Yiphtaḥ, "Come, and you shall be our commander, and let us fight against the children of Ammon."

7 But Yiphtaḥ said to the elders of Gil'ad, "Did you not hate me, and drive me from my father's house?"

Why have you come to me now when you are in trouble?”

8 And the elders of Gil'ad said to Yiphtaḥ, “That is the reason we have turned to you, that you shall go with us and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gil'ad.”

9 And Yiphtaḥ said to the elders of Gil'ad, “If you take me back home to fight against the children of Ammon, and אֶפְרַיִם gives them to me, am I to be your head?”

10 And the elders of Gil'ad said to Yiphtaḥ, “אֶפְרַיִם is witness between us, if we do not do according to your words.”

11 Then Yiphtaḥ went with the elders of Gil'ad, and the people put him over them, as head and commander. And Yiphtaḥ spoke all his words before אֶפְרַיִם in Mitspah.

12 And Yiphtaḥ sent messengers to the sovereign of the children of Ammon, saying, “What is between you and me, that you have come to fight against me in my land?”

13 And the sovereign of the children of Ammon said to the messengers of Yiphtaḥ, “Because Yisra'el took my land when they came up out of Mitsrayim, from the Arnon as far as the Yabboq, and to the Yardēn. And now, give back those lands in peace.”

14 But Yiphtaḥ again sent messengers to the sovereign of the children of Ammon,

15 and said to him, “This is what Yiphtaḥ said, ‘Yisra'el did not take the land of Mo'ab, nor the land of the children of Ammon.

16 ‘For when they came up from Mitsrayim, and Yisra'el walked through the wilderness as far as the Sea of Reeds and came to Qadēsh,

17 then Yisra'ël sent messengers to the sovereign of Eđom, saying, "Please let me pass over, through your land." But the sovereign of Eđom would not listen. And they also sent to the sovereign of Mo'ab, but he refused, so Yisra'ël stayed at Qaděsh.

18 'Then they went through the wilderness and around the land of Eđom and the land of Mo'ab, and came to the east side of the land of Mo'ab, and encamped beyond Arnon. But they did not enter the border of Mo'ab, for Arnon was the border of Mo'ab.

19 'And Yisra'ël sent messengers to Siđon sovereign of the Amorites, sovereign of Heshbon, and Yisra'ël said to him, "Please let us pass over, through your land into our place."

20 'But Siđon did not trust Yisra'ël to pass over through his border, and Siđon gathered all his people together, and they encamped in Yahats, and fought against Yisra'ël.

21 'And אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël gave Siđon and all his people into the hand of Yisra'ël, and they smote them. So Yisra'ël took possession of all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that land.

22 'Thus they took possession of all the border of the Amorites, from Arnon to the Yabboq and from the wilderness to the Yarděn.

23 'And now, אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël has driven out the Amorites from before His people Yisra'ël, should you then possess it?

24 'Whatever Kemosh your mighty one gives you to possess, do you not possess it? And all that which אֱלֹהִים our Elohim takes possession of before us, we possess.

25 'And now are you any better than Balaq son of Tsippor, sovereign of Mo'ab? Did he ever strive against Yisra'ël? Did he ever fight against them?

26 'While Yisra'ël dwelt in Heshbon and its villages, and in Aro'ër and its villages, and in all the cities along the banks of Arnon, for three hundred years, why did you not recover them within that time?

27 'So I have not sinned against you, but you are doing me evil by fighting against me. Let אֱלֹהֵי the Judge, judge today between the children of Yisra'ël and the children of Ammon.' "

28 But the sovereign of the children of Ammon did not listen to the words which Yiphtaḥ sent him.

29 And the Ruah of אֱלֹהֵי came upon Yiphtaḥ, and he passed through Gil'ad and Menashsheh, and passed through Mitspëh of Gil'ad. And from Mitspëh of Gil'ad he passed on toward the children of Ammon.

30 And Yiphtaḥ made a vow to אֱלֹהֵי, and said, "If You give the children of Ammon into my hands,

31 then it shall be that whatever comes out of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall belong to אֱלֹהֵי, and I shall offer it up as a burnt offering."

32 Yiphtaḥ then passed on toward the children of Ammon to fight against them, and אֱלֹהֵי gave them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aro'ër as far as Minnith, twenty cities, and to Abël Keramim, with a very great smiting. Thus the children of Ammon were humbled before the children of Yisra'ël.

34 And Yiphtaḥ came to his house at Mitspah, and saw his daughter coming out to meet him with timbrels and dancing. Now except for her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to be, when he saw her, that he tore his garments, and said, "Oh my daughter! You have brought me very low, and you are among those who

trouble me! And I, I have given my word to אִיִּזְרְאֵל, and I am unable to turn back.”

36 And she said to him, “My father, if you have given your word to אִיִּזְרְאֵל, do to me according to what has gone out of your mouth, because אִיִּזְרְאֵל has taken vengeance for you upon your enemies, the children of Ammon.”

37 And she said to her father, “Let this be done for me: let me alone for two months, and let me go and wander on the mountains and bewail my maidenhood, my friends and I.”

38 Then he said, “Go.” And he sent her away for two months. And she went with her friends, and bewailed her maidenhood on the mountains.

39 And it came to be at the end of two months that she returned to her father, and he did to her as he had vowed, and she knew no man. And it became a law in Yisra’ël

40 that the daughters of Yisra’ël went every year for four days to lament the daughter of Yiphtaḥ the Gil’adite.

**12** And the men of Ephrayim gathered together, and passed over toward Tsaphon, and said to Yiphtaḥ, “Why did you pass over to fight against the children of Ammon, and did not call us to go with you? We are going to burn your house over you with fire!”

2 And Yiphtaḥ said to them, “My people and I were in a great struggle with the children of Ammon. And when I called you, you did not save me out of their hands.

3 “And I saw that you would not save me, then I took my life in my hands and went over against the children of Ammon. And אִיִּזְרְאֵל gave them into my

hand. And why have you come up to me today to fight against me?"

4 Yiphtaḥ then gathered together all the men of Gil'ad and fought against Ephrayim. And the men of Gil'ad smote Ephrayim, because they had said, "You Gil'adite are fugitives of Ephrayim in the midst of Ephrayim, in the midst of Menashsheh."

5 And Gil'ad captured the fords of the Yardēn that faced Ephrayim. And it came to be, when the fugitives from Ephrayim said, "Let me pass over," the men of Gil'ad said to him, "You are an Ephrayimite!" If he said, "No,"

6 then they would say to him, "Please say, 'Shibboleth!'" And he would say, "Sibboleth," for he was unable to pronounce it right. Then they seized him and slew him at the fords of the Yardēn. And at that time there fell forty-two thousand Ephrayimites.

7 And Yiphtaḥ ruled Yisra'el six years. And Yiphtaḥ the Gil'adite died and was buried in one of the cities of Gil'ad.

8 And after him, Iḷtsan of Bēyth Leḥem ruled Yisra'el.

9 And he came to have thirty sons and thirty daughters - he sent abroad and brought in thirty daughters for his sons. And he ruled Yisra'el seven years.

10 And Iḷtsan died and was buried at Bēyth Leḥem.

11 And after him Ĕylon the Zeḅulunite ruled Yisra'el. And he ruled Yisra'el ten years.

12 And Ĕlon the Zeḅulunite died and was buried at Ayalon in the land of Zeḅulun.

13 And after him, Aḅdon son of Hillēl the Pirathonite ruled Yisra'el,

14 and he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy young donkeys. And he ruled Yisra'ël eight years.

15 And Abdon son of Hillël the Pirathonite died and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephrayim, in the mountains of the Amalëqites.

**13** And again the children of Yisra'ël did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, so אֱלֹהִים gave them into the hand of the Pelishtites for forty years.

2 And there was a certain man from Tsor'ah, of the clan of the Danites, whose name was Manowaḥ. And his wife was barren and had not borne.

3 And a Messenger of אֱלֹהִים appeared to the woman and said to her, "See now, you are barren and have not borne, but you shall conceive, and you shall bear a son.

4 "And now, please guard, and do not drink wine or strong drink, and do not eat anything unclean.

5 "For look, you are conceiving and bearing a son. And let no razor come upon his head, for the youth is a Nazirite to Elohim from the womb on. And he shall begin to save Yisra'ël out of the hand of the Pelishtites."

6 And the woman came and spoke to her husband, saying, "A Man of Elohim came to me, and His appearance was like the appearance of a Messenger of Elohim, very awesome. But I did not ask Him where He was from, and He did not declare to me His Name.

7 "And He said to me, 'See, you are conceiving and bearing a son. And now, drink no wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean, for the youth is a Nazirite to Elohim from the womb to the day of his death.' "

8 And Manowaḥ prayed to אֱלֹהִים, and said, "O אֱלֹהִים, please let the Man of Elohim whom You sent come to

us again and teach us what to do for the youth who is to be born.”

9 And Elohim listened to the voice of Manowaḥ, and the Messenger of Elohim came to the woman again as she was sitting in the field, but Manowaḥ her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman ran hurriedly and informed her husband, and said to him, “See, He has appeared to me, the Man who came to me the other day!”

11 And Manowaḥ arose and went after his wife, and came to the Man, and he said to Him, “Are You the Man who spoke to this woman?” And He said, “I am.”

12 And Manowaḥ said, “Now let Your words come true! What is to be the rule for the youth’s life and his work?”

13 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים said to Manowaḥ, “Let the woman guard all that I said to her.

14 “Let her not eat anything that comes from the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, or eat anything unclean. Let her guard all that which I have commanded her.”

15 And Manowaḥ said to the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים, “Please let us detain You, and prepare a young goat for You.”

16 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים said to Manowaḥ, “Though you detain Me, I do not eat your food. But if you offer a burnt offering, offer it to אֱלֹהִים.” For Manowaḥ did not know He was a Messenger of אֱלֹהִים.

17 Then Manowaḥ said to the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים, “What is Your Name? When Your words come true, then we shall esteem You.”

18 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים said to him, “Why do you ask My Name, since it is wondrous?”

19 And Manowaḥ took the young goat with the grain offering, and offered it upon the rock to אֱלֹהִים. And He

did wondrously while Manowaḥ and his wife looked on.

20 And it came to be, as the flame went up toward the shamayim from the altar, that the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים went up in the flame of the altar. And Manowaḥ and his wife were watching, and they fell on their faces to the ground.

21 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים did not appear any more to Manowaḥ and his wife. Then Manowaḥ knew that He was a Messenger of אֱלֹהִים.

22 And Manowaḥ said to his wife, “We shall certainly die, because we have seen Elohim!”

23 But his wife said to him, “If אֱלֹהִים had been pleased to put us to death, He would not have accepted a burnt offering and a grain offering from our hands, nor would He have shown us all this, nor would He have let us hear the like of this!”

24 So the woman bore a son and called his name Shimshon. And the child grew, and אֱלֹהִים barak him.

25 And the Ruah of אֱלֹהִים began to move him at Maḥaněh Dan, between Tsor’ah and Eshta’ol.

**14** And Shimshon went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Pelishtites.

2 And he went up and informed his father and mother, saying, “I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Pelishtites. And now, take her for me for a wife.”

3 But his father and mother said to him, “Is there no woman among the daughters of your brothers, or among all my people, that you should take a wife from the uncircumcised Pelishtites?” And Shimshon said to his father, “Take her for me, for she is pleasing in my eyes.”

4 However, his father and mother did not know that it was of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, that He was seeking an occasion to move against the Pelishtites. For at that time the Pelishtites were ruling over Yisra'ël.

5 Then Shimshon went down to Timnah with his father and mother, and came to the vineyards of Timnah, and see, a young lion came roaring at him.

6 And the Ruah of אִיִּזְרָאֵל came mightily upon him, and he tore it apart as the tearing apart of a young goat, with naught in his hand. But he did not make known to his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down and spoke to the woman, and she pleased Shimshon well.

8 And when he returned later to take her, he turned aside to look at the carcass of the lion, and saw a swarm of bees and honey in the carcass of the lion.

9 And he took some of it in his hands and went along, eating. And he came to his father and mother, and gave them, and they ate. But he did not make known to them that he took the honey out of the carcass of the lion.

10 So his father went down to the woman. And Shimshon gave a feast there, for young men used to do so.

11 And it came to be, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 And Shimshon said to them, "Please let me put forth a riddle to you. If you clearly solve and explain it to me within the seven days of the feast, then I shall give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of garments.

13 "But if you are unable to explain it to me, then you shall give me thirty linen shirts and thirty changes of garments." And they said to him, "Put forth your riddle and let us hear it."

14 And he said to them, "Out of the eater came forth food, and out of the strong came forth sweetness." And for three days they were unable to explain the riddle.

15 And it came to be on the seventh day that they said to Shimshon's wife, "Entice your husband to explain the riddle to us, or else we burn you and your father's house with fire. Have you invited us in order to take what is ours? Is it not?"

16 And Shimshon's wife wept before him, and said, "You only hate me, and do not love me! You have put forth a riddle to the sons of my people, but you have not explained it to me." And he said to her, "Look, I have not explained it to my father or my mother, and should I explain it to you?"

17 And she had wept before him the seven days while their feast lasted. And it came to be on the seventh day that he informed her, because she pressed him so much. She then explained the riddle to the sons of her people.

18 And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, "What is sweeter than honey? And what is stronger than a lion?" And he said to them, "If you had not ploughed with my heifer, you would not have solved my riddle!"

19 Then the Ruah of אַף־אֵז came upon him mightily, and he went down to Ashqelon and smote thirty of their men, stripped them, and gave the changes of *garments* to those who had explained the riddle. And his displeasure burned, and he went back up to his father's house.

20 And Shimshon's wife was given to his companion, who had been his friend.

- 15** And it came to be, after some time, in the days of wheat harvest, that Shimshon visited his wife with a young goat. And he said, "Let me go in to my wife, into her room." But her father would not permit him to go in.
- 2 And her father said, "Indeed, I thought that you hated her intensely; so I gave her to your companion. Is not her younger sister better than she? Please, take her instead."
- 3 And Shimshon said to them, "This time I am blameless regarding the Pelishtites if I do evil to them!"
- 4 And Shimshon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took torches, and turned them tail to tail, and put a torch between each pair of tails,
- 5 and lit the torches on fire, and sent them out into the standing grain of the Pelishtites, and burned up both the shocks and the standing grain, even the vineyards and olive trees.
- 6 And the Pelishtites said, "Who did this?" And they answered, "Shimshon, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he took away his wife and gave her to his companion." Then the Pelishtites went up and burned her and her father with fire.
- 7 And Shimshon said to them, "Though you do this, yet I shall take revenge on you, and after that I cease."
- 8 And he smote them hip and thigh, a great smiting, and went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Ēytam.
- 9 The Pelishtites then went up and encamped in Yahudāh, and spread out against Leḥi.
- 10 And the men of Yahudāh said, "Why have you come up against us?" And they answered, "We have come up to bind Shimshon, to do to him as he has done to us."

11 Then three thousand men of Yahudāh went down to the cleft of the rock of Ēytam and said to Shimshon, “Do you not know that the Pelishtites are rulers over us? Why have you done this to us?” And he said to them, “As they did to me, so I did to them.”

12 And they said to him, “We have come down to bind you, to give you into the hand of the Pelishtites.” And Shimshon said to them, “Swear to me not to fall on me yourselves.”

13 And they spoke to him, saying, “No, but we are certainly going to bind you, and shall give you into their hand but certainly not kill you.” So they bound him with two new ropes and brought him up from the rock.

14 When he came to Leḥi, the Pelishtites came shouting to meet him. And the Ruah of אִי אִי came mightily upon him. And the ropes that were on his arms became like flax that is burned with fire, and his bonds broke loose from his hands.

15 And he found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, and put out his hand and took it, and smote a thousand men with it.

16 And Shimshon said, “With the jawbone of a donkey, one heap, two heaps, with the jawbone of a donkey I have smitten a thousand men!”

17 And it came to be, when he had ended speaking, that he threw the jawbone from his hand, and called that place Ramath Leḥi.

18 And he became very thirsty, and cried out to אִי אִי and said, “You have given this great deliverance by the hand of Your servant. And now, am I to die of thirst and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?”

19 And Elohim split the hollow place that is in Leḥi, and water came out, and he drank. And his spirit

came back, and he revived. So he called its name Ĕyn ha'Qorě, which is in Leḥi to his day.

20 And he ruled Yisra'ěl twenty years in the days of the Pelishtites.

**16** And Shimshon went to Azzah and saw a woman there, a whore, and went in to her -

2 the Azzathites saying, "Shimshon has come here!" So they went round and lay in wait for him all night at the gate of the city, and kept silent all night, saying, "In the morning, when it is daylight, then we shall kill him."

3 Now Shimshon lay until midnight, and rose at midnight, and took hold of the doors of the gate of the city and the two gateposts, and pulled them up with the bar, put them on his shoulders, and took them to the top of the hill that faces Hebron.

4 And it came to be afterward that he loved a woman in the wadi Sorěq, whose name was Delilah.

5 And the princes of the Pelishtites came up to her and said to her, "Entice him, and find out where his great strength lies, and see by what we might overpower him, then we shall bind him to humble him. And let us give you, each one of us, eleven hundred pieces of silver."

6 And Delilah said to Shimshon, "Please reveal to me where your great strength lies, and by what you might be bound, to humble you."

7 And Shimshon said to her, "If they bind me with seven fresh cords, not yet dried, then I shall be weak, and be like any other man."

8 The princes of the Pelishtites then brought her seven fresh cords, not yet dried, and she bound him with them,

9 while those lying in wait stayed with her in the room. And she said to him, "The Pelishtites are upon you, Shimshon!" But he broke the cords as a strand of yarn breaks when it touches fire. So the secret of his strength remained unknown.

10 And Delilah said to Shimshon, "Look, you have mocked me and spoken lies to me. Now, please reveal to me by what you might be bound."

11 And he said to her, "If they bind me tightly with new ropes that have never been used, then I shall be weak, and be like any other man."

12 And Delilah took new ropes and bound him with them, and said to him, "The Pelishtites are upon you, Shimshon!" And those lying in wait were sitting in the inner room. But he broke them off his arms like a thread.

13 So Delilah said to Shimshon, "Until now you have mocked me and spoken lies to me, reveal to me how you might be bound." And he said to her, "If you weave the seven locks of my head with the web."

14 Then she fastened it with a pin, and said to him, "The Pelishtites are upon you, Shimshon!" But he awoke from his sleep, and pulled out the pin of the loom and the web.

15 Then she said to him, "How do you say, 'I love you,' when your heart is not with me? You have mocked me these three times, and have not made known to me where your great strength lies."

16 And it came to be, when she pressed him daily with her words and urged him, so that his being was wearied to death,

17 that he made known to her all his heart, and said to her, "No razor has ever come upon my head, for I have been a Nazirite to Elohim from my mother's

womb. If I were shaven, then my strength would leave me, and I would become as weak as any other man.”

18 And Delilah saw that he had made known to her all his heart, and she sent and called for the princes of the Pelishtites, saying, “Come up once more, for he has made known to me all his heart.” So the princes of the Pelishtites came up to her and brought the silver in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep on her knees, and called for a man and shaved off the seven locks of his head. Thus she began to humble him, and his strength left him.

20 And she said, “The Pelishtites are upon you, Shimshon!” And he awoke from his sleep, and said, “Let me go out as before, at other times, and shake myself loose!” But he did not know that אִרְאֵל had turned aside from him.

21 So the Pelishtites took him and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Azzah, and bound him with bronze shackles. And he became a grinder in the prison.

22 But the hair of his head began to grow again after it had been shaven.

23 And the princes of the Pelishtites gathered to offer a great slaughtering to Daḡon their mighty one, and to rejoice. And they said, “Our mighty one has given Shimshon our enemy into our hands!”

24 And the people saw him, and praised their mighty one, for they said, “Our mighty one has given into our hands our enemy, the destroyer of our land, who slew many of us.”

25 And it came to be, when their hearts were glad, that they said, “Call for Shimshon, and let him entertain us.” So they called for Shimshon from the

prison, and he entertained them. And they made him stand between the columns.

26 And Shimshon said to the young man who held him by the hand, "Let me alone and let me feel the columns which support the house, so that I lean on them."

27 And the house was filled with men and women. And all the princes of the Pelishtites were there. And about three thousand men and women were on the roof who watched Shimshon entertaining.

28 And Shimshon called to אֱלֹהִים, saying, "O Adonai אֱלֹהִים, remember me, I pray! Strengthen me, I pray, only this time, O Elohim, and let me avenge myself on the Pelishtites with vengeance for my two eyes!"

29 And Shimshon took hold of the two middle columns which supported the house, and he braced himself against them, one on his right and the other on his left.

30 And Shimshon said, "Let me die with the Pelishtites!" And he bowed himself mightily, and the house fell on the princes and all the people in it. And the dead that he killed at his death were more than he had killed in his life.

31 And his brothers and all his father's household came down and took him, and brought him up and buried him between Tsor'ah and Eshta'ol in the tomb of his father Manowaḥ. And he had ruled Yisra'el twenty years.

**17** And there was a man from the hill country of Ephrayim, whose name was Miḳahu.

2 And he said to his mother, "The eleven hundred pieces of silver that were taken from you, and on which you put a curse, even saying it in my ears.

Look, the silver is with me, I took it.” And his mother said, “Baruḳ of אִפְאָז be my son!”

3 And he gave back the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother, and his mother said, “I had truly qadosh the silver from my hand to אִפְאָז for my son, to make a carved image and a moulded image, and now, I give it back to you.”

4 And he gave the silver back to his mother, and his mother took two hundred pieces of silver and gave them to the silversmith, and he made it into a carved image and a moulded image. And they were in the house of Miḳahu.

5 Now the man Miḳah had a house of mighty ones, and made a shoulder garment and house idols. And he ordained one of his sons, who became his kohēn.

6 In those days there was no sovereign in Yisra’ēl - everyone did what was right in his own eyes.

7 And there was a young man from Běyth Leḥem in Yahudāh, of the clan of Yahudāh. And he was a Lěwite, and he was sojourning there.

8 And the man went out of the city of Běyth Leḥem in Yahudāh to sojourn wherever he could find a place. And he came to the mountains of Ephrayim, to the house of Miḳah, as he journeyed.

9 And Miḳah said to him, “Where do you come from?” And he said to him, “I am a Lěwite from Běyth Leḥem in Yahudāh, and I am on my way to find a place to sojourn.”

10 And Miḳah said to him, “Dwell with me, and be a father and a kohēn to me, and I give you ten pieces of silver per year, and allowance of garments, and your food.” And the Lěwite went.

11 So the Lěwite agreed to dwell with the man. And the young man became like one of his sons to him.

12 Then Miḳah ordained the Lěwite, and the young man became his kohěn, and he was in the house of Miḳah.

13 And Miḳah said, “Now I know that אֱלֹהִים does good to me, since I have a Lěwite as kohěn!

**18** In those days there was no sovereign in Yisra’ěl.

And in those days the tribe of the Danites was seeking an inheritance for itself to dwell in, for until that day all their inheritance among the tribes of Yisra’ěl had not yet fallen to them.

2 And the children of Dan sent five men of their clan, brave men from Tsor’ah and Eshta’ol, to spy out the land and search it. And they said to them, “Go, search the land,” so they went to the mountains of Ephrayim, to the house of Miḳah, and spent the night there.

3 When they were near the house of Miḳah, they recognised the voice of the young Lěwite, and turned aside and said to him, “Who brought you here? What are you doing in this place, and what do you have here?”

4 And he said to them, “Miḳah did such and such for me. And he hired me, and I have become his kohěn.”

5 And they said to him, “Please inquire of Elohim, and we shall know whether the journey on which we are going is prosperous.”

6 And the kohěn said to them, “Go in peace. Your journey on which you go is before אֱלֹהִים.”

7 Then the five men left and came to Layish, and saw the people who were in their midst, how they dwelt safely, according to the ruling of the Tsidonians, at rest and unsuspecting. And no one possessing authority in the land was reproaching for any matter. And they were far from the Tsidonians, and they had no word with anyone.

8 And the spies came back to their brothers at Tsor'ah and Eshta'ol, and their brothers said to them, "What do you say?"

9 And they said, "Arise, and let us go up against them. For we have seen the land, and look, it is very good. And you sit still! Do not hesitate to go to enter in to possess the land.

10 "When you go, you are to come to an unsuspecting people, and the land is spacious. For Elohim has given it into your hands, a place in which there is no lack of any matter which is on the earth."

11 And six hundred men of the clan of the Danites went from there, from Tsor'ah and Eshta'ol, armed for battle.

12 And they went up and encamped in Qiryath Ye'arim in Yahudah. Therefore they call that place Maḥanēh Dan to this day. See, it is west of Qiryath Ye'arim.

13 And they passed over from there to the mountains of Ephrayim, and came to the house of Miḳah.

14 And the five men who had gone to spy out the land of Layish answered and said to their brothers, "Do you know that there are in these houses a shoulder garment, and house idols, and a carved image, and a moulded image? And now, you know what to do."

15 And they turned aside there, and came to the house of the young Lēwite man, the house of Miḳah, and greeted him.

16 And the six hundred men, armed for battle, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entrance of the gate.

17 And the five men who had gone to spy out the land went up, and entering there, they took the carved image, and the shoulder garment, and the house idols, and the moulded image, while the kohēn stood

at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men who were armed for battle.

18 And these went into Miḳah's house and took the idol, and the shoulder garment, and the house idols, and the moulded image. Then the kohēn said to them, "What are you doing?"

19 And they said to him, "Be silent, put your hand over your mouth, and come with us, and be a father and a kohēn to us. Is it better for you to be a kohēn to the household of one man, or that you be a kohēn to a tribe and a clan in Yisra'el?"

20 And the heart of the kohēn was glad. And he took the shoulder garment, and the house idols, and the carved image, and took his place among the people.

21 And they turned and went, and put the little ones, and the livestock, and the valuables in front of them.

22 They had gone some distance from the house of Miḳah, when the men who were in the houses near Miḳah's house gathered together and overtook the children of Dan,

23 and called out to the children of Dan. So they turned around and said to Miḳah, "What is the matter, that you have gathered such a company?"

24 And he said, "You have taken away my mighty ones which I made, and the kohēn, and you are leaving. Now what more do I have? What is this you say to me, 'What is the matter?' "

25 And the children of Dan said to him, "Do not let your voice be heard among us, lest men, bitter of being, fall upon you, and you lose your life, with the lives of your household!"

26 And the children of Dan went their way. And when Miḳah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back to his house.

27 Then they took what Miḳah had made, and the kohēn who had belonged to him, and went to Layish, to a people who were at rest and unsuspecting, and smote them with the edge of the sword and burned the city with fire.

28 And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Tsidon, and they had no word with anyone. And it was in the valley that belongs to Běyth Rehob. And they rebuilt the city and dwelt there.

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Yisra'ěl. But previously the name of the city was Layish.

30 And the children of Dan put up for themselves the carved image. And Yahonathan son of Gěreshom, son of Menashsheh, and his sons were kohenim to the tribe of Dan until the day the land was taken into exile.

31 And they put up for themselves the carved image of Miḳah, which he had made, all the days that the house of Elohim was in Shiloh.

**19** And it came to be in those days, when there was no sovereign in Yisra'ěl, that there was a certain Lěwite sojourning on the further side of the mountains of Ephrayim. And he took for himself a concubine from Běyth Leḥem in Yahudah.

2 And his concubine committed whoring against him, and went away from him to her father's house at Běyth Leḥem in Yahudah, and was there four months.

3 And her husband arose and went after her, to speak to her heart and bring her back, having his servant and a couple of donkeys with him. And she brought him into her father's house. And the father of the young woman saw him, and he was glad to meet him.

4 And his father-in-law, the young woman's father, detained him, and he dwelt with him three days. And they ate and drank and spent the nights there.

5 And it came to be on the fourth day that they arose early in the morning. And he prepared to leave, but the young woman's father said to his son-in-law, "Refresh your heart with a piece of bread, and afterward go your way."

6 So they sat down, and the two of them ate and drank together. And the young woman's father said to the man, "Please agree to stay all night, and let your heart be glad."

7 And when the man arose to go, his father-in-law urged him. So he spent the night there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to go. But the young woman's father said, "Please refresh your heart." So they delayed until afternoon, and both of them ate.

9 And the man arose to go, he and his concubine and his servant. But his father-in-law, the young woman's father, said to him, "See, the day is now drawing toward evening. Please spend the night. See, the day is coming to an end. Stay here, and let your heart be glad. And you shall rise early tomorrow for your journey, and you shall go to your tent."

10 But the man would not stay that night. And he arose and left, and came to a place opposite Yebus, that is Yerushalayim. And with him were the two saddled donkeys, and his concubine with him.

11 They were near Yebus, and the day was far spent. And the servant said to his master, "Come, please, and let us turn aside into this city of the Yebusites and spend the night in it."

12 And his master said to him, "Let us not turn aside here into a city of foreigners, who are not of the children of Yisra'ël. But we shall pass over to Gib'ah."

13 And he said to his servant, "Come, let us draw near to one of these places, and spend the night in Gib'ah or in Ramah."

14 And they passed over and went their way. And the sun went down on them near Gib'ah, which belongs to Binyamin,

15 and they turned off there to go in to spend the night in Gib'ah. So he went in, and he sat down in the open square of the city, for no one would take them into his house to spend the night.

16 But see, an old man came in from his work in the field at evening, who also was from the mountains of Ephrayim. And he was sojourning in Gib'ah, whereas the men of the place were Binyamites.

17 And when he lifted up his eyes, he saw the traveller in the open square of the city. And the old man said, "Where are you going, and where do you come from?"

18 And he said to him, "We are passing over from Bëyth Lehem in Yahudah to the other side of the mountains of Ephrayim. I am from there, and I went to Bëyth Lehem in Yahudah, and I am going to the House of אֵלֵאֱזָרָה. But there is no one taking me into his house,

19 yet there is both straw and fodder for our donkeys, and bread and wine for myself, and for your female servant, and for the young man who is with your servant; there is no lack of any matter."

20 And the old man said, "Peace be with you! However, let all your needs be on me, only do not spend the night in the open square."

21 And he brought him into his house, and gave fodder to the donkeys. And they washed their feet, and ate and drank.

22 They were making their hearts glad, and see, men of the city, sons of Beliya'al, surrounded the house, beating on the door. And they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, "Bring out the man who came to your house, so that we know him!"

23 But the man, the master of the house, went out to them and said to them, "No, my brothers! I beg you, do no evil! Since this man has come into my house, do not do this folly.

24 "Look, here is my maiden daughter and the man's concubine. Let me bring them out now, and humble them, and do with them what is good in your eyes, but do not do such a foolish matter to this man!"

25 But the men would not listen to him. So the man took his concubine and brought her out to them. And they knew her and rolled themselves on her all night until morning, and let her go when the day began to break.

26 And as morning appeared the woman came back and fell down at the door of the man's house where her master was, till it was light.

27 And her master rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house and went out to go his way, and saw his concubine, fallen at the door of the house with her hands on the threshold.

28 And he said to her, "Rise up and let us go." But there was no answer. Then he took her on the donkey, and the man rose and went to his place,

29 and came into his house and took a knife, then laid hold of his concubine, and cut her up limb by limb into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of Yisra'el.

30 And it came to be that all who saw it said, “There has never been, and there has not been seen the like of this, from the day that the children of Yisra’ël came up from the land of Mitsrayim until this day. Consider it, take counsel, and speak up!”

**20** And all the children of Yisra’ël came out, from Dan to Be’ërsheḇa, and from the land of Gil’ad, and the congregation assembled as one man before אַף־אָז at Mitspah.

2 And the leaders of all the people, all the tribes of Yisra’ël, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of Elohim, four hundred thousand foot soldiers who drew the sword.

3 And the children of Binyamin heard that the children of Yisra’ël had gone up to Mitspah. And the children of Yisra’ël said, “Speak up, how did this evil come about?”

4 And the man, the Lëwite, husband of the woman who was murdered, answered and said, “My concubine and I went into Gib’ah, which belongs to Binyamin, to spend the night.

5 “And the masters of Gib’ah rose against me, and surrounded the house at night because of me. They thought to kill me, but instead they humbled my concubine, and she died.

6 “Then I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the land of the inheritance of Yisra’ël, because they committed wickedness and folly in Yisra’ël.

7 “Look, you are all children of Yisra’ël, speak and give your counsel here!”

8 And all the people rose as one man, saying, “Let not one of us go to his tent, nor any of us turn back to his house.

9 “And now, this is what we do to Gib’ah: go against it by lot.

10 “And we shall take ten men out of every hundred throughout all the tribes of Yisra’ël, and a hundred out of every thousand, and a thousand out of every ten thousand, to make food for the people, to prepare for their going to Gib’ah in Binyamin, for all the folly they did in Yisra’ël.”

11 And all the men of Yisra’ël were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 And the tribes of Yisra’ël sent men through all the tribe of Binyamin, saying, “What is this evil that has come about among you?”

13 “And now, give us the men, the sons of Beliya’al who are in Gib’ah, so that we put them to death and put away evil from Yisra’ël!” But the children of Binyamin would not listen to the voice of their brothers, the children of Yisra’ël.

14 So the children of Binyamin gathered together from their cities to Gib’ah, to go to battle against the children of Yisra’ël.

15 And from their cities at that time the children of Binyamin registered twenty-six thousand men who drew the sword, besides the inhabitants of Gib’ah, who registered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men who were left-handed, each one could sling a stone at a hair’s breadth and not miss.

17 And besides Binyamin, the men of Yisra’ël registered four hundred thousand men who drew the sword, all of these were men of battle.

18 And the children of Yisra’ël rose and went up to Bëyth Ĕl to ask of Elohim, and they said, “Who of us go up first to battle against the children of Binyamin?” And אִי־אִי said, “Yahuḏah first.”

19 And the children of Yisra'ël rose in the morning and encamped against Giḇ'ah.

20 And the men of Yisra'ël went out to battle against Binyamin, and the men of Yisra'ël put themselves in battle array to fight against them at Giḇ'ah.

21 And the children of Binyamin came out of Giḇ'ah, and on that day cut down to the ground twenty-two thousand men of the Yisra'ëlites.

22 But the people, the men of Yisra'ël, strengthened themselves and again formed the battle line at the place where they had put themselves, in array on the first day.

23 And the children of Yisra'ël went up and wept before אֱלֹהִים until evening, and asked of אֱלֹהִים saying, "Should I again draw near for battle against the children of my brother Binyamin?" And אֱלֹהִים said, "Go up against him."

24 And the children of Yisra'ël drew near to the children of Binyamin on the second day.

25 And Binyamin went out against them from Giḇ'ah on the second day, and cut down to the ground eighteen thousand more of the children of Yisra'ël - all these drew the sword.

26 And all the children of Yisra'ël, even all the people, went up and came to Běyth Ĕl and wept, and sat there before אֱלֹהִים and fasted that day until evening. And they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before אֱלֹהִים.

27 And the children of Yisra'ël asked of אֱלֹהִים - the ark of the Covenant of Elohim was there in those days,

28 and Pineḥas son of El'azar, son of Aharon, stood before it in those days - saying, "Should I yet again go out to battle against the children of my brother

Binyamin, or should I cease?" And אַחֲזַב said, "Go up, for tomorrow I give them into your hand."

29 And Yisra'el put ambushers all around Gib'ah.

30 And the children of Yisra'el went up against the children of Binyamin on the third day, and put themselves in battle array against Gib'ah as at the other times.

31 And the children of Binyamin came out to meet the people - drawn away from the city. And they began to smite some of the people, slaying, as at the other times, in the highways, of which one went up to Běyth Ĕl and the other to Gib'ah in the field, about thirty men of Yisra'el.

32 And the children of Binyamin said, "They are going to be smitten before us, as previously." But the children of Yisra'el said, "Let us flee and draw them away from the city to the highways."

33 And all the men of Yisra'el rose from their place and put themselves in battle array at Ba'al Tamar. And the ambush of Yisra'el broke forth from their position at Ma'areh Ġeba.

34 And ten thousand chosen men from all Yisra'el came against Gib'ah, and the battle was fierce. But they did not know that calamity was close to them.

35 And אַחֲזַב smote Binyamin before Yisra'el. And the children of Yisra'el destroyed twenty-five thousand one hundred men on that day in Binyamin - all these drew the sword.

36 And the children of Binyamin saw that they were smitten. And the men of Yisra'el had given ground to the Binyamites, because they trusted in the ambush that they had put against Gib'ah,

37 and the ambush hurried and came against Gib'ah, and the ambush spread out and smote the entire city with the edge of the sword.

38 And the appointed signal between the men of Yisra'ël and the ambush was that they would make a great cloud of smoke rise up from the city,

39 then the men of Yisra'ël would turn in battle, and Binyamin began to smite dead about thirty of the men of Yisra'ël. For they said, "They are indeed smitten before us, as at the first battle."

40 Then the cloud began to rise from the city in a column of smoke, and the Binyamites looked behind them, and saw the entire city going up in smoke to the shamayim.

41 And when the men of Yisra'ël turned back, the men of Binyamin were troubled, for they saw that calamity was close to them.

42 And they turned their backs before the men of Yisra'ël toward the way of the wilderness, but the battle overtook them, while those who had come out of the cities were destroying them in their midst.

43 They surrounded the Binyamites and pursued them, and with ease trampled them down as far as the front of Gib'ah toward the east.

44 And there fell of Binyamin eighteen thousand men - all of these were mighty men.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon. And they cut down five thousand of them on the highways, and followed after them up to Giḏom, and smote two thousand of them.

46 And all who fell of Binyamin that day were twenty-five thousand men who drew the sword, all of these were mighty men.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, and they dwelt at the rock of Rimmon for four months.

48 And the men of Yisra'ël turned back against the children of Binyamin, and smote them with the edge

of the sword from every city, men and beasts, all who were found. And they lit fire to all the cities they came to.

**21** And the men of Yisra'ël had sworn an oath at Mitspah, saying, "Not one of us shall give his daughter to Binyamin as a wife."

2 So the people came to Běyth Ěl, and sat there until evening before Elohim, and lifted up their voices and wept bitterly,

3 and said, "O אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël, why has this come about in Yisra'ël, that today there should be one tribe missing in Yisra'ël?"

4 And it came to be on the morrow, that the people rose early and built an altar there, and brought burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5 And the children of Yisra'ël said, "Who is there among all the tribes of Yisra'ël who did not come up with the assembly to אֱלֹהִים?" For they had made a great oath concerning anyone who had not come up to אֱלֹהִים at Mitspah, saying, "He shall certainly be put to death."

6 And the children of Yisra'ël were sorry for Binyamin their brother, and said, "One tribe is cut off from Yisra'ël today.

7 "What do we do for wives for those who remain, seeing we have sworn by אֱלֹהִים not to give them our daughters as wives?"

8 And they said, "Which one of the tribes of Yisra'ël did not come up to Mitspah to אֱלֹהִים?" And see, no one had come to the camp from Yaběsh Gil'ad to the assembly.

9 For when the people called a roll, see, not one of the inhabitants of Yaběsh Gil'ad was there.

10 And the congregation sent out there twelve thousand of their bravest men, and commanded them, saying, “Go, and you shall smite the inhabitants of Yaběsh Gil’ad with the edge of the sword, even the women and children.

11 “And this is what you do: Put under the ban every male, and every woman who has known a man by lying with him.”

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Yaběsh Gil’ad four hundred young maidens who had not known a man. And they brought them to the camp at Shiloh, which is in the land of Kena’an.

13 Then all the congregation sent, and spoke to the children of Binyamin who were at the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed peace to them.

14 And Binyamin turned back at that time, and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Yaběsh Gil’ad. But even so there were not enough for them.

15 And the people were sorry for Binyamin, because אֶרְבָּא had made a breach in the tribes of Yisra’ěl.

16 And the elders of the congregation said, “What do we do for wives for those who remain, since the women have been destroyed out of Binyamin?”

17 And they said, “There is an inheritance for the survivors of Binyamin, and no tribe is destroyed from Yisra’ěl.

18 “But we are unable to give them wives from our daughters, for the children of Yisra’ěl have sworn an oath, saying, ‘Cursed be the one who gives a wife to Binyamin.’ ”

19 So they said, “See, there is a yearly Festival of אֶרְבָּא in Shiloh, which is north of Běyth Ĕl, on the east side of the highway that goes up from Běyth Ĕl to Shekem, and south of Leḇonah.”

20 And they commanded the children of Binyamin, saying, "Go, lie in wait in the vineyards,

21 and watch. And see, when the daughters of Shiloh come out to perform their dances, then you shall come out from the vineyards, and every man catch a wife for himself from the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Binyamin.

22 "And it shall be, when their fathers or their brothers come to us to complain, that we shall say to them, 'Favour us with them, because we did not take a wife for any of them in battle, neither have you given them to them, making yourselves guilty of your oath.' "

23 And the children of Binyamin did so, and took enough wives for their number from those who danced, whom they caught. Then they went and returned to their inheritance, and they rebuilt the cities and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Yisra'el went from there at that time, each one to his tribe and clan. And they went from there, each one to his inheritance.

25 In those days there was no sovereign in Yisra'el - everyone did what was right in his own eyes.

## SHEMU'ĒL 1

א למואל &amp; ללללל

1 And there was a certain man of Ramathayim Tsophim, of the mountains of Ephrayim, and his name was Elqanah son of Yeroḥam, son of Elihu, son of Toḥu, son of Tsuph, an Ephrayimite.

2 And he had two wives, the name of one was Ḥannah, and the name of the other Peninnah. And Peninnah had children, but Ḥannah had no children.

3 Now this man went up from his city year by year to worship and to slaughter to אלאא of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Ēli, Ḥophni and Pineḥas, the kohenim of אלאא, were there.

4 And when the day came for Elqanah to make an offering, he gave portions to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and daughters,

5 but, although he loved Ḥannah, he gave only one portion to Ḥannah, because אלאא had shut up her womb.

6 Moreover, her rival also provoked her greatly, to make her irritable, because אלאא had shut up her womb.

7 And so he did, year by year. Whenever she went up to the House of אלאא, she was provoked, so that she wept and did not eat.

8 And her husband Elqanah said to her, “Ḥannah, why do you weep? Why do you not eat? And why is your heart sad? Am I not better to you than ten sons?”

9 And Ḥannah rose up after eating and drinking in Shiloh, while Ēli the kohēn was sitting on the seat by the doorpost of the Hēykal of אלאא.

10 And she was bitter in life, and prayed to אלאא and wept greatly.

11 And she made a vow and said, “O אֱלֹהִים of hosts, if You would indeed look on the affliction of your female servant and remember me, and not forget your female servant, but shall give your female servant a male child, then I shall give him to אֱלֹהִים all the days of his life, and let no razor come upon his head.”

12 And it came to be, as she kept on praying before אֱלֹהִים, that Ēli was watching her mouth.

13 And Ḥannah spoke in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. So Ēli thought she was drunk.

14 Then Ēli said to her, “How long are you going to be drunk? Put your wine away from you!”

15 And Ḥannah answered and said, “No, my master, I am a woman pained in spirit. And I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my being before אֱלֹהִים.

16 “Do not take your female servant for a daughter of Beliya'al, for it is out of my great concern and provocation that I have spoken until now.”

17 And Ēli answered and said, “Go in peace, and the Elohim of Yisra'el give you your petition which you have asked of Him.”

18 And she said, “Let your female servant find favour in your eyes.” And the woman went her way and ate, and her face was no more *sad*.

19 And they rose up early in the morning and worshipped before אֱלֹהִים, and returned and came to their house at Ramah. And Elqanah knew Ḥannah his wife, and אֱלֹהִים remembered her.

20 And it came to be at the turn of days, that Ḥannah conceived and bore a son, and called his name Shemu'el, “Because I have asked אֱלֹהִים for him.”

21 And the man Elqanah and all his house went up to offer to **אֱלֹהִים** the yearly slaughtering and his vow.

22 But H̄annah did not go up, for she said to her husband, “When the child is weaned, then I shall take him. And he shall appear before **אֱלֹהִים** and remain forever there.”

23 And her husband Elqanah said to her, “Do what is good in your eyes. Remain until you have weaned him. Only let **אֱלֹהִים** establish His word.” And the woman remained and nursed her son until she had weaned him.

24 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with a three year old bull, and one *ē*phah of flour, and a skin of wine, and brought him to the House of **אֱלֹהִים** in Shiloh. And the child was young.

25 And they slaughtered a bull, and brought the child to *Ē*li.

26 And she said, “O my master! As your being lives, my master, I am the woman who stood by you here, praying to **אֱלֹהִים**.

27 “I prayed for this youth, and **אֱלֹהִים** has granted me what I asked of Him.

28 “So I have also loaned him to **אֱלֹהִים**. All the days that he lives he shall be loaned to **אֱלֹהִים**.” And he worshipped there before **אֱלֹהִים**.

**2** And H̄annah prayed and said, “My heart rejoices in **אֱלֹהִים**, my horn has been high in **אֱלֹהִים**. My mouth is opened wide over my enemies, for I have rejoiced in Your deliverance.

2 “There is no one qodesh like **אֱלֹהִים**, for there is no one besides You, and there is no rock like our Elohim.

3 “Do not multiply words so proudly, proudly; let no arrogance come from your mouth, for **אֱלֹהִים** is an *Ē*l of knowledge, and by Him deeds are weighed.

4 “Bows of the mighty are broken, and those who stumble shall be girded with strength.

5 “The satisfied have hired themselves out for bread, and the hungry have ceased. Even the barren has borne seven, and she who has many children pines away.

6 “אֱלֹהִים puts to death and makes alive, He brings down to the grave and raises up.

7 “אֱלֹהִים makes poor and makes rich, He brings low and lifts up.

8 “He raises the poor from the dust, He lifts the needy from the dunghill, to sit with princes, and make them inherit a throne of esteem. For the supports of the earth belong to אֱלֹהִים, and He has put the world upon them.

9 “He guards the feet of His kind ones, but the wicked are silent in darkness, for man does not become mighty by power.

10 “Those who oppose אֱלֹהִים are shattered, from the shamayim He thunders against them. אֱלֹהִים judges the ends of the earth, and gives strength to His sovereign, and exalts the horn of His anointed.”

11 And Elqanah went to his house at Ramah. But the youth served אֱלֹהִים before Ēli the kohēn.

12 And the sons of Ēli were sons of Beliya'al - they did not know אֱלֹהִים.

13 And the ruling of the kohenim with the people was that when any man offered a slaughtering, the kohēn's servant shall come with a three-pronged flesh-hook in his hand while the meat was cooking,

14 and shall thrust it into the basin, or kettle, or cauldron, or pot. And the kohēn would take for himself all that the flesh-hook brought up. Thus they did in Shiloh to all the Yisra'ēlites who came there.

15 Also, before they burned the fat, the kohēn's servant would come and say to the man who slaughtered, "Give meat for roasting to the kohēn, for he does not accept cooked meat from you, but raw."

16 And if the man said to him, "Let the fat be burned up first, then take as much as your being desires," he would then answer him, "No, but give it to me now. And if not, I shall take it by strength."

17 And the sin of the young men was very great before **אֱלֹהִים**, for the men despised the offering of **אֱלֹהִים**.

18 But Shemu'el was attending before **אֱלֹהִים** - a youth, wearing a linen shoulder garment.

19 And his mother would make him a little robe, and bring it to him year by year when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly slaughtering.

20 And Ēli barak Elqanah and his wife, and said, "**אֱלֹהִים** give you offspring from this woman for the one she prayed for and gave to **אֱלֹהִים**." Then they would go to their own home.

21 And **אֱלֹהִים** visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bore three sons and two daughters, while the young Shemu'el grew before **אֱלֹהִים**.

22 And Ēli was very old, and had heard all that his sons were doing to all Yisra'el, and how they lay with the women who were assembling at the door of the Tent of Appointment.

23 And he said to them, "Why do you do deeds like these? For I hear of your evil deeds from all the people.

24 "No, my sons! For it is not a good report that I hear: making the people of **אֱלֹהִים** transgress.

25 "If one man sins against another, Elohim shall judge him. But if a man sins against **אֱלֹהִים**, who shall pray for him?" But they did not listen to the voice of

their father, though it pleased אֱלֹהִים to put them to death.

26 And the young Shemu'ël was growing in stature, and was in favour with אֱלֹהִים and also with men.

27 And a man of Elohim came to Ēli and said to him, "Thus said אֱלֹהִים, 'Did I not clearly reveal Myself to the house of your father when they were in Mitsrayim in Pharaoh's house,

28 even to choose him out of all the tribes of Yisra'ël to be My kohën, to offer upon My altar, to burn incense, and to wear a shoulder garment before Me? And did I not give to the house of your father all the offerings of the children of Yisra'ël made by fire?

29 'Why do you kick at My slaughtering and My offering which I have commanded in My Mishkan, and esteem your sons above Me, to make yourselves fat with the best of all the offerings of Yisra'ël My people?'

30 "Therefore אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël declares, 'I said indeed that your house and the house of your father would walk before Me forever.' But now אֱלֹהִים declares, 'Far be it from Me, for those who esteem Me I esteem, and those who despise Me are accursed.

31 'See, the days are coming that I shall cut off your arm and the arm of your father's house, so that an old man shall not be in your house.

32 'And you shall see an enemy in My Mishkan, despite all the good which Elohim does for Yisra'ël, and there shall not be an old man in your house forever.

33 'But any of your men whom I do not cut off from My altar is to consume your eyes and grieve your life, and all the increase of your house die as men.

34 'And this is the sign to you that comes upon your two sons, upon Hophni and Pinehas: in one day they are going to die, both of them.

35 'And I shall raise up for Myself a trustworthy kohēn who does according to what is in My heart and in My being. And I shall build him a steadfast house, and he shall walk before My anointed forever.

36 'And it shall be that everyone who is left in your house shall come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a cake of bread, and say, "Please, put me in one of the kehunnah positions to eat a piece of bread." ' "

**3** And the young Shemu'el was serving אִיִּזְרָאֵל before Ěli. And the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל was rare in those days - no vision breaking forth.

2 And it came to be in that day, that Ěli was lying down in his place. And his eyes had begun to grow so dim that he was unable to see,

3 and the lamp of Elohim had not gone out in the Hěykal of אִיִּזְרָאֵל where the ark of Elohim was, and Shemu'el was lying down to sleep.

4 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל called Shemu'el, and he answered, "Here I am!"

5 He then ran to Ěli and said, "Here I am, for you called me." But he said, "I did not call - lie down again." So he went and lay down.

6 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל again called, "Shemu'el!" And Shemu'el arose and went to Ěli, and said, "Here I am, for you called me." But he answered, "My son, I did not call - lie down again."

7 Now Shemu'el did not yet know אִיִּזְרָאֵל, and the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל was not yet revealed to him.

8 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל called Shemu'el again the third time, and he arose and went to Ěli, and said, "Here I am,

for you called me.” Then Ēli understood that אִיִּזְרָאֵל had called the youth.

9 So Ēli said to Shemu'ěl, “Go, lie down. And it shall be, if He calls you, say, ‘Speak, אִיִּזְרָאֵל, for Your servant hears.’” And Shemu'ěl went and lay down in his place.

10 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל came and stood and called as at other times, “Shemu'ěl! Shemu'ěl!” And Shemu'ěl answered, “Speak, for Your servant hears.”

11 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Shemu'ěl, “See, I am doing a matter in Yisra'ěl at which both ears of everyone who hears it shall tingle.

12 “In that day I shall confirm against Ēli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from beginning to end.

13 “For I have declared to him that I am judging his house forever for the wickedness which he knows, because his sons cursed Elohim, and he did not rebuke them.

14 “And therefore I have sworn to the house of Ēli that the wickedness of the house of Ēli shall never be atoned for, by slaughtering or grain offering.”

15 And Shemu'ěl lay down until morning, and opened the doors of the House of אִיִּזְרָאֵל. And Shemu'ěl was afraid to report the vision to Ēli.

16 Then Ēli called Shemu'ěl and said, “Shemu'ěl, my son!” And he answered, “Here I am.”

17 And he said, “What is the word that He spoke to you? Please do not hide it from me. Elohim do so to you, and more also, if you hide a word from me of all the words that He spoke to you.”

18 And Shemu'ěl reported to him all the words, and hid none from him. And he said, “It is אִיִּזְרָאֵל. Let Him do what is good in His eyes.”

19 And Shemu'ěl grew up, and אִיִּזְרָאֵל was with him and did not let any of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Yisra'ël from Dan to Be'ërsheḃa knew that Shemu'ël had been established as a naḃi of אֱלֹהִים.

21 And אֱלֹהִים continued to appear in Shiloh, because אֱלֹהִים revealed Himself to Shemu'ël in Shiloh by the word of אֱלֹהִים.

**4** Thus the word of Shemu'ël was to all Yisra'ël. And Yisra'ël went out to battle against the Pelishtites, and encamped beside Eben ha'Ēzer, while the Pelishtites encamped in Aphëq.

2 And the Pelishtites put themselves in battle array against Yisra'ël. And when the battle spread, Yisra'ël was smitten by the Pelishtites, who killed about four thousand men of the army in the field.

3 And when the people came into the camp, the elders of Yisra'ël said, "Why has אֱלֹהִים smitten us today before the Pelishtites? Let us bring the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים from Shiloh to us, so that He comes into our midst and save us from the hand of our enemies."

4 And the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from there the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים of hosts, dwelling between the keruḃim. And the two sons of Ēli, Ḥophni and Pineḃas, were there with the ark of the Covenant of Elohim.

5 And when the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים came into the camp, all Yisra'ël shouted so loudly that the earth shook.

6 And when the Pelishtites heard the noise of the shout, they said, "What is the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Iḃrim?" And when they knew that the ark of אֱלֹהִים had come into the camp,

7 the Pelishtites were afraid, for they said, "Elohim has come into the camp!" And they said, "Woe to us! For it has never been like this before.

8 “Woe to us! Who shall deliver us from the hand of these mighty Elohim? These are the Elohim who smote the Mitsrites with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 “Be strong and be men, you Pelishtites, that you do not become servants of the Ibrim, as they have been to you. Be men, and fight!”

10 And the Pelishtites fought, and Yisra'ël was smitten, and every man fled to his tent. And the slaughter was very great, and there fell of Yisra'ël thirty thousand foot soldiers.

11 And the ark of Elohim was captured, and the two sons of Ēli died, Hophni and Pinehas.

12 And a man of Binyamin ran from the battle line the same day, and came to Shiloh with his garments torn and dirt on his head.

13 And he came in and saw Ēli, sitting on a seat by the wayside watching, for his heart trembled for the ark of Elohim. And the man came into the city and reported it, and all the city cried out.

14 And Ēli heard the noise of the outcry and said, “What is the noise of this uproar?” And the man came hastily and informed Ēli.

15 Now Ēli was ninety-eight years old and his eyes were so dim that he was unable to see.

16 And the man said to Ēli, “I am he who came from the battle. And I fled today from the battle line.” And he said, “What was the matter, my son?”

17 And the messenger answered and said, “Yisra'ël has fled before the Pelishtites, and there has been a great slaughter among the people. And your two sons have died, Hophni and Pinehas, and the ark of Elohim has been captured.”

18 And it came to be, when he made mention of the ark of Elohim, that Ēli fell off the seat backward by the

side of the gate. And his neck was broken and he died, for the man was old and heavy. And he ruled Yisra'ël forty years.

19 And his daughter-in-law, Pineḥas' wife, was pregnant, about to bear. And when she heard the news that the ark of Elohim was captured, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and gave birth, because her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the women who stood by her said to her, "Do not fear, for you have borne a son." But she did not answer, nor did she put her heart to it.

21 And she called the child Iḳabod, saying, "The esteem has departed from Yisra'ël!" because the ark of Elohim was taken and because of her father-in-law and her husband.

22 And she said, "The esteem has departed from Yisra'ël, for the ark of Elohim was taken."

**5** And the Pelishtites took the ark of Elohim and brought it from Eḅen ha'Ēzer to Ashdod,

2 and the Pelishtites took the ark of Elohim and brought it into the house of Daḡon and put it by Daḡon.

3 And the Ashdodites rose early in the morning and saw Daḡon fallen on its face to the ground before the ark of אֲשֶׁרְאֵל. So they took Daḡon and put it in its place again.

4 And they arose early the next morning and saw Daḡon fallen on its face to the ground before the ark of אֲשֶׁרְאֵל, and the head of Daḡon and both the palms of its hands cut off, on the threshold, only Daḡon itself was left of it.

5 That is why, to this day, the priests of Daḡon and all who come into Daḡon's house do not tread on the threshold of Daḡon in Ashdoḡ.

6 But the hand of אִיָּאָז was heavy on the Ashdoḡites, and He wasted them and smote them with tumours - Ashdoḡ and its borders.

7 And when the men of Ashdoḡ saw this, they said, "Let not the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'ēl remain with us, for His hand has been hard on us, and on Daḡon our mighty one."

8 Then they sent and gathered to them all the princes of the Pelishtites, and said, "What do we do with the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'ēl?" And they answered, "Let the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'ēl be removed to Gath." And they removed the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'ēl.

9 And it came to be, after they removed it, that the hand of אִיָּאָז was against the city with a very great destruction. And He smote the men of the city, from the least to the greatest, and tumours broke out on them.

10 They then sent the ark of Elohim to Eqron. And it came to be, as the ark of Elohim came to Eqron, that the Eqronites cried out, saying, "They have removed the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'ēl to us, to kill us and our people!"

11 And they sent and gathered together all the princes of the Pelishtites, and said, "Send away the ark of the Elohim of Yisra'ēl, and let it return to its own place, so that it does not kill us and our people." For there had come a deadly destruction throughout all the city - the hand of Elohim was very heavy there.

12 And the men who did not die were smitten with tumours, and the cry of the city went up to the shamayim.

**6** And the ark of אֲרָכָה was in the field of the Pelishtites for seven months.

2 And the Pelishtites called for the priests and the diviners, saying, “What do we do with the ark of אֲרָכָה? Let us know with what we should send it to its place.”

3 And they said, “If you send away the ark of the Elohim of Yisra’ël, do not send it empty, but you shall certainly return it to Him with a guilt offering. Then you are going to be healed, and it shall be known to you why His hand does not turn aside from you.”

4 And they said, “What is the guilt offering which we return to Him?” And they answered, “The number of the princes of the Pelishtites: five golden tumours and five golden rats. For the same plague was on all of you and on your princes.

5 “And you shall make images of your tumours and images of your rats that ruin the land, and you shall give esteem to the Elohim of Yisra’ël. It could be that He lifts His hand from you, from your mighty ones, and from your land.

6 “And why do you harden your hearts as the Mitsrites and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When He had severely dealt with them, did they not send them away, and they went?

7 “And now, take and make a new wagon, and two milk cows which have never been yoked, and hitch the cows to the wagon. And take their calves home, away from them.

8 “And take the ark of אֲרָכָה and put it on the wagon. And put the objects of gold which you are returning to Him as a guilt offering in a chest by its side, and send it away, and it shall go.

9 “And you shall see, if it goes up the way to its own border, to Běyth Shemesh, then He has done us this great evil. But if not, then we shall know that His hand has not come against us - an accident it was to us.”

10 And the men did so and took two milk cows and hitched them to the wagon, and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they put the ark of אִיִּזְרָאֵל on the wagon, and the chest with the gold rats and the images of their tumours.

12 And the cows went straight for the way to Běyth Shemesh, and went along the highway, bellowing as they went, and did not turn aside, right or left. And the princes of the Pelishtites went after them to the border of Běyth Shemesh.

13 And Běyth Shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley. And they lifted their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

14 And the wagon came into the field of Yahoshua of Běyth Shemesh and stood there, and there was a great stone. So they split the wood of the wagon and offered the cows as a burnt offering to אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

15 And the Lěwites took down the ark of אִיִּזְרָאֵל and the chest that was with it, in which were the objects of gold, and put them on the great stone. And the men of Běyth Shemesh slaughtered burnt offerings and made offerings the same day to אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

16 And when the five princes of the Pelishtites saw it, they returned to Eqron the same day.

17 And these are the gold tumours which the Pelishtites returned as a guilt offering to אִיִּזְרָאֵל: one for Ashdoḡ, one for Azzah, one for Ashqelon, one for Gath, one for Eqron,

18 and the gold rats, by the number of all the cities of the Pelishtites belonging to the five princes, both

walled cities and country villages, even as far as the great meadow on which they placed the ark of אֱלֹהִים, are to this day in the field of Yahoshua of Běyth Shemesh.

19 And He smote among the men of Běyth Shemesh, for they had looked into the ark of אֱלֹהִים. He smote among the people seventy men, and the people mourned because אֱלֹהִים smote among the people, a great smiting.

20 And the men of Běyth Shemesh said, "Who is able to stand before this qodesh אֱלֹהִים Elohim? And to whom shall He go from us?"

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Qiryath Ye'arim, saying, "The Pelishtites have brought back the ark of אֱלֹהִים. Come down, take it up to you."

**7** And the men of Qiryath Ye'arim came and took the ark of אֱלֹהִים, and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill, and qadosh El'azar his son to guard the ark of אֱלֹהִים.

2 And it came to be, from the day that the ark remained in Qiryath Ye'arim, that the time increased, it came to be twenty years. And all the house of Yisra'el lamented after אֱלֹהִים.

3 And Shemu'el spoke to all the house of Yisra'el, saying, "If you return to אֱלֹהִים with all your hearts, then put away the foreign mighty ones and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts for אֱלֹהִים, and serve Him only, so that He delivers you from the hand of the Pelishtites."

4 And the children of Yisra'el put away the Ba'als and Ashtaroth, and served אֱלֹהִים only.

5 And Shemu'el said, "Gather all Yisra'el to Mitspah and let me pray to אֱלֹהִים for you."

6 And they gathered to Mitspah and drew water, and poured it out before אֱלֹהִים. And they fasted that day, and said there, "We have sinned against אֱלֹהִים." And Shemu'ěl rightly ruled the children of Yisra'ěl at Mitspah.

7 And when the Pelishtites heard that the children of Yisra'ěl had gathered together at Mitspah, the princes of the Pelishtites went up against Yisra'ěl. And the children of Yisra'ěl heard of it, and were afraid of the Pelishtites.

8 And the children of Yisra'ěl said to Shemu'ěl, "Do not cease to cry out to אֱלֹהִים our Elohim for us, that He would save us from the hand of the Pelishtites."

9 And Shemu'ěl took a suckling lamb and offered it as a burnt offering, completely, to אֱלֹהִים. And Shemu'ěl cried out to אֱלֹהִים for Yisra'ěl, and אֱלֹהִים answered him.

10 And it came to be, as Shemu'ěl offered up the burnt offering, the Pelishtites drew near to battle against Yisra'ěl. But אֱלֹהִים thundered with a great noise on that day on the Pelishtites, and troubled them, and they were smitten before Yisra'ěl.

11 And the men of Yisra'ěl went out from Mitspah and pursued the Pelishtites, and smote them as below Běyth Kar.

12 And Shemu'ěl took a stone and put it up between Mitspah and Shěn, and called its name Eḅen ha'Ēzer, saying, "Thus far אֱלֹהִים has helped us."

13 Thus the Pelishtites were humbled, and no longer came into the border of Yisra'ěl. And the hand of אֱלֹהִים was against the Pelishtites all the days of Shemu'ěl.

14 And the cities which the Pelishtites had taken from Yisra'ěl were returned to Yisra'ěl, from Eqron to Gath. And Yisra'ěl recovered its border from the hands of

the Pelishtites. And there was peace between Yisra'ël and the Amorites.

15 And Shemu'ël rightly ruled Yisra'ël all the days of his life,

16 and each year he made the rounds of Bëyth Ĕl, and Gilgal, and Mitspah, and rightly ruled Yisra'ël in all those places.

17 Then he returned to Ramah, for his home was there. And there he rightly ruled Yisra'ël, and there he built an altar to אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

**8** And it came to be, when Shemu'ël was old, that he made his sons rulers over Yisra'ël.

2 And the name of his first-born was Yo'ël, and the name of his second, Abiyah, rulers in Be'ërsheba.

3 But his sons did not walk in his ways, and turned aside after own gain, and took bribes, and twisted right-ruling.

4 And all the elders of Yisra'ël gathered together and came to Shemu'ël at Ramah,

5 and said to him, "Look, you are old, and your sons do not walk in your ways. Now appoint for us a sovereign to rule us like all the nations."

6 But the word was evil in the eyes of Shemu'ël when they said, "Give us a sovereign to rule us." So Shemu'ël prayed to אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

7 And אֱלֹהֵינוּ said to Shemu'ël, "Listen to the voice of the people in all that they say to you, for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected Me from reigning over them.

8 "According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Mitsrayim, even to this day - forsaking Me and serving other mighty ones - so they are doing to you too.

9 “And now, listen to their voice, but you shall certainly warn them, and shall make known to them the ruling of the sovereign who reigns over them.”

10 And Shemu'ël spoke all the words of אַף־אַז to the people who asked him for a sovereign,

11 and said, “This is the ruling of the sovereign who reigns over you: He shall take your sons and appoint them for his own chariots and to be his horsemen, and they shall run before his chariots,

12 and appoint commanders over his thousands and commanders over his fifties, or to plough his ground and reap his harvest, or to make his weapons, and equipment for his chariots.

13 “And your daughters he is going to take to be perfumers, and cooks, and bakers.

14 “And the best of your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive trees he is going to take and give them to his servants.

15 “And a tenth of your grain and your vintage he is going to take and give it to his officers and servants.

16 “And your male servants and your female servants and your best young men and your donkeys he is going to take and use for his own work.

17 “A tenth of your sheep he is going to take, and you are to be his servants.

18 “And you shall cry out in that day because of your sovereign whom you have chosen for yourselves, but אַף־אַז is not going to answer you in that day.”

19 However, the people refused to listen to the voice of Shemu'ël, and said, “No, but let a sovereign be over us.

20 Then we shall be, we also, like all the nations, and our sovereign shall rule us and go out before us and fight our battles.”

21 And Shemu'ël heard all the words of the people, and he repeated them in the hearing of אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

22 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to Shemu'ël, "Listen to their voice, and make them a sovereign." And Shemu'ël said to the men of Yisra'ël, "Each of you go to his city."

**9** And there was a man of Binyamin whose name was Qish, son of Abi'ël, son of Tseror, son of Beqorath, son of Aphiyaḥ, a Binyamite, a mighty man of power.

2 And he had a son whose name was Sha'ul, young and handsome. And there was not a more handsome man than he among the children of Yisra'ël, taller than any of the people by the shoulders and upwards.

3 And the donkeys of Qish, father of Sha'ul, were lost. And Qish said to his son Sha'ul, "Please take one of the servants with you, and arise, go seek the donkeys."

4 And he passed through the mountains of Ephrayim and through the land of Shalishah, but they did not find them. Then they passed through the land of Sha'alim, but they were not. Then he passed through the land of the Binyamites, but they did not find them.

5 They came to the land of Tsuph, and Sha'ul said to his servant who was with him, "Come, let us turn back, lest my father forgets about the donkeys and become worried about us."

6 And he said to him, "See, there is in this city a man of Elohim, and the man is esteemed. All that he says comes true, without fail. Now, let us go there. It could be that he shows us the way to go."

7 And Sha'ul said to his servant, "But look, if we go, what do we bring the man? For the bread in our bags is all gone, and there is no present to bring to the man of Elohim. What do we have?"

8 And the servant answered Sha'ul again and said, "Look, I have here at hand one fourth of a sheqel of silver. And I shall give that to the man of Elohim, and he shall make known to us our way."

9 Formerly, in Yisra'ël, when a man went to inquire of Elohim, he spoke thus, "Come, let us go to the seer," for the nabi of today was formerly called a seer.

10 And Sha'ul said to his servant, "Your word is good. Come, let us go." And they went to the city where the man of Elohim was.

11 As they went up the hill to the city, they met some young women going out to draw water, and said to them, "Is the seer here?"

12 And they answered them and said, "He is. Look, ahead of you. Hurry now, for he came to this city today, for the people have an offering on the high place today.

13 "As you come into the city, you are going to find him before he goes up to the high place to eat. For the people do not eat until he comes, for he barak the slaughtering, afterward they who are invited eat. And now, go up, for you should find him about this time."

14 And they went up to the city. They were coming into the midst of the city, and saw Shemu'ël coming out toward them to go up to the high place.

15 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל had revealed to Shemu'ël in his ear the day before Sha'ul came, saying,

16 "At this time tomorrow I shall send you a man from the land of Binyamin, and you shall anoint him leader over My people Yisra'ël, and he shall save My people from the hand of the Pelishtites. For I have seen My people, because their cry has come to me."

17 And when Shemu'ël saw Sha'ul, אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to him, "See, the man of whom I spoke to you. Let this one govern My people."

18 And Sha'ul drew near to Shemu'el in the gate, and said, "Please inform me, where is the house of the seer?"

19 And Shemu'el answered Sha'ul and said, "I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, for you shall eat with me today. And tomorrow I shall let you go and make known to you all that is in your heart.

20 "As for your donkeys that were lost three days ago, do not lay your heart on them, for they have been found. And on whom is all the desire of Yisra'el? Is it not on you and on all your father's house?"

21 And Sha'ul answered and said, "Am I not a Binyamite - of the smallest of the tribes of Yisra'el, and my clan the least of all the clans of the tribe of Binyamin? Why then do you speak like this to me?"

22 And Shemu'el took Sha'ul and his servant and brought them into the hall, and gave to them a place at the head of those who were invited, and there were about thirty men.

23 And Shemu'el said to the cook, "Bring the portion which I gave you, of which I told you to put it aside."

24 And the cook brought out the thigh with its upper part and put it before Sha'ul. And Shemu'el said, "See what was kept back. It was put aside for you. Eat, for it has been kept for you for this appointed time, saying, "I have invited the people." And Sha'ul ate with Shemu'el on that day.

25 And they came down from the high place into the city, and Shemu'el spoke with Sha'ul on the roof.

26 And they rose early. And it came to be about the dawning of the day that Shemu'el called to Sha'ul on the roof, saying, "Rise, so that I send you on your way." And Sha'ul rose, and both of them went outside, he and Shemu'el.

27 As they were walking toward the edge of the city, Shemu'ël said to Sha'ul, "Say to the servant to go on ahead of us." And he went on. "But you stand here a moment, so that I let you hear the word of Elohim."

**10** And Shemu'ël took a flask of oil and poured it on his head, and kissed him and said, "Is it not because אִי־אִי־אִי has anointed you leader over His inheritance?"

2 "When you leave me today, you shall find two men by Raḥël's tomb in the border of Binyamin at Tseltsaḥ, and they shall say to you, 'The donkeys which you went to look for have been found. And see, your father has left the matters of the donkeys and is worrying about you, saying, "What shall I do for my son?"'

3 "And you shall pass on from there, and beyond, and shall come to the terebinth tree of Taḇor. And three men going up to Elohim at Běyth Ēl shall find you there, one bearing three young goats, another bearing three loaves of bread, and another bearing a skin of wine.

4 "And they shall greet you and give you two loaves of bread, which you shall accept from their hand.

5 "After that go to the hill of Elohim where the Pelishtite watch-post is. And it shall be, when you have come there to the city, that you shall meet a group of neḇi'im coming down from the high place with a stringed instrument, and a tambourine, and a flute, and a lyre before them, and they naḇa.

6 "And the Ruaḥ of אִי־אִי־אִי shall come upon you, and you shall naḇa with them and be turned into another man.

7 "And it shall be, when these signs come to you, do for yourself as your hand finds to do, for Elohim is with you.

8 “And you shall go down before me to Gilgal. And see, I am coming down to you to slaughter burnt offerings and make peace offerings. Wait seven days, till I come to you, then I shall make known to you what you should do.”

9 And it came to be, when he had turned his back to go from Shemu’ël, that Elohim gave him another heart. And all those signs came on that day.

10 And they came there to the hill and saw a group of neḇi’im, to meet him. And the Ruah of Elohim came upon him, and he naḇu in their midst.

11 And it came to be, all who knew him formerly looked and saw that he naḇu among the neḇi’im. So the people said to each other, “What is this that has come upon the son of Qish? Is Sha’ul also among the neḇi’im?”

12 And a man there answered and said, “And who is their father?” That is why it became a proverb, “Is Sha’ul also among the neḇi’im?”

13 And when he stopped naḇa, he went to the high place.

14 And the uncle of Sha’ul asked him and his servant, “Where did you go?” And he said, “To look for the donkeys. And when we saw that they were nowhere to be found, we went to Shemu’ël.”

15 And the uncle of Sha’ul said, “Please inform me what Shemu’ël said to you.”

16 And Sha’ul said to his uncle, “He informed us plainly that the donkeys had been found.” But he did not disclose to him about the matter of the reign, what Shemu’ël had said.

17 And Shemu’ël called the people together to אִתְּכֶם at Mitspah,

18 and said to the children of Yisra’ël, “Thus said אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל, the Elohim of Yisra’ël, ‘I have brought Yisra’ël

up out of Mitsrayim, and delivered you from the hand of the Mitsrites and from the hand of all reigns and from those who oppressed you.'

19 "And today you have rejected your Elohim, who Himself saved you out of all your evils and your distresses. And you have said to Him, 'No, but appoint a sovereign over us!' And now, present yourselves before אִיִּזְרָאֵל by your tribes and by your clans."

20 And Shemu'ël brought near all the tribes of Yisra'ël, and the tribe of Binyamin was taken.

21 Then he brought near the tribe of Binyamin, by their clans, and the clan of Matri was taken, and Sha'ul son of Qish was taken. And when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 And they asked again of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, "Has the man come here yet?" And אִיִּזְרָאֵל answered, "See, he has hidden by the baggage."

23 And they ran and brought him from there. And he stood in the midst of the people, and he was taller than any of the people, from his shoulders and upwards.

24 And Shemu'ël said to all the people, "Do you see him whom אִיִּזְרָאֵל has chosen, that there is no one like him among all the people?" And all the people shouted and said, "Let the sovereign live!"

25 And Shemu'ël declared to the people the rulings of the reign, and wrote it in a book and placed it before אִיִּזְרָאֵל. And Shemu'ël sent all the people away, each to his house.

26 And Sha'ul went to his house too, to Gib'ah. And with him went brave men whose hearts Elohim had touched.

27 But the sons of Beliya'al said, "What! Does this one save us?" And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he kept silent.

**11** And Naḥash the Ammonite came up and camped against Yaḇēsh Gil'aḏ. And all the men of Yaḇēsh said to Naḥash, "Make a covenant with us, and we shall serve you."

2 Then Naḥash the Ammonite answered them, "For this I make a covenant with you, that I dig out all your right eyes, and I shall bring reproach on all Yisra'ēl."

3 And the elders of Yaḇēsh said to him, "Leave us alone for seven days, so that we send messengers to all the borders of Yisra'ēl. And then, if there is no one to save us, we shall come out to you."

4 And the messengers came to Giḇ'ah of Sha'ul and spoke the words in the hearing of the people. And all the people lifted up their voices and wept.

5 And look, Sha'ul was coming behind the herd from the field. And Sha'ul said, "Why are the people weeping?" And they related to him the words of the men of Yaḇēsh.

6 And the Ruah of Elohim came upon Sha'ul mightily as he heard these words, and his displeasure burned greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of cattle and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the border of Yisra'ēl by the hands of messengers, saying, "Whoever does not go out with Sha'ul and Shemu'el to battle, let this be done to his cattle." And the reverence of אַיָּאָז fell on the people, and they came out as one man.

8 And he mustered them in Bezeq, and the children of Yisra'ēl were three hundred thousand, and the men of Yahudah thirty thousand.

9 And they said to the messengers who came, "Say this to the men of Yabēsh Gil'ad, 'Tomorrow, by the time the sun is hot, you shall have help.' " Then the messengers came and informed the men of Yabēsh, and they rejoiced.

10 So the men of Yabēsh said, "Tomorrow we come out to you, and you shall do to us whatever seems good to you."

11 And it came to be, on the next day, that Sha'ul put the people in three companies. And they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch and smote Ammon until the heat of the day. And it came to be that those left were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.

12 And the people said to Shemu'ēl, "Who said, 'Shall Sha'ul reign over us?' Bring the men, so that we put them to death."

13 But Sha'ul said, "No man is put to death this day, for today אֱלֹהִים has wrought deliverance in Yisra'ēl."

14 And Shemu'ēl said to the people, "Come, and let us go to Gilgal and renew the reign there."

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they appointed Sha'ul to reign before אֱלֹהִים in Gilgal, and there they made slaughterings of peace offerings before אֱלֹהִים. And there Sha'ul rejoiced, and all the men of Yisra'ēl, very greatly.

**12** And Shemu'ēl said to all Yisra'ēl, "Look, I have listened to your voice in all that you said to me, and have appointed a sovereign over you.

2 "And now, look, the sovereign is walking before you. And I am old and grey, and look, my sons are with you. And I have walked before you from my youth to this day.

3 “Look, here I am. Witness against me before אֱלֹהִים and before His anointed: Whose ox have I taken, or whose donkey have I taken, or whom have I oppressed? Whom have I abused, or from whose hand have I received any bribe with which to blind my eyes? - then I restore it to you.”

4 And they said, “You have not oppressed us or abused us, nor have you taken any from anyone’s hand.”

5 So he said to them, “אֱלֹהִים is witness against you, and His anointed is witness today, that you have found naught in my hand.” And they answered, “He is witness.”

6 And Shemu’ël said to the people, “It is אֱלֹהִים who appointed Mosheh and Aharon, and who brought your fathers up from the land of Mitsrayim.

7 “And now, stand still, so that I judge you before אֱלֹהִים concerning all the righteous acts of אֱלֹהִים which He did to you and your fathers:

8 “When Ya’aqob had come to Mitsrayim, and your fathers cried out to אֱלֹהִים, then אֱלֹהִים sent Mosheh and Aharon, who brought your fathers out of Mitsrayim and made them dwell in this place.

9 “But they forgot אֱלֹהִים their Elohim, so He sold them into the hand of Sisera, commander of the army of Ḥatsor, and into the hand of the Pelishtites, and into the hand of the sovereign of Mo’ab. And they fought against them.

10 “And they cried out to אֱלֹהִים, and said, ‘We have sinned, because we have forsaken אֱלֹהִים and served the Ba’als and the Ashtaroth. And now, deliver us from the hand of our enemies, and we serve You.’

11 “And אֱלֹהִים sent Yerubba’al, and Beḏan, and Yiphtaḥ, and Shemu’ël, and delivered you out of the

hand of your enemies round about, and you dwelt in safety.

12 “And when you saw that Naḥash sovereign of the children of Ammon came against you, you said to me, ‘No, but let a sovereign reign over us,’ when אֱלֹהִים your Elohim was your sovereign.

13 “And now, here is the sovereign whom you have chosen and whom you have asked. And see, אֱלֹהִים has appointed a sovereign over you.

14 “If you revere אֱלֹהִים, and shall serve Him and obey His voice, and not rebel against the Command of אֱלֹהִים, then both you and the sovereign who reigns over you shall follow אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.

15 “But if you do not obey the voice of אֱלֹהִים, and shall rebel against the Command of אֱלֹהִים, then the hand of אֱלֹהִים shall be against you, as it was against your fathers.

16 “And now, stand and see this great matter which אֱלֹהִים does before your eyes:

17 “Is today not the wheat harvest? Let me call to אֱלֹהִים, so that He sends thunder and rain - know then and see that your evil is great, which you have done in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, in asking for yourselves a sovereign.”

18 And Shemu'ël called to אֱלֹהִים, and אֱלֹהִים sent thunder and rain that day. And all the people greatly revered אֱלֹהִים and Shemu'ël.

19 And all the people said to Shemu'ël, “Pray for your servants to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, that we do not die, for we have added to all our sins by doing evil in asking for ourselves a sovereign.”

20 And Shemu'ël said to the people, “Do not fear. You have done all this evil. Only, do not turn aside from following אֱלֹהִים. And you shall serve אֱלֹהִים with all your heart,

21 and do not turn aside after worthlessness which does not profit or deliver, for they are worthless.

22 “For אֱלֹהִים would not cast away His people, for His great Name’s sake, seeing it has pleased אֱלֹהִים to make you His people.

23 “Also, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against אֱלֹהִים in ceasing to pray for you, but I shall teach you the good and straight Way.

24 “Only revere אֱלֹהִים, and you shall serve Him in truth with all your heart, for consider what marvels He has done for you.

25 “But if you persist in doing evil, both you and your sovereign are consumed.”

**13** Sha’ul was . . . years old when he began to reign.

And when he had reigned two years over Yisra’ël,

2 Sha’ul chose for himself three thousand men of Yisra’ël. And two thousand were with Sha’ul in Miq̄mash and in the mountains of Bēyth Ĕl, and a thousand were with Yahonathan in Giḇ’ah of Binyamin. And the rest of the people he sent away, each to his tent.

3 And Yahonathan smote the watch-post of the Pelishtites that was in Geḇa, and the Pelishtites heard of it. And Sha’ul blew the ram’s horn throughout all the land, saying, “Let the Iḇrim hear!”

4 And all Yisra’ël heard the news that Sha’ul had smitten a watch-post of the Pelishtites, and also that Yisra’ël had become a stench to the Pelishtites. And the people were summoned to Sha’ul at Gilgal.

5 And the Pelishtites gathered to fight Yisra’ël, thirty thousand chariots and six thousand horsemen, and people as numerous as the sand on the seashore. And they came up and camped in Miq̄mash, east of Bēyth Awen.

6 And the men of Yisra'ël saw that they were in trouble, for the people were distressed, and the people hid in caves, and in thorny bushes, and in rocks, and in holes, and in pits.

7 And Ibrim passed over the Yardën to the land of Gaḏ and Gil'ad. But Sha'ul was still in Gilgal, and all the people followed him, trembling.

8 And he waited for seven days, according to the appointment with Shemu'ël. But Shemu'ël did not come to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Sha'ul said, "Bring a burnt offering and peace offerings here to me." And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to be, as he had finished offering the burnt offering, look, Shemu'ël came. And Sha'ul went out to meet him, to barak him.

11 Then Shemu'ël said, "What have you done?" And Sha'ul said, "Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that you did not come within the days appointed, and that the Pelishtites gathered at Mikmash,

12 so I said, 'The Pelishtites are going to come down on me at Gilgal, and I have not appeased the face of אֱלֹהִים.' So I felt compelled, and offered a burnt offering."

13 And Shemu'ël said to Sha'ul, "You have been foolish. You have not guarded the Command of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, which He commanded you. For now אֱלֹהִים would have established your reign over Yisra'ël forever.

14 "But now, your reign is not going to stand. אֱלֹהִים shall seek for Himself a man after His own heart, and אֱלֹהִים shall command him to be leader over His

people, because you have not guarded what אִתָּךְ commanded you.”

15 And Shemu'el arose and went up from Gilgal to Gib'ah of Binyamin. And Sha'ul mustered the people who were present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Sha'ul, and Yahanathan his son, and the people who were present with them remained in Gib'ah of Binyamin, while the Pelishtites camped at Mikmash.

17 And from the camp of the Pelishtites raiders went out in three companies. The one company turned to the way that leads to Ophrah, to the land of Shu'al, 18 and another company turned toward the way of Bëyth Horon, and another company turned toward the way of the border that overlooks the Valley of Tsebo'im toward the wilderness.

19 Now no blacksmith could be found in all the land of Yisra'el, for the Pelishtites said, “Lest the Ibrim make swords or spears.”

20 And all Yisra'el went down to the Pelishtites, each one to sharpen his ploughshare, and his mattock, and his axe, and his sickle.

21 And the charge was a pim for the ploughshares, and the mattocks, and the forks, and the axes, and to appoint the goads.

22 And it came to be, on the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people who were with Sha'ul and Yahanathan. But they were found with Sha'ul and Yahanathan his son.

23 And the outpost of the Pelishtites went out to the pass of Mikmash.

**14** And it came to be one day that Yahanathan son of Sha'ul said to the young man who bore his armour,

“Come, and let us go over to the outpost of the Pelishtites which is on the other side.” But he did not inform his father.

2 And Sha'ul remained at the outskirts of Gib'ah under a pomegranate tree at Miḡron, and the people who were with him were about six hundred men.

3 And Aḥiyahu son of Aḥitub, Iḡabod's brother, son of Pineḡas, son of Ēli, the kohēn of אֶלֹהִים in Shiloh, was wearing a shoulder garment. And the people did not know that Yahunathan had gone.

4 And between the passes, by which Yahunathan sought to go over to the outpost of the Pelishtites, there was an edge of a rock on one side and an edge of a rock on the other side. And the name, of one was Botsēts, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The one edge was on the north opposite Miḡmash, and the other on the south opposite Gib'ah.

6 And Yahunathan said to the young man who bore his armour, “Come, and let us go over to the outpost of these uncircumcised. If so be, אֶלֹהִים works for us. For there is no hindrance for אֶלֹהִים save by many or by few.”

7 And his armour-bearer said to him, “Do all that is in your heart, incline yourself. See, I am with you, according to your heart.”

8 And Yahunathan said, “See, we are passing over to the men - and show ourselves to them.

9 “If they say this to us, ‘Wait until we come to you,’ then we shall stand still in our place and not go up to them.

10 “But if they say this, ‘Come up to us,’ then we shall go up. For אֶלֹהִים has given them into our hand, and this is the sign to us.”

11 And both them disclosed themselves to the outpost of the Pelishtites, and the Pelishtites said, a

“See, the Ibrim are coming out of the holes where they have hidden.”

12 And the men of the outpost called to Yahonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, “Come up to us, and let us teach you a lesson.” Then Yahonathan said to his armour-bearer, “Come up after me, for אִרְרָז has given them into the hand of Yisra’ël.”

13 And Yahonathan climbed up on his hands and knees with his armour-bearer after him. And they fell before Yahonathan, and his armour-bearer was putting them to death behind him.

14 And that first slaughter which Yahonathan and his armour-bearer made was about twenty men, in about half a yoke-furrowed field.

15 And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people. The outpost and the raiders also trembled, and the ground shook. And it became a trembling of Elohim.

16 And the watchmen of Sha’ul in Gib’ah of Binyamin looked and saw the crowd melting away, and they went here and there.

17 And Sha’ul said to the people who were with him, “Please inspect and see who has gone from us.” So they inspected and saw that Yahonathan and his armour-bearer were missing.

18 And Sha’ul said to Ahiyahu, “Bring the ark of Elohim here.” For the ark of Elohim was with the children of Yisra’ël on that day.

19 And it came to be, while Sha’ul talked to the kohēn, that the noise which was in the camp of the Pelishtites went on, and became great, so Sha’ul said to the kohēn, “Withdraw your hand.”

20 And Sha’ul was called, and all the people who were with him, and they went to the battle. And see,

every man's sword was against his neighbour - a very great confusion.

21 And the Ibrim who were with the Pelishtites before that time, who went up with them into the camp, turned round, they too, to be with Yisra'ël, who were with Sha'ul and Yahunathan.

22 And all the men of Yisra'ël who had hidden in the mountains of Ephrayim, heard that the Pelishtites fled, and they also pursued them in the battle.

23 Thus אִרְאֵל saved Yisra'ël that day, and the battle passed over to Bëyth Awen.

24 And the men of Yisra'ël were distressed that day, for Sha'ul had placed the people under oath, saying, "Cursed be the man who eats food until evening, and I have taken revenge on my enemies." Therefore none of the people tasted food.

25 And all the land came into the woods, and there was honey on the ground.

26 And the people came into the woods and saw the honey, dripping. But no one put his hand to his mouth, for the people revered the oath.

27 But Yahunathan had not heard that his father had taken an oath of the people, and he stretched out the end of the rod that was in his hand and dipped it in a honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth. And his eyes lit up.

28 Then one of the people said, "Your father strictly took an oath of the people, saying, 'Cursed be the man who eats food today.' " And the people were weary.

29 And Yahunathan said, "My father has troubled the land. Now see how my eyes lit up when I tasted a little of this honey.

30 "How much better if the people had well eaten today of the spoil of their enemies which they found!

For then, would not the smiting among the Pelishtites have been greater?”

31 And they smote the Pelishtites that day from Mik<sub>u</sub>dash to Ayalon. So the people were very weary,  
32 and the people pounced on the spoil, and took sheep, and cattle, and calves, and slaughtered them on the ground. And the people ate with the blood.

33 And they told Sha'ul, saying, “Look, the people are sinning against אֱלֹהִים by eating with the blood!” And he said, “You have acted treacherously. Roll a large stone to me today.”

34 And Sha'ul said, “Disperse among the people, and say to them, ‘Each one bring his ox near to me, and each one his sheep, and you shall slaughter them here, and eat. And do not sin against אֱלֹהִים by eating with the blood.’ ” So every one of the people brought his ox with him that night, and slaughtered it there.

35 And Sha'ul built an altar to אֱלֹהִים. It was the first altar he built to אֱלֹהִים.

36 And Sha'ul said, “Let us go down after the Pelishtites by night, and plunder them until the morning light, and not leave a man of them.” And they said, “Do whatever seems good to you.” But the kohēn said, “Let us draw near to Elohim here.”

37 And Sha'ul asked of Elohim, “Should I go down after the Pelishtites? Do You give them into the hand of Yisra'el?” But He did not answer him that day.

38 And Sha'ul said, “Come over here, all you chiefs of the people, and know and see what this sin was today.

39 “For as אֱלֹהִים lives, who saves Yisra'el, though it be in Yahonathan my son, he shall certainly die.” But not one among all the people answered him.

40 And he said to all Yisra'el, “You be on one side, and my son Yahonathan and I be on the other side.”

And the people said to Sha'ul, "Do what seems good to you."

41 Then Sha'ul said to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël, "Give a perfect one." And Sha'ul and Yahunathan were taken, but the people escaped.

42 And Sha'ul said, "Cast between my son Yahunathan and me." And Yahunathan was taken.

43 Sha'ul then said to Yahunathan, "Explain to me what you have done." And Yahunathan explained to him, and said, "I only tasted a little honey with the end of the rod that was in my hand. "See, let me die!"

44 And Sha'ul answered, "Elohim do so and more also, for you shall certainly die, Yahunathan."

45 But the people said to Sha'ul, "Should Yahunathan die, who has wrought this great deliverance in Yisra'ël? Far be it! As אֱלֹהִים lives, let not one hair of his head fall to the ground, for he has wrought with Elohim this day." Thus the people rescued Yahunathan, and he did not die.

46 And Sha'ul returned from pursuing the Pelishtites, and the Pelishtites went to their own place.

47 And Sha'ul took the reign over Yisra'ël, and fought against all his enemies round about, against Mo'ab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the sovereigns of Tsoḅah, and against the Pelishtites. And wherever he turned, he caused trouble.

48 And he gathered an army and smote the Amalēqites, and delivered Yisra'ël from the hands of those who plundered them.

49 And the sons of Sha'ul were Yahunathan and Yishwi and Malkishua. And the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the first-born Měraḅ, and the name of the younger Miḳal.

50 And the name of Sha'ul's wife was Aḥino'am the daughter of Aḥima'ats. And the name of the commander of his army was Aḥnēr son of Nēr, uncle of Sha'ul.'

51 And Qish was the father of Sha'ul, and Nēr the father of Aḥnēr was the son of Aḥi'ēl.

52 And there was fierce fighting against the Pelishtites all the days of Sha'ul. And when Sha'ul saw any mighty man or any brave man, he took him for himself.

**15** And Shemu'ēl said to Sha'ul, “אֲנִי אֶשְׁחַתְּךָ sent me to anoint you sovereign over His people, over Yisra'ēl. And now, listen to the voice of the words of אֲנִי אֶשְׁחַתְּךָ.

2 “Thus said אֲנִי אֶשְׁחַתְּךָ of hosts, ‘I shall punish Amalēq for what he did to Yisra'ēl, how he positioned against him on the way when he came up from Mitsrayim.

3 ‘Now go, and you shall smite Amalēq and put under the ban all that he has, and you shall not spare them, and put to death from man to woman, from infant to nursing child, from ox to sheep, from camel to donkey.’ ”

4 Then Sha'ul summoned the people and mustered them in Tela'im, two hundred thousand foot soldiers and ten thousand men of Yahudāh.

5 And Sha'ul came to a city of Amalēq, and lay in wait in the wadi.

6 And Sha'ul said to the Qěynites, “Go, turn aside, come down from among the Amalēqites, lest I destroy you with them. For you showed kindness to all the children of Yisra'ēl when they came up out of Mitsrayim.” So the Qěynites turned aside from the midst of the Amalēqites.

7 And Sha'ul smote the Amalēqites, from Ḥawilah all the way to Shur, which is before Mitsrayim.

8 And he caught Aḡaḡ sovereign of the Amalēqites alive, and put under the ban all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Sha'ul and the people spared Aḡaḡ and the best of the sheep, and the cattle, and the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not put them under the ban. But all goods despised and worthless, that they put under the ban.

10 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Shemu'ěl, saying,  
11 "I am grieved that I have appointed Sha'ul as sovereign, for he has turned back from following Me, and has not performed My Words." And it displeased Shemu'ěl, and he cried to אֱלֹהִים all night.

12 And Shemu'ěl rose early in the morning to meet Sha'ul, and it was told to Shemu'ěl, saying, "Sha'ul went to Karmel, and see, he put up a monument for himself, then turned and passed over, and went down to Gilgal."

13 And Shemu'ěl came to Sha'ul, and Sha'ul said to him, "Baruk are you of אֱלֹהִים! I have performed the word of אֱלֹהִים."

14 But Shemu'ěl said, "What then is this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the cattle which I hear?"

15 And Sha'ul said, "They have brought them from Amalēq, because the people spared the best of the sheep and the cattle, to slaughter to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim. And the rest we have put under the ban."

16 And Shemu'ěl said to Sha'ul, "Wait, and let me declare to you what אֱלֹהִים said to me last night." And he said to him, "Speak."

17 And Shemu'ěl said, "Though you were little in your own eyes, were you not head of the tribes of Yisra'ěl? And did not אֱלֹהִים anoint you sovereign over Yisra'ěl?"

18 “And אִיָּהוָה sent you on the way, and said, ‘Go, and you shall put under the ban the sinners, the Amalēqites, and fight against them until they are consumed.’

19 “And why did you not obey the voice of אִיָּהוָה, but swooped down on the spoil, and did evil in the eyes of אִיָּהוָה?”

20 And Sha’ul said to Shemu’ël, “I did obey the voice of אִיָּהוָה, and I went on the way on which אִיָּהוָה sent me, and brought back Aḡaḡ sovereign of Amalēq, and I put Amalēq under the ban.

21 “But the people took of the spoil, of the sheep and cattle, the best of that which should have been put under the ban, to slaughter to אִיָּהוָה your Elohim in Gilgal.”

22 Then Shemu’ël said, “Does אִיָּהוָה delight in burnt offerings and slaughterings, as in obeying the voice of אִיָּהוָה? Look, to obey is better than an offering, and to heed than the fat of rams.

23 “For rebellion is as the sin of divination, and stubbornness is as wickedness and idolatry. Because you have rejected the Word of אִיָּהוָה, He also rejects you as sovereign.”

24 And Sha’ul said to Shemu’ël, “I have sinned, for I have transgressed the Command of אִיָּהוָה and your words, because I feared the people and listened to their voice.

25 “And now, please pardon my sin, and return with me, and let me bow myself to אִיָּהוָה.”

26 But Shemu’ël said to Sha’ul, “I do not return with you, for you have rejected the Word of אִיָּהוָה, and אִיָּהוָה rejects you from being sovereign over Yisra’ël.”

27 And as Shemu’ël turned around to go away, Sha’ul seized the edge of his robe, and it tore.

28 And Shemu'ël said to him, “אֱלֹהִים has torn the reign of Yisra'ël from you today, and has given it to a neighbour of yours, better than you.

29 “Moreover, the Eminence of Yisra'ël does not lie nor relent. For He is not a man, that He should relent.”

30 Then he said, “I have sinned. But esteem me now, please, before the elders of my people and before Yisra'ël, and return with me, and I shall bow myself to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.”

31 And Shemu'ël turned back after Sha'ul, and Sha'ul bowed himself to אֱלֹהִים.

32 And Shemu'ël said, “Bring Aġaġ sovereign of the Amalëqites here to me.” So Aġaġ came to him delightedly, and Aġaġ said, “Truly, the bitterness of death has turned aside.”

33 And Shemu'ël said, “As your sword bereaved women, let your mother be bereaved among women too.” Shemu'ël then hewed Aġaġ to pieces before אֱלֹהִים in Gilgal.

34 And Shemu'ël went to Ramah, while Sha'ul went up to his house at Gib'ah of Sha'ul.

35 And Shemu'ël did not see Sha'ul again until the day of his death, for Shemu'ël mourned for Sha'ul. And אֱלֹהִים was grieved that He had made Sha'ul to reign over Yisra'ël.

**16** And אֱלֹהִים said to Shemu'ël, “How long are you going to mourn for Sha'ul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Yisra'ël? Fill your horn with oil, and go, I am sending you to Yishai the Bëyth Lehemite. For I have seen among his sons a sovereign for Myself.”

2 And Shemu'ël said, “How would I go? When Sha'ul hears it, he shall kill me.” And אֱלֹהִים said, “Take a heifer with you, and say, ‘I have come to slaughter to אֱלֹהִים.’”

3 “And you shall invite Yishai to the slaughtering, then let Me show you what to do. And you shall anoint for Me the one I say to you.”

4 And Shemu’ël did what אִיָּשָׁי said, and went to Běyth Leḥem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, “Do you come in peace?”

5 And he said, “In peace. I have come to slaughter to אִיָּשָׁי. Qadosh yourselves, and you shall come with me to the slaughtering.” And he qadosh Yishai and his sons, and invited them to the slaughtering.

6 And it came to be, when they came, that he saw Eliyaḅ and thought, “The anointed of אִיָּשָׁי is indeed before Him.”

7 But אִיָּשָׁי said to Shemu’ël, “Do not look at his appearance or at the height of his stature, because I have refused him, for not as man sees, for man looks at the eyes, but אִיָּשָׁי looks at the heart.”

8 Then Yishai called Abinadab, and made him pass before Shemu’ël. And he said, “Neither has אִיָּשָׁי chosen this one.”

9 Next Yishai made Shammah pass by. And he said, “Neither has אִיָּשָׁי chosen this one.”

10 And Yishai made seven of his sons pass before Shemu’ël. And Shemu’ël said to Yishai, “אִיָּשָׁי has not chosen these.”

11 And Shemu’ël said to Yishai, “Are these all the young men?” And he said, “There remains yet the youngest, and see, he is tending the sheep.” And Shemu’ël said to Yishai, “Send and bring him, for we do not turn round till he comes here.”

12 And he sent and brought him in. And he was tanned, with bright eyes, and good-looking. And אִיָּשָׁי said, “Arise, anoint him, for this is the one!”

13 And Shemu’ël took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers. And the Ruah of אִיָּשָׁי

came upon Dawid from that day and onwards. And Shemu'el arose and went to Ramah.

14 And the Ruah of אַף־אֵז turned aside from Sha'ul, and an evil spirit from אַף־אֵז troubled him.

15 And the servants of Sha'ul said to him, "Look, now, an evil spirit from Elohim is troubling you.

16 "Please, let our master command your servants who are before you, to seek out a man who is a skilled player on the lyre. And it shall be that when the evil spirit from Elohim is upon you, that he shall play with his hand, and you be well."

17 And Sha'ul said to his servants, "Please get me a man that plays well, and bring him to me."

18 And one of the servants answered and said, "Look, I have seen a son of Yishai the Bēyth Lehemite, who knows how to play, a brave one, and a man of battle, and skilled in words, and a handsome man. And אַף־אֵז is with him."

19 So Sha'ul sent messengers to Yishai, and said, "Send me your son Dawid, who is with the sheep."

20 And Yishai took a donkey loaded with bread, and a skin of wine, and a young goat, and sent them by his son Dawid to Sha'ul.

21 And Dawid came to Sha'ul and stood before him. And he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 Sha'ul therefore sent to Yishai, saying, "Please let Dawid stand before me, for he has found favour in my eyes."

23 And it came to be, whenever the spirit from Elohim was upon Sha'ul, that Dawid would take a lyre and play it with his hand. Then Sha'ul would become refreshed and well, and the evil spirit would leave him.

**17** And the Pelishtites had gathered their armies for battle, and came together at Soḵoh, which belongs to Yahudāh, and encamped between Soḵoh and Azēqah, in Ephes Dammim.

2 And Sha'ul and the men of Yisra'ël were gathered and encamped in the Valley of Ēlah, and drew up in battle array to meet the Pelishtites.

3 And the Pelishtites stood on a mountain on one side, and Yisra'ël stood on a mountain on the other side, with the valley between them.

4 Then a champion came out from the camp of the Pelishtites, named Golyath, from Gath, whose height was six ammah and a zereth.

5 And a bronze helmet was on his head, and he was armed with a scaled armour, and the weight of the coat was five thousand sheqels of bronze,

6 and bronze shin guards on his legs and a bronze spear between his shoulders.

7 And the wood of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and his iron spearhead six hundred sheqels, and a shield-bearer went before him.

8 And he stood and shouted to the armies of Yisra'ël, and said to them, "Why have you come out to line up for battle? Am I not a Pelishtite, and you the servants of Sha'ul? Choose a man for yourselves, and let him come down to me.

9 "If he is able to fight with me, and shall smite me, then we shall be your servants. But if I overcome him and shall smite him, then you shall be our servants and serve us."

10 Then the Pelishtite said, "This day I shall reproach the armies of Yisra'ël. Give me a man, and let us fight together."

11 And Sha'ul and all Yisra'el heard these words of the Pelishtite, and they were broken down and in great fear.

12 Now Dawid was the son of that Ephrathite of Bēyth Lehem in Yahudah, whose name was Yishai, and he had eight sons, and in the days of Sha'ul the man was old among men.

13 And the three oldest sons of Yishai went, they had gone to follow Sha'ul to the battle, and the names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eliyaḅ the first-born, and his second Aḅinadaḅ, and the third Shammah.

14 And Dawid was the youngest. And the three oldest followed Sha'ul,

15 but Dawid went and returned from Sha'ul to feed his father's sheep at Bēyth Lehem.

16 And for forty days the Pelishtite drew near, morning and evening, and took his stand.

17 Then Yishai said to his son Dawid, "Please take to your brothers an ēphah of this dried grain and these ten loaves, and run to your brothers at the camp.

18 "And take these ten cheeses to the commander of the thousand, and see how your brothers are, and bring back news of them."

19 For Sha'ul and they and all the men of Yisra'el were in the Valley of Ēlah, fighting with the Pelishtites.

20 And Dawid rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a herdsman, and took and went as Yishai had commanded him. And he came to the camp as the army was going out to the fight, and they shouted for the battle.

21 And Yisra'el and the Pelishtites drew up in battle array, army against army.

22 And Dawid left his supplies in the hand of the keeper of the supplies, and ran to the army, and came and greeted his brothers.

23 And he was speaking with them and saw the champion, the Pelishtite of Gath, Golyath by name, coming up from the armies of the Pelishtites. And he spoke according to the same words, and Dawid heard.

24 And all the men of Yisra'el, when they saw the man, ran from him and were in great fear.

25 And the men of Yisra'el said, "Have you seen this man who has come up? For he has come up to reproach Yisra'el. And it shall be that the man who smites him, the sovereign is going to enrich him with great riches, and give him his daughter, and give his father's house exemption in Yisra'el."

26 And Dawid spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, "What shall be done for the man who smites this Pelishtite and shall take away reproach from Yisra'el? For who is this uncircumcised Pelishtite, that he should reproach the armies of the living Elohim?"

27 And the people answered him according to this word, saying, "This is what is done for the man who smites him."

28 And Eliyab his oldest brother heard when he spoke to the men. And Eliyab's displeasure burned against Dawid, and he said, "Why did you come down here? And with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your pride and the evil of your heart, for you have come down to see the battle."

29 And Dawid said, "Now what have I done? Was it not but a word?"

30 And he turned around from him toward another and said the same word. And these people answered him a word like the first word.

31 And when the words which Dawid spoke were heard, they reported them to Sha'ul, and he sent for him.

32 And Dawid said to Sha'ul, "Let no man's heart fail because of him, your servant is going, and shall fight with this Pelishtite."

33 And Sha'ul said to Dawid, "You are not able to go against this Pelishtite to fight with him, for you are but a youth, and he a man of battle from his youth."

34 Then Dawid said to Sha'ul, "Your servant has been tending sheep for his father, and when a lion or a bear came and took a lamb out of the flock,

35 I went out after it and smote it, and rescued from its mouth. And when it rose against me, I took hold of its beard, and smote it and killed it.

36 "Your servant has smitten both lion and bear. And this uncircumcised Pelishtite shall be like one of them, seeing he has reproached the armies of the living Elohim."

37 And Dawid said, "אִי־אֶזְרָא, who delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, He delivers me from the hand of this Pelishtite." And Sha'ul said to Dawid, "Go, and אִי־אֶזְרָא be with you!"

38 And Sha'ul dressed Dawid with his garments, and he put a bronze helmet on his head, and put a coat of armour on him.

39 And Dawid girded his sword over his garments, and began to go, but he had not tried them. Then Dawid said to Sha'ul, "I am not able to go with these, for I have not tried them." So Dawid took them off.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose for himself five smooth stones from the wadi, and put them in a shepherd's bag, in a pouch which he had, and his sling was in his hand. And he drew near to the Pelishtite.

41 And the Pelishtite came, and began drawing near to Dawid, and the man who bore the shield went before him.

42 And when the Pelishtite looked about and saw Dawid, he despised him, for he was a youth, and tanned and good-looking.

43 And the Pelishtite said to Dawid, "Am I a dog, that you come to me with sticks?" And the Pelishtite cursed Dawid by his mighty ones.

44 And the Pelishtite said to Dawid, "Come to me, and I give your flesh to the birds of the shamayim and the beasts of the field!"

45 But Dawid said to the Pelishtite, "You come to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a lance. But I come to you in the Name of יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of the armies of Yisra'el, whom you have reproached.

46 "This day יהוה shall deliver you into my hand, and I shall smite you and take your head from you, and give the carcasses of the camp of the Pelishtites today to the birds of the shamayim and the wild beasts of the earth, so that all the earth know that Elohim is for Yisra'el,

47 and all this assembly know that יהוה does not save with sword and spear, for the battle belongs to יהוה, and He shall give you into our hands."

48 And it came to be, when the Pelishtite arose and came and drew near to meet Dawid, that Dawid hurried and ran toward the army to meet the Pelishtite.

49 And Dawid put his hand in his bag and took out a stone, and slung it and smote the Pelishtite on his forehead, so that the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the ground.

50 Thus Dawiḡ prevailed over the Pelishtite with a sling and a stone, and smote the Pelishtite and killed him, and there was no sword in the hand of Dawiḡ.

51 Then Dawiḡ ran and stood over the Pelishtite, and took his sword and drew it out of its sheath and killed him, and cut off his head with it. And when the Pelishtites saw that their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Yisra'ěl and Yahudaḡ arose and shouted, and pursued the Pelishtites as far as the entrance of the valley and to the gates of Eqron. And the wounded of the Pelishtites fell along the way to Sha'arayim, even as far as Gath and Eqron.

53 Then the children of Yisra'ěl turned back from chasing the Pelishtites, and they plundered their camps.

54 And Dawiḡ took the head of the Pelishtite and brought it to Yerushalayim, but he put his weapons in his tent.

55 And when Sha'ul saw Dawiḡ going out against the Pelishtite, he said to Aḡnēr, the commander of the army, "Aḡnēr, whose son is this youth?" And Aḡnēr said, "As your being lives, O sovereign, I do not know."

56 And the sovereign said, "Ask whose son this young man is."

57 And when Dawiḡ returned from the slaughter of the Pelishtite, Aḡnēr took him and brought him before Sha'ul with the head of the Pelishtite in his hand.

58 And Sha'ul said to him, "Whose son are you, young man?" And Dawiḡ said, "The son of your servant Yishai the Běyth Leḡemite."

**18** And it came to be, when he had ended speaking to Sha'ul, that the being of Yahonathan was knit to the

being of Dawid, and Yahonathan loved him as his own being.

2 And Sha'ul took him that day, and would not let him return to his father's house any more.

3 And Yahonathan and Dawid made a covenant, because he loved him as his own being.

4 And Yahonathan took off the robe that was on him and gave it to Dawid, and his garments, even to his sword and his bow and his girdle.

5 And Dawid went out wherever Sha'ul sent him. He acted wisely, and Sha'ul appointed him over the men of battle, and it was right in the eyes of all the people and also in the eyes of Sha'ul's servants.

6 And it came to be, as they came in, as Dawid was returning from smiting the Pelishtite, that the women came out from all the cities of Yisra'el, singing and dancing, to meet Sha'ul the sovereign with tambourines, with joy, and with musical instruments.

7 And the women sang as they danced, and said, "Sha'ul smote his thousands, and Dawid his ten thousands."

8 And Sha'ul was very wroth, and this matter was evil in his eyes, and he said, "To Dawid they have given ten thousands, and to me they have given thousands. So what more for him, except the reign?"

9 And from that day on Sha'ul eyed Dawid.

10 And it came to be on the next day that an evil spirit from Elohim came upon Sha'ul, and he nabu inside the house, while Dawid was playing by his hand, as usual. And the spear was in the hand of Sha'ul.

11 Then Sha'ul hurled the spear, for he said, "Let me smite Dawid, even to the wall." But twice Dawid withdrew from his presence.

12 And Sha'ul was afraid of Dawid, because אִי־אֵל was with him, but from Sha'ul He had turned away.

13 Sha'ul therefore removed him from his presence, and made him his commander over a thousand. And he went out and came in before the people.

14 And Dawid was acting wisely in all his ways, and אִי אִי אִי was with him.

15 And Sha'ul saw that he was acting very wisely, and was afraid of him.

16 But all Yisra'el and Yahudah loved Dawid, as he went out and came in before them.

17 And Sha'ul said to Dawid, "See my older daughter Mērab! I give her to you as a wife. Only be brave for me, and fight the battles of אִי אִי אִי." For Sha'ul thought, "Let not my hand be against him, but let the hand of the Pelishtites be against him."

18 And Dawid said to Sha'ul, "Who am I, and what is my life or my father's clan in Yisra'el, that I should be son-in-law to the sovereign?"

19 And it came to be at the time when Mērab, Sha'ul's daughter, should have been given to Dawid, that she was given to Adri'el the Meholathite as a wife.

20 And Miḳal, Sha'ul's daughter, loved Dawid. And they told Sha'ul, and the matter was right in his eyes.

21 And Sha'ul said, "Let me give her to him and let her be a snare to him, and the hand of the Pelishtites be against him." So Sha'ul said to Dawid a second time, "Become my son-in-law today."

22 And Sha'ul commanded his servants, "Speak to Dawid gently, and say, 'See, the sovereign has delighted in you, and all his servants have loved you. And now, be the sovereign's son-in-law!'"

23 And the servants of Sha'ul spoke those words in the hearing of Dawid. And Dawid said, "Does it seem to you a small matter to be a sovereign's son-in-law, seeing I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?"

24 And the servants of Sha'ul told him, saying, "Dawid has spoken according to these words."

25 And Sha'ul said, "Say to Dawid, 'The sovereign has no delight in any payment for the bride but one hundred foreskins of the Pelishtites, to take vengeance on the sovereign's enemies.' " But Sha'ul intended to have Dawid fall by the hand of the Pelishtites.

26 And his servants declared these words to Dawid, and it pleased Dawid well to become the sovereign's son-in-law. And the days had not expired,

27 and Dawid arose and went, he and his men, and smote two hundred men of the Pelishtites. And Dawid brought their foreskins, and they put them before the sovereign, to become the sovereign's son-in-law. And Sha'ul gave him Miḳal his daughter as a wife.

28 And Sha'ul saw and knew that אִיִּזְרָאֵל was with Dawid, and Miḳal daughter of Sha'ul loved him.

29 So then Sha'ul was still more afraid of Dawid. And Sha'ul came to be an enemy of Dawid all the days.

30 And the princes of the Pelishtites went out. And it came to be, whenever they went out, that Dawid acted more wisely than all the servants of Sha'ul, so that his name came to be very precious.

**19** And Sha'ul spoke to Yahnathan his son and to all his servants, to put Dawid to death. But Yahnathan, Sha'ul's son, delighted much in Dawid,  
2 and Yahnathan declared to Dawid, saying, "My father Sha'ul seeks to put you to death. And now, please be on your guard until morning, and dwell in secrecy, and hide.

3 "And I myself shall go out and stand beside my father in the field where you are, and speak with my

father about you, and shall see, and shall let you know.”

4 And Yahonathan spoke well of Dawid to Sha'ul his father, and said to him, “Let not the sovereign sin against his servant, against Dawid, because he has not sinned against you, and because his works have been very good toward you.

5 “For he took his life in his hands and smote the Pelishtite, and אִיִּזְרָאֵל wrought a great deliverance for all Yisra'el. You saw it and rejoiced. Why then do you sin against innocent blood, to put Dawid to death without cause?”

6 And Sha'ul listened to the voice of Yahonathan, and Sha'ul swore, “As אִיִּזְרָאֵל lives, he does not die.”

7 Yahonathan then called Dawid, and Yahonathan told him all these words. So Yahonathan brought Dawid to Sha'ul, and he was in his presence as before.

8 And there was fighting again, and Dawid went out and fought with the Pelishtites, and smote them, a great smiting, and they fled before him.

9 And an evil spirit from אִיִּזְרָאֵל came upon Sha'ul as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand. And Dawid was playing by hand,

10 and Sha'ul sought to smite the spear through Dawid, and into the wall, but he slipped away from the presence of Sha'ul, so he smote the spear into the wall. And Dawid fled and escaped that night.

11 And Sha'ul sent messengers to Dawid's house to watch him and to put him to death in the morning. And Miḳal, Dawid's wife, informed him, saying, “If you do not save your life tonight, tomorrow you are put to death.”

12 So Miḳal let Dawid down through a window, and he went and fled and escaped.

13 And Miḳal took the household idol and laid it in the bed, and put a cover of goats' hair for his head, and covered it with a garment.

14 And when Sha'ul sent messengers to take Dawid, she said, "He is sick."

15 And Sha'ul sent the messengers back to see Dawid, saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed to put him to death."

16 And the messengers came in and saw the household idol in the bed, with a cover of goats' hair for his head.

17 Sha'ul then said to Miḳal, "Why have you deceived me like this, and sent my enemy away, so that he escaped?" And Miḳal answered Sha'ul, "He said to me, 'Let me go, why should I put you to death?'"

18 Now Dawid fled and escaped, and went to Shemu'el at Ramah, and told him all that Sha'ul had done to him. And he and Shemu'el went and dwelt in Nawith.

19 And it was reported to Sha'ul, saying, "See, Dawid is in Nawith in Ramah!"

20 And Sha'ul sent messengers to take Dawid. And they saw the assembly of the neḅi'im naḅa, and Shemu'el standing as leader over them, and the Ruah of Elohim came upon the messengers of Sha'ul, and they also naḅu.

21 And when Sha'ul was told, he sent other messengers, and they naḅu likewise. So Sha'ul sent messengers again, the third time, and they naḅu also.

22 Then he himself went to Ramah, and came to the great well that is at Seḳu. And he asked, and said, "Where are Shemu'el and Dawid?" And one said, "There in Nawith in Ramah."

23 So he went there to Nawith in Ramah. And the Ruah of Elohim was upon him too, and he went on and naḅu until he came to Nawith in Ramah.

24 And he also stripped off his garments and naḅu before Shemu'ěl, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Therefore they say, "Is Sha'ul also among the neḅi'im?"

**20** And Dawid fled from Nawith in Ramah, and went and said to Yahonathan, "What have I done? What is my wickedness, and what is my sin before your father, that he seeks my life?"

2 And Yahonathan said to him, "Far be it! You are not going to die! See, my father does no big matter nor small matter without disclosing it to me. And why should my father hide this matter from me? It is not so!"

3 But Dawid swore again, and said, "Your father knows well that I have found favour in your eyes, and he says, 'Do not let Yahonathan know this, lest he be grieved.' But truly, as אִיִּזְכֵּי lives and as your being lives, there is but a step between me and death."

4 And Yahonathan said to Dawid, "Whatever your desire is, I do it for you."

5 And Dawid said to Yahonathan, "See, tomorrow is the New Moon, and I ought to sit with the sovereign to eat. But let me go, and I shall hide in the field until the third day at evening.

6 "If your father misses me at all, then you shall say, 'Dawid earnestly asked my permission to run over to Běyth Leḅem, his city, for a yearly slaughtering is made there for all the clan.'

7 "If he says thus, 'It is well,' your servant is safe. But if he is very displeased, then know that he has resolved to do evil.

8 “And you shall show kindness to your servant, for you have brought your servant into a covenant of אִימָנָה with you. And if there is wickedness in me, put me to death yourself, for why should you bring me to your father?”

9 And Yehonathan said, “Far be it from you! For if I knew with certainty that my father has resolved that evil is to come upon you, then would I not make it known to you?”

10 And Dawid said to Yehonathan, “Who would make it known to me, or what if your father answers you sharply?”

11 And Yehonathan said to Dawid, “Come, and let us go out into the field.” And they both went out into the field.

12 And Yehonathan said to Dawid, “אִימָנָה Elohim of Yisra'el! When I search out my father sometime tomorrow, or the third day, and see if there is good toward Dawid, and I do not send to you or disclose it to you,

13 so let אִימָנָה do so and much more to Yehonathan. And if it pleases my father to do you evil, then I shall disclose it to you and send you away, and you shall go in peace. And אִימָנָה be with you as He has been with my father.

14 “But show me the kindness of אִימָנָה, not only while I still live, so that I do not die,

15 and do not cut off your kindness from my house forever, no, not when אִימָנָה has cut off every one of the enemies of Dawid from the face of the earth.”

16 And Yehonathan made a covenant with the house of Dawid: “אִימָנָה shall require it at the hand of the enemies of Dawid.”

17 And Yahonathan again made Dawid swear, because he loved him, for he loved him as he loved his own being.

18 So Yahonathan said to him, "Tomorrow is the New Moon, and you shall be missed, because your seat shall be empty.

19 "And on the third day, go down quickly and you shall come to the place where you hid on the day of the deed, and shall remain by the stone of Ezel.

20 "And let me shoot three arrows to the side of it as though shooting at a target,

21 and see, I shall send the youth, saying, 'Go, find the arrows.' If I expressly say to the youth, 'Look, the arrows are on this side of you, get them and come,' then, as אִי־אֵלֹהִים lives, there is safety for you and no concern.

22 "But if I say thus to the youth, 'Look, the arrows are beyond you,' go your way, for אִי־אֵלֹהִים has sent you away.

23 "And as for the word which you and I have spoken of, see, אִי־אֵלֹהִים is between you and me forever."

24 And Dawid hid in the field. And when the New Moon came, the sovereign sat down by the food to eat.

25 And the sovereign sat on his seat, as at other times, on a seat by the wall, with Yahonathan standing, and Abnēr sitting by Sha'ul's side, but the place of Dawid was empty.

26 But Sha'ul did not speak anything that day, for he thought, "It is an accident; he is not clean, for he has not been cleansed."

27 And it came to be the next day, the second of the month, that Dawid's place was empty. And Sha'ul said to Yahonathan his son, "Why has the son of Yishai not come to eat, either yesterday or today?"

28 And Yahonathan answered Sha'ul, "Dawid earnestly asked for leave to Bëyth Lehem.

29 "And he said, 'Please let me go, for our clan has a slaughtering in the city, and my brother has commanded me to be there. And now, if I have found favour in your eyes, please let me get away and see my brothers.' That is why he has not come to the sovereign's table."

30 Then the displeasure of Sha'ul burned against Yahonathan, and he said to him, "You son of a perverse, rebellious woman! Do I not know that you have chosen the son of Yishai to your own shame and to the shame of your mother's nakedness?"

31 "For as long as the son of Yishai lives on the earth, you shall not be established, you and your reign. And now, send and bring him to me, for he is a son of death."

32 And Yahonathan answered Sha'ul his father, and said to him, "Why should he be put to death? What has he done?"

33 At that, Sha'ul hurled a spear at him to smite him. Then Yahonathan knew that his father had resolved to put Dawid to death.

34 And Yahonathan rose up from the table in the heat of displeasure, and ate no food the second day of the month, for he was grieved for Dawid, because his father put him to shame.

35 And it came to be, in the morning, that Yahonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with Dawid, and a small youth was with him.

36 And he said to the youth, "Now run, find the arrows which I shoot." As the youth ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the youth came to the place where the arrow was which Yahonathan had shot, Yahonathan

called out after the youth and said, "Is not the arrow beyond you?"

38 And Yahonathan shouted after the youth, "Make haste, hurry, do not stand still!" And Yahonathan's youth picked up the arrows and came to his master.

39 But the youth knew not a speck. Only Yahonathan and Dawid knew of the matter.

40 Then Yahonathan gave his weapons to the youth and said to him, "Go, take them to the city."

41 And as soon as the youth had gone, Dawid rose up from the south side, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed down three times. And they kissed one another. And they wept together, but Dawid more so.

42 And Yahonathan said to Dawid, "Go in peace, since we have both sworn in the Name of אֱלֹהִים saying, 'אֱלֹהִים is between you and me, and between your seed and my seed, forever.'" Then he arose and left, and Yahonathan went into the city.

**21** And Dawid came to Nob, to Aḥimeleḵ the kohēn. And Aḥimeleḵ trembled when he met Dawid, and asked him, "Why are you alone, and no one is with you?"

2 And Dawid said to Aḥimeleḵ the kohēn, "The sovereign has commanded me a word, and said to me, 'Let no one know whatever of the word about which I send you, and which I have commanded you.' And I have directed my young men to such and such a place.

3 "And now, what do you have on hand? Give five loaves into my hand, or whatever is found."

4 And the kohēn answered Dawid and said, "There is no ordinary bread on hand, but there is qodesh

bread - provided the young men have kept themselves from women.”

5 And Dawid answered the kohēn, and said to him, “Truly, women have been kept from us about three days since I came out. And the vessels of the young men are qodesh, and it is an ordinary mission, and also, it was qodesh in the vessel today.”

6 Then the kohēn gave him qodesh *bread*, for there was no bread there except the showbread which had been taken from before אִֿיֿאֵֿל, in order to put hot bread in on the day it is taken away.

7 Now one of the servants of Sha’ul was there that day, detained before אִֿיֿאֵֿל. And his name was Do’ēg, an Edomite, the chief of the herdsmen who belonged to Sha’ul.

8 And Dawid said to Aḥimeleḵ, “Is there not here on hand a spear or a sword? For I have brought neither my sword nor my weapons with me, because the matter of the sovereign was urgent.”

9 And the kohēn said, “The sword of Golyath the Pelishtite, whom you smote in the Valley of Ĕlah. See, it is wrapped in a garment behind the shoulder garment. If you would take it, take it. For there is none other except this one here.” And Dawid said, “There is none like it, give it to me.”

10 And Dawid rose and fled that day from before Sha’ul, and went to Aḵish the sovereign of Gath.

11 But the servants of Aḵish said to him, “Is this not Dawid the sovereign of the land? Did they not sing of him to each other in dances, saying, ‘Sha’ul smote his thousands, and Dawid his ten thousands’?”

12 And Dawid took these words to heart, and was very much afraid of Aḵish the sovereign of Gath,

13 and changed his behaviour before them, and feigned madness in their hands, and scratched on the

doors of the gate, and let his saliva run down on his beard.

14 Then Aḱish said to his servants, "Look, you see the man is acting like a madman. Why do you bring him to me?"

15 "Am I short of madmen, that you have brought this one to act as a madman near me? Should this one come into my house?"

**22** And Dawiḍ went from there and escaped to the cave of Aḍullam. And his brothers and all his father's house heard it, and went down to him there.

2 And everyone who was in distress, everyone who was in debt, and everyone bitter in being gathered to him. So he became head over them, and there were about four hundred men with him.

3 And Dawiḍ went from there to Mitspěh of Mo'ab and said to the sovereign of Mo'ab, "Please let my father and mother come here with you, till I know what Elohim does for me."

4 And he left them with the sovereign of Mo'ab, and they dwelt with him all the time that Dawiḍ was in the stronghold.

5 And the naḅi Gaḍ said to Dawiḍ, "Do not remain in the stronghold. Leave, and go to the land of Yahudah." So Dawiḍ left and went into the Ḥereth woods.

6 And Sha'ul heard that Dawiḍ and the men who were with him had been discovered, while Sha'ul was in Gib'ah, sitting under a tamarisk tree in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants standing about him.

7 And Sha'ul said to his servants who were standing around him, "Hear now, you Binyamites! Does the son of Yishai give every one of you fields and

vineyards, and make you all commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds?

8 “For all of you have conspired against me, and there is no one who reveals to me that my son has made a covenant with the son of Yishai. And there is not one of you who is grieved for me or reveals to me that my son has stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as it is this day.”

9 And Do’ēg̃ the Edomite, who was put over the servants of Sha’ul, answered and said, “I saw the son of Yishai going to Nob, to Aḥimeleḵ son of Aḥitub.

10 “And he inquired of אִרְיָאֵל for him, gave him food, and gave him the sword of Golyath the Pelishtite.”

11 And the sovereign sent someone to call Aḥimeleḵ the kohēn, son of Aḥitub, and all his father’s house, the kohenim who were in Nob. And they all came to the sovereign,

12 and Sha’ul said, “Hear now, son of Aḥitub!” And he answered, “Here I am, my master.”

13 And Sha’ul said to him, “Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Yishai, by giving him bread and a sword, and have inquired of Elohim for him, to rise against me, to lie in wait, as it is this day?”

14 And Aḥimeleḵ answered the sovereign and said, “And who among all your servants is so trustworthy as Dawid, who is the sovereign’s son-in-law, and has turned aside to your counsel, and is esteemed in your house?”

15 “Have I today begun to inquire of Elohim for him? Far be it from me! Let not the sovereign lay a case against his servant, or against any in the house of my father. For your servant knew not of all this, little or much.”

16 And the sovereign said, “You shall certainly die, Aḥimeleḵ, you and all your father’s house!”

17 The sovereign then said to the guards who stood about him, “Turn and put the kohenim of אִיִּזְרְאֵל to death, because their hand also is with Dawid, and because they knew when he fled and did not reveal it to me.” But the servants of the sovereign would not lift their hands to come against the kohenim of אִיִּזְרְאֵל.

18 And the sovereign said to Do'ëg, “You turn and come against the kohenim!” So Do'ëg the Edomite turned and came against the kohenim, and put to death on that day eighty-five men who wore a linen shoulder garment.

19 And he smote Nob, the city of the kohenim, with the edge of the sword, from men even to women, from children even to nursing infants, and oxen and donkeys and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 And one of the sons of Aḥimelek son of Aḥitub, named Ebyathar, escaped and fled after Dawid.

21 And Ebyathar reported to Dawid that Sha'ul had slain the kohenim of אִיִּזְרְאֵל.

22 And Dawid said to Ebyathar, “I knew that day, when Do'ëg the Edomite was there, that he would certainly inform Sha'ul. I am accountable for all the lives of your father's house.

23 “Remain with me, do not fear. For he who seeks my life seeks your life, but with me you are safe.”

**23** And they informed Dawid, saying, “See, the Pelishtites are fighting against Qe'ilah, and they are plundering the threshing-floors.”

2 So Dawid inquired of אִיִּזְרְאֵל, saying, “Shall I go and smite these Pelishtites?” And אִיִּזְרְאֵל said to Dawid, “Go and smite the Pelishtites, and save Qe'ilah.”

3 And Dawid's men said to him, “See, we here in Yahudah are afraid. How much more, then, if we go to Qe'ilah against the armies of the Pelishtites?”

4 And Dawid inquired of אִיָּהוָה once again. And אִיָּהוָה answered him and said, “Arise, go down to Qe’ilah, for I am giving the Pelishtites into your hand.”

5 So Dawid and his men went to Qe’ilah and fought with the Pelishtites, and he led away their livestock and smote them, a great smiting. Thus Dawid saved the inhabitants of Qe’ilah.

6 And it came to be, when Ebyathar son of Aḥimelek fled to Dawid at Qe’ilah, that he went down with a shoulder garment in his hand.

7 And Sha’ul was informed that Dawid had gone to Qe’ilah. Then Sha’ul said, “Elohim has estranged him into my hand, for he has shut himself in by entering a town that has gates and bars.”

8 And Sha’ul summoned all the people to battle, to go down, to Qe’ilah to besiege Dawid and his men.

9 And Dawid knew that Sha’ul was plotting evil against him, and said to Ebyathar the kohēn, “Bring the shoulder garment here.”

10 And Dawid said, “O אִיָּהוָה Elohim of Yisra’ēl, Your servant has heard for certain that Sha’ul seeks to come to Qe’ilah to destroy the city for my sake.

11 “Are the landowners of Qe’ilah going to surrender me into his hand? Is Sha’ul coming down, as Your servant has heard? O אִיָּהוָה Elohim of Yisra’ēl, I pray, let Your servant know.” And אִיָּהוָה said, “He is coming down.”

12 And Dawid said, “Are the land-owners of Qe’ilah going to surrender me and my men into the hand of Sha’ul?” And אִיָּהוָה said, “They are going to surrender you.”

13 Then Dawid and his men, about six hundred, arose and left Qe’ilah and went wherever they could go. And Sha’ul was informed that Dawid had escaped from Qe’ilah, and he ceased to go out.

14 And Dawid remained in the wilderness, in strongholds, and remained in the hill country in the Wilderness of Ziph. And Sha'ul sought him every day, but Elohim did not give him into his hand.

15 And Dawid saw that Sha'ul had come out to seek his life while Dawid was in the Wilderness of Ziph at Horesh.

16 And Yahonathan, Sha'ul's son, arose and went to Dawid at Horesh and strengthened his hand in Elohim,

17 and said to him, "Do not fear, for the hand of Sha'ul my father is not going to find you, and you are to reign over Yisra'el, and I am to be next to you. Even my father Sha'ul knows that."

18 And they made a covenant before אֱלֹהִים. And Dawid remained at Horesh while Yahonathan went to his own house.

19 And the Ziphites came up to Sha'ul at Gib'ah, saying, "Is Dawid not hiding with us in the strongholds of Horesh, in the hill of Haqilah, which is on the south of the wasteland?"

20 "And now, O sovereign, by all the desire of your being, come down, come down, and our part is to surrender him into the sovereign's hand."

21 And Sha'ul said, "Baruk are you of אֱלֹהִים, for you have sympathy with me.

22 "Please go, prepare yet further and find out and see the place where his hide-out is, who has seen him there. For I am told that he is very cunning.

23 "So look, and learn all about the hiding places where he hides. And you shall come back to me with certainty, then I shall go with you. And it shall be, if he is in the land, that I shall search for him throughout all the clans of Yahudah."

24 And they rose up and went to Ziph before Sha'ul, while Dawid and his men were in the Wilderness of Ma'on, in the desert plain on the south of the wasteland.

25 And Sha'ul and his men went to seek him, and they informed Dawid, so he went down to the rock, and remained in the Wilderness of Ma'on. And when Sha'ul heard this, he pursued Dawid in the Wilderness of Ma'on.

26 And Sha'ul went on one side of the mountain, and Dawid and his men on the other side of the mountain. And Dawid was hurrying to get away from Sha'ul, for Sha'ul and his men were surrounding Dawid and his men to take them.

27 Then a messenger came to Sha'ul, saying, "Hurry and come, for the Pelishtites have invaded the land!"

28 So Sha'ul turned back from pursuing Dawid, and went against the Pelishtites. Therefore they called that place Sela ha'Mahleqoth.

29 And Dawid went up from there and remained in strongholds at Ęyn Gedĭ.

**24** And it came to be, when Sha'ul had returned from pursuing the Pelishtites, that it was reported to him, saying, "See, Dawid is in the Wilderness of Ęyn Gedĭ."

2 So Sha'ul took three thousand chosen men from all Yisra'el, and went to seek Dawid and his men on the face of Tsurĕy ha'Ye'Ęylim.

3 And he came to the sheepfolds, on the way, and there was a cave. And Sha'ul went in to relieve himself. Now Dawid and his men were sitting in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of Dawid said to him, "See, the day of which אַרְבָּז said to you, 'See, I am giving your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him as it

seems good to you!' ” And Dawid arose and gently cut off a corner of Sha'ul's robe.

5 And it came to be afterward that the heart of Dawid smote him because he had cut the robe of Sha'ul.

6 So he said to his men, “Far be it from me, by אֱלֹהִים, that I should do this matter to my master, anointed of אֱלֹהִים, to stretch out my hand against him, for he is the anointed of אֱלֹהִים.”

7 And Dawid dispersed his servants with words, and did not allow them to rise against Sha'ul. And Sha'ul rose up from the cave and went on his way.

8 And afterward Dawid arose and went out of the cave, and called out to Sha'ul, saying, “My master the sovereign!” And when Sha'ul looked behind him, Dawid bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance.

9 And Dawid said to Sha'ul, “Why do you listen to the words of men who say, ‘See, Dawid seeks to do you evil’?

10 “See, this day your eyes have seen that אֱלֹהִים gave you today into my hand in the cave, and *one* said to slay you. But my eye pardoned you, and I said, ‘I do not stretch out my hand against my master, for he is the anointed of אֱלֹהִים.’

11 “And my father, see! Even see the corner of your robe in my hand! For in that I cut off the corner of your robe, and did not slay you, know and see that there is neither evil nor rebellion in my hand, and I have not sinned against you, while you are hunting my life to take it.

12 “Let אֱלֹהִים judge between you and me, and let אֱלֹהִים revenge me on you, but my hand is not against you.

13 “As the proverb of the ancients says, ‘Wickedness comes from the wicked.’ But my hand is not against you.

14 “After whom has the sovereign of Yisra’ël come out? Whom do you pursue? A dead dog? A flea?

15 “And אִי־אִי shall be judge, and rightly rule between you and me, and see and plead my case, and rightly rule me out of your hand.”

16 And it came to be, when Dawid had ended speaking these words to Sha’ul, that Sha’ul said, “Is this your voice, my son Dawid?” So Sha’ul lifted up his voice and wept.

17 And he said to Dawid, “You are more righteous than I, for you have rewarded me with good, whereas I have rewarded you with evil.

18 “And you have shown today how you have done good to me, for when אִי־אִי surrendered me into your hand you did not slay me.

19 “For if a man finds his enemy, shall he let him get away safely? And let אִי־אִי reward you with good for what you have done to me today.

20 “And now look, I know that you shall certainly reign, and that the reign of Yisra’ël shall be established in your hand.

21 “And now, swear to me by אִי־אִי that you do not cut off my seed after me, nor destroy my name from my father’s house.”

22 And Dawid swore to Sha’ul. Then Sha’ul went home, and Dawid and his men went up to the stronghold.

**25** And Shemu’ël died, and all Yisra’ël gathered and mourned for him, and buried him at his home in Ramah. And Dawid arose and went down into the Wilderness of Paran.

2 Now there was a man in Ma'on and his work was in Karmel, and the man was very great. And he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats. And he came to be shearing his sheep in Karmel.

3 And the name of the man was Naḅal, and the name of his wife Aḅiḡayil. And she was a woman of good understanding and good-looking. But the man was hard and evil in his doings. And he was of Kalēḅ.

4 And Dawiḡ heard in the wilderness that Naḅal was shearing his sheep.

5 And Dawiḡ sent ten young men, and Dawiḡ said to the young men, "Go up to Karmel, and you shall come to Naḅal, and greet him in my name,

6 and say this, 'Long life and peace to you! And peace to your house, and peace to all that you have!

7 'And now, I have heard that you have shearers. Now your shepherds have been with us. We did not put them to shame, and not a speck of theirs was missing all the days they were in Karmel.

8 'Ask your young men, and let them inform you. So let the young men find favour in your eyes, for we come on a good day. Please give whatever comes to your hand to your servants and to your son Dawiḡ.' "

9 And the young men of Dawiḡ came and spoke to Naḅal according to all these words in the name of Dawiḡ, and waited.

10 But Naḅal answered the servants of Dawiḡ and said, "Who is Dawiḡ, and who is the son of Yishai? The servants who are running away from their masters, have become many nowadays.

11 "And shall I take my bread and my water and my meat that I have slaughtered for my shearers, and give it to men coming from who knows where?"

12 And the young men of Dawid turned around on their way and went back, and came and reported to him all these words.

13 And Dawid said to his men, "Each one gird on his sword." So they each girded on his sword, and Dawid also girded on his sword. And about four hundred men went with Dawid, and two hundred remained with the baggage.

14 And one of the young men informed Abiḡayil, the wife of Naḡal, saying, "See, Dawid sent messengers from the wilderness to greet our master, but he scoffed at them.

15 "But the men were very good to us, and did not put us to shame, nor did we miss anything all the days we accompanied them, when we were in the fields.

16 "They were a wall to us both by night and day, all the days we were with them tending the sheep.

17 "And now, know and see what you should do, for evil has been resolved against our master, and against all his household, and he is too much of a son of Beliya'al to speak to."

18 Then Abiḡayil made haste and took two hundred loaves, and two skins of wine, and five sheep made ready, five se'im of roasted grain, and one hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and loaded them on donkeys.

19 And she said to her servants, "Pass over before me. See, I am coming after you." But she did not inform her husband Naḡal.

20 And it came to be, as she rode on the donkey, that she went down under cover of the hill, and there were Dawid and his men, coming down toward her, and she met them.

21 And Dawid had said, "Only in vain have I protected all that this one has in the wilderness, so that not a

speck was missing of all that belongs to him. And he has repaid me evil for good.

22 “Let Elohim do so, and more also, to the enemies of Dawiḏ, if I leave one male of all who belong to him by morning light.”

23 And Abiḡayil saw Dawiḏ, and she hastened to come down from the donkey, and fell on her face before Dawiḏ, and bowed down to the ground,

24 and fell at his feet and said, “On me, my master, let this wickedness be on me! And please let your female servant speak in your ears, and hear the words of your female servant.

25 “Please, let not my master regard this man of Beliya'al, Naḅal. For as his name is, so is he: Naḅal is his name, and folly is with him. But I, your female servant, did not see the young men of my master whom you sent.

26 “And now my master, as אִיִּזְרְאֵל lives and as your being lives, since אִיִּזְרְאֵל has withheld you from coming to bloodshed and from avenging yourself with your own hand, now then, let your enemies be as Naḅal, even those seeking evil against my master.

27 “And now this present which your female servant has brought to my master, let it be given to the young men who follow my master.

28 “Please bear the transgression of your female servant. For אִיִּזְרְאֵל is certainly making a steadfast house for my master, because my master fights the battles of אִיִּזְרְאֵל, and evil is not found in you in your days.

29 “And if a man rises to pursue you and seek your life, and the life of my master has been bound in the bundle of the living with אִיִּזְרְאֵל your Elohim, then the lives of your enemies He shall sling out, as from the pocket of a sling.

30 “And it shall be, when אֱלֹהִים has done for my master according to all the good that He has spoken concerning you, and has appointed you ruler over Yisra’ēl,

31 do not let this be a staggering and stumbling of heart to my master, that you have shed blood without cause, or that my master has saved himself. And when אֱלֹהִים has done good to my master, then remember your female servant.”

32 And Dawid said to Abiḡayil, “Baruḵ be אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’ēl, who sent you to meet me today!

33 “And baruḵ is your good taste, and baruḵ are you, because you have kept me this day from coming to bloodshed and from avenging myself with my own hand.

34 “Nevertheless, as אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’ēl lives, who has kept me back from doing evil to you, if you had not hurried and come to meet me, not a male would have been left to Naḅal by break of day, for certain.”

35 And Dawid received from her hand what she had brought him, and said to her, “Go up in peace to your house. See, I have listened to your voice and have accepted your face.”

36 And Abiḡayil went to Naḅal, and see, he was at a feast in his house, like the feast of a sovereign. And Naḅal’s heart was glad within him, and he was exceedingly drunk. So she told him not a word, little or much, until morning light.

37 And it came to be, in the morning, when the wine had gone from Naḅal, and his wife had told him these matters, that his heart died within him, and he became like a stone.

38 And it came to be in about ten days, that אֱלֹהִים smote Naḅal, and he died.

39 And Dawiḍ heard that Naḅal was dead, and he said, “Baruḳ be אִיִּזְרָאֵל, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Naḅal, and has kept His servant from evil! For אִיִּזְרָאֵל has returned the evil of Naḅal on his own head.” And Dawiḍ sent and spoke to Aḅigayil, to take her as his wife.

40 And when the servants of Dawiḍ had come to Aḅigayil at Karmel, they spoke to her saying, “Dawiḍ sent us to you, to ask you to become his wife.”

41 And she arose, bowed her face to the earth, and said, “Here is your female servant, a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my master.”

42 And Aḅigayil hurried and rose, and rode on a donkey, with five of her female attendants. And she followed the messengers of Dawiḍ, and became his wife.

43 Dawiḍ had also taken Aḅino'am of Yizre'ēl, and so both of them were his wives.

44 But Sha'ul had given Miḳal his daughter, Dawiḍ's wife, to Palti son of Layish, who was from Gallim.

**26** And the Ziphites came to Sha'ul at Giḅ'ah, saying, “Is not Dawiḍ hiding himself in the hill of Ḥaḳilah, overlooking the wasteland?”

2 And Sha'ul rose up and went down to the Wilderness of Ziph, and with him three thousand chosen men of Yisra'ēl, to seek Dawiḍ in the Wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Sha'ul encamped in the hill of Ḥaḳilah, overlooking the wasteland, by the way, while Dawiḍ was dwelling in the wilderness, and he saw that Sha'ul came after him into the wilderness.

4 And Dawiḍ sent out spies, and learned that Sha'ul had indeed come.

5 And Dawid̄ rose up and came to the place where Sha'ul had encamped. And Dawid̄ saw the place where Sha'ul lay, and Ab̄nēr son of Nēr, the commander of his army. And Sha'ul was lying within the enclosure, with the people encamped all around him.

6 And Dawid̄ spoke up and said to Aḥimeleḵ the Hittite and to Ab̄ishai son of Tseruyah, brother of Yo'ab̄, saying, "Who goes down with me to Sha'ul in the camp?" And Ab̄ishai said, "I, I go down with you."

7 And Dawid̄ and Ab̄ishai came to the people by night and saw Sha'ul lying asleep within the camp, with his spear stuck in the ground by his head, and Ab̄nēr and the people lay all around him.

8 And Ab̄ishai said to Dawid̄, "Elohim has surrendered your enemy into your hand this day. And now, please, let me smite him at once with the spear, right into the earth, and not a second time!"

9 But Dawid̄ said to Ab̄ishai, "Do not destroy him, for who shall stretch out his hand against the anointed of אֱלֹהִים, and be guiltless?"

10 Dawid̄ also said, "As אֱלֹהִים lives, except אֱלֹהִים smites him, or his day come that he shall die, or he shall go out to battle and perish,

11 far be it from me, by אֱלֹהִים, that I stretch out my hand against the anointed of אֱלֹהִים. And now, please take the spear and the jug of water that are by his head, and let us go."

12 So Dawid̄ took the spear and the jug of water by Sha'ul's head, and they went away. And no man saw it or knew it or awoke, for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from אֱלֹהִים had fallen on them.

13 And Dawid̄ passed over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill far away, a great distance being between them.

14 And Dawid̄ called out to the people and to Aḅnēr son of Nēr, saying, “Do you not answer, Aḅnēr?” And Aḅnēr answered and said, “Who are you, calling out to the sovereign?”

15 And Dawid̄ said to Aḅnēr, “Are you not a man? And who is like you in Yisra'ěl? Why then have you not guarded your master the sovereign? For one of the people came in to destroy your master the sovereign.

16 “What you have done is not good. As אִיִּזְרָאֵל lives, you are worthy to die, because you have not guarded your master, the anointed of אִיִּזְרָאֵל. And now see where the sovereign's spear is, and the jug of water that was by his head.”

17 And Sha'ul recognised Dawid̄'s voice, and said, “Is that your voice, my son Dawid̄?” And Dawid̄ said, “It is my voice, my master, O sovereign.”

18 And he said, “Why is this that my master is pursuing his servant? For what have I done, or what evil is in my hand?

19 “And now, please, let my master the sovereign hear the words of his servant: If אִיִּזְרָאֵל has moved you against me, let Him accept an offering. But if it is the children of men, then they are cursed before אִיִּזְרָאֵל, for they have driven me out today that I should not join myself to the inheritance of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, saying, ‘Go, serve other mighty ones.’

20 “And now, do not let my blood fall to the earth before the face of אִיִּזְרָאֵל. For the sovereign of Yisra'ěl has come out to seek a flea, as when one hunts a partridge in the mountains.”

21 And Sha'ul said, “I have sinned. Come back, my son Dawid̄. For no more am I going to do evil to you, because my life was precious in your eyes today. See, I have acted foolishly, and have greatly strayed.”

22 And Dawid answered and said, "See, the sovereign's spear! And let one of the young men come over and get it.

23 "And let אִיִּי reward every man for his righteousness and his trustworthiness, for this day אִיִּי gave you into my hand, but I would not stretch out my hand against the anointed of אִיִּי.

24 "And see, as your life has been valued in my eyes today, so let my life be valued in the eyes of אִיִּי, and let Him deliver me out of all distress."

25 And Sha'ul said to Dawid, "Baruk are you, my son Dawid, achieving much, and indeed prevailing!" Then Dawid went on his way, and Sha'ul returned to his place.

**27** And Dawid said in his heart, "Now I shall perish by the hand of Sha'ul, some day. There is naught better for me than to escape to the land of the Pelishtites. Then Sha'ul shall give up searching for me any longer in any part of Yisra'el, and I shall escape out of his hand."

2 So Dawid rose up and passed over with the six hundred men who were with him to Akish son of Ma'ok, sovereign of Gath.

3 And Dawid dwelt with Akish at Gath, he and his men, each man with his household - Dawid with his two wives, Ahino'am the Yizre'elitess, and Abigail the Karmelitess, Nabal's widow.

4 And it was reported to Sha'ul that Dawid had fled to Gath, so he sought him no more.

5 And Dawid said to Akish, "If I have now found favour in your eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, to dwell there. For why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?"

6 And Aḳish gave him Tsiqlāg that day. That is why Tsiqlāg has belonged to the sovereigns of Yahudāh to this day.

7 And the time that Dawid dwelt in the country of the Pelishtites came to be a year and four months.

8 And Dawid and his men went up and raided the Geshurites, and the Girzites, and the Amalēqites. For those nations were the inhabitants of the land from of old, as you go to Shur, even as far as the land of Mitsrayim.

9 And when Dawid had smitten the land, he left neither man nor woman alive, but took away sheep, and cattle, and donkeys, and camels, and garments, and returned and came to Aḳish.

10 And Aḳish would say, "Where have you made a raid today?" And Dawid would say, "Against the South of Yahudāh, or against the South of the Yeraḥme'ēlites, or against the South of the Qēynites."

11 Dawid did not keep alive man nor woman, to bring news to Gath, saying, "Lest they inform against us, saying, 'Thus Dawid did.'" And this was his practice all the days that he dwelt in the country of the Pelishtites.

12 And Aḳish trusted Dawid, saying, "He has indeed made himself a stench to his people in Yisra'ēl, and has become my servant forever."

**28** And it came to be in those days that the Pelishtites gathered their armies for battle, to fight with Yisra'ēl. And Aḳish said to Dawid, "You know, of course, that you are to go out with me in the army, you and your men."

2 And Dawid said to Aḳish, "Very well, you shall know what your servant should do." And Aḳish said to

Dawid, "Very well, I make you one of my chief guardians forever."

3 And Shemu'el had died, and all Yisra'el had mourned for him and buried him in Ramah, in his own city. And Sha'ul had put away the mediums and the spiritists from the land.

4 And the Pelishtites were gathered, and came and encamped at Shunēm. And Sha'ul gathered all Yisra'el, and they encamped at Gilboa.

5 And when Sha'ul saw the army of the Pelishtites, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly.

6 And Sha'ul inquired of אִיִּדּוֹת, but אִיִּדּוֹת did not answer him, either by dreams or by Urim or by the nebi'im.

7 Sha'ul then said to his servants, "Find me a woman who is a medium, to go to her and inquire of her." And his servants said to him, "Look, there is a woman who is a medium at Ĕyn Dor."

8 And Sha'ul disguised himself and put on other garments, and went, he and two men with him. And they came to the woman by night. And he said, "Please divine for me, and bring up for me the one I shall name."

9 But the woman said to him, "Look, you know what Sha'ul has done, how he has cut off the mediums and the spiritists from the land. Why then do you lay a snare for my life, to put me to death?"

10 And Sha'ul swore to her by אִיִּדּוֹת, saying, "As אִיִּדּוֹת lives, no punishment comes upon you for this matter."

11 And the woman said, "Whom do I bring up for you?" So he said, "Bring up Shemu'el for me."

12 And when the woman saw Shemu'el, she cried out with a loud voice. And the woman spoke to Sha'ul,

saying, "Why have you deceived me? You yourself are Sha'ul!"

13 And the sovereign said to her, "Do not be afraid. What did you see?" And the woman said to Sha'ul, "I saw a spirit coming up out of the earth."

14 And he said to her, "What is his form?" And she said, "An old man is coming up, and he is covered with a mantle." And Sha'ul knew that it was Shemu'ël, and he bowed with his face to the ground and did obeisance.

15 And Shemu'ël said to Sha'ul, "Why have you disturbed me by bringing me up?" And Sha'ul answered, "I am deeply distressed, for the Pelishtites are fighting against me, and Elohim has turned aside from me and does not answer me any more, neither by nebi'im nor by dreams. So I have called you, to reveal to me what I should do.

16 Then Shemu'ël said, "And why do you ask me, seeing אֱלֹהִים has turned aside from you and has become your enemy?"

17 "And אֱלֹהִים has done for Himself as He spoke by me. For אֱלֹהִים has torn the reign out of your hand and given it to your neighbour, to Dawid.

18 "Because you did not obey the voice of אֱלֹהִים nor execute His burning wrath upon Amalëq, therefore אֱלֹהִים has done this matter to you today.

19 "Further, אֱלֹהִים also gives Yisra'ël with you into the hand of the Pelishtites. And tomorrow you and your sons are with me. אֱלֹהִים also gives the army of Yisra'ël into the hand of the Pelishtites."

20 And immediately Sha'ul fell on the ground, his complete length, and greatly feared because of the words of Shemu'ël. And there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no food all day or all night.

21 And the woman came to Sha'ul and saw that he had been greatly disturbed, and said to him, "See, your female servant has obeyed your voice, and I have put my life in my hands and have listened to the words which you spoke to me.

22 "And now, please listen to the voice of your female servant too, and let me put a piece of bread before you. And eat, so that you have strength when you go on your way."

23 But he refused and said, "I am not going to eat." But his servants, together with the woman, urged him. And he listened to their voice. So he rose from the ground and sat on the bed.

24 And the woman had a fatted calf in the house, and she quickly slaughtered it. And she took flour and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread from it.

25 And she brought it before Sha'ul and his servants. And they ate, and rose up and went away that night.

**29** And the Pelishtites gathered all their armies at Aphēq, while Yisra'ēl encamped by a fountain which is in Yizre'ēl.

2 And the princes of the Pelishtites were passing on by hundreds and by thousands, and Dawiḍ and his men were passing on in the rear with Aḳish.

3 And the princes of the Pelishtites said, "Who are these Iḅrim?" And Aḳish said to the princes of the Pelishtites, "Is this not Dawiḍ, the servant of Sha'ul sovereign of Yisra'ēl, who has been with me these days, or these years? And to this day I have found naught in him since he came over."

4 But the princes of the Pelishtites were wroth with him, and the princes of the Pelishtites said to him, "Send the man back, let him return to the place which you have appointed for him, and do not let him go

down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become our adversary. For with what could he appease his master, if not with the heads of these men?

5 “Is this not Dawid, of whom they sang to each other in dances, saying, ‘Sha’ul smote his thousands, and Dawid his ten thousands?’”

6 And Aqish called Dawid and said to him, “As אףאז lives, you have been straight, and your going out and your coming in with me in the army is good in my eyes. For to this day I have not found evil in you since the day of your coming to me. But in the eyes of the princes you are not good.

7 “And now, return, and go in peace, and do no evil in the eyes of the princes of the Pelishtites.”

8 And Dawid said to Aqish, “But what have I done? And to this day what have you found in your servant as long as I have been with you, that I should not go and fight against the enemies of my master the sovereign?”

9 But Aqish answered and said to Dawid, “I know that you are as good in my eyes as a messenger of Elohim, but the princes of the Pelishtites have said, ‘Let him not go up with us to the battle.’”

10 “And now, rise early in the morning with your master’s servants who have come with you. And as soon as you are up early in the morning and have light, then go.”

11 And Dawid and his men rose up early to go in the morning, to return to the land of the Pelishtites, and the Pelishtites went up to Yizre’el.

**30** And it came to be, when Dawid and his men came to Tsiqlaḡ, on the third day, that the Amalēqites had invaded the South and Tsiqlaḡ, and smote Tsiqlaḡ and burned it with fire.

2 And they took captive the women and those who were there, from small to great. They did not kill anyone, but they led them away and went their way.

3 And Dawid and his men came to the city and saw it burned with fire, and their wives and their sons and their daughters had been taken captive.

4 And Dawid and the people who were with him lifted up their voices and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Dawid's two wives, Aḥino'am the Yizre'elitess, and Aḇiḡayil the widow of Naḇal the Karmelite, had been taken captive.

6 And Dawid was greatly distressed, for the people spoke of stoning him, because the being of all the people was grieved, each for his sons and his daughters. But Dawid strengthened himself in אֱלֹהֵי אֱיָתָו his Elohim.

7 And Dawid said to Ebyathar the kohēn, son of Aḥimeleḡ, "Please bring the shoulder garment here to me." So Ebyathar brought the shoulder garment to Dawid.

8 And Dawid inquired of אֱלֹהֵי אֱיָתָו, saying, "Do I pursue this band? Do I overtake them?" And He answered him, "Pursue, for you shall certainly overtake them, and certainly rescue."

9 So Dawid went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and came to the wadi Besor, where a halt was made by those who were left behind,

10 while Dawid pursued, he and four hundred men - for two hundred halted, who were too faint to pass over the wadi Besor.

11 And they found a man in the field, a Mitsrite, and took him to Dawid. And they gave him bread and he ate, and they let him drink water,

12 and gave him a piece of a cake of figs and two clusters of raisins. And when he had eaten, his strength came back to him, for he had not eaten bread nor drunk water for three days and three nights.

13 And Dawiḍ said to him, "To whom do you belong, and where are you from?" And he said, "I am a young man from Mitsrayim, servant of an Amalēqite. And my master left me behind, for I had been sick three days.

14 "We attacked the south of the Kerēthites and against that which belongs to Yahudāh, and upon the south of Kalēb, and we burned Tsiqlāg with fire."

15 And Dawiḍ said to him, "Could you bring me down to this marauding band?" And he said, "Swear to me by Elohim that you neither kill me nor surrender me into the hands of my master, then I bring you down to this marauding band."

16 And he brought him down and saw they were spread out over all the land, eating and drinking and dancing, because of all the great spoil which they had taken from the land of the Pelishtites and from the land of Yahudāh.

17 And Dawiḍ smote them from twilight until the evening of the next day. And none of them escaped, except four hundred young men who rode on camels and fled.

18 And Dawiḍ rescued all that the Amalēqites had taken. Dawiḍ also rescued his two wives.

19 And there was none missing of them, whether small or great, whether sons or daughters, or spoil or whatever they had taken from them. Dawiḍ recovered all.

20 Besides, Dawiḍ captured all the flocks and herds they had driven before those livestock, and they said, "This is Dawiḍ's spoil."

21 And Dawid came to the two hundred men who were too faint to follow Dawid, who had also been left at the wadi Besor. And they went out to meet Dawid and to meet the people who were with him. And when Dawid came near the people, he greeted them.

22 And all the evil and worthless men of those who went with Dawid answered and said, "Because they did not go with us, we do not give them any of the spoil that we have rescued, except for every man's wife and children, and let them take them and go."

23 But Dawid said, "My brothers, do not do so with what אִי־אֵל has given us, who has protected us and gave into our hand the band that came against us.

24 "And who would listen to you in this matter? For as his portion is who goes down to the battle, so is his portion who remains with the baggage, they share alike."

25 And it came to be, from that day forward, he appointed it for a law and a right-ruling for Yisra'el to this day.

26 And when Dawid came to Tsiqlaḡ, he sent some of the spoil to the elders of Yahudah, to his friends, saying, "Here is a present for you from the spoil of the enemies of אִי־אֵל,"

27 to those in Běyth Ēl, and to those in Ramoth of the South, and to those in Yattir,

28 and to those in Aro'ēr, and to those in Siphmoth, and to those in Eshtemoa,

29 and to those in Raḡal, and to those in the cities of the Yeraḥme'ēlites, and to those in the cities of the Qěynites,

30 and to those in Ḥormah, and to those in Korashan, and to those in Athaḡ,

31 and to those in Hebron, and to all the places where Dawid had gone up and down, he and his men.

**31** And the Pelishtites were fighting against Yisra'ël, and the men of Yisra'ël fled from before the Pelishtites, and fell slain on Mount Gilboa.

2 And the Pelishtites followed hard after Sha'ul and his sons. And the Pelishtites smote Yahonathan, and Abinadab, and Malkishua, sons of Sha'ul.

3 And the battle went hard against Sha'ul, and the archers hit him, so that he was severely wounded by the archers.

4 And Sha'ul said to his armour-bearer, "Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised men come and thrust me through and roll themselves on me." But his armour-bearer would not, for he was greatly afraid. So Sha'ul took the sword and fell on it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Sha'ul was dead, he also fell on his sword, and died with him.

6 Thus Sha'ul died, and three of his sons, and his armour-bearer, also all his men, together on that day.

7 And they saw - the men of Yisra'ël who were beyond the valley, and those who were beyond the Yardën - that the men of Yisra'ël had fled and that Sha'ul and his sons were dead. So they forsook the cities and fled, and the Pelishtites came and dwelt in them.

8 And the next day it came to be, when the Pelishtites came to strip the slain, that they found Sha'ul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head and stripped off his armour, and sent word throughout the land of the Pelishtites, to announce it in the house of their idols and to the people.

10 And they placed his armour in the house of the Ashtaroth, and they fastened his body to the wall of Běyth Shan.

11 And the inhabitants of Yaběsh Gil'ad heard what the Pelishtites had done to Sha'ul,

12 and all the brave men arose and went all night, and took the body of Sha'ul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Běyth Shan. And they came to Yaběsh and burned them there.

13 And they took their bones and buried them under the tamarisk tree at Yaběsh, and fasted for seven days.

## SHEMU'ĒL 2

ב שמואל ב 2

1 And it came to be after the death of Sha'ul, when Dawid had returned from smiting the Amalēqites, that Dawid remained two days in Tsiqlaḡ.

2 And it came to be on the third day, that see, a man came out of the camp from Sha'ul with his garments torn and dust on his head. And it came to be, when he came to Dawid, that he fell to the ground and did obeisance.

3 And Dawid said to him, "From where do you come?" And he said to him, "I have escaped from the camp of Yisra'el."

4 And Dawid said to him, "What was the matter? Please inform me." And he said, "The people have fled from the battle, and also many of the people have fallen and are dead, and Sha'ul and Yahunathan his son are dead too."

5 And Dawid said to the young man who informed him, "How do you know that Sha'ul and Yahunathan his son are dead?"

6 And the young man who informed him said, "By chance I was on Mount Gilboa and saw Sha'ul leaning on his spear. And see, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 "And when he looked behind him, he saw me and called to me, and I answered, 'Here I am.'

8 "And he said to me, 'Who are you?' So I answered him, 'I am an Amalēqite.'

9 "And he said to me, 'Please stand over me and put me to death, for agony has seized me, but my life is still in me.'

10 “So I stood beside him and put him to death, for I knew he would not live after he had fallen. And I took the diadem that was on his head and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them here to my master.”

11 And Dawid took hold of his own garments and tore them, and also all the men who were with him.

12 And they mourned and wept and fasted until evening for Sha'ul and for Yahanathan his son, and for the people of אִיִּזְרָאֵל and for the house of Yisra'ël, because they had fallen by the sword.

13 Then Dawid asked the young man who informed him, “Where are you from?” And he answered, “I am the son of a sojourner, an Amalëqite.”

14 And Dawid said to him, “How was it you were not afraid to stretch out your hand to destroy the anointed of אִיִּזְרָאֵל?”

15 And Dawid called one of the young men and said, “Draw near and fall on him!” And he smote him so that he died.

16 And Dawid said to him, “Your blood is on your own head, for your own mouth has witnessed against you, saying, ‘I myself have put to death the anointed of אִיִּזְרָאֵל.’”

17 Then Dawid lamented with this lamentation over Sha'ul and over Yahanathan his son,

18 and he ordered “The Bow” to be taught to the children of Yahudah. See, it is written in the Book of Yashar:

19 “The splendour of Yisra'ël  
Is slain on your high places!  
How the mighty have fallen!

20 “Declare it not in Gath,  
Proclaim it not in the streets of Ashqelon,

Lest the daughters of the Pelishtites rejoice,  
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised exult.

21 "Mountains of Gilboa!  
No dew or rain be upon you,  
Nor fields of offerings.  
For there the shield of the mighty lay rejected,  
The shield of Sha'ul, not anointed with oil.

22 "From the blood of the slain,  
From the fat of the mighty,  
The bow of Yehonatan did not turn back,  
And the sword of Sha'ul did not return empty.

23 "Sha'ul and Yehonatan were beloved  
And pleasant in their lives,  
And in their death they were not parted.  
They were swifter than eagles,  
They were stronger than lions.

24 "Daughters of Yisra'el - weep over Sha'ul,  
Who wrapped you in scarlet, with finery;  
Who decked your robes with ornaments of gold.

25 "How the mighty have fallen  
In the midst of the battle!  
Yehonatan was slain in your high places.

26 "I am distressed for you, my brother Yehonatan.  
You have been very pleasant to me.  
Your love to me was wondrous,  
Surpassing the love of women.

27 "How the mighty have fallen,  
And the weapons of battle perish!"

**2** And it came to be afterwards that Dawid inquired of אִיִּזְבֵּב, saying, "Do I go up to any of the cities of Yahudah?" And אִיִּזְבֵּב said to him, "Go up." And Dawid said, "Where should I go up?" And He said, "To Hebron."

2 And Dawid went up there, as well as his two wives, Aḥino'am the Yizre'elitess, and Aḃiḡayil the widow of Naḃal the Karmelite.

3 And Dawid brought up the men who were with him, each man with his household, and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And the men of Yahudah came, and anointed Dawid sovereign over the house of Yahudah there. They also reported to Dawid, saying, "The men of Yaḃesh Gil'aḡ are they who buried Sha'ul."

5 Dawid then sent messengers to the men of Yaḃesh Gil'aḡ, and said to them, "You are baruḡ of אַיְיִ, for you have shown this kindness to your master, to Sha'ul, that you buried him.

6 "And now, אַיְיִ show kindness and truth to you, and I am also going to do you good, because you have done this deed.

7 "And now, let your hands be strengthened and be brave, for your master Sha'ul is dead, and also the house of Yahudah has anointed me sovereign over them."

8 But Aḃnēr son of Nēr, commander of the army of Sha'ul, took Ishbosheth the son of Sha'ul, and brought him over to Maḡanayim,

9 and appointed him to reign over Gil'aḡ, and over the Ashērites, and over Yizre'el, and over Ephrayim, and over Binyamin, and over all Yisra'el.

10 Ishbosheth, son of Sha'ul, was forty years old when he began to reign over Yisra'el, and he reigned two years. Only the house of Yahudah followed Dawid.

11 And the time that Dawid was sovereign in Hebron over the house of Yahudah was seven years and six months.

12 And Abner son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth son of Sha'ul, went out from Mahanayim to Gibeon.

13 And Yoab son of Tseruyah, and the servants of Dawid, went out and met them by the pool of Gibeon. And they sat down, one on one side of the pool and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Yoab, "Let the young men now rise and compete before us." And Yoab said, "Let them rise."

15 And they rose and went over by number, twelve from Benjamin, followers of Ishbosheth son of Sha'ul, and twelve from the servants of Dawid.

16 And each one grasped his opponent by the head and thrust his sword in his opponent's side, and they fell down together. So that place was called the Field of Sharp Swords, which is in Gibeon.

17 And the battle was fierce that day, and Abner and the men of Yisra'el were smitten before the servants of Dawid.

18 And there were three sons of Tseruyah there, Yoab and Abishai and Asah'el. And Asah'el was light on his feet, as one of the gazelles in the field.

19 And Asah'el pursued Abner, and in going he did not turn aside to the right or to the left from following Abner.

20 And Abner looked behind him and said, "Are you Asah'el?" And he answered, "I am."

21 And Abner said to him, "Turn aside to your right hand or to your left, and lay hold on one of the young men and take his armour for yourself." But Asah'el would not turn aside from following him.

22 And Abner again said to Asah'el, "Turn aside from following me. Why should I smite you to the ground? How then could I face your brother Yoab?"

23 But he refused to turn aside, and Aḅnĕr smote him with the blunt end of the spear in the stomach, so that the spear came out of his back. And he fell down there and died on the spot. And it came to be that as many as came to the place where Asah'ĕl fell down and died, stood still.

24 And Yo'aḅ and Aḅishai pursued Aḅnĕr. And the sun was going down and they came to the hill of Ammah, which overlooks Giyah by the way to the Wilderness of Giḅ'on.

25 And the children of Binyamin gathered together behind Aḅnĕr and became a single company, and took their stand on top of a hill.

26 And Aḅnĕr called to Yo'aḅ and said, "Should the sword devour forever? Do you not know that it is bitter in the latter end? And when are you going to say to the people to turn back from pursuing their brothers?"

27 And Yo'aḅ said, "As Elohim lives, if you had not spoken, then all the people would have given up pursuing their brothers only the next morning."

28 Yo'aḅ then blew a ram's horn, and all the people halted and pursued Yisra'ĕl no further, nor did they fight any more.

29 And Aḅnĕr and his men went on all that night through the desert plain, and passed over the Yardĕn, and went through all Bithron. And they came to Maḅanayim.

30 And Yo'aḅ turned back from pursuing Aḅnĕr. And when he had gathered all the people together, there were missing of Dawiḍ's servants nineteen men and Asah'ĕl.

31 But the servants of Dawiḍ had smitten, of Binyamin and Aḅnĕr's men, three hundred and sixty men who died.

32 And they brought Asah'el and buried him in his father's tomb, which was in Bēyth Lehem. And Yo'ab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at daybreak.

**3** And the fighting between the house of Sha'ul and the house of Dawid was long drawn out. And Dawid continued to strengthen, but the house of Sha'ul continued to weaken. But he refused to turn aside,

2 And sons were born to Dawid in Hebron. And his first-born was Amnon by Aḥino'am the Yizre'elitess;

3 and his second, Kil'ab, by Aḥigayil the widow of Naḥal the Karmelite; and the third, Aḥshalom son of Ma'aḥah, the daughter of Talmai, sovereign of Geshur;

4 and the fourth, Aḍoniyah son of Ḥaggith; and the fifth, Shephatyah son of Aḥital;

5 and the sixth, Yithre'am, by Dawid's wife Eḡlah. These were born to Dawid in Hebron.

6 And it came to be, while there was fighting between the house of Sha'ul and the house of Dawid, that Aḥnēr was strengthening himself in the house of Sha'ul.

7 And Sha'ul had a concubine, whose name was Ritspah, daughter of Ayah. And *Ishbosheth* said to Aḥnēr, "Why have you gone in to my father's concubine?"

8 And Aḥnēr was very displeased at the words of *Ishbosheth*, and said, "Am I a dog's head that belongs to Yahuḍah, that I show kindness to the house of Sha'ul your father, to his brothers, and to his friends today, and have not let you fall into the hand of Dawid, that you charge me today with a wickedness concerning this woman?"

9 “Elohim does so to Aḅnēr, and more also, if I do not do for Dawiḍ as אִי־אִי־אִי has sworn to him:

10 to cause the reign to pass over from the house of Sha'ul, and to raise up the throne of Dawiḍ over Yisra'ēl and over Yahudāh, from Dan to Be'ērsheḅa.”

11 And he was unable to answer Aḅnēr another word, because he feared him.

12 And Aḅnēr sent messengers on his behalf to Dawiḍ, saying, “Whose is the land?” saying also, “Make your covenant with me, and see, my hand is with you to bring all Yisra'ēl to you.”

13 And Dawiḍ said, “Good, I make a covenant with you. Only one matter I am asking of you: you do not see my face unless you first bring Miḳal, daughter of Sha'ul, when you come to see my face.”

14 Dawiḍ then sent messengers to Ishbosheth son of Sha'ul, saying, “Give me my wife Miḳal, to whom I became engaged for a hundred foreskins of the Pelishtites.”

15 And Ishbosheth sent and took her from her husband, from Palti'ēl son of Layish.

16 But her husband went with her to Baḥurim, going on and weeping behind her. And Aḅnēr said to him, “Go, turn back!” And he turned back.

17 And Aḅnēr had a word with the elders of Yisra'ēl, saying, “In time past you were seeking for Dawiḍ to be sovereign over you.

18 “And now, do it! For אִי־אִי־אִי has spoken of Dawiḍ, saying, ‘By the hand of My servant Dawiḍ, I save My people Yisra'ēl from the hand of the Pelishtites and the hand of all their enemies.’ ”

19 And Aḅnēr also spoke in the hearing of Binyamin. And Aḅnēr also went to speak in the hearing of Dawiḍ in Hebron all that seemed good to Yisra'ēl and all the house of Binyamin.

20 And Aḅnĕr and twenty men with him came to Dawiḍ at Ḥeḅron. And Dawiḍ made a feast for Aḅnĕr and the men who were with him.

21 And Aḅnĕr said to Dawiḍ, "Let me arise and go, and gather all Yisra'ĕl to my master the sovereign, and let them make a covenant with you, and you shall reign over all that your being desires." And Dawiḍ sent Aḅnĕr away, and he went in peace.

22 And see, the servants of Dawiḍ and Yo'aḅ came from a raid and brought much spoil with them. But Aḅnĕr was not with Dawiḍ in Ḥeḅron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace.

23 And Yo'aḅ and all the army that was with him came, and they reported to Yo'aḅ, saying, "Aḅnĕr son of Nĕr came to the sovereign, and he sent him away, and he has gone in peace."

24 And Yo'aḅ went to the sovereign and said, "What have you done? See, Aḅnĕr has come to you! Why is it that you sent him away, and he has already gone?"

25 "You know that Aḅnĕr son of Nĕr came to deceive you, to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you are doing."

26 Yo'aḅ then left Dawiḍ, and he sent messengers after Aḅnĕr, who brought him back from the well of Sirah. But Dawiḍ did not know it.

27 Thus Aḅnĕr returned to Ḥeḅron, and Yo'aḅ took him aside in the gate to speak with him privately, and there struck him in the stomach, so that he died for the blood of Asah'ĕl his brother.

28 And when Dawiḍ heard it afterwards, he said, "My reign and I are guiltless before אֱלֹהִים forever of the blood of Aḅnĕr son of Nĕr.

29 "Let it rest on the head of Yo'aḅ and on all his father's house. And let there never fail to be in the house of Yo'aḅ one who has a discharge or is a leper,

who leans on a staff or falls by the sword, or who lacks bread.”

30 So Yo'ab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed their brother Asah'el at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Yo'ab and to all the people who were with him, “Tear your garments, gird yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn for Abner.” And Sovereign David followed the coffin.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron. And the sovereign lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 And the sovereign sang a lament over Abner and said, “Should Abner die as a fool dies?

34 “Your hands were not bound nor your feet put into shackles. As one falls before sons of evil, so you fell.” And all the people wept over him again.

35 And all the people came to cause David to eat food while it was still day, but David swore, saying, “Elohim do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread or whatever else till the sun goes down!”

36 And all the people took note of it, and it was good in their eyes, since whatever the sovereign did was good in the eyes of all the people.

37 And all the people and all Yisra'el knew that day that it had not been the sovereign's intent to kill Abner son of Ner.

38 The sovereign also said to his servants, “Do you not know that a prince and a great one has fallen in Yisra'el today?

39 “And I am weak today, though anointed sovereign. And these men, the sons of Tseruyah, are too harsh for me. Let אף־אף repay the evil-doer according to his evil.”

**4** And the son of Sha'ul heard that Abnēr had died in Hebron, and he lost heart, and all Yisra'el was troubled.

2 And the son of Sha'ul had two men, commanders of bands, and the name of one was Ba'anah and the name of the other Rēkab, sons of Rimmon the Be'erothite, of the children of Binyamin. For Be'eroth was also reckoned to Binyamin,

3 because the Be'erothites fled to Gittayim and have been sojourners there until this day.

4 Now Yahonathan, son of Sha'ul, had a son who was lame in his feet. He was five years old when the news about Sha'ul and Yahonathan came from Yizre'el, and his nurse took him up and fled. And it came to be, as she hurried to flee, that he fell and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.

5 So the sons of Rimmon the Be'erothite, Rēkab and Ba'anah, went and came at about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, who was lying on his bed at noon.

6 And they came into the midst of the house, to fetch wheat, and they struck him in the stomach, and Rēkab and Ba'anah his brother escaped.

7 Thus they came into the house when he was lying on his bed in his bedroom, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him. And they took his head, and went the way of the desert plain all night,

8 and brought the head of Ishbosheth to Dawid at Hebron, and said to the sovereign, "See, the head of Ishbosheth, the son of Sha'ul your enemy, who sought your life. So אִתָּנִי has given my master the sovereign vengeance on Sha'ul and his seed this day."

9 And Dawiḍ answered Rēkab and Ba'anah his brother, sons of Rimmon the Be'erothite, and said to them, "As אִי־אִי lives, who has redeemed my life out of all distress,

10 when someone reported to me, saying, 'See, Sha'ul is dead,' and he was a bearer of good news in his own eyes, I then took hold of him and slew him in Tsiqlaḡ, which was the reward I gave him for his news.

11 "How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous man in his own house on his bed, should I not now require his blood at your hand and remove you from the earth?"

12 And Dawiḍ commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and feet, and hanged them by the pool in Hebron. And they took the head of Ishbosheth and buried it in the tomb of Abnēr in Hebron.

**5** And all the tribes of Yisra'el came to Dawiḍ at Hebron and spoke, saying, "Look, we are your bone and your flesh.

2 "Formerly, when Sha'ul was sovereign over us, you were the one who led Yisra'el out and brought them in. And אִי־אִי said to you, 'Shepherd My people Yisra'el, and be ruler over Yisra'el.' "

3 And all the elders of Yisra'el came to the sovereign at Hebron, and Sovereign Dawiḍ made a covenant with them at Hebron before אִי־אִי. And they anointed Dawiḍ sovereign over Yisra'el.

4 Dawiḍ was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Yahudaḥ seven years and six months, and in Yerushalayim he reigned thirty-three years over all Yisra'el and Yahudaḥ.

6 And the sovereign and his men went to Yerushalayim against the Yebusites, the inhabitants of the land. And they spoke to Dawid, saying, "Except you take away the blind and the lame, you are not going to come in here," thinking, "Dawid is not going to come in here."

7 But Dawid captured the stronghold of Tsiyon, the City of Dawid.

8 And Dawid said on that day, "Anyone who reaches the water-shaft, let him smite the Yebusites and the lame and the blind, who are hated by Dawid's being." That is why they say, "The blind and the lame do not come into the house."

9 And Dawid dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the City of Dawid. And Dawid built all around from ha'Millo and inward.

10 And Dawid went on and became great, and אֱלֹהִים Elohim of hosts was with him.

11 Now Hiram sovereign of Tsor sent messengers to Dawid, and cedar trees, and carpenters and masons. And they built a house for Dawid.

12 And Dawid knew that אֱלֹהִים had established him as sovereign over Yisra'el, and that He had exalted His reign, because of His people Yisra'el.

13 And Dawid took more concubines and wives from Yerushalayim, after he had come from Hebron, and more sons and daughters were born to Dawid.

14 And these were the names of those born to him in Yerushalayim: Shammua, and Shoḇaḇ, and Nathan, and Shelomoh,

15 and Yibḥar, and Elishua, Nepheg, and Yaphiya,

16 and Elishama, and Elyada, and Eliphelet.

17 And the Pelishtites heard that they had anointed Dawid sovereign over Yisra'el, and all the Pelishtites

went up to search for Dawid, but Dawid heard and went down to the stronghold.

18 And the Pelishtites came and spread themselves out in the Valley of Repha'im.

19 And Dawid inquired of אֱלֹהִים, saying, "Do I go up against the Pelishtites? Do You give them into my hand?" And אֱלֹהִים said to Dawid, "Go up, for I shall certainly give the Pelishtites into your hand."

20 And Dawid came to Ba'al Peratsim, and Dawid smote them there. And he said, "אֱלֹהִים has broken through my enemies before me, like a breakthrough of water." So he called the name of that place Ba'al Peratsim.

21 And they left their images there, and Dawid and his men took them away.

22 And the Pelishtites again came up and were spread out in the Valley of Repha'im.

23 And when Dawid inquired of אֱלֹהִים, He said, "Do not go up, turn around behind them, and you shall come upon them in front of the mulberry trees.

24 "And it shall be, when you hear the sound of stepping in the tops of the mulberry trees, then act promptly, for then אֱלֹהִים shall go out before you to smite the camp of the Pelishtites."

25 And Dawid did so, as אֱלֹהִים commanded him, and smote the Pelishtites from Geḇa as far as Gezer.

**6** Now Dawid again gathered all the chosen men of Yisra'el, thirty thousand.

2 And Dawid rose up and went with all the people who were with him from Ba'alē Yahudāh, to bring up from there the ark of Elohim, that is called by the Name, the Name אֱלֹהִים of Hosts, who dwells between the keruḇim.

3 And they placed the ark of Elohim on a new wagon, and brought it from the house of Aḅinadab, which was on the hill. And Uzzah and Aḅyo, sons of Aḅinadab, were leading the new wagon.

4 And they brought it from the house of Aḅinadab, which was on the hill, with the ark of Elohim. And Aḅyo was walking before the ark.

5 And Dawid and all the house of Yisra'el were dancing before אֲפֻצָּה, with all fir wood *instruments*, and with lyres, and with harps, and with tambourines, and with sistrums, and with cymbals.

6 And when they came to the threshing-floor of Naḅon, Uzzah reached out toward the ark of Elohim and took hold of it, for the oxen stumbled.

7 And the wrath of אֲפֻצָּה burned against Uzzah, and Elohim smote him there for the fault. And he died there by the ark of Elohim.

8 And Dawid was displeased because אֲפֻצָּה had broken out against Uzzah. And he called the name of the place Perets Uzzah, until this day.

9 And Dawid was afraid of אֲפֻצָּה on that day, and said, "How shall the ark of אֲפֻצָּה come to me?"

10 And Dawid would not move the ark of אֲפֻצָּה with him into the City of Dawid, but Dawid turned it aside to the house of Obēd-Edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of אֲפֻצָּה remained in the house of Obēd-Edom the Gittite three months, and אֲפֻצָּה barak Obēd-Edom and all his house.

12 And it was reported to Sovereign Dawid, saying, "אֲפֻצָּה has barak the house of Obēd-Edom and all that he has, because of the ark of Elohim." Dawid then went and brought up the ark of Elohim from the house of Obēd-Edom to the City of Dawid with rejoicing.

13 And it came to be, when those bearing the ark of אֲרָכָה had gone six steps, that he slaughtered bulls and fatlings.

14 And Dawid danced before אֲרָכָה with all his might. And Dawid was wearing a linen shoulder garment.

15 Thus Dawid and all the house of Yisra'el brought up the ark of אֲרָכָה with shouting and with the sound of the ram's horn.

16 And it came to be, when the ark of אֲרָכָה came into the City of Dawid, that Miḳal, daughter of Sha'ul, looked through a window and saw Sovereign Dawid leaping and dancing before אֲרָכָה, and she despised him in her heart.

17 So they brought the ark of אֲרָכָה in, and put it in its place in the midst of the Tent that Dawid had pitched for it. And Dawid brought burnt offerings before אֲרָכָה, and peace offerings.

18 And when Dawid had finished bringing burnt offerings and peace offerings, he barak the people in the Name of אֲרָכָה of hosts.

19 And he apportioned to all the people, to all the crowd of Yisra'el, from man even to women, to each one a loaf of bread, and a measure, and a cake of raisins. And all the people left, each one to his house.

20 And Dawid returned to barak his household, and Miḳal the daughter of Sha'ul came out to meet Dawid, and said, "How esteemed was the sovereign of Yisra'el today, uncovering himself today in the eyes of the female servants of his servants, as one of the foolish ones shamelessly uncovers himself!"

21 So Dawid said to Miḳal, "Before אֲרָכָה, who chose me instead of your father and all his house, commanding me to be ruler over the people of אֲרָכָה, over Yisra'el, so I danced before אֲרָכָה.

22 “And I shall be even more slight than this, and shall be humble in my own eyes. But as for the female servants of whom you have spoken, by them I am esteemed.”

23 And Miḱal the daughter of Sha’ul had no children to the day of her death.

**7** And it came to be when the sovereign was dwelling in his house, and אֱלֹהִים had given him rest from all his enemies all around,

2 that the sovereign said to Nathan the nabi, “See now, I am dwelling in a house of cedar, but the ark of Elohim dwells within curtains.”

3 And Nathan said to the sovereign, “Go, do all that is in your heart, for אֱלֹהִים is with you.”

4 And it came to be that night that the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Nathan, saying,

5 “Go and say to My servant Dawid, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “Would you build a house for Me to dwell in?’

6 “For I have not dwelt in a house since the time that I brought the children of Yisra’ël up from Mitsrayim, even to this day, but have moved about in a Tent and in a Dwelling Place.

7 “Wherever I have walked with all the children of Yisra’ël, have I ever spoken a word to anyone from the tribes of Yisra’ël, whom I commanded to shepherd My people Yisra’ël, saying, ‘Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?’ ” ’

8 “And now, say to My servant Dawid, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, “I took you from the pasture, from following the flock, to be ruler over My people, over Yisra’ël.

9 “And I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before

you, and have made you a great name, like the name of the great ones who are on the earth.

10 “And I shall appoint a place for My people Yisra’ēl, and shall plant them, and they shall dwell in a place of their own and no longer be afraid, neither shall the children of wickedness oppress them again, as at the first,

11 even from the day I appointed rulers over My people Yisra’ēl, and have caused you to rest from all your enemies. And אֱלֹהִים has declared to you that אֱלֹהִים would make you a house.

12 “When your days are filled and you rest with your fathers, I shall raise up your seed after you, who comes from your inward parts, and shall establish his reign.

13 “He builds a house for My Name, and I shall establish the throne of his reign forever.

14 “I am to be his Father, and he is My son. If he does perversely, I shall reprove him with the rod of men and with the blows of the sons of men.

15 “But My kindness does not turn aside from him, as I turned it aside from Sha’ul, whom I removed from before you.

16 “And your house and your reign are to be steadfast forever before you - your throne is established forever.” ’ ’ ”

17 According to all these words and according to all this vision, so Nathan spoke to Dawid.

18 And Sovereign Dawid went in and sat before אֱלֹהִים and he said, “Who am I, O Adonai אֱלֹהִים? And what is my house, that You have brought me this far?

19 “And yet this was a small matter in Your eyes, O Adonai אֱלֹהִים. And You have also spoken of Your servant’s house for a great while to come. And is this the teaching of man, O Adonai אֱלֹהִים?

20 “And what more does Dawid say to You? For You, Adonai אֲדֹנָי, know Your servant.

21 “Because of Your word, and according to Your own heart, You have done all this greatness, to make it known to Your servant.

22 “You are great indeed, O Adonai אֲדֹנָי. For there is none like You, and there is no Elohim but You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 “And who is like Your people, like Yisra’el, the one nation on the earth whom Elohim went to redeem for Himself as a people, to make for Himself a Name, and to do for You greatness, and awesome deeds for Your land before Your people, whom You redeemed for Yourself from Mitsrayim, from the nations and their mighty ones?

24 “And You have established for Yourself Your people Yisra’el as Your own people forever, and You, אֲדֹנָי, have become their Elohim.

25 “And now, O אֲדֹנָי Elohim, the word which You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house, establish it forever and do as You have said.

26 “And let Your Name be made great forever, saying, ‘אֲדֹנָי of hosts is the Elohim over Yisra’el.’ And let the house of Your servant Dawid be established before You.

27 “For You, O אֲדֹנָי of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, have revealed this to Your servant, saying, ‘I build you a house.’ Therefore Your servant has taken heart to pray this prayer to You.

28 “And now, O Adonai אֲדֹנָי, You are Elohim, and Your words are true, and You have spoken this goodness to Your servant.

29 “And now, be pleased to barak the house of Your servant, to be before You, forever. For You, O Adonai

אִתְּךָ, have spoken it, and with Your beraḳah let the house of Your servant be baruḳ forever.”

**8** And after this it came to be that Dawiḍ smote the Pelishtites and humbled them. And Dawiḍ took the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of the Pelishtites.

2 He also smote Mo'ab, and measured them off with a line, causing them to lie down on the earth. With two lines he measured off those to be put to death, and with one complete line those to be kept alive. And the Mo'abites became Dawiḍ's servants, and brought presents.

3 Dawiḍ also smote Haḏaḏezer son of Reḥob, sovereign of Tsoḅah, as he went to restore his rule at the River Perath.

4 And Dawiḍ captured from him one thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers. And Dawiḍ destroyed all the chariots, but he left of them a hundred chariots.

5 And the Arameans of Dammeseq came to help Haḏaḏezer sovereign of Tsoḅah, and Dawiḍ smote twenty-two thousand of the Arameans.

6 Then Dawiḍ put watch-posts in Aram of Dammeseq. And the Arameans became Dawiḍ's servants, and brought presents. And אִתְּךָ saved Dawiḍ wherever he went.

7 And Dawiḍ took the shields of gold which were on the servants of Haḏaḏezer, and brought them to Yerushalayim.

8 And from Betaḥ and from Běrothai, cities of Haḏaḏezer, Sovereign Dawiḍ took very much bronze.

9 And To'i sovereign of Ḥamath heard that Dawiḍ had smitten all the army of Haḏaḏezer,

10 so To'i sent Yoram his son to Sovereign Dawid, to ask peace of him and barak him, because he had fought against Haḡadezer and smote him, for Haḡadezer had battles with To'i. And brought with him objects of silver, and objects of gold, and objects of bronze.

11 Sovereign Dawid also qadosh these to אֱלֹהֵי, along with the silver and gold that he had qadosh from all the nations which he had humbled:

12 from Aram, and from Mo'ab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Pelishtites, and from Amalēq, and from the spoil of Haḡadezer son of Reḡob, sovereign of Tsoḡah.

13 And Dawid made a name when he returned from smiting eighteen thousand Arameans in the Valley of Salt.

14 And he put watch-posts in Edom. Throughout all Edom he put watch-posts, and all the Edomites became Dawid's servants. And אֱלֹהֵי saved Dawid wherever he went.

15 And Dawid reigned over all Yisra'el, and Dawid was doing right-ruling and righteousness to all his people.

16 And Yo'ab son of Tseruyah was over the army, and Yahoshaphat son of Aḡiluḡ was recorder,

17 and Tsadoq son of Aḡitub and Aḡimeleḡ son of Ebyathar were the kohenim, and Serayah was the scribe,

18 and Benayahu son of Yahoyaḡa was over both the Kerēthites and the Pelēthites, and Dawid's sons were kohenim.

**9** And Dawid said, "Is there still anyone who is left of the house of Sha'ul, that I might show him kindness, because of Yahonathan?"

2 And the house of Sha'ul had a servant whose name was Tsiḅa. And they had called him to Dawiḍ, and the sovereign said to him, "Are you Tsiḅa?" And he said, "Your servant!"

3 And the sovereign said, "Is there not still someone of the house of Sha'ul, so that I show him the kindness of Elohim?" And Tsiḅa said to the sovereign, "There is still a son of Yahunathan, lame in his feet."

4 So the sovereign said to him, "Where is he?" And Tsiḅa said to the sovereign, "See, he is in the house of Maḳir son of Ammi'ēl, in Lo Ḍeḅar."

5 And Sovereign Dawiḍ sent and brought him out of the house of Maḳir son of Ammi'ēl, from Lo Ḍeḅar.

6 And Mephiḅosheth son of Yahunathan, son of Sha'ul, came to Dawiḍ, and fell on his face and did obeisance. And Dawiḍ said, "Mephiḅosheth!" And he answered, "Here is your servant!"

7 Dawiḍ then said to him, "Do not fear, for I shall certainly show you kindness because of Yahunathan your father, and shall return to you all the land of Sha'ul your grandfather, and let you eat bread at my table continually."

8 And he bowed himself and said, "What is your servant, that you should turn to such a dead dog as I?"

9 And the sovereign called Tsiḅa servant of Sha'ul, and said to him, "I have given to your master's son all that belonged to Sha'ul and to all his house.

10 "And you and your sons and your servants, shall work the land for him, and you shall bring, and your master's son shall have food to eat. But let Mephiḅosheth your master's son eat bread at my table always." And Tsiḅa had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 And Tsiḅa said to the sovereign, "According to all that my master the sovereign has commanded his servant, so your servant does." "As for Mephiḅosheth, he shall eat at my table as one of the sons of the sovereign."

12 And Mephiḅosheth had a young son whose name was Miḱa. And all who dwelt in the house of Tsiḅa were servants of Mephiḅosheth.

13 And Mephiḅosheth was dwelling in Yerushalayim, for he ate continually at the sovereign's table. And he was lame in both his feet.

**10** And after this it came to be that the sovereign of the children of Ammon died, and Ḥanun his son reigned in his place.

2 And Dawid said, "Let me show kindness to Ḥanun son of Naḥash, as his father showed kindness to me." So Dawid sent by the hand of his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And when Dawid's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon,  
3 the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Ḥanun their master, "Is Dawid esteeming your father in your eyes in that he has sent comforters to you? Has Dawid not rather sent his servants to you to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?"

4 So Ḥanun took Dawid's servants and shaved off half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, as far as their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 And they informed Dawid, and he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed. And the sovereign said, "Wait at Yeriḥo until your beards have grown, and then return."

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had become a stench to Dawid, the children of Ammon sent and hired Arameans of Bēyth Reḥoḅ

and Arameans of Tsoḅa, twenty thousand foot soldiers, and the sovereign of Ma'aḱah, one thousand men, and men of Toḅ, twelve thousand men.

7 And Dawiḍ heard, and sent Yo'aḅ and the entire army, the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out and put themselves in battle array at the entrance of the gate. And the Arameans of Tsoḅa, and Reḥoḅ, and men of Toḅ, and Ma'aḱah were by themselves in the field.

9 And Yo'aḅ saw that the battle line was against him before and behind, and he chose out of all the chosen men of Yisra'ēl and put them in battle array against the Arameans.

10 And the rest of the people he gave under the hand of Aḅishai his brother, and he put them in battle array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, "If the Arameans are too strong for me, then you shall help me. But if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I shall come and help you.

12 "Be strong, and let us show strength for our people and for the cities of our Elohim, and let אִי־אֵל do what is good in His eyes."

13 And Yo'aḅ drew near, and the people with him, to battle against Aram, and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Arameans were fleeing, they also fled before Aḅishai, and went into the city. And Yo'aḅ returned from the children of Ammon and came to Yerushalayim.

15 And Aram saw that they were smitten before Yisra'ēl, and they gathered together,

16 and Haḡaḡezer sent and brought out the Arameans who were beyond the River, and they came to Ḥēlam. And Shoḅaḱ the commander of the army of Haḡaḡezer went before them.

17 And it was reported to Dawid, and he gathered all Yisra'el, and passed over the Yarden, and came to Hēlam. And Aram put themselves in battle array against Dawid and they fought with him.

18 And Aram fled before Yisra'el, and Dawid slew seven hundred charioteers and forty thousand horsemen of Aram, and he smote Shobak, commander of their army, who died there.

19 And all the sovereigns, the servants of Hadadezer, saw that they were smitten by Yisra'el, and made peace with Yisra'el, and served them. And the Arameans were afraid to help the children of Ammon any more.

**11** And it came to be at the turn of the year, at the time sovereigns go out, that Dawid sent Yo'ab and his servants with him, and all Yisra'el, and they destroyed the children of Ammon and besieged Rabbah. But Dawid remained at Yerushalayim.

2 And it came to be, at evening time, that Dawid rose up from his bed and walked about on the roof of the sovereign's house. And from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very good to look at.

3 And Dawid sent and asked about the woman, and one said, "Is this not Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliyam, the wife of Uriyah the Hittite?"

4 And Dawid sent messengers, to fetch her. And she came to him, and he lay with her - for she was cleansing herself from her uncleanness - and she returned to her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and informed Dawid, and said, "I am pregnant."

6 Then Dawid sent to Yo'ab, "Send Uriyah the Hittite to me." And Yo'ab sent Uriyah to Dawid.

7 And Uriyah came to him, and Dawiḍ asked how Yo'ab was doing, and how the people were doing, and how the fighting was going.

8 And Dawiḍ said to Uriyah, "Go down to your house and wash your feet." And Uriyah went out from the sovereign's house, and a gift from the sovereign followed him.

9 But Uriyah lay down at the door of the sovereign's house with all the servants of his master, and did not go down to his house.

10 And they informed Dawiḍ, saying, "Uriyah did not go down to his house," So Dawiḍ said to Uriyah, "Did you not come from a journey? Why did you not go down to your house?"

11 And Uriyah said to Dawiḍ, "The ark and Yisra'el and Yahudah are dwelling in booths, and my master Yo'ab and the servants of my master are encamped in the open fields. And I, should I go to my house to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As you live, and as your being lives, let me not do this."

12 And Dawiḍ said to Uriyah, "Remain here today also, and tomorrow I let you go." So Uriyah remained in Yerushalayim, that day and the next.

13 And Dawiḍ called him, and he ate and drank before him, and he made him drunk. And at evening he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his master, but he did not go down to his house.

14 And it came to be in the morning that Dawiḍ wrote a letter to Yo'ab and sent it by the hand of Uriyah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, "Put Uriyah in the front of the heaviest battle, and you shall turn away from him, and he shall be smitten and shall die."

16 And it came to be, as Yo'ab watched the city, that he appointed Uriyah to the place where he knew there were brave men.

17 And the men of the city came out and fought with Yo'ab. And some of the people of the servants of Dawid fell. And Uriyah the Hittite also died.

18 And Yo'ab sent and reported to Dawid all the events of the battle,

19 and commanded the messenger, saying, "When you have finished reporting all the events of the battle to the sovereign,

20 then it shall be, if the sovereign's wrath rises and he says to you, 'Why did you go so near to the city when you fought? Did you not know that they would shoot from the wall?

21 'Who smote Abimelek the son of Yerubbesheth? Was it not a woman who threw an upper millstone on him from the wall, so that he died in Thēbēts? Why did you go near the wall?' Then you shall say, 'Your servant Uriyah the Hittite is also dead.' "

22 And the messenger went, and came and reported to Dawid all with which Yo'ab had sent him.

23 And the messenger said to Dawid, "The men have been mighty against us and came out to us in the field, but we drove them back as far as the entrance of the gate.

24 "And the archers shot from the wall at your servants. And some of the sovereign's servants are dead, and your servant Uriyah the Hittite is also dead."

25 And Dawid said to the messenger, "Say to Yo'ab, 'Do not let this matter be evil in your eyes, for the sword devours one as well as another. Strengthen your attack against the city, and overthrow it.' And encourage him."

26 And the wife of Uriyah heard that Uriyah her husband was dead, and she lamented for her husband.

27 And when her mourning was over, Dawiḍ sent and brought her to his house, and she became his wife and bore him a son. But the deed that Dawiḍ had done was evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים.

**12** Then אֱלֹהִים sent Nathan to Dawiḍ. And he came to him, and said to him, “There were two men in one city, one rich and the other poor.

2 “The rich one had flocks and herds, very many.

3 “But the poor one had only one little ewe lamb which he had bought and kept alive. And it grew up with him and with his children together. It ate of his own food and drank from his own cup and lay in his bosom. And it was like a daughter to him.

4 “And a traveller came to the rich man, who refused to take from his own flock and from his own herd to prepare one for the wayfaring man who had come to him, but he took the poor man’s lamb and prepared it for the man who had come to him.”

5 And the wrath of Dawiḍ burned greatly against the man, and he said to Nathan, “As אֱלֹהִים lives, the man who has done this is a son of death!

6 “Also, he has to repay fourfold for the lamb, because he did this deed and because he had no compassion.”

7 Then Nathan said to Dawiḍ, “You are the man! Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’ēl, ‘I anointed you sovereign over Yisra’ēl, and I delivered you from the hand of Sha’ul.

8 ‘And I gave you your master’s house and your master’s wives into your bosom, and gave you the house of Yisra’ēl and Yahudāh. And if that were not enough, I also would have given you much more!

9 ‘Why have you despised the Word of אֱלֹהִים to do evil in His eyes? You have killed Uriyah the Hittite with

the sword, and his wife you took to be your wife, and you have killed him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 'And now, the sword does not turn aside from your house, because you have despised Me, and have taken the wife of Uriyah the Hittite to be your wife.'

11 "Thus said אֱלֹהִים, 'See, I am raising up evil against you, from your own house, and shall take your wives before your eyes and give them to your neighbour, and he shall lie with your wives in the sight of this sun.

12 'For you did it in secret, but I shall do this deed before all Yisra'ël, and before the sun.' "

13 And Dawid said to Nathan, "I have sinned against אֱלֹהִים." And Nathan said to Dawid, "Also, אֱלֹהִים has put away your sin, you shall not die.

14 "However, because by this deed you have greatly scorned אֱלֹהִים the child also who is born to you shall certainly die."

15 And Nathan went to his house, and אֱלֹהִים afflicted the child that Uriyah's wife had born to Dawid, and he was sick.

16 And Dawid sought Elohim for the child, and Dawid fasted and went in and spent all night lying on the ground.

17 So the elders of his house stood up over him, to raise him up from the earth. But he would not, nor did he eat food with them.

18 And on the seventh day it came to be that the child died. And the servants of Dawid were afraid to inform him that the child was dead, for they said, "Look, while the child was still alive, we spoke to him, and he would not listen to our voice. And how do we say to him that the child is dead? He may act terribly!"

19 And Dawid saw that his servants were whispering, and Dawid perceived that the child was dead. Then

Dawid said to his servants, "Is the child dead?" And they said, "He is dead."

20 Dawid then rose up from the ground, and washed and anointed himself, and changed his garments. And he went into the House of אֱלֹהִים and bowed himself, then came to his own house, and asked, and they put food before him, so he ate.

21 And his servants said to him, "What is this that you have done? You fasted and wept because of the living child, but when the child died, you rose up and ate food."

22 And he said, "While the child was alive I fasted and wept, for I said, 'Who knows whether אֱלֹהִים shows favour unto me, and the child shall live?'

23 "But now he is dead, why should I fast? Am I able to bring him back again? I am going to him, but he does not return to me."

24 And Dawid comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in to her and lay with her. So she bore a son, and he called his name Shelomoh. And אֱלֹהִים loved him,

25 and sent by the hand of Nathan the nabi, and called his name Yedideyah, because of אֱלֹהִים.

26 And Yo'ab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and captured the royal city.

27 And Yo'ab sent messengers to Dawid, and said, "I have fought against Rabbah, and I have captured the city's water supply.

28 "And now, gather the rest of the people together and encamp against the city and capture it, lest I capture the city and it be called after my name."

29 And Dawid gathered all the people and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and captured it.

30 And he took their sovereign's crown from his head. And its weight was a kikar of gold, with precious

stones, and it was on Dawid's head. And he brought out the spoil of the city, a very great amount.

31 And he brought out the people who were in it, and put them to the saw and to sharp instruments of iron and to axes of iron, and made them pass over to the brick works. And so he did with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And Dawid and all the people returned to Yerushalayim.

**13** And after this it came to be that Abshalom son of Dawid had a lovely sister, whose name was Tamar, and Amnon son of Dawid loved her.

2 And Amnon was distressed, even to become sick, because of his sister Tamar - for she was a maiden - and it was hard in the eyes of Amnon to do whatever to her.

3 And Amnon had a friend whose name was Yonadab son of Shim'ah, Dawid's brother. Now Yonadab was a very cunning man.

4 And he said to him, "Why are you, the sovereign's son, becoming thinner day after day? Explain it to me." And Amnon said to him, "I love Tamar, my brother Abshalom's sister."

5 And Yonadab said to him, "Lie down on your bed and pretend to be sick. And when your father comes to see you, say to him, 'Please let my sister Tamar come and give me food, and make the food before my eyes so that I see it, and eat it from her hand.' "

6 So Amnon lay down and pretended to be sick. And when the sovereign came to see him, Amnon said to the sovereign, "Please let Tamar my sister come and make a couple of cakes for me before my eyes, so that I eat from her hand."

7 And Dawid sent to Tamar, to the house, saying, "Please go to the house of your brother Amnon, and make food for him."

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house, while he was lying down. And she took dough and kneaded it, and made cakes before his eyes, and baked the cakes.

9 And she took the pan and turned them out before him, but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, "Make everyone go away from me." And they all went out from him.

10 And Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the food into the bedroom, that I eat from your hand." And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them to Amnon her brother in the bedroom.

11 And she brought them to him to eat, and he took hold of her and said to her, "Come, lie with me, my sister."

12 And she answered him, "No, my brother, do not humble me, for it is not done so in Yisra'el. Do not do this wickedness!

13 "And I, where could I take my shame? And you - you would be like one of the fools in Yisra'el. And now, please speak to the sovereign, for he would not withhold me from you."

14 But he would not listen to her voice, and being stronger than she, he humbled her and lay with her.

15 Amnon then exceedingly hated her, so that the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, "Arise, go!"

16 And she said to him, "No, for this evil of sending me away is worse than the other you have done to me." But he would not listen to her.

17 And he called his young man serving him, and said, "Now put this one out, away from me, and bolt the door behind her."

18 And she had on a long coat, for the sovereign's maiden daughters wore such garments. And his servant put her out and bolted the door behind her.

19 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and tore her long coat that was on her, and put her hand on her head and went away crying bitterly.

20 And Abshalom her brother said to her, "Has Amnon your brother been with you? But now, keep silent, my sister. He is your brother, do not take this matter to heart." So Tamar remained in the house of her brother Abshalom, but was ruined.

21 And Sovereign Dawid heard all these reports, and he was very wroth.

22 And Abshalom spoke to his brother Amnon neither good nor evil. For Abshalom hated Amnon, because he had humbled his sister Tamar.

23 And it came to be, after two years, that Abshalom had sheep-shearers in Ba'al Hatzor, which is beside Ephrayim, and Abshalom invited all the sons of the sovereign.

24 And Abshalom came to the sovereign and said, "See, your servant has sheep-shearers. Please, let the sovereign and his servants go with your servant."

25 But the sovereign said to Abshalom, "No, my son, let us not all go now, lest we be too heavy on you." And he urged him, but he would not go. And he barak him.

26 And Abshalom said, "If not, please let my brother Amnon go with us." And the sovereign said to him, "Why should he go with you?"

27 And Abshalom urged him, so he let Amnon and all the sons of the sovereign go with him.

28 And Aḅshalom had commanded his servants, saying, "Watch, and when the heart of Amnon is glad with wine, and I shall say to you, 'Smite Amnon!' then kill him. Do not be afraid. Have I not commanded you? Be strong and brave."

29 Then the servants of Aḅshalom did to Amnon as Aḅshalom had commanded. Then all the sons of the sovereign rose up, and each one mounted his mule and fled.

30 And it came to be, while they were on the way, that news came to Dawid, saying, "Aḅshalom has smitten all the sons of the sovereign, and not one of them is left!"

31 And the sovereign rose up and tore his garments and lay on the ground, and all his servants stood by with their garments torn.

32 And Yonadab son of Shim'ah, Dawid's brother, answered and said, "Do not let my master say they have killed all the young men, the sons of the sovereign, for only Amnon is dead. For by the command of Aḅshalom this has been appointed from the day that he humbled his sister Tamar.

33 "And now, let not my master the sovereign take the matter to his heart, to think that all the sons of the sovereign are dead. For only Amnon is dead."

34 And Aḅshalom fled, and the young man who was watching lifted up his eyes and looked and saw many people were coming from the way behind him, on the side of the hill.

35 Then Yonadab said to the sovereign, "Look, the sons of the sovereign are coming; as your servant said, so it is."

36 And it came to be, as soon as he had finished speaking, that look, the sons of the sovereign came,

and they lifted up their voice and wept. And the sovereign too, and all his servants wept very bitterly.

37 But Abshalom fled and went to Talmi son of Ammihud, sovereign of Geshur. And Dawid mourned for his son all the days.

38 So Abshalom fled and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 Sovereign Dawid then longed to go to Abshalom, for he had been comforted concerning Amnon, because he was dead.

**14** And Yo'ab son of Tseruyah knew that the heart of the sovereign was towards Abshalom.

2 And Yo'ab sent to Tegowa and brought from there a wise woman, and said to her, "Please pretend to be a mourner, and put on mourning garments, and do not anoint yourself with oil, but act like a woman who has been mourning a long time for the dead.

3 "Then you shall go to the sovereign and speak to him according to this word." And Yo'ab put the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tegowa spoke to the sovereign, she fell on her face to the ground and did obeisance, and said, "Save, O sovereign!"

5 And the sovereign said to her, "What is your trouble?" And she answered, "Truly I am a widow, my husband is dead.

6 "And your female servant had two sons. And the two fought with each other in the field, and there was no one to part them, but the one smote the other and killed him.

7 "And see, the entire clan has risen up against your female servant and said, 'Give him who smote his brother, so that we put him to death for the life of his brother whom he killed, and destroy the heir also.'

Thus they would extinguish my burning coal that is left, and leave to my husband neither name nor remnant on the earth.”

8 And the sovereign said to the woman, “Go to your house, and let me give orders concerning you.”

9 And the woman of Teqowa said to the sovereign, “My master, O sovereign, let the wickedness be on me and on my father’s house, and the sovereign and his throne be guiltless.”

10 And the sovereign said, “Whoever speaks to you, bring him to me, and let him no longer touch you.”

11 And she said, “Please let the sovereign remember 𐤀𐤆𐤀𐤁 your Elohim, and the redeemer of blood not destroy any more, lest they destroy my son.” And he said, “As 𐤀𐤆𐤀𐤁 lives, not one hair of your son shall fall to the ground.”

12 And the woman said, “Please, let your female servant speak a word to my master the sovereign.” And he said, “Speak.”

13 And the woman said, “And why have you reasoned like this against the people of Elohim? For in speaking this word the sovereign is as one who is guilty, in that the sovereign does not bring his outcast one home again.

14 “For we shall certainly die and become like water spilled on the ground, which is not gathered up again. Yet Elohim does not take away a life, but shall devise ways, so that His outcast ones are not cast out from Him.

15 “And now I have come to speak this word to my master the sovereign because the people have made me afraid. And your female servant said, ‘Please let me speak to the sovereign, it could be that the sovereign does what his female servant asks,

16 for the sovereign has listened to deliver his female servant from the hand of the man *seeking* to destroy me and my son together from the inheritance of Elohim.'

17 "Then your female servant said, 'Please let the word of my master the sovereign be comforting, for my master the sovereign is as the messenger of Elohim, in discerning the good and the evil. And אִתְּךָ your Elohim is with you.' "

18 And the sovereign answered and said to the woman, "Please do not hide from me the matter that I am asking you." And the woman said, "Please, let my master the sovereign speak."

19 And the sovereign said, "Is the hand of Yo'ab with you in all this?" And the woman answered and said, "As your being lives, my master the sovereign, there is none to the right or to the left from all that my master the sovereign has spoken. For your servant Yo'ab commanded me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your female servant.

20 "Your servant Yo'ab has done this to change the appearance of the matter. But my master is wise, according to the wisdom of a messenger of Elohim, to know all that is in the earth."

21 And the sovereign said to Yo'ab, "See now, you shall do this matter. And go, bring back the young man Abshalom."

22 And Yo'ab fell to the ground on his face and did obeisance, and *baraḵ* the sovereign. And Yo'ab said, "Today your servant knows that I have found favour in your eyes, my master, O sovereign, in that the sovereign has done the word of his servant."

23 And Yo'ab rose up and went to Geshur, and brought Abshalom to Yerushalayim.

24 And the sovereign said, "Let him return to his own house, but do not let him see my face." And Aḅshalom went to his own house, and did not see the sovereign's face.

25 And in all Yisra'ēl there was no one who was praised as much as Aḅshalom for his good looks. From the sole of his foot to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he cut the hair of his head - for it was at every year's end that he cut it because it was heavy on him - when he cut it, he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred sheqels by the sovereign's weight.

27 And to Aḅshalom were born three sons, and one daughter whose name was Tamar. She was a woman of lovely appearance.

28 And Aḅshalom dwelt in Yerushalayim, two years, and he had not seen the sovereign's face.

29 Then Aḅshalom sent for Yo'ab, to send him to the sovereign, but he would not come to him. And he sent again the second time, but he would not come.

30 And he said to his servants, "See, Yo'ab's field is near mine, and he has barley there. Go and light it on fire." And Aḅshalom's servants lit the field on fire.

31 Then Yo'ab rose up and came to the house of Aḅshalom, and said to him, "Why have your servants lit my field on fire?"

32 And Aḅshalom said to Yo'ab, "Look, I sent to you, saying, 'Come here, so that I send you to the sovereign, to say, "Why have I come from Geshur? It was good for me while I was there." ' And now, let me see the sovereign's face. And if there is any wickedness in me, then you shall put me to death."

33 Yo'ab then went to the sovereign and informed him. And he called for Aḅshalom, and he came to the

sovereign and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the sovereign. Then the sovereign kissed Abshalom.

**15** And it came to be after this that Abshalom prepared a chariot and horses for himself, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Abshalom used to rise early and stand beside the way to the gate. And it came to be, whenever anyone who had a complaint came to the sovereign for a right-ruling, that Abshalom would call to him and say, "What city are you from?" And when he said, "Your servant is from such and such a tribe of Yisra'el,"

3 Abshalom would say to him, "Look, your matters are good and right, but you have nobody from the sovereign to hear you."

4 And Abshalom would say, "Oh, that I were made judge in the land, and everyone who has any complaint or case would come to me, and I shall let right be done to him."

5 And it came to be, whenever anyone came near him to bow down to him, that he would put out his hand and take him and kiss him.

6 And Abshalom did this to all Yisra'el who came to the sovereign for right-ruling. And Abshalom stole the hearts of the men of Yisra'el.

7 And it came to be at the end of four years that Abshalom said to the sovereign, "Please, let me go to Hebron and pay the vow which I vowed to אֱלֹהִים.

8 "For your servant vowed a vow while I dwelt at Geshur in Aram, saying, 'If אֱלֹהִים indeed brings me back to Yerushalayim, then I shall serve אֱלֹהִים.' "

9 And the sovereign said to him, "Go in peace." And he rose up and went to Hebron.

10 But Aḅshalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Yisra'ěl, saying, "As soon as you hear the sound of the ram's horn, then you shall say, 'Aḅshalom is sovereign in Hebron!'" '

11 And with Aḅshalom went two hundred men from Yerushalayim who were invited, and they went along unsuspectingly, and did not know the matter at all.

12 Aḅshalom also sent for Aḥithophel the Gilonite, counsellor of Dawid, from his city, from Giloh, while he was bringing offerings. And it came to be that the conspiracy became strong, for the people with Aḅshalom kept increasing.

13 Then a messenger came to Dawid, saying, "The hearts of the men of Yisra'ěl are with Aḅshalom."

14 And Dawid said to all his servants who were with him at Yerushalayim, "Rise up, and let us flee, for none of us shall escape from Aḅshalom. Go in haste, lest he overtake us quickly and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword."

15 And the sovereign's servants said to the sovereign, "Look, your servants do according to all my master the sovereign chooses."

16 And the sovereign went out, and all his household at his feet. But the sovereign left ten women, concubines, to look after the house.

17 So the sovereign went out, and all the people at his feet, and they stood still at the last house.

18 And all his servants were passing on at his side. And all the Kerēthites, and all the Pelēthites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who had followed him from Gath, were passing on before the sovereign.

19 And the sovereign said to Ittai the Gittite, "Why do you go, you also, with us? Turn back and remain with the sovereign, for you are a foreigner, and also an exile from your own place."

20 “You came yesterday, and should I today make you wander up and down with us, when I am going wherever I am going? Return, and take your brothers back. Kindness and truth be with you.”

21 And Ittai answered the sovereign and said, “As אִיִּזְרָאֵל lives, and as my master the sovereign lives, in whatever place my master the sovereign is, whether in death or life, let your servant also be there.”

22 Therefore Dawid said to Ittai, “Go, and pass over.” And Ittai the Gittite and all his men and all the little ones who were with him passed over.

23 And all the land was weeping with a loud voice, and all the people were passing over. And the sovereign himself was passing over the wadi Qidron, and all the people were passing over toward the way of the wilderness.

24 And see, Tsadoq also, and all the Lēwites with him, bearing the ark of the Covenant of Elohim. And they put down the ark of Elohim, and Ebyathar went up until all the people completed passing over from the city.

25 And the sovereign said to Tsadoq, “Take the ark of Elohim back to the city. If I find favour in the eyes of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, then He shall bring me back and show me both it and His dwelling.

26 “But if He says thus, ‘I have not delighted in you,’ here I am, let Him do to me as is good in His eyes.”

27 And the sovereign said to Tsadoq the kohēn, “Are you not a seer? Return to the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Aḥima’ats your son, and Yahnathan son of Ebyathar.

28 “See, I am waiting in the desert plains of the wilderness until word comes from you to inform me.”

29 And Tsadoq and Ebyathar took the ark of Elohim back to Yerushalayim, and they remained there.

30 And Dawid went up by the ascent of the Olives, and wept as he went up. And he had his head covered and went barefoot. And all the people who were with him covered their heads and went up, weeping as they went up.

31 And Dawid was informed, saying, "Aḥithophel is among the conspirators with Aḇshalom." And Dawid said, "O אִי־אִי, I pray You, make the counsel of Aḥithophel foolish!"

32 And it came to be that Dawid came to the summit, where he bowed himself before Elohim, and saw Ḥushai the Arkite, came to meet him with his robe torn and dust on his head.

33 And Dawid said to him, "If you pass on with me, then you shall become a burden to me,

34 but if you return to the city, and say to Aḇshalom, 'I am your servant, O sovereign - once servant of your father, but now I am your servant,' then you shall nullify the counsel of Aḥithophel for me.

35 "And are not Tsadoq and Ebyathar the kohenim with you there? And it shall be that every matter you hear from the sovereign's house, you should report to Tsadoq and Ebyathar the kohenim.

36 "See, there with them are their two sons, Aḥima'ats, Tsadoq's son, and Yahonathan, Ebyathar's son. And by them you shall send me every matter you hear."

37 And Ḥushai, Dawid's friend, went into the city. And Aḇshalom came into Yerushalayim.

**16** And Dawid had passed on a little from the summit, and saw Tsiḇa the servant of Mephibosheth, who met him with a couple of saddled donkeys, and on them two hundred loaves, and one hundred cakes of

raisins, and one hundred summer fruit, and a skin of wine.

2 And the sovereign said to Tsiba, "Why do you have these?" And Tsiba said, "The donkeys are for the sovereign's household to ride on, and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine for the wearied to drink in the wilderness."

3 And the sovereign said, "And where is the son of your master?" And Tsiba said to the sovereign, "See, he remains in Yerushalayim, for he said, 'Today the house of Yisra'el is going to return the reign of my father to me.' "

4 And the sovereign said to Tsiba, "See, all that belongs to Mephibosheth is yours." And Tsiba said, "I have bowed myself, let me find favour in your eyes, my master, O sovereign!"

5 And when Sovereign Dawid came to Bahurim he saw a man from the clan of the house of Sha'ul, whose name was Shim'i son of Gera, coming from there. He came out, cursing as he came.

6 And he threw stones at Dawid. And all the servants of Sovereign Dawid, and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right and on his left.

7 And this is what Shim'i said as he cursed, "Get out! Get out! O man of blood, and man of Beliya'al!

8 "אִי־אִי has brought upon you all the blood of the house of Sha'ul, in whose place you have reigned. And אִי־אִי has given the reign into the hand of Abshalom your son. And see, you are in your own evil, for you are a man of blood!"

9 And Abishai son of Tseruyah said to the sovereign, "Why should this dead dog curse my master the sovereign? Please, let me pass over and take off his head!"

10 And the sovereign said, "What have I to do with you, you sons of Tseruyah? For let him curse, even because אִיִּי has said to him, 'Curse Dawid.' And who should say, 'Why did you do that?'"

11 And Dawid said to Aḇishai and all his servants, "See how my son who came from my own body seeks my life, and how much more now this Binyamite? Leave him alone, and let him curse, for אִיִּי has spoken to him.

12 "If so be, אִיִּי looks on my affliction, and אִיִּי shall return good to me for his cursing today."

13 And as Dawid and his men went in the way, Shim'i walked alongside him on the hillside, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him and kicked up dust.

14 And the sovereign and all the people who were with him became weary, and they refreshed themselves there.

15 And Aḇshalom and all the people, the men of Yisra'ēl, came to Yerushalayim, and Aḥithophel was with him.

16 And it came to be, when Ḥushai the Arkite, the friend of Dawid, had come to Aḇshalom, that Ḥushai said to Aḇshalom, "Let the sovereign live! Let the sovereign live!"

17 And Aḇshalom said to Ḥushai, "Is this your kindness to your friend? Why did you not go with your friend?"

18 And Ḥushai said to Aḇshalom, "No, I am for the one whom אִיִּי and this people and all the men of Yisra'ēl have chosen, and with him I remain.

19 "And besides, whom should I serve? Should it not be before his son? As I have served before your father, so I am before you."

20 And Aḇshalom said to Aḥithophel, "Give your advice. What should we do?"

21 And Aḥithophel said to Aḇshalom, “Go in to your father’s concubines, whom he has left to look after the house. And all Yisra’ēl shall hear that you have made yourself a stench to your father. And the hands of all who are with you shall be strong.”

22 So they pitched a tent for Aḇshalom on the top of the house, and Aḇshalom went in to his father’s concubines before the eyes of all Yisra’ēl.

23 Now the advice Aḥithophel gave in those days was as if one had inquired at the word of Elohim. So was all the advice of Aḥithophel both to Dawiḍ and to Aḇshalom.

**17** And Aḥithophel said to Aḇshalom, “Please let me choose twelve thousand men, and let me arise and pursue Dawiḍ tonight,

2 and come upon him while he is weary and weak. And I shall make him afraid and all the people who are with him shall flee. And I shall smite the sovereign alone,

3 and bring back all the people to you. When all return except the man whom you seek, all the people should be at peace.”

4 And the saying pleased Aḇshalom and all the elders of Yisra’ēl.

5 But Aḇshalom said, “Now call Ḥushai the Arkite also, and let us hear what he says too.”

6 And Ḥushai came to Aḇshalom, and Aḇshalom spoke to him, saying, “Aḥithophel has spoken according to this word. Should we do as he says? If not, speak up.”

7 And Ḥushai said to Aḇshalom, “The advice that Aḥithophel has given is not good at this time.”

8 And Ḥushai said, “You know your father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are as bitter

in being as a bear robbed of her cubs in the field. And your father is a man of battle, and would not spend the night with the people.

9 “See, by now he is hidden in some pit, or in some place. And it shall be, when some of them fall at the first, that whoever hears it shall say, ‘There has been a smiting among the people who are following Aḅshalom.’

10 “And even he who is brave, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, would utterly melt. For all Yisra’ēl knows that your father is a mighty man, and those who are with him are brave men.

11 “But I advise: Let all Yisra’ēl without fail be gathered to you, from Dan to Be’ērsheḅa, as numerous as the sand by the sea, and that you yourself go to battle.

12 “And we shall come upon him in some place where he is found, and fall on him as the dew falls on the ground. And there shall be left of him and of all the men with him not even one.

13 “And if he withdraws into a city, then all Yisra’ēl shall bring ropes to that city. And we shall pull it into the wadi, until there is not one small stone found there.”

14 Aḅshalom and all the men of Yisra’ēl then said, “The advice of Ḥushai the Arkite is better than the advice of Aḥithophel.” For אִי־אִזַּל had ordained to nullify the good advice of Aḥithophel, for the sake of אִי־אִזַּל bringing evil upon Aḅshalom.

15 Ḥushai then said to Tsadoq and to Ebyathar the kohenim, “Aḥithophel has advised Aḅshalom and the elders of Yisra’ēl such and such, but I have advised so and so.

16 “And now, send hastily and inform Dawiḍ, saying, ‘Do not spend this night in the desert plains of the

wilderness, but pass over without fail, lest the sovereign and all the people with him be swallowed up.' ”

17 And Yahonathan and Aḥima'ats were stationed at Ĕyn Roḡěl, and a female servant would come and inform them, and they would go and inform Sovereign Dawid, for they could not be seen entering the city.

18 But a youth saw them, and informed Aḃshalom. So the two of them went away at once and came to a man's house in Baḥurim, who had a well in his courtyard, and they went down into it.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground grain on it, so the matter was not known.

20 And the servants of Aḃshalom came to the woman at the house and said, “Where are Aḥima'ats and Yahonathan?” And the woman said to them, “They have passed over the stream of water.” And they looked and did not find them, and returned to Yerushalayim.

21 And it came to be, after they had left, that they came up out of the well and went and informed Sovereign Dawid, and said to Dawid, “Arise and pass over the water quickly. For thus Aḥithophel has advised against you.”

22 And Dawid and all the people who were with him rose up and passed over the Yarděn. And by morning light not even one remained who had not gone over the Yarděn.

23 And Aḥithophel saw that his advice was not followed, so he saddled his donkey, and rose up and went home to his house, to his city. Then he gave charge to his house, and hanged himself, and died. And he was buried in his father's tomb.

24 And Dawiḍ came to Maḥanayim. And Aḇshalom passed over the Yardēn, he and all the men of Yisra'ēl with him.

25 And Aḇshalom appointed Amasa over the army instead of Yo'ab. Now Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Yithra, an Yisra'élite, who had gone in to Aḇigayil the daughter of Naḥash, sister of Tseruyah, Yo'ab's mother.

26 And Yisra'ēl and Aḇshalom encamped in the land of Gil'ad.

27 And it came to be, when Dawiḍ had come to Maḥanayim, that Shoḇi son of Naḥash from Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Maḵir son of Ammi'ēl from Lo Deḇar, and Barzillai the Gil'adite from Roḡelim,

28 brought beds and basins, and earthen vessels and wheat, and barley and flour, and roasted grain and beans, and lentils, and parched grain,

29 and honey and curds, and sheep and cheese of the herd, for Dawiḍ and the people who were with him to eat. For they said, "The people are hungry and weary and thirsty in the wilderness."

**18** And Dawiḍ mustered the people who were with him, and put commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds over them.

2 And Dawiḍ sent out one third of the people under the hand of Yo'ab, and one third under the hand of Aḇishai son of Tseruyah, Yo'ab's brother, and one third under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the sovereign said to the people, "I shall certainly go out with you too."

3 But the people answered, "Do not go out, for if we flee away, they would not lay heart upon us. Even if half of us die, they would not lay heart upon us. For

now, ten thousand are like us. Therefore, it is better for you to support us from the city.”

4 And the sovereign said to them, “That which is good in your eyes I do.” And the sovereign stood beside the gate, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the sovereign ordered Yo’ab, and Abishai and Ittai, saying, “Be gentle with the young man Abshalom for my sake.” And all the people heard when the sovereign gave all the commanders orders concerning Abshalom.

6 So the people went out into the field to meet Yisra’el. And the battle was in the forest of Ephrayim, 7 and the people of Yisra’el were smitten there before the servants of Dawid. And the smiting there that day was great - twenty thousand.

8 And the battle there was scattered over the face of all the land, and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 And when Abshalom met the servants of Dawid, Abshalom was riding on a mule, and the mule went under the thick branches of a great terebinth tree, and his head caught in the terebinth. And he was suspended between the shamayim and earth while the mule which was under him passed on.

10 And a certain man saw it and informed Yo’ab, and said, “Look, I saw Abshalom hanging in a terebinth tree!”

11 And Yo’ab said to the man who informed him, “Now look, you saw, and why did you not smite him to the earth there? Then I would have given you ten pieces of silver and a belt.”

12 But the man answered Yo’ab, “Though I were to receive a thousand pieces of silver in my hand, I would not raise my hand against the son of the

sovereign. Because in our hearing the sovereign ordered you and Ab̄ishai and Ittai, saying, 'Take heed, you who go against the youth, against Ab̄shalom!'

13 "Otherwise I would have been untrue to my own life. For no matter is hidden from the sovereign, and you yourself would have put yourself against me."

14 And Yo'ab̄ said, "Let me not waste time here with you." And he took three spears in his hand and thrust them through Ab̄shalom's heart, while he was still alive in the midst of the terebinth tree.

15 And ten young men who bore Yo'ab̄'s armour went around, and smote Ab̄shalom and put him to death.

16 And Yo'ab̄ blew the ram's horn, and the people returned from pursuing Yisra'ēl, for Yo'ab̄ had held the people back.

17 And they took Ab̄shalom and threw him into a large pit in the forest, and heaped a very large pile of stones over him. And all Yisra'ēl fled, each one to his tent.

18 And Ab̄shalom in his lifetime had taken and put up a monument for himself, which is in the Sovereign's Valley. For he said, "I have no son to keep my name in remembrance." And he called the monument after his own name. And to this day it is called Ab̄shalom's Monument.

19 And Aḥima'ats son of Tsadoq said, "Please let me run and take the news to the sovereign, for אִי־אִנִּי has judged his enemies."

20 But Yo'ab̄ said to him, "You are not the man to take the news today, but you shall take the news another day. But today you do not take news, because the sovereign's son is dead."

21 And Yo'ab̄ said to the Kushite, "Go, inform the sovereign what you have seen." And the Kushite bowed himself to Yo'ab̄ and ran.

22 And Aḥima'ats son of Tsadoq said again to Yo'ab, "And whatever might be, please let me also run after the Kushite." And Yo'ab said, "Why would you run, my son, there is no news to bring you reward."

23 "But whatever might be, let me run." So he said to him, "Run." And Aḥima'ats ran by the way of the plain, and passed the Kushite.

24 Now Dawid was sitting between the two gates. And the watchman went up to the roof over the gate, to the wall, and lifted his eyes and looked and saw a man, running alone.

25 So the watchman called out and told the sovereign. And the sovereign said, "If he is alone, there is news in his mouth." And he came nearer and nearer.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called out to the gatekeeper and said, "See, a man, running by himself!" And the sovereign said, "This one is also bringing news."

27 And the watchman said, "I see the running of the first is like the running of Aḥima'ats son of Tsadoq." And the sovereign said, "This is a good man, and he comes with good news."

28 And Aḥima'ats called out and said to the sovereign, "Peace!" Then he bowed down with his face to the earth before the sovereign, and said, "Baruk be אלהיך your Elohim, who has surrendered the men who raised their hand against my master the sovereign!"

29 And the sovereign said, "Peace to the young man, to Abshalom?" And Aḥima'ats answered, "When Yo'ab sent the sovereign's servant and me your servant, I saw a great crowd, but I did not know why."

30 And the sovereign said, "Turn aside and stand here." And he turned aside and stood still.

31 And see, the Kushite came, and the Kushite said, "Receive news, my master the sovereign! For אַפְשָׁלוֹם has judged this day all those who rose against you."

32 And the sovereign said to the Kushite, "Peace to the young man, to Aḅshalom?" And the Kushite answered, "Let the enemies of my master the sovereign, and all who rise against you for evil, be as that young man is!"

33 And the sovereign was shaken, and went up to the room over the gate, and wept. And as he went, he said this, "O my son Aḅshalom! My son, my son Aḅshalom, if only I had died instead of you! O Aḅshalom my son, my son!"

**19** And it was reported to Yo'ab, "See, the sovereign is weeping and mourning for Aḅshalom."

2 So the deliverance that day was turned into mourning for all the people. For the people heard on that day, saying, "The sovereign has been grieved for his son."

3 And the people stole back into the city that day, as people who are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 And the sovereign covered his face, and the sovereign cried out with a loud voice, "O my son Aḅshalom! O Aḅshalom, my son, my son!"

5 And Yo'ab came into the house to the sovereign, and said, "Today you have put to shame all your servants who today have saved your life, and the lives of your sons and daughters, and the lives of your wives and the lives of your concubines,

6 by loving those who hate you, and by hating those who love you. For you have made it clear today that you have neither commanders nor servants, for today

I know that if Abshalom had lived and all of us had died today, then it would be right in your eyes.

7 “And now, arise, go out and speak to the heart of your servants. For I swear by אֱלֹהִים, if you do not go out, not one passes the night with you. And that is worse for you than all the evil that has come upon you from your youth until now.”

8 So the sovereign rose up and sat in the gate. And they told all the people, saying, “Look, the sovereign is sitting in the gate.” And all the people came before the sovereign. As for Yisra’ël, they had fled, each one to his tent.

9 And it came to be, that all the people were contending throughout all the tribes of Yisra’ël, saying, “The sovereign delivered us from the hand of the enemies, he rescued us from the hand of the Pelishtites, and now he has fled from the land because of Abshalom,

10 and Abshalom, whom we anointed over us, has died in battle. And now, why are you silent about bringing back the sovereign?”

11 And Sovereign Dawid sent to Tsadoq and Ebyathar the kohenim, saying, “Speak to the elders of Yahudah, saying, ‘Why are you the last to bring the sovereign back to his house, since the words of all Yisra’ël have come to the sovereign, to his house?’

12 ‘You are my brothers, you are my bone and my flesh. Why then are you the last to bring back the sovereign?’

13 “And say to Amasa, ‘Are you not my bone and my flesh? Elohim do so to me, and more also, if you are not commander of the army before me all the days in place of Yo’ab.’ ”

14 Thus he swayed the hearts of all the men of Yahudāh as one man, so that they sent to the sovereign, "Return, you and all your servants!"

15 So the sovereign returned and came to the Yardēn. And Yahudāh came to Gilgal, to go to meet the sovereign, to bring the sovereign over the Yardēn.

16 And Shim'i son of Gěra, a Binyamite, who was from Baḥurim, hastened and came down with the men of Yahudāh to meet Sovereign Dawiḍ.

17 And with him were a thousand men of Binyamin, and Tsiḇa the servant of the house of Sha'ul, and his fifteen sons, and his twenty servants with him. And they rushed over the Yardēn before the sovereign.

18 And they passed over the ford to bring over the sovereign's household, and to do what was good in his eyes. And Shim'i son of Gěra fell down before the sovereign when he had passed over the Yardēn,

19 and said to the sovereign, "Do not let my master reckon wickedness to me, neither remember what wickedness your servant did on the day that my master the sovereign left Yerushalayim, that the sovereign should take it to heart.

20 "For I, your servant, know that I have sinned. And see, I have come today, first of all the house of Yosēph, to go down to meet my master the sovereign."

21 But Aḇishai son of Tseruyah answered and said, "Should Shim'i not be put to death for this, because he cursed the anointed of אֱלֹהִים?"

22 And Dawiḍ said, "What have I to do with you, you sons of Tseruyah, that you are to be adversaries to me today? Should any man be put to death in Yisra'ēl today? For do I not know that I am sovereign over Yisra'ēl today?"

23 So the sovereign said to Shim'i, "You do not die." And the sovereign swore to him.

24 And Mephibosheth son of Sha'ul came down to meet the sovereign. And he had not attended to his feet, nor trimmed his moustache, nor washed his garments, from the day the sovereign went away until the day he came back in peace.

25 And it came to be, when he had come to Yerushalayim to meet the sovereign, that the sovereign said to him, "Why did you not go with me, Mephibosheth?"

26 And he answered, "My master, O sovereign, my servant deceived me. For your servant said, 'I am saddling a donkey for myself to ride on it and go to the sovereign,' because your servant is lame.

27 "And he spoke slander against your servant to my master the sovereign, but my master the sovereign is as a messenger of Elohim. Therefore do what is good in your eyes.

28 "For all of my father's house were but dead men before my master the sovereign. Yet you put your servant among those who eat at your own table. Therefore what right have I still to cry out any more to the sovereign?"

29 Then the sovereign said to him, "Why do you speak any more of your matters? I have said, 'You and Tsiḇa share the land.' "

30 And Mephibosheth said to the sovereign, "Rather, let him take it all, since my master the sovereign has come back in peace to his own house.

31 And Barzillai the Gil'adite came down from Roḡelim and passed over the Yardēn with the sovereign, to send him on his way over the Yardēn.

32 And Barzillai was a very aged man, eighty years old. And he had sustained the sovereign while he was dwelling at Maḥanayim, for he was a very rich man.

33 And the sovereign said to Barzillai, "Pass over with me, and I shall provide for you with me in Yerushalayim."

34 But Barzillai said to the sovereign, "How many are the days of my life, that I should go up with the sovereign to Yerushalayim?"

35 "I am now eighty years old. Do I discern between the good and evil? Does your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Do I still hear the voice of singing men and singing women? Why then should your servant be a further burden to my master the sovereign?"

36 "Your servant would only pass over the Yardēn with the sovereign for a short distance. And why should the sovereign repay me with such a reward?"

37 "Please let your servant turn back again to die in my own city, near the burying-place of my father and mother. But here is your servant Kimham, let him pass over with my master the sovereign, and do for him what is good in your eyes."

38 And the sovereign answered, "Kimham is passing over with me, and let me do for him what is good in your eyes. Now whatever you choose of me, I do for you."

39 Then all the people went over the Yardēn. And when the sovereign had passed over, the sovereign kissed Barzillai and barak<sub>ḵ</sub> him, and he returned to his own place.

40 And the sovereign passed over to Gilgal, and Kimham passed over with him. And all the people of Yahudāh brought the sovereign over, and also half the people of Yisra'ēl.

41 And see, all the men of Yisra'ël were coming to the sovereign! And they said to the sovereign, "Why have our brothers, the men of Yahudāh, stolen you away and brought the sovereign, and his household, and all Dawid's men with him over the Yardēn?"

42 And all the men of Yahudāh answered the men of Yisra'ël, "Because the sovereign is our relative. And why are you displeased over this matter? Have we at all eaten at the sovereign's cost? Or has he given us any gift?"

43 And the men of Yisra'ël answered the men of Yahudāh, and said, "We have ten parts in the sovereign, and in Dawid too, we have more than you. Why then did you despise us? Was it not our advice first to bring back our sovereign?" But the words of the men of Yahudāh were harsher than the words of the men of Yisra'ël.

**20** And there came to be a man of Beliya'al, whose name was Sheba son of Bikri, a Binyamite. And he blew a ram's horn, and said, "We have no part in Dawid, nor do we have inheritance in the son of Yishai - each one to his tents, O Yisra'ël!"

2 Then all the men of Yisra'ël deserted Dawid, to follow Sheba the son of Bikri. But the men of Yahudāh, from the Yardēn as far as Yerushalayim, clung to their sovereign.

3 And Dawid came to his house at Yerushalayim. And the sovereign took the ten women, his concubines whom he had left to look after the house, and put them in a protected house and supported them, but did not go in to them. So they were shut up to the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 And the sovereign said to Amasa, "Call the men of Yahudāh for me within three days, and be present here yourself."

5 And Amasa went to call the men of Yahudāh. But he delayed longer than the appointed time which Dawid had appointed him.

6 And Dawid said to Abishai, "Now Sheba son of Bikri is going to do us more evil than Abshalom. Take the servants of your master, and pursue him, lest he find for himself walled cities, and escape us."

7 Then the men of Yo'ab went out after him, with the Kerethites and the Pelēthites, and all the mighty men. And they went out of Yerushalayim to pursue Sheba son of Bikri.

8 When they were near the large stone which is in Gib'on, Amasa came before them. And Yo'ab was dressed in battle armour, and on it was a girdle with a sword fastened in its sheath at his hips. And as he went forward, it fell out.

9 And Yo'ab said to Amasa, "Peace, my brother?" And Yo'ab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa was not on guard against the sword in Yo'ab's hand. And he struck him with it in the stomach, and his inward parts poured out on the ground, and he did not do so again, and he died. Then Yo'ab and Abishai his brother pursued Sheba son of Bikri.

11 And a man, one of Yo'ab's men, stood beside him, and said, "Whoever is well pleased with Yo'ab and whoever is for Dawid, let him follow Yo'ab!"

12 And Amasa was rolling in his blood in the middle of the highway. And the man saw that all the people stood still, so he moved Amasa from the highway to

the field and threw a garment over him, when he saw that everyone who came upon him halted.

13 When he was removed from the highway, all the men passed on after Yo'ab to pursue Sheba son of Bikri.

14 And he passed over through all the tribes of Yisra'el to Abel, and to Beyth Ma'akah, and to all the Berites. And they were assembled and went after him too.

15 And they went and besieged him in Abel of Beyth Ma'akah, and they cast up a siege mound against the city. And it stood in a rampart, and all the people who were with Yo'ab battered the wall to throw it down.

16 Then a wise woman called out from the city, "Listen, listen! Please say to Yo'ab, 'Come nearby, so that I speak to you.' "

17 And he came near to her, and the woman said, "Are you Yo'ab?" And he answered, "I am." Then she said to him, "Listen to the words of your female servant." And he answered, "I am listening."

18 Then she spoke, saying, "In former times they often spoke, saying, 'Let them inquire of Abel,' and so it ended.

19 "I am of the peaceable and trustworthy ones in Yisra'el. You seek to destroy a city and a mother in Yisra'el. Why do you swallow up the inheritance of אִיִּים?"

20 And Yo'ab answered and said, "Far be it, far be it from me to swallow up or to destroy!

21 "That is not the case. But a man from the mountains of Ephrayim, Sheba son of Bikri by name, has raised his hand against the sovereign, against Dawid. Hand him over, him alone, and I withdraw from the city." And the woman said to Yo'ab, "Look, his head is going to be thrown to you over the wall."

22 So the woman in her wisdom went to all the people. And they cut off the head of Sheḇa son of Bīkri, and threw it out to Yo'ab. Then he blew a ram's horn, and they dispersed from the city, each one to his tent. And Yo'ab returned to the sovereign at Yerushalayim.

23 Now Yo'ab was over all the army of Yisra'el, and Benayah son of Yahoyaḏa was over the Kerēthites and the Pelēthites,

24 and Aḏoram was over the compulsory labour, and Yahoshaphat son of Aḥiluḏ was recorder,

25 and Shewa was scribe, and Tsaḏoq and Ebyathar were the kohenim,

26 and Ira the Ya'irite was kohēn to Dawiḏ.

**21** And there was a scarcity of food in the days of Dawiḏ for three years, year after year. And Dawiḏ sought the face of אֱלֹהִים, and אֱלֹהִים answered, "Because of Sha'ul and his bloodthirsty house, because he killed the Giḇ'onites."

2 The sovereign therefore called the Giḇ'onites and spoke to them. Now the Giḇ'onites were not of the children of Yisra'el, but of the remnant of the Amorites. And the children of Yisra'el had sworn protection to them, but Sha'ul had sought to kill them in his ardour for the children of Yisra'el and Yahudaḥ.

3 So Dawiḏ said to the Giḇ'onites, "What should I do for you? And with what do I make atonement, so that you barak the inheritance of אֱלֹהִים?"

4 And the Giḇ'onites said to him, "It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Sha'ul, or his house, neither is it for us to put to death any man in Yisra'el." And he said, "Whatever you say I do for you."

5 And they said to the sovereign, "The man who consumed us and plotted against us, that we should

be destroyed from remaining in all the border of Yisra'ël,

6 let seven men of his sons be given to us, and we shall hang them before אֲרָאֵל in Gib'ah of Sha'ul, whom אֲרָאֵל chose." And the sovereign said, "I give them."

7 But the sovereign spared Mephibosheth son of Yahonathan, son of Sha'ul, because of the oath of אֲרָאֵל that was between them, between Dawid and Yahonathan son of Sha'ul.

8 And the sovereign took the two sons of Ritspah the daughter of Ayah, whom she bore to Sha'ul: Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of Mikal the daughter of Sha'ul, whom she brought up for Adri'ël the son of Barzillai, the Meholathite,

9 and gave them into the hands of the Gib'onites, and they hanged them on the hill before אֲרָאֵל. So the seven fell together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 And Ritspah the daughter of Ayah took sackcloth and spread it for herself on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until the late rains poured on them from the shamayim. And she did not allow the birds of the shamayim to rest on them by day nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And Dawid was informed what Ritspah the daughter of Ayah, the concubine of Sha'ul, had done.

12 And Dawid went and took the bones of Sha'ul, and the bones of Yahonathan his son, from the men of Yabesh Gil'ad who had stolen them from the street of Bëyth Shan, where the Pelishtites had hung them up, after the Pelishtites had struck down Sha'ul in Gilboa.

13 And he brought up the bones of Sha'ul and the bones of Yahonathan his son from there, and they gathered the bones of those who had been hanged, 14 and buried the bones of Sha'ul and Yahonathan his son in the land of Binyamin in Tsela, in the tomb of Qish his father, and did all that the sovereign commanded. And after that Elohim heard prayer for the land.

15 And the Pelishtites were again fighting against Yisra'ël, so Dawid and his servants with him went down and fought against the Pelishtites. And Dawid was weary,

16 and Yishbo Benob - who was one of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose bronze spear was three hundred pieces, who was bearing a new sword - spoke of killing Dawid.

17 But Abishai son of Tseruyah came to help him, and smote the Pelishtite and killed him. Then Dawid's men swore to him, saying, "Do not go out with us to battle any more, lest you put out the lamp of Yisra'ël."

18 And it came to be afterward, that there was a battle again with the Pelishtites at Gob. Then Sibbekai the Hushathite smote Saph, who was one of the sons of the giant.

19 And there was a battle with the Pelishtites again at Gob, where Elhanan son of Ya'arëy-Oreġim the Bëyth Lehemite smote Golyath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20 And there was a battle in Gath again, where there was a man of great height, who had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, twenty-four in number. And he also was descended from the giants.

21 And he reproached Yisra'ël, and Yahonathan son of Shim'i, the brother of Dawid, smote him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of Dawid and by the hand of his servants.

**22** Then Dawid spoke to אֱלֹהִים the words of this song, on the day when אֱלֹהִים had delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Sha'ul.

2 And he said, "אֱלֹהִים is my rock and my stronghold and my deliverer.

3 "My Elohim is my rock,  
I take refuge in Him,  
My shield and the horn of my deliverance,  
My high tower and my refuge.  
My Saviour, You save me from violence.

4 "I call on אֱלֹהִים, the One to be praised,  
And I am saved from my enemies.

5 "For the waves of death surrounded me,  
Floods of Beliya'al made me afraid,

6 "The cords of the grave were all around me;  
The snares of death were before me.

7 "In my distress I called upon אֱלֹהִים,  
And to my Elohim I cried.  
And from His Hēykal He heard my voice,  
And my cry was in His ears.

8 "And the earth shook and trembled,  
The foundations of the shamayim were troubled,  
Because He was wrath.

9 "Smoke went up from His nostrils,  
And devouring fire from His mouth;  
Coals were kindled by it.

10 "And He bowed the shamayim and came down,  
And dense cloud was under His feet.

11 "And He rode upon a kerub, and flew,  
And was seen upon the wings of the wind.

- 12 “And He put darkness around Him as booths,  
Gatherings of waters, thick clouds.
- 13 “From the brightness before Him Coals of fire  
were kindled.
- 14 “אֱלֹהִים thundered from the shamayim,  
And the Most High sent forth His voice.
- 15 “And He sent out arrows and scattered them,  
Lightning, and confused them.
- 16 “And the channels of the sea were seen,  
The foundations of the world were uncovered  
At the rebuke of אֱלֹהִים,  
At the blast of the breath of His nostrils.
- 17 “He sent from above, He took me,  
He drew me out of many waters.
- 18 “He delivered me from my strong enemy,  
From those hating me,  
For they were stronger than I.
- 19 “They confronted me in the day of my calamity,  
But אֱלֹהִים was my support.
- 20 “And He brought me out into a large place,  
He delivered me for He delighted in me.
- 21 “אֱלֹהִים rewarded me according to my  
righteousness;  
According to the cleanness of my hands He repaid  
me.
- 22 “For I have guarded the Ways of אֱלֹהִים,  
And have not acted wickedly against my Elohim.
- 23 “For all His Right-Rulings are before me;  
As for His Laws, I do not turn from them.
- 24 “And I am perfect before Him,  
And I guard myself from my wickedness.
- 25 “And אֱלֹהִים repays me according to my  
righteousness,  
According to my cleanness before His eyes.

26 "With the kind You show Yourself kind,  
With the perfect one You show Yourself perfect,  
27 "With the clean You show Yourself clean,  
And with the wicked You show Yourself twisted.  
28 "For You save the humble people,  
But Your eyes are on the haughty to bring them low.  
29 "For You are my lamp, O אֱלֹהִים,  
And אֱלֹהִים makes my darkness light.  
30 "For with You I run against a band,  
With my Elohim I leap over a wall.  
31 "The Ėl - His Way is perfect;  
The Word of אֱלֹהִים is proven;  
He is a shield to all who take refuge in Him.  
32 "For who is Ėl, besides אֱלֹהִים?  
And who is a rock, besides our Elohim?  
33 "Ėl is my mighty stronghold,  
And He makes my way perfect,  
34 "Making my feet like the feet of a deer,  
And puts me on my high places,  
35 "Teaching my hands for battle,  
So that my arms bend a bow of bronze.  
36 "And You give me the shield of Your deliverance,  
And Your lowliness makes me great.  
37 "You enlarge my step under me,  
So that my feet shall not slip.  
38 "I pursue my enemies and destroy them,  
And I do not turn back till they are destroyed.  
39 "And I destroy them and crush them,  
So that they do not rise,  
And fall under my feet.  
40 "And You gird me with strength for battle,  
You cause my adversaries to bow under me.  
41 "And You make my enemies turn their backs,  
Those hating me, and I cut them off.

42 “They look but there is no saviour,  
 Unto אֱלֹהִים, but He shall not answer them.  
 43 “And I beat them as dust of the earth,  
 I beat them small as dirt in the streets -  
 I spread them out.  
 44 “And You deliver me from the strivings of my  
 people,  
 You safeguard me as the head of the nations;  
 A people I have not known serve me.  
 45 “Sons of the foreigner submit to me,  
 As soon as they hear they obey me.  
 46 “Sons of the foreigner fade away,  
 And gird themselves from their strongholds.  
 47 “אֱלֹהִים lives! And baruk is my Rock!  
 And exalted is my Elohim,  
 The Rock of my deliverance,  
 48 “Ēl who avenges me,  
 And bringing peoples down under me,  
 49 “And bringing me out from my enemies;  
 You raise me up above those rising up against me;  
 You deliver me from a man of violence.  
 50 “Therefore I give thanks to You, O אֱלֹהִים, among  
 nations,  
 And I sing praise to Your Name.  
 51 “A tower of deliverance is He to His sovereign,  
 And showing kindness to His anointed,  
 To Dawid and his seed, forever.”

**23** And these are the last words of Dawid, the saying  
 of Dawid son of Yishai, the saying of the man raised  
 up on high, the anointed of the Elohim of Ya'aqob, and  
 the sweet singer of Yisra'el:

2 “The Ruah of אֱלֹהִים has spoken through me,  
 And His Word is on my tongue.

3 “The Elohim of Yisra’ël said,  
 The Rock of Yisra’ël spoke to me,  
 ‘One who rules over man righteously,  
 4 “Who rules in the reverence of Elohim,  
 Is like the light of the morning when the sun rises,  
 A morning without clouds,  
 Tender grass from the earth  
 From sunshine, from rain.’  
 5 “For is not my house so with ĔI?  
 For He has made an everlasting Covenant with me,  
 Ordered in all, and guarded.  
 For all my deliverance and all desire,  
 Shall He not make it send forth a Branch?  
 6 “But the worthless are all as thorns thrust away,  
 For they are not taken with hands,  
 7 “But the man who touches them  
 Uses iron or the shaft of a spear,  
 And with fire they are burned up in place.”  
 8 These are the names of the mighty men whom  
 Dawid had: Yoshëb Bashshebëth the Tahkemonite,  
 chief among the officers, he was Adino the Etsnite,  
 for eight hundred slain at one time.  
 9 And after him was El’azar son of Dodo, the  
 Ahoite, one of the three mighty men with Dawid  
 when they taunted the Pelishtites who were gathered  
 there for battle, and the men of Yisra’ël had gone up.  
 10 He arose and smote the Pelishtites until his hand  
 was weary, but his hand clung to the sword, so אִתָּו  
 brought about a great deliverance that day. And the  
 people returned after him only to plunder.  
 11 And after him was Shammah son of Agë the  
 Hararite. And the Pelishtites had gathered into a  
 company where there was a plot of ground covered  
 with lentils, and the people fled from the Pelishtites.

12 But he took his stand in the middle of the field, and delivered it, and smote the Pelishtites, and אַרְבָּעָה wrought a great deliverance.

13 And three of the thirty chief men went down at harvest time and came to Dawid at the cave of Adullam, while the army of Pelishtites encamped in the Valley of Repha'im.

14 And Dawid was then in the stronghold, while a watch-post of the Pelishtites was then in Bēyth Lehem.

15 And Dawid longed and said, "Oh that someone would give me a drink of the water from the well of Bēyth Lehem, which is by the gate!"

16 And the three mighty men broke through the camp of the Pelishtites, and drew water from the well of Bēyth Lehem that was by the gate, and took it and brought it to Dawid. But he would not drink it, but poured it out to אַרְבָּעָה.

17 And he said, "Far be it from me, O אַרְבָּעָה, to do this - the blood of the men who went at the risk of their lives!" So he would not drink it. This is what the three mighty men did.

18 And Abishai the brother of Yo'ab, son of Tseruyah, was chief of another three. And he lifted his spear against three hundred men whom he slew, and had a name among these three.

19 Was he not the most esteemed of three? And he became their commander, but he did not come to the first three.

20 And Benayahu was the son of Yahoyada, son of a brave man from Qabtse'el, great in deeds. He smote two lion-like men of Mo'ab. And he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day.

21 And he smote a Mitsrite, an impressive man. And the Mitsrite had a spear in his hand, so he went down

to him with a staff, wrenched the spear out of the Mitsrite's hand, and slew him with, his own spear.

22 This is what Benayahu son of Yahoyada did, and had a name among three mighty men.

23 He was more esteemed than the thirty, but he did not come to the first three. And Dawid put him over his guard.

24 Asah'el the brother of Yo'ab was one of the thirty; Elhanan son of Dodo of Be'lyth Lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite, Eliqa the Harodite,

26 Helets the Paltite, Ira son of Iqqesh the Teqowite,

27 Abi'ezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Tsalmon the Ahothite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb son of Ba'annah the Netophathite, Ittai son of Ribai from Gib'ah of the children of Binyamin,

30 Benayahu the Pirathonite, Hiddai from the wadis of Ga'ash,

31 Abi-Albon the Arbathite, Azmaweth the Barhumite,

32 Elyahba the Sha'albonite of the sons of Yashen, Yehonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahyam son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet son of Ahasbai, son of the Ma'akathite, Eliyam son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hetsrai the Karmelite, Pa'arai the Arbite,

36 Yig'al son of Nathan of Tsobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Tseleq the Ammonite, Naharai the Be'erothite, armour-bearer of Yo'ab son of Tseruyah,

38 Ira the Yithrite, Gareb the Yithrite,

39 and Uriyah the Hittite - thirty-seven in all.

**24** And again the displeasure of אִי־אֵל burned against Yisra'el, and moved Dawid against them to say, "Go, number Yisra'el and Yahudah."

2 And the sovereign said to Yo'ab̄ the commander of the army who was with him, "Go please, throughout all the tribes of Yisra'ēl, from Dan to Be'ērsheḇa, and register the people, so that I know the number of the people."

3 And Yo'ab̄ said to the sovereign, "Even if אַף־אֵלֹהִים your Elohim adds to the people a hundredfold more than there are, and the eyes of my master the sovereign see it, but why does my master the sovereign delight in this matter?"

4 However, the sovereign's word prevailed against Yo'ab̄ and against the commanders of the army. And Yo'ab̄ and the commanders of the army went out from the presence of the sovereign to register the people of Yisra'ēl.

5 And they passed over the Yardēn and camped in Aro'ēr, on the right side of the town which is in the midst of the wadi of Gaḏ, and toward Ya'zēr.

6 Then they came to Gil'aḏ and to the land of Taḥtim Ḥoḏshi, and they came to Dan Ya'an and around to Tsiḏon.

7 And they came to the stronghold of Tsor and to all the cities of the Hiwwites and the Kena'anites, and went out to South Yahudāh as far as Be'ērsheḇa.

8 And when they had gone through all the land, they came to Yerushalayim at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Yo'ab̄ gave the number of the registration of the people to the sovereign, and there were in Yisra'ēl eight hundred thousand brave men who drew the sword, and the men of Yahudāh were five hundred thousand men.

10 And the heart of Dawiḏ smote him after he had numbered the people. And Dawiḏ said to אֲדָמָה, "I have sinned greatly in what I have done. But now, I

pray, O אֱלֹהִים, take away the wickedness of Your servant, for I have done very foolishly.”

11 And Dawid rose up in the morning, and the word of אֱלֹהִים came to the nabi Gad, Dawid’s seer, saying,

12 “Go, and you shall speak to Dawid, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “I hold three before you. Choose one of them, and I do it to you.” ’ ”

13 Gad then came to Dawid and informed him. And he said to him, “Should seven years of scarcity of food come to you in your land? Or would you flee three months before your enemies, while they pursue you? Or should there be three days’ plague in your land? Now know and see what answer I take back to Him who sent me.”

14 And Dawid said to Gad, “I am in great trouble. Please let us fall into the hand of אֱלֹהִים, for His compassion is great, but do not let me fall into the hand of man.”

15 And אֱלֹהִים sent a plague upon Yisra’el from the morning till the appointed time, and from Dan to Be’ersheba seventy thousand men of the people died.

16 And the messenger stretched out His hand over Yerushalayim to destroy it, and אֱלֹהִים relented concerning the evil, and said to the messenger who was destroying the people, “It is enough, now stop Your hand.” And the messenger of אֱלֹהִים was by the threshing-floor of Arawnah the Yebusite.

17 And Dawid spoke to אֱלֹהִים when he saw the messenger who was smiting the people, and said, “See, I have sinned, and I have done perversely. But these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, be against me and against my father’s house.”

18 And Gad came that day to Dawid and said to him, "Go up, raise an altar to אֱלֹהִים on the threshing-floor of Arawnah the Yebusite."

19 And Dawid, according to the word of Gad, went up as אֱלֹהִים commanded.

20 And Arawnah looked and saw the sovereign and his servants coming toward him. And Arawnah went out and bowed before the sovereign with his face to the ground.

21 And Arawnah said, "Why has my master the sovereign come to his servant?" And Dawid said, "To buy the threshing-floor from you, to build an altar to אֱלֹהִים, so that the plague be withdrawn from the people."

22 And Arawnah said to Dawid, "Let my master the sovereign take and offer that which seems good to him. Here are cattle for burnt offering, and threshing implements and the yokes of the cattle for wood.

23 "All these, O sovereign, Arawnah has given to the sovereign." And Arawnah said to the sovereign, "אֱלֹהִים your Elohim accept you!"

24 And the sovereign said to Arawnah, "No, let me buy it from you for a price, for certain. I am not offering burnt offerings to אֱלֹהִים my Elohim without cost." So Dawid bought the threshing-floor and the cattle for fifty sheqels of silver.

25 And Dawid built an altar to אֱלֹהִים there, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. And אֱלֹהִים answered the prayers for the land, and the plague was withdrawn from Yisra'el.

# MELAKIM 1

א מלכים & מלכות

1 And Sovereign Dawid was old, advanced in years. And they covered him with garments, but he could not get warm.

2 So his servants said to him, "Let them seek for our master the sovereign a young woman, a maiden, and she shall stand before the sovereign and be his companion, and shall lie in your bosom, so that our master the sovereign gets warm."

3 And they sought for a lovely young woman in all the border of Yisra'el, and found Abishaḡ the Shunammite, and brought her to the sovereign.

4 And the young woman was very lovely. And she was a companion for the sovereign, and served him, but the sovereign did not know her.

5 And Adoniyah son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, "I reign." And he prepared for himself a chariot and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 Now his father had not worried him at any time by saying, "Why have you done so?" He was also very good-looking. And he was born after Abshalom.

7 And he talked with Yo'ab son of Tseruyah and with Ebyathar the kohēn, and they supported Adoniyah.

8 But Tsadoq the kohēn, and Benayahu son of Yahoyada, and Nathan the nabī, and Shim'i, and Rē'i, and the mighty men who belonged to Dawid were not with Adoniyahu.

9 And Adoniyahu offered sheep and cattle and fatlings by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by Ėyn Roḡel. He also invited all his brothers, the

sovereign's sons, and all the men of Yahudāh, servants of the sovereign.

10 But he did not invite Nathan the nabī, or Benayahu, or the mighty men, or Shelomoh his brother.

11 Nathan then spoke to Bathsheba the mother of Shelomoh, saying, "Have you not heard that Adoniyahu son of Haggith has become sovereign, and Dawid our master does not know it?"

12 "And now, come let me give you advice, and deliver your own life and the life of your son Shelomoh.

13 "Go immediately to Sovereign Dawid and say to him, 'Did you not, my master, O sovereign, swear to your female servant, saying, "Certainly, your son Shelomoh shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne"? Why then has Adoniyahu become sovereign?'

14 "Look, while you are still speaking there with the sovereign let me come in after you and confirm your words."

15 And Bathsheba went into the room to the sovereign. Now the sovereign was very old, and Abishaḡ the Shunammite was serving the sovereign.

16 And Bathsheba bowed and did obeisance to the sovereign. And the sovereign said, "What do you want?"

17 And she said to him, "My master, you swore by אלהים your Elohim to your female servant, saying, 'Certainly, Shelomoh your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne.'

18 "And now, look! Adoniyah has become sovereign. And now, my master the sovereign, you do not know about it.

19 “And he has offered great numbers of bulls and fatlings and sheep, and has invited all the sons of the sovereign, and Ebyathar the kohēn, and Yo’ab the commander of the army, but he did not invite Shelomoh your servant.

20 “And you my master, O sovereign, the eyes of all Yisra’el are on you, to declare to them who is going to sit on the throne of my master the sovereign after him.

21 “Otherwise it shall be, when my master the sovereign rests with his fathers, that I and my son Shelomoh shall be considered sinners.”

22 And see, while she was still speaking with the sovereign, Nathan the nabī also came in.

23 So they informed the sovereign, saying, “Here is Nathan the nabī.” And when he came in before the sovereign, he bowed down before the sovereign with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, “My master, O sovereign, have you said, ‘Adoniyahu shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne’?

25 “For he has gone down today, and has offered great numbers of bulls and fatlings and sheep, and has invited all the sovereign’s sons, and the commanders of the army, and Ebyathar the kohēn. And look! They are eating and drinking before him. And they say, ‘Let Sovereign Adoniyahu live!’

26 “But he has not invited me, me your servant, nor Tsadoq the kohēn, nor Benayahu son of Yahoyada, nor your servant Shelomoh.

27 “If this matter is from my master the sovereign, then you did not let your servant know who should sit on the throne of my master the sovereign after him.”

28 And Sovereign Dawid answered and said, "Call Bathsheba to me." So she came into the sovereign's presence and stood before the sovereign.

29 And the sovereign took an oath and said, "As אֱלֹהִים lives, who has redeemed my life out of all distress,

30 even as I swore to you by אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, saying, 'Certainly, Shelomoh your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my place,' even so I do this day."

31 And Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to the sovereign, and said, "Let my master Sovereign Dawid live forever!"

32 And Sovereign Dawid said, "Call me Tsadoq the kohēn, and Nathan the nabi, and Benayahu son of Yahoyaḏa." And they came before the sovereign.

33 And the sovereign said to them, "Take with you the servants of your master, and you shall have Shelomoh my son ride on my own mule, and take him down to Giḥon.

34 "And there Tsadoq the kohēn and Nathan the nabi shall anoint him sovereign over Yisra'el. And blow the horn, and say, 'Let Sovereign Shelomoh live!'

35 "And you shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit on my throne, and he shall reign in my place. For I have appointed him to be ruler over Yisra'el and over Yahudaḥ."

36 And Benayahu son of Yahoyaḏa answered the sovereign and said, "Amēn! So says אֱלֹהִים Elohim of my master the sovereign.

37 "As אֱלֹהִים has been with my master the sovereign, so let Him be with Shelomoh and make his throne greater than the throne of my master Sovereign Dawid."

38 Then Tsadoq the kohēn, and Nathan the nabī, and Benayahu son of Yahoyada, and the Kerēthites, and the Pelēthites went down and had Shelomoh ride on Sovereign Dawid's mule, and took him to Giḥon.

39 And Tsadoq the kohēn took a horn of oil from the Tent and anointed Shelomoh. And they blew the horn, and all the people said, "Let Sovereign Shelomoh live!"

40 And all the people came up after him. And the people played the flutes and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth was split by their noise!

41 And Adoniyahu and all the guests who were with him heard it as they had finished eating. And Yo'ab heard the sound of the horn, and said, "Why is the city in such a noisy uproar?"

42 And he was still speaking, then see, Yahnathan came, son of Ebyathar the kohēn. And Adoniyahu said to him, "Come in, for you are a brave man, and you bring good news."

43 But Yahnathan answered and said to Adoniyahu, "No! Our master Sovereign Dawid has made Shelomoh sovereign,

44 and the sovereign has sent with him Tsadoq the kohēn, and Nathan the nabī, and Benayahu son of Yahoyada, and the Kerēthites, and the Pelēthites. And they had him ride on the sovereign's mule.

45 "And Tsadoq the kohēn and Nathan the nabī have anointed him sovereign at Giḥon. And they have gone up from there rejoicing, and the city is moved. This is the noise you heard.

46 "And further, Shelomoh sits on the throne of the reign.

47 "And further, the servants of the sovereign have gone to barak our master Sovereign Dawid, saying,

‘Let your Elohim make the name of Shelomoh better than your name, and his throne greater than your throne.’ And the sovereign bowed himself on the bed.

48 “And the sovereign also said thus, ‘Baruḵ be אֱלֹהֵי Elohim of Yisra’el, who has given to sit on my throne this day, while my eyes see it!’ ”

49 And all the guests who were invited by Adoniyahu were afraid, and rose, and each one went his way.

50 And Adoniyahu was afraid of Shelomoh, and rose, and went and took hold of the horns of the altar.

51 And it was reported to Shelomoh, saying, “Look, Adoniyahu is afraid of Sovereign Shelomoh. And look, he has taken hold of the horns of the altar, saying, ‘Let Sovereign Shelomoh swear to me today that he does not put his servant to death with the sword.’ ”

52 And Shelomoh said, “If he proves himself a worthy man, not one hair of him is going to fall to the earth, but if evil is found in him, then he shall die.”

53 And Sovereign Shelomoh sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and fell down before Sovereign Shelomoh. And Shelomoh said to him, “Go to your house.”

**2** And the days of Dawid drew near to die, and he commanded Shelomoh his son, saying,

2 “I am going the way of all the earth. And you shall be strong, and be a man.

3 “And guard the Charge of אֱלֹהֵי your Elohim: to walk in His Ways, to guard His Laws, His Commands, His Right-Rulings, and His Witnesses,

as it is written in the Torah of Mosheh, so that you do wisely all that you do and wherever you turn;

4 so that אֱלֹהִים establishes His word which He spoke concerning me, saying, 'If your sons guard their way, to walk before Me in truth with all their heart and with all their being,' saying, 'there is not to cease a man of yours on the throne of Yisra'ël.'

5 "And also, you know what Yo'ab son of Tseruyah did to me, and what he did to the two commanders of the armies of Yisra'ël, to Abner son of Ner and Amasa son of Yether, that he slew them, and shed the blood of battle in peace, and put the blood of battle on his belt that was around his waist, and on his sandals that were on his feet.

6 "So act according to your wisdom, and do not let his grey hair go down to the grave in peace.

7 "But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gil'adite, and let them be among those who eat at your table, for so they came to me when I fled from Abshalom your brother.

8 "And see, with you is Shim'i son of Gera, the Binyamite from Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous cursing in the day when I went to Mahanayim. But he came down to meet me at the Yarden, and I swore to him by אֱלֹהִים, saying, 'I shall not put you to death with the sword.'

9 "And now, do not leave him unpunished, for you are a wise man and know what you should do to him, and shall bring his grey hair down to the grave with blood."

10 And Dawid slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of Dawid.

11 And the days that Dawid reigned over Yisra'ël was forty years. He reigned seven years in Hebron, and in Yerushalayim he reigned thirty-three years.

12 And Shelomoh sat on the throne of his father Dawid. And his reign was firmly established.

13 And Adoniyahu son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Shelomoh, and she said, "Do you come in peace? And he said, "Peace."

14 And he said, "I have a word for you," and she said, "Speak."

15 And he said, "You know that the reign was mine, and all Yisra'el had turned their faces toward me, that I should reign. But the reign has been turned around, and has become my brother's, for it was his from אֶלְעָזָר.

16 "And now, I am making one request of you, do not refuse me." And she said to him, "Say it."

17 And he said, "Please speak to Sovereign Shelomoh - for he would not refuse you - to give me Abishaḡ the Shunammite as wife."

18 And Bathsheba said, "Good, let me speak for you to the sovereign."

19 And Bathsheba came to Sovereign Shelomoh, to speak to him for Adoniyahu. And the sovereign rose up to meet her and bowed down to her, and sat down on his throne and had a throne put for the sovereign's mother. So she sat at his right hand.

20 And she said, "I am making one small request of you, do not refuse me." And the sovereign said to her, "Ask it, my mother, for I do not refuse you."

21 Then she said, "Let Abishaḡ the Shunammite be given to Adoniyahu your brother as wife."

22 And Sovereign Shelomoh answered and said to his mother, "Now why do you ask Abishaḡ the Shunammite for Adoniyahu? Ask for him the reign also - for he is my older brother - for him, and for Ebyathar the kohēn, and for Yo'ab son of Tseruyah."

23 And Sovereign Shelomoh swore by אֱלֹהִים, saying, “Elohim does so to me, and more also, if Adoniyahu has not spoken this word against his own life!

24 “And now, as אֱלֹהִים lives, who established me and put me on the throne of Dawid my father, and who has made me a house, as He promised, Adoniyahu shall be put to death today!”

25 And Sovereign Shelomoh sent by the hand of Benayahu son of Yahoyada, and he fell upon him, and he died.

26 Then the sovereign said to Ebyathar the kohēn, “Go to Anathoth, to your own fields, for you deserve death. But I do not put you to death at this time, because you bore the ark of the Adon אֱלֹהִים before my father Dawid, and because you were afflicted in all my father was afflicted in.”

27 So Shelomoh dismissed Ebyathar from being kohēn to אֱלֹהִים, to fill the word of אֱלֹהִים which He spoke concerning the house of Ēli at Shiloh.

28 And news came to Yo’ab, for Yo’ab had turned aside after Adoniyah, though he did not turn aside after Abshalom. And Yo’ab fled to the Tent of אֱלֹהִים, and took hold of the horns of the altar.

29 And the report came to Sovereign Shelomoh that Yo’ab had fled to the Tent of אֱלֹהִים, and see, he is by the altar. Then Shelomoh sent Benayahu son of Yahoyada, saying, “Go, fall on him.”

30 So Benayahu came to the Tent of אֱלֹהִים and said to him, “Thus said the sovereign, ‘Come out!’ ” And he said, “No, for here I die.” And Benayahu brought back word to the sovereign, saying, “Thus said Yo’ab, and thus he answered me.”

31 And the sovereign said to him, “Do as he has said, and fall upon him. And you shall bury him, so

that you take away from me and from the house of my father the blood which Yo'ab shed without cause.

32 “Thus אִיִּזְרָאֵל shall return his blood on his head, because he had fallen on two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, while my father Dawid did not know it: Abner son of Ner, commander of the army of Yisra'el, and Amasa son of Yether, commander of the army of Yahuḏah.

33 “So shall their blood return upon the head of Yo'ab and upon the head of his seed forever. But upon Dawid and his seed, upon his house and his throne, there is to be peace forever from אִיִּזְרָאֵל.”

34 Then Benayahu son of Yahoyaḏa went up and fell upon him and put him to death. And he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 And the sovereign put Benayahu son of Yahoyaḏa in his place over the army, and the sovereign put Tsadoq the kohēn in the place of Ebyathar.

36 And the sovereign sent and called for Shim'i, and said to him, “Build yourself a house in Yerushalayim and dwell there, and do not go out from there anywhere.

37 “And it shall be, on the day you go out and pass over the wadi Qidron, know for certain that you shall die - your blood is on your own head.”

38 And Shim'i said to the sovereign, “The word is good. As my master the sovereign has said, so your servant does.” So Shim'i dwelt in Yerushalayim many days.

39 And it came to be at the end of three years, that two slaves of Shim'i fled to Akish son of Ma'akah, sovereign of Gath. And they informed Shim'i, saying, “See, your slaves are in Gath!”

40 And Shim'i rose up, and saddled his donkey, and went to A<sub>k</sub>ish at Gath to look for his slaves. And Shim'i went and brought his slaves from Gath.

41 And Shelomoh was told that Shim'i had gone from Yerushalayim to Gath and had come back.

42 So the sovereign sent and called for Shim'i, and said to him, "Did I not make you swear by אֱלֹהִים, and warn you, saying, 'Know for certain that on the day you leave to go anywhere, you shall certainly die'? And you said to me, 'The word I have heard is good.'

43 "And why have you not guarded the oath of אֱלֹהִים and the command that I gave you?"

44 The sovereign also said to Shim'i, "You shall know all the evil that your heart has known, that you did to my father Dawid. And אֱלֹהִים shall return your evil on your own head.

45 "But Sovereign Shelomoh is baruk, and the throne of Dawid is established before אֱלֹהִים forever."

46 So the sovereign ordered Benayahu son of Yahoyada, and he went out and fell on him, and he died. And the reign was established in the hand of Shelomoh.

**3** And Shelomoh joined in marriage with Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and took the daughter of Pharaoh, and brought her to the City of Dawid until he had completed building his own house, and the House of אֱלֹהִים, and the wall all around Yerushalayim.

2 Only, the people slaughtered at the high places, for a House for the Name of אֱלֹהִים had not been built until those days.

3 And Shelomoh loved אֱלֹהִים, walking in the Laws of his father Dawid, except that he slaughtered and burned incense at the high places.

4 And the sovereign went to Gib'on to slaughter there, for that was the great high place. Shelomoh offered a thousand burnt offerings on that altar.

5 At Gib'on אֱלֹהִים appeared to Shelomoh in a dream by night, and Elohim said, "Ask what I should give you."

6 And Shelomoh said, "You have shown great kindness to your servant Dawid my father, as he walked before You in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with You. And You have guarded for him this great kindness, and gave him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

7 "And now, O אֱלֹהִים my Elohim, You have appointed Your servant to reign instead of my father Dawid. But I am a little child, I do not know how to go out or to come in.

8 "And Your servant is in the midst of Your people whom You have chosen, a great people, too numerous to be numbered or counted.

9 "Shall You then give to Your servant an understanding heart to rule Your people, to discern between good and evil? For who is able to rule this great people of Yours?"

10 And the word was good in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, that Shelomoh had asked this.

11 So Elohim said to him, "Because you have asked this, and have not asked long life for yourself, nor have asked riches for yourself, nor have asked the life of your enemies, but have asked for yourself discernment to understand right-ruling,

12 see, I shall do according to your words. See, I shall give you a wise and understanding heart, so that there was none like you before you, and none like you shall arise after you.

13 “And I shall also give you what you have not asked: both riches and esteem, so that there shall not be anyone like you among the sovereigns all your days.

14 “And if you walk in My Ways, to guard My Laws and My Commands, as your father Dawid walked, then I shall prolong your days.”

15 And Shelomoh awoke, and see, it was a dream! And he came into Yerushalayim and stood before the ark of the Covenant of אֲרֹן, and offered up burnt offerings and made peace offerings. And he made a feast for all his servants.

16 Then two women, whores, came to the sovereign, and stood before him.

17 And one woman said, “O my master, this woman and I dwell in the same house. And I gave birth while she was in the house.

18 “And it came to be, the third day after I had given birth, that this woman also gave birth. And we were together. There was no one else with us in the house, only the two of us in the house.

19 “Then this woman’s son died in the night, because she lay on him.

20 “And she rose up in the middle of the night and took my son from my side, while your female servant slept, and laid him in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 “And I rose up in the morning to nurse my son and saw he was dead. But I looked at him closely in the morning, and saw he was not my son whom I had borne.”

22 And the other woman said, “No! But the living one is my son, and the dead one is your son.” And the first woman said, “No! For the dead one is your

son, and the living one is my son.” And they spoke before the sovereign.

23 And the sovereign said, “The one says, ‘This is my son, who lives, and your son is the dead one,’ while the other says, ‘No! For your son is the dead one, and my son is the living one.’ ”

24 And the sovereign said, “Bring me a sword.” So they brought a sword before the sovereign.

25 And the sovereign said, “Divide the living child in two, and give half to one, and half to the other.”

26 And the woman whose son was living spoke to the sovereign, for she was overcome with compassion for her son. And she said, “O my master, give her the living child, and by no means kill him!” But the other said, “Let him be neither mine nor yours, but divide him.”

27 And the sovereign answered and said, “Give the first woman the living child, and by no means kill him - she is his mother.”

28 And all Yisra’el heard of the right-ruling which the sovereign had rendered. And they revered the sovereign, for they saw that the wisdom of Elohim was in him to do right-ruling.

**4** And it came to be that Sovereign Shelomoh was sovereign over all Yisra’el.

2 And these were his chief officials: Azaryahu son of Tsadoq, the kohēn;

3 Elihoreph and Ahiyahu, sons of Shisha, scribes; Yahoshaphat son of Ahilud, the recorder;

4 and Benayahu son of Yahoyada, over the army; and Tsadoq and Ebyathar, the kohenim;

5 and Azaryahu son of Nathan, over the officers; Zabud son of Nathan, a kohēn, friend of the sovereign;

6 and Aḥishar, over the household; and Aḏoniram son of Aḃda, over the compulsory labour.

7 And Shelomoh had twelve governors over all Yisra'ěl, who provided food for the sovereign and his household - each one made provision for one month of the year -

8 and these were their names: Ben-Ḥur, in the mountains of Ephrayim;

9 Ben-Deqer, in Maqats and Sha'alḃim and Běyth Shemesh and Ĕylon Běyth Ḥanan;

10 Ben-Ḥesed in Arubboth, Soḓoh and all the land of Ḥěpher were his;

11 Ben-Aḃinaḏab, all the height of Dor, Taphath the daughter of Shelomoh became his wife;

12 Ba'ana son of Aḥiluḏ, in Ta'anaḓ and Meḡiddo, and all Běyth She'an, which is beside Tsarethan below Yizre'ěl, from Běyth She'an to Aḃěl Meḥolah, as far as the other side of Yoqne'am;

13 Ben-Geḃer, in Ramoth Gil'aḏ, the towns of Ya'ir son of Menashsheh in Gil'aḏ were his; the portion of Argob in Bashan, sixty large cities with walls and bronze gate-bars, were his;

14 Aḥinaḏab son of Iddo, in Maḥanayim;

15 Aḥima'ats in Naphtali; he also took Basemath the daughter of Shelomoh as wife;

16 Ba'anah son of Ḥushai, in Ashěr and in Aloth;

17 Yahoshaphat son of Paruwaḥ, in Yissasḓar;

18 Shim'i son of Ĕlah, in Binyamin;

19 Geḃer son of Uri, in the land of Gil'aḏ, in the land of Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites and of Oḡ sovereign of Bashan, and one governor was in the land.

20 Yahudaḥ and Yisra'ěl were as numerous as the sand by the sea, eating and drinking and rejoicing.

21 And Shelomoh was ruling over all reigns from the River to the land of the Pelishtites, as far as the border of Mitsrayim. They did taskwork and served Shelomoh all the days of his life.

22 And Shelomoh's food supply for one day was thirty kors of fine flour, and sixty kors of meal,

23 ten fatted cattle and twenty cattle from the pastures, and one hundred sheep, besides deer, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fatted fowl.

24 For he was ruling over all on this side of the River from Tiphsaḥ even to Azzah, over all the sovereigns on this side of the River. And he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Yahuḍah and Yisra'el dwelt safely, each man under his vine and his fig tree, from Dan as far as Be'ěrsheḃa, all the days of Shelomoh.

26 And Shelomoh had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And these governors, each one in his month, provided food for Sovereign Shelomoh and for all who came to the table of Sovereign Shelomoh. There was no lack in their supply.

28 They also brought barley and straw to the appointed place, for the horses and steeds, each one according to his right-ruling.

29 And Elohim gave Shelomoh exceeding great wisdom and understanding, and largeness of heart like the sand on the seashore.

30 And Shelomoh's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the men of the East and all the wisdom of Mitsrayim.

31 For he was wiser than all men, than Ęythan the Ezraḥite, and Hěman, and Kalkol, and Darda, the

sons of Maḥol. And his name was in all the nations round about.

32 And he spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs were one thousand and five.

33 And he spoke of trees, from the cedar tree of Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall. And he spoke of beasts, and of birds, and of creeping creatures, and of fish.

34 And there came from all peoples, from all the sovereigns of the earth who had heard of his wisdom, to hear the wisdom of Shelomoh.

**5** And Hiram sovereign of Tsor sent his servants to Shelomoh, because he heard that they had anointed him sovereign in place of his father, for Hiram had always loved Dawid.

2 And Shelomoh sent to Hiram, saying,

3 “You know my father Dawid was unable to build a House for the Name of אֱלֹהִים his Elohim because of the battles which were all around him, until אֱלֹהִים put them under the soles of his feet.

4 “But now אֱלֹהִים my Elohim has given me rest all around, there is neither adversary nor evil incident.

5 “And see, I intend to build a House for the Name of אֱלֹהִים my Elohim, as אֱלֹהִים spoke to my father Dawid, saying, ‘Your son, whom I put on your throne in your place, he builds the House for My Name.’

6 “And now, command that they cut down cedars for me from Lebanon. And let my servants be with your servants, and let me pay you wages for your servants according to whatever you say. For you know there is none among us who knows to cut timber like the Tsidonians.”

7 And it came to be, when Hiram heard the words of Shelomoh, that he rejoiced greatly and said,

“Baruk be אִיִּיז this day, for He has given Dawid a wise son over this great people!”

8 And Hiram sent to Shelomoh, saying, “I have heard that which you sent me. Let me do all you desire concerning the cedar and cypress logs.

9 “Let my servants bring them down from Lebanon to the sea, then I put them in rafts by sea to the place you direct me. And I shall spread them out there, then you take them up, while you do my desire by giving food for my household.”

10 And Hiram gave Shelomoh cedar and cypress logs - all his desire.

11 And Shelomoh gave Hiram twenty thousand kors of wheat as food for his household, and twenty kors of pressed oil. Thus Shelomoh gave to Hiram year by year.

12 And אִיִּיז gave Shelomoh wisdom, as He promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and Shelomoh, and the two of them made a covenant.

13 And Sovereign Shelomoh raised up compulsory labour out of all Yisra’el. And the compulsory labour was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses - they were one month in Lebanon, two months at home. And Adoniram was over the compulsory labour.

15 And Shelomoh had seventy thousand bearing burdens, and eighty thousand hewing in the mountains,

16 besides three thousand three hundred from the chiefs of Shelomoh’s deputies who were over the work, those ruling over the people who laboured in the work.

17 And the sovereign commanded, and they brought large stones, precious stones, to lay the foundation of the House with hewn stones.

18 And Shelomoh's builders, and Hiram's builders, and the men of Gebal hewed, and prepared timber and stones to build the House.

**6** And it came to be, in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Yisra'el had come out of the land of Mitsrayim, in the fourth year of the reign of Shelomoh over Yisra'el, in the month of Ziw, which is the second month, that he began to build the House of אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

2 And the House which Sovereign Shelomoh built for אֱלֹהֵינוּ was sixty ammah long, and twenty wide, and thirty ammah high.

3 And the porch at the front of the Hëykal of the House was twenty ammah long, according to the breadth of the House, and its width ten ammah, from the front of the House.

4 And he made for the House windows with narrowed frames.

5 And against the wall of the House he built rooms all around, the walls of the House, all around the Hëykal and the Speaking Place. Thus he made side rooms all around.

6 The lowest side room was five ammah wide, and the middle one was six ammah wide, and the third one was seven ammah wide; for he made narrow ledges around the outside of the House, so as not to lay hold on the walls of the House.

7 And the House, when it was being built, was built with finished stone made ready beforehand, so that no hammer or chisel or any iron tool was heard in the House while it was being built.

8 The doorway for the middle side room was on the right side of the House. And they went up by stairs to the middle side rooms, and from the middle to the third.

9 So he built the House and completed it, and he panelled the House with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And he built the side rooms of the structure against all the House, each five ammah high, and they were fastened to the House with cedar beams.

11 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Shelomoh, saying,

12 “This House which you are building - if you walk in My Laws, and do My Right-Rulings, and shall guard all My Commands and walk in them, then I shall confirm My Word with you, which I spoke to your father Dawid,

13 and shall dwell in the midst of the children of Yisra’el, and not forsake My people Yisra’el.”

14 So Shelomoh built the House and completed it.

15 And he built the walls of the House inside with cedar boards, from the floor of the House to the ceiling he panelled them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the House with planks of cypress.

16 And he built twenty ammah at the rear of the House, from floor to the walls, with cedar boards. And he built it inside as the Speaking Place, as the Most Qodesh Place.

17 And the House was forty ammah, it is the Hëykal before it.

18 And the cedar for the House inside was carved with ornaments and open flowers; all was cedar, not a stone was seen.

19 And he prepared the Speaking Place in the midst of the House, to place the ark of the Covenant of אֲרֹן there.

20 And the front of the Speaking Place was twenty ammah long, and twenty ammah wide, and twenty ammah high. And he overlaid it with refined gold, and overlaid the altar of cedar.

21 And Shelomoh overlaid the inside of the House with refined gold, and made gold chains pass over the front of the Speaking Place, and overlaid it with gold.

22 Thus he overlaid the entire House with gold, until the entire House was completed. And the entire altar that was by the Speaking Place he overlaid with gold.

23 And inside the Speaking Place he made two kerubim of olive wood, ten ammah high.

24 And one wing of the kerub was five ammah, and the other wing of the kerub five ammah - ten ammah from the tip of one wing to the tip of the other.

25 And the other kerub was ten ammah. Both kerubim were of the same size and shape.

26 The height of one kerub was ten ammah, and so was the other kerub.

27 And he placed the kerubim in the midst of the inner House. And they stretched out the wings of the kerubim so that the wing of the one touched one wall, and the wing of the other kerub touched the other wall. And their wings touched each other in the middle of the room.

28 And he overlaid the kerubim with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the House all around, both inside and outside, with carved figures of kerubim, and palm trees, and open flowers.

30 And he overlaid the floor of the House with gold, inside and outside.

31 And for the entrance of the Speaking Place he made doors of olive wood: the lintel, doorposts, a fifth.

32 And the two doors were of olive wood. And he carved on them figures of kerubim, and palm trees, and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold. And he spread the gold on the kerubim and on the palm trees.

33 And so he made doorposts for the door of the Hëykal of olive wood - a fourth part.

34 And the two doors were of cypress wood, the two leaves of the one folded, and two leaves of the other door folded.

35 And he carved kerubim, and palm trees, and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold laid smoothly on the carved work.

36 And he built the inner courtyard with three rows of hewn stone and a row of cedar beams.

37 In the fourth year the foundation of the House of אֶלֶּז was laid, in the month Ziw.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, the eighth month, the House was completed in all its matters and according to all its plans. Thus he built it for seven years.

**7** And Shelomoh built his own house for thirteen years, and he completed his entire house.

2 And he built the house of the forest of Leḇanon. It was one hundred ammah long, and fifty ammah wide, and thirty ammah high, with four rows of cedar columns, and cedar beams on the columns.

3 And it was panelled with cedar above the beams that were on forty-five columns, fifteen to a row.

4 And there were windows with narrowed frames in three rows, and window was opposite window, three times.

5 And all the doorways and doorposts had square frames. And window was opposite window, three times.

6 And he made the porch of the columns, fifty ammah long and thirty ammah wide. And the porch was in front of them, and the columns and the roof was in front of them.

7 And he made a hall for the throne, the Hall of Right-Ruling, where he ruled. And it was panelled with cedar from floor to floor.

8 And the house where he was to dwell, the other courtyard, within the hall was of like workmanship. And Shelomoh made a house like this hall for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken.

9 All these were of precious stone hewn to size, sawed with a saw, inside and out, from the foundation to the coping, and also on the outside to the great courtyard.

10 And the foundation was of precious stone, large stones, stones of ten ammah and stones of eight ammah.

11 And above were precious stones, hewn to size, and cedar wood.

12 So the great courtyard all around had three rows of hewn stones and a row of cedar beams, as was the inner courtyard of the House of אֶלֶל and the porch of the House.

13 And Sovereign Shelomoh sent and brought Hiram from Tsor.

14 He was the son of a widow from the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tsor, a bronze worker. And he was filled with wisdom and

understanding and skill in working with all kinds of bronze work. So he came to Sovereign Shelomoh and did all his work.

15 And he cast two columns of bronze, each one eighteen ammah high, and a line of twelve ammah measured the circumference of each.

16 And he made two capitals of cast bronze, to put on the tops of the columns - the height of one capital was five ammah, and the height of the other capital was five ammah -

17 a lattice network, with wreaths of chainwork, for the capitals which were on top of the columns, seven chains for one capital and seven for the other capital.

18 And he made the columns, and two rows of pomegranates above the network all around to cover the capitals that were on top, and so he did for the other capital.

19 And the capitals that were on top of the columns in the hall were in the shape of lilies, four ammah.

20 And there were capitals above also on the two columns, by the bulge which was next to the network. And the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows on each of the capitals all around.

21 And he put up the columns by the porch of the Hēykal. And he put up the column on the right and called its name Yaḳin, and he put up the column on the left and called its name Bo'az.

22 And on the top of the columns was lily work. Thus the work of the columns was completed.

23 And he made the sea of cast metal, ten ammah from one rim to the other, round all about, and five ammah high, and a line of thirty ammah measured around it.

24 And below its rim were ornaments all around, ten to an ammah, all the way around the sea. The ornaments were cast in two rows when it was cast.

25 It stood on twelve oxen, three facing north, and three facing west, and three facing south, and three facing east. And the sea was put upon them, and all their back parts were inward.

26 And it was a tophaḥ thick, and its rim was shaped like the rim of a cup, like a lily blossom. It held two thousand baths.

27 And he made ten stands of bronze, each stand was four ammah long, and four ammah wide, and three ammah high.

28 And this is how the stands were made: They had side panels, and the side panels were between frames,

29 and on the side panels that were between the frames were lions, oxen, and kerubim, and a pedestal above on the frame. Below the lions and oxen were wreaths of beaten work.

30 And each stand had four bronze wheels and axles of bronze, and its four feet had supports. Under the basin were cast supports beside each wreath.

31 And its opening inside the crown at the top was one ammah. And the opening was round, like the work of the pedestal, one and a half ammah. And also on the opening were engravings, but the side panels were square, not round.

32 And the four wheels were under the side panels, and the axles of the wheels were joined to the stand, and the height of a wheel was one and a half ammah.

33 And the wheels were made like chariot wheels. Their axle pins, and their rims, and their spokes, and their hubs were all cast.

34 And there were four supports at the four corners of each stand, its supports were of the stand itself.

35 And on the top of the stand, half an ammah in height - round all around. And on the top of the stand, its flanges and its side panels were of the same.

36 And on the plates of its flanges and on its side panels he engraved keruḅim, lions, and palm trees, according to the clear space on each, with wreaths all around.

37 He made the ten stands like this: all of them were of one mould, one measure, and one shape.

38 And he made ten basins of bronze; each basin contained forty baths, and each basin was four ammah, one basin on each of the ten stands.

39 And he put five stands on the right side of the House, and five on the left side of the House, and he put the sea on the right side of the House to the east, facing the south.

40 And Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls. And Hiram completed doing all the work that he was to do for Sovereign Shelomoh on the House of אִיִּזְרָאֵל:

41 the two columns, and the bowl-shaped capitals that were on top of the columns, and the two networks covering the two bowl-shaped capitals which were on top of the columns;

42 and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for each network to cover the two bowl-shaped capitals that were on top of the columns;

43 and the ten stands, and the ten basins on the stands;

44 and the one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 and the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls. And all these utensils which Hiram made for Sovereign Shelomoh for the House of אֱלֹהִים were of polished bronze.

46 The sovereign had them cast in clay in the district of Yardēn between Sukkoth and Tsarethan.

47 And Shelomoh left out all the utensils, because they were many, nor was the weight of the bronze searched out.

48 So Shelomoh made all the utensils for the House of אֱלֹהִים: the altar of gold, and the table of gold on which was the showbread;

49 and the lampstands of refined gold, five on the right side and five on the left in front of the Speaking Place, with the flowers and the lamps and the snuffers of gold;

50 and the basins, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the ladles, and the fire holders of refined gold, and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner House, the Most Qodesh Place, and for the doors of the House of the Hēykal.

51 Thus all the work which Sovereign Shelomoh had done for the House of אֱלֹהִים was completed. And Shelomoh brought in the qodesh items of his father Dawid: the silver and the gold and the utensils, and he put them in the treasuries of the House of אֱלֹהִים.

**8** Then Shelomoh assembled the elders of Yisra'el and all the heads of the tribes, the chief fathers of the children of Yisra'el, to Sovereign Shelomoh in

Yerushalayim, to bring up the ark of the Covenant of אֲרָכָה from the City of Dawid, which is Tsiyon.

2 And all the men of Yisra'el assembled to Sovereign Shelomoh at the Festival in the month of Ėythanim, which is the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Yisra'el came, and the kohenim took up the ark,

4 and brought up the ark of אֲרָכָה, and the Tent of Appointment, and all the qodesh utensils that were in the Tent. And the kohenim and the Lėwites brought them up,

5 and Sovereign Shelomoh, and all the congregation of Yisra'el who had assembled with him, were with him before the ark, slaughtering so many sheep and cattle, that they could not be counted or numbered.

6 And the kohenim brought in the ark of the Covenant of אֲרָכָה to its place, into the Speaking Place of the House, to the Most Qodesh Place, under the wings of the keruḅim,

7 for the keruḅim spread two wings over the place of the ark, and the keruḅim covered over the ark and its poles.

8 And the poles extended so that the ends of the poles were seen from the qodesh *place*, in front of the Speaking Place, but they were not seen from outside. And they are there to this day.

9 There was naught in the ark, only the two tablets of stone which Mosheh put there at Ḥorėḅ, where אֲרָכָה made a Covenant with the children of Yisra'el, when they came out of the land of Mitsrayim.

10 And it came to be, when the kohenim came out of the qodesh *place*, that the cloud filled the House of אֲרָכָה,

11 so that the kohenim were unable to stand and perform the service because of the cloud, for the esteem of אֱלֹהִים filled the House of אֱלֹהִים.

12 And Shelomoh said, “אֱלֹהִים has said He would dwell in the dense cloud.

13 I have indeed built You an exalted House, an established place for You to dwell in forever.”

14 And the sovereign turned around and barak all the assembly of Yisra'ël, while all the assembly of Yisra'ël was standing.

15 And he said, “Baruk be אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël, who spoke with His mouth to my father Dawid, and with His hand has filled it, saying,

16 ‘Since the day I brought My people Yisra'ël out of Mitsrayim, I have chosen no city from any tribe of Yisra'ël in which to build a House for My Name to be there, but I chose Dawid to be over My people Yisra'ël.’

17 “And it was in the heart of my father Dawid to build a House for the Name of אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël.

18 “But אֱלֹהִים said to my father Dawid, ‘Because it has been in your heart to build a House for My Name, you did well that it was in your heart.

19 ‘Only, you do not build the House, but your son, who is coming from your loins, he builds the House for My Name.’

20 “Now אֱלֹהִים has established His word which He spoke, and I have been raised up instead of my father Dawid, and sit on the throne of Yisra'ël, as אֱלֹהִים promised, and built a House for the Name of אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël,

21 and have appointed there a place for the ark, wherein is the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים which He made

with our fathers, when He brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim.”

22 And Shelomoh stood before the altar of אֱלֹהִים in front of all the assembly of Yisra'el, and spread out his hands toward the shamayim,

23 and said, “אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, there is no Elohim in the shamayim above or on earth below like You, guarding Your Covenant and kindness with Your servants who walk before You with all their heart,

24 who has guarded that which You promised Your servant Dawid my father. Indeed, You have both spoken with Your mouth and have filled it with Your hand, as it is this day.

25 “And now, אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, guard what You promised Your servant Dawid my father, saying, ‘There is not to cease a man of yours before Me, sitting on the throne of Yisra'el - only, if your sons guard their way, to walk before Me as you have walked before Me.’

26 “And now, O Elohim of Yisra'el, please let Your word come true which You have spoken to Your servant Dawid my father.

27 “For is it true: Elohim dwells on the earth? See, the shamayim and the shamayim of the shamayim are unable to contain You, how much less this House which I have built!

28 “Yet, shall You turn to the prayer of Your servant and his supplication, O אֱלֹהִים my Elohim, and listen to the cry and the prayer which Your servant is praying before You today?

29 “For Your eyes to be open toward this House night and day, toward the place of which You said, ‘My Name is there,’ to listen to the prayer which Your servant makes toward this place.

30 “Then, shall You hear the supplication of Your servant and of Your people Yisra’ël when they pray toward this place, when You hear in Your dwelling place, in the shamayim? And shall You hear, and forgive?

31 “If anyone sins against his neighbour, and he has lifted up an oath on him, to cause him to swear, and comes and swears before Your altar in this House,  
32 then hear in the shamayim, and act and rightly rule Your servants, declaring the wicked wicked, bringing his way on his head, and declaring the righteous right by giving him according to his righteousness.

33 “When Your people Yisra’ël are smitten before an enemy, because they have sinned against You, and they shall turn back to You and confess Your Name, and pray and make supplication to You in this House,

34 then hear in the shamayim, and forgive the sin of Your people Yisra’ël, and bring them back to the land which You gave to their fathers.

35 “When the shamayim are shut up and there is no rain because they sin against You, when they pray toward this place and confess Your Name, and turn from their sin because You afflict them,

36 then hear in the shamayim, and forgive the sin of Your servants, Your people Yisra’ël - for You teach them the good way in which they should walk - and shall give rain on Your land which You have given to Your people as an inheritance.

37 “When there is scarcity of food in the land; when there is pestilence, blight, mildew, locusts, grasshoppers; when their enemy distresses them in the land of their cities; any plague, any sickness,

38 whatever prayer, whatever supplication by anyone of all Your people Yisra'ël, each knowing the plague of his own heart, and shall spread but his hands toward this House,

39 then hear in the shamayim, Your dwelling place, and forgive, and act, and render unto everyone according to all his ways, whose heart You know. Because You - You alone - know the hearts of all the sons of men,

40 so that they revere You all the days that they live in the land which You gave to our fathers.

41 "Also, concerning a foreigner, who is not of Your people Yisra'ël, but has come from a far land for Your Name's sake -

42 since they hear of Your great Name and Your strong hand and Your outstretched arm - and he shall come and pray toward this House,

43 hear in the shamayim Your dwelling place, and do according to all for which the foreigner calls to You, so that all peoples of the earth know Your Name and revere You, as do Your people Yisra'ël, and know that this House which I have built is called by Your Name.

44 "When Your people go out to battle against their enemy, in the way that You send them, and they shall pray to אֱלֹהֵיךָ toward the city which You have chosen and toward the House which I have built for Your Name,

45 then shall You hear in the shamayim their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause?

46 "When they sin against You - for there is no one who does not sin - and You become enraged with them and give them to the enemy, and they take them captive to the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 and they shall turn back unto their heart in the land where they have been taken captive, and shall turn, and make supplication to You in the land of those who took them captive, saying, 'We have sinned and acted wickedly, we have committed wickedness,'

48 and they shall turn back to You with all their heart and with all their being in the land of their enemies who led them away captive, and shall pray to You toward their land which You gave to their fathers, the city which You have chosen and the House which I have built for Your Name,

49 then shall You hear in the shamayim Your dwelling place their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause,

50 and forgive Your people who have sinned against You, and all their transgressions which they have transgressed against You? And give them compassion before those who took them captive, and they shall have compassion on them.

51 'For they are Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out of Mitsrayim, out of the iron furnace.

52 "Let Your eyes be open to the supplication of Your servant and the supplication of Your people Yisra'ël, to listen to them whenever they call to You.

53 "For You have separated them unto Yourself for an inheritance, out of all the peoples of the earth, as You spoke by the hand of Your servant Mosheh, when You brought our fathers out of Mitsrayim, O Adonai אֱלֹהֵינוּ."

54 And it came to be, when Shelomoh had ended praying all this prayer and supplication to אֱלֹהֵינוּ, that he rose up from before the altar of אֱלֹהֵינוּ, from

kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to the shamayim.

55 And he stood and barak all the assembly of Yisra'el with a loud voice, saying,

56 “Baruk be אֱלֹהֵינוּ, who has given rest to His people Yisra'el, according to all that He promised. There has not failed one word of all His good Word, which He promised through His servant Mosheh.

57 “אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim is with us as He was with our fathers - He does not leave us nor forsake us -

58 to incline our hearts to Himself, to walk in all His Ways, and to guard His Commands and His Laws and His Right-Rulings, which He commanded our fathers.

59 “And let these words of mine, with which I have made supplication before אֱלֹהֵינוּ, be near אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim day and night, to maintain the cause of His servant and the cause of His people Yisra'el, the matter of each day in its day,

60 so that all the peoples of the earth might know that אֱלֹהֵינוּ is Elohim, there is no one else.

61 “Let your heart therefore be perfect to אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim, to walk in His Laws and guard His Commands, as at this day.”

62 And the sovereign and all Yisra'el with him made slaughterings before אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

63 And Shelomoh brought peace offerings, which he slaughtered to אֱלֹהֵינוּ, twenty-two thousand bulls and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. Thus the sovereign and all the children of Yisra'el dedicated the House of אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

64 On that day the sovereign qadosh the middle of the courtyard that was in front of the House of אֱלֹהֵינוּ, for there he made burnt offerings, and the grain offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings,

because the bronze altar that was before אֱלֹהִים was too small to contain the burnt offerings, and the grain offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And Shelomoh at that time observed the Festival, and all Yisra'el with him, a great assembly from the entrance of Ḥamath to the wadi of Mitsrayim, before אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, seven days and seven days - fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away. And they barak the sovereign, and went to their tents rejoicing and glad of heart for all the goodness that אֱלֹהִים had done for his servant Dawid, and for Yisra'el His people.

**9** And it came to be, when Shelomoh had finished building the House of אֱלֹהִים and the house of the sovereign, and all the desire of Shelomoh which he was pleased to do,

2 that אֱלֹהִים appeared to Shelomoh the second time, as He had appeared to him at Gib'on.

3 And אֱלֹהִים said to him, "I have heard your prayer and your supplication that you have made before Me. I have qadosh this House which you have built to put My Name there forever, and My eyes and My heart shall always be there.

4 "And you, if you walk before Me as your father Dawid walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded you, if you guard My Laws and My Right-Rulings,

5 then I shall establish the throne of your reign over Yisra'el forever, as I promised Dawid your father, saying, 'There is not to cease a man of yours on the throne of Yisra'el.'

6 “If you at all turn back, you or your sons, from following Me, and do not guard My Commands, My Laws, which I have put before you, but shall go and serve other mighty ones and bow yourselves to them,

7 then I shall cut off Yisra’el from the face of the land which I have given them, and send away from My presence this House which I have qadosh for My Name. And Yisra’el shall be a proverb and a mockery among all the peoples.

8 “And this House, which has been exalted, everyone who passes by it shall be astonished, and hiss, and say, ‘Why has אֱלֹהִים done thus to this land and to this House?’

9 “Then they shall say, ‘Because they have forsaken אֱלֹהִים their Elohim, who brought their fathers out of the land of Mitsrayim, and they embraced other mighty ones, and bowed themselves to them and served them. That is why אֱלֹהִים has brought all this evil on them.’ ”

10 And it came to be, at the end of twenty years, that Shelomoh had built the two houses, the House of אֱלֹהִים and the house of the sovereign.

11 Hiram the sovereign of Tsor had supplied Shelomoh with cedar and cypress and gold, as much as he desired. Then Sovereign Shelomoh gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galil.

12 And Hiram came from Tsor to see the cities which Shelomoh had given him, but they were not right in his eyes,

13 and he said, “What are these cities you have given me, my brother?” And he called them the land of Kabul, as they are to this day.

14 And Hiram sent the sovereign one hundred and twenty kikars of gold.

15 And this is the purpose of the compulsory labour which Sovereign Shelomoh raised, to build the House of אֶלֹהִים, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Yerushalayim, and H̄atsor, and Meḡiddo, and Gezer -

16 Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim had gone up and taken Gezer and burned it with fire, and had slain the Kena'anites who dwelt in the city, and had given it as a payment for the bride to his daughter, Shelomoh's wife -

17 and Shelomoh built Gezer, and Lower Bēyth Horon,

18 and Ba'alath, and Tamar in the wilderness, in the land of Yahudah,

19 and all the storage cities that Shelomoh had, and cities for his chariots and cities for his cavalry, and whatever Shelomoh desired to build in Yerushalayim, and in Leḇanon, and in all the land of his rule.

20 All the people who were left of the Amorites, the H̄ittites, the Perizzites, the H̄iwrites, and the Yeḇusites, who were not of the children of Yisra'el -  
21 their descendants who were left in the land after them, whom the children of Yisra'el had not been able to destroy completely - from these Shelomoh raised compulsory labour, as it is to this day.

22 But Shelomoh did not make slaves of the children of Yisra'el, because they were men of battle, and his servants, and his rulers, and his officers, and commanders of his chariots, and his cavalry.

23 These were the chiefs of the officials who were over the work of Shelomoh: five hundred and fifty, who ruled over the people who did the work.

24 And the daughter of Pharaoh came up from the City of Dawid to her house that he built for her. Then he built Millo.

25 And three times a year Shelomoh brought burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar which he had built for אֱלֹהִים, and he burned incense with that which was before אֱלֹהִים - thus gave completeness to the House.

26 And Sovereign Shelomoh built a fleet of ships at Etsyon Geber, which is near Ėyloth on the shore of the Sea of Reeds, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent his servants with the fleet, seamen who knew the sea, to work with the servants of Shelomoh.

28 And they went to Ophir, and took four hundred and twenty kikars of gold from there, and brought it to Sovereign Shelomoh.

**10** And the sovereignty of Sheba heard of the report of Shelomoh concerning the Name of אֱלֹהִים, and came to try him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Yerushalayim with a very great company, with camels that bore spices, very much gold, and precious stones. And she came to Shelomoh, and she spoke with him about all that was in her heart.

3 And Shelomoh answered all her questions. There was no matter hidden from the sovereign that he did not make known to her.

4 And the sovereignty of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Shelomoh, and the house that he had built,

5 and the food on his table, and the seating of his servants, and the service of his waiters and their attire, and his cupbearers, and his burnt offerings

which he offered in the House of אֱלֹהִים, and there was no more spirit in her.

6 Then she said to the sovereign, “The word I heard in my own land about your words and your wisdom was true.

7 “But I did not believe the words until I came and saw with my own eyes. And see, I have not been told the half! Your wisdom and prosperity exceed the report which I heard.

8 “Baruk are your men and baruk are these your servants, who stand continually before you, who are hearing your wisdom!

9 “Baruk be אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, who delighted in you, to put you on the throne of Yisra’el! Because אֱלֹהִים has loved Yisra’el forever, therefore He made you sovereign, to do right-ruling and righteousness.”

10 And she gave the sovereign one hundred and twenty kikars of gold, and very many spices, and precious stones. Never again did so many spices come as the sovereignty of Sheba gave to Sovereign Shelomoh.

11 And also, the ships of Hiram, which brought gold from Ophir, brought almug wood, a great many, and precious stones from Ophir.

12 And the sovereign made steps of the almug wood for the House of אֱלֹהִים and for the sovereign’s house, also lyres and harps for singers. No such almug wood has come or been seen to this day.

13 And Sovereign Shelomoh gave the sovereignty of Sheba all she desired, whatever she asked, besides what he gave her according to the hand of Sovereign Shelomoh. And she turned and went to her land, she and her servants.

14 And the weight of gold that came to Shelomoh yearly was six hundred and sixty-six kikars of gold,

15 besides that from men of travel, and the profit from traders, and from all the sovereigns of Arabia, and from the governors of the land.

16 And Sovereign Shelomoh made two hundred large shields of beaten gold - six hundred pieces of gold went into each shield;

17 and three hundred shields of beaten gold - three minas of gold went into each shield. And the sovereign put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

18 And the sovereign made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with refined gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round at the back, and there were armrests on either side of the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the armrests.

20 And twelve lions were standing there, one on each side of the six steps. The like of it was never made in any reign.

21 And all the drinking vessels of Sovereign Shelomoh were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of refined gold - not of silver, for this was reckoned of little value in the days of Shelomoh.

22 For the sovereign had ships of Tarshish at sea with the fleet of Hiram. Once every three years the ships of Tarshish came bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and baboons.

23 And Sovereign Shelomoh was greater than any of the sovereigns of the earth in riches and wisdom.

24 And all the earth sought the presence of Shelomoh to hear his wisdom, which Elohim had put in his heart.

25 And they were each bringing his present: objects of silver and objects of gold, and garments, and

armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 And Shelomoh gathered chariots and horsemen, and he had one thousand four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the sovereign in Yerushalayim.

27 And the sovereign made silver as common in Yerushalayim as stones, and he made cedars as plenty as the sycamores which are in the low country.

28 And Shelomoh had horses brought out from Mitsrayim and Quěh; the sovereign's merchants brought them from Quěh at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out from Mitsrayim for six hundred pieces of silver, and a horse one hundred and fifty. And so, by their hand, they brought them out to all the sovereigns of the Hittites, and the sovereigns of Aram.

**11** And Sovereign Shelomoh loved many foreign women in addition to the daughter of Pharaoh: Mo'abite, Ammonite, Edomite, Tsidonian, and Hittite women;

2 from the nations of whom אִתְּנָה had said to the children of Yisra'el, "You do not go into them, and they do not go into you, for they shall certainly turn away your hearts after their mighty ones." Shelomoh clung to these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines. And his wives turned away his heart.

4 And it came to be, when Shelomoh was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other mighty

ones. And his heart was not perfect with אֱלֹהִים his Elohim, as was the heart of his father Dawid.

5 And Shelomoh went after Ashtoreth the mighty one of the Tsidonians, and after Milkom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 Thus Shelomoh did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and did not follow אֱלֹהִים completely, like his father Dawid.

7 Then Shelomoh built a high place for Kemosh the abomination of Mo'ab, on the hill that is east of Yerushalayim, and for Molek the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And so he did for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and slaughtered to their mighty ones.

9 Therefore אֱלֹהִים was enraged with Shelomoh, because his heart had turned away from אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, who had appeared to him twice,  
10 and had commanded him concerning this word, not to go after other mighty ones. But he did not guard what אֱלֹהִים had commanded.

11 And אֱלֹהִים said to Shelomoh, "Because you have done this, and have not guarded My Covenant and My Laws, which I have commanded you, I shall certainly tear the reign away from you and give it to your servant.

12 "Only, I do not do it in your days, for the sake of your father Dawid. Out of the hand of your son I shall tear it.

13 "Only, I shall not tear away all the reign but give one tribe to your son for the sake of my servant Dawid, and for the sake of Yerushalayim which I have chosen."

14 And אִרְאֵל raised up an adversary against Shelomoh, Haḏaḏ the Eḏomite. He was of the seed of the sovereign in Eḏom.

15 And it came to be, when Dawiḏ was in Eḏom, and Yo'ab the commander of the army had gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Eḏom -

16 Yo'ab remained there with all Yisra'el for six months, until every male in Eḏom was cut off -

17 that Aḏaḏ fled to go to Mitsrayim, he and certain Eḏomites of his father's servants with him, while Haḏaḏ was still a little child.

18 And they arose from Midyan and came to Paran, and took men with them from Paran and came to Mitsrayim, to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, who gave him a house, and ordered food for him, and gave him land.

19 And Haḏaḏ found much favour in the eyes of Pharaoh, so that he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Sovereigness Taḥpenēs.

20 And the sister of Taḥpenēs bore him Genuḃath his son, whom Taḥpenēs weaned in Pharaoh's house. And Genuḃath was in the house of Pharaoh among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And Haḏaḏ heard in Mitsrayim that Dawiḏ slept with his fathers, and that Yo'ab the commander of the army was dead, and Haḏaḏ said to Pharaoh, "Let me go to my land."

22 And Pharaoh said to him, "But what have you lacked with me, that you are now seeking to go to your own land?" And he answered, "No, but please let me go."

23 And Elohim raised up another adversary against him, Rezon son of Elyada who had fled from his master, Haḏaḏezer sovereign of Tsoḃah,

24 and when Dawiḏ slew them he gathered men to him and became commander over a raiding band. And they went to Dammeseq and dwelt there, and reigned in Dammeseq.

25 And he was an adversary of Yisra'ēl all the days of Shelomoh - besides the trouble that Haḏaḏ caused - and he was hostile to Yisra'ēl and reigned over Aram.

26 And a servant of Shelomoh, Yarob'am son of Nebat, an Ephrayimite from Tserēḏah, whose mother's name was Tseru'ah, a widow, also lifted up a hand against the sovereign.

27 And this is what caused him to lift up a hand against the sovereign: Shelomoh had built Millo, repairing the breaks in the City of Dawiḏ his father.

28 And the man Yarob'am was a brave man. And Shelomoh, seeing that the young man was doing his work well, made him the officer over all the compulsory labour of the house of Yosēph.

29 And it came to be at that time, when Yarob'am went out of Yerushalayim, that the naḇi Aḥiyahu the Shilonite met him on the way. And he was wearing a new garment, and the two were alone in the field.

30 And Aḥiyahu took hold of the new garment that was on him, and tore it into twelve pieces,

31 and said to Yarob'am, "Take for yourself ten pieces, for thus said אֱלֹהִים, the Elohim of Yisra'ēl, 'See, I am tearing the reign out of the hand of Shelomoh and shall give ten tribes to you,

32 but he shall have one tribe for the sake of My servant Dawiḏ, and for the sake of Yerushalayim, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'ēl.

33 'Because they have forsaken Me, and bow themselves to Ashtoreth the mighty one of the

Tsidonians, to Kemosh the mighty one of the Mo'abites, and to Milkom the mighty one of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in My Ways - to do what is right in My eyes, and My Laws and My Right-Rulings, as did his father Dawid.

34 'But I do not take all the reign out of his hand, because I have made him ruler all the days of his life for the sake of My servant Dawid, whom I chose because he guarded My Commands and My Laws.

35 'And I shall take the reign out of his son's hand and give it to you, the ten tribes.

36 'And to his son I give one tribe, so that My servant Dawid shall always have a lamp before Me in Yerushalayim, the city which I have chosen for Myself, to put My Name there.

37 'So I take you, and you shall reign over all that your being desires, and you shall be sovereign over Yisra'el.

38 'And it shall be, if you obey all that I command you, and shall walk in My Ways, and do what is right in My eyes, to guard My Laws and My Commands, as My servant Dawid did, then I shall be with you and build for you a steadfast house, as I built for Dawid, and shall give Yisra'el to you.

39 'And because of this I humble the seed of Dawid, but not forever.' "

40 And Shelomoh sought to kill Yarob'am, but Yarob'am rose up and fled to Mitsrayim, to Shishaq sovereign of Mitsrayim, and was in Mitsrayim until the death of Shelomoh.

41 And the rest of the acts of Shelomoh, all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Shelomoh?

42 And the days that Shelomoh reigned in Yerushalayim over all Yisra'el was forty years.

43 So Shelomoh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of Dawid his father, and Reḥab'am his son reigned in his place.

**12** And Reḥab'am went to Sheḳem, for all Yisra'el had gone to Sheḳem to appoint him to reign.

2 And it came to be, when Yarob'am son of Nebat heard this - he was still in Mitsrayim, for he had fled from the presence of Sovereign Shelomoh and had been dwelling in Mitsrayim -

3 that they sent and called him. And Yarob'am and all the assembly of Yisra'el came and spoke to Reḥab'am, saying,

4 "Your father made our yoke hard, and now, lighten the hard service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, then we serve you."

5 And he said to them, "Go away for three days, then come back to me." And the people went.

6 Then Sovereign Reḥab'am consulted the elders who stood before his father Shelomoh while he still lived, and he said, "What do you advise me to answer these people?"

7 And they spoke to him, saying, "If you are a servant to these people today, and shall serve them, and shall answer them and speak good words to them, then they shall be your servants all the days."

8 But he ignored the advice the elders gave him, and consulted the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him.

9 And he said to them, "What advice do you give? How should we answer this people who have spoken to me, saying, 'Lighten the yoke which your father put on us'?"

10 And the young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, "Say this to this people who

have spoken to you, saying, 'Your father made our yoke heavy, but you make it lighter on us.' Say this to them, 'My little finger is thicker than my father's waist!

11 'And now, my father laid a heavy yoke on you, but I add to your yoke; my father flogged you with whips, but I, I flog you with scourges!' "

12 So Yarob'am and all the people came to Reḥab'am the third day, as the sovereign had spoken, saying, "Come back to me the third day."

13 But the sovereign answered the people harshly, and ignored the advice which the elders had given him,

14 and he spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, but I add to your yoke; my father flogged you with whips, but I, I flog you with scourges!"

15 So the sovereign did not listen to the people, for the turn of events was from אִיִּצְרָאֵל, in order to establish His word, which אִיִּצְרָאֵל had spoken by Aḥiyahu the Shilonite to Yarob'am son of Neḅat.

16 And all Yisra'ël saw that the sovereign did not listen to them. Then the people answered the sovereign, saying, "What portion do we have in Dawid? And there is no inheritance in the son of Yishai. To your tents, O Yisra'ël! Now, see to your own house, O Dawid!" So Yisra'ël went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Yisra'ël who dwelt in the cities of Yahudah, Reḥab'am reigned over them.

18 And when Sovereign Reḥab'am sent Aḏoram, who was over the compulsory labour, all Yisra'ël stoned him with stones, and he died. And Sovereign Reḥab'am hastily mounted his chariot to flee to Yerushalayim.

19 Thus Yisra'el revolted against the house of Dawid to this day.

20 And it came to be when all Yisra'el heard that Yarob'am had come back, they sent for him and called him to the congregation, and appointed him to reign over all Yisra'el. There was none who followed the house of Dawid, except the tribe of Yahudah only.

21 And Rehab'am came to Yerushalayim, and he assembled all the house of Yahudah with the tribe of Binyamin, one hundred and eighty thousand chosen men of battle, to fight against the house of Yisra'el, to bring back the reign to Rehab'am son of Shelomoh.

22 But the word of Elohim came to Shemayah the man of Elohim, saying,

23 "Speak to Rehab'am son of Shelomoh, sovereign of Yahudah, and to all the house of Yahudah and Binyamin, and to the rest of the people, saying,

24 'Thus said יהוה, "Do not go up or fight against your brothers the children of Yisra'el. Let every man return to his house, for this matter is from Me." ' " So they obeyed the word of יהוה, and turned back, according to the word of יהוה.

25 And Yarob'am built Shekem in the mountains of Ephrayim, and dwelt there. And he went out from there and built Penu'el.

26 And Yarob'am said in his heart, "Now the reign, shall return to the house of Dawid.

27 "If these people go up to do slaughterings in the House of יהוה at Yerushalayim, then the heart of this people shall turn back to their master, Rehab'am sovereign of Yahudah, and they shall

slay me and go back to Reḥab'am sovereign of Yahudaḥ."

28 So the sovereign took counsel and made two calves of gold, and said to the people, "It is too much for you to go up to Yerushalayim. See, your mighty ones, O Yisra'el, which brought you up from the land of Mitsrayim!"

29 And he put up one in Běyth Ĕl, and the other he put in Dan.

30 And this matter became a sin, for the people went before the one as far as Dan.

31 And he made the house of high places, and made priests from all sorts of people, who were not of the sons of Lěwi.

32 And Yarob'am performed a festival on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, like the Festival that was in Yahudaḥ, and he offered on the altar. So he did at Běyth Ĕl, slaughtering to the calves that he had made. And at Běyth Ĕl he appointed the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 And he made offerings on the altar which he had made at Běyth Ĕl on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in the month which he had devised in his own heart. And he performed a festival for the children of Yisra'el, and offered on the altar and burned incense.

**13** And see, a man of Elohim went from Yahudaḥ to Běyth Ĕl by the word of אִיִּזְבַּב, while Yarob'am was standing by the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried out against the altar by the word of אִיִּזְבַּב, and said, "O altar, altar! Thus said אִיִּזְבַּב, 'See, a son is to be born to the house of Dawid, Yoshiyahu is his name. And on you he shall offer the

priests of the high places who burn incense on you, and men's bones be burned on you.' ”

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, “This is the sign which אֱלֹהִים has spoken: See, the altar is split apart, and the ashes on it are poured out.”

4 And it came to be when Sovereign Yarob'am heard the saying of the man of Elohim, who cried out against the altar in Běyth Ĕl, that he stretched out his hand from the altar, saying, “Seize him!” Then his hand, which he stretched out toward him, dried up, so that he was unable to bring it back to him.

5 And the altar was split apart, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of Elohim had given by the word of אֱלֹהִים.

6 And the sovereign answered and said to the man of Elohim, “Please appease the face of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and pray for me, that my hand might be restored to me.” And the man of Elohim appeased the face of אֱלֹהִים, and the sovereign's hand was restored to him, and became as it was before.

7 The sovereign then said to the man of Elohim, “Come home with me and refresh yourself, and I give you a gift.”

8 But the man of Elohim said to the sovereign, “If you were to give me half your house, I do not go in with you, nor do I eat bread nor drink water in this place.

9 “For so He commanded me by the word of אֱלֹהִים, saying, ‘Do not eat bread, nor drink water, nor return by the same way you came.’ ”

10 So he went another way and did not return by the way he came to Běyth Ĕl.

11 And a certain old naḇi was dwelling in Běyth Ĕl, and his sons came and told him all the works that

the man of Elohim had done that day in Běyth Ĕl, the words which he had spoken to the sovereign.

12 And their father said to them, "Which way did he go?" And his sons had seen which way the man of Elohim went who came from Yahudāh.

13 And he said to his sons, "Saddle the donkey for me." And they saddled the donkey for him, and he rode on it,

14 and went after the man of Elohim, and found him sitting under a terebinth. And he said to him, "Are you the man of Elohim who came from Yahudāh?" And he said, "I am."

15 And he said to him, "Come home with me and eat bread."

16 And he said, "I am not able to return with you or to go in with you, nor am I to eat bread or drink water with you in this place.

17 "For word came to me by the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, 'Do not eat bread nor drink water there, nor return by going the way you came.' "

18 And he said to him, "I too am a nabi like you, and a messenger spoke to me by the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, saying, 'Bring him back with you to your house, and let him eat bread and drink water.' " But he lied to him.

19 So he turned back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water.

20 And it came to be, as they sat at the table, that the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל came to the nabi who had brought him back,

21 and he cried out to the man of Elohim who came from Yahudāh, saying, "Thus said אִיִּזְרָאֵל, 'Because you have rebelled against the mouth of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, and have not guarded the command which אִיִּזְרָאֵל your Elohim commanded you,

22 and turned back, and ate bread, and drank water in the place of which He said to you, “Do not eat bread nor drink water,” your body shall not enter the burying-place of your fathers.’ ”

23 And it came to be, after he had eaten bread and after he had drunk, that he saddled the donkey for him, for the nabi whom he had brought back.

24 And he went, and a lion met him on the way and killed him. And his body was thrown on the way. And the donkey was standing by it, and the lion was standing by the body.

25 And see, men were passing by and saw the body thrown on the way, while the lion was standing by the body. And they went and reported it in the city where the old nabi dwelt.

26 And the nabi who had brought him back from the way heard it, and said, “It is the man of Elohim who rebelled against the word of אֱלֹהִים, and אֱלֹהִים gave him to the lion, and it tore him apart and killed him, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים which He spoke to him.”

27 And he spoke to his sons, saying, “Saddle the donkey for me.” And they saddled it.

28 So he went and found his body thrown on the way, and the donkey and the lion standing by the body. The lion had not eaten the body nor mauled the donkey.

29 And the nabi lifted up the body of the man of Elohim, and placed it on the donkey, and brought it back. And the old nabi came to the city to mourn, and to bury him,

30 and he placed his body in his own tomb. And they lamented over him, saying, “Oh, my brother!”

31 And it came to be, after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons, saying, “When I am dead, then

you shall bury me in the tomb where the man of Elohim is buried. Lay my bones beside his bones.

32 “For the word which he cried out, by the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, against the altar in Běyth Ĕl, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Shomeron, shall certainly come to be.”

33 After this event Yarobʿam did not turn from his evil way, but again he made priests from all sorts of people for the high places. Whoever desired, he ordained, to become one of the priests of the high places.

34 And this matter was the sin of the house of Yarobʿam, even to cut it off and destroy it from the face of the earth.

**14** At that time Aḥiyah the son of Yarobʿam became sick.

2 And Yarobʿam said to his wife, “Please arise, and disguise yourself, so they do not know that you are the wife of Yarobʿam, and go to Shiloh. See, Aḥiyahu the naḅi is there, who spoke that I would be sovereign over this people.

3 “And you shall take with you ten loaves, and cakes, and a jar of honey, and go to him. Let him declare to you what becomes of the child.”

4 And Yarobʿam’s wife did so, and rose up and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Aḥiyahu. But Aḥiyahu was unable to see, for his eyes had dimmed because of his age.

5 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל had said to Aḥiyahu, “See, the wife of Yarobʿam is coming to ask you a word about her son, for he is sick. Speak to her thus and thus. For it shall be, when she comes in, that she makes herself strange.”

6 And it came to be, when Aḥiyahu heard the sound of her footsteps as she came through the door, he said, "Come in, wife of Yarob'am. Why are you making yourself strange? And I have been sent to you with heaviness.

7 Go, say to Yarob'am, 'Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, "Because I exalted you from among the people, and made you ruler over My people Yisra'el,  
8 and tore the reign away from the house of Dawid, and gave it to you - and you have not been as My servant Dawid, who guarded My Commands and who followed Me with all his heart, to do only what was right in My eyes,

9 but you have done more evil than all who were before you, for you have gone and made for yourself other mighty ones and moulded images to provoke Me, and have cast Me behind your back -

10 therefore, see, I am bringing evil to the house of Yarob'am, and shall cut off from Yarob'am every male in Yisra'el, whether shut up or left at large, and sweep away the remnant of the house of Yarob'am, as one sweeps away dung until it is all gone.

11 Those of Yarob'am who die in the city the dogs eat, and those who die in the field the birds of the shamayim eat, for אֱלֹהִים has spoken it!" '

12 "And you, arise, go to your house. When your feet enter the city, the child shall die.

13 "And all Yisra'el shall mourn for him and bury him, for he is the only one of Yarob'am who shall come to the grave, because in him there is found a good report toward אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, in the house of Yarob'am.

14 "And אֱלֹהִים shall raise up for Himself a sovereign over Yisra'el who cuts off the house of Yarob'am, this day, and even now!

15 “And אֲשֵׁרִים shall smite Yisra’ël, as a reed is shaken in the water, and shall pluck Yisra’ël from this good land which He gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the River, because they made their Ashĕrim, provoking אֲשֵׁרִים,

16 and He shall give Yisra’ël up, because of the sins of Yarob’am, who sinned and who made Yisra’ël sin.”

17 And the wife of Yarob’am rose up and went, and came to Tirtsah. When she came to the threshold of the house, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Yisra’ël lamented for him, according to the word of אֲשֵׁרִים which He spoke through His servant Aĥiyahu the nabî.

19 And the rest of the acts of Yarob’am, how he fought and how he reigned, see, they are written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra’ël.

20 And the days that Yarob’am reigned was twenty-two years. So he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his place.

21 Meanwhile Reĥab’am son of Shelomoh reigned in Yahudah. Reĥab’am was forty-one years old when he became sovereign, and he reigned seventeen years in Yerushalayim, the city which אֲשֵׁרִים had chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra’ël, to put His Name there. And his mother’s name was Na’amah the Ammonitess.

22 And Yahudah did evil in the eyes of אֲשֵׁרִים, and they provoked Him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, more than all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built for themselves high places, and pillars, and Ashĕrim on every high hill and under every green tree.

24 And there were also cult prostitutes in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the gentiles which אֲרָאָה dispossessed before the children of Yisra'ël.

25 And it came to be, in the fifth year of Sovereign Reḥab'am, that Shishaq sovereign of Mitsrayim came up against Yerushalayim.

26 And he took away the treasures of the House of אֲרָאָה and the treasures of the sovereign's house, he even took away all. And he took away all the shields of gold which Shelomoh had made.

27 And Sovereign Reḥab'am made shields of bronze to replace them, and entrusted them into the hands of the chiefs of the guard, who guarded the entrance of the sovereign's house.

28 And it came to be, whenever the sovereign went into the House of אֲרָאָה, the guards would bring them, then take them back into the guardroom.

29 And the rest of the acts of Reḥab'am, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahuḏah?

30 And there was fighting between Reḥab'am and Yarob'am all the days.

31 So Reḥab'am slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawid. And the name of his mother was Na'amah the Ammonitess. And Aḇiyam his son reigned in his place.

**15** And in the eighteenth year of Sovereign Yarob'am son of Neḇat, Aḇiyam became sovereign over Yahuḏah.

2 He reigned three years in Yerushalayim, and his mother's name was Ma'aḳah the granddaughter of Aḇishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him, and his heart was not perfect to אֱלֹהִים his Elohim, as was the heart of his father Dawid.

4 But for Dawid's sake אֱלֹהִים his Elohim gave him a lamp in Yerushalayim, to raise up his son after him and by establishing Yerushalayim,

5 for Dawid did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and did not turn aside from all that He commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Uriyah the Hittite.

6 And there was fighting between Reḥab'am and Yarob'am all the days of his life.

7 And the rest of the acts of Abiyam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahudah? And there was fighting between Abiyam and Yarob'am.

8 So Abiyam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of Dawid. And Asa his son reigned in his place.

9 And in the twentieth year of Yarob'am sovereign of Yisra'el, Asa became sovereign over Yahudah.

10 And he reigned forty-one years in Yerushalayim, and his grandmother's name was Ma'akah the granddaughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, as his father Dawid had done,

12 and put away the cult prostitutes from the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And he also removed Ma'akah his grandmother from being sovereigness mother, because she had made an abominable image for Asherah. And Asa cut down her abominable image and burned it by the wadi Qidron.

14 But the high places were not removed. However, Asa's heart was perfect with אֱלֹהִים all his days.

15 And he brought into the House of אֱלֹהִים the qodesh items of his father, and his own qodesh items: silver and gold and utensils.

16 And there was fighting between Asa and Ba'asha sovereign of Yisra'el all their days.

17 And Ba'asha sovereign of Yisra'el came up against Yahudah, and built Ramah, to keep anyone from going out or coming in to Asa sovereign of Yahudah.

18 And Asa took all the silver and gold that was left in the treasuries of the House of אֱלֹהִים and the treasuries of the sovereign's house, and gave them into the hand of his servants. And Sovereign Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad son of Tabrimmon, son of Hezyon, sovereign of Aram, who dwelt in Dammeseq, saying,

19 "Let there be a covenant between you and me, as there was between my father and your father. Look, I have sent you a present of silver and gold. Come, break your covenant with Ba'asha sovereign of Yisra'el, so that he withdraws from me."

20 And Ben-Hadad listened to Sovereign Asa, and sent the commanders of his armies against the cities of Yisra'el, and smote Iyon, and Dan, and Abel Beyth Ma'akah, and all Kinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to be, when Ba'asha heard it, that he stopped building Ramah, and remained in Tirtsah.

22 Then Sovereign Asa summoned all Yahudah - none was exempted - and they took away the stones and timber of Ramah, which Ba'asha had used for building. And with them Sovereign Asa built Geba of Binyamin, and Mitspah.

23 And the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahudāh? But in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 So Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawiḍ his father. And Yahoshaphat his son reigned in his place.

25 And Naḍab son of Yarob'am became sovereign over Yisra'ël in the second year of Asa sovereign of Yahudāh, and he reigned over Yisra'ël two years.

26 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin by which he had made Yisra'ël sin.

27 Then Ba'asha son of Aḥiyahu, of the house of Yissaskar, conspired against him. And Ba'asha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Pelishtites, for Naḍab and all Yisra'ël had laid siege to Gibbethon.

28 And Ba'asha killed him in the third year of Asa sovereign of Yahudāh, and reigned in his place.

29 And it came to be, when he became sovereign, that he smote all the house of Yarob'am. He did not leave to Yarob'am anyone breathing, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים which He had spoken by His servant Aḥiyahu the Shilonite,  
30 because of the sins of Yarob'am, which he had sinned and by which he had made Yisra'ël sin, because of his provocation with which he had provoked אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël.

31 And the rest of the acts of Naḍab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël?

32 And there was fighting between Asa and Ba'asha sovereign of Yisra'ël all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa sovereign of Yahudāh, Ba'asha son of Aḥiyahu became sovereign over all Yisra'el in Tirtsah, and reigned twenty-four years.

34 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and walked in the way of Yarob'am, and in his sin by which he had made Yisra'el sin.

**16** Then the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Yahu son of Ḥanani, against Ba'asha, saying,

2 “Because I raised you up out of the dust and made you ruler over My people Yisra'el, but you walked in the way of Yarob'am, and made My people Yisra'el sin, to provoke Me with their sins,

3 see, I am going to sweep away Ba'asha and his house, and shall make your house like the house of Yarob'am the son of Nebat.

4 “Anyone belonging to Ba'asha who dies in a city the dogs eat, and anyone belonging to him who dies in a field the birds of the shamayim eat.”

5 And the rest of the acts of Ba'asha, what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

6 So Ba'asha slept with his fathers and was buried in Tirtsah. And his son Ēlah reigned in his place.

7 Moreover, the word of אֱלֹהִים came by the naḥi Yahu son of Ḥanani against Ba'asha and his house, because of all the evil that he did in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים in provoking Him with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Yarob'am, and because he smote them.

8 In the twenty-sixth year of Asa sovereign of Yahudāh, Ēlah son of Ba'asha began to reign over Yisra'el in Tirtsah, two years.

9 And his servant Zimri, commander of half his chariots, conspired against him as he was in Tirtsah

drinking himself drunk in the house of Artsa, who was over his house in Tirtsah.

10 Then Zimri came in and smote him and killed him in the twenty-seventh year of Asa sovereign of Yahudah, and reigned in his place.

11 And it came to be, when he began to reign, as soon as he was seated on his throne, that he smote all the household of Ba'asha. He did not leave him one male, neither of his relatives nor of his friends.

12 So Zimri destroyed the entire house of Ba'asha, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים, which He spoke against Ba'asha by Yahu the nabi,

13 for all the sins of Ba'asha and the sins of Ĕlah his son, by which they had sinned and by which they had made Yisra'el sin, in provoking אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el with their worthlessnesses.

14 And the rest of the acts of Ĕlah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

15 In the twenty-seventh year of Asa sovereign of Yahudah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirtsah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Pelishtites.

16 And the people encamped heard and said, "Zimri has conspired and also smote the sovereign." So all Yisra'el appointed Omri, the commander of the army, to reign over Yisra'el that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up, and all Yisra'el with him, from Gibbethon, and they besieged Tirtsah.

18 And it came to be, when Zimri saw that the city was captured, that he went into a high place of the sovereign's house and burned the sovereign's house down upon himself with fire, and died,

19 because of the sins which he had sinned in doing evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, in walking in the way of

Yarob'am, and in his sin which he had committed to make Yisra'el sin.

20 And the rest of the acts of Zimri, and the conspiracy he made, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

21 Then the people of Yisra'el were divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni son of Ginath, to make him reign, and half followed Omri.

22 But the people who followed Omri were stronger than the people who followed Tibni son of Ginath. And Tibni died and Omri reigned.

23 In the thirty-first year of Asa sovereign of Yahudah, Omri became sovereign over Yisra'el, and reigned twelve years. He reigned six years in Tirtsah.

24 And he bought the hill of Shomeron from Shemer for two kikars of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, Shomeron, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill.

25 And Omri did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and did evil more than all those before him,

26 and walked in all the ways of Yarob'am son of Nebat, and in his sin by which he had made Yisra'el sin, provoking אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el with their worthlessnesses.

27 And the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and the might that he attained, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers and was buried in Shomeron. And Ahab his son reigned in his place.

29 In the thirty-eighth year of Asa sovereign of Yahudah, Ahab son of Omri became sovereign over Yisra'el. And Ahab son of Omri reigned over Yisra'el in Shomeron twenty-two years.

30 And Aḥaḇ son of Omri did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, more than all those before him.

31 And it came to be, as though it had been a light matter for him to walk in the sins of Yarob'am son of Neḇat, that he took as wife Izeḇel the daughter of Ethba'al, sovereign of the Tsidonians. And he went and served Ba'al and bowed himself to it,

32 and raised up an altar for Ba'al in the house of Ba'al, which he had built in Shomeron.

33 And Aḥaḇ made an Asherah. And Aḥaḇ did more to provoke אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el than all the sovereigns of Yisra'el before him.

34 In his days Ḥi'el of Běyth ha'Ēli built Yeriḥo. He laid its foundation at the cost of Aḇiram his first-born, and at the cost of his youngest son Seḡuḇ he put up its gates, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים, which He had spoken through Yahoshua son of Nun.

**17** And Ēliyahu the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gil'ad, said to Aḥaḇ, "As אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el lives, before whom I stand, there shall be no dew or rain these years, except at my word."

2 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to him, saying,

3 "Go away from here and turn eastward, and hide by the wadi Kerith, which flows into the Yardēn.

4 "And it shall be that you drink from the stream, and I shall command the ravens to feed you there."

5 And he went and did according to the word of אֱלֹהִים, for he went and dwelt by the wadi Kerith, which flows into the Yardēn.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning, and bread and meat in the evening, and he drank from the stream.

7 And it came to be after a while that the stream dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 Then the word of אֱלֹהִים came to him, saying,  
9 “Rise up, go to Tsarephath, which belongs to Tsidon, and dwell there. See, I have commanded a widow there to sustain you.”

10 And he rose up and went to Tsarephath, and came to the gate of the city and saw a widow there gathering sticks. And he called and said to her, “Please bring me a little water in a vessel to drink.”

11 And as she was going to get it, he called and said to her, “Please bring me a piece of bread in your hand.”

12 And she said, “As אֱלֹהִים your Elohim lives, I do not have bread, only a handful of flour in a bin, and a little oil in a jar. And see, I am gathering a couple of sticks and shall go in and prepare it for myself and my son, and we shall eat it, and die.”

13 And Ēliyahu said to her, “Do not fear, go and do as you have said, but make me a small cake from it first, and bring to me. And afterward make some for yourself and your son.

14 “For thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘The bin of flour shall not be used up, nor the jar of oil run dry, until the day אֱלֹהִים sends rain on the earth.’ ”

15 So she went and did according to the word of Ēliyahu, and she and he and her household ate for many days.

16 The bin of flour was not used up, nor did the jar of oil run dry, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים which He spoke by Ēliyahu.

17 And after these events it came to be that the son of the woman who owned the house became sick.

And his sickness was very severe until there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said to Ēliyahu, “What have I to do with you, O man of Elohim? Have you come to me to bring my wickedness to be remembered, and to kill my son?”

19 And he said to her, “Give me your son.” So he took him from her arms and took him to the upper room where he was dwelling, and laid him on his own bed,

20 and cried out to אֱלֹהִים and said, “O אֱלֹהִים my Elohim, have You also brought evil on the widow with whom I am sojourning, to kill her son?”

21 And he stretched himself out on the child three times, and cried out to אֱלֹהִים and said, “O אֱלֹהִים my Elohim, I pray, let the life of this child come back to him.”

22 And אֱלֹהִים heard the voice of Ēliyahu, and the life of the child came back to him, and he lived.

23 And Ēliyahu took the child and brought him down from the upper room into the house, and gave him to his mother. And Ēliyahu said, “See, your son lives!”

24 And the woman said to Ēliyahu, “Now by this I know that you are a man of Elohim, and that the word of אֱלֹהִים in your mouth is truth.”

**18** And after many days it came to be that the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Ēliyahu, in the third year, saying, “Go, present yourself to Aḥab, and I give rain on the earth.”

2 Thereupon Ēliyahu went to present himself to Aḥab. And the scarcity of food in Shomeron was severe.

3 And Aḥaḇ had called Oḇadyahu, who was over his house. Now Oḇadyahu revered אֱלֹהִים exceedingly.

4 And it came to be, while Izeḇel cut down the neḇi'im of אֱלֹהִים, that Oḇadyahu had taken one hundred neḇi'im and hidden them, fifty to a cave, and had fed them with bread and water.

5 And Aḥaḇ had said to Oḇadyahu, "Go into the land to all the springs of water and to all the wadis, it could be that we find grass to keep the horses and mules alive, and not have any livestock cut off."

6 And they divided the land between them to pass over it, Aḥaḇ went one way by himself, and Oḇadyahu went another way by himself.

7 And as Oḇadyahu was on his way, then see, Ēliyahu met him. And he recognised him, and fell on his face, and said, "Is that you, my master Ēliyahu?"

8 And he answered him, "It is I. Go, say to your master, 'Ēliyahu is here.' "

9 And he said, "What have I sinned, that you are giving your servant into the hand of Aḥaḇ, to kill me?"

10 "As אֱלֹהִים your Elohim lives, there is no nation or reign where my master has not sent to look for you. And when they said, 'He is not here,' he made the reign or nation swear that they could not find you.

11 "And now you say, 'Go, say to your master, "Ēliyahu is here" '!

12 "And it shall be, as soon as I am gone from you, that the Ruah of אֱלֹהִים takes you away to a place I do not know. And I shall come to report to Aḥaḇ, and when he does not find you, he shall kill me. But I your servant have revered אֱלֹהִים from my youth.

13 "Was it not reported to my master what I did when Izeḇel slew the neḇi'im of אֱלֹהִים, how I hid one

hundred men of the nebi'im of אֱלִיָּהוּ, fifty to a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 “And now you say, ‘Go, say to your master, “Ēliyahu is here!” ’ Then he shall slay me.”

15 And Ēliyahu said, “As אֱלִיָּהוּ of hosts lives, before whom I stand, I shall indeed show myself to him today.”

16 Obadyahu then went to meet Aḥaḇ and informed him, and Aḥaḇ went to meet Ēliyahu.

17 And it came to be, when Aḥaḇ saw Ēliyahu, that Aḥaḇ said to him, “Is that you, O disturber of Yisra'el?”

18 And he answered, “I have not disturbed Yisra'el, but you and your father's house, in that you have forsaken the Commands of אֱלִיָּהוּ, and you have followed the Ba'als.

19 “And now, send and gather all Yisra'el to me on Mount Karmel, the four hundred and fifty prophets of Ba'al, and the four hundred prophets of Asherah, who eat at Izebel's table.”

20 Aḥaḇ then sent for all the children of Yisra'el, and gathered the prophets on Mount Karmel.

21 And Ēliyahu came to all the people, and said, “How long would you keep hopping between two opinions? If אֱלִיָּהוּ is Elohim, follow Him; and if Ba'al, follow him.” But the people answered him not a word.

22 And Ēliyahu said to the people, “I alone am left a nabi of אֱלִיָּהוּ, but the prophets of Ba'al are four hundred and fifty men.

23 “Now let them give us two bulls. And let them choose one bull for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, but light no fire. And I, I prepare the other bull, and shall lay it on the wood, but light no fire.

24 “And you shall call on the name of your mighty one, and I, I call on the Name of אֱלֹהִים. And the Elohim who answers by fire, He is Elohim.” So all the people answered and said, “The word is good.”

25 And Ēliyahu said to the prophets of Ba'al, “Choose one bull for yourselves and prepare it first, for you are many. And call on the name of your mighty one, but light no fire.”

26 So they took the bull which was given them, and prepared it, and called on the name of Ba'al from morning even until noon, saying, “O Ba'al, answer us!” But there was no voice and no one answered. And they leaped about the altar which they had made.

27 And it came to be at noon, that Ēliyahu taunted them and said, “Cry aloud, for he is a mighty one; he is meditating, or he is busy, or he is on a journey, or it could be that he is asleep and has to be awakened!”

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves, according to their ruling, with knives and spears, until the blood gushed out on them.

29 And it came to be when midday was past, that they naḅu until the time of bringing the offering. But there was no voice and no one answered, and no one paying attention.

30 Then Ēliyahu said to all the people, “Come closer to me.” And all the people came closer to him. And he repaired the altar of אֱלֹהִים that was broken down.

31 And Ēliyahu took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Ya'aqoḅ, to whom the word of אֱלֹהִים had come, saying, “Yisra'el is your name.”

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the Name of אֱלֹהִים. And he made a trench around the altar large enough to hold two se'im of seed.

33 And he arranged the wood, and cut the bull in pieces, and laid it on the wood, and said, "Fill four jars with water, and pour it on the burnt offering and on the wood."

34 Then he said, "Do it a second time," and they did it a second time. And he said, "Do it a third time," and they did it a third time.

35 And the water flowed around the altar, and he filled the trench with water too.

36 And it came to be, at the time of bringing the offering, that Ēliyahu the nabī came near and said, "אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Abraham, Yitshaq, and Yisra'el, let it be known today: You are Elohim in Yisra'el, and I Your servant, have done all these matters by Your word.

37 "Answer me, O אֱלֹהִים, answer me, and let this people know that You are אֱלֹהִים Elohim, and You shall turn their hearts back to You again."

38 Then the fire of אֱלֹהִים fell and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood and the stones and the dust, and it licked up the water that was in the trench.

39 And all the people saw, and fell on their faces, and said, "אֱלֹהִים, He is the Elohim! אֱלֹהִים, He is the Elohim!"

40 And Ēliyahu said to them, "Seize the prophets of Ba'al! Do not let one of them escape!" So they seized them, and Ēliyahu brought them down to the wadi Qishon and slew them there.

41 And Ēliyahu said to Aḥab, "Go up, eat and drink, because of the sound of the noise of rain."

42 And Aḥaḇ went up to eat and to drink. And Ēliyahu went up to the top of Karmel, and he bowed down on the ground, and put his face between his knees,

43 and said to his servant, “Go up, please, look closely toward the sea.” So he went up and looked closely, and said, “Not a speck.” And seven times he said, “Go again.”

44 And it came to be the seventh time, that he said, “See, a little cloud as small as a man’s hand is coming out of the sea!” And he said, “Go up, say to Aḥaḇ, ‘Hitch up, and go down before the rain stops you.’ ”

45 And in the meantime, it came to be that the shamayim became black with clouds and wind, and there was a heavy rain, while Aḥaḇ rode and went to Yizre’ēl.

46 And the hand of אַיָּהוָה was on Ēliyahu. And he girded up his loins and ran ahead of Aḥaḇ to the entrance of Yizre’ēl.

**19** And when Aḥaḇ reported to Izeḇel all that Ēliyahu had done, also how he slew all the prophets with the sword,

2 Izeḇel sent a messenger to Ēliyahu, saying, “So let the mighty ones do to me, and more also, if I do not make your life as the life of one of them by tomorrow about this time.”

3 And he feared, and rose up and ran for his life, and went to Be’ērsheḇa, which belongs to Yahuḏah, and left his servant there.

4 But he himself went a day’s journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a broom tree, and prayed that he might die, and said, “It is

enough! Now, אֱלֹהִים, take my life, for I am no better than my fathers!”

5 And he lay and slept under a broom tree, and see, a messenger touched him, and said to him, “Rise, eat.”

6 And he looked and saw by his head a cake baked on coals, and a jar of water. So he ate and drank, and turned and lay down.

7 And the messenger of אֱלֹהִים came back the second time, and touched him, and said, “Rise, eat, for the journey is too much for you.”

8 And he rose up and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights as far as Ḥorēḇ, the mountain of Elohim.

9 And there he went into a cave and spent the night there. And see, the word of אֱלֹהִים came to him, and said to him, “What are you doing here, Ēliyahu?”

10 And he said, “I have been very ardent for אֱלֹהִים Elohim of hosts, for the children of Yisra’el have forsaken Your Covenant. They have thrown down Your altars, and they have slain Your neḇi’im with the sword, and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it.”

11 And He said, “Go out, and stand on the mountain before אֱלֹהִים.” And see, אֱלֹהִים passed by, and a great and strong wind tearing the mountains and breaking the rocks in pieces before אֱלֹהִים - אֱלֹהִים was not in the wind. And after the wind an earthquake - אֱלֹהִים was not in the earthquake,

12 and after the earthquake a fire - אֱלֹהִים was not in the fire, and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it came to be, when Ēliyahu heard it, that he wrapped his face in his robe and went out and stood at the cave opening. And see, a voice came to him, and said, “What are you doing here, Ēliyahu?”

14 And he said, "I have been very ardent for אֱלֹהִים Elohim of hosts, for the children of Yisra'el have forsaken Your Covenant. They have thrown down Your altars, and they have slain Your nebi'im with the sword, and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it."

15 And אֱלֹהִים said to him, "Go, return on your way to the Wilderness of Dammeseq. And you shall go in and anoint Ḥaza'el as sovereign over Aram.

16 "And anoint Yahu son of Nimshi as sovereign over Yisra'el. And anoint Elisha son of Shaphat of Aḅel Meḥolah as nabi in your place.

17 "And it shall be that whoever escapes the sword of Ḥaza'el, Yahu kills. And whoever escapes from the sword of Yahu, Elisha kills.

18 "And I shall leave seven thousand in Yisra'el, all whose knees have not bowed to Ba'al, and every mouth that has not kissed him."

19 And he went from there, and found Elisha son of Shaphat, who was ploughing with twelve yokes before him, and he was with the twelfth. And Ēliyahu passed by him and threw his robe on him.

20 And he left the oxen and ran after Ēliyahu, and said, "Please let me kiss my father and my mother, and then I follow you." And he said to him, "Go, turn back, for what have I done to you?"

21 And he turned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen and slaughtered them and cooked their flesh, using the implements of the oxen, and gave it to the people, and they ate. Then he rose up and followed Ēliyahu, and became his servant.

**20** And Ben-Hadaḅ the sovereign of Aram gathered all his army, and there were thirty-two sovereigns with him, with horses and chariots. And

he went up and besieged Shomeron, and fought against it.

2 And he sent messengers into the city to Aḥab sovereign of Yisra'ël, and said to him, "Thus said Ben-Haḏaḏ,

3 'Your silver and your gold are mine, and your wives and children, the best, are mine.' "

4 And the sovereign of Yisra'ël answered and said, "As you say, my master, O sovereign, I am yours, and all that I have."

5 And the messengers came back and said, "Thus speaks Ben-Haḏaḏ, saying, 'Indeed I have sent to you, saying, "Give me your silver and your gold, your wives and your children,"

6 but about this time tomorrow I shall send my servants to you, and they shall search your house and the houses of your servants. And it shall be, that whatever is pleasing in your eyes they shall lay hold of and take it.' "

7 And the sovereign of Yisra'ël called all the elders of the land, and said, "Please know and see the evil this one is seeking, for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and I did not refuse him."

8 And all the elders and all the people said to him, "Do not listen nor agree."

9 So he said to the messengers of Ben-Haḏaḏ, "Say to my master the sovereign, 'All that you sent for to your servant the first time I shall do, but this I am unable to do.' " And the messengers went and brought back word to him.

10 And Ben-Haḏaḏ sent to him and said, "The mighty ones do so to me, and more also, if enough dust is left of Shomeron for a handful for each of the people who follow me."

11 And the sovereign of Yisra'ël answered and said, "Speak, 'Him who girds on should not boast like him who lays it down.' "

12 And it came to be when this word was heard, as he and the sovereigns were drinking in the booths, that he said to his servants, "Ready yourselves." So they turned themselves against the city.

13 And see, a nabî came near to Aḥab sovereign of Yisra'ël, saying, "Thus said אִיִּי, 'Have you seen all this great company? See, I am giving it into your hand today, and you shall know that I am אִיִּי.' "

14 And Aḥab said, "By whom?" And he said, "Thus said אִיִּי, 'By the young rulers of the provinces.' " And he said, "Who opens the attack?" Then he answered, "You."

15 And he mustered the young rulers of the provinces, and there were two hundred and thirty-two. And after them he mustered all the people, all the children of Yisra'ël, seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon, while Ben-Haḡaḡ and the thirty-two sovereigns helping him were getting drunk in the booths.

17 And the young rulers of the provinces went out first. And Ben-Haḡaḡ sent out, and they reported to him, saying, "Men have come out of Shomeron!"

18 Then he said, "If they have come out for peace, seize them alive. And if they have come out for battle, seize them alive."

19 So these young rulers of the provinces went out of the city with the army which followed them.

20 And each smote his man, so the Arameans fled, and Yisra'ël pursued them. And Ben-Haḡaḡ the sovereign of Aram escaped on a horse with the horsemen.

21 And the sovereign of Yisra'ël went out and smote the horses and chariots, and smote the Arameans, a great smiting.

22 And the nabi came to the sovereign of Yisra'ël and said to him, "Go, strengthen yourself. And know and see what you should do, for at the turn of the year the sovereign of Aram is coming up against you."

23 And the servants of the sovereign of Aram said to him, "Their mighty ones are mighty ones of the hills. That is why they were stronger than we. But let us fight against them in the plain - are we not stronger than they?"

24 "Now do this: Take away the sovereigns, each from his position, and put officers in their places,

25 and number an army like the army that you have lost, horse for horse and chariot for chariot, and let us fight against them in the plain - are we not stronger than they?" And he listened to their voice and did so.

26 And it came to be, at the turn of the year, that Ben-Hadaḡ mustered the Arameans and went up to Aphëq to fight against Yisra'ël.

27 And the children of Yisra'ël were mustered and were fed, and they went against them. And the children of Yisra'ël encamped before them like two little flocks of goats, while the Arameans filled the land.

28 And there came near a man of Elohim and spoke to the sovereign of Yisra'ël, and said, "Thus said אֱלֹהִים, 'Because the Arameans have said, "אֱלֹהִים is Elohim of the hills, but He is not Elohim of the valleys," therefore I shall give all this great company into your hand, and you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.'"

29 And they encamped opposite each other for seven days. And it came to be that on the seventh day the battle was joined. And the children of Yisra'el smote one hundred thousand foot soldiers of the Arameans in one day.

30 And those that were left fled to Aphēq, into the city, and a wall fell on twenty-seven thousand of the men who were left. And Ben-Haḏaḏ fled and went into the city, into an inner room.

31 And his servants said to him, "See now, we have heard that the sovereigns of the house of Yisra'el are kind sovereigns. Please, let us put sackcloth around our waists and ropes around our heads, and go out to the sovereign of Yisra'el. It could be that he spares your life."

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins and put ropes around their heads, and came to the sovereign of Yisra'el and said, "Your servant Ben-Haḏaḏ said, 'Please let me live.' " And he said, "Is he still alive? He is my brother."

33 And the men divined and they quickly grasped it and said, "Your brother Ben-Haḏaḏ." And he said, "Go, bring him." So Ben-Haḏaḏ came out to him, and he let him come up on the chariot.

34 And Ben-Haḏaḏ said to him, "The cities which my father took from your father I return. And put up marketplaces for yourself in Dammeseq, as my father did in Shomeron." And Aḥaḅ said, "I send you away with this covenant." And he made a covenant with him and sent him away.

35 And a certain man of the sons of the neḅi'im said to his neighbour by the word of אִיִּי, "Strike me, please." But the man refused to smite him.

36 Then he said to him, "Because you have not obeyed the voice of אִיִּי, see, as soon as you

leave me a lion shall smite you.” And when he left him, a lion found him and smote him.

37 And he found another man, and said, “Strike me, please.” So the man struck him, striking and wounding.

38 Then the nabī went and waited for the sovereign by the way, and disguised himself with ashes on his eyes.

39 And as the sovereign passed by, he cried out to the sovereign and said, “Your servant went out into the midst of the battle. And see, a man came over and brought a man to me, and said, ‘Guard this man. If he should in any way be missing, your life shall be for his life, or else you shall pay a kiḡar of silver.’

40 “And it came to be, while your servant was busy here and there, he was gone.” And the sovereign of Yisra’ēl said to him, “Your judgment is right, you yourself have decided it.”

41 Then he quickly removed the ashes from his eyes. And the sovereign of Yisra’ēl recognised him as one of the neḇi’im.

42 And he said to him, “Thus said אִי־אִי, ‘Because you have let slip out of your hand a man whom I put under the ban, therefore your life shall go for his life, and your people for his people.’ ”

43 And the sovereign of Yisra’ēl went to his house embittered and displeased, and came to Shomeron.

**21** And it came to be, after these events, that Naḇoth the Yizre’ēlite had a vineyard which was in Yizre’ēl, near the palace of Aḥaḇ the sovereign of Shomeron.

2 And Aḥaḇ spoke to Naḇoth, saying, “Give me your vineyard, and it shall be a vegetable garden for me, since it adjoins my house. And let me give you

a better vineyard for it. If it is good in your eyes, let me give you its worth in silver.”

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, “Far be it from me, by אִי־אֶזְכֹּר, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to you!”

4 And Ahab went into his house embittered and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Yizre’elite had spoken to him when he said, “I do not give you the inheritance of my fathers.” And he lay down on his bed, and turned away his face, and did not eat food.

5 And Izebel his wife came to him, and said to him, “Why is your spirit so embittered that you are not eating food?”

6 And he said to her, “Because I spoke to Naboth the Yizre’elite, and said to him, ‘Give me your vineyard for silver, or if you prefer, I give you another vineyard for it.’ But he answered, ‘I do not give you my vineyard.’ ”

7 So Izebel his wife said to him, “Do you now rule over Yisra’el? Rise up, eat food, and let your heart be glad. Let me give you the vineyard of Naboth the Yizre’elite!”

8 Then she wrote letters in Ahab’s name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters to the elders and the nobles who were dwelling in the city with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, “Proclaim a fast, and seat Naboth at the head of the people,

10 and seat two men, sons of Beliya’al before him to bear witness against him, saying, ‘You have blasphemed Elohim and the sovereign.’ Then you shall take him out, and stone him to death.”

11 And the men of his city, the elders and nobles who were inhabitants of his city, did as Izebel had

sent to them, as it was written in the letters which she had sent to them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and seated Naboth at the head of the people.

13 And the men, sons of Beliya'al, came in and sat before him. And the men of Beliya'al witnessed against him, against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, "Naboth has blasphemed Elohim and the sovereign!" So they took him outside the city and stoned him with stones, and he died.

14 And they sent to Izebel, saying, "Naboth has been stoned and is dead."

15 And it came to be, when Izebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and was dead, that Izebel said to Ahab, "Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Yizre'elite, which he refused to give you for silver, for Naboth is not alive but dead."

16 And it came to be, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose to go down to take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Yizre'elite.

17 And the word of אִיִּזְרְאֵל came to Ēliyahu the Tishbite, saying,

18 "Rise up, go down to meet Ahab sovereign of Yisra'el, who lives in Shomeron. See, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, where he has gone down to take possession of it.

19 "And you shall speak to him, saying, 'Thus said אִיִּזְרְאֵל, "Have you murdered and also taken possession?" ' And you shall speak to him, saying, 'Thus said אִיִּזְרְאֵל, "In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, the dogs are going to lick your blood, even yours." ' "

20 And Ahab said to Ēliyahu, "Have you found me, O my enemy?" And he answered, "I have found you,

because you have sold yourself to do evil in the eyes of אֲשֵׁרָא:

21 'See, I am bringing evil on you, and shall consume your descendants, and cut off from Aḥaḇ every male in Yisra'ël, both those shut up and those left at large,

22 and make your house like the house of Yarob'am son of Neḇat, and like the house of Ba'asha son of Aḥiyahu, because of the provocation with which you have provoked Me, and made Yisra'ël sin.'

23 "And also of Izeḇel אֲשֵׁרָא has spoken, saying, 'The dogs are going to eat Izeḇel by the wall of Yizre'ël.'

24 "The dogs are going to eat whoever belongs to Aḥaḇ and dies in the city, and the birds of the shamayim are going to eat whoever dies in the field."

25 Indeed, there never was anyone like Aḥaḇ who sold himself to do evil in the eyes of אֲשֵׁרָא, because Izeḇel his wife stirred him up.

26 And he acted very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites had done, whom אֲשֵׁרָא dispossessed from before the children of Yisra'ël.

27 And it came to be, when Aḥaḇ heard those words, that he tore his garments and put sackcloth on his body, and fasted and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of אֲשֵׁרָא came to Ēliyahu the Tishbite, saying,

29 "See how Aḥaḇ has humbled himself before Me? Because he has humbled himself before Me, I do not bring the evil in his days, but in the days of his son I bring the evil on his house."

**22** And they continued three years without fighting between Aram and Yisra'ël.

2 And it came to be, in the third year, that Yahoshaphat sovereign of Yahudāh came down to the sovereign of Yisra'ël.

3 And the sovereign of Yisra'ël said to his servants, "Do you know that Ramoth in Gil'ad is ours, and we are keeping silent from taking it out of the hand of the sovereign of Aram!"

4 And he said to Yahoshaphat, "Do you go with me to battle at Ramoth Gil'ad?" And Yahoshaphat said to the sovereign of Yisra'ël, "I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses."

5 And Yahoshaphat said to the sovereign of Yisra'ël, "Please, first inquire for the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל."

6 And the sovereign of Yisra'ël gathered the prophets, about four hundred men, and said to them, "Do I go against Ramoth Gil'ad to battle, or do I refrain?" And they said, "Go up, for אִיִּזְרָאֵל gives it into the hand of the sovereign."

7 And Yahoshaphat said, "Is there not here a nabi of אִיִּזְרָאֵל besides, that we might inquire of him?"

8 And the sovereign of Yisra'ël said to Yahoshaphat, "There is still one man, Miḳayahu son of Yimlah, to inquire of אִיִּזְרָאֵל by him. But I hate him, because he does not naḅa good concerning me, but evil." And Yahoshaphat said, "Let not the sovereign say so!"

9 So the sovereign of Yisra'ël called an officer and said, "Bring Miḳayahu son of Yimlah at once!"

10 And the sovereign of Yisra'ël and Yahoshaphat sovereign of Yahudāh were sitting, each on his throne, dressed in their robes, at a threshing-floor at

the entrance of the gate of Shomeron. And all the prophets were naba before them.

11 And Tsidqiyahu son of Kena'anah had made horns of iron for himself, and said, "Thus said אִיִּזְבַּב, 'With these you push the Arameans until they are destroyed.' "

12 And all the prophets were naba so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth Gil'ad and prosper, for אִיִּזְבַּב shall give it into the hand of the sovereign."

13 And the messenger who had gone to call Miqayahu spoke to him, saying, "See now, the words of the prophets with one mouth are good towards the sovereign. Please, let your word be like the word of one of them, and you shall speak good."

14 And Miqayahu said, "As אִיִּזְבַּב lives, whatever אִיִּזְבַּב says to me, that I speak."

15 And he came to the sovereign, and the sovereign said to him, "Miqayahu, do we go against Ramoth Gil'ad to battle, or do we refrain?" And he answered him, "Go and prosper, for אִיִּזְבַּב shall give it into the hand of the sovereign!"

16 And the sovereign said to him, "How many times have I made you swear that you do not speak to me, except the truth, in the Name of אִיִּזְבַּב?"

17 So he said, "I saw all Yisra'el scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And אִיִּזְבַּב said, 'These have no master. Let everyone return to his house in peace.' "

18 And the sovereign of Yisra'el said to Yahoshaphat, "Have I not said to you that he would not naba good concerning me, but evil?"

19 Then he said, "Therefore hear the word of אִיִּזְבַּב: I saw אִיִּזְבַּב sitting on His throne, and all the host of the shamayim standing by Him, on His right and on His left.

20 “And אִיָּאָז said, ‘Who shall entice Aḥaḇ to go up and fall at Ramoth Gil’ad?’ And this one said this, and another said that.

21 “And a spirit came forward and stood before אִיָּאָז, and said, ‘Let me entice him.’

22 “And אִיָּאָז said to him, ‘In what way?’ And he said, ‘I shall go out and be a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all his prophets.’ And He said, ‘Entice him, and also prevail. Go out and do so.’

23 “And now, see, אִיָּאָז has put a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all these prophets of yours, and אִיָּאָז has spoken evil concerning you.”

24 And Tsidqiyahu son of Kena’anah came near and struck Miḳayahu on the cheek, and said, “Where did the spirit of אִיָּאָז pass over from me to speak to you?”

25 And Miḳayahu said, “Look, you shall see on that day when you go into an inner room to hide!”

26 And the sovereign of Yisra’ēl said, “Take Miḳayahu, and return him to Amon the governor of the city, and to Yo’ash son of the sovereign,

27 and say, ‘Thus said the sovereign, “Put this one in prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and water of affliction until I come in peace.” ’ ”

28 And Miḳayahu said, “If you ever return in peace, אִיָּאָז has not spoken by me.” And he said, “Hear, all you people!”

29 And the sovereign of Yisra’ēl and Yahoshaphat the sovereign of Yahudāh went up to Ramoth Gil’ad.

30 And the sovereign of Yisra’ēl said to Yahoshaphat, “Let me disguise myself and go into battle, but you put on your robes.” So the sovereign of Yisra’ēl disguised himself and went into battle.

31 And the sovereign of Aram had commanded the thirty-two commanders of his chariots, saying, “Fight

with no one small or great, but only with the sovereign of Yisra'ël.”

32 And it came to be, when the commanders of the chariots saw Yahoshaphat, that they said, “Indeed, it is the sovereign of Yisra'ël!” So they turned aside to fight against him, and Yahoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to be, when the commanders of the chariots saw that it was not the sovereign of Yisra'ël, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a man drew a bow in his simplicity, and smote the sovereign of Yisra'ël between the joints of his armour. And he said to the driver of his chariot, “Turn around and take me out of the battle, for I am wounded.”

35 And the battle increased that day. And the sovereign was propped up in his chariot, facing the Arameans, and died at evening, and the blood ran out from the wound onto the floor of the chariot.

36 And as the sun was going down, a shout passed through the camp, saying, “Each to his city, and each to his land!”

37 So the sovereign died and was brought to Shomeron, and they buried the sovereign in Shomeron.

38 And when the chariot was washed at a pool in Shomeron, the dogs licked up his blood, where the whores bathed, according to the word of אִי אִי אִי which He had spoken.

39 And the rest of the acts of Aḥaḇ and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël?

40 So Aḥaḇ slept with his fathers, and Aḥazyahu his son reigned in his place.

41 And Yahoshaphat son of Asa began to reign over Yahudah in the fourth year of Ahab sovereign of Yisra'el.

42 Yahoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he became sovereign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the ways of his father Asa. He did not turn aside from them, doing what was right in the eyes of אלהים. Only, the high places were not taken away, for the people slaughtered and burned incense on the high places.

44 And Yahoshaphat made peace with the sovereign of Yisra'el.

45 And the rest of the acts of Yahoshaphat, and the might that he showed, and how he fought, are they not written in the Book of the Annals of the sovereigns of Yahudah?

46 And the rest of the cult prostitutes, who remained in the days of his father Asa, he cleared out from the land.

47 And there was then no sovereign in Edom, a deputy was sovereign.

48 Yahoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold. However, they did not go, for the ships were wrecked at Etsyon Geber.

49 Then Ahazyahu son of Ahab said to Yahoshaphat, "Let my servants go with your servants in the ships." But Yahoshaphat would not.

50 So Yahoshaphat slept with fathers, and was buried with fathers in the City of Dawid his father. And Yahoram his son reigned in his place.

51 Ahazyahu son of Ahab began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomeron in the seventeenth year of

Yahoshaphat sovereign of Yahudah, and reigned two years over Yisra'el,  
52 and did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and walked in the way of his father and in the way of his mother and in the way of Yarob'am son of Nebat, who had made Yisra'el sin,  
53 and served Ba'al and bowed himself to it, and provoked אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, according to all that his father had done.

# MELAKIM 2

מלכים ב' 2

1 And Mo'ab revolted against Yisra'ël after the death of Aḥab.

2 And Aḥazyahu fell through the lattice of his upper room in Shomeron, and was injured, and sent messengers and said to them, "Go, inquire of Ba'al-Zebub, the mighty one of Eqron, if I shall recover from this injury."

3 But a messenger of אֲחָזָה spoke to Ēliyahu the Tishbite, "Rise up, go up to meet the messengers of the sovereign of Shomeron, and say to them, 'Is it because there is no Elohim in Yisra'ël that you are going to inquire of Ba'al-Zebub, the mighty one of Eqron?'

4 "So therefore, thus said אֲחָזָה, 'You are not going to get out of the bed to which you have gone up, for you shall certainly die.' " And Ēliyahu went.

5 And the messengers returned to him, and he said to them, "Why have you come back?"

6 And they said to him, "A man came up to meet us, and said to us, 'Go, return to the sovereign who sent you, and say to him, "Thus said אֲחָזָה, 'Is it because there is no Elohim in Yisra'ël that you are sending to Ba'al-Zebub, the mighty one of Eqron? Therefore you are not going to get out of the bed to which you have gone up, for you shall certainly die.' " " " "

7 And he said to them, "What was the man like who came up to meet you and spoke to you these words?"

8 And they answered him, "He was a hairy man, and wore a leather girdle around his waist." And he said, "It is Ēliyahu the Tishbite."

9 He then sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty men. And he went up to him, and see, he was sitting on the top of a hill. And he spoke to him, "Man of Elohim, the sovereign has said, 'Come down!'"

10 And Ēliyahu answered and said to the captain of fifty, "And if I am a man of Elohim, let fire come down from the shamayim and consume you and your fifty men." And fire came down from the shamayim and consumed him and his fifty.

11 He then sent another captain of fifty with his fifty men to him. And he answered and said to him, "Man of Elohim, this is what the sovereign said, 'Come down at once!'"

12 And Ēliyahu answered and said to them, "If I am a man of Elohim, let fire come down from the shamayim and consume you and your fifty men." And a fire of Elohim came down from the shamayim and consumed him and his fifty.

13 And again he sent a third captain of fifty with his fifty men. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Ēliyahu, and pleaded with him, and said to him, "Man of Elohim, please let my life and the life of these fifty servants of yours be precious in your eyes.

14 "See, fire has come down from the shamayim and burned up the first two captains of fifties with their fifties. But let my life be precious in your eyes."

15 And the Messenger of אֱלֹהִים said to Ēliyahu, "Go down with him; do not be afraid of him." So he rose up and went down with him to the sovereign,

16 and spoke to him, "Thus said אֱלֹהִים, 'Because you have sent messengers to inquire of Ba'al-Zebub, the mighty one of Eqron, is it because there is no Elohim in Yisra'el to inquire of His word? Therefore you are

not going to get out of the bed to which you have gone up, for you shall certainly die.’ ”

17 And he died, according to the word of אֱלִיָּהוּ which Ēliyahu had spoken. And Yahoram reigned in his place, in the second year of Yahoram son of Yahoshaphat sovereign of Yahudāh, for he had no son.

18 And the rest of the acts of Aḥazyahu which he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra’ēl?

**2** And it came to be, when אֱלִיָּהוּ was to take up Ēliyahu to the shamayim by a whirlwind, that Ēliyahu went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Ēliyahu said to Elisha, “Please remain here, for אֱלִיָּהוּ has sent me on to Běyth Ēl.” And Elisha said, “As אֱלִיָּהוּ lives, and as your being lives, I do not leave you!” And they went down to Běyth Ēl.

3 And the sons of the neḇi’im who were at Běyth Ēl came out to Elisha, and said to him, “Do you know that אֱלִיָּהוּ is taking away your master from your head?” And he said, “I also know, be silent!”

4 And Ēliyahu said to him, “Elisha, please remain here, for אֱלִיָּהוּ has sent me on to Yeriḥo.” And he said, “As אֱלִיָּהוּ lives, and as your being lives, I do not leave you!” And they came into Yeriḥo.

5 And the sons of the neḇi’im who were at Yeriḥo came to Elisha and said to him, “Do you know that אֱלִיָּהוּ is taking away your master from over you today?” And he said, “I also know, be silent!”

6 And Ēliyahu said to him, “Please remain here, for אֱלִיָּהוּ has sent me on to the Yardēn.” And he said, “As אֱלִיָּהוּ lives, and as your being lives, I do not leave you!” And the two of them went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the nebi'im went and stood facing them at a distance, while the two of them stood by the Yardēn.

8 And Ĕliyahu took his mantle, and rolled it up, and struck the water. And it was divided this way and that, so that the two of them passed over on dry ground.

9 And it came to be, when they had passed over, that Ĕliyahu said to Elisha, "Ask what I am to do for you, before I am taken away from you!" And Elisha said, "Please let a double portion of your spirit be upon me."

10 And he said, "You have made it hard to ask, yet if you see me when I am taken from you, it is yours; but if not, it is not."

11 And it came to be, as they continued on and spoke, that see, a chariot of fire with horses of fire which separated the two of them. And Ĕliyahu went up by a whirlwind into the shamayim.

12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried out, "My father, my father, the chariot of Yisra'ēl and its horsemen!" And he saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own garments and tore them into two pieces.

13 And he took up the mantle of Ĕliyahu that had fallen from him, and went back and stood by the bank of the Yardēn.

14 And he took the mantle of Ĕliyahu that had fallen from him, and struck the water, and said, "Where is אלהים Elohim of Ĕliyahu?" And he struck the water, and it was divided this way and that, and Elisha passed over.

15 And when the sons of the nebi'im who were from Yeriho saw him, they said, "The spirit of Ĕliyahu rests on Elisha." And they came to meet him, and bowed to the ground before him.

16 And they said to him, "Look, there are fifty strong men with your servants. Please let them go and search for your master, lest the Ruah of אִיָּאֵל has taken him up and cast him upon some mountain or into some valley." And he said, "Send no one."

17 But they pressed upon him till he was ashamed, and he said, "Send." So they sent fifty men, and they searched for three days but did not find him.

18 And they returned to him, for he remained in Yeriho, and he said to them, "Did I not say to you, 'Do not go'?"

19 And the men of the city said to Elisha, "Look, the site of this city is good, as my master sees, but the waters are spoilt, and the land barren."

20 And he said, "Bring me a new bowl, and put salt in it." And they brought it to him.

21 And he went out to the source of the water, and threw salt in there, and said, "Thus said אִיָּאֵל, 'I have healed this water - no longer shall death or barrenness come from it.' "

22 And the waters were healed, to this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke.

23 And he went up from there to Běyth Ėl. And as he was going up the way, some youths came from the city and mocked him, and said to him, "Go up, baldhead! Go up, baldhead!"

24 And he turned around and looked at them, and pronounced a curse on them in the Name of אִיָּאֵל. And two female bears came out of the forest and tore to pieces forty-two of the youths.

25 And from there he went to Mount Karmel, and from there he returned to Shomeron.

**3** And Yahoram son of Aḥaḇ began to reign over Yisra'ěl at Shomeron in the eighteenth year of

Yahoshaphat sovereign of Yahudāh, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, but not like his father and mother; for he removed the statue of Ba'al which his father had made.

3 But he clung to the sins of Yarob'am son of Nebat, who had made Yisra'el sin. He did not turn away from them.

4 And Mēysha sovereign of Mo'ab was a sheep-breeder, and he paid the sovereign of Yisra'el one hundred thousand lambs and the wool of one hundred thousand rams.

5 And it came to be, when Ahab died, that the sovereign of Mo'ab revolted against the sovereign of Yisra'el.

6 And Sovereign Yahoram went out of Shomeron at that time and mustered all Yisra'el.

7 And he went and sent to Yahoshaphat sovereign of Yahudāh, saying, "The sovereign of Mo'ab has revolted against me. Do you go with me to fight against Mo'ab?" And he said, "I go up. I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses."

8 And he said, "Which way do we go up?" And he said, "By way of the Wilderness of Edom."

9 And the sovereign of Yisra'el went, and the sovereign of Yahudāh and the sovereign of Edom, and went round a journey of seven days. And there was no water for the army, nor for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the sovereign of Yisra'el said, "What? Has אֱלֹהִים called these three sovereigns to give them into the hand of Mo'ab?"

11 And Yahoshaphat said, "Is there no nabi of אֱלֹהִים here? Then let us inquire of אֱלֹהִים through him." One

of the servants of the sovereign of Yisra'el then answered and said, "Elisha son of Shaphat is here, who poured water out on the hands of Ēliyahu."

12 And Yahoshaphat said, "The word of אֱלִיָּהוּ is with him." And the sovereign of Yisra'el and Yahoshaphat and the sovereign of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said to the sovereign of Yisra'el, "What have I to do with you? Go to the prophets of your father and the prophets of your mother." And the sovereign of Yisra'el said to him, "No, for אֱלִיָּהוּ has called these three sovereigns to give them into the hand of Mo'ab."

14 And Elisha said, "As אֱלִיָּהוּ of hosts lives, before whom I stand, if it were not that I regard the presence of Yahoshaphat sovereign of Yahudah, I would not look at you nor see you.

15 "And now, bring me a harpist." And it came to be, when the harpist played, that the hand of אֱלִיָּהוּ came upon him.

16 And he said, "Thus said אֱלִיָּהוּ, 'Make this wadi ditches - ditches.'

17 "For thus said אֱלִיָּהוּ, 'You are not going to see wind, nor rain. Yet that wadi is to be filled with water, so that you, your cattle, and your beasts shall drink.'

18 "And this shall be but a light matter in the eyes of אֱלִיָּהוּ. And He shall give Mo'ab into your hand.

19 "And you shall smite every walled city and every choice city, and shall cut down every good tree, and stop up every fountain of water, and ruin every good piece of land with stones."

20 And it came to be in the morning, when the grain offering was offered, that see, water came by way of Edom, and the land was filled with water.

21 And when all Mo'ab heard that the sovereigns had come up to fight against them, all who were able to

bear arms and older were gathered, and they stood at the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun was shining on the water. And the Mo'abites saw the water on the other side as red as blood.

23 And they said, "This is blood. The sovereigns have indeed struck swords and have killed one another. And now, Mo'ab, to the spoil!"

24 And they came to the camp of Yisra'el, and Yisra'el rose up and smote the Mo'abites, so that they fled before them. And they entered their land, and smote the Mo'abites.

25 And they broke down the cities, and each man threw a stone on every good piece of land and filled it. And they stopped up all the fountains of water and cut down all the good trees, until the stones of Qir Haraseth were left. And the slingers went round and smote it.

26 And when the sovereign of Mo'ab saw that the battle was too strong for him, he took with him seven hundred men who drew swords, to break through to the sovereign of Edom, but they could not,

27 then took his eldest son who would have reigned in his place, and offered him as a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great wrath against Yisra'el. And they left him and returned to the land.

**4** And a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the nebi'im cried out to Elisha, saying, "Your servant my husband is dead, and you know that your servant revered אֱלֹהִים. And the lender has come to take my two sons to be his slaves."

2 And Elisha said to her, "What should I do for you? Inform me, what do you have in the house?" And she

said, "Your female servant has none at all in the house except a pot of oil."

3 And he said, "Go, borrow vessels from everywhere, from all your neighbours, empty vessels, do not get a few.

4 "And when you have come in, you shall shut the door behind you and your sons. Then pour it into all those vessels, and put aside the filled ones."

5 So she went from him and shut the door behind her and her sons, who brought to her, and she poured it out.

6 And it came to be, when the vessels were filled, that she said to her son, "Bring me another vessel." But he said to her, "There is not another vessel." And the oil ceased.

7 So she went and informed the man of Elohim, and he said, "Go, sell the oil and pay your debt. And you *and* your sons live on the rest."

8 And it came to be on a day that Elisha went to Shunēm, where there was a prominent woman, and she urged him to eat some food. And it came to be, as often as he passed by, that he turned in there to eat some food.

9 And she said to her husband, "Look, I know that this is a qodesh man of Elohim, who passes by us continually.

10 "Please, let us make a small upper room on the wall, and let us put a bed for him there, and a table and a chair and a lampstand. And it shall be, whenever he comes to us, let him turn in there."

11 And it came to be on a day that he came there, and he turned in to the upper room and lay down there.

12 And he said to Gëhazi his servant, "Call this Shunammite woman." So he called her, and she stood before him.

13 And he said to him, "Please say to her, 'Look, you have gone to all this trouble for us. What is there to be done for you? Should I speak on your behalf to the sovereign or to the commander of the army?' " And she answered, "I am dwelling among my own people."

14 And he said, "What then is to be done for her?" And Gëhazi answered, "Well, she has no son, and her husband is old."

15 And he said, "Call her." So he called her, and she stood in the doorway.

16 And he said, "About this time next year you shall embrace a son." And she said, "No, my master, man of Elohim, do not lie to your female servant!"

17 And the woman conceived, and bore a son when the appointed time had come, of which Elisha had spoken to her.

18 And the child grew. And it came to be on a day that he went out to his father, to the reapers,

19 and he said to his father, "My head, my head!" And he said to a servant, "Take him to his mother."

20 So he took him and brought him to his mother, and he sat on her knees till noon, and died.

21 And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of Elohim, and shut him in, and went out.

22 And she called to her husband, and said, "Please send me one of the young men and one of the donkeys, so that I hurry to the man of Elohim and return."

23 And he said, "Why are you going to him today? It is neither the New Moon nor the Shabbath." And she said, "It is well!"

24 And she saddled the donkey and said to her servant, "Drive and go, do not slow down, except I speak to you."

25 And she went, and came to the man of Elohim at Mount Karmel. And it came to be, when the man of Elohim saw her at a distance, that he said to his servant Gěḥazi, "See, the Shunammite woman.

26 "Please run now to meet her, and say to her, 'Is it well with you? Is it well with your husband? Is it well with the child?' " And she answered, "It is well."

27 And she came to the man of Elohim at the hill, and she caught him by the feet, but Gěḥazi came near to push her away. But the man of Elohim said, "Leave her alone, for her being is bitter in her, and אִי־אִי has hidden it from me, and has not revealed it to me."

28 And she said, "Did I ask a son of my master? Did I not say, 'Do not deceive me'?"

29 And he said to Gěḥazi, "Gird up your loins, and take my staff in your hand, and go. When you meet anyone, do not greet him, and when anyone greets you, do not answer him. And you shall lay my staff on the face of the child."

30 And the mother of the child said, "As אִי־אִי lives, and as your being lives, I do not leave you." And he rose and followed her.

31 And Gěḥazi went on ahead of them, and laid the staff on the face of the child. But there was no voice and there was no hearing, so he went back to meet him, and reported to him, saying, "The child has not awakened."

32 And Elisha came into the house and saw the child was dead, lying on his bed,

33 and he went in, and shut the door behind the two of them, and prayed to אִי־אִי.

34 And he went up and lay on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands, and stretched himself out on the child, and the flesh of the child became warm.

35 And he returned and walked back and forth in the house, then went up and stretched himself out on him. And the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gēhazi and said, "Call this Shunammite." So he called her and she came in to him, and he said, "Pick up your son."

37 Then she went in and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and picked up her son and went out.

38 And Elisha returned to Gilgal. And the scarcity of food was in the land, and the sons of the nebi'im were sitting before him. And he said to his servant, "Put on the large pot, and cook stew for the sons of the nebi'im."

39 And one went out to the field to gather plants, and found a wild vine, and gathered wild cucumbers from it, filling the skirt of his garment, and came and sliced them into the pot of stew, though they did not know what they were.

40 They then served it to the men to eat. And it came to be, as they were eating the stew, that they cried out and said, "O man of Elohim, there is death in the pot!" And they were unable to eat it.

41 And he said, "Then bring some flour." And he put it into the pot, and said, "Serve it to the people to eat." And there was no evil matter in the pot.

42 Now a man came from Ba'al Shalishah, and brought the man of Elohim bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley bread, and newly ripened

grain in his knapsack. And he said, "Give it to the people to eat."

43 And his servant said, "What? Do I put this before one hundred men?" And he said, "Give it to the people to eat. For thus said אִיִּי, 'Eat and have some left over.'"

44 And he put it before them, and they ate and had some left over, according to the word of אִיִּי.

**5** And Na'aman, commander of the army of the sovereign of Aram, was a great man in the eyes of his master, and highly respected, because by him אִיִּי had given deliverance to Aram. And though a brave man, was leprous.

2 And the Arameans had gone out on raids, and had brought back captive a young girl from the land of Yisra'ël, and she served the wife of Na'aman.

3 And she said to her mistress, "If only my master were with the nabî who is in Shomeron! Then he would recover him of his leprosy."

4 And Na'aman went in and reported to his master, saying, "Thus and thus spoke the girl who is from the land of Yisra'ël."

5 And the sovereign of Aram said, "Go, enter, and let me send a letter to the sovereign of Yisra'ël." And he went and took with him ten kiḳars of silver, and six thousand gold, and ten changes of garments.

6 And he brought the letter to the sovereign of Yisra'ël, which said, "And now, when this letter comes to you, see I have sent Na'aman my servant to you, so that you shall recover him of his leprosy."

7 And it came to be, when the sovereign of Yisra'ël read the letter, that he tore his garments and said, "Am I Elohîm, to kill and keep alive, that this man sends a man to me to recover him of his leprosy? For

consider now, and see how he is seeking an occasion with me!”

8 And it came to be, when Elisha the man of Elohim heard that the sovereign of Yisra'ël had torn his garments, that he sent to sovereign, saying, “Why have you torn your garments? Please let him come to me, so that he knows that there is a naḅi in Yisra'ël.”

9 So Na'aman came with his horses and chariot, and he stood at the entrance of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, “Go, and you shall wash seven times in the Yardën, that your flesh might be restored to you, and be clean.”

11 But Na'aman became wrath, and went away and said, “See, I said to myself, ‘He would certainly come out to me, and stand and call on the Name of אֱלֹהֵי his Elohim, and wave his hand over the place, and recover, the leprosy.’

12 “Are not the Aḅanah and the Pharpar, the rivers of Dammeseq, better than all the waters of Yisra'ël? Could I not wash in them and be clean?” And he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near and spoke to him, and said, “My father, if the naḅi had spoken to you a great matter, would you not have done it? How much more then, when he says to you, ‘Wash, and be clean’?”

14 Then he went down and dipped seven times in the Yardën, according to the word of the man of Elohim. And his flesh was restored like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

15 And he returned to the man of Elohim, he and all his company, and came and stood before him and said, “See, now I know that there is no Elohim in all the earth, except in Yisra'ël. And now, please take a gift from your servant.”

16 But he said, "As אֱלֹהִים lives, before whom I stand, I do not accept it." And he pressed on him to accept it, but he refused.

17 Then Na'aman said, "If not, please let your servant be given two mule-loads of earth, for no longer is your servant going to make a burnt offering and slaughtering to other mighty ones, but to אֱלֹהִים.

18 "אֱלֹהִים grant forgiveness to your servant in this matter: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow down in the house of Rimmon; when I bow down in the house of Rimmon, אֱלֹהִים, please grant forgiveness to your servant in this matter."

19 Then he said to him, "Go in peace." And he walked from him some distance.

20 But Gēḥazi, the servant of Elisha the man of Elohim, said, "Look, my master has spared Na'aman this Aramean, while not receiving from his hands what he brought. But as אֱלֹהִים lives, I shall run after him and take whatever from him."

21 And Gēḥazi pursued Na'aman. And when Na'aman saw him running after him, he came down from the chariot to meet him, and said, "Is there peace?"

22 And he said, "Peace. My master has sent me, saying, 'Look, even now two young men of the sons of the neḇi'im have come to me from the mountains of Ephrayim. Please give them a kiḳar of silver and two changes of garments.' "

23 And Na'aman said, "Please accept two kiḳars." And he urged him, and bound two kiḳars of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and handed them to two of his servants. And they bore them ahead of him.

24 And when he came to the high place, he took them from their hand, and stored them away in the house, and let the men go, and they went.

25 And he went in and stood before his master, and Elisha said to him, "Where did you go, Gēḥazi?" And he said, "Your servant did not go anywhere."

26 But he said to him, "Did not my heart go with you when the man turned back from his chariot to meet you? Is it time to accept silver and to accept garments, and olive trees and vineyards, and sheep and cattle, and male and female servants?"

27 "So let the leprosy of Na'aman cling to you and your descendants forever." And he went out from him as leprous as snow.

**6** And the sons of the neḅi'im said to Elisha, "See, the place where we dwell with you is too small for us.

2 "Please, let us go to the Yardēn, and let every man take a log from there, and let us make there a place to dwell." And he answered, "Go."

3 Then the one said, "Please undertake to go with your servants." And he answered, "I shall go."

4 And he went with them, and they came to the Yardēn, and they cut down trees.

5 And it came to be, as one was cutting down a tree, that the iron axe head fell into the water. And he cried out and said, "Oh my master!" For it was borrowed.

6 And the man of Elohim said, "Where did it fall?" And he showed him the place. And he cut off a stick, and threw it in there, and made the iron float.

7 And he said, "Pick it up." And he reached out his hand and took it.

8 And the sovereign of Aram was fighting against Yisra'ēl, and took counsel with his servants, saying, "My camp is in such and such a place."

9 And the man of Elohim sent to the sovereign of Yisra'ël, saying, "Be on guard, do not pass this place, for the Arameans are coming down there."

10 The sovereign of Yisra'ël then sent to the place of which the man of Elohim had spoken to him, and warned him, so that he was on his guard there, not once, and not twice.

11 And this greatly troubled the heart of the sovereign of Aram. And he called his servants and said to them, "Declare to me! Who of us is for the sovereign of Yisra'ël?"

12 And one of his servants said, "None, my master, O sovereign, for Elisha, the nabî who is in Yisra'ël, declares to the sovereign of Yisra'ël the words that you speak in your bedroom."

13 And he said, "Go and see where he is, so that I send and get him." And it was reported to him, saying, "See, he is in Dothan."

14 And he sent horses and chariots and a great army there, and they came by night and surrounded the city.

15 And the servant of the man of Elohim rose early and went out, and saw an army, surrounding the city with horses and chariots. And his servant said to him, "Oh, my master! What do we do?"

16 And he answered, "Do not fear, for those who are with us are more than those who are with them."

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, "אֱלֹהִים, I pray, open his eyes and let him see." And אֱלֹהִים opened the eyes of the young man, and he looked and saw the mountain covered with horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed to אֱלֹהִים, and said, "Strike this nation with blindness, I

pray.” And He struck them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 And Elisha said to them, “This is not the way, nor is this the city. Follow me, and let me bring you to the man whom you seek.” But he led them to Shomeron.

20 And it came to be, when they had come to Shomeron, that Elisha said, “אִיִּי, open the eyes of these men so that they see.” And אִיִּי opened their eyes, and they looked and saw they were in the midst of Shomeron!

21 And when the sovereign of Yisra’ël saw them, he said to Elisha, “My father, should I smite? Should I smite?”

22 But he said, “Do not smite. Do you smite those whom you have taken captive with your sword and your bow? Put food and water before them and let them eat and drink and go to their master.”

23 And he made a great feast for them. And after they ate and drank, he let them go, and they went to their master. And the bands of Aramean raiders came no more into the land of Yisra’ël.

24 And after this it came to be that Ben-Hadad the sovereign of Aram mustered all his army, and went up and besieged Shomeron.

25 And there was a great scarcity of food in Shomeron. And see, they besieged it until a donkey’s head went at eighty pieces of silver, and one-fourth of a kab of dove droppings for five pieces of silver.

26 And it came to be, as the sovereign of Yisra’ël was passing by on the wall, a woman cried out to him, saying, “Help, my master, O sovereign!”

27 And he said, “If אִיִּי does not help you, where do I find help for you? From the threshing-floor or from the winepress?”

28 And the sovereign said to her, "What is troubling you?" And she answered, "This woman said to me, 'Give your son and let us eat him today, and tomorrow we eat my son.'

29 "So we cooked my son, and ate him. And I said to her on the next day, 'Give your son and let us eat him.' But she has hidden her son."

30 And it came to be, when the sovereign heard the words of the woman, that he tore his garments. And as he passed by on the wall, the people looked and saw the sackcloth on his body, underneath.

31 And he said, "Elohim do so to me and more also, if the head of Elisha son of Shaphat remains on him today."

32 And Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. And *the sovereign* sent a man ahead of him, but before the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, "Do you see how this son of a murderer has sent someone to take away my head? Look, when the messenger comes, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door. Is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?"

33 While he was still speaking with them, then see, the messenger came down to him, and he said, "Look, this evil is from אֲרָמָז, why should I wait for אֲרָמָז any longer?"

**7** And Elisha said, "Hear the word of אֲרָמָז. Thus said אֲרָמָז, 'About this time tomorrow a se'ah of fine flour for a sheqel, and two se'im of barley for a sheqel, at the gate of Shomeron.' "

2 And an officer on whose hand the sovereign leaned answered the man of Elohim and said, "Look, if אֲרָמָז is making windows in the shamayim, shall this

word come true?" And he said, "Look, you are about to see it with your eyes, but not eat of it."

3 And there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate. And they said to each other, "Why are we sitting here until we are dead?"

4 "If we shall say, 'Let us go into the city,' the scarcity of food is in the city, and we shall die there. And if we sit here, we shall die. And now, come, let us surrender to the army of the Arameans. If they keep us alive, we live. And if they kill us, we shall die."

5 So at twilight they rose up to go to the camp of the Arameans. And when they had come to the outskirts of the Aramean camp, look, no one was there.

6 For אַרְמֵי־אֲרָמִי had caused the army of the Arameans to hear the noise of chariots and the noise of horses, the noise of a great army, and they said to each other, "Look, the sovereign of Yisra'ël has hired against us the sovereigns of the Hittites and the sovereigns of the Mitsrites to come against us!"

7 So they rose up and fled at twilight, and left the camp as it is - their tents, and their horses, and their donkeys - and they fled for their lives.

8 And when these lepers came to the outskirts of the camp, they went into one tent and ate and drank, and took from there silver and gold and garments, and went and hid them. And they came back and went into another tent, and took from there and went and hid it.

9 Then they said to each other, "We are not doing right. This day is a day of good news, and we are keeping silent. And if we wait until morning light, then wickedness shall come upon us. And now, come, let us go and inform the house of the sovereign."

10 And they came and called to the gatekeepers of the city, and informed them, saying, "We went to the camp of Aram, and look, there is not a man or a voice

of man, only horses tied and donkeys tied, and the tents as they were.”

11 And the gatekeepers called, and they informed the house of the sovereign inside.

12 So the sovereign rose up in the night and said to his servants, “Let me now inform you what the Arameans have done to us. They know that we are starving, so they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, ‘When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and enter into the city.’ ”

13 And one of his servants answered and said, “Please, let some take five of the horses that are left in the city. Look, they are like the entire crowd of Yisra’ël that are left in it, look, they are like the entire crowd of Yisra’ël left from those who are consumed. So let us send and see.”

14 They then took two chariots with horses. And the sovereign sent them in the direction of the camp of Aram, saying, “Go and see.”

15 And they went after them to the Yardën. And look, all the way was littered with garments and weapons which the Arameans had thrown away in their haste. And the messengers returned and reported to the sovereign.

16 Then the people went out and plundered the camp of Aram. So a se’ah of fine flour was for a sheqel, and two se’im of barley for a sheqel, according to the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

17 And the sovereign had appointed the officer on whose hand he leaned to be in charge of the gate. But the people trampled him in the gate, and he died, as the man of Elohim had said, who spoke when the sovereign came down to him.

18 And it came to be, as the man of Elohim had spoken to the sovereign, saying, “Two se'im of barley for a sheqel, and a se'ah of fine flour for a sheqel, at this time tomorrow in the gate of Shomeron,”

19 that officer answered the man of Elohim, and said, “Now look, if אִרְאֵל is making windows in the shamayim, is it according to this word?” And he had said, “Look, you are about to see it with your eyes, but not eat of it.”

20 And so it came to be for him, for the people trampled him in the gate, and he died.

**8** And Elisha spoke to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, “Rise up and go, you and your household, and sojourn wherever you do sojourn, for אִרְאֵל has called for a scarcity of food, and also, it is coming upon the land for seven years.”

2 And the woman rose up and did according to the word of the man of Elohim, and she went with her household and sojourned in the land of the Pelishtites, seven years.

3 And it came to be, at the end of seven years, that the woman returned from the land of the Pelishtites. And she went to cry out to the sovereign for her house and for her land.

4 And the sovereign was speaking to Gěḥazi, the servant of the man of Elohim, saying, “Please relate to me all the great matters Elisha has done.”

5 And it came to be, as he was relating to the sovereign how he had restored the dead to life, that see, the woman whose son he had restored to life, was crying out to the sovereign for her house and for her land. And Gěḥazi said, “My master, O sovereign, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha restored to life.”

6 So the sovereign asked the woman, and she related to him. And the sovereign appointed a certain eunuch for her, saying, "Return all that was hers, and all the increase of the field from the day that she left the land until now."

7 And Elisha came to Dammeseq, and Ben-Hadaḡ sovereign of Aram was sick. And it was reported to him, saying, "The man of Elohim has come here."

8 And the sovereign said to Ḥaza'ěl, "Take a present in your hand, and go to meet the man of Elohim, and inquire of אִיִּיז by him, saying, 'Do I recover from this sickness?'"

9 And Ḥaza'ěl went to meet him and took a present with him, of all the goods of Dammeseq, forty camel-loads. And he came and stood before him, and said, "Your son Ben-Hadaḡ sovereign of Aram has sent me to you, saying, 'Do I recover from this sickness?'"

10 And Elisha said to him, "Go, say to him, 'You shall certainly recover.' But אִיִּיז has shown me that he shall certainly die."

11 And he looked steadily until he was ashamed. Then the man of Elohim wept.

12 And Ḥaza'ěl said, "Why is my master weeping?" And he answered, "Because I know the evil that you are going to do to the children of Yisra'ěl: Lighting their strongholds on fire, and slaying their young men with the sword, and dashing their children, and ripping open their women with child."

13 And Ḥaza'ěl said, "But what is your servant - a dog, that he should perform this great matter?" And Elisha answered, "אִיִּיז has shown that you are to be sovereign over Aram!"

14 And he left Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, "What did Elisha say to you?" And he

answered, "He said to me that you shall certainly recover."

15 And on the next day it came to be that he took a thick cloth and dipped it in water, and spread it over his face so that he died. And Haza'el reigned in his place.

16 And in the fifth year of Yahoram son of Ahab sovereign of Yisra'el - Yahoshaphat was sovereign of Yahudah - Yahoram son of Yahoshaphat began to reign as sovereign of Yahudah.

17 He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Yerushalayim.

18 And he walked in the way of the sovereigns of Yisra'el, as the house of Ahab had done, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife. And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים.

19 However, אֱלֹהִים would not destroy Yahudah, for the sake of Dawid His servant, as He promised him to give a lamp to him and his sons forever.

20 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Yahudah, and made a sovereign over themselves.

21 And Yoram passed over to Tsa'ir, and all his chariots with him. And he rose by night and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him and the commanders of the chariots, but his people fled to their tents.

22 Yet Edom has been in revolt from under the hand of Yahudah to this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Yoram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahudah?

24 So Yoram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawid. And Ahazyahu his son reigned in his place.

25 In the twelfth year of Yoram son of Aḥab sovereign of Yisra'ël, Aḥazyahu son of Yahoram sovereign of Yahudah began to reign.

26 Aḥazyahu was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Yerushalayim. And the name of his mother was Athalyahu, the granddaughter of Omri, sovereign of Yisra'ël.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Aḥab, and did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, as the house of Aḥab had done, for he was the son-in-law of the house of Aḥab.

28 And he went with Yoram son of Aḥab to battle against Ḥaza'ël sovereign of Aram at Ramoth Gil'ad, and the Arameans struck Yoram.

29 And Sovereign Yoram went back to Yizre'ël to recover from the wounds with which the Arameans had struck him at Ramah, when he fought against Ḥaza'ël sovereign of Aram. Then Aḥazyahu son of Yahoram, the sovereign of Yahudah, went down to see Yoram son of Aḥab in Yizre'ël, for he was sick.

**9** And Elisha the nabi called one of the sons of the nebi'im, and said to him, "Gird your loins and take this flask of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth Gil'ad.

2 "And you shall go there and look there for Yahu son of Yahoshaphat, son of Nimshi, and go in and make him rise up from among his brothers, and take him to an inner room,

3 "and take the flask of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, 'Thus said אֱלֹהִים, "I have anointed you sovereign over Yisra'ël." ' Then you shall open the door and flee, and do not wait."

4 So the young man - the young man the nabi - went to Ramoth Gil'ad,

5 and came in and saw the commanders of the army sitting. And he said, "I have a message for you, O commander." And Yahu said, "For which one of us?" And he said, "For you, commander."

6 And he rose up and went into the house. And he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, "Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël, 'I anointed you sovereign over people of אֱלֹהִים, over Yisra'ël.

7 'And you shall smite the house of Aḥab your master, and I shall avenge the blood of My servants the nebi'im, and the blood of all the servants of אֱלֹהִים, at the hand of Izebel.

8 'And all the house of Aḥab shall perish. And I shall cut off from Aḥab all the males in Yisra'ël, both those shut up and those left at large.

9 'And I shall give up the house of Aḥab like the house of Yarob'am son of Nebat, and like the house of Ba'asha son of Aḥiyahu.

10 'And the dogs are going to eat Izebel in the portion of Yizre'ël, with none to bury her.' " Then he opened the door and fled.

11 And Yahu came out to the servants of his master, and one said to him, "Is there peace? Why did this madman come to you?" And he said to them, "You know the man and his talk."

12 And they said, "A lie! Reveal it to us now." So he said, "Thus and thus he spoke to me, saying, 'Thus said אֱלֹהִים, "I have anointed you sovereign over Yisra'ël." ' "

13 And they hurried, and each one took his garment and put it under him on the top of the steps. And they blew a ram's horn, saying, "Yahu reigns!"

14 Thus Yahu son of Yahoshaphat, son of Nimshi, conspired against Yoram - now Yoram had been

guarding Ramoth Gil'ad, he and all Yisra'el, against Haza'el sovereign of Aram.

15 But Sovereign Yahoram had returned to Yizre'el to recover from the wounds with which the Arameans had smitten him when he fought with Haza'el sovereign of Aram - Yahu now said, "If this is your desire, let no one leave or escape from the city to go and make it known in Yizre'el!"

16 And Yahu rode in a chariot and went to Yizre'el, for Yoram was laid up there. And Ahazyahu sovereign of Yahuḏah had come down to see Yoram.

17 And a watchman stood on the tower in Yizre'el, and he saw the company of Yahu as he came, and said, "I see a company of men." And Yahoram said, "Get a horseman and send him to meet them, and let him say, 'Is there peace?'"

18 And the horseman went to meet him, and said, "Thus said the sovereign, 'Is there peace?'" And Yahu said, "What have you to do with peace? Turn around and follow me." And the watchman spoke, saying, "The messenger went to them, but is not coming back."

19 Then he sent out a second horseman who came to them, and said, "Thus said the sovereign, 'Is there peace?'" And Yahu answered, "What have you to do with peace? Turn around and follow me."

20 And the watchman spoke, saying, "He went up to them and is not coming back. And the driving is like the driving of Yahu son of Nimshi, for he drives madly!"

21 Then Yahoram said, "Hitch up." And his chariot was hitched up. And Yahoram sovereign of Yisra'el and Ahazyahu sovereign of Yahuḏah went out, each in his chariot. And they went out to meet Yahu, and met him on the portion of Naboth the Yizre'elite.

22 And it came to be, when Yahoram saw Yahu, that he said, "Is there peace, Yahu?" But he answered, "What peace, as long as the whorings of your mother Izebel and her witchcraft are so many?"

23 Thereupon Yahoram turned his hands around and fled, and said to Aḥazyahu, "Treachery, O Aḥazyahu!"

24 And Yahu drew his bow and shot Yahoram between his arms. And the arrow came out at his heart, and he sank down in his chariot.

25 And said to Bidqar his officer, "Take him up, and throw him into the portion of the field of Naboth the Yizre'elite. Remember how you and I were riding together behind Aḥab his father, and אִיִּזְרְאֵל lifted up this pronouncement against him:

26 'Have I not seen the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons last night?' declares אִיִּזְרְאֵל. 'And I shall repay you in this portion,' declares אִיִּזְרְאֵל. And now, take up, throw him on the portion, according to the word of אִיִּזְרְאֵל."

27 And Aḥazyahu sovereign of Yahudah saw this and fled up the way to Bēyth ha'Gan. And Yahu pursued him, and said, "Smite him, him too, in the chariot," at the ascent to Gur, which is by Yible'am. And he fled to Meḡiddo, and died there.

28 Then his servants conveyed him in the chariot to Yerushalayim, and buried him in his tomb with his fathers in the City of Dawid.

29 And in the eleventh year of Yoram son of Aḥab, Aḥazyahu began to reign over Yahudah.

30 And Yahu came to Yizre'el, and Izebel heard of it. And she put paint on her eyes and adorned her head, and looked through a window.

31 And as Yahu came to the gate, she said, "Is it peace, Zimri, slayer of your master?"

32 And he lifted up his face to the window and said, "Who is with me? Who?" And two, three eunuchs looked down to him.

33 And he said, "Throw her down." And they threw her down, and some of her blood spattered on the wall and on the horses, and he trampled her under foot.

34 And he went in, and he ate and drank, and said, "Go now, see to this cursed one, and bury her, for she was a sovereign's daughter."

35 So they went to bury her, but all they found of her was the skull and the feet and the palms of the hands.

36 And they came back and informed him. And he said, "This is the word of אִיִּזְרְאֵל, which He spoke by His servant Ēliyahu the Tishbite, saying, 'In the portion of Yizre'ël dogs are going to eat the flesh of Izeḇel,

37 and the corpse of Izeḇel shall be as dung on the surface of the field, in the portion of Yizre'ël, so that they do not say, "This is Izeḇel." ' "

**10** And Aḥaḇ had seventy sons in Shomeron. And Yahu wrote letters and sent to Shomeron, to the rulers of Yizre'ël, to the elders, and to the guardians of Aḥaḇ, saying,

2 "And now, when this letter comes to you, since your master's sons are with you, and you have chariots and horses, and a walled city, and weapons,

3 choose the best and most upright of your master's sons, and appoint him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house."

4 And they were greatly afraid, and said, "Look, two sovereigns have not stood before him, how do we stand, we?"

5 And he who was over the house, and he who was over the city, the elders also, and the guardians, sent to Yahu, saying, "We are your servants, and all that you say to us we do. We do not appoint anyone to reign. Do what is good in your eyes."

6 And he wrote a second letter to them, saying, "If you are for me, and if you obey my voice, take the heads of the men, your master's sons, and come to me at Yizre'el by this time tomorrow." Now the sovereign's sons, seventy beings, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up.

7 And it came to be, when the letter came to them, that they took the sovereign's sons and slew them, seventy men, and put their heads in baskets and sent them to him at Yizre'el.

8 Then a messenger came and informed him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the sovereign's sons." And he said, "Make them two heaps at the entrance of the gate until morning."

9 And it came to be, in the morning, that he went out and stood, and said to all the people, "You are righteous. Look, I conspired against my master and slew him, but who smote all these?"

10 "Know now that not one word of אִיִּזְרְאֵל which אִיִּזְרְאֵל spoke concerning the house of Aḥaḇ falls to the ground, for אִיִּזְרְאֵל has done what He spoke by His servant Ēliyahu."

11 And Yahu smote all those left of the house of Aḥaḇ in Yizre'el, and all his great men and his friends and his priests, until he left him without a survivor.

12 And he rose up to go, and went to Shomeron. On the way, at Běyth Ēqeḍ of the Shepherds,

13 Yahu met the brothers of Aḥazyahu sovereign of Yahudaḥ, and said, "Who are you?" And they answered, "We are brothers of Aḥazyahu, and we

have come down to greet the sons of the sovereign and the sons of the sovereigness mother.”

14 And he said, “Take them alive!” So they took them alive, and slew them at the well of Běyth Ĕqed, forty-two men, and he left none of them.

15 And he left there and met Yahnadab son of Rěkab, coming to meet him, and barak him and said to him, “Is your heart right, as my heart is toward your heart?” And Yahnadab answered, “It is.” “If it is, give me your hand.” And he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, “Come with me, and see my ardour for אֱלֹהִים.” And they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And he came to Shomeron, and smote all those left of Ahab in Shomeron, till he had destroyed them, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים which He spoke to Ĕliyahu.

18 And Yahu gathered all the people and said to them, “Ahab served Ba'al a little; Yahu serves him much.

19 “And now, call to me all the prophets of Ba'al, all his servants, and all his priests. Let no one be missing, for I have a great slaughtering to make to Ba'al. Anyone who is lacking shall not live!” But Yahu did this deceptively, in order to destroy the servants of Ba'al.

20 And Yahu said, “Proclaim an assembly for Ba'al.” So they proclaimed it.

21 And Yahu sent throughout all Yisra'el, and all the servants of Ba'al came, so that there was not a man left who did not come. And they came into the house of Ba'al, and the house of Ba'al was filled from end to end.

22 And he said to him who was over the wardrobe, "Bring out garments for all the servants of Ba'al." And he brought out garments for them.

23 And Yahu and Yahonaḏaḅ son of Rěkaḅ went into the house of Ba'al, and said to the servants of Ba'al, "Search and see that no servants of אֱלֹהִים are here with you, but only the servants of Ba'al."

24 So they went in to make offerings and burnt offerings. Now Yahu had appointed for himself eighty men on the outside, and had said, "The man who lets escape of the men whom I have brought into your hands - his life for his life!"

25 And it came to be, when he had finished making the burnt offering, Yahu said to the guard and to the officers, "Go in, smite them, let no one come out!" And they smote them with the edge of the sword, and the guards and the officers threw them out, and went into the inner room of the house of Ba'al,

26 and brought out the pillars of the house of Ba'al and burned them,

27 and broke down the statue of Ba'al, and broke down the house of Ba'al and made it a latrine to this day.

28 Thus Yahu destroyed Ba'al out of Yisra'el.

29 However, Yahu did not turn away from the sins of Yarob'am son of Neḅat, who had made Yisra'el sin, from the golden calves that were at Běyth Ĕl and Dan.

30 And אֱלֹהִים said to Yahu, "Because you have done well by doing what is right in My eyes, and have done to the house of Aḥaḅ all that was in My heart, your sons are going to sit on the throne of Yisra'el to the fourth generation."

31 But Yahu did not guard to walk in the Torah of אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el with all his heart. For he did

not turn away from the sins of Yarob'am, who had made Yisra'el sin.

32 In those days אֲרָאָם began to cut off some in Yisra'el. And Haza'el smote them throughout all the border of Yisra'el,

33 from the Yardēn to the sun-rising: all the land of Gil'ad - the Gadites, and the Re'ubēnites, and the Menashshites - from Aro'ēr, which is by the wadi Arnon, including Gil'ad and Bashan.

34 And the rest of the acts of Yahu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

35 So Yahu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Shomeron. And Yaho'aḥaz his son reigned in his place.

36 And the days that Yahu reigned over Yisra'el in Shomeron were twenty-eight years.

**11** And Athalyahu was the mother of Aḥazyahu. And when she saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the offspring of the reign.

2 But Yahosheḇa, the daughter of Sovereign Yoram, sister of Aḥazyahu, took Yo'ash son of Aḥazyahu, and stole him away from among the sons of the sovereign's sons who were put to death. So they hid him and his nurse in the bedroom, from Athalyahu, and he was not put to death.

3 And he remained with her in hiding in the House of אֲרָאָם for six years, while Athalyahu was reigning over the land.

4 And in the seventh year Yahoyada sent and brought the commanders of hundreds, with the Karites and the runners, and brought them into the House of אֲרָאָם to him. And he made a covenant with

them and took an oath from them in the House of אֶלֶל, and showed them the son of the sovereign.

5 And he commanded them, saying, "This is what you are to do: One-third of you who come in on the Shabbath are to be on guard in the sovereign's house,

6 and one-third at the gate of Sur, and one-third at the gate behind the runners. And you shall be on guard in the house, lest it be broken down.

7 "And the two detachments of you who are going out on the Shabbath shall be on guard in the House of אֶלֶל for the sovereign.

8 "And you shall surround the sovereign on all sides, every man with his weapons in his hand. And whoever comes within the ranks, let him be put to death. And be with the sovereign as he goes out and as he comes in."

9 So the commanders of the hundreds did according to all that Yahoyada the kohēn commanded. And each of them took his men who were going in on the Shabbath, with those who were going out on the Shabbath, and came to Yahoyada the kohēn.

10 And the kohēn gave the commanders of hundreds the spears and shields which had belonged to Sovereign Dawid, that were in the House of אֶלֶל.

11 And the runners stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, all around the sovereign, from the right side of the House to the left side of the House, by the altar and the House.

12 And he brought out the son of the sovereign and put on him the diadem and the Witness. And they appointed him to reign and anointed him, and they clapped their hands and said, "Let the sovereign live!"

13 And Athalyahu heard the noise of the runners, the people, and she came to the people, into the House of אֶלְיָאָז,

14 and looked and saw the sovereign standing by a column, according to the ruling, and the chiefs and the trumpeters were beside the sovereign, and all the people of the land rejoicing and blowing trumpets. And Athalyahu tore her garments and cried out, "Treason! Treason!"

15 And Yahoyada the kohēn commanded the commanders of the hundreds, the officers of the army, and said to them, "Take her outside the ranks, and slay with the sword whoever follows her." For the kohēn had said, "Do not let her be killed in the House of אֶלְיָאָז."

16 So they took hold of her, and she went by way of the horses' entrance to the sovereign's house, and was put to death there.

17 And Yahoyada made a covenant between אֶלְיָאָז and the sovereign and the people, to be the people of אֶלְיָאָז - also between the sovereign and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went to the house of Ba'al, and broke it down. They completely broke up its altars and images, and slew Mattan the priest of Ba'al before the altars. And the kohēn appointed inspectors over the House of אֶלְיָאָז,

19 and took the commanders of hundreds, and the Karites, and the runners, and all the people of the land. And they brought the sovereign down from the House of אֶלְיָאָז, and went by way of the gate of the runners to the sovereign's house. And he sat on the throne of the sovereigns.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced. And the city had rest, for they had slain Athalyahu with the sword in the sovereign's house.

21 Yaho'ash was seven years old when he began to reign.

**12** Yaho'ash began to reign in the seventh year of Yahu, and he reigned forty years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Tsibyah of Be'ërsheba.

2 And Yaho'ash did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים all the days in which Yahoyada the kohën instructed him.

3 However, the high places were not taken away; the people still slaughtered and burned incense on the high places.

4 And Yaho'ash said to the kohenim, "All the silver of the qodesh gifts that are brought into the House of אֱלֹהִים, the silver coming over, each man's assessment silver, all the silver that a man purposes in his heart to bring into the House of אֱלֹהִים,

5 let the kohenim take for themselves, each from his friend. And let them repair the damages of the House, wherever there is damage."

6 And it came to be, by the twenty-third year of Sovereign Yaho'ash, that the kohenim had not repaired the damages of the House,

7 and Sovereign Yaho'ash called Yahoyada the kohën and the other kohenim, and said to them, "Why have you not repaired the damages of the House? And now, do not take any more silver from your friends, but give it for repairing the damages of the House."

8 And the kohenim agreed that they would neither receive any more silver from the people, nor repair the damages of the House.

9 And Yahoyada the kohën took a chest, and bored a hole in its lid, and put it beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into the House of אֱלֹהִים. And the

kohenim who guarded the door put there all the silver that was brought into the House of אֶלְיָאֵל.

10 And it came to be, whenever they saw that there was much silver in the chest, that the sovereign's scribe and the kohēn ha'gadol came up and put it in bags, and counted the silver that was found in the House of אֶלְיָאֵל,

11 and gave the silver, weighed out, into the hands of those who did the work, who had the oversight of the House of אֶלְיָאֵל. And they paid it out to the carpenters and builders who worked on the House of אֶלְיָאֵל,

12 and to stonemasons and stone-cutters, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the damage of the House of אֶלְיָאֵל, and for all that was paid out to repair the House.

13 However there were not made for the House of אֶלְיָאֵל basins of silver, snuffers, sprinkling-bowls, trumpets, any objects of gold, or objects of silver, from the silver that was brought into the House of אֶלְיָאֵל,

14 for they gave that to the workmen, and they repaired the House of אֶלְיָאֵל with it.

15 And they did not reckon with the men into whose hand they gave the silver to be paid to workmen, for they acted trustworthily.

16 The silver from the trespass offerings and the silver from the sin offerings were not brought into the House of אֶלְיָאֵל. It belonged to the kohenim.

17 And Ḥaza'ēl sovereign of Aram went up and fought against Gath, and captured it. And Ḥaza'ēl turned his face to go up to Yerushalayim.

18 And Yaho'ash sovereign of Yahuḏah took all the qodesh gifts that his fathers, Yahoshaphat and Yahoram and Aḥazyahu, sovereigns of Yahuḏah, had qadosh, and his own qodesh gifts, and all the gold found in the treasuries of the House of אֶלְיָאֵל and in

the sovereign's house, and sent them to Ḥaza'el sovereign of Aram. Then he went away from Yerushalayim.

19 And the rest of the acts of Yo'ash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahudaḥ?

20 And his servants rose up and made a conspiracy, and smote Yo'ash in the house of Millo, which goes down to Silla.

21 For Yozaḳar son of Shim'ath and Yahozabaḳ son of Shomer, his servants, smote him. So he died, and they buried him with his fathers in the City of Dawid. And Amatsyah his son reigned in his place.

**13** In the twenty-third year of Yo'ash son of Aḥazyahu, sovereign of Yahudaḥ, Yaho'aḥaz son of Yahu began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomeron, and reigned seventeen years.

2 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and followed the sins of Yarob'am son of Nebat, who had made Yisra'el sin. He did not turn away from them.

3 And the displeasure of אֱלֹהִים burned against Yisra'el, and He gave them into the hand of Ḥaza'el sovereign of Aram, and into the hand of Ben-Hadaḳ son of Ḥaza'el, all the days.

4 Then Yaho'aḥaz sought the face of אֱלֹהִים. And אֱלֹהִים listened to him, for He saw the oppression of Yisra'el, because the sovereign of Aram oppressed them.

5 And אֱלֹהִים gave Yisra'el a saviour, so that they came out from under the hand of Aram. And the children of Yisra'el dwelt in their tents as before.

6 However, they did not turn away from the sins of the house of Yarob'am, who had made Yisra'el sin,

but walked in them. Moreover, the Asherah also remained in Shomeron.

7 For He left of the army of Yaho'aḥaz only fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen, for the sovereign of Aram had destroyed them and made them like the dust at threshing.

8 And the rest of the acts of Yaho'aḥaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

9 So Yaho'aḥaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Shomeron. And Yo'ash his son reigned in his place.

10 In the thirty-seventh year of Yo'ash sovereign of Yahudāh, Yaho'ash son of Yaho'aḥaz began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomeron, sixteen years.

11 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים. He did not turn away from all the sins of Yarob'am son of Nebat, who had made Yisra'el sin - he walked in it.

12 And the rest of the acts of Yo'ash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against Amatsyah sovereign of Yahudāh, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

13 So Yo'ash slept with his fathers. And Yarob'am sat on his throne. And Yo'ash was buried in Shomeron with the sovereigns of Yisra'el.

14 And Elisha had become sick with the sickness in which he died. And Yo'ash the sovereign of Yisra'el came down to him, and wept over his face, and said, "O my father, my father, the chariots of Yisra'el and their horsemen!"

15 And Elisha said to him, "Take a bow and some arrows." And he took a bow and some arrows.

16 And he said to the sovereign of Yisra'el, "Place your hand on the bow." So he placed his hand, and

Elisha placed his hands on the hands of the sovereign,

17 and said, "Open the east window." And he opened it and Elisha said, "Shoot." And he shot. Then he said, "The arrow of deliverance of אִיִּזְרָאֵל and the arrow of deliverance from Aram, for you shall smite Aram at Aphēq until it is finished."

18 Then he said, "Take the arrows," and he took them. And he said to the sovereign of Yisra'ēl, "Strike the ground," and he struck three times, and stopped.

19 And the man of Elohim was wroth with him and said, "You should have smitten five or six times, then you would have smitten Aram till its utter destruction. But now you shall smite Aram only three times."

20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the raiding bands from Mo'ab came into the land in the spring of the year.

21 And it came to be, they were burying a man, and there they saw a raiding band, and cast the man in the tomb of Elisha. And the man fell and touched the bones of Elisha, and came to life and stood on his feet.

22 And Ḥaza'ēl sovereign of Aram oppressed Yisra'ēl all the days of Yaho'aḥaz.

23 But אִיִּזְרָאֵל showed favour to them, and had compassion on them, and turned toward them, for the sake of His Covenant with Abraham, Yitshaq, and Ya'aqob, and would not destroy them or cast them from His presence as yet.

24 And Ḥaza'ēl sovereign of Aram died. And Ben-Hadaq his son reigned in his place.

25 And Yaho'ash son of Yaho'aḥaz recovered from the hand of Ben-Hadaq, son of Ḥaza'ēl, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Yaho'aḥaz his

father in battle. Yo'ash smote him three times, and he recovered the cities of Yisra'ël.

**14** In the second year of Yo'ash son of Yo'aḥaz, sovereign of Yisra'ël, Amatsyahu son of Yo'ash, sovereign of Yahudāh, began to reign.

2 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Yaho'addin of Yerushalayim.

3 And he did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, but not like his father Dawid. He did according to all his father Yo'ash did.

4 However, the high places were not taken away. The people still slaughtered and burned incense on the high places.

5 And it came to be, as soon as the reign was strong in his hand, that he smote his servants who had smitten his father the sovereign.

6 But he did not put to death the children of the murderers, according to what is written in the Book of the Torah of Mosheh, in which אֱלֹהִים commanded, saying, "Fathers are not put to death for the children, and children are not put to death for the fathers, but each one is put to death for his own sin."

7 He smote Edom in the Valley of Salt, ten thousand, and took Sela in battle, and called its name Yoqthe'ël to this day.

8 Amatsyah then sent messengers to Yaho'ash son of Yaho'aḥaz, son of Yahu, sovereign of Yisra'ël, saying, "Come, let us look each other in the face!"

9 And Yaho'ash sovereign of Yisra'ël sent to Amatsyahu sovereign of Yahudāh, saying, "The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son as

wife.' And a wild beast that was in Lebanon passed by and trampled the thistle.

10 "You have certainly smitten Edom, and your heart has lifted you up. Be esteemed and stay in your house. But why do you stir up yourself to evil, that you should fall - you and Yahuḏah with you?"

11 But Amatsyahu did not listen, so Yaho'ash sovereign of Yisra'ël went up, and he and Amatsyahu sovereign of Yahuḏah faced one another at Běyth Shemesh, which belongs to Yahuḏah.

12 And Yahuḏah was smitten before Yisra'ël, and they each fled to his tent.

13 And Yaho'ash sovereign of Yisra'ël caught Amatsyahu sovereign of Yahuḏah, son of Yaho'ash, son of Aḥazyahu, at Běyth Shemesh. And they came to Yerushalayim and he broke through the wall of Yerushalayim from the Gate of Ephrayim to the Corner Gate, four hundred ammah,

14 and took all the gold and silver, and all the objects that were found in the House of אֶתֶּן and in the treasuries of the sovereign's house, and hostages, and returned to Shomeron.

15 And the rest of the acts of Yaho'ash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amatsyahu sovereign of Yahuḏah, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël?

16 So Yaho'ash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Shomeron with the sovereigns of Yisra'ël. And Yarob'am his son reigned in his place.

17 And Amatsyahu son of Yo'ash, sovereign of Yahuḏah, lived fifteen years after the death of Yaho'ash son of Yaho'aḥaz, sovereign of Yisra'ël.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amatsyahu, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahuḏah?

19 And they made a conspiracy against him in Yerushalayim, and he fled to Lakish. And they sent after him to Lakish and killed him there,

20 and brought him on horses, and he was buried at Yerushalayim with his fathers in the City of Dawid.

21 And all the people of Yahudah took Azaryahu, who was sixteen years old, and appointed him to reign instead of his father Amatsyahu.

22 He built Ėylath and restored it to Yahudah, after the sovereign slept with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amatsyahu son of Yo'ash, the sovereign of Yahudah, Yarob'am son of Yo'ash, the sovereign of Yisra'el, began to reign in Shomeron, and reigned forty-one years.

24 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים. He did not turn away from all the sins of Yarob'am son of Nebat, who had made Yisra'el sin.

25 He restored the border of Yisra'el from the entrance of Hamath to the Sea of the Arabah, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, which He had spoken through His servant Yonah son of Amittai, the nabi who was from Gath Hēpher.

26 For אֱלֹהִים saw that the affliction of Yisra'el was very bitter. And there was no one, neither shut up nor left at large, to help Yisra'el.

27 And אֱלֹהִים had not said that He would blot out the name of Yisra'el from under the shamayim, but saved them by the hand of Yarob'am son of Yo'ash.

28 And the rest of the acts of Yarob'am, and all that he did, and his might, how he fought, and how he recovered Dammeseq and Hamath for Yahudah in Yisra'el, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el?

29 So Yarob'am slept with his fathers, the sovereigns of Yisra'el. And Zeqaryah his son reigned in his place.

**15** In the twenty-seventh year of Yarob'am sovereign of Yisra'el, Azaryahu son of Amatsyah, sovereign of Yahudah, began to reign.

2 He was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Yeḳolyahu of Yerushalayim.

3 And he did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, according to all that his father Amatsyahu did,

4 however, the high places were not taken away. The people still slaughtered and burned incense on the high places.

5 And אֱלֹהִים smote the sovereign, so that he was a leper until the day of his death, and he dwelt in a separate house. And Yotham son of the sovereign was over the house, ruling the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azaryahu, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahudah?

7 So Azaryahu slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the City of Dawid. And Yotham his son reigned in his place.

8 In the thirty-eighth year of Azaryahu sovereign of Yahudah, Zeḳaryahu son of Yarob'am began to reign over Yisra'el in Shomeron, for six months.

9 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, as his fathers had done. He did not turn away from the sins of Yarob'am son of Neḅat, who had made Yisra'el sin.

10 And Shallum son of Yabesh conspired against him, and smote him in front of the people, and killed him, and reigned in his place.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zeḳaryah, see, they are written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el.

12 This was the word of אִיָּאֵל which He spoke to Yahu, saying, "Your sons to the fourth *generation* are going to sit on the throne of Yisra'ël." And it came to be so.

13 Shallum son of Yabēsh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziyah, the sovereign of Yahudāh. And he reigned a month of days in Shomeron.

14 And Menaḥēm son of Gaḏi went up from Tirtsah, and came to Shomeron, and smote Shallum son of Yabēsh in Shomeron and killed him, and reigned in his place.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he led, see, they are written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël.

16 And Menaḥēm smote Tiphsaḥ, and all who were there, and its borders, from Tirtsah. Because they did not open it to him, therefore he smote it. And he ripped open all the pregnant women.

17 In the thirty-ninth year of Azaryahu sovereign of Yahudāh, Menaḥēm son of Gaḏi began to reign over Yisra'ël, ten years in Shomeron.

18 And he did evil in the eyes of אִיָּאֵל. He did not turn away from the sins of Yarob'am son of Nebat, who had made Yisra'ël sin, all his days.

19 Pul the sovereign of Ashshur came against the land. And Menaḥēm gave Pul a thousand kiḳars of silver, for his hand to be with him to strengthen the reign in his hand.

20 And Menaḥēm exacted the silver of Yisra'ël, of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty sheqels of silver, to give to the sovereign of Ashshur. And the sovereign of Ashshur turned back, and did not stay there in the land.

21 And the rest of the acts of Menaḥēm, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël?

22 So Menaḥēm slept with his fathers. And Peqaḥyah his son reigned in his place.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azaryahu the sovereign of Yahudāh, Peqaḥyah the son of Menaḥēm began to reign over Yisra'ël in Shomeron, for two years.

24 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים. He did not turn away from the sins of Yarob'am son of Nebat, who had made Yisra'ël sin.

25 And Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu, a chief officer of his, conspired against him and smote him in Shomeron, in the high place of the sovereign's house, along with Argob and Aryēh, and with him were fifty men of Gil'aḏ. So he killed him and reigned in his place.

26 And the rest of the acts of Peqaḥyah, and all that he did, see, they are written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël.

27 In the fifty-second year of Azaryahu sovereign of Yahudāh, Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu began to reign over Yisra'ël in Shomeron, for twenty years.

28 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים. He did not turn away from the sins of Yarob'am son of Nebat, who had made Yisra'ël sin.

29 In the days of Peqaḥ sovereign of Yisra'ël, Tiḡlath-Pileser sovereign of Ashshur came and took Lyon, and Abēl Bēyth Ma'aḳah, and Yanowaḥ, and Qeḏesh, and Ḥatsor, and Gil'aḏ, and Galil, all the land of Naphtali, and took them into exile to Ashshur.

30 And Hoshēa son of Ēlah led a conspiracy against Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu, and smote him, and killed him, and reigned in his place in the twentieth year of Yotham son of Uzziyah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Peqah, and all that he did, see, they are written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yisra'el.

32 In the second year of Peqah son of Remalyahu, sovereign of Yisra'el, Yotham son of Uzziyahu, sovereign of Yahudah, began to reign.

33 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Yerusha the daughter of Tsadoq.

34 And he did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים. He did according to all that his father Uzziyahu did.

35 However, the high places were not taken away. The people still slaughtered and burned incense on the high places. He built the Upper Gate of the House of אֱלֹהִים.

36 And the rest of the acts of Yotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahudah?

37 In those days אֲרָם began to send Retsin sovereign of Aram and Peqah son of Remalyahu against Yahudah.

38 So Yotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawid his father. And A haz his son reigned in his place.

**16** In the seventeenth year of Peqah son of Remalyahu, A haz son of Yotham, sovereign of Yahudah, began to reign.

2 A haz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim. And he did not do what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים his Elohim, as his father Dawid had done.

3 But he walked in the way of the sovereigns of Yisra'el, and he also made his son pass through the

fire, according to the abominations of the gentiles whom אֲשׁוּר had dispossessed from before the children of Yisra'el.

4 And he slaughtered and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Then Retsin sovereign of Aram and Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu, sovereign of Yisra'el, came up to Yerushalayim, to battle. And they besieged Aḥaz but were unable to overcome him.

6 At that time Retsin sovereign of Aram recovered Ėylath for Aram, and drove the men of Yahudaḥ from Ėylath. And the Edomites went to Ėylath, and have dwelt there to this day.

7 And Aḥaz sent messengers to Tiḡlath-Pileser sovereign of Ashshur, saying, "I am your servant and your son. Come up and save me from the hand of the sovereign of Aram and from the hand of the sovereign of Yisra'el, who are rising up against me."

8 And Aḥaz took the silver and gold that was found in the House of אֲשׁוּר, and in the treasuries of the house of the sovereign, and sent it as a present to the sovereign of Ashshur.

9 And the sovereign of Ashshur listened to him. And the sovereign of Ashshur went up against Dammeseq and captured it, and exiled it to Qir, and he killed Retsin.

10 And Sovereign Aḥaz went to meet Tiḡlath-Pileser sovereign of Ashshur at Dammeseq, and saw an altar that was at Dammeseq. And Sovereign Aḥaz sent to Uriyah the kohēn a sketch of the altar and its pattern, according to all its workmanship.

11 And Uriyah the kohēn built an altar according to all that Sovereign Aḥaz had sent from Dammeseq. And

Uriyah the kohēn made it before Sovereign Aḥaz came from Dammeseq.

12 And when the sovereign came from Dammeseq, the sovereign saw the altar, and the sovereign approached the altar and made offerings on it.

13 And he burned his burnt offering and his grain offering. And he poured his drink offering and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings on the altar.

14 And the bronze altar which was before אֲשֶׁשׁוּר he brought from the front of the House, from between the new altar and the House of אֲשֶׁשׁוּר, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And Sovereign Aḥaz commanded Uriyah the kohēn, saying, "On the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening grain offering, and the sovereign's burnt offering, and his grain offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their grain offering, and their drink offerings. And sprinkle on it all the blood of the burnt offering and all the blood of the slaughtering. And the bronze altar is for me to inquire by."

16 And Uriyah the kohēn did according to all that Sovereign Aḥaz commanded.

17 And Sovereign Aḥaz cut off the side panels of the stands, and removed the basins from them. And he took down the sea from the bronze oxen that were under it, and put it on a pavement of stones.

18 And the covered way which they had built in the House for the Shabbath, and the sovereign's outer entrance, he took from the House of אֲשֶׁשׁוּר, because of the sovereign of Ashshur.

19 And the rest of the acts of Aḥaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahuḏah?

20 So Aḥaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawid. And Hizqiyahu his son reigned in his place.

**17** In the twelfth year of Aḥaz sovereign of Yahuḏah, Hoshĕa son of Ēlah began to reign over Yisra'ĕl in Shomeron, for nine years.

2 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, but not as the sovereigns of Yisra'ĕl who were before him.

3 Shalmaneser sovereign of Ashshur came up against him. And Hoshĕa became his servant, and rendered him a present.

4 But the sovereign of Ashshur found a conspiracy in Hoshĕa, for he had sent messengers to So, sovereign of Mitsrayim, and had not brought a present to the sovereign of Ashshur, as year by year. And the sovereign of Ashshur shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 And the sovereign of Ashshur went through all the land, and went up to Shomeron and besieged it for three years.

6 In the ninth year of Hoshĕa, the sovereign of Ashshur captured Shomeron and exiled Yisra'ĕl to Ashshur, and settled them in Ḥalah and Ḥabor, the River of Gozan, and in the cities of the Maḏites.

7 Now this came to be because the children of Yisra'ĕl had sinned against אֱלֹהִים their Elohim - who had brought them up out of the land of Mitsrayim, from under the hand of Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim - and revered other mighty ones,

8 and walked in the laws of the gentiles whom אֱלֹהִים had dispossessed from before the children of Yisra'ĕl, and of the sovereigns of Yisra'ĕl that they had made.

9 And the children of Yisra'ĕl secretly did matters against אֱלֹהִים their Elohim that were not right, and

they built for themselves high places in all their cities,  
from watchtower unto the walled city,

10 and put up for themselves pillars and Ashërim on  
every high hill and under every green tree,

11 and burned incense there on all the high places,  
like the gentiles whom אֱלֹהִים had removed from their  
presence. And they did evil matters to provoke אֱלֹהִים,  
12 and served the idols, of which אֱלֹהִים had said to  
them, “Do not do this.”

13 And אֱלֹהִים warned Yisra’ël and Yahudah, through  
all of His nebi’im, and every seer, saying, “Turn back  
from your evil ways, and guard My Commands and  
My Laws, according to all the Torah which I  
commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by  
My servants the nebi’im.”

14 But they did not listen and hardened their necks,  
like the necks of their fathers, who did not put their  
trust in אֱלֹהִים their Elohim,

15 and rejected His Laws and His Covenant that He  
had made with their fathers, and His Witnesses which  
He had witnessed against them, and went after  
worthlessness, and became worthless, and after the  
gentiles who were all around them, of whom אֱלֹהִים  
had commanded them not to do like them.

16 And they left all the Commands of אֱלֹהִים their  
Elohim, and made for themselves a moulded image,  
two calves, and made an Ashërah and bowed  
themselves to all the host of the shamayim, and  
served Ba’al,

17 and caused their sons and daughters to pass  
through the fire, and practised divination and sorcery,  
and sold themselves to do evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, to  
provoke Him.

18 So אֱלֹהִים was very enraged with Yisra'ël, and removed them from His presence - none was left but the tribe of Yahudah alone.

19 Yahudah, also, did not guard the Commands of אֱלֹהִים their Elohim, but walked in the laws of Yisra'ël which they made.

20 And אֱלֹהִים rejected all the seed of Yisra'ël, and afflicted them, and gave them into the hand of plunderers, until He had cast them out from His presence.

21 For He tore Yisra'ël from the house of Dawid, and they made Yarob'am son of Nebat sovereign. And Yarob'am drove Yisra'ël from following אֱלֹהִים, and made them commit a great sin.

22 And the children of Yisra'ël walked in all the sins of Yarob'am which he did. They did not turn away from them,

23 until אֱלֹהִים removed Yisra'ël from His presence, as He spoke by all His servants the nebi'im. So Yisra'ël was exiled from their land to Ashshur, as it is to this day.

24 And the sovereign of Ashshur brought *people* from Babel, and from Kuthah, and from Awwa, and from Hamath, and Sepharwayim, and placed *them* in the cities of Shomeron instead of the children of Yisra'ël. And they took possession of Shomeron and dwelt in its cities.

25 And it came to be, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they did not revere אֱלֹהִים, and אֱלֹהִים sent lions among them, which kept on slaying among them.

26 And they spoke to the sovereign of Ashshur, saying, "The nations whom you have removed and placed in the cities of Shomeron do not know the Right-Ruling of the Elohim of the land. And He has

sent lions among them, and see, they are slaying among them because they do not know the Right-Ruling of the Elohim of the land.”

27 And the sovereign of Ashshur commanded, saying, “Send one of the kohenim whom you exiled from there, to go there. Let him go and dwell there, and let him teach them the Right-Ruling of the Elohim of the land.”

28 And one of the kohenim whom they had exiled from Shomeron came and dwelt in Běyth Ĕl, and taught them how to revere אֱלֹהִים.

29 But every nation was making mighty ones of its own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Shomeronites had made, every nation in the cities where they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babel made Sukkoth Benoth, and the men of Kuth made Něrġal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 and the Awwites made Nibĥaz and Tartaq. And the Sepharwites burned their children in fire to Adrammeleġ and Anammeleġ, the mighty ones of Sepharim.

32 They also revered אֱלֹהִים, and from every class they made for themselves priests of the high places, who offered for them in the house of the high places.

33 They were revering אֱלֹהִים, and they were serving their own mighty ones, according to the ruling of the nations from among whom they had been exiled.

34 To this day they are doing according to the former rulings: they are not revering אֱלֹהִים, nor do they follow their Laws or their Right-Rulings, or the Torah and Command which אֱלֹהִים had commanded the children of Ya’aqob, whose name He made Yisra’el,

35 with whom אֱלֹהִים had made a Covenant and commanded them, saying, “Do not revere other

mighty ones, nor bow down to them nor serve them nor slaughter to them;

36 but אֱלֹהִים, who brought you up from the land of Mitsrayim with great power and with an outstretched arm, Him you shall revere, and to Him you shall bow yourselves, and to Him you shall slaughter.

37 “And guard to do forever the Laws, and the Right-Rulings, and the Torah, and the Command which He wrote for you. And do not revere other mighty ones.

38 “And do not forget the Covenant that I have made with you, and do not revere other mighty ones.

39 “And revere אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, so that He delivers you from the hand of all your enemies.”

40 But they did not obey, and did according to their former ruling.

41 So these nations were revering אֱלֹהִים, and served their carved images, both their children and their children’s children. As their fathers did, they are doing to this day.

**18** And it came to be in the third year of Hoshĕa son of Ĕlah, sovereign of Yisra’ĕl, that Hizqiyah son of Aĥaz, sovereign of Yahudah, began to reign.

2 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Yerushalayim. And his mother’s name was Abi, daughter of Zeġaryah.

3 And he did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, according to all that his father Dawid did.

4 He took away the high places and broke the pillars, and cut down the Ashĕrah, and broke in pieces the bronze serpent which Mosheh had made, for until those days the children of Yisra’ĕl burned incense to it, and called it Neĥushtan.

5 He put his trust in אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël, and after him was none like him among all the sovereigns of Yahuḏah, nor who were before him,

6 and he clung to אֱלֹהִים. He did not turn away from following Him, but guarded His Commands, which אֱלֹהִים had commanded Mosheh.

7 And אֱלֹהִים was with him - wherever he went he acted wisely. And he rebelled against the sovereign of Ashshur and did not serve him.

8 He smote the Pelishtites, as far as Azzah and its borders - from watchtower to walled city.

9 And it came to be in the fourth year of Sovereign Ḥizqiyahu, which was the seventh year of Hoshĕa son of Ēlah, sovereign of Yisra'ël, that Shalmaneser sovereign of Ashshur came up against Shomeron and besieged it,

10 and they captured it at the end of three years. In the sixth year of Ḥizqiyah, that is the ninth year of Hoshĕa sovereign of Yisra'ël, Shomeron was captured.

11 And the sovereign of Ashshur exiled Yisra'ël to Ashshur, and placed them in Ḥalah and Ḥabor, the River of Gozan, and in the cities of the Madites,

12 because they did not obey the voice of אֱלֹהִים their Elohim, but transgressed His Covenant - all that Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים had commanded. And they did not obey nor do them.

13 And in the fourteenth year of Sovereign Ḥizqiyahu, Sanḥērib sovereign of Ashshur came up against all the walled cities of Yahuḏah and captured them.

14 And Ḥizqiyah sovereign of Yahuḏah sent to the sovereign of Ashshur at Lakish, saying, "I have sinned, turn away from me. I shall bear whatever you impose on me." And the sovereign of Ashshur

imposed upon Hizqiyah, the sovereign of Yahudah, three hundred kikars of silver and thirty kikars of gold.

15 And Hizqiyah gave him all the silver that was found in the House of אֱלֹהִים and in the treasuries of the sovereign's house.

16 At that time Hizqiyah cut off the doors of the Hēykal of אֱלֹהִים, and the doorposts which Hizqiyah sovereign of Yahudah had overlaid, and gave it to the sovereign of Ashshur.

17 And the sovereign of Ashshur sent the Tartan, and the Raḅsaris, and the Raḅshaqēh from Laḅish, with a great army against Yerushalayim, to Sovereign Hizqiyahu. And they went up and came to Yerushalayim. And when they had come up, they came and stood by the channel of the upper pool, which was on the highway to the Launderer's Field.

18 And they called to the sovereign. And Elyaqim son of Hilqiyahu, who was over the household, and Sheḅnah the scribe, and Yo'ah son of Asaph, the recorder, came out to them.

19 And the Raḅshaqēh said to them, "Please say to Hizqiyahu, 'Thus said the great sovereign, the sovereign of Ashshur, "What is this trust in which you have trusted?"

20 "You have spoken of having counsel and strength for battle, but they are only words of the lips! And in whom do you trust, that you rebel against me?"

21 "Now look! You have put your trust in the staff of this crushed reed, Mitsrayim, on which if a man leans, it shall go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim to all who trust in him.

22 "But when you say to me, 'We trust in אֱלֹהִים our Elohim,' is it not He whose high places and whose altars Hizqiyahu has taken away, and said to

Yahudāh and Yerushalayim, ‘Bow yourselves before this altar in Yerushalayim?’” ’

23 “And now, I urge you, give a pledge to my master the sovereign of Ashshur, then I give you two thousand horses, if you are able to put riders on them!

24 “And how do you turn back the face of one commander of the least of my master’s servants, and trust in Mitsrayim for chariots and horsemen?

25 “Have I now come up without אֲרָאָא against this place to destroy it? אֲרָאָא said to me, ‘Go up against this land, and you shall destroy it.’ ”

26 Then said Elyaqim son of Hīlqiyahu, and Shebnaḥ, and Yo’ah to the Rabshaqēh, “Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it. And do not speak to us in the language of Yahudāh, in the ears of the people on the wall.”

27 And the Rabshaqēh said to them, “Has my master sent me to your master and to you to speak these words, and not to the men sitting on the wall to eat their own dung and drink their own urine, with you?”

28 And the Rabshaqēh stood and called out with a loud voice in the language of Yahudāh, and spoke and said, “Hear the word of the great sovereign, the sovereign of Ashshur!

29 “Thus said the sovereign, ‘Do not let Hīzqiyahu deceive you, for he is unable to deliver you out of his hand,

30 and do not let Hīzqiyahu make you trust in אֲרָאָא, saying, “אֲרָאָא shall certainly deliver us, and this city is not given into the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur.” ’

31 “Do not listen to Hīzqiyahu, for thus said the sovereign of Ashshur, ‘Make peace with me by a present and come out to me, and let each of you eat

from his own vine and each from his own fig tree, and each of you drink the waters of his own cistern,  
 32 until I come. Then I shall take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive trees and honey, and live, and not die. But do not listen to Hızqiyahu, when he misleads you, saying, “אִי־אִי shall deliver us.”

33 ‘Has any of the mighty ones of the nations at all delivered its land from the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur?

34 ‘Where are the mighty ones of Ḥamath and Arpaḍ? Where are the mighty ones of Sepharwayim and Hēna and Iwwah? Did they deliver Shomeron from my hand?

35 ‘Who among all the mighty ones of the lands have delivered their land out of my hand, that אִי־אִי should deliver Yerushalayim from my hand?’ ”

36 But the people were silent and did not answer him a word, for the command of the sovereign was, “Do not answer him.”

37 And Elyaqim son of Ḥilqiyah, who was over the household, and Sheḇnah the scribe, and Yo’ah son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hızqiyahu with their garments torn, and they reported to him the words of the Raḇshaqēh.

**19** And it came to be, when Sovereign Hızqiyahu heard it, that he tore his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the House of אִי־אִי,  
 2 and sent Elyaqim, who was over the household, and Sheḇnah the scribe, and the elders of the kohenim, covering themselves with sackcloth, to Yeshayahu the naḇi, son of Amots.

3 And they said to him, “Thus said Hīzqiyahu, ‘This day is a day of distress and rebuke and scorn, for the children have come to birth but there is no power to bring forth.

4 ‘It could be that אֱלֹהִים your Elohim hears all the words of the Raḅshaqēh, whom his master the sovereign of Ashshur has sent to reproach the living Elohim, and shall rebuke the words which אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left.’ ”

5 And the servants of Sovereign Hīzqiyahu came to Yeshayahu,

6 and Yeshayahu said to them, “Say this to your master, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, with which the servants of the sovereign of Ashshur have reviled Me.

7 “See, I am putting a spirit upon him, and he shall hear a report and return to his own land. And I shall cause him to fall by the sword in his land.” ’ ”

8 And the Raḅshaqēh returned and found the sovereign of Ashshur fighting against Liḅnah, for he had heard that he had left Laḳish.

9 And when the sovereign heard concerning Tirhaqah sovereign of Kush, “See, he has come out to fight against you,” he again sent messengers to Hīzqiyahu, saying,

10 “Speak to Hīzqiyahu sovereign of Yahudāh, saying, ‘Do not let your Elohim in whom you trust deceive you, saying, “Yerushalayim is not given into the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur.”

11 ‘See, you have heard what the sovereigns of Ashshur have done to all lands by putting them under the ban. And are you going to be delivered?

12 ‘Have the mighty ones of the nations delivered those whom my fathers have destroyed: Gozan and

Ḥaran and Retseph, and the sons of Ēden who were in Telassar?

13 'Where is the sovereign of Ḥamath, and the sovereign of Arpad, and the sovereign of the city of Sepharwayim, Hēna, and Iwwah?' "

14 And Ḥizqiyahu received the letters from the hand of the messengers, and read them, and went up to the House of אֱלֹהִים. And Ḥizqiyahu spread it before אֱלֹהִים.

15 And Ḥizqiyahu prayed before אֱלֹהִים, and said, "O אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, the One who dwells between the keruḇim, You are Elohim, You alone, of all the reigns of the earth. You have made the shamayim and earth.

16 "Incline Your ear, O אֱלֹהִים, and hear. Open Your eyes, O אֱלֹהִים, and see. And hear the words of Sanḥerib, which he has sent to reproach the living Elohim.

17 "Truly, אֱלֹהִים, the sovereigns of Ashshur have laid waste the nations and their lands,

18 and have put their mighty ones into the fire, for they were not mighty ones, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone, and destroyed them.

19 "And now, O אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, I pray, save us from his hand, so that all the reigns of the earth know that You are אֱלֹהִים Elohim, You alone."

20 Then Yeshayahu son of Amots sent to Ḥizqiyahu, saying, "Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, 'I have heard that which you have prayed to Me against Sanḥerib sovereign of Ashshur.'

21 "This is the word which אֱלֹהִים has spoken concerning him, 'The maiden, the daughter of Tsiyon, has despised you, mocked you; the daughter of Yerushalayim has shaken her head behind you!

22 'Whom have you reproached and reviled? Against whom have you raised a voice, and lifted up your eyes on high? Against the Qadosh One of Yisra'ël!

23 'By the hand of your messengers you have reproached אִי־אִי, and said, "With my many chariots I have come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon. And I cut down its tall cedars, its choice cypress trees. And I enter its remotest parts, its thickest forest.

24 'I have dug and drunk strange water, and with the soles of my feet I dry up all the streams of defence."

25 'Have you not heard long ago, I made it; from days of old I formed it? Now I have brought it to be, that you should make walled cities ruinous heaps.

26 'And their inhabitants were powerless, they were overthrown and put to shame, they were as the grass of the field and the green plants, as the grass on the house-tops and withered before it had grown.

27 'But I know your sitting down, and your going out and your coming in, and your rage against Me.

28 'Because your rage against Me and your pride have come up to My ears, I shall put My hook in your nose and My bridle in your lips, and I shall turn you back by the way which you came.

29 'And this is the sign for you: This year you eat what grows of itself, and in the second year what springs from that, and in the third year sow and reap and plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

30 'And the remnant who have escaped of the house of Yahuḏah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 'For out of Yerushalayim comes forth a remnant, and those who escape from Mount Tsiyon - the ardour of אִי־אִי does this.'

32 “Therefore thus said אֲשַׁשׁוּר concerning the sovereign of Ashshur, ‘He does not come into this city, nor does he shoot an arrow there, nor does he come before it with shield, nor does he build a siege mound against it.

33 ‘By the way that he came, by the same he turns back. And he does not come into this city,’ declares אֲשַׁשׁוּר.

34 ‘And I shall defend this city, to save it for My own sake and for the sake of Dawid My servant.’ ”

35 And it came to be in that night that the messenger of אֲשַׁשׁוּר went out, and smote in the camp of Ashshur one hundred and eighty-five thousand. And they rose up early in the morning and saw all of them dead bodies.

36 And Sanḥerib sovereign of Ashshur broke camp and went away, and turned back, and remained in Ninewēh.

37 And it came to be, as he was bowing himself in the house of Nisroḵ his mighty one, that his sons Adrammeleḵ and Sar’etser smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And his son Ēsarḥaddon reigned in his place.

**20** In those days Hizqiyahu was sick unto death. And Yeshayahu the naḇi, son of Amots, went to him and said to him, “Thus said אֲשַׁשׁוּר, ‘Put your house in order, for you are going to die, and not live.’ ”

2 And he turned his face toward the wall, and prayed to אֲשַׁשׁוּר, saying,

3 “I pray to You, O אֲשַׁשׁוּר, remember how I have walked before You in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done what was good in Your eyes.” And Hizqiyahu wept bitterly.

4 And it came to be, before Yeshayahu had gone out into the middle court, that the word of אֱלֹהִים came to him, saying,

5 “Return and say to Hizqiyahu the leader of My people, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים, the Elohim of Dawid your father, “I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears. See, I am going to heal you. On the third day go up to the House of אֱלֹהִים.

6 “And I shall add to your days fifteen years, and deliver you and this city from the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur, and shall defend this city for My own sake, and for the sake of Dawid My servant.”  
, ”

7 And Yeshayahu said, “Take a cake of figs.” And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

8 And Hizqiyahu said to Yeshayahu, “What is the sign that אֱלֹהִים heals me, and that I shall go up to the House of אֱלֹהִים the third day?”

9 And Yeshayahu said, “This is the sign for you from אֱלֹהִים, that אֱלֹהִים does the word which He has spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees or go backward ten degrees?”

10 And Hizqiyahu said, “It would be easy for the shadow to go down ten degrees; no, but let the shadow go backward ten degrees.”

11 And Yeshayahu the nabi cried out to אֱלֹהִים, and He brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down on the sundial of Aḥaz.

12 At that time Berodaḳ-Baladan son of Baladan, sovereign of Babel, sent letters and a present to Hizqiyahu, for he heard that Hizqiyahu had been sick.

13 And Hizqiyahu listened to them, and showed them all his treasure house, the silver and the gold, and the spices and the precious ointment, and all his armoury, and all that was found among his treasures. There

was not an object in his house or in all his rule that Hizqiyahu did not show them.

14 And Yeshayahu the nabi came to Sovereign Hizqiyahu, and said to him, "What did these men say, and from where did they come to you?" And Hizqiyahu said, "They came from a distant land, from Babel."

15 And he said, "What have they seen in your house?" And Hizqiyahu answered, "They saw all that is in my house; there is not an object among my treasures that I did not show them."

16 And Yeshayahu said to Hizqiyahu, "Hear the word of אִיִּיִּי:

17 'See, the days are coming when all that is in your house, and what your fathers have treasured up until this day, shall be brought to Babel - no object is to be left,' said אִיִּיִּי.

18 'And they are going to take away some of your sons who are to be born to you, whom you bring forth, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the sovereign of Babel.' "

19 And Hizqiyahu said to Yeshayahu, "The word of אִיִּיִּי which you have spoken is good!" And he said, "Is it not so, if peace and truth are to be in my days?"

20 And the rest of the acts of Hizqiyahu, and all his might and how he made a pool and a channel and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahuḏah?

21 So Hizqiyahu slept with his fathers. And Menashsheh his son reigned in his place.

**21** Menashsheh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Hephtsiḇah.

2 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, according to the abominations of the gentiles whom אֱלֹהִים dispossessed before the children of Yisra'ël.

3 For he turned and built the high places which Hizqiyahu his father had destroyed, and raised up altars for Ba'al, and made an Asherah, as Aḥaḇ sovereign of Yisra'ël had done, and he bowed himself to all the host of the shamayim and served them.

4 And he built altars in the House of אֱלֹהִים, of which אֱלֹהִים had said, "In Yerushalayim I put My Name."

5 And he built altars for all the host of the shamayim in the two courtyards of the House of אֱלֹהִים.

6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and practised magic, and used divination, and consulted spiritists and mediums. He did much evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, to provoke.

7 And he placed a carved image of Asherah that he had made in the House of which אֱלֹהִים had said to Dawid and to Shelomoh his son, "In this House and in Yerushalayim, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'ël, I put My Name forever,

8 and no more shall I cause the feet of Yisra'ël to move from the land which I gave their fathers - only if they guard to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the Torah that My servant Mosheh commanded them."

9 But they did not obey, and Menashsheh led them astray to do more evil than the gentiles whom אֱלֹהִים had destroyed before the children of Yisra'ël.

10 And אֱלֹהִים spoke by His servants the neḇi'im, saying,

11 "Because Menashsheh sovereign of Yahuḏah has done these abominations, having done more evil than all the Amorites who were before him, and also made Yahuḏah sin with his idols,

12 therefore thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, 'See, I am bringing such evil upon Yerushalayim and Yahudah that both ears of those who hear of it shall tingle.

13 'And I shall stretch over Yerushalayim the measuring line of Shomeron and the plummet of the house of Aḥab, and shall wipe Yerushalayim as one wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down.

14 'And I shall forsake the remnant of My inheritance and give them into the hand of their enemies. And they shall be for a prey and for a plunder to all their enemies,

15 because they have done evil in My eyes, and have provoked Me since the day their fathers came out of Mitsrayim, even to this day.' ”

16 And also, Menashsheh shed very much innocent blood, until he had filled Yerushalayim from one end to another, besides his sin with which he made Yahudah sin, in doing evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים.

17 And the rest of the acts of Menashsheh, and all that he did, and the sin that he committed, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahudah?

18 So Menashsheh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza. And his son Amon reigned in his place.

19 Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Yerushalayim. And the name of his mother was Meshullemeth the daughter of Ḥaruts of Yotebah.

20 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, as his father Menashsheh had done,

21 and walked in all the ways that his father had walked, and served the idols that his father had served, and bowed himself to them,

22 and forsook אֱלֹהִים Elohim of his fathers, and did not walk in the Way of אֱלֹהִים.

23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and killed the sovereign in his own house.

24 But the people of the land smote all those who had conspired against Sovereign Amon, and the people of the land appointed his son Yoshiyahu to reign in his place.

25 And the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahudāh?

26 And he was buried in his tomb in the garden of Uzza. And his son Yoshiyahu reigned in his place.

**22** Yoshiyahu was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Yedīdah the daughter of Adayah of Botsqath.

2 And he did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and walked in all the ways of his father Dawid, and did not turn aside, right or left.

3 And it came to be, in the eighteenth year of Sovereign Yoshiyahu, that the sovereign sent Shaphan the scribe, son of Atsalyahu, son of Meshullam, to the House of אֱלֹהִים, saying,

4 "Go up to Hīlqiyahu the kohēn ha'gadol, and let him weigh the silver which has been brought into the House of אֱלֹהִים, which the doorkeepers have gathered from the people.

5 "And let them give it into the hand of those doing the work, who are the overseers in the House of אֱלֹהִים. And let them give it to those who are in the House of אֱלֹהִים doing the work, to repair the damages of the house,

6 to carpenters and to builders and to stonemasons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 “However, let not the silver given into their hand be reckoned with them, for they are acting trustworthily.”

8 And Hīlqiyahu the kohēn ha’gadol said to Shaphan the scribe, “I have found the Book of the Torah in the House of אֶלֶלֶל.” And Hīlqiyah gave the Book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the sovereign, and brought word to the sovereign again, saying, “Your servants have gathered the silver that was found in the house, and have given it into the hand of those who do the work, who oversee the House of אֶלֶלֶל.”

10 And Shaphan the scribe informed the sovereign, saying, “Hīlqiyah the kohēn has given me a Book.” And Shaphan read it before the sovereign.

11 And it came to be, when the sovereign heard the words of the Book of the Torah, that he tore his garments,

12 and the sovereign commanded Hīlqiyah the kohēn, and Aḥiqam son of Shaphan, and Aḵbor son of Miḳayah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asayah a servant of the sovereign, saying,

13 “Go, inquire of אֶלֶלֶל for me, for the people and for all Yahudāh, concerning the words of this Book that has been found. For great is the wrath of אֶלֶלֶל that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not obeyed the words of this Book, to do according to all that is written concerning us.”

14 Then Hīlqiyahu the kohēn, and Aḥiqam, and Aḵbor, and Shaphan, and Asayah went to Huldah the neḇiyah, the wife of Shallum son of Tiqwah, son of Hārḥas, keeper of the wardrobe. Now she was

dwelling in Yerushalayim in the Second Quarter. And they spoke with her.

15 And she said to them, “Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘Say to the man who sent you to Me,

16 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים, ‘See, I am bringing evil on this place and on its inhabitants, all the words of the Book which the sovereign of Yahudāh has read,

17 because they have forsaken Me and burned incense to other mighty ones to provoke Me with all the works of their hands. And so My wrath shall be kindled against this place and not be quenched.’ ” ’

18 “And to the sovereign of Yahudāh, who sent you to inquire of אֱלֹהִים, say this to him, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’el, “As for the words which you have heard,

19 because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before אֱלֹהִים when you heard what I spoke against this place and against its inhabitants, that they would become a ruin and a curse, and tore your garments and wept before Me, I also have heard,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

20 “Therefore, see, I am gathering you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in peace, so that your eyes do not see all the evil I am bringing on this place.” ’ ” And they brought word to the sovereign.

**23** And the sovereign sent, and they gathered all the elders of Yahudāh and Yerushalayim to him.

2 And the sovereign went up to the House of אֱלֹהִים with all the men of Yahudāh, and all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim with him, and the kohenim and the nebi'im and all the people, both small and great. And he read in their hearing all the words of the Book of

the Covenant which had been found in the House of אֱלֹהִים.

3 And the sovereign stood by the column and made a covenant before אֱלֹהִים, to follow אֱלֹהִים and to guard His Commands and His Witnesses and His Laws, with all his heart and all his being, to establish the Words of this Covenant that were written in this Book. And all the people stood to the Covenant.

4 Then the sovereign commanded Hīlqiyahu the kohēn ha'gadol, and the kohenim of the second order, and the doorkeepers, to bring out of the Hēykal of אֱלֹהִים all the objects that were made for Ba'al, and for Asherah, and for all the host of the shamayim. And he burned them outside Yerushalayim in the fields of Qidron, and took their ashes to Bēyth Ēl.

5 And he put down the black-robed priests whom the sovereigns of Yahudah had appointed to burn incense on the high places in the cities of Yahudah and in the places all around Yerushalayim, and those who burned incense to Ba'al, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the constellations, and to all the host of the shamayim.

6 And he brought out the Asherah from the House of אֱלֹהִים, to the wadi Qidron outside Yerushalayim, and burned it at the wadi Qidron and ground it to ashes, and threw its ashes on the graves of the sons of the people.

7 And he broke down the houses of the male cult prostitutes that were in the House of אֱלֹהִים, where the women wove tapestries for the Asherah.

8 And he brought all the kohenim from the cities of Yahudah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geḇa to Be'ērsheḇa, and broke down the high places at the gates which were at the entrance of the Gate of

Yahoshua the governor of the city, which were to the left of the city gate.

9 However, the priests of the high places did not come up to the altar of אֱלֹהִים in Yerushalayim, but they ate unleavened bread among their brothers.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the Valley of Bēn Hinnom, so that no man could make his son or his daughter pass through the fire to Molek.

11 And he did away with the horses that the sovereigns of Yahudah had given to the sun, at the entrance to the House of אֱלֹהִים, by the room of Nathan-Melek the eunuch, that were in the court. And he burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars that were on the roof of the upper room of Aḥaz, which the sovereigns of Yahudah had made, and the altars which Menashsheh had made in the two courtyards of the House of אֱלֹהִים, the sovereign broke down, and rushed from there, and threw their dust into the wadi Qidron.

13 And the sovereign defiled the high places that were before Yerushalayim, which were on the right hand of the Mountain of Destruction, which Shelomoh sovereign of Yisra'el built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Tsidonians, and for Kemosh the abomination of the Mo'abites, and for Milkom the abomination of the children of Ammon.

14 And he broke in pieces the pillars and cut down the Ashērim, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 And also the altar that was at Bēyth Ēl, and the high place which Yarob'am son of Nebat made, by which he made Yisra'el sin, both that altar and the high place he broke down. And he burned the high place and ground it to dust, and burned the Asherah.

16 Then Yoshiyahu turned, and saw the tombs that were there on the mountain. And he sent and took the bones out of the tombs and burned them on the altar, and defiled it according to the word of אֱלֹהִים which the man of Elohim proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 And he said, "What tombstone is this that I see?" And the men of the city said to him, "It is the tomb of the man of Elohim who came from Yahudah and proclaimed these matters which you have done against the altar of Běyth Ĕl."

18 And he said, "Let him alone, let no one move his bones." So they left his bones alone, with the bones of the nabi who came from Shomeron.

19 And Yoshiyahu also took away all the houses of the high places that were in the cities of Shomeron, which the sovereigns of Yisra'ěl had made to provoke. And he did to them according to all the deeds he did in Běyth Ĕl.

20 And he slaughtered all the priests of the high places who were there, on the altars, and burned men's bones on them, and went back to Yerushalayim.

21 And the sovereign commanded all the people, saying, "Prepare the Pesah to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, as it is written in this Book of the Covenant."

22 For such a Pesah had not been prepared since the days of the rulers who ruled Yisra'ěl, nor in all the days of the sovereigns of Yisra'ěl and the sovereigns of Yahudah,

23 but in the eighteenth year of Sovereign Yoshiyahu this Pesah was prepared before אֱלֹהִים in Yerushalayim.

24 And also, Yoshiyahu put away those who consulted mediums and spiritists, and the household

mighty ones and idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Yahudāh and in Yerushalayim, in order to establish the words of the Torah which were written in the Book that Hīlqiyahu the kohēn found in the House of אֶלֶל.

25 And before him there was no sovereign like him, who turned back to אֶלֶל with all his heart, and with all his being, and with all his might, according to all the Torah of Mosheh; and after him none rose up like him.

26 However, אֶלֶל did not turn from the fierceness of His great wrath, with which His wrath burned against Yahudāh, because of all the provocations with which Menashsheh had provoked Him.

27 And אֶלֶל said, “Even Yahudāh I shall remove from My presence, as I have removed Yisra’ēl, and I shall reject this city Yerushalayim which I have chosen, and the House of which I said, ‘My Name is there.’ ”

28 And the rest of the acts of Yoshiyahu, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahudāh?

29 In his days Pharaoh Neḳo sovereign of Mitsrayim went up against the sovereign of Ashshur, to the River Perath. And Sovereign Yoshiyahu went out to him, and he killed him at Meḡiddo when he saw him.

30 And his servants conveyed his body in a chariot from Meḡiddo, and brought him to Yerushalayim, and buried him in his own tomb. And the people of the land took Yaho’aḥaz son of Yoshiyahu, and anointed him, and appointed him to reign in his father’s place.

31 Yaho’aḥaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Yerushalayim. And his mother’s name was Ḥamutal the daughter of Yirmeyahu of Liḇnah.

32 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, according to all that his fathers did.

33 And Pharaoh Neִכוֹ imprisoned him at Riblah in the land of Ḥamath, to keep him from reigning in Yerushalayim. And he imposed on the land a fine of one hundred kiִּקָּרִים of silver and a kiִּקָּר of gold.

34 And Pharaoh Neִכוֹ appointed Elyaqim son of Yoshiyahu to reign in place of his father Yoshiyahu, and changed his name to Yahoyaqim. And Pharaoh took Yaho'aֲחָז and went to Mitsrayim, and he died there.

35 And Yahoyaqim gave the silver and gold to Pharaoh. Only, he taxed the land to give silver according to the command of Pharaoh. He exacted the silver and gold from the people of the land, from every one according to his assessment, to give it to Pharaoh Neִכוֹ.

36 Yahoyaqim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Zebidah the daughter of Pedayah of Rumah.

37 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, according to all that his fathers did.

**24** In his days Nebuִּקְדַנְתַּשַׁר sovereign of Babel came up, and Yahoyaqim became his servant for three years. And he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And אֱלֹהִים sent against him raiding bands of Kasdites, and raiding bands of Aram, and raiding bands of Mo'ab, and raiding bands of the children of Ammon. And He sent them against Yahudah to destroy it, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים which He had spoken by His servants the neִבִּי'im.

3 Only at the command of אֲשֶׁרָא this came upon Yahudāh, to remove from His presence, because of the sins of Menashsheh, according to all that he did,  
4 and also because of the innocent blood that he shed. For he filled Yerushalayim with innocent blood, which אֲשֶׁרָא would not forgive.

5 And the rest of the acts of Yahoyaqim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Yahudāh?

6 So Yahoyaqim slept with his fathers. And Yahoyaqin his son reigned in his place.

7 And the sovereign of Mitsrayim did not come out of his land again, for the sovereign of Babel had taken all that belonged to the sovereign of Mitsrayim from the wadi of Mitsrayim to the River Perath.

8 Yahoyaqin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Yerushalayim three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan of Yerushalayim.

9 And he did evil in the eyes of אֲשֶׁרָא, according to all that his father did.

10 At that time the servants of Nebuqadnettsar sovereign of Babel came up against Yerushalayim, and the city was besieged.

11 And Nebuqadnettsar sovereign of Babel came against the city, as his servants were besieging it.

12 And Yahoyaqin sovereign of Yahudāh, and his mother, and his servants, and his heads, and his eunuchs went out to the sovereign of Babel. And the sovereign of Babel, in the eighth year of his reign, took him prisoner.

13 And he took from there all the treasures of the House of אֲשֶׁרָא and the treasures of the sovereign's house, and he cut in pieces all the objects of gold

which Shelomoh sovereign of Yisra'ël had made in the Hëykal of אֱלֹהִים, as אֱלֹהִים had said.

14 And he exiled all Yerushalayim, and all the officers and all the mighty brave men - ten thousand exiles - and all the craftsmen and smiths. None remained except the poorest people of the land.

15 And he exiled Yahoyaқin to Babel. And the sovereign's mother, and the sovereign's wives, and his eunuchs, and the leading men of the land he exiled from Yerushalayim to Babel.

16 And all the mighty brave men, seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths, one thousand, all who were strong and fit for battle, these the sovereign of Babel brought to Babel into exile.

17 And the sovereign of Babel appointed Mattanyah, Yahoyaқin's uncle, to reign in his place, and changed his name to Tsidqiyahu.

18 Tsidqiyahu was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Yirmeyahu of Libnah.

19 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, according to all that Yahoyaқim did.

20 For this took place in Yerushalayim and Yahudah because of the displeasure of אֱלֹהִים, until He had cast them out from His presence. And Tsidqiyahu rebelled against the sovereign of Babel.

**25** And it came to be in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, that Nebuқadnetstsar sovereign of Babel and all his army came against Yerushalayim and encamped against it, and they built a siege wall against it all around.

2 And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of Sovereign Tsidqiyahu.

3 By the ninth of the month the scarcity of food had become so severe in the city that there was no food for the people of the land.

4 Then the city wall was breached, and all the men of battle *fled* at night by way of the gate between two walls, which was by the sovereign's garden, even though the Kasdites were still encamped all around against the city. And *the sovereign* went by way of the desert plain.

5 And the army of the Kasdites pursued the sovereign, and overtook him in the desert plains of Yeriho, and all his army was scattered from him.

6 And they seized the sovereign and brought him up to the sovereign of Babel at Riblah, and they pronounced sentence on him.

7 And they slaughtered the sons of Tsidqiyahu before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Tsidqiyahu, and bound him with bronze shackles, and took him to Babel.

8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Sovereign Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel, Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard, a servant of the sovereign of Babel, came to Yerushalayim.

9 And he burned the House of אֶלֶּהֶם and the house of the sovereign, and all the houses of Yerushalayim - even every great house he burned with fire.

10 And all the army of the Kasdites who were with the chief of the guard broke down the walls of Yerushalayim all around.

11 And Nebuzaradan the chief of the guard took into exile the rest of the people who were left in the city and the deserters who deserted to the sovereign of Babel, with the rest of the multitude.

12 But the chief of the guard left some of the poor of the land as vinedressers and farmers.

13 And the bronze columns that were in the House of  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$ , and the stands and the bronze sea that were in the House of  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$ , the Kasdites broke in pieces, and took their bronze away to Babel.

14 And they took the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the ladles, and all the bronze utensils the kohenim used in the service.

15 And the chief of the guard took the fire holders and the basins which were of solid gold and solid silver.

16 The bronze of all these utensils was beyond measure - the two columns, the one sea, and the stands, which Shelomoh had made for the House of  $\aleph\aleph\aleph$ .

17 The height of one column was eighteen ammah, and the capital on it was of bronze. And the height of the capital was three ammah, and the network and pomegranates all around the capital were all of bronze. And the second column was the same, with a network.

18 And the chief of the guard took Serayah the chief kohēn, and Tsephanyahu the second kohēn, and the three doorkeepers.

19 And out of the city he took a certain eunuch who was appointed over the men of battle, and five men of those who saw the sovereign's face, who were found in the city, and the chief scribe of the army who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.

20 And Neḅuzaraḅan, chief of the guard, took them and made them go to the sovereign of Babel at Riblah.

21 And the sovereign of Babel smote them and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So he exiled Yahudah from its own land.

22 And he appointed Gedalyahu son of Ahiqam, son of Shaphan, over the people who were left in the land of Yahudah, whom Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel had left.

23 And all the commanders of the armies, they and their men, heard that the sovereign of Babel had appointed Gedalyahu. And they came to Gedalyahu at Mitspah, even Yishma'el son of Nethanyah, and Yohanan son of Qareah, and Serayah son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Ya'azanyahu the son of a Ma'akathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedalyahu swore to them and their men, and said to them, "Do not be afraid of the servants of the Kasdites. Dwell in the land and serve the sovereign of Babel, and let it be well with you."

25 And in the seventh month it came to be that Yishma'el son of Nethanyah, son of Elishama, of the seed of the reign, came with ten men and smote Gedalyahu that he died, and the Yahudim, and the Kasdites who were with him at Mitspah.

26 And all the people rose up, small and great, and the commanders of the armies, and went to Mitsrayim, for they were afraid of the Kasdites.

27 And it came to be in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Yahoyakin sovereign of Yahudah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh of the month, that Ewil-Merodak sovereign of Babel, in the year that he began to reign, released Yahoyakin sovereign of Yahudah from prison,

28 and spoke kindly to him, and appointed his throne above the throne of the sovereigns who were with him in Babel,

29 and changed his prison garments. And he ate bread continually before the sovereign all the days of his life.

30 And as his allowance, a continual allowance was given to him from the sovereign, a quota for each day, all the days of his life.

# YESHAYAHU

יהוה ישעיהו

1 The vision of Yeshayahu son of Amots, which he saw concerning Yahuḏah and Yerushalayim in the days of Uzziyahu, Yotham, Aḥaz, Hizqiyahu - sovereigns of Yahuḏah.

2 Hear, O shamayim, and listen, O earth! For אֱלֹהִים has spoken, "I have reared and brought up children, but they have transgressed against Me.

3 An ox knows its owner and a donkey its master's crib - Yisra'el does not know, My people have not understood."

4 Alas, sinning nation, a people loaded with wickedness, a seed of evil-doers, sons acting corruptly! They have forsaken אֱלֹהִים, they have provoked the Qadosh One of Yisra'el, they went backward.

5 Why should you be beaten any more? You continue in apostasy! All the head is sick, and all the heart faints.

6 From the sole of the foot, to the head, there is no soundness in it - wounds and bruises and open sores; they have not been closed or bound up, or soothed with ointment.

7 Your land is laid waste, your cities are burned with fire, strangers devour your land in your presence. And it is laid waste, as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Tsiyon is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a hut in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 Unless אֱלֹהִים of hosts had left to us a small remnant, we would have become like Sedom, we would have been made like Amorah.

10 Hear the word of אֱלֹהִים, you rulers of Sedom; give ear to the Torah of our Elohim, you people of Amarah!

11 “Of what use to Me are your many slaughterings?” declares אֱלֹהִים. “I have had enough of burnt offerings of rams and the fat of fed beasts. I do not delight in the blood of bulls, or of lambs or goats.

12 “When you come to appear before Me, who has required this from your hand, to trample My courtyards?

13 “Stop bringing futile offerings, incense, it is an abomination to Me. New Moons, Shabbathoth, the calling of meetings - I am unable to bear unrighteousness and assembly.

14 “My being hates your new moons and your appointed times, they are a trouble to Me, I am weary of bearing them.

15 “And when you spread out your hands, I hide My eyes from you; even though you make many prayers, I do not hear. Your hands have become filled with blood.

16 “Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean; put away the evil of your doings from before My eyes. Stop doing evil!

17 “Learn to do good! Seek Right-Ruling, reprove the oppressor, defend the fatherless, plead for the widow.

18 “Come now, and let us reason together,” says אֱלֹהִים. “Though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they are red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 “If you submit and obey, you shall eat the good of the land;

20 but if you refuse and rebel, you shall be devoured by the sword,” for the mouth of אֱלֹהִים has spoken.

21 How the steadfast city has become a whore! I have filled it with Right-Ruling; righteousness lodged in it, but now murderers.

22 Your silver has become dross, your wine is mixed with water.

23 Your rulers are stubborn, and companions of thieves. Everyone loves bribes, and runs after rewards. They do not defend the fatherless, nor does the cause of the widow reach them.

24 Therefore the Adon declares, אֱלֹהִים of hosts, Almighty of Yisra'el, "Ah, I shall be eased of My adversaries, and I shall be avenged of My enemies.

25 "And I shall turn My hand against you, and shall refine your dross as with lye, and shall remove all your alloy.

26 "And I shall give back your judges as at the first, and your counsellors as at the beginning. After this you shall be called the city of righteousness, a steadfast city."

27 Tsiyon shall be ransomed with right-ruling, and her returning ones with righteousness.

28 And the destruction of transgressors and of sinners is together, and those who forsake אֱלֹהִים shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the terebinth trees which you have desired. And you shall be embarrassed because of the gardens which you have chosen.

30 For you shall be as a terebinth whose leaf fades, and as a garden that has no water.

31 The strong shall be for tow, and his work for a spark. And both shall burn together, with no one to extinguish.

**2** The word that Yeshayahu the son of Amots saw concerning Yahudah and Yerushalayim:

2 And it shall be in the latter days that the mountain of the House of אֱלֹהִים is established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills. And all nations shall flow to it.

3 And many peoples shall come and say, “Come, and let us go up to the mountain of אֱלֹהִים, to the House of the Elohim of Ya’aqob, and let Him teach us His Ways, and let us walk in His paths, for out of Tsiyon comes forth the Torah, and the Word of אֱלֹהִים from Yerushalayim.”

4 And He shall judge between the nations, and shall reprove many peoples. And they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither teach battle any more.

5 O house of Ya’aqob, come and let us walk in the light of אֱלֹהִים.

6 For You have forsaken Your people, the house of Ya’aqob, because they have been filled from the East, and practise magic like the Pelishtites, and they are pleased with the children of foreigners.

7 And their land is filled with silver and gold, and there is no end to their treasures. And their land is filled with horses, and there is no end to their chariots.

8 And their land is filled with idols; they bow themselves to the work of their own hands, to what their own fingers have made.

9 And the lowly bows down, and the high is humbled; therefore You do not bear them.

10 Enter into the rock, and hide in the dust, because of the reverence of אֱלֹהִים and the splendour of His excellency.

11 The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, the pride of men shall be bowed down, and אִיִּי alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For אִיִּי of hosts has a day against all that is proud and lofty, against all that is lifted up, so that it is brought low;

13 and against all the cedars of Lebanon that are high and lifted up, and against all the oaks of Bashan;

14 and against all the high mountains, and against all the hills that are lifted up;

15 and against every lofty tower, and against every strong wall;

16 and against all the ships of Tarshish, and against all the desirable craft.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the pride of men shall be brought low. And אִיִּי alone shall be exalted in that day,

18 and the idols completely pass away.

19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, from dread of אִיִּי and the splendour of His excellency, when He arises to shake the earth mightily.

20 In that day man shall throw away his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which they made, each for himself to worship, to the moles and bats,

21 to go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the crags of the rugged rocks, because of the reverence of אִיִּי and the splendour of His excellency, when He arises to shake the earth mightily.

22 Cease from man, whose breath is in his nostrils, for in what is he to be reckoned upon?

**3** For look, the Adon, אִיִּי of hosts, is turning aside from Yerushalayim and from Yahudah the stock and

the store, all the supply of bread and all the supply of water;

2 the mighty man and the man of battle, the judge and the nabi, and the diviner and the elder;

3 the commander of fifty and the highly respected man, and the counsellor and the skilled craftsman, and the clever enchanter.

4 “And I shall make youths their heads, and children shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall exert pressure, man on man, man on his neighbour; the young rise up against the older, and the lightly esteemed against the highly esteemed.”

6 When a man takes hold of his brother in the house of his father, by the garment, “Come, be a chief over us, and let this ruin be under your hand,”

7 he shall swear in that day, saying, “I am not a healer, for in my house is neither bread nor garment; do not make me a chief of the people.”

8 For Yerushalayim has stumbled, and Yahudah has fallen, because their tongue and their doings are against אִי־אִי, to provoke the eyes of His esteem.

9 The look on their faces witnesses against them, and they declare their sin as Sedom; they do not hide it. Woe to their being! For they have brought evil upon themselves.

10 “Say to the righteous it is well, for they eat the fruit of their doings.

11 “Woe to the wicked - evil! For the reward of his hand is done to him.

12 “My people! Youths exert pressure on them, and women rule over them. O My people! Your leaders lead astray, and swallow the way of your paths.”

13 אִי־אִי shall stand up to plead, and is standing to judge the peoples.

14 אֱלֹהִים enters into judgment with the elders of His people and its heads, “It is you who have eaten up the vineyard, the plunder of the poor is in your houses.

15 “What do you mean by crushing My people and grinding the faces of the poor?” declares the Adon, אֱלֹהִים of hosts.

16 And אֱלֹהִים says, “Because the daughters of Tsiyon are haughty, and walk with outstretched necks and seductive eyes, walking and mincing as they go, making a jingling with their feet,

17 therefore אֱלֹהִים shall smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Tsiyon, and אֱלֹהִים expose their nakedness.”

18 In that day אֱלֹהִים takes away the finery of the anklets, and the headbands, and the crescents,

19 the pendants, the bracelets and the veils,

20 the headdresses, and the leg ornaments, and the sashes, and the perfume flasks, and the amulets,

21 the rings, and the nose jewels,

22 the costly robes, and the cloaks, and the shawls, and the purses,

23 the mirrors, and the fine linen, and the turbans, and the large veils.

24 And it shall be: Instead of a sweet fragrance, a smell of decay; and instead of a belt, a rope; and instead of braided curls, baldness; and instead of a festal robe, a girding of sackcloth; and branding instead of loveliness.

25 Your men shall fall by the sword, and your strength in battle.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she, deserted, shall sit on the ground.

**4** And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, “We shall eat our own food and wear our own clothes; only let us be called by your name, to take away our reproach.”

2 In that day the Branch of אֶפְרַיִם shall be splendid and esteemed. And the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for the escaped ones of Yisra’ël.

3 And it shall be that he who is left in Tsiyon and he who remains in Yerushalayim is called qodesh, everyone who is written among the living in Yerushalayim.

4 When אֶפְרַיִם has washed away the filth of the daughters of Tsiyon, and rinsed away the blood of Yerushalayim from her midst, by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning,

5 then אֶפְרַיִם shall create above every dwelling place of Mount Tsiyon, and above her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night, for over all the esteem shall be a covering,

6 and a booth for shade in the daytime from the heat, for a place of refuge, and for a shelter from storm and rain.

**5** Please let me sing to the One I love, a song for my loved One regarding His vineyard: my loved One has a vineyard on a fertile hill.

2 And He dug it up and cleared it of stones, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a watchtower in its midst, and also made a winepress in it. And He waited for the yielding of grapes, but it yielded rotten ones.

3 “And now, O inhabitant of Yerushalayim and man of Yahudah, please judge between Me and My vineyard.

4 “What more could have been done to My vineyard that I have not done in it? Why, when I waited for the yielding of grapes, did it yield rotten ones?”

5 “And now, please let Me inform you what I am doing to My vineyard: To take away its hedge and it shall be burned; to break down its wall and it shall be trampled down;

6 and I lay it waste; it is not pruned or dug and thornbushes and weeds shall come up; and I command the clouds not to rain on it.”

7 For the vineyard of אֱלֹהִים of hosts is the house of Yisra'el, and the man of Yahuḏah is His pleasant plant. He looked for right-ruling, but see, oppression; for righteousness, but see, weeping.

8 Woe to those who join house to house, who add field to field, until there is no room, and you are made to dwell alone in the midst of the land!

9 In my hearing אֱלֹהִים of hosts, “Truly, many houses shall be a waste - big and fine ones, without inhabitant.

10 “For ten acres of vineyard yield one bath, and a homer of seed yields one ĕphah.”

11 Woe to those who rise early in the morning pursuing strong drink, who stay up late at night - wine inflames them!

12 And the lyre and the harp, the tambourine and flute, and wine are in their feasts; but they do not regard the deeds of אֱלֹהִים, nor see the work of His hands.

13 Therefore my people have gone into exile, because they have no knowledge. And their esteemed men are starved, and their crowd dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore the grave has made itself wide and opened its mouth. Without Law, their splendour and

their crowd and their uproar, and he who is exulting within her, shall go down into it.

15 And man is bowed down, and mortal man humbled, and the eyes of the proud are humbled.

16 But אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת of hosts is exalted in judgment, and the qodesh Ėl is qodesh in righteousness.

17 And the lambs shall feed in their pasture, and strangers shall eat in the waste places of the fat ones.

18 Woe to those who draw wickedness with cords of falsehood, and sin as with wagon ropes,

19 who are saying, "Let Him hurry! Let Him hasten His work, so that we see it! And let the counsel of the Qadosh One of Yisra'el draw near and come, so that we know."

20 Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; who put darkness for light, and light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes, and clever in their own sight!

22 Woe to the mighty to drink wine, and brave men to mix strong drink,

23 who declare right the wicked for a bribe, and the righteousness of the righteous they turn aside from him!

24 Therefore, as a tongue of fire devours the stubble, and the flame consumes the chaff, their root is as rottenness, and their blossom goes up like dust - because they have rejected the Torah of אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת of hosts, and despised the Word of the Qadosh One of Yisra'el.

25 Therefore the displeasure of אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת has burned against His people, and He stretches out His hand against them and smites them, and the mountains tremble. And their carcass is as filth in the middle of

the streets. With all this His displeasure has not turned back, and His hand is still stretched out!

26 And He shall lift up a banner to the nations from afar, and shall whistle to them from the end of the earth. And see, they come with speed, swiftly!

27 Not one of them is weary or stumbling, not one slumbers or sleeps. Not a belt shall be loosened on their loins, nor the thong of their sandals be broken.

28 Their arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent; their horses' hooves shall seem like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roar is like that of a lion, they roar like young lions. And they growl and seize prey, and slip away, with no one to rescue.

30 And in that day they shall growl over it as with the growling of the sea. And one shall look at the earth, and see, darkness and distress! And light shall be darkened by the clouds.

**6** In the year that Sovereign Uzziyahu died, I saw אֲלֹהִים sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His robe filled the Hēykal.

2 Above it stood seraphim. Each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew.

3 And one cried to another and said, "Qodesh, qodesh, qodesh is אֲלֹהִים of hosts; all the earth is filled with His esteem!"

4 And the posts of the door were shaken by the voice of him who cried out, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 And I said, "Woe to me, for I am undone! Because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips - for my eyes have seen the Sovereign, אֲלֹהִים of hosts."

6 And one of the seraphim flew to me, having in his hand a live coal which he had taken with the tongs from the altar.

7 And he touched my mouth with it, and said, "See, this has touched your lips; your wickedness is taken away, and your sin is covered."

8 And I heard the voice of אִיִּי, saying, "Whom do I send, and who would go for Us?" And I said, "Here am I! Send me."

9 And He said, "Go, and you shall say to this people, 'Hearing, you hear, but do not understand; and seeing, you see, but do not know.'

10 "Make the heart of this people fat, and their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and shall turn and be healed."

11 Then I said, "אִיִּי, until when?" And He answered, "Until the cities are laid waste and without inhabitant, and the houses are without a man, and the land is laid waste, a ruin,

12 and אִיִּי has removed men far away, and the forsaken places be many in the midst of the land.

13 "But still, there is a tenth part in it, and it shall again be for a burning, like a terebinth tree and like an oak, whose stump remains when it is cut down. The qodesh seed is its stump!"

**7** And it came to be in the days of Aḥaz son of Yotham, son of Uzziyahu, sovereign of Yahuḏah, that Retsin sovereign of Aram and Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu, sovereign of Yisra'el, went up to Yerushalayim to fight against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was reported to the house of Dawiḏ, saying, "Aram has allied with Ephrayim." And his heart and

the heart of his people were moved as the trees of the forest are moved with the wind.

3 And אִיָּהוָה said to Yeshayahu, “Go out now to meet Aḥaz, you and She’ar-Yashub̄ your son, at the end of the channel of the upper pool, on the highway of the Launderer’s Field,

4 and say to him, ‘Take heed, and be calm; do not fear or be faint-hearted for these two stubs of smoking firebrands, for the fierce displeasure of Retsin and Aram, and the son of Remalyahu.

5 ‘Because Aram, Ephrayim, and the son of Remalyahu have plotted evil against you, saying,

6 “Let us go up against Yahudāh and tear it apart, and break it open for ourselves, and appoint a sovereign over them, the son of Taḇe’ēl.”

7 ‘Thus said the Adon אִיָּהוָה, “It is not going to stand, nor shall it take place.

8 “For the head of Aram is Dammeseq, and the head of Dammeseq is Retsin. And within sixty-five years Ephrayim is to be broken as a people.

9 “And the head of Ephrayim is Shomeron, and the head of Shomeron is the son of Remalyahu. If you do not believe, you are not steadfast.” ’ ’

10 And אִיָּהוָה spoke again to Aḥaz, saying,

11 “Ask a sign for yourself from אִיָּהוָה your Elohim; make deep the request or make it high.”

12 But Aḥaz said, “I do not ask nor try אִיָּהוָה!”

13 And he said, “Hear now, O house of Dawid! Is it not enough that you weary men, that you weary my Elohim also?

14 “Therefore אִיָּהוָה Himself gives you a sign: Look, the maiden conceives and gives birth to a Bēn, and shall call His Name Immanu’ēl.

15 “He eats curds and honey when He knows to refuse evil and choose the good.

16 "For before the Child knows to refuse evil and choose the good, the land that you dread is to be forsaken by both her sovereigns.

17 "אֲשׁוּר brings on you and your people and your father's house days that have not come since the day that Ephrayim turned away from Yahudah - the sovereign of Ashshur."

18 And it shall be in that day that אֲשׁוּר whistles for the fly that is in the farthest part of the rivers of Mitsrayim, and for the bee that is in the land of Ashshur.

19 And they shall come, and all of them shall rest in the steep ravines and in the clefts of the rocks, and on all weeds and in all pastures.

20 In that day אֲשׁוּר shall shave with a razor hired beyond the River - with the sovereign of Ashshur - the head and the hair of the legs, and also remove the beard.

21 And it shall be in that day that a man keeps alive a young cow and two sheep.

22 And it shall be, that he shall eat curds because of the plenty of milk he gets, for everyone left in the land shall eat curds.

23 And it shall be in that day, every place where there were a thousand vines worth a thousand sheqels of silver, let it be for thornbushes and weeds.

24 With arrows and bows one shall go there, because all the land shall be thornbushes and weeds.

25 And to all the hills which were tilled with the hoe, you do not go for fear of thornbushes and weeds; but it shall be for sending oxen to, and a place for sheep to roam.

8 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to me, “Take a large tablet, and write on it with a man’s pen concerning Mahër-Shalal-Ḥash-Baz.

2 “And let Me take reliable witnesses to record, Uriyah the kohën and Zeḳaryahu son of Yebereḳyahu.”

3 And I went to the neḅiyah, and she conceived and bore a son. And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to me, “Call his name Mahër-Shalal-Ḥash-Baz;

4 for before the child knows to cry ‘My father’ and ‘My mother,’ the riches of Dammeseq and the spoil of Shomeron is taken away before the sovereign of Ashshur.”

5 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to me again, saying,

6 “In as much as these people refused the waters of Shiloah that flow softly, and rejoice in Retsin and in Remalyahu’s son;

7 now therefore, see, אִיִּזְרָאֵל brings up over them the waters of the River, strong and mighty - the sovereign of Ashshur and all his esteem. And he shall come up over all his channels and go over all his banks.

8 “And he shall pass through Yahudah, he shall overflow and pass over, reaching up to the neck. And the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of Your land, O Immanu’ël.

9 “Be shattered, O you peoples, and be broken in pieces! Give ear, all you from the far places of the earth. Gird yourselves, but be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, but be broken in pieces.

10 “Take counsel, and it comes to naught; speak a word, and it does not stand, for Ĕl is with us.”

11 For אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 “Do not say, ‘A conspiracy,’ concerning all that this people call a conspiracy, nor be afraid of their threats, nor be troubled.

13 “אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת of hosts, Him you shall qadosh. Let Him be your reverence, and let Him be your awe.

14 “And He shall be for a Miqdash, but a stone of stumbling and a rock that makes for falling to both the houses of Yisra’el, as a trap and a snare to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

15 “And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken and snared and taken.”

16 Bind up the Witness, seal the Torah among my talmidim.

17 And I shall wait on אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת, who hides His face from the house of Ya’aqob. And I shall look for Him.

18 Look, I and the children whom אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת has given me - for signs and wonders in Yisra’el from אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת of hosts, who dwells in Mount Tsiyon.

19 And when they say to you, “Seek those who are mediums and wizards, who whisper and mutter,” should not a people seek their Elohim? Should they seek the dead on behalf of the living?

20 To the Torah and to the Witness! If they do not speak according to this Word, it is because they have no daybreak.

21 And they shall pass through it hard-pressed and hungry. And it shall be, when they are hungry, that they shall be wroth and curse their sovereign and their Elohim, looking upward.

22 And they shall look to the earth and see distress and darkness, gloom of hard times, and be driven into thick darkness.

**9** But there is no gloom upon her who is distressed, as when at first He humbled the land of Zebulun and

the land of Naphtali, and afterward more heavily oppressed her, by the way of the sea, beyond the Yardēn, in Galil of the nations.

2 The people who were walking in darkness have seen a great light; upon those who dwelt in the land of the shadow of death a light has shone.

3 You shall increase the nation; You shall make its joy great. They shall rejoice before You, as in the joy of harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

4 For You shall break the yoke of his burden and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midyan.

5 For every boot of one trampling in tumult, and coat rolled in blood, shall be used for burning and fuel for fire.

6 For a Child shall be born unto us, a Bēn shall be given unto us, and the rule is on His shoulder. And His Name is called Wonder, Counsellor, Strong Ĕl, Father of Continuity, Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of His rule and peace there is no end, upon the throne of Dawid and over His reign, to establish it and sustain it with right-ruling and with righteousness from now on, even forever. The ardour of אֲרִיָּאֵל of hosts does this.

8 אֲרִיָּאֵל sent a word against Ya'aqob, and it has fallen on Yisra'ēl.

9 And the people shall know, all of them, Ephrayim and the inhabitant of Shomeron, who say in pride and greatness of heart:

10 "The bricks have fallen down, but we rebuild with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we replace them with cedars."

11 And אֲרִיָּאֵל raised the adversaries of Retsin against him, and stirred up his enemies,

12 the Arameans before and the Pelishtites behind. And they devour Yisra'ël with an open mouth. With all this His displeasure has not turned back, and His hand is still stretched out.

13 And the people have not turned back to Him who smites them, nor have they sought אֲרָמִי of hosts.

14 And אֲרָמִי cuts off head and tail from Yisra'ël, palm branch and reed in one day.

15 Elder and highly respected, he is the head; the nabi who teaches falsehood, he is the tail.

16 For the leaders of this people lead astray, and those who are guided by them are swallowed up.

17 Therefore אֲרָמִי does not rejoice over their young men, and has no compassion on their fatherless and widows; for everyone is defiled and evil, and every mouth speaks foolishness. With all this His displeasure has not turned back, and His hand is still stretched out.

18 For wickedness burns as the fire; it consumes thornbushes and weeds, and lights the bushes of the forest ablaze, and they roll up like rising smoke.

19 The land shall be burned up by the wrath of אֲרָמִי of hosts, and the people be as fuel for the fire. A man shall not spare his brother,

20 and cut down on the right hand, but shall be hungry; and he devours on the left hand, but shall not be satisfied; each one devouring the flesh of his own arm:

21 Menashsheh, Ephrayim, and Ephrayim, Menashsheh; together they are against Yahudah. With all this His displeasure has not turned back, and His hand is still stretched out.

**10** “Woe to those making unrighteous decrees, writers who have prescribed toil,

2 to keep the needy back from right-ruling, and to take what is right from the poor of My people, that widows become their prey, and orphans their plunder.

3 “What shall you do in the day of visitation, and in the ruin which comes from afar? To whom would you run for help? And where would you leave your wealth?

4 “Without Me they shall bow down among the prisoners, and fall among the slain.” With all this His displeasure has not turned back, and His hand is still stretched out.

5 “Woe to Ashshur, the rod of My displeasure and the staff in whose hand is My displeasure.

6 “Against a defiled nation I send him, and against the people of My wrath I command him to seize the spoil, to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mud of the streets.

7 “But he does not intend so, nor does his heart think so, for it is in his heart to destroy, and cut off not a few nations.

8 “For he says, ‘Are not my princes sovereigns?

9 ‘Is not Kalno like Karkemish? Is not Ḥamath like Arpad? Is not Shomeron like Dammeseq?

10 ‘As my hand has found the reigns of the idols, whose carved images excelled those of Yerushalayim and Shomeron,

11 as I have done to Shomeron and her idols, do I not do also to Yerushalayim and her idols?’

12 “And it shall be, when אִשְׁשׁוּר has performed all His work on Mount Tsiyon and on Yerushalayim, that I shall punish the fruit of the greatness of the heart of the sovereign of Ashshur, and the boasting of his haughty looks.

13 “For he has said, ‘By the power of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom, for I have been clever.

And I remove the boundaries of the people, and have robbed their treasuries. And I put down the inhabitants like a strong one.

14 'And my hand finds the riches of the people like a nest. And I have gathered all the earth like forsaken eggs are gathered. And there was no one who moved his wing, nor opened his mouth with even a peep.' ”

15 Would the axe boast itself over him who chops with it, or the saw exalt itself over him who saws with it? As a rod waving those who lift it up! As a staff lifting up that which is not wood!

16 Therefore the Adon, אֲדֹנָי of hosts, sends leanness among his fat ones. And under his esteem he kindles a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the Light of Yisra'ël shall be for a fire, and his Qadosh One for a flame. And it shall burn and devour his weeds and his thornbushes in one day,

18 and consume the esteem of his forest and of his fertile field, both life and flesh. And they shall be as when a sick man wastes away,

19 and the remaining trees of his forest shall be so few in number that a child records them.

20 And in that day it shall be that the remnant of Yisra'ël, and those who have escaped of the house of Ya'aqob, never again lean upon him who smote them, but shall lean upon אֲדֹנָי, the Qadosh One of Yisra'ël, in truth.

21 A remnant shall return, the remnant of Ya'aqob, to the Mighty Ėl.

22 For though your people, O Yisra'ël, be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return - a decisive end, overflowing righteousness.

23 For the Adon אֲדֹנָי of hosts is making a complete end, as decided, in the midst of all the earth.

24 Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי of hosts, “My people, who dwell in Tsiyon, be not afraid of Ashshur, who beats you with a rod and lifts up his staff against you, in the way of Mitsrayim.

25 “For yet a little while and the displeasure shall be completed, and My displeasure be to their destruction.”

26 And אֲדֹנָי of hosts stirs up a lash for him as the smiting of Midyan at the rock of Orēb. And as His rod was on the sea, so shall He lift it up in the way of Mitsrayim.

27 And in that day it shall be that his burden is removed from your shoulder, and his yoke from your neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing oil.

28 He has come upon Ayath, he has passed Miḡron. At Miḡmash he stored his supplies.

29 They have gone through the pass, they have taken up lodging at Geḇa. Ramah is afraid, Giḇ'ah of Sha'ul has fled.

30 Lift up your voice, O daughter of Gallim! Listen, Layishah - O poor Anathoth!

31 Maḡmēnah has fled, the inhabitants of Gēḇim sought refuge.

32 Yet he remains at Nob that day; he shakes his fist at the mountain of the daughter of Tsiyon, the hill of Yerushalayim.

33 Look, the Adon, אֲדֹנָי of hosts, is lopping off a branch with an awesome crash, and the tall ones are cut down, and the lofty ones are laid low.

34 And He shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Leḇanon shall fall as a mighty one!

**11** And a Rod shall come forth from the stump of Yishai, and a Sprout from his roots shall bear fruit.

2 The Ruah of אִי אִי shall rest upon Him - the Ruah of wisdom and understanding, the Ruah of counsel and might, the Ruah of knowledge and of the reverence of אִי אִי,

3 and shall make Him breathe in the reverence of אִי אִי. And He shall not judge by the sight of His eyes, nor decide by the hearing of His ears.

4 But with righteousness He shall judge the poor, and shall decide with straightness for the meek ones of the earth, and shall smite the earth with the rod of His mouth, and slay the wicked with the breath of His lips.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of His loins, and trustworthiness the girdle of His waist.

6 And a wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and a leopard lie down with the young goat, and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together, and a little child leads them.

7 And cow and bear shall feed, their young ones lie down together, and a lion eat straw like an ox.

8 And the nursing child shall play by the cobra's hole, and the weaned child shall put his hand in the adder's den.

9 They do no evil nor destroy in all My qodesh mountain, for the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of אִי אִי as the waters cover the sea.

10 And in that day there shall be a Root of Yishai, standing as a banner to the people. Unto Him the gentiles shall seek, and His rest shall be esteem.

11 And it shall be in that day that אִי אִי puts His hand again a second time to recover the remnant of His people who are left, from Ashshur and from Mitsrayim, from Pathros and from Kush, from Ėylam and from Shin'ar, from H̄amath and from the islands of the sea.

12 And He shall raise a banner for the nations, and gather the outcasts of Yisra'ël, and assemble the dispersed of Yahudāh from the four corners of the earth.

13 And the envy of Ephrayim shall turn aside, and the adversaries of Yahudāh be cut off. Ephrayim shall not envy Yahudāh, and Yahudāh not trouble Ephrayim.

14 But they shall fly down upon the shoulder of the Pelishtites toward the west; together they plunder the people of the east, their hand stretching forth on Edom and Mo'ab, and the children of Ammon shall be subject to them.

15 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל shall put under the ban the tongue of the Sea of Mitsrayim, and He shall wave His hand over the River with the might of His Ruah, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and shall cause to tread it in sandals.

16 And there shall be a highway for the remnant of His people, those left from Ashshur, as it was for Yisra'ël in the day when he came up from the land of Mitsrayim.

**12** And in that day you shall say, "I thank You אִיִּזְרָאֵל, though You were enraged with me, Your displeasure has turned back, and You have comforted me.

2 "See, Ėl is my deliverance, I trust and am not afraid. For Yah, אִיִּזְרָאֵל, is my strength and my song; and He has become my deliverance."

3 And you shall draw water with joy from the fountains of deliverance.

4 And in that day you shall say, "Praise אִיִּזְרָאֵל, call upon His Name; make known His deeds among the peoples, make mention that His Name is exalted.

5 "Sing to אִיִּזְרָאֵל, for He has done excellently; this is known in all the earth.

6 “Cry aloud and shout, O inhabitant of Tsiyon, for great is the Qadosh One of Yisra’el in your midst!”

**13** The message concerning Babel which Yeshayahu son of Amots saw.

2 “Lift up a banner on the high mountain, raise your voice to them; wave your hand, let them enter the gates of the nobles.

3 “I have commanded My qodeshim; I have also called My mighty men for My displeasure, My proudly exulting ones.”

4 The noise of an uproar in the mountains, like that of many people! A noise of uproar of the reigns of gentiles gathered together! אִיִּי of hosts is gathering an army for battle.

5 They are coming from a distant land, from the end of the shamayim, even אִיִּי and His weapons of displeasure, to destroy all the earth.

6 Howl, for the day of אִיִּי is near! It comes as a destruction from Ĕl Shaddai.

7 Therefore all hands go limp, every man’s heart melts,

8 and they shall be afraid. Pangs and sorrows take hold of them, they are in pain as a woman in labour; they are amazed at one another, their faces aflame!

9 See, the day of אִיִּי is coming, fierce, with wrath and heat of displeasure, to lay the earth waste, and destroy its sinners from it.

10 For the stars of the shamayim and their constellations do not give off their light. The sun shall be dark at its rising, and the moon not send out its light.

11 “And I shall punish the world for its evil, and the wicked for their wickedness, and shall put an end to

the arrogance of the proud, and lay low the pride of the ruthless.

12 "I shall make mortal man scarcer than fine gold, and mankind than the gold of Ophir.

13 "So I shall make the shamayim tremble, and the earth shall shake from her place, in the wrath of אַף אַף of hosts and in the day of the heat of His displeasure.

14 "And it shall be as the hunted gazelle, and as a sheep that no man takes up - every man turns to his own people, and everyone flees to his own land.

15 "Whoever is found is thrust through, and everyone taken falls by the sword.

16 "And their children are dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses plundered and their wives ravished.

17 "See, I am stirring up the Madites against them, who do not regard silver, and as for gold, they do not delight in it.

18 "And bows dash the young to pieces, and they have no compassion on the fruit of the womb, their eye spares no children.

19 "And Babel, the splendour of reigns, the comeliness of the Kasdites' pride, shall be as when Elohim overthrew Sedom and Amorah.

20 "She shall never be inhabited, nor be settled from generation to generation; nor shall the Arabian pitch tents there, nor shepherds rest their flocks there.

21 "But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be filled with owls. And ostriches shall dwell there, and wild goats frolic there.

22 "And hyenas shall cry in their citadels, and jackals in their pleasant palaces. And her time is near to come, and her days are not drawn out."

**14** For אִיִּזְרָאֵל has compassion on Ya'aqob, and shall again choose Yisra'el, and give them rest in their own land. And the strangers shall join them, and they shall cling to the house of Ya'aqob.

2 And peoples shall take them and bring them to their own place. And the house of Yisra'el shall possess them for servants and female servants in the land of אִיִּזְרָאֵל. And they shall make captives of their captors, and rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall be, in the אִיִּזְרָאֵל day gives you rest from your sorrow, and from your trouble and the hard service in which you were made to serve,

4 that you shall take up this proverb against the sovereign of Babel, and say, "How the oppressor has ceased, the gold-gatherer ceased!

5 "אִיִּזְרָאֵל has broken the staff of the wicked, the sceptre of the rulers,

6 he who smote the people in wrath with ceaseless blows, he who ruled the gentiles in displeasure, is persecuted and no one restrains.

7 "All the earth is at rest and at peace, they shall break forth into singing.

8 "Even the cypress trees rejoice over you, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, 'Since you were cut down, no woodcutter has come up against us.'

9 "The grave from beneath is excited about you, to meet you at your coming; it stirs up the dead for you, all the chief ones of the earth; it has raised up from their thrones all the sovereigns of the gentiles.

10 "All of them respond and say to you, 'Have you also become as weak as we? Have you become like us?

11 'Your arrogance has been brought down to the grave, and the sound of your stringed instruments;

the maggot is spread under you, and worms cover you.'

12 "How you have fallen from the shamayim, O Hělēl, son of the morning! You have been cut down to the ground, you who laid low the gentiles!

13 "For you have said in your heart, 'Let me go up to the shamayim, let me raise my throne above the stars of Ĕl, and let me sit in the mount of meeting on the sides of the north;

14 let me go up above the heights of the clouds, let me be like the Most High.'

15 "But you are brought down to the grave, to the sides of the pit.

16 "Those who see you stare at you, and ponder over you, saying, 'Is this the man who made the earth tremble, who shook reigns,

17 who made the world as a wilderness and destroyed its cities, who would not open the house of his prisoners?'

18 "All the sovereigns of the gentiles, all of them, were laid in esteem, everyone in his own house;

19 but you have been thrown from your grave like an abominable branch, like the garment of those who are slain, thrust through with a sword, who go down to the stones of the pit, like a trampled corpse.

20 "You are not joined with them in burial, for you have destroyed your land and slain your people. Let the seed of evil-doers never be mentioned.

21 "Prepare his children for slaughter, because of the wickedness of their fathers, lest they rise up and possess the land, and fill the face of the world with cities."

22 "And I shall rise up against them," declares אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת of hosts, "and shall cut off from Babel the name and

remnant, and offspring and descendant,” declares  
 אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

23 “And I shall make it a possession for the porcupine, and marshes of muddy water; and shall sweep it with the broom of destruction,” declares אֱלֹהֵינוּ of hosts.

24 אֱלֹהֵינוּ of hosts has sworn, saying, “Truly, as I have planned, so shall it be; and as I have purposed, so it stands:

25 “To break Ashshur in My land, and tread him down on My mountains. And his yoke shall be removed from them, and his burden removed from their shoulders.

26 “This is the counsel that is counselled for all the earth, and this is the hand that is stretched out over all the nations.

27 “For אֱלֹהֵינוּ of hosts has counselled, and who annuls it? And His hand that is stretched out, who turns it back?”

28 This is the message which came in the year that Sovereign Aḥaz died:

29 “Do not rejoice, all you of Pelesheth, that the rod that smote you is broken; for out of the serpent’s roots comes forth an adder, and its offspring is a fiery flying serpent.

30 “And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy lie down in safety. And I shall kill your roots with scarcity of food, and it shall slay your remnant.

31 “Howl, O gate! Cry, O city! Melt away, all you of Pelesheth! For smoke shall come from the north, and there is no stranger in his ranks.”

32 And what does one answer the messengers of a nation? “That אֱלֹהֵינוּ has founded Tsiyon, and the poor of His people take refuge in it.”

**15** The message concerning Mo'ab. Because in the night Ar of Mo'ab was laid waste, was silenced! Because in the night Qir of Mo'ab was laid waste, was silenced!

2 He has gone up to the house and Diḅon, to the high places to weep. Mo'ab is wailing over Neḅo and over Měydeḅa; on all their heads is baldness, and every beard is cut off.

3 In their streets they shall put on sackcloth; on the tops of their houses and in their streets everyone wails, weeping bitterly.

4 And Ḥeshbon and El'alēh cry out, their voice shall be heard as far as Yahats. Therefore the armed ones of Mo'ab shout; his being shall tremble within him.

5 My own heart is toward Mo'ab; her fugitives cry unto Tso'ar, like a three-year-old heifer. For by the ascent of Luḥith they go up with weeping; for in the way of Ḥoronayim they raise a cry of destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim are wastes, for the green grass has withered away; the grass fails, there is no greenness.

7 Therefore the wealth, acquired and stored up, they take away to the wadi ha'Arabim.

8 For the cry has gone all around the borders of Mo'ab, its wailing to Ēḡlayim and its wailing to Be'ēr Ēlim.

9 "For the waters of Dimon shall be filled with blood; for I shall bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him who escapes from Mo'ab, and on the remnant of the land."

**16** Send a lamb to the ruler of the land, from Sela to the wilderness, to the mountain of the daughter of Tsiyon.

2 And it shall be, like a wandering bird, a nest thrown out, so are the daughters of Mo'ab at the fords of Arnon.

3 "Bring counsel, execute judgment; make your shadow like the night in the middle of the day; hide the outcasts, do not betray him who escapes.

4 "Let My outcasts dwell with you, O Mo'ab; be a shelter to them from the face of the ravager. For the oppressor has met his end, destruction has ceased, those trampling down have perished from the land.

5 "And in kindness the throne shall be established. And One shall sit on it in truth, in the Tent of Dawid, judging and seeking Right-Ruling, and speeding righteousness."

6 We have heard of the pride of Mo'ab - very proud - of his pride, his arrogance and his rage. His boastings are not true.

7 So Mo'ab wails for Mo'ab, everyone wails. For the raisin-cakes of Qir Haraseth they moan. They are utterly smitten.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish - the vine of Sibmah. The masters of the gentiles have broken down its choice plants, which have reached to Ya'zer and wandered through the wilderness. Her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 Therefore I bewail the vine of Sibmah, with the weeping of Ya'zer. I water you with my tears, O Heshbon and El'alēh, for acclamation have fallen over your summer fruit and your harvest.

10 Gladness is taken away, and joy from the orchard; in the vineyards there is no singing, nor shouting; No treaders tread out wine in their presses; I have made their acclamation cease.

11 Therefore my inward parts sound like a lyre for Mo'ab, and my inner being for Qir Heres.

12 And it shall be, when it is seen that Mo'ab has wearied herself on the high place, that she shall come to her sanctuary to pray, but not be able.

13 This is the word which אִיִּזְרְאֵל has spoken concerning Mo'ab since that time.

14 But now אִיִּזְרְאֵל has spoken, saying, "Within three years, as the years of a hired man, the esteem of Mo'ab is to be despised with all its great throng, and the remnant be few, small and weak."

**17** The message concerning Dammeseq. "See, Dammeseq ceases to be a city, and shall become a heap of ruins.

2 "The cities of Aro'ër are forsaken, they are for flocks which shall lie down, with no one to frighten.

3 "And the stronghold shall cease from Ephrayim, and the reign from Dammeseq, and the remnant of Aram be as the esteem of the sons of Yisra'ël," declares אִיִּזְרְאֵל of hosts.

4 "And in that day it shall be that the esteem of Ya'aqob wanes, and the fatness of his flesh grows lean.

5 "And it shall be as when the harvester gathers the grain, and reaps the heads with his arm. And it shall be as he who gathers heads of grain in the Valley of Repha'im.

6 "And gleaning grapes shall be left in it, like the shaking of an olive tree, two or three olives at the top of the uppermost branch, four or five in its most fruit-bearing branches," declares אִיִּזְרְאֵל Elohim of Yisra'ël.

7 In that day man shall look to his Maker, and his eyes turn to the Qadosh One of Yisra'ël.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands; and he shall not see that which his own fingers made, nor the Ashërim nor the sun-pillars.

9 In that day his strong cities become like a forsaken forest and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Yisra'el. And it shall become a ruin.

10 Because you have forgotten the Elohim of your deliverance, and have not remembered the Rock of your stronghold, therefore you shall plant pleasant plants and put out foreign seedlings,

11 by day make your plant to grow, and in the morning make your seed to flourish - the harvest is a heap in the day of grief and incurable pain.

12 Woe to the uproar of many people who make a noise like the roar of the seas, and to the rushing of nations that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters -

13 nations rushing like the rushing of many waters. But He shall rebuke them and they shall flee far away, and be chased like the chaff of the mountains before the wind, like whirling dust before the whirlwind.

14 At eventide, look! Alarm! Before morning, it is no more. This is the portion of those who plunder us, and the lot of those who rob us.

**18** Woe to the land shadowed with whirring wings, which is beyond the rivers of Kush,

2 which sends envoys by sea, even in vessels of reed on the waters, saying, "Go, swift messengers, to a nation tall and smooth-skinned, to a people dreaded from their beginning onward, a nation mighty and trampling, whose land the rivers divide."

3 All inhabitants of the world, and you that dwell on the earth: When a banner is lifted up on the mountains, look! And when a ram's horn is blown, hear!

4 For thus אֱלֹהִים said to me, "I am still, and I watch in My dwelling place like dazzling heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest."

5 For before harvest, when the bud is perfect and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, then He shall cut off the twigs with pruning hooks, and shall cut down and take away the spreading branches.

6 They are left together for the mountain birds of prey and for the beasts of the earth. And the birds of prey shall summer on them, and all the beasts of the earth winter on them.

7 In that time a present shall be brought to אֱלֹהִים of hosts from a people tall and smooth-skinned, and from a people awesome from their beginning onward - a nation mighty and trampling, whose land the rivers have divided - to the place of the Name of אֱלֹהִים of hosts, to Mount Tsiyon.

**19** The message concerning Mitsrayim. See, אֱלֹהִים is riding on a swift cloud, and He shall come into Mitsrayim. And the idols of Mitsrayim shall tremble at His presence, and the heart of Mitsrayim melt in its midst.

2 "And I shall stir up Mitsrites against Mitsrites, and they shall fight, each one against his brother, and each one against his neighbour, city against city, reign against reign.

3 "And the spirit of Mitsrayim shall vanish within them, and I destroy their counsel. And they shall seek the idols and the mutterers, the mediums and the sorcerers.

4 "And I shall deliver the Mitsrites into the hand of a cruel master, and a fierce sovereign to rule over them," declares the Adon, אֱלֹהִים of hosts.

5 And waters shall fail from the sea, and the river wasted and dried up.

6 And the rivers shall stink, and the streams shall be weak and dried up. Reeds and rushes shall wither.

7 Bare places by the River, by the mouth of the River, and every sown field by the River shall wither. It shall be driven away, and be no more.

8 And the fishermen shall lament, and all those who cast hooks into the River shall mourn, and they who spread nets on the waters shall pine away.

9 And those who work in fine flax, and those who weave fine fabric shall become ashamed.

10 And its foundations shall be crushed, all the wage workers grieved in being.

11 The princes of Tso'an are only fools; the counsel of Pharaoh's wise ones have become senseless. How do you say to Pharaoh, "I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient sovereigns?"

12 Where are they? Where are your wise men? Let them show you, and let them know what אֲרָצָה of hosts has counselled against Mitsrayim.

13 The princes of Tso'an have become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived. They, the corner-stone of her tribes, have led Mitsrayim astray.

14 אֲרָצָה has mixed a perverse spirit in her midst. And they have led Mitsrayim astray in all her work, as a drunkard strays in his vomit.

15 And there is no work for Mitsrayim, by either head or tail, palm branch or bulrush.

16 In that day Mitsrayim shall become like women, and tremble and fear because of the waving of the hand of אֲרָצָה of hosts, which He waves over it.

17 And the land of Yahudah shall be a fear to Mitsrayim, everyone who mentions it fears for himself,

because of the counsel of אֱלֹהִים of hosts which He has counselled against it.

18 In that day five cities in the land of Mitsrayim shall speak the language of Kena'an and swear by אֱלֹהִים of hosts, one is called the City of Destruction.

19 In that day an altar to אֱלֹהִים shall be in the midst of the land of Mitsrayim, and a standing column to אֱלֹהִים at its border.

20 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness to אֱלֹהִים of hosts in the land of Mitsrayim. When they cry to אֱלֹהִים because of the oppressors, He sends them a Saviour and an Elohim, and shall deliver them.

21 And אֱלֹהִים shall be known to Mitsrayim, and the Mitsrites shall know אֱלֹהִים in that day, and make slaughtering and meal offering, and shall make a vow to אֱלֹהִים and pay it.

22 And אֱלֹהִים shall smite Mitsrayim, smite it and heal it. And they shall turn to אֱלֹהִים, and He shall hear them and heal them.

23 In that day there shall be a highway from Mitsrayim to Ashshur, and Ashshur shall come into Mitsrayim and Mitsrayim into Ashshur, and Mitsrayim shall serve with Ashshur.

24 In that day Yisra'el shall be one of three with Mitsrayim and Ashshur, even a beraḵah in the midst of the earth,

25 whom אֱלֹהִים of hosts shall barak, saying, "Baruk is Mitsrayim My people, and Ashshur the work of My hands, and Yisra'el My inheritance."

**20** In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon the sovereign of Ashshur sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it,

2 at that same time אֱלֹהִים spoke by means of Yeshayahu son of Amots, saying, "Go, and remove

the sackcloth from your body, and take your sandals off your feet.” And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 And אִרְיָאֵל said, “As My servant Yeshayahu has walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and a wonder against Mitsrayim and Kush,

4 so does the sovereign of Ashshur lead away the captives of Mitsrayim and the exiles of Kush, young and old, naked and barefoot, with their buttocks uncovered - the shame of Mitsrayim.

5 “And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Kush, their expectation, and of Mitsrayim, their boast.

6 “And the inhabitant of this coastland shall say in that day, ‘See, such is our expectation, wherever we flee for help to be delivered from the sovereign of Ashshur. And how do we escape?’ ”

**21** The message concerning the Wilderness of the Sea. As whirlwinds in the Negeb sweep on, so it comes from the wilderness, from an awesome land.

2 A distressing vision is revealed to me: the treacherous betrays, and the ravager ravages. Go up, O Ēylam! Besiege, O Madai! All the groaning I bring to an end.

3 Therefore my loins are filled with anguish; pangs have seized me, like the pangs of a woman in labour. I was distressed when I heard it; I was troubled when I saw it.

4 My heart reeled, horror overwhelmed me; the night for which I longed He turned into fear for me.

5 Prepare the table, spread the mat, eat and drink. Arise, you princes, anoint the shield!

6 For אִרְיָאֵל has said this to me, “Go, appoint a watchman, let him declare what he sees.”

7 And he saw a chariot with a pair of horsemen, a chariot of donkeys, and a chariot of camels, and he listened attentively, very attentively.

8 Then he cried, "A lion, O אֲרָמָא! I stand continually on the watchtower in the daytime, and I have sat at my post every night.

9 "And see this, a chariot of men coming with a pair of horsemen!" And he spoke up and said, "Babel is fallen, is fallen! And all the carved images of her mighty ones He has broken to the ground."

10 Oh, my threshing and the grain of my floor! That which I have heard from אֲרָמָא of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, I have declared to you.

11 The message concerning Dumah. He calls to me out of Sē'ir, "Watchman, how much of the night is passed? Watchman, how much of the night has passed?"

12 The watchman said, "Morning came, and also the night. If you inquire, inquire. Come again!"

13 The message concerning Arabia. In the forest in Arabia you stay, O you travelling companies of Dedanites.

14 You who dwell in the land of Tēma, bring water to him who is thirsty, meet the fugitive with bread.

15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, from the bent bow, and from the stress of battle.

16 For thus אֲרָמָא has said to me, "Within a year, according to the year of a hired man, all the esteem of Qēḏar shall come to an end,

17 and the rest of the number of archers, the mighty men of the people of Qēḏar, shall be few. For אֲרָמָא Elohim of Yisra'el has spoken."

- 22** The message concerning the Valley of Hizzayon. What troubles you now, that you have all gone up to the house-tops,
- 2 you who are filled with turmoils, a noisy city, a city of revelry? Your slain are not slain with the sword, nor the dead in battle.
- 3 All your rulers have fled together; without a bow they were taken captive. All who are found in you are bound together, who have fled from afar.
- 4 Therefore I said, "Look away from me, let me weep bitterly. Do not try to comfort me because of the ravaging of the daughter of my people."
- 5 For it is a day of uproar and treading down and perplexity by the Adon אֲדֹנָי of hosts in the Valley of Hizzayon - breaking down of a wall and of crying to the mountain.
- 6 And Eylam bore the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Qir bared the shield.
- 7 And it shall be that your choicest valleys shall be filled with chariots, and the horsemen shall take up positions at the gate.
- 8 Then He removed the covering of Yahudah. And you looked in that day to the weapons of the house of the Forest.
- 9 And you saw the breaches of the city of Dawid, that it was great. And you gathered together the waters of the lower pool.
- 10 And you counted the houses of Yerushalayim, and the houses you broke down to strengthen the wall.
- 11 And you dug a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool. But you have not looked to its Maker, nor have you seen Him who fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day the Adon אֲדֹנָי of hosts called for weeping and for mourning, for baldness and for girding with sackcloth.

13 Then see! Joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating meat and drinking wine, "Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die!"

14 And it was revealed in my hearing by אֲדֹנָי of hosts, "For this wickedness shall certainly not be pardoned until you die," said the Adon אֲדֹנָי of hosts.

15 Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי of hosts, "Go, come to this steward, to Shebnaḥ, who is over the house, and say,

16 'What have you here, and whom have you here, that you have hewn a tomb here, as he who hews himself a tomb on high, cutting out a resting place for himself in a rock?

17 'See, אֲדֹנָי is hurling you away, O man, and is firmly grasping you,

18 rolling you up tightly like a ball, into a wide land. There you are to die, and there your esteemed chariots are to be the shame of your master's house.

19 'And I shall drive you from your office, and you shall be ousted from your position.

20 'And it shall be in that day, that I shall call My servant Elyaqim son of Hilqiyahu.

21 'And I shall put your robe on him, and strengthen him with your girdle, and give your authority into his hand. And he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim and to the house of Yahuḏah.

22 'And I shall place the key of the house of Dawid on his shoulder. And he shall open, and no one shuts; and shall shut, and no one opens.

23 'And I shall fasten him like a peg in a steadfast place, and he shall become a throne of esteem to his father's house.

24 'And they shall hang on him all the weight of his father's house, the offspring and the offshoots, all vessels of small quantity, from the cups to all the jars.

25 'In that day,' declares אֱלֹהִים of hosts, 'the peg that is fastened in the steadfast place shall be removed and be cut down and fall, and the burden that was on it shall be cut off. For אֱלֹהִים has spoken.' "

**23** The message concerning Tsor. Howl, you ships of Tarshish! For it has been destroyed, without house, without harbour. From the land of Kittim it has been revealed to them.

2 Be silent, you inhabitants of the coastland, you merchants of Tsidon, who passed over the sea, they filled you.

3 And on great waters the grain of Shiḥor, the harvest of the River, was her increase. And she was a market-place for the nations.

4 Be ashamed, O Tsidon, for the sea has spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying, "I have not laboured, nor brought forth children; neither have I reared young men, brought up maidens."

5 Like the report of Mitsrayim, they too are grieved at the report of Tsor.

6 Pass over to Tarshish; wail, you inhabitants of the coastland!

7 Is this your city of revelry, whose antiquity is from days of old, whose feet carried her far off to sojourn?

8 Who has counselled this against Tsor, the crowning city, whose merchants are chiefs, whose traders are the esteemed of the earth?

9 אֱלֹהִים of hosts has counselled it, to defile the pride of all splendour, and to shame all the esteemed of the earth.

10 Overflow through your land like the River, O daughter of Tarshish; there is no more strength.

11 He has stretched out His hand over the sea, He shook the reigns; אֲרָרַז has given a command against Kena'an to destroy its strongholds.

12 And He said, "Never again shall you exult, O you oppressed maiden daughter of Tsidon. Arise, pass over to Kittim, even there you shall find no rest."

13 See the land of the Kasdites - this people did not exist. Ashshur founded it for wild beasts of the desert. They put up their siege-towers, they demolished her palaces, and made her a ruin.

14 Howl, you ships of Tarshish, for your stronghold is laid waste!

15 And in that day it shall be that Tsor is forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one sovereign. At the end of seventy years it shall be to Tsor as in the song of the whore:

16 "Take a lyre, go about the city, you forgotten whore; make sweet playing, sing many songs, so that you might be remembered."

17 And at the end of seventy years it shall be that אֲרָרַז visits Tsor. And she shall return to her hire and commit whoring with all the reigns of the earth on the face of the land.

18 And her goods and her hire shall be qadosh for אֲרָרַז, not treasured nor laid up, for her gain is for those who dwell before אֲרָרַז, to eat sufficiently, and for a choice covering.

**24** See, אֲרָרַז is making the earth empty and making it waste, and shall overturn its surface, and shall scatter abroad its inhabitants.

2 And it shall be - as with the people so with the kohēn, as with the servant so with his master, as with

the female servant so with her mistress, as with the buyer so with the seller, as with the lender so with the borrower, as with the creditor so with the debtor;

3 the earth is completely emptied and utterly plundered, for אִי־אִי has spoken this word.

4 The earth shall mourn and wither, the world shall languish and wither, the haughty people of the earth shall languish.

5 For the earth has been defiled under its inhabitants, because they have transgressed the Torot, changed the Law, broken the everlasting Covenant.

6 Therefore a curse shall consume the earth, and those who dwell in it be punished. Therefore the inhabitants of the earth shall be burned, and few men shall be left.

7 The new wine shall fail, the vine shall languish, all those glad at heart shall sigh.

8 The joy of the tambourine shall cease, the noise of those who rejoice shall end, the joy of the lyre shall cease.

9 No more do they drink wine with a song, strong drink is bitter to those who drink it.

10 The deserted city shall be broken down, every house shall be shut, no one enters.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy shall be darkened, the gladness of the earth shall be gone.

12 The city is left in ruins, and the gate is stricken with destruction.

13 For thus it is to be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, like the shaking of an olive tree, like the gleaning of grapes when the grape harvest is done.

14 They lift up their voice, they sing of the excellency of אִי־אִי, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Therefore esteem אֱלֹהִים in the east, the Name of אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el in the coastlands of the sea.

16 From the ends of the earth we shall hear songs, "Splendour to the Righteous One!" But I say, "I waste away, I waste away! Woe to me! The treacherous betray, with treachery the treacherous betray."

17 Fear and the pit and the snare are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall be that he who flees from the noise of the fear falls into the pit, and he who comes up from the midst of the pit is caught in the snare. For the windows from on high shall be opened, and the foundations of the earth be shaken.

19 The earth shall be utterly broken, the earth shall be completely shattered, the earth shall be fiercely shaken.

20 The earth shall stagger like a drunkard. And it shall totter like a hut, and its transgression shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And in that day it shall be that אֱלֹהִים punishes on high the host of exalted ones, and on the earth the sovereigns of the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and be punished after many days.

23 And the moon shall blush, and the sun shall be ashamed, for אֱלֹהִים of hosts shall reign on Mount Tsiyon, and in Yerushalayim, and before His elders, in esteem!

**25** O אֱלֹהִים, You are my Elohim. I exalt You, I praise Your Name, for You shall do a wonder - counsels of long ago, trustworthiness, truth.

- 2 For You shall make a city a heap, a walled city a ruin, a palace of foreigners to be a city no more - never to be rebuilt.
- 3 Therefore a strong people praise You, the city of the powerful nations revere You.
- 4 For You shall be a refuge to the poor, a refuge to the needy in his distress, a shelter from the storm, a shade from the heat. For the spirit of the ruthless is like a storm *against* a wall.
- 5 You subdue the noise of foreigners, as heat in a dry place; as heat in the shadow of a cloud, the singing of the ruthless is subdued.
- 6 And in this mountain אֶרְצָאֵל of hosts shall make for all people a feast of choice pieces, a feast of old wines, of choice pieces with marrow, of old wines, well-refined.
- 7 And He shall swallow up on this mountain the surface of the covering which covers all people, and the veil which is spread over all nations.
- 8 He shall swallow up death forever, and the Adon אֶרְצָאֵל shall wipe away tears from all faces, and take away the reproach of His people from all the earth. For אֶרְצָאֵל has spoken.
- 9 And it shall be said in that day, "See, this is our Elohim. We have waited for Him, and He saves us. This is אֶרְצָאֵל, we have waited for Him, let us be glad and rejoice in His deliverance."
- 10 For the hand of אֶרְצָאֵל rests on this mountain, and Mo'ab is trodden down under Him, as straw is trodden down in the water of a dunghill.
- 11 And He shall spread out His hands in their midst as he who swims spreads out his hands to swim, and He shall bring down their pride together, with the skill of His hands.

12 And the high stronghold of your walls He shall bring down, lay it low, levelled to the ground, down to the dust.

**26** In that day this song is sung in the land of Yahudah, "We have a strong city - He appoints deliverance, walls and ramparts.

2 "Open the gates, let the righteous nation which guards the truth enter in.

3 "The one steadfast of mind You guard in perfect peace, for he trusts in You.

4 "Trust in אֱלֹהִים forever, for in Yah, אֱלֹהִים, is a rock of ages.

5 "For He shall bring down those who dwell on high. He lays the exalted city low, He lays it low to the earth, He brings it down to the dust.

6 "A foot tramples it down - feet of the poor, footsteps of the needy."

7 The path of the righteous is uprightness; O upright One, You weigh the course of the righteous.

8 Also, in the path of Your Right-Rulings, O אֱלֹהִים, we have waited for You; the longing of being is for Your Name and for the remembrance of You.

9 My being longs for You in the night, also, my spirit within me seeks You earnestly. For when Your Right-Rulings are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world shall learn righteousness.

10 The wicked finds favour, he shall not learn righteousness; in the land of straightforwardness he acts perversely, and does not see the excellency of אֱלֹהִים.

11 O אֱלֹהִים, Your hand is high, they do not see. They see the ardour of the people and are ashamed; also, let the fire for Your adversaries consume them.

12 O אֱלֹהִים, You establish peace for us, for You have also done all our works in us.

13 O אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, other masters besides You have had rule over us; only in You do we make mention of Your Name.

14 The dead do not live; the departed spirits do not rise. Therefore You have visited and destroyed them, and made all their remembrance to perish.

15 You shall increase the nation, O אֱלֹהִים, You shall increase the nation; You are esteemed; You shall expand all the borders of the land.

16 O אֱלֹהִים, in distress they shall visit You, they shall pour out a prayer when Your disciplining is upon them.

17 As a woman with child and about to give birth writhes and cries out in her pain, so shall we be before Your face, O אֱלֹהִים.

18 We have conceived, we writhed in pain; we have given birth to wind. We have not accomplished deliverance in the earth nor have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Let Your dead live, *and* my dead body, let them arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in dust; for Your dew is a dew of light, and let the earth give birth to the departed spirits.

20 Go, my people, enter your rooms, and shut your doors behind you; hide yourself, as it were, for a little while, until the displeasure is past.

21 For look, אֱלֹהִים is coming out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their wickedness. And the earth shall disclose her blood, and no longer cover her slain.

**27** In that day אֱלֹהִים with His severe sword, great and strong, punishes Liwiathan the fleeing serpent,

Liwiathan that twisted serpent. And He shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

2 In that day sing to her, "A vineyard of red wine!

3 "I, אֶרְאֶה, do guard it, I water it every moment; lest any hurt it, I guard it night and day.

4 "Wrath is not in Me. Who would put thornbushes and weeds against Me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

5 "Or let him take hold of My strength and make peace with Me. Let him make peace with Me!"

6 Those who come He causes to take root in Ya'aqob, Yisra'el shall blossom and bud. And they shall fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 Has He smitten him as He smote those who were smiting him? Or were they slain as those they had killed?

8 In measure, by sending her away, You contended with her. He shall take away by His rough wind in the day of the east wind.

9 Therefore by this the wickedness of Ya'aqob is covered. And this is all the fruit of taking away his sin: when he makes all the stones of the altar like chalkstones that are beaten to dust - Asherim and sun-pillars rise no more.

10 For the city of defence is lonely, a home forsaken and left like a wilderness - there the calf feeds, and there it lies down, and shall consume its branches.

11 When its twigs are dry, they are broken off, women come and light them on fire. For it is a people of no understanding, therefore He who made them has no compassion on them, and He who formed them shows them no favour.

12 And in that day it shall be that אֶרְאֶה threshes, from the channel of the River to the wadi of Mitsrayim. And

you shall be gathered one by one, O children of Yisra'ël.

13 And in that day it shall be that a great horn is blown, and those who were perishing in the land of Ashshur and the outcasts in the land of Mitsrayim shall come, and shall worship אֱלֹהֵי on the qodesh mountain, in Yerushalayim.

**28** Woe to the proud crown of the drunkards of Ephrayim, and to the fading flower of its splendid comeliness that is on the head of the fertile valley, to those who are overcome with wine!

2 See, אֱלֹהֵי has one who is mighty and strong, like a downpour of hail and a destroying storm, like a flood of mighty waters overflowing, who casts down to the earth with the hand.

3 The proud crown of the drunkards of Ephrayim, is trampled under foot;

4 and the fading flower of its splendid comeliness that is on the head of the fertile valley, like the first fruit before the summer, which, when one sees it, he eats it up while it is still in his hand.

5 In that day אֱלֹהֵי of hosts is for a crown of splendour and a head-dress of comeliness to the remnant of His people,

6 and a spirit of right-ruling to him who sits in right-ruling, and strength to those who turn back the battle at the gate.

7 And these too have gone astray through wine, and through strong drink wandered about. Kohēn and nabi have gone astray through strong drink, they are swallowed up by wine, they wander about through strong drink, they go astray in vision, they stumble in right-ruling.

8 For all tables shall be covered with vomit, no place without filth.

9 Whom would He teach knowledge? And whom would He make to understand the message? Those weaned from milk, those taken from the breasts!

10 For it is: command upon command, command upon command, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little.

11 For with a jabbering lip and a foreign tongue He speaks to this people,

12 to whom He said, "This is the rest, give rest to the weary," and, "This is the refreshing." But they would not hear.

13 But the Word of אִיִּי was to them, "Command upon command, command upon command, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little," so that they go and shall stumble backward, and be broken and snared and taken captive.

14 Therefore hear the Word of אִיִּי, you men of scorn, who rule this people who are in Yerushalayim, 15 because you have said, "We have made a covenant with death, and with the grave we have effected a vision. When the overflowing scourge passes through, it does not come to us, for we have made lying our refuge, and under falsehood we have hidden ourselves."

16 Therefore thus said the Adon אִיִּי, "See, I am laying in Tsiyon a stone for a foundation, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a settled foundation. He who trusts shall not hasten away.

17 And I shall make Right-Ruling the measuring line, and righteousness the plummet. And the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lying, and the waters overflow the hiding place.

18 And your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your vision with the grave not stand. When an overflowing scourge passes through, then you shall be trampled down by it.

19 As often as it passes through it shall take you, for it shall pass through every morning, and by day and by night. And it shall be only trembling to understand the message.”

20 For the bed shall be too short for a man to stretch out on, and the covering shall be too narrow to wrap himself in it.

21 For אִי־אִי־אִי rises up as at Mount Peratsim, and He is wroth as at the Valley of Gib'on, to do His work, His strange work, and to do His deed, His strange deed.

22 And now, do not be scoffers, lest your bonds be made strong. For I have heard from the Adon אִי־אִי־אִי of hosts, a destruction decreed upon all the earth.

23 Give ear and hear my voice, listen and hear my word.

24 Does the ploughman keep ploughing all day to sow? Does he keep turning his soil and breaking the clods?

25 When he has levelled its surface, does he not sow the caraway and scatter the cummin, plant the wheat in rows, the barley in the appointed place, and the spelt in its place?

26 For He instructs him for Right-Ruling, his Elohim teaches him.

27 For caraway is not threshed with a threshing sledge, nor is a wagon wheel rolled over cummin, but caraway is beaten out with a stick, and cummin with a rod.

28 Grain is crushed, so one does not go on threshing it forever, nor break it with his wagon wheel, nor crush it with his horsemen.

29 Even this has come from אַרְיֵל of hosts, who did wonders in counsel, who made wisdom great.

**29** Woe to Ari'ël, to Ari'ël, the city where Dawid dwelt! Add year to year, let festivals come around.

2 “And I shall distress Ari'ël, and there shall be mourning and sorrow, and it shall be to Me as Ari'ël.

3 “And I shall encamp against you all around, I shall lay siege against you with a mound, and I shall raise siege-works against you.

4 “And you shall be brought low and speak out of the ground, and your speech shall be low, out of the dust. And your voice shall be like a medium's, out of the ground, and your speech whisper out of the dust.

5 “But the crowd of those strange to you shall be like fine dust, and the crowd of the ruthless ones as chaff blowing away. And it shall be in an instant, suddenly!”

6 You shall be visited by אַרְיֵל of hosts with thunder and earthquake and great noise, with whirlwind and storm, and flame of devouring fire.

7 Then the crowd of all the gentiles who fight against Ari'ël, even all who fight against her and her stronghold, and distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

8 And it shall be as when a hungry man dreams, and see, he eats; but he awakes, and his being is empty; or as when a thirsty man dreams, and see, he drinks; but he awakes, and see, he is faint, and his being is longing. Thus shall the crowd of all the gentiles be who fight against Mount Tsiyon.

9 Pause and wonder! Blind yourselves and be blind! They are drunk, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For אִיִּי has poured out on you the spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes, the nebi'im. And He has covered your heads, the seers.

11 And the entire vision is to you like the words of a book that is sealed, which men give to one who knows books, saying, "Read this, please." And he said, "I am unable, for it is sealed."

12 And the book is given to one who does not know books, saying, "Read this, please." And he said, "I have not known books."

13 And אִיִּי says, "Because this people has drawn near with its mouth, and with its lips they have esteemed Me, and it has kept its heart far from Me, and their reverence of Me has become a command of men that is taught!

14 "Therefore, see, I am again doing a marvellous work among this people, a marvellous work and a wonder. And the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their clever men shall be hidden."

15 Woe to those who seek deep to hide their counsel far from אִיִּי, and their works are in the dark; they say, "Who sees us?" and, "Who knows us?"

16 How perverse of you! Should the potter be reckoned as the clay? Should what is made say of its Maker, "He did not make me"? And what is formed say of Him who formed it, "He did not understand"?

17 Is it not yet a little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into garden land, and garden land be reckoned as a forest?

18 And in that day the deaf shall hear the words of the Book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of gloom, and out of darkness.

19 And the meek ones shall increase their joy in אִתְּךָ, and the poor among men rejoice in the Qadosh One of Yisra'ël.

20 For the ruthless one is brought to naught, the scorner is consumed, and all who watch for evil shall be cut off,

21 those who make a man to sin in word, and lay a snare for him who reproves in the gate, and turn aside the righteous with emptiness.

22 Therefore thus said אִתְּךָ, who ransomed Abraham, concerning the house of Ya'aqob, "Ya'aqob is no longer put to shame, no longer does his face grow pale.

23 "For when he sees his children, the work of My hands, in his midst, they shall qadosh My Name, and qadosh the Qadosh One of Ya'aqob, and revere the Elohim of Yisra'ël.

24 "And those who went astray in spirit shall come to understanding, and the grumblers accept instruction."

**30** "Woe to the stubborn children," declares אִתְּךָ, "to make counsel, but not from Me, and to devise plans, but not of My Ruaḥ, in order to add sin to sin;  
2 who are walking to go down to Mitsrayim, and have not asked My mouth, to be strengthened in the strength of Pharaoh, and to seek refuge in the shadow of Mitsrayim!

3 "And the strength of Pharaoh shall become your shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Mitsrayim your confusion.

4 "For his princes were at Tso'an, and his messengers came to Haněs.

5 "They were all ashamed of a people who do not profit them, not for help or profit, but a shame and also a reproach."

6 The message concerning the beasts of the Negeb. Through a land of trouble and distress, from which came the lioness and lion, the adder and fiery flying serpent, they convey their riches on the backs of young donkeys, and their treasures on the humps of camels, to an unprofitable people,

7 even Mitsrayim, whose help is vain and empty. Therefore I have called her Rahab-Hēm-Shebeth.

8 And go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it on a scroll, that it is for a latter day, a witness forever:

9 that this is a rebellious people, lying children, children who refuse to hear the Torah of אִתְּנָהּ,

10 who say to the seers, “Do not see,” and to the nebi'im, “Do not naḅa to us what is right. Speak to us what is smooth, naḅa deceits.

11 “Turn aside from the Way, swerve from the path, cause the Qadosh One of Yisra'el to cease from before us.”

12 Therefore thus said the Qadosh One of Yisra'el, “Because you despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and rely on them,

13 therefore this wickedness is to you like a breach ready to fall, a bulge in a high wall, whose breaking comes suddenly, swiftly.”

14 And He shall break it like the breaking of the potter's vessel, which is broken in pieces, without sparing, so that there is not found among its fragments a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water from the cistern.

15 For thus said the Adon אִתְּנָהּ, the Qadosh One of Yisra'el, “In returning and rest you are saved, in stillness and trust is your strength.” But you would not,

16 and you said, "No, for we flee upon horses," therefore you flee! And, "We ride on swift horses," therefore those who pursue you are swift!

17 One thousand at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five you shall flee until you are left as a pole on top of a mountain and as a sign on a hill.

18 And therefore אֱלֹהִים shall wait, to show you favour. And therefore He shall be exalted, to have compassion on you. For אֱלֹהִים is an Elohim of right-ruling. Baruk are all those who wait for Him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Tsiyon at Yerushalayim, you shall weep no more. He shall show much favour to you at the sound of your cry; when He hears, He shall answer you.

20 Though אֱלֹהִים gave you bread of adversity and water of affliction, your Teacher shall no longer be hidden. But your eyes shall see your Teacher,

21 and your ears hear a word behind you, saying, "This is the Way, walk in it," whenever you turn to the right, or whenever you turn to the left.

22 And you shall defile the covering of your graven images of silver, and the plating of your moulded images of gold. You shall throw them away as a menstrual cloth and say to them, "Be gone!"

23 And He shall give the rain for your seed with which you sow the ground, and bread of the increase of the earth. And it shall be fat and rich, your cattle grazing in an enlarged pasture in that day,

24 and the oxen and the young donkeys that work the ground eat seasoned fodder winnowed with shovel and fan.

25 And on every high mountain and on every high hill there shall be rivers and streams of waters, in the day of great killing, when the towers fall.

26 And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that אֲשׁוּר binds up the breach of His people, and heals the wound of His blows.

27 See, the Name of אֲשׁוּר is coming from afar, burning with His wrath, and heavy smoke. His lips shall be filled with rage, and His tongue be as a devouring fire;

28 and His breath shall be as an overflowing stream, which reaches up to the neck, to sift the nations with a sieve of falsehood, and a misleading bridle on the jaws of the peoples.

29 Let the song be to you as in a night qadosh for a Festival, and gladness of heart as he who is going with a flute, to come into the mountain of אֲשׁוּר, to the Rock of Yisra'el.

30 And אֲשׁוּר shall cause His excellent voice to be heard, and show the coming down of His arm, with raging wrath and the flame of a consuming fire, with scattering, downpour and hailstones.

31 For through the voice of אֲשׁוּר Ashshur is broken down, with a rod He smites.

32 And every passage of the ordained staff which אֲשׁוּר lays on him, shall be with tambourines and lyres, when He shall fight with it, battling with a brandishing arm.

33 For Topheth was ordained of old, even for the sovereign it has been prepared. He has made it deep and large, its fire pit with much wood; the breath of אֲשׁוּר, as a stream of burning sulphur, is burning in it!

**31** Woe to those who go down to Mitsrayim for help, and rely on horses, who trust in chariots because they are many, and in horsemen because they are very

strong, but who do not look to the Qadosh One of Yisra'el, nor seek אֱלֹהִים!

2 And He also is wise, and has brought evil, and has not turned aside His words. And He shall rise up against the house of evil-doers, and against the help of workers of wickedness.

3 And the Mitsrites are men, and not Ėl. And their horses are flesh, and not spirit. And when אֱלֹהִים stretches out His hand, both he who helps shall stumble, and he who is helped shall fall. And they shall all fall, together.

4 For this is what אֱלֹהִים has said to me, "As a lion roars, and a young lion over his prey, though a band of shepherds is called out against him, he is not afraid of their voice nor disturbed by their noise, so אֱלֹהִים of hosts shall come down to fight upon Mount Tsiyon and upon its hill.

5 "Like hovering birds, so does אֱלֹהִים of hosts protect Yerushalayim - protecting and delivering, passing over and rescuing."

6 Turn back to Him from whom the children of Yisra'el have deeply fallen away.

7 For in that day, let each man reject his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made for yourselves, as a sin.

8 "And Ashshur shall fall by a sword not of man, and a sword not of mankind shall devour him. But he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall become slave labour,

9 and his strength pass away because of fear, and his commanders shall be afraid of the banner," declares אֱלֹהִים, whose light is in Tsiyon and whose furnace is in Yerushalayim.

**32** See, a sovereign shall reign in righteousness,  
and rulers rule in right-ruling.

2 And each one shall be as a hiding place from the  
wind, and a shelter from the downpour, as rivers of  
water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in  
a weary land.

3 And the eyes of those who see are not dim, and  
the ears of those who hear listen.

4 And the heart of the rash understand knowledge,  
and the tongue of the stammerers hurries to speak  
plainly.

5 A fool is no longer called noble, nor the scoundrel  
said to be respectable;

6 for a fool speaks folly, and his heart works  
wickedness: to practise filthiness, and to speak  
against אִרְאִי that which misleads, to starve the being  
of the hungry, and to withhold the drink from the  
thirsty.

7 And the methods of the scoundrel are evil - he has  
devised wicked plans to destroy the poor with words  
of falsehood, even when the needy pleads for right-  
ruling.

8 But the generous one devises what is generous,  
and by generous deeds he rises up.

9 Rise up, you women who are at ease, hear my  
voice you complacent daughters; listen to my speech.

10 In little more than a year you shall be troubled, you  
complacent women; for the grape harvest shall fail,  
the ingathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, you women who are at ease; be  
troubled, you complacent ones; strip yourselves, and  
make yourselves bare, and gird sackcloth on your  
waists.

12 Lament upon the breasts for the pleasant fields,  
for the fruit-bearing vine.

13 Weeds and thornbushes come up over the ground  
of My people, indeed, over all the houses of joy, the  
city of revelry;

14 for the palace is abandoned, the crowded city  
deserted. Hill and watch-tower serve as caves  
forever, a joy of wild donkeys, a pasture of flocks;

15 until the Ruah is poured upon us from on high, and  
the wilderness shall become garden-land, and the  
garden-land be reckoned as a forest.

16 Then right-ruling shall dwell in the wilderness, and  
righteousness remain in the garden-land.

17 The work of righteousness shall be peace, and the  
service of righteousness be rest and safety forever.

18 And My people shall dwell in a home of peace, and  
in safe dwellings, and in undisturbed resting places,

19 even when hail shall fall, felling the forest, and the  
city be brought low in humiliation.

20 Baruk are you who sow beside all waters, who  
send out the foot of the ox and the donkey.

**33** Woe to you ravager, while you have not been  
ravaged, and you treacherous, while they have not  
betrayed you! When you have ceased ravaging, you  
shall be ravaged. And when you stop betraying, they  
shall betray you.

2 O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, show us favour, for we have waited for  
You. Be their arm every morning, our deliverance also  
in time of distress.

3 At the noise of the rumbling the people shall flee.  
When You lift Yourself up, the gentiles shall be  
scattered.

4 And Your plunder shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar; as locusts rush about, they rush upon them.

5 **יהוה** is exalted, for He dwells on high; He has filled Tsiyon with Right-Ruling and righteousness.

6 And He shall be the trustworthiness of your times, a wealth of deliverance, wisdom and knowledge. The reverence of **יהוה** - that is His treasure.

7 See, their brave ones shall cry outside, the messengers of peace weep bitterly.

8 The highways shall be deserted, the wayfaring man shall have ceased. He has broken the Covenant, he has despised the cities, he respected no man.

9 The earth shall mourn and languish, Lebanon shall be ashamed. Sharon shall be withered like a desert, and Bashan and Karmel be shaking.

10 "Now I rise up," declares **יהוה**. "Now I am exalted, now I am lifted up.

11 "You conceive chaff, you bring forth stubble, your spirit devours you like fire.

12 "And peoples shall be like the burnings of lime, like thorns cut up they are burned in the fire.

13 "You who are afar off, hear what I shall do; and you who are near, know My might."

14 Sinners in Tsiyon shall be afraid; trembling shall grip the defiled ones, "Who of us shall dwell with the devouring fire? Who of us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?"

15 He who walks righteously and speaks what is straight, he who rejects the gain of oppressions, who keeps his hands from accepting bribes, who stops his ears from hearing of bloodshed, and shuts his eyes from seeing evil -

16 he shall inhabit the heights; strongholds of rocks be his refuge. His bread shall be given him, his water be steadfast.

17 Your eyes shall see the Sovereign in His comeliness, see a land that is far off.

18 Your heart ponders fear, "Where is the scribe? Where is he who weighs? Where is he who counts the towers?"

19 No longer shall you see a fierce people, a people of too deep a lip to hear, of a jabbering tongue no one understands.

20 See Tsiyon, the city of our appointed time; your eyes shall see Yerushalayim, an undisturbed home, a tent not taken down. Its stakes are never removed, nor any of its cords broken.

21 But there, great is אֱלֹהֵינוּ for us; a place of broad rivers, streams, in which no boat with oars sails, nor big ships pass by -

22 for אֱלֹהֵינוּ is our Judge, אֱלֹהֵינוּ is our Lawgiver, אֱלֹהֵינוּ is our Sovereign, He saves us -

23 your ropes shall be slack, they do not strengthen their mast, they shall not spread the sail. Then the prey of great plunder shall be divided, the lame shall take the prey.

24 Neither shall the inhabitant say, "I am sick." The people who dwell in it are forgiven their wickedness!

**34** Come near, you gentiles, to hear. And listen, you people! Let the earth hear, and all that is in it, the world and all its offspring.

2 For the displeasure of אֱלֹהֵינוּ is against all the gentiles, and His wrath against all their divisions. He shall put them under the ban, He shall give them over to the slaughter,

3 and their slain be thrown out, and their stench rise from their corpses. And mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of the shamayim shall rot away. And the shamayim shall be rolled up like a scroll, and all their host fade like a leaf fading on the vine, and like the fading one of a fig tree.

5 “For My sword shall be drenched in the shamayim. Look, it comes down on Edom, and on the people of My curse, for judgment.

6 “The sword of אֶיֶז shall be filled with blood, it shall be made over-flowing with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams. For אֶיֶז has a slaughtering in Botsrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

7 “And wild oxen shall come down with them, and young bulls with bulls. And their land shall be drenched with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.”

8 For it is the day of the vengeance of אֶיֶז, the year of recompense for the cause of Tsiyon.

9 And its streams shall be turned into tar, and its dust into sulphur, and its land shall become burning tar,

10 that is not quenched night or day, its smoke going up forever. From generation to generation it lies waste, no one passes through it forever and ever,

11 so that the pelican and the porcupine possess it, also the owl and the raven dwell in it. And He shall stretch out over it the line of formlessness and stones of emptiness.

12 Its caves, with no one in them, is called a reign, but all its rulers have vanished.

13 And thorns shall come up in its palaces, nettles and brambles in its strongholds. And it shall be a home for jackals, a courtyard for ostriches.

14 And the wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the jackals, and the shaggy goat call to its companion. The night creature shall also settle there, and shall find for herself a place of rest.

15 The arrow snake shall nest there, and lay eggs and hatch, and gather them under her shadow. There too the vultures shall gather, each with its mate.

16 Search from the Book of  $\text{אִתְּךָ}$ , and read: not one of these shall be missing, not one shall be without a mate, for He has commanded my mouth. And His Ruah shall gather them.

17 And He shall cast the lot for them, and His hand shall divide it among them with a measuring line - they possess it forever, from generation to generation they dwell in it.

**35** Let the wilderness and the dry place be glad for them, and let the desert rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 It blossoms much and rejoices, even with joy and singing. The esteem of Lebanon shall be given to it, the excellence of Karmel and Sharon. They shall see the esteem of  $\text{אִתְּךָ}$ , the excellency of our Elohim.

3 Strengthen the weak hands, and make firm the weak knees.

4 Say to those with anxious heart, "Be strong, do not fear! See, your Elohim comes with vengeance, with the recompense of Elohim. He is coming to save you."

5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf be opened.

6 Then the lame shall leap like a deer, and the tongue of the dumb sing, because waters shall burst forth in the wilderness, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water - in the home for jackals, where each lay, grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And there shall be a highway, and a way, and it shall be called "The Way of Qodeshah." The unclean does not pass over it, but it is for those who walk the Way, and not a wandering fool.

9 No lion is there, nor any ravenous beast go up on it, it is not found there. But the redeemed shall walk there.

10 And the ransomed of אֲרָמֵי shall return and enter Tsiyon with singing, with everlasting joy on their heads. They shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

**36** And it came to be in the fourteenth year of Sovereign Hizqiyahu that Sanḥëriḇ sovereign of Ashshur came up against all the walled cities of Yahudah and took them.

2 And the sovereign of Ashshur sent the Raḇshaqëh with a great army from Laḁish to Sovereign Hizqiyahu at Yerushalayim. And he stood by the channel of the upper pool, on the highway to the Launderer's Field.

3 And there came to him Elyaqim son of Ḥilqiyahu, who was over the household, and Sheḇnah the scribe, and Yo'aḁ son of Asaph, the recorder.

4 The Raḇshaqëh then said to them, "Please say to Hizqiyahu, 'Thus said the great sovereign, the sovereign of Ashshur, "What trust is this in which you trust?"

5 “I say: You speak of having counsel and strength for battle, but they are vain words. Now in whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me?”

6 “Look! You are trusting in the staff of this broken reed, Mitsrayim, on which if a man leans, it shall go into his hand and pierce it. So is Pharaoh the sovereign of Mitsrayim to all who trust in him.

7 “But if you say to me, ‘We trust in אֱלֹהִים our Elohim,’ is it not He whose high places and whose altars Hizqiyahu has taken away, and has said to Yahudah and to Yerushalayim, ‘Bow yourselves before this altar’?”

8 “And now, I urge you, please give a pledge to my master the sovereign of Ashshur, and I give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to put riders on them!

9 “And how do you refuse one officer of the least of my master’s servants, and put your trust in Mitsrayim for chariots and horsemen?”

10 “And now, have I come up without אֱלֹהִים against this land to destroy it? אֱלֹהִים said to me, ‘Go up against this land, and destroy it.’ ”

11 And Elyaqim, Shebñah, and Yo’ah said to the Raḅshaqëh, “Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it. And do not speak to us in the language of Yahudah in the hearing of the people who are on the wall.”

12 But the Raḅshaqëh said, “Has my master sent me to your master and to you to speak these words, and not to the men who sit on the wall, to eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?”

13 And the Raḅshaqëh stood and called out with a loud voice in the language of Yahudah, and said, “Hear the words of the great sovereign, the sovereign of Ashshur!

- 14 “Thus said the sovereign, ‘Do not let Hizqiyahu deceive you, for he is unable to deliver you,  
 15 and do not let Hizqiyahu make you trust in אֲשַׁשׁוּרַיִם saying, “אֲשַׁשׁוּרַיִם, shall certainly deliver us, this city is not given into the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur.” ’
- 16 “Do not listen to Hizqiyahu, for thus said the sovereign of Ashshur, ‘Make peace with me by a present and come out to me. And let each of you eat from his own vine and each from his own fig tree, and each of you drink the waters of his own cistern,  
 17 until I come. Then I shall take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards.
- 18 ‘Beware lest Hizqiyahu mislead you, saying, “אֲשַׁשׁוּרַיִם shall deliver us.” Has any one of the mighty ones of the nations delivered its land from the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur?
- 19 ‘Where are the mighty ones of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the mighty ones of Sepharwayim? And when have they delivered Shomeron from my hand?
- 20 ‘Who among all the mighty ones of these lands have delivered their land from my hand, that אֲשַׁשׁוּרַיִם should deliver Yerushalayim from my hand?’ ”
- 21 But they were silent and answered him not a word, for the command of the sovereign was, “Do not answer him.”
- 22 And Elyaqim son of Hilqiyahu, who was over the household, Shebnah the scribe, and Yo’ah son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hizqiyahu with their garments torn, and they reported to him the words of the Raḇshaqēh.

**37** And it came to be, when Sovereign Hizqiyahu heard it, that he tore his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the House of אִיִּזְבַּב,

2 and sent Elyaqim, who was over the household, and Sheb̄nah the scribe, and the elders of the kohenim, covering themselves with sackcloth, to Yeshayahu the nabi, the son of Amots.

3 And they said to him, “Thus said Hizqiyahu, ‘This day is a day of distress and rebuke and scorn, for the children have come to birth, but there is no strength to bring forth.

4 ‘It could be that אִיִּזְבַּב your Elohim hears the words of the Rab̄shaqēh, whom his master the sovereign of Ashshur has sent to reproach the living Elohim, and shall rebuke the words which אִיִּזְבַּב your Elohim has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left.’ ”

5 So the servants of Sovereign Hizqiyahu came to Yeshayahu,

6 and Yeshayahu said to them, “Say this to your master, ‘Thus said אִיִּזְבַּב, “Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, with which the servants of the sovereign of Ashshur have reviled Me.

7 “See, I am putting a spirit in him, and he shall hear a report and return to his own land. And I shall cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.” ’ ”

8 And the Rab̄shaqēh returned and found the sovereign of Ashshur fighting against Lib̄nah, for he had heard that he had left Laq̄ish.

9 And he heard concerning Tirhaqah sovereign of Kush, “He has come out to fight with you.” And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hizqiyahu, saying,

10 “Speak to Hizqiyahu the sovereign of Yahudah, saying, ‘Do not let your Elohim in whom you trust

deceive you, saying, “Yerushalayim is not given into the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur.”

11 ‘See, you have heard what the sovereigns of Ashshur have done to all lands by putting them under the ban. And are you going to be delivered?

12 ‘Have the mighty ones of the nations delivered those whom my fathers have destroyed, Gozan and Ḥaran and Retseph, and the sons of Ēden who were in Telassar?

13 ‘Where is the sovereign of Ḥamath, and the sovereign of Arpad, and the sovereign of the city of Sepharwayim, Hēna, and Iwwah?’ ”

14 And Ḥizqiyahu received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it. And Ḥizqiyahu went up to the House of אֱלֹהִים, and spread it before אֱלֹהִים.

15 And Ḥizqiyahu prayed to אֱלֹהִים, saying,

16 “O אֱלֹהִים of hosts, Elohim of Yisra’ēl, the One who dwells between the kerubim, You are Elohim, You alone, of all the reigns of the earth. You have made the shamayim and earth.

17 “Incline Your ear, O אֱלֹהִים, and hear. Open Your eyes, O אֱלֹהִים, and see. And hear all the words of Sanḥērib, who has sent to reproach the living Elohim.

18 “Truly, אֱלֹהִים, the sovereigns of Ashshur have laid waste all the lands, and their land,

19 and have put their mighty ones into the fire, for they were not mighty ones, but the work of men’s hands, wood and stone. And they destroyed them.

20 “And now, O אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, save us from his hand, so that all the reigns of the earth know that You are אֱלֹהִים, You alone.”

21 Then Yeshayahu son of Amots sent to Ḥizqiyahu, saying, “Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’ēl, ‘Because you have prayed to Me against Sanḥērib sovereign of Ashshur,

22 this is the word which אִיִּי has spoken concerning him, “The maiden, the daughter of Tsiyon, has despised you, mocked you; the daughter of Yerushalayim has shaken her head behind you!

23 “Whom have you reproached and reviled? And against whom have you raised your voice, and lifted up your eyes in pride? Against the Qadosh One of Yisra’ël!

24 “By the hand of your servants you have reproached אִיִּי, and said, ‘With my many chariots I have come up to the height of the mountains, to the limits of Leḇanon. And I cut down its tall cedars and its choice cypress trees. And I enter its farthest height, its thickest forest.

25 ‘I have dug and drunk water, and with the soles of my feet I have dried up all the streams of defence.’

26 “Have you not heard long ago how I made it, from days of old, that I formed it? Now I have brought it about, that you should be for crushing walled cities into heaps of ruins.

27 “And their inhabitants were powerless, they were over-thrown and put to shame. They were as the grass of the field and as the green plant, as the grass on the house-tops and as grain blighted before it is grown.

28 “But I know your sitting down, and your going out and your coming in, and your rage against Me.

29 “Because your rage against Me and your pride have come up to My ears, I shall put My hook in your nose and My bridle in your lips, and I shall turn you back by the way which you came.

30 “And this shall be the sign for you: This year you eat such as grows of itself, and the second year what springs from that, and in the third year sow and reap, plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

31 “And the remnant who have escaped of the house of Yahudāh shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 “For out of Yerushalayim comes forth a remnant, and those who escape from Mount Tsiyon - the ardour of אֲרָאֵל of hosts does this.

33 “Therefore thus said אֲרָאֵל concerning the sovereign of Ashshur, ‘He does not come into this city, nor does he shoot an arrow there, nor does he come before it with shield, nor does he build a siege mound against it.

34 ‘By the way that he came, by the same he turns back. And into this city he does not come,’ declares אֲרָאֵל.

35 ‘And I shall defend this city, to save it for My own sake and for the sake of My servant Dawid.’ ”

36 And a messenger of אֲרָאֵל went out, and killed in the camp of Ashshur one hundred and eighty-five thousand. And they arose early in the morning, and saw all of them, dead bodies.

37 And Sanḥērib the sovereign of Ashshur broke camp and went away, and turned back, and remained at Ninewēh.

38 And it came to be, as he was bowing himself in the house of Nisroḵ his mighty one, that his sons Adrammeleḵ and Sar’etser smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And his son Ēsarḥaddon reigned in his place.

**38** In those days Hizqiyahu was sick and near death. And Yeshayahu the nabī, the son of Amots, came to him, and said to him, “Thus said אֲרָאֵל, ‘Put your house in order, for you are going to die and not live.’ ”

2 And Hizqiyahu turned his face toward the wall, and prayed to אֲרָאֵל,

3 and said, "I pray, O אֱלֹהִים, please remember how I have walked before You in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done what is good in Your eyes." And Hizqiyahu wept bitterly.

4 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Yeshayahu, saying,

5 "Go and say to Hizqiyahu, 'Thus said אֱלֹהִים, the Elohim of Dawid your father, "I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears. See, I am adding fifteen years to your days.

6 "And out of the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur I shall deliver you and this city, and protect this city."

7 "And this is the sign to you from אֱלֹהִים that אֱלֹהִים does this word which He has spoken:

8 "See, I am bringing the shadow on the sundial, which has gone down with the sun on the sundial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward." And the sun returned ten degrees on the dial by which it had gone down.

9 This is the writing of Hizqiyahu sovereign of Yahuḏah, when he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness:

10 I said, "Am I to go into the gates of the grave in the prime of my life? Shall I be deprived of the rest of my years?"

11 I said, "I shall not see Yah - Yah in the land of the living! I shall no longer look on man with the inhabitants of the world!

12 "My dwelling is plucked up, taken from me like a shepherd's tent. I have cut off my life like a weaver; He cuts me off from the loom. From day to night You make an end of me.

13 "I composed myself until morning. Like a lion, so He shatters all my bones. From day to night You make an end of me.

14 “Like a swallow or a thrush, so I chattered; I moaned like a dove; my eyes look weakly on high. O **אֱלֹהִים**, I am oppressed, undertake for me!

15 “What do I say? For He has spoken to me, and He Himself has acted. Softly I go, all my years, because of the bitterness of my being.

16 “O **אֱלֹהִים**, by these are life, and my spirit finds life in all of them. Restore me and make me live.

17 “See, for peace I had what was bitter, bitter. But You have lovingly delivered my being from the pit of corruption, for You have cast all my sins behind Your back.

18 “For the grave does not thank You, nor death praise You; those who go down to the pit do not watch for Your truth.

19 “The living, the living - he is praising You, as I do this day. A father makes known Your truth to his children.

20 “**אֱלֹהִים**, *come* to save me! And let us sing my songs with stringed instruments all the days of our life in the House of **אֱלֹהִים**.”

21 For Yeshayahu had said, “Let them take a cake of figs, and apply it on the boil, so that he lives.”

22 And Hizqiyahu asked, “What is the sign that I go up to the House of **אֱלֹהִים**?”

**39** At that time Merodaḳ-Balaḳan son of Balaḳan, sovereign of Babel, sent letters and a present to Hizqiyahu for he heard that he had been sick and had recovered.

2 And Hizqiyahu was pleased with them, and showed them the house of his treasures, the silver and gold, the spices and precious ointment, and all his armoury, and all that was found among his

treasures. There was not an object in his house or in all his rule that Hizqiyahu did not show them.

3 And Yeshayahu the nabi went to Sovereign Hizqiyahu, and said to him, "What did these men say, and from where did they come to you?" And Hizqiyahu said, "They came to me from a distant land, from Babel."

4 And he said, "What have they seen in your house?" And Hizqiyahu said, "They have seen all that is in my house; there is not an object among my treasures that I did not show them."

5 So Yeshayahu said to Hizqiyahu, "Hear the word of אֲרָמָיִם of hosts:

6 'See, the days are coming when all that is in your house, and what your fathers have stored up until this day, shall be taken away to Babel; not a matter shall be left,' declares אֲרָמָיִם.

7 'And they shall take some of your sons who are born to you, whom you bring forth. And they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the sovereign of Babel.' "

8 And Hizqiyahu said to Yeshayahu, "The word of אֲרָמָיִם which you have spoken is good!" And he said, "Because there is peace and truth in my days."

**40** "Comfort, comfort My people!" says your Elohim.

2 "Speak to the heart of Yerushalayim, and cry out to her, that her hard service is completed, that her wickedness is pardoned, that she has received from the hand of אֲרָמָיִם double for all her sins."

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, "Prepare the way of אֲרָמָיִם; make straight in the desert a highway for our Elohim.

4 "Let every valley be raised, and every mountain and hill made low. And the steep ground shall become level, and the rough places smooth.

5 “And the esteem of אֱלֹהִים shall be revealed, and all flesh together shall see it. For the mouth of אֱלֹהִים has spoken.”

6 The voice said, “Cry out!” and he said, “What do I cry?” “All flesh is grass, and all its loveliness is like the flower of the field.

7 “Grass shall wither, the flower shall fade, when the Ruah of אֱלֹהִים has blown on it! Truly the people are grass!

8 “Grass shall wither, the flower shall fade, but the Word of our Elohim stands forever.”

9 You who bring good news to Tsiyon, get up into the high mountain. You who bring good news to Yerushalayim, lift up your voice with strength, lift it up, be not afraid. Say to the cities of Yahudah, “See your Elohim!”

10 See, the Adon אֱלֹהִים comes with strength, and His arm rules for Him. See, His reward is with Him, and His recompense before Him.

11 He feeds His flock like a shepherd, He gathers the lambs with His arm, and carries them in His bosom, gently leading those who are with young.

12 Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and measured the shamayim with a zereth, and contained the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales and the hills in a balance?

13 Who has meted out the Ruah of אֱלֹהִים, or as His counsellor taught Him?

14 With whom did He take counsel, and who instructed Him, and taught Him in the path of Right-Ruling? Who taught Him knowledge, and showed Him the Way of understanding?

15 See, nations are as a drop in a bucket, and are reckoned as dust on the balance. See, He lifts up isles as fine dust.

16 And Lebanon is not enough to burn, nor its beasts enough for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before Him are as naught, and they are reckoned by Him as less than a speck, and emptiness.

18 And to whom would you liken Ēl? And what likeness would you compare to Him?

19 The workman moulds a graven image, and the goldsmith overspreads it with gold, and the silversmith casts silver chains.

20 He who is too poor for such an offering chooses a tree that does not rot. He seeks for himself a skilled craftsman to prepare a carved image that does not totter.

21 Did you not know? Have you not heard? Has it not been declared to you from the beginning? Have you not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 It is He who sits above the circle of the earth, and its inhabitants are like grasshoppers, who stretches out the shamayim like a curtain, and spreads them out like a tent to dwell in,

23 who brings princes to naught, shall make the rulers of the earth as emptiness.

24 Hardly have they been planted, hardly have they been sown, hardly has their stock taken root in the earth, when He shall blow on them and they wither, and a whirlwind take them away like stubble.

25 “And to whom then do you liken Me, or am I compared?” says the Qadosh One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high and see. Who has created these? He who is bringing out their host by number, He calls them all by name, by the greatness

of His might and the strength of His power - not one is missing.

27 Why do you say, O Ya'aqob, and speak, O Yisra'el, "My way is hidden from אֱלֹהִים, and my rights are overlooked by my Elohim"?

28 Did you not know? Have you not heard? The everlasting Elohim, אֱלֹהִים, the Creator of the ends of the earth, neither faints nor is weary. His understanding is unsearchable.

29 He gives power to the faint, and to those who have no might He increases strength.

30 Even youths shall faint and be weary, and young men stumble and fall,

31 but those who wait on אֱלֹהִים renew their strength, they raise up the wing like eagles, they run and are not weary, they walk and do not faint.

**41** "Be silent before Me, you coastlands, and let peoples renew their power! Let them come near, then let them speak. Let us come together for Right-Ruling.

2 "Who raised up the righteous one from the east, called him to His foot, gave the nations before him, and made sovereigns submit to him? He gave them as the dust to his sword, as driven stubble to his bow.

3 "He pursued them, passed over in safety, by a path that he had not gone with his feet.

4 "Who has performed and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? 'I, אֱלֹהִים, am the first, and even the last I am He.' "

5 Coastlands see it and fear, the ends of the earth are afraid - they draw near and come.

6 Everyone helps his neighbour, and says to his brother, "Be strong!"

7 And the craftsman encourages the goldsmith. He who smooths with the hammer inspires him who

strikes the anvil, saying of the joining, "It is good." And he fastens it with nails, so it does not totter.

8 "But you, Yisra'ël, are My servant, Ya'aqob, whom I have chosen, the descendants of Abraham whom I love,

9 whom I have strengthened from the ends of the earth, and called from its farthest parts, and said to You, 'You are My servant, I have chosen you and have not rejected you.

10 'Do not fear, for I am with you. Do not look around, for I am your Elohim. I shall strengthen you, I shall also help you, I shall also uphold you with the right hand of My righteousness.'

11 "See, all those who raged against you are ashamed and blush, they are as naught. And the men who strive with you perish.

12 "You seek them but do not find them, those who struggle with you. Those who fight you are naught, as less than naught.

13 "For I, אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, will strengthen your right hand, saying to you, 'Do not fear, I shall help you.'

14 "Do not fear, you worm Ya'aqob, you men of Yisra'ël! I shall help you," declares אֱלֹהִים and your Redeemer, the Qadosh One of Yisra'ël.

15 "See, I shall make you into a new threshing sledge with sharp teeth, let you thresh mountains and beat them small, and make hills like chaff.

16 "You winnow them, the wind lifts them up, and the whirlwind scatters them; but you, you rejoice in אֱלֹהִים, and boast in the Qadosh One of Yisra'ël.

17 "When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongues have failed for thirst, I, אֱלֹהִים, do answer them; I, the Elohim of Yisra'ël, do not forsake them.

18 “I open rivers on bare hills, and fountains in the midst of valleys; I make a wilderness become a pool of water, and a dry land springs of water.

19 “I put in the wilderness cedar, acacia and myrtle and oil tree; I place in the desert cypress, pine and box tree together.

20 “So that they see and know, and consider and understand together, that the hand of אֱלֹהִים has done this, and the Qadosh One of Yisra’el has created it.

21 “Present your case,” says אֱלֹהִים. “Let your strong come near,” says the Sovereign of Ya’aqob.

22 “Let them draw near and declare to us what is going to take place; let them declare the former, what they were, and we consider them, and know the latter end of them; or announce to us what is coming.

23 “Declare those that are going to come hereafter, and we know that you are mighty ones; also, do good or do evil, and let us be amazed and see it together.

24 “See, you are of naught, and your work a breath; he who chooses you is an abomination.

25 “I have stirred up one from the north, and he comes; from the rising of the sun he calls on My Name. And he comes against princes as mortar, as the potter treads clay.

26 “Who has declared from the beginning, and we know? And former times, and we say, ‘He is righteous’? No, no one is declaring; no, no one is proclaiming; no, no one is hearing your words.

27 “He who is First *said* to Tsiyon, ‘See, see them!’ And to Yerushalayim I give one who brings good news.

28 “And I see that there is no man, and of these, there is no counsellor, who, when I ask of them, answers a word.

29 “See, all of them are useless, their works are naught, their moulded images are wind and confusion.

**42** “See, My Servant whom I uphold, My Chosen One My being has delighted in! I have put My Ruah upon Him; He brings forth Right-Ruling to the nations.

2 “He does not cry out, nor lift up, nor causes His voice to be heard in the street.

3 “A crushed reed He does not break, and smoking flax He does not quench. He brings forth Right-Ruling in accordance with truth.

4 “He does not become weak or crushed, until He has established Right-Ruling in the earth. And the coastlands wait for His Torah.”

5 Thus said the ĖI, אֱלֹהִים, who created the shamayim and stretched them out, who spread forth the earth and that which comes from it, who gives breath to the people on it, and spirit to those who walk on it:

6 “I, אֱלֹהִים, have called You in righteousness, and I take hold of Your hand and guard You, and give You for a Covenant to a people, for a Light to the gentiles,  
7 to open blind eyes, to bring out prisoners from the prison, those who sit in darkness from the prison house.

8 “I am אֱלֹהִים, that is My Name, and My esteem I do not give to another, nor My praise to idols.

9 “See, the former have come, and new ones I am declaring; before they spring forth I let you hear them.”

10 Sing to אֱלֹהִים a new song; His praise from the ends of the earth, you who go down to the sea, and all that is in it, you coastlands and you inhabitants of them!

11 Let the wilderness and its cities lift up their voice, the villages where Qēdar dwells. Let the inhabitants of Sela sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give esteem to אֱלֹהֵינוּ, and declare His praise in the coastlands.

13 אֱלֹהֵינוּ goes forth like a mighty man. He stirs up ardour like a fighter. He cries out, also shouts aloud. Over His enemies He shows Himself mighty.

14 “I have kept silent from of old, I have been still and held Myself back. Like a woman in labour I cry out, I pant and gasp at once.

15 “I lay waste mountains and hills, and I dry up all their plants. And I shall make rivers become coastlands, and I dry up pools.

16 “And I shall lead the blind by a way they have not known - in paths they have not known I lead them. I make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. These matters I shall do for them, and I shall not forsake them.

17 “Those who trust in idols, who say to the moulded images, ‘You are our mighty ones,’ shall be turned back, utterly ashamed.

18 “Hear, you deaf! And look, you blind, and see.

19 “Who is blind but My servant, or deaf as My messenger whom I send? Who is blind as he who is at peace, and blind as servant of אֱלֹהֵינוּ?

20 “You see much, but do not observe; ears are open, but do not hear.”

21 It has delighted אֱלֹהֵינוּ, for the sake of His righteousness, to make the Torah great and esteemed.

22 But this is a people robbed and plundered, all of them are snared in holes, and they are hidden in prison houses. They have become a prey, with no

one to deliver - for plunder, and no one to say,  
 “Restore!”

23 Who among you gives ear to this, pays attention  
 and hears for the time to come?

24 Who gave Ya’aqob for plunder, and Yisra’ël to the  
 robbers? Was it not אַף־אַז, He against whom we  
 sinned? For they would not walk in His Ways, and  
 they did not obey His Torah!

25 So He has poured on him His burning displeasure  
 and the strength of battle, and it lit him on fire all  
 around, yet he did not understand. And it burned  
 against him, yet he did not take it to heart!

**43** But now, thus said אַף־אַז, your Creator, O  
 Ya’aqob, and He who formed you, O Yisra’ël, “Do not  
 fear, for I have redeemed you. I have called you by  
 your name, you are Mine.

2 “When you pass through the waters, I am with you;  
 and through rivers, they do not overflow you. When  
 you walk through fire, you are not scorched, and a  
 flame does not burn you.

3 “For I am אַף־אַז your Elohim, the Qadosh One of  
 Yisra’ël, your Saviour; I gave Mitsrayim for your  
 ransom, Kush and Seba in your place.

4 “Since you were precious in My eyes, you have  
 been esteemed, and I have loved you. And I give men  
 in your place, and peoples for your life.

5 “Do not fear, for I am with you. I shall bring your  
 seed from the east, and gather you from the west.

6 “I shall say to the north, ‘Give them up!’ And to the  
 south, ‘Do not keep them back!’ Bring My sons from  
 afar, and My daughters from the ends of the earth -

7 all those who are called by My Name, whom I have  
 created, formed, even made for My esteem.”

8 He shall bring out a blind people who have eyes, and deaf ones who have ears.

9 All the nations shall be assembled, and the peoples be gathered. Who among them declares this, and shows us former? Let them give their witnesses, to be declared right; or let them hear and say, "It is truth."

10 "You are My witnesses," declares אֱלֹהִים, "And My servant whom I have chosen, so that you know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no Ėl formed, nor after Me there is none.

11 "I, I am אֱלֹהִים, and besides Me there is no saviour.

12 "I, I have declared and saved, and made known, and there was no foreign mighty one among you. And you are My witnesses," declares אֱלֹהִים, "that I am Ėl.

13 "Even from the day I am He, and no one delivers out of My hand. I work, and who turns it back?"

14 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, your Redeemer, the Qadosh One of Yisra'el, "For your sake I shall send to Babel, and bring them all down as fugitives, even the Kasdites, who rejoice in their ships.

15 "I am אֱלֹהִים, your Qadosh One, Creator of Yisra'el, your Sovereign."

16 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, who makes a way in the sea and a path through the mighty waters,

17 who brings forth the chariot and horse, the army and the strong. They lie down together, they do not rise, they have been extinguished, they have been quenched like a wick.

18 "Do not remember the former, nor consider that of old.

19 "See, I am doing what is new, let it now spring forth. Do you not know it? I am even making a way in the wilderness and rivers in the desert.

20 “The beast of the field esteems Me, the jackals and the ostriches, because I have given waters in the wilderness and rivers in the desert, to give drink to My people, My chosen,

21 this people I have formed for Myself, let them relate My praise.

22 “But you have not called on Me, O Ya’aqob, for you have been weary of Me, O Yisra’ël.

23 “You have not brought Me the sheep for your burnt offerings, nor have you esteemed Me with your slaughterings. I have not caused you to serve with grain offerings, nor wearied you with incense.

24 “You have not bought Me sweet cane with silver, nor have you satisfied Me with the fat of your slaughterings. You have only burdened Me with your sins, you have wearied Me with your wickednesses.

25 “I, I am He who blots out your transgressions for My own sake, and remember your sins no more.

26 “Remind Me, let us enter into judgment, together; relate, that you might be declared right.

27 “Your first father sinned, and your interpreters have transgressed against Me.

28 “So I have profaned the chief ones of the qodesh *place*, and I have delivered up Ya’aqob to the curse, and Yisra’ël to scorn.

**44** “But now hear, O Ya’aqob My servant, and Yisra’ël whom I have chosen.

2 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים who made you and formed you from the womb, who helps you, ‘Do not fear, O Ya’aqob My servant, and Yeshurun, whom I have chosen.

3 ‘For I pour water on the thirsty, and floods on the dry ground. I pour My Ruah on your seed, and My beraḵah on your offspring,

4 and they shall spring up among the grass like willows by streams of water.'

5 "One says, 'I belong to אֱלֹהִים; another calls himself by the name of Ya'aqob; another writes with his hand, 'Unto אֱלֹהִים,' and names himself by the name of Yisra'ël.

6 "Thus said אֱלֹהִים, Sovereign of Yisra'ël, and his Redeemer, אֱלֹהִים of hosts, 'I am the First and I am the Last, besides Me there is no Elohim.

7 'And who is like Me? Let him call and declare it, and lay it before Me, since I appointed the everlasting people. And the events that are coming and those that do come, let them declare these to them.

8 'Do not fear, nor be afraid. Have I not since made you hear, and declared it? You are My witnesses. Is there an Eloah besides Me? There is no other Rock, I know not one.' "

9 Those who make an idol, all of them are emptiness, and their delights do not profit. And they are their own witnesses; they neither see nor know, so that they are put to shame.

10 Who would form a mighty one or cast an idol that is of no value?

11 See, all his companions are ashamed, and the workmen, they are but men. Let them all be gathered together, let them stand up, let them fear, let them be put to shame, altogether.

12 The craftsman in iron with the tools works one in the coals, and fashions it with hammers, and works it with the strength of his arms. Even so, he shall be hungry, and has no strength; he drinks no water and is weary.

13 The carpenter stretches out his rule, he outlines it with chalk; he fashions it with a plane, and he outlines it with the compass, and makes it like the figure of a

man, according to the comeliness of a man, to remain in the house.

14 He cuts down cedars for himself, and takes cypress and oak, which he raised among the trees of the forest. He has planted a pine, and the rain nourishes it.

15 And it shall be for a man to burn, for he takes some of it and warms himself. He also kindles it and shall bake bread. He also makes a mighty one and bows himself to it - has made it a carved image and falls down before it.

16 Half of it he shall burn in the fire; with this half he eats meat. He roasts a roast, and is satisfied. He also warms himself and says, "Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire."

17 And the rest of it he makes into a mighty one, his carved image. He falls down before it and worships, prays to it and says, "Deliver me, for you are my mighty one."

18 They do not know nor understand, for He has smeared their eyes from seeing, and their hearts from understanding.

19 And no one recalls it to his heart, nor is there knowledge nor understanding to say, "I have burned half of it in the fire, and I have also baked bread on its coals; I have roasted meat and eaten it. And shall I make the rest of it an abomination? Should I fall down before a log of wood?"

20 Feeding on ashes, a deceived heart turns him aside, and he does not deliver his being, nor says, "Is there not a lie in my right hand?"

21 "Remember these, O Ya'aqob, and Yisra'el, for you are My servant! I have formed you, you are My servant, O Yisra'el, do not forget Me!

22 “I shall wipe out your transgressions like a cloud, and your sins like a mist. Return to Me, for I shall redeem you.”

23 Sing, O shamayim, for אֱלֹהִים shall do it! Shout, O depths of the earth! Break forth into singing, O mountains, forest, and every tree in it! For אֱלֹהִים shall redeem Ya'aqob, and make Himself clear in Yisra'el.

24 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, your Redeemer, and He who formed you from the womb, “I am אֱלֹהִים, doing all, stretching out the shamayim all alone, spreading out the earth, with none beside Me,

25 frustrating the signs of the babblers, and driving diviners mad, turning wise men backward, and making their knowledge foolish,

26 confirming the word of His servant, and completing the counsel of His messengers, who says of Yerushalayim, ‘Be inhabited,’ and of the cities of Yahudah, ‘They shall be built, and her ruins raised up by Me,’

27 who is saying to the deep, ‘Be dry, and your rivers I dry up,’

28 who is saying of Koresh, ‘He is My shepherd, and he completes all My pleasure, even saying to Yerushalayim, “Let her be built,” and to the Hëykal, “Let her foundation be laid.” ’

**45** “Thus said אֱלֹהִים to His anointed, to Koresh, whose right hand I have grasped, to subdue nations before him and ungird the loins of sovereigns, to open before him the double doors, so that gates are not shut:

2 ‘I go before you and make the crooked places straight; I shatter the gates of bronze and cut down the bars of iron.

3 'And I shall give you the treasures of darkness and hoarded wealth of secret places, so that you know that I, אֱלֹהִים, who are calling you by your name, am the Elohim of Yisra'ël.

4 'For the sake of Ya'aqob My servant, and of Yisra'ël My chosen, I also call you by your name, I give you a title, though you have not known Me.

5 'I am אֱלֹהִים, and there is none else - there are no mighty ones besides Me. I gird you, though you have not known Me,

6 so that they know, from the rising of the sun and from the west, that there is none but Me. I am אֱלֹהִים, and there is none else,

7 forming light and creating darkness, making peace and creating evil. I, אֱלֹהִים, do all these.'

8 "Rain down, O shamayim, from above, and let clouds pour down righteousness. Let the earth open, let them bring forth deliverance, and let righteousness spring up together. I, אֱלֹהִים, have created it.

9 "Woe to him who strives with his Maker! - a potsherd with the potsherds of the earth. Does clay say to him who forms it, 'What are you making?' Or your handiwork say, 'He has no hands'?

10 "Woe to him who says to his father, 'What are you bringing forth?' Or to the woman, 'What are you labouring over?' "

11 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, the Qadosh One of Yisra'ël, and his Maker, "Do you ask Me about My sons what is to come? And about the work of My hands do you command Me?

12 "I have made the earth, and created man on it. I, My hands have stretched out the shamayim, and all their host I have commanded.

13 "I have stirred him up in righteousness, and all his ways I make straight. He builds My city and lets My

exiles go, not for price nor reward,” declares אֱלֹהִים of hosts.

14 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “The labour of Mitsrayim and merchandise of Kush and of the Seba’ites, men of size, come over to you and they are yours. They walk behind you, they come over in chains, and they bow down to you. They make supplication to you, saying, ‘Indeed, Ėl is in you, and there is none else, no mighty one.’ ”

15 Truly You are Ėl, who hides Yourself, O Elohim of Yisra’el, Saviour!

16 They shall be put to shame, and even be humiliated, all of them - the makers of idols shall go away together in humiliation.

17 Yisra’el shall be saved by אֱלֹהִים with an everlasting deliverance. You are not to be ashamed nor hurt, forever and ever.

18 For thus said אֱלֹהִים, Creator of the shamayim, He is Elohim, Former of earth and its Maker, He established it, He did not create it to be empty, He formed it to be inhabited: “I am אֱלֹהִים, and there is none else.

19 “I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth. I have not said to the seed of Ya’aqob, ‘Seek Me in vain.’ I am אֱלֹהִים, speaking righteousness, declaring matters that are straight.

20 “Gather yourselves and come; draw near together, you who have escaped from the gentiles. No knowledge have they who are lifting up the wood of their carved image, and pray to a mighty one that does not save.

21 “Declare and bring near, let them even take counsel together. Who has announced this from of old? Who has declared it from that time? Is it not I,

אֵלֵינוּ? And there is no mighty one besides Me, a righteous Ėl and a Saviour, there is none besides Me.

22 “Turn to Me and be saved, all you ends of the earth! For I am Ėl, and there is none else.

23 “I have sworn by Myself, a word has gone out of My mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, so that to Me every knee shall bow, every tongue swear.

24 “One shall say, ‘Only in אֵלֵינוּ do I have righteousness and strength’ - he comes to Him. And all those displeased with Him shall be put to shame.

25 “In אֵלֵינוּ all the seed of Yisra’el shall be declared right and boast.”

**46** Běl has bowed down, Neḅo is stooping, their idols were on the beasts and on the cattle. That which is carried is burdensome, a burden to the weary.

2 They have stooped, they have bowed down together, they were unable to deliver the burden, but they themselves went into captivity.

3 “Listen to Me, O house of Ya’aqob and all the remnant of the house of Yisra’el, who are borne from the body, who are carried from the womb:

4 even to your old age, I am He, and even to grey hairs I carry! I have made and I bear, and I carry and rescue.

5 “To whom do you liken Me, and compare Me and make Me similar, that we should be alike?

6 “They pour gold out of the bag, and weigh silver on the scale. They hire a goldsmith, and he makes it a mighty one. They fall down, they also bow themselves.

7 “They bear it on the shoulder, they carry it and put it in its place, and it stands - from its place it does not move. Though one cries out to it, it does not answer, nor save him from his distress.

8 “Remember this, and show yourselves men; turn it back, you transgressors.

9 “Remember the former of long ago, for I am Ĕl, and there is no one else - Elohim, and there is no one like Me,

10 declaring the end from the beginning, and from of old that which has not been done, saying, ‘My counsel stands, and all My delight I do,’

11 calling a bird of prey from the east, the man who executes My counsel, from a distant land. Indeed I have spoken it, I also bring it to pass. I have planned it, I also do it.

12 “Listen to Me, you stubborn-hearted, who are far from righteousness:

13 “I shall bring My righteousness near, it is not far off, and My deliverance, it is not delayed. And I shall give deliverance in Tsiyon, My esteem to Yisra’ël.

**47** “Come down and sit in the dust, O maiden daughter of Babel. Sit on the ground without a throne, O daughter of the Kasdites! For no more do they call you tender and delicate.

2 “Take the millstones and grind flour. Remove your veil, lift up the skirt, uncover the leg, pass through rivers.

3 “Let your nakedness be uncovered, let your shame also be exposed. I take vengeance, and meet no man.”

4 Our Redeemer, אֱלֹהֵינוּ of hosts is His Name, the Qadosh One of Yisra’ël.

5 “Sit silent, and go into darkness, O daughter of the Kasdites! For no more do they call you Mistress of Reigns.

6 “I was wroth with My people, I have profaned My inheritance and I gave them into your hand. You

showed them no compassion, you made your yoke very heavy on the elderly.

7 “And you said, ‘I am mistress forever,’ so that you did not take these to heart, and did not remember the latter end of them.

8 “And now, hear this, you who are given to pleasures, who dwells complacently, who says in your heart, ‘I am, and there is none but me. I do not sit as a widow, nor do I know the loss of children.’

9 “Both of these come to you suddenly, in one day: the loss of children, and widowhood. They shall come upon you in completeness, because of your many witchcrafts, for your numerous great potent spells.

10 “And you have trusted in your evil, you have said, ‘No one sees me.’ Your wisdom and your knowledge have led you astray. And you have said in your heart, ‘I am, and there is none but me.’

11 “But evil shall come upon you, not knowing from where it arises, and trouble fall upon you, being unable to put it off, and ruin come upon you suddenly, which you know not.

12 “Stand now with your potent spells and your many witchcrafts, in which you have laboured from your youth, if maybe you are able to profit, if maybe you find strength.

13 “You are exhausted by your many counsels; let the astrologers, the stargazers, and those who prognosticate by the new moons stand up and save you from what is coming upon you.

14 “See, they shall be as stubble, fire shall burn them, they do not deliver themselves from the power of the flame, there is not a coal to be warmed by, nor a fire to sit before it!

15 “So they shall be to you with whom you have laboured, your merchants from your youth. They shall

wander, each one his own way, there is none to save you.

**48** “Hear this, O house of Ya’aqob, who are called by the name of Yisra’ël, and have come from the waters of Yahudah, who swear by the Name of אֱלֹהִים, and profess the Elohim of Yisra’ël - *but* not in truth or in righteousness -

2 for they call themselves after the qodesh city, and lean on the Elohim of Yisra’ël - אֱלֹהִים of hosts is His Name:

3 “I have declared the former from the beginning, and they went forth from My mouth, and I made you hear them. Suddenly I acted, and they came to be.

4 “Because I knew that you were hard, and your neck was an iron sinew, and your forehead bronze,  
5 therefore I declared it to you long ago. Before it came I made you hear, lest you should say, ‘My idol has done them, and my carved image and my moulded image commanded them.’

6 “You have heard, look at them all. And do you not declare it? From now on I shall make you hear new ones, even hidden ones, which you have not known.

7 “Now they shall be created and not long ago. And before this day you have not heard them, lest you should say, ‘Look, I knew them.’

8 “No, you have not heard; no, you have not known; no, from of old your ear has not been open. Because I knew that you are indeed treacherous, and are called ‘a transgressor from the womb.’

9 “For My Name’s sake I postponed My displeasure, and for My praise I held it back from you, so as not to cut you off.

10 “See, I have refined you, but not as silver; I have chosen you in the furnace of affliction.

11 “For My own sake, for My own sake, I do it. For how is it profaned? And My esteem I do not give to another.

12 “Listen to Me, O Ya’aqob, and Yisra’el, My called: I am He, I am the First, I am also the Last.

13 “Also, My hand has laid the foundation of the earth, and My right hand has stretched out the shamayim. I call to them, let them stand together.

14 “All of you, gather yourselves, and hear! Who among them has declared these? אֱלֹהִים has loved him. Let him do His pleasure on Babel, and His arm be on the Kasdites.

15 “I, I have spoken, I have also called him, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 “Come near to Me, hear this: I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, I was there. And now the Adon אֱלֹהִים has sent Me, and His Ruah.”

17 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, your Redeemer, the Qadosh One of Yisra’el, “I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, teaching you what is best, leading you by the way you should go.

18 “If only you had listened to My Commands! Then your peace would have been like a river, and your righteousness like the waves of the sea.

19 “And your seed would have been like the sand, and the offspring of your inward parts like the grains of sand. His name would not have been cut off nor destroyed from before Me.

20 “Come out of Babel! Flee from the Kasdites! Declare this with a voice of singing, proclaim it, send it out to the end of the earth! Say, ‘אֱלֹהִים has redeemed His servant Ya’aqob!’ ”

21 And they did not thirst when He led them through the deserts; He caused waters from a rock to flow for them; He split the rock, and waters gushed out.

22 “There is no peace for the wicked,” said אֱלֹהִים.”

**49** Listen to Me, O coastlands, and hear, you peoples from afar! אֱלֹהִים has called Me from the womb, from My mother’s body He has caused My Name to be remembered.

2 And He made My mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of His hand He hid Me, and made Me a polished shaft. In His quiver He hid Me.”

3 And He said to Me, ‘You are My servant, O Yisra’ël, in whom I am adorned.’

4 And I said, ‘I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for emptiness, and in vain. But my Right-Ruling is with אֱלֹהִים, and my work with my Elohim.’ ”

5 And now said אֱלֹהִים - who formed Me from the womb to be His Servant, to bring Ya’aqob back to Him, though Yisra’ël is not gathered to Him, yet I am esteemed in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and My Elohim has been My strength -

6 and He says, “Shall it be trivial for You to be My Servant to raise up the tribes of Ya’aqob, and to bring back the preserved ones of Yisra’ël? And I shall give You as a light to the gentiles, to be My deliverance to the ends of the earth!”

7 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, the Redeemer of Yisra’ël, their Qadosh One, to the despised, to the loathed One of the nation, to the Servant of rulers, “Sovereigns shall see and arise, rulers also shall bow themselves, because of אֱלֹהִים who is steadfast, the Qadosh One of Yisra’ël. And He has chosen You!”

8 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “In a favourable time I shall answer You, and in the day of deliverance I shall help You - and I guard You and give You for a Covenant of the people, to restore the earth, to cause them to inherit the ruined inheritances,

9 to say to the prisoners, 'Go out,' to those who are in darkness, 'Show yourselves.' "Let them feed on the ways, and let their pasture be on all bare hills.

10 "They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither heat or sun strike them, for He who has compassion on them shall lead them, even by fountains of water guide them.

11 "And I shall make all My mountains a way, and My highways raised up.

12 "See, these come from far away, and see, those from the north and the west, and these from the land of Sinim."

13 Sing, O shamayim, rejoice, O earth! And break out in singing, O mountains! For אֱלֹהִים shall comfort His people and have compassion on His afflicted ones.

14 But Tsiyon says, "אֱלֹהִים has forsaken me, and אֱלֹהִים has forgotten me."

15 "Would a woman forget her nursing child, and not have compassion on the son of her womb? Though they forget, I never forget you.

16 "See, I have inscribed you on the palms of My hands; your walls are always before Me.

17 "Your sons shall hurry, your destroyers and those who laid you waste depart from you.

18 "Lift up your eyes round about and see, all of them gather together and come to you. As I live," declares אֱלֹהִים, "you shall put on all of them as an ornament, and bind them on you as a bride does.

19 "For your wastes, and your deserted places, and the land of your destruction, shall soon be too narrow for the inhabitants, while those who swallowed you up are far away.

20 "The sons of your bereavement shall yet say in your ears, 'The place is too narrow for me, make room for me to live.'

21 “And you shall say in your heart, ‘Who has brought forth these for me, since I am bereaved and barren, an exile, and wandering to and fro? And who reared them? See, I was left alone - from where did these come?’ ”

22 Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “See, I lift My hand up to the gentiles, and raise My banner for the peoples; and they shall bring your sons in their arms, and your daughters carried on their shoulders;

23 “And sovereigns shall be your foster fathers, and their sovereignesses your nursing mothers. They bow down to you with their faces to the earth, and lick up the dust of your feet. And you shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי - those who wait for Me shall not be ashamed.”

24 Is prey taken from the mighty, and the captives of the righteous delivered?

25 Yet thus said אֲדֹנָי, “Even the captives of the mighty are taken away, and the prey of the ruthless is delivered; and I strive with him who strives with you, and I save your children.

26 “And I shall feed those who oppress you with their own flesh, and let them drink their own blood as sweet wine. All flesh shall know that I, אֲדֹנָי, am your Saviour, and your Redeemer, the Elohim of Ya’aqob.”

**50** “Thus says אֲדֹנָי, “Where is the certificate of your mother’s divorce, whom I have put away? Or which of My creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Look, you were sold for your wickednesses, and your mother was put away for your transgressions.

2 “When I came, why was there no man? When I called, why was there no one to answer? Was My hand too short to redeem? Or have I no power to deliver? See, by My rebuke I dry up the sea, I make

the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink for there is no water, and die of thirst.

3 “I clothe the shamayim with darkness, and I make sackcloth their covering.”

4 The Adon אֲדֹנָי has given Me the tongue of talmidim, that I should know to help the weary with a word. He wakes Me morning by morning, he wakes My ear to hear as talmidim.

5 The Adon אֲדֹנָי has opened My ear, and I was not rebellious, nor did I turn away.

6 I gave My back to those who struck Me, and My cheeks to those who plucked out the beard, I did not hide My face from humiliation and spitting.

7 And the Adon אֲדֹנָי helps Me, therefore I shall not be humiliated. So I have turned My face like a flint, and I know that I am not put to shame.

8 Near is He who declares Me right. Who would contend with Me? Let us stand together. Who is My adversary? Let him come near Me.

9 See, the Adon אֲדֹנָי helps Me. Who would declare Me wicked? See, all of them wear out like a garment, a moth eats them.

10 Who among you is revering אֲדֹנָי, obeying the voice of His Servant, that has walked in darkness and has no light? Let him trust in the Name of אֲדֹנָי and lean upon his Elohim!

11 See, all you who light a fire, girding on burning arrows: walk in the light of your fire and in the burning arrows you have lit. From My hand you shall have this: you shall lie down in grief!

**51** “Listen to Me, you who pursue righteousness, seeking אֲדֹנָי: Look to the rock you were hewn from, and to the hole of the pit you were dug from.

2 “Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah who bore you. For he was alone when I called him, and I barak him and increased him.

3 “For אֱלֹהִים shall comfort Tsiyon, He shall comfort all her waste places. For He makes her wilderness like E<sup>ן</sup>den, and her desert like the garden of אֱדֶן. Joy and gladness are found in it, thanksgiving and the voice of song.

4 “Listen to Me, My people, and give ear to Me, O My nation, for the Torah goes forth from Me, and My Right-Ruling I place as a light to peoples.

5 “My righteousness is near, My deliverance shall go forth, and My arms judge peoples. Coastlands wait upon Me, and for My arm they wait expectantly.

6 “Lift up your eyes to the shamayim, and look on the earth beneath, for the shamayim shall vanish like smoke, and the earth wear out like a garment, and those who dwell in it die as gnats. But My deliverance is forever, and My righteousness is not broken.

7 “Listen to Me, you who know righteousness, a people in whose heart is My Torah: do not fear the reproach of men, nor be afraid of their revilings.

8 “For a moth eats them like a garment, and a worm eats them like wool; but My righteousness is forever, and My deliverance to all generations.”

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of אֱלֹהִים! Awake as in days of old, everlasting generations. Was it not You who cut pride apart, and pierced the dragon?

10 Was it not You who dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep, who made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over?

11 And let the ransomed of אֱלֹהִים return. And they shall come to Tsiyon with singing, with everlasting joy

on their heads. Let them attain joy and gladness; sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

12 "I, I am He who comforts you. Who are you that you should be afraid of man that dies, and of the son of man who is made like grass?

13 "And you have forgotten אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Maker who stretched out the shamayim and laid the foundations of the earth, and you continually fear, all the day, because of the rage of the oppressor, as he has prepared to destroy. And where is the rage of the oppressor?

14 "Bowed, he hastens to be loosened, that he should not die in the pit, and that his bread should not fail.

15 "But I am אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim, stirring up the sea, and its waves roar. אֱלֹהֶיךָ of hosts is His Name.

16 "And I have put My Words in Your mouth, and with the shadow of My hand I have covered You, to plant the shamayim and lay the foundations of the earth, and to say to Tsiyon, 'You are My people.' "

17 Awake, awake yourself! Rise up, O Yerushalayim, you who have drunk at the hand of אֱלֹהֶיךָ the cup of His wrath. You have drunk the dregs of the cup of reeling, and drained it out.

18 Of all the sons she bore, she has none to guide her. And of all the sons she has brought up, no one strengthens her hand.

19 Both these are coming upon you - who is sorry for you? Ruin and destruction, scarcity of food and sword. How shall I comfort you?

20 Your sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, like a gazelle in a net. They are filled with the wrath of אֱלֹהֶיךָ, the rebuke of your Elohim.

21 Therefore please hear this, you afflicted and drunk, but not with wine.

22 Thus said your Adon, אֲדֹנָי and your Elohim, who pleads the cause of His people, “See, I shall take out of your hand the cup of reeling, the dregs of the cup of My wrath - never again shall you drink it.

23 “And I shall put it into the hand of those who afflict you, who have said to your being, ‘Bow down, and we pass over you.’ And you made your back like the ground, and as the street, to walk over.”

**52** Awake, awake! Put on your strength, O Tsiyon, put on your garments of splendour, O Yerushalayim, the qodesh city! For no more do the uncircumcised and the unclean come into you.

2 Shake yourself from the dust, arise, and sit down, O Yerushalayim. Loose yourself from the bonds of your neck, O captive daughter of Tsiyon!

3 For thus said אֲדֹנָי, “You have been sold for naught, and you are redeemed not with silver.”

4 For thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “At first My people went down into Mitsrayim to sojourn there, and Ashshur oppressed them without cause.

5 “And now, what have I here,” declares אֲדֹנָי, “that My people are taken away for naught? Those who rule over them make them wail,” declares אֲדֹנָי, “and My Name is despised all day continually.

6 “Therefore My people shall know My Name, in that day, for I am the One who is speaking. See, it is I.”

7 How pleasant upon the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who proclaims peace, who brings good news, who proclaims deliverance, who says to Tsiyon, “Your Elohim reigns!”

8 The voice of your watchmen! They shall lift up their voices, together they shout for joy, because eye to eye they see the return of אֲדֹנָי to Tsiyon.

9 Break forth into joy, sing together, you waste places of Yerushalayim! For אֱלֹהִים shall comfort His people, He shall redeem Yerushalayim.

10 אֱלֹהִים shall lay bare His qodesh arm in the eyes of all the nations. And all the ends of the earth shall see the deliverance of our Elohim.

11 Turn aside! Turn aside! Come out from there, touch not the unclean. Come out of her midst, be clean, you who bear the vessels of אֱלֹהִים.

12 For you shall not come out in haste, nor go in flight. For אֱלֹהִים is going before you, and the Elohim of Yisra'el is your rear guard.

13 See, My Servant shall work wisely, He shall be exalted and lifted up and very high.

14 As many were astonished at You - so the disfigurement beyond any man's and His form beyond the sons of men -

15 He shall likewise startle many nations. Sovereigns shut their mouths at Him, for what had not been recounted to them they shall see, and what they had not heard they shall understand.

**53** Who has believed our report? And to whom was the arm of אֱלֹהִים revealed?

2 For He grew up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground. He has no form or splendour that we should look upon Him, nor appearance that we should desire Him -

3 despised and rejected by men, a man of pains and knowing sickness. And as one from whom the face is hidden, being despised, and we did not consider Him.

4 Truly, He has borne our sicknesses and carried our pains. Yet we reckoned Him stricken, smitten by Elohim, and afflicted.

5 But He was pierced for our transgressions, He was crushed for our wickednesses. The chastisement for our peace was upon Him, and by His stripes we are healed.

6 We all, like sheep, went astray, each one of us has turned to his own way. And אָיָאָז has laid on Him the wickedness of us all.

7 He was oppressed and He was afflicted, but He did not open His mouth. He was led as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before its shearers is silent, but He did not open His mouth.

8 He was taken from prison and from judgment. And as for His generation, who considered that He shall be cut off from the land of the living? For the transgression of My people He was stricken.

9 And He was appointed a grave with the wicked, and with the rich at His death, because He had done no violence, nor was deceit in His mouth.

10 But אָיָאָז was pleased to crush Him, He laid sickness on Him, that when He made Himself an offering for guilt, He would see a seed, He would prolong His days and the pleasure of אָיָאָז prosper in His hand.

11 From the suffering of His life He would see light and be satisfied. Through His knowledge My righteous Servant makes many righteous, and He bears their wickednesses.

12 Therefore I give Him a portion among the great, and He divides the spoil with the strong, because He poured out His being unto death, and He was counted with the transgressors, and He bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

**54** “Sing, O barren one, you who did not bear! Break forth into singing, and cry aloud, you who have not

been in labour! For the children of the deserted one are more than the children of the married woman," said **אֱלֹהִים**.

2 "Enlarge the place of your tent, and let them stretch out the curtains of your dwellings, spare not. Lengthen your cords, and strengthen your stakes.

3 "For you shall break forth to the right and to the left, and your seed inherit the nations, and make the deserted cities inhabited.

4 "Do not fear, for you shall not be put to shame, nor hurt, you shall not be humiliated. For the shame of your youth you shall forget, and not remember the reproach of your widowhood any more.

5 "For your Maker is your husband, **אֱלֹהִים** of hosts is His Name, and the Qadosh One of Yisra'ël is your Redeemer. He is called the Elohim of all the earth.

6 "For **אֱלֹהִים** has called you like a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, like a wife of youth when you were refused," declares your Elohim.

7 "For a little while I have forsaken you, but with great compassion I shall gather you.

8 "In an overflow of wrath I hid My face from you for a moment, but with everlasting kindness I shall have compassion on you," said **אֱלֹהִים**, your Redeemer.

9 "For this is the waters of Noah to Me, in that I have sworn that the waters of Noah would never again cover the earth, so have I sworn not to be wroth with you, nor to rebuke you.

10 "For though the mountains be removed and the hills be shaken, My kindness is not removed from you, nor is My Covenant of peace shaken," said **אֱלֹהִים**, who has compassion on you.

11 "O you afflicted one, tossed with storm, and not comforted, see, I shall lay your stones in emeralds, and your foundations with sapphires,

12 and shall make your battlements of rubies, your gates of crystal, and all your walls of precious stones,  
 13 and all your children taught by אִיִּי, and the peace of your children great.

14 “In righteousness you shall be established - far from oppression, for you shall not fear, and from ruin, for it does not come near you.

15 “See, they shall indeed assemble, but not because of Me. Whoever shall assemble against you falls for your sake!

16 “See, I Myself have created the blacksmith who blows the coals in the fire, who brings forth an instrument for his work. And I have created the waster to destroy.

17 “No weapon formed against you shall prosper, and every tongue which rises against you in judgment you shall prove wicked. This is the inheritance of the servants of אִיִּי, and their righteousness from Me,” declares אִיִּי.

**55** “Oh everyone who thirsts, come to the waters. And you who have no silver, come, buy and eat. Come, buy wine and milk without silver and without price.

2 “Why do you weigh out silver for what is not bread, and your labour for what does not satisfy? Listen, listen to Me, and eat what is good, and let your being delight itself in fatness.

3 “Incline your ear, and come to Me. Hear, so that your being lives. And let Me make an everlasting Covenant with you, the trustworthy kindnesses of Dawid.

4 “See, I have given Him as a witness to the people, a Leader and a Commander for the people.

5 “See, a nation you do not know, you shall call, and a nation who does not know you runs to you, because

of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and the Qadosh One of Yisra'el, for He has adorned you.”

6 Seek אֱלֹהִים while He is to be found, call on Him while He is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts. Let him return to אֱלֹהִים, who has compassion on him, and to our Elohim, for He pardons much.

8 “For My thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways My ways,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

9 “For as the shamayim are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways, and My thoughts than your thoughts.

10 “For as the rain comes down, and the snow from the shamayim, and do not return there, but water the earth, and make it bring forth and bud, and give seed to the sower and bread to the eater,

11 so is My Word that goes forth from My mouth - it does not return to Me empty, but shall do what I please, and shall certainly accomplish what I sent it for.

12 “For with joy you go out, and with peace you are brought in - the mountains and the hills break forth into singing before you, and all the trees of the field clap the hands.

13 “Instead of the thorn the cypress comes up, and instead of the nettle the myrtle comes up. And it shall be to אֱלֹהִים for a name, for an everlasting sign which is not cut off.”

**56** Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “Guard Right-Ruling, and do righteousness, for near is My deliverance to come, and My righteousness to be revealed.

2 “Baruk is the man who does this, and the son of man who lays hold on it, guarding the Shabbath lest

he profane it, and guarding his hand from doing any evil.

3 “And let not the son of the foreigner who has joined himself to אֲרָמִי speak, saying, ‘אֲרָמִי has certainly separated me from His people,’ nor let the eunuch say, ‘Look I am a dry tree.’ ”

4 For thus said אֲרָמִי, “To the eunuchs who guard My Shabbathoth, and have chosen what pleases Me, and hold fast to My Covenant:

5 to them I shall give in My house and within My walls a place and a name better than that of sons and daughters - I give them an everlasting name that is not cut off.

6 “Also the sons of the foreigner who join themselves to אֲרָמִי, to serve Him, and to love the Name of אֲרָמִי, to be His servants, all who guard the Shabbath, and not profane it, and holdfast to My Covenant -

7 them I shall bring to My qodesh mountain, and let them rejoice in My house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their slaughterings are accepted on My altar, for My house is called a house of prayer for all the peoples.”

8 The Adon אֲרָמִי, who gathers the outcasts of Yisra’el, declares, “I still gather to him besides those who are gathered to him.”

9 All you beasts of the field, come to devour, all you beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen are blind, all of them, they have not known. All of them are dumb dogs, unable to bark, dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 And the dogs have a strong appetite, they never have enough. And they are shepherds! They have not known understanding. All of them look to their own way, every one for his own gain, from his own end.

12 “Come, let me bring wine and fill ourselves with strong drink. And tomorrow shall be as today, even much greater.”

**57** The righteous one has perished, and no one takes it to heart. And kind men are taken away, while no one understands that the righteous one is taken away from the presence of evil,

2 he enters into peace. They who walk in integrity rest on their beds.

3 “But come here, you sons of the sorceress, you offspring of the adulterer and the whore!

4 Against whom are you sporting? Against whom do you make a wide mouth and stick out the tongue? Are you not children of transgression, offspring of falsehood,

5 being inflamed with mighty ones under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks?

6 “Among the smooth stones of the stream is your portion; they, they, are your lot! Also to them you have poured a drink offering, you have offered a grain offering. Am I comforted in these?

7 “On a high and lofty mountain you have made your bed. There, too, you went up to make an offering.

8 “Also behind the doors and their posts you have made your remembrance. For you have departed from Me, and have gone up to them. You have made your bed wide and made a covenant with them. You have loved their bed, where you saw their hand.

9 “And you went to the sovereign with ointment, and increased your perfumes. And you sent your messengers far off, and lowered yourself even to the grave.

10 “You have wearied yourselves with your many wanderings, yet you did not say, ‘I give up!’ You have found the life of your hand, therefore you were not grieved.

11 “And of whom have you been afraid, or feared, that you have lied and not remembered Me, nor taken it to your heart? Have I not been silent, even from of old, and you have not revered Me?

12 “Let Me declare your righteousness and your works, for they do not profit you.

13 “When you cry out, let your collection of *idols* deliver you. But the wind shall bear them all away, a breath take them. But he who takes refuge in Me shall inherit the land, and possess My qodesh mountain.”

14 And one shall say, “Heap it up! Heap it up! Prepare the way, take the stumbling-block out of the way of My people.”

15 For thus declares the high and exalted One who dwells forever, whose Name is qodesh, “I dwell in the high and qodesh *place*, with him who has a bruised and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of bruised ones.

16 “For I would not strive forever, nor am I wroth forever, for the spirit would grow faint before Me, even the beings I have made.

17 “For the wickedness of his unfair gain I was wroth and I smote him. I hid Myself and was wroth, and he went on backsliding in the way of his heart.

18 “I have seen his ways, but I heal him, and I lead him, and restore comforts to him and to his mourners,  
19 creating the fruit of the lips: peace, peace to him who is far off and to him who is near,” said אִי אִי, “and I shall heal him.”

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, for it is unable to rest, and its waters cast up mud and dirt.

21 “There is no peace,” said my Elohim, “for the wicked.”

**58** “Cry aloud, do not spare. Lift up your voice like a ram’s horn. Declare to My people their transgression, and the house of Ya’aqob their sins.

2 “Yet they seek Me day by day, and delight to know My ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and did not forsake the Right-Ruling of their Elohim. They ask of Me rulings of righteousness, they delight in drawing near to Elohim.

3 ‘Why have we fasted, and You have not seen? Why have we afflicted our beings, and You took no note?’ “Look, in the day of your fasting you find pleasure, and drive on all your labourers.

4 “Look, you fast for strife and contention, and to strike with the fist of wickedness. You do not fast as you do this day, to make your voice heard on high.

5 “Is it a fast that I have chosen, a day for a man to afflict his being? Is it to bow down his head like a bulrush, and to spread out sackcloth and ashes? Do you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to אִתְּךָ?

6 “Is this not the fast that I have chosen: to loosen the tight cords of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, to exempt the oppressed, and to break off every yoke?

7 “Is it not to share your bread with the hungry, and that you bring to your house the poor who are cast out; when you see the naked, and cover him, and not hide yourself from your own flesh?

8 “Then your light would break forth like the morning, your healing spring forth speedily. And your righteousness shall go before you, the esteem of אִתְּךָ would be your rear guard.

9 “Then, when you call, אֱלֹהִים would answer; when you cry, He would say, ‘Here I am.’ “If you take away the yoke from your midst, the pointing of the finger, and the speaking of unrighteousness,

10 if you extend your being to the hungry and satisfy the afflicted being, then your light shall dawn in the darkness, and your darkness be as noon.

11 “Then אֱלֹהִים would guide you continually, and satisfy your being in drought, and strengthen your bones. And you shall be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters do not fail.

12 “And those from among you shall build the old waste places. You shall raise up the foundations of many generations. And you would be called the Repairer of the breach, the Restorer of streets to dwell in.

13 “If you do turn back your foot from the Shabbath, from doing your pleasure on My qodesh day, and shall call the Shabbath ‘a delight,’ the qadosh of אֱלֹהִים ‘esteemed,’ and shall esteem it, not doing your own ways, nor finding your own pleasure, nor speaking your own words,

14 then you shall delight yourself in אֱלֹהִים. And I shall cause you to ride on the heights of the earth, and feed you with the inheritance of Ya’aqob your father. For the mouth of אֱלֹהִים has spoken!”

**59** Look, the hand of אֱלֹהִים has not become too short to save, nor His ear too heavy to hear.

2 But your wickednesses separated you from your Elohim. And your sins have hidden His face from you, from hearing.

3 For your hands have been defiled with blood, and your fingers with wickedness; your lips have spoken falsehood, your tongue mutters unrighteousness.

4 No one calls for righteousness, and no one judges for truth. They trust in emptiness and speak worthlessness; they conceive trouble and bring forth wickedness.

5 They have hatched adders' eggs and they weave the spider's web. Whoever eats their eggs dies, and when one is broken an adder is hatched.

6 Their webs do not become garments, nor do they cover themselves with their works. Their works are works of wickedness, and a deed of violence is in their hands.

7 Their feet run to evil, and they hurry to shed innocent blood. Their thoughts are thoughts of wickedness, wasting and ruin are in their highways.

8 The way of peace they have not known, and there is no right-ruling in their ways. They have made crooked paths for themselves, whoever treads in them shall not know peace.

9 Therefore right-ruling has been far from us, and righteousness does not reach us. We look for light, but there is darkness; for brightness, but we walk in thick darkness!

10 We feel for the wall like the blind, and we feel as without eyes. At noon we stumble as at twilight, in deserted places, like the dead.

11 All of us growl like bears, and moan sadly like doves. We look for right-ruling, but there is none; for deliverance, but it is far from us.

12 For our transgressions have increased before You, and our sins witnessed against us. For our transgressions are with us, and as for our wickednesses, we know them:

13 transgressing, and being untrue to אֱלֹהֵינוּ, and turning away from our Elohim, speaking oppression

and apostasy, conceiving and pondering words of falsehood from the heart.

14 And right-ruling is driven back, and righteousness stands far off. For truth has fallen in the street, and right is unable to enter.

15 And the truth is lacking, and whoever turns away from evil makes himself a prey. And **אֱלֹהִים** saw, and it displeased Him that there was no right-ruling.

16 And He saw that there was no man, and was astonished that there was no intercessor. So His own arm saved for Him, and His righteousness upheld him.

17 And He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of deliverance on His head. And He put on garments of vengeance for clothing, and wrapped Himself with ardour as a mantle.

18 According to their deeds, so He repays, wrath to His adversaries, recompense to His enemies. He repays recompense to the coastlands.

19 And they shall revere the Name of **אֱלֹהִים** from the west, and His esteem from the rising of the sun, when He comes like a distressing stream which the Ruah of **אֱלֹהִים** drives on.

20 “And the Redeemer shall come to Tsiyon, and to those turning from transgression in Ya’aqob,” declares **אֱלֹהִים**.

21 “As for Me, this is My Covenant with them,” said **אֱלֹהִים**: “My Ruah that is upon you, and My Words that I have put in your mouth, shall not be withdrawn from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your descendants, nor from the mouth of your descendants’ descendants,” said **אֱלֹהִים**, “from this time and forever.”

**60** “Arise, shine, for your light has come! And the esteem of אֱלֹהִים has risen upon you.

2 “For look, darkness covers the earth, and darkness clouds the peoples. But אֱלֹהִים arises over you, and His esteem is seen upon you.

3 “And the gentiles shall come to your light, and sovereigns to the brightness of your rising.

4 “Lift up your eyes all around and see: all of them have gathered, they have come to you; your sons come from afar, and your daughters are supported on the side.

5 “Then you shall see and be bright, and your heart shall throb and swell, for the wealth of the sea is turned to you, the riches of the gentiles come to you.

6 “A stream of camels cover your land, the dromedaries of Midyan and Ĕphah; all those from Sheba come, bearing gold and incense, and proclaiming the praises of אֱלֹהִים.

7 “All the flocks of Qəḏar are gathered to you, the rams of Neḅayoth serve you; they come up for acceptance on My altar, and I embellish My esteemed House.

8 “Who are these who fly like a cloud, and like doves to their windows?

9 “Because the coastlands wait for Me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring your sons from afar, their silver and their gold with them, to the Name of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and to the Qadosh One of Yisra’ēl, because He has adorned you.

10 “And the sons of foreigners shall build your walls, and their sovereigns serve you. For in My wrath I have smitten you, but in My delight I shall have compassion on you.

11 “And your gates shall be open continually, they are not shut day or night, to bring to you the wealth of the gentiles, and their sovereigns in procession.

12 “For the nation and the reign that do not serve you shall perish, and those gentiles shall be utterly laid waste.

13 “The esteem of Lebanon shall come to you, cypress, pine, and the box tree together, to embellish the place of My Miqdash. And I shall make the place of My feet esteemed.

14 “And the sons of those who afflicted you come bowing to you, and all those who despised you shall bow themselves at the soles of your feet. And they shall call you: City of צִיּוֹן, Tsiyon of the Qadosh One of Yisra’el.

15 “Instead of you being forsaken and hated, so that no one passes through you, I shall make you an everlasting excellence, a joy of many generations.

16 “And you shall drink dry the milk of the gentiles, and shall milk the breast of sovereigns. And you shall know that I, צִיּוֹן, your Saviour and your Redeemer, am the Elohim of Ya’aqob.

17 “Instead of bronze I bring gold, and instead of iron I bring silver, and bronze instead of wood, and iron instead of stones. And I shall make your officers peace, and your magistrates righteousness.

18 “Violence shall no longer be heard in your land, neither wasting nor ruin within your borders. And you shall call your walls Deliverance, and your gates Praise.

19 “No longer is the sun your light by day, nor does the moon give light to you for brightness, but צִיּוֹן shall be to you an everlasting light, and your Elohim your comeliness.

20 “No longer does your sun go down, nor your moon withdraw itself, for אֱלֹהִים shall be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be ended.

21 “And your people, all of them righteous, shall inherit the earth forever - a branch of My planting, a work of My hands, to be adorned.

22 “The little shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation. I, אֱלֹהִים, shall hasten it in its time.”

**61** The Ruah of the Adon אֱלֹהִים is upon Me, because אֱלֹהִים has anointed Me to bring good news to the meek. He has sent Me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim release to the captives, and the opening of the prison to those who are bound,

2 to proclaim the acceptable year of אֱלֹהִים, and the day of vengeance of our Elohim, to comfort all who mourn,

3 to appoint unto those who mourn in Tsiyon: to give them embellishment for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness. And they shall be called trees of righteousness, a planting of אֱלֹהִים, to be adorned.

4 And they shall rebuild the old ruins, raise up the former wastes. And they shall restore the ruined cities, the wastes of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the foreigner be your ploughmen and your vinedressers.

6 But you shall be called, ‘Kohenim of אֱלֹהִים,’ ‘Servants of our Elohim’ shall be said of you. You shall consume the strength of the gentiles, and boast in their esteem.

7 Instead of your shame and reproach, they rejoice a second time in their portion. Therefore they take

possession a second time in their land, everlasting joy is theirs.

8 “For I, אֱלֹהִים, love right-ruling; I hate robbery for burnt offering. And I shall give their reward in truth, and make an everlasting Covenant with them.

9 “And their seed shall be known among the gentiles, and their offspring in the midst of the peoples. All who see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed אֱלֹהִים has barak.”

10 I greatly rejoice in אֱלֹהִים, my being exults in my Elohim. For He has put garments of deliverance on me, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.

11 For as the earth brings forth its bud, as the garden causes the seed to shoot up, so the Adon אֱלֹהִים causes righteousness and praise to shoot up before all the nations!

**62** For Tsiyon’s sake I am not silent, and for Yerushalayim’s sake I do not rest, until her righteousness goes forth as brightness, and her deliverance as a lamp that burns.

2 And the nations shall see your righteousness, and all sovereigns your esteem. And you shall be called by a new name, which the mouth of אֱלֹהִים designates.

3 And you shall be a crown of comeliness in the hand of אֱלֹהִים, and a royal head-dress in the hand of your Elohim.

4 No longer are you called “Forsaken,” and no longer is your land called “Deserted.” But you shall be called “I delight in her,” and your land “Married,” for אֱלֹהִים shall delight in you, and your land be married.

5 For as a young man marries a maiden, so shall your sons marry you. And as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so shall your Elohim rejoice over you.

6 I have put watchmen on your walls, O Yerushalayim, all the day and all the night, continually, who are not silent. You who remember אִיִּזְרָאֵל, give yourselves no rest,

7 and give Him no rest till He establishes and till He makes Yerushalayim a praise in the earth.

8 אִיִּזְרָאֵל has sworn by His right hand and by the arm of His strength, "No more do I give your grain to be food for your enemies, nor do sons of the foreigner drink your new wine, for which you have laboured;

9 but those gathering it shall eat it, and hallelu-אִיִּזְרָאֵל. And those collecting it shall drink it in My qodesh courts."

10 Pass through, pass through the gates! Prepare the way for the people. Build up, build up the highway! Remove the stones. Lift up a banner for the peoples!

11 See, אִיִּזְרָאֵל has proclaimed to the end of the earth: "Say to the daughter of Tsiyon, 'See, your deliverance has come; see, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him.'"

12 And they shall be called, "The Qodesh people, the Redeemed of אִיִּזְרָאֵל." And you shall be called, "Sought out, a City not forsaken."

**63** Who is this coming from Edom, with garments of glowing colours from Botsrah, who is robed in splendour, striding forward in the greatness of His strength? "It is I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save."

2 Why is there red on Your raiment, and Your garments like one who treads in the winepress?

3 “I have trodden the winepress alone, and from the peoples no one was with Me. And I trod them down in My displeasure, and I trampled them in My wrath. Their blood is sprinkled upon My garments, and I have defiled all My raiment.

4 “For a day of vengeance is in My heart, and the year of My redeemed has come.

5 “And I looked, but there was none helping, and I was astonished that there was none upholding. So My own arm saved for Me, and My wrath upheld Me.

6 “And I trod down peoples in My displeasure, and made them drunk in My wrath, and brought down their strength to earth.”

7 Let me recount the kindnesses of יהוה and the praises of יהוה, according to all that יהוה has done for us, and the great goodness toward the house of Yisra'el, which He has done for them according to His compassion, and according to His many kindnesses.

8 And He said, “They are My people, children who do not act falsely.” And He became their Saviour.

9 In all their distress He was distressed, and the Messenger of His Presence saved them. In His love and in His compassion He redeemed them, and He lifted them up and carried them all the days of old.

10 But they rebelled and grieved His Ruah ha'Qodesh, so He turned against them as an enemy, and He fought against them.

11 Then He remembered the days of old, Mosheh, His people, “Where is He who brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of His flock? Where is He who put His Ruah ha'Qodesh within him,

12 who led them by the right hand of Mosheh, with His comely arm, dividing the water before them to make for Himself an everlasting Name,

13 who led them through the deep? Like a horse in the wilderness they did not stumble.”

14 As a beast goes down into the valley, and the Ruah of אִיִּי causes him to rest, so You led Your people, to make Yourself a comely Name.

15 Look down from the shamayim, and see from Your qodesh and comely dwelling. Where are Your ardour and Your might, the stirring of Your inward parts and Your compassion toward me? Are they withheld?

16 For You are our Father, though Abraham does not know us, and Yisra'el does not recognise us. You, O אִיִּי, are our Father, our Redeemer - Your Name is from of old.

17 O אִיִּי, why do You make us stray from Your ways, and harden our heart from Your reverence? Turn back, for the sake of Your servants, the tribes of Your inheritance.

18 For a little while Your qodesh people possessed it - our adversaries have trodden down Your Miqdash.

19 We have become like those over whom You never ruled - Your Name is not called on them!

**64** Oh, that You would tear the shamayim open, come down, that mountains shall shake before You -  
 2 as when fire burns twigs, as fire makes water boil - to make Your Name known to Your adversaries, so that nations tremble before You.

3 When You did fearfully, which we did not expect, You came down, mountains shook before You!

4 Since the beginning of the ages they have not heard nor perceived by the ear, nor has the eye seen any Elohim besides You, who acts for those who wait for Him.

5 You shall meet him who rejoices and does righteousness, who remembers You in Your ways.

See, You were wroth when we sinned in them a long time. And should we be saved?

6 And all of us have become as one unclean, and all our righteousnesses are as soiled rags. And all of us fade like a leaf, and our wickednesses, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And there is no one who calls on Your Name, who stirs himself up to take hold of You; for You have hidden Your face from us, and have consumed us because of our wickednesses.

8 And now, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, You are our Father. We are the clay, and You our potter. And we are all the work of Your Hand.

9 Do not be wroth, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, nor remember wickedness forever. See, please look, all of us are Your people!

10 Your qodesh cities have become a wilderness, Tsiyon has become a wilderness, Yerushalayim a waste.

11 Our qodesh and comely House, where our fathers praised You, has been burned up with fire. And all that we treasured has become a ruin.

12 In view of all this, would You restrain Yourself, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ? Would You keep silent and afflict us beyond measure?

**65** “I have let Myself be inquired of, not by those who asked; I was found, not by those who sought Me. I said, ‘Here I am, here I am,’ to a nation not calling on My Name.

2 “I have held out My hands all day long to a stubborn people, who walk in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts;

3 the people who provoke Me continually to My face,  
who slaughter in gardens, and burn incense on altars  
of brick;

4 who sit among the graves, and spend the night in  
secret places, who eat flesh of pigs, and the broth of  
uncleanness is in their pots,

5 who say, 'Keep to yourself, do not come near me,  
for I am qodesh to you!' These are smoke in My  
nostrils, a fire that burns all day.

6 "See, it is written before Me: I am not silent, but  
shall repay, and I shall repay into their bosom,

7 your wickednesses and the wickednesses of your  
fathers together," said אֱלֹהִים, "who burned incense on  
the mountains and reproached Me on the hills. And I  
shall measure their former work into their bosom."

8 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, "As the new wine is found in the  
cluster, and one shall say, 'Do not destroy it, for there  
is berakah in it,' so I do for My servants' sake, not to  
destroy them all.

9 "And I shall bring forth a seed from Ya'aqob, and  
from Yahudah an heir of My mountains. And My  
chosen ones shall inherit it, and My servants dwell  
there.

10 "And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the  
Valley of Aqor a place for herds to lie down, for My  
people who have sought Me.

11 "But you are those who forsake אֱלֹהִים, who forget  
My qodesh mountain, who prepare a table for Gad,  
and who fill a drink offering for Meni.

12 "And I shall allot you to the sword, and let you all  
bow down to the slaughter, because I called and you  
did not answer, I spoke and you did not hear, and you  
did evil before My eyes and chose that in which I did  
not delight."

13 Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “See, My servants eat, but you hunger; see, My servants drink, but you thirst; see, My servants rejoice, but you are put to shame;

14 see, My servants sing for joy of heart, but you cry for sorrow of heart, and wail for breaking of spirit.

15 “And you shall leave your name as a curse to My chosen, for the Adon אֲדֹנָי shall put you to death, and call His servants by another name,

16 so that he who barak himself in the earth, barak himself in the Elohim of truth. And he who swears in the earth swears by the Elohim of truth. Because the former distresses shall be forgotten, and because they shall be hidden from My eyes.

17 “For look, I am creating new shamayim and a new earth, and the former shall not be remembered, nor come to heart.

18 “But be glad and rejoice forever in what I create; for look, I create Yerushalayim a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 “And I shall rejoice in Yerushalayim, and shall joy in My people, and let the voice of weeping no more be heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 “No more is an infant from there going to live but a few days, nor an old man who does not complete his days, for the youth dies one hundred years old, but the sinner being one hundred years old shall be lightly esteemed.

21 “And they shall build houses and inhabit them, and plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

22 “They shall not build and another inhabit; they shall not plant and another eat. For the days of My people are going to be as the days of a tree, and My chosen ones outlive the work of their hands.

23 “They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth children for trouble. For they are the seed of the baruk of אֱלֹהִים, and their offspring with them.

24 “And it shall be that before they call, I answer. And while they are still speaking, I hear.

25 “Wolf and lamb feed together, a lion eats straw as an ox, and dust is the snake’s food. They shall do no evil, nor destroy in all My qodesh mountain,” said אֱלֹהִים.

**66** Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “The shamayim are My throne, and the earth is My footstool. Where is this house that you build for Me? And where is this place of My rest?

2 “And all these My hand has made, and all these that exist,” declares אֱלֹהִים. “Yet to such a one I look: on him who is poor and bruised of spirit, and who trembles at My Word.

3 “Whoever slaughters the bull slays a man; whoever slaughters the lamb breaks a dog’s neck; whoever brings a grain offering - pig’s blood; whoever burns incense barak an idol. Indeed, they have chosen their own ways, and their being delights in their abominations.

4 “I shall also choose their punishments, and bring their fears on them. Because I called, but no one answered. I spoke and they did not hear, and they did evil before My eyes, and chose what was displeasing to Me.”

5 Hear the Word of אֱלֹהִים, you who tremble at His Word, “Your brothers who hate you, who cast you out for My Name’s sake, said, ‘Let אֱלֹהִים be esteemed, so that we see your joy.’ But they are put to shame.”

6 “A roaring sound from the city, a voice from the Hēykal, the voice of אֱלֹהִים, repaying His enemies!

7 “Before she laboured, she gave birth; before a pain came to her, she was delivered of a male child.

8 “Who has heard the like of this? Who has seen the like of these? Is a land brought forth in one day? Is a nation born at once? For as soon as Tsiyon laboured, she gave birth to her children.

9 “Shall I bring to birth, and not give delivery?” says אֱלֹהִים. “Shall I who give delivery restrain birth?” said your Elohim.

10 “Rejoice with Yerushalayim, and be glad with her, all you who love her; rejoice greatly with her, all you who mourn for her;

11 so that you feed, and shall be satisfied with the breast of her comforts, so that you drink deeply, and shall delight yourselves in her overflowing esteem.”

12 For thus said אֱלֹהִים, “See, I am extending peace to her like a river, and the esteem of the gentiles like a flowing stream. And you shall feed; you shall be carried on the side, and be fondled on her knees.”

13 “As one whom his mother comforts, so I comfort you. And in Yerushalayim you are comforted.”

14 “And you shall see, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones flourish as tender grass. And the hand of אֱלֹהִים shall be known to His servants, and His displeasure to His enemies.

15 “For look, אֱלֹהִים comes with fire and with His chariots, like a whirlwind, to render His displeasure with burning, and His rebuke with flames of fire.

16 “For by fire and by His sword אֱלֹהִים shall judge all flesh, and the slain of אֱלֹהִים shall be many -

17 those who qadosh themselves and cleanse themselves at the gardens after ‘one’ in the midst, eating flesh of pigs and the abomination and the mouse, come to an end, altogether,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

18 “And I, because of their works and their imaginations, am coming to gather all nations and tongues. And they shall come and see My esteem.

19 “And I shall appoint a sign among them, and shall send some of those who escape to the nations - Tarshish and Pul and Lud, who draw the bow, and Tubal and Yawan, the coastlands far off who have not heard My report nor seen My esteem. And they shall declare My esteem among the gentiles.

20 “And they shall bring all your brothers as an offering to אֱלֹהֵיךָ out of all the gentiles, on horses and in chariots and in litters, on mules and on camels, to My qodesh mountain Yerushalayim,” declares אֱלֹהֵיךָ, “as the children of Yisra’el bring an offering in a clean vessel into the House of אֱלֹהֵיךָ.

21 “And from them too I shall take for kohenim - for Lēwites,” declares אֱלֹהֵיךָ.

22 “For as the new shamayim and the new earth that I make stand before Me,” declares אֱלֹהֵיךָ, “so your seed and your name shall stand.

23 “And it shall be that from New Moon to New Moon, and from Shabbath to Shabbath, all flesh shall come to worship before Me,” declares אֱלֹהֵיךָ.

24 “And they shall go forth and look upon the corpses of the men who have transgressed against Me. For their worm shall not die, and their fire not be quenched. And they shall be repulsive to all flesh!”

## YIRMEYAHU

יִרְמְיָהוּ בֶן־חִלְקִיָּהוּ

1 The words of Yirmeyahu the son of Hīlqiyahu, of the kohenim who were in Anathoth in the land of Binyamin,  
2 to whom the word of אֱלֹהִים came in the days of Yoshiyahu son of Amon, sovereign of Yahuḏah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 And it came in the days of Yahoyaqim, son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yahuḏah, until the end of the eleventh year of Tsidqiyahu, son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yahuḏah, until the exile of Yerushalayim in the fifth month.

4 Now the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,  
5 “Before I formed you in the womb I knew you, and before you came out of the womb I qadosh you - I appointed you a nabi to nations.”

6 And I said, “Ah, Adonai אֱלֹהִים! See, I do not know how to speak, for I am a youth.”

7 And אֱלֹהִים said to me, “Do not say, ‘I am a youth,’ but go to all to whom I send you, and speak whatever I command you.

8 “Do not fear their faces, for I am with you to deliver you,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

9 Then אֱלֹהִים put forth His hand and touched my mouth, and אֱלֹהִים said to me, “See, I have put My words in your mouth.

10 “See, I have this day appointed you over the nations and over the reigns, to root out and to pull down, to destroy and to overthrow, to build and to plant.”

11 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying, “What do you see, Yirmeyahu?” And I said, “I see a branch of an almond tree.”

12 And אִירָמְיָהוּ said to me, “You have seen well, for I am watching over My word to do it.”

13 And the word of אִירָמְיָהוּ came to me a second time, saying, “What do you see?” And I said, “I see a boiling pot, and it is facing from the north.”

14 And אִירָמְיָהוּ said to me, “Out of the north evil is let loose on all the inhabitants of the land.

15 “For look, I am calling all the clans of the reigns of the north,” declares אִירָמְיָהוּ. “And they shall come and each one put his throne at the entrance of the gates of Yerushalayim, against all its walls all around, and against all the cities of Yahudah.

16 “And I shall pronounce My judgments against them concerning all their evil, because they have forsaken Me, burned incense to other mighty ones, and bowed themselves to the works of their own hands.

17 “Now, gird up your loins and arise, and speak to them all that I command you. Do not break down before their faces, lest I break you before them.

18 “For look, I have made you this day a walled city and an iron column, and bronze walls against all the land, against the sovereigns of Yahudah, against her heads, against her kohenim, and against the people of the land.

19 “And they shall fight against you, but not prevail against you. For I am with you,” declares אִירָמְיָהוּ, “to deliver you.”

**2** And the word of אִירָמְיָהוּ came to me, saying,

2 “Go, and you shall cry in the hearing of Yerushalayim, saying, ‘Thus said אִירָמְיָהוּ, “I remember you, the kindness of your youth, the love of your bridehood, when you went after Me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

3 “Yisra’ël was qodesh to אֱלֹהִים, the first-fruits of His increase. All who ate of it became guilty - evil came upon them,” declares אֱלֹהִים.’ ”

4 Hear the word of אֱלֹהִים, O house of Ya’aqob and all the clans of the house of Yisra’ël.

5 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “What unrighteousness have your fathers found in Me, that they have gone far from Me, and went after worthlessness, became worthless?

6 “And did not they say, ‘Where is אֱלֹהִים, who brought us up out of the land of Mitsrayim, who led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and pits, through a land of drought and the shadow of death, a land that no one passed through and where no one dwelt?’

7 “Then I brought you into a garden land, to eat its fruit and its goodness. But when you entered, you defiled My land and made My inheritance an abomination.

8 “The kohenim did not say, ‘Where is אֱלֹהִים?’ And those who handle the Torah did not know Me, and the shepherds transgressed against Me, and the nebi’im naḅu by Ba’al, and walked after no value.

9 “Therefore I still contend with you,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “and with your children’s children I contend.

10 “For, pass beyond the isles of Kittim and see, and send to Qēḏar and observe well, and see if there has been any like this.

11 “Has a nation changed its mighty ones, which are not mighty ones? But My people have changed My esteem for that which does not profit.

12 “Be amazed, O shamayim, at this, and be frightened, be utterly dried up,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

13 “For My people have done two evils: they have forsaken Me, the fountain of living waters, to hew out

for themselves cisterns, cracked cisterns, which do not hold water.

14 “Is Yisra’ël a servant? Was he born in the house? Why is he given to plunder?”

15 “The young lions roared at him, they growled, and made his land waste; his cities have been burned, without inhabitant.

16 “Even the sons of Noph and of Taḥpanḥes have shaven the crown of your head.

17 “Have you not done this to yourself, by forsaking אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim when He led you in the way?”

18 “And now why take the way to Mitsrayim, to drink the waters of Shiḥor? Or why take the way to Ashshur, to drink the waters of the River?”

19 “Your own evil instructs you, and your backslidings reprove you. Know therefore and see that it is evil and bitter that you have forsaken אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim, and that My reverence is not in you,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם of hosts.

20 “For of old you have broken your yoke and tore off your bonds. And you said, ‘I am not serving!’ When on every high hill and under every green tree you lay down, a whore.

21 “Yet I had planted you a choice vine, all of it a true seed. How then have you turned before Me into the degenerate plant of a strange vine?”

22 “Although you wash yourself with lye, and use much soap, yet your wickedness is ingrained before Me,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם.

23 “How do you say, ‘I am not defiled, I have not gone after the Ba’als’? See your way in the valley, know what you have done: a swift dromedary breaking loose in her ways,

24 a wild donkey used to the wilderness, sniffing the wind in the desire of her being - in her time of mating,

who turns her away? All those who seek her need not weary themselves; in her month they find her.

25 “Keep your foot from being bare, and your throat from thirst. But you said, ‘It is useless, because I love strangers, and after them I go.’

26 “As the thief is ashamed when he is found out, so is the house of Yisra’ël ashamed - they and their sovereigns and their heads, and their kohenim and their nebi’im,

27 saying to a tree, ‘You are my father,’ and to a stone, ‘You gave birth to me.’ For they have turned their back to Me, and not their face. But in the time of their calamity they say, ‘Arise and save us.’

28 “But where are your mighty ones that you have made for yourselves? Let them arise if they save you in the time of your calamity. Because your mighty ones have become as many as your cities, O Yahudah.

29 “Why do you complain to Me? You all have transgressed against Me,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

30 “In vain have I smitten your children - they received no instruction. Your sword has devoured your nebi’im like a destroying lion.

31 “O generation, see the word of אֱלֹהִים! Have I been a wilderness to Yisra’ël, or a land of darkness? Why do My people say, ‘We have broken loose; we come to You no more’?

32 “Would a maiden forget her ornaments, or a bride her headband? Yet My people have forgotten Me, days without number.

33 “Why do you embellish your way to seek love? Therefore you have even taught the evil women your ways.

34 “Even on your skirts is found the blood of the lives of the poor innocents. You did not find them breaking in, but in spite of all these,

35 you say, 'Because I am innocent, certainly His displeasure shall turn from me.' See, I shall bring judgment on you, because you say, 'I have not sinned.'

36 "Why do you go about so much to change your way? Even of Mitsrayim you are to be ashamed, as you were ashamed of Ashshur.

37 "Even from this one you shall go forth, with your hands on your head. For אֲרָאָה has rejected those you trust, and you shall not prosper by them,

**3** saying, "If a man puts away his wife, and she goes from him and becomes another man's, does he return to her again? Would not that land be made greatly unclean? But you have committed whoring with many lovers. And would you return to Me?" declares אֲרָאָה.

2 "Lift up your eyes to the bare heights and see: where have you not lain with men? Beside the ways you have sat for them like an Arabian in the wilderness. And you made the land unclean with your whorings and your evil.

3 "Therefore the showers have been withheld, and there has been no latter rain. You have had a whore's forehead, you refuse to be ashamed.

4 "Shall you not from now on cry to Me, 'My father, You are the guide of my youth?'

5 'Does one bear a grudge forever? Does one keep it to the end?' See, you have spoken and done the evils that you could."

6 And אֲרָאָה said to me in the days of Yoshiyahu the sovereign, "Have you seen what backsliding Yisra'el has done? She has gone up on every high mountain and under every green tree, and there committed whoring.

7 “And after she had done all these, I said ‘Return to Me.’ But she did not return. And her treacherous sister Yahudāh saw it.

8 “And I saw that for all the causes for which backsliding Yisra’ēl had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a certificate of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Yahudāh did not reverence, but went and committed whoring too.

9 “And it came to be, through her frivolous whoring, that she defiled the land and committed adultery with stones and wood.

10 “And yet for all this her treacherous sister Yahudāh has not turned to Me with all her heart, but falsely,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

11 And אֱלֹהִים said to me, “Backsliding Yisra’ēl has shown herself more righteous than treacherous Yahudāh.

12 “Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, ‘Return, O backsliding Yisra’ēl,’ declares אֱלֹהִים, ‘I shall not look on you in displeasure, for I am kind,’ declares אֱלֹהִים, ‘and I do not bear a grudge forever.

13 ‘Only, acknowledge your wickedness, because you have transgressed against אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and have scattered your ways to strangers under every green tree, and you have not obeyed My voice,’ declares אֱלֹהִים.

14 “Return, O backsliding children,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “for I shall rule over you, and shall take you, one from a city and two from a clan, and shall bring you to Tsiyon.

15 “And I shall give you shepherds according to My heart, and they shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 “And it shall be, when you have increased, and shall bear fruit in the land in those days, declares

אֱלֹהִים, “that they no longer say, ‘The ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים.’ Neither would it come to heart, nor would they remember it, nor would they visit it, nor would it be made again.

17 “At that time Yerushalayim shall be called the throne of אֱלֹהִים, and all the nations shall be gathered to it, to the Name of אֱלֹהִים, to Yerushalayim, and no longer walk after the stubbornness of their evil heart.

18 “In those days the house of Yahuḏah shall go to the house of Yisra’ēl, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given as an inheritance to your fathers.

19 “But I said, ‘How would I put you among the children and give you a pleasant land, a splendid inheritance of the hosts of nations?’ ”And I said, ‘Call Me, “My Father,” and do not turn away from Me.’

20 “But indeed as a wife betrays her husband, so have you betrayed Me, O house of Yisra’ēl,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

21 A voice was heard on the bare heights, weeping supplications of the children of Yisra’ēl, because they have perverted their way, they have forgotten אֱלֹהִים their Elohim.

22 “Return, O backsliding children, I shall make your backslidings cease.” “See, we have come to You, for You are אֱלֹהִים our Elohim.

23 “Truly, delusion comes from the high hills, the noisy throng *on* the mountains. Truly, in אֱלֹהִים our Elohim is the deliverance of Yisra’ēl.

24 “For shame has devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 “We shall lie down in our shame, while our reproach covers us. For we have sinned against אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, we and our fathers, from our youth

even to this day, and have not obeyed the voice of אֱלֹהִים our Elohim.”

4 “If you do return, O Yisra’el,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “return to Me. And if you remove your abominations from My presence, and cease straying,

2 and shall swear, ‘As אֱלֹהִים lives,’ in truth, in right-ruling, and in righteousness - then nations shall barak themselves in Him, and they shall boast in Him!”

3 For this is what אֱלֹהִים said to the men of Yahudāh and Yerushalayim, “Break up your tillable ground, and do not sow among thorns.

4 “Circumcise yourselves unto אֱלֹהִים, and take away the foreskins of your hearts, you men of Yahudāh and inhabitants of Yerushalayim, lest My wrath come forth like fire and burn, with none to quench it, because of the evil of your deeds.”

5 Declare in Yahudāh and let it be heard in Yerushalayim, and say, “Blow the ram’s horn in the land. Cry aloud and say, ‘Gather yourselves, and let us go into the walled city.’

6 “Lift up the banner toward Tsiyon. Be strong, do not stand still! For I am bringing evil from the north, and great destruction.”

7 “A lion has come up from his bush, and the destroyer of nations is on his way. He has departed from his place to make your land a ruin. Your cities are laid waste, without inhabitant.

8 “For this, gird yourself with sackcloth, lament and wail. For the burning displeasure of אֱלֹהִים has not turned back from us.

9 “And in that day it shall be,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “that the heart of the sovereign shall perish, and the heart of the heads. And the kohenim shall be astonished, and the nebi’im wonder.”

10 Then I said, “Ah, Adonai אֲדֹנָי! Truly, You have greatly deceived this people and Yerushalayim, saying, ‘Peace is for you,’ whereas the sword reaches to the heart.”

11 At that time it shall be said to this people and to Yerushalayim, “A scorching wind of the bare heights blows in the wilderness toward the daughter of My people, not to fan or to cleanse.

12 “A wind too strong for this shall come for Me. Now it is I who speak judgments against them.

13 “See, he comes up like clouds, and his chariots like a whirlwind. His horses shall be swifter than eagles. Woe to us, for we shall be ravaged!”

14 O Yerushalayim, wash your heart from evil, and be saved. Till when would your wicked thoughts remain within you?

15 For a voice is declaring from Dan, and is proclaiming trouble from Mount Ephrayim:

16 “Announce to the nations, look, proclaim against Yerushalayim, that besiegers are coming from a distant land and raise their voice against the cities of Yahudah.

17 “Like keepers of a field they are against her all around, because she has rebelled against Me,” declares אֲדֹנָי.

18 “Your ways and your deeds have brought this upon you. This is your evil, because it is bitter, because it has reached into your heart.”

19 O my inward parts, my inward parts! I am in pain! O the walls of my heart! My heart pounds in me, I am not silent. For you have heard, O my being, the sound of the ram’s horn, a shout of battle!

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried, for all the land is ravaged. Suddenly my tents are ravaged - my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see a banner, and hear the sound of the ram's horn?

22 "For My people are foolish, they have not known Me. They are stupid children, and they have no understanding. They are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge."

23 I looked at the earth, and saw it was formless and empty. And the shamayim, they had no light.

24 I looked at the mountains, and saw they shook, and all the hills were swaying.

25 I looked, and saw there was no man, and all the birds of the shamayim had fled.

26 I looked, and saw the garden land was a wilderness, and all its cities were broken down at the presence of אֱלֹהִים, by His burning displeasure.

27 For thus said אֱלֹהִים, "All the earth shall be a ruin, but I shall not make a complete end.

28 "On account of this, let the earth mourn and the shamayim above be dark, because I have spoken, because I have purposed and shall not relent, nor do I turn back from it."

29 All the city is fleeing from the noise of the horsemen and bow archers. They shall go into bushes and climb up on the rocks. All the city is forsaken, and no one is dwelling in it.

30 And when you are ravaged, what would you do? Though you put on crimson, though you adorn yourself with ornaments of gold, though you enlarge your eyes with paint, you adorn yourself in vain. Your lovers despise you, they seek your life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in labour, the distress as of her who brings forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Tsiyon! She bewails herself, she spreads out her hands, saying, "Woe to me, for my being faints because of murderers!"

5 “Diligently search the streets of Yerushalayim, and please look, and know and seek in her open places if you find a man, if there is anyone doing Right-Ruling, seeking the truth, then I shall pardon her.

2 “Even when they say, ‘As אֱלֹהִים lives,’ they swear falsely, for certain.”

3 O אֱלֹהִים, are Your eyes, not on truth? You have smitten them, but they have not grieved. You have consumed them, but they have refused to receive instruction. They made their faces harder than rock, they refused to turn back.

4 Then I said, “These are only the poor. They have been foolish, for they have not known the Way of אֱלֹהִים, the Right-Ruling of their Elohim.

5 “Let me go to the great men and speak to them, for they have known the Way of אֱלֹהִים, the Right-Ruling of their Elohim.” But these have altogether broken the yoke and torn off the bonds.

6 Therefore a lion from the forest shall smite them, a wolf of the deserts ravage them. A leopard is watching over their cities, whoever comes out of them is torn in pieces. For their transgressions have been many, their backslidings have been numerous.

7 “Why should I pardon you for this? Your children have forsaken Me and sworn by those that are not mighty ones. When I had filled them up, they then committed adultery and they thronged to the house of a whore.

8 “They were like well-fed horses, each one neighed after his neighbour’s wife.

9 “Would I not punish them for this?” declares אֱלֹהִים. “And would I not revenge Myself on such a nation as this?”

10 “Go up on her walls and destroy, but do not make a complete end. Take away her branches, for they do not belong to אֱלֹהִים.

11 “For the house of Yisra’el and the house of Yahudāh have utterly betrayed Me,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

12 They have been untrue to אֱלֹהִים and said, “It is not He. No evil comes upon us, nor do we see sword or scarcity of food.”

13 And the nebi'im have become wind, and the Word is not in them. Thus shall be done to them:

14 Therefore thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of hosts, “Because you speak this word, see, I am making My words in your mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 “See, I am bringing a nation against you from afar, O house of Yisra’el,” declares אֱלֹהִים. “It is an enduring nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language you do not know, nor do you understand what they say.

16 “Their quiver is like an open tomb, all of them are mighty men.

17 “And they shall eat up your harvest and your bread, which your sons and daughters should eat. They shall eat up your flocks and your herds, they shall eat up your vines and your fig trees. With the sword they shall demolish your walled cities, in which you are trusting.

18 “But even in those days,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “I shall not make a complete end of you.

19 “And it shall be, when they say, ‘Why does אֱלֹהִים our Elohim do all this to us?’ then you shall answer them, ‘As you have forsaken Me and served foreign mighty ones in your land, so you shall serve foreigners in a land that is not yours.’

20 “Declare this in the house of Ya’aqob and proclaim it in Yahudāh, saying,

21 'Hear this now, O foolish people without heart, who have eyes and see not, and who have ears and hear not:

22 'Do you not revere Me?' declares אֱלֹהִים. 'Do you not tremble at My presence, who have placed the sand as the boundary of the sea, by an everlasting law, and it does not pass over it? Though its waves toss to and fro, they are not able; though they roar, they do not pass over it.

23 'But this people has a backsliding and rebellious heart, they have turned aside and gone away.

24 'And they do not say in their heart, "Let us now revere אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, who gives rain, both the former and the latter, in its season. He guards for us the Law: the Shabuoth of harvest."

25 'Your wickednesses have turned these away, and your sins have kept the good from you.

26 'For among My people are found wicked men who lie in wait as one who lays snares. They have laid up a trap, they catch men.

27 'As a cage is filled with birds, so their houses are filled with deceit. Therefore they have become great and grown rich.

28 'They have become fat, they are sleek. They also overlook the deeds of the wicked. They did not rightly rule the cause of the fatherless, so that they prosper. And the right of the needy they did not rightly rule.

29 'Would I not punish them for this?' declares אֱלֹהִים. 'Would I not revenge Myself on such a nation as this?'

30 "An astounding and horrible matter has come to be in the land:

31 The nebi'im have nabu falsely, and the kohenim rule by their own hand, and My people have loved it so. And what are you going to do at the end of it?

6 “O children of Binyamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Yerushalayim! Blow the ram’s horn in Teqowa, and put up a signal-fire in Běyth ha’Kkerem, for evil has been seen from the north, and great destruction.

2 “I shall cut off the lovely and delicate one, the daughter of Tsiyon.

3 “The shepherds with their flocks shall come to her, they shall pitch their tents against her all around. They shall pasture, each one in his own place.”

4 “Declare battle against her. Arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe to us, for the day goes away, for the shadows of the evening are lengthening.

5 “Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.”

6 For thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts, “Cut down her trees, and cast up a siege mound against Yerushalayim. She is the city to be punished, in whose midst there is only oppression.

7 “As a well flows with water, so she flows with her evil. Violence and destruction are heard in her. Before Me continually are suffering and smiting.

8 “Be instructed, O Yerushalayim, lest My being be torn from you, lest I make you a waste, a land not inhabited.”

9 Thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts, “Let them thoroughly glean as a vine the remnant of Yisra’ël; pass your hand again over the branches like a grape-gatherer.”

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, so that they hear? See, their ear is uncircumcised, and they are unable to listen. See, the word of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  is a reproach to them, they do not delight in it.

11 Therefore I am filled with the wrath of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ . I have become weary of containing it. “Pour it out on the children outside, and on the company of young men

together, for even husband and wife shall be taken, the aged and the very old.

12 “And their houses shall be turned over to others, fields and wives together. For I shall stretch out My hand against the inhabitants of the land,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

13 “For from the least of them even to the greatest of them, they are all greedy for gain. And from the nabi even to the kohēn, all act falsely.

14 “And they heal the breach of My people slightly, saying, ‘Peace, peace,’ when there is no peace.

15 “Were they ashamed when they had done abomination? No! They were not at all ashamed, nor did they know how to blush. Therefore they shall fall among those who fall. They shall stumble at the time I visit them,” said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

16 Thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , “Stand in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where the good way is, and walk in it; and find rest for yourselves. But they said, ‘We do not walk.’

17 “And I raised up watchmen over you, ‘Listen to the sound of the ram’s horn!’ But they said, ‘We do not listen.’

18 “Therefore hear, you nations, and know, O congregation, what is upon them!

19 “Hear, O earth! See, I am bringing evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not listened to My Words, nor My Torah - and they rejected it.

20 “What need have I of frankincense from Shebā, and sweet cane from a distant land? Your burnt offerings are not acceptable, and your slaughterings have not been sweet to Me.”

21 Therefore thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , “See, I am laying stumbling-blocks before this people. And the fathers

and the sons together shall stumble on them, the neighbour and his friend shall perish.”

22 Thus said יְהוָה, “See, a people shall come from the land of the north, and a great nation is stirred up from the farthest parts of the earth,

23 they seize bow and spear, they are cruel and have no compassion, their voice roars like the sea. And they ride on horses, put in array as a man for battle against you, O daughter of Tsiyon.”

24 We have heard the report of it, our hands grow weak. Distress has taken hold of us, pain as of a woman in labour.

25 Do not go out into the field, nor walk by the way. Because of the sword of the enemy, fear is on every side.

26 O daughter of my people, gird on sackcloth, and roll about in ashes! Make mourning as for an only son, most bitter lamentation because suddenly the ravager shall come upon us.

27 “I have made you a trier and a stronghold among My people, so that you know, and shall try their way.

28 “All of them are rebels of rebels, walking as slanderers. They are bronze and iron, all of them are corrupters.

29 “The bellows have burned, the lead has been consumed by fire. The refiner has refined in vain, for those who are evil have not been separated.

30 “They shall call them rejected silver, because יְהוָה has rejected them.”

**7** The word that came to Yirmeyahu from יְהוָה, saying,

2 “Stand in the gate of the House of יְהוָה, and you shall proclaim there this word, and shall say, ‘Hear the word of יְהוָה, all you of Yahudah who enter in at these gates to bow before יְהוָה!’ ”

3 Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'ël,  
 “Make your ways and your deeds good, then I let you  
 dwell in this place.

4 “Do not trust in these false words, saying, ‘This is  
 the Hëykal of אֱלֹהִים, the Hëykal of אֱלֹהִים, the Hëykal  
 of אֱלֹהִים!’

5 “For if you truly make your ways and your deeds  
 good, if you truly do right-ruling between a man and  
 his neighbour,

6 if you do not oppress the stranger, the fatherless,  
 and the widow, and do not shed innocent blood in this  
 place, or walk after other mighty ones to your own  
 evil,

7 then I shall let you dwell in this place, in the land  
 that I gave to your fathers forever and ever.

8 “See, you are trusting in false words, which do not  
 profit -

9 stealing, murdering, and committing adultery, and  
 swearing falsely, and burning incense to Ba'al, and  
 walking after other mighty ones you have not known.

10 “And you came and stood before Me in this house  
 which is called by My Name, and said, ‘We have been  
 delivered’ - in order to do all these abominations!

11 “Has this house, which is called by My Name,  
 become a den of robbers in your eyes? Look, I, even  
 I Myself have seen it,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

12 “But go now to My place at Shiloh, where I put My  
 Name at the first, and see what I did to it because of  
 the evil of My people Yisra'ël.

13 “And now, because you have done all these  
 works,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “and I spoke to you, rising up  
 early and speaking, but you did not hear, and I called  
 you, but you did not answer,

14 “I shall also do to this house, which is called by My Name, in which you trust, and to this place which I gave to you and your fathers, as I did to Shiloh.

15 “And I shall cast you out of My presence, as I have cast out all your brothers, all the seed of Ephrayim.

16 “And you, do not pray for this people, nor lift up a cry or prayer for them, nor make intercession to Me, for I do not hear you.

17 “Do you not see what they are doing in the cities of Yahudah and in the streets of Yerushalayim?

18 “The children are gathering wood, the fathers are lighting the fire, and the women are kneading their dough, to make cakes for the sovereignty of the heavens, and to pour out drink offerings to other mighty ones, to provoke Me.

19 “Is it Me they are provoking?” declares אֱלֹהִים. “Is it not themselves - unto the shame of their own faces?”

20 Therefore, thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “See, My displeasure and My wrath is poured out on this place, on man and on beast, and on the trees of the field and on the fruit of the ground. And it shall burn and not be quenched.”

21 Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’ël, “Add your burnt offerings to your slaughterings and eat meat.

22 “For I did not speak to your fathers, or command them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim, about matters of burnt offerings or slaughterings.

23 “But this Word I commanded them, saying, ‘Obey My voice, and I shall be your Elohim, and you be My people. And walk in all the Ways that I have commanded you, so that it be well with you.’

24 “But they did not obey or incline their ear, but walked in the counsels, in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward.

25 “From the day that your fathers came out of the land of Mitsrayim until this day, I have even sent to you all My servants the nebi'im, daily rising up early and sending them.

26 “But they did not obey Me or incline their ear, but stiffened their neck. They did evil, more than their fathers.

27 “And you shall speak all these words to them, though they do not listen to you. And you shall also call to them, though they do not answer you.

28 “But you shall say to them, ‘This is a nation that did not obey the voice of אלהים their Elohim, nor did they accept instruction. Truth has perished and has been cut off from their mouth.

29 ‘Cut off your hair and throw it away, and take up a lamentation on the bare heights, for אלהים has rejected and forsaken the generation of His wrath.’

30 “For the children of Yahudah have done what is evil in My eyes,” declares אלהים. “They have put their abominations in the House which is called by My Name, to defile it.

31 “And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the Valley of Bēn Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I did not command, nor did it come into My heart.

32 “Therefore see, the days are coming,” declares אלהים, “when it shall no longer be called Topheth, or the Valley of Bēn Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter, for they shall bury in Topheth until no room is left.

33 “And the corpses of this people shall be food for the birds of the shamayim and for the beasts of the earth, with none to frighten them away.

34 “And in the cities of Yahudah and in the streets of Yerushalayim I shall make to cease the voice of rejoicing and the voice of gladness, the voice of the

bridegroom and the voice of the bride. For the land shall become a waste!

8 “At that time,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ , “they shall bring the bones of the sovereigns of Yahuḏah, and the bones of its heads, and the bones of the kohenim, and the bones of the nebi'im, and the bones of the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, out of their graves,

2 and shall spread them before the sun and the moon and all the host of the heavens, which they have loved and which they have served and after which they have walked, which they have sought, and to which they have bowed themselves. They shall not be gathered nor buried, they shall be for dung on the face of the earth.

3 “And death shall be preferred to life by all the rest of those who remain of this evil people, who remain in all the places where I have driven them,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$  of hosts.

4 “And you shall say to them, ‘Thus said  $\text{יהוה}$ , “Would they fall, and not rise? Does one turn away and not return?’

5 “Why then has this people, Yerushalayim, turned away in a continual backsliding? They seize upon deceit, they refuse to turn back.

6 “I have listened and heard - they do not speak right. No man has repented of his evil, saying, ‘What have I done?’ They all turned to their own course, like a horse rushing into battle.

7 “Even a stork in the shamayim knows her appointed times. And a turtledove, and a swallow, and a thrush guard the time of their coming. But My people do not know the Right-Ruling of  $\text{יהוה}$ .

8 “How do you say, ‘We are wise, and the Torah of  $\text{יהוה}$  is with us’? But look, the false pen of the scribe has worked falsehood.

9 “The wise shall be put to shame, they shall be broken down and caught. See, they have rejected the Word of אֱלֹהִים, so what wisdom do they have?

10 “Therefore I give their wives to others, and their fields to possessing ones. For from the least even to the greatest, they are all greedy for gain. From the nabi to the kohēn, all act falsely.

11 “And they heal the breach of the daughter of My people slightly, saying, ‘Peace, peace!’ when there is no peace.

12 “Were they ashamed when they had done abomination? No! They were not at all ashamed, nor did they know how to blush. So they shall fall among those who fall. They shall stumble in the time of their visitation,” said אֱלֹהִים.

13 “I shall snatch them away,” declares אֱלֹהִים. “There are no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf has faded. And what I gave them shall pass away from them.” ’ ’ ”

14 Why are we sitting still? Gather yourselves, and let us go into the walled cities, and let us be silent there. For אֱלֹהִים our Elohim has let us perish and given us poisoned water to drink, because we have sinned against אֱלֹהִים.

15 We looked for peace, but there was no good; for a time of healing, but see - fear!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan. All the land shook at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones. They came and devoured the land and all that fills it, the city and those who dwell in it.

17 “For look, I am sending among you serpents, adders, which have no enchanter, and they shall bite you,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

18 When in grief I would seek comfort; my heart is sick within me.

19 Observe! The voice, the cry of the daughter of my people from a distant land, “Is אִי־אֵלֹהִים not in Tsiyon? Is her Sovereign not in her?” “Why have they provoked Me with their carved images, and with foreign worthlessnesses?”

20 “The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we have not been saved!”

21 For the breach of the daughter of my people I have been broken. I have grown sad; astonishment has seized me.

22 Is there no balm in Gil’ad, is there no healer there? Why has the healing of the daughter of my people not come?

**9** Oh, that my head were waters, and my eyes a fountain of tears, and I would weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh, that I had in the wilderness lodging place for wayfaring men, and I would leave my people, and go from them! For they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 “And they bend their tongue like a bow. Falsehood, and not truth, prevails on the earth. For they proceed from evil to evil, and they have not known Me,” declares אִי־אֵלֹהִים.

4 “Let everyone beware of his neighbour and not trust any brother. For every brother catches by the heel, and every neighbour walks with slanderers.

5 “And everyone deceives his neighbour, and no one speaks the truth. They have taught their tongue to speak falsehood, and have wearied themselves to do wickedly.

6 “You live in the midst of deceit; through deceit they have refused to know Me,” declares אִי־אֵלֹהִים.

7 Therefore thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת}$  of hosts, “See, I shall refine them, and shall try them, for what shall I do because of the daughter of My people?”

8 “Their tongue is a slaying arrow. It speaks deceit - speaks peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his heart he makes his ambush.

9 “Would I not punish them for this?” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת}$ . “Would I not revenge Myself on such a nation as this?”

10 “I shall take up a weeping and wailing for the mountains, and for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation, because they have been burned up, without any passing over, nor has the voice of cattle been heard. Both the birds of the shamayim and the beasts have fled, they have gone.

11 “And I shall make Yerushalayim a heap of ruins, a habitation for jackals; and the cities of Yahudah I shall make a waste, without an inhabitant.”

12 Who is the wise man, that he understands this? And to whom has the mouth of  $\text{אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת}$  spoken, that he declares it? Why has the land perished, has it been burned up like a wilderness, with none passing through?

13 And  $\text{אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת}$  says, “Because they have forsaken My Torah which I put before them, and have not obeyed My voice, nor walked according to it,

14 but they have walked according to the stubbornness of their own heart and after the Ba’als, which their fathers had taught them.”

15 Therefore thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת}$  of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “See, I am making this people eat wormwood, and I shall make them drink poisoned water.

16 “And I shall scatter them among the gentiles, whom neither they nor their fathers have known. And

I shall send a sword after them until I have consumed them.”

17 Thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהֵי}$  of hosts, “Discern! And call for the mourning women, that they come. And send for the wise women, that they come.

18 “And let them hasten and take up a wailing for us, and let our eyes run with tears and our eyelids gush with water.

19 “For a voice of wailing is heard from Tsiyon, ‘How we are ravaged! We are greatly ashamed, because we have forsaken the land, because we have been thrown out of our dwellings.’ ”

20 But hear the word of  $\text{אֱלֹהֵי}$ , O women, and let your ear receive the word of His mouth. And teach your daughters wailing, and each one her neighbour a lamentation.

21 For death has come through our windows, has entered our palaces, cutting off the children from the streets, and the young men from the squares.

22 Speak, “Thus declares  $\text{אֱלֹהֵי}$ , ‘The corpses of men shall fall as dung on the face of the field, like cuttings after the reaper, with none to gather them.’ ”

23 Thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהֵי}$ , “Let not the wise boast in his wisdom, let not the mighty boast in his might, nor let the rich boast in his riches,

24 but let him who boasts boast of this, that he understands and knows Me, that I am  $\text{אֱלֹהֵי}$ , doing kindness, right-ruling, and righteousness in the earth. For in these I delight,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהֵי}$ .

25 “See, the days are coming,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהֵי}$ , “when I shall punish all circumcised with the uncircumcised

-

26 “Mitsrayim, and Yahudah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Mo’ab, and all those trimmed on the edges, who dwell in the wilderness. For all the

gentiles are uncircumcised, and all the house of Yisra'ël are uncircumcised in heart!"

**10** Hear the word which אֱלֹהִים speaks to you, O house of Yisra'ël.

2 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, "Do not learn the way of the gentiles, and do not be frightened by the signs of the shamayim, for the gentiles are frightened by them.

3 "For the prescribed customs of these peoples are worthless, for one cuts a tree from the forest, work for the hands of a craftsman with a cutting tool.

4 "They adorn it with silver and gold, they fasten it with nails and hammers so that it does not topple.

5 "They are like a rounded post, and they do not speak. They have to be carried, because they do not walk. Do not be afraid of them, for they do no evil, nor is it in them to do any good."

6 There is none like You, O אֱלֹהִים. You are great, and great is Your Name in might.

7 Who would not revere You, O Sovereign of the nations? For this is Your due, for among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their reigns, there is none like You.

8 They are both brutish and foolish, an instruction of worthlessness is the tree.

9 Silver is beaten into plates; it is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the craftsman and of the hands of the smith; draped in blue and purple; all of them are the work of skilled ones.

10 But אֱלֹהִים is truly Elohim. He is the living Elohim and the everlasting Sovereign. At His wrath the earth shakes, and nations are unable to stand His displeasure.

11 Say to them this, "The elah that did not make the shamayim and the earth shall perish from the earth and from under these shamayim."

12 He has made the earth by His power, He has established the world by His wisdom, and has stretched out the shamayim by His understanding.

13 When He makes His voice heard, there is a roaring of waters in the shamayim. And He makes vapours rise from the ends of the earth. The lightnings for rain He has made, and brings wind from His treasuries.

14 Everyone is brutish in knowledge; every smith is put to shame by his idol. For his moulded image is falsehood, and there is no spirit in them.

15 They are worthless, a work of mockery. In the time of their punishment they perish.

16 The Portion of Ya'aqob is not like these, for He is the Maker of all, and Yisra'el is the tribe of His inheritance - אֱלֹהֵינוּ of hosts is His Name.

17 Gather up your bundle from the ground, you who live under siege!

18 For thus said אֱלֹהֵינוּ, "See, at this time I am hurling out the inhabitants of the land, and shall distress them, so that they feel it."

19 Woe to me for my breaking! My wound is grievous, but I say, "This is my sickness, and I bear it.

20 "My tent has been ravaged, and all my cords have been broken. My children have gone from me, and they are no more. There is no one to pitch my tent any more, or to put up my curtains.

21 For the shepherds have become brutish, and they have not sought אֱלֹהֵינוּ. Therefore they did not understand, and all their flock scattered."

22 See, it has come, the voice of a report, and a great shaking out of the land of the north, to make the cities of Yahudah a waste, a habitation of jackals.

23 O אֱלֹהִים, I know the way of man is not in himself, it is not for man who walks to direct his own steps.

24 O אֱלֹהִים, chastise me, but with right-ruling - not in Your displeasure, lest You bring me to naught.

25 Pour out Your wrath on the gentiles who do not know You, and on the tribes who do not call on Your Name. For they have eaten up Ya'aqob, devoured him and consumed him, and laid waste his home.

**11** The word that came to Yirmeyahu from אֱלֹהִים, saying,

2 "Hear the words of this Covenant, and speak to the men of Yahudah and to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

3 "And you shall say to them, 'Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, "Cursed is the man who does not obey the words of this Covenant,

4 which I commanded your fathers in the day when I brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim, from the iron furnace, saying, 'Obey My voice, and you shall do according to all that I command you, and you shall be My people, and I be your Elohim,'

5 in order to establish the oath which I have sworn to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day." ' " And I answered and said, "Amēn, אֱלֹהִים."

6 And אֱלֹהִים said to me, "Proclaim all these words in the cities of Yahudah and in the streets of Yerushalayim, saying, 'Hear the words of this Covenant and do them.

7 'For I earnestly warned your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Mitsrayim, until this day, rising early and warning, saying, "Obey My voice."

8 'But they did not obey or incline their ear, but everyone walked in the stubbornness of his evil heart. So I brought on them all the words of this Covenant, which I commanded them to do, and they did not do.'

9 And אִיִּי said to me, "There is a conspiracy among the men of Yahudāh and among the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

10 "They have turned back to the wickednesses of their forefathers who refused to hear My Words, and they have gone after other mighty ones to serve them. The house of Yisra'ël and the house of Yahudāh have broken My Covenant I made with their fathers."

11 Therefore thus said אִיִּי, "See, I am bringing evil on them which they are unable to escape. Then they shall cry out to Me, but I shall not listen to them.

12 "And the cities of Yahudāh and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim shall go and cry out to the mighty ones to whom they burn incense, but they shall bring no deliverance to them at all in the time of their evil.

13 "For your mighty ones have become as many as your cities, O Yahudāh. And you have put up as many altars to shame as there are streets in Yerushalayim - altars to burn incense to Ba'al.

14 "And you, do not pray for this people, or lift up a cry or prayer for them, for I do not hear them in the time that they cry out to Me because of their evil.

15 "Why should My beloved be in My house - she has done wickedness with many. And does the qodesh flesh remove your evil from you? Then you rejoice?

16 "אִיִּי has named you, 'Green Olive Tree, Lovely, of Pleasant Fruit.' With the noise of a great sound He has lit it on fire, and its branches shall be broken.

17 "And אִיִּי of hosts, who planted you, has spoken evil against you for the evil of the house of Yisra'ël and of the house of Yahudāh, which they have done

against themselves to provoke Me, by burning incense to Ba'al."

18 And אֱלֹהִים made it known to me, and I know it. Then You showed me their deeds.

19 But I was like a gentle lamb brought to the slaughter. And I did not know that they had plotted against me, saying, "Let us destroy the tree with its fruit, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, and let his name be remembered no more."

20 But, O אֱלֹהִים of hosts, who judges righteously, who tries kidneys and heart, let me see Your vengeance upon them, for unto You I have revealed my cause.

21 "Therefore thus said אֱלֹהִים concerning the men of Anathoth who are seeking your life, saying, 'Do not naba in the Name of אֱלֹהִים, lest you die by our hand'

22 therefore thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, 'See, I am punishing them, the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by scarcity of food.

23 'And there shall be no remnant of them, for I bring evil on the men of Anathoth - the year of their punishment.' "

**12** Righteous are You, O אֱלֹהִים, when I plead with You. Indeed, let me speak with You about right-rulings. Why has the way of the wicked prospered? All the workers of treachery are at ease?

2 You have planted them and they have taken root, they grow and they bear fruit. You are near in their mouth but far from their kidneys.

3 But You have known me, O אֱלֹהִים. You see me, and You have tried my heart toward You. Draw them away like sheep for slaughter, and qadosh them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the plants of every field wither? The beasts and birds are consumed, for the evil of those who dwell there, because they said, "He does not see our latter ending."

5 "If you have run with the footmen, and they have wearied you, then how do you contend with horses? And if in the land of peace, you feel safe, then how do you manage in the pride of the Yardeñ?

6 "For even your brothers, the house of your father, even they have betrayed you, even they have cried aloud after you. Do not believe them, even though they speak smooth words to you.

7 "I have forsaken My house, I have left My inheritance, I have given the beloved of My being into the hand of her enemies.

8 "My inheritance has become to Me like a lion in the forest. It cries out against Me, therefore I have hated it.

9 "My inheritance is to Me like a speckled bird of prey, the birds of prey all around are against her. Go, gather all the beasts of the field, bring them to devour!

10 "Many shepherds have destroyed My vineyard, they have trodden My portion under foot, they have made My pleasant portion become a deserted wilderness.

11 "They have laid it waste - a waste, it mourns to Me. All the land is laid waste, because no one takes it to heart.

12 "The ravagers have come on all the bare heights in the wilderness, for the sword of אֶפְרַיִם is devouring from one end of the land to the other end of the land. There is no peace to any flesh.

13 "They have sown wheat but reaped thorns, they have exhausted themselves - they do not profit. And

they shall be ashamed of your harvest because of the burning displeasure of אֱלֹהִים.”

14 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “As for all My evil neighbours who touch the inheritance which I have caused My people Yisra’el to inherit; see, I am plucking them out of their land, and I shall pluck out the house of Yahudah from their midst.

15 “And it shall be, after My plucking them out, I shall return, and have compassion on them and bring them back, everyone to his inheritance and everyone to his land.

16 “And it shall be, if they learn well the Ways of My people, to swear by My Name, ‘As אֱלֹהִים lives,’ as they taught My people to swear by Ba’al, then they shall be established in the midst of My people.

17 “But if they do not obey, I shall pluck up, pluck up and destroy that nation,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

**13** Thus אֱלֹהִים said to me, “Go and get yourself a linen girdle, and put it on your loins, but do not put it in water.”

2 So I bought a girdle according to the word of אֱלֹהִים, and put it on my loins.

3 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me the second time, saying,

4 “Take the girdle that you have bought, which is on your loins, and arise, go to Perath, and hide it there in a hole in the rock.”

5 And I went and hid it by Perath, as אֱלֹהִים commanded me.

6 And it came to be after many days that אֱלֹהִים said to me, “Arise, go to Perath, and take from there the girdle which I commanded you to hide there.”

7 So I went to Perath and dug, and I took the girdle from the place where I had hidden it. And there was the girdle, ruined. It was completely useless.

8 And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

9 “Thus said יהוה, ‘Thus I ruin the pride of Yahudah and the great pride of Yerushalayim.

10 ‘This evil people, who refuse to hear My Words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and walk after other mighty ones to serve them and to bow themselves to them, is like this girdle which is completely useless.

11 ‘For as the girdle clings to the loins of a man, so I have caused all the house of Yisra’el and all the house of Yahudah to cling to Me,’ declares יהוה, ‘to become Mine - for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for an adorning. But they did not listen.’

12 “And you shall speak to them this word, ‘Thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra’el, “Every pitcher is to be filled with wine.” ’ And when they say to you, ‘Do we not know that every pitcher should be filled with wine?’

13 “Then say to them, ‘Thus said יהוה, “See, I am filling all the inhabitants of this land, and the sovereigns who sit on the throne of Dawid, and the kohenim, and the nebi'im, and all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim with drunkenness!

14 “And I shall dash them one against another, both the fathers and the sons together,” declares יהוה. “I do not spare nor pardon nor have compassion, that I should not destroy them.” ’ ”

15 Listen and give ear, do not be proud, for יהוה has spoken.

16 Give esteem to יהוה your Elohim before He brings darkness, and before your feet stumble on the dark mountains, and while you are looking for light, He turns it into the shadow of death, makes it dense darkness.

17 And if you do not listen, my being shall weep in secret for your pride, and my eyes bitterly weep and run down with tears, because the flock of אִיִּזְרָאֵל shall be taken captive.

18 Say to the sovereign and to the sovereigness mother, "Humble yourselves. Sit down, for your rule, the crown of your comeliness, has come down."

19 The cities of the South shall be shut up, with no one to open them. Yahuḁah shall be taken into exile, all of it. She shall be taken into exile, completely.

20 Lift up your eyes and see those who come from the north. Where is the flock that was given to you, your lovely sheep?

21 What would you say when He visits you? For you have taught them to be chiefs, to be head over you. Do not pangs seize you, like a woman in labour?

22 And when you say in your heart, "Why has this come upon me?" It is because of your great wickedness that your skirts have been uncovered, your heels made bare.

23 Does a Kushite change his skin and a leopard its spots? You who are taught to do evil are also unable to do good!

24 "So I shall scatter them like stubble that passes away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 "This is your lot, your measured portion from Me," declares אִיִּזְרָאֵל, "because you have forgotten Me, and trust in falsehood.

26 "I shall even draw your skirts over your face, and your shame shall be seen,

27 your adulteries and your neighings, the wickedness of your whoring! I have seen your abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe to you, O Yerushalayim! How long before you would be made clean?"

**14** The word of אִיִּי that came to Yirmeyahu concerning the matter of droughts.

2 “Yahudāh has mourned, and her gates have languished. They have mourned on the ground, and the cry of Yerushalayim has gone up.

3 “And their nobles have sent their little ones for water, they went to the cisterns and found no water, they returned with their vessels empty. They were put to shame, and blushed and covered their heads.

4 “Because the ground became cracked, for there has been no rain in the land. The ploughmen were put to shame, they covered their heads.

5 “Even the deer gave birth in the field, but left because there was no grass.

6 “And wild donkeys stood in the bare heights, they sniffed at the wind like jackals. Their eyes have failed because there was no grass.”

7 O אִיִּי, though our wickednesses witness against us, act, for Your Name’s sake. For our backslidings have been many, we have sinned against You.

8 O Expectation of Yisra’ēl, its Saviour in time of distress, why should You be like a stranger in the land, or like a traveller who turns aside to lodge?

9 Why should You be as one who is stunned, as a mighty man that is unable to save? Yet You, O אִיִּי, are in our midst, and Your Name has been called on us. Do not leave us!

10 Thus said אִיִּי to this people, “So they have loved to wander, they have not restrained their feet. Therefore אִיִּי has not accepted them. Now He remembers their wickedness and punishes their sins.”

11 And אִיִּי said to me, “Do not pray for this people for their good.

12 “When they fast, I do not hear their cry. And when they offer burnt offering and grain offering, I do not accept them. Instead, I am consuming them by sword, and by scarcity of food, and by pestilence.”

13 But I said, “Ah, Adonai אֱלֹהִים! See, the nebi'im say to them, ‘You are not to see a sword, nor have scarcity of food, for I give you true peace in this place.’”

14 Then אֱלֹהִים said to me, “The nebi'im naba falsehood in My Name. I have not sent them, nor commanded them, nor spoken to them. They naba to you a false vision, worthless divination, and the deceit of their own heart.

15 “Therefore thus said אֱלֹהִים concerning the nebi'im who naba in My Name, whom I did not send, and who say, ‘Sword and scarcity of food shall not be in this land.’ ‘By sword and scarcity of food those nebi'im shall be consumed!

16 ‘And the people to whom they naba shall be thrown out in the streets of Yerushalayim because of the scarcity of food and the sword, with no one to bury them - them nor their wives, their sons nor their daughters. For I shall pour their evil on them.’

17 “And you shall say this word to them, ‘Let my eyes flow with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the maiden daughter of my people has been crushed with a mighty blow, with a very severe wound.

18 ‘If I go out to the field, then see those slain with the sword! And if I enter the city, then see those sick from scarcity of food! For both nabi and kohēn go about in a land they do not know.’”

19 Have You completely rejected Yahuḏah? Has Your being loathed Tsiyon? Why have You smitten us so that there is no healing for us? We looked for

peace, but there was no good; and for the time of healing, but see - fear!

20 O אֱלֹהִים, we know our wickedness and the wickedness of our fathers, for we have sinned against You.

21 Do not scorn us, for Your Name's sake. Do not despise the throne of Your esteem. Remember, do not break Your Covenant with us.

22 Are there among the worthless idols of the nations any causing rain? And do the shamayim give showers? Are You not He, O אֱלֹהִים our Elohim? And we wait for You, for You are the One who does all this.

**15** And אֱלֹהִים said to me, "Even Mosheh and Shemu'el were to stand before Me, My being is not toward this people. Send them away from My presence, let them go.

2 "And it shall be, when they say to you, 'Where do we go?' then you shall say to them, 'Thus said אֱלֹהִים, "Those for death, to death. And those for the sword, to the sword. And those for scarcity of food, to scarcity of food. And those for captivity, to captivity." '

3 "And I shall appoint over them four kinds," declares אֱלֹהִים, "the sword to slay, the dogs to drag, the birds of the shamayim and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

4 "And I shall make them for a horror to all the reigns of the earth, on account of Menashsheh son of Hizqiyahu, sovereign of Yahudah, because of what he did in Yerushalayim.

5 "For who has compassion on you, O Yerushalayim? And who mourns for you? And who turns aside to ask how you are doing?

6 "You who have forsaken Me," declares אֱלֹהִים, "you have gone backward. Therefore I shall stretch out My

hand against you and destroy you. I have been weary of relenting!

7 “And I shall winnow them with a winnowing fan in the gates of the land. I shall bereave, I shall destroy My people. They would not turn back from their ways.

8 “Their widows shall be more numerous than the sand of the seas. I shall bring against them, against the mother of the young men, a ravager at noon. I shall cause terror and sudden alarm to fall on her, suddenly.

9 “She who has borne seven shall pine away. She shall breathe her last. Her sun shall go down while it is yet day. She shall be put to shame and be humiliated. And their remnant I give up to the sword before their enemies,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

10 Woe to me, my mother, that you have borne me, a man of strife and a man of contention to all the earth! I have neither lent for interest, nor have men lent to me for interest. All of them are reviling me.

11  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  said, “Did I not direct you for good? Did I not intercede for you in a time of evil and in a time of distress against the enemy?”

12 “Does one break iron, iron or bronze from the north?”

13 “Your wealth and your treasures I give as plunder, not for price, because of all your sins, even in all your borders.

14 “And I shall cause them to pass over with your enemies into a land which you did not know, for a fire is kindled in My displeasure, which burns upon you.”

15 You Yourself know, O  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ . Remember me and visit me, and take vengeance for me on these who persecute me. In Your patience, do not take me away. Know that for You I have suffered reproach.

16 Your Words were found, and I fed on them, and Your Word was to me the joy and rejoicing of my heart. For Your Name is called on me, O יהוה Elohim of hosts.

17 I have not sat in the company of the mockers, nor do I exult. I have sat alone because of Your hand, for You have filled me with displeasure.

18 Why is my pain without end and my wound incurable, which refuses to be healed? Are You to me like a failing stream, as waters not steadfast?

19 Therefore thus said יהוה, “If you turn back, then I shall bring you back. Before Me you shall stand. And if you take out the precious from the worthless, you shall become as My mouth. Let them return to you, but do not return to them.

20 “And I shall make you to this people a strong bronze wall. And they shall fight against you, but not overcome you. For I am with you to save you and deliver you,” declares יהוה.

21 “And I shall deliver you from the hand of evil-doers, and I shall ransom you from the grip of the ruthless.”

**16** And the word of יהוה came to me, saying,

2 “Do not take a wife, nor have sons or daughters in this place.”

3 For thus said יהוה concerning the sons and daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bear them and their fathers who bring them forth in this land,

4 “They shall die of deaths from diseases, they shall not be lamented nor be buried, but be like dung on the face of the earth, and be consumed by sword and by scarcity of food. And their corpses shall be meat for the birds of the shamayim and for the beasts of the earth.”

5 For thus said ירמיהו, “Do not enter the house of mourning, neither go to lament or mourn for them, for I have withdrawn My peace from this people,” declares ירמיהו, “even the kindness and the compassions.

6 “Both great and small shall die in this land. They shall not be buried, and no one shall lament for them, or cut themselves, or make themselves bald for them.

7 “Neither shall they break bread in mourning for them to comfort them for the dead, nor give them the cup of comfort to drink for their father or their mother.

8 “Do not enter the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and drink.”

9 For thus said ירמיהו of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “See, before your eyes and in your days, I am making the voice of rejoicing and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride to cease in this place.

10 “And it shall be, when you declare to this people all these words, and they shall say to you, ‘Why has ירמיהו pronounced all this great evil against us? And what is our wickedness, and what is our sin that we have committed against ירמיהו our Elohim?’

11 then you shall say to them, ‘Because your fathers have forsaken Me,’ declares ירמיהו, ‘and have walked after other mighty ones and served them and bowed themselves to them, and have forsaken Me, and did not guard My Torah.

12 ‘And you have done more evil than your fathers, for look, each one walks according to the stubbornness of his own evil heart, without listening to Me.

13 ‘So I shall throw you out of this land into a land that you do not know, neither you nor your fathers. And

there you shall serve other mighty ones day and night, where I show you no favour.'

14 "Therefore see, the days are coming," declares  $\text{יהוה}$ , "when it is no longer said, ' $\text{יהוה}$  lives who brought up the children of Yisra'el from the land of Mitsrayim,'

15 but, ' $\text{יהוה}$  lives who brought up the children of Yisra'el from the land of the north and from all the lands where He had driven them.' For I shall bring them back into their land I gave to their fathers.

16 "See, I am sending for many fishermen," declares  $\text{יהוה}$ , "and they shall fish them. And after that I shall send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain and every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 "For My eyes are on all their ways; they have not been hidden from My face, nor has their wickedness been hidden from My eyes.

18 "And first I shall repay double for their wickedness and their sin, because they have defiled My land with the dead bodies of their filthiness, and have filled My inheritance with their abominations."

19 O  $\text{יהוה}$ , my strength and my stronghold and my refuge, in the day of distress the gentiles shall come to You from the ends of the earth and say, "Our fathers have inherited only falsehood, futility, and there is no value in them."

20 Would a man make mighty ones for himself, which are not mighty ones?

21 "Therefore see, I am causing them to know, this time I cause them to know My hand and My might. And they shall know that My Name is  $\text{יהוה}$ !"

**17** "The sin of Yahudah is written with a pen of iron, engraved with the point of a diamond on the tablet of their heart, and on the horns of your altars,

2 while their children remember their altars and their Ashērim by the spreading trees on the high hills.

3 “My mountain in the field, I give as plunder, your wealth, all your treasures, your high places of sin, throughout all your borders.

4 “And you, even of yourself, shall let go of your inheritance which I gave you. And I shall make you serve your enemies in a land which you have not known, for you have kindled a fire in My displeasure which burns forever.”

5 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “Cursed is the man who trusts in man and makes flesh his arm, and whose heart turns away from אֱלֹהִים.

6 “For he shall be like a shrub in the desert, and not see when good comes, and shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land that is not inhabited.

7 “Baruk is the man who trusts in אֱלֹהִים, and whose trust is אֱלֹהִים.

8 “For he shall be like a tree planted by the waters, which spreads out its roots by the river, and does not see when heat comes. And his leaf shall be green, and in the year of drought he is not anxious, nor does he cease from yielding fruit.

9 “The heart is crooked above all, and desperately sick - who shall know it?

10 “I, אֱלֹהִים, search the heart, I try the kidneys, and give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his deeds.

11 “As a partridge that broods but does not hatch, so is he who gets riches, but not by right. It leaves him in the midst of his days, and at his end he is a fool.”

12 An esteemed throne, exalted from the beginning, is the place of our Miqdash.

13 O אִיִּי, the expectation of Yisra'el, all who forsake You are put to shame. "Those who depart from Me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken אִיִּי, the Fountain of living waters."

14 Heal me, O אִיִּי, so that I am healed. Save me, so that I am saved, for You are my praise.

15 See, they say to me, "Where is the word of אִיִּי? Let it come now!"

16 And I have not run away from being a shepherd who follows You, nor have I longed for the woeful day. You Yourself have known, that which came out of my lips was before You.

17 Do not be a ruin to me, You are my shelter in the day of evil.

18 Let these who persecute me be put to shame, but do not let me be put to shame. Let them be broken, but do not let me be broken. Bring on them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction!

19 Thus אִיִּי said to me, "Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, by which the sovereigns of Yahudah come in and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Yerushalayim.

20 "And you shall say to them, 'Hear the word of אִיִּי, you sovereigns of Yahudah, and all Yahudah, and all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, who enter by these gates.

21 'Thus said אִיִּי, "Guard yourselves, and bear no burden on the Shabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Yerushalayim,

22 nor take a burden out of your houses on the Shabbath day, nor do any work. And you shall qadosh the Shabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

23 "But they did not obey, or incline their ear, and they made their neck stiff not to hear and not to receive instruction.

24 “And it shall be, if you diligently obey Me,” declares **אֲדֹנָי**, “to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the Shabbath day, and qadosh the Shabbath day, to do no work in it,

25 then sovereigns and heads sitting on the throne of Dawid shall enter in through the gates of this city, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their heads - the men of Yahudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim. And this city shall be inhabited forever.

26 “And they shall come from the cities of Yahudah and from the places around Yerushalayim, and from the land of Binyamin and from the low country, from the mountains and from the Negeb, bringing burnt offerings and slaughterings, grain offerings and incense, bringing offerings of praise to the House of **אֲדֹנָי**.

27 “But if you do not obey Me to qadosh the Shabbath day, and not to bear a burden when entering the gates of Yerushalayim on the Shabbath day, then I shall kindle a fire in its gates, and it shall consume the palaces of Yerushalayim, and not be quenched.” ’ ’ ”

**18** The word which came to Yirmeyahu from **אֲדֹנָי**, saying,

2 “Arise, and go down to the potter’s house, and there I let you hear My words.”

3 So I went down to the potter’s house, and saw him doing a piece of work on the wheel.

4 And the vessel that he made of clay was ruined in the hand of the potter, so he remade it into another vessel, as it seemed good to the potter to do.

5 Then the word of **אֲדֹנָי** came to me, saying,

6 “O house of Yisra’el, am I not able to do with you as this potter?” declares **אֲדֹנָי**. “Look, as the clay is

in the hand of the potter, so are you in My hand, O house of Yisra'ël!

7 “The moment I speak concerning a nation and concerning a reign, to pluck up, to pull down, and to destroy it,

8 and that nation shall turn from its evil because I have spoken against it, then I shall repent of the evil that I thought to do to it.

9 “And the moment I speak concerning a nation and concerning a reign, to build and to plant it,

10 and it shall do evil in My eyes in not obeying My voice, then I shall repent concerning the good with which I spoke of doing to it.

11 “And now, speak to the men of Yahudāh and to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, saying, ‘Thus said יְרֵמְיָהּ, “See, I am forming evil and devising a plan against you. Return now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your deeds good.” ’ ’ ”

12 But they shall say, “It is no use! For we walk according to our own plans, and we do each one the stubbornness of his evil heart.”

13 Therefore thus said יְרֵמְיָהּ, “Ask now among the nations, who has heard the like of this? The maiden of Yisra'ël has done what is most horrible.

14 “Does the snow of Lebanon cease from the rock of the field? Or the cool flowing waters from afar dry up?

15 “But My people have forgotten Me, they have burned incense to what is false, and they have stumbled from their ways, from the ancient paths, to walk in bypaths and not on a highway,

16 to make their land become a ruin, a hissing forever - everyone who passes by it is appalled and shakes his head.

17 “I shall scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I shall show them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.”

18 Then they said, “Come and let us devise plans against Yirmeyahu, for the Torah shall not perish from the kohēn, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the nabī. Come and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not listen to any of his words.”

19 Attend to me, O אֱלֹהִים, and listen to the voice of my adversaries!

20 Should good be repaid with evil? For they have dug a pit for my life. Remember that I stood before You to speak good for them, and to turn away Your wrath from them.

21 So give their children over to scarcity of food, and hand them over to the power of the sword. Let their wives become widows and bereaved of their children. Let their men be put to death, their young men be smitten by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when You bring a raiding party suddenly upon them. For they have dug a pit to take me, and laid snares for my feet.

23 But You, O אֱלֹהִים, You know all their counsel against me, to slay me. Do not pardon their wickedness, nor blot out their sin from Your presence, and let them be overthrown before You. Deal with them in the time of Your displeasure.

**19** Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “Go and get a potter’s earthen jug, and take some of the elders of the people and some of the elders of the kohenim.

2 “Then you shall go out to the Valley of Bēn Hinnom, which is by the entry of the Potsherd Gate, and shall proclaim there the words that I speak to you,

3 and shall say, 'Hear the word of יהוה, sovereigns of Yahudāh and inhabitants of Yerushalayim. Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, "See, I am bringing evil on this place, that makes the ears tingle of all who hear it.

4 "Because they have forsaken Me and have profaned this place, and have burned incense in it to other mighty ones whom neither they, their fathers, nor the sovereigns of Yahudāh have known, and they have filled this place with the blood of the innocents,  
5 and have built the high places of Ba'al, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings to Ba'al, which I did not command or speak, nor did it come into My heart.

6 "Therefore see, the days are coming," declares יהוה, "that this place shall no more be called Topheth or the Valley of Bēn Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter.

7 "And I shall pour out the counsel of Yahudāh and Yerushalayim in this place, and I shall make them fall by the sword before their enemies and by the hands of those who seek their lives. And I shall give their corpses as meat for the birds of the shamayim and for the beasts of the earth.

8 "And I shall make this city a ruin, and a hissing - everyone who passes by it is appalled and hisses because of all its plagues.

9 "And I shall make them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and eat one another's flesh in the siege and in the distress with which their enemies and those who seek their lives distress them." '

10 "And you shall break the jug before the eyes of the men who go with you,

11 and shall say to them, 'Thus said יהוה of hosts, "Even so I break this people and this city, as one

breaks a potter's vessel, which one is unable to repair again. And let them bury them in Topheth till there is no place to bury.

12 "This is what I shall do to this place," declares **יהוה**, "and to its inhabitants, so as to make this city like Topheth.

13 "And the houses of Yerushalayim and the houses of the sovereigns of Yahudah shall be as unclean as the place of Topheth, because of all the houses on whose roofs they have burned incense to all the host of the shamayim, and poured out drink offerings to other mighty ones." ' "

14 And when Yirmeyahu returned from Topheth, where **יהוה** had sent him to naḇa, he stood in the courtyard of the House of **יהוה** and said to all the people,

15 "Thus said **יהוה** of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'ël, 'See, I am bringing on this city and on all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have stiffened their necks so as not to hear My Words.' "

**20** And Pashḥur son of Immër, the kohën who was also chief governor in the House of **יהוה**, heard that Yirmeyahu naḇu these words.

2 And Pashḥur struck Yirmeyahu the naḇi, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Binyamin, which was by the House of **יהוה**.

3 And it came to be on the next day that Pashḥur brought Yirmeyahu out of the stocks, and Yirmeyahu said to him, "**יהוה** has not called your name Pashḥur, but Maḡor-Missabib.

4 "For thus said **יהוה**, 'See, I am making you a fear to yourself and to all your loved ones. And they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, while your eyes see

it. And I shall give all Yahudāh into the hand of the sovereign of Babel, and he shall exile them to Babel and smite them with the sword.

5 'And I shall give all the wealth of this city and all its labour, and all its valuables, and all the treasures of the sovereigns of Yahudāh, I give into the hand of their enemies, who shall plunder them, seize them, and shall bring them to Babel.

6 'And you, Pashhur, and all who dwell in your house, shall go into captivity, and enter into Babel. And there you shall die, and be buried there, you and all your friends, to whom you have nabu falsehood.' "

7 O אִיִּי, You deluded me, and I was deluded. You are stronger than I, and have prevailed. I have been ridiculed all day long, everyone mocks me.

8 For when I speak, I cry out, proclaiming violence and ruin. Because the word of אִיִּי was made to me a reproach and a mockery daily.

9 Whenever I said, "Let me not mention Him, nor speak in His Name again," it was in my heart like a burning fire shut up in my bones. And I became weary of holding it back, and was helpless.

10 For I heard many mocking, "Fear on every side!" "Expose," they say, "let us expose him!" All my friends watched for my stumbling, "He might be lured away, so that we prevail against him, and take our revenge on him."

11 But אִיִּי is with me like a mighty, awesome One. Therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and not prevail. They shall be greatly ashamed, for they have not acted wisely - an everlasting reproach never to be forgotten.

12 But, O אִיִּי of hosts, trying the righteous, and seeing the kidneys and heart, let me see Your vengeance on them, for I have revealed my cause to You.

13 Sing to אֱלֹהִים! Hallelu-אֱלֹהִים! For He has delivered the being of the poor from the hand of evil ones.

14 Cursed be the day in which I was born! Let the day not be baruk in which my mother bore me!

15 Let the man be cursed who brought news to my father, saying, "A male child has been born to you," making him very glad.

16 And let that man be like the cities which אֱלֹהִים overthrew, and repented not. Let him hear the cry in the morning and the shouting at noon,

17 because I was not slain from the womb, so that my mother should have been my grave and her womb forever great.

18 Why did I come forth from the womb to see toil and sorrow, and spend my days in shame?

**21** The word that came to Yirmeyahu from אֱלֹהִים when Sovereign Tsidqiyahu sent to him Pashhur son of Malkiyah, and Tsephanyah the son of Ma'asëyah, the kohën, saying,

2 "Please inquire of אֱלֹהִים on our behalf, for Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel is fighting against us. It might be that אֱלֹהִים deals with us according to all His wondrous works, so that he withdraws from us."

3 But Yirmeyahu said to them, "Say this to Tsidqiyahu,

4 'Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël, "See, I am turning back the weapons of battle that are in your hands, with which you fight against the sovereign of Babel and the Kasdites who besiege you outside the wall. And I shall gather them inside this city.

5 "And I Myself shall fight against you with an outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in displeasure and rage and great wrath.

6 “And I shall smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast - let them die of a great pestilence.

7 “And afterward,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ , “I give Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yahudah, his servants and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence and the sword and the scarcity of food, into the hand of Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel, into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life. And he shall smite them with the edge of the sword. He shall not pardon them, nor spare nor have compassion.” ’

8 “You shall also say to this people, ‘Thus said  $\text{יהוה}$ , “See, I lay before you the way of life and the way of death.

9 “Whoever stays in this city dies by the sword, by scarcity of food, and by pestilence. But whoever goes out and shall go over to the Kasdites who besiege you, is going to live, and his life shall be as a prize to him.

10 “For I have turned My face against this city for evil and not for good,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ . “It is given into the hand of the sovereign of Babel, and he shall burn it with fire.” ’

11 “And to the house of the sovereign of Yahudah, ‘Hear the word of  $\text{יהוה}$ ,

12 ‘O house of Dawid! Thus said  $\text{יהוה}$ , “Render right-ruling in the morning, and deliver him who has been robbed out of the hand of the oppressor, lest My wrath go out like fire and burn, with no one to quench it, because of the evil of your deeds.

13 “See, I am against you, O inhabitant of the valley, rock of the plain,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ , “who are saying, ‘Who would come down against us? And who would come into our dwellings?’

14 “And I shall punish you according to the fruit of your deeds,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ . “And I shall kindle a fire

in its forest, and it shall consume all that is around her.” ’ ”

**22** Thus said ירמיהו, “Go down to the house of the sovereign of Yahudah. And there you shall speak this word,

2 and shall say, ‘Hear the word of ירמיהו, O sovereign of Yahudah, you who sit on the throne of Dawid, you and your servants and your people who enter these gates!

3 ‘Thus said ירמיהו, “Do right-ruling and righteousness, and deliver him who is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor. Do not maltreat nor do violence to the stranger, the fatherless, or the widow, nor shed innocent blood in this place.

4 “For if you certainly do this word, then there shall enter in by the gates of this house sovereigns sitting on the throne of Dawid, riding on horses and in chariots, he and his servants and his people.

5 “But if you do not obey these words, I swear by Myself,” declares ירמיהו, “that this house shall become a ruin.” ’ ”

6 For thus said ירמיהו to the house of the sovereign of Yahudah, “You are as Gil’ad to Me, the head of Lebanon. But I shall make you a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 “And I shall prepare destroyers against you, each with his weapons. And they shall cut down your choice cedars and throw them into the fire.

8 “And many gentiles shall pass by this city, and they shall say to one another, ‘Why has ירמיהו done so to this great city?’

9 “Then they shall say, ‘Because they have forsaken the Covenant of ירמיהו their Elohim, and bowed themselves to other mighty ones and served them.’ ”

10 Do not weep for the dead, nor mourn for him. Weep bitterly for him who goes away, for he shall never come back nor see the land of his birth.

11 For thus said  $\text{אֲדָנָי}$  concerning Shallum son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yahudāh, who reigned instead of Yoshiyahu his father, who went from this place, “He shall never come back,

12 but he shall die in the place where they have exiled him, and not see this land again.

13 “Woe to him who builds his house without righteousness and his rooms without Right-Ruling, who uses his neighbour’s service without wages and does not give him his wages,

14 who says, ‘I am going to build myself a wide house with spacious rooms, and cut out windows for it, panelling it with cedar and painting it in red.’

15 “Do you reign because you enclose yourself in cedar? Did not your father eat and drink, and do right-ruling and righteousness? Then it was well with him.

16 “He defended the cause of the poor and needy - then it was well. Was this not to know Me?” declares  $\text{אֲדָנָי}$ .

17 “But your eyes and your heart are only upon your own greedy gain, and on shedding innocent blood, and on oppression and on doing violence.”

18 Therefore thus said  $\text{אֲדָנָי}$  concerning Yahoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yahudāh, “Let them not lament for him: ‘Alas, my brother!’ or ‘Alas, my sister!’ Let them not lament for him: ‘Alas, master!’ or ‘Alas, his excellency!’

19 “He shall be buried with the burial of a donkey, dragged and thrown outside the gates of Yerushalayim.

20 “Go up to Lebānon, and cry out, and lift up your voice in Bashan. And cry from Aḅarim, for all your lovers are destroyed.

21 “I have spoken to you in your ease, but you said, ‘I do not listen.’ This has been your way from your youth, for you did not obey My voice.

22 “Let all your shepherds be devoured by the wind, and your lovers go into captivity. Then you shall be ashamed and humiliated for all your evil.

23 “You who dwell in Lebanon, being nested in the cedars, how you shall groan when pangs come upon you, like the pains of a woman giving birth!

24 “As I live,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , “though Konyahu son of Yahoyaqim, sovereign of Yahudah, were the signet on My right hand, I would still pull you off from there;

25 and I shall give you into the hand of those who seek your life, and into the hand of those whose face you fear, into the hand of Nebukadnetstsar sovereign of Babel and the hand of the Kasdites.

26 “And I shall hurl you out, and your mother who bore you, into another land where you were not born, and there you shall die.

27 “But they shall not return to the land to which their being yearns to return.

28 “Is this man Konyahu a despised broken pot, or an undesirable vessel? Why are they hurled out, he and his descendants, and cast into a land which they do not know?

29 “O land, land, land! Hear the word of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ !

30 “Thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , ‘Write this man down as childless, a strong man who is not to prosper in his days, for none of his descendants shall prosper, sitting on the throne of Dawid, or rule any more in Yahudah.’ ”

**23** “Woe to the shepherds destroying and scattering the sheep of My pasture!” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

2 Therefore thus said יהוה Elohim of Yisra'el against the shepherds who feed My people, "You have scattered My flock, driven them away, and have not tended them. See, I am punishing you for the evil of your deeds," declares יהוה.

3 "Therefore I shall gather the remnant of My flock out of all the lands where I have driven them, and shall bring them back to their fold. And they shall bear and increase.

4 "And I shall raise up shepherds over them, and they shall feed them. And they shall fear no more, nor be discouraged, nor shall they be lacking," declares יהוה.

5 "See, the days are coming," declares יהוה, "when I shall raise for Dawid a Branch of righteousness, and a Sovereign shall reign and act wisely, and shall do right-ruling and righteousness in the earth.

6 "In His days Yahudah shall be saved, and Yisra'el dwell safely. And this is His Name whereby He shall be called: 'יהוה Tsidqenu.'

7 "Therefore, see, the days are coming," declares יהוה, "when they shall say no more, 'As יהוה lives who brought up the children of Yisra'el out of the land of Mitsrayim,'

8 but, 'As יהוה lives who brought up and led the seed of the house of Yisra'el out of the land of the north and from all the lands where I had driven them.' And they shall dwell on their own land."

9 My heart within me is broken because of the nebi'im; all my bones shake. I am like a drunken man, and like a man overcome by wine, because of יהוה, and because of His qodesh words.

10 For the land is filled with adulterers; for the land mourns because of a curse. The pastures of the wilderness are dried up. And their course is evil, and their might is not right.

11 “For both nabi and kohēn have become defiled. Even in My house I have found their evil,” declares **אֱלֹהִים**.

12 “Therefore their way is to them like slippery ways in the dark. They are driven on and they shall fall in them. For I bring evil on them, the year of their punishment,” declares **אֱלֹהִים**.

13 “And I have seen folly in the nebi'im of Shomeron: they naba by Ba'al and led My people Yisra'el astray.

14 “And among the nebi'im of Yerushalayim I have seen a horrible matter: committing adultery and walking in falsehood. And they strengthen the hands of evil ones, so that no one turns back from his evil. All of them are like Sedom to Me, and her inhabitants like Amarah.

15 “Therefore thus said **אֱלֹהִים** of hosts concerning the nebi'im, ‘See, I am making them eat wormwood, and shall make them drink poisoned water. For defilement has gone out into all the land from the nebi'im of Yerushalayim.’ ”

16 Thus said **אֱלֹהִים** of hosts, “Do not listen to the words of the nebi'im who naba to you, they lead you astray. They speak a vision of their own heart, not from the mouth of **אֱלֹהִים**.

17 “They keep on saying to those who despise Me, ‘**אֱלֹהִים** has said you shall have peace.’ And to all who walk according to the stubbornness of their own heart, ‘No evil comes upon you.’ ”

18 For who has stood in the counsel of **אֱלֹהִים**, and has seen and heard His word? Who has listened to His word and obeyed it?

19 See, a storm of **אֱלֹהִים** shall go forth in a rage, a whirling storm! It whirls on the head of the wicked.

20 The displeasure of **אֱלֹהִים** shall not turn back until He has done and established the purposes of His

heart. In the latter days you shall understand it perfectly.

21 "I did not send these nebi'im, yet they ran. I have not spoken to them, yet they nabu.

22 "But if they had stood in My counsel, then they would have let My people hear My Words, and they would have turned them from their evil way and from the evil of their deeds.

23 "Am I an Elohim close by," declares אלהים, "and not an Elohim afar off?"

24 "If anyone is hidden in secret places, would I not see him?" declares אלהים. "Do I not fill the shamayim and earth?" declares אלהים.

25 "I have heard what the nebi'im have said who naba falsehood in My Name, saying, 'I have dreamed, I have dreamed!'

26 "Till when shall it be in the heart of the nebi'im? - the nebi'im of falsehood and nebi'im of the deceit of their own heart,

27 who try to make My people forget My Name by their dreams which everyone relates to his neighbour, as their fathers forgot My Name for Ba'al.

28 "The nabi who has a dream, let him relate the dream, and he who has My Word, let him speak My Word in truth. What is the chaff to the wheat?" declares אלהים.

29 "Is not My Word like a fire?" declares אלהים, "and like a hammer that shatters a rock?"

30 "Therefore see, I am against the nebi'im," declares אלהים, "who steal My Words every one from his neighbour.

31 "See, I am against the nebi'im," declares אלהים, "who use their tongues and say, 'He declares אלהים.'

32 "See, I am against those who naba false dreams," declares אלהים, "and relate them, and lead My people astray by their falsehoods and by their reckless

boasting. But I Myself did not send them nor have I commanded them. And they do not profit this people at all,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

33 “And when these people or the nabi or the kohēn ask you, saying, ‘What is the message of אֱלֹהִים?’ then you shall say to them, ‘What message?’ I shall forsake you,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

34 “As for the nabi and the kohēn and the people who say, ‘The message of אֱלֹהִים,’ I shall punish that man and his house.

35 “This is what each one says to his neighbour, and each one to his brother, ‘What has אֱלֹהִים answered?’ and, ‘What has אֱלֹהִים spoken?’

36 “But the message of אֱלֹהִים you no longer remember! For every man’s message is his own word, for you have changed the Words of the living Elohim, אֱלֹהִים of hosts, our Elohim!

37 “This is what you say to the nabi, ‘What has אֱלֹהִים answered you?’ and, ‘What has אֱלֹהִים spoken?’

38 “But since you say, ‘The message of אֱלֹהִים!’ therefore thus said אֱלֹהִים, ‘Because you say this word, “The message of אֱלֹהִים!” and I have sent to you, saying, “Do not say, ‘The message of אֱלֹהִים!’ ”

39 therefore see, I, I shall utterly forget you and cast you away from My presence, along with the city that I gave you and your fathers.

40 ‘And I shall put an everlasting reproach on you, and an everlasting shame that is not forgotten.’ ”

**24** אֱלֹהִים showed me, and look, there were two baskets of figs put before the Hēykal of אֱלֹהִים, after Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel had exiled Yekonyahu son of Yahoyaqim, sovereign of Yahuḏah, and the heads of Yahuḏah with the

craftsmen and smiths, from Yerushalayim, and had brought them to Babel.

2 One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first ripe. And the other basket had very spoilt figs which could not be eaten, they were so spoilt.”

3 And אִירָמְיָהוּ said to me, “What do you see, Yirmeyahu?” And I said, “Figs, the good figs, very good. And the spoilt, very spoilt, which could not be eaten, they are so spoilt.”

4 Again the word of אִירָמְיָהוּ came to me, saying,

5 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘Like these good figs, so do I acknowledge the exiles of Yahudah, whom I have sent out of this place for their own good, into the land of the Kasdites.

6 ‘And I shall lay My eyes on them for good, and shall bring them back to this land. And I shall build them and not pull them down, and shall plant them and not pluck them up.

7 ‘And I shall give them a heart to know Me, that I am אֱלֹהִים. And they shall be My people and I shall be their Elohim, for they shall turn back to Me with all their heart.

8 ‘And as the spoilt figs that could not be eaten because they are so spoilt,’ for thus said אֱלֹהִים, ‘so do I give up Tsidqiyahu, the sovereign of Yahudah, his heads, the rest of Yerushalayim who remain in this land, and those who dwell in the land of Mitsrayim.

9 ‘And I shall make them a horror to all the reigns of the earth, for evil, to be a reproach and a byword, a mockery and a curse, in all the places to which I drive them.

10 ‘And I shall send the sword, the scarcity of food, and the pestilence among them, till they are consumed from the land that I gave to them and their fathers.’ ”

**25** The word that came to Yirmeyahu concerning all the people of Yahudāh, in the fourth year of Yahoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, the sovereign of Yahudāh, which was the first year of Nebūkadnetstsar sovereign of Babel,

2 which Yirmeyahu the nabī spoke to all the people of Yahudāh and to all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, saying,

3 “From the thirteenth year of Yoshiyahu son of Amon, sovereign of Yahudāh, even to this day, this is the twenty-third year in which the word of אֱלֹהִים has come to me. And I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, but you have not listened.

4 “Moreover, אֱלֹהִים has sent to you all His servants the nabī'im, rising early and sending them, but you have not listened nor inclined your ear to hear,

5 saying, ‘Turn back now everyone from his evil way and from the evil of your deeds, and dwell on the land which אֱלֹהִים has given to you and your fathers forever and ever.

6 ‘And do not go after other mighty ones to serve them and to bow down to them. And do not provoke Me with the works of your hands, so that I do you no evil.’

7 “But you did not listen to Me,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “so as to provoke Me with the works of your hands, for your own evil.

8 “Therefore thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, ‘Because you did not obey My Words,

9 see, I am sending and taking all the tribes of the north,’ declares אֱלֹהִים, ‘and Nebūkadnetstsar the sovereign of Babel, My servant, and shall bring them against this land and against its inhabitants, and against these nations all around, and shall put them

under the ban, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and everlasting ruins.

10 'And I shall banish from them the voice of rejoicing and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp.

11 'And all this land shall be a ruin and a waste, and these nations shall serve the sovereign of Babel seventy years.

12 'And it shall be, when seventy years are completed, that I shall punish the sovereign of Babel and that nation, the land of the Kasdites, for their wickedness,' declares אֱלֹהִים, 'and shall make it everlasting ruins.

13 'And I shall bring on that land all My words which I have pronounced against it, all that is written in this book, which Yirmeyahu has nabu concerning all the nations.

14 'For they too shall be enslaved by many nations and great sovereigns. And I shall repay them according to their deeds and according to the works of their hands.' "

15 For thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el to me, "Take this wine cup of wrath from My hand, and make all the nations, to whom I send you, drink it.

16 "And they shall drink, and shake, and go mad because of the sword that I am sending among them."

17 I then took the cup from the hand of אֱלֹהִים, and made all the nations drink, to whom אֱלֹהִים had sent me;

18 Yerushalayim and the cities of Yahuḏah, and its sovereigns, its heads, to make them a ruin, an object of astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is this day;

19 Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and his servants, and his heads, and all his people;

20 and all the mixed multitude, and all the sovereigns of the land of Uts, and all the sovereigns of the land of the Pelishtites - even Ashqelon, and Azzah, and Eqron, and the remnant of Ashdod;

21 Edom, and Mo'ab, and the children of Ammon;

22 and all the sovereigns of Tsor, and all the sovereigns of Tsidon, and the sovereigns of the coastlands which are beyond the sea;

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all who are in the farthest corners;

24 and all the sovereigns of Arabia and all the sovereigns of the mixed multitude who dwell in the wilderness;

25 and all the sovereigns of Zimri, and all the sovereigns of Eylam, and all the sovereigns of the Madites;

26 and all the sovereigns of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the reigns of the earth which are on the face of the ground. Also the sovereign of Shēshaḳ shall drink after them.

27 "And you shall say to them, 'Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, "Drink, be drunk, and vomit! Fall and rise no more, because of the sword which I am sending among you." '

28 "And it shall be, when they refuse to take the cup from your hand to drink, then you shall say to them, 'Thus said יהוה of hosts, "You shall drink!

29 "For look, I am beginning to bring evil upon the city which is called by My Name, and should you be entirely unpunished? You are not going unpunished, for I am calling for a sword on all the inhabitants of the earth," declares יהוה of hosts.'

30 "And you shall naḅa against them all these words, and say to them, 'יהוה roars from on high, and utters His voice from His qodesh dwelling place. He roars

mightily over His fold, a shout as those who tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 “Tumult shall come to the ends of the earth, for **אֲרָצָא** has a controversy with the nations. He shall enter into judgment with all flesh. The wicked He shall give to the sword,’ declares **אֲרָצָא**.”

32 Thus said **אֲרָצָא** of hosts, “See, evil is going forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind is raised up from the farthest parts of the earth.

33 “And in that day the slain of **אֲרָצָא** shall be from one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth. They shall not be lamented, or gathered, or buried, for they are dung on the face of the ground.

34 “Howl, you shepherds, and cry! And roll yourselves *in ashes*, you leaders of the flock! For the days of your slaughter and your scatterings are completed, and you shall fall like a choice vessel.

35 “And a place of refuge shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from the leaders of the flock.

36 “Hear the cry of the shepherds, and a wailing of the leaders of the flock, for **אֲרָצָא** is ravaging their pasture!

37 “And the pastures of peace shall be cut down because of the burning displeasure of **אֲרָצָא**.

38 “Like a lion He shall leave His hiding place, for their land shall become a waste because of the sword of oppressors, and because of His burning displeasure.”

**26** In the beginning of the reign of Yahoyaqim the son of Yoshiyahu, the sovereign of Yahudah, this word came from **אֲרָצָא**, saying,

2 “Thus said **אֲרָצָא**, ‘Stand in the courtyard of the House of **אֲרָצָא**, and speak to all the cities of Yahudah, which come to bow themselves in the

House of אֶלְהֵאֱלֹהִים, all the words that I command you to speak to them. Do not diminish a word.

3 'If so be that they listen and each turn from his evil way, then I shall repent of the evil that I plan to do to them, because of the evil of their deeds.'

4 "And you shall say to them, 'Thus said אֶלְהֵאֱלֹהִים, "If you do not listen to Me, to walk in My Torah which I put before you,

5 to listen to the words of My servants the nebi'im I am sending you, even rising up early and sending them - though you have not listened -

6 then I shall make this House like Shiloh, and make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth." ' "

7 And the kohenim and the nebi'im and all the people heard Yirmeyahu speaking these words in the House of אֶלְהֵאֱלֹהִים.

8 And it came to be, when Yirmeyahu had ended speaking all that אֶלְהֵאֱלֹהִים had commanded him to speak to all the people, that the kohenim and the nebi'im and all the people seized him, saying, "You shall certainly die!

9 "Why have you naḥu in the Name of אֶלְהֵאֱלֹהִים, saying, 'This House shall be like Shiloh, and this city be dried up, without an inhabitant'?" And all the people were gathered against Yirmeyahu in the House of אֶלְהֵאֱלֹהִים.

10 And the heads of Yahudah heard this, and they came up from the sovereign's house to the House of אֶלְהֵאֱלֹהִים and sat down in the entrance of the new gate of the House of אֶלְהֵאֱלֹהִים.

11 And the kohenim and the nebi'im spoke to the heads and all the people, saying, "A death sentence for this man! For he has naḥu against this city, as you have heard with your ears."

12 And Yirmeyahu spoke to all the heads and all the people, saying, "אֶלְהֵאֱלֹהִים sent me to naḥa against this

house and against this city with all the words you heard.

13 “And now, make good your ways and your deeds, and obey the voice of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, then אֱלֹהִים shall relent concerning the evil He has pronounced against you.

14 “And I, look I am in your hand. Do with me as seems good and right to you.

15 “But know for certain that if you put me to death, you are bringing innocent blood on yourselves, and on this city, and on its inhabitants. For truly אֱלֹהִים has sent me to you to speak all these words in your hearing.”

16 Then the heads and all the people said to the kohenim and the nebi'im, “No death sentence for this man. For he has spoken to us in the Name of אֱלֹהִים our Elohim.”

17 And some of the elders of the land rose up and spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 “Miḳayah of Moresheth naḅu in the days of Hizqiyahu the sovereign of Yahudah, and he spoke to all the people of Yahudah, saying, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, “Tsiyon shall become a ploughed field, and Yerushalayim be heaps, and the mountain of the House like the bare hills of the forest.” ’

19 “Did Hizqiyahu sovereign of Yahudah and all Yahudah indeed put him to death? Did he not revere אֱלֹהִים and seek the favour אֱלֹהִים? And the Adon relented concerning the evil which He had pronounced against them. But we are doing great evil against ourselves.”

20 There was however a man who naḅu in the Name of אֱלֹהִים, Uriyahu the son of Shemayahu of Qiryath Ye'arim, who naḅu against this city and against this land according to all the words of Yirmeyahu.

21 And when Yahoyaqim the sovereign, with all his mighty men and all the heads, heard his words, the sovereign sought to put him to death. But Uriyahu heard of it, and was afraid and fled, and went to Mitsrayim.

22 Then Yahoyaqim the sovereign sent men to Mitsrayim: Elnathan the son of Aḳbor, and some men who went with him to Mitsrayim.

23 And they brought Uriyahu from Mitsrayim and brought him to Yahoyaqim the sovereign, who smote him with the sword and threw his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 However, the hand of Aḥiqam son of Shaphan was with Yirmeyahu, so as not to give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

**27** In the beginning of the reign of Yahoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, the sovereign of Yahudāh, this word came to Yirmeyahu from אֱלֹהִים, saying,

2 “This is what אֱלֹהִים said to me, ‘Make for yourselves bands and yokes. Then you shall put them on your neck,

3 and shall send them to the sovereign of Edom, and the sovereign of Mo’ab, and the sovereign of the Ammonites, and the sovereign of Tsor, and the sovereign of Tsidon, by the hand of the messengers who come to Yerushalayim to Tsidqiyahu, the sovereign of Yahudāh.

4 ‘And you shall command them to say to their masters, “Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’ēl, ‘Say this to your masters,’

5 ‘I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are on the face of the earth, by My great power and by My outstretched arm. And I shall give it to whom it seemed right in My eyes.

6 'And now, I have given all these lands into the hand of Nebūkadnetšar the sovereign of Babel, My servant. And the beasts of the field I have also given him to serve him.

7 'And all nations shall serve him and his son and his son's son, until the time of his land comes. And then many nations and great sovereigns shall make him serve them.

8 'And it shall be, the nation and reign that do not serve Nebūkadnetšar the sovereign of Babel, and the one that does not put its neck under the yoke of the sovereign of Babel, that nation I shall punish,' declares אֱלֹהִים, 'with the sword, and the scarcity of food, and the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 'So do not listen to your nebi'im, or to your diviners, or to your dreamers, or to your observers of clouds, or your sorcerers, who speak to you, saying, "Do not serve the sovereign of Babel."

10 'For they naḅa falsehood to you, to remove you far from your land. And I shall drive you out, and you shall perish.

11 'But the nations that bring their necks under the yoke of the sovereign of Babel and serve him, I shall leave in their own land,' declares אֱלֹהִים, 'and they shall till it and dwell in it.' "

12 And I spoke to Tsidqiyahu the sovereign of Yahudah according to all these words, saying, "Bring your necks under the yoke of the sovereign of Babel, and serve him and his people, and live!

13 "Why should you die, you and your people, by the sword, by the scarcity of food, and by the pestilence, as אֱלֹהִים has spoken against the nation that does not serve the sovereign of Babel?"

14 “Do not listen to the words of the neḇi'im who speak to you, saying, ‘Do not serve the sovereign of Babel,’ for they naḇa falsehood to you,

15 for I have not sent them,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “yet they naḇa falsehood in My Name, in order that I drive you out. Then you shall perish, you and the neḇi'im who naḇa to you.”

16 Then I spoke to the kohenim and to all this people, saying, “Thus said אֱלֹהִים, ‘Do not listen to the words of your neḇi'im who naḇa to you, saying, “See, the vessels of the House of אֱלֹהִים, are brought back from Babel soon now,” for they naḇa falsehood to you.

17 ‘Do not listen to them. Serve the sovereign of Babel, and live! Why should this city become a ruin?

18 ‘But if they are neḇi'im, and if the word of אֱלֹהִים is with them, let them now make intercession to אֱלֹהִים of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the House of אֱלֹהִים, and in the house of the sovereign of Yahuḁah, and at Yerushalayim, shall not go to Babel.’

19 “For thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts concerning the columns, and concerning the sea, and concerning the stands, and concerning the remainder of the vessels which are left in this city,

20 which Neḇuḁadnetstsar the sovereign of Babel did not take, when he exiled Yeḁonyahu the son of Yahoyaḁim, the sovereign of Yahuḁah, from Yerushalayim to Babel, and all the nobles of Yahuḁah and Yerushalayim -

21 thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, concerning the vessels that remain in the House of אֱלֹהִים, and in the house of the sovereign of Yahuḁah and of Yerushalayim:

22 ‘They shall be brought to Babel, and be there until the day that I visit them,’ declares אֱלֹהִים. ‘Then I shall bring them back and restore them to this place.’ ”

**28** And it came to be in that year, at the beginning of the reign of Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yahudah, in the fourth year and in the fifth month, that Hananyah son of Azzur the nabi, who was from Gib'on, spoke to me in the House of אֶלֹהִים in the presence of the kohenim and of all the people, saying,

2 "Thus spoke אֶלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, saying, 'I have broken the yoke of the sovereign of Babel.

3 Within two years I am going to bring back to this place all the vessels of the House of אֶלֹהִים, that Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel removed from this place and took to Babel.

4 'And I am going to bring back to this place Yekonyahu son of Yahoyaqim, sovereign of Yahudah, with all the exiles of Yahudah who went to Babel,' declares אֶלֹהִים, 'for I am going to break the yoke of the sovereign of Babel.' "

5 Then the nabi Yirmeyahu spoke to the nabi Hananyah in the presence of the kohenim and in the presence of all the people who stood in the House of אֶלֹהִים,

6 and the nabi Yirmeyahu said, "Amën! אֶלֹהִים do so! אֶלֹהִים establish your words which you have nabu, to bring back the vessels of the House of אֶלֹהִים and all the exiles from Babel to this place!

7 "Only, hear now this word that I speak in your hearing and in the hearing of all the people:

8 "The nebi'im who have been before me and before you of old nabu against many lands and great reigns, of battle and of evil and of pestilence.

9 "The nabi who naba of peace - when the word of the nabi comes to pass, that nabi is known as one whom אֶלֹהִים has truly sent."

10 And Ḥananyah the nabi took the yoke off the nabi Yirmeyahu's neck and broke it.

11 And Ḥananyah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, "Thus said אֱלֹהִים, 'So I shall break the yoke of Nebuqadnetstsar sovereign of Babel from the neck of all nations within two years.' " And the nabi Yirmeyahu went his way.

12 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Yirmeyahu, after Ḥananyah the nabi had broken the yoke from the neck of the nabi Yirmeyahu, saying,

13 "Go and speak to Ḥananyah, saying, 'Thus said אֱלֹהִים, "You have broken the yokes of wood, but you shall make yokes of iron instead."

14 'For thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, "I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations, to serve Nebuqadnetstsar sovereign of Babel. And they shall serve him. And I have also given him the beasts of the field." ' "

15 And the nabi Yirmeyahu said to Ḥananyah the nabi, "Listen, please, Ḥananyah, אֱלֹהִים has not sent you, but you have made this people trust in falsehood.

16 "Therefore thus said אֱלֹהִים, 'See, I am sending you away from the face of the earth. This year you shall die, for you have spoken apostasy against אֱלֹהִים.' "

17 And Ḥananyah the nabi died the same year, in the seventh month.

**29** And these are the words of the letter which Yirmeyahu the nabi sent from Yerushalayim to the rest of the elders of the exile, and to the kohenim, and to the nabi'im and to all the people whom Nebuqadnetstsar had exiled from Yerushalayim to Babel -

2 after Yeḳonyah the sovereign, and the sovereignty mother, and the eunuchs, and the

heads of Yahudāh and Yerushalayim, and the craftsmen, and the smiths had gone from Yerushalayim -

3 by the hand of El'asah son of Shaphan, and Gemaryah the son of Hilqiyah, whom Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yahudāh sent to Babel, to Nebukadnetzar the sovereign of Babel, saying,

4 "Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, Elohim of Yisra'el, to all the exiles whom I exiled from Yerushalayim to Babel,

5 'Build houses and dwell, plant gardens and eat their fruit.

6 'Take wives and bring forth sons and daughters. And take wives for your sons and give your daughters to husbands, and let them bear sons and daughters, and be increased there, and not diminished.

7 'And seek the peace of the city where I have exiled you, and pray to אֱלֹהִים for it, for in its peace you have peace.'

8 "For thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, Elohim of Yisra'el, 'Let not your nebi'im and your diviners who are in your midst deceive you, neither listen to the dreams which you are dreaming.

9 'For they naba falsely to you in My Name. I have not sent them,' declares אֱלֹהִים.

10 "For thus said אֱלֹהִים, 'When seventy years are completed, at Babel I shall visit you and establish My good word toward you, to bring you back to this place.

11 'For I know the plans I am planning for you,' declares אֱלֹהִים, 'plans of peace and not of evil, to give you an expectancy and a latter end.

12 'Then you shall call on Me, and shall come and pray to Me, and I shall listen to you.

13 'And you shall seek, and shall find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart.

14 'And I shall be found by you,' declares אֱלֹהִים, 'and I shall turn back your captivity, and shall gather you

from all the gentiles and from all the places where I have driven you, declares אֱלֹהִים. And I shall bring you back to the place from which I have exiled you.'

15 "Because you have said, 'אֱלֹהִים has raised up nebi'im for us in Babel' -

16 thus said אֱלֹהִים concerning the sovereign who sits on the throne of Dawid, concerning all the people who dwell in this city, and concerning your brothers who have not gone out with you into exile,

17 thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, 'See, I am sending on them the sword, the scarcity of food, and the pestilence. And I shall make them like spoilt figs, so spoilt as to be inedible.

18 'And I shall pursue them with the sword, with scarcity of food, and with pestilence. And I shall make them a horror among all the reigns of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach among all the gentiles where I have driven them.

19 'For they did not heed My words,' declares אֱלֹהִים, 'which I sent to them by My servants the nebi'im, rising up early and sending them, yet you did not listen,' declares אֱלֹהִים.

20 "You, therefore, hear the word of אֱלֹהִים, all you exiles whom I have sent from Yerushalayim to Babel.

21 "Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, concerning Aḥab son of Qolayah, and Tsidqiyahu son of Ma'asēyah, who are naḥa falsely to you in My Name, 'See, I am giving them into the hand of Neḥuḳadnetstsar sovereign of Babel, and he shall smite them before your eyes.

22 'And because of them all the exiles of Yahudah who are in Babel shall use a curse, saying, "אֱלֹהִים make you like Tsidqiyahu and Aḥab, whom the sovereign of Babel roasted in the fire,"

23 because they have done wickedness in Yisra'ël, and committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken a word in My Name falsely which I have not commanded them. And I am He who knows, and a witness,' declares אֱלֹהִים.

24 "And speak to Shemayahu the Neḥelamite, saying,

25 "Thus speaks אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'ël, saying, 'Because you have sent letters in your name to all the people who are at Yerushalayim, to Tsephanyah son of Ma'asëyah the kohën, and to all the kohenim, saying,

26 "אֱלֹהִים has made you kohën instead of Yahoyada the kohën, so that there are overseers in the House of אֱלֹהִים over everyone who is mad and makes himself a nabi, that you should put him in the stocks and in the iron collar.

27 "So why have you not reproved Yirmeyahu of Anathoth who makes himself a nabi to you?

28 "For he has sent to us in Babel, saying, 'This is long - build houses and dwell, and plant gardens and eat their fruit.' " ' "

29 And Tsephanyah the kohën read this letter in the hearing of Yirmeyahu the nabi.

30 Then the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Yirmeyahu, saying,

31 "Send to all those in exile, saying, 'Thus said אֱלֹהִים concerning Shemayah the Neḥelamite, "Because Shemayah has nabu to you, and I have not sent him, and he has made you to trust on falsehood,"

32 therefore thus said אֱלֹהִים, "See, I am bringing punishment upon Shemayah the Neḥelamite and his seed: he shall have no one to dwell among this people, nor is he to see the good that I am about to do for My people," declares אֱלֹהִים, "because he has spoken apostasy against אֱלֹהִים." ' "

**30** The word that came to Yirmeyahu from אִירְמְיָהוּ, saying,

2 “Thus spoke אִירְמְיָהוּ Elohim of Yisra’el, saying, ‘Write in a book for yourself all the words that I have spoken to you.

3 ‘For look, the days are coming,’ declares אִירְמְיָהוּ, ‘when I shall turn back the captivity of My people Yisra’el and Yahudah,’ declares אִירְמְיָהוּ, ‘and I shall bring them back to the land that I gave to their fathers, and let them possess it.’ ”

4 And these are the words אִירְמְיָהוּ spoke concerning Yisra’el and Yahudah.

5 “For this is what אִירְמְיָהוּ said, ‘We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 ‘Ask now, and see if a man is giving birth. Why do I see every man with his hands on his loins like a woman in labour, and all faces turned pale?

7 ‘Oh! For great is that day, there is none like it. And it is the time of Ya’aqob’s distress, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 ‘And it shall be in that day,’ declares אִירְמְיָהוּ of hosts, ‘that I break his yoke from your neck, and tear off your bonds, and foreigners no more enslave them.

9 ‘And they shall serve אִירְמְיָהוּ their Elohim and Dawid their sovereign, whom I raise up for them.

10 ‘And you, do not fear, O Ya’aqob My servant,’ declares אִירְמְיָהוּ, ‘nor be discouraged, O Yisra’el. For look, I am saving you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity. And Ya’aqob shall return, and have rest and be at ease, with no one to trouble him.

11 ‘For I am with you,’ declares אִירְמְיָהוּ, ‘to save you. Though I make a complete end of all gentiles where I have scattered you, yet I do not make a complete end

of you. But I shall reprove you in judgment, and by no means leave you unpunished.'

12 "For thus said  $\text{יהוה}$ , 'Your breach is incurable, your wound is grievous.

13 'No one pleads your cause, to bind up. There are no healing medicines for you.

14 'All those loving you have forgotten you, they do not seek you. For I smote you as an enemy smites, with cruel chastisement, because your wickedness is great, your sins have increased.

15 'Why do you cry about your breach? Your pain is incurable. Because of your many wickednesses, because your sins have increased, I have done this to you.

16 'However, all those who devour you shall be devoured. And all your adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity. And those who exploit you shall be exploited, and all who prey upon you I shall make a prey.

17 'For I restore health to you and heal you of your wounds,' declares  $\text{יהוה}$ , 'for they have called you an outcast saying, "This is Tsiyon, no one is seeking her." '

18 "Thus said  $\text{יהוה}$ , 'See, I turn back the captivity of Ya'aqob's tents, and have compassion on his dwelling places. And the city shall be built upon its own mound, and the palace stand on its right place.

19 'And out of them shall arise thanksgiving and the voice of those who are laughing. And I shall increase them, and they shall not diminish. And I shall esteem them, and they shall not be small.

20 'And his children shall be as before, and his congregation shall be established before Me. And I shall punish all who oppress them.

21 'And his Prince shall be from him, and his Ruler shall come from among him. And I shall bring him

near, and he shall approach Me, for who is this who pledged his heart to approach Me?’ declares אֱלֹהִים.

22 ‘And you shall be My people, and I shall be your Elohim.’ ”

23 See, the storm of אֱלֹהִים shall go forth in a rage, a whirling storm! It bursts upon the head of the wicked.

24 The burning displeasure of אֱלֹהִים shall not turn back until He has done and established the purposes of His heart. In the latter days you shall understand it.

**31** “At that time,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “I shall be the Elohim of all the clans of Yisra’ël, and they shall be My people.”

2 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “A people escaped from the sword found favour in the wilderness, Yisra’ël, when it went to find rest.”

3 אֱלֹהִים appeared to me from afar, “I have loved you with an everlasting love, therefore I shall draw you with kindness.

4 “I am going to build you again. And you shall be rebuilt, O maiden of Yisra’ël! Again you shall take up your tambourines, and go forth in the dances of those who rejoice.

5 “Again you shall plant vines on the mountains of Shomeron. The planters shall plant and treat them as common.

6 “For there shall be a day when the watchmen cry on Mount Ephrayim, ‘Arise, and let us go up to Tsiyon, to אֱלֹהִים our Elohim.’ ”

7 For thus said אֱלֹהִים, “Sing with gladness for Ya’aqob, and shout among the chief of the nations. Cry out, give praise, and say, ‘O אֱלֹהִים, save Your people, the remnant of Yisra’ël!’

8 “See, I am bringing them from the land of the north, and shall gather them from the ends of the

earth, among them the blind and the lame, those with child and those in labour, together - a great assembly returning here.

9 “With weeping they shall come, and with prayers I bring them. I shall make them walk by rivers of waters, in a straight way in which they do not stumble. For I shall be a Father to Yisra’ël, and Ephrayim - he is My first-born.

10 “Hear the word of אֱלֹהִים, O gentiles, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, ‘He who scattered Yisra’ël gathers him, and shall guard him as a shepherd, his flock.’

11 “For אֱלֹהִים shall ransom Ya’aqob, and redeem him from the hand of one stronger than he.

12 “And they shall come in and shall sing on the height of Tsiyon, and flow toward the goodness of אֱלֹהִים, for grain and for new wine and for oil, and for the young of the flock and the herd. And their being shall be like a well-watered garden, and never languish again.

13 “Then shall a maiden rejoice in a dance, and young men and old, together. And I shall turn their mourning to joy, and shall comfort them, and shall make them rejoice from their sorrow,

14 and shall fill the being of the kohenim with fatness. And My people shall be satisfied with My goodness,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

15 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “A voice was heard in Ramah, wailing, bitter weeping, Rahël weeping for her children, refusing to be comforted for her children, because they are no more.”

16 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “Hold back your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears, for there is a reward for your work,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “and they shall return from the land of the enemy.

17 “And there is expectancy for your latter end,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ , “and your children shall return to their own country.

18 “I have clearly heard Ephrayim lamenting, ‘You have chastised me, and I was chastised, like an untrained calf. Turn me back, and I shall turn back, for You are  $\text{יהוה}$  my Elohim.

19 ‘For after my turning back, I repented. And after I was instructed, I struck myself on the thigh. I was ashamed, even humiliated, for I bore the reproach of my youth.’

20 “Is Ephrayim a precious son to Me, a child of delights? For though I spoke against him, I still remembered him. That is why My affections were deeply moved for him. I have great compassion for him,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ .

21 “Put up signposts, make landmarks; lay your heart toward the highway, the way in which you went. Turn back, O maiden of Yisra’el, turn back to these cities of yours!

22 “Till when would you turn here and there, O backsliding daughter? For  $\text{יהוה}$  has created what is new on earth: a woman encompasses a man!”

23 Thus said  $\text{יהוה}$  of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “Let them once again say this word in the land of Yahudah and in its cities, when I turn back their captivity, ‘ $\text{יהוה}$  barak<sub>k</sub> you, O home of righteousness, mountain of qodeshah!’

24 “And in Yahudah and all its cities farmers and those who journey with flocks, shall dwell together.

25 “For I shall fill the weary being, and I shall replenish every grieved being.”

26 At this I awoke and looked around, and my sleep was sweet to me.

27 “See, the days are coming,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ , “that I shall sow the house of Yisra’el and the house of Yahudah with the seed of man and the seed of beast.

28 “And it shall be, that as I have watched over them to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict, so I shall watch over them to build and to plant,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ .

29 “In those days they shall no longer say, ‘The fathers ate sour grapes, and the children’s teeth are blunted.’

30 “But each one shall die for his own wickedness - whoever eats sour grapes, his teeth shall be blunted.

31 “See, the days are coming,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ , “when I shall make a new Covenant with the house of Yisra’el and with the house of Yahudah,

32 not like the Covenant I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Mitsrayim, My Covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ .

33 “For this is the Covenant I shall make with the house of Yisra’el after those days, declares  $\text{יהוה}$ : I shall put My Torah in their inward parts, and write it on their hearts. And I shall be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.

34 “And no longer shall they teach, each one his neighbour, and each one his brother, saying, ‘Know  $\text{יהוה}$ ,’ for they shall all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ . “For I shall forgive their wickedness, and remember their sin no more.”

35 Thus said  $\text{יהוה}$ , who gives the sun for a light by day, and the laws of the moon and the stars for a light by night, who stirs up the sea, and its waves roar -  $\text{יהוה}$  of hosts is His Name:

36 “If these laws vanish from before Me,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “then the seed of Yisra’el shall also cease from being a nation before Me forever.”

37 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “If the shamayim above could be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I would also cast off all the seed of Yisra’el for all that they have done,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

38 “See, the days are coming,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “that the city shall be built for אֱלֹהִים from the Tower of Hanane’el to the Corner Gate.

39 “And the measuring line shall again extend straight ahead to the hill Garēb, then it shall turn toward Go’ah.

40 “And all the valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes, and all the fields as far as the wadi Qidron, to the corner of the Horse Gate toward the east, is to be qodesh to אֱלֹהִים. It shall not be plucked up or thrown down any more forever.”

**32** The word that came to Yirmeyahu from אֱלֹהִים in the tenth year of Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yahudah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebukadnetstsar.

2 Now at that time the army of the sovereign of Babel besieged Yerushalayim, and Yirmeyahu the nabi was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the house of the sovereign of Yahudah.

3 For Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yahudah had shut him up, saying, “Why do you nebuah, saying, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “See, I am giving this city into the hand of the sovereign of Babel, and he shall take it,

4 and Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yahudah shall not escape from the hand of the Kasdites, but certainly be given into the hand of the sovereign of Babel, and shall speak with him face to face, and see him eye to eye,

5 and he shall lead Tsidqiyahu to Babel, and be there until I visit him,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “though you fight with the Kasdites, you shall not prosper” ’?”

6 And Yirmeyahu said, “The word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

7 ‘See, Haname’el son of Shallum your uncle is coming to you saying, “Buy my field which is in Anathoth, for the right of redemption is yours to buy it.” ’

8 “So Haname’el my uncle’s son came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of אֱלֹהִים, and said to me, ‘Please buy my field that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Binyamin, for the right of inheritance is yours, and the redemption. Buy it for yourself.’ And I knew that this was the word of אֱלֹהִים.

9 “And I bought the field which was at Anathoth from Haname’el, my uncle’s son, and weighed out to him the silver, seventeen sheqels of silver.

10 “And I signed the deed and sealed it, took witnesses, and weighed the silver in the scales.

11 “Then I took the deed of purchase - that which was sealed according to the command and law, and that which was open -

12 and I gave the deed of purchase to Baruk son of Neryah, son of Maḥsēyah, in the presence of Haname’el my uncle’s son, and in the presence of the witnesses who signed the deed of purchase, before all the Yahuḏim who sat in the court of the guard.

13 “And I commanded Baruk before their eyes, saying,

14 ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “Take these deeds, both this deed of purchase which is sealed and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, so that they remain many days.”

15 'For thus said אֱלֹהֵי הַצְּבָאוֹת of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'ël, "Houses and fields and vineyards shall again be bought in this land." '

16 "And after I had given the deed of purchase to Baruk son of Nĕriyah, I prayed to אֱלֹהֵי, saying,

17 'Ah, Aḏonai אֱלֹהֵי! See, You have made the shamayim and the earth by Your great power and outstretched arm. There is no matter too hard for You, 18 who show kindness to thousands, and repay the wickedness of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them - the Great, the Mighty Ėl, אֱלֹהֵי of hosts is His Name,

19 great in counsel and mighty in work, for Your eyes are open to all the ways of the sons of men, to give everyone according to his ways and according to the fruit of his deeds.

20 'For You have put signs and wonders in the land of Mitsrayim, to this day, and in Yisra'ël and among other men. And You have made Yourself a Name, as it is this day.

21 'And You have brought Your people Yisra'ël out of the land of Mitsrayim with signs and wonders, with a strong hand and an outstretched arm, and with great fearsome deeds.

22 'And You gave them this land, of which You swore to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 'And they came in and possessed it, but they did not obey Your voice nor did they walk in Your Torah. They did not do all that You commanded them to do, so You brought all this evil upon them.

24 'See the siege mounds! They have come to the city to take it. And the city has been given into the hand of the Kasdites who fight against it, because of the sword and the scarcity of food and the pestilence.

And what You have spoken has come about, and look, You see it!

25 'Yet You, O Adonai אֲדֹנָי, have said to me, "Buy the field for silver, and take witnesses"! although the city has been given into the hand of the Kasdites.' "

26 Then the word of אֲדֹנָי came to Yirmeyahu, saying,

27 "See, I am אֲדֹנָי, the Elohim of all flesh. Is there any matter too hard for Me?"

28 Therefore thus said אֲדֹנָי, "See, I am giving this city into the hand of the Kasdites, into the hand of Nebuqadnetzar sovereign of Babel, and he shall take it.

29 "And the Kasdites who fight against this city shall come and light fire to this city and burn it, with the houses on whose roofs they burned incense to Ba'al and poured out drink offerings to other mighty ones, to provoke Me.

30 "For the children of Yisra'el and the children of Yahudah have done only evil before Me, from their youth. For the children of Yisra'el have only provoked Me with the work of their hands," declares אֲדֹנָי.

31 "For this city has been a cause for My displeasure and My wrath from the day that they built it, even to this day that I should remove it from before My face,

32 because of all the evil of the children of Yisra'el and the children of Yahudah, which they have done to provoke Me - they, their sovereigns, their heads, their kohenim, their nebi'im, and the men of Yahudah, and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

33 "And they have turned their back to Me, and not their face - though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, they did not listen to receive instruction.

34 "And they put their abominations in the House which is called by My Name, to defile it.

35 “And they built the high places of Ba’al which are in the Valley of Bēn Hinnom, to offer up their sons and their daughters to Molek, which I did not command them, nor did it come into My heart, that they should do this abomination, to make Yahudah sin.

36 “And now, thus said יהוה, the Elohim of Yisra’el, concerning this city of which you say, ‘It shall be given into the hand of the sovereign of Babel by the sword, and by scarcity of food, and by pestilence’:

37 ‘See, I am gathering them out of all the lands where I have driven them in My displeasure, and in My wrath, and in great rage. And I shall bring them back to this place, and shall let them dwell in safety.

38 ‘And they shall be My people, and I shall be their Elohim.

39 ‘And I shall give them one heart and one Way, to revere Me all the days, for the good of them and of their children after them.

40 ‘And I shall make an everlasting Covenant with them, that I do not turn back from doing good to them. And I shall put My reverence in their hearts so as not to turn aside from Me.

41 ‘And I shall rejoice over them to do good to them, and shall plant them in this land in truth, with all My heart and with all My being.’

42 “For thus said יהוה, ‘As I have brought all this great evil on this people, so I am bringing on them all the good that I am speaking to them.

43 ‘And fields shall be bought in this land of which you are saying, “It is a wasteland, without man or beast. It has been given into the hand of the Kasdites.”

44 ‘Fields shall be bought for silver, and deeds signed and sealed, and witnesses be called, in the land of Binyamin, and in the places around Yerushalayim, and in the cities of Yahudah, and in the cities of the

mountains, and in the cities of the low country, and in the cities of the Negeb. For I shall turn back their captivity,' declares יהוה.”

**33** And the word of יהוה came to Yirmeyahu a second time, while he was still shut up in the court of the guard, saying,

2 “Thus said יהוה who made it, יהוה who formed it to establish it, יהוה is His Name,

3 ‘Call unto Me, and I shall answer you, and show you greatness and unknowns, which you have not known.’

4 “For thus said יהוה, the Elohim of Yisra’ël, concerning the houses of this city and the houses of the sovereigns of Yahuḏah, which are thrown down against the siege mounds and the sword,

5 while coming to fight with the Kasdites, and to fill their places with the corpses of men whom I shall slay in My displeasure and My wrath, all for whose evil I have hidden My face from this city.

6 ‘See, I am bringing to it relief and healing. And I shall heal them and reveal to them the riches of peace and truth.

7 ‘And I shall turn back the captivity of Yahuḏah and the captivity of Yisra’ël, and shall build them as at the first,

8 and shall cleanse them from all their wickedness that they have sinned against Me. And I shall pardon all their wickednesses that they have sinned and by which they have transgressed against Me.

9 ‘And it shall be to Me a name of joy, a praise, and a pride before all nations of the earth, who hear all the good I am doing to them, and they shall revere and quiver for all the goodness and all the peace I am doing to it.’

10 “Thus said **יהוה**, ‘In this place of which you say, “It is dried up, without man and without beast,” in the cities of Yahudāh, in the streets of Yerushalayim that are deserted, without man and without inhabitant and without beast, there shall once again be heard

11 the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who are saying, “Praise **יהוה** of hosts, for **יהוה** is good, for His kindness is forever,” of those who are bringing the offering of praise into the House of **יהוה**. For I shall turn back the captivity of the land, as at the first,’ declares **יהוה**.

12 “Thus said **יהוה** of hosts, ‘In this place which is dried up, without man and without beast, and in all its cities, there shall once again be a home of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

13 ‘In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the low country, and in the cities of the Negeb, and in the land of Binyamin, and in the places around Yerushalayim, and in the cities of Yahudāh, the flocks once again pass under the hands of him who counts them,’ declares **יהוה**.

14 ‘See, the days are coming,’ declares **יהוה**, ‘when I shall establish the good word which I have promised to the house of Yisra’ēl and to the house of Yahudāh:

15 ‘In those days and at that time I cause a Branch of righteousness to spring forth for Dawid. And He shall do right-ruling and righteousness in the earth.

16 ‘In those days Yahudāh shall be saved, and Yerushalayim dwell in safety. And this is that which shall be proclaimed to her: ‘**יהוה** our Righteousness.’

17 “For thus said **יהוה**, ‘For Dawid there is not to cease a man to sit on the throne of the house of Yisra’ēl.

18 'And for the kohenim, the Lěwites, there is not to cease a man to offer burnt offerings before Me, to kindle grain offerings, and to slaughter continually.' ”

19 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Yirmeyahu, saying,  
20 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים, ‘If you could break My covenant with the day and My covenant with the night, so that there be not day and night in their season,

21 then My covenant could also be broken with Dawid My servant - so that he shall not have a son to reign upon his throne - and with the Lěwites, the kohenim, My attendants.

22 ‘As the host of the shamayim is not counted, nor the sand of the sea measured, so I increase the descendants of Dawid My servant and the Lěwites who attend upon Me.’ ”

23 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Yirmeyahu, saying,  
24 “Have you not observed what these people have spoken, saying, ‘The two clans which אֱלֹהִים has chosen have been rejected by Him’? So they have despised My people, no more to be a nation before them.

25 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים, ‘If My covenant is not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the laws of the shamayim and earth,

26 then I would also reject the descendants of Ya’aqob and Dawid My servant, so that I should not take of his descendants to be rulers over the descendants of Aḇraham, Yitshaq, and Ya’aqob. For I shall turn back their captivity, and have compassion on them.’ ”

**34** The word which came to Yirmeyahu from אֱלֹהִים, when Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel and all his army, and all the reigns of the earth under his rule, and all the people, fought against Yerushalayim and all its cities, saying,

2 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים the Elohim of Yisra’ël, ‘Go and speak to Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yahudāh and say to him, “Thus said אֱלֹהִים, ‘See, I am giving this city into the hand of the sovereign of Babel. And he shall burn it with fire,

3 and you shall not escape out of his hand, but certainly be taken and given into his hand. And your eyes shall see the eyes of the sovereign of Babel, and his mouth shall speak with your mouth, and you shall go to Babel.’ ” ’

4 “But hear the word of אֱלֹהִים, O Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yahudāh! Thus אֱלֹהִים said concerning you, ‘You shall not die by the sword.

5 ‘In peace you are to die, and as in the burnings of spices for your fathers, the former sovereigns who were before you, so they shall burn spices for you and lament for you, saying, “Alas, master!” ’ For I have spoken the word,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

6 And Yirmeyahu the nabi spoke all these words to Tsidqiyahu the sovereign of Yahudāh in Yerushalayim,

7 while the sovereign of Babel’s army was fighting against Yerushalayim and all the cities of Yahudāh that were left, against Laḳish and Azēqah. For only these walled cities remained of the cities of Yahudāh.

8 The word which came to Yirmeyahu from אֱלֹהִים, after Sovereign Tsidqiyahu had made a covenant with all the people who were at Yerushalayim to proclaim release to them:

9 that everyone was to let his male and female slave go free, the Iḅri man and the Iḅri woman, no one was to keep a Yahudi, his brother, enslaved.

10 And when all the heads and all the people who had come into the covenant heard that each one was to let his male and female slaves go free, and not keep

them enslaved any longer, they obeyed and released them.

11 But afterward they changed their minds and made the male and female slaves return, whom they had let go free, and brought them into subjection as male and female slaves.

12 Therefore the word of יהוה came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה, saying,

13 “Thus said יהוה the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘I Myself made a Covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim, out of the house of bondage, saying,

14 “At the end of seven years each one should let his lbri brother go free, who has been sold to him. And when he has served you six years, you shall let him go free from you.” But your fathers did not obey Me nor incline their ear.

15 ‘And you recently turned and did what was right in My eyes, each man proclaiming release to his neighbour. And you made a covenant before Me in the House which is called by My Name.

16 ‘But you turned back and profaned My Name, and each one of you took back his male and female slaves, whom he had let go free, at their pleasure, and brought them into subjection, to be your male and female slaves.’

17 “Therefore thus said יהוה, ‘You have not obeyed Me in proclaiming release, each one to his brother and each one to his neighbour. See, I am proclaiming release to you,’ declares יהוה, ‘to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the scarcity of food! And I shall make you a horror to all reigns of the earth.

18 ‘And I shall give the men who are transgressing My Covenant, who have not established the words of the covenant which they made before Me, when they cut the calf in two and passed between the parts of it:

19 the heads of Yahudāh, and the heads of Yerushalayim, the eunuchs, and the kohenim, and all the people of the land who passed between the parts of the calf.

20 ‘And I shall give them into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who seek their life. And their corpses shall be for food to the birds of the shamayim and the beasts of the earth.

21 ‘And I shall give Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yahudāh and his heads into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life, and into the hand of the sovereign of Babel’s army that has withdrawn from you.

22 ‘See, I am commanding,’ declares אֱלֹהִים, ‘and shall bring them back to this city, and they shall fight against it and take it and burn it with fire. And I shall make the cities of Yahudāh a ruin without inhabitant.’”

**35** The word which came to Yirmeyahu from אֱלֹהִים in the days of Yahoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yahudāh, saying,

2 “Go to the house of the Rēkabites. And you shall speak to them, and bring them into the House of אֱלֹהִים, into one of the rooms, and give them wine to drink.”

3 And I took Ya’azanyah the son of Yirmeyahu, the son of Ḥabatstsinyah, and his brothers and all his sons, and all the house of the Rēkabites,

4 and brought them into the House of אֱלֹהִים, into the room of the sons of Ḥanan son of Yiḡdalyahu, a man of Elohim, which was by the chamber of the heads, above the room of Ma’asēyahu son of Shallum, the keeper of the door.

5 And I put before the sons of the house of the Rěkabites bowls filled with wine, and cups, and I said to them, “Drink wine.”

6 But they said, “We do not drink wine, because Yonadab the son of Rěkab, our father, commanded us, saying, ‘You shall not drink wine, neither you nor your sons, forever.

7 ‘And do not build a house, neither sow seed, nor plant a vineyard, nor have any of these, but dwell in tents all your days, so that you live many days on the face of the land where you are sojourners.’

8 “So we obeyed the voice of Yonadab son of Rěkab, our father, in all that he commanded us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters,

9 nor to build ourselves houses to dwell in. And we have no vineyard, field or seed.

10 “But we dwell in tents, and have obeyed and done according to all that Yonadab our father commanded us.

11 “And it came to be, when Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel came up into the land, that we said, ‘Come, let us go to Yerushalayim for fear of the army of the Kasdites and for fear of the army of the Arameans.’ So we dwell at Yerushalayim.”

12 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Yirmeyahu, saying,

13 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘Go, and you shall say to the men of Yahudah and to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, “Have you not received instruction, to obey My Words?” declares אֱלֹהִים.

14 “The words of Yonadab son of Rěkab, which he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are established, and they have not drunk unto this day, for they have obeyed their father’s command. And as

for Me, I have spoken to you, rising early and speaking, but you have not obeyed Me.

15 “And I sent to you all My servants the nebi'im, rising up early and sending them, saying, ‘Turn, each one from his evil way, and make good your deeds, and do not go after other mighty ones to serve them, and you shall dwell in the land which I have given you and your fathers.’ But you have not inclined your ear, nor obeyed Me.

16 “The sons of Yonadab son of Rēkab have indeed carried out the command of their father which he commanded them, but this people has not obeyed Me.’ ”

17 “Therefore thus said יהוה Elohim of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, ‘See, I am bringing on Yahuḏah and on all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim all the evil I have pronounced against them, because I have spoken to them but they did not listen, and I have called to them but they did not answer.’ ”

18 And Yirmeyahu said to the house of the Rēkabites, “Thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, ‘Because you have obeyed the command of Yonadab your father, and guarded all his commands and done according to all that he commanded you,

19 therefore thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, “Of Yonadab son of Rēkab there shall never cease to be a man to stand before Me.” ’ ”

**36** And it came to be in the fourth year of Yahoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yahuḏah, that this word came to Yirmeyahu from יהוה, saying,

2 “Take a scroll and write on it all the words that I have spoken to you against Yisra'el, and against Yahuḏah, and against all the nations, from the day I

spoke to you, from the days of Yoshiyahu even to this day.

3 “It could be that the house of Yahudāh hears of all the evil which I plan to bring upon them, so that each one turns back from his evil way, and I shall pardon their wickedness and their sin.”

4 And Yirmeyahu called Baruk̄ son of Nēriyah. And Baruk̄ wrote on a scroll from the mouth of Yirmeyahu, all the words of אִיִּי which He had spoken to him.

5 And Yirmeyahu commanded Baruk̄, saying, “I am shut up, I am unable to enter the House of אִיִּי.

6 “But you shall enter, and shall read from the scroll which you have written from my mouth, the words of אִיִּי, in the hearing of the people in the House of אִיִּי on the day of fasting. And also read them in the hearing of all Yahudāh who come from their cities.

7 “It could be that they present their supplication before אִיִּי, and they turn back, each one from his evil way. For great is the displeasure and the wrath that אִיִּי has spoken against this people.”

8 And Baruk̄ son of Nēriyah did according to all that Yirmeyahu the nabī commanded him, reading from the book the words of אִיִּי in the House of אִיִּי.

9 And it came to be in the fifth year of Yahoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yahudāh, in the ninth month, that they called a fast before אִיִּי to all the people in Yerushalayim, and to all the people who came from the cities of Yahudāh to Yerushalayim.

10 And Baruk̄ read from the book the words of Yirmeyahu in the House of אִיִּי, in the room of Gemaryahu son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper courtyard at the entry of the New Gate of the House of אִיִּי, in the hearing of all the people.

11 And Miḳayahu son of Gemaryahu, son of Shaphan, heard all the words of אִיִּי from the book.

12 And then he went down to the sovereign's house, into the scribe's room. And there all the heads were sitting: Elishama the scribe, Delayahu son of Shemayahu, Elnathan son of Aḳbor, Gemaryahu son of Shaphan, Tsidqiyahu son of Ḥananyahu, and all the heads.

13 And Miḳayahu told them all the words which he heard when Baruḳ read the book in the hearing of the people.

14 Then all the heads sent Yahudi son of Nethanyahu, son of Shelemyahu, son of Kushi, to Baruḳ, saying, "Take in your hand the scroll from which you have read in the hearing of the people, and come." So Baruḳ son of Nėriyah took the scroll in his hand and came to them.

15 And they said to him, "Sit down, please, and read it in our hearing." Then Baruḳ read it in their hearing.

16 And it came to be, when they had heard all the words, that they looked at each other in fear, and said to Baruḳ, "We are certainly going to report all these words to the sovereign."

17 And they asked Baruḳ, saying, "Please explain to us, how did you write all these words? From his mouth?"

18 And Baruḳ answered them, "From his mouth he spoke all these words to me, and I wrote them with ink in the book."

19 Then the heads said to Baruḳ, "Go, hide, you and Yirmeyahu, and let no one know where you are."

20 And they went to the sovereign, into the court. But they put the scroll in the room of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the hearing of the sovereign.

21 The sovereign therefore sent Yahudi to bring the scroll, and he took it from the room of Elishama the scribe. And Yahudi read it in the hearing of the

sovereign and in the hearing of all the heads standing beside the sovereign.

22 And the sovereign was sitting in the winter house in the ninth month, with a fire burning on the hearth before him.

23 Then it came to be, when Yahudi had read three or four columns, that the sovereign cut it with the scribe's knife and threw it into the fire that was on the hearth, until the entire scroll was burned in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet the sovereign and all his servants who heard all these words were not afraid, nor did they tear their garments.

25 Moreover, Elnathan, and Delayahu, and Gemaryahu pleaded with the sovereign not to burn the scroll, but he did not listen to them.

26 And the sovereign commanded Yerahme'el son of the sovereign, and Serayahu son of Azri'el, and Shelemyahu son of Abde'el, to seize Baruq the scribe and Yirmeyahu the nabi, but אִיִּזְכָּר had hid them.

27 And after the sovereign had burned the scroll with the words which Baruq had written from the mouth of Yirmeyahu, the word of אִיִּזְכָּר came to Yirmeyahu, saying,

28 "Take another scroll, and write on it all the former words that were in the first scroll which Yahoyaqim the sovereign of Yahudah has burned,

29 and say to Yahoyaqim sovereign of Yahudah, 'Thus said אִיִּזְכָּר, "You have burned this scroll, saying, 'Why have you written in it that the sovereign of Babel is certainly coming to destroy this land, and cause man and beast to cease from here?' "

30 'Therefore thus said אִיִּזְכָּר concerning Yahoyaqim sovereign of Yahudah, "He shall have no one to sit on the throne of Dawid, and his dead body is to be

thrown out, to the heat of the day and the frost of the night.

31 “And I shall punish him, and his seed, and his servants for their wickedness. And I shall bring on them, and on the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and on the men of Yahudah all the evil I have spoken against them. But they did not listen.” ’ ’ ”

32 So Yirmeyahu took another scroll and gave it to Baruq the scribe, son of Nėriyah, who wrote on it from the mouth of Yirmeyahu all the words of the book which Yahoyaqim sovereign of Yahudah had burned in the fire. And many similar words were added to them.

**37** And Sovereign Tsidqiyahu son of Yoshiyahu reigned instead of Konyahu son of Yahoyaqim, whom Nebuqadnetstsar sovereign of Babel appointed to reign in the land of Yahudah.

2 But neither he nor his servants nor the people of the land had listened to the words of אֱלֹהִים which He spoke by the nabi Yirmeyahu.

3 And Tsidqiyahu the sovereign sent Yahuqal son of Shelemyah, and the kohēn, Tsephanyahu son of Ma’asėyah, to the nabi Yirmeyahu, saying, “Please pray to אֱלֹהִים our Elohim for us.”

4 Now Yirmeyahu was still coming and going among the people, for they had not yet put him in prison.

5 Meanwhile, Pharaoh’s army had departed from Mitsrayim. And when the Kasdites who were besieging Yerushalayim heard news of them, they withdrew from Yerushalayim.

6 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Yirmeyahu the nabi, saying,

7 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘Say this to the sovereign of Yahudah, who sent you to Me to

inquire of Me, "See, Pharaoh's army which has come up to help you, shall turn back to Mitsrayim, to their own land.

8 "And the Kasdites shall return and fight against this city, and take it and burn it with fire." '

9 "Thus said אַרְבָּז, 'Do not deceive yourselves, saying, "The Kasdites shall go away from us," for they do not go.

10 'For though you had smitten the entire army of the Kasdites who are fighting against you, and there remained only wounded men among them, they would get up, each man in his tent, and burn the city with fire.' "

11 And it came to be, when the army of the Kasdites left the siege of Yerushalayim for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 that Yirmeyahu went out of Yerushalayim to go into the land of Binyamin to receive his portion there in the midst of the people.

13 And it came to be, as he was in the gate of Binyamin, a master of the guard was there whose name was Yiriyah son of Shelemyah, son of Hananyah. And he seized Yirmeyahu the nabi, saying, "You are deserting to the Kasdites!"

14 But Yirmeyahu said, "It is a lie! I am not deserting to the Kasdites." But he did not listen to him, and Yiriyah seized Yirmeyahu and brought him to the heads.

15 And the heads were wroth with Yirmeyahu, and smote him and put him in prison in the house of Yahnathan the scribe. For they had made that for a prison.

16 When Yirmeyahu had entered into the dungeon and into the cells, then Yirmeyahu remained there many days.

17 And Tsidqiyahu the sovereign sent and took him out. And the sovereign asked him secretly in his house, and said, "Is there any word from אִיִּי?" And Yirmeyahu said, "There is." And he said, "You are given into the hand of the sovereign of Babel!"

18 And Yirmeyahu said to Tsidqiyahu the sovereign, "What have I sinned against you, and against your servants, and against this people, that you have put me into prison?"

19 "Where are your nebi'im who nabu to you, saying, 'The sovereign of Babel is not coming against you or against this land?'"

20 "But now, please hear, O my master the sovereign. Please, let my petition be accepted before you, and do not make me return to the house of Yahnathan the scribe, lest I die there."

21 Tsidqiyahu the sovereign then gave orders for Yirmeyahu to be placed in the court of the guard, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread from the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was gone. So Yirmeyahu remained in the court of the guard.

**38** And Shephatyah son of Mattan, and Gedalyahu son of Pashhur, and Yuḵal son of Shelemyahu, and Pashhur son of Malkiyah heard the words which Yirmeyahu had spoken to all the people, saying,

2 "Thus said אִיִּי, 'He who remains in this city shall die by the sword, by scarcity of food, and by pestilence, but whoever goes over to the Kasdites shall live. And his life shall be as a prize to him, and he shall live.'

3 "Thus said אִיִּי, 'This city is certainly given into the hand of the sovereign of Babel's army, and he shall take it.' "

4 Then the heads said to the sovereign, "Please, let this man be put to death, because he is weakening the hands of the men of battle who are left in this city, and the hands of all the people, by speaking such words to them. For this man does not seek the peace of this people, but the evil."

5 And Tsidqiyahu the sovereign said, "Look, he is in your hand. For the sovereign is unable to do any matter against you."

6 And they took Yirmeyahu and threw him into the dungeon of Malkiyahu the sovereign's son, which was in the court of the guard, and they let Yirmeyahu down with ropes. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mud. So Yirmeyahu sank in the mud.

7 And Ebed-Melek the Kushite, one of the eunuchs, who was in the sovereign's house, heard that they had put Yirmeyahu in the dungeon. And the sovereign was sitting at the Gate of Binyamin,

8 And Ebed-Melek came from the sovereign's house and spoke to the sovereign, saying,

9 "My master the sovereign, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Yirmeyahu the nabi, whom they have thrown into the dungeon, and he is likely to die from hunger in the place where he is, for there is no more bread in the city."

10 And the sovereign commanded Ebed-Melek the Kushite, saying, "Take thirty men from here with you, and lift Yirmeyahu the nabi out of the dungeon before he dies."

11 So Ebed-Melek took the men with him and went into the house of the sovereign under the treasury, and took old clothes and old rags from there, and let them down by ropes into the dungeon to Yirmeyahu.

12 And Ebed-Melek the Kushite said to Yirmeyahu, "Please put these old clothes and rags under your armpits, under the ropes." And Yirmeyahu did so,

13 and they pulled Yirmeyahu up with ropes and lifted him out of the dungeon. And Yirmeyahu remained in the court of the guard.

14 Then Tsidqiyahu the sovereign sent and had Yirmeyahu the nabi brought to him at the third entrance of the House of אֱלֹהִים. And the sovereign said to Yirmeyahu, "I am asking you a matter. Do not hide a matter from me."

15 And Yirmeyahu said to Tsidqiyahu, "If I declare it to you, shall you not put me to death? And if I give you advice, you shall not listen to me."

16 But Tsidqiyahu the sovereign swore secretly to Yirmeyahu, saying, "As אֱלֹהִים lives, who made us this life, I do not put you to death, nor do I give you into the hand of these men who seek your life."

17 And Yirmeyahu said to Tsidqiyahu, "Thus said אֱלֹהִים, the Elohim of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, 'If you do indeed surrender to the heads of the sovereign of Babel, then your being shall live, and this city not be burned with fire. And you and your house shall live.

18 'But if you do not surrender to the heads of the sovereign of Babel, then this city shall be given into the hand of the Kasdites, and they shall burn it with fire, and you shall not escape from their hand.' "

19 Then Tsidqiyahu the sovereign said to Yirmeyahu, "I am afraid of the Yahudim who have gone over to the Kasdites, lest they give me into their hand, and they maltreat me."

20 But Yirmeyahu said, "They shall not hand you over. Please, obey the voice of אֱלֹהִים which I speak to you, and let it be well with you, and your life be spared.

21 "But if you refuse to surrender, this is the word that אֱלֹהִים has shown me:

22 'Then see, all the women who are left in the sovereign of Yahudāh's house shall be surrendered to the heads of the sovereign of Babel, and see, they are saying, "Your close friends have provoked you and prevailed against you; your feet have sunk in the mire; they have turned away again."

23 'And they are going to surrender all your wives and children to the Kasdites, and you yourself shall not escape from their hand, but be taken by the hand of the sovereign of Babel, and this city shall be burned with fire.' "

24 Then Tsidqiyahu said to Yirmeyahu, "Let no one know of these words, and you shall not die.

25 "But if the heads hear that I have spoken with you, and they come to you and say to you, 'Declare to us now what you have said to the sovereign, and also what the sovereign said to you. Do not hide it from us, and we do not put you to death,'

26 then you shall say to them, 'I presented my petition before the sovereign, not to send me back to the house of Yahnathan to die there.' "

27 And all the heads came to Yirmeyahu and asked him. And he informed them according to all these words that the sovereign had commanded. And they said no more to him, for the matter was not heard.

28 So Yirmeyahu remained in the court of the guard until the day that Yerushalayim was taken, and he was when Yerushalayim was taken.

**39** In the ninth year of Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yahudāh, in the tenth month, Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel and all his army came against Yerushalayim, and besieged it.

2 In the eleventh year of Tsidqiyahu, in the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, the city was broken into.

3 And all the heads of the sovereign of Babel came in and sat in the Middle Gate: Nĕrgal Sar-Etser, Samgar-Nebo, Sarsekim, Raḅ-Saris, Nĕrgal Sar-Etser, Raḅ-Maḡ, and all the rest of the heads of the sovereign of Babel.

4 And it came to be, when Tsidqiyahu the sovereign of Yahudah and all the men of battle saw them, they fled and left the city by night, by way of the sovereign's garden, by the gate between the two walls. And he went out toward the desert plain.

5 But the army of the Kasdites pursued them and overtook Tsidqiyahu in the desert plains of Yeriḡo. And they captured him, and brought him up to Neḅuḱadnetstsar sovereign of Babel, to Riḅlah in the land of Ḥamath, where he spoke judgment on him.

6 And the sovereign of Babel slew the sons of Tsidqiyahu before his eyes in Riḅlah. The sovereign of Babel also slew all the nobles of Yahudah.

7 And he put out the eyes of Tsidqiyahu, and bound him with bronze shackles to bring him to Babel.

8 And the Kasdites burned the house of the sovereign and the houses of the people with fire, and they broke down the walls of Yerushalayim.

9 And Neḅuzaradan, chief of the guard, exiled to Babel the remnant of the people who remained in the city and those who defected to him, with the rest of the people who were left.

10 But Neḅuzaradan, chief of the guard, left in the land of Yahudah the poor people, who had naught whatever, and gave them vineyards and fields on the same day.

11 And Neḅuḱadnetstsar the sovereign of Babel gave an order concerning Yirmeyahu to Neḅuzaradan, chief of the guard, saying,

12 “Take him and look after him, and do no harm whatsoever to him, but do to him even as he shall speak to you.”

13 And Nebuzaradan, chief of the guard, and Nebushazban the Raḥsaris, Nērgal-Sar-Etser the Raḥmaḡ, and all the sovereign of Babel’s chief officers sent,

14 and had Yirmeyahu taken from the court of the guard, and gave him to Gedalyahu son of Aḥiqam, son of Shaphan, to take him home. And he dwelt among the people.

15 And the word of אֱלֹהִים had come to Yirmeyahu while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying,

16 “Go, and you shall speak to Ebed-Meleḵ the Kushite, saying, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “See, I am bringing My words upon this city for evil and not for good, and they shall be before you in that day.

17 “And I shall deliver you in that day,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “so that you are not given into the hand of the men of whom you are afraid.

18 “For I shall rescue you, and you shall not fall by the sword. But your life shall be as a prize to you, for you have put your trust in Me,” declares אֱלֹהִים.’ ”

**40** The word that came to Yirmeyahu from אֱלֹהִים after Nebuzaradan, chief of the guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him bound in chains among all the exiles from Yerushalayim and Yahudah, who were being exiled to Babel.

2 And the chief of the guard took Yirmeyahu and said to him, “אֱלֹהִים your Elohim has spoken this evil on this place.

3 “And אֱלֹהִים has brought it on, and has done, as He has said. Because you have sinned against אֱלֹהִים,

and did not obey His voice, therefore this matter has come upon you.

4 “And now, see, I loosen you today from the chains that were on your hand. If it seems good to you to come with me to Babel, come, and I shall look after you. But if it seems wrong for you to come with me to Babel, remain here. See, all the land is before you, go wherever it seems good and right for you to go.”

5 And before he replied, “Or go back to Gedalyahu son of Ahiqam, son of Shaphan, whom the sovereign of Babel has made governor over the cities of Yahudah, and dwell with him among the people, or go wherever it seems right for you to go.” And the chief of the guard gave him provisions and a gift and let him go.

6 So Yirmeyahu went to Gedalyahu son of Ahiqam, to Mitspah, and dwelt with him among the people who were left in the land.

7 And all the commanders of the armies who were in the fields, they and their men, heard that the sovereign of Babel had made Gedalyahu son of Ahiqam governor in the land, and had put him in charge of the men, and women, and children, and the poor of the land who had not been exiled to Babel.

8 So they came to Gedalyahu at Mitspah - Yishma'el the son of Nethanyahu, and Yoḥanan and Yahnathan the sons of Qarēah, and Serayah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ophai the Netophathite and Yezanyahu the son of a Ma'akathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedalyahu son of Ahiqam, son of Shaphan, swore to them and their men, saying, “Do not be afraid of serving the Kasdites. Dwell in the land and serve the sovereign of Babel, and it shall be well with you.

10 “And I, see, I am dwelling at Mitspah, to serve the Kasdites who come to us. But you, gather wine and summer fruit and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities which you have taken.”

11 Also, when all the Yahudim who were in Mo’ab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and who were in all the lands, heard that the sovereign of Babel had left a remnant of Yahudah, and that he had appointed over them Gedalyahu son of Ahiqam, son of Shaphan,

12 then all the Yahudim returned from all the places where they had been driven, and came to the land of Yahudah, to Gedalyahu at Mitspah, and gathered wine and summer fruit in large quantities.

13 And Yoḥanan son of Qarēah and all the commanders of the army that were in the fields came to Gedalyahu at Mitspah,

14 and they said to him, “Do you know that Ba’alis sovereign of the Ammonites has sent Yishma’el son of Nethanyah to take your life?” But Gedalyahu son of Ahiqam would not believe them.

15 Then Yoḥanan son of Qarēah spoke secretly to Gedalyahu in Mitspah, saying, “Please let me go and smite Yishma’el son of Nethanyah, without anyone knowing it. Why should he murder you, and so let all the Yahudim who are gathered to you be scattered, and the remnant in Yahudah perish?”

16 But Gedalyahu son of Ahiqam said to Yohanan son of Qarēah, “Do not do this matter, for what you are saying about Yishma’el is not true.”

**41** And in the seventh month it came to be that Yishma’el son of Nethanyah, son of Elishama, of the royal seed, and of the officers of the sovereign, came with ten men to Gedalyahu son of Ahiqam, at Mitspah. And while they ate bread together there in Mitspah,

2 Yishma'el son of Nethanyah, and the ten men who were with him, arose and smote Gedalyahu son of Ahiqam, son of Shaphan, with the sword, and killed him whom the sovereign of Babel had made governor over the land.

3 And Yishma'el smote all the Yahudim who were with him, with Gedalyahu at Mitspah, and the Kasdites who were found there, the men of battle.

4 And it came to be, on the second day after he had killed Gedalyahu, when no one yet knew it,

5 that men came from Shekem, from Shiloh, and from Shomeron, eighty men with their beards shaved and their garments torn, having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the House of אֱלֹהִים.

6 And Yishma'el son of Nethanyah went out from Mitspah to meet them, weeping as he walked along. And it came to be, as he met them, that he said to them, "Come to Gedalyahu son of Ahiqam!"

7 And it came to be, when they came inside the city, that Yishma'el son of Nethanyah slew them into a pit, he and the men who were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them who said to Yishma'el, "Do not kill us, for we have wheat, and barley, and oil, and honey hidden in the field." So he held back and did not kill them among their brothers.

9 And the pit into which Yishma'el had thrown all the corpses of the men whom he had slain, because of Gedalyahu, was the same one Asa the sovereign had made for fear of Ba'asha sovereign of Yisra'el - Yishma'el son of Nethanyahu had filled it with the slain.

10 Then Yishma'el took captive all the rest of the people who were in Mitspah, the sovereign's daughters and all the people who were left in Mitspah,

whom Nebuzaradan, chief of the guard, had entrusted to Gedalyahu son of Aḥiqam. And Yishma'el son of Nethanyahu took them captive and went to go over to the Ammonites.

11 But Yoḥanan son of Qarəaḥ and all the commanders of the army that were with him heard of all the evil that Yishma'el son of Nethanyah had done,  
12 so they took all the men and went to fight with Yishma'el son of Nethanyah. And they found him by the great pool that is in Giḇ'on.

13 And it came to be, when all the people who were with Yishma'el saw Yoḥanan son of Qarəaḥ, and all the commanders of the army who were with him, that they were glad.

14 And all the people whom Yishma'el had taken captive from Mitspah turned around, and came back, and went to Yoḥanan son of Qarəaḥ.

15 But Yishma'el the son of Nethanyah escaped from Yoḥanan with eight men and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then Yoḥanan son of Qarəaḥ, and all the commanders of the army that were with him, took from Mitspah all the rest of the people whom he had recovered from Yishma'el son of Nethanyah after he had murdered Gedalyahu son of Aḥiqam - the mighty men of battle and the women and the children and the eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Giḇ'on.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the lodging place of Kimham, which is near Bəyth Leḥem, to go to enter Mitsrayim,

18 because of the Kasdites. For they were afraid of them, because Yishma'el son of Nethanyah had smitten Gedalyahu son of Aḥiqam, whom the sovereign of Babel had made governor in the land.

**42** Then all the commanders of the army, and Yoḥanan son of Qarəaḥ, and Yezanyah son of

Hoshayah, and all the people, from the least to the greatest, came near

2 and said to Yirmeyahu the nabi, “We beg you, let our petition be acceptable to you, and pray for us to אֱלֹהֵינוּ your Elohim, for all this remnant, for we are few left of many, as your eyes see us.

3 “And let אֱלֹהֵינוּ your Elohim show us the way in which we should walk and the word we should do.”

4 And Yirmeyahu the nabi said to them, “I have heard. See, I am praying to אֱלֹהֵינוּ your Elohim according to your words, and it shall be that I declare to you all the word אֱלֹהֵינוּ answers you. I withhold not a word from you.”

5 And they said to Yirmeyahu, “Let אֱלֹהֵינוּ be a true and steadfast witness between us, if we do not do according to all the word which אֱלֹהֵינוּ your Elohim sends us by you.

6 “Whether good or evil, let us obey the voice of אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim to whom we send you, in order that it might be well with us when we obey the voice of אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim.”

7 And after ten days it came to be that the word of אֱלֹהֵינוּ came to Yirmeyahu.

8 So he called Yoḥanan son of Qarəah, and all the commanders of the army which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 and said to them, “Thus said אֱלֹהֵינוּ, the Elohim of Yisra’el, to whom you sent me to present your petition before Him,

10 ‘If you would indeed stay in this land, then I shall build you and not pull you down, and I shall plant you and not pluck you up. For I have relented of the evil I have done to you.

11 ‘Do not be afraid of the sovereign of Babel, of whom you are afraid. Do not be afraid of him,’

declares אלהים, 'for I am with you, to save you and deliver you from his hand.

12 'And I shall show you compassion, so that he has compassion on you and let you return to your own land.'

13 "But if you say, 'We are not staying in this land,' and so disobey the voice of אלהים your Elohim,

14 saying, 'No, but we are going to the land of Mitsrayim so that we see no fighting, nor hear the sound of the ram's horn, nor hunger for bread, and there we shall stay,'

15 then hear the word of אלהים, O remnant of Yahudah! Thus said אלהים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, 'If you indeed turn your faces to enter Mitsrayim, and shall go to sojourn there,

16 then it shall be that the sword which you feared overtakes you there in the land of Mitsrayim, and the scarcity of food of which you were afraid clings to you there in Mitsrayim, and you die there.

17 'And so it shall be with all the men who turned their faces to go to Mitsrayim to sojourn there: they shall die by the sword, by scarcity of food, and by pestilence, and not one of them shall survive or escape from the evil I am bringing upon them.'

18 "For thus said אלהים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, 'As My displeasure and My wrath have been poured out on the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, so shall My wrath be poured out on you when you enter Mitsrayim. And you shall be an oath, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and you shall see this place no more.'

19 "אלהים has spoken about you, O remnant of Yahudah, 'Do not go to Mitsrayim!' Know for certain that I have warned you this day.

20 "For you deceived yourselves when you sent me to אלהים your Elohim, saying, 'Pray for us to אלהים our

Elohim, and according to all that אִתְּךָ your Elohim says, so declare to us and we shall do it.’

21 “So I have declared it to you today, but you have not obeyed the voice of אִתְּךָ your Elohim in all which He has sent me to you.

22 “And now, know for certain that you shall die by the sword, by scarcity of food, and by pestilence in the place where you have desired to go to sojourn.”

**43** And it came to be, when Yirmeyahu had ended speaking all these words to all the people - all the words of אִתְּךָ their Elohim, for which אִתְּךָ their Elohim had sent him to them -

2 that Azaryahu son of Hoshayah, and Yoḥanan son of Qarēah, and all the proud men spoke, saying to Yirmeyahu, “You are speaking a lie! אִתְּךָ our Elohim has not sent you to say, ‘Do not go to Mitsrayim to sojourn there.’

3 “For Baruk son of Nēriyah is moving you against us, to give us into the hand of the Kasdites, to put us to death or exile us to Babel.”

4 So Yoḥanan son of Qarēah, and all the commanders of the army, and all the people disobeyed the voice of אִתְּךָ, to stay in the land of Yahudah.

5 And Yoḥanan son of Qarēah and all the commanders of the army took all the remnant of Yahudah who had returned to dwell in the land of Yahudah, from all nations where they had been driven -

6 the men, and the women, and the children, and the sovereign’s daughters, and every being whom Nebuzaradan, chief of the guard, had left with Gedalyahu son of Aḥiqam, son of Shaphan, and Yirmeyahu the naḇi, and Baruk son of Nēriyah.

7 So they went to the land of Mitsrayim, for they disobeyed the voice of אֱלֹהִים. And they went as far as Taḥpanḥes.

8 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Yirmeyahu in Taḥpanḥes, saying,

9 “Take large stones in your hand, and you shall hide them before the eyes of the men of Yahudāh, in the clay in the brick courtyard which is at the entrance to Pharaoh’s house in Taḥpanḥes.

10 “Then you shall say to them, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’ēl, “See, I am sending, and I shall bring Nebuḳadnetzar the sovereign of Babel, My servant. And I shall place his throne above these stones that I have hidden. And he shall spread his canopy over them.

11 “And he shall come and smite the land of Mitsrayim. Death to those for death, and captivity to those for captivity, and the sword to those for the sword.

12 “And he shall light fire to the houses of the mighty ones of Mitsrayim. And he shall burn them and take them captive. And he shall cover himself with the land of Mitsrayim, as a shepherd puts on his garment, and he shall go out from there in peace.

13 “And he shall break the stone pillars of Bēyth Shemesh which are in the land of Mitsrayim, and he shall burn the houses of the mighty ones of the Mitsrites with fire.” ’ ’ ”

**44** The word that came to Yirmeyahu concerning all the Yahudim who were dwelling in the land of Mitsrayim - who were dwelling at Miḡdol, and at Taḥpanḥes, and at Noph, and in the land of Pathros, saying,

2 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’ēl, ‘You yourselves have seen all the evil that I have

brought on Yerushalayim and on all the cities of Yahudāh. And see, this day they are a ruin, and no one dwells in them,

3 because of their evil which they have done to provoke Me, by going to burn incense by serving other mighty ones whom they did not know, they nor you nor your fathers.

4 ‘And I sent to you all My servants the nebi’im, rising early and sending them, saying, “Please do not do this abominable matter that I hate!”

5 ‘But they did not listen or incline their ear, to turn from their evil, not to burn incense to other mighty ones.

6 ‘So My wrath and My displeasure were poured out and burned in the cities of Yahudāh and in the streets of Yerushalayim, and they became a ruin and a wasteland, as it is this day.’

7 “And now, thus said יהוה, the Elohim of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’ēl, ‘Why are you doing this great evil against your lives, to cut off from you man and woman, child and infant, from the midst of Yahudāh, leaving none to remain,

8 by provoking Me with the works of your hands, by burning incense to other mighty ones in the land of Mitsrayim where you have gone to dwell, to cut yourselves off and be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 ‘Have you forgotten the evils of your fathers, and the evils of the sovereigns of Yahudāh, and the evils of their wives, and your own evils, and the evils of your wives, which they have done in the land of Yahudāh and in the streets of Yerushalayim?

10 ‘To this day they have not been humbled, nor have they revered, nor have they walked in My Torah and in My Laws that I put before you and your fathers.’

11 “Therefore thus said יהוה of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, ‘See, I am turning My face against you for evil and for cutting off all Yahudah.

12 ‘And I shall take the remnant of Yahudah who have turned their faces to go into the land of Mitsrayim to sojourn there. And they shall all be consumed in the land of Mitsrayim - fall by the sword, consumed by scarcity of food. From the least to the greatest they shall die, by the sword and by scarcity of food. And they shall be a cursing and an astonishment and a curse and a reproach!

13 ‘And I shall punish those dwelling in the land of Mitsrayim, as I have punished Yerushalayim, by the sword, by scarcity of food, and by pestilence.

14 ‘And none of the remnant of Yahudah who have gone into the land of Mitsrayim to sojourn there shall escape or survive, lest they return to the land of Yahudah, to which they are longing to return to dwell there. For they shall not return, except those who escape.’ ”

15 Then all the men who knew that their wives had burned incense to other mighty ones, and all the women who stood by, a great assembly, and all the people who dwelt in the land of Mitsrayim, in Pathros, answered Yirmeyahu, saying,

16 “We are not going to listen to you in the matter about which you spoke to us in the Name of יהוה!

17 “But we shall do whatever has gone out of our own mouth, to burn incense to the sovereignty of the heavens and pour out drink offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our sovereigns and our heads, in the cities of Yahudah and in the streets of Yerushalayim. And we had plenty of food, and were well-off, and saw no evil.

18 “But since we ceased burning incense to the sovereignty of the heavens and pouring out drink

offerings to her, we have lacked all and have been consumed by the sword and by scarcity of food.

19 “And when we burned incense to the sovereignty of the heavens and poured out drink offerings to her, did we make cakes for her, to idolize her, and pour out drink offerings to her, without our husbands?”

20 Then Yirmeyahu spoke to all the people - to the men and to the women, and to all the people who had given him that answer, saying,

21 “As for the incense that you burned in the cities of Yahudah and in the streets of Yerushalayim, you and your fathers, your sovereigns and your heads, and the people of the land, did not אֱלֹהִים remember them? And it came into His heart!

22 “And אֱלֹהִים could no longer bear it, because of the evil of your deeds and because of the abominations which you did. Therefore your land is a ruin, an object of astonishment, a curse, and without an inhabitant, as it is this day.

23 “Because you have burned incense and because you have sinned against אֱלֹהִים, and did not obey the voice of אֱלֹהִים or walk in His Torah, in His Laws or in His Witnesses, therefore this evil has befallen you, as at this day.”

24 And Yirmeyahu said to all the people and to all the women, “Hear the word of אֱלֹהִים, all Yahudah who are in the land of Mitsrayim!

25 “Thus spoke אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, saying, ‘You and your wives have spoken with your mouths, and have filled with your hands, saying, “We shall perform our vows that we have made, to burn incense to the sovereignty of the heavens and pour out drink offerings to her.” Then confirm your vows and perform your vows!’

26 “Therefore hear the word of יהוה, all Yahudāh who are dwelling in the land of Mitsrayim, ‘See, I have sworn by My great Name,’ declares יהוה, ‘My Name shall no longer be called upon by the mouth of any man of Yahudāh in all the land of Mitsrayim, saying, “As the Adon יהוה lives...”’

27 ‘See, I am watching over them for evil and not for good. And all the men of Yahudāh who are in the land of Mitsrayim shall be consumed by the sword and by scarcity of food, until they come to an end.

28 ‘And those who escape the sword, few in number, shall return from the land of Mitsrayim to the land of Yahudāh. And all the remnant of Yahudāh, who came into the land of Mitsrayim to sojourn there, shall know whose word is established, Mine or theirs.

29 ‘And this is the sign to you,’ declares יהוה, ‘that I am punishing you in this place, so that you know that My words are certainly established against you for evil.’

30 “Thus said יהוה, ‘See, I am giving Pharaoh Hophra sovereign of Mitsrayim into the hand of his enemies and into the hand of those who seek his life, as I gave Tsidqiyahu sovereign of Yahudāh into the hand of Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel, his enemy who sought his life.’ ”

**45** The word that Yirmeyahu the nabi spoke to Baruk son of Nēriyah, when he had written these words in a book from the mouth of Yirmeyahu, in the fourth year of Yahoyaqim son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yahudāh, saying,

2 “Thus said יהוה, the Elohim of Yisra’ēl, concerning you, Baruk:

3 ‘You have said, “Woe to me now! For יהוה has added grief to my pain. I have been wearied with my sighing, and I have found no rest.” ’

4 “Say this to him, ‘Thus said ירמיהו, “See, what I have built I am breaking down, and what I have planted I am plucking up, that is, the entire land.

5 “And do you seek great matters for yourself? Do not seek them, for look, I am bringing evil on all flesh,” declares ירמיהו. “But I shall give your life to you as a prize in all places, wherever you go.” ’ ”

**46** The word of ירמיהו which came to Yirmeyahu the nabi concerning the gentiles:

2 For Mitsrayim, concerning the army of Pharaoh Neḵo, sovereign of Mitsrayim, which was by the River Perath in Karkemish, and which Nebūḳaḏnetṣar the sovereign of Babel had smitten in the fourth year of Yahoyaḳim, son of Yoshiyahu, sovereign of Yahudāh:

3 “Prepare the large and the small shield, and draw near to battle!

4 “Harness the horses, and mount up, you horsemen! Stand with helmets, polish the spears, put on the armour!

5 “Why do I see them afraid, turned back? And their fighters are beaten down. And they have fled in haste, and did not look back, for fear was all around,” declares ירמיהו.

6 Do not let the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape. They shall stumble and fall toward the north, by the River Perath.

7 Who is this rising like a flood, whose waters surge about like the rivers?

8 Mitsrayim rises like a flood, and its waters surge about like the rivers. And he says, ‘Let me rise and cover the earth; let me destroy the city and its inhabitants.’

9 Go up, O horses, and rage, O chariots! And let the mighty men go forth - Kush and Put who handle the shield, and Luḏ who handle and bend the bow.

10 For this is the day of the Adon אֲדֹנָי of hosts, a day of vengeance, to revenge Himself on His adversaries. And the sword shall devour, and be satisfied and made drunk with their blood. For the Adon אֲדֹנָי of hosts has a slaughtering in the land of the north by the River Perath.

11 Go up to Gil'ad and take balm, O maiden, the daughter of Mitsrayim. In vain you have used many remedies, there is no healing for you.

12 Nations have heard of your shame, and your cry has filled the land. For the mighty has stumbled against the mighty, they have both fallen together.

13 The word which אֲדֹנָי spoke to Yirmeyahu the nabi, about the coming of Neḅuḅadnetstsar sovereign of Babel, to smite the land of Mitsrayim:

14 "Declare in Mitsrayim, and let it be heard in Miḡdol. And let it be heard in Noph and in Taḥpanḥes. Say, 'Stand fast and be prepared, for a sword shall devour all around you.'

15 "Why were your strong ones swept away? They did not stand because אֲדֹנָי drove them away.

16 "He made many stumble; indeed, they fell over each other, and said, 'Arise! Let us go back to our own people, and to the land of our birth, away from the oppressing sword.'

17 "There they cried, 'Pharaoh, sovereign of Mitsrayim, is but a noise. He has let the appointed time pass by!'

18 "As I live," declares the Sovereign, whose Name is אֲדֹנָי of hosts, "For as Taḅor is among the mountains, and as Karmel by the sea, he shall come.

19 “O you daughter dwelling in Mitsrayim, prepare yourself to go into exile! For Noph shall become a waste and a ruin, and be burned, without inhabitant.

20 “Mitsrayim is like a very pretty heifer, but destruction comes, it comes from the north.

21 “Her hired ones too, in her midst, are like fattened calves, for they too shall turn, they shall flee away together. They shall not stand, for the day of their calamity has come upon them, the time of their punishment.

22 “Its sound moves along like a serpent, for they move on like an army and come against her with axes, like woodcutters.

23 “They shall cut down her forest,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “for it is not searched, because they are more numerous than locusts, and without number.

24 “The daughter of Mitsrayim shall be put to shame. She shall be given into the hand of the people of the north.”

25 אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, has said, “See, I am bringing punishment on Amon of No, and on Pharaoh, and on Mitsrayim, and on their mighty ones, and on their sovereigns, and on Pharaoh and on those trusting in him.

26 “And I shall give them into the hand of those who seek their lives, into the hand of Nebūkadnetzar sovereign of Babel and into the hand of his servants. And afterward it shall be inhabited as in the days of old,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

27 “But as for you, do not fear, O My servant Ya’aqob, and do not be discouraged, O Yisra’el! For look, I am saving you from afar, and your descendants from the land of their captivity. And Ya’aqob shall return, and shall have rest and be at ease, with no one disturbing.

28 “Do not fear, O Ya’aqob My servant,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , “for I am with you. Though I make a complete end of all the gentiles to which I have driven you, yet I do not make a complete end of you. But I shall reprove you in right-ruling, and by no means leave you unpunished.”

**47** The word of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  that came to Yirmeyahu the nabi concerning the Pelishtites, before Pharaoh smote Azzah:

2 Thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , “See, waters are rising out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood. And they shall overflow the land and all that is in it, the city and those who dwell within. And men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall wail.

3 “At the noise of the stamping hooves of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look to their children, because of weakness of hands,

4 because of the day that shall come to ravage all the Pelishtites, to cut off from Tsor and Tsidon every helper that survives. For  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  is ravaging the Pelishtites, the remnant of the isle of Kaphtor.

5 “Baldness shall come upon Azzah, Ashqelon shall be cut off with the remnant of their valley. Till when would you cut yourself?

6 “O you sword of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , how long till you rest? Put yourself up into your sheath, rest and be still!

7 “How shall it rest, when  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  has given it a command? Against Ashqelon and against the seashore - there He has appointed it.”

**48** Concerning Mo’ab. This is what  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el said, “Woe to Nebo! For it is ravaged, Qiryathayim is put to shame, captured. The high stronghold is put to shame and broken down.

2 “There is praise for Mo’ab no longer. In Heshbon they have devised evil against her, ‘Come and let us cut it off as a nation.’ O Madmēn, you are also cut off, a sword goes after you.

3 “Listen! An outcry from Horonayim, ravaging and great destruction!

4 “Mo’ab shall be destroyed, her little ones shall cry out.

5 “For on the ascent to Luhith they go up weeping bitterly. For in the descent of Horonayim the enemies shall hear a cry of destruction.

6 “Flee, deliver your own lives! And be like a bush in the wilderness.

7 “For because you have trusted in your works and your treasures, you shall be captured. And Kemosh shall go forth into exile, his priests and his heads together.

8 “And a ravager shall come into every city, no one escapes. And the valley shall perish, and the plain be destroyed, as אִיִּי has spoken.

9 “Give wings to Mo’ab, for she has to flee away, and her cities become a ruin, with no one to dwell in them.

10 “Cursed is he who is slack in doing the work of אִיִּי, and cursed is he who withholds his sword from blood.

11 “Mo’ab has been at ease from his youth, and he has settled on his dregs, and has not been emptied from vessel to vessel, nor has he gone into exile. Therefore his flavour has stayed in him, and his fragrance is unchanged.

12 “Therefore see, the days are coming,” declares אִיִּי, “when I shall send him tilters, who shall tilt him over and empty his vessels and break the pitchers.

13 “And Mo’ab shall be ashamed because of Kemosh, as the house of Yisra’el was ashamed of Běyth Ĕl, their refuge.

14 “How do you say, ‘We are mighty and strong men for battle’?

15 “Mo’ab is ravaged and her cities have been entered. And her chosen young men have gone down to the slaughter,” declares the Sovereign, whose Name is יהוה of hosts.

16 “The calamity of Mo’ab is near to come and his affliction hurries fast.

17 “Lament for him, all you who are around him. And all you who know his name, say, ‘How the strong sceptre has been broken, the staff of splendour!’

18 “Come down from your esteem, and sit in thirst, O inhabitant, daughter of Dibon. For the ravager of Mo’ab shall come against you, he shall destroy your strongholds.

19 “Stand by the way and watch, O inhabitant of Aro’er. Ask him who flees and her who escapes; say, ‘What has been done?’

20 “Mo’ab has been put to shame, for it has been broken down. Howl and cry! Let it be heard in Arnon that Mo’ab is ravaged.

21 “And judgment has come on the plain country, on Holon and on Yahatsah and on Mopha’ath,

22 and on Dibon and Nebo and on Běyth Diblathayim,

23 and on Qiryathayim and on Běyth Gamul and on Běyth Me’on,

24 and on Qeriyoth and on Botsrah and on all the cities of the land of Mo’ab, far and near.

25 “The horn of Mo’ab has been cut off, and his arm has been broken,” declares יהוה.

26 “Make him drunk, because he has made himself great against אִיִּצְרָאֵל. Mo’ab shall splash in his vomit, and he shall also be in mockery.

27 “And was not Yisra’el a mockery to you? Was he found among thieves? For whenever you speak of him, you shake your head.

28 “O inhabitants of Mo’ab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove making a nest in the sides of the cave’s mouth.

29 “We have heard of the pride of Mo’ab. He is very proud of his loftiness and arrogance and pride, and of the haughtiness of his heart.”

30 “I know his wrath,” declares אִיִּצְרָאֵל, “and his boastings are untrue. His deeds are false.

31 “Therefore I wail for Mo’ab, and I cry out for all Mo’ab. I mourn for the men of Qir H̄eres.

32 “O vine of Sibmah! I weep for you with the weeping of Ya’zēr. Your branches have passed over the sea, they have come to the sea of Ya’zēr. The ravager has fallen on your summer fruit and your grape harvest.

33 “Joy and gladness have been taken away from the orchard and from the land of Mo’ab. And I have made wine to cease from the winepresses. No one treads with shouting - the shouting is no shouting!

34 “From the outcry of H̄eshbon unto El’alēh, unto Yahats, they shall raise their voice, from Tso’ar to H̄oronayim, like a three-year-old heifer, for even the waters of Nimrim are dried up.

35 “And I shall make an end in Mo’ab to him who offers in the high places and burns incense to his mighty ones,” declares אִיִּצְרָאֵל.

36 “So My heart sounds for Mo’ab like flutes, and My heart sounds for the men of Qir H̄eres like flutes. Therefore the wealth they made shall be gone.

37 “For every head is bald, and every beard clipped - cuts on all the hands, and sackcloth on the loins.

38 “On all the house-tops of Mo’ab and in its streets it is all lamentation, for I have broken Mo’ab like a vessel in which no one delights,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

39 “How she has been broken down! They shall wail! How Mo’ab has turned her back with shame! So Mo’ab shall be a mockery and a horror to all those about her.”

40 For thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , “See, he soars like an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Mo’ab.

41 “Qeriyoth shall be captured, and the strongholds seized. And the heart of the mighty men in Mo’ab on that day shall be like the heart of a woman in labour.

42 “And Mo’ab shall be destroyed as a people, because he has made himself great against  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

43 “Fear and the pit and the snare are upon you, O inhabitant of Mo’ab,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

44 “He who flees from the fear falls into the pit, and he who gets out of the pit is caught in the snare. For I am bringing upon Mo’ab the year of their punishment,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

45 “Those who fled stood powerless under the shadow of Heshbon. But a fire shall come out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and consume the brow of Mo’ab and the crown of the head of the sons of Sha’on.

46 “Woe to you, O Mo’ab! The people of Kemosh have perished, for your sons have been taken into exile, and your daughters into exile.

47 “But I shall turn back the captivity of Mo’ab in the latter days,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ . Thus far is the judgment of Mo’ab.

**49** Concerning the Ammonites: Thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , “Has Yisra’el no sons? Has he no heir? Why has

Malkam taken possession of Gad, and his people dwell in its cities?

2 “Therefore see, the days are coming,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ , “when I shall sound a battle cry in Rabbah of the Ammonites. And it shall be a heap, a wasteland, and her villages shall be burned with fire. Then Yisra’el shall dispossess those who dispossessed him,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ .

3 “Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is ravaged! Cry, daughters of Rabbah, gird on sackcloth! Lament and diligently search by the walls, for Malkam shall go into exile, with his priests and his heads.

4 “Why do you boast in the valleys, your flowing valley, O backsliding daughter who is trusting in her treasures, saying, ‘Who would come against me?’

5 “See, I am bringing fear upon you, from all those around you,” declares the Adon  $\text{יהוה}$  of hosts. “And you shall be driven out, each one straight ahead, with no one to bring home the wanderer.

6 “And after this I turn back the captivity of the children of Ammon,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ .

7 Concerning Edom: Thus said  $\text{יהוה}$  of hosts, “Is there no more wisdom in Těman? Has counsel been lost to those with understanding? Has their wisdom vanished?

8 “Flee, turn back, dwell in the depths, O inhabitants of Dedan! For I shall bring the calamity of Ęsaw upon him, the time that I shall punish him.

9 “If grape-gatherers came to you, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? Even thieves by night would destroy until they had enough!

10 “But as for Me, I shall make Ęsaw bare. I shall uncover his hiding places, so that he is unable to conceal himself. His seed is ravaged, his brothers and his neighbours, and he is no more.

11 “Leave your fatherless children, let Me keep them alive. And let your widows trust in Me.”

12 For thus said אֱלֹהִים, “See, those whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have certainly drunk. And are you the one to go unpunished? You shall not go unpunished, but certainly drink of it.

13 “For I have sworn by Myself,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “that Botsrah is to become a ruin, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all its cities become everlasting wastes.”

14 I have heard a report from אֱלֹהִים, and an envoy has been sent to the nations, “Gather together, come against her, and rise up to battle!

15 “For look, I shall make you small among nations, despised among men.

16 “The dread for you, the pride of your heart, has deceived you, O you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, holding the height of the hill! Though you make your nest as high as the eagle, from there I bring you down,” declares the Adon.

17 “And Edom shall be a ruin, everyone who passes by it is astonished and whistles at all its plagues.

18 “As in the overthrow of Sedom and Amarah and their neighbouring cities,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “No one shall dwell there, nor would a son of man sojourn in it.

19 “See, he comes up like a lion from the pride of the Yardēn against the home of the strong. But in an instant I shall make him run away from her. And who is the Chosen One to appoint over her? For who is like Me? And who summons Me? And who is that Shepherd who stands before Me?”

20 Therefore hear the counsel of אֱלֹהִים which He has counselled concerning Edom, and the purposes He has purposed concerning the inhabitants of Těman: the least of the flock shall drag them away! He shall make their pasture a waste before them!

21 The earth shall be shaken at the noise of their fall. There is an outcry! Its noise is heard at the Sea of Reeds.

22 See, like an eagle he flies up, and spreads his wings over Botsrah. And the heart of the mighty men of Edom in that day shall be like the heart of a woman in her pain.

23 Concerning Dammeseq: "Ḥamath and Arpad have been put to shame, for they have heard an evil report. They have been melted in anxiety, like the sea, unable to rest.

24 "Dammeseq has become feeble, she has turned to flee, and trembling has seized her. Distress and pain have taken hold of her like a woman in labour.

25 "How is the city of praise deserted, the city of My joy!

26 "Therefore her young men fall in her streets, and all the men of battle are cut off in that day," declares אֱלֹהֵינוּ of hosts.

27 "And I shall kindle a fire in the wall of Dammeseq, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-Hadad."

28 To Qēdar and to the reigns of Ḥatsor, which Nebūkadnetzar sovereign of Babel smote: Thus said אֱלֹהֵינוּ, "Arise, go up to Qēdar, and ravage the men of the East!

29 "Their tents and their flocks, their curtains and all their vessels shall be taken. And they shall take away their camels for themselves. And they shall cry out to them, 'Fear is on every side!'

30 "Flee, go away! Dwell in the depths, O inhabitants of Ḥatsor!" declares אֱלֹהֵינוּ. "For Nebūkadnetzar sovereign of Babel has taken counsel against you, and has devised a plan against you.

31 “Arise, go up to the nation at ease that dwells safely,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ . “It has no gates or bars, they dwell alone.

32 “And their camels shall become plunder, and their large herds booty. And I shall scatter them to all winds, those who cut off the corner, and bring their calamity from all its sides,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

33 “Hatsor shall be a habitation for jackals, a desert forever. No one dwells there, nor does son of man sojourn in it.”

34 The word of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  that came to Yirmeyahu the nabi concerning Ęylam, in the beginning of the reign of Tsidqiyahu, the sovereign of Yahudah, saying,

35 “Thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts, ‘See, I am breaking the bow of Ęylam, the chief of their might.

36 ‘And I shall bring upon Ęylam the four winds from the four quarters of the shamayim, and scatter them toward all those winds. And there shall be no nation where the outcasts of Ęylam do not go.

37 ‘And I shall break Ęylam before their enemies and before those who seek their life. And I shall bring evil upon them, my burning displeasure,’ declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ . ‘And I shall send the sword after them until I have consumed them.

38 ‘And I shall place My throne in Ęylam, and destroy from there the sovereign and the heads,’ declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

39 ‘And it shall be in the latter days that turn back the captivity of Ęylam,’ declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .”

**50** The word that  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  spoke concerning Babel, concerning the land of the Kasdites by Yirmeyahu the nabi.

2 “Declare among the nations, and let it be heard. And lift up a banner, let it be heard, and do not conceal it. Say, ‘Babel shall be taken, Běl shall be put

to shame, Merodāḳ shall be broken, her images shall be put to shame, her idols shall be broken.'

3 For a nation shall come up against her from the north, which shall make her land waste, and none shall dwell in it. They shall flee, they shall go, both man and beast.

4 "In those days and at that time," declares אִיִּזְרָאֵל, "the children of Yisra'ël shall come, they and the children of Yahudāh together, weeping as they come, and seek אִיִּזְרָאֵל their Elohim.

5 "They shall ask the way to Tsiyon, their faces toward it, 'Come and let us join ourselves to אִיִּזְרָאֵל, in an everlasting Covenant, never to be forgotten.'

6 "My people have been wandering sheep. Their shepherds have led them astray, turning them away on the mountains. They have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place.

7 "All who found them have devoured them. And their adversaries have said, 'We are not guilty, because they have sinned against אִיִּזְרָאֵל, the Home of righteousness, and the Expectation of their fathers: אִיִּזְרָאֵל.'

8 "Flee from the midst of Babel, come out of the land of the Kasdites. And be as rams before a flock.

9 "For look, I am stirring up and bringing up against Babel an assembly of great nations from a land of the north, and they shall array themselves against her. From there she shall be captured - their arrows are like those of a mighty skilled man, not returning empty-handed.

10 "And Kasdim shall become plunder, all who plunder her shall satisfy themselves," declares אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

11 "Because you were glad, because you rejoiced, you who plunder My inheritance, because you have

grown fat like a heifer threshing grain, and you neigh like stallions,

12 your mother shall be greatly ashamed. She who bore you shall be humiliated. Look, the last of the nations, a wilderness, a dry land and a desert.

13 “Because of the wrath of אֲשׁוּר she shall not be inhabited, but she shall be deserted - all of it. Everyone passing by Babel shall be astonished and whistle at all her plagues.

14 “Arrange yourselves against Babel all around, all you who bend the bow. Shoot at her, spare no arrows, for she has sinned against אֲשׁוּר.

15 “Shout against her all around. She has given her hand, her foundations have fallen, her walls are thrown down, for it is the vengeance of אֲשׁוּר. Take vengeance on her. As she has done, so do to her.

16 “Cut off the sower from Babel, and him who handles the sickle at harvest time. From before the sword of the oppressor each one turns to his own people, and each one flees to his own land.

17 “Yisra’el is a scattered sheep, the lions have driven him away. First the sovereign of Ashshur devoured him, and now, at last, this Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel has broken his bones.”

18 Therefore thus said אֲשׁוּר of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “See, I am punishing the sovereign of Babel and his land, as I have punished the sovereign of Ashshur.

19 “And I shall bring back Yisra’el to his pasture, and he shall feed on Karmel and Bashan. And his being shall be satisfied on Mount Ephrayim and Gil’ad.

20 “In those days and at that time,” declares אֲשׁוּר, “the wickedness of Yisra’el shall be searched for, but there shall be none; and the sin of Yahudah, but none shall be found. For I shall pardon those whom I leave as a remnant.

21 “Go up against the land of Merathayim, against it, and against the inhabitants of Peqod. Slay and put them under the ban,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “and do according to all that I have commanded you.

22 “There is a sound of battle in the land, and of great destruction.

23 “How the hammer of all the earth has been cut off and broken! How Babel has become a ruin among the nations!

24 “I have laid a snare for you, and you were captured, O Babel, and you yourself did not know! You have been found and also caught, because you strove against אֱלֹהִים.”

25 אֱלֹהִים has opened His armoury, and has brought out the weapons of His displeasure, for the Adon Elohim of hosts has a work to do in the land of the Kasdites.

26 Come against her from every quarter, open her storehouses, pile her up as heaps of ruins, and put her under the ban. Let her have no remnant.

27 Slay all her bulls, let them go down to the slaughter. Woe to them! For their day has come, the time of their punishment.

28 Listen! They flee and escape from the land of Babel, to declare in Tsiyon the vengeance of אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, the vengeance of His Hēykal.

29 “Summon archers against Babel. All you who bend the bow, encamp against it all around, let no one escape. Repay her according to her work, do to her according to all she has done. For she has been proud against אֱלֹהִים, against the Qadosh One of Yisra’el.

30 “Therefore her young men shall fall in the streets, and all her men of battle shall perish in that day,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

31 “See, I am against you, O proud one!” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי of hosts, “for your day has come, the time for your punishment.

32 “And the proud one shall stumble, and he shall fall, with no one to raise him up. And I shall kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all around him.”

33 Thus said אֲדֹנָי of hosts, “The children of Yisra’el were oppressed, along with the children of Yahudah. And all who took them captive have held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 “Their Redeemer is strong, אֲדֹנָי of hosts is His Name. He shall strongly plead their case, so as to give rest to the land, but unrest to the inhabitants of Babel.

35 “A sword is upon the Kasdites,” declares אֲדֹנָי, “and it is upon the inhabitants of Babel, and upon her heads and upon her wise men.

36 “A sword is upon the liars, and they shall be fools. A sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be broken down.

37 “A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mixed peoples who are in her midst, and they shall become like women. A sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be plundered.

38 “A sword is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up. For it is a land of carved images, and they boast about their idols.

39 “Therefore the wild desert beasts shall dwell with the jackals, and the ostriches dwell in it. And it shall never again be inhabited, nor dwelt in, unto all generations.

40 “As Elohim overthrew Sedom and Amarah and their neighbouring cities,” declares אֲדֹנָי, “so no one would dwell there, nor would son of man sojourn in it.

41 “See, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation and many sovereigns stirred up from the ends of the earth.

42 “They lay hold of bow and spear, they are cruel and they show no compassion. They sound like the roaring sea, and ride on horses, put in array, like a man for the battle, against you, O daughter of Babel.

43 “The sovereign of Babel has heard the report about them, and his hands became weak. Distress has seized him, pain like that of a woman in labour.

44 “See, he comes up like a lion from the pride of the Yardēn, against the enduring pasture. But in an instant I shall make them run away from her. And who is the Chosen One whom I appoint against her? For who is like Me? Who summons Me? And who is that Shepherd who stands before Me?”

45 Therefore hear the counsel of אִיִּזְרָאֵל which He has counselled concerning Babel, and His purposes He has purposed concerning the land of the Kasdites: the least of the flock shall drag them away! He shall make their pasture a waste before them!

46 At the sound of Babel’s capture the earth shall be shaken, and the outcry shall be heard among the nations.

**51** Thus said אִיִּזְרָאֵל, “See, I am stirring up the spirit of a destroyer against Babel, against those who dwell in Leḇ - My opponents.

2 And I shall send winnowers to Babel, who shall winnow her and empty her land. For they shall be against her all around, in the day of evil.

3 “Let the archer draw his bow, and let him stand ready in his armour. Do not spare her young men, put all her army under the ban.

- 4 “And the slain shall fall in the land of the Kasdites, and the pierced-through in her streets.
- 5 “For neither Yisra’ël nor Yahudāh is widowed by his Elohim, אֱלֹהִים of hosts, though their land has been filled with sin against the Qadosh One of Yisra’ël.”
- 6 Flee from the midst of Babel and let each one save his life! Do not be cut off in her wickedness, for this is the time of the vengeance of אֱלֹהִים, the recompense He is repaying her.
- 7 Babel was a golden cup in the hand of אֱלֹהִים, making drunk all the earth. The nations drank her wine, that is why the nations went mad!
- 8 Babel shall suddenly fall and be broken. Howl for her! Take balm for her pain - if so be, she might be healed.
- 9 We would have healed Babel, but she is not healed. Let us leave her and each go to his own land, for her judgment reaches to the shamayim and is lifted up to the clouds.
- 10 אֱלֹהִים has brought forth our righteousness. Come and let us declare in Tsiyon the work of אֱלֹהִים our Elohim.
- 11 Polish the arrows! Put on the shields! אֱלֹהִים has stirred up the spirit of the sovereigns of the Madites. For His plan is against Babel to destroy it, because it is the vengeance of אֱלֹהִים, the vengeance for His Hēykal.
- 12 Lift up a banner on the walls of Babel, strengthen the watch, station the watchmen, prepare the ambush. For אֱלֹהִים has both planned and done what He spoke concerning the inhabitants of Babel.
- 13 You who dwell upon many waters, great in treasures, your end has come, the measure of your greedy gain.

14 **יהוה** of hosts has sworn by Himself, “I shall certainly fill you with men, as with locusts, and they shall lift up a shout against you.”

15 He made the earth by His power, He established the world by His wisdom, and stretched out the shamayim by His understanding.

16 When He gives forth His voice the waters in the shamayim roar, and He makes vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; He makes lightnings for the rain, and He brings the wind out of His treasuries.

17 All mankind has become too brutish to know, every smith has been put to shame by the carved image, for his moulded image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

18 They are worthless, a work of mockery. In the time of their punishment they perish.

19 The Portion of Ya’aqob is not like them, for He is the Maker of all, and Yisra’el is the tribe of His inheritance. **יהוה** of hosts is His Name.

20 “You are My battle-axe, weapons of battle, and with you I shall break nations in pieces, and with you I shall destroy reigns.

21 “And with you I shall break in pieces the horse and its rider, and with you I shall break in pieces the chariot and its rider.

22 “And with you I shall break in pieces man and woman, and with you I shall break in pieces old and young, and with you I shall break in pieces the young man and the maiden.

23 “And with you I shall break in pieces the shepherd and his flock, and with you I shall break in pieces the farmer and his yoke of oxen. And with you I shall break in pieces governors and rulers.

24 “And I shall repay Babel and all the inhabitants of Kasdim for all the evil they have done in Tsiyon before your eyes,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

25 “See, I am against you, O destroying mountain, who destroys all the earth,” declares אֱלֹהִים. “And I shall stretch out My hand against you. And I shall roll you down from the rocks, and make you a burnt mountain.

26 “And they shall not take from you a stone for a corner nor a stone for a foundation, but you shall be a waste forever,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

27 Lift up a banner in the land, blow the ram’s horn among the nations! Prepare the nations against her, call the reigns together against her: Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz. Appoint a commander against her, bring up horses like hairy locusts.

28 Separate the nations against her, with the sovereigns of the Madites, its governors and all its rulers, all the land of his rule,

29 so that the land shakes and writhes in pain. For every plan of אֱלֹהִים shall be established against Babel, to make the land of Babel a ruin, without inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babel have ceased to fight, they remained in their strongholds. Their might has failed, they became like women, they have burned her dwelling places. The bars of her gate have been broken.

31 One runner runs to meet another, and one reporter to meet another, to report to the sovereign of Babel that his city is taken on all sides,

32 and the fords have been captured, and they have burned the reeds with fire, and the soldiers are startled.

33 For thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra’el, “The daughter of Babel is like a threshing-floor at the

time it is trodden. Yet a little while and the time of her harvest shall come.”

34 “Nebūkadnetstsar the sovereign of Babel has devoured us, he has crushed us, he has made us an empty vessel, he has swallowed us up like a dragon. He has filled his stomach with my delicacies, he has driven us away.

35 “Let the violence done to me and my flesh be upon Babel,” says the inhabitant of Tsiyon. And, “Let my blood be upon the inhabitants of Kasdim,” says Yerushalayim.

36 Therefore thus said אִיִּי, “See, I am pleading your case. And I shall take vengeance for you and dry up her sea and make her fountain dry.

37 “And Babel shall become a heap, a habitation of jackals, an astonishment and a hissing, without inhabitant.

38 “Together they roar like lions, they shall growl like lions’ cubs.

39 “In their heat I prepare their feasts. And I shall make them drunk, so that they rejoice, and sleep a never-ending sleep and not awake,” declares אִיִּי.

40 “I shall bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with male goats.

41 “Oh, how Shēshaḳ has been captured, the praise of all the earth been seized! How Babel has become a ruin among the nations!

42 “The sea has risen over Babel, she has been covered with the roaring of its waves.

43 “Her cities have become a ruin, a dry land and a desert, a land where no one dwells, neither does a son of man pass by it.

44 “And I shall punish Bēl in Babel. And I shall make him spew out what he has swallowed, and nations

shall no longer stream to him. Even the wall of Babel shall fall.

45 “Come out of her midst, My people! And let everyone deliver his being from the burning displeasure of אִיִּיז.

46 “And lest your heart grow faint, and you fear the report heard in the land - for a report shall come one year, and after that, in another year a report shall come, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler -

47 therefore see, the days are coming that I shall bring punishment on the carved images of Babel, and all her land shall be put to shame, and all her slain fall in her midst.

48 “And the shamayim and the earth and all that is in them shall shout for joy over Babel, for the ravagers shall come to her from the north,” declares אִיִּיז.

49 As Babel is to fall for the slain of Yisra’el, so for Babel the slain of all the earth shall fall.

50 You who have escaped the sword, go away! Do not stand still! Remember אִיִּיז from afar, and let Yerushalayim come to your heart.

51 We are ashamed because we have heard reproach. Shame has covered our faces, for strangers have come into the miqdashim of the House of אִיִּיז.

52 “Therefore see, the days are coming,” declares אִיִּיז, “that I shall bring punishment on her carved images, while the wounded groan throughout all her land.

53 “Though Babel should mount up to the shamayim, and though she should make the height of her strength inaccessible, ravagers shall come to her from Me,” declares אִיִּיז.

54 Listen! A cry from Babel, and great destruction from the land of the Kasdites,

55 because אִרְיָאֵל is ravaging Babel, and shall silence her loud voice. And her waves shall roar like great waters, the noise of their voice shall resound,

56 because the ravager shall come against her, against Babel, and her mighty men shall be captured. Every one of their bows shall be broken, for אִרְיָאֵל is the Ēl of recompense, He shall certainly repay.

57 “And I shall make her rulers drunk, and her wise men, her governors, and her deputies, and her mighty men. And they shall sleep a lasting sleep, and not awake,” declares the Sovereign, whose Name is אִרְיָאֵל of hosts.

58 Thus said אִרְיָאֵל of hosts, “The broad walls of Babel are completely demolished, and her high gates are burned with fire, and peoples labour in vain, and the nations weary themselves for fire.”

59 The word that Yirmeyahu the nabi commanded Serayah son of Nēriyah, son of Maḥsēyah, when he went with Tsidqiyahu the sovereign of Yahuḏah to Babel in the fourth year of his reign. And Serayah was a quartermaster.

60 So Yirmeyahu wrote in a book all the evil that would come upon Babel, all these words which have been written concerning Babel.

61 And Yirmeyahu said to Serayah, “When you come to Babel and see it, and read all these words,

62 then you shall say, ‘O אִרְיָאֵל, You have spoken concerning this place to cut it off, so that none shall dwell in it, neither man nor beast, for it is a ruin forever.’

63 “And it shall be, when you have ended reading this book, that you shall tie a stone to it and throw it into the middle of Perath,

64 and shall say, ‘So does Babel sink and not rise from the evil that I am bringing upon her, and they

shall weary themselves.' ” Thus far are the words of Yirmeyahu.

**52** Tsidqiyahu was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Ḥamutal the daughter of Yirmeyahu of Liḇnah.

2 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, according to all that Yahoyaqim had done.

3 For through the displeasure of אֱלֹהִים this came to be against Yerushalayim and Yahudāh, until He had cast them out from His presence. And Tsidqiyahu rebelled against the sovereign of Babel.

4 And it came to be in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, that Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel and all his army came against Yerushalayim and encamped against it. And they built a siege wall against it all around.

5 And the city was under siege until the eleventh year of Sovereign Tsidqiyahu.

6 On the ninth of the fourth month the scarcity of food was so severe in the city that there was no food for the people of the land.

7 Then the city wall was breached, and all the men of battle fled and went out of the city at night by way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the sovereign's garden, while the Kasdites were near the city all around. And they went by way of the desert plain.

8 But the army of the Kasdites pursued the sovereign, and they overtook Tsidqiyahu in the desert plains of Yeriḥo, and his entire army was scattered from him.

9 Then they captured the sovereign and brought him up to the sovereign of Babel at Riblah in the land of Ḥamath, and he pronounced judgments on him.

10 And the sovereign of Babel slew the sons of Tsidqiyahu before his eyes, and he also slew all the heads of Yahudah in Riblah.

11 And he put out the eyes of Tsidqiyahu. And the sovereign of Babel bound him in bronze shackles, and took him to Babel, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 And on the tenth of the fifth month, which was the nineteenth year of sovereign Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel, Nebuzaradan, chief of the guard, who served the sovereign of Babel, came to Yerushalayim,

13 and he burned the House of אִיִּזְבֵּב, and the sovereign's house, and all the houses of Yerushalayim, and all the houses of the great men, he burned with fire.

14 And all the army of the Kasdites who were with the chief of the guard broke down all the walls of Yerushalayim all around.

15 And Nebuzaradan, chief of the guard, exiled some of the poor people, and the rest of the people who were left in the city, and the defectors who had gone over to the sovereign of Babel, and the rest of the craftsmen.

16 But Nebuzaradan, chief of the guard, left some of the poor of the land as vinedressers and farmers.

17 And the Kasdites broke the bronze columns that were in the House of אִיִּזְבֵּב, and the stands and the bronze sea that were in the House of אִיִּזְבֵּב, and brought all their bronze to Babel.

18 They also took away the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the ladles, and all the bronze utensils with which they served,

19 and the basins, and the fire holders, and the bowls, and the pots, and the lampstands, and the

ladles, and the cups, whatever was of solid gold and whatever was of solid silver, the chief of the guard took.

20 The two columns, one sea, the twelve bronze bulls which were under it, and the stands, which Sovereign Shelomoh had made for the House of אֶלֶל - the bronze of all these vessels was beyond weighing.

21 As for the columns, the height of one column was eighteen ammah, and its circumference was twelve ammah, and its thickness was four etsba'oth, hollow.

22 And a capital of bronze was on it. And the height of one capital was five ammah, with a network and pomegranates all around the capital, all of bronze. And the second column, with pomegranates was the same.

23 And there were ninety-six pomegranates on the sides. All the pomegranates on the network were one hundred, all around.

24 And the chief of the guard took Serayah the chief kohēn, and Tsephanyah the second kohēn, and the three doorkeepers.

25 And from the city he took one eunuch who was in charge of the men of battle, and seven men who saw the sovereign's face, who were found in the city, and the scribe of the commander of the army who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.

26 And Neḅuzaraḁan, chief of the guard, took these and brought them to the sovereign of Baḅel at Riḅlah, 27 and the sovereign of Baḅel smote them and put them to death at Riḅlah in the land of Ḥamath. Thus Yahudaḁah was exiled from its own land.

28 These are the people whom Neḅukaḁnetstsar exiled: in the seventh year, three thousand and twenty-three Yahudaḁim;

29 in the eighteenth year of Nebukadnetstsar he exiled from Yerushalayim eight hundred and thirty-two beings;

30 in the twenty-third year of Nebukadnetstsar, Nebuzaradan, chief of the guard, exiled of the Yahudim seven hundred and forty-five beings. All the beings were four thousand six hundred.

31 And it came to be in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Yahoyakn sovereign of Yahudah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, that Ewil-Merodakn sovereign of Babel, in the first year of his reign, lifted up the head of Yahoyakn sovereign of Yahudah and brought him out of prison,

32 and spoke kindly to him and placed his throne above those of the sovereigns who were with him in Babel.

33 So he changed his prison garments, and he ate bread continually before the sovereign all the days of his life.

34 And as for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him by the sovereign of Babel, a portion for each day until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

## YEHEZQĚL

לְאֶזְרָאֵל בֶּן-בִּזְיָאֵל

1 And it came to be in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth of the month, as I was among the exiles by the River Keḅar, the shamayim were opened and I saw visions of Elohim.

2 On the fifth of the month, in the fifth year of Sovereign Yahoyaḱin's exile,

3 the word of אֱלֹהִים came expressly to YeḥezqĚl the kohĕn, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Kasdites by the River Keḅar. And the hand of אֱלֹהִים came upon him there.

4 And I looked and saw a whirlwind coming out of the north, a great cloud with fire flashing itself. And brightness was all around it, and out of its midst like glowing metal, out of the midst of the fire,

5 and out of the midst of it came what looked like four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man.

6 And each one had four faces, and each one had four wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet, and the soles of their feet were like the sole of a calves' foot. And they sparkled like the appearance of polished bronze,

8 and under their wings on their four sides were the hands of a man. And each of the four had faces and wings -

9 their wings touched one another. They did not turn when they went, but each one went straight forward.

10 And the likeness of their faces: the face of a man, and each of the four had the face of a lion on the right side, and each of the four had the face of an ox on

the left side, and each of the four had the face of an eagle.

11 Such were their faces. Their wings were spread upward, two of each touched one another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And each one went straight forward, going wherever the spirit was to go, and they did not turn when they went.

13 And the likeness of the living creatures: their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of torches, moving back and forth among the living creatures. And the fire was bright, and out of the fire went lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran back and forth, like the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 And I looked at the living creatures, and saw a wheel on the earth beside each living creature with its four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their works was like the appearance of beryl, and all four had the same form. The appearance of their works was, as it were, a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went in any one of four directions, they did not turn aside when they went.

18 And their rims were high and awesome, and their rims were covered with eyes, all around the four of them.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them. And when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 Wherever the spirit was to go, they went, because there the spirit went. And the wheels were lifted together with them, for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

21 When those went, these went; when those stood, these stood. And when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up together with them, for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

22 And a likeness was over the heads of the living creatures, an expanse like the appearance of an awesome crystal, stretched out over their heads.

23 And under the expanse their wings were straight, one toward another. Each one had two which covered one side, and each one had two which covered the other side of the body.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of many waters, like the voice of Ėl Shaddai, a tumult like the noise of an army. And when they stood still, they let down their wings.

25 And a voice came from above the expanse that was over their heads. When they stood, they dropped their wings.

26 And above the expanse over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone. And on the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man high above it.

27 And from the appearance of His waist and upward I saw what looked like glowing metal with the appearance of fire all around within it. And from the appearance of His waist and downward I saw what looked like fire, and brightness all around.

28 As the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the brightness all around it. This was the appearance of the likeness of the esteem of אֱלֹהִים. And when I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of One speaking.

**2** And He said to me, "Son of man, stand on your feet, so that I speak to you."

2 And the Ruah entered into me when He spoke to me, and stood me on my feet. And I heard Him who was speaking to me.

3 And He said to me, "Son of man, I am sending you to the children of Yisra'ël, to a nation of rebels who have rebelled against Me. They and their fathers have transgressed against Me, until this day.

4 "And the children are stiff of face and hard of heart to whom I am sending you, and you shall say to them, 'Thus said the Adon אדון אלהים.'

5 "And they - whether they hear or whether they refuse, for they are a rebellious house - shall know that a nabi has been in their midst.

6 "And you, son of man, do not be afraid of them, nor be afraid of their words, though thistles and thorns are with you and you dwell among scorpions. Do not be afraid of their words or discouraged by their looks, for they are a rebellious house.

7 "And you shall speak My Words to them, whether they hear or whether they refuse, for they are rebellious.

8 "And you, son of man, hear what I am speaking to you. Do not be rebellious like that rebellious house, open your mouth and eat what I am giving you."

9 And I looked and saw a hand stretched out to me. And see, a scroll of a book was in it,

10 and He spread it before me, and it was written on the inside and on the outside. And written on it were lamentations and mourning and woe.

**3** And He said to me, "Son of man, eat what you find, eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Yisra'ël."

2 And I opened my mouth, and He fed me the scroll.

3 And He said to me, "Son of man, feed your stomach, and fill your stomach with this scroll that I

am giving you.” And I ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth.

4 And He said to me, “Son of man, go to the house of Yisra’ël, and you shall speak to them with My Words.

5 “For you are not sent to a people of foreign speech and of difficult language, but to the house of Yisra’ël,  
6 not to many people of foreign speech and of difficult language, whose words you do not understand. If I had rather sent you to them, they would have listened to you.

7 “But the house of Yisra’ël is going to refuse to listen to you, for they refuse to listen to Me. For all the house of Yisra’ël are hard of head, and hard of heart.

8 “See, I shall make your face as hard as their faces and your forehead as hard as their foreheads.

9 “Like adamant stone, harder than flint, I shall make your forehead. Do not be afraid of them, nor be discouraged at their looks, for they are a rebellious house.”

10 And He said to me, “Son of man, receive into your heart all My Words that I speak to you, and hear with your ears.

11 “And go! Come to the exiles, to the children of your people, and speak to them and say to them, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי,’ whether they hear, or whether they refuse.”

12 And the Ruah lifted me up, and behind me I heard a voice of great rumbling, “Baruk be the esteem of אֲדֹנָי from His place,”

13 and the sound of the wings of the living creatures touching one another, and the sound of the wheels beside them, and the sound of a great rushing.

14 And the Ruah lifted me and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit, while the hand of אִיִּזְרָאֵל was strong upon me.

15 And I came to the exiles at Tēl Abīb, who were dwelling by the River Keḅar. And I sat where they were sitting, and sat there, stunned among them, seven days.

16 And it came to be at the end of seven days that the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל came to me, saying,

17 “Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Yisra’ēl. And you shall hear a word from My mouth, and shall warn them from Me.

18 “When I say to the wicked, ‘You shall certainly die,’ and you have not warned him, nor spoken to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his ḥai, that same wicked man shall die in his wickedness, and his blood I require at your hand.

19 “But if you have warned the wicked and he does not turn from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his wickedness, and you have delivered your being.

20 “And when a righteous one turns from his righteousness and shall do unrighteousness, when I have put a stumbling-block before him, he shall die. Because you did not warn him, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he has done is not remembered, and his blood I require at your hand.

21 “But if you have warned the righteous one that the righteous should not sin, and he did not sin, he shall certainly live because he has been warned, and you have delivered your being.”

22 And the hand of אִיִּזְרָאֵל came upon me there, and He said to me, “Arise, go out into the plain, so that I might speak to you there.”

23 So I got up and went out into the plain, and see, the esteem of אִיָּאָז stood there, like the esteem which I saw by the River Kebar, and I fell on my face.

24 And the Ruah entered me and stood me on my feet, and spoke with me and said to me, "Go, shut yourself inside your house.

25 "And you, O son of man, see, they shall put cords on you and bind you with them, so that you do not go out in their midst.

26 "And I make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth, so that you shall be dumb and not be a reprover to them, for they are a rebellious house.

27 "But when I speak with you, I open your mouth, and you shall say to them, 'Thus said the Adon אִיָּאָז.' He who hears, let him hear. And he who refuses, let him refuse, for they are a rebellious house.

**4** "And you, son of man, take a clay tablet, and you shall lay it before you, and shall inscribe on it a city, Yerushalayim,

2 and shall lay siege against it, and build a siege wall against it, and heap up a mound against it, and make camps against it, and place battering rams against it all around.

3 "Then take an iron plate, and put it as an iron wall between you and the city. And you shall turn your face against it, and it shall be besieged, and you shall lay siege against it. It is a sign to the house of Yisra'el.

4 "And lie on your left side, and you shall put the wickedness of the house of Yisra'el on it. As many days as you lie on it, you shall bear their wickedness.

5 "For I Myself have laid on you the years of their wickedness, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days. And you shall bear the wickedness of the house of Yisra'el.

6 “And when you have completed them, you shall lie again on your right side and shall bear the wickedness of the house of Yahudāh forty days, a day for a year. I have laid on you a day for a year.

7 “Then you shall turn your face toward the siege of Yerushalayim, with your arm bared, and you shall naba against it.

8 “And see, I shall put cords on you so that you do not turn from one side to another until you have completed the days of your siege.

9 “And take wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt. And you shall put them into one vessel, and make bread of them. You shall eat it, as many days as you lie on your side, three hundred and ninety days.

10 “And your food which you eat is by weight, twenty sheqels a day, to be eaten from time to time.

11 “And drink water by measure, one-sixth of a hin, to be drunk from time to time.

12 “And eat it as a barley cake. And bake it, before their eyes, on human dung.”

13 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל said, “Even so the children of Yisra’el shall eat their defiled bread among the gentiles, to whom I drive them.”

14 Then I said, “Ah, Adonai אִיִּזְרָאֵל! See, I have never defiled myself from my youth till now. I have never eaten what died of itself or was torn by beasts, nor has unclean meat ever come into my mouth.”

15 And He said to me, “See, I am giving you the dung of cattle instead of human dung, and you shall prepare your bread over it.”

16 And He said to me, “Son of man, see, I am going to cut off the supply of bread in Yerushalayim, and they shall eat bread by weight and with fear, and drink water by measure and with dread,

17 so that they lack bread and water, and shall be appalled with one another, and be consumed in their wickedness.

**5** “And you, son of man, take a sharp sword, take it as a barber’s razor, and you shall pass it over your head and your beard. And you shall take scales to weigh and divide the hair.

2 “Burn with fire one-third in the midst of the city when the days of the siege are completed. And you shall take one-third and strike around it with the sword, and scatter one-third in the wind. And I shall draw out a sword after them.

3 “And you shall take a few from there and bind them in the edge of your garment.

4 “And take again some of them, and throw them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire. From it a fire shall spread unto all the house of Yisra’el.

5 “Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘This is Yerushalayim which I have placed in the midst of the gentiles, with the lands all around her.

6 ‘But she rebelled against My Right-Rulings, doing wickedness, more than the gentiles, and My Laws more than the lands all around her. For they have rejected My Right-Rulings, and they have not walked in My Laws.’

7 “Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘Because you have rebelled more than the gentiles all around you, and have not walked in My Laws, nor done My Right-Rulings, nor even done according to the right-rulings of the gentiles all around you,’

8 therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘Look I Myself am against you and shall execute judgments in your midst before the eyes of the gentiles.

9 'And I shall do among you what I have never done, and the like of which I never do again, because of all your abominations.

10 'Therefore fathers are going to eat their sons in your midst, and sons eat their fathers. And I shall execute judgments among you and scatter all your remnant to all the winds.

11 'Therefore, as I live,' declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, 'because you have defiled My Miqdash with all your filthiness and with all your abominations, therefore I also withdraw. And My eye shall not pardon, nor shall I spare.

12 'One-third of you shall die of pestilence, and be consumed with scarcity of food in your midst. And one-third shall fall by the sword all around you. And I shall scatter another third to all the winds, and draw out a sword after them.

13 'And My displeasure shall be completed. And I shall bring My wrath to rest upon them, and I shall be eased. And they shall know that I, אֲדֹנָי, have spoken it in My ardour, when I have completed My wrath upon them.

14 'And I shall make you a waste and a reproach among the gentiles that are all around you, before the eyes of all who pass by.

15 'And it shall be a reproach, an object of scorn, a warning, and an astonishment to the gentiles that are all around you, when I execute judgments among you in displeasure and in wrath and in heated chastisements. I, אֲדֹנָי, have spoken.

16 'When I send against them the evil arrows of scarcity of food which shall be for their destruction, which I send to destroy you, I shall increase the scarcity of food upon you and cut off your supply of bread.

17 'And I shall send against you scarcity of food and evil beasts, and they shall bereave you. And pestilence and blood shall pass through you, while I bring the sword against you. I, אֱלֹהִים, have spoken.' "

**6** And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

2 "Son of man, turn your face toward the mountains of Yisra'ël, and naba against them.

3 "And you shall say, 'O mountains of Yisra'ël, hear the word of the Adon אֱלֹהִים!' Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים to the mountains, to the hills, to the ravines, and to the valleys, "Look, I Myself am bringing a sword against you, and I shall destroy your high places.

4 "And your altars shall be ruined, your sun-pillars shall be broken in pieces. And I shall make your slain fall in front of your idols,

5 and lay the corpses of the children of Yisra'ël in front of their idols, and scatter your bones all around your altars.

6 "In all your dwelling places the cities shall be destroyed and the high places deserted, so that your altars are broken and bear their punishment. And your idols shall be destroyed and made to cease, and your sun-pillars cut down, and your works blotted out.

7 "And the slain shall fall in your midst, and you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.

8 "But I shall leave a remnant, in that some of you shall escape the sword among the gentiles, when you are scattered throughout the lands.

9 "And those of you who escape shall remember Me among the gentiles where they have been taken captive, because I have been broken by their adulterous heart which has turned away from Me, and by their eyes which whored after their idols. And they

shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have done in all their abominations.

10 “And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, and not for naught have I spoken to do this evil to them.”

11 ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “Strike with your hand and stamp your feet, and say, ‘Alas, because of all the evil abominations of the house of Yisra’ël who shall fall by sword, by scarcity of food, and by pestilence!

12 ‘He who is far off shall die by pestilence, he who is near fall by the sword, and he who is left over and is besieged, die by scarcity of food. And I shall complete My wrath upon them.

13 ‘And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, when their slain are among their idols all around their altars, on every high hill, on all the mountaintops, under every green tree, and under every thick oak, wherever they offered sweet incense to all their idols.

14 ‘And I shall stretch out My hand against them and make the land a wasteland, even more waste than the wilderness toward Diblah, in all their dwelling places. And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.’ ” ”

**7** And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

2 “And you, son of man, this is what the Adon אֱלֹהִים said to the land of Yisra’ël, ‘An end! The end has come upon the four corners of the land.

3 ‘Now the end is upon you, and I shall send My displeasure against you, and judge you according to your ways, and repay you for all your abominations.

4 ‘And My eye shall not pardon you, nor would I spare, for I repay your ways while your abominations are in your midst. And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים!’

5 “Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, ‘A calamity, an only calamity, look, it has come!

6 'An end has come, the end has come! It has awakened against you, look, it has come!

7 'The turn has come to you, O inhabitants of the land. The time has come, a day of uproar is near, and not of rejoicing in the mountains.

8 'Soon I shall pour out My wrath, and shall complete My displeasure upon you, and judge you according to your ways, and repay you for all your abominations.

9 'And My eye shall not pardon, nor would I spare. I give you according to your ways while your abominations are in your midst. And you shall know that I am **אֵלֹהִים** who smites.

10 'See, the day! See, it has come! The turn has come, the rod has blossomed, pride has budded.

11 'The violence has grown into a rod of wickedness. There is none of them, and none of its crowd, and none of their riches, and none eminent among them.

12 'The time has come, the day has arrived. 'Let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn, for wrath is on all its crowd.

13 'For the seller shall not return to what has been sold, though they are still alive. For the vision is for all its crowd - it shall not turn back. And because of his wickedness no one holds fast to his life.

14 'They have blown the trumpet and all is prepared, but no one goes to battle, for My wrath is on all its crowd.

15 'The sword is outside, and the pestilence and the scarcity of food inside. He who is in the field dies by the sword, and he who is in a city, scarcity of food and pestilence devour him,

16 while they who escape of them shall escape and be on the mountains like doves of the valleys. All of them mourning, each for his wickedness.

17 'All hands go limp, and all knees become as water.

18 'And they shall gird on sackcloth, and be covered with trembling. And shame shall be on every face, and baldness on all their heads.

19 'They throw their silver into the streets, and their gold becomes as filth. Their silver and their gold is unable to deliver them in the day of the wrath of אַף־אָז. They do not satisfy their appetite, nor fill their stomachs, because it has been their stumbling-block of wickedness.

20 'And the splendour of His ornaments, He made it in excellency. But they made from it the images of their abominations and their filthiness. Therefore I shall make it like filth to them.

21 'And I shall give it for a prey into the hands of strangers, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall profane it.

22 'And I shall turn My face from them. And they shall profane My secret place, for destroyers shall enter it and profane it.

23 'Make a chain, for the land has been filled with crimes of blood, and the city has been filled with violence.

24 'And I shall bring the evil ones of the gentiles, and they shall possess their houses. And I shall cause the pride of the strong to cease, and their miqdashim shall be profaned.

25 'Destruction shall come. And they shall seek peace, but there is none.

26 'Calamity upon calamity shall come, and report shall be upon report. And they shall seek a vision from a nabi. But the Torah has perished from the kohēn, and counsel from the elders!

27 'Let the sovereign mourn, and let the prince put on despair, and let the hands of the common people

tremble. And I shall deal with them according to their way, and judge them with their own right-rulings. And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים! ”

**8** And it came to be in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, on the fifth of the month, as I sat in my house with the elders of Yahudāh sitting before me, that the hand of the Adon אֱלֹהִים fell upon me there.

2 And I looked and saw a likeness, like the appearance of fire. From His waist and downward the appearance was like fire, and from His waist and upward the appearance of brightness, like glowing metal.

3 And He stretched out the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my hair. And the Ruah lifted me up between the earth and the shamayim, and brought me in visions of Elohim to Yerushalayim, to the door of the north gate of the inner court, where the seat of the image of jealousy was, which causes jealousy.

4 And see, the esteem of the Elohim of Yisra'el was there, like the vision that I saw in the plain.

5 And He said to me, “Son of man, please lift your eyes toward the north.” And I lifted my eyes northward, and north of the altar gate I saw this image of jealousy in the entrance.

6 And He said to me, “Son of man, do you see what they are doing, the great abominations which the house of Yisra'el are doing here, driving Me away from My Miqdash? And you are to see still greater abominations.”

7 Then He brought me to the door of the court. And I looked and saw a hole in the wall.

8 And He said to me, “Son of man, please dig into the wall.” And when I dug into the wall I saw a door.

9 And He said to me, "Go in, and see the evil abominations which they are doing there."

10 And I went in and looked and saw all kinds of creeping creatures, abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Yisra'ěl, carved all around on the walls.

11 And facing them stood seventy men of the elders of the house of Yisra'ěl, and in their midst stood Ya'azanyahu son of Shaphan. Each one had a censor in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 And He said to me, "Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of Yisra'ěl are doing in the dark, each one in the room of his idols? For they say, '𐤀𐤆𐤁𐤁 does not see us, 𐤀𐤆𐤁𐤁 has forsaken the land.' "

13 And He said to me, "You are to see still greater abominations which they are doing."

14 And He brought me to the door of the north gate of the House of 𐤀𐤆𐤁𐤁, and I saw women sitting there, weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then He said to me, "Have you seen this, O son of man? You are to see still greater abominations than these."

16 And He brought me into the inner court of the House of 𐤀𐤆𐤁𐤁. And there, at the door of the Hěykal of 𐤀𐤆𐤁𐤁, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men with their backs toward the Hěykal of 𐤀𐤆𐤁𐤁 and their faces toward the east, and they were bowing themselves eastward to the sun.

17 And He said to me, "Have you seen, O son of man? Is it a small matter to the house of Yahudāh to do the abominations which they have done here? For they have filled the land with violence, and turn back to provoke Me. And see, they are putting the branch to My nose.

18 “Therefore I shall indeed deal in wrath. My eye shall not pardon nor would I spare. And they shall cry in My ears with a loud voice, but I shall not hear them.”

**9** And He called out in my hearing with a loud voice, saying, “Let the punishers of the city draw near, each with his weapon of destruction in his hand.”

2 And look, six men came from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north, each with his battle-axe in his hand. And one man in their midst was clothed with linen and had a writer’s ink-horn at his side. And they came in and stood beside the bronze altar.

3 And the esteem of the Elohim of Yisra’el went up from the kerub, where it had been, to the threshold of the House. And He called to the man clothed with linen, who had the writer’s ink-horn at his side,

4 and אִיִּזְרָאֵל said to him, “Pass on into the midst of the city, into the midst of Yerushalayim, and you shall put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it.”

5 And to the others He said in my hearing, “Pass on into the city after him and smite, do not let your eye pardon nor spare.

6 “Slay to destruction old, young men, maidens and children and women, but do not come near anyone upon whom is the mark, and begin at My Miqdash.” So they began with the elders who were in front of the House.

7 And He said to them, “Defile the House, and fill the courts with the slain. Go out!” And they went out and smote in the city.

8 And as they were smiting them it came to be that I alone was left. And I fell on my face and cried out, and said, “Ah, Adonai אִיִּזְרָאֵל! Are You destroying all

the remnant of Yisra'ěl in pouring out Your wrath on Yerushalayim?"

9 And He said to me, "The wickedness of the house of Yisra'ěl and Yahudāh is exceedingly great, and the land is filled with bloodshed, and the city filled with that which is warped. For they say, 'אֱלֹהִים has forsaken the land, and אֱלֹהִים is not seeing!'

10 "But as for Me, My eye shall not pardon, nor would I spare, I shall recompense their deeds on their own head."

11 And see, the man clothed with linen, who had the ink-horn at his side, reported back and said, "I have done as You commanded me."

**10** And I looked and saw in the expanse that was above the head of the kerubim, like a sapphire stone, having the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And He spoke to the man clothed with linen, and said, "Go in among the wheels, under the kerub, and fill your hands with coals of fire from among the kerubim, and scatter over the city." And he went in before my eyes.

3 And the kerubim were standing on the south side of the House when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 And the esteem of אֱלֹהִים went up from the kerub, over the threshold of the House. And the House was filled with the cloud, and the court was filled with the brightness of the esteem of אֱלֹהִים.

5 And the sound of the wings of the kerubim was heard in the outer court, like the voice of Ēl Shaddai when He speaks.

6 And it came to be, when He commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, "Take fire from among the

wheels, from among the keruḅim,” that he went in and stood beside the wheel.

7 And the keruḅ stretched out his hand from among the keruḅim to the fire that was among the keruḅim, and took some, and put it into the hands of the man clothed with linen, who took it and went out.

8 And the form of a man’s hand was seen under the wings of the keruḅim.

9 And I looked and saw four wheels beside the keruḅim, one wheel beside each keruḅ, and the wheels’ appearance was like the colour of beryl stone.

10 As for their appearance, all four looked alike; as if a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went on their four sides; they did not turn aside when they went, but went in the direction the head was facing. They did not turn aside when they went.

12 And their entire bodies, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels that the four had, were covered with eyes all around.

13 The wheels were called in my hearing, “Wheel.”

14 And each one had four faces: the first face was the face of a keruḅ, and the second face the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the keruḅim were lifted up - it was the living creature I saw by the River Keḅar.

16 And when the keruḅim went, the wheels went beside them. And when the keruḅim lifted their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also did not turn from beside them.

17 When they stood still, the wheels stood still, and when one was lifted up, the other lifted itself up, for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

18 And the esteem of אֲרָמָז went from the threshold of the House and stood over the keruḅim.

19 And the keruḅim lifted their wings and rose from the earth before my eyes. When they went out, the wheels were beside them. And it stood at the door of the east gate of the House of אֲרָמָז, and the esteem of the Elohim of Yisra'ël was above them.

20 It was the living creature I saw under the Elohim of Yisra'ël by the River Keḅar, and I knew they were keruḅim.

21 Each one had four faces and each one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces was the same as the faces which I had seen by the River Keḅar, their appearances and themselves. Each one went straight forward.

**11** And the Ruaḥ lifted me up and brought me to the east gate of the House of אֲרָמָז, which faces east. And see, at the door of the gate were twenty-five men, among whom I saw Ya'azanyah son of Azzur, and Pelatyahu son of Benayahu, heads of the people.

2 And He said to me, "Son of man, these are the men who plot wickedness and give evil counsel in this city,

3 who are saying, 'It is not near, let us build houses. This is the cooking pot, and we are the meat.'

4 "Therefore naḅa against them, naḅa, O son of man!"

5 And the Ruaḥ of אֲרָמָז fell upon me, and said to me, "Speak! 'Thus said אֲרָמָז, "Thus you have said, O house of Yisra'ël. For I know what comes up in your spirit.

6 “You have increased your slain in this city, and filled its streets with the slain.”

7 ‘Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Your slain whom you have laid in its midst, they are the meat, and this city is the cooking pot. But I shall bring you out of the midst of it.

8 “You have feared the sword, and I bring a sword upon you,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

9 “And I shall bring you out of its midst, and give you into the hands of strangers, and execute judgments on you.

10 “By the sword you fall. At the border of Yisra’ël I judge you. And you shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.

11 “This is not your cooking pot, nor are you the meat in its midst. At the border of Yisra’ël I judge you.

12 “And you shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי, for you have not walked in My Laws nor executed My Right-Rulings, but have done according to the rulings of the gentiles which are all around you.” ’ ’

13 And it came to be, while I was neḅuah, that Pelatyahu son of Benayah died. And I fell on my face and cried out with a loud voice, and said, “Ah, Adonai אֲדֹנָי! Are You making an end of the remnant of Yisra’ël?”

14 Then the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

15 “Son of man, your brothers, your relatives, your kinsmen, and all the house of Yisra’ël, all of it, are those about whom the inhabitants of Yerushalayim said, ‘Keep far from אֲדֹנָי, this land has been given to us as a possession.’

16 “Therefore say, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Although I have sent them far off among the gentiles, and although I have scattered them among the lands, yet I was for them a Miqdash for a little while in the lands to which they came.” ’

17 “Therefore say, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “And I shall gather you from the peoples, and I shall assemble you from the lands where you have been scattered, and I shall give you the land of Yisra’ēl.” ’

18 “And they shall go there, and shall take away all its filthiness and all its abominations from there.

19 “And I shall give them one heart, and put a new spirit within you. And I shall take the stony heart out of their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh,

20 so that they walk in My Laws, and guard My Right-Rulings, and shall do them. And they shall be My people and I shall be their Elohim.

21 “But to those whose hearts walk after the heart of their filthiness and their abominations, I shall recompense their deeds on their own heads,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

22 And the kerubim lifted up their wings, with the wheels beside them, and the esteem of the Elohim of Yisra’ēl was high above them.

23 And the esteem of אֲדֹנָי went up from the midst of the city and stood upon the mountain, which is on the east side of the city.

24 And the Ruah lifted me up and brought me in a vision by the Ruah of Elohim into Kasdim, to those in exile. And the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 And I spoke to those in exile of all the words of אֲדֹנָי which He had shown me.

**12** And the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, you are dwelling in the midst of a rebellious house. They have eyes to see but they have not seen, they have ears to hear but they have not heard, for they are a rebellious house.

3 “Therefore, son of man, prepare your baggage for exile, and go into exile by day before their eyes. And

you shall go from your place into exile to another place before their eyes. It could be that they see, though they are a rebellious house.

4 “And you shall bring out your baggage for exile before their eyes by day, and at evening go before their eyes, like those who go into exile.

5 “Dig through the wall before their eyes, and you shall carry out through it -

6 take them on your shoulders and bring them out at dark before their eyes. Cover your face, so that you do not see the land, for I have made you a sign to the house of Yisra’ël.”

7 And so I did, as I was commanded. I brought out my baggage for exile by day, and at evening I dug through the wall with my hand. I brought them out at dark, and I took them on my shoulder before their eyes.

8 And in the morning the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

9 “Son of man, did not the house of Yisra’ël, the rebellious house, say to you, ‘What are you doing?’

10 “Say to them, ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “This message is to the prince in Yerushalayim and all the house of Yisra’ël who are in their midst.” ’

11 “Say, ‘I am a sign to you. As I have done, so it is done to them - they are to go into exile, into captivity.’

12 “And the prince who is in their midst is to bear his baggage on his shoulder at dark and go out. They are to dig through the wall to bring them out through it. He is to cover his face, so that he does not see the land with his eyes.

13 “And I shall spread My net over him, and he shall be caught in My snare. And I shall bring him to Babel, the land of the Kasdites, but he shall not see it, and yet die there.

14 “And I shall scatter to every wind all who are around him to help him, and all his bands, and I shall draw out the sword after them.

15 “And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, when I scatter them among the gentiles. And I shall disperse them throughout the lands.

16 “But I shall let a few of their men escape from the sword, from scarcity of food, and from pestilence, so that they recount all their abominations among the gentiles wherever they go. And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.”

17 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

18 “Son of man, eat your bread with trembling, and drink your water with fear and with anxiety.

19 “And you shall say to the people of the land, ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim and to the land of Yisra’el, “Let them eat their bread with anxiety, and drink their water with astonishment, for her land is emptied of all who are in it, because of the violence of all those who dwell in it.

20 “And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall become a wasteland. And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.” ’ ”

21 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

22 “Son of man, what is this proverb that you people have about the land of Yisra’el, which says, ‘The days go by, and every vision shall come to naught’?

23 “Therefore say to them, ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “I shall make this proverb to cease, so that they no longer use it as a proverb in Yisra’el.” But say to them, “The days have drawn near, as well as the matter of every vision.

24 “For no longer is there to be any false vision or flattering divination within the house of Yisra’el.

25 “For I am אֱלֹהִים, I speak. And the word which I speak is done. It is no longer deferred. For in your days, O rebellious house, when I speak the word I shall do it,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים.’ ”

26 Again the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

27 “Son of man, see, the house of Yisra’ël is saying, ‘The vision that he is seeing is for many days from now, and he is neḅuah of times far off.’

28 “Therefore say to them, ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “None of My words are deferred any longer. When I speak a word it is done,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים.’ ”

**13** And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, naḅa against the neḅî'im of Yisra'ël who naḅa, and say to those who naḅa out of their own heart, ‘Hear the word of אֱלֹהִים!’ ”

3 Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “Woe to the foolish neḅî'im, who are following their own spirit, without having had a vision!

4 “O Yisra'ël, your neḅî'im have been like foxes among ruins.

5 “You have not gone up into the breaches, nor do you build a wall for the house of Yisra'ël to stand in battle on the day of אֱלֹהִים.

6 “Their visions are false and their divinations a lie, saying, ‘Thus declares אֱלֹהִים,’ when אֱלֹהִים has not sent them, yet they expected the word to be confirmed!

7 “Have you not seen a false vision, and have you not spoken a divination of lies? You say, ‘אֱלֹהִים declares,’ when I have not spoken.”

8 Therefore thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “Because you have spoken falsehood and seen lies, therefore see, I am against you,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים.

9 “My hand shall be against the neḇi’im who see falsehood and who divine lies. They shall not be in the council of My people, nor be written in the record of the house of Yisra’ēl, and they shall not enter into the land of Yisra’ēl. And you shall know that I am the Aḏon אֲדֹנָי.

10 “Because, even because they have led My people astray, saying, ‘Peace!’ when there is no peace. And when one is building a wall, see, they are coating it with whitewash!

11 “Say to those who coat it with whitewash: it shall fall! There shall be flooding rain, and you, O great hailstones: fall! - and a stormy wind breaks it down,  
12 and see, the wall shall fall! Shall you not be asked, ‘Where is the coating with which you coated it?’ ”

13 Therefore thus said the Aḏon אֲדֹנָי, “I shall break down with a stormy wind in My wrath, and a flooding rain in My displeasure, and great hailstones in wrath, to consume.

14 “And I shall throw down the wall you have coated with whitewash, and bring it down to the ground, and its foundation shall be uncovered. And it shall fall, and you shall be consumed in the midst of it. And you shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.

15 “So I shall complete My wrath on the wall and on those coating it with whitewash, and say to you, ‘The wall is no more, nor those whitewashing it -

16 the neḇi’im of Yisra’ēl who naḇa concerning Yerushalayim, and who are seeing visions of peace for her when there is no peace,’ ” declares the Aḏon אֲדֹנָי.

17 “And you, son of man, turn your face against the daughters of your people, who naḇa out of their own heart, and naḇa against them.

18 “And you shall say, ‘This is what the Adon אֲדֹנָי said, “Woe to those sewing pads for all joints of the hand, and to those making nettings for the heads of every height, to trap beings! You trap the beings of My people, while you preserve your own beings!”

19 “And you have profaned Me among My people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to put to death beings that should not die, and to keep alive beings who should not live, by your lying to My people who listen to lies!”

20 ‘Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “See, I am against your pads by which you trap the beings there like birds. And I shall tear them from your arms, and shall let the beings go, the beings you trap like birds.

21 “And I shall tear off your nettings, and shall deliver My people out of your hand, and they shall no longer be as prey in your hand. And you shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.” ’ ”

22 “Because with falsehood you have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad. And you have strengthened the hands of the wicked, so that he does not turn from his evil way, to keep him alive.

23 “Therefore you shall no longer see false visions, nor practise divination. And I shall deliver My people out of your hand, and you shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.”  
, ”

**14** And some of the elders of Yisra’el came to me and sat before me.

2 And the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

3 “Son of man, these men have put up their idols in their hearts, and have put the stumbling-block of their wickedness before their face. Should I let them inquire of Me at all?

4 “Therefore speak to them, and you shall say to them, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Everyone of the house of Yisra’ël who puts up his idols in his heart, and puts the stumbling-block of his wickedness before his face, and shall come to the nabi - I אֲדֹנָי shall answer him who comes, according to his many idols,

5 in order to lay hold of the house of Yisra’ël by their heart, for they have become estranged from Me by their idols, all of them.” ’

6 “Therefore say to the house of Yisra’ël, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Repent, and turn back from your idols, and turn back your faces from all your abominations.

7 “For anyone of the house of Yisra’ël, or of the strangers who sojourn in Yisra’ël, who separates himself from Me and puts up his idols in his heart and puts the stumbling-block of his wickedness before his face, and shall come to a nabi to inquire of him concerning Me, I אֲדֹנָי shall answer him Myself.

8 “And I shall turn My face against that man and make him a sign and a proverb, and I shall cut him off from the midst of My people. And you shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.

9 “And if the nabi is deceived, and shall speak a word, I אֲדֹנָי have deceived that nabi, and shall stretch out My hand against him and destroy him from the midst of My people Yisra’ël.

10 “And they shall bear their wickedness, the wickedness of the nabi is the same as the wickedness of the inquirer,

11 so that the house of Yisra’ël no longer strays from Me, nor be made unclean any more with all their transgressions. And they shall be My people and I be their Elohim,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.’ ”

12 And the word of אֲדֹנָי came again to me, saying,  
13 “Son of man, when a land sins against Me to commit a trespass, and I shall stretch out My hand against it, and cut off its supply of bread and send scarcity of food on it, and cut off man and beast from it,  
14 even though these three men, Noah, Dani’el, and Iyob, were in it, they would deliver only themselves by their righteousness,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.  
15 “If I cause an evil beast to pass through the land, and it shall bereave it, and it shall be a wasteland, so that no man passes through because of the beasts,  
16 even though these three men were in it, as I live,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “they would deliver neither sons nor daughters. They alone would be delivered, but the land be a wasteland.  
17 “Or if I bring a sword on that land, and I shall say, ‘Sword, go through the land,’ and I shall cut off man and beast from it,  
18 even though these three men were in its midst, as I live,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “they would deliver neither sons nor daughters, for they alone would be delivered.  
19 “Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and I shall pour out My wrath on it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast,  
20 even though Noah, Dani’el, and Iyob were in it, as I live,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “they would deliver neither son nor daughter. They would deliver their own lives by their righteousness.”  
21 For thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “How much more it shall be when I send My four evil judgments on Yerushalayim: the sword and scarcity of food and evil beasts and pestilence, to cut off man and beast from it?

22 “But see, there shall be left in it a remnant who are brought out, both sons and daughters. See, they are coming out to you, and you shall see their ways and their deeds, and shall be comforted concerning the evil which I have brought upon Yerushalayim - all that I have brought upon it.

23 “And they shall comfort you, when you see their ways and their deeds. And you shall know that it was not for naught that I have done whatever I did in it,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

**15** Then the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, how is the vine tree better than any tree, the vine branch that has been among the trees of the forest?

3 “Is wood taken from it to be made into any work? Do they take a peg from it to hang any vessel on?

4 “See, into the fire it shall be given for fuel. Both ends of it the fire shall burn, and its middle shall be scorched. Is it fit for any work?

5 “See, when it was intact, it was not made for work, how much less when the fire has burned it and it is scorched shall it still be used for work?

6 “Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so I shall give up the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

7 ‘And I shall turn My face against them. They shall go out from one fire, but another fire consumes them. And you shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי, when I turn My face against them.

8 ‘And I shall make the land a wasteland, because they committed trespass,’ declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.”

**16** Again the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, make known to Yerushalayim her abominations,

3 and say, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי to Yerushalayim, “Your origin and your birth are from the land of Kena’an. Your father was an Amorite and your mother a Hittite.

4 “As for your birth, on the day you were born your navel cord was not cut, nor were you washed in water for cleansing, and you were not rubbed with salt at all, nor wrapped in cloth at all.

5 “No eye felt sorry for you, to do any of these for you, to have compassion on you. But you were thrown out into the open field, to the loathing of your life on the day you were born.

6 “Then I passed by you and saw you trampled down in your own blood, and I said to you in your blood, ‘Live!’ And I said to you in your blood, ‘Live!’

7 “I have let you grow like a plant in the field. And you are grown and are great, and you come in the finest ornaments. Breasts were formed, your hair grew, and you were naked and bare.

8 “Again I passed by you and looked upon you and saw that your time was the time of love. And I spread My skirt over you and covered your nakedness. And I swore an oath to you and entered into a Covenant with you, and you became Mine,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

9 “And I washed you in water, and I washed off your blood, and I anointed you with oil.

10 “And I dressed you in embroidered work and gave you sandals of leather. And I wrapped you in fine linen and covered you with silk.

11 “And I adorned you with ornaments, and I put bracelets on your wrists, and a chain on your neck.

12 “And I put a ring on your nose, and earrings in your ears, and a crown of adorning on your head.

13 “Thus you were adorned with gold and silver, and your dress was of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered cloth. You ate fine flour, and honey, and oil. And you were exceedingly pretty, and became fit for royalty.

14 “And your name went out among the nations because of your loveliness, for it was perfect, by My splendour which I had put on you,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

15 “But you trusted in your own loveliness, and whored because of your name, and poured out your whorings on everyone passing by who would have it.

16 “And you took some of your garments and made multi-coloured high places for yourself, and whored on them - which should not have come about, nor shall it be.

17 “And you took your splendid adornments, of My gold and My silver that I gave you, and made for yourself images of a male and whored with them.

18 “And you took your embroidered garments and covered them, and you put My oil and My incense before them.

19 “And My food which I gave you, fine flour and oil and honey which I fed you, you put it before them as sweet incense - and so it was,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

20 “And you took your sons and your daughters, whom you bore to Me, and these you slaughtered as food to them. Were your whorings a small matter,

21 that you have slain My children and gave them up to them by causing them to pass through *the fire*?

22 “And in all your abominations and whorings you did not remember the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, trampled down in your blood.

23 “Then it came to be after all your evil - ‘Woe, woe to you!’ declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי -

24 that you also built an arched place for yourself, and made a high place in every street for yourself.

25 “You built your high places at the head of every way, and made your loveliness to be loathed. And you parted your legs to everyone who passed by, and increased your whorings.

26 “And you whored with the sons of Mitsrayim, your neighbours, great of flesh. And you increased your whorings to provoke Me.

27 “And see, I have stretched out My hand against you, and withdrew your portion, and gave you up to the desire of those who hate you, the daughters of the Pelishtites, who are ashamed of your wicked way.

28 “And you whored with the sons of Ashshur, without being satisfied. And you whored with them and still were not satisfied.

29 “And you increased your whorings as far as the land of traders, Kasdim, and even then you were not satisfied.

30 “How weak is your heart!” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “seeing you do all this, the deeds of a shameless whore.

31 “You built your arched place at the head of every way, and built your high place in every street. Yet you were unlike a whore, you scorned hire!

32 “The wife who commits adultery who takes strangers instead of her husband!

33 “To all whores they give gifts, but you gave gifts to all your lovers, and bribed them to come to you from all around in your whorings.

34 “Thus you are different from other women in your whorings, because no one whores after you, and in you giving a hire, while a hire was not given to you. Thus you are different.”

35 ‘Therefore, O whore, hear the word of אִיִּזָּה!

36 ‘Thus said the Adon אִיִּזָּה, “Because your copper was poured out and your nakedness uncovered in your whorings with your lovers, and with the idols of your abominations, and because of the blood of your children which you gave to them,

37 therefore, see, I am gathering all your lovers with whom you took pleasure, all those you loved, with all those you hated. And I shall gather them from all around against you and shall uncover your nakedness to them, and they shall see all your nakedness.

38 “And I shall judge you with judgments of adulteresses and shedders of blood. And I shall bring on you the blood of wrath and jealousy.

39 “And I shall give you into their hand, and they shall throw your arched place down, and they shall break down your high places. And they shall strip you of your garments, and they shall take your splendid adornments, and leave you naked and bare.

40 “And they shall bring up an assembly against you, and they shall stone you with stones and thrust you through with their swords,

41 and burn your houses with fire, and execute judgments on you before the eyes of many women. And I shall make you stop whoring, and no longer give hire.

42 “So I shall bring My wrath to rest upon you, and My jealousy shall turn away from you. And I shall be calm, and no longer be wroth.

43 “Because you did not remember the days of your youth, but troubled Me with all this, so see, I shall also bring your way on your own head,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי. “And shall I not do this thought for all your abominations?”

44 “See, all who use proverbs shall use this proverb against you, ‘Like mother, like daughter!’

45 “You are your mother’s daughter, who despises her husband and her children. And you are the sister of your sisters, who despised their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite and your father an Amorite.

46 “And your elder sister is Shomeron, she and her daughters, who is dwelling to the north of you. And your younger sister, who is dwelling to the south of you, is Sedom and her daughters.

47 “And have you not walked in their ways and did according to their abominations? But in all your ways you soon became more corrupt than they.

48 “As I live,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “neither your sister Sedom nor her daughters have done as you and your daughters have done.

49 “See, this was the wickedness of your sister Sedom: She and her daughter had pride, sufficiency of bread, and unconcerned ease. And she did not help the poor and needy.

50 “And they were haughty and did abomination before Me, and I took them away when I saw it.

51 “And Shomeron did not commit half of your sins, but you have increased your abominations more than they, and by all the abominations which you have done you made your sisters seem righteous!

52 “You also, who pleaded for your sisters, bear your own shame, because the sins which you committed were more abominable than theirs. They are more

righteous than you. So be ashamed too, and bear your own shame, because you have made your sisters seem righteous.

53 “And I shall turn back their captivity, the captivity of Sedom and her daughters, and the captivity of Shomeron and her daughters, and the captivity of your captives with them,

54 so that you bear your shame, and shall blush for all that you did when you comforted them,

55 “and your sisters, Sedom and her daughters, return to their former state, and Shomeron and her daughters return to their former state, and you and your daughters return to your former state.

56 “Was not your sister Sedom a byword in your mouth in the days of your pride,

57 before your evil was exposed, as the time of the reproach of the daughters of Aram and all who were around her, and of the daughters of the Pelishtites, who are despising you everywhere?

58 “You shall bear your wickedness and your abominations,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

59 “For thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “I shall deal with you as you have done, in that you have despised the oath by breaking the Covenant.

60 “But I shall remember My Covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I shall establish an everlasting Covenant with you.

61 “And you shall remember your ways and be ashamed, when you receive your older and your younger sisters. And I shall give them to you for daughters, though not by your own covenant.

62 “And I Myself shall establish My Covenant with you. And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים,

63 so that you remember. And you shall be ashamed, and never open your mouth any more because of

your shame, when I pardon you for all you have done,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.’ ”

**17** And the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable to the house of Yisra’ël.

3 “And you shall say, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “The great eagle with large wings of long pinions, covered with feathers of various colours, came to Lebanon and took the top of the cedar.

4 “He plucked off the topmost of its young twigs and brought it to a land of traders. In a city of merchants he placed it.

5 “He also took some of the seed of the land and planted it in a field for seed. He took it by many waters, placed it like a willow tree.

6 “So it grew and became a low, spreading vine. Its branches turned toward him, and its roots were under it. And it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and sent out shoots.

7 “And there was another great eagle with large wings and many feathers. And see, this vine bent its roots toward him, and stretched its branches toward him, to water it, away from the beds where it was planted.

8 “It was planted in a good field by many waters, to bring forth branches, and to bear fruit, to be a splendid vine.” ’

9 “Say, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Is it going to thrive? Is he not going to pull up its roots, and cut off its fruit, and let it wither? All of its sprouting leaves wither, without great power or many people, to pluck it up by its roots.

10 “See, it is planted, is it going to thrive? Would it not utterly wither when the east wind touches it - wither in the beds where it grows?” ’ ”

11 And the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל came to me, saying,

12 “Please say to the rebellious house, ‘Do you not know what these mean?’ Say, ‘See, the sovereign of Babel went to Yerushalayim and took its sovereign and heads, and brought them with him to Babel.

13 ‘And he took one of the royal seed, and made a covenant with him, and put him under oath. And he took away the mighty of the land,

14 so that the reign would be brought low and not lift itself up, but guard his covenant, that it might stand.

15 ‘But he rebelled against him by sending his messengers to Mitsrayim, to give him horses and many people. Shall he thrive? Shall he escape who is doing these? And shall he break a covenant and still escape?

16 ‘As I live,’ declares the Adon אִיִּזְרָאֵל, ‘in the place where the sovereign dwells who appointed him to reign, whose oath he despised and whose covenant he broke, with him in the midst of Babel he shall die!

17 ‘And Pharaoh with his great army and great company is not going to help him in battle, when they heap up a siege mound and build a wall to cut off many beings.

18 ‘And he despised the oath by breaking the covenant. And see, he has given his hand and he has done all this, he is not going to escape.’ ”

19 Therefore thus said the Adon אִיִּזְרָאֵל, “As I live, My oath which he has despised, and My Covenant which he has broken, shall I not put it on his own head?

20 “And I shall spread My net over him, and he shall be taken in My snare. And I shall bring him to Babel

and enter into judgment with him there for the trespass which he committed against Me,

21 and all his fugitives with all his bands fall by the sword, and those who are left be scattered to every wind. And you shall know that I, אֲנִי, have spoken.”

22 Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “And I shall take from the top of the highest cedar and appoint it. And I Myself shall pluck off a tender one from the topmost of its young twigs, and plant it on a high and lofty mountain.

23 “On the mountain height of Yisra’ël I plant it. And it shall bring forth branches, and bear fruit, and become a big cedar. And under it shall dwell birds of every sort, in the shadow of its branches they shall dwell.

24 “And all the trees of the field shall know that I, אֲנִי, have brought down the high tree and exalted the low tree, dried up the green tree and made the dry tree flourish. I, אֲנִי, have spoken and shall do it.”

**18** And the word of אֲנִי came to me, saying,

2 “What do you mean when you use this proverb concerning the land of Yisra’ël, saying, ‘The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children’s teeth are blunted’?

3 “As I live,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “you shall no longer use this proverb in Yisra’ël.

4 “See, all beings are Mine, the being of the father as well as the being of the son is Mine. The being that is sinning shall die.

5 “But if a man is righteous and shall do right-ruling and righteousness,

6 if he has not eaten on the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Yisra’ël, nor

defiled his neighbour's wife, nor comes near a woman during her uncleanness,

7 if he does not oppress anyone, returns to the debtor his pledge, does not commit robbery, gives his bread to the hungry and covers the naked with a garment,

8 if he does not lend on interest or take increase, turns back his hand from unrighteousness, executes right-ruling in truth between man and man,

9 if he walks in My Laws, and he has guarded My Right-Rulings in truth - he is righteous, he shall certainly live!" declares the Adon אדון אלהים.

10 "But if he has brought forth a son who is a robber or a shedder of blood, who does any of these -

11 whereas he himself did not do any of these - that also he has eaten on the mountains or defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 if he has oppressed the poor and needy, has committed robbery, he does not return a pledge, has lifted his eyes to the idols, or done abomination,

13 if he has lent on interest or taken increase - shall he live? He shall not live! If he has done any of these abominations, he shall certainly die, his blood is upon him.

14 "But see, if he has brought forth a son who sees all the sins which his father has done, but he fears and does not do likewise,

15 has not eaten on the mountains, and has not lifted his eyes to the idols of the house of Yisra'ël, has not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 has not oppressed anyone, nor withheld a pledge, nor committed robbery, has given his bread to the hungry and covered the naked with a garment,

17 turns back his hand from the poor, and he has not taken interest or increase, has executed My Right-

Rulings and walked in My Laws - he shall not die for the wickedness of his father, he shall certainly live!

18 "His father, because he used oppression, robbed his brother, and did what is not good among his people, see, he shall die for his wickedness.

19 "And you said, 'Why should the son not bear the wickedness of the father?' But the son has done right-ruling and righteousness, he has guarded all My Laws and he does them, he shall certainly live.

20 "The being who sins shall die. The son shall not bear the wickedness of the father, nor the father bear the wickedness of the son. The righteousness of the righteous is upon himself, and the wickedness of the wicked is upon himself.

21 "But the wicked, if he turns from all his sins which he has done, and he shall guard all My Laws, and shall do right-ruling and righteousness, he shall certainly live, he shall not die.

22 "All the transgressions which he has done shall not be remembered against him - in his righteousness that he has done, he shall live.

23 "Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked?" declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי. "Is it not that he should turn from his ways, and live?"

24 "But when a righteous one turns away from his righteousness and does unrighteousness, according to all the abominations that the wicked one has done, shall he live? All his righteousness which he has done shall not be remembered. For his trespass which he has committed, and for his sin which he has committed, for them he shall die.

25 "And you said, 'The Way of אֲדֹנָי is not right.' Hear now, O house of Yisra'ël, is My Way not right? Is it not your ways that are not right?"

26 “When a righteous one turns away from his righteousness, and does unrighteousness, and he dies in it, it is because of his unrighteousness which he has done that he dies.

27 “And when the wicked turns away from the wickedness which he has done, and he does right-ruling and righteousness, he keeps himself alive.

28 “Because he sees and turns away from all the transgressions which he has done, he shall certainly live, he shall not die.

29 “And the house of Yisra’ěl have said, ‘The Way of אִיִּצְחָק is not right.’ Are My Ways not right, O house of Yisra’ěl? Is it not your ways that are not right?

30 “Therefore I judge you, O house of Yisra’ěl, every one according to his ways,” declares the Aḏon אִיִּצְחָק. “Repent, and turn back from all your transgressions, and let not wickedness be a stumbling-block to you.

31 “Cast away from you all the transgressions, by which you have transgressed, and make for yourselves a new heart and a new spirit. For why should you die, O house of Yisra’ěl?

32 “For I have no pleasure in the death of one who dies,” declares the Aḏon אִיִּצְחָק. “So turn back and live!”

**19** “And take up a lamentation for the leaders of Yisra’ěl,

2 and you shall say, ‘What a lioness was your mother among the lions! She lay down among the lions, in the midst of the young lions she reared her cubs.

3 ‘And she brought up one of her cubs, and he became a young lion. And he learned to tear the prey, he devoured men.

4 'Then nations heard of him. He was caught in their pit, and they brought him with chains to the land of Mitsrayim.

5 'When she saw, as she waited, that her expectancy was lost, she took another of her cubs and made him a young lion.

6 'And he went about among the lions, and became a young lion. And he learned to tear the prey, he devoured men.

7 'And he knew their widows, and laid waste their cities. And the land and all who filled it was stunned by the noise of his roaring.

8 'Then nations came against him from the provinces on every side, and spread their net over him, he was caught in their pit.

9 'And they put him in a cage in chains, and brought him to the sovereign of Babel. They brought him in nets, so his roar was no longer heard on the mountains of Yisra'el.

10 'Your mother was like a vine in your vineyard, planted by the waters, a bearer of fruit and branching, because of many waters.

11 'And she had strong rods for sceptres of rulers. And her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and was seen in her height with the mass of its branches.

12 'But she was uprooted in wrath, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried her fruit. Her strong rods were broken and withered, fire consumed them.

13 'And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land.

14 'And fire went out from a rod of her branches. It devoured her fruit, so that she has no strong rod, a

sceptre to rule.’ ” This is a lament, and it shall be a lament.

**20** And it came to be in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, on the tenth of the month, that certain of the elders of Yisra’ël came to inquire of אֱלֹהִים, and sat before me.

2 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

3 “Son of man, speak to the elders of Yisra’ël, and say to them, ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “Have you come to inquire of Me? As I live, I am not being inquired of by you,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים.’

4 “Judge them, son of man, judge them! Make known to them the abominations of their fathers.

5 “And you shall say to them, ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “On the day when I chose Yisra’ël and lifted My hand in an oath to the seed of the house of Ya’aqob, and made Myself known to them in the land of Mitsrayim, I lifted My hand in an oath to them, saying, ‘I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.’

6 “On that day I lifted My hand in an oath to them, to bring them out of the land of Mitsrayim into a land that I had searched out for them, flowing with milk and honey, the splendour of all lands.

7 “And I said to them, ‘Each one of you, throw away the abominations which are before his eyes, and do not defile yourselves with the idols of Mitsrayim! I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.’

8 “But they rebelled against Me, and would not obey Me. All of them did not throw away the abominations which were before their eyes, nor did they forsake the idols of Mitsrayim. So I resolved to pour out My wrath on them to complete My displeasure against them in the midst of the land of Mitsrayim.

9 “But I acted for My Name’s sake, that it should not be profaned before the eyes of the gentiles among whom they were - before whose eyes I had made Myself known to them, to bring them out of the land of Mitsrayim.

10 “So I took them out of the land of Mitsrayim, and I brought them into the wilderness.

11 “And I gave them My Laws and showed them My Right-Rulings, ‘which, if a man does, he shall live by them.’

12 “And I also gave them My Shabbathoth, to be a sign between them and Me, to know that I am אֱלֹהִים who makes them qadosh.

13 “But the house of Yisra’ël rebelled against Me in the wilderness. They did not walk in My Laws, and they rejected My Right-Rulings, which, if a man does, he shall live by them. And they greatly profaned My Shabbathoth. Then I said I would pour out My wrath on them in the wilderness, to consume them.

14 “But I acted for My Name’s sake, not to profane it before the gentiles, before whose eyes I had brought them out.

15 “And I Myself also lifted My hand in an oath to them in the wilderness, not to bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, the splendour of all lands,

16 because they rejected My Right-Rulings and did not walk in My Laws, and they profaned My Shabbathoth. For their heart went after their idols.

17 “And My eye pardoned them, from destroying them. And I did not make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 “And I said to their children in the wilderness, ‘Do not walk in the laws of your fathers, nor observe their rulings, nor defile yourselves with their idols.

19 'I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim. Walk in My Laws, and guard My Right-Rulings, and do them.

20 'And qadosh My Shabbathoth, and they shall be a sign between Me and you, to know that I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.'

21 "But the children rebelled against Me. They did not walk in My Laws, and My Right-Rulings they did not guard to do them, which, if a man does, he shall live by them. They profaned My Shabbathoth, so I resolved to pour out My wrath on them to complete My displeasure against them in the wilderness.

22 "But I held back My hand and acted for My Name's sake, not to profane it before the eyes of the gentiles, before whose eyes I had brought them out.

23 "Also, I Myself lifted My hand in an oath to those in the wilderness, to scatter them among the gentiles and disperse them throughout the lands,

24 because they had not done My Right-Rulings, and they rejected My Laws, and they profaned My Shabbathoth, and their eyes were on their fathers' idols.

25 "And I also gave them up to laws that were not good, and right-rulings by which they would not live.

26 "And I defiled them by their own gifts, as they passed all their first-born through *the fire*, so that I might stun them, so that they know that I am אֱלֹהִים." '

27 "Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Yisra'el, and you shall say to them, 'Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, "In this your fathers have further reviled Me, by committing trespass against Me.

28 "When I brought them into the land for which I had lifted My hand in an oath to give them, and they saw all the high hills and all the thick trees, they offered their slaughterings there and provoked Me with their offerings there. And they sent up their sweet

fragrance there and poured out their drink offerings there.

29 “And I said to them, ‘What is this high place to which you go?’ So its name is called Bamah to this day.” ’

30 “Therefore say to the house of Yisra’ël, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Are you defiling yourselves in the way of your fathers? And do you whore after their abominations?

31 “For when you lift up your gifts and make your sons pass through the fire, you defile yourselves with all your idols, even to this day. And shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Yisra’ël? As I live,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “I am not being inquired of by you.

32 “And what comes up in your spirit shall never be, when you say, ‘Let us be like the gentiles, like the tribes in other lands, serving wood and stone.’

33 “As I live,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “do not I, with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out, reign over you?

34 “And I shall bring you out from the peoples and gather you out of the lands where you are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out.

35 “And I shall bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and shall enter into judgment with you face to face there.

36 “As I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Mitsrayim, so I shall enter into judgment with you,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

37 “And I shall make you pass under the rod, and shall bring you into the bond of the Covenant,

38 and purge the rebels from among you, and those who transgress against Me. From the land where they sojourn I bring them out, but they shall not come into

the land of Yisra'ël. And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.

39 “As for you, O house of Yisra'ël,” thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “Go, serve each of you his idols, and afterwards, if you are not listening to Me. But do not profane My qodesh Name any more with your gifts and your idols.

40 “For on My qodesh mountain, on the mountain height of Yisra'ël,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “there all the house of Yisra'ël, all of them in the land, shall serve Me. There I shall accept them, and there I shall require your offerings and the first-fruits of your offerings, together with all your qodesh gifts.

41 “As a sweet fragrance I shall accept you when I bring you out from the peoples. And I shall gather you out of the lands where you have been scattered. And I shall be qadosh in you before the gentiles.

42 “And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, when I bring you into the land of Yisra'ël, into the land for which I lifted My hand in an oath to give to your fathers.

43 “And there you shall remember your ways and all your deeds with which you were defiled. And you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight because of all the evils that you did.

44 “And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, when I have dealt with you for My Name's sake, not according to your evil ways nor according to your corrupt deeds, O house of Yisra'ël,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים.’ ”

45 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

46 “Son of man, turn your face toward the south, and preach against the south and naḇa against the forest land, the Negeb.

47 “And you shall say to the forest of the Negeb, ‘Hear the word of אֱלֹהִים! Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “See, I am kindling a fire in you, and it shall devour

every green tree and every dry tree in you - the blazing flame is not quenched. And it shall burn all faces from the south to the north.

48 “And all flesh shall see that I, אֱלֹהִים, have kindled it, it is not quenched.” ’ ”

49 And I said, “Ah, Adonai אֱלֹהִים! They are saying of me, ‘Is he not speaking parables?’ ”

**21** And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, turn your face toward Yerushalayim, and preach against the miqdashim, and naḅa against the land of Yisra’ël.

3 “And you shall say to the land of Yisra’ël, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “See, I am against you, and I shall draw My sword out of its sheath and cut off from you the righteous and the wicked.

4 “Because I shall cut off from you the righteous and the wicked, therefore My sword shall go out of its sheath against all flesh from south to north.

5 “And all flesh shall know that I, אֱלֹהִים, have drawn My sword out of its sheath, not to turn back again.” ’

6 “And you, son of man, sigh with a breaking of loins, and sigh with bitterness before their eyes.

7 “And it shall be when they say to you, ‘Why are you sighing?’ that you shall say, ‘Because of the report that is coming. And every heart shall melt, and all hands shall go limp, and every spirit become faint, and all knees be weak as water. See, it is coming, and it shall be,’ declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים.”

8 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

9 “Son of man, naḅa, and you shall say, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים! “Say, ‘A sword, a sword is sharpened and also polished!

10 'It is sharpened to make a slaughter, it is polished to flash like lightning!' Or shall we rejoice? My son, you have despised the rod, every stick!

11 "And He has given it to be polished, to be taken by the hand. This sword is sharpened and polished, to be given into the hand of the slayer.

12 "Cry and wail, son of man, for it shall be on My people, on all the leaders of Yisra'ël. They shall be delivered to the sword together with My people, therefore strike your thigh.

13 "For it is a trier, and what if it even despises the rod? Shall it not be?" declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

14 "And you, son of man, naḅa, and strike your hands together. And let the sword come down twice, thrice, the sword for the slain. It is the sword of the slain, the great one, which surrounds them.

15 "I have turned the point of the sword against all their gates, to melt the heart and that the overthrown be many. Ah! It is made like lightning, keen for slaughter.

16 "Sharpen yourself on the right, mark yourself on the left, wherever your edge is appointed!

17 And I too, I shall strike My hands together and cause My wrath to rest. I, אֲדֹנָי, have spoken."

18 And the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me again, saying,

19 "And you, son of man, appoint for yourself two ways for the sword of the sovereign of Babel to go, both of them coming from one land. And place a signpost, put it at the head of the way to the city.

20 "Appoint a way for the sword to go to Rabbah of the Ammonites, and to Yahudāh, into the walled Yerushalayim.

21 "For the sovereign of Babel shall stand at the parting of the way, at the fork of the two ways, to practise divination. He shall shake the arrows, he

shall ask the household idols, he shall look at the liver.

22 “In his right hand shall be the divination for Yerushalayim: to put up battering rams, to call for a slaughter, to lift the voice with shouting, to put battering rams against the gates, to heap up a siege mound, to build a wall.

23 “And it shall be to them as a false divination in the eyes of those who have sworn oaths to them. But he is bringing their wickedness to remembrance, so that they are taken.

24 “Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘Because you have made your wickedness to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that your sins are seen in all your deeds. Because you have been remembered, you are taken by hand.

25 ‘And to you, O profane, wicked one, leader of Yisra’el, whose day has come, in the time of the wickedness of the end,

26 thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘Remove the turban, and take off the crown! This shall not remain! Exalt the humble, and humble the exalted.

27 ‘Overthrown, overthrown, I make it overthrown! It shall be no longer, until He comes to whom it rightly belongs - and I shall give it!’

28 “And you, son of man, naba and say, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי concerning the Ammonites and concerning their reproach.’ And you shall say, ‘A sword, a sword, drawn for slaughter, polished to the utmost like lightning -

29 while they see false visions for you, while they divine a lie to you - to put you on the necks of the profaned ones, the wicked ones whose day has come, in the time of the wickedness of the end.

30 'Return it to its sheath. In the place where you were created, in the land of your origin, I shall judge you.

31 'And I shall pour out My displeasure on you, blow against you with the fire of My wrath, and shall give you into the hands of beastly men, skilled to destroy.

32 'You are to be fuel for the fire, your blood to be in the midst of the land. You are not to be remembered, for I אֱלֹהִים have spoken.' ”

**22** And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

2 “And now, son of man, judge, judge the city of blood! And you shall show her all her abominations!

3 “And you shall say, ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “The city sheds blood in her midst, that her time might come. And she has made idols within herself to become defiled.

4 “You have become guilty by the blood which you have shed, and have defiled yourself with the idols which you have made. Thus you have brought your days near, and have come to the end of your years. Therefore I shall make you a reproach to the gentiles, and a mockery to all lands.

5 “Those near and those far from you mock you - defiled is your name and great the confusion!

6 “See the leaders of Yisra’el: each one has used his arm to shed blood in you.

7 “They have despised father and mother within you. They have oppressed the stranger in your midst. They have oppressed the fatherless and the widow within you.

8 “You have despised that which is qodesh to Me, and you have profaned My Shabbathoth.

9 “Slanderous men have been in you to shed blood. And in you are those who eat on the mountains. They have done wickedness in your midst.

10 “In you they have uncovered the nakedness of a father. In you they have humbled women who are defiled during their uncleanness.

11 “And the one has done abomination with his neighbour’s wife. And another has wickedly defiled his daughter-in-law. And another within you has humbled his sister, his father’s daughter.

12 “In you they have taken a bribe to shed blood. You have taken interest and increase. You have cut off your neighbour by extortion. And you have forgotten Me,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

13 “And see, I shall smite My hand because of your greedy gain which you have made, and at the bloodshed which has been in your midst.

14 “Would your heart stand, your hands remain strong, in the days when I deal with you? I, אֲדֹנָי, have spoken, and shall do it.

15 “And I shall scatter you among the gentiles, and shall disperse you throughout the lands, and shall consume your filthiness out of you.

16 “And you shall profane yourself before the eyes of the gentiles. And you shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.” ’

17 And the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

18 “Son of man, the house of Yisra’el has become dross to Me. All of them are bronze, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of a furnace - they have become the dross of silver.

19 “Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘Because all of you have become dross, therefore see, I am gathering you into the midst of Yerushalayim.

20 'As they gather silver, and bronze, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of a furnace, to blow fire on it, to melt it, so I gather you in My displeasure and in My wrath. And I shall blow and melt you.

21 'And I shall gather you and blow on you with the fire of My wrath, and you shall be melted in its midst.

22 'As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so are you melted in its midst. And you shall know that I, אִיִּזְרָאֵל, have poured out My wrath on you.' "

23 And the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל came to me, saying,

24 "Son of man, say to her, 'You are a land that is not cleansed or rained upon in the day of displeasure.'

25 "There is a conspiracy of her nebi'im in her midst, like a roaring lion tearing the prey. They have devoured life, they have taken treasure and wealth, they have made many widows in her midst.

26 "Her kohenim have done violence to My Torah and they profane My qodesh *matters*. They have not distinguished between the qodesh and profane, nor have they made known between the unclean and the clean. And they have hidden their eyes from My Shabbathoth, and I am profaned in their midst.

27 "Her leaders in her midst are like wolves tearing the prey, to shed blood, to destroy lives, and to get greedy gain.

28 "And her nebi'im have coated them with whitewash, seeing a false vision, and divining a lie for them, saying, 'Thus said the Adon אִיִּזְרָאֵל,' when אִיִּזְרָאֵל had not spoken.

29 "The people of the land have practised oppression, and committed robbery, and have oppressed the poor and needy. And they oppressed the stranger without right-ruling.

30 "And I sought for a man among them who would make a wall, and stand in the breach before Me on

behalf of the land, that I should not destroy it - but I did not find one!

31 “Therefore I have poured out My displeasure on them, I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath. And I have put their way on their own head,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

**23** And the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, there were two women, daughters of one mother.

3 “And they whored in Mitsrayim, they whored in their youth. There their breasts were handled, and there their maiden nipples were squeezed.

4 “And their names were: Oholah the elder and Oholibah her sister. And they were Mine, and they bore sons and daughters. And their names: Shomeron is Oholah, and Yerushalayim is Oholibah.

5 “And Oholah whored while she was Mine. And she lusted for her lovers, the neighbouring Ashshurians,

6 dressed in purple, officers and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding on horses.

7 “So she gave her whorings on them, all of them choice sons of Ashshur. And with all for whom she lusted, with all their idols, she defiled herself.

8 “And she did not forsake her whorings from Mitsrayim, for in her youth they had lain with her, and they squeezed her maiden nipples, and poured out their whorings on her.

9 “Therefore I have given her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Ashshurians, for whom she lusted.

10 “They uncovered her nakedness, they took away her sons and daughters, and slew her with the sword. And she became a byword among women, and they executed judgments on her.

11 “And her sister Oholibah saw this, yet she became more corrupt in her lust than she, and in her whorings more corrupt than her sister’s whorings.

12 “She lusted for the sons of Ashshur, officers and rulers, the ones near, perfectly dressed, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 “And I saw that she was defiled, they both took the same way.

14 “But she increased her whorings, and she looked at men carved on the wall, images of Kasdites portrayed in red,

15 girded with belts around their loins, flowing turbans on their heads, all of them looking like officers, like the Babelians of Kasdim, the land of their birth.

16 “As soon as her eyes saw them, she lusted for them and sent messengers to them in Kasdim.

17 “And the Babelians came to her, into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whorings. And she was defiled by them, and her being turned from them in disgust.

18 “And she uncovered her whorings and uncovered her nakedness. Then I turned My being from her in disgust, as My being had turned from her sister in disgust.

19 “And she increased her whorings, remembering the days of her youth, when she whored in the land of Mitsrayim.

20 “And she lusted after her lovers, whose flesh is like the flesh of donkeys, and whose emission is like the emission of horses.

21 “Thus you longed for the wickedness of your youth, when the Mitsrites squeezed your nipples because of the breasts of your youth.

22 “Therefore, Oholibah, thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘See, I am stirring up your lovers against you, from whom your being turned in disgust, and shall bring them against you from every side:

23 the Babelians, and all the Kasdites, Peqod, and Showa, and Qowa, all the sons of Ashshur with them, all of them desirable young men, governors and rulers, officers and men of name, all of them riding on horses.

24 ‘And they shall come against you with battle-axe, chariots, and wheels, and with an assembly of peoples. They shall put against you armour, and shield, and helmet all around. And I shall commit the judgment to them, and they shall judge you according to their rulings.

25 ‘And I shall turn My jealousy against you and they shall deal heatedly with you. They shall cut off your nose and your ears, while the rest of you fall by the sword. Your sons and your daughters they shall take away, while the rest of you shall be consumed by fire.

26 ‘And they shall strip you of your garments and shall take your pretty jewels.

27 ‘And I shall put an end to your wickedness and to your whorings from the land of Mitsrayim, so that you do not lift your eyes to them neither remember Mitsrayim any more.’

28 “For thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘See, I am giving you into the hand of those whom you hate, into the hand of those from whom your being turned in disgust.

29 ‘And they shall deal with you in hatred, and they shall take away all you have worked for, and they shall leave you naked and bare. And the nakedness of your whorings shall be uncovered, and the wickedness of your whorings.

30 'I do this to you because of your whoring after the gentiles, because you have been defiled by their idols.

31 'You have walked in the way of your sister, and I shall give her cup into your hand.'

32 "Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, 'Drink of your sister's cup, the deep and wide one - you being laughed at and mocked at - for it holds much.

33 'Be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, the cup of astonishment and ruin, the cup of your sister Shomeron.

34 'And you shall drink it and shall drain it, and gnaw its shards, and tear at your own breasts. For I have spoken,' declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

35 "Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, 'Because you have forgotten Me and cast Me behind your back, therefore you shall bear your wickedness and your whorings.' "

36 And אֲדֹנָי said to me, "Son of man, judge Oholah and Oholibah! And declare to them their abominations.

37 "For they have committed adultery, and blood is on their hands. And they have committed adultery with their idols, and even offered their sons whom they bore to Me, passing them through *the fire*, to devour.

38 "They also did this to Me: They have defiled My Miqdash on the same day, and they have profaned My Shabbathoth.

39 "For when they had slain their children for their idols, on the same day they came into My Miqdash to profane it. And see, that is what they did in the midst of My House.

40 "And they even sent for men to come from afar, to whom a messenger was sent. And see, they came -

for whom you washed yourself, painted your eyes, and adorned yourself with ornaments.

41 “And you sat on a splendid couch, with a table prepared before it, on which you had put My incense and My oil.

42 “And the sound of a crowd at ease was with her, and drunkards were brought from the wilderness with men of the commonest sort. And they put bracelets on their wrists and pretty crowns on their heads.

43 “Then I said concerning the one worn out in adulteries, ‘Now let them commit her whorings, even hers!’

44 “And they went in to her, as men go in to a woman who is a whore. Thus they went in to Oholah and Oholibah, the wicked women.

45 “But let righteous men judge them with the judgment of adulteresses, and the judgment of women who shed blood, for they are adulteresses, and blood is on their hands.

46 “For thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘Bring up an assembly against them, give them up to maltreatment and plunder.

47 ‘And the assembly shall stone them with stones and cut them with their swords. They shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn their houses with fire.

48 ‘And I shall put an end to wickedness in the land, and all the women shall be instructed not to commit wickedness as you have done.

49 ‘And they shall put your wickedness on you, and you shall bear the sins of your idols. And you shall know that I am the Adon אֲדֹנָי.’ ”

**24** And in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, write down the name of the day, for on this same day the sovereign of Babel has thrown himself against Yerushalayim.

3 “And speak a parable to the rebellious house, and you shall say to them, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Put on a pot, put it on, and also pour water into it.

4 “Gather pieces of meat in it, every good piece, the thigh and the shoulder, fill it with choice bones.

5 “Take the choice of the flock, also pile bones under it, cook it thoroughly, also let the bones cook in it.”

6 ‘Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Woe to the city of blood, to the pot in which there is rust, and whose rust has not gone out of it! Bring it out piece by piece, on which no lot has fallen.

7 “For her blood is in her midst. She has put it on a shining rock. She did not pour it on the ground, to cover it with dust.

8 “To stir up wrath and take vengeance, I have put her blood on a shining rock, so that it would not be covered.”

9 ‘Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Woe to the city of blood! Let Me also make the pile great.

10 “Heap on the wood, kindle the fire, cook the meat well, mixing in the spices, and let the bones be burned up.

11 “And stand it on the coals, empty, so that it gets hot, and its bronze glows. And its filthiness shall be melted in it, and its rust be consumed.

12 “She has wearied herself with sorrows, and her great rust has not gone from her. Into the fire with her rust!

13 “In your filthiness is wickedness. Because I have cleansed you, but you are not clean. You shall not be cleansed of your filthiness any more, till I have caused My wrath to rest upon you.

14 “I, אֱלֹהִים, have spoken. It shall come, and I shall do it. I do not hold back, nor do I pardon, nor do I relent. According to your ways and according to your deeds they shall judge you,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים.’”

15 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

16 “Son of man, see, I am taking away from you the desire of your eyes with one stroke. But do not mourn, nor weep, nor let your tears run down.

17 “Groan silently, make no mourning for the dead. Bind your turban on your head, and put your sandals on your feet. Do not cover your upper lip, and do not eat man’s bread of sorrow.”

18 And I spoke to the people in the morning, and in the evening my wife died. And the next morning I did as I was commanded.

19 And the people said to me, “Would you not explain to us what these matters you are doing mean to us?”

20 And I said to them, “The word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

21 ‘Speak to the house of Yisra’el, “Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, ‘See, I am profaning My Miqdash - the pride of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and the delight of your being. And your sons and daughters whom you left behind shall fall by the sword.

22 ‘And you shall do as I have done, do not cover your upper lip nor eat man’s bread of sorrow,

23 and let your turbans remain on your heads and your sandals on your feet. Do not mourn, nor weep,

but you shall pine away in your wickednesses and groan with one another.

24 ‘And Yehezqĕl shall be a sign to you. Do according to all that he has done. When this comes, you shall know that I am the Adon אֲדֹנָי.’ ”

25 ‘And you, son of man, on the day when I take from them their stronghold, the joy of their adorning, the desire of their eyes, and the lifting up of their being, their sons and their daughters,

26 on that day one that has escaped shall come to you to let you hear it with your ears.

27 ‘On that day your mouth shall be opened to him who has escaped, and you shall speak and no longer be silent. And you shall be a sign to them. And they shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.’ ”

**25** And the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, turn your face against the Ammonites, and naḅa against them.

3 “And you shall say to the Ammonites, ‘Hear the word of the Adon אֲדֹנָי! Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Because you said, ‘Aha!’ against My Miqdash when it was profaned, and against the land of Yisra’ĕl when it was ruined, and against the house of Yahudaḥ when they went into exile,

4 therefore, see, I am giving you as a possession to the men of the East, and they shall put their encampments among you and make their dwellings among you - they shall eat your fruit, and they shall drink your milk.

5 “And I shall make Rabbah a pasture for camels and Ammon a resting place for flocks. And you shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.”

6 ‘For this is what the Adon אֲדֹנָי said, “Because you clapped your hands, and you stamped your feet,

and rejoiced with all the scorn of your being against the land of Yisra'ël,

7 therefore see, I Myself shall stretch out My hand against you, and give you as plunder to the nations. And I shall cut you off from the peoples, and make you perish from the lands. I shall destroy you, and you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.”

8 ‘This is what the Adon אֱלֹהִים said, “Because Mo’ab and Sě’ir say, ‘See, the house of Yahudāh is like all the gentiles,’

9 therefore, see, I am opening the flank of Mo’ab on the side of the cities, on the side of his cities on its frontiers, the splendour of the land, Běyth Yeshimoth, Ba’al Me’on, and Qiryathayim,

10 and I shall give it, together with the Ammonites, as a possession to the men of the East, so that the Ammonites are no more remembered among the nations.

11 “Also on Mo’ab I execute judgments, and they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.”

12 ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “Because of what Edom has done against the house of Yahudāh by taking vengeance, so that they became very guilty, and they have taken vengeance on them,”

13 therefore thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “I shall stretch out My hand against Edom, and I shall cut off man and beast from it and lay it waste - from Těman even to Dedaneh they shall fall by the sword.

14 “And I shall lay My vengeance on Edom by the hand of My people Yisra’ël. And they shall do in Edom according to My displeasure and according to My wrath. So they shall know My vengeance,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים.

15 ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “Because the Pelishtites have acted in vengeance, and took

vengeance with scorn in being, to destroy with lasting enmity,”

16 therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “See, I am stretching out My hand against the Pelishtites, and I shall cut off the Kerēthites and destroy the remnant of the seacoast,

17 and execute great vengeance on them with raging reproofs. And they shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי, when I lay My vengeance upon them.” ’ ’ ”

**26** And it came to be in the eleventh year, on the first of the month, the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, because Tsor has spoken against Yerushalayim, ‘Aha! She, the gateway of the peoples, has been broken, she has been turned over to me. Let me be filled, she has been ruined.’

3 “Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘See, I am against you, O Tsor, and shall cause many nations to come up against you, as the sea causes its waves to come up.

4 ‘And they shall destroy the walls of Tsor, and they shall break down her towers. And I shall scrape her dust from her, and shall make her like a shining rock.

5 ‘She shall be a place for spreading nets in the midst of the sea, for I have spoken,’ declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי. ‘And she shall become plunder for the nations,

6 while her daughter villages which are in the fields are slain by the sword. And they shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.’

7 “For thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘See, I am bringing against Tsor from the north Nebukadnetzar sovereign of Babel, a sovereign of sovereigns, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, even an assembly, and many people.

- 8 'With the sword he shall slay your daughter villages in the fields. And he shall heap up a siege mound against you, and shall build a wall against you, and shall raise a large shield against you,
- 9 and lay the blow of his battering rams against your walls, and break down your towers with his weapons.
- 10 'From his many horses, their dust shall cover you. From the noise of the horsemen, and wheels, and chariots, your walls shall shake as he enters your gates, as men enter a city that is breached.
- 11 'With the hooves of his horses he tramples all your streets, he slays your people by the sword, and the columns of your strength shall fall to the ground.
- 12 'And they shall plunder your riches, and they shall loot your merchandise. And they shall break down your walls and destroy your pleasant houses. And they shall put your stones, and your timber, and your dust in the midst of the water.
- 13 'And I shall cause the sound of your songs to cease, and let the sound of your lyres be heard no more.
- 14 'And I shall make you like a shining rock, and let you be a place for spreading nets, never to be rebuilt, for I אֱלֹהִים have spoken,' declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.
- 15 "Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי to Tsor, 'Would the coastlands not shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded cry, when slaughter is made in your midst?
- 16 'And all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and they shall lay aside their robes, and take off their embroidered garments, and put on trembling, and sit on the ground. And they shall tremble continuously, and they shall be astonished at you.

17 'And they shall take up a lamentation for you, and say to you, "How you have perished, O one inhabited by seafaring men, the city well-praised, who was strong at sea, she and her inhabitants, who put their fear on all her inhabitants!

18 Now the coastlands tremble on the day of your fall! And the coastlands by the sea shall shudder at your going out." '

19 "For thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, 'When I make you a ruined city, like cities no longer inhabited, when I bring the deep upon you, and great waters cover you, 20 then I shall bring you down with those who go down into the pit, to the people of old. And I shall make you dwell in the lowest part of the earth, in wastes of old, with those who go to the pit, so that you do not return. But I shall establish splendour in the land of the living.

21 'I make you a horror, and let you be no more. And you are sought for, but never found again,' declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי."

**27** The word of אֲדֹנָי came again to me, saying,

2 "Now, son of man, take up a lamentation for Tsor, 3 and you shall say to Tsor, 'You who dwell at the entrance to the sea, merchant of the peoples on many coastlands, thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, "O Tsor, you yourself have said, 'I am perfect in loveliness.'

4 "Your borders are in the heart of the seas. Your builders have perfected your loveliness.

5 "They have made all your timbers of fir trees from Senir. They took a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for you.

6 "From the oaks of Bashan they made your oars. They made your deck with ivory from the coasts of Kittim.

7 “Of fine embroidered linen from Mitsrayim was your sail to serve you as banner. Of blue and purple from the coasts of Elishah was your covering.

8 “The inhabitants of Tsidon and Arwad were your seamen. Your wise men, O Tsor, were in you, they were your sailors.

9 “The elders of Gebal and its wise men were in you repairing your seams. All the ships of the sea and their seamen were in you to trade your merchandise.

10 “Those from Paras, Lud, and Put were in your army as men of battle. Shield and helmet they hung up within you, they gave splendour to you.

11 “The sons of Arwad, and your army were on your walls all around, and the Gammadites were in your towers. They hung their shields on your walls all around, they perfected your loveliness.

12 “Tarshish was your merchant because of your great wealth. They gave you silver, iron, tin, and lead for your merchandise.

13 “Yawan, Tubal, and Meshek were your traders. They exchanged slaves and objects of bronze for your merchandise.

14 “Those from the house of Toḡarmah exchanged horses, and horsemen, and mules for your merchandise.

15 “The men of Dedan traded with you. Many isles were your market, they brought you ivory tusks and ebony as payment.

16 “Aram was your merchant because of the multitude of your works. They gave you emeralds, purple, and embroidery, and fine linen, and corals, and rubies for your wares.

17 “Yahuḡah and the land of Yisra’el were your traders. For your merchandise they exchanged wheat

of Minnith, and early figs, and honey, and oil, and balm.

18 “Dammeseq was your merchant because of the multitude of your works, because of your great wealth of goods, with the wine of Ḥelbon and with white wool.

19 “Weḡan and Yawan from Uzal paid for your wares, they exchanged wrought iron, cassia, and cane for your merchandise.

20 “Deḡan traded with you in saddlecloths for riding.

21 “Araḡia, and all princes of Qeḡdar, were merchants for you. In lambs, and rams, and goats they were your merchants.

22 “The traders of Sheḡa and Ra’mah were your traders. They paid for your wares with the choicest spices, and all kinds of precious stones, and gold.

23 “Ḥaran, and Kanneh, and Eḡden, traders of Sheḡa, Ashshur, and Kilmaḡ traded with you.

24 “They traded with you in perfect items, in purple clothes, in embroidered garments, in chests of multi-coloured clothes, in strong twined cords, among your merchandise.

25 “The ships of Tarshish were the travellers of your merchandise. And you were filled and richly laden in the heart of the seas.

26 “Your seamen brought you into many waters, but the east wind broke you in the heart of the seas.

27 “Your wealth, and your wares, your merchandise, your mariners and your sailors, your repairers of seams, and your dealers in merchandise, and all your fighting men who are in you, and the entire company which is in your midst, shall go down into the heart of the seas on the day of your fall,

28 the coasts shaking at the sound of the cry of your sailors.

29 “And all the oarsmen, the mariners, all the sailors of the sea shall come down from their ships. They shall stand on the shore,

30 and they shall raise their voice and cry bitterly over you, and cast dust on their heads, rolling themselves in ashes.

31 “And they shall shave themselves bald because of you, and shall gird themselves with sackcloth. And they shall weep for you with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

32 “And in their wailing for you they shall take up a lamentation. And they shall lament for you, ‘Who is cut off in the midst of the sea like Tsor?’

33 ‘When your wares went out by sea, you have filled many peoples; with your great wealth and your merchandise you have made the sovereigns of the earth rich.

34 ‘In the time you are broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, your merchandise and all your company shall fall in your midst.

35 ‘All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at you, and their sovereigns shall be greatly afraid, their faces shall be troubled.

36 ‘The merchants among the peoples shall whistle at you. You shall become a horror, and be no more, forever.’ ” ” ”

**28** And the word of אִיִּז came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, say to the prince of Tsor, ‘Thus said the Adon אִיִּז, “Because your heart is lifted up, and you say, ‘I am Ėl, I sit in the seat of Elohim, in the heart of the seas,’ whereas you are a man, and not Ėl, though you make your heart as the heart of Elohim!

3 “Look, are you wiser than Dani’ēl? Has no secret been hidden from you?

4 “By your wisdom and your understanding you have made riches for yourself, and gathered gold and silver into your treasuries.

5 “By your great wisdom, by your trade you have increased your riches, and your heart is lifted up because of your riches.”

6 ‘Therefore thus said the Aḏon אֲדֹנָי, “Because you have made your heart as the heart of Elohim,

7 therefore see, I am bringing against you strangers, the ruthless ones of the nations. And they shall draw their swords against the loveliness of your wisdom, and they shall profane your splendour.

8 “Down into the pit they shall bring you, and you shall die the death of the slain in the heart of the seas.

9 “Would you still say before him who slays you, ‘I am Elohim’, whereas you are man, and not Ēl, in the hand of him who slays you?

10 “The death of the uncircumcised you shall die, by the hand of foreigners. For I have spoken,” declares the Aḏon אֲדֹנָי.’ ”

11 And the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

12 “Son of man, take up a lamentation for the sovereign of Tsor, and you shall say to him, ‘Thus said the Aḏon אֲדֹנָי, “You were sealing up a pattern, complete in wisdom and perfect in loveliness.

13 “You were in Ēḏen, the garden of Elohim. Every precious stone was your covering: the ruby, topaz, and diamond, beryl, shoham, and jasper, sapphire, turquoise, and emerald and gold. The workmanship of your collets and mountings was prepared for you on the day you were created.

14 “You were the anointed kerub that covered. And I placed you, you were on the qodesh mountain of

Elohim. You walked up and down in the midst of stones of fire.

15 “You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, until unrighteousness was found in you.

16 “By the greatness of your trade you became filled with violence within, and you sinned. So I thrust you from the mountain of Elohim, and I destroyed you, O covering kerub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 “Your heart was lifted up because of your loveliness, you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendour. I threw you to the earth, I laid you before sovereigns, to look at you.

18 “You profaned your miqdashim by your many wickednesses, by the unrighteousness of your trading. Therefore I brought forth fire from your midst. It has devoured you, and I turned you to ashes upon the earth before the eyes of all who see you.

19 “All who knew you among the peoples were astonished at you. Waste you shall be, and cease to be, forever.” ’ ’ ”

20 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

21 “Son of man, turn your face toward Tsidon, and naba against her,

22 and you shall say, ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “See, I am against you, O Tsidon, and I shall be esteemed in your midst. And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, when I execute judgments in her. And I shall be qadosh in her.

23 “And I shall send pestilence upon her, and blood in her streets. And the slain shall fall in her midst by the sword against her, from all sides. And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.

24 “And there shall no longer be a pricking brier or a paining thorn for the house of Yisra’el from among all

who are around them, who despise them. And they shall know that I am the Adon אֲדֹנָי.”

25 ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “When I have gathered the house of Yisra’el from the peoples among whom they are scattered, I shall be qadosh in them before the eyes of the gentiles. And they shall dwell in their own land which I gave to My servant Ya’aqob.

26 “And they shall dwell safely, and build houses, and plant vineyards, and dwell safely, when I execute judgments on all those around them who despise them. And they shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי their Elohim.” ’ ”

**29** In the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the twelfth of the month, the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, turn your face against Pharaoh the sovereign of Mitsrayim, and naḅa against him, and against Mitsrayim, all of it.

3 “Speak, and you shall say, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “See, I am against you, O Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, O great dragon who lies in the midst of his rivers, who has said, ‘My River is my own, and I, I have made it for myself.’

4 “And I shall put hooks in your jaws, and I shall make the fish of your rivers cling to your scales. And I shall bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, and all the fish in your rivers cling to your scales.

5 “And I shall leave you in the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers. On the face of the land you shall fall, and you shall not be picked up or gathered. I shall give you as food to the beasts of the field and to the birds of the shamayim.

6 “And all the inhabitants of Mitsrayim shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Yisra’ël.

7 “When they grasped you with the hand, you broke and tore all their shoulders. When they leaned on you, you broke and made all their loins shake.”

8 ‘Therefore thus said the Aḏon אֱלֹהִים, “See, I am bringing a sword upon you and shall cut off from you man and beast.

9 “And the land of Mitsrayim shall become a desert and a waste. And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, because he said, ‘The River is mine, and I have made it.’

10 “Therefore see, I am against you and against your rivers, and shall make the land of Mitsrayim an utter waste and a desert, from Miḡdol to Sewěneh, as far as the border of Kush.

11 “No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited for forty years.

12 “And I shall make the land of Mitsrayim a desert in the midst of the lands that are waste. And among the cities that are ruined, her cities shall be a waste forty years. And I shall scatter the Mitsrites among the nations, and I shall disperse them throughout the lands.”

13 ‘For thus said the Aḏon אֱלֹהִים, “At the end of forty years I shall gather the Mitsrites from the peoples among whom they were scattered.

14 “And I shall turn back the captivity of Mitsrayim and I shall bring them back to the land of Pathros, to the land of their birth, and there they shall be a lowly reign,

15 being the lowliest of reigns, and never again exalt itself above the nations. And I shall make them few so as not to rule over the nations.

16 “And no longer is it to be the refuge of the house of Yisra’ēl, bringing to remembrance their wickedness when they turned to follow them. And they shall know that I am the Adon אֲדֹנָי.” ’ ”

17 And it came to be in the twenty-seventh year, in the first *month*, on the first of the month, that the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

18 “Son of man, Neḅuḳadnetstsar sovereign of Babel made his army to serve a great service against Tsor, every head was made bald and every shoulder worn bare. But he and his army received no reward from Tsor, for the service he served against it.

19 “Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘See, I am giving the land of Mitsrayim to Neḅuḳadnetstsar sovereign of Babel. And he shall take away her wealth, take her spoil, and remove her pillage. And it shall be a reward for his army.

20 ‘I have given him the land of Mitsrayim as a reward for his labour, because they worked for Me,’ declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

21 ‘In that day I shall make the horn of the house of Yisra’ēl to spring forth, while I open your mouth to speak in their midst. And they shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.’ ”

**30** And the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, naḅa and say, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Howl, ‘Woe to the day!’

3 “For the day the day is near, even the day of אֲדֹנָי is near. It is a day of clouds, the time of the nations.

4 “The sword shall come upon Mitsrayim, and great anguish shall be in Kush, when the slain fall in

Mitsrayim, and they take away her wealth, and her foundations are broken down.

5 “Kush, and Put, and Luḏ, all the mixed people, and Kub, and the sons of the land of the covenant, shall fall with them by the sword.”

6 ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “Those who lean on Mitsrayim shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down. From Miḡdol to Sewēnēh those within her shall fall by the sword,” declares the Aḏon אֱלֹהִים.

7 “They shall be ruined amidst the wasted lands, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are dried up.

8 “And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, when I have lit a fire in Mitsrayim and all her helpers are crushed.

9 “On that day messengers shall go forth before Me in ships to make the complacent Kushites afraid, and great anguish shall come upon them, as on the day of Mitsrayim - for look, it is coming!”

10 ‘Thus said the Aḏon אֱלֹהִים, “I shall cause the crowd of Mitsrayim to cease, by the hand of Nebuḳaḏnetstsar sovereign of Babel.

11 “He and his people with him, the ruthless ones of the nations, are brought to destroy the land. And they shall draw their swords against Mitsrayim, and shall fill the land with the slain.

12 “And I shall make the rivers dry, and I shall sell the land into the hand of evil ones. And I shall lay the land waste, and all that is in it, by the hand of foreigners. I, אֱלֹהִים, have spoken.”

13 ‘Thus said the Aḏon אֱלֹהִים, “And I shall destroy the idols, and make an end of the images in Noph, and there shall no longer be a prince from the land of Mitsrayim, and I shall put fear in the land of Mitsrayim.

14 “And I shall make Pathros a waste, and I shall light fire to Tso’an, and I shall execute judgments in No.

15 “And I shall pour out My wrath on Sin, the stronghold of Mitsrayim. And I shall cut off the crowd of No.

16 “And I shall light a fire in Mitsrayim, Sin shall writhe in anguish, No is to be split open, and Noph has adversaries daily.

17 “The young men of Awen and Pi B̄eseth shall fall by the sword, while these cities go into captivity.

18 “And in Teḥaphneḥes the day shall be darkened, when I shatter the yokes of Mitsrayim there. And the pride of her strength shall cease in her, a cloud shall cover her. And her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 “And I shall execute judgments on Mitsrayim, and they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.” ’ ”

20 And it came to be in the eleventh year, in the first month, on the seventh of the month, that the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

21 “Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim. And see, it has not been bound up for healing, to put a bandage to bind it, to make it strong to hold a sword.

22 “Therefore thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, ‘See, I am against Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and shall break his arms, both the strong one and the one that was broken, and shall make the sword fall out of his hand,

23 and shall scatter the Mitsrites among the nations, and disperse them throughout the lands,

24 and strengthen the arms of the sovereign of Babel. And I shall put My sword in his hand. And I shall break Pharaoh’s arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of the slain before him.

25 ‘And I shall strengthen the arms of the sovereign of Babel, but the arms of Pharaoh shall fall. And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, when I put My sword into

the hand of the sovereign of Babel and he shall stretch it out against the land of Mitsrayim.

26 'And I shall scatter the Mitsrites among the nations, and I shall disperse them throughout the lands. And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.' "

**31** And it came to be in the eleventh year, in the third month, on the first of the month, that the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

2 "Son of man, say to Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim and to his crowd, 'To whom are you to be compared in your greatness?

3 'See, Ashshur was a cedar in Lebanon, lovely branches and forest shade, and of high stature. And its top was among the thick foliage.

4 'The waters made him great, the deep gave it height with its rivers running around its planting, and sent their channels to all the trees of the field.

5 'Therefore its height was lifted up above all the trees of the field, and its boughs were increased, and its branches became long because of the many waters, as it sent them out.

6 'All the birds of the shamayim made their nests in its boughs, and under its branches all the beasts of the field gave birth. And in its shadow all great nations dwelt.

7 'And it was lovely in greatness and in the length of its branches, for its roots reached to many waters.

8 'Cedars in the garden of Elohim did not hide it, fir trees were not like its boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like its branches. No tree in the garden of Elohim was as pretty as it.

9 'I made it pretty by its many branches, so that all the trees of Eḏen which were in the garden of Elohim were jealous of it.'

10 “Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘Because you have increased in height, and it placed its top among the thick foliage, and its heart was lifted up in its height,

11 ‘I give it into the hand of the mighty one of the nations, and he shall certainly deal with it. I have driven it out for its wickedness.

12 ‘And foreigners, the most ruthless of the nations, shall cut it down and leave it. Its branches shall fall on the mountains and in all the valleys, its boughs lie broken by all the rivers of the land. And all the peoples of the earth shall come out from under its shadow and leave it.

13 ‘On its ruin shall dwell all the birds of the shamayim, and all the beasts of the field shall be on its branches,

14 so that none of the trees by the waters would exalt themselves because of their height, nor place their tops among the thick foliage, and that no tree which drinks water would ever be high enough to reach up to them. ‘For all of them shall be given up to death, to the depths of the earth, among the children of men who go down to the pit.’

15 “Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘In the day when it is brought down to the grave I shall cause mourning. I shall cover the deep because of it and hold back its streams, and many waters shall be confined. And I shall make Lebanon mourn for it, and all the trees of the field shall wither away because of it.

16 ‘I shall make the nations shake at the sound of its fall, when I bring it down to the grave together with those who descend into the pit. And all the trees of Ĕden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the depths of the earth.

17 'They too shall go down to the grave with it, with those slain by the sword. And those who were its strength shall dwell in its shadows among the nations.

18 'To whom are you to be compared in esteem and greatness among the trees in Ēden? But you shall be brought down with the trees of Ēden to the depths of the earth, lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his crowd,' declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי."

**32** And it came to be in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first of the month, that the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

2 "Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh sovereign of Mitsrayim, and you shall say to him, 'You were like a young lion among the nations, and you are like a dragon in the seas, and you burst forth in your rivers, and trouble the waters with your feet, and muddy their rivers.'

3 "Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, 'And I shall spread My net over you with an assembly of many peoples, and they shall bring you up in My net.

4 'And I shall leave you on the land, hurl you out on the open fields, and make all the birds of the shamayim dwell on you. And with you I shall satisfy the beasts of all the earth.

5 'And I shall put your flesh on the mountains, and fill the valleys with your height,

6 and water the land with the flow of your blood unto the mountains, and let streams be filled with you.

7 'And when I extinguish you, I shall cover the shamayim, and make its stars dark. I shall cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 'All the bright lights of the shamayim I shall make dark over you, and I shall bring darkness upon your land,' declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

9 'And I shall trouble the hearts of many peoples, when I bring your destruction among the nations, into the lands which you have not known.

10 'And I shall make many peoples appalled at you, and their sovereigns shall be greatly afraid of you when I swing My sword before them. And they shall tremble continually, every man for his own life, in the day of your fall.'

11 "For thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, 'The sword of the sovereign of Babel shall come upon you.

12 'By the swords of the mighty men, all of them the ruthless ones of the nations, I shall make your host fall. And they shall ravage the arrogance of Mitsrayim, and all its host shall be destroyed.

13 'And I shall destroy all its beasts from beside its great waters, and let the foot of man trouble them no more, nor let the hooves of beasts trouble them.

14 'Then I shall make their waters clear, and make their rivers run like oil,' declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

15 'When I lay the land of Mitsrayim waste, and the land shall be stripped of all that once filled it, when I have smitten all who dwell in it, then they shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.

16 'This is the lamentation, and they shall lament her, the daughters of the nations lament her. Over Mitsrayim and over all her crowd they shall lament her,' declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי."

17 And it came to be in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth of the month, that the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

18 "Son of man, wail over the crowd of Mitsrayim, and send them down to the depths of the earth, her and

the daughters of the mighty nations, with those going down to the pit.

19 'Are you more pleasant than others? Go down, be placed with the uncircumcised.'

20 "In the midst of those slain by the sword they fall. She shall be given to the sword, drawing her and all her crowds.

21 "The mightiest among the mighty speak to him out of the midst of the grave with those who help him, 'They have gone down, they lie with the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.'

22 "Ashshur is there, and all her assembly, with their graves all around her, all of them slain, fallen by the sword,

23 whose graves are made in the sides of the pit, and her assembly is all around her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, because they instilled fear in the land of the living.

24 "There is Ēylam and all her crowd, around her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who have gone down uncircumcised to the lower parts of the earth, because they instilled fear in the land of the living. And they bear their shame with those going down to the pit.

25 "They have made her bed in the midst of the slain, with all her crowd, with her graves all around it, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, for the fear they instilled in the land of the living. So they bear their shame with those going down to the pit. In the midst of the slain they have been placed.

26 "There are Mesheḵ and Tuḅal and all her crowd, with all their graves around it, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, because they instilled fear in the land of the living.

27 “And they shall not lie with the mighty who are fallen of the uncircumcised, who have gone down to the grave with their battle gear, and whose swords were laid under their heads. But their wickednesses are on their bones, because of the fear of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 “And you shall be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and lie with those slain by the sword.

29 “There is Edom, her sovereigns and all her princes, who shall be given up in their might, with those slain by the sword. With the uncircumcised they lie, and with those going down to the pit.

30 “There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Tsidonians, who have gone down with the slain, because of the fear they instilled. They are ashamed of their might. And they lie uncircumcised with those slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those going down to the pit.

31 “Pharaoh - Pharaoh and all his army - shall see them, and he shall be comforted for all his host that were slain by the sword,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

32 “For I have put a fear of him in the land of the living, yet he shall be placed in the midst of the uncircumcised with those slain by the sword - Pharaoh and all his host,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

**33** And the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and you shall say to them, ‘When I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land shall take a man from their borders and shall make him their watchman,

3 and he sees the sword coming upon the land, and shall blow the ram’s horn and shall warn the people,

4 then whoever shall hear the sound of the ram's horn and shall not take warning, if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood is on his own head.

5 'He heard the sound of the ram's horn, but he did not take warning, his blood is on himself. But he who takes warning shall deliver his being.

6 'But if the watchman sees the sword coming and shall not blow the ram's horn, and the people shall not be warned, and the sword comes and takes any being from among them, he is taken away in his wickedness, and his blood I require at the watchman's hand.'

7 "And you, son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Yisra'el. And you shall hear a word from My mouth and you shall warn them for Me.

8 "When I say to the wicked, 'O wicked one, you shall certainly die!' and you have not spoken to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked one shall die in his wickedness, and his blood I require at your hand.

9 "But when you have warned the wicked to turn from his way, and he has not turned from his way, he shall die in his wickedness, but you have delivered your being.

10 "And you, O son of man, say to the house of Yisra'el, 'This is what you have said, "If our transgressions and our sins lie upon us, and we pine away in them, how then shall we live?"'

11 "Say to them, 'As I live,' declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, 'I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn back, turn back from your evil ways! For why should you die, O house of Yisra'el?'

12 "And you, O son of man, say to the children of your people, 'The righteousness of the righteous man shall

not deliver him in the day of his transgression. And as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not stumble because of it in the day that he turns from his wickedness. And the righteous shall not be able to live because of his righteousness in the day that he sins.'

13 "When I say to the righteous that he shall live, and he has trusted in his righteousness, and shall do unrighteousness, none of his righteousness shall be remembered, but because of his unrighteousness that he has done, he shall die.

14 "Again, when I say to the wicked, 'You shall certainly die,' if he turns from his sin and does right and righteousness,

15 if the wicked restores the pledge, gives back what he has stolen, and walks in the Laws of ḥai without doing wickedness, he shall certainly live; he shall not die.

16 "None of his sins which he has committed shall be remembered against him - he has done right and righteousness; he shall certainly live.

17 "And the children of your people have said, 'The Way of אִי־צֶדֶק is not fair.' But it is their way which is not fair!

18 "When the righteous turns from his righteousness and does unrighteousness, he shall die because of it.

19 "But when the wicked turns from his wickedness and does right and righteousness, he shall live because of it.

20 "And you have said, 'The Way of אִי־צֶדֶק is not fair.' O house of Yisra'el, I shall judge every one of you according to his own ways."

21 And it came to be in the twelfth year of our exile, in the tenth month, on the fifth of the month, that one

who had escaped from Yerushalayim came to me and said, "The city has been smitten!"

22 And the hand of אֱלֹהִים came upon me the evening before the man came who had escaped. And He had opened my mouth, before he came to me in the morning. And my mouth was opened. And I was no longer silent.

23 Then the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

24 "Son of man, they who inhabit those ruins in the land of Yisra'el are saying, 'Abraham was only one, and he inherited the land. But we are many, let the land be given to us as a possession.'

25 "Therefore say to them, 'Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, "You eat meat with blood, and you lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood. Should you then possess the land?"

26 "You depend on your sword, and you commit abominations, and each of you defiles his neighbour's wife. Should you then possess the land?"'

27 "Say this to them, 'Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, "As I live, those who are in the ruins shall fall by the sword, and the one who is in the open field I shall give to the beasts to be devoured, and those who are in the strongholds and caves shall die of the pestilence.

28 "And I shall make the land a desert and a waste, the arrogance of her strength shall cease, and the mountains of Yisra'el shall be a waste, with none passing through.

29 "And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, when I have made the land a desert and a waste, because of all their abominations which they have done."'

30 "As for you, son of man, the children of your people are talking about you beside the walls and in the doors of the houses. And they speak to each

other, each saying to his brother, 'Please come and hear what the word is that comes from אִיִּזְעָל.'

31 "And they come to you as people do, and they sit before you as My people, and they hear your words, but they do not do them. For with their mouth they show much love - their hearts pursue their greedy gain.

32 "And see, you are to them as a very lovely song of one who has a pleasant voice and playing well on an instrument. And they hear your words, but they do not do them.

33 "And when it comes - see, it shall come - then they shall know that a nabi has been in their midst."

**34** And the word of אִיִּזְעָל came to me, saying,

2 "Son of man, naba against the shepherds of Yisra'el, naba and say to them, 'Thus said the Adon אִיִּזְעָל to the shepherds, "Woe to the shepherds of Yisra'el who have been feeding themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flock?"

3 "You eat the fat and you put on the wool. You slaughter the fatlings - you do not feed the flock.

4 "You have not strengthened the weak, nor have you healed the sick, nor bound up the broken, nor brought back the straying, nor sought what was lost; but you have ruled them with might and harshness.

5 "And they were scattered because there was no shepherd. And they became food for all the beasts of the field when they were scattered.

6 "My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and on every high hill. And My sheep were scattered over all the face of the earth, and no one was seeking or searching for them."

7 'Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of אִיִּזְעָל:

- 8 “As I live,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “because My flock became a prey, and My flock became food for every beast of the field, from not having a shepherd, and My shepherds did not search for My flock, but the shepherds fed themselves and did not feed My flock,”
- 9 therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of אֲדֹנָי!
- 10 ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “See, I am against the shepherds, and shall require My flock at their hand, and shall make them cease feeding the sheep, and the shepherds shall feed themselves no more. And I shall deliver My flock from their mouths, and they shall no longer be food for them.”
- 11 ‘For thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “See, I Myself shall search for My sheep and seek them out.
- 12 “As a shepherd seeks out his flock on the day he is among his scattered sheep, so I shall seek out My sheep and deliver them from all the places where they were scattered in a day of cloud, dense cloud.
- 13 “And I shall bring them out from the peoples and gather them from the lands, and shall bring them to their own land. And I shall feed them on the mountains of Yisra’ël, in the valleys, and in all the dwellings of the land.
- 14 “In good pasture I shall feed them, and their fold shall be on the high mountains of Yisra’ël. They shall lie there in a good fold and feed in rich pasture on the mountains of Yisra’ël.
- 15 “I shall feed My flock and make them lie down,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.
- 16 “I shall seek out the lost and bring back the strayed. And I shall bind up the broken and strengthen what was sick, but the fat and the strong I shall destroy. I shall feed them with Right-Ruling.”

17 ‘And as for you, O My flock, thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “See, I am judging between sheep and sheep, between rams and goats.

18 “Is it not enough for you to have eaten up the good pasture, and the rest of your pasture you trample with your feet. Or that you should drink of the clear waters, and the rest you muddy with your feet?

19 “And as for My flock, they eat what you have trampled with your feet, and they drink what you have muddied with your feet.”

20 ‘Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי to them, “See, I Myself shall judge between fat and lean sheep.

21 “Because you have pushed with flank and shoulder, and thrust at all the weak ones with your horns, and scattered them abroad,

22 therefore I shall save My flock, and let them no longer be a prey. And I shall judge between sheep and sheep.

23 “And I shall raise up over them one shepherd, My servant Dawiḏ, and he shall feed them. He shall feed them and be their shepherd.

24 “And I, אֲדֹנָי, shall be their Elohim, and My servant Dawiḏ a prince in their midst. I, אֲדֹנָי, have spoken.

25 “And I shall make a Covenant of peace with them, and make evil beasts cease from the land. And they shall dwell safely in the wilderness and sleep in the forest.

26 “And I shall make them and the places all around My hill a beraḳah, and shall cause showers to come down in their season - showers of beraḳah they are.

27 “And the trees of the field shall yield their fruit and the earth yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land. And they shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי, when I have broken the bars of their yoke. And I shall deliver them from the hand of those who enslaved them,

28 and they shall no longer be a prey for the gentiles, and the beast of the earth shall not devour them. And they shall dwell safely, with no one to make them afraid.

29 “And I shall raise up for them a planting place of name, and they shall no longer be consumed by hunger in the land, nor bear the shame of the gentiles any more.

30 “And they shall know that I, אֱלֹהִים their Elohim, am with them, and that they, the house of Yisra’ël, are My people,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים.’ ”

31 “And you, My flock, the flock of My pasture, are men, and I am your Elohim,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים.’ ”

**35** And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, turn your face against Mount Sě’ir and naba against it,

3 and you shall say to it, ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “See, O Mount Sě’ir, I am against you, and shall stretch out My hand against you, and shall make you a ruin and a waste.

4 “Your cities I destroy, and let you be a ruin. And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.

5 “Because you have had a continuous enmity, and handed the children of Yisra’ël over to the power of the sword at the time of their calamity, at the time of the wickedness of the end.

6 “Therefore, as I live,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “I shall appoint you for blood, and let blood pursue you. Since you did not hate blood, therefore blood shall pursue you.

7 “And I shall make Mount Sě’ir a ruin and a waste, and cut off from it the one who leaves and the one who returns,

8 and shall fill its mountains with the slain, those slain by the sword falling on your hills and in your valleys and in all your ravines.

9 “I shall make you an everlasting ruin, and your cities uninhabited. And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.

10 “Because you have said, ‘These two nations and these two lands are mine, and we shall possess them,’ although אֱלֹהִים was there,

11 therefore, as I live,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “I shall do according to your displeasure and according to your envy which you showed in your hatred against them. And I shall make Myself known among them when I judge you.

12 “And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים. I have heard all your scorns which you have spoken against the mountains of Yisra’ēl, saying, ‘They are laid waste, they were given to us for food.’

13 “And with your mouth you have boasted against Me and increased your words against Me - I Myself have heard.”

14 ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “As all the earth is rejoicing I shall make you a ruin.

15 “As you rejoiced because the inheritance of the house of Yisra’ēl was laid waste, so I do to you: be a ruin, O Mount Sē’ir, as well as all of Eḏom, all of it! And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.” ’

**36** “And you, son of man, naba to the mountains of Yisra’ēl, and you shall say, ‘O mountains of Yisra’ēl, hear the word of אֱלֹהִים!

2 ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “Because the enemy has said of you, ‘Aha! The heights of old have become our possession,’ ” ’

3 therefore naba, and you shall say, ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “Because they laid you waste and

swallowed you up on every side, so that you became the possession of the rest of the gentiles, and you are taken up by the lips of talkers and slandered by the people,”

4 therefore, O mountains of Yisra'ël, hear the word of the Adon אֲדֹנָי! Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, and to the deserted ruins, and to the cities that have been forsaken, which became a prey and a mocking to the rest of the gentiles all around;

5 therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Have I not spoken in My burning jealousy against the rest of the gentiles and against all Edom, who gave My land to themselves as a possession, with all joy of heart, with scorn in their being, to drive it out for a prey?” ’

6 “Therefore naba concerning the land of Yisra'ël, and you shall say to mountains, and to hills, to rivers, and to valleys, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “See, I have spoken in My jealousy and My wrath, because you have borne the shame of the gentiles.”

7 ‘Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “I have lifted My hand in an oath that the gentiles that are around you shall bear their own shame.

8 “But you, O mountains of Yisra'ël, put forth your branches and bear your fruit to My people Yisra'ël, for they are about to come!

9 “For look, I am for you, and I shall turn to you, and you shall be tilled and sown.

10 “And I shall increase men upon you, all the house of Yisra'ël, all of it. And the cities shall be inhabited and the ruins rebuilt.

11 “And I shall increase upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bear young. And I shall make you inhabited as of old, and do better for you than at your beginnings. And you shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.

12 “And I shall let men, My people Yisra’ěl, walk upon you, and let them possess you, and you shall be their inheritance, and no longer let you add to their bereavement.”

13 ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Because they say to you, ‘You devour men and have bereaved your nation,’

14 therefore you shall no longer devour men, and no longer bereave your nation,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

15 “And no longer shall I let you hear the insults of the gentiles. And the reproach of the peoples you shall bear no more, and no longer cause your nations to stumble,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.’ ”

16 And the word of אֲדֹנָי came to me, saying,

17 “Son of man, when the house of Yisra’ěl dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own ways and deeds. To Me their way was like the uncleanness of a woman in her monthly period.

18 “So I poured out My wrath on them for the blood they had shed on the land, and for their idols they defiled it.

19 “And I scattered them among the gentiles, and they were dispersed throughout the lands. I have judged them according to their ways and their deeds.

20 “And when they came to the gentiles, wherever they went, they profaned My qodesh Name for it was said of them, ‘These are the people of אֲדֹנָי, and yet they have gone out of His land.’

21 “But I had compassion on My qodesh Name, which the house of Yisra’ěl had profaned among the gentiles wherever they went.

22 “Therefore say to the house of Yisra’ěl, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “I do not do this for your sake, O house of Yisra’ěl, but for My qodesh Name’s sake,

which you have profaned among the gentiles wherever you went.

23 “And I shall qadosh My great Name, which has been profaned among the gentiles, which you have profaned in their midst. And the gentiles shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים,” declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “when I am qadosh in you before their eyes.

24 “And I shall take you from among the gentiles, and I shall gather you out of all lands, and I shall bring you into your own land.

25 “And I shall sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean - from all your filthiness and from all your idols I cleanse you.

26 “And I shall give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you. And I shall take the heart of stone out of your flesh, and I shall give you a heart of flesh,

27 and put My Ruah within you. And I shall cause you to walk in My Laws and guard My Right-Rulings and shall do them.

28 “And you shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers. And you shall be My people, and I shall be your Elohim.

29 “And I shall save you from all your uncleannesses. And I shall call for the grain and increase it, and I shall bring no scarcity of food upon you.

30 “And I shall increase the fruit of your trees and the increase of your fields, so that you need never again bear the reproach of scarcity of food among the gentiles.

31 “And you shall remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good. And you shall loathe yourselves in your own eyes, for your wickednesses and your abominations.

32 “Not for your sake am I acting,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “let it be known to you. Be ashamed and blush for your ways, O house of Yisra’ĕl!”

33 ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “On the day that I cleanse you from all your wickednesses, I shall cause the cities to be inhabited, and the ruined places shall be rebuilt,

34 and the land that was laid waste tilled instead of being a ruin before the eyes of all who pass by.

35 “And they shall say, ‘This land that was laid waste has become like the garden of Ĕden. And the wasted, the deserted, and the destroyed cities are now walled and inhabited.’

36 “Then the gentiles which are left all around you shall know that I, אֲדֹנָי, have rebuilt the destroyed places and planted what was laid waste. I, אֲדֹנָי, have spoken it, and I shall do it.”

37 ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Once again I shall let the house of Yisra’ĕl inquire of Me to do for them: I shall increase their men like a flock.

38 “As a qodesh flock, as the flock at Yerushalayim at her Appointed Times, so shall the wasted cities be filled with flocks of men. And they shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי.” ’ ’ ”

**37** The hand of אֲדֹנָי was upon me and took me out by the Ruah of אֲדֹנָי, and put me down in the midst of the valley. And it was filled with bones.

2 And He made me pass among them, all around, and see, there were very many on the surface of the valley, and see, they were very dry.

3 And He said to me, “Son of man, would these bones live?” And I said, “O Adonai אֲדֹנָי, You know.”

4 Again He said to me, “Naba to these bones, and you shall say to them, ‘O dry bones, hear the word of אֱלֹהִים!’”

5 ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים to these bones, “See, I am bringing into you a spirit, and you shall live.

6 “And I shall put sinews on you and bring flesh upon you, and cover you with skin and put a spirit in you, and you shall live. And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.” ’ ”

7 And I naba as I was commanded. And as I naba, there was a noise, and there was a rattling. And the bones came together, bone to bone.

8 And I looked and saw sinews and flesh came upon them, and skin covered them, but there was no spirit in them.

9 He then said to me, “Naba to the spirit, naba, son of man, and you shall say to the spirit, ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “Come from the four winds, O spirit, and breathe on these slain, so that they live.” ’ ”

10 And I naba as He commanded me, and the spirit came into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, a very great army.

11 And He said to me, “Son of man, these bones are all the house of Yisra’el. See, they say, ‘Our bones are dry, our expectancy has perished, and we ourselves have been cut off!’

12 “Therefore naba, and you shall say to them, ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “See, O My people, I am opening your graves, and shall bring you up from your graves, and shall bring you into the land of Yisra’el.

13 “And you shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, when I open your graves, O My people, and bring you up from your graves.

14 “And I shall put My Ruah in you, and you shall live, and I shall settle you in your own land. And you shall

know that I אֲנִי have spoken, and I have done it,” declares אֲנִי.’ ”

15 And the word of אֲנִי came to me, saying,

16 “And you, son of man, take a stick for yourself and write on it, ‘For Yahudāh and for the children of Yisra’ēl, his companions.’ Then take another stick and write on it, ‘For Yosēph, the stick of Ephrayim, and for all the house of Yisra’ēl, his companions.’

17 “Then bring them together for yourself into one stick, and they shall become one in your hand.

18 “And when the children of your people speak to you, saying, ‘Won’t you show us what you mean by these?’

19 say to them, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲנִי, “See, I am taking the stick of Yosēph, which is in the hand of Ephrayim, and the tribes of Yisra’ēl, his companions. And I shall give them unto him, with the stick of Yahudāh, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in My hand.” ’

20 “And the sticks on which you write shall be in your hand before their eyes.

21 “And speak to them, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲנִי, “See, I am taking the children of Yisra’ēl from among the gentiles, wherever they have gone, and shall gather them from all around, and I shall bring them into their land.

22 “And I shall make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Yisra’ēl. And one sovereign shall be sovereign over them all, and let them no longer be two nations, and let them no longer be divided into two reigns.

23 “And they shall no longer defile themselves with their idols, nor with their filthiness, nor with any of their transgressions. And I shall save them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and I shall

cleanse them. And they shall be My people, and I be their Elohim,

24 while Dawid My servant is sovereign over them. And they shall all have one shepherd and walk in My Right-Rulings and guard My Laws, and shall do them.

25 “And they shall dwell in the land that I have given to Ya’aqob My servant, where your fathers dwelt. And they shall dwell in it, they and their children and their children’s children, forever, and My servant Dawid be their prince forever.

26 “And I shall make a Covenant of peace with them - an everlasting Covenant it is with them. And I shall place them and increase them, and shall place My Miqdash in their midst, forever.

27 “And My Dwelling Place shall be over them. And I shall be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.

28 “And the gentiles shall know that I, אֱלֹהִים, am making Yisra’el qadosh, when My Miqdash is in their midst - forever.” ’ ”

**38** And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying,

2 “Son of man, turn your face against Goḡ, of the land of Maḡoḡ, the prince of Rosh, Mesheḡ, and Tuḡal, and naḡa against him.

3 “And you shall say, ‘Thus says the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “See, I am against you, O Goḡ, the prince of Rosh, Mesheḡ, and Tuḡal.

4 “And I shall turn you around, and I shall put hooks into your jaws, and shall lead you out, with all your army, horses and horsemen, clad perfectly, a great assembly with armour and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 “Paras, Kush, and Put are with them, all of them with shield and helmet,

6 “Gomer and all its bands, the house of Toḡarmah from the far north and all its bands, many peoples with you.

7 “Be ready, prepare yourself, you and all your assemblies that are assembled unto you. And you shall be a guard for them.

8 “After many days you shall be called up. In the latter years you shall come into the land of those brought back from the sword and gathered from many people on the mountains of Yisra’ēl, which had been a continual waste. But they were brought out of the gentiles, and all of them shall dwell safely.

9 “And you shall go up, coming like a storm, covering the land like a cloud, you and all your bands and many peoples with you.”

10 ‘Thus said the Aḏon אֲדֹנָי, “And it shall be in that day that words arise in your heart, and you shall devise an evil plan:

11 “And you shall say, ‘Let me go up against a land of unwalled villages, let me go to those at rest who dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,’

12 to take plunder and to take booty, to stretch out your hand against the waste places that are again inhabited, and against a people gathered from the gentiles, acquiring livestock and goods, who dwell in the middle of the land.

13 “Sheḇa, and Deḡan, and the merchants of Tarshish, and all their young lions shall say to you, ‘Have you come to take plunder? Have you gathered your army to take booty, to bear away silver and gold, to take away livestock and goods, to take great plunder?’ ” ’

14 “Therefore, son of man, naḅa, and you shall say to Goḡ, ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “In that day when My people Yisra’el dwell safely, would you not know?’

15 “And you shall come from your place out of the far north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great assembly and a mighty army.

16 “And you shall come up against My people Yisra’el like a cloud, to cover the land - in the latter days it shall be. And I shall bring you against My land, in order that the gentiles know Me, when I am qadosh in you, O Goḡ, before their eyes.”

17 ‘Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “Are you the one I spoke of in former days by My servants the neḅi’im of Yisra’el, who naḅu for years in those days, to bring you against them?’

18 “And it shall be on that day, on the day when Goḡ comes against the land of Yisra’el,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “that My wrath shall come up in My face.

19 “For in My jealousy and in the fire of My wrath I have spoken, ‘On that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Yisra’el,

20 so that the fish of the sea, and the birds of the shamayim, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping creatures that creep on the earth, and all men who are on the face of the earth shall shake at My presence. And the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall fall to the ground.’

21 “And I shall call for a sword against Goḡ on all My mountains,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “the sword of each one being against his brother.

22 “And I shall judge him with pestilence and blood, and rain down flooding rain and hailstones, fire and

sulphur, on him and on his bands and on the many peoples who are with him.

23 “And I shall exalt Myself and qadosh Myself, and I shall be known in the eyes of many nations. And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.” ’

**39** “And you, son of man, naḅa against Goḡ, and you shall say, ‘Thus said the Aḏon אֱלֹהִים, “See, I am against you, O Goḡ, the prince of Rosh, Mesheḅ, and Tuḅal,

2 and shall turn you around and lead you on, and bring you up from the uttermost parts of the north, and bring you against the mountains of Yisra’ēl,

3 and shall smite the bow out of your left hand, and make the arrows fall from your right hand.

4 “On the mountains of Yisra’ēl you shall fall, you and all your bands and the peoples who are with you. To the birds of prey of every sort and to the beasts of the field I shall give you for food.

5 “On the face of the field you shall fall, for I have spoken,” declares the Aḏon אֱלֹהִים.

6 “And I shall send fire upon Maḡoḡ and on those who live undisturbed in the coastlands. And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים.

7 “And I shall make My qodesh Name known in the midst of My people Yisra’ēl, and not let My qodesh Name be profaned any more. And the gentiles shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים, the Qadosh One in Yisra’ēl.

8 “See, it shall come, and it shall be done,” declares the Aḏon אֱלֹהִים. “This is the day of which I have spoken.

9 “And those who inhabit the cities of Yisra’ēl shall go out and light on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and armour, the bows and arrows, the

clubs and spears. And they shall make fires with them for seven years,

10 and take no wood from the field nor cut down any from the forests, for with the weapons they make fire. And they shall plunder those who plundered them, and loot those who looted them,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

11 “And it shall be on that day that I give Goḡ a burial site there in Yisra’el, the valley of those passing by east of the sea, and stopping those passing by, because there they shall bury Goḡ and all his crowd, and shall call it the Valley of Hamon Goḡ.

12 “And the house of Yisra’el shall bury them for seven months, in order to cleanse the land.

13 “And all the people of the land shall bury them, and it shall be for a name to them on the day that I am esteemed,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

14 “And they shall separate men who continually pass through the land, burying those who were passing through, those left on the surface of the ground, in order to cleanse it. At the end of seven months they shall search,

15 and those passing through shall pass through the land, and when anyone sees a man’s bone, he shall put up a sign beside it, till the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon Goḡ.

16 “And also a city named Hamonah shall be there. So they shall cleanse the land.” ’

17 “And you, son of man, thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘Speak to every sort of bird and to every beast of the field, “Assemble yourselves and come, gather from all around to My offering which I am slaughtering for you, a great offering on the mountains of Yisra’el, and you shall eat flesh and drink blood.

18 “Eat the flesh of the mighty, drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams and lambs, of goats and bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 “And you shall eat fat till you are filled, and drink blood till you are drunk, at My offering which I am slaughtering for you.

20 “And you shall be satisfied at My table with horses and riders, with mighty men and with all the men of battle,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

21 “And I shall place My esteem among the gentiles. And all gentiles shall see My judgment which I have executed, and My hand which I have laid on them.

22 “And the house of Yisra’el shall know that I am אֲדֹנָי their Elohim from that day onward.

23 “And the gentiles shall know that the house of Yisra’el went into exile for their wickedness, because they have trespassed against Me, so that I hid My face from them, and I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they all fell by the sword.

24 “According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I have dealt with them, and hidden My face from them.” ’

25 “Therefore thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘Now I am going to bring back the captives of Ya’aqob. And I shall have compassion on all the house of Yisra’el, and shall be jealous for My qodesh Name.

26 ‘And they shall have borne their shame, and all their trespass they committed against Me, when they dwell safely in their own land, with none to make them afraid,

27 when I have brought them back from the peoples and gathered them out of the lands of their enemies. And I shall be qadosh in them before the eyes of many gentiles.

28 'And they shall know that I am אֱלֹהִים their Elohim, who sent them into exile among the gentiles, and then gathered them back to their own land, and left none of them behind.

29 'And no longer do I hide My face from them, for I shall have poured out My Ruah on the house of Yisra'el,' declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים."

**40** In the twenty-fifth year of our exile, at the beginning of the year, on the tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city was smitten, on that same day the hand of אֱלֹהִים came upon me and He brought me there.

2 In visions of Elohim He brought me into the land of Yisra'el and put me on a very high mountain, and upon it toward the south was as the structure of a city.

3 So He brought me there, and look, a man whose appearance was like the appearance of bronze, and a line of flax and a measuring qanēh in his hand, and he stood in the gateway.

4 And the man said to me, "Son of man, see with your eyes and hear with your ears, and lay your heart on all that I am showing you, for you were brought here in order to show them to you. Declare to the house of Yisra'el all that you are seeing."

5 And look: a wall all around the outside of the House, and in the man's hand a measuring qanēh six ammah long, each being an ammah and a tophaḥ. And he measured the width of the wall structure, one qanēh, and the height one qanēh.

6 Then he came to the gate facing east. And he went up its stairs and measured the threshold of the gate, one qanēh wide, and the other threshold, one qanēh wide,

7 and the little room one qanĕh long and one qanĕh wide, and between the little rooms a space of five ammah. And the threshold of the gate inwards from the porch of the gate was one qanĕh.

8 Then he measured the porch of the inside gate, one qanĕh.

9 And he measured the porch of the gate, eight ammah, and its posts two ammah. And the porch of the gate was on the inside.

10 And the little rooms of the east gate three on one side and three on the other, all three of the same size. And posts were of the same size on this side and that side.

11 And he measured the width of the entrance of the gate, ten ammah, and the length of the gate thirteen ammah.

12 And the border in front of the little rooms, one ammah on this side and one ammah on that side. And the gate room was six ammah on this side and six ammah on that side.

13 And he measured the gate from the roof of one little room to the roof of the other, the width was twenty-five ammah, door to door.

14 And he measured the posts, sixty ammah high, even to the post of the courtyard all around the gate.

15 And from the front of the entrance gate to the front of the porch of the inner gate was fifty ammah.

16 And there were narrowed window frames in the little rooms and to their posts at the inside of the gate all around, and for the porches too. And there were windows all around on the inside. And on each post were palm trees.

17 And he brought me into the outer courtyard, and look, rooms and a pavement made all around the courtyard, thirty rooms on the pavement.

18 And the pavement was by the side of the gates, equal to the length of the gates - the lower pavement.

19 And he measured the width from the front of the lower gate to the front of the inner courtyard on the outside, one hundred ammah toward the east and the north.

20 And the gate of the outer courtyard facing north he measured its length and its width.

21 And its little rooms, three on this side and three on that side, its posts and its porches, had the same measurements as the first gate, its length was fifty ammah and its width twenty-five ammah.

22 And its windows and its porches, and its palm trees, had the same measurements as the gate facing east. And they went up to it by seven steps, and its porch was in front of it.

23 And the gate of the inner courtyard was opposite the northern gate, and at the eastern gate. And he measured from gate to gate, one hundred ammah.

24 And he took me toward the south, and look, a gate toward the south. And he measured its posts and porches according to these measurements.

25 And windows were in it and in its porches all around like those windows, its length was fifty ammah and its width twenty-five ammah.

26 And seven steps led up to it, and its porch was in front of them. And it had palm trees on its posts, one on this side and one on that side.

27 And the inner courtyard had a gate toward the south. And he measured from gate to gate toward the south, one hundred ammah.

28 And he brought me to the inner courtyard through the south gate, and he measured the southern gate according to these measurements.

29 And its little rooms, and its posts, and its porches were according to these measurements. And windows were in it and in its porches all around - fifty ammah long and twenty-five ammah wide.

30 And there were porches all around, twenty-five ammah long and five ammah wide.

31 And its porches were toward the outer courtyard, and palm trees were on its posts, and eight steps led up to it.

32 And he brought me into the inner courtyard toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measurements.

33 And its little rooms, and its posts, and its porches were according to these measurements. And windows were in it and in its porches all around - fifty ammah long and twenty-five ammah wide.

34 And its porches were toward the outer courtyard, and palm trees were on its posts on this side and on that side, and eight steps led up to it.

35 And he brought me to the north gate, and he measured it according to these measurements,

36 its little rooms, its posts, and its porches. And it had windows all around, its length was fifty ammah and its width twenty-five ammah.

37 And its posts were toward the outer courtyard, and palm trees were on its posts on this side and on that side, and eight steps led up to it.

38 And there was a room with its entrance by the posts of the gate, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side and two tables on that side, on which to slaughter the burnt offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering.

40 And on the outer side, as one went up to the entrance of the north gate, were two tables. And on the other side of the porch of the gate were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate, eight tables on which they slaughtered.

42 And there were four tables of hewn stone for the burnt offering, one ammah and a half long, one ammah and a half wide, and one ammah high. On these they placed the instruments with which they slaughtered the burnt offering and the offering.

43 And the double hooks, a tophaḥ wide, were fastened all around. And on the tables was the flesh of the offerings.

44 And on the outside of the inner gate were the rooms for the singers in the inner courtyard, one at the side of the north gate and facing south, and the other at the side of the south gate facing north.

45 And he said to me, "This room facing south is for the kohenim who guard the duty of the House.

46 "And the room facing north is for the kohenim who guard the duty of the altar, they are the sons of Tsadoq, from the sons of Lěwi, who come near אֶל־אֲדֹנָי to serve Him."

47 And he measured the courtyard, one hundred ammah long and one hundred ammah wide, a square. And the altar was in front of the House.

48 And he brought me to the porch of the House and measured the doorposts of the porch, five ammah on this side and five ammah on that side. And the width of the gate was three ammah on this side and three ammah on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty ammah, and the width eleven ammah. And by the steps which led

up to it there were columns by the doorposts, one on this side and one on that side.

**41** And he brought me into the Hěykal, and he measured the doorposts, six ammah wide on one side and six ammah wide on the other side, the width of the Tent.

2 And the entrance was ten ammah wide, and the side walls of the entrance were five ammah on this side and five ammah on the other side. And he measured its length, forty ammah, and twenty ammah wide.

3 And he went inside and measured the doorposts, two ammah, and the entrance six ammah high, and the width of the entrance seven ammah.

4 And he measured the length, twenty ammah, and the width twenty ammah, to the front of the Hěykal. And he said to me, "This is the Most Qodesh Place."

5 And he measured the wall of the House, six ammah, and the width of each side room all around the House was four ammah on every side.

6 And the side rooms were three, one above the other, thirty rooms on each, they rested on ledges which were for the side rooms all around, to be supported, but not fastened to the wall of the House.

7 And there was a broadening and a winding upwards for the side rooms, for the winding around the House went up like steps. And the width of the structure increased as one went up from the lowest to the highest by way of the middle one.

8 And I saw the height all around the House: the foundation of the side rooms, a qaněh's length of six ammah.

9 The thickness of the outer wall of the side rooms was five ammah, and that which was left between the side rooms of the House

10 and the rooms was a width of twenty ammah all around the House on every side.

11 And the door of the side room was toward the open space, one door toward the north and another toward the south. And the width of the place of the open space was five ammah all around.

12 And the building that was in front of the separate place at the side toward the west was seventy ammah wide, and the wall of the building was five ammah thick all around, and its length ninety ammah.

13 Then he measured the House, one hundred ammah long. And the separate place with the building and its walls, were one hundred ammah long,

14 and the width of the front of the House, and of the separate place eastward, was one hundred ammah.

15 And he measured the length of the building to the front of the separate place behind it, and its galleries on the one side and on the other side, one hundred ammah, as well as the inner Hëykal and the porches of the courtyard.

16 The doorposts and the narrowed window frames, and the galleries all around, their three opposite the threshold, were panelled with wood. From the ground to the windows, and the windows were covered,

17 from the space above the door, even to the inner House, as well as outside, and on every wall all around, inside and outside, by measure.

18 And it was made with keruḅim and palm trees, and a palm tree between keruḅ and keruḅ. A keruḅ had two faces,

19 so that the face of a man was toward a palm tree on one side, and the face of a young lion toward a

palm tree on the other side - made on all the House all around.

20 From the floor to the space above the door, and on the wall of the Hěykal, kerubim and palm trees were carved.

21 The doorposts of the Hěykal were square, and the front of the qodesh *place*, the appearance of one was like the appearance of the other.

22 The altar was of wood, three ammah high, and its length two ammah. And its corners, and its length, and its sides were of wood. And he said to me, "This is the table that is before אֲרָאֵל."

23 And the Hěykal and the qodesh *place* had two doors.

24 And each of the doors had two panels, two folding panels, two panels for one door and two panels for the other door.

25 And kerubim and palm trees were carved on the doors of the Hěykal, like those carved on the walls. And thick wood was on the front of the porch outside.

26 And narrowed window frames and palm trees were on one side and on the other, on the sides of the porch, and on the side rooms of the House, and thick wood.

**42** And he brought me out into the outer courtyard, the way toward the north. And he brought me into the room which was opposite the separate place, and which was opposite the building to the north.

2 Along the length which was one hundred ammah, was the north door, the width was fifty ammah.

3 Opposite the inner courtyard of twenty, and opposite the pavement of the outer courtyard, gallery against gallery in threes.

4 And before the rooms, toward the inside, was a walk ten ammah wide, a way of one ammah. And their doors were to the north.

5 And the upper rooms were shorter, because the galleries took away space from them more than from the lower and middle of the building.

6 For they were in threes and had no columns like the columns of the courtyards, so the upper was staggered from the lower and middle from the ground up.

7 As for the outer wall by the side of the rooms, toward the outer courtyard facing the rooms, its length was fifty ammah.

8 For the length of the rooms toward the outer courtyard was fifty ammah, and that facing the Hēykal was one hundred ammah.

9 And below these rooms was the entrance on the east side, as one enters them from the outer courtyard.

10 In the thickness of the wall of the courtyard toward the east, opposite the separate place and opposite the building, were rooms.

11 And the way in front of them was like the appearance of the rooms which were toward the north, as long and as wide as the others, and all their exits and entrances were according to plan.

12 And according to the doors of the rooms that were toward the south there was a door in front of the way, the way in front of the wall toward the east, as one enters them.

13 And he said to me, "The north rooms and the south rooms, which are opposite the separate place, are the qodesh rooms where the kohenim who approach אֲכָלִים eat the most qodesh offerings. There they place the most qodesh *items*, and the grain offering, and the

sin offering, and the guilt offering, for the place is qodesh.

14 “When the kohenim enter, they are not to go out of the qodesh room into the outer courtyard, but leave their garments in which they attend there, for they are qodesh, and shall put on other garments and shall draw near to that which is for the people.”

15 And when he had ended measuring the inner House, he brought me out through the gate that faces east, and measured it all around.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring qanĕh, five hundred qanĕh by the measuring qanĕh all around.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred qanĕh by the measuring qanĕh all around.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred qanĕh by the measuring qanĕh.

19 He turned round to the west side and measured five hundred qanĕh by the measuring qanĕh.

20 On the four sides he measured it. It had a wall all around, five hundred long and five hundred wide, to separate the qodesh *places* from the common.

**43** And he led me to the gate, the gate facing east.

2 And see, the esteem of the Elohim of Yisra’ĕl came from the way of the east. And His voice was like the sound of many waters, and the earth shone from His esteem.

3 And it was like the appearance of the vision which I saw, like the vision which I saw when He came to destroy the city. And the visions were like the vision which I saw by the River Keḅar, and I fell on my face.

4 And the esteem of אֱלֹהִים came into the House by way of the gate facing east.

5 And the Ruah took me up and brought me into the inner courtyard. And see, the esteem of אַף־אֵל filled the House.

6 And I heard someone speaking to me from the House, while a man stood beside me.

7 And He said to me, "Son of man, this is the place of My throne and the place of the soles of My feet, when I dwell in the midst of the children of Yisra'el forever, and the house of Yisra'el shall no longer defile My qodesh Name, they nor their sovereigns, by their whoring and by the corpses of their sovereigns on their high places.

8 "When they placed their threshold by My threshold, and their doorpost by My doorpost, with a wall between them and Me, they defiled My qodesh Name by the abominations which they have done. So I consumed them in My displeasure.

9 "Now let them put their whoring and the corpses of their sovereigns far away from Me, and I shall dwell in their midst forever.

10 "Son of man, explain the House to the house of Yisra'el, and when they are ashamed of their wickednesses, they shall measure the measurements.

11 "And since they shall be ashamed of all that they did, make known to them the design of the House and its structure, and its exits and its entrances, its entire design and all its laws, and all its forms and all its Torot. And write it down before their eyes, so that they observe its entire design and all its laws, and shall do them.

12 "This is the Torah of the House: Upon the mountaintop, all the boundary of it, all around, is most qodesh. See, this is the Torah of the House.

13 “And these are the measurements of the altar in ammah, that ammah being one ammah and a tophah, and the base one ammah high and one ammah wide, with a rim all around its edge of one zereth. And this is the upper part of the altar.

14 “And from the base on the ground to the lower ledge, two ammah, and the width of the ledge one ammah, and from the smaller ledge to the larger ledge four ammah, and the width of the ledge one ammah.

15 “And the altar hearth is four ammah high, and four horns extending upward from the hearth.

16 “And the altar hearth is twelve ammah long, and twelve wide, square at its four corners.

17 “And the ledge is fourteen long and fourteen wide on its four sides, with a rim of half an ammah around it, and its base one ammah all around, and its steps face east.”

18 And He said to me, “Son of man, thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, ‘These are the laws for the altar on the day when it is made, for offering burnt offerings on it, and for sprinkling blood on it.

19 ‘And you shall give a young bull for a sin offering to the kohenim, the Lěwites who are of the seed of Tsadoq, who approach unto Me,’ declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

20 ‘And you shall take some of its blood and put it on the four horns of the altar, on the four corners of the ledge, and on the rim around it, and shall cleanse it and make atonement for it.

21 ‘And you shall take the bull of the sin offering, and shall burn it in the appointed place of the House, outside the Miqdash.

22 'And on the second day you bring a male goat, a perfect one, for a sin offering. And they shall cleanse the altar, as they cleansed it with the bull.

23 'When you have ended cleansing it, bring a young bull, a perfect one, and a ram from the flock, a perfect one.

24 'And you shall bring them before אֱלֹהִים, and the kohenim shall throw salt on them and offer them up as a burnt offering to אֱלֹהִים.

25 'Prepare a goat for a sin offering daily for seven days, and prepare a young bull and a ram from the flock, perfect ones.

26 'For seven days they shall make atonement for the altar and cleanse it, and ordain it.

27 'And when these days are completed it shall be, on the eighth day and thereafter, that the kohenim make your burnt offerings and your peace offerings on the altar, and I shall accept you,' declares the Adon אֱלֹהִים."

**44** And He brought me back to the outer gate of the Miqdash which faces east, and it was shut.

2 And אֱלֹהִים said to me, "This gate is shut, it is not opened, and no one enters it, because אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el has entered by it, and it shall be shut.

3 "The prince, as prince, he sits in it to eat bread before אֱלֹהִים, coming in by way of the porch of the gate, and going out the same way."

4 And He brought me by way of the north gate to the front of the House. And I looked and saw the esteem of אֱלֹהִים filled the House of אֱלֹהִים, and I fell on my face.

5 And אֱלֹהִים said to me, "Son of man, lay your heart and see with your eyes and hear with your ears, all that I say to you concerning all the laws of the House of אֱלֹהִים and all its Torot. And you shall lay your heart

to the entrance of the House, with all the exits of the Miqdash,

6 and shall say to the rebellious, to the house of Yisra'ěl, 'Thus said the Aḏon אֲדֹנָי, "O house of Yisra'ěl, enough of all these abominations of yours,  
7 that you brought in sons of a foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My Miqdash to profane it, My House! That you brought near My food, the fat and the blood, and you broke My Covenant because of all your abominations.  
8 "And you did not guard the charge of that which is qodesh to Me, but you have put others to guard the charge of My Miqdash for you."

9 'Thus said the Aḏon אֲדֹנָי, "No son of a foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, comes into My Miqdash, even any son of a foreigner who is among the children of Yisra'ěl.

10 "And the Lěwites who went far from Me, when Yisra'ěl went astray, who strayed away from Me after their idols, they shall bear their wickedness.

11 "And they were attendants in My Miqdash, as gatekeepers of the House and attendants of the House, slaughtering the burnt offering and the offering for the people, and standing before them to attend to them.

12 "Because they attended to them before their idols and became a stumbling-block of wickedness to the house of Yisra'ěl, therefore I have lifted My hand in an oath against them," declares the Aḏon אֲדֹנָי, "that they shall bear their wickedness,

13 and not come near Me to serve as My kohěn, nor come near any of that which is qodesh to Me, nor into the Most Qodesh Place. And they shall bear their shame and their abominations which they have done.

14 “Yet I shall make them those who guard the duty of the House, for all its work, and for all that has to be done in it.

15 “But the kohenim, the Lēwites, the sons of Tsadoq, who guarded the duty of My Miqdash when the children of Yisra’ēl went astray from Me, they shall draw near to Me to serve Me, and shall stand before Me to bring to Me the fat and the blood,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

16 “They shall enter My Miqdash, and they shall draw near to My table to serve Me, and they shall guard My charge.

17 “And it shall be, when they enter the gates of the inner courtyard, that they put on linen garments, and no wool shall come upon them while they attend within the gates of the inner courtyard or within the House.

18 “They shall have linen turbans on their heads and linen trousers on their bodies, they shall not gird themselves with sweat.

19 “And when they go out to the outer courtyard, to the outer courtyard to the people, they shall take off their garments in which they have attended, and shall leave them in the qodesh rooms, and shall put on other garments. And they shall qadosh the people in their qodesh garments.

20 “And their heads they shall not shave, nor shall they let their hair grow long - they shall keep their hair well trimmed.

21 “And no kohēn is to drink wine when he comes into the inner court.

22 “And they do not take as wife a widow or a divorced woman, but take maidens of the seed of the house of Yisra’ēl, or widows of kohenim.

23 “And they are to teach My people between the qodesh and the profane, and make them know what is unclean and clean.

24 “And they are to stand as judges in a dispute, and judge it according to My Right-Rulings. And they are to guard My Torot and My Laws in all My appointed Festivals, and qadosh My Shabbathoth.

25 “And they are not to defile themselves by coming near a dead man. Only for a father or mother, for a son or daughter, for a brother or unmarried sister they defile themselves.

26 “And after his cleansing, they count seven days for him,

27 and on the day that he comes into the inner court of the qodesh *place* to attend in the qodesh *place*, he brings his sin offering,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

28 “And it shall be to them for an inheritance, I am their inheritance. And you give them no possession in Yisra’el - I am their possession.

29 “The grain offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering they are to eat, and all that is dedicated in Yisra’el is theirs.

30 “And the first of all the first-fruits of all, and every contribution of all, of all your contributions, belong to the kohenim. And the first of your ground meal you give to the kohēn, so that a beraḳah rests on your house.

31 “The kohenim are not to eat any bird or beast found dead or torn to pieces.

**45** “And when you divide the land by lot into inheritance, offer a contribution to אֲדֹנָי, a qodesh portion of the land, in length twenty-five thousand long, and in width ten thousand, this being qodesh throughout its border all around.

2 “Of this a square plot is to be for the qodesh *place*, five hundred by five hundred, with fifty ammah around it for an open space.

3 “And from this measure you are to measure: twenty-five thousand long and ten thousand wide. And in it is to be the Miqdash, the Most Qodesh Place.

4 “This is to be a qodesh portion of the land, belonging to the kohenim, the attendants of the Miqdash, who draw near to serve אֲרָאֵל. And it shall be a place for their houses and qodesh ground for the Miqdash.

5 “And twenty-five thousand in length and ten thousand in width is for the Lěwites, the attendants of the House, for them for a possession, twenty rooms.

6 “And give the city as possession: five thousand wide and twenty-five thousand long, beside the contribution of the qodesh portion - it belongs to all the house of Yisra’ěl.

7 “And the prince is to have a portion on one side and the other of the qodesh contribution and of the possession of the city. And bordering on the qodesh contribution and the possession of the city, on the west side westward and on the east side eastward, and the length alongside one of the portions, from the west border to the east border.

8 “Of the land this is his possession in Yisra’ěl, and My princes shall no longer oppress My people. And they shall give the land to the house of Yisra’ěl, according to their tribes.”

9 ‘Thus said the Aḏon אֲרָאֵל, “Enough, you princes of Yisra’ěl! Put away violence and plundering, and do right-ruling and righteousness, and stop your evictions of My people,” declares the Aḏon אֲרָאֵל.

10 “Have right scales, and a right ĕphah, and a right bath.

11 “Let the ěphah and the bath be of the same measure, so that the bath contains one-tenth of a ĥomer, and the ěphah one-tenth of a ĥomer. Let their measure be according to the ĥomer.

12 “And the sheqel is twenty gĕrahs. Your mina is twenty sheqels, twenty-five sheqels, fifteen sheqels.

13 “This is the contribution which you present: you shall give one-sixth of an ěphah from a ĥomer of wheat, and one-sixth of an ěphah from a ĥomer of barley.

14 “And the law concerning oil, the bath of oil, is one-tenth of a bath from a kor. A kor is a ĥomer or ten baths, for ten baths are a ĥomer.

15 “And one lamb from a flock, from two hundred, from the watered pastures of Yisra’ĕl, for grain offerings, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make atonement for them,” declares the Adon אדון.

16 “All the people of the land are to give this contribution to the prince in Yisra’ĕl.

17 “And on the prince are the burnt offerings, and the grain offerings, and drink offerings, at the Festival, the New Moons, the Shabbathoth - in all the Appointed Times of the house of Yisra’ĕl. He is to prepare the sin offering, and the grain offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings to make atonement for the house of Yisra’ĕl.”

18 ‘Thus said the Adon אדון, “In the first month, on the first of the month, you are to take a young bull, a perfect one, and shall cleanse the Miqdash.

19 “And the kohĕn shall take some of the blood of the sin offering and put it on the doorposts of the House, on the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and on the posts of the gate of the inner courtyard.

20 “And do the same on the seventh of the month for anyone who makes a mistake or is foolish. And you shall make atonement for the House.

21 “In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, you have the Pesah, a Festival of seven days, unleavened bread is eaten.

22 “And on that day the prince shall prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bull for a sin offering.

23 “And the seven days of the Festival he prepares a burnt offering to אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, seven bulls and seven rams, perfect ones, daily for seven days, and a male goat daily for a sin offering.

24 “And he prepares a grain offering of one ĕphah for each bull and one ĕphah for each ram, together with a hin of oil for each ĕphah.

25 “In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, at the Festival, he prepares like these seven days, as the sin offering, as the burnt offering, as the grain offering, and as the oil.”

**46** ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, “The gate of the inner courtyard facing east is shut the six days of work, but on the Shabbath it is opened, and on the day of the New Moon it is opened.

2 “And the prince shall enter by way of the porch of that gate from the outside, and he shall stand by the post. And the kohenim shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings. And he shall bow himself at the threshold of the gate, and shall go out, but the gate is not shut until evening.

3 “And the people of the land shall also bow themselves at the entrance to this gate before אֱלֹהֵיכֶם, on the Shabbathoth and on the New Moons.

4 “And the burnt offering which the prince brings to אֶרְבָּא on the Shabbath day is six lambs, perfect ones, and a ram, a perfect one.

5 “And the grain offering is one ěphah for a ram, and the grain offering for the lambs, a gift of his hand, and a hin of oil for an ěphah.

6 “And on the day of the New Moon: a young bull, a perfect one, six lambs, and a ram, they should be perfect.

7 “And he prepares a grain offering of an ěphah for a bull, and an ěphah for a ram, and for the lambs as his hand attains, and a hin of oil for an ěphah.

8 “And when the prince enters, he comes in by way of the porch of that gate, and goes out the same way.

9 “And when the people of the land enter before אֶרְבָּא at the Appointed Times, whoever shall enter by way of the north gate to bow himself, goes out by way of the south gate. And whoever enters by way of the south gate, goes out by way of the north gate, he shall not return by way of the gate through which he came, but goes out through the opposite one.

10 “And the prince is to be in their midst, entering when they enter, and going out when they go out.

11 “And in the Festivals and in the Appointed Times the grain offering is an ěphah for a bull, and an ěphah for a ram, and for lambs the gift of his hand, and a hin of oil for an ěphah.

12 “And when the prince makes a spontaneous burnt offering or spontaneous peace offerings to אֶרְבָּא, the gate facing east shall be opened for him. And he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings as he did on the Shabbath day. And he shall go out, and after he goes out the gate shall be shut.

13 “And make a daily burnt offering to אֱלֹהִים of a lamb a year old a perfect one, preparing it morning by morning.

14 “And prepare a grain offering with it morning by morning, a sixth of an ephah, and a third of a hin of oil to moisten the fine flour, a grain offering to אֱלֹהִים - continual everlasting laws.

15 “And prepare the lamb, and the grain offering, and the oil, morning by morning, a continual burnt offering.”

16 ‘Thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “When the prince gives a gift of some of his inheritance to any of his sons, it belongs to his sons, it is their possession by inheritance.

17 “And when he gives a gift of some of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his till the year of release, then it shall return to the prince. Only the inheritance of his sons is theirs.

18 “And the prince does not take any of the people’s inheritance by evicting them from their possession. He is to give his sons their inheritance from his own possession, so that none of My people are separated from his possession.” ’ ”

19 And he brought me through the entrance, which was at the side of the gate, into the qodesh rooms of the kohenim facing north. And look, there was a place at the extreme rear toward the west.

20 And he said to me, “This is the place where the kohenim cook the guilt offering and the sin offering, where they bake the grain offering, so as not to bring them out into the outer courtyard to qadosh the people.”

21 And he brought me out into the outer courtyard and made me pass along to the four corners of the

courtyard. And look, in every corner of the courtyard was another courtyard.

22 In the four corners of the courtyard were courtyards covered over, forty ammah long and thirty wide, these four corners having one measure,

23 and a row of building stones all around in them, all around the four of them, and places for fire were made under the rows, all around.

24 And he said to me, "These are the kitchens where the attendants of the House cook the slaughterings of the people."

**47** And he turned me back to the door of the House.

And look, water was flowing from under the threshold of the House toward the east, for the House faced east, and the water was flowing from under the right side of the House, from the south of the altar.

2 And he led me out by way of the north gate, and took me round on the outside to the outer gate facing east. And look, water trickling out on the right side.

3 As the man went out to the east with the line in his hand, he measured one thousand ammah, and he made me pass over into water, water to the ankles.

4 And he measured one thousand and made me pass over into water, water to the knees. And he measured one thousand and made me pass over, water to the loins.

5 And he measured one thousand, a stream that I was unable to pass over, for the water had risen, water to swim, a stream that is not passed over.

6 And he said to me, "Son of man, have you seen this?" And he led me and brought me back to the bank of the stream.

7 When I returned, then look, along the bank of the stream were very many trees on one side and the other.

8 And he said to me, “These waters are flowing toward the eastern country, and go down into the Arabah, and enter the sea, being made to flow into the sea, and the waters shall be healed.

9 “And it shall be that every swarming creature, wherever the stream goes, shall live. And there shall be very many fish, for these waters shall go there, and they are healed. And wherever the stream flows all shall live.

10 “And it shall be that fishermen stand along it, from Ĕyn Geḏi to Ĕyn Eḡlayim, being places for spreading their nets. Their fish is to be of the same kind as the fish of the Great Sea, very many.

11 “Its swamps and marshes shall not be healed, they shall be given over to salt.

12 “And by the bank of the stream, on both sides, grow all kinds of trees used for food, whose leaves do not wither and fruit do not fail. They bear fruit every month, because their water flows from the Miqdash. And their fruit shall be for food, and their leaves for healing.”

13 Thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “This is the border by which you inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Yisra’el, two portions for Yosëph.

14 “And you shall inherit it, each one the same as his brother. For I lifted My hand in an oath to give it to your fathers, and this land shall fall to you as your inheritance.

15 “And this is the border of the land on the north: from the Great Sea, the way of Hethlon, as one goes to Tseḡad,

16 “Ḥamath, Běrothah, Sibrayim, which is between the border of Dammeseq and the border of Ḥamath, Ḥatsar ha’Tiḵon, which is on the border of Ḥawran.

17 “And the border shall be from the Sea to Ḥatsar Ĕynan, the border of Dammeseq, and on the north toward the north is the border of Ḥamath. This is the north side.

18 “And the east side is from between Ḥawran, and Dammeseq, and Gil’ad, and the land of Yisra’ěl; the Yarděn, from the border to the eastern side of the sea you are to measure. This is the east side.

19 “And the south side toward the Negeb is from Tamar to the waters of Meribah by Qaděsh, along the Wadi to the Great Sea. This is the south side toward the Negeb.

20 “And the west side is the Great Sea, from the border to the point opposite Ḥamath. This is the west side.

21 “And you shall divide this land among yourselves according to the tribes of Yisra’ěl.

22 “And it shall be that you divide it by lot as an inheritance for yourselves, and for the strangers who sojourn in your midst and who bear children among you. And they shall be to you as native-born among the children of Yisra’ěl - with you they have an inheritance in the midst of the tribes of Yisra’ěl.

23 “And it shall be that in whatever tribe the stranger sojourns, there you give him his inheritance,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

**48** “And these are the names of the tribes: From the north end along the way to Hethlon at the entrance of Ḥamath, to Ḥatsar Ĕynan, the border of Dammeseq northward by the side of Ḥamath, from its east to its west side, Dan: one.

- 2 “And by the border of Dan, from the east side to the west, Ashër: one.
- 3 “And by the border of Ashër, from the east side to the west, Naphtali: one.
- 4 “And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west, Menashsheh: one.
- 5 “And by the border of Menashsheh, from the east side to the west, Ephrayim: one.
- 6 “And by the border of Ephrayim, from the east side to the west, Re’uḅĕn: one.
- 7 “And by the border of Re’uḅĕn, from the east side to the west, Yahudāh: one.
- 8 “And by the border of Yahudāh, from the east side to the west, is the contribution which you offer up, twenty-five thousand in width, and in length the same as one of the portions, from the east side to the west, with the Miqdash in its midst.
- 9 “The contribution that you offer up to אֶל־אֱלֹהִים is twenty-five thousand in length and ten thousand in width.
- 10 “And of these is the qodesh contribution for the kohenim: on the north twenty-five thousand, and on the west ten thousand in width, and on the east ten thousand in width, and on the south twenty-five thousand in length. And the Miqdash of אֶל־אֱלֹהִים shall be in its midst -
- 11 for the kohenim of the sons of Tsadoq, who are qodesh, who guarded My Charge, who did not go astray when the children of Yisra’ël went astray, as the Lěwites went astray.
- 12 “So this contribution shall be to them, from the contribution of the land, a most qodesh place by the border of the Lěwites.
- 13 “And alongside the border of the kohenim, the Lěwites have twenty-five thousand in length and ten

thousand in width, its entire length is twenty-five thousand and its width ten thousand.

14 “And they do not sell any of it, nor exchange it, nor transfer this best part of the land, for it is qodesh to אֶרֶץ.

15 “And the five thousand in width that is left, facing the twenty-five thousand, is for common use by the city, for dwellings and open land. And the city shall be in its midst.

16 “And these are its measurements: the north side four thousand five hundred, and the south side four thousand five hundred, and the east side four thousand five hundred, and the west side four thousand five hundred.

17 “And the open land of the city shall be: to the north two hundred and fifty, and to the south two hundred and fifty, and to the east two hundred and fifty, and to the west two hundred and fifty.

18 “And the rest of the length, alongside the contribution of the qodesh portion, is ten thousand to the east and ten thousand to the west. And it shall be alongside the contribution of the qodesh portion, and its increase shall be food for the workers of the city.

19 “And the workers of the city, from all the tribes of Yisra’ēl, shall till it.

20 “The entire contribution is twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand, four-square. You are to offer up the qodesh contribution with the possession of the city.

21 “And the rest is for the prince, on one side and on the other of the qodesh contribution and of the possession of the city, facing the twenty-five thousand ammah of the qodesh contribution as far as the eastern border, and westward facing the twenty-five thousand as far as the western border, alongside

the portions of the prince. And the qodesh contribution, and the Miqdash of the House shall be in its midst.

22 “So the possession of the Lēwites and the possession of the city are in the midst of what belongs to the prince - between the border of Yahudāh and the border of Binyamin, it belongs to the prince.

23 “As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side to the west side, Binyamin: one.

24 “And by the border of Binyamin, from the east side to the west side, Shim'on: one.

25 “And by the border of Shim'on, from the east side to the west side, Yissaskar: one.

26 “And by the border of Yissaskar, from the east side to the west side, Zebulun: one.

27 “And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side, Gad: one

28 “And by the border of Gad, on the south side toward the Negeb, the border shall be from Tamar to the waters of Meribah by Qadēsh, along the Wadi to the Great Sea.

29 “This is the land which you divide by lot as an inheritance among the tribes of Yisra'el, and these are their portions,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

30 “And these are the exits of the city, the gates of the city according to the names of the tribes of Yisra'el: On the north side, measuring four thousand five hundred,

31 the three gates northward: one gate for Re'uḇēn, one gate for Yahudāh, one gate for Lēwi.

32 “And on the east side, four thousand five hundred, three gates: one gate for Yosēph, one gate for Binyamin, one gate for Dan.

33 “And on the south side, measuring four thousand five hundred, three gates: one gate for Shim'on, one gate for Yissaskar, one gate for Zebulun.

34 “And on the west side, four thousand five hundred with their three gates: one gate for Gad, one gate for Asher, one gate for Naphtali.

35 “All around: eighteen thousand ammah. And the name of the city from that day is: שַׁמַּח־שַׁמַּח Shammah!”

## DANI'ĒL

דַּנְיֵאֵל / דַּנְיָאֵל

1 In the third year of the reign of Yahoyaqim, sovereign of Yahudāh, Nebūkadnetstsar, sovereign of Babel came to Yerushalayim and besieged it.

2 And אֶפְרַיִם gave Yahoyaqim sovereign of Yahudāh into his hand, with some of the utensils of the House of Elohim, which he brought to the land of Shin'ar to the house of his mighty one. And he brought the utensils into the treasure house of his mighty one.

3 And the sovereign said to Ashpenaz, the chief of his eunuchs, to bring some of the children of Yisra'ēl and some of the sovereign's descendants and some of the nobles,

4 young men in whom there was no blemish, but good-looking having insight in all wisdom, having knowledge and understanding knowledge, capable to stand in the sovereign's palace, and to teach them the writing and speech of the Kasdites.

5 And the sovereign appointed for them a daily ration of the sovereign's food and of the wine which he drank, and three years of training for them, so that at the end thereof they should stand before the sovereign.

6 Now among them were from the sons of Yahudāh: Dani'ēl, Ḥananyah, Misha'ēl, and Azaryah.

7 And the chief of the eunuchs gave them names. For he called Dani'ēl, Bēlteshatstsar; and Ḥananyah, Shaḏraḳ; and Misha'ēl, Mēyshaḳ; and Azaryah, Abēḏ-Neḡo.

8 But Dani'ēl laid it upon his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the sovereign's food,

nor with the wine which he drank. So he asked of the chief of the eunuchs not to defile himself.

9 And Elohim granted Dani'ěl kindness and compassion from the chief of the eunuchs,

10 but the chief of the eunuchs said to Dani'ěl, "I fear my master the sovereign, who has appointed your food and drink. For why should he see your faces looking worse than the young men who are your age? Then you would make my head guilty before the sovereign!"

11 And Dani'ěl said to the overseer whom the chief of the eunuchs had put over Dani'ěl, Ḥananyah, Misha'ěl, and Azaryah,

12 "Please try your servants for ten days, and let them give us vegetables to eat and water to drink.

13 "Then let our appearances be examined before you, and the appearances of the young men who eat the portion of the sovereign's food. And do with your servants as you see fit."

14 And he listened to them in this matter, and tried them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their appearances looked better and fatter in flesh than all the young men who ate the portion of the sovereign's food.

16 And it came to be that the overseer took away their portion of food and the wine they were to drink, and gave them vegetables.

17 As for these four young men, Elohim gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom. And Dani'ěl had understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 And at the end of the days, when the sovereign had said that they should be brought in, the chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebukadnetzar.

19 And the sovereign spoke with them, and none among them all were found like Dani'ěl, Ḥananyah, Misha'ěl, and Azaryah so they stood before the sovereign.

20 And in any word of wisdom and understanding about which the sovereign examined them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians, the astrologers, who were in all his reign.

21 And Dani'ěl continued until the first year of Sovereign Koresh.

**2** And in the second year of the reign of Neḅuḅaḅnetstsar, Neḅuḅaḅnetstsar had dreams. And his spirit was so troubled that his sleep left him.

2 And the sovereign gave orders to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the practisers of witchcraft, and the Kasdites to declare to the sovereign his dreams. So they came and stood before the sovereign.

3 And the sovereign said to them, "I have had a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream."

4 And the Kasdites spoke to the sovereign in Aramaic, "O sovereign, live forever! Relate the dream to your servants, and we shall reveal the interpretation."

5 The sovereign answered and said to the Kasdites, "My decision is firm: if you do not make known the dream and its interpretation to me, your limbs shall be taken from you, and your houses made dunghills.

6 "But if you reveal the dream and its interpretation, you shall receive gifts, and rewards, and great esteem from me. So reveal to me the dream and its interpretation."

7 They answered again and said, "Let the sovereign relate to his servants the dream, and we shall reveal its interpretation."

8 The sovereign answered and said, "I know for certain that you would gain time, because you see that my decision is firm:

9 "If you do not make known the dream to me, there is only one decree for you! For you have agreed to speak lying and corrupt words before me till the time has changed. So relate the dream to me, then I shall know that you shall reveal its interpretation for me."

10 The Kasdites answered the sovereign, and said, "There is no one on earth who is able to reveal the matter of the sovereign. Because no sovereign, master, or ruler has ever asked a matter like this of any magician, or astrologer, or Kasdite.

11 "And the matter that the sovereign is asking is difficult, and there is no other who is able to reveal it to the sovereign except the mighty ones, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

12 Because of this the sovereign was enraged and very wroth, and gave orders to destroy all the wise ones of Babel.

13 So the decree went out, and they began killing the wise ones. And they sought Dani'ěl and his companions, to kill them.

14 Then with counsel and wisdom Dani'ěl answered Aryoḵ, the chief of the sovereign's guard, who had gone out to kill the wise ones of Babel -

15 he answered and said to Aryoḵ the sovereign's officer, "Why is the decree from the sovereign so urgent?" So Aryoḵ made the decision known to Dani'ěl.

16 And Dani'el went in and asked the sovereign to give him time, and he would show the sovereign the interpretation.

17 Then Dani'el went to his house, and made the decision known to Hananyah, Misha'el, and Azaryah, his companions,

18 to seek compassion from the Elah of the shamayim concerning this secret, so that Dani'el and his companions should not perish with the rest of the wise ones of Babel.

19 Then the secret was revealed to Dani'el in a night vision, and Dani'el barak the Elah of the shamayim.

20 Dani'el responded and said, "Baruk be the Name of Elah forever and ever, for wisdom and might are His.

21 "And He changes the times and the seasons. He removes sovereigns and raises up sovereigns. He gives wisdom to the wise and knowledge to those who possess understanding.

22 "He reveals deep and secret matters. He knows what is in the darkness, and light dwells with Him.

23 "I thank You and praise You, O Elah of my fathers. You have given me wisdom and might, and have now made known to me what we asked of You, for You have made known to us the sovereign's matter."

24 So Dani'el went to Aryok, whom the sovereign had appointed to destroy the wise ones of Babel. He went and said this to him, "Do not destroy the wise ones of Babel. Bring me in before the sovereign, and I shall show the interpretation to the sovereign."

25 Then Aryok brought Dani'el in a hurry before the sovereign, and said thus to him, "I have found a man among the sons of the exile of Yahudah, who makes known to the sovereign the interpretation."

26 The sovereign answered and said to Dani'ěl, whose name was Bēlteshatstsar, "Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?"

27 Dani'ěl answered before the sovereign, and said, "The secret which the sovereign is asking - the wise ones, the astrologers, the magicians, and the diviners are unable to show it to the sovereign.

28 "But there is an Elah in the shamayim who reveals secrets, and He has made known to Sovereign Neḅuḱadnetstsar what is to be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, were these:

29 "As for you, O sovereign, on your bed your thoughts came up: What is going to take place after this. And He who reveals secrets has made known to you what shall be.

30 "As for me, this secret has not been revealed to me because I have more wisdom than anyone living, but for our sakes who make known the interpretation to the sovereign, and that you should know the thoughts of your heart.

31 "You, O sovereign, were looking on, and saw a great image! This great image, and its brightness excellent, was standing before you, and its form was awesome.

32 "This image's head was of fine gold, its chest and arms of silver, its abdomen and thighs of bronze,  
33 its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay.

34 "You were looking on, until a stone was cut out without hands, and it smote the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces.

35 "Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like

chaff from the summer threshing-floors. And the wind took them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that smote the image became a great mountain and filled all the earth.

36 “This is the dream, and its interpretation we declare before the sovereign.

37 “You, O sovereign, are a sovereign of sovereigns. For the Elah of the shamayim has given you a reign, power, and strength, and esteem,

38 and wherever the children of men dwell, or the beasts of the field and the birds of the shamayim, He has given them into your hand, and has made you ruler over them all. You are the head of gold.

39 “And after you rises up another reign lower than yours, and another third reign of bronze that rules over all the earth.

40 “And the fourth reign is as strong as iron, because iron crushes and shatters all. So, like iron that breaks in pieces, it crushes and breaks all these.

41 “Yet, as you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter’s clay and partly of iron, the reign is to be divided. But some of the strength of the iron is to be in it, because you saw the iron mixed with muddy clay.

42 “And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so the reign is partly strong and partly brittle.

43 “And as you saw iron mixed with muddy clay, they are mixing themselves with the seed of men, but they are not clinging to each other, even as iron does not mix with clay.

44 “And in the days of these sovereigns the Elah of the shamayim shall appoint a reign which shall never be destroyed, nor the reign pass on to other people -

it crushes and puts to an end all these reigns, and it shall stand forever.

45 “Because you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it crushed the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great Elah has made known to the sovereign what shall be after this. And the dream is true, and its interpretation is trustworthy.”

46 Then Sovereign Nebukaḏnetstsar fell on his face, and did obeisance before Dani'ěl, and gave orders to present to him an offering and incense.

47 The sovereign answered Dani'ěl, and said, “Truly your Elah is the Elah of elahin, the Aḏon of sovereigns, and a revealer of secrets, since you were able to reveal this secret.”

48 Then the sovereign made Dani'ěl great and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over all the province of Baḅel, and chief of the nobles, over all the wise ones of Baḅel.

49 And Dani'ěl asked of the sovereign, and he appointed Shaḏraḅ, Měyshaḅ, and Aběḏ-Neḡo over the work of the province of Baḅel, and Dani'ěl in the gate of the sovereign.

**3** Nebukaḏnetstsar the sovereign made an image of gold, whose height was sixty ammah and its width six ammah. He put it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Baḅel.

2 And Sovereign Nebukaḏnetstsar sent word to gather together the viceroys, the nobles, and the governors, the counsellors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Sovereign Nebukaḏnetstsar had put up.

3 Then the viceroys, the nobles, and the governors, the counsellors, the treasurers, the judges, the magistrates, and all the officials of the provinces gathered together for the dedication of the image that Sovereign Nebūkadnetstsar had put up. And they stood before the image that Nebūkadnetstsar had put up.

4 Then a herald loudly proclaimed, "To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages,

5 that as soon as you hear the sound of the horn, the flute, the zither, the lyre, the harp, the pipes, and all kinds of instruments, you shall fall down and do obeisance to the gold image that Sovereign Nebūkadnetstsar has put up.

6 "And whoever does not fall down and do obeisance is immediately thrown into the midst of a burning furnace of fire."

7 So as soon as all the people heard the sound of the horn, the flute, the zither, the lyre, the harp, all kinds of instruments, all the people, nations, and languages fell down and did obeisance to the gold image that Sovereign Nebūkadnetstsar had put up.

8 Thereupon, at that time, certain Kasdites came forward and accused the Yahudim.

9 They spoke and said to Sovereign Nebūkadnetstsar, "O sovereign, live forever!

10 "You, O sovereign, have made a decree that everyone who hears the sound of the horn, the flute, the zither, the lyre, the harp, the pipes, and all kinds of instruments, shall fall down and do obeisance to the gold image,

11 and whoever does not fall down and do obeisance is thrown into the midst of a burning furnace of fire.

12 "There are certain Yahudim whom you have appointed over the work of the province of Babel:

Shadrak, Měyshak, and Aběd-Neō. These men, O sovereign, pay no heed to you. They do not serve your mighty ones, and they are not doing obeisance to the gold image which you have put up.”

13 Then Nebuqadnetstsar, in rage and wrath, gave orders to bring Shadrak, Měyshak, and Aběd-Neō. Then they brought these men before the sovereign.

14 Nebuqadnetstsar spoke and said to them, “Is it true, Shadrak, Měyshak, and Aběd-Neō, that you do not serve my mighty ones, and you do not do obeisance to the gold image which I have put up?

15 “Now if you are ready when you hear the sound of the horn, the flute, the zither, the lyre, the harp, the pipes, and all kinds of instruments, and you fall down and do obeisance to the image which I have made, good! But if you do not do obeisance, you are immediately thrown into the midst of a burning furnace of fire. And who is the mighty one who delivers you from my hands?”

16 Shadrak, Měyshak, and Aběd-Neō answered and said to the sovereign, “O Nebuqadnetstsar, we have no need to answer you in this matter.

17 “For if so, our Elah whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning furnace of fire and from your hand, O sovereign - He delivers!

18 “But if not, let it be known to you, O sovereign, that we do not serve your mighty ones, nor do we do obeisance to the gold image which you have put up.”

19 Then Nebuqadnetstsar was filled with wrath, and the expression on his face changed toward Shadrak, Měyshak, and Aběd-Neō. He responded and gave orders that they heat the furnace seven times more than it was usual to heat it.

20 And he commanded some of the strongest men of his army to bind Shadrak, Měyshak, and Aběd-Neō, and throw them into the burning furnace of fire.

21 So these men were bound in their coats, their trousers, and their turbans, and their other garments, and were thrown into the midst of the burning furnace of fire.

22 Thereupon, because the sovereign's order was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrak, Měyshak, and Aběd-Neō.

23 And these three men, Shadrak, Měyshak, and Aběd-Neō, fell down bound into the midst of the burning furnace of fire.

24 Then Sovereign Nebuqadnetstsar was amazed, and stood up in haste and spoke and said to his counsellors, "Did we not throw three men bound into the midst of the fire?" They answered and said to the sovereign, "Certainly, O sovereign."

25 He answered and said, "Look! I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire. And they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Běn of Elah."

26 Then Nebuqadnetstsar went near the mouth of the burning furnace of fire. He spoke and said, "Shadrak, Měyshak, and Aběd-Neō, servants of the Most High Elah, come out, and come here." Then Shadrak, Měyshak, and Aběd-Neō came from the midst of the fire.

27 And the viceroys, the nobles, and the governors, and the sovereign's counsellors gathered together, seeing these men on whose bodies the fire had no power, and the hair of their head was not singed nor were their garments changed, nor did the smell of fire come on them.

28 Nebūkadnetstsar responded and said, “Baruḵ be the Elah of Shadraq, Měyshaḵ, and Aběd-Neḡo, who sent His Messenger and delivered His servants who trusted in Him, and changed the sovereign’s order, and gave up their bodies, that they should not serve nor do obeisance to any mighty one except their own Elah!

29 “Therefore I make a decree that whoever of any people, nation, or language who speaks any wickedness against the Elah of Shadraq, Měyshaḵ, and Aběd-Neḡo, his limbs shall be taken, and his house made a dunghill, because there is no other Elah who is able to deliver like this.”

30 Then the sovereign promoted Shadraq, Měyshaḵ, and Aběd-Neḡo in the province of Babel.

**4** Nebūkadnetstsar the sovereign, to all peoples, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth: Peace be increased to you.

2 I thought it good to declare the signs and wonders which the Most High Elah has worked for me.

3 How great are His signs, and how mighty His wonders! His reign is an everlasting reign, and His rulership is from generation to generation.

4 I, Nebūkadnetstsar, was at rest in my house, and prospering in my palace.

5 I saw a dream and it frightened me, and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head alarmed me.

6 So I issued a decree to bring in all the wise ones of Babel before me, to make known to me the interpretation of the dream.

7 So the magicians, the astrologers, the Kasdites, and the diviners came in, and I related the dream to

them, but its interpretation they did not make known to me.

8 And at last Dani'ël, whose name is Bëlteshatstsar, according to the name of my mighty one, came before me. In him is the Ruaḥ of the Qodesh Elah. So I related the dream to him, saying,

9 “Bëlteshatstsar, chief of the magicians, because I know that the Ruaḥ of the Qodesh Elah is in you, and no secret is too difficult for you, explain to me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and its interpretation.

10 “Now the visions of my head on my bed were these: I looked, and saw a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height great.

11 “The tree became great and strong, and its height reached to the shamayim, and it was visible to the ends of all the earth.

12 “Its leaves were lovely, and its fruit plenty, and in it was food for all. The beasts of the field found shade under it, and the birds of the shamayim dwelt in its branches, and all flesh was fed from it.

13 “In the visions of my head on my bed, I looked and saw a Watcher, even a qodeshi, coming down from the shamayim.

14 “He cried aloud and said this, ‘Hew down the tree and cut off its branches, strip off its leaves and scatter its fruit. Let the beasts flee from under it, and the birds from its branches.

15 ‘But leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and bronze, in the tender grass of the field. And let it be wet with the dew of the shamayim, and let his portion be with the beasts on the grass of the earth.

16 'Let his heart be changed from man's, let him be given the heart of a beast, and seven times pass over him.

17 'This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the command by the word of the qodeshim, so that the living know that the Most High is ruler in the reign of men, and gives it to whomever He wants, and appoints over it the lowest of men.'

18 "This dream have I seen, I, Sovereign Neḅuḱadnetstsar. And you, Bēlteshatstsar, reveal its interpretation, since all the wise ones of my reign are unable to make known to me the interpretation. But you are able, for the Ruaḥ of the Qodesh Elah is in you."

19 Then Dani'ēl, whose name was Bēlteshatstsar, was stunned for a short time, and his thoughts alarmed him. The sovereign responded and said, "Bēlteshatstsar, do not let the dream or its interpretation alarm you." Bēlteshatstsar answered and said, "My master, the dream is to those who hate you, and its interpretation to your enemies!

20 "The tree you saw, which became great and strong, whose height reached to the shamayim and was visible to all the earth,

21 whose leaves were lovely and its fruit plenty, and in it was food for all, under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and on whose branches the birds of the shamayim sat -

22 it is you, O sovereign, for you have become great and strong. And your greatness has grown, and has reached to the shamayim and your rulership to the end of the earth.

23 "And as the sovereign saw a Watcher, even a qodeshi, coming down from the shamayim, and he said, 'Hew down the tree and destroy it, but leave the

stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and bronze in the tender grass of the field. And let it be wet with the dew of the shamayim, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him' -

24 this is the interpretation, O sovereign, and this is the decree of the Most High, which has come upon my master the sovereign:

25 "That you are going to be driven away from men, and your dwelling be with the beasts of the field, and you be given grass to eat like oxen, and you be wetted with the dew of the shamayim, and seven times pass over you, till you know that the Most High is ruler in the reign of men, and that He gives it to whomever He wants.

26 "And they that gave the command to leave the stump of its roots of the tree: your reign remains yours, from the time you come to know that the shamayim are ruling.

27 "Therefore, O sovereign, let my counsel be acceptable to you, and break off your sins by righteousness, and your wickednesses by showing favour to the poor - your prosperity might be extended."

28 All this came upon Sovereign Nebukadnetsar.

29 At the end of the twelve months he was walking about the palace of the reign of Babel.

30 The sovereign spoke and said, "Is not this great Babel, which I myself have built, for the house of the reign, by the might of my power and for the esteem of my splendour?"

31 The word was still in the sovereign's mouth, when a voice fell from the shamayim, "Sovereign Nebukadnetsar, to you it is spoken: the reign has been taken away from you,

32 and you are driven away from men, and your dwelling is to be with the beasts of the field. You are given grass to eat like oxen, and seven seasons shall pass over you, until you know that the Most High is ruler in the reign of men, and He gives it to whomever He wants.”

33 In that hour the word was executed on Nebukadnetsar, and he was driven from men and he ate grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the shamayim till his hair had grown like eagles' and his nails like birds'.

34 And at the end of the days I, Nebukadnetsar, lifted my eyes to the shamayim, and my understanding returned to me. And I baraḳ the Most High and praised and made Him great who lives forever, whose rule is an everlasting rule, and His reign is from generation to generation.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are of no account, and He does as He wants with the host of the shamayim and among the inhabitants of the earth. And there is none to strike against His hand or say to Him, “What have You done?”

36 At the same time my understanding returned to me, and for the esteem of my reign, my esteem and splendour were returning to me. And my counsellors and nobles sought me out, and I was re-established to my reign, and excellent greatness was added to me.

37 Now I, Nebukadnetsar, am praising and exalting and esteeming the Sovereign of the shamayim, for all His works are truth, and His Ways right. And those who walk in pride He is able to humble.

**5** Bělshatstsar the sovereign made a great feast for a thousand of his great men, and drank wine in the presence of the thousand.

2 While tasting the wine, Bělshatstsar gave orders to bring the gold and silver vessels which his father Nebūkadnetstsar had taken from the Hěykal which had been in Yerushalayim, that the sovereign and his great men, his wives, and his concubines could drink from them.

3 Then they brought the gold vessels that had been taken from the Hěykal of the House of Elah which had been in Yerushalayim. And the sovereign and his great men, his wives, and his concubines drank out of them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the mighty ones of gold, and of silver, of bronze, of iron, of wood and of stone.

5 At that moment the fingers of a man's hand appeared and wrote opposite the lampstand on the plaster of the wall of the sovereign's palace. And the sovereign saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the sovereign's colour changed, and his thoughts alarmed him, so that the joints of his hips were loosened and his knees knocked against each other.

7 The sovereign called loudly to bring in the astrologers, the Kasdites, and the diviners. The sovereign spoke and said to the wise ones of Babel, "Whoever reads this writing, and shows me its interpretation, is robed in purple and has a chain of gold around his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the reign."

8 So all the sovereign's wise ones came, but they were unable to read the writing, or to make known its interpretation to the sovereign.

9 Then Sovereign Bēlshatstsar was greatly alarmed, and his colour changed, and his great men were puzzled.

10 The sovereigness, because of the words of the sovereign and his great men, came to the banquet hall. And the sovereigness spoke and said, "O sovereign, live forever! Do not let your thoughts alarm you, nor let your colour change.

11 "There is a man in your reign in whom is the Ruaḥ of the Qodesh Elah. And in the days of your father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the mighty ones, were found in him. And Sovereign Neḅuḱadnetstsar your father, your father the sovereign, made him chief of the magicians, astrologers, Kasdites, and diviners,

12 because an excellent spirit, knowledge and understanding, interpreting dreams, and explaining riddles, and solving difficult problems were found in this Dani'ēl, whom the sovereign named Bēlteshatstsar. Now let Dani'ēl be called, and let him show the interpretation."

13 So Dani'ēl was brought in before the sovereign. The sovereign spoke and said to Dani'ēl, "Are you that Dani'ēl who is one of the sons of the exile from Yahudāh, whom my father the sovereign brought from Yahudāh?

14 "I have heard of you, that the Ruaḥ of Elah is in you, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in you.

15 "And the wise ones, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing and make known to me its interpretation, but

they were unable to show the interpretation of the word.

16 “And I myself have heard of you, that you are able to give interpretations and to solve difficult problems. Now if you are able to read the writing and make known its interpretation to me, you are to be robed in purple and have a chain of gold around your neck, and shall be the third ruler in the reign.”

17 Then Dani’el answered and said before the sovereign, “Let your gifts be for yourself, and give your rewards to another. Yet I shall read the writing to the sovereign, and make known the interpretation to him.

18 “O sovereign, the Most High Elah gave Neḅuḱaḁnetstsar your father a reign and greatness, and esteem and honour.

19 “And because of the greatness which He gave him, all peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him. Whomever he wanted he executed, and whomever he wanted he kept alive, and whomever he wanted he raised up, and whomever he wanted he made low.

20 “But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was so strong as to act proudly, he was put down from his throne of reign, and they took his esteem from him.

21 “Then he was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys. He was given grass to eat like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the shamayim, till he knew that the Most High Elah is ruler in the reign of men, and He appoints over it whomever He wants.

22 “And you his son, Bēlshatstsar, have not humbled your heart, although you knew all this.

23 “And you have lifted yourself up against the Adon of the shamayim. And they brought before you the vessels of His House, and you and your great men, your wives and your concubines, have been drinking wine from them. And you have praised the mighty ones of silver, and of gold, of bronze, of iron, of wood, and of stone, which neither see nor hear nor know. But the Elah who holds your breath in His hand and owns all your ways, you have not made great.

24 “Then the part of the hand was sent from Him, and this writing was inscribed.

25 “And this is the writing that was inscribed: MENĚ, MENĚ, TEQĚL, UPHARSIN.

26 “This is the interpretation of each word: MENĚ - Elah has numbered your reign, and put an end to it.

27 “TEQĚL - You have been weighed on the scales, and found lacking.

28 “PERĚS - Your reign has been divided, and given to the Mađites and Parasians.”

29 Then Bělshatstsar gave orders, and they robbed Dani'ěl in purple and put a chain of gold around his neck, and they proclaimed concerning him that he is the third ruler in the reign.

30 In that night Bělshatstsar, sovereign of the Kasdites, was slain.

31 And Dareyawesh the Mađite took over the reign, being about sixty-two years old.

**6** It pleased Dareyawesh to appoint over the reign one hundred and twenty viceroys, to be over all the reign,

2 and over them three governors, of whom Dani'ěl was one, so that these viceroys should give account to them, and the sovereign suffer no loss.

3 Then this Dani'ěl distinguished himself above the governors and viceroys, because an excellent spirit was in him. And the sovereign planned to appoint him over all the reign.

4 Then the governors and viceroys sought to find occasion against Dani'ěl concerning the reign. But they were unable to find occasion or corruption, because he was steadfast, and no negligence or corruption was found in him.

5 Then these men said, "We shall not find any occasion against this Dani'ěl unless we find it against him concerning the Law of his Elah."

6 Then these governors and viceroys tumultuously gathered before the sovereign, and said this to him, "Sovereign Dareyawesh, live forever!

7 "All the governors of the reign, the nobles and viceroys, the counsellors and advisors, have consulted together to establish a royal decree and to make a strong interdict, that whoever petitions any mighty one or man for thirty days, except you, O sovereign, is thrown into the den of lions.

8 "Now, O sovereign, establish the interdict and sign the writing, so that it is not to be changed, according to the law of the Mađites and Parasians, which does not pass away."

9 So Sovereign Dareyawesh signed the written interdict.

10 And Dani'ěl, when he knew that the writing was signed, went home and in his upper room with his windows open toward Yerushalayim he knelt down on his knees three times a day, and prayed and gave thanks before his Elah, as he had done before.

11 Then these men tumultuously gathered and found Dani'ěl praying and entreating before his Elah.

12 Then they approached the sovereign, and spoke concerning the sovereign's interdict, "Have you not signed an interdict that every man who petitions any mighty one or man within thirty days, except you, O sovereign, is thrown into the den of lions?" The sovereign answered and said, "The word is certain, according to the law of the Magites and Parasians, which does not pass away."

13 Then they answered and said before the sovereign, "Dani'ěl, who is one of the sons of the exile from Yahudah, pays no heed to you, O sovereign, nor for the interdict that you have signed, but makes his petition three times a day."

14 Then the sovereign, when he heard these words, was greatly displeased with himself, and laid his heart on Dani'ěl to deliver him. And he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15 Then these men tumultuously gathered before the sovereign, and said to the sovereign, "Know, O sovereign, that it is the law of the Magites and Parasians that any interdict or decree which the sovereign establishes is not to be changed."

16 Then the sovereign gave orders, and they brought Dani'ěl and threw him into the den of lions. But the sovereign spoke and said to Dani'ěl, "Your Elah, whom you serve continually, He Himself delivers you."

17 And a stone was brought and laid on the mouth of the den, and the sovereign sealed it with his own signet and with the signets of his great men, that the situation concerning Dani'ěl might not be changed.

18 And the sovereign went to his palace and spent the night fasting. And no entertainment was brought before him, and his sleep fled from him.

19 Then the sovereign rose up very early in the morning and hurried to the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he called with a grieved voice to Dani'ěl. The sovereign spoke and said to Dani'ěl, "Dani'ěl, servant of the living Elah, has your Elah, whom you serve continually, been able to deliver you from the lions?"

21 Then Dani'ěl said to the sovereign, "O sovereign, live forever!

22 "My Elah has sent His messenger and has shut the lions' mouths, and they did not harm me, because I was found innocent before Him. And also before you, O sovereign, I have done no harm."

23 Then the sovereign was very glad and gave orders that Dani'ěl be taken up out of the den. And Dani'ěl was taken up out of the den, and no harm was found on him, because he trusted in his Elah.

24 And the sovereign gave orders and they brought those men who had accused Dani'ěl, and they threw them, their children, and their wives into the den of lions. And the lions overpowered them, and broke all their bones in pieces before they reached the floor of the den.

25 Then Sovereign Dareyawesh wrote to all peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth: "Peace be increased to you.

26 "From before me is made a decree that throughout every rule of my reign men are to tremble and fear before the Elah of Dani'ěl, for He is the living Elah, and steadfast forever. And His reign is one which is not destroyed, and His rule is unto the end.

27 "He delivers and rescues, and He works signs and wonders in the shamayim and on earth, for He has delivered Dani'ěl from the power of the lions."

28 And this Dani'ěl prospered in the reign of Dareyawesh and in the reign of Koresh the Parasian.

**7** In the first year of Bělshatstsar sovereign of Babel, Dani'ěl had a dream and visions of his head on his bed. Then he wrote down the dream, giving a summary of the matters.

2 Dani'ěl spoke and said, "I was looking in my vision by night and saw the four winds of the shamayim stirring up the Great Sea.

3 "And four great beasts came up from the sea, different from one another.

4 "The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings. I was looking until its wings were plucked off, and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and it was given a man's heart.

5 "And see, another beast, a second, like a bear. And it was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said this to it, 'Arise, devour much flesh!'

6 "After this I looked and saw another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and rule was given to it.

7 "After this I looked in the night visions and saw a fourth beast, fearsome and burly, exceedingly strong. And it had great iron teeth. It devoured and crushed, and trampled down the rest with its feet. And it was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

8 "I was thinking about the horns, then saw another horn, a little one, coming up among them, and three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots before it. And see, eyes like the eyes of a man were in this horn, and a mouth speaking greatness.

9 “I was looking until thrones were placed, and the Ancient of Days was seated. His garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head was like clean wool, His throne was flames of fire, its wheels burning fire.

10 “A stream of fire was flowing and coming forth from His presence, and a thousand thousands served Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him, the Judge was seated, and the books were opened.

11 “I was looking. Then, because of the sound of the great words which the horn was speaking, I was looking until the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning fire,

12 and the rest of the beasts had their rule taken away. But a lengthening of life was given to them, for a season and a time.

13 “I was looking in the night visions and saw One like the Běn of Enosh, coming with the clouds of the shamayim! And He came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him near before Him.

14 “And to Him was given rulership and esteem and a reign, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His rule is an everlasting rule which shall not pass away, and His reign that which shall not be destroyed.

15 “As for me, Dani’ěl, my spirit was pierced within my body, and the visions of my head alarmed me.

16 “I drew near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the certainty of all this. And he spoke to me and made known to me the interpretation of the matters:

17 ‘These great beasts, which are four, are four sovereigns which rise up from the earth.

18 'Then the qodeshim of the Most High shall receive the reign, and possess the reign forever, even forever and ever.'

19 "Then I desired for certainty concerning the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, very fearsome, with its teeth of iron and its nails of bronze, which devoured, crushed, and trampled down the rest with its feet,

20 and concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and of the other that came up, before which three fell - this horn which had eyes and a mouth which spoke greatness, whose appearance was greater than his fellows.

21 "I was looking, and this horn was fighting against the qodeshim, and was prevailing against them,

22 until the Ancient of Days came, and right-ruling was given to the qodeshim of the Most High, and the time came and the qodeshim took possession of the reign.

23 "This is what he said, 'The fourth beast is the fourth reign on earth, which is different from all other reigns, and it devours all the earth, tramples it down and crushes it.

24 'And the ten horns are ten sovereigns from this reign. They shall rise, and another shall rise after them, and it is different from the first ones, and it humbles three sovereigns,

25 and it speaks words against the Most High, and it wears out the qodeshim of the Most High, and it intends to change Appointed Times and Law, and they are given into its hand for a time and times and half a time.

26 'But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away its rule, to cut off and to destroy, until the end.

27 'And the reign, and the rulership, and the greatness of the reigns under all the shamayim, shall be given to the people, the qodeshim of the Most High. His reign is an everlasting reign, and all rulerships shall serve and obey Him.'

28 "This is the end of the matter. As for me, Dani'ěl, my thoughts greatly alarmed me, and my colour changed. And I kept the matter in my heart."

**8** In the third year of the reign of Bělshatstsar the sovereign, a vision appeared to me, Dani'ěl, after the one that appeared to me the first time.

2 And I looked in the vision, and it came to be while I was looking, that I was in the citadel of Shushan, which is in the province of Ěylam. And I looked in the vision, and I was by the River Ulai.

3 And I lifted my eyes and looked and saw a ram standing beside the river, and it had two horns, and the two horns were high. And the one was higher than the other, and the higher one came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward, so that no beast could stand before him, and there was no one to deliver from his hand, while he did as he pleased and became great.

5 And I was observing and saw a male goat came from the west, over the surface of all the earth, without touching the ground. And the goat had a conspicuous horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing beside the river, and ran at him in the rage of his power.

7 And I saw him come close to the ram, and he became embittered against him, and smote the ram, and broke his two horns. And there was no power in the ram to withstand him, but he threw him down to

the ground and trampled on him. And there was no one to deliver the ram from his hand.

8 And the male goat became very great. But when he was strong, the large horn was broken, and in place of it four conspicuous ones came up toward the four winds of the shamayim.

9 And from one of them came a little horn which became exceedingly great toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the Splendid *Land*.

10 And it became great, up to the host of the shamayim. And it caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the earth, and trampled them down.

11 It even exalted itself as high as the Prince of the host. And it took that which is continual away from Him, and threw down the foundation of His Miqdash.

12 And because of transgression, an army was given over to oppose that which is continual. And it threw the truth down to the ground, and it acted and prospered.

13 Then I heard a certain qodeshi speaking. And another qodeshi said to that certain one who was speaking, "Till when is the vision, concerning that which is continual, and the transgression that lays waste, to make both the qodesh *place* and the host to be trampled under foot?"

14 And he said to me, "For two thousand three hundred evening - morning, then that which is qodesh shall be made right."

15 And it came to be, when I, Dani'ěl, had seen the vision, that I sought understanding, and see, before me stood one having the appearance of a mighty man.

16 And I heard a man's voice between Ulai, who called, and said, "Gabri'el, make this man understand the vision."

17 He then came near where I stood. And when he came I feared and I fell on my face, but he said to me, "Understand, son of man, for the vision is for the time of the end."

18 And, as he was speaking with me, I fell stunned upon my face to the ground, but he touched me, and stood me up straight,

19 and said, "Look, I am making known to you what shall take place in the latter time of the wrath, for at the appointed time shall be the end.

20 "The ram which you saw, having two horns, are the sovereigns of Maḏai and Paras.

21 "And the male goat is the sovereign of Yawan, and the large horn between its eyes is the first sovereign.

22 "And that it was broken and four stood up in its place: are four rulerships arising out of that nation, but not in its power.

23 "And in the latter time of their rule, when the transgressors have filled up their measure, a sovereign, fierce of face and skilled at intrigues, shall stand up.

24 "And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power, and he shall destroy incredibly, and shall prosper and thrive, and destroy mighty men, and the qodesh people.

25 "And through his skill he shall make deceit prosper in his hand, and hold himself to be great in his heart, and destroy many who are at ease, and even stand against the Prince of princes - yet without hand he shall be broken.

26 “And what was said in the vision of the evenings and mornings is truth. And hide the vision, for it is after many days.”

27 And I, Dani'ël, was stricken and became sick for days. Then I rose up and went about the sovereign's work. And I was amazed at the vision, but there was no understanding.

**9** In the first year of Dareyawesh the son of Ahashwërosh, of the seed of the Mađites, who was appointed as sovereign over the reign of the Kasdites

2 in the first year of his reign I, Dani'ël, observed from the Scriptures the number of the years, according to the word of אִלְהִים given to Yirmeyahu the nabî, for the completion of the wastes of Yerushalayim would be seventy years.

3 So I turned my face toward אִלְהִים the Elohim to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed to אִלְהִים my Elohim, and made confession, and said, “O אִלְהִים, great and awesome Ēl, guarding the Covenant and the kindness to those who love Him, and to those who guard His Commands.

5 “We have sinned and done wickedly, and did wickedness and rebelled, to turn aside from Your Commands and from Your Right-Rulings.

6 “And we have not listened to Your servants the nebi'im, who spoke in Your Name to our sovereigns, our heads, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 “O אִלְהִים, to You is the righteousness, and to us the shame of face, as it is this day - to the men of Yahudah, to the inhabitants of Yerushalayim and all

Yisra'ël, those near and those far off in all the lands to which You have driven them, because of their trespass which they have trespassed against You.

8 “O Adonai, to us is the shame of face, to our sovereigns, to our heads, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against You.

9 “To אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim are the compassions and forgivenesses, for we have rebelled against Him.

10 “And we have not obeyed the voice of אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim, to walk in His Torot, which He put before us through His servants the nebi'im.

11 “And all Yisra'ël have transgressed Your Torah, and turned aside, so as not to obey Your voice. So the curse and the oath written in the Torah of Mosheh the servant of Elohim has been poured out on us, for we have sinned against Him.

12 “And He has confirmed His words, which He spoke against us and against our rulers who judged us, by bringing upon us great evil. For under all the shamayim there has not been done like what was done to Yerushalayim.

13 “As it is written in the Torah of Mosheh, all this evil has come upon us, and we have not entreated the face of אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim, to turn back from our wickednesses, and to study Your truth.

14 “Hence אֱלֹהֵינוּ has watched over the evil and has brought it upon us. For אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim is righteous in all the works which He has done, but we have not obeyed His voice.

15 “And now, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim, who brought Your people out of the land of Mitsrayim with a strong hand, and made Yourself a Name, as it is this day - we have sinned, we have done wickedness!

16 “O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, according to all Your righteousness, I pray, let Your displeasure and Your wrath be turned

away from Your city Yerushalayim, Your qodesh mountain. For, because of our sins, and because of the wickednesses of our fathers, Yerushalayim and Your people have become a reproach to all those around us.

17 “And now, our Elohim, hear the prayer of Your servant, and his supplications, and for the sake of אֱלֹהֵינוּ cause Your face to shine on Your Miqdash, which is laid waste.

18 “O my Elohim, incline Your ear and hear. Open Your eyes and see our wastes, and the city which is called by Your Name. For we do not present our supplications before You because of our righteous deeds, but because of Your great compassions.

19 “O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, hear! O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, forgive! O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, listen and act! Do not delay for Your own sake, my Elohim, for Your city and Your people are called by Your Name.”

20 And while I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Yisra'ël, and presenting my supplication before אֱלֹהֵינוּ my Elohim for the qodesh mountain of my Elohim,

21 while I was still speaking in prayer, the man Gabri'ël, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, came close to me, in swift flight about the time of the evening offering.

22 And he made me understand, and talked with me, and said, “O Dani'ël, I have now come forth to make you wise concerning understanding.

23 “At the beginning of your supplications a word went out, and I have come to make it known, for you are greatly appreciated. So consider the word and understand the vision:

24 “Seventy weeks are decreed for your people and for your qodesh city, to put an end to the transgression, and to seal up sins, and to cover

wickedness, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and *nabi*, and to anoint the Most Qodesh.

25 “Know, then, and understand: from the going forth of the command to restore and build Yerushalayim until Mashiah the Prince is seven weeks and sixty-two weeks. It shall be built again, with streets and a trench, but in times of affliction.

26 “And after the sixty-two weeks Mashiah shall be cut off and have naught. And the people of a coming prince shall destroy the city and the qodesh *place*. And the end of it is with a flood. And wastes are decreed, and fighting until the end.

27 “And he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week. And in the middle of the week he shall put an end to slaughtering and meal offering. And on the wing of abominations he shall lay waste, even until the complete end and that which is decreed is poured out on the one who lays waste.”

**10** In the third year of Koresh sovereign of Paras a word was revealed to Dani’el, whose name was called Bēlteshatstsar. And the word was true, and the conflict great. And he understood the word, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I, Dani’el, was mourning three weeks of days.

3 I did not eat desirable food, and meat and wine did not come into my mouth, and I did not anoint myself at all, till the completion of three weeks of days.

4 And on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, while I was by the side of the great river, that is Hıddeqel,

5 then I lifted my eyes and looked and saw a certain man dressed in linen, whose loins were girded with gold of Uphaz!

6 And his body was like beryl, and his face like the appearance of lightning, and his eyes like torches of fire, and his arms and feet like polished bronze in appearance, and the sound of his words like the sound of a crowd.

7 And I, Dani'ěl, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision, but a great trembling fell upon them, and they ran away to hide themselves.

8 So I was left alone when I saw this great vision, and no strength remained in me, for my comeliness was destroyed in me, and I retained no strength.

9 But I heard the sound of his words. And while I heard the sound of his words I was stunned lying with my face to the ground.

10 And see, a hand touched me, and placed me trembling on my knees and on the palms of my hands.

11 And he said to me, "O Dani'ěl, man greatly appreciated, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright, for I have now been sent to you." And while he was speaking this word to me, I stood trembling.

12 And he said to me, "Do not fear, Dani'ěl, for from the first day that you lay your heart to understand and to humble yourself before your Elohim, your words were heard, and I have come because of your words.

13 "But the head of the rule of Paras withstood me twenty-one days. And see, Miḱa'ěl, one of the chief heads, came to help me, for I had been left alone there with the sovereigns of Paras.

14 “And I have come to make you understand what is to befall your people in the latter days. For the vision is yet for days to come.”

15 And when he had spoken such words to me, I turned my face toward the ground and kept silent.

16 And see, one who looked like the sons of men touched my lips, and I opened my mouth and spoke and said to him who stood before me, “My master, because of the vision I have been seized with pains, and I have retained no strength.

17 “So how was this servant of my master able to speak with you, my master? As for me, no strength remains in me now, nor is any breath left in me.”

18 And again the one who looked like a man touched me and strengthened me.

19 And he said, “Do not fear, O man greatly appreciated! Peace be to you, be strong now, be strong!” So when he spoke to me I was strengthened, and said, “Let my master speak, for you have strengthened me.”

20 And he said, “Do you know why I have come to you? And now I return to fight with the head of Paras. And when I have left, see, the head of Yawan shall come.

21 “But let me declare to you what is written in the Scripture of Truth, and there is no one supporting me against these, except Miḳa’el your head.

**11** “And in the first year of Dareyawesh the Maḡite, I myself stood up to support and protect him.

2 “And now I declare the truth to you: See, three more sovereigns are to arise in Paras, and the fourth is to become far richer than them all. And by his power, through his riches, he stirs up all against the rulership of Yawan.

3 “And a mighty sovereign shall arise, and he shall rule with great authority, and do as he pleases.

4 “But when he has arisen, his rule shall be broken up and divided toward the four winds of the shamayim, but not among his descendants nor according to his authority with which he ruled, because his rule shall be uprooted, even for others besides these.

5 “And a sovereign of the South shall become strong, along with one of his princes who gains power over him and shall rule - his rule being a great rule.

6 “And at the end of years they shall join themselves together, and a daughter of the sovereign of the South shall come to the sovereign of the North to make an alliance. But she shall not retain the strength of her power, nor would he or his power stand. And she shall be given up, with those who brought her, and he who brought her forth, and he who supported her in those times.

7 “But from a branch of her roots one shall arise in his place, and he shall come into the defence and come into a stronghold of the sovereign of the North, and shall act against them, and shall prevail,

8 and also their mighty ones, with their princes and their precious utensils of silver and gold he shall seize and bring to Mitsrayim. And he shall stand more years than the sovereign of the North.

9 “Then he shall enter the reign of the sovereign of the South, but shall return to his own land.

10 “But his sons shall stir themselves up, and assemble a great army. And he shall certainly come and overflow and pass through, then return to his stronghold, and be stirred up.

11 “Then the sovereign of the South shall be enraged and go out to fight with him, with the sovereign of the

North, who shall raise a large army. But the army shall be given into the hand of his enemy,

12 and he shall capture the army, his heart being exalted. And he shall cause tens of thousands to fall, but not prevail.

13 “And the sovereign of the North shall return and raise an army greater than the former, and certainly come at the end of some years with a great army and much supplies.

14 “And in those times many shall rise up against the sovereign of the South, while some violent ones among your people exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall stumble.

15 “Then the sovereign of the North shall come in and build a siege mound, and capture a city of strongholds. And the arms of the South shall not stand, nor his choice people, for there is no strength to stand.

16 “So his opponent shall do as he pleases - with no one standing against him - and stand in the Splendid Land with destruction in his hand.

17 “And he shall turn his face to enter with the strength of his entire rule, and make an alliance with him. And he shall do so, and give him the daughter of women to corrupt her. But she shall not stand, neither be for him.

18 “Then he shall turn his face to the coastlands and capture many. But a ruler shall bring the reproach against them to an end. And with the reproach removed, he shall turn back on him.

19 “Then he shall turn his face toward the strongholds of his own land, but shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 “And in his place one shall stand up who imposes taxes of the honoured reign, but within a few days he is destroyed, but not in wrath or in battle.

21 “And in his place shall arise a despised one, to whom they shall not give the excellency of the rule. But he shall come in peaceably, and seize the rule by flatteries.

22 “And the arms of the flood shall be swept away from before him and be broken, and also the prince of the covenant.

23 “And after they joined him, he shall work deceit, and shall come up and become strong with a small nation.

24 “He shall enter peaceably, even into the richest places of the province, and do what his fathers have not done, nor his forefathers: distribute among them plunder and spoil and supplies, and devise his plots against the strongholds, but only for a time.

25 “And he shall stir up his power and his heart against the sovereign of the South with a great army, and the sovereign of the South shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army, but not stand, for they shall devise plots against him.

26 “And those who have been eating his food shall destroy him, and his army be swept away, and many fall down slain.

27 “And both these sovereigns’ hearts are to do evil, and speak lies at the same table, but not prosper, for the end is still for an appointed time.

28 “Then he shall return to his land with much supplies, and his heart be against the qodesh Covenant. And he shall act, and shall return to his land.

29 "At the appointed time he shall return and go toward the south, but it shall not be like the former or the latter.

30 "For ships from Kittim shall come against him, and he shall lose heart, and shall return in rage against the qodesh Covenant, and shall act, and shall return and consider those who forsake the qodesh Covenant.

31 "And strong ones shall arise from him and profane the Miqdash, the stronghold, and shall takeaway that which is continual, and place the abomination that lays waste.

32 "And by flatteries he shall profane those who do wickedness against the Covenant, but the people who know their Elohim shall be strong, and shall act.

33 "And those of the people who have insight shall give understanding to many. And they shall stumble by sword and flame, by captivity and plundering, for days.

34 "And when they stumble, they shall be helped, a little help, but many shall join them, by flatteries.

35 "And some of those who have insight shall stumble, to refine them, and to cleanse them, and to make them white, until the time of the end, for it is still for an appointed time.

36 "And the sovereign shall do as he pleases, and exalt himself and show himself to be great above every mighty one, and speak incredible matters against the Ēl of mighty ones, and shall prosper until the wrath has been accomplished - for what has been decreed shall be done -

37 and have no regard for the mighty ones of his fathers nor for the desire of women, nor have regard for any mighty one, but exalt himself above them all.

38 "But in his place he shall give esteem to a mighty one of strongholds. And to a mighty one which his fathers did not know he shall give esteem with gold and silver, with precious stones and costly gifts.

39 "And he shall act against the strongest strongholds with a foreign mighty one, which he shall acknowledge. He shall increase in esteem and cause them to rule over many, and divide the land for gain.

40 "At the time of the end the sovereign of the South shall push at him, and the sovereign of the North rush against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships. And he shall enter the lands, and shall overflow and pass over,

41 and shall enter the Splendid Land, and many shall stumble, but these escape from his hand: Edom, and Mo'ab, and the chief of the sons of Ammon.

42 "And he shall stretch out his hand against the lands, and the land of Mitsrayim shall not escape.

43 "And he shall rule over the treasures of gold and silver, and over all the riches of Mitsrayim, and Libyans and Kushites shall be at his steps.

44 "Then reports from the east and the north shall disturb him, and he shall go out with great wrath to destroy and put many under the ban,

45 and he shall pitch the tents of his palace between the seas and the splendid qodesh mountain, but shall come to his end with none to help him.

**12** "Now at that time Miḵa'ěl shall stand up, the great head who is standing over the sons of your people. And there shall be a time of distress, such as never was since there was a nation, until that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, every one who is found written in the Book,

2 and many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth wake up, some to everlasting *ḥai*, and some to reproaches, everlasting abhorrence.

3 “And those who have insight shall shine like the brightness of the expanse, and those who lead many to righteousness like the stars forever and ever.

4 “But you, Dani’ěl, hide the words, and seal the book until the time of the end. Many shall diligently search and knowledge shall increase.”

5 Then I, Dani’ěl, looked and saw two others standing, one on this bank of the river and the other on that bank.

6 And one said to the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, “How long until the end of these wonders?”

7 And I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, and he held up his right hand and his left hand to the *shamayim*, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it would be for an appointed time, appointed times, and a half. And when they have ended scattering the power of the *qodesh* people, then all these shall be completed.

8 And I heard, but I did not understand, so I said, “My master, what is the latter end of these?”

9 And he said, “Go, Dani’ěl, for the words are hidden and sealed till the time of the end.

10 “Many shall be cleansed and made white, and refined. But the wicked shall do wickedness - and none of the wicked shall understand, but those who have insight shall understand.

11 “And from the time that which is continual is taken away, and the abomination that lays waste is placed, is one thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 “Baruḱ is he who is waiting earnestly, and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.

13 “But you, go your way till the end. And rest, and arise to your lot at the end of the days.”

# HOSHĒA

עֲשׂוֹן הוֹשֵׁעַ

1 The word of אֱלֹהִים that came to Hoshĕa son of Be'ĕri, in the days of Uzziyah, Yotham, Aħaz, and Hizqiyah, sovereigns of Yahudāh, and in the days of Yarob'am son of Yo'ash, sovereign of Yisra'ĕl.

2 The beginning of the word of אֱלֹהִים with Hoshĕa. And אֱלֹהִים said to Hoshĕa, "Go, take yourself a woman of whoring and children of whoring, for the land has utterly whored away from אֱלֹהִים."

3 So he went and took Gomer, daughter of Diblayim, and she conceived and bore him a son.

4 And אֱלֹהִים said to him, "Call his name Yizre'ĕl, for in a little while I shall revenge the bloodshed of Yizre'ĕl on the house of Yahu, and put an end to the reign of the house of Yisra'ĕl.

5 "And it shall be in that day that I shall break the bow of Yisra'ĕl in the Valley of Yizre'ĕl."

6 And she conceived again and bore a daughter. And He said to him, "Call her name Lo-Ruħamah, for no longer do I have compassion on the house of Yisra'ĕl so as to forgive them at all.

7 "But I shall have compassion on the house of Yahudāh and save them by אֱלֹהִים their Elohim, and not save them by bow or by sword or battle, by horses or horsemen."

8 And she weaned Lo-Ruħamah, and conceived and bore a son,

9 then He said, "Call his name Lo-Ammi, for you are not My people, and I am not for you.

10 "Yet the number of the children of Yisra'ĕl shall be as the sand of the sea, which is not measured nor

counted. And it shall be in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' they shall be called, 'You are the sons of the living Ĕl.'

11 "And the children of Yahudāh and the children of Yisra'ěl shall be gathered together, and appoint for themselves one head, and shall come up out of the earth, for great is the day of Yizre'ěl!

**2** "Say to your brothers, 'O my people,' and to your sisters, 'O, compassionate one.'

2 "Strive with your mother, strive, for she is not My wife, nor am I her Husband! Let her put away her whorings from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts,

3 lest I strip her naked, and shall establish her as on the day she was born, and shall make her like a wilderness, and shall appoint her like a dry land, and shall put her to death with thirst.

4 "And I shall not have compassion on her children, for they are the children of whorings.

5 "For their mother has whored, she who conceived them has acted shamelessly. For she said, 'I go after my lovers, who give me my bread and my water, my wool and my linen, my oil and my drink.'

6 "Therefore, see, I am hedging up your way with thorns, and I shall wall her in, so that she does not find her paths.

7 "And she shall pursue her lovers but not overtake them, and shall seek them but not find them. Then she shall say, 'Let me go and return to my first husband, for then it was better for me than now.'

8 "And she did not acknowledge that I gave her grain, and new wine, and oil, and increased her silver and gold which they prepared for Ba'al.

9 “Therefore I shall turn back and shall take My grain in its time and My new wine in its season, and I shall take away My wool and My linen covering her nakedness.

10 “And now I shall uncover her shame before the eyes of her lovers, and no one shall deliver her from My hand.

11 “And I shall cause all her rejoicing, her Festivals, her New Moons, and her Shabbathoth, even all her Appointed Times, to cease,

12 and lay waste her vines and her fig trees, of which she has said, ‘these are my rewards that my lovers have given me.’ And I shall make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 “And I shall punish her for the days of the Ba’als to which she burned incense and adorned herself with her rings and jewelry, and went after her lovers, and forgot Me,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

14 “Therefore, see, I am alluring her, and shall lead her into the wilderness, and shall speak to her heart, 15 and give to her vineyards from there, and the Valley of Aḵor as a door of expectation. And there she shall respond as in the days of her youth, as in the day when she came up from the land of Mitsrayim.

16 “And it shall be, in that day,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “that you call Me ‘My Husband,’ and no longer call Me ‘My Ba’al.’

17 “And I shall remove the names of the Ba’als from her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 “And in that day I shall make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the birds of the shamayim, and with the creeping creatures of the

ground, when bow, and sword, and battle I break from the earth. And I shall make them lie down in safety.

19 “And I shall take you as a bride unto Me forever, and take you as a bride unto Me in righteousness, and in right-ruling, and kindness and compassion.

20 “And I shall take you as a bride unto Me in trustworthiness, and you shall know אִי־אֵל.

21 “And it shall be in that day that I answer,” declares אִי־אֵל, “that I answer the shamayim, and they answer the earth,

22 and the earth answer the grain and the new wine and the oil, and they answer Yizre’ël.

23 “And I shall sow her for Myself in the earth, and I shall have compassion on her who had not obtained compassion. And I shall say to those who were not My people, ‘You are My people,’ while they say, ‘My Elohim!’ ”

**3** Then אִי־אֵל said to me, “Go again, love a woman loved by a friend, and an adulteress, according to the love of אִי־אֵל for the children of Yisra’ël, though they are turning to other mighty ones and love their raisin cakes.”

2 So I bought her for myself for fifteen pieces of silver, and a letheḵ of barley.

3 And I said to her, “You are to remain with me many days, you are not to whore, nor become any man’s, and so I shall also be towards you.”

4 For many days the children of Yisra’ël are to remain without sovereign and without prince, and without slaughtering, and without pillar, and without shoulder garment or house idols.

5 Afterward the children of Yisra’ël shall return, and seek אִי־אֵל their Elohim, and Dawid their sovereign, and revere אִי־אֵל and His goodness, in the latter days.

4 Hear the word of אִישׁ אִישׁ, you children of Yisra'el, for אִישׁ אִישׁ has a case against the inhabitants of the land: "For there is no truth or kindness or knowledge of Elohim in the land.

2 "Swearing, and lying, and murdering, and stealing, and committing adultery have increased. And bloodshed follows bloodshed.

3 "Therefore the land mourns, and everyone living there languishes, with the beasts of the field and the birds of the shamayim. And the fish of the sea are taken away.

4 "However, let no one strive or reprove another, for your people are like those striving with a kohēn.

5 "And you shall stumble in the day, and the nabi shall also stumble with you in the night. And I shall make your mother perish.

6 "My people have perished for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I reject you from being kohēn for Me. Since you have forgotten the Torah of your Elohim, I also forget your children.

7 "As they were increased, so they sinned against Me. My esteem they have changed into shame.

8 "They eat the sin of My people, and lift up their desire to their wickedness.

9 "And it shall be: like people, like kohēn. And I shall punish them for their ways, and reward them for their deeds.

10 "And they shall eat but not be satisfied, they shall whore but not increase, for they have stopped obeying אִישׁ אִישׁ.

11 "Whoring, and wine, and new wine enslave the heart.

12 “My people ask from their wood, and their staff declares to them. For a spirit of whorings has led them astray, and they went whoring from under their Elohim.

13 “They slaughter on the mountaintops, and burn incense on the hills, under oak and poplars and terebinth, because its shade is good. Therefore your daughters commit whoring, and your brides commit adultery.

14 “I would not punish your daughters when they commit whoring, nor your brides when they commit adultery, for they go aside with whores, and offer with cult prostitutes - a people that do not understand are thrust down!

15 “Though you are a whore, Yisra’ěl, let not Yahudāh become guilty. Do not come up to Gilgal, nor go up to Běyth Awen, nor swear an oath, saying, ‘As אֱלֹהִים lives!’

16 “For Yisra’ěl is stubborn, like a stubborn calf. Would אֱלֹהִים now feed them like a lamb in a broad place?

17 “Ephrayim is joined to idols, let him alone.

18 “Their drink is sour, they have whored continually. Her rulers wildly loved shame.

19 “A wind has bound her up in its wings, and they are ashamed because of their slaughterings.

**5** “Hear this, O kohenim! And listen, O house of Yisra’ěl! Give ear, O house of the sovereign! For the judgment is for you, for you have been a snare to Mitspah and a net spread on Taḇor.

2 “And they have made deep the pit of Shittim, so I reprove them all.

3 “I have known Ephrayim, and Yisra’ël has not been hidden from Me. For now, O Ephrayim, you have whored, Yisra’ël is defiled.

4 “Their deeds do not allow them to turn back to their Elohim, for the spirit of whorings is among them, and they do not know אִי־אֵל.

5 “And the Excellency of Yisra’ël shall witness to his face, and Yisra’ël and Ephrayim stumble in their wickedness. Yahudāh shall also stumble with them.

6 “With their flocks and herds they go to seek אִי־אֵל, but do not find Him - He has withdrawn from them.

7 “They have acted treacherously against אִי־אֵל, for they have brought forth strange children. Now a new moon shall devour them with their portions.

8 “Blow the ram’s horn in Gib’ah, the trumpet in Ramah! Shout, O Bēyth Awen! Behind you, O Binyamin!

9 “Ephrayim is laid waste in the day of rebuke. Among the tribes of Yisra’ël I shall make known what is certain.

10 “The chiefs of Yahudāh shall be like those who remove a border - on them I pour out my wrath like water.

11 “Ephrayim is oppressed, crushed in judgment, because he walked after the command when it pleased him.

12 “So I am to Ephrayim like a moth, and to the house of Yahudāh like rottenness.

13 “When Ephrayim saw his sickness, and Yahudāh saw his wound, then Ephrayim went to Ashshur and sent to Sovereign Yarēb. But he is unable to heal you, or to remove the wound from you.

14 “For I am like a lion to Ephrayim, and like a young lion to the house of Yahudāh. I Myself tear them and go, I take them away, and there is no one to deliver.

15 “I shall go, I shall return to My place, until they confess their guilt and seek My face, in their distress diligently search for Me.

**6** ‘Come, and let us turn back to אִיִּי. For He has torn but He heals us, He has stricken but He binds us up.

2 ‘After two days He shall revive us, on the third day He shall raise us up, so that we live before Him.

3 ‘So let us know, let us pursue to know אִיִּי. His going forth is as certain as the morning. And He comes to us like the rain, like the latter rain watering the earth.’

4 “Ephrayim, what would I do with you? Yahudāh, what would I do with you? For your trustworthiness is like a morning cloud, and like the early dew it goes away.

5 “Therefore I have hewn by the neḇi’im, I have slain them by the words of My mouth. And My Right-Rulings break forth as the light.

6 “For I delight in kindness and not slaughtering, and in the knowledge of Elohim more than burnt offerings.

7 “But like Aḏam they transgressed the Covenant. There they acted treacherously against Me.

8 “Gil’aḏ is a city of workers of wickedness - tracked up with blood.

9 “And as bands of robbers lie in wait for a man, so the company of kohenim murder on the way to Sheḵem, for they have done wickedness.

10 “I have seen a horrible matter in the house of Yisra’ēl: the whoring of Ephrayim is there, Yisra’ēl is defiled.

11 “Also, a harvest is appointed for you, O Yahudah, when I turn back the captivity of My people.

**7** “Whenever I would heal Yisra’el, then the wickedness of Ephrayim is uncovered, and the evil deeds of Shomeron. For they have wrought falsehood, and a thief comes in, a band of robbers raids outside.

2 “And they do not say to their hearts that I remember all their evil. Now their own deeds have surrounded them, they have been before Me.

3 “With their evil they make a sovereign glad, and rulers with their lies.

4 “All of them are adulterers, as an oven heated by a baker, who ceases stirring the fire after kneading the dough, until it is leavened.

5 “In the day of our sovereign rulers became sick, inflamed with wine. He extended his hand with scoffers.

6 “For they have drawn near, their heart is like an oven. While they lie in wait all the night their baker sleeps. In the morning it burns like a flaming fire.

7 “All of them are as hot as an oven, and they consumed their rulers. All their sovereigns have fallen - not one among them calls on Me.

8 “Ephrayim mixes himself among the peoples, Ephrayim has become a cake unturned.

9 “Strangers have devoured his strength, but he does not know it. Grey hairs are also sprinkled on him, and he does not know it.

10 “And the Excellency of Yisra’el witnessed to his face, but they did not return to אֱלֹהֵימָא their Elohim, nor did they seek Him for all this.

11 “And Ephrayim has become a simple dove without heart, they have called on Mitsrayim, they have gone to Ashshur.

12 “When they go I spread My net over them, I bring them down like the birds of the shamayim, I chastise them so their congregation hears.

13 “Woe to them, for they have strayed from Me! Destruction to them, because they have transgressed against Me! And I Myself have ransomed them, yet they have spoken falsehoods against Me,

14 and did not cry out to Me with their heart when they wailed upon their beds. For grain and new wine they assemble themselves; they turn away from Me.

15 “And I instructed, I strengthened their arms, but they plot evil against Me.

16 “They return, but not to the Most High. They have been like a slack bow. Their rulers fall by the sword for the cursings of their tongue. This is their scorn in the land of Mitsrayim.

**8** “Put the ram’s horn to your mouth, like an eagle against the House of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, because they have transgressed My Covenant, and they have rebelled against My Torah.

2 “They cry out to Me, ‘My Elohim - we, Yisra’ël, know You!’

3 “Yisra’ël has rejected what is good, an enemy pursues him.

4 “They have made sovereigns, but not from Me. They have made rulers, and I have not known. From their silver and gold they made idols for themselves, so that they are cut off.

5 “O Shomeron, your calf has been cast off! My wrath has burned against them. How long shall they be incapable of innocence?

6 “For from Yisra’el is even this: a workman made it, and it is not Elohim! For the calf of Shomeron is splinters!

7 “For they sow the wind, and reap the whirlwind. The stalk has no bud, it yields no grain. If it yields, strangers swallow it up.

8 “Yisra’el has been swallowed up. They have now become among the nations as a vessel in which is no pleasure.

9 “For they themselves have gone up to Ashshur. A wild donkey alone by itself is Ephrayim, they have hired lovers.

10 “Also, although they sold themselves among the nations, this time I shall gather them, when they have suffered for a while from the burden of a sovereign, of rulers.

11 “Since Ephrayim has made many altars for sin, they have been altars for sinning to him.

12 “I have written for him numerous matters of My Torah - they were regarded as strange.

13 “As for My offerings: they slaughter flesh and they eat. אִנְיָא shall not accept them. Now He remembers their wickedness and punishes their sins. Let them return to Mitsrayim!

14 “For Yisra’el has forgotten his Maker, and has built palaces. And Yahudāh has increased walled cities. But I shall send fire upon his cities, and it shall devour his strongholds.”

**9** O Yisra’el, do not rejoice with exultation like the peoples, for you have whored from your Elohim. You have loved a love-fee at all threshing-floors.

2 Threshing-floor and winepress shall not feed them, and new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the land of אֲרָצָא, but Ephrayim shall return to Mitsrayim, and eat uncleanness in Ashshur.

4 They do not pour wine offerings to אֲרָצָא, nor are their offerings pleasing to Him - it being like bread of mourners to them, all who eat it are defiled. For their bread is for their life, it does not come into the House of אֲרָצָא.

5 What do you do for the Appointed Meeting, and in the day of the Festival of אֲרָצָא?

6 For look, they shall go because of destruction - Mitsrayim gathers them up, Moph buries them, nettles possess their valuables of silver, thorns are in their tents.

7 The days of punishment have come, the days of retribution have come. Yisra'ël knows! The naḇi is a fool, the 'man of the Ruah' is mad, because of the greatness of your wickedness, and great is the enmity.

8 Elohim's watchman over you, Ephrayim, is the naḇi, but a trapper's snare is in all his ways. Enmity is in the House of his Elohim.

9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gib'ah. He remembers their wickedness, He punishes their sins.

10 "I found Yisra'ël like grapes in the wilderness. I saw your fathers as the first-fruits on the fig tree in its beginning. They themselves have gone to Ba'al Pe'or, and separated themselves to shame, and became as abominable as that which they loved.

11 "Ephrayim is like a bird, their esteem has flown away - no birth, and none with child, and no conception!

12 “Though they bring up their children, I shall make them childless, without man. For it is woe to them when I turn away from them!

13 “I have seen Ephrayim, like Tsor, planted in a pleasant place. But Ephrayim shall bring out his children to the murderer.”

14 Give them, O אִי־אִי - give what? Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 “All their evil is in Gilgal, for there I have hated them. Because of the evil of their deeds I drive them from My house, no more do I love them. All their rulers are rebels.

16 “Ephrayim has been smitten, their root has dried up, they yield no fruit. Even if they bear children, I shall put to death the precious ones of their womb.”

17 My Elohim rejects them, because they have not obeyed Him, so that they become wanderers among the gentiles!

**10** Yisra'ël is a degenerate vine, he brings forth fruit for himself. As his fruit increased, he increased the altars. And the better his land, the better they made the pillars.

2 Their heart has been slippery, now they are guilty. He breaks down their altars, He destroys their pillars.

3 For now they say, “We have no sovereign, because we did not revere אִי־אִי. What would the sovereign do for us?”

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant. Therefore judgment shall spring up like poisonous weeds in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Shomeron fear because of the calf of Bëyth Awen. For its people shall mourn for it,

as well as its priests who used to rejoice over it, because of its esteem that has departed from it.

6 It is also brought to Ashshur as a present for Sovereign Yarēb. Ephrayim receives shame, and Yisra'el is put to shame through his counsel.

7 Shomeron is cut off, her sovereign is like a twig on the surface of the water.

8 And the high places of Awen, the sin of Yisra'el, shall be destroyed, thorn and thistle come up on their altars. And they shall say to the mountains, "Cover us!" and to the hills, "Fall on us!"

9 "O Yisra'el, you have sinned from the days of Gib'ah. There they stood! The battle in Gib'ah against the children of perversity did not overtake them.

10 "When I desire, then I bind them. And peoples shall be gathered against them when I bind them for their double guilt.

11 "And Ephrayim is a trained heifer, loving to thresh grain. But I Myself shall pass over her comely neck - I put Ephrayim to the yoke, Yahudah ploughs, Ya'aqob harrows for him."

12 Sow for yourselves righteousness, reap according to kindness, break up your tillable ground, it is time to seek  $\text{אֲרָאֵךְ}$ , till He comes and rains righteousness on you.

13 You have ploughed wickedness, you have reaped unrighteousness, you have eaten the fruit of lying, because you trusted in your own way, in your many mighty men.

14 And uproar shall arise among your people, and all your strongholds shall be ravaged as Shalman ravaged Bēyth Arbēl in the day of battle - a mother dashed in pieces on her children.

15 Thus it shall be done to you, O Běyth Ĕl, because of the evil of your wickedness. At dawn the sovereign of Yisra'ěl is completely cut off!

**11** “When Yisra'ěl was a child, I loved him, and out of Mitsrayim I called My son.

2 “They called to them, so they went from their face. They slaughtered to the Ba'als, and burned incense to carved images.

3 “And I taught Ephrayim to walk, taking them by their arms, but they did not know that I healed them.

4 “I drew them with ropes of man, with cords of love, and I was to them as those who take the yoke from their neck. And I bent down, fed them.

5 “No, let him return to the land of Mitsrayim, and let Ashshur be his sovereign, because they refused to repent!

6 “And the sword shall whirl in his cities, and it shall demolish his gate bars, and consume, because of their own counsels.

7 “My people are bent towards backsliding from Me. Though they call to the Most High, He lifts none of them up.

8 “How could I give you up, Ephrayim? How could I hand you over, Yisra'ěl? How could I make you like Admah? How could I place you like Tseboyim? My heart turns within Me, all My compassion is kindled.

9 “I shall not let the heat of My wrath burn, I shall not turn to destroy Ephrayim. For I am Ĕl, and not man, the Qadosh One in your midst, and I shall not come in enmity.

10 “Let them follow אִפְאֵז. Like a lion He roars. When He roars, then sons shall tremble from the west.

11 “They shall tremble like a bird from Mitsrayim, and like a dove from the land of Ashshur. And I shall let them dwell in their own houses,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

12 “Ephrayim has surrounded Me with lying, and the house of Yisra’ël with deceit. But Yahudāh is still wandering with Ēl, and is true to the Qadosh One.”

**12** Ephrayim is feeding on wind, and pursuing an east wind. All the day he increases falsehood and ruin. And they make a covenant with Ashshur, and oil is sent to Mitsrayim.

2 And אֱלֹהִים has a controversy with Yahudāh, to punish Ya’aqob - according to his ways, to repay him according to his deeds.

3 He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in his strength he strove with Elohim.

4 He strove with the Messenger and overcame, he wept and sought His favour. He found Him in Běyth Ēl, and there He spoke to us -

5 even אֱלֹהִים Elohim of hosts, אֱלֹהִים is His remembrance.

6 Therefore, return to your Elohim. Guard kindness and right-ruling, and wait on your Elohim continually.

7 A merchant! In his hand are scales of deceit, he loved to oppress.

8 And Ephrayim says, “Indeed, I have become rich, I have found wealth for myself. In all my labours they shall find in me no wickedness that is sin.”

9 “But I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim since the land of Mitsrayim, again I shall make you dwell in tents as in the days of the Appointed Time.

10 “And I have spoken to the neḇi’im, and have increased visions. And through the neḇi’im I gave parables.”

11 Is Gil'ad wicked? Certainly, they have been false! In Gilgal they have offered bulls. Also their altars are as heaps on a ploughed field.

12 And when Ya'aqob fled to the country of Aram, Yisra'el served for a wife, and for a wife he kept watch.

13 And by a nabi אִיִּזְרְאֵל brought Yisra'el out of Mitsrayim, and by a nabi he was watched over.

14 Ephrayim has provoked most bitterly. So his Adon left his blood-guilt on him, and repaid him for his reproach.

**13** When Ephrayim spoke there was trembling, he was lifted up in Yisra'el. But through Ba'al he became guilty, and he died.

2 And now they sin more and more, and make for themselves moulded images from their silver, idols according to their skill, all of them the work of craftsmen. They say of them, "Let the men who slaughter kiss the calves!"

3 Therefore they shall be like a morning cloud, and like dew that goes away early, like chaff blown off from a threshing-floor, and like smoke from a window.

4 "But I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim since the land of Mitsrayim, and an Elohim besides Me you shall not know, for there is no Saviour besides Me.

5 "I knew you in the wilderness, in the land of drought.

6 "When they were fed they were satisfied. They were satisfied and their heart was exalted, therefore they forgot Me.

7 "So I become like a lion to them, like a leopard I watch by the way,

8 like a bear robbed of her young I attack them and rip open the enclosure of their heart. And there I devour them like a lion, a wild beast tears them apart.

9 “You have destroyed yourself, O Yisra’ël, but your help is in Me.

10 “Where is your sovereign now to save you in all your cities, and your rulers of whom you said, ‘Give me a sovereign and rulers’?

11 “I gave you a sovereign in My displeasure, but I took away in My wrath.

12 “The wickedness of Ephrayim is bound up, his sin is hidden.

13 “Pains of a woman in labour shall come upon him. He is not a wise son, for it is not the time that he should delay at the breaking forth of children.

14 “From the power of the grave I ransom them, from death I redeem them. Where is your plague, O Death? Where is your destruction, O Grave? Repentance is hidden from My eyes.

15 Though he bears fruit among his brothers, an east wind comes, a wind from אֶרֶב comes up from the wilderness, and it dries up his fountain, and his spring becomes dry - it plunders a treasure of all desirable objects.

16 “Shomeron is held guilty, for she has rebelled against her Elohim - they fall by the sword, their infants are dashed in pieces, and their pregnant women ripped open.”

**14** O Yisra’ël, return to אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim, for you have stumbled by your wickedness.

2 Take words with you, and return to אֱלֹהֶיךָ. Say to Him, “Take away all wickedness, and accept what is good, and we render the bulls of our lips.

3 “Ashshur does not save us. We do not ride on horses, nor ever again do we say to the work of our hands, ‘Our mighty ones.’ For the fatherless finds compassion in You.”

4 “I shall heal their backsliding, I shall love them spontaneously, for My displeasure has turned away from him.

5 “I shall be like the dew to Yisra’ël. He shall blossom like the lily, and cast out his roots like Lebanon.

6 “His branches shall spread, and his splendour shall be like an olive tree, and his fragrance like Lebanon.

7 “Those who dwell under his shadow shall return. They shall revive like grain, and blossom like the vine, and become as fragrant as the wine of Lebanon.

8 “What more has Ephrayim to do with idols? It is I who answer and look after him. I am like a green cypress tree, your fruit comes from Me.”

9 Who is wise and understands these? Discerning and knows them? For the Ways of אִפְרַיִם are straight, and the righteous walk in them, but the transgressors stumble in them.

## YO'ĔL

לְיֹאֵל בֶּן־פֶּתוּחַ

- 1 The word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל that came to Yo'ël son of Pethu'ël.
- 2 Hear this, you elders, and give ear, all you inhabitants of the land! Has this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?
- 3 Relate it to your children, and your children to their children, and their children to the generation after them.
- 4 What the gnawing locust left the swarming locust has eaten, and what the swarming locust left the crawling locust has eaten, and what the crawling locust left the consuming locust has eaten.
- 5 Wake up, you drunkards, and weep. And wail, all you drinkers of wine, on account of the new wine, for it has been cut off from your mouth.
- 6 For a nation has come up against My land, strong, and innumerable. Its teeth are the teeth of a lion, and it has the fangs of a lioness.
- 7 It has laid waste My vine and splintered My fig tree. It has made it entirely bare and cast it away, its branches became white.
- 8 Wail like a maiden girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.
- 9 The grain offering and the drink offering have been cut off from the House of אִיִּזְרָאֵל. The kohenim, servants of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, have mourned.
- 10 The field is ravaged, the ground has mourned, for the grain is ruined, the new wine has dried up, the oil fails.

11 The farmers are ashamed, the vinedressers wail over the wheat and over the barley, for the harvest of the field is destroyed.

12 The vine has dried up, and the fig tree droops, pomegranate, also palm, and apple tree, all the trees of the field are dried up, because joy has dried up among the sons of men.

13 Gird yourselves and lament, you kohenim. Wail, you attendants of the altar. Come, lie all night in sackcloth, you attendants of my Elohim. For the grain offering and the drink offering are withheld from the House of your Elohim.

14 Qadosh a fast. Call an assembly, gather the elders, all the inhabitants of the land, into the House of אלהים your Elohim, and cry out to אלהים.

15 Alas for the day! For the day of אלהים is near, and it comes as destruction from Ēl Shaddai.

16 Is not the food cut off before our eyes, joy and gladness from the House of our Elohim?

17 The seed has rotted under their clods, storehouses are laid waste, granaries are broken down, for the grain has withered.

18 How the beasts moan! The herds of cattle are restless, because they have no pasture. The flocks of sheep also perish.

19 I cry to You אלהים, for fire has consumed the pastures of the wilderness, and a flame has lit on fire all the trees of the field.

20 Even the beasts of the field cry out to You, for the water streams are dried up, and fire has consumed the pastures of the wilderness.

**2** Blow a ram's horn in Tsiyon, and sound an alarm in My qodesh mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the

earth tremble, for the day of  $\text{אִי־אִי}$  is coming, for it is near:

2 a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds, dense clouds, like the morning clouds spread over the mountains - a people many and strong, the like of whom has never been, nor shall there ever be again after them, to the years of many generations.

3 Ahead of them a fire has consumed, and behind them a flame burns. Before them the land is like the Garden of Ēden, and behind them a desert waste. And from them there is no escape.

4 Their appearance is like the appearance of horses, and they run like steeds.

5 As the noise of chariots they leap over mountaintops, as the noise of a flaming fire consuming stubble, as a mighty people placed in battle array.

6 Before them peoples are in anguish, all faces become flushed.

7 They run like mighty men, they climb the wall like men of battle, every one goes on his way, and they do not break ranks.

8 And they do not press one another, every one goes in his path. They fall among the weapons, but they do not stop.

9 They rush on the city, they run on the wall. They climb into the houses, they enter at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth shall tremble before them, the shamayim shall shake. Sun and moon shall be darkened, and the stars withdraw their brightness.

11 And  $\text{אִי־אִי}$  shall give forth His voice before His army, for His camp is very great, for mighty is the doer of His Word. For the day of  $\text{אִי־אִי}$  is great and very awesome, and who can bear it?

12 “Yet even now,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “turn to Me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.”

13 And tear your heart and not your garments, and turn back to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, for He shows favour and is compassionate, patient, and of great kindness, and He shall relent concerning the evil.

14 Who knows - He might turn and relent, and leave a beraḱah behind Him, a grain offering and a drink offering for אֱלֹהִים your Elohim?

15 Blow a ram’s horn in Tsiyon, qadosh a fast, call an assembly.

16 Gather the people, qadosh the assembly, assemble the elders, gather the children and those that nurse on breasts. Let a bridegroom come out from his room, and a bride from her dressing room.

17 Let the kohenim, servants of אֱלֹהִים, weep between the porch and the altar. And let them say, “Spare Your people, O אֱלֹהִים, and do not give Your inheritance to reproach, for the gentiles to rule over them. Why should they say among the peoples, ‘Where is their Elohim?’ ”

18 And let אֱלֹהִים be jealous for His land, and spare His people.

19 And let אֱלֹהִים answer and say to His people, “See, I am sending you the grain and the new wine and the oil, and you shall be satisfied by them. And no longer do I make you a reproach among the gentiles.

20 “And the Northerner I shall remove far from you, and drive him away into a dry and deserted land, with his face toward the eastern sea and his rear toward the western sea. And his stench shall come up and his smell rise, for he has done greatness.”

21 Do not fear, O land, be glad and rejoice, for אֱלֹהִים has done greatness!

22 Do not fear, you beasts of the field, for the pastures of the wilderness shall spring forth, and the tree shall bear its fruit, the fig tree and the vine shall yield their strength.

23 And you children of Tsiyon, be glad and rejoice in אלהים your Elohim, for He shall give you the Teacher of Righteousness, and cause the rain to come down for you, the former rain and the latter rain, as before.

24 And the threshing-floors shall be filled with grain, and the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil.

25 “Then I shall repay you the years that the swarming locust has eaten, the crawling locust, and the consuming locust, and the gnawing locust, My great army which I sent among you.

26 “Then you shall eat - eat and be satisfied - and shall praise the Name of אלהים your Elohim, who has done with you so wondrously. And My people shall never be put to shame.

27 “And you shall know that I am in the midst of Yisra’el, and that I am אלהים your Elohim and there is no one else. And My people shall never be put to shame.

28 “And after this it shall be that I pour out My Ruah on all flesh. And your sons and your daughters shall naba, your old men dream dreams, your young men see visions.

29 “And also on the male servants and on the female servants I shall pour out My Ruah in those days.

30 “And I shall give signs in the shamayim and upon the earth: blood and fire and columns of smoke,

31 the sun is turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and awesome day of אלהים.

32 “And it shall be that everyone who calls on the Name of אלהים shall be delivered. For on Mount

Tsiyon and in Yerushalayim there shall be an escape as אִיִּזְרָאֵל has said, and among the remnant whom אִיִּזְרָאֵל calls.

**3** “For look, in those days and at that time, when I turn back the captivity of Yahudāh and Yerushalayim,  
 2 then I shall gather all gentiles, and bring them down to the Valley of Yahoshaphat. And I shall enter into judgment with them there for My people, My inheritance Yisra'ēl, whom they have scattered among the gentiles, and they have divided up My land.

3 “And they have cast lots for My people, and have given a young man for a whore, and sold a girl for wine, and drank it.

4 “And also, what are you to Me, O Tsor and Tsidon, and all the coasts of Pelesheth? Are you repaying Me? And if you are repaying Me, I would swiftly and speedily return your reward on your own head.

5 “For you have taken My silver and My gold, and brought My treasures into your temples,

6 and the people of Yahudāh and the people of Yerushalayim you have sold to the sons of Yawan, to remove them far from their borders.

7 “See, I am stirring them up out of the place to which you have sold them, and I shall return on your own head what you have done,

8 and shall sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the people of Yahudāh, and they shall sell them to the Shebaites, to a nation far off. For אִיִּזְרָאֵל has spoken.”

9 Proclaim this among the gentiles, “Prepare for battle! Wake up the mighty men, let all the men of battle draw near, let them come up.

10 “Beat your ploughshares into swords and your pruning-hooks into spears, let the weak say, ‘I am strong.’ ”

11 Hasten and come, all you gentiles, and gather together all around. O יהוה, let Your mighty men come down here.

12 “Let the gentiles be aroused, and come up to the Valley of Yahoshaphat. For there I shall sit to judge all the gentiles on every side.

13 “Put in the sickle, for the harvest has grown ripe. Come, go down, for the winepress is filled, the vats overflow, for their evil is great.”

14 Crowds, crowds in the valley of decision! For the day of יהוה is near in the valley of decision.

15 Sun and moon shall become dark, and stars shall withdraw their brightness.

16 And יהוה shall roar from Tsiyon, and give forth His voice from Yerushalayim. And the shamayim and earth shall shake, but יהוה shall be a refuge for His people, and a stronghold for the children of Yisra’el.

17 “Then you shall know that I am יהוה your Elohim, dwelling in Tsiyon, My qodesh mountain. And Yerushalayim shall be qodesh, and foreigners shall not pass through her again.

18 “And it shall be in that day that the mountains drip with new wine, and the hills flow with milk. And all the streams of Yahudah shall be flooded with water, and a fountain flow from the House of יהוה and water the wadi Shittim.

19 “Mitsrayim shall become a ruin, and Edom a ruin, a wilderness, because of violence done to the people of Yahudah, whose innocent blood they shed in their land.

20 “But Yahudah shall dwell forever, and Yerushalayim to all generations.

21 “And I shall avenge their blood, which I have not avenged. And אָרָם shall be dwelling in Tsiyon!”

# AMOS

אִמּוֹס פְּרָצוּ

- 1 The words of Amos, who was among the herdsmen of Teqowa, which he saw concerning Yisra'ël in the days of Uzziyah sovereign of Yahudah, and in the days of Yarob'am son of Yo'ash, sovereign of Yisra'ël, two years before the earthquake.
- 2 And he said, "אִיִּיִי roars from Tsiyon, and gives forth His voice from Yerushalayim. And the pastures of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Karmel shall wither."
- 3 Thus said אִיִּיִי, "For three transgressions of Dammeseq, and for four, I do not turn it back, because they threshed Gil'ad with threshing implements of iron.
- 4 "But I shall send fire upon the house of Haza'ël, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-Hadad.
- 5 "And I shall break the bar of Dammeseq, and cut off the inhabitant from the Valley of Awen, and the one who holds the sceptre from Bëyth E'den. And the people of Aram shall go exiled to Qir," said אִיִּיִי.
- 6 Thus said אִיִּיִי, "For three transgressions of Azzah, and for four, I do not turn it back, because they took into exile an entire exile, to surrender it to Edom.
- 7 "But I shall send fire upon the wall of Azzah, and it shall consume its palaces.
- 8 "And I shall cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and the one who holds the sceptre from Ashqelon. And I shall turn My hand against Eqron, and the remnant of the Pelishtites shall perish," said the Adon אִיִּיִי.
- 9 Thus said אִיִּיִי, "For three transgressions of Tsor, and for four, I do not turn it back, because they

surrendered an entire exile to Edom, and did not remember the brotherly covenant.

10 “But I shall send fire upon the wall of Tsor, and it shall consume its palaces.”

11 Thus said אִיִּזְרָאֵל, “For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I do not turn it back, because he pursued his brother with the sword, and cast off all compassion. And his displeasure tore incessantly, and he kept his wrath forever.

12 “But I shall send fire upon Těman, and it shall consume the palaces of Botsrah.”

13 Thus said אִיִּזְרָאֵל, “For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I do not turn it back, because they ripped open the pregnant women in Gil’ad, to enlarge their border.

14 “So I shall kindle a fire upon the wall of Rabbah, and it shall consume its palaces, with a shout in the day of battle, with a storm in the day of the whirlwind.

15 “And their sovereign shall go into exile, he and his heads together,” said אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

**2** Thus said אִיִּזְרָאֵל, “For three transgressions of Mo’ab, and for four, I do not turn it back, because he burned the bones of the sovereign of Edom to lime.

2 “But I shall send fire upon Mo’ab, and it shall consume the palaces of Qeriyoth. And Mo’ab shall die amid uproar, with a cry and with the sound of a ram’s horn.

3 “And I shall cut off the judge from its midst, and slay all its heads with him,” said אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

4 Thus said אִיִּזְרָאֵל, “For three transgressions of Yahudah, and for four, I do not turn it back, because they have rejected the Torah of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, and did not guard His Laws. And their lies after which their fathers walked lead them astray.

5 “But I shall send fire upon Yahudah, and it shall consume the palaces of Yerushalayim.”

6 Thus said אִיִּי, “For three transgressions of Yisra’el, and for four, I do not turn it back, because they sell the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of sandals,

7 who crush the head of the poor ones in the dust of the earth, and turn aside the way of the meek. And a man and his father go in to the same girl, to defile My qodesh Name.

8 “And they lie down by every altar on garments taken in pledge, and in the house of their mighty one they drink the wine of those who have been fined.

9 “Yet I destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars. And he was as strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above and his roots from beneath.

10 “And I brought you up from the land of Mitsrayim, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 “And I raised up some of your sons as nebi’im, and some of your young men as Nazirites. Not so? O you children of Yisra’el?” declares אִיִּי.

12 “But you made the Nazirites drink wine, and commanded the nebi’im saying, ‘Do not naḅa!’

13 “See, I am weighed down by you, as a wagon is weighed down when filled with sheaves.

14 “And a place to flee shall perish from the swift, and the strong not strengthen his power, and the mighty not save his life,

15 and he who handles the bow not stand, and the swift of foot not save, nor he who rides a horse save his life,

16 and the bravest among the mighty flee naked, in that day,” declares אִיִּי.

- 3** Hear this word that אֱלֹהִים has spoken against you,  
 O children of Yisra'ël, against the entire clan which I  
 brought up from the land of Mitsrayim, saying,
- 2 “You alone have I known of all the clans of the  
 earth, therefore I punish you for all your  
 wickednesses.”
- 3 Would two walk together, without having met?  
 4 Does a lion roar in the forest, when he has no  
 prey? Does a young lion give forth his voice out of his  
 den unless he has caught?
- 5 Does a bird fall into a snare on the earth, where  
 there is no trap for it? Does a snare spring up from  
 the earth, if it has not captured prey?
- 6 If a ram's horn is blown in a city, do the people not  
 tremble? If there is calamity in a city, shall not אֱלֹהִים  
 have done it?
- 7 For the Adon אֱלֹהִים does no matter unless He  
 reveals His secret to His servants the nebi'im.
- 8 A lion has roared! Who is not afraid? The Adon  
 אֱלֹהִים has spoken! Who would not naḅa?
- 9 “Cry out at the palaces in Ashdoḡ, and at the  
 palaces in the land of Mitsrayim, and say, ‘Gather on  
 the mountains of Shomeron, and see the many  
 unrests in her midst, and the oppressed ones within  
 her.
- 10 ‘But they do not know to do what is right,’ declares  
 אֱלֹהִים, ‘these who store up plunder and loot in their  
 palaces.’ ”
- 11 Therefore thus said the Adon אֱלֹהִים, “An enemy,  
 even all around the land! And he shall bring down  
 your strength from you, and your palaces shall be  
 plundered.”
- 12 Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “As a shepherd rescues from the  
 mouth of a lion two legs or a piece of an ear, so are

the children of Yisra'ël who dwell in Shomeron to be rescued - in the corner of a bed and in Dammeseq on a couch!

13 "Hear and witness against the house of Ya'aqob," declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, the Elohim of hosts.

14 "For in the day I visit Yisra'ël for their transgressions, I shall also punish concerning the altars of Běyth Ĕl. And the horns of the altar shall be broken, and they shall fall to the ground.

15 "And I shall smite the winter house along with the summer house. And the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall be swept away," declares אֲדֹנָי.

**4** Hear this word, you cows of Bashan, who are on the mountain of Shomeron, who are oppressing the poor, who are crushing the needy, who are saying to their masters, "Bring wine, let us drink!"

2 The Adon אֲדֹנָי has sworn by His qodeshah, "See, days are coming upon you when He shall take you away with hooks, and your descendants with fish-hooks,

3 and let you go out at the breaches, each woman before her, and you shall be cast out toward Harmon," declares אֲדֹנָי.

4 "Come to Běyth Ĕl and transgress, to Gilgal, increase transgression. And bring your slaughterings every morning, your tithes every three days.

5 "And burn an offering of thanks giving with leaven, proclaim voluntary offerings, loudly. For you have loved this, you children of Yisra'ël!" declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

6 "And I also gave you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and lack of bread in all your places. But you did not turn back to Me," declares אֲדֹנָי.

7 “And I also withheld rain from you, three months before the harvest. Then I would send rain on one city, and on another city I would not send rain. One part was rained upon, and where it did not rain the part would dry up.

8 “Then two or three cities would wander to another city to drink water, but they were not satisfied. But you did not turn back to Me,” declares **אֱלֹהִים**.

9 “I have smitten you with blight and with mildew. The creeping locust devoured your many gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig trees, and your olive trees. But you did not turn back to Me,” declares **אֱלֹהִים**.

10 “I have sent among you a plague in the way of Mitsrayim. I have slain your young men with a sword, along with your captured horses. And I made the stench of your camps come up into your nostrils. But you did not turn back to Me,” **אֱלֹהִים**.

11 “I have overthrown some of you, as Elohim overthrew Sedom and Amarah, and you were like a fire-brand plucked from the burning. But you did not turn back to Me,” declares **אֱלֹהִים**.

12 “Therefore I am doing this to you, O Yisra’ël. And because I do this to you, prepare to meet your Elohim, O Yisra’ël!”

13 For look, He who forms mountains, and creates the wind, and who declares to man what His thought is, and makes the morning darkness, and who treads the high places of the earth, **אֱלֹהִים** Elohim of hosts is His Name.

**5** Hear this word which I take up against you, this lamentation, O house of Yisra’ël:

2 The maiden of Yisra'ël has fallen, not to rise again. She lies forsaken on her land, with no one to lift her up.

3 For thus said the Adon אֲדֹנָי, "The city that goes out by a thousand has a hundred left, and that which goes out by a hundred has ten left to the house of Yisra'ël."

4 For thus said אֲדֹנָי to the house of Yisra'ël, "Seek Me and live,

5 but do not seek Běyth Ĕl, nor enter Gilgal, nor pass over to Be'ěrsheḇa. For Gilgal shall certainly go into exile, and Běyth Ĕl come to naught.

6 "Seek אֲדֹנָי and live, lest He break out like fire upon the house of Yosěph, and shall consume it, with no one to quench it in Běyth Ĕl.

7 "O you who are turning right-ruling to wormwood, and have cast down righteousness to the earth!"

8 He who made Kimah and Kesil, and who turns the shadow of death into morning and darkened day into night, who is calling for the waters of the sea and pours them out on the face of the earth - אֲדֹנָי is His Name -

9 who is flashing forth destruction upon the strong, so that destruction comes upon the stronghold.

10 They hated the one who reproves in the gate, and they despise the one who speaks the truth.

11 Therefore, because you trample on the poor and take grain taxes from him - you have built houses of hewn stone but you are not going to dwell in them, you have planted pleasant vineyards but not drink wine from them.

12 For I know your transgressions are many and your sins are great, afflicting the righteous and accepting bribes, and turning aside the poor at the gate.

13 Therefore the wise keep silent at that time, for it is an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, so that you live. And let אלהים Elohim of hosts be with you, as you have spoken.

15 Hate evil and love good, and establish Right-Ruling in the gate. It might be that אלהים Elohim of hosts shows favour to the remnant of Yosëph.

16 Therefore אלהים Elohim of hosts, אלהים, said this, "There is wailing in all open squares, and in all the streets they say, 'Alas! Alas!' and shall call the farmer to mourning, and skilled lamenters to wailing.

17 "And in all vineyards there is wailing, for I pass through your midst," said אלהים.

18 Woe to you who are longing for the day of אלהים! What does the day of אלהים mean to you? It is darkness, and not light,

19 as when a man flees from a lion, and a bear shall meet him; or entered his house, rested his hand on the wall, and a serpent shall bite him.

20 Is not the day of אלהים darkness, and not light? Is it not very dark, with no brightness in it?

21 "I have hated, I have despised your festivals, and I am not pleased with your assemblies.

22 "Though you offer Me burnt offerings and your grain offerings, I do not accept them, nor do I look on your fattened peace offerings.

23 "Take away from Me the noise of your songs, for I do not hear the sound of your stringed instruments.

24 "And let Right-Ruling roll on like water, and righteousness like a mighty stream.

25 "You brought Me slaughterings and meal offerings in the wilderness for forty years, O house of Yisra'ël,

26 but you took up Sikkuth your sovereign and Kiyyun, your idols, your astral mighty ones, which you made for yourselves!

27 “Therefore I shall send you into exile beyond Dammeseq,” said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of hosts - His Name.

**6** Woe to those at ease in Tsiyon, and those trusting in Mount Shomeron, the distinguished ones among the chief of the nations, to whom the house of Yisra’ël comes!

2 Pass over to Kalnĕh and see, and from there go to Hĕmath the great. Then go down to Gath of the Pelishtites. Are you better than these reigns, or is their border greater than your border?

3 You who are putting off the day of evil, yet bring near the seat of violence,

4 who are lying on beds of ivory, and are stretched out on your couches, and are eating lambs from the flock and calves from the midst of the stall,

5 who sing idly to the sound of the harp, having composed songs for themselves like Dawid,

6 who are drinking wine from bowls, and anoint with the finest ointments, yet they have not grieved over the breach of Yosĕph!

7 Therefore they shall now go into exile, with the first of the exiles, and the feasting of the stretched-out ones shall cease!

8 The Adon אֲדֹנָי has sworn by Himself, אֱלֹהִים Elohim of hosts declares, “I am loathing the pride of Ya’aqob, and I have hated his palaces. Therefore I shall deliver up the city and all that is in it.”

9 And it shall be, that if ten men remain in one house, they shall die.

10 And if a relative, or his undertaker, brings the remains out of the house, he shall say to one inside

the house, "Is anyone with you?" and he says, "No," then he shall say, "Hush!" For we have not remembered the Name of **אֱלֹהִים**!

11 For look, **אֱלֹהִים** is commanding, and He shall smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 Do horses run on a rock? Does one plough it with oxen? For you have turned right-ruling into poison, and the fruit of righteousness into wormwood,

13 you who are rejoicing over a matter of naught, who say, "Have we not taken horns for ourselves by our own strength?"

14 "For look, I am raising up a nation against you, O house of Yisra'el," declares **אֱלֹהִים** Elohim of hosts, "and they shall oppress you from the entrance of Hamath to the wadi to the wadi Arabah."

**7** This is what the Adon **אֱלֹהִים** showed me, and see, He was forming locust swarms at the beginning of the late crop. And see, it was the late crop after the mowings of the sovereign.

2 And it came to be, when they had finished eating the grass of the land, that I said, "O Adonai **אֱלֹהִים**, forgive, I pray! How does Ya'aqob survive, for he is small?"

3 **אֱלֹהִים** relented concerning this. "It shall not be," said **אֱלֹהִים**.

4 This is what the Adon **אֱלֹהִים** showed me, and see, the Adon **אֱלֹהִים** was calling to contend by fire, and it consumed the great deep and devoured the portion,

5 and I said, "O Adonai **אֱלֹהִים**, please stop! How does Ya'aqob survive, for he is small?"

6 **אֱלֹהִים** relented concerning this. "This shall not be either," said the Adon **אֱלֹהִים**.

7 This is what He showed me, and see, אָמֹס stood on a wall made with a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in His hand,

8 and אָמֹס said to me, “Amos, what do you see?” And I said, “A plumb-line.” And אָמֹס said, “See, I am putting a plumb-line in the midst of My people Yisra’ël, no longer do I pardon them.

9 And the high places of Yitsh̄aq shall be laid waste, and the miqdashim of Yisra’ël shall be destroyed. And I shall rise with the sword against the house of Yarob̄’am.”

10 Then Amatsyah the koh̄en of B̄eyth Ĕl sent to Yarob̄’am sovereign of Yisra’ël, saying, “Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Yisra’ël. The land is not able to endure all his words,

11 for this is what Amos said, ‘Yarob̄’am shall die by the sword, and Yisra’ël certainly be exiled from their own land.’ ”

12 And Amatsyah said to Amos, “Go, you seer! Flee to the land of Yahuḁah, and eat bread and naḁa there,

13 but do not naḁa any more at B̄eyth Ĕl, for it is the sovereign’s miqdash and it is the house of the reign.”

14 And Amos answered and said to Amatsyah, “I am not a naḁi, nor am I a son of a naḁi, for I am a herdsman and a grower of sycamore figs.

15 “But אָמֹס took me from behind the flock, and אָמֹס said to me, ‘Go, naḁa to My people Yisra’ël.’

16 “And now, hear the word of אָמֹס. You are saying, ‘Do not naḁa against Yisra’ël, and do not preach against the house of Yitsh̄aq.’

17 “Therefore thus said אָמֹס, ‘Your wife shall become a whore in the city, and your sons and daughters fall by the sword, and your land be divided

by a measuring line, and you die in a defiled land, and Yisra'el shall certainly be exiled from its land.' ”

**8** This is what the Adon אֲדֹנָי showed me, and see, a basket of summer fruit.

2 And He said, “Amos, what do you see?” And I said, “A basket of summer fruit.” And אֲדֹנָי said to me, “The end has come upon my people Yisra'el, no longer do I pardon them.

3 “And the songs of the Hëykal shall be wailing in that day,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “many dead bodies everywhere, thrown into any place - hush!”

4 Hear this, you who are swallowing up the needy, to do away with the poor of the land,

5 saying, “When does the New Moon pass so that we sell grain, and the Shabbath so that we trade our wheat, to make the ëphah small and the sheqel large, and to falsify the scales by deceit,

6 to buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of sandals, and sell the chaff of the wheat?”

7 אֲדֹנָי has sworn by the excellency of Ya'aqob, “I shall never forget any of their works.

8 “Shall the land not tremble for this, and everyone mourn who dwells in it? And all of it shall swell like the River, heave and subside like the River of Mitsrayim.

9 “And it shall be in that day,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “that I shall cause the sun to go down at noon, and shall darken the earth on a day of brightness,

10 and shall turn your festivals into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and bring sackcloth on all loins, and baldness on every head, and shall make it like mourning for an only son, and its end like a day of bitterness.

11 “See, days are coming,” declares the Adon אֲדֹנָי, “that I shall send a hunger in the land, not a hunger

for bread, nor a thirst for water, but for hearing the Words of אִיִּיז.

12 “And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from north to east - they shall diligently search, seeking the Word of אִיִּיז, but they shall not find it.

13 “In that day the pretty maidens and strong young men shall faint from thirst,

14 those swearing by the guilt of Shomeron, who say, ‘As your mighty one lives, O Dan!’ and, ‘As the way of Be’ěrsheḇa lives!’ And they shall fall and never rise again.”

**9** I saw אִיִּיז standing by the altar, and He said, “Smite the column head, so that the thresholds shake, and break them off by the head, all of them. And the last of them I slay with the sword. Not one of them fleeing gets away, and not one fugitive of them escapes.

2 “If they dig into the grave, from there my hand takes them; and if they climb up to the shamayim, from there I bring them down.

3 “And if they hide themselves on top of Karmel, from there I shall search, and take them. And if they hide from before My eyes at the bottom of the sea, from there I shall command the serpent, and it shall bite them.

4 “And if they go into captivity before their enemies, from there I shall command the sword, and it shall slay them. And I shall lay My eyes on them for evil and not for good.”

5 And the Adon אִיִּיז of hosts is He who touches the earth so that it melts, and all who dwell in it mourn, and all of it come up like the River, and subside like the River of Mitsrayim -

6 who is building His upper room in the shamayim, and has founded His firmament on the earth, who is calling for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the face of the earth - אֱלֹהִים is His Name.

7 “Are you not like the people of Kush to Me, O children of Yisra’el?” declares אֱלֹהִים. “Did I not bring up Yisra’el from the land of Mitsrayim, and the Pelishtites from Kaphtor, and Aram from Qir?

8 “Look, the eyes of the Adon אֱלֹהִים are on the sinful reign, and I shall destroy it from the face of the earth, except that, I do not completely destroy the house of Ya’aqob,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

9 “For look, I am commanding, and I shall sift the house of Yisra’el among all the gentiles, as one sifts with a sieve, yet not a grain falls to the ground.

10 “All the sinners of My people are going to die by the sword, those who are saying, ‘Evil does not overtake us nor meet us.’

11 “In that day I shall raise up the booth of Dawid which has fallen down. And I shall repair its breaches and raise up its ruins. And I shall build it as in the days of old,

12 so that they possess the remnant of Edom, and all the gentiles on whom My Name is called,” declares אֱלֹהִים who does this.

13 “Look, the days are coming,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “that the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him who sows seed. And the mountains shall drip new wine, and all the hills melt.

14 “And I shall turn back the captivity of My people Yisra’el. And they shall build the waste cities and inhabit them. And they shall plant vineyards and drink wine from them, and shall make gardens and eat their fruit.

15 “And I shall plant them on their own land, and not uproot them any more from their own land I have given them,” said אלהים your Elohim!

# OBADYAH

עבדיה אבדיה

- 1 The vision of Obadyah: This is what the Adon אדון said concerning Edom. We have heard a report from אדון, and a messenger has been sent among the nations, saying, “Arise, and let us rise up against her for battle!”
- 2 “See, I have made you small among the nations, you are greatly despised.
- 3 “The pride of your heart has deceived you, you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, whose dwelling is high, who say in your heart, ‘Who shall bring me down to the ground?’
- 4 “Though you rise high as the eagle, and though you place your nest among the stars, from there I shall bring you down,” declares אדון.
- 5 “If thieves came to you, if robbers by night, how ruined you would have been! Would they not steal till they had enough? If grape-gatherers had come to you, would they not leave gleanings?
- 6 “How Ėsaw shall be searched out! His hidden treasures shall be sought out!
- 7 “All your allies shall send you forth to the border, your friends shall deceive you and overpower you. They make your bread a snare under you, without you discerning it!
- 8 “In that day,” declares אדון, “I shall destroy the wise men from Edom, and discernment from the mountains of Ėsaw!
- 9 “And your mighty men shall be discouraged, O Těman, so that everyone from the mountains of Ėsaw is cut off by slaughter.

10 “Because of your violence against your brother Ya’aqob, let shame cover you. And you shall be cut off forever.

11 “In the day that you stood on the other side, in the day that strangers took captive his wealth, when foreigners entered his gates and cast lots for Yerushalayim, you also were like one of them!

12 “And you should not have looked on your brother’s day in the day of his estrangement, nor rejoiced over the children of Yahudah in the day of their destruction, nor made your mouth great in the day of distress,

13 nor have entered the gate of My people in the day of their calamity, nor looked down on their evil in the day of their, calamity, nor have seized their wealth in the day of their calamity,

14 nor have stood at the parting of the way to cut off his fugitives, nor handed over his survivors in the day of distress.

15 “For the day of אִיִּזְרָאֵל is near upon all the gentiles. As you have done, it shall be done to you, your reward shall come back on your own head.

16 “For as you have drunk on my qodesh mountain, so do all the gentiles drink continually. And they shall drink and shall swallow, and they shall be as though they had never been.

17 “But on Mount Tsiyon there shall be a remnant, and they shall be qodesh. And the house of Ya’aqob shall possess their possessions.

18 “And the house of Ya’aqob shall be a fire, and the house of Yosëph a flame, but the house of Ėsaw for stubble. And they shall burn among them and they shall consume them, so that no survivor is left of the house of Ėsaw.” For אִיִּזְרָאֵל has spoken.

19 And they shall possess the South with the mountains of Ėsaw, and low country with the

Pelishtites. And they shall possess the fields of Ephrayim and the fields of Shomeron, and Binyamin with Gil'ad,

20 and the exiles of this host of the children of Yisra'el, that of the Kena'anites as far as Tsarephath, and the exiles of Yerushalayim who are in Sepharad possess the cities of the South.

21 And saviours shall come to Mount Tsiyon to judge the mountains of Ešaw. And the reign shall belong to

אֶתְיָז.

# YONAH

יונה אֲזַיֵּז

1 And the word of אֲזַיֵּז came to Yonah son of Amittai, saying,

2 “Arise, go to Ninewěh, the great city, and cry out against it, for their evils have come up before Me.”

3 But Yonah rose up to flee to Tarshish from the presence of אֲזַיֵּז, and went down to Yapho, and found a ship going to Tarshish. And he paid the fare, and went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of אֲזַיֵּז.

4 And אֲזַיֵּז sent out a great wind on the sea, and there was a great storm on the sea, so that the ship was thought to be broken up.

5 And the seamen were afraid, and each one cried out to his mighty one, and threw the cargo which was in the ship into the sea, to lighten the load. But Yonah had gone down into the lowest parts of the ship, and he lay down, and was fast asleep.

6 And the captain came to him, and said to him, “What do you mean, sleeper? Arise, cry out to your Elohim, if so be that Elohim shall think about us, so that we do not perish.”

7 And they said to each other, “Come, and let us cast lots, so that we know for whose sake this evil has come upon us.” So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Yonah.

8 So they said to him, “Please explain to us! For whose sake is this evil upon us? What is your occupation? And where do you come from? What is your country? And from what people are you?”

9 And he said to them, “I am an Ibrî. And I revere אֱלֹהִים, the Elohim of the shamayim, who made the sea and the dry land.”

10 And the men were exceedingly afraid, and said to him, “Why have you done this?” For the men knew that he fled from the presence of אֱלֹהִים, for he had informed them.

11 And they said to him, “What are we to do to you to make the sea calm for us?” For the sea was growing more stormy.

12 And he said to them, “Take me and throw me into the sea, so that the sea becomes calm for you. For I know that this great storm is because of me.”

13 However, the men rowed hard to bring the ship to land, but were unable, for the sea continued to grow more stormy against them.

14 And they cried out to אֱלֹהִים and said, “We pray, O אֱלֹהִים, please, let us not perish for this man’s life, and do not lay on us innocent blood. For You, O אֱלֹהִים, have done as it pleased You.”

15 Then they took Yonah and threw him into the sea, and the sea stopped raging.

16 And the men revered אֱלֹהִים exceedingly, and brought an offering to אֱלֹהִים and made vows.

17 But אֱלֹהִים appointed a great fish to swallow Yonah. And Yonah was in the stomach of the fish three days and three nights.

**2** And Yonah prayed to אֱלֹהִים his Elohim from the stomach of the fish.

2 And he said, “I called to אֱלֹהִים because of my distress, and He answered me. From the stomach of the grave I cried, and You heard my voice.

3 “For You threw me into the deep, into the heart of the seas, and the floods surrounded me. All Your breakers and Your waves passed over me.

4 “So I said, ‘I have been driven away from Your eyes. Would I ever look again toward Your qodesh Hëykal?’

5 “Waters encompassed me, unto life, the deep closed around me, weeds were wrapped around my head.

6 “I went down to the base of the mountains, the earth with its bars were behind me forever. But You brought up my life from the pit, O אֱלֹהִים, my Elohim.

7 “When my life fainted within me, I remembered אֱלֹהִים. And my prayer went up to You, into Your qodesh Hëykal.

8 “Those observing false worthlessness forsake their own kindness.

9 “But I offer to You with the voice of thanksgiving, I pay what I have vowed. Deliverance is of אֱלֹהִים.”

10 Then אֱלֹהִים spoke to the fish, and it vomited Yonah on the dry land.

**3** And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Yonah the second time, saying,

2 “Arise, go to Ninewěh, that great city, and proclaim to it the message that I am speaking to you.”

3 And Yonah arose and went to Ninewěh, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים. Now Ninewěh was a great city before Elohim, of three day’s journey.

4 And Yonah began to go in to the city on the first day’s walk. And he cried out and said, “Yet forty days, and Ninewěh shall be overthrown!”

5 And the men of Ninewěh believed in Elohim, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest to the least of them.

6 And the word reached the sovereign of Ninewěh, so he arose from his throne and took off his robe, and covered himself with sackcloth and sat in ashes.

7 And he proclaimed and said throughout Ninewěh, “By decree of the sovereign and his nobles: No man or beast, herd or flock, shall taste whatever - let them not eat, let them not even drink water.

8 “But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and call mightily to Elohim. And let each one turn from his evil way and from the violence that is in his hands.

9 “Who knows whether Elohim turns and relents, and shall turn away from the heat of His displeasure, so that we do not perish?”

10 And Elohim saw their works, that they turned from their evil way. And Elohim relented from the evil which He had said He would do to them, and He did not do it.

**4** But it greatly displeased Yonah, and he was grieved.

2 And he prayed to 𐤏𐤓𐤏𐤓, and he said, “Please, 𐤏𐤓𐤏𐤓, was this not what I said while I was in my own land? This is why I went ahead and fled to Tarshish. For I know that You are an Ĕl showing favour, and compassionate, patient and of great kindness, and relenting from doing evil.

3 “And now, O 𐤏𐤓𐤏𐤓, please take my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live!”

4 And 𐤏𐤓𐤏𐤓 said, “Are you right to be displeased?”

5 Then Yonah went out of the city and sat on the east side of the city, and made himself a shelter there, and sat under it in the shade, to see what would become of the city.

6 And 𐤏𐤓𐤏𐤓 Elohim appointed a plant and made it come up over Yonah, to be a shade for his head to

deliver him from his discomfort. And Yonah greatly rejoiced over the plant.

7 But as morning dawned the next day Elohim appointed a worm which attacked the plant so that it withered.

8 And it came to be when the sun came up, that Elohim appointed a scorching east wind, and the sun smote on Yonah's head, so that he grew faint, and asked for his life to die, and said, "It is better for me to die than to live."

9 And Elohim said to Yonah, "Have you rightly become displeased over the plant?" And he said, "I have rightly become displeased, even to death!"

10 And אִיִּז said, "You felt sorry for the plant for which you have not laboured, nor made it grow, which came up in a night and perished in a night.

11 "And should I not pardon Ninewěh, that great city, in which are more than one hundred and twenty thousand beings who have not known their right hand from their left, and much cattle?"

# MIKĀH

מיכה מִיכָה

- 1 The word of מִיכָה that came to Miḳah of Moresheth in the days of Yotham, Aḥaz, Ḥizqiyah, sovereigns of Yahudāh, which he saw concerning Shomeron and Yerushalayim.
- 2 Hear, all you peoples! Listen, O earth, and all who are in it! And let the Adon מִיכָה be a witness against you - מִיכָה from His qodesh Hēykal.
- 3 For look, מִיכָה is coming out of His place, and He shall come down and shall tread on the high places of the earth.
- 4 And the mountains shall melt under Him, and the valleys be cleft as wax before the fire, as waters poured down a steep place.
- 5 All this is for the transgression of Ya'aqob and for the sins of the house of Yisra'el. What is the transgression of Ya'aqob? Is it not Shomeron? And what are the high places of Yahudāh? Are they not Yerushalayim?
- 6 "And I shall make Shomeron a heap in the field, places for planting a vineyard. And I shall pour down her stones into the valley, and uncover her foundations.
- 7 "And all her carved images shall be beaten in pieces, and all her gifts be burned with the fire. And all her idols I shall lay waste, for she gathered it from the hire of a whore, and they shall return to the hire of a whore."
- 8 Because of this I lament and howl. I go stripped and naked. I make a lamentation like jackals, and mourning like ostriches.

9 For her wounds are incurable. For it has come to Yahudah, it has come to the gate of My people, to Yerushalayim.

10 Do not declare it in Gath, weep not at all in Běyth Aphrah, roll yourself in the dust.

11 Pass by in nakedness and shame, you inhabitant of Shaphir. The inhabitant of Tsa'anān has not gone out. The lamentation of Běyth ha'Ētsel takes from you its standing place.

12 Though the inhabitants of Maroth waited for good, yet evil came down from אִיִּזְרָאֵל to the gate of Yerushalayim.

13 O inhabitant of Laḳish, harness the chariot to the horse - she was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Tsiyon - for the transgressions of Yisra'ēl were found in you.

14 Therefore you shall give parting gifts to Moresheth Gath, the houses of Aḳzib becoming a deception to the sovereigns of Yisra'ēl.

15 Again I shall bring a dispossessor to you, O inhabitant of Marēshah. The esteem of Yisra'ēl shall come to Aḏullam.

16 Make yourself bald and cut off your hair for the children of your delight. Enlarge your baldness like a vulture, for they shall be exiled from you.

**2** Woe to those plotting wickedness, and working out evil upon their beds! In the light of the morning they practise it, because it is in the might of their hand.

2 And they coveted fields and seized them, also houses, and took them away. And they oppressed a man and his house, a man and his inheritance.

3 Therefore thus said אִיִּזְרָאֵל, "See, against this clan I am planning evil, from which you do not remove your necks, nor walk proudly, for this is a time of evil.

4 “In that day one shall lift up a proverb against you, and he shall lament with a bitter lamentation, and shall say, ‘We have been utterly ravaged! He changes the inheritance of my people. How He removes it from me! He apports our fields to the backslider.’ ”

5 “Therefore you shall have no one in the assembly of אִתְּכֶם to divide the land by lot.

6 “You do not preach, they preach. They do not preach to these, reproaches are not turned back.

7 “Are you called ‘House of Ya’aqob’? Has the Ruah of אִתְּכֶם been limited? Are these His doings? Do not Words do good to the one walking uprightly?

8 “And lately My people have risen up as an enemy. You strip off the robe with the garment from those who trust you, as they pass by - those returning from battle.

9 “You have driven the women of My people from their pleasant houses. You have taken away My splendour from their children forever.

10 “Arise and go, for this is not your rest, because uncleanness destroys, and the destruction is grievous.

11 “If a man walking after wind and falsehood has lied: ‘I preach to you of wine and of strong drink,’ he shall be the ‘preacher’ of this people!

12 “I shall certainly gather all of you, O Ya’aqob, I shall bring together the remnant of Yisra’el, put them together like sheep of the fold, like a flock in the midst of their pasture, they being noisy because of men.

13 “The breach-maker shall go up before them. They shall break out, and pass through the gate, and go out by it, and their sovereign pass before them, with אִתְּכֶם at their head!”

**3** Then I said, “Hear now, O heads of Ya’aqob, and you rulers of the house of Yisra’el: Should you not know Right-Ruling,

2 you who are hating good and loving evil, tearing away the skin from My people, and the flesh from their bones,

3 and who have eaten the flesh of My people, and stripped off their skin, and have broken their bones, and have cut it up as into a pot, like flesh in the cooking pot?”

4 Therefore, when they cry to אֱלֹהִים He does not answer them, and hides His face from them at that time, as they have made their deeds evil.

5 Thus said אֱלֹהִים concerning the nebi'im who lead my people astray, who are biting with their teeth and have called out, “Peace!” They even declare battle against him who does not give for their mouths.

6 Therefore it shall be night to you without vision, and darkness to you without divination. The sun shall go down on the nebi'im, and the day shall be dark for them.

7 And the seers shall be ashamed, and the diviners embarrassed. And they shall all cover their lips, for there is no answer, O Elohim.

8 But truly I am filled with power, with the Ruah of אֱלֹהִים, and with Right-Ruling and with might, to declare to Ya’aqob his transgression and to Yisra’el his sin.

9 Hear this, please, you heads of the house of Ya’aqob and you rulers of the house of Yisra’el, who despise Right-Ruling and distort all that is straight,

10 those building up Tsiyon with bloodshed and Yerushalayim with unrighteousness.

11 Her heads judge for a bribe, her kohenim teach for pay, and her nebi'im divine for a price. Yet they lean on אִי־אִי, and say, "Is not אִי־אִי in our midst? Evil does not come upon us."

12 Therefore, because of you, Tsiyon is ploughed like a field, and Yerushalayim becomes heaps, and the mountain of the House like a wooded height.

**4** And in the latter days it shall be that the mountain of the House of אִי־אִי is established on the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills. And peoples shall flow to it.

2 And many nations shall come and say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of אִי־אִי, to the House of the Elohim of Ya'aqob, and let Him teach us His Ways, and let us walk in His paths. For out of Tsiyon comes forth the Torah, and the Word of אִי־אִי from Yerushalayim."

3 And He shall judge among many peoples, and reprove strong nations afar off. They shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks - nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither teach battle any more.

4 But each one shall sit under his vine and under his fig tree, with no one to make them afraid, for the mouth of אִי־אִי of hosts has spoken.

5 For all the peoples walk, each one in the name of his mighty one, but we walk in the Name of אִי־אִי our Elohim forever and ever.

6 "In that day," declares אִי־אִי, "I gather the lame, and I bring together the outcast and those whom I have afflicted.

7 "And I shall make the lame a remnant, and the outcast a strong nation. And אִי־אִי shall reign over them in Mount Tsiyon, from now on and forever.

8 “And you, O tower of the flock, stronghold of the daughter of Tsiyon, it shall come to you, the former rule shall come, the reign of the daughter of Yerushalayim.”

9 Now why do you cry aloud? Is there no sovereign in you? Has your counsellor perished? For pain has gripped you like a woman in labour.

10 Be in pain, and deliver, O daughter of Tsiyon, like a woman in labour. For now you are to leave the city, and you shall dwell in the field. And you shall go to Babel, there you shall be delivered, there אֲרָאֵךְ shall redeem you from the hand of your enemies.

11 And now, many gentiles shall be gathered against you, who are saying, “Let her be defiled, and let our eyes look upon Tsiyon!”

12 But they do not know the thoughts of אֲרָאֵךְ, nor do they understand His counsel. For He has gathered them like sheaves to the threshing-floor.

13 “Arise and thresh, O daughter of Tsiyon, for I make your horn iron and your hooves bronze. And you shall beat many peoples into pieces, and I shall seclude their gain to אֲרָאֵךְ, and their wealth to the Adon of all the earth.”

**5** Now you are raided, O daughter of raiders, a siege has been laid against us. They strike the Judge of Yisra'ël with a rod on the cheek.

2 “But you, Bëyth Lehem Ephrathah, you who are little among the clans of Yahudah, out of you shall come forth to Me the One to become Ruler in Yisra'ël. And His comings forth are of old, from everlasting.”

3 Therefore He shall give them up, until the time that she who is in labour has given birth, and the remnant of His brothers return to the children of Yisra'ël.

4 And He shall stand and shepherd in the strength of אֱלֹהִים, in the excellency of the Name of אֱלֹהִים His Elohim. And they shall dwell, for at that time He shall be great, to the ends of the earth.

5 And this shall be peace. When Ashshur comes into our land, and when he treads in our palaces, we shall raise against him seven shepherds and eight leaders of men.

6 And they shall shepherd the land of Ashshur with the sword, and the land of Nimrod at its entrances. And He shall deliver us from Ashshur, when he comes into our land and when he treads within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Ya'aqob shall be in the midst of many peoples, as dew from אֱלֹהִים, as showers on the grass, which do not wait for man nor delay for the sons of men.

8 And the remnant of Ya'aqob shall be among the gentiles, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the beasts of a forest, like a young lion among flocks of sheep, who, if he passes through, shall both tread down and shall tear, and there is no one to deliver.

9 Let your hand be lifted up against your adversaries, and all your enemies be cutoff.

10 "And it shall be in that day," declares אֱלֹהִים, "that I shall cut off your horses out of your midst, and I shall destroy your chariots.

11 "And I shall cut off the cities of your land, and I shall pull down all your strongholds.

12 "And I shall cut off witchcrafts out of your hand, and let you have no magicians.

13 "And I shall cut off your carved images, and your pillars from your midst, so that you no longer bow down to the work of your hands.

14 “And I shall pluck your Ashërim out of your midst, and I shall destroy your cities.

15 “And I shall take vengeance in wrath and rage on the gentiles who did not obey.”

**6** Hear now what אֱלֹהִים is saying, “Arise, strive with the mountains, and let the hills hear your voice.

2 “Hear, O you mountains, the controversy of אֱלֹהִים, and you everlasting foundations of the earth! For אֱלֹהִים has a controversy with His people and He shall reprove Yisra’ël.

3 “My people, what have I done to you? And how have I wearied you? Answer Me,

4 for I brought you up from the land of Mitsrayim, and I ransomed you from the house of bondage. And I sent Mosheh, Aharon, and Miryam before you.

5 “My people, remember, please, what Balaq sovereign of Mo’ab counselled, and what Bil’am son of Be’or answered him, from Shittim to Gilgal, in order to know the righteousness of אֱלֹהִים.”

6 With what shall I come before אֱלֹהִים, bow myself before the high Elohim? Shall I come before Him with burnt offerings, with calves a year old?

7 Is אֱלֹהִים pleased with thousands of rams or ten thousand rivers of oil? Shall I give my first-born for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my being?

8 He has declared to you, O man, what is good. And what does אֱלֹהִים require of you but to do right, and to love kindness, and to walk humbly with your Elohim?

9 The voice of אֱלֹהִים cries to the city - and let sound wisdom see Your Name! “Hear the Rod and Him who appointed it!

10 “Are there still treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the short measure that is an abomination?”

11 Would I be innocent with wicked scales, and with a bag of false weights?

12 “For her rich men are filled with cruel unrighteousness, and her inhabitants have spoken falsehood, and their tongue is deceit in their mouth.

13 “So I also, I shall smite you with a grievous wound, to lay you waste because of your sins:

14 “You shall eat but not be satisfied, and your inside be empty. And you shall store up but not save, and what you save I shall give to the sword.

15 “You shall sow but not reap, you shall tread the olives but not anoint yourselves with oil, and make sweet wine but not drink wine.

16 “For the laws of Omri are strictly observed, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and you walk in their counsels. Therefore I give you for a ruin, and your inhabitants for a hissing, and let you bear the reproach of My people.”

**7** Woe to me! For I am as gatherings of summer fruit, as gleanings of the grape harvest. There is no cluster to eat. My being has desired the first-ripe fruit.

2 The kind one has perished from the earth, and there is no one straight among men. All of them lie in wait for blood, everyone traps his brother with a net.

3 Both hands are on the evil, to do it well. The prince asks for gifts, the judge seeks a bribe, and the great man speaks the desire of his being. And they weave it together.

4 The best of them is like a prickly plant, the most straight is sharper than a thorn hedge. The day of

your watchman and your punishment has come, now is their confusion.

5 Trust no friend, rely on no companion, guard the doors of your mouth from her who lies in your bosom.

6 For son is despising father, daughter rises up against her mother, daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law, the enemies of a man are the men of his own house.

7 As for me, I look to אֱלֹהִים, I wait for the Elohim of my deliverance, my Elohim hears me.

8 Do not rejoice over me, O my enemy. When I have fallen I have risen, when I sit in darkness אֱלֹהִים is a light to me.

9 I bear the displeasure of אֱלֹהִים, for I have sinned against Him, until He pleads my case, and shall execute right-ruling for me. He brings me out into the light and I look on His righteousness.

10 And let my enemy see it, and let shame cover her who said to me, "Where is אֱלֹהִים your Elohim?" Let my eyes look on her: now she is trampled down like mud in the streets.

11 The day for building your walls! Let the decree go far and wide in that day -

12 that day when they come to you from Ashshur and the besieged cities of Mitsrayim, and from the siege to the River, and from sea to sea, and mountain to mountain.

13 But the earth shall become a waste because of those who dwell in it, and for the fruit of their deeds.

14 Shepherd Your people with Your rod, the flock of Your inheritance, who dwell alone in a forest, in the midst of Karmel. Let them feed in Bashan and Gil'ad, as in days of old.

15 "As in the days when you came out of the land of Mitsrayim, I shall let him see wonders."

16 Let the gentiles see and be ashamed of all their might, let them put their hand over their mouth, let their ears be deaf.

17 Let them lick the dust like a serpent, let them come trembling from their strongholds like snakes of the earth, let them be afraid of אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim and fear because of You.

18 Who is an Ėl like You - taking away wickedness and passing over the transgression of the remnant of His inheritance? He shall not retain His wrath forever, for He Himself delights in kindness.

19 He shall turn back, He shall have compassion on us, He shall trample upon our wickednesses! And You throw all our sins into the depths of the sea!

20 You give truth to Ya'aqob, kindness to Abraham, which You swore to our fathers from the days of old!

# NAHUM

דִּיןֵנוּ יִשְׂרָאֵל

1 The message concerning Ninewěh. The book of the vision of Naḥum the Elqoshite.

2 יְהוָה is a jealous and revenging Ĕl, יְהוָה is a revenger and a possessor of wrath. יְהוָה takes vengeance on His adversaries, and He watches for His enemies.

3 יְהוָה is patient and great in power, but by no means leaves unpunished. יְהוָה has His way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of His feet.

4 He is rebuking the sea and dries it up. And all the floods He has made dry, Bashan and Karmel are withering, and the flower of Lebanon is languishing.

5 Mountains have shaken before Him, and the hills have melted. And the earth is lifted up at His presence, and the world and all who dwell in it.

6 Who stands before His rage? And who rises up in the heat of His displeasure? His wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks have been broken by Him.

7 יְהוָה is good, as a stronghold in the day of distress. And He knows those who take refuge in Him.

8 But with an overwhelming flood He makes a complete end of the place, and darkness pursues His enemies.

9 What do you plot against יְהוָה? He makes a complete end of it. Distress does not rise up a second time.

10 Though they are as entangled thorns, and as drunkards with their drink, they shall be consumed like stubble thoroughly dried.

11 From you came forth one who plots evil against  
 אֲפִיקָז, a counsellor of Beliya'al.

12 Thus said אֲפִיקָז, "Though they are strong and  
 many, even so, they shall be cut off and pass away.  
 Though I have afflicted you, I afflict you no more.

13 "So now I break his yoke from you, and tear off  
 your shackles."

14 And אֲפִיקָז has commanded concerning you, "Your  
 name shall no longer be sown. From the house of  
 your mighty ones I shall cut off the carved image and  
 the moulded image. I shall appoint your grave, for you  
 have been of no account."

15 See, on the mountains the feet of him who brings  
 good news, who proclaims peace! O Yahudah,  
 observe your Festivals, perform your vows. For  
 Beliya'al shall no more pass through you. He has  
 been cut off completely.

**2** He who breaks in pieces has come up before your  
 face. Guard the ramparts! Watch the way! Strengthen  
 your loins! Strengthen your power greatly.

2 For אֲפִיקָז shall turn back the splendour of Ya'aqob  
 like the splendour of Yisra'ël, for the emptiers have  
 emptied them out and ruined their vine branches.

3 The shields of his mighty men have become red,  
 the men of battle are in scarlet. The chariots are like  
 flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the  
 cypresses shall reel.

4 The chariots dash about in the streets, they rush  
 one another in the broad ways. They look like flaming  
 torches, they run like lightning.

5 He remembers his noble ones, they stumble in  
 their walk, they hurry to her walls, and the defence is  
 prepared.

6 The river gates have been opened, and the palace is melted.

7 And it is established: she shall be exiled, she shall be led away. And her female servants are moaning as with the voice of doves, beating on their breasts.

8 And Ninewēh of old was like a pool of water, now they flee away. "Stop! Stop!" they cry, but no one turns back.

9 Plunder the silver! Plunder the gold! There is no limit to the treasure - a wealth of all precious objects.

10 She is empty, even emptiness and waste! And the heart has melted, and the knees have knocked together, and much pain is in all loins, and all their faces have become flushed.

11 Where is the den of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion, the lioness and the lion's cub walked, with no one to disturb them?

12 The lion tore in pieces enough for his cubs, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his caves with prey, and his dens with torn prey.

13 "See, I am against you," declares אֱלֹהֵינוּ of hosts, "and I shall burn your chariots in smoke, and the sword devour your young lions. And I shall cut off your prey from the earth, and no longer is the voice of your messengers heard."

**3** Woe to the city of blood! All of it is a lie, filled with plunder, the prey is not lacking.

2 The sound of a whip and the sound of rattling wheels, of galloping horses, of jolting chariots,

3 mounted horsemen with bright sword and glittering spear, and many wounded, and a mass of dead bodies, and no end of corpses, they stumble over the corpses -

4 because of the many whorings of the well-favoured whore, the mistress of sorceries, who sells nations by her whorings, and clans by her sorceries.

5 “See, I am against you,” declares אַף־אֶזֶר of hosts, “and shall lift up your skirts over your face, and shall show nations your nakedness, and reigns your shame.

6 “And I shall cast abominations upon you, and treat you as foolish, and make a spectacle of you.

7 “And it shall be that all who see you flee from you, and say, ‘Ninewěh is laid waste! Who mourns for her?’ Where do I seek comforters for you?”

8 Are you better than No Amon, who dwelt by the Nile-streams, with waters around her, whose rampart was like the sea, whose wall was like the sea?

9 Kush and Mitsrayim were her strength, even unlimited. Put and Luḅim were your helpers.

10 Yet she was exiled, she went into captivity. At the head of every street her young children were dashed to pieces. Lots were cast for her esteemed men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 You too are to become drunk, you are to go into hiding. You too are to seek refuge from the enemy.

12 All your strongholds are fig trees with ripened figs, when shaken they shall fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 See, your people in your midst are women! The gates of your land shall be opened wide to your enemies. Fire shall consume your gate bars.

14 Draw for yourself water for the siege! Strengthen your defences! Go into the clay and tread the mortar, lay hold of the brick mould!

15 There a fire shall consume you, a sword cut you off, eat you up like a locust. Make yourself many like

the locust, make yourself many like the swarming locust!

16 You have increased your merchants more than the stars of the shamayim. The locust shall strip off and fly away.

17 Your officials are like the locusts, and your marshals are like the great grasshoppers, which settle in the hedges on a cold day - when the sun rises they flee away, and the place where they are is unknown.

18 Your shepherds have slumbered, O sovereign of Ashshur, your nobles lie down to rest. Your people are scattered on the mountains, and no one gathers them.

19 Your injury has no healing, your wound is grievous. All who hear news of you shall clap their hands over you. For over whom did your evil not pass continually?

# ḤABĀQQUQ

חֲבַקּוּק פִּיפְּטָא

- 1 The message which the nabi Ḥabāqquq saw.
- 2 O אִיִּי, till when shall I cry, and You not hear? I cry to You, “Violence!” And You do not save.
- 3 Why do You show me wickedness, and cause me to see perversity? For ruin and violence are before me. And there is strife, and contention arises.
- 4 Therefore the Torah ceases, and Right-Ruling never goes forth. For the wicked hem in the righteous so that Right-Ruling comes out twisted.
- 5 “Look among the nations, and see, and be amazed, be amazed! For a work is being wrought in your days which you would not believe if it were told.
- 6 “See, I am raising up the Kasdites, a bitter and hasty nation, who is going through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling places that are not theirs.
- 7 “They are frightening and fearsome, their right-ruling and their exaltation proceed from themselves.
- 8 “Their horses shall be swifter than leopards, and more fierce than evening wolves. And their horsemen shall charge ahead, and their horsemen come from afar. They fly as the eagle, rushing to eat.
- 9 “All of them come for violence, the direction of their faces is like the east wind, and they gather captives like sand.
- 10 “And they scoff at sovereigns, and princes are a laughing matter to them. They laugh at every stronghold, for they pile up earth and seize it.
- 11 “Then shall he pass on as a wind, and transgress and be guilty, and ascribe this power to his mighty one.”

12 Are You not from everlasting, O אֱלֹהִים My Elohim, my Qadosh One? You do not die! O אֱלֹהִים, You have appointed them for right-ruling, O Rock, You have established them for reproof.

13 Whose eyes are too clean to see evil, You are not able to look on wickedness. Why do You look on those who act treacherously - Keep silent, when the wicked devours one more righteous than he?

14 And would You make men like fish of the sea, like creeping creatures that have no ruler over them?

15 All of them have been pulled up with a hook, caught in his net, and gathered in his dragnet. Therefore he rejoices and exults.

16 Therefore he offers to his net, and burns incense to his dragnet, for by them is his portion fat and his food is rich.

17 Is he therefore to keep on emptying his net, and slaying nations without sparing?

**2** I stand at my watch, and station myself on the watchtower, and wait to see what He says to me, and what to answer when I am reproved.

2 And אֱלֹהִים answered me and said, "Write the vision and inscribe it on tablets, so that he who reads it runs.

3 "For the vision is yet for an appointed time, and it speaks of the end, and does not lie. If it lingers, wait for it, for it shall certainly come, it shall not delay.

4 "See, he whose being is not upright in him is puffed up. But the righteous one lives by his steadfastness.

5 "And also, because wine betrays him, a man is proud, and he does not stay at home. Because he enlarges his appetite as the grave, and he is like death, and is not satisfied, and gathers to himself all nations and heaps up for himself all peoples.

6 “Shall not all these lift up a proverb against him, and a mocking riddle against him, and say, ‘Woe to him who increases what is not his! Till when is he to load on himself many pledges’?”

7 “Do not your creditors rise up suddenly? And those who make you tremble wake up and you be plunder for them?”

8 “Because you have plundered many nations, all the remnant of the people shall plunder you, because of men’s blood, and doing violence to the land, to the city, and to all who dwell in it.

9 “Woe to him who is getting evil gain for his house, in order to put his nest on high, to escape the clutches of evil!

10 “You have counselled shame for your house, to cut off many peoples, and your being is sinning.

11 “For a stone from the wall cries out, and a beam from the timbers answers it.

12 “Woe to him who builds a town by blood, and establishes a city by unrighteousness!

13 “See, it is not from אִי־אִי of hosts that peoples labour only for fire, and nations weary themselves for naught,

14 for the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the esteem of אִי־אִי, as the waters cover the sea!

15 “Woe to him who gives drink to his neighbour, pouring out your wineskin, and also making him drunk - in order to look on their nakedness!

16 “You shall be filled with shame instead of esteem. Drink, you too, and be exposed as uncircumcised! The cup of the right hand of אִי־אִי shall come around to you, and great shame upon your esteem.

17 “For the violence done to Lebanon is to overwhelm you - and the ravaging of beasts by which you made them afraid - because of men’s blood and the

violence to the land, to the city and of all who dwell in it.

18 “Of what use shall a carved image be? For its maker has carved it: a moulded image and teacher of falsehood! For the maker trusts what he has made: to make dumb idols!

19 “Woe to him who says to wood, ‘Awake!’ to silent stone, ‘Arise!’ Is it a teacher? See, it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no spirit at all inside it.

20 “But אֱלֹהִים is in His qodesh Hěykal. Let all the earth be silent before Him.”

**3** A prayer of Habaqquq the nabi, on melodious instruments.

2 O אֱלֹהִים, I have heard your report,  
I was afraid.

O אֱלֹהִים, renew Your work in the midst of the years!  
Make it known in the midst of the years.  
In wrath remember compassion.

3 Eloah comes from Těman,  
And the Qadosh One from Mount Paran. Selah.  
His splendour shall cover the shamayim,  
And His praise shall fill the earth.

4 And the brightness is as the light,  
He has rays from His hand,  
And there His power is hidden.

5 Before Him goes pestilence,  
And a burning flame goes forth at His feet.

6 He shall stand and measure the earth.  
He shall look and shake the nations.  
And the ancient mountains are shattered,  
The age-old hills shall bow.  
His Ways are everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of Kushan under sorrow,  
The curtains of the land of Midyan tremble.

8 Shall אַף־אֶז burn against the rivers?  
Is Your displeasure against the rivers,  
Is Your wrath against the sea,  
That You ride on Your horses,  
Your chariots of deliverance?

9 You uncover Your bow,  
The oaths of the rod of the Word. Selah.  
You cut through the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains shall see You, they tremble.  
The storm of water shall pass over.  
The deep shall give forth its voice,  
It shall lift up its hands.

11 Sun, moon shall stand still in their places.  
Like light Your arrows fly,  
Like lightning is Your glittering spear.

12 You step through the earth in rage,  
You thresh the gentiles in wrath.

13 You shall go forth to save Your people,  
To save Your Anointed.  
You shall smite the head from the house of the  
wicked,  
By laying bare from foundation to neck. Selah.

14 You shall pierce with his own arrows  
The head of his leaders.  
They stormed along to scatter me,  
Rejoicing as if to devour the poor in secret.

15 You shall tread the sea with Your horses,  
The foaming of many waters.

16 I heard, and my body trembled,  
My lips quivered at the sound,  
Rottenness came into my bones.  
And I trembled within myself,  
That I might rest for the day of distress,  
To come upon the people who would attack us.

17 Though the fig tree does not blossom,  
And there is no fruit on the vine,  
The yield of the olive has failed,  
And the fields brought forth no food,  
The flock has been cut off from the fold,  
And there is no herd in the stalls,  
18 Yet I exult in אִיִּי,   
I rejoice in the Elohim of my deliverance.  
19 אִיִּי the Adon is my strength.  
And He makes my feet like those of deer,  
And makes me walk on my high places.  
To the chief singer with my stringed instruments.

# TSEPHANYAH

צפניה יחזקאל

1 The word of יחזקאל which came to Tsephanyah son of Kushi, son of Gedalyahu, son of Amaryah, son of Hizqiyah, in the days of Yoshiyahu son of Amon, sovereign of Yahudah.

2 "I shall snatch away all from the face of the earth," declares יחזקאל -

3 "I snatch away man and beast, I snatch away the birds of the shamayim, and the fish of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks, with the wicked, when I shall cut off man from the face of the earth," declares יחזקאל.

4 "And I shall stretch out My hand against Yahudah, and against all the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and cut off every trace of Ba'al from this place, the names of the idolatrous priests, with the kohenim,

5 and those bowing down to the host of the shamayim on the house-tops, and those bowing themselves, swearing by יחזקאל and swearing by Malkam;

6 and those who turn away from following יחזקאל, and who have not sought יחזקאל or inquired of Him."

7 Hush in the presence of the Adon יחזקאל. For the day of יחזקאל is near, for יחזקאל has prepared a slaughter, He has qadosh His invited ones.

8 "And it shall be, in the day of the slaughter of יחזקאל, that I shall punish the rulers and the sons of the sovereign, and all such as are clad in foreign garments.

9 "And I shall punish on that day all who leap over the threshold, who fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 “And on that day there shall be,” declares אֱלֹהִים, “the sound of a cry from the Fish Gate, and of a howling from the Second Quarter, and of a great crashing from the hills.

11 “Howl, you inhabitants of Maḳtēsh, for all the merchant people shall be silenced, all those weighing out silver shall be cut off.

12 “And at that time it shall be, that I search Yerushalayim with lamps and punish the men who are settled on their dregs, who say in their heart, ‘אֱלֹהִים does no good, nor does He evil.’

13 “And their wealth shall become plunder, and their houses laid waste. And they shall build houses but not inhabit them, and they shall plant vineyards but not drink their wine.”

14 Near is the great day of אֱלֹהִים, near and hurrying greatly, the noise of the day of אֱלֹהִים. Let the mighty man then bitterly cry out!

15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of distress and trouble, a day of waste and ruin, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds, dense clouds,

16 a day of ram’s horn and alarm - against the walled cities and against the corner towers.

17 “And I shall bring distress on men, and they shall walk like blind men - because they have sinned against אֱלֹהִים, and their blood shall be poured out like dust and their flesh like dung.”

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of אֱלֹהִים. And by the fire of His jealousy all the earth shall be consumed, for He makes a sudden end of all those who dwell in the earth.

**2** Gather together, gather together, O nation without shame,

2 before the decree is born - the day shall pass on like chaff - before the burning wrath of אֲזָזָז comes upon you, before the day of wrath of אֲזָזָז comes upon you!

3 Seek אֲזָזָז, all you meek ones of the earth, who have done His Right-Ruling. Seek righteousness, seek meekness, if so be that you are hidden in the day of wrath of אֲזָזָז.

4 For Azzah is abandoned and Ashqelon laid waste, Ashdog is driven out at noonday and Eqron is uprooted.

5 Woe to the inhabitants of the seacoast, the nation of the Kerēthites! The word of אֲזָזָז is against you, O Kena'an, land of the Pelishtites, "And I shall destroy you, so that there is no inhabitant."

6 And the seacoast shall be pastures, shepherds' meadows and enclosures for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Yahudāh. They shall feed their flocks on it, at evening they lie down in the houses of Ashqelon. For אֲזָזָז their Elohim shall visit them and turn back their captivity.

8 "I have heard the reproach of Mo'ab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, with which they have reproached My people, and exalted themselves against their borders.

9 "Therefore, as I live," declares אֲזָזָז of hosts, the Elohim of Yisra'el, "Mo'ab shall be like Sedom, and the children of Ammon like Amorah - a possession for weeds and a pit of salt, and a waste forever, the remnant of My people plunder them, and the rest of My nation possess them."

10 This is what they get for their pride, because they have reproached and exalted themselves against the people of אֲזָזָז of hosts.

11 אֲשׁוּר shall be awesome to them, for He shall make all the mighty ones of the earth to shrivel, while all the coastlands of the nations bow down to Him, each one from his place.

12 “You too, O Kushites, are to be slain by My sword.”

13 And He shall stretch out His hand against the north, and destroy Ashshur, and make Ninewēh a waste, as dry as a wilderness.

14 And droves shall lie down in her midst, every beast of the nation, both pelican and bittern lodge in the tops of her columns, a voice singing at the window, ruin be at the threshold, for the cedar work is exposed.

15 This is the exultant city that is dwelling in safety, that said in her heart, “I am it, and there is none but me.” How she has become a waste, a place for beasts to lie down! Everyone who passes by her whistles and shakes his fist.

**3** Woe to her who is rebellious and defiled, the oppressing city!

2 She did not obey the voice, she did not accept instruction, she did not trust in אֲשׁוּר, she did not draw near to her Elohim.

3 Her rulers in her midst are roaring lions, her judges are evening wolves, they shall leave no bone until morning.

4 Her nebi'im are reckless, treacherous men. Her kohenim have profaned the Mishkan, they have done violence to the Torah.

5 אֲשׁוּר is righteous in her midst, He does no unrighteousness. Morning by morning He brings His Right-Ruling to light, it has not been lacking, yet the unrighteous one knows no shame.

6 “I have cut off nations, their corner towers are in ruins. I have made their streets deserted, with no one passing by. Their cities are destroyed, without man, without inhabitant.

7 “I have said, ‘Only revere Me, accept instruction.’ And her dwelling would not be cut off, all that I have appointed for her. But they rose up early, they corrupted all their deeds.

8 “Therefore wait for Me,” declares  $\text{יהוה}$ , “until the day I rise up for plunder. For My judgment is to gather nations, to assemble reigns, to pour out on them My rage, all my burning wrath. For by the fire of My jealousy all the earth shall be consumed.

9 “For then I shall turn unto the peoples a clean lip, so that they all call on the Name of  $\text{יהוה}$ , to serve Him with one shoulder.

10 “From beyond the rivers of Kush my worshippers, the daughter of My dispersed ones, shall bring My offering.

11 “In that day you shall not be put to shame for any of your deeds in which you have transgressed against Me, for then I shall remove from your midst your proud exulting ones, and you shall no more be haughty in My qodesh mountain.

12 “But I shall leave in your midst an oppressed and poor people, and they shall trust in the Name of  $\text{יהוה}$ .

13 “The remnant of Yisra’ël shall do no unrighteousness and speak no falsehood, nor is a tongue of deceit found in their mouth. For they shall feed their flocks and lie down, with none to frighten them.”

14 Shout for joy, O daughter of Tsiyon! Shout, O Yisra’ël! Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, O daughter of Yerushalayim!

15 אֱלֹהִים has turned aside your judgments. He has faced your enemy. The Sovereign of Yisra'el, אֱלֹהִים, is in your midst. No longer need you fear evil.

16 In that day it shall be said to Yerushalayim, "Do not fear, Tsiyon, do not let your hands be weak.

17 "אֱלֹהִים your Elohim in your midst, is mighty to save. He rejoices over you with joy, He is silent in His love, He rejoices over you with singing."

18 "I shall gather those who grieve about the appointed place, who are among you, to whom its reproach is a burden.

19 "See, I am dealing with all those afflicting you at that time. And I shall save the lame, and gather those who were cast out. And I shall give them for a praise and for a name in all the earth where they were put to shame.

20 "At that time I shall bring you in, even at the time I gather you, for I shall give you for a name, and for a praise, among all the peoples of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes," said אֱלֹהִים.

# HAGGAI

יגן זרם

- 1 In the second year Dareyawesh the sovereign, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, the word of אֱלֹהִים came by Haggai the nabi to Zerubbabel son of She'alti'el, governor of Yahuḏah, and to Yahoshua son of Yahotsadaq, the kohēn ha'gadol, saying,
- 2 "Thus spoke אֱלֹהִים of hosts, saying, 'This people have said, "The time has not come, the time the House of אֱלֹהִים is to be built." ' "
- 3 Then the word of אֱלֹהִים came by Haggai the nabi, saying,
- 4 "Is it time for you yourselves to dwell in your panelled houses, and this House be in ruins?"
- 5 And now, thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, "Consider your ways!
- 6 "You have sown much, but brought in little; eat, but do not have enough; drink, but you are not filled with drink; clothe yourselves, but no one is warm; and he who earns wages, earns wages to put into a bag with holes."
- 7 Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, "Consider your ways!
- 8 "Go up to the mountain, and you shall bring wood and build the House. And I will be pleased with it, and let Me be esteemed," said אֱלֹהִים.
- 9 "When you looked for much, then see, it came to little. And when you brought it home, I would blow on it. Why?" declares אֱלֹהִים of hosts. "Because of My House which lies in ruins, while each of you runs to his own house.
- 10 "Therefore the shamayim above you have withheld the dew, and the earth has withheld its fruit.
- 11 "And I called for a drought on the land, and on the mountains, and on the grain, and on the new wine, and on the oil, and on whatever the ground brings

forth, and on man, and on livestock, and on all the labour of the hands.”

12 Then Zerubbabel son of She’alti’el, and Yahoshua son of Yahotsadaq, the kohēn ha’gadol, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of אֱלֹהִים their Elohim, and the words of Haggai the nabi, as אֱלֹהִים their Elohim had sent him. And the people revered the presence of אֱלֹהִים.

13 And Haggai, the messenger of אֱלֹהִים, spoke the message of אֱלֹהִים to the people, saying, “I am with you, declares אֱלֹהִים.”

14 And אֱלֹהִים stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel son of She’alti’el, governor of Yahudah, and the spirit of Yahoshua son of Yahotsadaq, the kohēn ha’gadol, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people. And they came and worked on the House of אֱלֹהִים of hosts, their Elohim,

15 on the twenty-fourth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Dareyawesh the sovereign.

**2** In the seventh month, on the twenty-first of the month, the word of אֱלֹהִים came by Haggai the nabi, saying,

2 “Speak, please, to Zerubbabel son of She’alti’el, governor of Yahudah, and to Yahoshua son of Yahotsadaq, the kohēn ha’gadol, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

3 ‘Who is there left among you who saw this House in its former esteem? And how do you see it now? Is it not in your eyes as naught when compared to it?

4 ‘And now, be strong, Zerubbabel,’ declares אֱלֹהִים. ‘And be strong, Yahoshua, son of Yahotsadaq, the kohēn ha’gadol. And be strong, all you people of the land,’ declares אֱלֹהִים, ‘and work. For I am with you,’ declares אֱלֹהִים of hosts -

5 the Word that I Covenanted with you when you came out of Mitsrayim, and My Ruah is remaining in your midst, do not fear!’

6 “For thus said אֱלֹהֵינוּ of hosts, ‘Once more, in a little while, and I am shaking the shamayim and earth, the sea and dry land.

7 ‘And I shall shake all the nations, and they shall come to the delight of all the nations, and I shall fill this House with esteem,’ said אֱלֹהֵינוּ of hosts.

8 ‘The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine,’ declares אֱלֹהֵינוּ of hosts.

9 ‘Let the esteem of this latter House be greater than the former,’ said אֱלֹהֵינוּ of hosts. ‘And in this place I give peace,’ declares אֱלֹהֵינוּ of hosts.

10 “On the twenty-fourth of the ninth month, in the second year of Dareyawesh, the word of אֱלֹהֵינוּ came unto Haggai the nabi, saying,

11 “Thus said אֱלֹהֵינוּ hosts, ‘Now, ask the kohenim concerning the Torah, saying,

12 “If one bears qodesh meat in the fold of his garment, and with the edge he touches bread or stew, or wine or oil, or any food, is it qodesh?” ’ ” And the kohenim answered and said, “No.”

13 And Haggai said, “If someone defiled by a dead body touches any of these, is it defiled?” And the kohenim answered and said, “It is defiled.”

14 And Haggai answered and said, “ ‘So is this people, and so is this nation before Me,’ declares אֱלֹהֵינוּ, ‘and so is every work of their hands. And whatever they bring near there is defiled.

15 ‘But now, please consider, from this day onward: Before a stone was laid on a stone in the Hēykal of אֱלֹהֵינוּ,

16 since those days - one came to a heap of twenty, and there were ten; one came to the winepress to draw out fifty from the press, and there were twenty -

17 ‘I smote you with blight and mildew and hail in all the labours of your hands, and there was none of you with Me,’ declares אֱלֹהֵינוּ.

18 ‘Consider now from this day forward, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, from the day

that the foundation of the Hēykal of אֱלֹהִים was laid, consider it:

19 'Is the seed yet in the storehouse? And until now the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree have not yielded fruit! From this day on I shall barak you!' "

20 And a second time the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Haggai on the twenty-fourth day of the month, saying,

21 "Speak to Zerubbabel, the governor of Yahudah, saying, 'I am shaking the shamayim and earth.

22 'And I shall overturn the throne of reigns. And I shall destroy the might of the gentile reigns, and overturn the chariots and their riders. And the horses and their riders shall come down, each by the sword of his brother.

23 'In that day,' declares אֱלֹהִים of hosts, 'I shall take you, Zerubbabel My servant, son of She'alti'el,' declares אֱלֹהִים, 'and shall make you as a signet, for I have chosen you,' declares אֱלֹהִים of hosts."

## ZEKARYAH

זכריה אָזָרְיָהּ

1 In the eighth month of the second year of Dareyawesh, the word of אָזָרְיָהּ came to Zekaryah son of Berekyah, son of Iddo the nabi, saying,

2 “אָזָרְיָהּ was very wroth with your fathers.

3 “And you shall say to them, ‘Thus said אָזָרְיָהּ of hosts, “Turn back to Me,” declares אָזָרְיָהּ of hosts, “and I shall turn back to you,” declares אָזָרְיָהּ of hosts.

4 “Do not be like your fathers, to whom the former nebi'im proclaimed, saying, ‘Thus said אָזָרְיָהּ of hosts, “Turn back now from your evil ways and your evil deeds.” ’ But they did not obey or give heed to Me,” declares אָזָרְיָהּ.

5 “Your fathers, where are they? And the nebi'im, do they live forever?

6 “But My Words and My Laws, which I commanded My servants the nebi'im, did they not overtake your fathers?” “Then they turned back and said, ‘As אָזָרְיָהּ of hosts planned to do to us, according to our ways and according to our deeds, so He has done with us.’”

7 On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Dareyawesh, the word אָזָרְיָהּ of came to Zekaryah son of Berekyahu, son of Iddo the nabi, saying,

8 “I looked at night and saw a man riding on a red horse, and he was standing among the myrtle trees in the shade. And behind him were horses: red, sorrel, and white.”

9 And I said, “My master, what are these?” And the messenger who was speaking to me said to me, “Let me show you what they are.”

10 And the man who stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, “They are the ones אָזָרְיָהּ has

sent to go throughout the earth.”

11 And they answered the messenger of אֱלֹהִים, who stood among the myrtle trees, and said, “We have gone throughout the earth, and see, all the earth is at peace and rest.”

12 And the messenger of אֱלֹהִים answered and said, “O אֱלֹהִים of hosts, how long would You have no compassion on Yerushalayim and on the cities of Yahudah, against which You were enraged these seventy years?”

13 And אֱלֹהִים answered the messenger who talked to me, good words, comforting words.

14 And the messenger who spoke with me said to me, “Proclaim, saying, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, ‘I have been jealous for Yerushalayim and for Tsiyon with great jealousy.

15 “And I am very wroth with the nations who are at ease, for when I was a little wroth, they furthered the evil!”

16 ‘Therefore thus said אֱלֹהִים, “I shall return to Yerushalayim with compassion. My house shall be built in it,” declares אֱלֹהִים of hosts, “and a surveyor’s line be stretched out over Yerushalayim.” ’

17 “Again proclaim, saying, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, “Again My cities shall overflow with goodness. And אֱלֹהִים shall again comfort Tsiyon, and shall again choose Yerushalayim.” ’ ”

18 And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and saw four horns.

19 And I said to the messenger who was speaking to me, “What are these?” And he said to me, “These are the horns that have scattered Yahudah, Yisra’el, and Yerushalayim.”

20 And אֱלֹהִים showed me four craftsmen.

21 And I said, “What are these coming to do?” And he spoke saying, “These are the horns that scattered Yahudah, so that no one lifted up his head. But these come to trouble them, to throw down the horns of the

gentiles that lifted up their horn against the land of Yahudah to scatter it.”

**2** And I lifted up my eyes and looked, and saw a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 And I said, “Where are you going?” And he said to me, “To measure Yerushalayim, to see what is its width and what is its length.”

3 And see, the messenger who was speaking to me was going out. And another messenger was coming out to meet him,

4 and he said to him, “Run, speak to this young man, saying, ‘Yerushalayim is to remain unwalled, because of the many men and livestock in it.

5 ‘For I Myself am to her,’ declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , ‘a wall of fire all around, and for esteem I am in her midst.’ ”

6 “Oh, Oh! And flee from the land of the north,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , “for I have scattered you like the four winds of the shamayim,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

7 “Oh, Tsiyon! Escape, you who dwell with the daughter of Babel.”

8 For thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts - for the sake of esteem He sent me to the gentiles which plunder you: “For he who touches you touches the apple of My eye.

9 “For look, I am waving My hand against them, and they shall become spoil for their servants. And you shall know that  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts has sent Me.

10 “Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Tsiyon! For look, I am coming, and shall dwell in your midst,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

11 “And many gentiles shall be joined to  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  in that day, and they shall become My people. And I shall dwell in your midst. And you shall know that  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts has sent Me to you.

12 “And  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  shall inherit Yahudah, His portion in the Qodesh Land. And He shall again choose Yerushalayim.

13 “Hush, all flesh, before אֱלֹהִים, for He has roused Himself out of His qodesh dwelling!”

**3** And he showed me Yahoshua the kohēn ha’gadol standing before the messenger of אֱלֹהִים, and ha’Satan standing at his right hand to be an adversary to him.

2 And אֱלֹהִים said to ha’Satan, “אֱלֹהִים rebuke you, ha’Satan! אֱלֹהִים who has chosen Yerushalayim rebuke you! Is this not a brand plucked from the fire?”

3 And Yahoshua was dressed in filthy garments, and was standing before the messenger.

4 And He answered and spoke to those who stood before Him, saying, “Remove the filthy garments from him.” And to him He said, “See, I have removed your guilt from you, and shall put costly robes on you.”

5 And I said, “Let them put a clean turban on his head.” Then they put a clean turban on his head, and they put garments on him. And the messenger of אֱלֹהִים stood by.

6 And the messenger of אֱלֹהִים witnessed to Yahoshua, saying,

7 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, ‘If you walk in My Ways, and if you guard My duty, then you shall also rule My house, and also guard My courts. And I shall give you access among these standing here.

8 ‘Now listen, Yahoshua the kohēn ha’gadol, you and your companions who sit before you, for they are men of symbol. For look, I am bringing forth My Servant - the Branch.

9 ‘See the stone which I have put before Yahoshua: on one stone are seven eyes. See, I am engraving its inscription,’ declares אֱלֹהִים of hosts, ‘and I shall remove the guilt of that land in one day.

10 ‘In that day,’ declares אֱלֹהִים of hosts, ‘you shall invite one another, under the vine and under the fig tree.’ ”

4 And the messenger who was speaking to me came back and woke me up as a man is awakened from sleep.

2 And he said to me, "What do you see?" So I said, "I have looked, and see: a lampstand all of gold with a bowl on top of it, and on the stand seven lamps with seven spouts to the seven lamps.

3 "And two olive trees are by it, one at the right of the bowl and the other at its left."

4 Then I responded and spoke to the messenger who was speaking to me, saying, "What are these, my master?"

5 And the messenger who was speaking to me answered and said to me, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my master."

6 And he answered and said to me, "This is the word of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  to Zerubbabel, 'Not by might nor by power, but by My Ruah,' said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts.

7 'Who are you, great mountain, before Zerubbabel? A plain! And he shall bring forth the capstone with shouts of "Favour, favour to it!" ' "

8 And the word of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  came to me, saying,

9 "The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this House, and his hands shall complete it. And you shall know that  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts has sent Me to you.

10 "For who has despised the day of small *beginnings*? They shall rejoice when they see the plumb-line in the hand of Zerubbabel. These seven are the eyes of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , which diligently search throughout all the earth."

11 Then I responded and said to him, "What are these two olive trees, one at the right of the lampstand and the other at its left?"

12 And I responded a second time and said to him, "What are these two olive branches which empty golden *oil* from themselves by means of the two gold pipes?"

13 And he answered me and said, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my master."

14 And he said, "These are the two anointed ones, who stand beside the Adon of all the earth."

**5** And I lifted up my eyes again, and looked and saw a flying scroll.

2 And he said to me, "What do you see?" And I answered, "I see a flying scroll, twenty ammah long and ten ammah wide."

3 And he said to me, "This is the curse that goes forth over the face of all the earth: 'everyone who is stealing shall be cut off,' on the one side, according to it, and, 'everyone who has sworn *falsely* shall be cut off,' on the other side, according to it."

4 "I shall send it out," declares  $\text{אֲנִי}$  of hosts, "and it shall come into the house of the thief and the house of the one who shall swear falsely by My Name. And it shall remain in the midst of his house and shall consume it, both its timber and stones."

5 And the messenger who was speaking with me came out and said to me, "Lift up your eyes now, and see what this is that is going forth."

6 And I said, "What is it?" And he said, "It is an ĕphah-measure that is going forth." Again he said, "This is their appearance throughout the earth:

7 "And see, a lead cover lifted up, and this: a woman sitting inside the ĕphah-measure!"

8 And he said, "This is wickedness!" And he threw her down into the ĕphah-measure, and threw the lead weight over its mouth.

9 And I lifted up my eyes, and looked and saw two women, coming with the wind in their wings. And they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the ĕphah-measure between earth and the shamayim.

10 Then I said to the messenger who was speaking to me, "Where are they taking the ĕphah-measure?"

11 And he said to me, "To build a house for it in the land of Shin'ar. And it shall be established and rest there on its own base."

**6** And I lifted up my eyes again, and looked and saw four chariots coming from between two mountains, and the mountains were mountains of bronze.

2 With the first chariot were red horses, and with the second chariot black horses,

3 and with the third chariot white horses, and with the fourth chariot strong speckled horses.

4 So I responded and said to the messenger who was speaking to me, "What are these, my master?"

5 And the messenger answered and said to me, "These are four spirits of the shamayim, coming forth from presenting themselves before the Adon of all the earth.

6 "The one with the black horses is going out to the land of the north, and the white ones have gone out after them, and the speckled ones have gone out to the land of the south."

7 And the strong ones went out, eager to go, to walk to and fro in the earth. And He said, "Go, walk to and fro in the earth." So they walked to and fro in the earth.

8 And He called to me, and spoke to me, saying, "See, those who go toward the land of the north have given rest to My Ruah in the land of the north."

9 And the word of אִיָּאז came to me, saying,

10 "Receive the gift from the exiles, from Heldai, Tobiyah, and Yedayah, who have come from Babel. Then you shall go the same day and enter the house of Yoshiyah son of Tsephanyah.

11 "And you shall take the silver and gold, make a crown, and place it on the head of Yahoshua the son of Yahotsadaq, the kohēn ha'gadol,

12 and shall speak to him, saying, 'Thus said אִיָּאז of hosts, saying, "See, the Man whose name is the Branch! And from His place He shall branch out, and

He shall build the Hëykal of אֱלֹהִים.

13 “It is He who is going to build the Hëykal of אֱלֹהִים. It is He who is going to bear the splendour. And He shall sit and rule on His throne, and shall be a Kohën on His throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between Them both, ’ ”

14 while the crown is for a remembrance in the Hëykal of אֱלֹהִים to Hëlem, and to Tobiyah, and to Yedayah, and to Hën son of Tsephanyah.

15 “And those who are far away shall come and build the Hëykal of אֱלֹהִים. And you shall know that אֱלֹהִים of hosts has sent Me to you. And this shall be, if you diligently obey the voice of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.”

**7** And in the fourth year of Sovereign Dareyawesh it came to be that the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Zeḳaryah, on the fourth of the ninth month, Kislëw.

2 Now Bëyth Ĕl had sent Sar-Etser, with Reḡem-Meleḳ and his men, to pray before אֱלֹהִים,

3 speaking to the kohenim who belonged to the House of אֱלֹהִים of hosts, and to the neḅi'im, saying, “Should I weep in the fifth month and fast as I have done for so many years?”

4 Then the word of אֱלֹהִים of hosts came to me, saying,

5 “Speak to all the people of the land, and to the kohenim, saying, ‘When you fasted and lamented in the fifth and seventh months all these seventy years, did you truly fast for Me - for Me?’

6 ‘And when you ate and when you drank, was it not for those eating and for those drinking?’

7 ‘Are these not the words which אֱלֹהִים proclaimed through the former neḅi'im when Yerushalayim and the cities around it were inhabited and in safety, and the South and the low country were inhabited?’ ”

8 And the word of אֱלֹהִים came to Zeḳaryah, saying,

9 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, ‘Judge true right-ruling, show kindness and compassion everyone to his

brother.

10 “Do not oppress the widow or the fatherless, the stranger or the poor. And do not plot evil in your hearts against one another.’

11 “But they refused to listen, and they shrugged their shoulders, and stopped their ears from hearing.

12 “And they made their hearts like flint against hearing the Torah, and the words, which  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts had sent by His Ruah through the former nebi'im. Therefore great wrath came from  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts.

13 “And it came to be: as He called and they did not hear, so let them call, but I shall not hear,” said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts.

14 “And I scattered them with a storm wind among all the gentiles which they had not known. And the land was laid waste behind them, no one passing through or returning, for they made the pleasant land a waste.”

**8** And the word of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts came, saying,

2 “Thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts, ‘I shall be jealous for Tsiyon with great jealousy, with great wrath I shall be jealous for her.’

3 “Thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , ‘I shall return to Tsiyon, and I shall dwell in the midst of Yerushalayim. And Yerushalayim shall be called: City of the Truth, and the Mountain of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts, the Qodesh Mountain.’

4 “Thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts, ‘Again old men and old women shall dwell in the streets of Yerushalayim, each one with his staff in his hand because of great age,

5 and the streets of the city shall be filled with boys and girls playing in its streets.’

6 “Thus said  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts, ‘If it is marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in My eyes?’ declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts.

7 “Thus said **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** of hosts, ‘See, I am saving My people from the land of the sunrise and from the land of the sunset.

8 ‘And I shall bring them back, and they shall dwell in the midst of Yerushalayim. And they shall be My people, and I shall be their Elohim, in truth and in righteousness.’

9 “Thus said **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** of hosts, ‘Let your hands be strong, you who are listening in these days to these words, from the mouth of the neḇi’im, of the day the foundation was laid for the House of **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** of hosts, the Hēykal that was to be rebuilt.

10 ‘For before these days there was not a wage for a man, nor a hire for beast, and there was no peace for him who went out or came in, because of his enemies, and I turn all men one against another.

11 ‘But now I am not as in the former days to the remnant of this people,’ declares **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** of hosts.

12 ‘Because of the sowing of peace the vine gives its fruit, the ground gives her increase, and the shamayim give their dew. And I shall cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these.

13 ‘And it shall be, as you were a curse among the gentiles, O house of Yahudāh and house of Yisra’ēl, so I shall save you, and you shall be a beraḵah. Do not fear, let your hands be strong.’

14 “For thus said **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** of hosts, ‘As I purposed to do evil to you when your fathers provoked Me,’ declares **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** of hosts, ‘and I did not relent,

15 so again in these days I have purposed to do good to Yerushalayim and to the house of Yahudāh. Do not fear!

16 ‘These are the words you should do: speak the truth to one another, judge with truth and Right-Ruling for peace in your gates.

17 ‘And do not plot evil in your heart against another, and do not love a false oath. For all these I hate,’ declares **אֱלֹהֵינוּ**.”

18 And the word of אֱלֹהִים of hosts came to me, saying,  
 19 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, ‘The fast of the fourth,  
 and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh,  
 and the fast of the tenth, are to be joy and gladness,  
 and pleasant Appointed Times for the house of  
 Yahudah - and they shall love the truth and the  
 peace.’

20 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, ‘Peoples shall yet come,  
 inhabitants of many cities,

21 and the inhabitants of the one go to another,  
 saying, “Let us earnestly go and pray before אֱלֹהִים,  
 and seek אֱלֹהִים of hosts. I myself am going.”

22 ‘And many peoples and strong nations shall come  
 to seek אֱלֹהִים of hosts in Yerushalayim, and to pray  
 before אֱלֹהִים.’

23 “Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, ‘In those days ten men  
 from all languages of the nations take hold, they shall  
 take hold of the edge of the garment of a man, a  
 Yahudi, saying, “Let us go with you, for we have  
 heard that Elohim is with you.” ’ ”

**9** The message of the word of אֱלֹהִים against the land  
 of Hadrak, and Dammeseq its resting place - when the  
 eye of man and all the tribes of Yisra’el are on אֱלֹהִים -  
 2 and Hamath also borders on it, Tsor and Tsidon,  
 though they are very wise.

3 For Tsor built herself a tower, heaped up silver like  
 the dust, and gold like the mud of the streets.

4 See, אֱלֹהִים shall dispossess her, and He shall  
 destroy her power in the sea, and she shall be  
 consumed by fire.

5 Ashqelon sees it and fears, Azzah too, writhing in  
 anguish, and Eqron, for her expectation has dried up.  
 And the sovereign shall perish from Azzah, and  
 Ashqelon shall not be inhabited.

6 “And a half-breed shall settle in Ashdog. So I shall  
 cut off the pride of the Pelishtites,

7 and shall take away his blood from his mouth, and

the abominations from between his teeth. And he shall remain, even he, to our Elohim, and he shall be like a leader in Yahudāh, and Eqrōn like a Yebūsite.

8 “And I shall encamp around My house, against an army, against him who passes by and him who returns, so that no oppressor passes through them again, for now I have seen with My eyes.

9 “Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Tsiyon! Shout, O daughter of Yerushalayim! See, your Sovereign is coming to you, He is righteous and endowed with deliverance, humble and riding on a donkey, a colt, the foal of a donkey.

10 “And I shall cut off the chariot from Ephrayim and the horse from Yerushalayim. And the battle bow shall be cut off. And He shall speak peace to the nations, and His rule is from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth.

11 “Also you, because of the blood of your covenant, I shall send your prisoners out of the pit.

12 “Return to the stronghold, you prisoners of the expectation. Even today I declare that I return double to you.

13 “For I shall bend Yahudāh for Me, I shall fill the bow with Ephrayim, and I shall stir up your sons, O Tsiyon, against your sons, O Yawan, and I shall make you like the sword of a mighty man.”

14 And אִיִּי shall appear for them, and His arrow go forth like lightning, and the Adon אִיִּי sound the ram’s horn. And He shall go with whirlwinds from the south,

15 אִיִּי of hosts shall shield them. And they shall devour and trample on sling stones. And they shall drink, roar as if with wine, and they shall be filled like basins, like the corners of the altar.

16 And אִיִּי their Elohim shall save them in that day, as the flock of His people, for the stones of a diadem, sparkling over His land.

17 For what goodness is His, and what comeliness is

His. Grain make the young men thrive, and new wine the maidens!

**10** Ask אֱלֹהִים for rain in the time of the latter rain, אֱלֹהִים who makes storm clouds. And He gives them showers of rain, the plants in the field to everyone.

2 For the household idols spoke emptiness, the diviners saw falsehood, and relate dreams of deceit, they comfort in vain. Therefore they have wandered about like sheep. They are afflicted, for there is no shepherd.

3 “My wrath burns against the shepherds, and I lay a charge against the leaders. For אֱלֹהִים of hosts shall visit His flock, the house of Yahudāh, and make them like His splendid horse in battle.

4 “From him comes the corner-stone, from him the tent peg, from him the battle bow, from him every ruler, together.

5 “And they shall be like mighty men, who trample down the mud of the streets in the battle. And they shall fight because אֱלֹהִים is with them, and the riders on horses shall be put to shame.

6 “And I shall make the house of Yahudāh mighty, and save the house of Yosēph. And I shall bring them back, because I have compassion on them. And they shall be as though I had not pushed them aside. For I am אֱלֹהִים their Elohim, and I answer them.

7 “And Ephrayim shall be as a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as if with wine. And their children shall see and rejoice, their heart exulting in אֱלֹהִים.

8 “I shall whistle for them and gather them, for I shall ransom them. And they shall increase as they once increased.

9 “Though I sow them among peoples, they shall remember Me in places far away. And they shall live, together with their children, and they shall return.

10 “And I shall bring them back from the land of Mitsrayim, and gather them from Ashshur, and bring

them into the land of Gil'ad and Lebanon, until no more room is found for them.

11 "And He shall pass through the sea of distress, and strike the waves of the sea, and all the depths of the River shall dry up. And the pride of Ashshur shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Mitsrayim be taken away.

12 "And I shall make them mighty in אִיִּי, so that they walk up and down in His Name," declares אִיִּי.

**11** Open your doors, O Lebanon, and let fire devour your cedars.

2 Howl, O cypress, for the cedar has fallen, because the mighty are ravaged. Howl, O oaks of Bashan, for the dense forest has come down.

3 Listen! The howling of shepherds, for their splendour is ravaged. Listen! The roaring of lions, for the pride of the Yardēn is ravaged.

4 Thus said אִיִּי my Elohim, "Feed the flock for slaughter,

5 whose owners slaughter them and feel no guilt, and their sellers say, 'Baruk be אִיִּי, for I have become rich.' And their own shepherds do not spare them.

6 "For I shall no longer spare the inhabitants of the land," declares אִיִּי. "But see, I am delivering up mankind, each one into his neighbour's hand and into the hand of his sovereign. And they shall crush the earth, but I do not deliver from their hand."

7 So I shepherded the flock meant for slaughter, the truly poor of the flock. And I took for myself two staffs, the one I called Pleasantness, and the other I called Unity, and I shepherded the flock.

8 Then I sent off the three shepherds in one month, for my being despised them, and their being also loathed me.

9 So I said, "I am not shepherding you. Let the dying die, and the straying stray, and let those who are left

eat each other's flesh.”

10 And I took my staff, Pleasantness, and cut it in two, to break the covenant which I had made with all the peoples.

11 So it was broken on that day. And the poor of the flock, who were watching me, knew that it was the word of אֱלֹהִים.

12 And I said to them, “If it is good in your eyes, give me my wages. And if not, refrain.” So they weighed out for my wages thirty pieces of silver.

13 And אֱלֹהִים said to me, “Throw it to the potter,” the splendid price at which I was valued by them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them into the House of אֱלֹהִים for the potter.

14 Then I cut in two my other staff, Unity, to break the brotherhood between Yahudāh and Yisra'ël.

15 And אֱלֹהִים said to me, “Take again the implements of a foolish shepherd.

16 “For look, I am raising up a shepherd in the land who does not visit those straying, nor seek the young, nor heal those that are broken, nor feed those that still stand. But he eats the flesh of the fat and tears off their hooves.

17 “Woe to the worthless shepherd forsaking the flock! Let a sword be upon his arm and upon his right eye! His arm shall wither and his right eye shall be dimmed.”

**12** The message of the word of אֱלֹהִים against Yisra'ël. אֱלֹהִים, stretching out the shamayim, and laying the foundation of the earth, and forming the spirit of man within him, declares,

2 “See, I am making Yerushalayim a cup of reeling to all the people all around, and also against Yahudāh it is in the siege against Yerushalayim.

3 “And in that day it shall be that I make Yerushalayim a very heavy stone for all peoples - all lifting it are severely injured. And all the nations of the

earth shall be gathered against it.

4 “In that day,” declares  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ , “I smite every horse with bewilderment and its rider with madness. And on the house of Yahudāh I open My eyes, but every horse of the peoples I smite with blindness.

5 “And the leaders of Yahudāh shall say in their heart, ‘The inhabitants of Yerushalayim are a strength to me, through  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  of hosts, their Elohim.’

6 “In that day I make the leaders of Yahudāh like a fire pot among trees, and like a torch of fire in the sheaves. And they shall consume all the peoples all around, on the right and on the left. And Yerushalayim shall dwell again in her own place, in Yerushalayim.

7 “And  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  shall save the tents of Yahudāh first, so that the comeliness of the house of Dawīd and the comeliness of the inhabitants of Yerushalayim would not become greater than that of Yahudāh.

8 “In that day  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  shall shield the inhabitants of Yerushalayim. And the feeble among them in that day shall be like Dawīd, and the house of Dawīd like Elohim, like the Messenger of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  before them!

9 “And it shall be in that day that I seek to destroy all the gentiles that come against Yerushalayim.

10 “And I shall pour on the house of Dawīd and on the inhabitants of Yerushalayim a spirit of favour and prayers. And they shall look upon Me whom they pierced, and they shall mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son. And they shall be in bitterness over Him as a bitterness over the first-born.

11 “In that day the mourning in Yerushalayim is going to be great, like the mourning at Haḡadū Rimmon in the valley of Meḡiddon.

12 “And the land shall mourn, every clan by itself: the clan of the house of Dawīd by itself, and their women by themselves; the clan of the house of Nathan by itself, and their women by themselves;

13 the clan of the house of Lēwi by itself, and their women by themselves; the clan of Shim'i by itself, and

their women by themselves;

14 all the rest of the clans, every clan by itself, and their women by themselves.

**13** “In that day a fountain shall be opened for the house of Dawid and for the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, for sin and for uncleanness.

2 “And it shall be in that day,” declares **יהוה** of hosts, “that I cut off the names of the idols from the earth, and they shall be remembered no more, and I shall also remove the prophets and the unclean spirit from the earth.

3 “And it shall be, when one naba again, then his father and mother who brought him forth shall say to him, ‘You shall not live, because you have spoken falsehood in the Name of **יהוה**.’ And his father and mother who brought him forth shall pierce him through when he naba.

4 “And it shall be in that day that the nebi'im shall be ashamed, everyone of his vision when he naba, and not put a hairy robe on in order to deceive,

5 but shall say, ‘I am no nabi, I am a farmer, for a man sold me as a slave in my youth.

6 “And one shall say to him, ‘What are these wounds in your hands?’ And he shall say, ‘Because I was wounded at home by those who love me.’

7 “O sword, awake against My Shepherd, against the Man who is My Companion,” declares **יהוה** of hosts. “Smite the Shepherd, and let the sheep be scattered. But I shall turn My hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shall be throughout all the land,” declares **יהוה**, “that two thirds therein are cut off and die, and one third is left therein.

9 “And I shall bring the third into fire, and refine them as silver is refined, and try them as gold is tried. They shall call on My Name, and I shall answer them. I shall say, ‘This is My people,’ while they say, ‘**יהוה** is my

Elohim.' ”

**14** See, a day shall come for אֲרָמָז, and your spoil shall be divided in your midst.

2 And I shall gather all the gentiles to battle against Yerushalayim. And the city shall be taken, the houses plundered, and the women ravished. Half of the city shall go into exile, but the remnant of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 And אֲרָמָז shall go forth, and He shall fight against those gentiles, as He fights in the day of battle.

4 And in that day His feet shall stand upon the Mount of Olives, which faces Yerushalayim on the east. And the Mount of Olives shall be split in two, from east to west, a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall move toward the north and half of it toward the south.

5 And you shall flee to the valley of My mountain - for the valley of the mountains reaches to Atsal. And you shall flee as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzziyah sovereign of Yahudah. And אֲרָמָז my Elohim shall come - all the qodeshim with You.

6 And in that day it shall be: there is no light, it is dark.

7 And it shall be one day which is known to אֲרָמָז, neither day nor night, but at evening time there shall be light.

8 And in that day it shall be that living waters flow from Yerushalayim, half of them toward the eastern sea and half of them toward the western sea, in summer as well as in winter.

9 And אֲרָמָז shall be Sovereign over all the earth. In that day there shall be one אֲרָמָז, and His Name one.

10 All the land shall be changed into a desert plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Yerushalayim, and she shall be raised up and inhabited in her place from Binyamin's Gate to the place of the First Gate and the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Hanane'el to the

winepresses of the sovereign.

11 And they shall dwell in her, and there shall be no more utter destruction, but Yerushalayim shall be safely inhabited.

12 And this is the plague with which אִיָּאֵז plagues all the people who fought against Yerushalayim: their flesh shall decay while they stand on their feet, and their eyes decay in their sockets, and their tongues decay in their mouths.

13 And it shall be in that day that a great confusion from אִיָּאֵז is among them, and everyone of them shall seize the hand of his neighbour, and his hand rise up against his neighbour's hand.

14 And Yahudah shall fight at Yerushalayim as well. And the wealth of all the gentiles round about shall be gathered together: gold, and silver, and garments in great quantities.

15 So also is the plague on the horse and the mule, on the camel and the donkey, and on all the cattle that are in those camps - as this plague.

16 And it shall be that all who are left from all the gentiles which came up against Yerushalayim, shall go up from year to year to bow themselves to the Sovereign, אִיָּאֵז of hosts, and to celebrate the Festival of Sukkoth.

17 And it shall be, that if anyone of the clans of the earth does not come up to Yerushalayim to bow himself to the Sovereign, אִיָּאֵז of hosts, on them there is to be no rain.

18 And if the clan of Mitsrayim does not come up and enter in, then there is none. On them is the plague with which אִיָּאֵז plagues the gentiles who do not come up to celebrate the Festival of Sukkoth.

19 This is the punishment of Mitsrayim and the punishment of all the gentiles that do not come up to observe the Festival of Sukkoth.

20 In that day "QODESH TO אִיָּאֵז" shall be engraved on the bells of the horses. And the pots in the House

of אִיִּזְרָאֵל shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 And every pot in Yerushalayim and Yahudah shall be qodesh to אִיִּזְרָאֵל of hosts. And all those who slaughter shall come and take them and cook in them. And there shall no longer be a merchant in the House of אִיִּזְרָאֵל of hosts, in that day.

## MAL'AKI

מלאכי

1 The message of the word of אֱלֹהִים to Yisra'el by Mal'aki.

2 "I have loved you," said אֱלֹהִים. "But you asked, 'In what way have You loved us?' "Was not Ėsaw Ya'aqob's brother?" declares אֱלֹהִים. "And I love Ya'aqob,

3 but I have hated Ėsaw, and have laid waste his mountains and his inheritance for the dragons of the wilderness."

4 If Edom says, "We have been beaten down, let us return and build the ruins," אֱלֹהִים of hosts said thus: "Let them build, but I tear down. And they shall be called 'Border of wickedness', and the people against whom אֱלֹהִים is enraged forever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and you shall say, 'Great is אֱלֹהִים beyond the border of Yisra'el!'

6 "A son esteems his father, and a servant his master. And if I am the Father, where is My esteem? And if I am an Adon, where is My reverence? said אֱלֹהִים of hosts to you kohenim who despise My Name. But you asked, 'In what way have we despised Your Name?'

7 "You are presenting defiled food on My altar. But you asked, 'In what way have we defiled You?' Because you say, 'The table of אֱלֹהִים is despicable.'

8 "And when you present the blind as a slaughtering, is it not evil? And when you present the lame and sick, is it not evil? Bring it then to your governor! Would he be pleased with you? Would he accept you favorably?" said אֱלֹהִים of hosts.

9 "And now, entreat the face of Ėl to show favour to us. This has been done by your hands. Would He show favour to you?" said of אֱלֹהִים of hosts.

10 “Who among you who would shut the doors, so that you would not kindle fire on My altar for naught? I have no pleasure in you,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, “Nor do I accept an offering from your hands.

11 “For from the rising of the sun, even to its going down, My Name is great among nations. And in every place incense is presented to My Name, and a clean offering. For My Name is great among nations,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts.

12 “But you are profaning Me, in that you say, ‘The table of אֱלֹהִים is defiled, and its fruit, its food, is despicable.’

13 “And you said, ‘Oh, what weariness!’ and you sneered at it,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts. “And you brought in plunder, and the lame, and the sick - thus you have brought in the offering! Should I accept this from your hand?” said אֱלֹהִים.

14 “But cursed be the deceiver who has a male in his flock, and makes a vow, but is slaughtering to אֱלֹהִים what is blemished. For I am a great Sovereign,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts,” and My Name is revered among nations.

**2** “And now, O kohenim, this command is for you.

2 “If you do not hear, and if you do not take it to heart, to give esteem to My Name,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, “I shall send a curse upon you, and I shall curse your birekoth. And indeed, I have cursed them, because you do not take it to heart.

3 “See, I shall rebuke your seed, and scatter dung before your faces, the dung of your festivals. And you shall be taken away with it.

4 “And you shall know that I have sent this command to you, as being My Covenant with Lěwi,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts.

5 “My Covenant with him was ḥai and peace, and I gave them to him, to revere. And he revered Me, and stood in awe of My Name.

6 “The Torah of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found on his lips. He walked with Me in peace and straightness, and turned many away from wickedness.

7 “For the lips of a kohēn should guard knowledge, and they seek the Torah from his mouth, for he is the messenger of אֱלֹהִים of hosts.

8 “But you, you have turned from the Way, you have caused many to stumble in the Torah. You have corrupted the covenant of Lěwi,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts.

9 “And I also, I shall make you despised and low before all the people, because you are not guarding My Ways, and are showing partiality in the Torah.”

10 Have we not all one Father? Did not one Ėl create us? Why do we act treacherously against one another, to profane the Covenant of the fathers?

11 Yahudāh has acted treacherously, and an abomination has been done in Yisra’ēl and in Yerushalayim, for Yahudāh has profaned what is qodesh to אֱלֹהִים - which He had loved - and has married the daughter of a foreign mighty one.

12 Let אֱלֹהִים cut off from the tents of Ya’aqob the man who does this - stirring up or answering and bringing an offering to אֱלֹהִים of hosts!

13 And this you have done a second time: you cover the altar of אֱלֹהִים with tears, with weeping and crying, because He no longer regards the offering, nor receives it with pleasure from your hands.

14 And you said, “Why?” Because אֱלֹהִים has been witness between you and the wife of your youth, against whom you have acted treacherously, though she is your companion and the wife of your covenant.

15 And did He not make one? And He had the remnant of the Ruah? And what is the one? He seeks a seed of Elohim. So you shall guard your spirit, and let none act treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 “For I hate divorce,” said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’ēl,

“and the one who covers his garment with cruelty,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts. “So you shall guard your spirit, and do not act treacherously.”

17 You have wearied אֱלֹהִים with your words, and you have said, “In what way have we wearied Him?” In that you say, “Everyone who does evil is good in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, and He is delighting in them,” or, “Where is the Elohim of Right-Ruling?”

**3** “See, I am sending My messenger, and he shall prepare the way before Me. Then suddenly the Adon you are seeking comes to His Hēykal, even the Messenger of the Covenant, in whom you delight. See, He is coming,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts.

2 “And who is able to bear the day of His coming, and who is able to stand when He appears? For He is like the fire of a refiner, and like the soap of a launderer.

3 “And He shall sit as a refiner and a cleanser of silver. And He shall cleanse the sons of Lēwi, and refine them as gold and silver, and they shall belong to אֱלֹהִים, bringing near an offering in righteousness.

4 “Then shall the offering of Yahudāh and Yerushalayim be pleasant to אֱלֹהִים, as in the days of old, as in former years.

5 “And I shall draw near to you for right-ruling. And I shall be a swift witness against the practisers of witchcraft, and against adulterers, and against them that swear to falsehood, and against those who oppress the wage earner in his wages and widows and the fatherless, and those who turn away a sojourner and do not revere Me,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts.

6 “For I am אֱלֹהִים, I shall not change, and you, O sons of Ya’aqob, shall not come to an end.

7 “From the days of your fathers you have turned aside from My Laws and did not guard them. Turn back to Me, and I shall turn back to you,” said אֱלֹהִים

- of hosts. “But you said, ‘In what shall we turn back?’
- 8 “Would a man rob Elohim? Yet you are robbing Me! But you said, ‘In what have we robbed You?’ In the tithe and the offering!
- 9 “You have cursed Me with a curse, for you are robbing Me, this nation, all of it!
- 10 “Bring all the tithes into the store-house, and let there be food in My house. And please prove Me in this,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, “whether I do not open for you the windows of the shamayim, and shall pour out for you boundless beraḥah!
- 11 “And I shall rebuke the devourer for you, so that it does not destroy the fruit of your ground, nor does the vine fail to bear fruit for you in the field,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts.
- 12 “And all nations shall call you baruḳ, for you shall be a land of delight,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts.
- 13 “Your words have been harsh against Me,” said אֱלֹהִים, “but you have said, ‘What have we spoken against You?’
- 14 “You have said, ‘It is worthless to serve Elohim. And what did we gain when we guarded His Charge, and when we walked as mourners before אֱלֹהִים of hosts?
- 15 And now we are calling the proud baruḳ - not only are the doers of wickedness built up, but they also try Elohim and escape.’ ”
- 16 Then shall those who revere אֱלֹהִים speak to one another, and אֱלֹהִים listen and hear, and a book of remembrance be written before Him, of those who revere אֱלֹהִים, and those who think upon His Name.
- 17 “And they shall be Mine,” said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, “on the day that I prepare a treasured possession. And I shall spare them as a man spares his own son who serves him.
- 18 “Then you shall again see between the righteous and the wicked, between one who serves Elohim and one who does not serve Him.

4 “For look, the day shall come, burning like a furnace, and all the proud, and every wicked one shall be stubble. And the day that shall come shall burn them up,” said אֲרֻכַּיִם of hosts, “which leaves to them neither root nor branch.

2 “But to you who revere My Name the Brilliance of Righteousness shall arise with healing in His wings. And you shall go out and leap for joy like calves from the stall.

3 “And you shall trample the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day that I do this,” said אֲרֻכַּיִם of hosts.

4 “Remember the Torah of Mosheh, My servant, which I commanded him in Ḥorēḇ for all Yisra’el - Laws and Right-Rulings.

5 “See, I am sending you Ėliyahu the naḇi before the coming of the great and awesome day of אֲרֻכַּיִם.

6 “And he shall turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with utter destruction.”

## TEHILLIM

אֲשֶׁר לַיְהוָה תְהִלִּים

1 Baruk is the man who shall not walk in the counsel  
of the wicked,

And shall not stand in the path of sinners,  
And shall not sit in the seat of scoffers,

2 But his delight is in the Torah of אֱלֹהִים,  
And he meditates in His Torah day and night.

3 For he shall be as a tree  
Planted by the rivers of water,  
That yields its fruit in its season,  
And whose leaf does not wither,  
And whatever he does prospers.

4 The wicked are not so,  
But are like the chaff which the wind blows away.

5 Therefore the wicked shall not rise in the  
judgment,  
Nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For אֱלֹהִים knows the way of the righteous,  
But the way of the wicked comes to naught.

2 Why do the gentiles rage,  
And the peoples meditate emptiness?

2 The sovereigns of the earth take their stand,  
And the rulers take counsel together,  
Against אֱלֹהִים and against His Mashiah,

3 "Let us tear apart Their bonds,  
And throw away Their ropes from us."

4 He who is sitting in the shamayim laughs,  
אֱלֹהִים mocks at them.

5 Then He speaks to them in His wrath,  
And troubles them in His rage,

6 “But I, I have put My Sovereign  
On Tsiyon, My qodesh mountain.”  
7 “I inscribe for a law:  
אֱלֹהִים has said to Me,  
‘You are My Bën,  
Today I have brought You forth.  
8 ‘Ask of Me,  
And I make the gentiles Your inheritance,  
And the ends of the earth Your possession.  
9 ‘Break them with a rod of iron,  
Dash them to pieces like a potter’s vessel.’ ”  
10 And now, be wise, O sovereigns;  
Be instructed, you rulers of the earth.  
11 Serve אֱלֹהִים with reverence,  
And rejoice with trembling.  
12 Kiss the Bën, lest He be enraged,  
And you perish in the way,  
For soon His wrath is to be kindled.  
Baruֹךְ are all those taking refuge in Him.

**3** A psalm of Dawid, when he fled from Aבshalom  
his son.

1 O אֱלֹהִים, how my adversaries have increased!  
Many rising up against me.  
2 Many are saying of me,  
“There is no deliverance for him in Elohim.” Selah.  
3 But You, O אֱלֹהִים, are a shield for me,  
My esteem, and the One lifting up my head.  
4 I cried to אֱלֹהִים with my voice,  
And He heard me from His qodesh mountain. Selah.  
5 I, I lay down and slept;  
I awoke, for אֱלֹהִים sustained me.  
6 I am not afraid of ten thousands of people  
Who have turned themselves against me all around.

7 Arise, O אֱלֹהִים;  
 Save me, O my Elohim!  
 Because You have smitten all my enemies on the  
 cheek;  
 You have broken the teeth of the wicked.  
 8 Deliverance belongs to אֱלֹהִים.  
 Your berakah is on Your people. Selah.

**4** To the chief singer, on stringed instruments. A  
 psalm of Dawid.

1 Answer me when I call, O Elohim of my  
 righteousness!  
 You gave relief to me when I was in distress;  
 Show favour to me, and hear my prayer.  
 2 Till when, O you sons of men,  
 Would you turn my esteem to shame,  
 Would you love emptiness, seek falsehood? Selah.  
 3 But know that אֱלֹהִים has separated a kind one for  
 Himself;  
 אֱלֹהִים hears when I call to Him.  
 4 Tremble, and do not sin.  
 Speak within your heart on your bed, and be still.  
 Selah.  
 5 Offer slaughterings of righteousness,  
 And trust in אֱלֹהִים.  
 6 Many are saying, "Who would show us good?"  
 אֱלֹהִים, lift up the light of Your face upon us.  
 7 You have put more gladness in my heart,  
 Than in the season that their grain and wine  
 increased.  
 8 I lie down in peace altogether, and sleep;  
 For You alone, O אֱלֹהִים, make me dwell in safety.

**5** To the chief singer, on flute. A psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Give ear to my words, O אֱלֹהִים,  
Consider my meditation.
- 2 Attend to the voice of my cry,  
My Sovereign and my Elohim,  
For unto You I pray.
- 3 O אֱלֹהִים, in the morning You hear my voice;  
I present myself to You in the morning, and I look  
up.
- 4 For You are not an Ėl taking delight in  
wickedness,  
Nor does evil dwell with You.
- 5 The boasters do not stand before Your eyes;  
You hate all workers of wickedness.
- 6 You destroy those speaking falsehood;  
אֱלֹהִים loathes a man of blood and deceit.
- 7 But I, I enter Your house  
In the greatness of Your kindness;  
I bow myself toward Your qodesh Hěykal in Your  
reverence.
- 8 O אֱלֹהִים, lead me in Your righteousness because  
of those watching me;  
Make Your way straight before my face.
- 9 For there is no stability in their mouth;  
Their inward part is destruction;  
Their throat is an open grave;  
They flatter with their tongue.
- 10 Declare them guilty, O Elohim!  
Let them fall by their own counsels;  
Thrust them away for their many transgressions,  
Because they have rebelled against You.
- 11 But let all who take refuge in You rejoice;  
Let them ever shout for joy, because You shelter  
them;  
And let those who love Your Name exult in You.

12 For You barak the righteous, O אֱלֹהִים;  
You surround him with favour as with a shield.

**6** To the chief singer, with stringed instruments on lyre. A psalm of Dawid.

1 O אֱלֹהִים, do not rebuke me in Your displeasure,  
Nor discipline me in Your wrath.  
2 Show favour to me, O אֱלֹהִים, for I am fading  
away;  
O אֱלֹהִים, heal me, for my bones have been troubled.  
3 And my being has been greatly troubled;  
And You, O אֱלֹהִים - till when?  
4 Return, O אֱלֹהִים, rescue my life!  
Oh, save me for Your kindness' sake!  
5 For in death there is no remembrance of You;  
Who gives You thanks in the grave?  
6 I have grown weary with my groaning;  
Every night I flood my bed;  
I drench my couch with my tears.  
7 My eye has grown dim because of grief;  
It grows old because of all my adversaries.  
8 Depart from me, all you workers of wickedness;  
For אֱלֹהִים has heard the voice of my weeping.  
9 אֱלֹהִים has heard my pleading;  
אֱלֹהִים receives my prayer.  
10 Let all my enemies be ashamed and greatly  
troubled;  
They turn back suddenly, ashamed.

**7** A melodious poem of Dawid, which he sang to אֱלֹהִים, concerning the words of Kush the Binyamite.

1 O אֱלֹהִים, my Elohim, in You I have taken refuge;  
Save me from all my pursuers; and deliver me,  
2 Lest they tear at my throat like a lion,  
Rending in pieces, with no one to deliver.

3 O אֱלֹהִים my Elohim, if I have done this:  
If there is unrighteousness in my hands,  
4 If I have done evil to him who was at peace with  
me,  
Or have plundered my enemy without cause,  
5 Let the enemy pursue me and overtake my  
being,  
And trample my life to the ground,  
And lay my esteem in the dust. Selah.  
6 Arise, O אֱלֹהִים, in Your displeasure;  
Lift Yourself up against the rage of my adversaries,  
And awake for me!  
You shall command judgment!  
7 And let the congregation of the peoples gather  
about You;  
And over them return on high.  
8 אֱלֹהִים judges the peoples;  
Judge me, O אֱלֹהִים, according to my righteousness,  
And according to my integrity within me.  
9 Please let the evil of the wicked be ended,  
And establish the righteous;  
For the righteous Elohim is a trier of hearts and  
kidneys.  
10 My shield is upon Elohim,  
Who saves the upright in heart.  
11 Elohim is a righteous judge.  
And Ėl is enraged every day,  
12 If one does not repent!  
He sharpens His sword,  
He bends His bow and makes it ready,  
13 And He has prepared for Himself instruments of  
death,  
He makes His arrows hot for pursuers.

- 14 See, he who is bound with wickedness,  
And has conceived trouble and brought forth  
falsehood,  
15 He has made a pit and dug it out,  
And falls into the ditch he made!  
16 His trouble turns back upon his own head,  
And his wickedness comes down on the top of his  
head.  
17 I give thanks to אֱלֹהִים according to His  
righteousness,  
And praise the Name of אֱלֹהִים Most High.

**8** To the chief singer, on harp. A psalm of Dawid.

- 1 O אֱלֹהִים, our Adon, how excellent is Your Name  
in all the earth,  
You who made Your splendour above the  
shamayim!  
2 Out of the mouth of children and infants  
You have founded strength,  
Because of Your adversaries,  
To put an end to enemy and avenger.  
3 For I see Your shamayim, the work of Your  
fingers,  
The moon and the stars, which You have  
established.  
4 What is man that You remember him?  
And the son of man that You visit him?  
5 Yet You have made him a little less than Elohim,  
And have crowned him with esteem and splendour.  
6 You made him rule over the works of Your hands;  
You have put all under his feet,  
7 All sheep and oxen,  
And also the beasts of the field,

8 The birds of the shamayim, and the fish of the sea,

Passing through the paths of the seas.

9 O אֱלֹהִים, our Adon,

How excellent is Your Name in all the earth!

**9** To the chief singer, on 'Death of the son.' A psalm of Dawid.

1 I praise You, O אֱלֹהִים, with all my heart;  
I declare all Your wonders.

2 I rejoice and exult in You;  
I sing praise to Your Name, O Most High.

3 When my enemies turn back,  
They stumble and perish before You.

4 For You executed my right and my cause,  
You sat on the throne judging in righteousness.

5 You have rebuked the gentiles,  
You have destroyed the wicked,  
You have wiped out their name forever and ever.

6 The enemy is no more – ruins everlasting!  
And You have uprooted the cities;  
Even their remembrance has perished.

7 But אֱלֹהִים abides forever,  
He is preparing His throne for judgment.

8 And He judges the world in righteousness,  
He judges the peoples in straightness.

9 And אֱלֹהִים is a refuge for the crushed one,  
A refuge in times of distress.

10 And those who know Your Name trust in You,  
For You have not forsaken those who seek You, O  
אֱלֹהִים.

11 Sing praises to אֱלֹהִים, who dwells in Tsiyon!  
Declare His deeds among the peoples.

12 For He remembers the seekers of bloodshed,  
He does not forget the cry of the afflicted.

13 Show favour to me, O אֱלֹהִים!  
 See my affliction by those who hate me,  
 You who lift me up from the gates of death,  
 14 So that I declare all Your praise  
 In the gates of the daughter of Tsiyon.  
 I rejoice in Your deliverance.  
 15 The gentiles have sunk down in the pit which  
 they made;  
 In the net which they hid, their own foot is caught.  
 16 אֱלֹהִים has made Himself known,  
 He has done right-ruling;  
 The wicked is snared in the work of his own hands.  
 Meditation. Selah.  
 17 The wicked return to the grave,  
 All the gentiles that forget Elohim.  
 18 For the needy is not always forgotten;  
 Neither the expectancy of the poor lost forever.  
 19 Arise, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 Do not let man prevail;  
 Let the gentiles be judged before Your face.  
 20 Put them in fear, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 Let the gentiles know they are mortal. Selah.

**10** Why do You stand afar off, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 Hiding in times of distress?

2 In arrogance the wicked hotly pursues the poor;  
 They are caught by the schemes which they  
 devised.  
 3 For the wicked boasted of his cravings;  
 And the greedy one cursed and despised אֱלֹהִים.  
 4 In the pride of his face  
 The wicked does not seek,  
 In all his thoughts there is no Elohim!

5 His ways are always prosperous!  
 Your Right-Rulings are on high, out of is sight!  
 He snorts at all his adversaries!  
 6 He has said in his heart, "I shall not be moved;  
 From generation to generation, never be in evil!"  
 7 His mouth is filled with cursing and deceit and  
 oppression;  
 Under his tongue is trouble and wickedness.  
 8 He sits in the hiding places of the villages;  
 In the secret places he murders the innocent;  
 His eyes are on the lookout for the helpless.  
 9 He lies in wait in a secret place, as a lion in his  
 den;  
 He lies in wait to catch the poor;  
 He catches the poor, drawing him into his net.  
 10 And he crouches, he lies low,  
 And the helpless fall under his strength.  
 11 He has said in his heart, "Ĕl has forgotten,  
 He has hidden His face,  
 He shall never see."  
 12 Arise, O אֱלֹהִים!  
 O Ĕl, lift up Your hand!  
 Do not forget the lowly ones.  
 13 Why do the wicked scorn Elohim?  
 He has said in his heart, "It is not required."  
 14 You have seen it, for You observe trouble and  
 grief,  
 To repay with Your hand.  
 The poor commits himself to You;  
 You are the helper of the fatherless.  
 15 Break the arm of the wicked and the evil one;  
 Search out his wickedness that would not be found  
 out.  
 16 אֱלֹהִים is Sovereign forever and ever;  
 The gentiles shall perish from His land.

17 **אֲדָמָה**, You have heard the desire of the lowly ones;

You prepare their heart; You incline Your ear,

18 To defend the fatherless and the down-rodde; So that man who is of the earth no longer oppresses!

**11** To the chief singer. Of Dawid.

1 In **אֲדָמָה** I have taken refuge;

Why do you say to me,

“Flee to your mountain like a bird”?

2 For look! The wicked bend a bow,

They ready their arrow on the string,

To shoot in darkness at the upright in heart.

3 When the foundations are destroyed,

What shall the righteous do?

4 **אֲדָמָה** is in His qodesh Hěykal,

The throne of **אֲדָמָה** is in the shamayim.

His eyes see, His eyelids examine the sons of men.

5 **אֲדָמָה** tries the righteous,

But His being shall hate the wicked and the one who loves violence.

6 Upon the wicked He rains snares, fire and sulphur

And a scorching wind

Are the portion of their cup.

7 For **אֲדָמָה** is righteous,

He has loved righteousness;

The upright shall see His face.

**12** To the chief singer, on lyre. A psalm of Dawid.

1 Save, **אֲדָמָה**, for the kind one is no more!

For the trustworthy have ceased from among the sons of men.

2 They speak falsehood with each other;  
 Flattering lips, and a double heart they speak.  
 3 אִפְּהַיִּם cuts off all flattering lips,  
 A tongue that speaks swelling words,  
 4 Who said, "With our tongue we do mightily;  
 Our lips are our own;  
 Who is master over us?"  
 5 "Because of the oppression of the poor, because  
 of the sighing of the needy,  
 I now arise," says אִפְּהַיִּם,  
 "I place in safety - he pants for it."  
 6 The Words of אִפְּהַיִּם are clean words,  
 Silver tried in a furnace of earth,  
 Refined seven times.  
 7 You guard them, O אִפְּהַיִּם,  
 You preserve them, from this generation forever.  
 8 The wicked walk around on every side,  
 When worthlessness is exalted among the sons of  
 men.

## 13 To the chief singer. A psalm of Dawid.

1 How long would You forget me, O אִפְּהַיִּם?  
 Forever?  
 How long would You hide Your face from me?  
 2 How long would I take counsel in my being,  
 Grief in my heart day by day?  
 How long would my enemy be exalted over me?  
 3 Look! Answer me, O אִפְּהַיִּם my Elohim;  
 Enlighten my eyes, Lest I sleep in death;  
 4 Lest my enemy say, "I have prevailed against  
 him,"  
 My adversaries rejoice when I am moved.  
 5 But I have trusted in Your kindness;  
 My heart rejoices in Your deliverance.

6 I sing to אֱלֹהִים,  
Because He has been good to me.

## 14 To the chief singer. Of Dawid.

1 The fool has said in his heart,  
“There is no אֱלֹהִים.”  
They have done corruptly, they have done an  
abominable deed,  
There is no one who does good.

2 אֱלֹהִים looked down from the shamayim on the  
sons of mankind,  
To see if there is a wise one, seeking אֱלֹהִים.

3 They have all turned aside, they have together  
become filthy;  
No one is doing good,  
Not even one.

4 Have all the workers of wickedness no  
knowledge,  
Who eat up my people as they eat bread,  
And do not call on אֱלֹהִים?

5 There they are in great fear,  
For אֱלֹהִים is with the generation of the righteous.

6 You would put to shame the counsel of the poor,  
But אֱלֹהִים is his refuge.

7 O that the deliverance of Yisra’el would be given  
out of Tsiyon!  
When אֱלֹהִים turns back the captivity of His people,  
Let Ya’aqob rejoice, let Yisra’el be glad.

## 15 A psalm of Dawid.

1 אֱלֹהִים, who sojourns in Your Tent?  
Who dwells in Your qodesh mountain?

2 He who walks blamelessly,  
And does righteousness,  
And speaks the truth in his heart.

- 3 He has not slandered with his tongue,  
 He has not done evil to his neighbour,  
 Nor lifted up a reproach against his friend;  
 4 In whose eyes a reprobate one is despised,  
 But he esteems those who revere אֱלֹהִים;  
 He who swears to his own hurt and does not  
 change;  
 5 He has not put out his silver at interest,  
 And has not taken a bribe against the innocent.  
 He who does these is never moved.

## 16 A poem of Dawid.

- 1 Guard me, O Ėl, for I have taken refuge in You.  
 2 I have said to אֱלֹהִים,  
 "You are אֱלֹהִים,  
 I have no good beside You."  
 3 As for the qodeshim who are on the earth,  
 They are the excellent ones, in whom is all my  
 delight.  
 4 The sorrows of those who run after another one  
 are increased;  
 I would not pour out their drink offerings of blood,  
 Nor take up their names on my lips.  
 5 אֱלֹהִים is the portion of my inheritance and my  
 cup;  
 You uphold my lot.  
 6 Lines have fallen to me in pleasant places;  
 Indeed, a good inheritance is mine.  
 7 I barak אֱלֹהִים who has given me counsel;  
 My kidneys also instruct me in the nights.  
 8 I have put אֱלֹהִים always before me;  
 Because *He* is at my right hand I am not shaken.  
 9 Therefore my heart was glad, and my esteem  
 rejoices;  
 My flesh also dwells in safety.

10 For You do not leave my being in the grave,  
Neither let Your Kind One see corruption.

11 You show me the path of ְהַיִּי;  
In Your presence is joy to satisfaction;  
At Your right hand are pleasures forever.

## 17 A prayer of Dawid.

1 Hear righteousness, O אֱלֹהִים,  
Listen to my cry;  
Give ear to my prayer,  
From lips without deceit.

2 Let my right-ruling go out from Your presence;  
Let Your eyes see what is straight.

3 You have examined my heart;  
You have visited me in the night;  
You have tried me - You find I have not schemed;  
My mouth would not transgress.

4 As for the deeds of men -  
By the word of Your lips,  
I have kept myself from the paths of the destroyer.

5 My steps have held fast to Your paths,  
My feet have not slipped.

6 I have called upon You,  
For You answer me, O אֱלֹהִים;  
Incline Your ear to me,  
Hear my speech.

7 Let Your kindness be distinguished,  
You who save by Your right hand  
Those who take refuge from those who rise up.

8 Guard me as the apple of Your eye.

Hide me under the shadow of Your wings,

9 From the face of the wicked who ravage me,  
From my deadly enemies who surround me.

10 They are enclosed in their own fat,  
They speak proudly with their mouths,

11 They have now surrounded us in our steps,  
 They turn their eyes to stretch over the land,  
 12 Like a lion who is eager to tear his prey,  
 And as a young lion crouching in cover.  
 13 Arise, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 Confront him,  
 Cause him to bend;  
 Deliver my being from the wicked by Your sword,  
 14 From men by Your hand, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 From men of the world whose portion is in life,  
 And You fill their bodies with Your treasure,  
 They are satisfied with children,  
 And shall leave their riches to their children.  
 15 As for me, let Me see Your face in righteousness;  
 I am satisfied - Your appearance when I awake.

**18** To the chief singer. Of Dawid, the servant of  
 אֱלֹהִים, who spoke to אֱלֹהִים the words of this song in  
 the day אֱלֹהִים delivered him from the hand of all his  
 enemies, and from the hand of Sha'ul. He said:

1 I love You, O אֱלֹהִים, my strength.  
 2 אֱלֹהִים is my rock and my stronghold and my  
 deliverer;  
 My Ēl is my rock, I take refuge in Him;  
 My shield and the horn of my deliverance, my high  
 tower.  
 3 I call upon אֱלֹהִים, the One to be praised,  
 And I am saved from my enemies.  
 4 The cords of death surrounded me,  
 And the floods of Beliya'al made me afraid.  
 5 The cords of the grave were all around me;  
 The snares of death were before me.  
 6 In my distress I called upon אֱלֹהִים,  
 And to my Elohim I cried;

He heard my voice from His Hěykal,  
And my cry went before Him, into His ears.  
7 And the earth shook and trembled;  
Even the foundations of the mountains were  
troubled  
And they shook, because He was wroth.  
8 Smoke went up from His nostrils,  
And consuming fire from His mouth;  
Coals were kindled by it.  
9 And He bowed the shamayim and came down,  
And dense cloud was under His feet,  
10 And He rode upon a kerub, and flew;  
He flew upon the wings of the wind.  
11 He made darkness His covering;  
Around Him His booth,  
Darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.  
12 From the brightness before Him,  
His thick clouds passed, hail and coals of fire.  
13 And אַף־אֵז thundered in the shamayim,  
And the Most High sent forth His voice,  
Hail and coals of fire.  
14 And He sent out His arrows and scattered them,  
And much lightning, and confused them.  
15 And the channels of waters were seen,  
And the foundations of the world were uncovered  
At Your rebuke, O אַף־אֵז,  
At the blast of the breath of Your nostrils.  
16 He sent from above, He took me;  
He drew me out of many waters.  
17 He delivered me from my strong enemy,  
And from those hating me, for they were stronger  
than I.  
18 They confronted me in the day of my calamity,  
But אַף־אֵז was my support.

19 And He brought me out into a large place;  
He delivered me for He delighted in my  
righteousness;

20 אֱלֹהִים rewarded me according to my  
righteousness

According to the cleanness of my hands He repaid  
me.

21 For I have guarded the ways of אֱלֹהִים,  
And have not acted wickedly against my Elohim.

22 For all His Right-Rulings are before me,  
And I did not turn from His Laws.

23 And I am perfect before Him,  
And I guard myself from my wickedness.

24 And אֱלֹהִים repays me according to my  
righteousness,

According to the cleanness of my hands before His  
eyes.

25 With the kind You show Yourself kind;  
With the perfect one You show Yourself perfect;

26 With the clean You show Yourself clean;  
And with the wicked You show Yourself twisted.

27 For You save the afflicted people,  
But bring down those whose eyes are haughty.

28 For You Yourself light my lamp;  
אֱלֹהִים my Elohim makes my darkness light.

29 For with You I run against a band,  
And with my Elohim I leap over a wall.

30 The Ēl - His Way is perfect;  
The Word of אֱלֹהִים is proven;  
He is a shield to all who take refuge in Him.

31 For who is Eloah, besides אֱלֹהִים?  
And who is a rock, except our Elohim?

32 It is Ēl who girds me with strength,  
And makes my way perfect,

33 Making my feet like the feet of deer,  
And puts me on my high places,  
34 Teaching my hands for battle,  
So that my arms shall bend a bow of bronze.  
35 And You give me the shield of Your deliverance;  
And Your right hand supports me,  
And Your lowliness makes me great.  
36 You enlarge my step under me;  
And my feet shall not slip.  
37 I pursue my enemies and overtake them;  
And do not turn back till they are destroyed.  
38 I crush them, and they are unable to rise;  
They fall under my feet.  
39 And You gird me with strength for battle;  
Cause my adversaries to bow under me.  
40 And You have made my enemies turn their  
backs,  
As for those hating me, I cut them off.  
41 They cry - but no one is there save,  
To אף אף - but He answers them not.  
42 And I beat them as dust before the wind;  
I empty them out like dirt in the streets.  
43 You deliver me from the strivings of the people,  
You put me at the head of the nations;  
A people I have not known serve me.  
44 As soon as they hear of me they obey me;  
The foreigners submit to me.  
45 The foreigners fade away,  
And come frightened from their strongholds.  
46 אף אף lives! And baruk is my Rock!  
And exalted is the Elohim of my deliverance,  
47 The Ėl who avenges me,  
And He humbles the peoples under me;

48 My deliverer from my enemies.  
 You lift me up above those who rise against me;  
 You deliver me from a man of violence.  
 49 Therefore I give thanks to  
 You, O אֱלֹהִים, among nations,  
 And I sing praise to Your Name,  
 50 Making great the deliverance of His sovereign,  
 And showing kindness to His anointed,  
 To Dawid and his seed, forever.

**19** To the chief singer. A psalm of Dawid.

1 The shamayim are proclaiming the esteem of Ėl;  
 And the expanse is declaring the work of His hand.  
 2 Day to day pours forth speech,  
 And night to night reveals knowledge.  
 3 There is no speech, and there are no words,  
 Their voice is not heard.  
 4 Their line has gone out through all the earth,  
 And their words to the end of the world.  
 In them He put up a tent for the sun,  
 5 And it is like a bridegroom coming out of his  
 room,  
 It rejoices like a strong man to run the path.  
 6 Its rising is from one end of the shamayim,  
 And its circuit to the other end;  
 And naught is hidden from its heat.  
 7 The Torah of אֱלֹהִים is perfect, bringing back the  
 being;  
 The Witness of אֱלֹהִים is trustworthy, making wise the  
 simple;  
 8 The Orders of אֱלֹהִים are straight, rejoicing the  
 heart;  
 The Command of אֱלֹהִים is clear, enlightening the  
 eyes;

9 The reverence of אֱלֹהִים is clean, standing forever;  
 The Right-Rulings of אֱלֹהִים are true,  
 They are righteous altogether,  
 10 More desirable than gold,  
 Than much fine gold;  
 And sweeter than honey and the honeycomb.  
 11 Also, Your servant is warned by them,  
 In guarding them there is great reward.  
 12 Who discerns mistakes?  
 Declare me innocent from those that are secret,  
 13 Also keep Your servant back from presumptuous  
 ones,  
 Do not let them rule over me.  
 Then shall I be perfect, and innocent of great  
 transgression.  
 14 Let the words of my mouth  
 And the meditation of my heart  
 Be pleasing before You,  
 O אֱלֹהִים, my rock and my redeemer.

**20** To the chief singer. A psalm of Dawid.

1 אֱלֹהִים answers you in the day of distress!  
 The Name of the Elohim of Ya'aqob exalts you!  
 2 He sends you help from the qodesh place,  
 And upholds you from Tsiyon!  
 3 He remembers all your offerings,  
 And accepts your burnt offering! Selah.  
 4 He gives you according to your heart,  
 And fills all your plans!  
 5 We sing of Your deliverance,  
 And in the Name of our Elohim we raise up a  
 banner!  
 אֱלֹהִים fills all your requests!

6 Now I know that אֱלֹהִים shall save His anointed;  
He answers him from His qodesh shamayim  
With the saving might of His right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses,  
But we remember the Name of אֱלֹהִים our Elohim.

8 They, they have bowed down and fallen;  
But we have risen and are established.

9 Save, אֱלֹהִים!

Let the Sovereign answer us in the day we call.

**21** To the chief singer. A psalm of Dawid.

1 The sovereign rejoices in Your strength, O אֱלֹהִים;  
And how greatly he exults in Your deliverance!

2 You have given him the desire of his heart,  
And You have not withheld the request of his lips.

Selah.

3 For You put before him the birekoth of goodness;  
You put a crown of fine gold on his head.

4 He asked life from You and You gave it to him -  
Length of days forever and ever.

5 Through Your deliverance his esteem is great;  
You have laid excellency and splendour on him.

6 For You have made him most baruq forever;  
You have made him glad with the joy of Your  
presence.

7 For the sovereign is trusting in אֱלֹהִים,  
And through the kindness of the Most High he is not  
moved.

8 Your hand reaches all Your enemies;  
Your right hand reaches those who hate You.

9 You make them as a furnace of fire in the time of  
Your presence;

אֱלֹהִים swallows them up in His wrath,  
And fire consumes them.

10 You destroy their fruit from the earth,  
 And their seed from among the sons of men.  
 11 For they held out evil against You;  
 They devised a plot; they do not prevail.  
 12 For You make them turn their back,  
 When You aim with Your bowstring toward their  
 faces.  
 13 Be exalted, O אֱלֹהִים, in Your strength!  
 We sing and we praise Your might.

**22** To the chief singer, on 'Doe of the morning.'

A psalm of Dawid.

1 My Ĕl, My Ĕl, why have You forsaken me -  
 Far from saving me, and the words of my groaning?  
 2 O my Elohim, I call by day, but You do not  
 answer;  
 And by night, but I find no rest.  
 3 Yet You are qodesh,  
 Enthroned on the praises of Yisra'el.  
 4 Our fathers trusted in You;  
 They trusted, and You delivered them.  
 5 They cried to You, and were delivered;  
 They trusted in You, and were not ashamed.  
 6 But I am a worm, and no man;  
 A reproach of men, and despised by the people.  
 7 All those who see Me mock Me;  
 They shoot out the lip, they shake the head,  
 8 "He trusted in אֱלֹהִים, let Him rescue Him;  
 Let Him deliver Him, seeing He has delighted in  
 Him!"  
 9 For You are the One who took Me out of the  
 womb;  
 Made me secure on My mother's breasts.  
 10 I was cast upon You from birth.  
 From My mother's womb You have been My Ĕl.

11 Do not be far from Me,  
 For distress is near;  
 For there is none to help.

12 Many bulls have surrounded Me;  
 Strong ones of Bashan have encircled Me.

13 They have opened their mouths against Me,  
 As a raging and roaring lion.

14 I have been poured out like water,  
 And all My bones have been spread apart;  
 My heart has become like wax;  
 It has melted in the midst of My inward parts.

15 My strength is dried like a potsherd,  
 And My tongue is cleaving to My jaws;  
 And to the dust of death You are appointing Me.

16 For dogs have surrounded Me;  
 A crowd of evil ones have encircled Me,  
 Piercing My hands and My feet;

17 I count all My bones.  
 They look, they stare at Me.

18 They divide My garments among them,  
 And for My raiment they cast lots.

19 But You, O אֱלֹהֵי, do not be far off;  
 O My Strength, hasten to help Me!

20 Deliver My life from the sword,  
 My only one from the power of the dog.

21 Save Me from the mouth of the lion,  
 And from the horns of the wild beasts!  
 You have answered Me.

22 I make known Your Name to My brothers;  
 In the midst of the assembly I praise You.

23 You who revere אֱלֹהֵי, praise Him!  
 All you seed of Ya'aqob, esteem Him,  
 And revere Him, all you seed of Yisra'el!

24 For He has not despised  
 Nor hated the affliction of the afflicted;

Nor has He hidden His face from Him;

But when He cried to Him, He heard.

25 From You is My praise in the great assembly;

I pay My vows before those who revere Him.

26 The meek ones eat and are satisfied;

Let those who seek Him hallelu<sup>אלהים</sup>.

Let your heart live forever!

27 Let all the ends of the earth

Remember and turn to <sup>אלהים</sup>,

And all clans of the nations

Bow themselves before You.

28 For the reign belongs to <sup>אלהים</sup>

And He is ruling over the nations.

29 All the fat ones of the earth

Shall eat and bow themselves;

All who go down to the dust bow before Him,

Even he who did not keep alive his own life.

30 A seed shall serve Him.

It is declared of <sup>אלהים</sup> to a generation.

31 They shall come and declare His righteousness

To a people to be born,

For He shall do it!

## 23 A psalm of Dawid.

1 <sup>אלהים</sup> is my shepherd; I do not lack.

2 He makes me to lie down in green pastures;

He leads me beside still waters.

3 He turns back my being;

He leads me in paths of righteousness

For His Name's sake.

4 When I walk through the valley of the shadow of  
death,

I fear no evil.

For You are with me;

Your rod and Your staff, they comfort me.

5 You spread before me a table in the face of my enemies;

You have anointed my head with oil;

My cup runs over.

6 Only goodness and kindness follow me

All the days of my life;

And I shall dwell in the House of אֱלֹהִים,

To the length of days!

## 24 A psalm of Dawid.

1 The earth belongs to אֱלֹהִים,

And all that fills it -

The world and those who dwell in it.

2 For He has founded it upon the seas,

And upon the waters He establishes it.

3 Who goes up into the mountain of אֱלֹהִים?

And who stands in His qodesh place?

4 He who has innocent hands and a clean heart,

Who did not bring his life to naught,

And did not swear deceptively.

5 He receives a beraḥah from אֱלֹהִים,

And righteousness from the Elohim of his deliverance.

6 This is the generation of those who seek Him;

Ya'aqob, who seeks Your face. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O you gates!

And be lifted up, you everlasting doors!

And let the Sovereign of esteem come in.

8 Who is this Sovereign of esteem?

אֱלֹהִים strong and mighty,

אֱלֹהִים mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O you gates!

Even lift up, you everlasting doors!

And let the Sovereign of esteem come in.

10 Who is this Sovereign of esteem?  
 אֱלֹהִים of hosts,  
 He is the Sovereign of esteem! Selah.

## 25 Of Dawid.

1 א, ה To You, O אֱלֹהִים, I lift up my being.  
 2 ב, ו O my Elohim, in You I have put my trust;  
 Let me not be ashamed;  
 Let not my enemies exult over me.  
 3 ג, ז Indeed, let no one who waits on You be  
 ashamed;  
 Let those who are treacherous without cause be  
 ashamed.  
 4 ד, ח Show me Your Ways, O אֱלֹהִים;  
 Teach me Your paths.  
 5 ט, ט Lead me in Your truth,  
 י, י And teach me,  
 For You are the Elohim of my deliverance;  
 On You I wait all the day.  
 6 יא, י Remember, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 Your compassion and Your kindnesses,  
 For they are from everlasting.  
 7 יב, י Do not remember the sins my youth, and my  
 transgressions;  
 According to Your kindness remember me,  
 For Your goodness' sake, O אֱלֹהִים.  
 8 יג, י Good and straight is אֱלֹהִים;  
 Therefore He teaches sinners in the Way.  
 9 יד, י He guides the meek ones in Right-Ruling,  
 And He teaches the meek ones His Way.  
 10 טו, י All the paths of אֱלֹהִים are kindness and truth,  
 To those who guard His Covenant and His  
 Witnesses.  
 11 טז, י For Your Name's sake, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 You shall pardon my wickedness, though it is great.

- 12 ה, ש Who, then, is the man that reveres אֱלֹהִים?  
He teaches him in the Way he should choose.
- 13 ו, ז His life dwells in good,  
And his seed inherits the earth.
- 14 ו, פ The secret of אֱלֹהִים is those who revere Him,  
And He makes His Covenant known to them.
- 15 ז, ו My eyes are ever toward אֱלֹהִים,  
For He brings my feet out of the net.
- 16 ח, ז Turn Your face to me, and show me favour,  
For I am lonely and afflicted.
- 17 ט, מ The distresses of my heart have enlarged;  
Oh, bring me out of my distresses!
- 18 י, א Look on my affliction and my toil,  
And lift all my sins.
- 19 See how many my enemies have become;  
And they hate me with a violent hatred.
- 20 יב, ו Oh, guard my life, and deliver me;  
Let me not be ashamed, for I have taken refuge in  
You.
- 21 יג, כ Let integrity and straightness guard me,  
For I have waited for You.
- 22 Redeem Yisra'el, O Elohim,  
Out of all his distresses!

## 26 Of Dawid.

- 1 Rule me rightly, O אֱלֹהִים,  
For I have walked in my integrity.  
And I have trusted in אֱלֹהִים, without wavering.
- 2 Examine me, O אֱלֹהִים, and prove me;  
Try my kidneys and my heart.
- 3 For Your kindness is before my eyes,  
And I have walked in Your truth.
- 4 I have not sat with men of falsehood,  
Nor do I enter with pretenders.

5 I have hated the assembly of evil-doers,  
 And I do not sit with the wicked.  
 6 I wash my hands in innocence;  
 And I walk around Your altar, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 7 To raise a voice of thanksgiving,  
 And to declare all Your wonders.  
 8 אֱלֹהִים, I have loved the abode of Your House,  
 And the place where Your esteem dwells.  
 9 Do not gather my being together with sinners,  
 Nor my life with bloodthirsty men,  
 10 In whose hands is a plot,  
 And their right hand is filled with bribes.  
 11 But as for me, I walk in my integrity;  
 Redeem me and show me favour.  
 12 My foot shall stand on a level place;  
 In the assemblies I barak אֱלֹהִים.

## 27 Of Dawid.

1 אֱלֹהִים is my light and my deliverance;  
 Whom should I fear?  
 אֱלֹהִים is the refuge of my life;  
 Whom should I dread?  
 2 When evil-doers come against me  
 To eat up my flesh,  
 My adversaries and my enemies,  
 They shall stumble and fall.  
 3 Though an army encamps against me,  
 My heart does not fear;  
 Though battle comes up against me,  
 Even then I would be trusting.  
 4 One I asked of אֱלֹהִים - this I seek:  
 To dwell in the House of אֱלֹהִים  
 All the days of my life,  
 To see the pleasantness of אֱלֹהִים,  
 And to inquire in His Hēykal.

5 For in the day of evil He hides me in His booth;  
 In the covering of His Tent He hides me;  
 On a rock He raises me up.

6 And now my head is lifted up above my enemies  
 all around me;  
 And I offer in His Tent with offerings of shouts;  
 I sing, I sing praises to אֱלֹהִים.

7 Hear, O אֱלֹהִים, when I cry with my voice!  
 And show me favour, and answer me.

8 To my heart You have said,  
 "Seek My face."  
 Your face, אֱלֹהִים, I seek.

9 Do not hide Your face from me;  
 Do not turn Your servant away in displeasure;  
 You have been my help;  
 Do not leave me nor forsake me,  
 O Elohim of my deliverance.

10 When my father and my mother have forsaken  
 me,  
 Then אֱלֹהִים takes me in.

11 Teach me Your Way, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 And lead me in a smooth path, because of my  
 enemies.

12 Do not give me over  
 To the desire of my adversaries;  
 For false witnesses have risen against me,  
 And they breathe out violence to me.

13 What if I had not believed  
 To see the goodness of אֱלֹהִים  
 In the land of the living!

14 Wait on אֱלֹהִים, be strong,  
 And let Him strengthen your heart!  
 Wait, I say, on אֱלֹהִים!

**28** Of Dawid.

- 1 I cry to You, O אֱלֹהֵי my Rock:  
Do not be deaf to me!  
For if You are silent to me,  
I shall be like those who go down to the pit.
- 2 Hear the voice of my prayers when I cry to You,  
When I lift up my hands  
Toward Your Qodesh Speaking Place.
- 3 Do not draw me away with the wicked  
And with the workers of wickedness,  
Who speak peace to their neighbours,  
But evil is in their hearts.
- 4 Give to them according to their deeds,  
And according to the evil of their practices;  
Give to them according to the work of their hands;  
Bring back to them what they deserve.
- 5 Because they do not heed the works of אֱלֹהֵי,  
Nor the works of His hands,  
He throws them down,  
And does not build them up.
- 6 Baruk be אֱלֹהֵי,  
Because He has heard the voice of my prayers!
- 7 אֱלֹהֵי is my strength, and my shield;  
My heart has trusted in Him, and I have been  
helped;  
Therefore my heart exults,  
And with my song I thank Him.
- 8 אֱלֹהֵי is the strength of His people,  
And He is the stronghold of deliverance of His  
anointed.
- 9 Save Your people, and barak Your inheritance;  
And be their Shepherd, and bear them up forever.

## 29 A psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Ascribe to אֱלֹהֵי, O you sons of the mighty,  
Ascribe to אֱלֹהֵי esteem and strength.

- 2 Ascribe to אֱלֹהִים the esteem of His Name;  
Bow yourselves to אֱלֹהִים in the splendour of  
godeshah.
- 3 The voice of אֱלֹהִים is over the waters;  
The Ėl of esteem thunders;  
אֱלֹהִים is over many waters.
- 4 The voice of אֱלֹהִים is with power,  
The voice of אֱלֹהִים is with greatness.
- 5 The voice of אֱלֹהִים is breaking the cedars,  
אֱלֹהִים is breaking the cedars Leḅanon in pieces.
- 6 And He makes them skip like a calf,  
Leḅanon and Siryon like a young wild ox.
- 7 The voice of אֱלֹהִים cuts through the flames of fire.
- 8 The voice of אֱלֹהִים shakes the wilderness;  
אֱלֹהִים shakes the Wilderness of Qadēsh.
- 9 The voice of אֱלֹהִים makes the deer give birth,  
And strips the forests bare;  
And in His Hēykal everyone says, "Esteem!"
- 10 אֱלֹהִים sat enthroned at the Flood,  
And אֱלֹהִים sits as Sovereign forever.
- 11 אֱלֹהִים gives strength to His people;  
אֱלֹהִים barakḵ His people with peace.

**30** A psalm; a song. The dedication of the house of Dawid.

- 1 I exalt You, O אֱלֹהִים, for You have drawn me up,  
And have not let my enemies rejoice over me.
- 2 אֱלֹהִים My Elohim,  
I have cried to You,  
And You have healed me.
- 3 אֱלֹהִים, You brought me up from the grave;  
You have kept me alive, from going down into the  
pit.
- 4 Sing praise to אֱלֹהִים,  
You kind ones of His,

And give thanks at the remembrance of His  
Qodeshah.

5 For His displeasure is for a moment,  
His delight is for hai;  
Weeping might last for the night,  
But joy comes in the morning.

6 As for me, I have said in my ease,  
“Never would I be shaken!”

7 אֱלֹהִים, in Your good pleasure  
You have made my mountain to stand strong;  
You hid Your face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried out to You, O אֱלֹהִים;  
And to אֱלֹהִים I prayed:

9 “What gain is there in my blood,  
When I go down to the pit?  
Would dust praise You?  
Would it declare Your truth?”

10 “Hear, O אֱלֹהִים, and show me favour;  
אֱלֹהִים, be my helper!”

11 You have turned my mourning into dancing for  
me;

You have torn off my sackcloth and girded me with  
gladness,

12 So that esteem might praise You and not be  
silent.

O אֱלֹהִים my Elohim, I thank You forever.

**31** To the chief singer. A psalm of Dawid.

1 In You, O אֱלֹהִים, I have taken refuge;  
Let me never be ashamed;  
Deliver me in Your righteousness.

2 Incline Your ear to me,  
Deliver me speedily;  
Be a rock of refuge to me,  
A house of defence to save me.

3 For You are my rock and my stronghold;  
 For Your Name's sake lead me and guide me.  
 4 Bring me out of the net which they have hidden  
 for me,  
 For You are my stronghold.  
 5 Into Your hand I commit my spirit;  
 You have redeemed me, O אֱלֹהִים Ēl of truth.  
 6 I have hated those who observe lying vanities;  
 But I trust in אֱלֹהִים.  
 7 I exult and rejoice in Your kindness,  
 For You have seen my affliction;  
 You have known the distresses of my life,  
 8 And You have not shut me up into the hand of  
 the enemy.  
 You have stood my feet in a large place.  
 9 Show me favour, O אֱלֹהִים, for I am in distress;  
 My eye, my being and my body have become old  
 with grief!  
 10 For my life is consumed in sorrow,  
 And my years in sighing;  
 My strength fails because of my wickedness,  
 And my bones have become old.  
 11 I am a reproach among all my adversaries,  
 But most of all among my neighbours,  
 And a dread to my friends;  
 Those who see me outside flee from me.  
 12 I have been forgotten from the heart, like  
 someone dead;  
 I have been like a missing vessel.  
 13 For I hear the evil report of many;  
 Fear is from all around;  
 When they take counsel together against me,  
 They plot to take away my life.  
 14 But I, I have put my trust in You, O אֱלֹהִים;  
 I have said, "You are my Elohim."

- 15 My times are in Your hand;  
Deliver me from the hand of my enemies,  
And from those who pursue me.
- 16 Make Your face shine upon Your servant;  
Save me in Your kindness.
- 17 Do not let me be ashamed, O אֱלֹהִים,  
For I have called upon You;  
Let the wicked be ashamed;  
Let them be silenced in the grave.
- 18 Let lips of falsehood be stilled,  
Which speak recklessly against the righteous,  
With pride and scorn.
- 19 How great is Your goodness,  
Which You have laid up for those revering You,  
Which You have prepared for those taking refuge in  
You  
In the sight of the sons of men!
- 20 In the secrecy of Your presence  
You shall hide them from the plots of man;  
You shelter them in a booth from the strife of  
tongues.
- 21 Baruk be אֱלֹהִים,  
For He has made marvelous His kindness to me in a  
strong city!
- 22 And I, I have said in my haste,  
“I am cut off from before Your eyes,”  
Yet You heard the voice of my prayers  
When I cried out to You.
- 23 Love אֱלֹהִים, all you His kind ones!  
For אֱלֹהִים guards the trustworthy ones,  
And exceedingly repays the doer of pride.
- 24 Be strong, and let Him strengthen your heart,  
All you who are waiting for אֱלֹהִים.

**32** A poem of Dawid.



# 33 Shout for joy in אֱלֹהִים, you righteous!

Praise is fitting for the straight!

2 Praise אֱלֹהִים with the lyre;

Sing to Him with an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing to Him a new song;

Play sweetly with a shout of joy.

4 For the Word of אֱלֹהִים is straight,

And all His works are in truth,

5 Loving righteousness and right-ruling;

The earth is filled with the kindness of אֱלֹהִים.

6 By the Word of אֱלֹהִים the shamayim were made,

And all their host by the breath of His mouth,

7 Gathering the waters of the sea together as a  
heap;

Laying up the deep in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth revere אֱלֹהִים;

Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of  
Him.

9 For He spoke and it came to be;

He commanded, and it stood fast.

10 אֱלֹהִים brings the counsel of the nations to naught;

He thwarts the plans of the peoples.

11 The counsel of אֱלֹהִים stands forever,

The plans of His heart to all generations.

12 Baruk is the nation whose Elohim is אֱלֹהִים,

The people whom He has chosen as His own  
inheritance.

13 אֱלֹהִים has looked from the shamayim;

He has seen all the sons of men.

14 He looked from His dwelling place

On all the inhabitants of the earth -

15 He who fashions the hearts of them all,

He who understands all their works.

- 16 The sovereign is not saved by the multitude of an army;  
A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.
- 17 A horse is a vain means of safety;  
Neither does it rescue any by its great power.
- 18 See, the eye of אֱלֹהִים is on those revering Him,  
On those waiting for His kindness,
- 19 To deliver their being from death,  
And to keep them alive during scarcity of food.
- 20 Our being has longed for אֱלֹהִים;  
Our help and our shield is He.
- 21 For our heart rejoices in Him,  
For we have put our trust in His qodesh Name.
- 22 Let Your kindness, O אֱלֹהִים, be upon us,  
Even as we wait for You.

**34** Of Dawid, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelek; who drove him away, and he departed.

- 1 א, כ I barak אֱלֹהִים at all times;  
His praise is continually in my mouth.
- 2 ב, ג My being shall boast in אֱלֹהִים;  
Let the humble hear and be glad.
- 3 ד, ה Oh, make אֱלֹהִים great with me,  
And let us exalt His Name together.
- 4 ו, ז I sought אֱלֹהִים, and He answered me,  
And delivered me from all my fears.
- 5 ח, ט They looked to Him and were lightened,  
י, יא And their faces were not ashamed.
- 6 יב, יג This poor one cried out and אֱלֹהִים heard him,  
And saved him out of all his distresses.
- 7 יד, טו The messenger of אֱלֹהִים encamps all around those who revere Him,  
And rescues them.

- 8 ו, ׀ Oh, taste and see that אֱלֹהִים is good;  
Baruk is the man that takes refuge in Him!
- 9 י, ז Revere אֱלֹהִים, you His qodeshim,  
For there is no lack to them who revere Him!
- 10 כ, שׁ Young lions have lacked and been hungry;  
But those who seek אֱלֹהִים lack not any goodness.
- 11 ל, ז׳ Come, you children, listen to me;  
Let me teach you the reverence of אֱלֹהִים.
- 12 מ, שׂ Who is the man who desires life,  
Who loves many days, in order to see good?
- 13 נ, שׂ Keep your tongue from evil,  
And your lips from speaking deceit.
- 14 ס, פ׳ Turn away from evil and do good;  
Seek peace, and pursue it.
- 15 ע, ס The eyes of אֱלֹהִים are on the righteous,  
And His ears unto their cry.
- 16 פ, שׂ The face of אֱלֹהִים is against evil-doers,  
To cut off their remembrance from the earth.
- 17 צ, מ׳ Crying out, and אֱלֹהִים heard,  
And delivered them out of all their distresses.
- 18 ק, פ׳ אֱלֹהִים is near to the broken-hearted,  
And saves those whose spirit is crushed.
- 19 ר, א׳ Many are the evils of the righteous,  
But אֱלֹהִים delivers him out of them all.
- 20 שׁ, ו He is guarding all his bones;  
Not one of them is broken.
- 21 Evil slays the wicked,  
ו, כ And those who hate the righteous are guilty.
- 22 אֱלֹהִים redeems the lives of His servants,  
And none of those taking refuge in Him are guilty.

## 35 Of Dawid.

- 1 O אֱלֹהִים, strive with those who strive with me;  
Fight against those who fight against me.

- 2 Take hold of shield and armour,  
And rise for my help.
- 3 And draw out spear and lance,  
To meet those who pursue me.  
Say to my life, "I am your deliverance."
- 4 Let those be ashamed and blush  
Who seek my life;  
Let those be turned back and abashed  
Who plot evil to me.
- 5 Let them be as chaff before the wind,  
With a messenger of אֱלֹהִים driving on.
- 6 Let their way be dark and slippery,  
With a messenger of אֱלֹהִים pursuing them.
- 7 For without cause they hid their net for me;  
Without cause they dug *a pit* for my life.
- 8 Let ruin come upon him unawares,  
And let his net that he hid catch himself;  
Let him fall in it, into ruin.
- 9 But let my own being exult in אֱלֹהִים;  
Let it rejoice in His deliverance.
- 10 Let all my bones say, "אֱלֹהִים, who is like You,  
Delivering the poor from one stronger than he,  
And the poor and the needy from him who robs  
him?"
- 11 Malicious witnesses rise up;  
They ask me that which I knew not.
- 12 They reward me evil for good, bereaving my life.
- 13 But I, when they were sick, I put on sackcloth;  
I humbled my being with fastings;  
And my prayer would return to my own bosom.
- 14 I walked about as though he were my friend or  
brother;  
I bowed down mourning, as one mourning for a  
mother.

15 But they rejoiced at my stumbling  
And gathered together;  
The smiters gathered against me,  
And I did not know it;  
They tore in pieces without ceasing,  
16 With unclean ones, mockers at feasts,  
Gnashing at me with their teeth.  
17 אֱלֹהִים, how long would You look on?  
Rescue my being from their destructions,  
My only one from the lions.  
18 I give You thanks in the great assembly;  
I praise You among a mighty people.  
19 Let not my lying enemies rejoice over me;  
Or those who hate me without cause wink their  
eyes.  
20 For they do not speak peace,  
But they devise words of deceit  
Against the peaceable ones of the land.  
21 And they open their mouth wide against me,  
They said, "Aha, aha! Our eyes have seen it."  
22 This You have seen, O אֱלֹהִים;  
Do not be silent.  
O אֱלֹהִים, do not be far from me.  
23 Stir up Yourself and awake to my right-ruling -  
To my cause, my Elohim and Adonai.  
24 Rule me rightly, O אֱלֹהִים my Elohim,  
According to Your righteousness;  
And let them not rejoice over me.  
25 Let them not say in their hearts,  
"Aha, our desire!"  
Let them not say, "We have swallowed him up."  
26 Let those who are rejoicing at my evil  
Be ashamed and abashed altogether;  
Let those who are exalting themselves over me  
Be clad in shame and humiliation.

27 Let those who delight in my righteous cause  
 Shout for joy and be glad,  
 And let them always say, "Let אֱלֹהִים be made great,  
 Who is desiring the peace of His servant."

28 And my tongue shall speak of Your  
 righteousness,  
 Your praise,  
 All day long.

**36** To the chief singer. Of Dawid, servant of אֱלֹהִים.

1 Transgression speaks to the wicked within his  
 heart;

Reverence of Elohim is not before his eyes.

2 For he flatters himself in his own eyes,  
 To find his wickedness to be hated.

3 The words of his mouth are wickedness and  
 deceit;

He has ceased to be wise, to do good.

4 He plots wickedness on his bed;  
 He places himself in a way that is not good;  
 He does not despise evil.

5 O אֱלֹהִים, Your kindness is in the shamayim,  
 And Your trustworthiness reaches to the clouds.

6 Your righteousness is like the mighty mountains;  
 Your Right-Rulings are a great deep;

O אֱלֹהִים, You save man and beast.

7 How precious is Your kindness, O Elohim!  
 And the sons of men take refuge in the shadow of  
 Your wings.

8 They are filled from the fatness of Your House,  
 And You give them drink from the river of Your  
 pleasures.

9 For with You is the fountain of חַיִּים;  
 In Your light we see light.

10 Draw out Your kindness to those who know You,  
And Your righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me,  
And the hand of the wicked drive me away.

12 There the workers of wickedness have fallen;  
They have been overthrown  
And have been unable to rise.

## 37 Of Dawid.

1 א, כ Do not fret because of evil-doers,  
Do not be envious of the workers of  
unrighteousness.

2 For they soon wither like grass,  
And fade like green plants.

3 ב, ג Trust in אלהים, and do good;  
Dwell in the earth, and feed on steadfastness.

4 And delight yourself in אלהים,  
And let Him give you the desires of your heart.

5 ד, ה Commit your way to אלהים,  
And trust in Him, and He does it.

6 And He shall bring forth your righteousness as  
the light,  
And your right-ruling as midday.

7 ו, ז Rest in אלהים, and wait patiently for Him;  
Do not fret because of him who prospers in his way,  
Because of the man doing wicked devices.

8 ח, ט Abstain from displeasure, and forsake  
wrath;

Neither fret only to do evil.

9 For evil-doers are cut off;  
But those who wait on אלהים  
They shall inherit the earth.

10 י, יא Yet a little while and the wicked one is no  
more;

And you shall look on his place,  
But it is not.

11 But the meek ones shall inherit the earth,  
And delight themselves in plenty of peace.

12 ו, ה The wicked plots against the righteous,  
And gnashes his teeth at him.

13 אִיִּיִּיִּי laughs at him;  
For He sees that his day is coming.

14 נ, א The wicked have drawn the sword  
And have bent their bow,  
To cause the poor and needy to fall,  
To slay those who walk straightly.

15 Their sword enters into their own heart,  
And their bows are broken.

16 ו, כ Better is the little of the righteous one,  
Than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked are broken,  
But אִיִּיִּיִּי sustains the righteous.

18 י, ז אִיִּיִּיִּי knows the days of the perfect,  
And their inheritance is forever.

19 They are not ashamed in a time of evil,  
And in the days of scarcity of food they are satisfied.

20 כ, ח But the wicked shall perish;  
And the enemies of אִיִּיִּיִּי,  
Like the splendour of the meadows they vanish,  
Like smoke they vanish away.

21 ל, ט The wicked borrows and does not repay,  
But the righteous one shows favour and gives.

22 For His baruk ones inherit the earth,  
But those cursed by Him are cut off.

23 נ, ט The steps of a man are ordered by אִיִּיִּיִּי,  
And He delights in his way.

24 Though he falls, he is not cast down,  
For אִיִּיִּיִּי is supporting his hand.

- 25 י , ז I have been young, and now I am old;  
Yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken,  
Or his seed begging bread.
- 26 All day long he is showing favour and lending;  
And his seed is for a beraḳah.
- 27 ו , פ Turn away from evil, and do good;  
And dwell forever.
- 28 For אֱלֹהִים loves Right-Ruling,  
And does not forsake His kind ones;  
They shall be guarded forever,  
But the seed of the wicked is cut off.
- 29 The righteous shall inherit the earth,  
And dwell in it forever.
- 30 פ , ז The mouth of the righteous speaks wisdom,  
And his tongue talks of Right-Ruling.
- 31 The Torah of his Elohim is in his heart;  
His steps do not slide.
- 32 ז , מ The wicked is watching for the righteous,  
And is seeking to slay him.
- 33 אֱלֹהִים does not leave him in his hand,  
Or let him be declared wicked when he is judged.
- 34 פ , פ Wait on אֱלֹהִים and guard His Way,  
And He shall exalt you to inherit the earth -  
When the wicked are cut off, you shall see it.
- 35 ה , א I have seen the wicked in great power,  
And spreading himself like a native green tree.
- 36 Yet he passed away, and see, he was not;  
And I sought him, but he was not found.
- 37 ש , ו Watch the perfect, and observe the straight;  
For the latter end of each is peace.
- 38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed  
together;  
The latter end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 ה, x But the deliverance of the righteous is from

אִתָּו

Their strength in time of distress.

40 And אִתָּו helps them and delivers them;  
He delivers them from the wicked and saves them,  
Because they took refuge in Him.

**38** A psalm of Dawid, to bring remembrance.

1 O אִתָּו, do not rebuke me in Your wrath,  
Nor chastise me in Your hot displeasure!

2 For Your arrows have pierced me,  
And Your hand comes down on me.

3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of  
Your rage,

Nor peace in my bones because of my sin.

4 For my wickednesses have passed over my  
head;

Like a heavy burden, too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink, festering  
Because of my folly.

6 I have been bent down;  
I have been bowed down very much;  
All day long I have gone mourning.

7 For my loins have become filled with burning,  
And there is no soundness in my flesh.

8 I have become weak and greatly crushed;  
I howled from the groaning of my heart.

9 אִתָּו, all my desire is before You;  
And my sighing has not been hidden from You.

10 My heart is throbbing, my strength has forsaken  
me;

And the light of my eyes also is not with me.

11 My loved ones and my friends stand back from  
my plague,

And my neighbours stand far away.

12 And those seeking my life lay a snare;  
 And those seeking my evil have spoken of  
 destruction,  
 And utter deceit all day long.  
 13 But I, as one deaf, do not hear;  
 And as a dumb one who does not open his mouth.  
 14 I am like a man who does not hear,  
 And who has no rebukes in his mouth.  
 15 For on You, O אֱלֹהִים, I have waited;  
 You do answer, O אֱלֹהִים my Elohim.  
 16 For I said, "Otherwise they would rejoice over  
 me,  
 When my foot slips they would exalt themselves  
 over me."  
 17 For I am ready to fall,  
 And my pain is always with me.  
 18 For I confess my wickedness;  
 I am sorry over my sin.  
 19 But my enemies are alive;  
 They have become strong;  
 And those hating me falsely are many.  
 20 And those who repay evil for good,  
 They oppose me, because I follow what is good.  
 21 Do not forsake me, O אֱלֹהִים;  
 O my Elohim be not far from me!  
 22 Hasten to help me,  
 O אֱלֹהִים, my deliverance!

**39** To the chief singer; to Yeduthun,  
 A psalm of Dawid.

1 I have said, "Let me guard my ways  
 Against sinning with my tongue;  
 Let me guard my mouth with a muzzle,  
 While the wicked is before me."

2 I became dumb, keeping still;  
 I was silent, from good;  
 And my pain was stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me;  
 While I was meditating, the fire burned.  
 Then I spoke with my tongue:

4 “אֱלֹהִים, let me know my end,  
 And the measure of my days, what it is  
 Let me know how short-lived I am.

5 “See, You have made my days as handbreadths,  
 And my lifetime is as naught before You;  
 Only, all men standing, are all breath. Selah.

6 “As but a shadow each one walks;  
 They busy themselves, only in vain;  
 He heaps up,  
 But knows not who gathers them.

7 “And now, אֱלֹהִים, what do I wait for?  
 My expectancy is in You.

8 “Deliver me from all my transgressions;  
 Do not make me the reproach of the foolish.

9 “I was dumb, I did not open my mouth,  
 Because it was You who did it.

10 “Turn aside Your stroke from me;  
 I am overcome by the blow of Your hand.

11 “When You chastise man for wickedness with  
 reproofs,  
 You consume what he loves, like a moth;  
 All men are but a breath. Selah.

12 “Hear my prayer, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 And give ear to my cry;  
 Do not be silent at my tears;  
 For I am a stranger with You,  
 A sojourner, as all my fathers were.

13 “Look away from me,  
That I might brighten up,  
Before I go away and am no more.”

**40** To chief singer. A psalm of Dawid.

1 I waited for אֱלֹהִים;  
And He inclined to me, and heard my cry.

2 And He drew me  
Out of the pit of destruction,  
Out of the muddy clay,  
And He put my feet upon a rock,  
He is establishing my steps.

3 Then He put a new song in my mouth;  
Praise to our Elohim;  
Many see and revere,  
And trust in אֱלֹהִים.

4 Baruk is that man who has made אֱלֹהִים his trust,  
And has not turned to the proud,  
And those turning aside to falsehood.

5 O אֱלֹהִים my Elohim, many are the wonders  
Which You have done, and Your purposes toward  
us;

There is no one to compare with You;  
I declare and speak:  
They are too many to be numbered.

6 Slaughtering and meal offering You did not  
desire?

But a body You have prepared for Me;  
Burnt offering and sin offering You did not ask for?

7 Then I said, “See, I have come;  
In the scroll of the Book it is prescribed for me.

8 I have delighted to do Your pleasure, O my  
Elohim,

And Your Torah is within my inward parts.”

9 I have proclaimed the Good News of  
 righteousness,  
 In the great assembly;  
 See, I do not restrain my lips, O אֱלֹהִים, You know.  
 10 I did not conceal Your righteousness within my  
 heart;  
 I have declared Your trustworthiness and Your  
 deliverance;  
 I did not hide Your kindness and Your truth  
 From the great assembly.  
 11 Do not withhold Your compassion from me, O  
 אֱלֹהִים;  
 Let Your kindness and Your truth always watch over  
 me.  
 12 For evils without number have surrounded me;  
 My wickednesses have overtaken me,  
 And I have been unable to see;  
 They became more than the hairs of my head;  
 And my heart has failed me.  
 13 Be pleased, O אֱלֹהִים, to deliver me;  
 O אֱלֹהִים, hasten to help me!  
 14 Let those who seek to destroy my life  
 Be ashamed and abashed altogether;  
 Let those who are desiring my evil  
 Be driven back and put to shame.  
 15 Let those who say to me,  
 "Aha, aha!"  
 Be appalled at their own shame.  
 16 Let all those who seek You  
 Rejoice and be glad in You;  
 Let those who love Your deliverance always say,  
 "אֱלֹהִים be exalted!"  
 17 But I am poor and needy;  
 Let אֱלֹהִים think upon me.

You are my help and my deliverer;  
O my Elohim, do not delay!

**41** To the chief singer. A psalm of Dawid.

- 1 Baruk is he who considers the poor;  
אֱלֹהִים delivers him in a day of evil.
- 2 אֱלֹהִים guards him and keeps him alive;  
He is baruk on the earth,  
And You do not hand him over  
To the desire of his enemies.
- 3 אֱלֹהִים sustains him on his sickbed;  
In his weakness on his bed You bring a change.
- 4 As for me, I said,  
“O אֱלֹהִים, show me favour;  
Heal me, for I have sinned against You.”
- 5 My enemies speak evil of me,  
“When he dies, his name shall perish.”
- 6 And when one comes to visit, he speaks falsely;  
His heart gathers wickedness to itself;  
He goes out, he speaks of it.
- 7 All who hate me whisper together against me;  
They plot evil to me,
- 8 “A matter of Beliya'al is poured out on him,  
That when he lies down, he would not rise again.”
- 9 Even my own friend in whom I trusted, who ate  
my bread,  
Has lifted up his heel against me.
- 10 But You, אֱלֹהִים, show me favour and raise me up,  
And let me repay them.
- 11 By this I know that You delight in me,  
Because my enemy does not shout for joy over me.
- 12 And I, You uphold me in my integrity,  
And place me before Your face forever.

13 Baruk be אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el From  
 everlasting to everlasting!  
 Aměn and Aměn.

**42** To the chief singer. A poem for the sons of  
 Qoraḥ.

- 1 As a deer longs for the water streams,  
 So my being longs for You, O Elohim.
- 2 My being thirsts for Elohim, for the living Ėl.  
 When shall I enter in to appear before Elohim?
- 3 My tears have been my food day and night,  
 While they say to me all day,  
 "Where is your Elohim?"
- 4 These I remember, and pour out my being within  
 me.

For I used to pass along with the throng;  
 I went with them to the House of Elohim,  
 With the voice of joy and praise,  
 A multitude celebrating a Festival!

- 5 Why are you depressed, O my being?  
 And you restless within me?  
 Wait for Elohim: for I shall yet thank Him,  
 The deliverance of His face!

6 O my Elohim, my being is depressed within me;  
 Therefore I remember You from the land of the  
 Yarděn,

And from the heights of Ḥermon,  
 From Mount Mits'ar.

- 7 Deep calls to deep at the sound of Your  
 waterfalls;

All Your waves and breakers passed over me.

- 8 By day אֱלֹהִים commands His kindness,  
 And by night His song is with me;  
 A prayer to the Ėl of my ḥai.

9 I say to Ĕl my Rock, "Why have You forgotten me?"

Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?"

10 My enemies have reproached me,  
Like a crushing of my bones,  
While they say to me all day long,  
"Where is your Elohim?"

11 Why are you depressed, O my being?  
And why are you restless within me?  
Wait for Elohim: for I shall yet thank Him, the  
deliverance of my face,  
And my Elohim.

**43** Rule me rightly, O Elohim,

1 And plead my cause against a nation without kindness.

Oh, deliver me from a man of deceit and unrighteousness!

2 For You are the Elohim of my strength.  
Why have You rejected me?

Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 Send forth Your light and Your truth!

Let them lead me,  
Let them bring me to Your qodesh mountain  
And to Your Mishkanoth.

4 That I might come to the altar of Elohim,  
To Ĕl, the joy of my delight,  
And praise You with the lyre,  
O Elohim, my Elohim.

5 Why are you depressed, O my being?  
And why are you restless within me?

Wait for Elohim: for I shall yet thank Him, the

deliverance of my face,  
And my Elohim.

**44** To the chief singer, for the sons of Qorah. A  
poem.

- 1 O Elohim, we have heard with our ears,  
Our fathers have related to us,  
The work You did in their days,  
In the days of old.
- 2 You drove out the nations with Your hand,  
But them You planted.  
You afflicted peoples, and sent them out.
- 3 For not by their own sword did they possess the  
land,  
Neither did their own arm save them;  
But it was Your right hand and Your arm,  
And the light of Your face,  
Because You delighted in them.
- 4 You Yourself are my Sovereign, O Elohim;  
Command deliverances for Ya'aqob.
- 5 Through You we push our enemies;  
Through Your Name we tread down those who rise  
up against us.
- 6 For I do not trust in my bow,  
And my sword does not save me.
- 7 For You have saved us from our enemies,  
And have put to shame those who hated us.
- 8 In Elohim we shall boast all day long,  
And praise Your Name forever. Selah.
- 9 Yet You have rejected us and put us to shame,  
And You do not go with our armies.
- 10 You make us turn back from the adversary,  
And those who hate us have plundered us.
- 11 You give us as sheep to be eaten,  
And You have scattered us among the gentiles.
- 12 You sell Your people for no value,  
And have put no high price on them.

13 You make us a reproach to our neighbours,  
 A scorn and a mockery to those round about us.  
 14 You make us a proverb among the nations,  
 A shaking of the head among the peoples.  
 15 My reproach is always before me,  
 And the shame of my face has covered me,  
 16 Because of the voice of the slanderer and  
 blasphemer,  
 Because of the enemy and avenger.  
 17 All this has come upon us;  
 But we have not forgotten You,  
 Neither have we been false to Your Covenant.  
 18 Our heart has not turned back,  
 Neither has our step swerved from Your Way,  
 19 Yet You have crushed us in the place of jackals,  
 And covered us with the shadow of death.  
 20 If we have forgotten the Name of our Elohim,  
 Or stretched out our hands to a foreign mighty one,  
 21 Would Elohim not search this out?  
 For He knows the secrets of the heart.  
 22 But for Your sake we are killed all day long;  
 Reckoned as sheep for the slaughter.  
 23 Awake! Why do You sleep, O אֱלֹהִים?  
 Arise! Do not reject us forever.  
 24 Why do You hide Your face,  
 Ignoring our affliction and our oppression?  
 25 For our being is bowed down to the dust;  
 Our body clings to the earth.  
 26 Arise, be our help,  
 And redeem us for Your kindness' sake.

**45** To the chief singer, on trumpets, for the sons of Qorah. A poetic love song.

1 My heart is overflowing with a good word;  
 I address my works to the Sovereign;  
 My tongue is the pen of a speedy writer.

- 2 You are more handsome than the sons of men;  
Favour has been poured upon Your lips;  
Therefore Elohim has barak<sup>k</sup> You forever.
- 3 Gird Your sword upon thigh, O Mighty One,  
Your excellency and Your splendour.
- 4 And ride prosperously in Your splendour,  
On the matter of truth and humility, righteousness;  
And let Your right hand make known reverence.
- 5 Your arrows are sharp  
In the heart of the Sovereign's enemies -  
Peoples fall under You.
- 6 Your throne, O Elohim, is forever and ever;  
The sceptre of Your reign  
Is a sceptre of straightness.
- 7 You have loved righteousness and hated  
wickedness;  
Therefore Elohim, Your Elohim, has anointed You  
With the oil of gladness more than Your  
companions.
- 8 All Your garments are myrrh and aloes, cassia;  
Out of the palaces of ivory,  
Stringed instruments have made You glad.
- 9 Daughters of sovereigns are among Your  
precious ones;  
At Your right hand stands the sovereignty in gold  
from Ophir.
- 10 Listen, O daughter, and see,  
And incline your ear,  
And forget your own people and your father's house;
- 11 And let the Sovereign delight in your loveliness;  
Because He is your Adon - bow yourself to Him.
- 12 And the daughter of Tsor with a gift,  
The rich among the people seek Your favour.

13 The daughter of the Sovereign  
 Is all esteemed within;  
 Her dress is embroidered with gold.  
 14 She is brought to the Sovereign in embroidered  
 work;  
 Maidens, her companions following her,  
 Are brought to You.  
 15 They are brought with gladness and rejoicing;  
 They enter the Sovereign's palace.  
 16 Instead of Your fathers are Your sons,  
 Whom You appoint princes in all the earth.  
 17 I cause Your Name to be remembered in all  
 generations;  
 Therefore the people praise You forever and ever.

**46** To the chief singer, for the sons of Qorah. A  
 song with sopranos.

1 Elohim is our refuge and strength,  
 A help in distress, soon found.  
 2 Therefore we do not fear,  
 Though the earth reels  
 And mountains topple into the heart of the seas.  
 3 Let its waters rage, foam;  
 Let mountains shake with its swelling. Selah.  
 4 A river whose streams  
 Make glad the city of Elohim,  
 The qodesh dwelling of the Most High.  
 5 Elohim is in her midst, she does not topple;  
 Elohim helps her when morning turns.  
 6 The gentiles shall rage,  
 Reigns shall topple;  
 He shall give forth His voice,  
 The earth melts.  
 7 אֱלֹהִים of hosts is with us;  
 The Elohim of Ya'aqob is our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, see the works of אֱלֹהִים,  
 The ruins He has wrought on the earth,  
 9 Causing fighting to cease,  
 Unto the end of the earth.  
 He breaks the bow and shatters the spear;  
 He burns the chariot with fire.  
 10 Be still, and know that I am Elohim;  
 I am exalted among nations,  
 I am exalted in the earth!  
 11 אֱלֹהִים of hosts is with us;  
 The Elohim of Ya'aqob is our refuge. Selah.

**47** To the chief singer. A psalm for the sons of  
 Qorah.

1 Oh, clap your hands, all you peoples!  
 Shout to Elohim with a voice of singing!  
 2 For אֱלֹהִים Most High is awesome;  
 A great Sovereign over all the earth.  
 3 He subdues peoples under us,  
 And nations under our feet.  
 4 He chooses our inheritance for us,  
 The excellence of Ya'aqob whom He loves. Selah.  
 5 Elohim shall go up with a shout,  
 אֱלֹהִים with the sound of a ram's horn.  
 6 Sing praises to Elohim, sing praises!  
 Sing praises to our Sovereign, sing praises!  
 7 For Elohim is Sovereign of all the earth;  
 Sing praises with understanding.  
 8 Elohim shall reign over the nations;  
 Elohim shall sit on His qodesh throne.  
 9 Nobles of peoples shall be gathered together,  
 The people of the Elohim of Abraham.  
 For the shields of the earth belong to Elohim;  
 He shall be greatly exalted.

# 48

A song, a poem, for the sons of Qorah.

- 1 Great is אֱלֹהִים, and greatly to be praised  
In the city of our Elohim,  
His qodesh mountain.
- 2 Pretty on high,  
The joy of all the earth,  
Is Mount Tsiyon on the sides of the north,  
The city of the great Sovereign.
- 3 Elohim is in her citadels;  
He is known as her refuge.
- 4 For look, the sovereigns met,  
They passed by together.
- 5 They saw, so they marvelled;  
They were alarmed, they hastened away.
- 6 Trembling took hold of them there,  
Pain, as of a woman in labour,
- 7 With an east wind You break the ships of  
Tarshish.
- 8 As we have heard, so we have seen  
In the city of אֱלֹהִים of hosts,  
In the city of our Elohim,  
Elohim establishes her forever. Selah.
- 9 We have thought, O Elohim, of Your kindness,  
In the midst of Your Hěykal.
- 10 According to Your Name, O Elohim,  
So is Your praise to the ends of the earth;  
Your right hand is filled with righteousness.
- 11 Let Mount Tsiyon rejoice,  
Let the daughters of Yahudah exult,  
Because of Your Right-Rulings.
- 12 Walk about Tsiyon,  
And go all around her.  
Count her towers;

13 Apply your heart to her rampart;  
Go through her citadels;  
So that you report it to the coming generation.

14 For this Elohim is our Elohim,  
Forever and ever;  
He Himself leads us,  
Even to death.

**49** To the chief singer. A psalm, for the sons of  
Qorah.

1 Hear this, all you peoples;  
Give ear, all you inhabitants of the world,

2 Both sons of Adam and sons of man,  
Rich and poor together.

3 My mouth speaks wisdom,  
And the meditation of my heart brings  
understanding.

4 I incline my ear to a parable;  
I expound my riddle on the lyre.

5 Why should I fear in the days of evil,  
When the wickedness of my supplanters surrounds  
me?

6 Those who are trusting in their riches  
And who are boasting in their great wealth?

7 A brother does not redeem anyone at all;  
Neither give to Elohim a ransom for him;

8 For the redemption of their lives is costly,  
And it shall cease forever;

9 That he should still live forever,  
Not see the pit.

10 For he sees wise men die,  
The foolish and the ignorant both perish,  
And shall leave their wealth to others.

11 Their graves are their houses, forever;  
 Their dwelling places, to all generations;  
 They call lands after their own names.  
 12 But man does not remain in esteem;  
 He is like the beasts that perish.  
 13 This way of theirs is folly to them,  
 Yet their followers are pleased with their words.

Selah.

14 Like sheep they shall be laid in the grave;  
 Death shall shepherd them;  
 And the upright rule over them in the morning;  
 And their form is consumed in the grave,  
 Far from their dwelling.

15 But Elohim redeems my being  
 From the power of the grave,  
 For He receives me. Selah.

16 Do not be afraid when a man becomes rich,  
 When the wealth of his house increases;

17 For when he dies he takes none of it;  
 His wealth does not go down after him.

18 Though while he lived he barak himself,  
 And though they praise you when you do well for  
 yourself,

19 He has to go to the generation of his fathers;  
 They never see the light.

20 Man, who is rich,  
 Yet does not understand,  
 Shall be like the beasts,  
 They shall perish.

**50** A psalm of Asaph.

1 Ĕl Elohim אֱלֹהִים shall speak,  
 And He shall call the earth  
 From the rising of the sun to its going down.

2 From Tsiyon, the perfection of loveliness,  
Elohim shall shine forth.

3 Our Elohim comes, and is not silent -  
A fire consumes before Him,  
And it shall be very stormy all around Him.

4 He calls to the shamayim from above,  
And to the earth, to rightly rule His people:

5 “Gather My kind ones together to Me,  
Those who have made a Covenant with Me by  
slaughtering.”

6 Then the shamayim declared His righteousness,  
For Elohim Himself is Judge. Selah.

7 “Hear, O My people, and I speak,  
O Yisra’ël, and I witness against you:  
I am Elohim, your Elohim!

8 “I do not reprove you for your slaughterings,  
And your burnt offerings are continually before Me.

9 “I do not take a bull from your house,  
Nor goats out of your pens.

10 “For every beast of the forest is Mine,  
The cattle on a thousand hills.

11 “I know all the birds of the mountains,  
And all moving in My field are Mine.

12 “If I were hungry, I would not speak to you;  
For the world is Mine, and all that fills it.

13 “Do I eat the flesh of bulls,  
Or drink the blood of goats?

14 “Offer thanksgiving to Elohim,  
And pay your vows to the Most High.

15 “And call upon Me in the day of distress -  
Let Me rescue you, and you esteem Me.”

16 But to the wicked, Elohim said,  
“What right have you to recite My Laws,  
Or take My Covenant in your mouth,

- 17 “While you hated instruction  
And cast My Words behind you?  
18 “When you saw a thief, you were pleased with  
him,  
And you take part with adulterers.  
19 “You let your mouth loose to evil,  
And your tongue frames deceit.  
20 “You sit, speak against your brother;  
You slander your own mother’s son.  
21 “You have done this, and I kept silent;  
You have thought that I was altogether like you -  
I rebuke you, and put it in order before your eyes.  
22 “Understand this please, you who forget Eloah,  
Lest I tear you in pieces,  
With no one to deliver:  
23 “Whoever offers praise esteems Me;  
And to him who prepares a way,  
I show the deliverance of Elohim.”

**51** To the chief singer. A psalm of Dawid; when  
Nathan the nabi came to him, when he brought near  
Bathsheba.

- 1 Show me favour, O Elohim,  
According to Your kindness;  
According to the greatness of Your compassion,  
Blot out my transgressions.  
2 Wash me completely from my guilt,  
And cleanse me from my sin.  
3 For I know my transgressions,  
And my sin is ever before me.  
4 Against You, You alone, have I sinned,  
And done evil in Your eyes;  
That You might be proven right in Your words;  
Be clear when You judge.

5 See, I was brought forth in wickedness,  
 And in sin my mother conceived me.  
 6 See, You have desired truth in the inward parts,  
 And in the hidden part You make me know wisdom.  
 7 Cleanse me with hyssop, and I am clean;  
 Wash me, and I am whiter than snow.  
 8 Let me hear joy and gladness,  
 Let the bones You have crushed rejoice.  
 9 Hide Your face from my sins,  
 And blot out all my wickednesses.  
 10 Create in me a clean heart, O Elohim,  
 And renew a steadfast spirit within me.  
 11 Do not cast me away from Your presence,  
 And do not take Your Ruah ha'Qodesh from me.  
 12 Restore to me the joy of Your deliverance,  
 And uphold me, Noble Ruah!  
 13 Let me teach transgressors Your Ways,  
 So that sinners turn back to You.  
 14 Deliver me from blood-guilt, O Elohim,  
 Elohim of my deliverance,  
 Let my tongue sing aloud of Your righteousness.  
 15 O אִפְתָּחַ, open my lips,  
 And that my mouth declare Your praise.  
 16 For You do not desire slaughtering, or I would  
 give it;  
 You do not delight in burnt offering.  
 17 The slaughterings of Elohim are a broken spirit,  
 A heart broken and crushed, O Elohim,  
 These You do not despise.  
 18 Do good in Your good pleasure to Tsiyon;  
 Build the walls of Yerushalayim.  
 19 Then You would delight in slaughterings of  
 righteousness,  
 In burnt offering and complete burnt offering;  
 Then young bulls would be offered on Your altar.

**52** To the chief singer, A poem of Dawid; when Do'ëg̃ the Edomite came and told Sha'ul, and said, "Dawid went to the house of Aḥimelek."

- 1 Why do you boast in evil, O mighty man?  
The kindness of Ĕl is all day long!
- 2 Your tongue devises destruction,  
Like a sharp razor, working deceit.
- 3 You loved evil more than good,  
Lying more than speaking righteousness. Selah.
- 4 You loved all devouring words,  
O tongue of deceit.
- 5 Let Ĕl also break you down forever,  
Take you and pluck you out of your tent.  
And He shall uproot you  
From the land of the living. Selah.
- 6 And let the righteous see and revere,  
And laugh at him,
- 7 "See the man who did not make Elohim his  
strength,  
But trusted in his many riches,  
Being strong in his destruction."
- 8 But I am like a green olive tree  
In the House of Elohim,  
I have trusted in the kindness of Elohim  
Forever and ever.
- 9 I thank You forever,  
Because You have done it;  
And in the presence of Your kind ones  
I wait on Your Name, for it is good.

**53** To the chief singer, on 'Sickness.' A psalm of Dawid.

- 1 The fool has said in his heart, "There is no  
אֱלֹהִים."

They have done corruptly,  
 And they have done abominable unrighteousness;  
 No one does good.

2 אִי־אִי looked down from the shamayim on the  
 children of men,

To see if there is a wise one, seeking Elohim.

3 They have all turned aside;  
 They have together become filthy;  
 No one is doing good, not even one.

4 Have the workers of wickedness no knowledge,  
 Who eat up my people as they eat bread,  
 And do not call on אִי־אִי?

5 There they are in great fear,  
 Where no fear was,

For אִי־אִי shall scatter the bones  
 Of him who encamps against you.

You shall put them to shame,  
 For אִי־אִי has rejected them.

6 O that the deliverance of Yisra'el  
 Would be given out of Tsiyon!

When Elohim turns back the captivity of His people,  
 Let Ya'aqob rejoice, let Yisra'el be glad.

**54** To the chief singer, on stringed instruments. A  
 poem of Dawid; when the Ziphites came and said to  
 Sha'ul, "Does Dawid not hide himself with us?"

1 O Elohim, save me by Your Name,  
 And rightly rule me by Your might.

2 Hear my prayer, O Elohim;  
 Give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers have risen up against me,  
 And cruel men have sought after my life;  
 They have not put Elohim before them. Selah.

4 See Elohim is my helper;  
 אִי־אִי is with those who sustain my life.

5 He repays evil to my enemies.

Cut them off in Your truth.

6 Voluntarily I slaughter to You;

I praise Your Name, O יהוה, for it is good.

7 For He has delivered me out of all distress;

And my eye has looked upon my enemies.

**55** To the chief singer, on stringed instruments. A poem of Dawid.

1 Give ear to my prayer, O Elohim,  
And do not hide Yourself from my plea.

2 Give heed to me, and answer me;  
I wander and moan in my complaint,

3 Because of the noise of the enemy,  
Because of the outcry of the wicked;  
For they bring down wickedness upon me,  
And in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is pained within me,  
And the fears of death have fallen upon me.

5 Fear and trembling have come upon me,  
And shuddering covers me.

6 And I said, "Who would give me wings like a  
dove?

I would fly away and be at rest.

7 "See, I would wander far off,  
I would lodge in the wilderness. Selah.

8 "I would hasten my escape  
From the raging wind and storm."

9 Confuse, O יהוה, divide their tongues,  
For I saw violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go around it on its walls;  
Wickedness and trouble are also in the midst of it.

11 Covetings are in its midst;  
Oppression and deceit do not vanish from its streets.

12 It is not an enemy who reproaches me  
 That I could bear;  
 Nor one who hates me who is making himself great  
 against me.  
 Then I could hide from him.

13 But it was you, a man my equal,  
 My companion and my friend.

14 We took sweet counsel together,  
 We walked to the House of Elohim in the throng.

15 Let death come upon them;  
 Let them go down into the grave alive,  
 For evil is in their dwellings, in their midst.

16 I, I call upon Elohim,  
 And אלהים saves me.

17 Evening and morning and at noon  
 I complain and moan,  
 And He hears my voice.

18 He has redeemed my life in peace  
 From the battle against me,  
 For there were many against me.

19 Ėl, even He who dwells from of old,  
 Hears and afflicts them. Selah  
 Those with whom there are no changes,  
 Those who do not revere Elohim.

20 He has put forth his hands against those  
 Who were at peace with him;  
 He has broken his Covenant.

21 His mouth was smoother than curds,  
 Yet in his heart is fighting;  
 His words were softer than oil,  
 But they are drawn swords.

22 Cast your burden on אלהים,  
 And let Him sustain you;  
 He never allows the righteous to be shaken.

23 For You, O Elohim, bring them down  
 To the pit of destruction;  
 Men of blood and deceit do not reach half their days;  
 But I, I trust in You.

**56** To the chief singer, on 'Silent dove from afar'. A  
 poem of Dawid; when the Pelishtites took him in  
 Gath.

1 Show me favour, O Elohim,  
 For man would swallow me up;  
 Fighting all day long, he oppresses me.  
 2 My enemies would swallow me up all day long,  
 For many are fighting against me, O Most High.  
 3 In the day I am afraid, I trust in You.  
 4 In Elohim, whose Word I praise,  
 In Elohim I have trusted;  
 I do not fear;  
 What could flesh do to me?  
 5 All day long they twist my words;  
 All their thoughts are against me for evil.  
 6 They stir up strife, they hide,  
 They watch my steps,  
 As they lie in wait for my life.  
 7 Because of wickedness cast them out.  
 Put down the peoples in displeasure, O Elohim!  
 8 You have counted my wanderings;  
 You put my tears into Your pitcher;  
 Are they not in Your Book?  
 9 My enemies turn back in the day I call;  
 This I know, because Elohim is for me.  
 10 In Elohim, whose Word I praise,  
 In אלהים, whose Word I praise,  
 11 In Elohim I have trusted;  
 I do not fear;  
 What could man do to me?

12 On me, O Elohim, are Your vows;  
 I render praises to You,  
 13 For You have delivered my life from death,  
 My feet from stumbling,  
 That I might walk before Elohim,  
 In the light of the living!

**57** To the chief singer. 'Do not destroy.' A poem of Dawid; when he fled from Sha'ul in the cave.

1 Show me favour, O Elohim, show me favour!  
 For in You my being is taking refuge;  
 And in the shadow of Your wings I take refuge,  
 Until destruction passes by.

2 I cry out to the Most High Elohim,  
 To Ėl who does perfectly for me.

3 He sends from the shamayim and saves me;  
 He reproaches the one who would swallow me up.  
 Selah.

Elohim sends forth His kindness and His truth.

4 My being is in the midst of lions;  
 I lie burning,  
 Sons of men whose teeth are spears and arrows,  
 And their tongue is a sharp sword.

5 Be exalted, O Elohim, above the shamayim;  
 Let Your esteem be above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my footsteps;  
 My being was bowed down;  
 They have dug a pit before me;  
 They fell into the midst of it! Selah.

7 My heart is firm, O Elohim,  
 My heart is firm;  
 I sing and praise.

8 Awake, my esteem!  
 Awake, harp and lyre!  
 I awake the dawn.

9 I praise You among the peoples, O אֱלֹהִים;  
 I sing to You among the nations.  
 10 For Your kindness is great up to the shamayim,  
 And Your truth unto the clouds.  
 11 Be exalted above the shamayim, O Elohim;  
 Let Your esteem be above all the earth.

**58** To the chief singer. 'Do not destroy.' A poem of  
 Dawid.

1 Would you indeed speak righteousness, in  
 silence?  
 Do you judge straightly, you sons of men?  
 2 No, in heart you work unrighteousness;  
 On earth you weigh out the violence of your hands.  
 3 The wicked have been estranged from the womb;  
 These who speak lies go astray from birth.  
 4 Their poison is like the poison of a snake;  
 Like a deaf cobra that stops its ear,  
 5 So as not to hear the voice of whisperers,  
 Or a skilled caster of spells.  
 6 O Elohim, break their teeth in their mouth!  
 Break out the fangs of the young lions, O אֱלֹהִים!  
 7 Let them melt, let them vanish as water;  
 Let Him aim His arrows that they be cut down;  
 8 Like a snail which melts away as it moves,  
 Like a woman's stillbirth,  
 Let them not see the sun!  
 9 Before you feel your thorns or bramble,  
 He sweeps them away alive in wrath.  
 10 The righteous rejoices when he has seen the  
 vengeance,  
 He washes his feet in the blood of the wicked,  
 11 And man says, "Truly, the righteous are  
 rewarded;  
 Truly, there is an Elohim judging in the earth."

**59** To the chief singer. 'Do not destroy.' A poem of Dawid; when Sha'ul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

1 Deliver me from my enemies, O my Elohim;  
Place me on high from those who rise up against  
me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of wickedness,  
And save me from men of blood.

3 For look, they have lain in wait for my life;  
Mighty men assemble against me,  
For no transgression or sin of mine, O אֱלֹהִים,

4 For no wickedness!

They run and prepare themselves.

Awake to help me, and see!

5 And You, אֱלֹהִים Elohim of hosts,  
Elohim of Yisra'ël,

Awake to punish all the gentiles;

Show no favour to any wicked traitors. Selah.

6 They return at evening,

They howl like a dog,

And go around the city.

7 See, they belch out with their mouth,

Swords are in their lips,

For who is listening?

8 But You, אֱלֹהִים, laugh at them,

You mock all the gentiles.

9 O my Strength, I wait for You;

For Elohim is my strong tower,

My Elohim of kindness.

10 Elohim goes before me,

He lets me look upon my enemies.

11 Do not slay them, lest my people forget;

Scatter them by Your power,

And bring them down, O אֱלֹהִים our shield.

12 The sin of their mouth is the words of their lips,  
And they are captured in their pride,  
And for the cursing and lying they utter.

13 Bring to an end in wrath,  
Bring to an end,  
That they be no more;  
And let them know  
That Elohim is ruling in Ya'aqob  
To the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening they return,  
They howl like a dog,  
And go around the city.

15 They wander up and down for food,  
And whine if they are not satisfied.

16 And I, I sing of Your power;  
And in the morning I sing aloud of Your kindness;  
For You have been my strong tower  
And a refuge in the day of my distress.

17 O my Strength, to You I sing praises;  
For Elohim is my strong tower,  
My Elohim of kindness.

**60** To the chief singer on 'Lilies of witness.' A poem of Dawid, to teach; when he fought with Aram-Naharayim and with Aram-Tsobah, when Yo'ab returned, and smote Edom in the Valley of Salt, twelve thousand.

1 O Elohim, You have rejected us;  
You have broken us;  
You have been displeased;  
Turn back to us!

2 You have made the earth tremble;  
You have broken it;  
Heal its breaches, for it is shaken.

3 You have let Your people see hardship;  
 You have made us drink the wine of reeling.  
 4 You have given a banner to those who revere  
 You,  
 That it might be lifted up  
 Because of the truth. Selah.  
 5 That those You love might be rescued,  
 Save with Your right hand and answer me.  
 6 Elohim has spoken in His qodeshah,  
 "I exult, I portion out Shekem  
 And measure out the Valley of Sukkoth.  
 7 "Gil'ad is Mine and Menashsheh is Mine,  
 And Ephrayim is the defence of My head,  
 Yahudah is My lawgiver.  
 8 "Mo'ab is My wash-pot,  
 Over Edom I cast My shoe,  
 Shout loud, O Pelesheth, because of Me."  
 9 Who would bring me to the strong city?  
 Who shall lead me to Edom?  
 10 Have not You, O Elohim, rejected us?  
 And You do not go out, O Elohim,  
 With our armies!  
 11 Give us help from distress,  
 For the help of man is naught.  
 12 In Elohim we do mightily,  
 And He treads down our adversaries!

**61** To the chief singer, on stringed instruments. Of  
 Dawid.

1 Hear my cry, O Elohim,  
 Listen to my prayer.  
 2 From the end of the earth I call unto You,  
 When my heart is faint;  
 Lead me to the rock that is higher than I.

3 For You have been my refuge,  
 A strong tower in the face of the enemy.  
 4 Let me dwell in Your Tent forever;  
 Let me take refuge in the shelter of Your wings.  
 Selah.  
 5 For You, O Elohim, have heard my vows;  
 You have given me the inheritance  
 Of those who revere Your Name.  
 6 You add days to the days of the sovereign,  
 His years as many generations.  
 7 Let him dwell forever before Elohim.  
 Prepare kindness and truth to preserve him!  
 8 So I sing praise to Your Name forever,  
 When I pay my vows day by day.

**62** To the chief singer, to Yeduthun. A psalm of  
 Dawid.

1 My being finds rest in Elohim alone;  
 From Him is my deliverance.  
 2 He alone is my rock and my deliverance, my  
 strong tower;  
 I am not greatly shaken.  
 3 How long would you assail a man?  
 You crush him, all of you,  
 Like a leaning wall, a tottering fence.  
 4 They plotted to topple him from his high position;  
 They delight in lies;  
 They barak with their mouth,  
 But in their heart they curse. Selah.  
 5 My being, finds rest in Elohim alone,  
 Because my expectation is from Him.  
 6 He alone is my rock and my deliverance, my  
 strong tower;  
 I am not shaken.

7 In Elohim is my deliverance and my esteem;  
The rock of my strength, my refuge is in Elohim.

8 Trust in Him at all times, you people;  
Pour out your heart before Him;  
Elohim is a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Sons of Aḏam are but a breath,  
Sons of men are a lie;  
If weighed in the scales,  
They are altogether lighter than breath.

10 Do not trust in oppression.  
And do not become vain in robbery;  
If riches increase,  
Do not apply your heart to them.

11 Elohim has spoken once,  
Twice I have heard this:  
That strength belongs to Elohim.

12 And kindness is Yours, O אֱלֹהִים;  
For You reward each one according to his work.

**63** A psalm of Dawid; when he was in the  
wilderness of Yahudāh.

1 O Elohim, You are my Ēl;  
I earnestly seek You;  
My being has thirsted for You;  
My flesh has longed for You  
In a dry and thirsty land without water.

2 Therefore I have had a vision of You  
In the qodesh *place*,  
To see Your power and Your esteem.

3 Because Your kindness is better than life,  
My lips praise You.

4 Therefore I barakḵ You while I live;  
In Your Name I lift up my hands.

5 My being is satisfied as with marrow and fatness,  
And my mouth praises You with singing lips.

6 When I remember You on my bed,  
I meditate on You in the night watches.  
7 For You have been my help,  
And in the shadow of Your wings I sing.  
8 My being has closely followed You;  
Your right hand upholds me.  
9 But those who seek to destroy my life,  
Go into the lower parts of the earth.  
10 They are handed over  
To the power of the sword;  
They become a portion for jackals.  
11 But let the sovereign rejoice in Elohim;  
Let everyone who swears by Him exult;  
For the mouth of those speaking lies are stopped.

**64** To the chief singer. A psalm of Dawid.

1 Hear my voice, O Elohim, in my meditation;  
Guard my life from the threats of the enemy.  
2 Hide me from the secret plans of the evil-doers,  
From the tumult of the workers of wickedness,  
3 Who sharpen their tongue like a sword,  
And aim their arrows, a bitter word,  
4 To shoot in ambush at someone blameless,  
They shoot at him suddenly and do not fear.  
5 They arm themselves with an evil word;  
They talk of hiding snares;  
They have said, "Who sees them?"  
6 They search out unrighteousnesses,  
"We have perfected a well searched out plan."  
For the inward part of man, and heart, are deep.  
7 But Elohim shoots at them with an arrow;  
Their wounds shall be sudden.  
8 And they cause one to stumble,  
Their own tongue is against them;  
All who see them flee away.

9 And all men revere,  
 And declare the work of Elohim.  
 And they shall wisely consider  
 What He has done.

10 The righteous rejoice in אֱלֹהִים,  
 And shall take refuge in Him,  
 And all the upright in heart do praise.

**65** To the chief singer. A psalm, a song of Dawid.

1 To You, stillness, praise, in Tsiyon, O Elohim;  
 And to You a vow is paid.

2 To You who hears all prayer, all flesh comes.

3 Wicked matters were mightier than I;  
 As for our transgressions,  
 You cover them.

4 Baruk is the one You choose,  
 And bring near to dwell in Your courts.  
 We are satisfied with the goodness of Your House,  
 Your qodesh Hëykal.

5 By awesome deeds in righteousness You answer  
 us,

O Elohim of our deliverance,  
 The Trust of all the ends of the earth,  
 And the distant seas;

6 Who established the mountains by His strength,  
 Being girded with might;

7 Who stills the roaring of the seas,  
 The roaring of their waves,  
 And the uproar of the peoples.

8 And they who dwell in the farthest parts,  
 Are afraid of Your signs;  
 You make the outgoings of the morning and evening  
 rejoice.

9 You have visited the earth and watered it,  
 You greatly enrich it;

The river of Elohim is filled with water;  
You provide their grain,  
For so You have prepared it.

10 Its ridges have been filled,  
Its furrows have been deepened,  
You make it soft with showers,  
You barak its growth.

11 You have crowned the year with Your goodness,  
And Your paths drip with fatness.

12 The pastures of the wilderness drip,  
And the hills are girded with rejoicing.

13 The meadows are dressed in flocks,  
And valleys are covered with grain;  
They shout for joy and sing.

**66** To the chief singer. A psalm, a song.

1 Shout with joy to Elohim,  
All the earth!

2 Sing out the splendour of His Name;  
Make His praise esteemed.

3 Say to Elohim, "How awesome are Your works!  
Through the greatness of Your power  
Your enemies pretend obedience to You.

4 "All the earth bow to You,  
They sing praises to You,  
They praise Your Name." Selah.

5 Come and see the works of Elohim,  
Awesome acts toward the sons of men.

6 He has turned the sea into dry land,  
They went through the river on foot.  
There we rejoiced in Him,

7 Who rules by His power forever;  
His eyes keeping watch on the gentiles;  
Let the rebellious not exalt themselves. Selah.

8 Baruk our Elohim, you peoples!  
 And sound His praise abroad,  
 9 Who keeps us in life,  
 And does not allow our feet to be moved.  
 10 For You, O Elohim, have proved us;  
 You have refined us as silver is refined.  
 11 You brought us into the net;  
 You laid affliction on our loins.  
 12 You have let men ride at our head;  
 We went through fire and through water;  
 But You brought us out to plenty.  
 13 I enter Your house with burnt offerings;  
 I complete my vows to You,  
 14 That which my lips have uttered  
 And my mouth spoke in my distress.  
 15 Burnt offerings of fatlings I offer to You,  
 With the incense of rams;  
 I offer bulls with goats. Selah.  
 16 Come, hear, all you who revere Elohim,  
 And I relate what He has done for my being.  
 17 I called to Him with my mouth,  
 And praise was in my tongue.  
 18 If I have seen wickedness in my heart,  
 אִי־אִיז would not hear.  
 19 Truly, Elohim has heard me;  
 He has given heed to the voice of my prayer.  
 20 Baruk be Elohim,  
 Who has not turned away my prayer,  
 Nor His kindness from me!

**67** To the chief singer, on stringed instruments. A psalm, a song.

1 Elohim favours us and baruk us,  
 Cause His face to shine upon us. Selah.

2 For Your Way to be known on earth,  
Your deliverance among all nations.  
3 Let the peoples praise You, O Elohim,  
Let all the peoples praise You.  
4 Let the nations be glad and sing for joy!  
For You judge the peoples uprightly,  
And lead the nations on earth. Selah.  
5 Let the peoples praise You, O Elohim;  
Let all the peoples praise You.  
6 The earth shall give her increase;  
Elohim, our own Elohim, barak us!  
7 Elohim barak us!  
And all the ends of the earth revere Him!

**68** To the chief singer. A psalm, a song of Dawid.

1 Elohim arises, His enemies are scattered.  
And those who hate Him flee before Him!  
2 As smoke is driven away,  
You drive away;  
As wax melts before the fire,  
The wicked perish before Elohim.  
3 But the righteous are glad,  
They exult before Elohim.  
And they rejoice with gladness.  
4 Sing to Elohim, sing praises to His Name.  
Raise up a highway for Him  
Who rides through the deserts,  
By His Name Yah,  
And exult before Him.  
5 Father of the fatherless,  
And Right-Ruler of widows,  
Is Elohim in His qodesh dwelling.  
6 Elohim makes a home for the lonely;  
He brings out into prosperity

Those who are bound with chains;  
 Only the rebellious shall dwell in a dry land.  
 7 O Elohim, when You went out before Your  
 people,  
 When You stepped through the wilderness, Selah.  
 8 The earth shook and the shamayim dropped  
 before Elohim,  
 This Sinai, shook before Elohim, the Elohim of  
 Yisra'el.  
 9 You, O Elohim, sent a shower of plenty,  
 You confirmed Your inheritance,  
 When it was weary.  
 10 Your flock dwelt in it;  
 You provided from Your goodness for the poor, O  
 Elohim.  
 11 אִיִּזְרָאֵל gave the Word;  
 The women who proclaimed it was a great company:  
 12 "Sovereigns of armies flee in haste!  
 And she who remains at home divides the spoil."  
 13 If you lie down among the sheepfolds,  
 The wings of a dove are covered with silver,  
 And her feathers with yellow gold.  
 14 When Ėl Shaddai scattered sovereigns in it,  
 It snowed in Tsalmon.  
 15 A mountain of Elohim is the mountain of Bashan;  
 A mountain of peaks is the mountain of Bashan.  
 16 O mountain of peaks, why do you gaze in envy  
 At the mountain which Elohim desired to dwell in?  
 אִיִּזְרָאֵל even dwells forever.  
 17 The chariots of Elohim are twenty thousand,  
 Thousands of thousands;  
 אִיִּזְרָאֵל came from Sinai  
 Into the qodesh *place*.  
 18 You have ascended on high,  
 You have led captivity captive,

You have received gifts among men,  
 And even the rebellious,  
 That Yah Elohim might dwell.

19 Baruk be אֲרֵאָבָה,

Day by day He bears our burden,  
 The Ĕl of our deliverance! Selah.

20 Our Ĕl is the Ĕl of deliverance;

And אֲרֵאָבָה, the Adon, belong escapes from death.

21 Indeed, Elohim smites the head of His enemies,  
 The hairy scalp of him who walks about in His guilt.

22 אֲרֵאָבָה said, "I bring back from Bashan,  
 I bring back from the depths of the sea,

23 "So that you plunge your foot in blood;  
 That the tongues of your dogs  
 Have their portion from the enemies."

24 They have seen Your goings, O Elohim,  
 The goings of my Ĕl, my Sovereign,  
 Into the qodesh *place*.

25 The singers went in front,  
 The players on instruments after them;  
 Among them were the maidens playing tambourines.

26 Barak Elohim in the assemblies,  
 אֲרֵאָבָה, from the fountain of Yisra'el.

27 There is Binyamin, the smallest, their ruler,  
 The leaders of Yahudah, their company,  
 The leader of Zebulun, the leader of Naphtali.

28 Your Elohim has commanded your strength, be  
 strong!

O Elohim, this You have worked out for us!

29 Because of Your Hěykal at Yerushalayim,  
 Sovereigns bring presents to You.

30 Rebuke the wild beasts of the reeds,  
 The herd of bulls, with the calves of the peoples,  
 Each one humbling himself with pieces of silver.  
 Scatter the peoples who delight in conflicts!

31 Ambassadors come out of Mitsrayim;  
 Kush stretches out her hands to Elohim.  
 32 Sing to Elohim, you reigns of the earth,  
 Praises to אֱלֹהִים, Selah.  
 33 To Him who rides on the ancient highest  
 shamayim!  
 See, He sends out His voice, a mighty voice.  
 34 Ascribe strength to Elohim;  
 His excellence is over Yisra'el,  
 And His strength is in the clouds.  
 35 O Elohim, awesome from Your Miqdashim,  
 The Ėl of Yisra'el is He  
 Who gives strength and power to His people.  
 Baruk be Elohim!

**69** To the chief singer, on trumpets. Of Dawid.

1 Save me, O Elohim!  
 For waters have come up to my neck.  
 2 I have sunk in deep mud,  
 And there is no place to stand;  
 I have come into deep waters,  
 And the floods overflow me.  
 3 I am worn out from my crying;  
 My throat is dry;  
 My eyes grow dim  
 As I wait for my Elohim.  
 4 Those who hate me without a cause  
 Are more than the hairs of my head;  
 They are mighty who would destroy me,  
 My lying enemies;  
 What I did not steal, I restored.  
 5 O Elohim, You Yourself know my foolishness;  
 And my guilt has not been hidden from You.  
 6 Let not those who wait for You,  
 O Adonai אֱלֹהִים of hosts,

Be ashamed because of me;  
Let not those who seek You  
Be humbled because of me,  
O Elohim of Yisra'el.

7 Because I have borne reproach for Your sake;  
Shame has covered my face.

8 I have become a stranger to my brothers,  
And a foreigner to my mother's children;

9 Because ardour for Your house has eaten me up,  
And the reproaches of those who reproach You  
have fallen on me.

10 And I wept in my being with fasting,  
And it became my reproach.

11 And when I put on sackcloth,  
I became a proverb to them.

12 They who sit in the gate talk about me,  
And I am the song of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer is to You, O אלהים,  
At an acceptable time, O Elohim.

In the greatness of Your kindness,  
Answer me in the truth of Your deliverance.

14 Rescue me out of the mire,  
And let me not sink.

Let me be rescued from those who hate me,  
And out of the deep waters.

15 Let not a flood of waters overflow me,  
Nor let the deep swallow me up,  
Nor let the pit shut its mouth on me.

16 Answer me, O אלהים, for Your kindness is good.  
According to the greatness of Your compassion, turn  
to me.

17 And do not hide Your face from Your servant,  
For I am in distress;  
Answer me speedily.

18 Draw near to my being, redeem it;  
Ransom me because of my enemies.  
19 You Yourself know my reproach,  
And my shame and my confusion;  
My adversaries are all before You.  
20 Reproach has broken my heart and I am sick;  
I looked for sympathy, but there was none;  
And for comforters, but I found none.  
21 And they gave me gall for my food,  
And for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.  
22 Let their table before them become a snare,  
And a trap to those at ease.  
23 Let their eyes be darkened, so as not to see;  
And make their loins shake continually.  
24 Pour out Your wrath upon them,  
And let Your burning displeasure overtake them.  
25 Let their encampments be deserted;  
Let no one dwell in their tents.  
26 For they persecute him whom You have smitten,  
And talk about the pain of those You have wounded.  
27 Add wickedness to their wickedness,  
And let them not enter into Your righteousness.  
28 Let them be blotted out of the Book of the living,  
And not be written with the righteous.  
29 But I am poor and in pain;  
Let Your deliverance,  
O Elohim, place me up on high.  
30 I praise the Name of Elohim with a song,  
And I make Him great with thanksgiving.  
31 And this pleases אֱלֹהִים more than an ox,  
A bull with horns, hooves.  
32 The humble shall see, they rejoice,  
You who seek Elohim, and your hearts live.  
33 For אֱלֹהִים hears the poor;  
And He shall not despise His captives.

34 Let the shamayim and earth praise Him,  
The seas and all that moves in them.

35 For Elohim shall save Tsiyon  
And build the cities of Yahudah.  
And they shall dwell there and possess it,  
36 And the seed of His servants inherit it,  
And those who love His Name dwell in it.

**70** To the chief singer. Of Dawid; to bring  
remembrance.

1 O Elohim, deliver me!  
Hasten to my help, O אֱלֹהִים!  
2 Let those who seek my life  
Be ashamed and abashed,  
Let those who are desiring my evil  
Be turned back and humiliated.  
3 Let those who say, "Aha, aha!"  
Be turned back because of their shame.  
4 Let all those who seek You Rejoice and be glad  
in You;  
And let those who love Your deliverance always say,  
"Let Elohim be made great!"  
5 But I am poor and needy;  
Hasten to me, O Elohim!  
You are my help and my deliverer;  
O אֱלֹהִים, do not delay.

**71** In You, O אֱלֹהִים, I have taken refuge;  
Let me never be ashamed.  
2 In Your righteousness deliver and rescue me;  
Incline Your ear to me, and save me.  
3 Be to me a rock to dwell in,  
To go into continually.  
You have given the command to save me,  
For You are my rock and my stronghold.

4 Rescue me, O my Elohim,  
Out of the hand of the wicked,  
Out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel.

5 For You are my expectation,  
Adonai אֲדֹנָי, my trust from my youth.

6 Upon You I have leaned from my birth;  
You took me out of my mother's womb.  
My praise is continually of You.

7 I have become as a wonder to many,  
But You are my strong refuge.

8 My mouth is filled, Your praise, Your splendour,  
all the day.

9 Do not cast me off in the time of old age,  
When my strength fails, do not forsake me.

10 For my enemies have spoken against me.  
And those who watch for my life  
Have taken counsel together,

11 Saying, "Elohim has forsaken him;  
Pursue and take him, for there is no one to deliver."

12 O Elohim, do not be far from me;  
My Elohim, hasten to my help!

13 Let those who are adversaries of my life  
Be ashamed, consumed,  
Let those who seek my evil  
Be covered with reproach and confusion.

14 But I continually wait,  
And shall praise You more and more.

15 My mouth recounts Your righteousness  
Your deliverance all the day,  
Though I do not know numbers.

16 I come in the might of the Adon אֲדֹנָי;  
I make mention of Your righteousness, Yours alone.

17 Elohim, You have taught me from my youth;  
And to this day I declare Your wonders.

18 And also when I am old and grey,  
O Elohim, do not forsake me,  
Until I declare Your strength to a generation,  
Your might to all those who are to come.  
19 For Your righteousness, O Elohim, is Most High,  
You who have done greatness.  
O Elohim, who is like You?  
20 You who have shown me great and evil  
distresses,  
Revive me again and bring me up again  
From the depths of the earth.  
21 You increase my greatness,  
And comfort me on every side.  
22 Also with the lyre I praise You  
For Your trustworthiness, O my Elohim!  
I sing to You with the lyre,  
O Qadosh One of Yisra'ël.  
23 My lips shout for joy when I sing to You,  
Even my being, which You have redeemed.  
24 My tongue, too, utters Your righteousness all day  
long;  
For those who have been seeking my evil  
Have been put to shame,  
Have become abashed.

## 72 To Shelomoh.

1 O Elohim, give the sovereign Your Right-Rulings,  
And Your righteousness to the son of a sovereign.  
2 Let Him rule Your people with righteousness,  
And Your poor with Right-Ruling.  
3 Let the mountains bring peace to the people,  
And the hills, by righteousness.  
4 Let Him rightly rule the poor of the people,  
Save the children of the needy,  
And crush the oppressor.

5 Let them revere You before the sun,  
And before the moon, in all generations.

6 Let Him come down like rain upon the mown  
grass,  
Like showers, watering the earth.

7 Let the righteous flourish in His days,  
With plenty of peace,  
Till the moon is no more.

8 And let Him rule from sea to sea,  
And from the River to the ends of the earth.

9 Let those dwelling in the desert bow before Him,  
And His enemies lick the dust.

10 Let the sovereigns of Tarshish and of the isles  
bring presents;  
The sovereigns of Sheḅa and Seḅa offer gifts.

11 And let all sovereigns bow down before Him,  
All nations serve Him.

12 For He delivers the needy when he cries,  
And the poor, who has no helper.

13 He spares the poor and needy,  
And He saves the lives of the needy.

14 He redeems their life from oppression and from  
violence;  
And their blood is precious in His eyes.

15 And He shall live,  
And the gold of Sheḅa be given to Him,  
And prayer be made for Him continually;  
Let Him be baruk all day long.

16 Let there be plenty of grain in the earth,  
On the top of the mountains,  
Let its fruit wave like Leḅanon,  
And those of the city flourish like grass of the earth.

17 Let His Name be forever,  
His Name continue before the sun;

And let them baruk themselves in Him;  
Let all nations call Him baruk.

18 Baruk be אֱלֹהִים Elohim,  
Elohim of Yisra'el,

He alone is doing wonders!

19 And baruk be His esteemed Name forever!

And let all the earth

Be filled with His esteem.

Aměn and Aměn.

20 The prayers of Dawid the son of Yishai are  
ended.

## 73 A psalm of Asaph.

1 Elohim is truly good to Yisra'el,  
To those whose heart is clean.

2 But as for me, my feet had almost stumbled,  
My steps had nearly slipped.

3 For I was envious of the boasters,  
When I saw the peace of the wicked.

4 For death has no pangs for them,  
And their strength is firm.

5 They are not in trouble as other men,  
And they are not plagued like other men.

6 So pride is their necklace,  
The garment of violence covers them.

7 Their eyes bulge from fatness;  
Their heart overflows with imaginations.

8 They mock and speak in the evil of oppression;  
They speak loftily.

9 They have put their mouth against the shamayim,  
And their tongue walks through the earth,

10 "Therefore His people return here,  
And waters filled are drained by them!"

11 And they have said, "How could Ēl know?  
And is there knowledge in the Most High?"

12 See, these are the wicked,  
 And always at ease,  
 They have amassed wealth!  
 13 Indeed, in vain have I cleansed my heart,  
 And washed my hands in innocence.  
 14 For I am plagued all day long,  
 And my reproof is every morning.  
 15 If I had said, "Let me speak thus,"  
 See, I would have deceived  
 A generation of Your children.  
 16 Yet, when I tried to understand this,  
 It was labour to my eyes -  
 17 Until I went into the Miqdash of Ėl;  
 I perceived their end.  
 18 Indeed, You put them in slippery places;  
 You make them fall to ruins.  
 19 How suddenly they are ruined!  
 Completely swept away through destructions.  
 20 אִף־אִף, when You awake  
 You despise their image,  
 As one does a dream after waking.  
 21 For my heart was in a ferment,  
 And I was pierced in my kidneys.  
 22 I was stupid and ignorant,  
 I was like a beast toward You.  
 23 Yet I am always with You,  
 You took hold of my right hand.  
 24 You lead me by Your counsel,  
 And afterward receive me unto esteem.  
 25 Whom do I have in the shamayim?  
 And I have desired no one besides You on earth.  
 26 My flesh and my heart shall waste away,  
 Elohim is the rock of my heart  
 And my portion forever.

27 For look, those who are far from You perish;  
You shall cut off all those  
Who go whoring away from You.

28 But as for me, it is good to be near Elohim.  
I have made my refuge in the Adon אֲדֹנָי,  
To declare all Your works.

## 74 A poem of Asaph.

1 O Elohim, why do You forever reject us?  
Why does Your displeasure smoke  
Against the sheep of Your pasture?

2 Remember Your congregation You purchased of  
old,

The tribe of Your inheritance You redeemed,  
This Mount Tsiyon where You have dwelt.

3 Lift up Your steps to the endless ruins;  
The enemy has done all evil in the qodesh *place*.

4 Your adversaries have roared  
In the midst of Your appointments;  
They have put up their own signs as signs.

5 It seems as if one had lifted up  
Axes among the thick trees.

6 And now all its carved work,  
They have broken down with axe and hammer.

7 They have cast fire into Your Miqdash,  
They have profaned the Mishkan of Your Name to  
the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, "Let us suppress them  
altogether."

They burned all the meeting places of Ĕl in the land.

9 We do not see our signs,  
There is no longer a naḅi,  
Nor any among us who knows how long.

10 O Elohim, how long would the adversary  
reproach?

Would the enemy despise Your Name forever?

11 Why do You hold back Your hand, even Your  
right hand?

From the midst of Your bosom - end it!

12 For Elohim is my Sovereign from of old,  
Working deliverance in the midst of the earth.

13 You divided the sea by Your might;  
You broke the heads of the sea serpents in the  
waters.

14 You broke the heads of Liwiathan in pieces,  
You left him meat for people in the desert.

15 You cleaved the fountain and the flood,  
You dried up mighty rivers.

16 The day is Yours, the night is Yours too,  
You have established the light and the sun.

17 You have appointed all the borders of the earth,  
You have made summer and winter.

18 Remember this: the enemy has reproached

אִי אִי,

And a foolish people has despised Your Name.

19 Do not give the being of Your turtledove to the  
wild beast!

Do not forget the life of Your afflicted ones forever.

20 Look to the Covenant,  
For the dark places of the earth are filled  
With haunts of violence.

21 Let not the crushed one return ashamed!  
Let the poor and needy praise Your Name.

22 Arise, O Elohim, plead Your own cause,  
Remember how the foolish man reproaches You  
daily.

23 Do not forget the voice of Your enemies,  
The uproar of those rising up against You increases  
continually.

**75** To the chief singer. 'Do not destroy.' A psalm, a  
song of Asaph.

1 We shall give thanks to You,  
O Elohim, we shall give thanks!  
And Your Name is near!

Your wonders shall be declared!

2 "When I seize the appointed time,  
It is I who judge in uprightness.

3 "The earth and all its inhabitants are melted;  
It is I who balances its columns. Selah.

4 "I said to the boasters, 'Do not boast,'  
And to the wicked, 'Do not lift up the horn.

5 "Do not lift up your horn on high -  
You speak with a stiff neck.' "

6 For exaltations are neither from the east,  
Nor from the west nor from the wilderness.

7 But Elohim is the Judge - He puts down one,  
And exalts another.

8 For a cup is in the hand of אִיִּים,  
And the wine shall foam;  
It is filled with a mixture,  
And He pours it out.

All the wicked of the earth drink,  
Draining it to the dregs.

9 But I, I declare forever,  
I sing praises to the Elohim of Ya'aqob.

10 "And all the horns of the wicked I cut off;  
The horns of the righteous are lifted up."

**76** To the chief singer, on stringed instruments. A  
psalm, a song of Asaph.

1 In Yahudah Elohim is known;  
 His Name is great in Yisra'el.  
 2 And His booth is in Shalēm,  
 And His dwelling place in Tsiyon.  
 3 There He broke the arrows of the bow,  
 The shield and the sword and the battle-axe. Selah.  
 4 You are resplendent,  
 More excellent than mountains of prey.  
 5 The stout-hearted have been stripped;  
 They slept their sleep;  
 And none of the mighty men have found their hands.  
 6 At Your rebuke, O Elohim of Ya'aqob,  
 Both the rider and horse lay stunned.  
 7 You, You are to be revered;  
 And who would stand in Your presence  
 When You are displeased?  
 8 From the shamayim You shall cause judgment to  
 be heard;  
 The earth shall fear, and shall be still,  
 9 When Elohim arises to Right-Ruling,  
 To save all the meek of the earth. Selah.  
 10 For the wrath of mankind praises You,  
 With the remainder of wrath You gird Yourself!  
 11 Make vows to אֱלֹהֶיךָ your Elohim, and pay them.  
 Let all who are around Him bring presents  
 To the One to be revered.  
 12 He cuts off the spirit of leaders,  
 He is awesome to the sovereigns of the earth!

**77** To the chief singer, to Yeduthun. A psalm of Asaph.

1 My voice is to Elohim, and I cry;  
 My voice is to Elohim, and He listened to me.  
 2 In the day of my distress I sought אֱלֹהֶיךָ;  
 My hand was stretched out in the night

And it did not cease,  
 My being refused to be comforted.  
 3 I remembered Elohim, and groaned;  
 I complained, and my spirit grew faint. Selah.  
 4 You ceased the watches of my eyes,  
 I was too troubled to speak.  
 5 I have thought about the days of old,  
 The years long past.  
 6 I remember my song in the night,  
 I meditate within my heart,  
 And my spirit searches diligently.  
 7 Would אִי־אֵל reject forever,  
 And never again be pleased?  
 8 Has His kindness ceased forever,  
 Has the promise failed for all generations?  
 9 Has Ĕl forgotten to show favour?  
 Has He shut up His compassions in displeasure?  
 Selah.  
 10 And I said, "This is my grief:  
 That the right hand of the Most High has changed."  
 11 I remember the deeds of Yah,  
 For I remember Your wonders of old.  
 12 And I shall meditate on all Your work,  
 And talk of Your deeds.  
 13 Your Way, O Elohim, is in Qodeshah  
 Who is a great Ĕl like Elohim?  
 14 You are the Ĕl who does wonders;  
 You have made known Your strength among the  
 peoples.  
 15 By Your arm You have redeemed Your people,  
 The sons of Ya'aqob and Yosëph. Selah.  
 16 The waters saw You, O Elohim;  
 The waters saw You, they were afraid;  
 The depths also trembled.

17 The clouds poured out water;  
 The shamayim rumbled;  
 Also, Your arrows flashed back and forth.  
 18 The voice of Your thunder rolled along;  
 Lightnings lit up the world;  
 The earth trembled and shook.  
 19 Your way was in the sea,  
 And Your path in the great waters,  
 And Your footsteps were not known.  
 20 You led Your people like a flock  
 By the hand of Mosheh and Aharon.

## 78 A poem of Asaph.

1 My people, give ear to my Torah,  
 Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.  
 2 I open my mouth in a parable;  
 I utter riddles of old,  
 3 Which we have heard and known,  
 For our fathers have declared to us.  
 4 We do not hide from their children,  
 Declaring to the generation to come the praises of  
 אֱלֹהִים,  
 And His strength and His wonders which He has  
 done.  
 5 For He raised a witness in Ya'aqob,  
 And put a Torah in Yisra'el,  
 Which He commanded our fathers,  
 To teach them to their children;  
 6 That it might be known to a generation to come,  
 To children who would be born,  
 To rise up and declare to their children,  
 7 And place their trust in Elohim,  
 And not forget the works of Ĕl,  
 But watch over His Commands,

8 And not be like their fathers,  
A stubborn and rebellious generation,  
A generation which did not prepare its heart,  
Whose spirit was not steadfast to Ĕl.  
9 The children of Ephrayim, armed bow archers,  
Turned back in the day of battle.  
10 They did not guard the Covenant of Elohim,  
And they refused to walk in His Torah,  
11 And they forgot His deeds  
And His wonders which He had shown them.  
12 He did wonders in the sight of their fathers,  
In the land of Mitsrayim, in the field of Tso'an.  
13 He split the sea and caused them to pass  
through,  
And He made the waters stand up like a heap,  
14 And led them with the cloud by day,  
And all the night with a light of fire.  
15 He split the rocks in the wilderness,  
And made them drink, as from the great depths,  
16 And brought forth streams from the rock,  
And caused waters to come down as rivers.  
17 Yet they sinned still more against Him  
To rebel against the Most High in the desert.  
18 And they tried Ĕl in their heart  
By asking food according to their desire.  
19 And they spoke against Elohim.  
They said, "Is Ĕl able to prepare a table in the  
wilderness?  
20 "Look, He struck the rock,  
So that the waters gushed out,  
And the streams overflowed.  
Is He able to give bread also?  
Would He provide meat for His people?"

21 Therefore אָרָאָה heard, and He was wroth;  
So a fire was kindled against Ya'aqob,  
And displeasure also came up against Yisra'el,  
22 Because they did not believe in Elohim,  
Neither did they trust in His deliverance.  
23 Yet He had commanded the clouds above,  
And opened the doors of the shamayim,  
24 And He rained down manna on them to eat,  
And He gave them the grain of the shamayim.  
25 Men ate bread of the mighty;  
He sent them provisions to satisfaction.  
26 He made an east wind blow in the shamayim;  
And by His power He brought in the south wind.  
27 And He rained meat on them like the dust,  
And winged birds like the sand of the seas,  
28 And let them fall in the midst of His camp,  
All around His Mishkan.  
29 So they ate and were completely satisfied,  
For He brought them what they desired.  
30 They had not turned away from their desire,  
Their food was still in their mouths,  
31 When the wrath of Elohim came against them,  
And He slew among their fat ones,  
And He struck down the choice ones of Yisra'el.  
32 In spite of all this they still sinned,  
And did not believe in His wonders.  
33 So He ended their days in a breath,  
And their years in trouble.  
34 When He slew them, then they sought Him,  
And they returned and earnestly sought Ĕl.  
35 And they remembered that Elohim was their rock,  
And the Most High Ĕl their redeemer.  
36 But they flattered Him with their mouth,  
And they lied to Him with their tongue,

37 For their heart was not steadfast with Him,  
And they were not true to His Covenant.  
38 But He, the Compassionate One,  
Pardoned wickedness,  
And did not destroy them.  
And many a time He turned His displeasure away,  
And did not stir up all His wrath.  
39 For He remembered that they were but flesh,  
A passing breath that does not return.  
40 How often they rebelled against Him in the  
wilderness,  
And grieved Him in the desert!  
41 And again and again they tried Ĕl,  
And provoked the Qadosh One of Yisra'el.  
42 They did not remember His hand,  
The day when He redeemed them from the  
adversary,  
43 How He worked His signs in Mitsrayim,  
And His wonders in the field of Tso'an.  
44 He turned their rivers into blood,  
And they could not drink their streams.  
45 He sent among them swarms of flies which  
devoured them,  
And frogs which destroyed them,  
46 And gave their crops to the caterpillar,  
And their labour to the locust.  
47 He destroyed their vines with hail,  
And their sycamore trees with frost,  
48 And gave their beasts over to the hail,  
And their livestock to bolts of fire.  
49 He sent on them the burning of His displeasure,  
Wrath, and rage, and distress,  
A deputation of messengers of evils.

50 He made a path for His displeasure;  
He did not spare their being from death,  
But gave their life over to the plague.  
51 And He smote all the first-born in Mitsrayim,  
The first-fruits of strength in the tents of Ḥam,  
52 Then made His own people go forth like sheep,  
And led them in the wilderness like a flock,  
53 And He led them on safely,  
And they did not fear,  
But the sea covered their enemies.  
54 And He brought them to the border of His qodesh  
*place*,  
This mountain which His right hand had gained,  
55 And drove out nations before them,  
And allotted them a measured inheritance,  
And made the tribes of Yisra'ël dwell in their tents.  
56 Yet they tried and rebelled  
Against the Most High Elohim,  
And did not guard His Witnesses,  
57 But they turned back  
And acted treacherously like their fathers;  
They twisted like a treacherous bow.  
58 For they enraged Him with their high places,  
And moved Him to jealousy with their carved  
images.  
59 When Elohim heard this, He was wroth,  
And greatly despised Yisra'ël,  
60 And He left the Mishkan of Shiloh,  
The Tent which He had put up among men.  
61 And He gave His strength into captivity  
And His comeliness into the hand of the adversary.  
62 And He gave His people over to the sword,  
And He was wroth with His inheritance.  
63 His young men were consumed by fire,  
And His maidens were not praised.

64 His kohenim fell by the sword,  
 And their widows could not weep.  
 65 Then אִפְּזָאֵז awoke as one asleep,  
 As a mighty man who shouts because of wine.  
 66 And He smote His adversaries backward;  
 He put them to an everlasting reproach.  
 67 Then He rejected the tent of Yosēph,  
 And did not choose the tribe of Ephrayim,  
 68 But chose the tribe of Yahudāh,  
 Mount Tsiyon, which He loved.  
 69 And He built His Miqdash like the heights,  
 Like the earth He founded it forever.  
 70 And He chose Dawiḡ His servant,  
 And took him from the sheepfolds;  
 71 He brought him in from tending the ewes,  
 To shepherd Ya'aqob His people,  
 And Yisra'ēl His inheritance.  
 72 And he shepherded them  
 According to the integrity of his heart,  
 And led them by the skill of his hands.

## 79 A psalm of Asaph.

1 O Elohim, the gentiles have come into Your  
 inheritance;  
 They have defiled Your qodesh Hēykal;  
 They turned Yerushalayim into ruins.  
 2 They have given the dead bodies of Your  
 servants  
 As food for the birds of the shamayim,  
 The flesh of Your kind ones to the wild beast of the  
 earth.  
 3 They have poured out their blood  
 Like water all around Yerushalayim,  
 With no one to bury.

4 We have become a reproach to our neighbours,  
A scorn and a mockery to those who are around us.

5 How long, O אֱלֹהִים,  
Would You be enraged forever?  
Would Your jealousy burn like fire?

6 Pour out Your wrath on the gentiles  
Who have not known You,  
And on reigns that have not called on Your Name

7 For they have devoured Ya'aqob,  
And laid waste his pasture.

8 Do not remember against us  
The wickednesses of the fathers!  
Let Your compassion speedily meet us,  
For we have been greatly weakened.

9 Help us, O Elohim of our deliverance,  
For the sake of the esteem of Your Name.  
And deliver us, and cover over our sins,  
For Your Name's sake!

10 Why should the gentiles say,  
"Where is their Elohim?"  
Let the vengeance of the outpoured blood of Your  
servants  
Be known among the gentiles,  
Before our eyes.

11 Let the groaning of the prisoner come before  
You.

According to the greatness of Your arm  
Preserve those appointed to death.

12 And repay to our neighbours sevenfold  
Their reproach, into their bosom,  
With which they have reproached You, O אֱלֹהִים.

13 And we, Your people and the sheep of Your  
pasture,  
We give thanks to You forever;

From generation to generation we show forth Your  
praise.

**80** To the chief singer on 'Lilies of witness.' A  
psalm of Asaph.

- 1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Yisra'ël,  
Who leads Yosëph like a flock;  
Who dwells between the keruḇim, shine forth!
- 2 Before Ephrayim, Binyamin, and Menashsheh,  
Stir up Your might,  
And come and save us!
- 3 Cause us to turn back, O Elohim,  
And cause Your face to shine,  
That we might be saved!
- 4 O אֱלֹהִים Elohim of hosts,  
How long shall You be wroth  
Against the prayer of Your people?
- 5 You have caused them to eat the bread of tears,  
And have caused them to drink  
With tears, a third time.
- 6 You have made us a strife to our neighbours,  
And our enemies laugh among themselves.
- 7 Turn us back, O Elohim of hosts,  
And cause Your face to shine,  
That we might be saved!
- 8 You brought a vine out of Mitsrayim;  
You drove out the nations, and planted it.
- 9 You cleared a place for it,  
And caused it to take deep root,  
And it filled the land.
- 10 Hills were covered with its shadow,  
And the mighty cedars with its twigs.
- 11 She spread her branches to the Sea,  
And her shoots to the River.

12 Why have You broken down her hedges,  
 So that every passer-by plucked her fruit?  
 13 The boar out of the forest ravages it,  
 And the wild beast of the field devours it.  
 14 Return, we beg You, O Elohim of hosts;  
 Look down from the shamayim, and see,  
 And visit this vine,  
 15 And the stock which Your right hand has planted,  
 And the Bēn whom You made strong for Yourself.  
 16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down;  
 They perish at the rebuke of Your face.  
 17 Let Your hand be upon the One at Your right  
 hand,  
 Upon the Bēn of Aḏam whom You made strong for  
 Yourself,  
 18 And we shall not backslide from You.  
 Revive us, and let us call upon Your Name.  
 19 Turn us back, O אֱלֹהִים Elohim of hosts,  
 And cause Your face to shine,  
 That we might be saved!

**81** To the chief singer, on harp. Of Asaph.

1 Shout for joy to Elohim our strength;  
 Raise a shout to the Elohim of Ya'aqob.  
 2 Lift up a song and beat the tambourine,  
 The pleasant lyre and with the harp.  
 3 Blow the ram's horn at the time of the New Moon,  
 At the covering, on our Festival day.  
 4 For this is a Law for Yisra'el,  
 And a Right-Ruling of the Elohim of Ya'aqob.  
 5 He appointed it in Yahosēph for a witness,  
 When He went throughout the land of Mitsrayim;  
 I heard a language that I did not know.  
 6 "I removed his shoulder from the burden;  
 His hands were freed from the baskets.

7 “You called in distress, and I rescued you;  
 I answered you in the covering of thunder;  
 I proved you at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 “Hear, O My people, and let Me warn you,  
 O Yisra’el, if you would listen to Me!

9 “Let there be no strange mighty one among you,  
 And do not bow down to a foreign mighty one.

10 “I am אֱלֹהִים your Elohim,  
 Who brought you out of the land of Mitsrayim;  
 Open your mouth wide, and I fill it.

11 “But My people did not listen to My voice,  
 And Yisra’el would not submit to Me.

12 “So I gave them over to their own stubborn heart,  
 To walk in their own counsels.

13 “O, if My people had listened to Me,  
 Yisra’el would walk in My Ways,

14 “I would subdue their enemies at once,  
 And turn My hand against their adversaries!

15 “Those who hate אֱלֹהִים would cringe before Him;  
 And their time be forever.

16 “He would feed them with the finest of wheat;  
 And with honey from the rock I would satisfy you.”

## 82 A psalm of Asaph.

1 Elohim stands in the congregation of the mighty;  
 He judges in the midst of the mighty ones.

2 How long would you judge perversely,  
 And show partiality to the wicked? Selah.

3 Give right-ruling to the poor and fatherless,  
 Do right to the afflicted and needy.

4 Rescue the poor and needy;  
 Deliver them from the hand of the wicked.

5 They do not know, nor do they understand,  
 They walk about in darkness.  
 All the foundations of the earth are shaken.

6 I, I said, "You are Elohim,  
 And all of you are sons of the Most High.  
 7 "But as men you die,  
 And fall as one of the heads."  
 8 Arise, O Elohim, judge the earth,  
 For You shall possess all the nations.

## 83 A song, a psalm of Asaph.

1 O Elohim, do not remain silent!  
 Do not be speechless,  
 And do not be still, O Ĕl!  
 2 For look, Your enemies make an uproar,  
 And those hating You have lifted up their head.  
 3 They craftily plot against Your people,  
 And conspire against Your treasured ones.  
 4 They have said, "Come,  
 And let us wipe them out as a nation,  
 And let the name of Yisra'ël be remembered no  
 more."  
 5 For they have conspired together with one heart;  
 They have made a covenant against You -  
 6 The tents of Edom and the Yishma'ëlites,  
 Mo'ab and the Haġarites,  
 7 Geḃel, and Ammon, and Amalëq,  
 Pelesheth with the inhabitants of Tsor,  
 8 Ashshur also has joined with them,  
 They have helped the children of Lot. Selah.  
 9 Do to them as to Midyan,  
 As to Sisera,  
 As to Yaḃin at the wadi Qishon,  
 10 Who perished at Ĕndor,  
 Who became as dung for the ground.  
 11 Make their nobles like Orëḃ and like Ze'ëḃ,  
 And all their princes like Zebaḥ and Tsalmunna,

12 Who have said, "Let us take possession of the pastures of Elohim For ourselves."

13 O my Elohim, make them as whirling dust,  
As stubble before the wind!

14 As a fire consumes a forest,  
And as a flame lights mountains on fire,

15 So pursue them with Your whirlwind,  
And frighten them with Your storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame,  
And let them seek Your Name, O אֱלֹהִים.

17 Let them be ashamed and alarmed forever;  
And let them become abashed and perish,

18 And let them know that You,  
Whose Name is אֱלֹהִים;  
You alone are the Most High over all the earth.

**84** To the chief singer, on harp. A psalm for the sons of Qorah.

1 How lovely are Your Mishkanoth,  
O אֱלֹהִים of hosts!

2 My being has longed, and even fainted,  
For the courts of אֱלֹהִים;  
My heart and my flesh cry out for the living Ėl.

3 Even the sparrow has found a home,  
And the swallow a nest for herself,  
Where she has put her young ones -  
Your altars, O אֱלֹהִים of hosts,  
My Sovereign and my Elohim.

4 Baruk are those who dwell in Your House,  
They are ever praising You. Selah.

5 Baruk is the man whose strength is in You,  
Highways are in their heart.

6 Passing through the valley of weeping,  
They make it a fountain;  
The Teacher also covers it with birekoth.

7 They go from strength to strength,  
 Appearing before Elohim in Tsiyon.  
 8 O אֱלֹהִים Elohim of hosts, hear my prayer;  
 Give ear, O Elohim of Ya'aqob! Selah.  
 9 O Elohim, see our shield,  
 And look upon the face of Your anointed.  
 10 For a day in Your courts  
 Is better than a thousand.  
 I have chosen rather to be a door-keeper  
 In the House of my Elohim,  
 Than to dwell in the tents of the wicked.  
 11 For אֱלֹהִים Elohim is a brilliance and a shield;  
 אֱלֹהִים gives favour and esteem;  
 He withholds no goodness  
 From those who walk blamelessly.  
 12 O אֱלֹהִים of hosts,  
 Baruk is the man who trusts in You!

**85** To the chief singer. A psalm for the sons of Qorah.

1 אֱלֹהִים, You shall take pleasure in Your land;  
 You shall turn back the captivity of Ya'aqob.  
 2 You shall take away the wickedness of Your  
 people;  
 You shall cover all their sin. Selah.  
 3 You shall withdraw all Your wrath;  
 You shall turn from Your fierce displeasure.  
 4 Turn back to us, O Elohim of our deliverance,  
 And cause Your wrath toward us to cease.  
 5 Would You be enraged with us forever?  
 Would You draw out Your displeasure  
 From generation to generation?  
 6 Would You not revive us again,  
 For Your people to rejoice in You?

7 Show us Your kindness, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 And give us Your deliverance.

8 Let me hear what אֱלֹהִים speaks,  
 For He speaks peace to His people  
 And to His kind ones;  
 And let them not turn again to folly.

9 Truly, His deliverance is near to those who revere  
 Him,  
 For esteem to dwell in our land.

10 Kindness and truth shall meet,  
 Righteousness and peace shall touch.

11 Truth sprouts forth from the earth,  
 And righteousness looks down from the shamayim,

12 Indeed, אֱלֹהִים gives what is good,  
 And our land yields its increase.

13 Righteousness goes before Him,  
 And prepares a way for His footsteps.

## 86 A prayer of Dawid.

1 Incline Your ear, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 Answer me, for I am poor and needy.

2 Guard my being, for I am kindly;  
 You are my Elohim;  
 Save Your servant who is trusting in You!

3 Show favour to me, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 For I cry to You all day long.

4 Bring joy to the being of Your servant,  
 For to You, O אֱלֹהִים, I lift up my being.

5 For You, אֱלֹהִים, are good, and ready to forgive,  
 And great in kindness to all those who call upon  
 You.

6 Give ear, O אֱלֹהִים, to my prayer;  
 And listen to the voice of my pleadings.

7 In the day of my distress I call upon You,  
 For You answer me.

8 There is none like You among the mighty ones, O  
אֱלֹהִים;

And like Your works there are none.

9 Let all nations You have made  
Come and bow themselves before You, O אֱלֹהִים,  
And give esteem to Your Name.

10 For You are great, and are doing wonders;  
You are Elohim, You alone.

11 Teach me Your Way, O אֱלֹהִים;  
Let me walk in Your truth;  
Unite my heart to revere Your Name.

12 I praise You, O אֱלֹהִים my Elohim, with all my  
heart,

And I esteem Your Name forever.

13 For Your kindness is great toward me,  
And You have delivered my being  
From the depths of the grave.

14 O Elohim, the proud have risen against me,  
And a band of dreaded men have sought my life,  
And have not put You before them.

15 But You, O אֱלֹהִים,  
Are a compassionate Ėl and showing favour,  
Patient and great in kindness and truth.

16 Turn to me, and show favour to me!  
Give Your strength to Your servant,  
And save the son of Your female servant.

17 Show me a sign for good,  
And let those hating me see it and be ashamed,  
For You, אֱלֹהִים, have helped me and comforted me.

**87** A psalm, a song, for the sons of Qorah.

1 His foundation is in the qodesh mountains.

2 אֱלֹהִים loves the gates of Tsiyon  
More than all the dwellings of Ya'aqob.

- 3 Esteem is spoken of you,  
O city of Elohim: Selah.
- 4 “I mention Rahab and Babel to those who know  
Me;  
See, O Pelesheth and Tsor, with Kush,  
‘This and that one was born there.’ ”
- 5 And of Tsiyon it is said,  
“Each one was born in her;  
For the Most High Himself establishes her.”
- 6 אִי־אִי writes, In the register of the peoples,  
“This one was born there.” Selah.
- 7 And the singers and the players on instruments -  
All my fountains, are in you.

**88** A song, a psalm for the sons of Qoraḥ. To the  
chief singer, on ‘Answers for sickness.’ A poem of  
Hëman the Ezraḥite.

- 1 O אִי־אִי, Elohim of my deliverance,  
By day I have cried out,  
In the night before You,
- 2 Let my prayer come before You,  
Incline Your ear to my cry.
- 3 For my being is filled with evils,  
And my life draws near to the grave.
- 4 I have been reckoned among those  
Who go down to the pit;  
I have become like a man  
Who has no strength,
- 5 Released among the dead,  
Like slain ones lying in the grave,  
Whom You have remembered no more,  
And who have been cut off from Your hand.
- 6 You have put me in the lowest pit,  
In dark places, in the depths.

7 Your wrath has rested heavily upon me,  
And You have afflicted me with all Your breakers.

Selah.

8 You have put away my friends far from me;  
You have made me an abomination to them;  
I am shut in and do not go out;

9 My eye grows dim because of affliction.  
אֶלֶּלֶיךָ, I have called upon You, all day long;  
I have stretched out my hands to You.

10 Would You work wonders for the dead?  
Would the dead rise to praise You? Selah.

11 Is Your kindness declared in the grave?  
Your trustworthiness in the place of destruction?

12 Are Your wonders known in the dark?  
And Your righteousness in the land of no  
remembrance?

13 But I, unto You I have cried, O אֶלֶּלֶיךָ,  
And in the morning my prayer comes before You.

14 אֶלֶּלֶיךָ, why do You reject me?  
Why do You hide Your face from me?

15 I am afflicted and dying from childhood;  
I have borne fear from You;  
I am in despair.

16 Your fierce wrath has gone over me;  
Your onslaughts have cut me off.

17 They surrounded me like water all day long;  
They close in upon me altogether.

18 You have put loved one and companion far from  
me,

Darkness is my close friend!

**89** A poem of Ėythan the Ezraḥite.

1 I sing of the kindnesses of אֶלֶּלֶיךָ forever;  
With my mouth I make known Your trustworthiness  
To all generations.

- 2 For I said, "Kindness is built up forever;  
You establish Your trustworthiness in the  
shamayim."
- 3 "I have made a Covenant with My chosen,  
I have sworn to My servant Dawid:
- 4 'I establish your seed forever,  
And shall build up your throne to all generations.' "
- Selah.
- 5 And the shamayim praise Your wonders,  
O אֱלֹהִים, Your trustworthiness, too,  
In the assembly of the qodeshim.
- 6 For who in the shamayim is comparable to  
אֱלֹהִים?
- Who among the sons of the mighty is like אֱלֹהִים?
- 7 Ēl is greatly revered  
In the company of the qodeshim,  
And awesome above all those around Him.
- 8 O אֱלֹהִים Elohim of hosts,  
Who is mighty like You, O Yah?  
And Your trustworthiness is all around You.
- 9 You rule the swelling of the sea;  
When its waves rise,  
You still them.
- 10 You have broken Rahab in pieces, as one who is  
slain;  
You have scattered Your enemies  
With the arm of Your strength.
- 11 The shamayim are Yours,  
The earth also is Yours;  
The world and all that fills it.  
You have founded them.
- 12 North and south - You have created them;  
Tabor and Hermon rejoice in Your Name.

13 You have a mighty arm,  
 Your hand is strong,  
 Your right hand exalted.

14 Righteousness and Right-Ruling  
 Are the foundation of Your throne;  
 Kindness and truth go before Your face.

15 Baruk are the people  
 Who know the trumpet-call!  
 They walk, O אֲפֹפֹז, in the light of Your face.

16 In Your Name they rejoice all day long,  
 And they are exalted in Your righteousness.

17 For You are the comeliness of their strength,  
 And by Your good pleasure our horn is exalted.

18 For אֲפֹפֹז is our shield,  
 And the Qadosh One of Yisra'el is our Sovereign.

19 Then You spoke in a vision to Your kind one,  
 And You said, "I have given help to one who is  
 mighty,  
 I have exalted one chosen from the people.

20 "I have found My servant Dawid;  
 With My qodesh oil I anointed him,  
 21 "With whom My hand is established;  
 My arm also strengthens him.

22 "No enemy subjects him to tribute,  
 And no son of wickedness afflicts him.

23 "And I shall beat down His adversaries before his  
 face,  
 And plague those who hate him.

24 "But My trustworthiness  
 And My kindness are with him,  
 And in My Name his horn is exalted.

25 "And I shall put his hand on the sea,  
 And his right hand on the rivers.

26 "He calls out to Me, 'You are my Father,  
 My Ėl, and the rock of my deliverance.'

27 "I also appoint him first-born,  
Highest of the sovereigns of the earth.  
28 "I guard My kindness for him forever,  
And My Covenant is steadfast with him.  
29 "And I shall establish his seed forever,  
And his throne as the days of the shamayim.  
30 "If his sons forsake My Torah  
And do not walk in My Right-Rulings,  
31 "If they profane My Laws  
And do not guard My Commands,  
32 "Then I shall visit their transgression with the rod,  
And their wickedness with flogging.  
33 "But My kindness I do not take away from him,  
Nor be false to My trustworthiness.  
34 "I shall not profane My Covenant,  
Neither would I change what has gone out from My  
lips.  
35 "Once I have sworn by Qodeshah,  
I do not lie to Dawid:  
36 "His seed shall be forever,  
And his throne as the sun before Me;  
37 "Like the moon, it is established forever,  
And the witness in the shamayim is steadfast."  
Selah.  
38 Yet You have rejected and spurned,  
You have been wroth with Your anointed.  
39 You have disowned the Covenant of Your  
servant,  
You have defiled his diadem in the dust.  
40 You have broken down all his hedges,  
You have brought his strongholds to ruin.  
41 All who pass by the way plunder him;  
He is a reproach to his neighbours.

- 42 You have exalted the right hand of his  
adversaries,  
You have made all his enemies rejoice.
- 43 Moreover You have turned back the edge of his  
sword,  
And have not made him stand in battle.
- 44 You have brought an end to his splendour,  
And have hurled his throne to the ground.
- 45 You have shortened the days of his youth,  
You have covered him with shame. Selah.
- 46 How long, O אֱלֹהִים, would You be hidden?  
Would Your wrath burn like fire forever?
- 47 Please remember how short my time is;  
Why should you have created all the sons of men for  
naught?
- 48 What man would live and not see death?  
Who rescues his life from the power of the grave?  
Selah.
- 49 אֱלֹהִים, where are Your former kindnesses,  
Which You swore to Dawid in Your trustworthiness?
- 50 אֱלֹהִים, remember the reproach of Your servants,  
That I have borne in my bosom -  
Of all the many peoples,
- 51 With which Your enemies have reproached, O  
אֱלֹהִים,  
With which they have reproached the footsteps of  
Your anointed.
- 52 Baruk be אֱלֹהִים forever!  
Aměn and Aměn.

**90** A prayer of Mosheh, the man of Elohim.

- 1 אֱלֹהִים, You have been our refuge  
In all generations.

2 Before the mountains were born,  
Or You had brought forth the earth and the world,  
Even from everlasting to everlasting You are Ēl.  
3 You turn man back to dust,  
And say, "Return, O children of men."  
4 For a thousand years in Your eyes  
Are like yesterday that has past,  
Or like a watch in the night.  
5 You have swept them away as they sleep,  
Like grass that springs up in the morning.  
6 In the morning it flourishes and springs up,  
At evening it is cut down and withered.  
7 For we have been consumed by Your  
displeasure,  
And by Your wrath we are alarmed.  
8 You have laid our wickednesses before You,  
Our hidden ways in the light of Your face.  
9 For all our days have passed away in Your wrath,  
We spend our years like a whisper.  
10 The days of our lives are seventy years;  
Or if due to strength, eighty years,  
Yet the best of them is but toil and exertion;  
For it is soon cut off, and we fly away.  
11 Who knows the power of Your displeasure?  
And Your wrath, according to the fear of You?  
12 Teach us to number our days,  
And let us bring the heart to wisdom.  
13 Return, O אלהים! How long?  
And be sorry for Your servants.  
14 Satisfy us in the morning with Your kindness,  
And let us sing for joy all our days!  
15 Give us joy according to  
The days You have afflicted us,  
The years we have seen evil.

16 Reveal Your work to Your servants,  
And Your splendour to their children.

17 And let the pleasantness  
Of אֱלֹהִים our Elohim be upon us,  
And confirm the work of our hands for us;  
O confirm the work of our hands!

**91** He who dwells in the secret place of the Most  
High,

Who abides under the shadow of Ėl Shaddai,

2 He is saying of אֱלֹהִים,  
“My refuge and my stronghold,  
My Elohim, in whom I trust!”

3 For He delivers you from the snare of a trapper,  
From the destructive pestilence.

4 He covers you with His feathers,  
And under His wings you take refuge;  
His truth is a shield and armour.

5 You are not afraid of the dread by night,  
Of the arrow that flies by day,

6 Of the pestilence that walks in darkness,  
Of destruction that ravages at midday.

7 A thousand fall at your side,  
And ten thousand at your right hand;  
But it does not come near you.

8 Only with your eyes you look on,  
And see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because you have made אֱלֹהִים -  
My refuge, the Most High - your dwelling place,

10 No evil befalls you,  
And a plague does not come near your tent;

11 For He commands His messengers concerning  
you,

To guard you in all your ways.

12 They bear you up in their hands,  
 Lest you dash your foot against a stone.  
 13 You tread upon lion and cobra,  
 Young lion and serpent you trample underfoot.  
 14 “Because he clings to Me in love,  
 Therefore I deliver him;  
 I exalt him,  
 Because he has known My Name.  
 15 “When he calls on Me, I answer him;  
 I am with him in distress;  
 I deliver him and esteem him.  
 16 “With long life I satisfy him,  
 And show him My deliverance.”

**92** A psalm, a song for the Sabbath day.

1 It is good to give thanks to אֱלֹהִים,  
 And to sing praises to Your Name,  
 O Most High;  
 2 To declare Your kindness in the morning,  
 And Your trustworthiness each night,  
 3 On ten strings, and on the harp,  
 To the sounding chords of the lyre.  
 4 For You have made me rejoice with Your work, O  
 אֱלֹהִים,  
 I shout for joy at the works of Your hands.  
 5 O אֱלֹהִים, how great are Your works!  
 Your thoughts are very deep!  
 6 A senseless man does not know,  
 And a fool does not understand this.  
 7 When the wicked spring up like grass,  
 And all the workers of wickedness blossom,  
 It is for them to be destroyed forever.  
 8 But You, אֱלֹהִים, are on high forever.

9 For look, Your enemies, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 For look, Your enemies do perish;  
 All the workers of wickedness are scattered.  
 10 But You lift up my horn like a wild ox;  
 I have been anointed with fresh oil.  
 11 And my eye looks upon my enemies;  
 My ears hear the evil-doers  
 Who rise up against me.  
 12 The righteous one flourishes like a palm tree,  
 He grows like a cedar in Lebanon.  
 13 Those who are planted in the House of אֱלֹהִים  
 Flourish in the courts of our Elohim.  
 14 They still bear fruit in old age;  
 They are fresh and green,  
 15 To declare that אֱלֹהִים is straight,  
 My rock, and in Him is no unrighteousness.

**93** אֱלֹהִים shall reign,  
 He shall put on excellency;  
 אֱלֹהִים shall put on strength;  
 He shall gird Himself.  
 Indeed, the world is established, immovable.  
 2 Your throne is established from of old;  
 You are from everlasting.  
 3 Rivers shall lift up, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 Rivers shall lift up their voice;  
 Rivers lift up their breakers.  
 4 אֱלֹהִים on high is mightier  
 Than the noise of many waters,  
 The mighty breakers of the sea.  
 5 Your Witnesses have been very trustworthy.  
 Qodeshah befits Your house, O אֱלֹהִים, forever.

**94** O אֱלֹהִים, Ėl of vengeance;  
 O Ėl of vengeance, shine forth!

2 Raise Yourself up, O Judge of the earth;  
Render punishment to the proud.

3 אִי־אִי, how long are the wicked,  
How long are the wicked going to exult?

4 They pour forth,  
They speak arrogantly;  
All the workers of wickedness boast in themselves.

5 They crush Your people, O אִי־אִי,  
And they afflict Your inheritance.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger,  
And murder the fatherless.

7 Yet they say, "Yah does not see,  
And the Elohim of Ya'aqob pays no heed."

8 Take heed, you senseless among the people;  
And you fools, when would you become wise?

9 He who planted the ear, does He not hear?  
He who formed the eye, does He not see?

10 He who disciplines the nations,  
Does He not reprove -  
The One teaching man knowledge?

11 אִי־אִי knows the thoughts of man,  
That they are a breath.

12 Baruk is the man You discipline, O Yah,  
And instruct out of Your Torah,

13 To give him rest from the days of evil,  
Until the pit is dug for the wicked.

14 For אִי־אִי does not leave His people,  
Nor does He forsake His inheritance.

15 For Right-Ruling returns to righteousness,  
And all the upright in heart follow it.

16 Who would rise up for me against evil-doers?  
Who would stand up for me against workers of  
wickedness?

17 If אִי־אִי had not been my help,  
My being would soon have settled in silence.

18 When I said, "My foot has slipped,"  
Your kindness, O אֱלֹהִים, supported me.

19 When anxiety was great within me,  
Your comforts delighted my being.

20 Would a throne of destruction,  
Which devises trouble by law,  
Be joined with You?

21 They band together against the life of the  
righteous,  
And declare innocent blood wicked.

22 But אֱלֹהִים is my defence,  
And my Elohim the rock of my refuge,

23 And brings back on them their own wickedness,  
And cuts them off in their own wickedness;  
אֱלֹהִים our Elohim cuts them off.

**95** Come, let us sing to אֱלֹהִים!

Let us raise a shout to the Rock of our deliverance.

2 Let us come before His face with thanksgiving;  
Let us raise a shout to Him in song.

3 For אֱלֹהִים is a great Ėl,  
And a great Sovereign above all mighty ones.

4 In whose hand are the depths of the earth;  
The mountain peaks are His also.

5 His is the sea, for He made it;  
And His hands formed the dry land.

6 Come, let us bow down and bend low,  
Let us kneel before אֱלֹהִים our Maker.

7 For He is our Elohim,  
And we are the people of His pasture,  
And the sheep of His hand.

Today, if you would hear His voice:

8 "Do not harden your hearts as in Meribah,  
And as in the day of Massah in the wilderness,

- 9 “When your fathers tried Me,  
Have proved Me, though they saw My work.  
10 “For forty years I was loathed with a generation,  
And said, ‘They are a people who go astray in their  
hearts,  
And they do not know My Ways.’  
11 “As I swore in My wrath, ‘If they enter into My  
rest...’ ”

**96** Sing to אֱלֹהִים a new song,

Sing to אֱלֹהִים, all the earth!

- 2 Sing to אֱלֹהִים, barak His Name,  
Proclaim His deliverance from day to day.  
3 Declare His esteem among the nations,  
His wonders among all peoples.  
4 For great is אֱלֹהִים and greatly to be praised,  
He is to be revered above all mighty ones.  
5 For all the mighty ones of the peoples are  
matters of naught,  
But אֱלֹהִים made the shamayim.  
6 Excellency and splendour are before Him,  
Strength and comeliness are in His Miqdash.  
7 Ascribe to אֱלֹהִים, O clans of the peoples,  
Ascribe to אֱלֹהִים esteem and strength.  
8 Ascribe to אֱלֹהִים the esteem of His Name;  
Bring an offering, and come into His courts.  
9 Bow yourselves to אֱלֹהִים,  
In the splendour of qodeshah!  
Tremble before Him, all the earth.  
10 Say among nations, “אֱלֹהִים shall reign.  
The world also is established, immovable.  
He judges the peoples in straightness.”  
11 Let the shamayim rejoice, and let the earth be  
glad;  
Let the sea roar, and all that fills it;

12 Let the field exult, and all that is in it.  
 Let all the trees of the forest then shout for joy,  
 13 At the presence of אֱלֹהִים.  
 For He shall come,  
 For He shall come to judge the earth.  
 He judges the world in righteousness,  
 And the peoples with His truth.

**97** אֱלֹהִים shall reign.

The earth rejoices.  
 Many isles are glad!  
 2 Clouds and thick cloud all around Him,  
 Righteousness and Right-Ruling are the foundation  
 of His throne.  
 3 Fire goes before Him,  
 And burns up His adversaries round about.  
 4 His lightnings shall light the world,  
 The earth shall see and tremble.  
 5 The mountains shall melt like wax before the face  
 of אֱלֹהִים,  
 Before the face of the Adon of all the earth.  
 6 The shamayim shall declare His righteousness,  
 And all the peoples shall see His esteem.  
 7 All are put to shame who serve carved images,  
 Those boasting of matters of naught.  
 Bow yourselves to Him, all you mighty ones.  
 8 Tsiyon shall hear and be glad,  
 And the daughters of Yahudah rejoice  
 Because of Your Right-Rulings, O אֱלֹהִים.  
 9 For You, אֱלֹהִים, are the Most High over all the  
 earth,  
 You shall be greatly exalted, over all mighty ones.  
 10 You who love אֱלֹהִים, hate evil!  
 He guards the lives of His kind ones,  
 He delivers them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous,  
 And gladness for the upright in heart.  
 12 Rejoice in יְהוָה, you righteous,  
 And give thanks at the remembrance of His  
 Qodeshah.

## 98 A psalm.

1 Sing to יְהוָה a new song!  
 For He has done wonders;  
 His right hand and His qodesh arm  
 Have brought Him deliverance.  
 2 יְהוָה has made known His deliverance;  
 His righteousness  
 He has openly shown  
 Before the eyes of the nations.  
 3 He has remembered His kindness  
 And His trustworthiness to the house of Yisra'ël;  
 All the ends of the earth have seen  
 The deliverance of our Elohim.  
 4 Raise a shout to יְהוָה, all the earth;  
 Break forth in song, rejoice, and sing praises.  
 5 Sing to יְהוָה with the lyre,  
 With the lyre and the voice of a song,  
 6 With trumpets and the sound of a ram's horn;  
 Raise a shout before יְהוָה, the Sovereign.  
 7 Let the sea roar, and all that fills it,  
 The world and those who dwell in it.  
 8 Let the rivers clap their hands,  
 Let the mountains sing together for joy before יְהוָה,  
 9 For He shall come to judge the earth.  
 He judges the world in righteousness,  
 And the people in straightness.

**99** אֱלֹהִים shall reign; Peoples tremble!

He is enthroned on the kerubim;  
The earth shakes!

2 אֱלֹהִים is great in Tsiyon,  
And He is high above all the peoples.

3 They praise Your Name, great and awesome,  
It is qodesh.

4 And the strength of the Sovereign  
Shall love Right-Ruling;  
You Yourself shall establish straightness;  
You shall execute right-ruling  
And righteousness in Ya'aqob.

5 Exalt אֱלֹהִים our Elohim,  
And bow yourselves at His footstool,  
He is qodesh.

6 Mosheh and Aharon were among His kohenim,  
And Shemu'el was among those calling upon His  
Name.

They called upon אֱלֹהִים, and He answered them.

7 He spoke to them in the column of cloud;  
They guarded His Witnesses  
And the Law He gave them.

8 You answered them, O אֱלֹהִים our Elohim.  
You were a forgiving Ėl to them,  
Though You took vengeance on their deeds.

9 Exalt אֱלֹהִים our Elohim,  
And bow down towards His qodesh mountain;  
For אֱלֹהִים our Elohim is qodesh.

**100** A psalm of thanksgiving.

1 Raise a shout for אֱלֹהִים,  
All the earth!

2 Serve אֱלֹהִים with gladness;  
Come before His presence with singing.

3 Know that אֱלֹהִים, He is Elohim;  
He has made us, and we are His -  
His people and the sheep of His pasture.

4 Enter into His gates with thanksgiving,  
And into His courts with praise.  
Give thanks to Him; barak His Name.

5 For אֱלֹהִים is good;  
His kindness is everlasting,  
And His truth, to all generations.

## 101 A Psalm of Dawid.

1 I sing of kindness and right-ruling;  
To You, O אֱלֹהִים, I sing praises.

2 I act wisely in a perfect way.  
When do You come to me?

I walk in the midst of my house with a perfect heart.

3 I put no matter of Beliya'al before my eyes;  
I hate the work of those who fall away;  
It does not cling to me.

4 A perverse heart turns away from me;  
I do not know evil.

5 Him who secretly slanders his neighbour I cut off;  
I do not tolerate one  
Who has a haughty look and a proud heart.

6 My eyes are on the trustworthy of the land,  
To dwell with me;  
He who walks in a perfect way,  
He serves me.

7 He who practices deceit  
Does not dwell in my house;  
He who speaks lies  
Does not stand in my presence.

8 Each morning I uproot all the wicked of the land,  
To cut off all the workers of wickedness  
From the city of אֱלֹהִים.

**102** A prayer of the afflicted, when he is  
overwhelmed, and pours out his complaint before  
אלהים.

- 1 O אלהים, hear my prayer,  
And let my cry come to You.
- 2 Do not hide Your face from me  
In the day of my distress;  
Incline Your ear to me;  
In the day I call, answer me speedily.
- 3 For my days are consumed like smoke,  
And my bones are burned like a hearth.
- 4 My heart is stricken and withered like grass,  
For I have forgotten to eat my bread.
- 5 Because of the sound of my sighing  
My bones have clung to my flesh.
- 6 I have been like a pelican of the wilderness,  
I have been like an owl of the desert.
- 7 I have watched, and I am  
As a bird alone on the house-top.
- 8 My enemies reproached me all day long,  
Those who rave against me have sworn against me.
- 9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,  
And mixed my drink with tears,
- 10 Because of Your displeasure and Your wrath;  
For You have lifted me up  
And thrown me down.
- 11 My days are like a shadow that lengthens,  
And I wither away like grass.
- 12 But You, O אלהים, shall be enthroned forever,  
And the remembrance of You be to all generations.
- 13 You Yourself shall arise  
And have compassion on Tsiyon,  
For the time to favour her,  
The appointed time, has come.

14 For Your servants have been pleased with her  
stones,  
And they favour her dust.  
15 And the nations shall revere the Name of אֱלֹהִים,  
And all the sovereigns of the earth Your esteem,  
16 For אֱלֹהִים shall build up Tsiyon,  
He shall appear in His esteem.  
17 He shall turn unto the prayer of the destitute,  
And He shall not despise their prayer.  
18 This is written for a generation to come,  
So that a people to be created praise Yah.  
19 For He looked down  
From the height of His qodesh *place*;  
From the shamayim אֱלֹהִים viewed the earth,  
20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner,  
To release those appointed to death,  
21 To declare the Name of אֱלֹהִים in Tsiyon,  
And His praise in Yerushalayim,  
22 When peoples gather together,  
And reigns, to serve אֱלֹהִים.  
23 He has humbled my strength in the way;  
He has shortened my days.  
24 I said, "O my Ėl,  
Do not take me away in the midst of my days;  
Your years are throughout all generations.  
25 "You founded the earth of old,  
And the shamayim are the work of Your hands.  
26 "They shall perish, but You remain;  
And all of them grow old like a garment;  
You change them like a coat,  
And they are changed.  
27 "But You are the same,  
And Your years have no end.  
28 "The sons of Your servants continue,  
And their seed is established before You."

# 103

Of Dawid.

- 1 Baraḵ אֲרֵאָרָה, O my being,  
And all that is within me,  
His qodesh Name!
- 2 Baraḵ אֲרֵאָרָה, O my being,  
And do not forget all His dealings,
- 3 Who forgives all your wickednesses,  
Who heals all your diseases,
- 4 Who redeems your ḥai from destruction,  
Who crowns you with kindness and compassion,
- 5 Who satisfies your desire with the good,  
Your youth is renewed like the eagle's.
- 6 אֲרֵאָרָה is doing righteousness  
And right-ruling for all the oppressed.
- 7 He made known His Ways to Mosheh,  
His acts to the children of Yisra'el.
- 8 אֲרֵאָרָה is compassionate and showing favour,  
Patient, and great in kindness.
- 9 He does not always strive, nor maintain it forever.
- 10 He has not done to us according to our sins,  
Nor rewarded us according to our wickednesses.
- 11 For as the shamayim are high above the earth,  
So great is His kindness toward those who revere  
Him;
- 12 As far as east is from west,  
So far has He removed our transgressions from us.
- 13 As a father has compassion for his children,  
So אֲרֵאָרָה has compassion for those who revere Him.
- 14 For He knows how we are made;  
He remembers that we are dust.
- 15 A man's days are as grass:  
As a flower of the field, so he flourishes.
- 16 For the wind blows over it, and it is no more,  
And its place no longer remembers it.

17 But the kindness of אֱלֹהִים  
 Is from everlasting to everlasting  
 Upon those who revere Him,  
 And His righteousness to children's children,  
 18 To those who guard His Covenant,  
 And to those who remember His Orders to do them.  
 19 אֱלֹהִים has established His throne in the  
 shamayim,  
 And His reign shall rule over all.  
 20 Barak אֱלֹהִים, you His messengers,  
 Mighty in power, who do His Word,  
 Listening to the voice of His Word.  
 21 Barak אֱלֹהִים, all you His hosts,  
 You His servants, who do His pleasure.  
 22 Barak אֱלֹהִים, all His works,  
 In all places of His rule.  
 Barak אֱלֹהִים, O my being!

## 104 Barak אֱלֹהִים, O my being!

O אֱלֹהִים my Elohim,  
 You have been very great:  
 You have put on excellency and splendour,  
 2 Covering Yourself with light as with a garment,  
 Stretching out the shamayim like a curtain,  
 3 Who is laying the beams of His upper rooms in  
 the waters,  
 Who is making thick clouds His chariot,  
 Who is walking on the wings of the wind,  
 4 Making His messengers the winds,  
 His servants a flame of fire.  
 5 He established the earth on its foundations,  
 So that it would not totter forever,  
 6 You covered it with the deep as with a garment;  
 The waters stood above the mountains.

7 At Your rebuke they flee;  
At the voice of Your thunder they hurry away.  
8 They go up the mountains;  
They go down the valleys,  
To the place which You founded for them.  
9 You put a boundary, they do not pass over,  
They do not return to cover the earth.  
10 Who is sending the springs into the valleys,  
They flow among the hills.  
11 They give drink to every beast of the field;  
Wild donkeys break their thirst.  
12 The birds of the shamayim dwell beside them;  
They sing from between the branches.  
13 Watering the hills from His upper rooms;  
The earth is satisfied with the fruit of Your works.  
14 Causing the grass to grow for the cattle,  
And plants for the service of mankind,  
To bring forth food from the earth,  
15 And wine that makes glad the heart of man,  
Oil to make the face shine,  
And bread which sustains man's heart.  
16 The trees of אֲרָזִים are satisfied,  
The cedars of Lebanon which He planted,  
17 Where the birds make nests;  
The stork has her home in the fir trees.  
18 The high hills are for wild goats;  
Rocks, a refuge for rock badgers.  
19 He made the moon for appointed times;  
The sun knows it's going down.  
20 You put darkness, and it is night,  
In it, all the beasts of the forest creep.  
21 The young lions are roaring for prey,  
And seeking their food from Ēl.  
22 The sun arises - they withdraw  
And lie down in their dens.

23 Man goes out to his work,  
 And to his labour, till evening.  
 24 O אֱלֹהִים, how many have been Your works!  
 You have made all of them in wisdom.  
 The earth is filled with Your possessions.  
 25 There is the sea, great and wide,  
 In which are innumerable swarms,  
 Living creatures, small with great.  
 26 There do ships go;  
 That Liwiathan which You made, to play there.  
 27 All of them wait for You,  
 To give their food in due season.  
 28 You give to them, they gather in;  
 You open Your hand, they are satisfied with good.  
 29 You hide Your face, they are alarmed;  
 You take away their breath, they die and return to  
 their dust;  
 30 You send forth Your Ruah, they are created;  
 And You renew the face of the earth.  
 31 The esteem of אֱלֹהִים is forever,  
 אֱלֹהִים rejoices in His works,  
 32 Who looks on the earth, and it trembles;  
 He touches the mountains, and they smoke.  
 33 I sing to אֱלֹהִים as long as I live,  
 I sing praise to my Elohim while I exist.  
 34 My meditation on Him is sweet;  
 I rejoice in אֱלֹהִים.  
 35 Let sinners be consumed from the earth,  
 And let the wicked be no more.  
 Barak אֱלֹהִים, O my being!  
 Hallelu-Yah!

**105** Give thanks to אֱלֹהִים!

Call upon His Name,  
 Make known His deeds among the peoples.

2 Sing to Him, sing praise to Him;  
 Speak of all His wonders.  
 3 Make your boast in His qodesh Name;  
 Let the hearts rejoice of those seeking אֱלֹהִים.  
 4 Seek אֱלֹהִים and His strength;  
 Seek His face always.  
 5 Remember His wonders which He has done,  
 His miracles, and the Right-Rulings of His mouth,  
 6 O seed of Abraham His servant,  
 Children of Ya'aqob, His chosen ones!  
 7 He is אֱלֹהִים our Elohim;  
 His Right-Rulings are in all the earth.  
 8 He has remembered His Covenant forever,  
 The Word He commanded, for a thousand  
 generations,  
 9 That He made with Abraham,  
 And His oath to Yitshaq,  
 10 And established it to Ya'aqob for a Law,  
 To Yisra'el - an everlasting Covenant,  
 11 Saying, "To you I give the land of Kena'an,  
 The portion of your inheritance."  
 12 When they were few in number,  
 Few indeed, and sojourners in it,  
 13 And they went about from one nation to another,  
 From one reign to another people,  
 14 He allowed no one to oppress them,  
 And He reprov'd sovereigns for their sakes,  
 15 "Do not touch My anointed ones,  
 And do My nebi'im no evil."  
 16 And He called for a scarcity of food in the land;  
 He cut off all the supply of bread.  
 17 He sent ahead of them a man,  
 Yosēph, sold as a slave.  
 18 They afflicted his feet with shackles,  
 His neck was put in irons.

19 Until the time that His Word came,  
The Word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל refined him.  
20 The sovereign sent and released him,  
The ruler of the people let him loose.  
21 He made him master of his house,  
And ruler over all his possessions,  
22 To bind his chiefs at his pleasure,  
And to teach his elders wisdom.  
23 Then Yisra'ël came to Mitsrayim,  
And Ya'aqob̄ sojourned in the land of Ḥam.  
24 And He increased His people greatly,  
And made them stronger than their enemies.  
25 He turned their heart to hate His people,  
To conspire against His servants.  
26 He sent Mosheh His servant,  
Aharon whom He had chosen.  
27 They put among them the matters of His signs,  
And wonders in the land of Ḥam.  
28 He sent darkness, and made it dark;  
And they did not rebel against His Word.  
29 He turned their waters into blood,  
And killed their fish.  
30 Their land teemed with frogs,  
In the rooms of their sovereigns.  
31 He spoke, and swarms of flies came,  
Gnats in all their borders.  
32 He gave them hail for rain,  
A flaming fire in their land.  
33 And He smote their vines and their fig trees,  
And broke the trees of their borders.  
34 He spoke, and locusts came,  
And larvae, innumerable,  
35 And they devoured all the plants in their land,  
And they devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 Then He smote all the first-born in their land,  
 The first-fruit of all their strength,  
 37 And brought them out with silver and gold,  
 And among His tribes no one faltered.  
 38 Mitsrayim was glad when they left,  
 For the fear of them had fallen upon them.  
 39 He spread a cloud for a covering,  
 And fire to give light in the night.  
 40 They asked, and He brought quail,  
 And satisfied them with the bread of the shamayim.  
 41 He opened the rock, and water gushed out;  
 It ran in the dry places, a river.  
 42 For He remembered His qodesh Word,  
 To Abraham His servant.  
 43 So He brought out His people with joy,  
 His chosen ones with singing.  
 44 And He gave to them the lands of the gentiles,  
 And they inherited the labour of peoples,  
 45 In order that they might guard His Laws,  
 And watch over His Torot. Hallelu-Yah!

**106** HalleluYah! Oh, give thanks to אֱלֹהֵינוּ,

For He is good!

For His kindness is everlasting.

2 Who relates the mighty acts of אֱלֹהֵינוּ?

Or declare all His praise?

3 Baruk are those who guard Right-Ruling,  
 Who do righteousness at all times!

4 Remember me, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, in the acceptance of  
 Your people;

Visit me with Your deliverance,

5 To see the good of Your chosen ones,  
 To rejoice in the gladness of Your nation,  
 To make my boast with Your inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers,  
We have acted perversely,  
We have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers in Mitsrayim did not understand Your  
wonders;  
They did not remember Your many kindnesses,  
But rebelled by the sea, the Sea of Reeds.

8 But He saved them for His Name's sake,  
To make known His might.

9 And He rebuked the Sea of Reeds, and it dried  
up;  
And He led them through the depths,  
Through a wilderness.

10 And He saved them from the hand of the hater,  
And redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 And waters covered their adversaries;  
Not one of them was left.

12 Then they believed His words;  
They sang His praise.

13 They soon forgot His works;  
They did not wait for His counsel,

14 But greedily lusted in the wilderness,  
And tried Ēl in the desert.

15 And He gave them their request,  
But sent leanness within their being.

16 And they were jealous of Mosheh in the camp,  
Of Aharon, the qodeshi of אֱלֹהִים,

17 The earth opened up and swallowed Dathan,  
And covered the company of Aḅiram.

18 And a fire burned in their company;  
A flame consumed the wicked.

19 They made a calf in Ḥorēḅ,  
And bowed down to a moulded image.

20 Thus they changed My esteem  
Into the form of an ox that eats grass.

21 They forgot Ēl their Saviour,  
The Doer of greatness in Mitsrayim,  
22 Of wonders in the land of Ḥam,  
Of fear by the Sea of Reeds.  
23 Then He said that He would destroy them,  
Had not Mosheh His chosen one stood before Him  
in the breach,  
To turn away His wrath from destroying.  
24 They then despised the pleasant land;  
They did not believe His word,  
25 And they grumbled in their tents,  
They did not listen to the voice of אֱלֹהֵינוּ.  
26 So He lifted up His hand against them,  
To make them fall in the wilderness,  
27 And to make their seed fall among the gentiles,  
And to scatter them in the lands.  
28 And they joined themselves to Ba'al Pe'or,  
And ate slaughterings made to the dead.  
29 Thus they provoked Him with their deeds,  
And the plague broke out among them.  
30 Then Pineḥas stood up and intervened,  
And the plague was stopped.  
31 And that was reckoned to him for righteousness,  
To all generations forever.  
32 And they provoked wrath at the waters of  
Meribah,  
And Mosheh suffered on account of them;  
33 Because they embittered his spirit,  
And he spoke rashly with his lips.  
34 They did not destroy the peoples,  
As אֱלֹהֵינוּ had commanded them,  
35 But mixed with the gentiles  
And learned their works,  
36 And served their idols,  
And they became a snare to them.

37 And they slaughtered their sons  
And their daughters to demons,  
38 And they shed innocent blood,  
The blood of their sons and daughters,  
Whom they offered to the idols of Kena'an;  
And the land was defiled with blood.  
39 So they became unclean by their own works,  
And went whoring by their own deeds.  
40 And the wrath of אֱלֹהִים burned against His  
people,  
And He loathed His own inheritance.  
41 Then He gave them into the hand of the gentiles,  
And those who hated them ruled over them.  
42 And their enemies oppressed them,  
And they were humbled under their hand.  
43 Many times He delivered them;  
But they rebelled in their plans,  
So they were brought low for their wickedness.  
44 But He would look on their distress,  
When He heard their cry,  
45 And remember His Covenant for their sake,  
And relent according to the greatness of His  
kindness.  
46 And He would let them find compassion,  
Before all those holding them captive.  
47 Save us, O אֱלֹהִים our Elohim,  
And gather us from among the gentiles,  
To give thanks to Your qodesh Name,  
To exult in Your praise.  
48 Baruk be אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el  
From everlasting to everlasting!  
And all the people shall say,  
"Aměn!"  
Hallelu-Yah!

# 107 Give thanks to אֱלֹהִים!

For goodness,

For His kindness is everlasting.

2 Let the redeemed of אֱלֹהִים say,

Whom He has redeemed from the hand of the  
adversary,

3 And gathered out of the lands,

From east and from west,

From north and from south.

4 They wandered in a wilderness, in a desert way;

They found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty,

Their being in them grew faint.

6 Then they cried out to אֱלֹהִים in their distress,

He delivered them out of their troubles.

7 And He guided them by the right way,

To go to a city to settle.

8 Let them give thanks to אֱלֹהִים for His kindness,

And His wonders to the children of men!

9 For He has satisfied a longing being,

And has filled the hungry being with goodness.

10 Some sat in darkness and in the shadow of

death,

Bound in affliction and irons,

11 Because they rebelled against the Words of Āl,

And despised the counsel of the Most High.

12 And He humbled their heart by toil;

They stumbled, and there was no one to help.

13 And they cried out to אֱלֹהִים in their distress,

And He saved them out of their troubles.

14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow

of death,

And He broke their chains in pieces.

15 Let them give thanks to אֱלֹהִים for His kindness,  
And His wonders to the children of men!  
16 For He has broken the gates of bronze,  
And He cut the bars of iron in two.  
17 Fools, because of their transgression,  
And because of their wickednesses, were afflicted.  
18 Their being loathed all food,  
And they drew near to the gates of death,  
19 And cried out to אֱלֹהִים in their distress,  
He saved them out of their troubles.  
20 He sent His Word and healed them,  
And delivered them from their destructions.  
21 Let them give thanks to אֱלֹהִים for His kindness,  
And His wonders to the children of men!  
22 And let them bring slaughterings of thanksgiving,  
And relate His works with rejoicing.  
23 Those who go down to the sea in ships,  
Doing work in many waters,  
24 They see the works of אֱלֹהִים,  
And His wonders in the deep.  
25 For He commands and raises the stormy wind,  
Which lifts up the waves of the sea.  
26 They go up to the shamayim,  
They go down to the depths;  
Their being is melted because of evil.  
27 They dance and stagger like a drunkard,  
And all their wisdom is swallowed up.  
28 Then they cry out to אֱלֹהִים in their distress,  
And He brings them out of their troubles.  
29 He caused the storm to be still,  
So that its waves were silent.  
30 And they rejoice because they are hushed;  
And He leads them to the haven of their delight.  
31 Let them give thanks to אֱלֹהִים for His kindness,  
And His wonders to the children of men!

32 And let them exalt Him in the assembly of the  
 people,  
 And praise Him in the seat of the elders.  
 33 He makes rivers become a wilderness,  
 And the fountains of water become a dry ground;  
 34 A land of fruit becomes a salty desert,  
 For the evil of those who dwell in it.  
 35 He makes a wilderness become a pool of water,  
 And dry land become fountains of waters.  
 36 And He causes the hungry to dwell there,  
 And they build a city to settle in,  
 37 And they sow fields and plant vineyards,  
 And they make fruits of increase.  
 38 And He barak<sub>u</sub> them,  
 And they increase greatly;  
 And He does not let their cattle diminish.  
 39 But when they are diminished and brought low  
 Through oppression, evil and sorrow,  
 40 He pours scorn on nobles,  
 And causes them to wander in a pathless waste;  
 41 But He raises the poor up from affliction,  
 And makes clans like a flock.  
 42 The straight ones see, and rejoice,  
 And all unrighteousness shuts its mouth.  
 43 Who is wise?  
 Then let him observe these!  
 Let them understand the kindnesses of אֱלֹהִים.

## 108 A song, a psalm of Dawid.

1 O Elohim, my heart is steadfast;  
 I sing and give praise - even my esteem.  
 2 Awake, harp and lyre!  
 I awake the dawn.  
 3 I praise You, O אֱלֹהִים, among peoples,  
 And I sing praises to You among the nations.

4 For Your kindness is great above the shamayim,  
And Your truth reaches to the clouds.

5 Exalt Yourself above the shamayim, O Elohim,  
And Your esteem above all the earth;

6 In order that those You love Might be delivered.  
Save with Your right hand,  
And answer me.

7 Elohim has spoken in His qodeshah,  
“I exult, I portion out Shekem,  
And I measure out the Valley of Sukkoth.

8 “Gil’ad is Mine, Menashsheh is Mine,  
And Ephrayim is My chief defence,  
Yahudah is My lawgiver.

9 “Mo’ab is My wash-pot,  
Over Edom I cast My shoe,  
Over Pelesheth I raise a shout.”

10 Who would bring me into the strong city?  
Who shall lead me to Edom?

11 Have You not rejected us, O Elohim?  
And You do not go out with our armies, O Elohim!

12 Give us help from distress,  
For the help of man is naught.

13 In Elohim we do mightily,  
For it is He who treads down our adversaries.

## 109 To the chief singer. A psalm, of Dawid.

1 Do not be silent, O Elohim of my praise!

2 For the mouth of the wicked  
And the mouth of the deceiver  
Have opened against me;

They have spoken against me with a false tongue.

3 They have surrounded me with words of hatred,  
And they attack me without a cause.

4 In return for my love they accuse me,  
While I am *in* prayer.

- 5 And they repay me evil for good,  
And hatred for my love.
- 6 Appoint over him one who is wicked,  
And let an accuser stand at his right hand.
- 7 When he is judged, let him be found wicked,  
And let his prayer become sin.
- 8 Let his days be few,  
Let another take his office.
- 9 Let his children be fatherless,  
And his wife a widow.
- 10 And let his children always wander and beg,  
And seek out of their ruins.
- 11 Let the creditor lay a snare for all that he has,  
And let strangers plunder his labour.
- 12 Let him have no one to extend kindness,  
Nor any to show favour to his fatherless children.
- 13 Let his descendants be cut off,  
Their name be blotted out in the next generation.
- 14 Let the wickedness of his fathers  
Be remembered before אֱלֹהִים,  
And let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
- 15 Let them always be before אֱלֹהִים,  
And let Him cut off their remembrance from the  
earth;
- 16 Because he did not remember to show kindness,  
But persecuted the poor and needy man;  
And the broken-hearted, to put to death.
- 17 He also loved cursing, so let it come to him;  
And he did not delight in beraḥah, so let it be far  
from him.
- 18 And he put cursing on as with his garment,  
So let it enter his inward parts like water,  
And like oil into his bones.
- 19 Let it be to him like a cloak he wraps around him,  
And as a girdle that he always girds on.

20 This is the reward of my accusers from אֲפֹרָתַי,  
 And to those speaking evil against my being.  
 21 But You, O אֲפֹרָתַי, Adonai,  
 Deal with me for Your Name's sake;  
 Because Your kindness is good, deliver me.  
 22 For I am poor and needy,  
 And my heart is pierced within me.  
 23 I have gone like a lengthening shadow,  
 I have been driven away like a locust.  
 24 My knees are weak through fasting,  
 And my flesh grows lean from fatness.  
 25 And I, I have become a reproach to them;  
 They see me, they shake their heads.  
 26 Help me, O אֲפֹרָתַי my Elohim!  
 Save me according to Your kindness,  
 27 And let them know that this is Your hand.  
 You, אֲפֹרָתַי, You have done it!  
 28 Let them curse, but You barak.  
 They shall arise, but be ashamed,  
 And let Your servant rejoice.  
 29 Let my accusers put on shame,  
 And be wrapped in their own confusion as in a cloak.  
 30 I greatly thank אֲפֹרָתַי with my mouth,  
 And I praise Him in the midst of the throng.  
 31 For He stands at the right hand of the poor,  
 To save from those judging his being.

## 110 A psalm, of Dawid.

1 אֲפֹרָתַי said to Adoni,  
 "Sit at My right hand,  
 Until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet."  
 2 אֲפֹרָתַי sends Your mighty sceptre out of Tsiyon.  
 Rule in the midst of Your enemies!  
 3 Your people volunteer in the day of Your might,  
 In the splendours of qodeshah!

From the womb, from the morning,  
 You have the dew of Your youth!  
 4 אֱלֹהִים has sworn and does not relent,  
 “You are a Kohën forever  
 According to the order of Malkitsedeq.”  
 5 אֱלֹהִים at Your right hand  
 Shall smite sovereigns in the day of His wrath.  
 6 He judges among the nations,  
 He shall fill with dead bodies,  
 He shall crush the Head over the mighty earth!  
 7 He drinks of the stream by the wayside,  
 Therefore He lifts up the head!

## 111 א, א HalleluYah!

I thank אֱלֹהִים with all my heart,  
 ב , ג In the company of the straight, and of the  
 congregation.  
 2 ד , ה Great are the works of אֱלֹהִים,  
 ו , ז Searched for by all who delight in them.  
 3 ח , ט Splendour and greatness are His work,  
 י , יא And His righteousness stands forever.  
 4 יב , יג He has made His wonders to be  
 remembered;  
 יד , טו אֱלֹהִים shows favour and is compassionate.  
 5 טז , יז He has given food to those who revere Him;  
 יח , יט He remembers His Covenant forever.  
 6 כ , כא He has shown His people the power of His  
 works,  
 כב , כג To give to them the inheritance of the gentiles.  
 7 כד , כה The works of His hands are truth and Right-  
 Ruling,  
 ו , כז All His Orders are trustworthy,  
 8 כח , כט They are upheld forever and ever,  
 ל , לו Performed in truth and straightness.

9 פ,ג He sent redemption to His people,  
 צ,מ He has commanded His Covenant forever.  
 ק,פ Qodesh and awesome is His Name.  
 10 ר,א The reverence of אֱלֹהִים is the beginning of  
 wisdom,  
 ש,ו All those doing them have a good  
 understanding.  
 ת,א His praise is standing forever.

## 112 HalleluYah!

א, בָּרוּךְ is the man who reveres אֱלֹהִים,  
 ב, ג Who has greatly delighted in His Commands.  
 2 ג, א Mighty in the earth shall be his seed,  
 ד, א The generation of the straight ones shall be  
 baruk.  
 3 ה, א Wealth and riches are in his house,  
 ו, א And his righteousness is standing forever.  
 4 ו, א Light has risen in the darkness to the straight  
 ones,  
 ז, א Showing favour, compassionate, and righteous.  
 5 ז, א Good is a man showing favour and lending,  
 ח, א He sustains his matters in right-ruling.  
 6 ח, א For he is never shaken;  
 ט, א The righteous is remembered forever.  
 7 ט, א He is not afraid of an evil report.  
 י, א His heart is steadfast, trusting in אֱלֹהִים.  
 8 י, א His heart is upheld, he is not afraid,  
 יא, א While he looks on his adversaries.  
 9 יא, א He scattered abroad, he gave to the poor,  
 יב, א His righteousness is standing forever.  
 יג, א His horn is exalted with esteem.  
 10 יג, א The wicked sees it and shall be wroth;  
 יד, א He gnashes his teeth and shall melt.  
 טו, א The desire of the wicked perish.

## 113 HalleluYah!

Praise, O servants of אֱלֹהִים,  
Praise the Name of אֱלֹהִים!

2 Baruk be the Name of אֱלֹהִים,  
Now and forever!

3 From the rising of the sun to its going down,  
The Name of אֱלֹהִים is praised.

4 אֱלֹהִים is high above all nations,  
His esteem above the shamayim.

5 Who is like אֱלֹהִים our Elohim,  
Who is enthroned on high?

6 He looks down on the shamayim and in the earth;

7 He raises the poor out of the dust,  
Lifts the needy from a dunghill,

8 To make him sit with the nobles,  
With the nobles of His people,

9 Causing the barren to dwell in a house,  
A rejoicing mother of children.

Hallelu-Yah!

## 114 When Yisra'el went out of Mitsrayim,

The house of Ya'aqob from a people of strange  
language,

2 Yahuḏah became His qodeshah,  
And Yisra'el His rule.

3 The sea saw it and fled;  
The Yardēn turned back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams,  
The little hills like lambs.

5 Why was it, O sea, that you fled?  
O Yardēn, that you turned back?

6 O mountains, that you skipped like rams?  
O little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, O earth, from the face of the Adon,  
 From the face of the Eloah of Ya'aqob,  
 8 Who turned the rock into a pool of water,  
 The flint into a fountain of water.

**115** Not to us,

O אֱלֹהִים, not to us,  
 But to Your Name give esteem,  
 For Your kindness, For your truth.

2 Why should the gentiles say,  
 "Where now is their Elohim?"

3 But our Elohim is in the shamayim;  
 Whatever pleased Him, He has done.

4 Their idols are silver and gold,  
 The work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they do not speak;  
 They have eyes, but they do not see;

6 They have ears, but they do not hear;  
 They have noses, but they do not smell;

7 They have hands, but they do not handle;  
 They have feet, but they do not walk;  
 They make no sound through their throat.

8 The ones who make them, shall become like  
 them -

All who trust in them.

9 O Yisra'el, trust in אֱלֹהִים;  
 He is their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aharon, trust in אֱלֹהִים;  
 He is their help and their shield.

11 You who revere אֱלֹהִים, trust in אֱלֹהִים;  
 He is their help and their shield.

12 אֱלֹהִים has remembered us;  
 He barak us;  
 He barak the house of Yisra'el;  
 He barak the house of Aharon.

13 He barak those who revere אֱלֹהִים,  
 The small and the great.  
 14 אֱלֹהִים give you increase more and more,  
 You and your children.  
 15 You are baruk by אֱלֹהִים,  
 Who made the shamayim and earth.  
 16 The shamayim are the shamayim of אֱלֹהִים;  
 But He has given the earth to the children of men.  
 17 The dead do not hallelu-Yah,  
 Nor any going down to silence.  
 18 But we, we barak Yah,  
 Now and forever.  
 Hallelu-Yah!

**116** I love אֱלֹהִים, because He has heard my voice,  
 my pleas.

2 Because He has inclined His ear to me,  
 And I shall call throughout my days.  
 3 The cords of death were around me,  
 And the pains of the grave came upon me;  
 I found distress and sorrow.  
 4 Then I called upon the Name of אֱלֹהִים,  
 "O אֱלֹהִים, I pray to You, deliver my being!"  
 5 אֱלֹהִים shows favour and is righteous;  
 And our Elohim is compassionate.  
 6 אֱלֹהִים guards the simple;  
 I was brought low, but He saved me.  
 7 Return to your rest, O my being,  
 For אֱלֹהִים has treated you well.  
 8 For You have delivered my being from death,  
 My eyes from tears,  
 My feet from falling.  
 9 I shall walk before אֱלֹהִים in the land of the living.  
 10 I have believed, for I speak;  
 I have been greatly afflicted.

11 I said in my haste, "All men are liars."  
 12 What shall I return to אֱלֹהִים?  
 All His bounties are upon me.  
 13 I lift up the cup of deliverance,  
 And call upon the Name of אֱלֹהִים.  
 14 I pay my vows to אֱלֹהִים,  
 Now in the presence of all His people.  
 15 Precious in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים  
 Is the death of His kind ones.  
 16 O אֱלֹהִים, I am truly Your servant,  
 I am Your servant, the son of Your female servant;  
 You have loosed my bonds.  
 17 I bring You a slaughtering of thanksgiving,  
 And call upon the Name of אֱלֹהִים.  
 18 I pay my vows to אֱלֹהִים  
 In the presence of all His people,  
 19 In the courts of the House of אֱלֹהִים,  
 In your midst, O Yerushalayim.  
 Hallelu-Yah!

**117** Hallelu-אֱלֹהִים, all you nations!

Extol Him, all you peoples!  
 2 For His kindness is mighty over us,  
 And the truth of אֱלֹהִים is everlasting.  
 Hallelu-Yah!

**118** Oh, give thanks to אֱלֹהִים, for He is good!

Because His kindness is everlasting.  
 2 Let Yisra'el now say,  
 "His kindness is everlasting."  
 3 Let the house of Aharon now say,  
 "His kindness is everlasting."  
 4 Let those who revere אֱלֹהִים now say,  
 "His kindness is everlasting."

5 I called on Yah in distress;  
Yah answered me in a broad place.  
6 אֱלֹהִים is on my side;  
I do not fear what man does to me!  
7 אֱלֹהִים is for me among those helping me;  
Therefore I look on those hating me.  
8 It is better to take refuge in אֱלֹהִים,  
Than to trust in man.  
9 It is better to take refuge in אֱלֹהִים,  
Than to trust in princes.  
10 All the gentiles surrounded me,  
In the Name of אֱלֹהִים I shall cut them off.  
11 They surrounded me,  
Even they surrounded me;  
In the Name of אֱלֹהִים shall I cut them off.  
12 They surrounded me like bees;  
They were extinguished like burning thorns;  
In the Name of אֱלֹהִים I shall cut them off.  
13 Pushing, pushing me to fall,  
But אֱלֹהִים helped me.  
14 Yah is my strength and song,  
And He has become my deliverance.  
15 The voice of rejoicing and deliverance  
Is in the tents of the righteous;  
The right hand of אֱלֹהִים is doing mightily.  
16 The right hand of אֱלֹהִים is exalted,  
The right hand of אֱלֹהִים acts mightily.  
17 Let me not die, but live,  
And declare the works of Yah.  
18 Yah has punished me severely,  
But did not give me over to death.  
19 Open to me the gates of righteousness;  
I enter through them, I thank Yah.  
20 This is the gate of אֱלֹהִים,  
The righteous enter through it.

21 I thank You,  
 For You have answered me,  
 And have become my deliverance.  
 22 The Stone which the builders rejected  
 Has become the chief Corner-Stone.  
 23 This was from אֱלֹהִים,  
 It is marvelous in our eyes.  
 24 This is the day אֱלֹהִים has made,  
 Let us rejoice and be glad in it.  
 25 I pray, O אֱלֹהִים, please save;  
 I pray, O אֱלֹהִים, please send prosperity.  
 26 Baruk is He who is coming in the Name of אֱלֹהִים!  
 We shall baruk you from the House of אֱלֹהִים.  
 27 אֱלֹהִים is Ēl, and He gave us light;  
 Bind the festal offering  
 With cords to the horns of the altar.  
 28 You are my Ēl, and I praise You;  
 You are my Elohim, I exalt You.  
 29 Give thanks to אֱלֹהִים, for He is good!  
 For His kindness is everlasting.

**119** א, א Baruk are the perfect in the Way,

Who walk in the Torah of אֱלֹהִים!  
 2 Baruk are those who observe His Witnesses,  
 Who seek Him with all the heart!  
 3 Even they shall do no unrighteousness;  
 They shall walk in His Ways.  
 4 You have commanded us  
 To guard Your Orders diligently.  
 5 Oh, that my ways were established  
 To guard Your Laws!  
 6 Then I would not be ashamed,  
 When I look into all Your Commands.

7 I thank You with uprightness of heart,  
 When I learn the Right-Rulings of Your  
 righteousness.

8 I guard Your Laws;  
 Oh, do not leave me entirely!

9 כ , ש How would a young man cleanse his path?  
 By guarding it according to Your Word.

10 I have sought You with all my heart;  
 Let me not stray from Your Commands!

11 I have treasured up Your Word in my heart,  
 That I might not sin against You.

12 Baruk are You, O אלהים!  
 Teach me Your Laws.

13 With my lips I have recounted  
 All the Right-Rulings of Your mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the Way of Your Witnesses,  
 As over all riches.

15 I meditate on Your Orders,  
 And regard Your Ways.

16 I delight myself in Your Laws;  
 I do not forget Your Word.

17 א , י Do good to Your servant,  
 Let me live and I guard Your Word.

18 Open my eyes, that I might see  
 Wonders from Your Torah.

19 I am a sojourner in the earth;  
 Do not hide Your Commands from me.

20 My being is crushed with longing  
 For Your Right-Rulings at all times.

21 You rebuked the proud, cursed ones,  
 Who are straying from Your Commands.

22 Remove from me reproach and scorn,  
 For I have observed Your Witnesses.

23 Though princes sat, speaking against me,  
 Your servant meditates on Your Laws.

- 24 Your Witnesses also are my delight,  
My counsellors.
- 25 <sup>τ,Α</sup> My being has been clinging to the dust;  
Revive me according to Your Word.
- 26 I have recounted my ways and You answered  
me;  
Teach me Your Laws.
- 27 Make me understand the way of Your Orders;  
That I might meditate on Your wonders.
- 28 My being has wept from grief;  
Strengthen me according to Your Word.
- 29 Remove from me the way of falsehood,  
And favour me with Your Torah.
- 30 I have chosen the Way of truth;  
Your Right-Rulings I have held level.
- 31 I have clung to Your Witnesses;  
O <sup>אֱלֹהִים</sup>, do not put me to shame!
- 32 I run the Way of Your Commands,  
For You enlarge my heart.
- 33 <sup>יְיָ, אֱלֹהֵי</sup> Teach me, O <sup>אֱלֹהִים</sup>, the Way of Your Laws,  
And I observe it to the end.
- 34 Make me understand, that I might observe Your  
Torah,  
And guard it with all my heart.
- 35 Make me walk in the path of Your Commands,  
For I have delighted in it.
- 36 Incline my heart to Your Witnesses,  
And not to greedy gain.
- 37 Turn away my eyes from looking at falsehood,  
And revive me in Your Way.
- 38 Establish Your Word to Your servant,  
Which leads to the reverence of You.
- 39 Turn away my reproach which I dread,  
For Your Right-Rulings are good.

40 See, I have longed for Your Orders;  
 Revive me in Your righteousness.

41 ו, ה And let Your kindnesses come to me, O  
 אהאז;  
 Your deliverance, according to Your Word,

42 So that I answer my reprov-  
 er,  
 For I have trusted in Your Word.

43 And do not take away from my mouth  
 The Word of truth entirely,  
 For I have waited for Your Right-Rulings;

44 That I might guard Your Torah continually,  
 Forever and ever;

45 That I might walk in a broad place,  
 For I have sought Your Orders;

46 That I might speak of Your Witnesses before  
 sovereigns,  
 And not be ashamed;

47 That I might delight myself in Your Commands,  
 Which I have loved;

48 That I might lift up my hands to Your Commands,  
 Which I have loved;  
 While I meditate on Your Laws.

49 ו, ז Remember the Word to Your servant,  
 On which You have caused me to wait.

50 This is my comfort in my affliction,  
 For Your Word has given me הַי.

51 The proud have utterly scorned me,  
 I did not turn aside from Your Torah.

52 I remembered Your Right-Rulings of old, O אהאז,  
 And I comfort myself.

53 Rage has seized me because of the wicked  
 Who forsake Your Torah.

54 Your Laws have been my songs  
 In the place of my sojournings.

55 I have remembered Your Name in the night, O

אלהים,

And I guard Your Torah.

56 This has become mine,  
Because I have observed Your Orders.

57 ה', א You are my portion, O אלהים;  
I have promised to guard Your Words.

58 I have sought Your face with all my heart;  
Show me favour according to Your Word.

59 I have thought upon my ways,  
And turned my feet to Your Witnesses.

60 I have hurried, and did not delay  
To guard Your Commands.

61 The cords of the wicked have surrounded me,  
Your Torah I have not forgotten.

62 At midnight I rise to give thanks to You,  
For Your righteous Right-Rulings.

63 I am a companion of all who revere You,  
And of those guarding Your Orders.

64 O אלהים, Your kindness has filled the earth;  
Teach me Your Laws.

65 ה', א You have done good to Your servant, O  
אלהים,

According to Your Word.

66 Teach me good sense and knowledge,  
For I have trusted in Your Commands.

67 Before I was afflicted, I myself was going astray,  
But now I have guarded Your Word.

68 You are good, and do good;  
Teach me Your Laws.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me,  
With all heart I observe Your Orders.

70 Their heart has become like fat,  
Without feeling;

I have delighted in Your Torah.

- 71 It was good for me that I was afflicted,  
That I might learn Your Laws.
- 72 The Torah of Your mouth is better to me  
Than thousands of gold and silver pieces.
- 73 י , ז Your hands have made me and formed me;  
Make me understand, that I might learn Your  
Commands.
- 74 Those who revere You, see me and rejoice,  
For I have waited for Your Word.
- 75 I know, O אִי אִי אִי,  
That Your Right-Rulings are righteous,  
And in trustworthiness You have afflicted me.
- 76 Please let Your kindness be for my comfort,  
According to Your Word to Your servant.
- 77 Let Your compassions come to me,  
That I might live,  
For Your Torah is my delight.
- 78 Let the proud be put to shame,  
For with lies they perverted me;  
I study Your Orders.
- 79 Let those who revere You turn to me,  
And those who know Your Witnesses.
- 80 Let my heart be perfect in Your Laws,  
So that I am not put to shame.
- 81 כ , ז For Your deliverance my being has pined  
away,  
For I have waited for Your Word.
- 82 My eyes have pined away for Your Word,  
Saying, "When would it comfort me?"
- 83 For I have become like a wineskin in the smoke,  
Your Laws I have not forgotten.
- 84 How many are the days of Your servant?  
When do You execute Right-Ruling  
On those who persecute me?

85 The proud have dug pits for me,  
 Which is not according to Your Torah.  
 86 All Your Commands are trustworthy;  
 They have persecuted me with lies;  
 Help me!  
 87 They almost made an end of me on earth,  
 But I, I did not forsake Your Orders.  
 88 Revive me according to Your kindness,  
 That I might guard the Witness of Your mouth.  
 89 לְעֹלָם, / Forever, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, Your Word stands firm in  
 the shamayim.  
 90 Your Trustworthiness is to all generations;  
 You established the earth, and it stands.  
 91 According to Your Right-Rulings  
 They have stood to this day,  
 For all are Your servants.  
 92 If Your Torah had not been my delight,  
 I would have perished in my affliction.  
 93 Let me never forget Your Orders,  
 For by them You have given me חַיִּים.  
 94 I am Yours, save me;  
 For I have sought Your Orders.  
 95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me;  
 I understand Your Witnesses.  
 96 I have seen an end of all perfection;  
 Your Command is exceedingly broad.  
 97 מֵהַיּוֹם, / O how I love Your Torah!  
 It is my study all day long.  
 98 Your Commands make me wiser than my  
 enemies;  
 For it is ever before me.  
 99 I have more understanding than all my teachers,  
 For Your Witnesses are my study.  
 100 I understand more than the aged,  
 For I have observed Your Orders.

101 I have restrained my feet from every evil way,  
 That I might guard Your Word.  
 102 I have not turned aside from Your Right-Rulings,  
 For You Yourself have taught me.  
 103 How sweet to my taste has Your Word been,  
 More than honey to my mouth!  
 104 From Your Orders I get understanding;  
 Therefore I have hated every false way.  
 105 י , ז Your Word is a lamp to my feet  
 And a light to my path.  
 106 I have sworn, and I confirm,  
 To guard Your righteous Right-Rulings.  
 107 I have been afflicted very much;  
 O אֱלֹהֵי אֱמִנִי, revive me according to Your Word.  
 108 Please accept the voluntary offerings of my  
 mouth,  
 O אֱלֹהֵי אֱמִנִי, And teach me Your Right-Rulings.  
 109 My life is in my hand continually,  
 And Your Torah I have not forgotten.  
 110 The wicked have laid a snare for me,  
 But I have not strayed from Your Orders.  
 111 Your Witnesses are my inheritance forever,  
 For they are the joy of my heart.  
 112 I have inclined my heart to do Your Laws  
 Forever, to the end.  
 113 כ , פ I have hated doubting thoughts,  
 But I have loved Your Torah.  
 114 You are my hiding place and my shield;  
 I have waited for Your Word.  
 115 Turn away from me, you evil-doers,  
 For I observe the Commands of my Elohim!  
 116 Support me according to Your Word,  
 That I might live;  
 And do not put me to shame  
 Because of my expectation.

117 Sustain me, that I might be saved,  
 And always look to Your Laws.  
 118 You have made light of all those  
 Who stray from Your Laws,  
 For falsehood is their deceit.  
 119 You have made to cease  
 All the wicked of the earth, like dross;  
 Therefore I have loved Your Witnesses.  
 120 My flesh has trembled for reverence of You,  
 And I am in awe of Your Right-Rulings.  
 121 וְ,ו I have done Right-Ruling and righteousness;  
 Leave me not to my oppressors.  
 122 Guarantee Your servant's well-being;  
 Let not the proud oppress me.  
 123 My eyes have pined away for Your deliverance,  
 And for the Word of Your righteousness.  
 124 Do with Your servant according to Your kindness,  
 And teach me Your Laws.  
 125 I am Your servant - make me understand,  
 That I might know Your Witnesses.  
 126 It is time for אַתָּה to act!  
 For they have broken Your Torah.  
 127 Therefore I have loved Your Commands  
 More than gold, even fine gold!  
 128 Therefore all Orders I count as right;  
 I have hated every false way.  
 129 פְּ,ו Your Witnesses are wonders;  
 So my being observes them.  
 130 The opening up of Your Words gives light,  
 Giving understanding to the simple.  
 131 I have opened my mouth and panted,  
 For I have longed for Your Commands.  
 132 Turn to me and show me favour,  
 According to Your Right-Ruling, toward those who  
 love Your Name.

133 Establish my footsteps by Your Word,  
 And let no wickedness have rule over me.  
 134 Redeem me from the oppression of man,  
 That I might guard Your Orders.  
 135 Make Your face shine upon Your servant,  
 And teach me Your Laws.  
 136 Streams of water have run down from my eyes,  
 Because they did not guard Your Torah.  
 137 ז , מ Righteous are You, O אלהים,  
 And Your Right-Rulings are straight.  
 138 You have commanded Your Witnesses  
 In righteousness and much truth.  
 139 My ardour has consumed me,  
 For my adversaries have forgotten Your Words.  
 140 Your Word is exceedingly refined;  
 And Your servant has loved it  
 141 I am small and despised;  
 I have not forgotten Your Orders.  
 142 Your righteousness is righteousness forever,  
 And Your Torah is truth.  
 143 Distress and anguish have found me;  
 Your Commands are my delight.  
 144 The righteousness of Your Witnesses is forever;  
 Make me understand, that I might live.  
 145 ק , פ I have called with all my heart;  
 Answer me, O אלהים!  
 I observe Your Laws.  
 146 I have called upon You;  
 Save me, that I might guard Your Witnesses.  
 147 I rise before dawn, and cry for help;  
 I have waited for Your Word.  
 148 My eyes have gone before the night watches,  
 To study Your Word.  
 149 Hear my voice according to Your kindness;  
 O אלהים, revive me according to Your Right-Ruling.

150 Those who pursue mischief have drawn near;  
 They have been far from Your Torah.  
 151 You are near, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ,  
 And all Your Commands are truth.  
 152 Of old I have known Your Witnesses,  
 That You have founded them forever.  
 153 ה', אֱלֹהֵינוּ See my affliction and deliver me,  
 For I have not forgotten Your Torah.  
 154 Plead my cause and redeem me;  
 Revive me according to Your Word.  
 155 Deliverance is far from the wicked,  
 For they have not sought Your Laws.  
 156 Your compassions are many, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ;  
 Revive me according to Your Right-Rulings.  
 157 My persecutors and adversaries are many;  
 I have not turned aside from Your Witnesses.  
 158 I saw traitors and was loathed,  
 Because they did not guard Your Word.  
 159 See how I have loved Your Orders,  
 אֱלֹהֵינוּ, revive me according to Your kindness.  
 160 The sum of Your Word is truth,  
 And all Your righteous Right-Rulings are forever.  
 161 ה', אֱלֹהֵינוּ Rulers have persecuted me without a cause,  
 But at Your Word my heart stood in awe.  
 162 I rejoice at Your Word  
 As one who finds great treasure.  
 163 I have hated falsehood and loathe it,  
 Your Torah I have loved.  
 164 I have praised You seven times a day,  
 Because of Your righteous Right-Rulings.  
 165 Great peace have those loving Your Torah,  
 And for them there is no stumbling-block.  
 166 אֱלֹהֵינוּ, I have waited for Your deliverance,  
 And I have done Your Commands.

167 My being has guarded Your Witnesses,  
 And I love them exceedingly.  
 168 I have guarded Your Orders and Your Witnesses,  
 For all my ways are before You.  
 169 ת, x My cry comes before You, O אִיִּי;  
 Make me understand according to Your Word.  
 170 Let my prayer come before You;  
 Deliver me according to Your Word.  
 171 My lips pour forth praise,  
 For You teach me Your Laws.  
 172 My tongue sings of Your Word,  
 For all Your Commands are righteousness.  
 173 Your hand is a help to me,  
 For I have chosen Your Orders.  
 174 I have longed for Your deliverance, O אִיִּי,  
 And Your Torah is my delight.  
 175 My being lives, and it praises You;  
 And Your Right-Rulings help me.  
 176 I have strayed like a lost sheep;  
 Seek Your servant,  
 For I have not forgotten Your Commands.

## 120 A song of degrees.

1 In my distress I cried to אִיִּי,  
 And He answered me.  
 2 אִיִּי, deliver my being from false lips,  
 From a treacherous tongue.  
 3 What would one give to you,  
 Or what would one do to you,  
 O treacherous tongue?  
 4 Sharp arrows of a mighty man,  
 With coals of the broom-wood!  
 5 Woe to me for I have sojourned in Meshek,  
 I have dwelt among the tents of Qēdar!

6 My being has dwelt too long  
 With him who hates peace.  
 7 I am peace;  
 But when I speak, they are for fighting.

## 121 A song of degrees.

1 I lift up my eyes to the hills;  
 Where does my help come from?  
 2 My help comes from אֱלֹהִים,  
 Maker of the shamayim and earth.  
 3 He does not allow your foot to be moved;  
 He who watches over you does not slumber.  
 4 See, He who is guarding Yisra'ël Neither  
 slumbers nor sleeps.  
 5 אֱלֹהִים is your guard;  
 אֱלֹהִים is your shade at your right hand.  
 6 The sun does not strike you by day,  
 Nor the moon by night.  
 7 אֱלֹהִים guards you from all evil;  
 He guards your being.  
 8 אֱלֹהִים guards your going out and your coming in  
 Now and forever.

## 122 A song of degrees. Of Dawid.

1 I was glad when they said to me,  
 "Let us go into the House of אֱלֹהִים."  
 2 Our feet have been standing  
 Within your gates, O Yerushalayim!  
 3 Yerushalayim is built  
 As a city that is bound together,  
 4 Where the tribes have come up,  
 The tribes of Yah,  
 A witness to Yisra'ël,  
 To give thanks to the Name of אֱלֹהִים.

- 5 For there the thrones of right-ruling were  
appointed,  
The thrones of the house of Dawid.
- 6 Pray for the peace of Yerushalayim,  
Let those who love You be at rest.
- 7 Peace be within your walls,  
Rest in your citadels.
- 8 For the sake of my brothers and companions,  
I say, "Peace be within you."
- 9 For the sake of the House of אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim  
I seek your good.

## 123 A song of degrees.

- 1 I shall lift up my eyes  
Unto You who dwell in the shamayim.
- 2 See, as the eyes of servants  
Are toward the hand of their masters,  
As the eyes of a female servant  
Are toward the hand of her mistress,  
So are our eyes toward אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim,  
Until He shows favour to us.
- 3 Show favour to us,  
O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, show favour to us!  
For we are exceedingly filled with mockery.
- 4 Our being is exceedingly filled  
With the scoffing of those who are at ease,  
With the mockery of the proud.

## 124 A song of degrees. Of Dawid.

- 1 "If it had not been אֱלֹהֵינוּ who was on our side,"  
Let Yisra'el now say;
- 2 "If it had not been אֱלֹהֵינוּ who was on our side,  
When men rose up against us,
- 3 "Then they would have swallowed us alive,  
In their burning rage against us;

4 “Then the waters would have overwhelmed us,  
The stream would have gone over our being;

5 “Then the proud waters  
Would have gone over our being.”

6 Baruk be אֱלֹהִים,  
Who did not give us as prey to their teeth.

7 Our being has escaped like a bird  
From the snare of the trappers;  
The snare was broken, and we have escaped.

8 Our help is in the Name of אֱלֹהִים,  
Maker of the shamayim and earth.

## 125 A song of degrees.

1 Those who trust in אֱלֹהִים  
Are like Mount Tsiyon -  
It is not shaken, it remains forever.

2 As the mountains surround Yerushalayim,  
So אֱלֹהִים surrounds His people,  
Now and forever.

3 For the sceptre of wickedness shall not rest  
On the land allotted to the righteous,  
Lest the righteous stretch forth their hands to  
unrighteousness.

4 Do good, O אֱלֹהִים, to those who are good,  
And to those who are upright in their hearts.

5 But those who turn aside to their crooked ways,  
אֱלֹהִים shall lead them away  
With the workers of wickedness.  
Peace be upon Yisra'el!

## 126 A song of degrees.

1 When אֱלֹהִים turns back the captivity of Tsiyon,  
We shall be like dreamers.

2 Then our mouth shall be filled with laughter,  
And our tongue with singing,

Then shall they say among the gentiles,  
 “אֱלֹהִים has done greatness for them.”

3 אֱלֹהִים shall do greatness for us,  
 We shall be glad.

4 Turn back our captivity, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 Like the streams in the South.

5 Those sowing in tears, shall reap with songs of  
 joy.

6 He who goes on and weeps,  
 Bearing seed for sowing,  
 Shall indeed come in with rejoicing,  
 Bearing his sheaves.

## 127 A song of degrees. To Shelomoh.

1 If אֱלֹהִים does not build the house,  
 Its builders have laboured in vain.  
 If אֱלֹהִים does not guard the city,  
 The watchman has stayed awake in vain.

2 In vain do you rise up early,  
 To sit up late, to eat the bread of toil;  
 So He gives His beloved sleep.

3 Look, children are an inheritance from אֱלֹהִים,  
 The fruit of the womb is the reward.

4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty man,  
 So are the children of one's youth.

5 Baruk is the man  
 Who has filled his quiver with them.  
 They are not ashamed,  
 When they speak with their enemies in the gate.

## 128 A song of degrees.

1 Baruk are all who revere אֱלֹהִים,  
 Who walk in His Ways.

2 You shall eat the labour of your hands.  
 Be baruk, and let it be well with you.

3 Let your wife be  
 As a fruit-bearing vine within your house,  
 Your sons like olive plants all around your table.  
 4 Look, so shall the man be baruk  
 Who reveres אֱלֹהִים.  
 5 אֱלֹהִים shall baruk you out of Tsiyon,  
 And let you see the good of Yerushalayim  
 All the days of your life,  
 6 And let you see your children's children!  
 Peace be upon Yisra'el!

## 129 A song of degrees.

1 "Often they have distressed me from my youth."  
 Let Yisra'el now say,  
 2 "Often they have distressed me from my youth,  
 But they have not overcome me.  
 3 "The ploughers ploughed on my back  
 They made their furrows long."  
 4 אֱלֹהִים is righteous;  
 He has cut the cords of the wicked in two.  
 5 Let all those who hate Tsiyon  
 Be put to shame and turned back.  
 6 Let them be as the grass on the house-tops,  
 Which withers before it grows up,  
 7 That shall not fill the reaper's hand,  
 Nor the sheaves the binder's bosom.  
 8 And those who pass by shall not say,  
 "The berakah of אֱלֹהִים be upon you;  
 We have baruk you in the Name of אֱלֹהִים!"

## 130 A song of degrees.

1 Out of the depths I have cried to You, O אֱלֹהִים.  
 2 O אֱלֹהִים, hear my voice!  
 Let Your ears be attentive  
 To the voice of my prayers.

- 3 O Yah, if You should watch wickednesses,  
O אֱלֹהִים, who would stand?
- 4 But with You there is forgiveness,  
That You might be revered.
- 5 I looked to אֱלֹהִים, My being has looked,  
And for His Word I have waited.
- 6 My being, for אֱלֹהִים  
More than those watching for morning, watching for  
morning.
- 7 O Yisra'ël, wait for אֱלֹהִים;  
For with אֱלֹהִים there is kindness.  
And with Him is much redemption,
- 8 For He shall redeem Yisra'ël  
From all his wickednesses.

## 131 A song of degrees. Of Dawid.

- 1 O אֱלֹהִים, my heart has not been proud,  
Nor have my eyes been haughty.  
Neither have I concerned myself with great matters,  
Nor with those too wondrous for me.
- 2 Have I not calmed, and kept my being silent,  
Like one weaned by its mother?  
My being is like one weaned.
- 3 O Yisra'ël, wait for אֱלֹהִים,  
Now and forever.

## 132 A song of degrees.

- 1 O אֱלֹהִים, remember Dawid,  
All his afflictions;
- 2 How he swore to אֱלֹהִים,  
Vowed to the Mighty One of Ya'aqob:
- 3 "Not to enter into my dwelling-house,  
Not to get into my bed,
- 4 "Not to give sleep to my eyes,  
Or slumber to my eyelids,

5 “Until I find a place for אֶלֶּל,   
 A Mishkan for the Mighty One of Ya’aqob.”   
 6 See, we heard of it in Ephrathah;   
 We found it in the fields of the forest.   
 7 Let us go into His Mishkanoth;   
 Let us bow ourselves at His footstool.   
 8 Arise, O אֶלֶּל, to Your place of rest,   
 You and the ark of Your strength.   
 9 Let Your kohenim put on righteousness,   
 And Your kind ones shout for joy.   
 10 For the sake of Your servant Dawid,   
 Do not turn away the face of Your Anointed One.   
 11 אֶלֶּל has sworn in truth to Dawid;   
 He does not turn from it,   
 “Of the fruit of your body I place upon your throne.   
 12 “If your sons guard My Covenant   
 And My Witnesses that I teach them,   
 Their sons shall sit upon your throne forever.”   
 13 For אֶלֶּל has chosen Tsiyon;   
 He has desired it for His dwelling:   
 14 “This is My place of rest forever;   
 Here I dwell, for I have desired it.   
 15 “I greatly barak her provision,   
 I satisfy her poor with bread.   
 16 “And I put deliverance on her kohenim,   
 And her kind ones sing for joy.   
 17 “There I make the horn of Dawid grow;   
 I shall prepare a lamp for My Anointed One.   
 18 “I put shame on His enemies,   
 While on Him His diadem shall shine.”

## 133 A song of degrees. Of I Dawid.

1 See how good and how pleasant it is for brothers   
 to dwell together in unity

2 Like the precious oil on the head,  
 Running down on the beard,  
 The beard of Aharon,  
 Running down on the collar of his robes -  
 3 Like the dew of Hermon,  
 That comes down on the mountains of Tsiyon.  
 For there אֱלֹהִים commanded the beraḱah,  
 Hai forever!

## 134 A song of degrees.

1 Come, beraḱ אֱלֹהִים,  
 All you servants of אֱלֹהִים,  
 Who are standing in the House of אֱלֹהִים by night!  
 2 Lift up your hands in the qodesh *place*,  
 And beraḱ אֱלֹהִים.  
 3 אֱלֹהִים, Maker of the shamayim and earth,  
 Beraḱ you from Tsiyon!

## 135 HalleluYah! Praise the Name of אֱלֹהִים;

Praise, you servants of אֱלֹהִים,  
 2 Who are standing in the House of אֱלֹהִים,  
 In the courts of the House of our Elohim,  
 3 Hallelu-Yah, for אֱלֹהִים is good;  
 Sing praises to His Name, for it is pleasant.  
 4 For Yah has chosen Ya'aqob for Himself,  
 Yisra'el for His treasured possession.  
 5 For I know that אֱלֹהִים is great,  
 And our Adon is above all mighty ones.  
 6 אֱלֹהִים has done whatever pleased Him,  
 In the shamayim and in earth,  
 In the seas and in all the depths,  
 7 Causing vapours to go up  
 From the ends of the earth;  
 He made lightning for the rain,  
 Bringing forth wind from His treasures;

8 Who smote the first-born of Mitsrayim,  
 From man to beast.  
 9 He sent signs and wonders  
 Into your midst, O Mitsrayim,  
 On Pharaoh and on all his servants;  
 10 Who smote many nations,  
 And slew mighty sovereigns,  
 11 Even Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites,  
 And Oḡ sovereign of Bashan,  
 And all the reigns of Kena'an.  
 12 And He gave their land as an inheritance,  
 An inheritance to Yisra'ël His people.  
 13 O אֱלֹהִים, Your Name is forever,  
 O אֱלֹהִים, Your remembrance to all generations,  
 14 For אֱלֹהִים rightly rules His people,  
 And has compassion on His servants.  
 15 The idols of the gentiles are silver and gold,  
 The work of men's hands.  
 16 They have mouths, but they do not speak;  
 They have eyes, but they do not see;  
 17 They have ears, but they do not hear;  
 Also there is no breath in their mouth.  
 18 Those making them become like them,  
 Everyone who is trusting in them.  
 19 Barak אֱלֹהִים, O house of Yisra'ël!  
 Barak אֱלֹהִים, O house of Aharon!  
 20 Barak אֱלֹהִים, O house of Lěwi!  
 You who revere אֱלֹהִים, barak אֱלֹהִים!  
 21 Baruk from Tsiyon, אֱלֹהִים be,  
 Who dwells in Yerushalayim!  
 Hallelu-Yah.

**136** Give thanks to אֱלֹהִים, for He is good!  
 For His kindness is everlasting.

- 2 Give thanks to the Elohim of mighty ones!  
For His kindness is everlasting.
- 3 Give thanks to the Adon of masters!  
For His kindness is everlasting:
- 4 To Him who alone does great wonders,  
For His kindness is everlasting;
- 5 To Him who by wisdom made the shamayim,  
For His kindness is everlasting;
- 6 To Him who spread the earth on the waters,  
For His kindness is everlasting;
- 7 To Him who made great lights,  
For His kindness is everlasting;
- 8 The sun to rule by day,  
For His kindness is everlasting;
- 9 The moon and stars to rule by night,  
For His kindness is everlasting.
- 10 To Him who smote Mitsrayim in their first-born,  
For His kindness is everlasting;
- 11 And brought out Yisra'el from their midst,  
For His kindness is everlasting;
- 12 With a strong hand, and with an outstretched  
arm,  
For His kindness is everlasting;
- 13 To Him who split apart the Sea of Reeds,  
For His kindness is everlasting;
- 14 And made Yisra'el pass through the midst of it,  
For His kindness is everlasting;
- 15 But shook off Pharaoh and his army in the Sea of  
Reeds,  
For His kindness is everlasting;
- 16 To Him who led His people through the  
wilderness,  
For His kindness is everlasting;
- 17 To Him who smote great sovereigns,  
For His kindness is everlasting;

18 And slew mighty sovereigns,  
 For His kindness is everlasting;  
 19 Even Siḥon sovereign of the Amorites,  
 For His kindness is everlasting;  
 20 And Oḡ sovereign of Bashan,  
 For His kindness is everlasting;  
 21 And gave their land as an inheritance,  
 For His kindness is everlasting;  
 22 An inheritance to Yisra'el His servant,  
 For His kindness is everlasting.  
 23 Who remembered us in our humiliation,  
 For His kindness is everlasting;  
 24 And rescued us from our adversaries,  
 For His kindness is everlasting;  
 25 Who gives food to all flesh,  
 For His kindness is everlasting.  
 26 Give thanks to the Ĕl of the shamayim!  
 For His kindness is everlasting.

**137** By the rivers of Babel,

There we sat down and we wept  
 As we remembered Tsiyon.

2 We hung our lyres  
 Upon the willows in the midst of it.

3 For there our captors  
 Asked us for the words of a song,  
 And our plunderers for rejoicing,  
 "Sing to us a song of Tsiyon!"

4 How could we sing the song of אִשְׁרָאֵל  
 On foreign land?

5 If I forget you, O Yerushalayim,  
 Let my right hand forget.

6 Let my tongue cling to my palate,  
 If I do not remember you,

If I do not exalt Yerushalayim  
Above my chief joy.

7 Remember, O אֱלֹהִים, against the sons of Edom;  
The day of Yerushalayim,  
Who said, "Lay it bare, lay it bare,  
To its foundation!"

8 O daughter of Babel, who are to be destroyed,  
Baruk is he who repays you your deed,  
What you did to us!

9 Baruk is he who shall take  
And dash your little ones against the rock.

## 138 Of Dawid.

1 I will praise אֱלֹהִים with all my heart;  
Before אֱלֹהִים Elohim, I sing Your praises.

2 I bow myself toward Your qodesh Hëykal,  
And give thanks to Your Name;  
For Your kindness and for Your truth;  
For You have made great Your Word,  
Your Name, above all.

3 On the day I called, You answered me,  
You made me bold with strength in my being.

4 Let all the sovereigns of the earth  
Give thanks to You, O אֱלֹהִים,  
When they shall hear the words of Your mouth.

5 And let them sing of the Ways of אֱלֹהִים,  
For great is the esteem of אֱלֹהִים.

6 Though אֱלֹהִים is exalted,  
He looks on the humble;  
But the proud He perceives from a distance.

7 Though I walk in the midst of distress,  
You revive me; You stretch out Your hand  
Against the wrath of my enemies,  
And Your right hand saves me.

8 אֱלֹהִים does perfectly for me.  
 O אֱלֹהִים, Your kindness is everlasting.  
 Do not forsake the works of Your hands.

## 139 To the chief singer. A psalm, of Dawid.

1 O אֱלֹהִים, You have searched me  
 And know me.  
 2 You know my sitting down and my rising up;  
 You understand my thought from afar.  
 3 You spread my path and my lying down,  
 And know well all my ways.  
 4 For there is not a word on my tongue,  
 But see, O אֱלֹהִים, You know it all!  
 5 You have closed me in, behind and before,  
 And laid Your hand upon me -  
 6 Knowledge too wondrous for me,  
 It is high, I cannot *fathom*.  
 7 Where would I go from Your Ruah?  
 Or where would I flee from Your face?  
 8 If I go up into the shamayim, You are there;  
 If I make my bed in the grave, see, You are there.  
 9 I take the wings of the morning,  
 I dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea,  
 10 There too, Your hand would lead me,  
 And Your right hand hold me.  
 11 If I say, "Darkness shall cover me,"  
 Then night would be light to me;  
 12 Even darkness is not dark for You,  
 But night shines as the day -  
 As is darkness, so is light.  
 13 For You, You possessed my kidneys,  
 You have covered me in my mother's womb.  
 14 I give thanks to You,  
 For I am awesomely and wondrously made!

Wondrous are Your works,  
And my being knows it well.

15 My bones were not concealed from You,  
When I was shaped in a hidden place,  
Knit together in the depths of the earth.

16 Your eyes saw my unformed body,  
And in Your Book all of them were written,  
The days they were formed,  
While none was among them.

17 And how precious are Your thoughts to me, O Ėl!  
How great has been the sum of them!

18 If I should count them,  
They would be more than the sand;  
When I wake up, I am still with You.

19 Oh, that You would slay the wicked, O Eloah!  
Depart from me therefore, men of bloodshed!

20 They speak against You wickedly.  
Bring Your enemies to naught!

21 O אַף־אֵל, do I not hate them, who hate You?  
And do I not loathe those who rise up against You?

22 With a complete hatred I hate them;  
They have become my enemies.

23 Search me, O Ėl, and know my heart;  
Try me, and know my thoughts;

24 And see if an idolatrous way is in me,  
And lead me in the Way everlasting,

## 140 To the chief singer.

A psalm, of Dawid.

1 Rescue me, O אַף־אֵל, from men of evil;  
Preserve me from men of violence,

2 Who have devised evils in their hearts;  
They stir up conflicts all day long.

3 They sharpen their tongues like a snake;  
The poison of cobras is under their lips. Selah.

- 4 Guard me, O אֱלֹהִים, from the hands of the wicked;  
Guard me from a man of violence,  
Who have schemed to trip up my steps.
- 5 The proud have hidden a trap for me, and cords;  
They have spread a net by the wayside;  
They have laid snares for me. Selah.
- 6 I said to אֱלֹהִים, “You are my Ēl;  
Hear the voice of my prayers, O אֱלֹהִים.
- 7 “O Adonai אֱלֹהִים, my saving strength,  
You have covered my head in the day of battle.
- 8 “Do not grant the desires of the wicked, O אֱלֹהִים;  
Do not promote his scheme. Selah.
- 9 “Those who surround me lift up their head;  
The trouble of their lips cover them;
- 10 “Let burning coals fall on them;  
Let them be made to fall into the fire,  
Into deep pits, let them not rise again.
- 11 “Let not a slanderer be established in the earth;  
Let evil capture the man of violence speedily.”
- 12 I have known that אֱלֹהִים maintains  
The cause of the afflicted,  
The right-ruling of the poor.
- 13 Only, let the righteous give thanks to Your Name,  
Let the straight ones dwell in Your presence.

## 141 A psalm, of Dawid.

- 1 אֱלֹהִים, I have cried out to You;  
Hasten to me! Give ear to my voice when I cry out to  
You.
- 2 Let my prayer be prepared before You as  
incense,  
The lifting up of my hands as the evening offering.
- 3 O אֱלֹהִים, place a guard for my mouth;  
Watch over the door of my lips.

4 Let not my heart be inclined to evil,  
 To practise deeds of wickedness  
 With men working wickedness,  
 And let me not eat of their delicacies.

5 Let the righteous one smite me  
 Or reprove me in kindness -  
 It is oil on my head.  
 Let my head not refuse it.  
 My prayer is still against their evil deeds.

6 Their judges have been thrown down  
 By the sides of the rock,  
 But they have heard my words,  
 For they have been pleasant.

7 Our bones are scattered at the mouth of the  
 grave,  
 As when one ploughs and breaks up the earth.

8 But my eyes are upon You, O Adonai אֱלֹהֵינוּ.  
 In You I take refuge;  
 Do not pour out my life.

9 Guard me from the clutches  
 Of the trap they have laid for me,  
 And from the snares  
 Of the workers of wickedness.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets,  
 While I pass by.

**142** A poem of Dawid. A prayer when he was in  
 the cave.

1 I cry out to אֱלֹהֵינוּ with my voice;  
 I pray to אֱלֹהֵינוּ with my voice.

2 I pour out my complaint before Him;  
 I declare before Him my distress.

3 When my spirit grew faint within me,  
 Then You know my path.

In the way in which I walk  
 They have hidden a trap for me.  
 4 Look to the right hand and see,  
 And no one is concerned for me;  
 No refuge remains to me;  
 No one inquires after my being.  
 5 I cried out to You, O אלהים:  
 I said, "You are my refuge,  
 My portion in the land of the living.  
 6 "Listen to my cry,  
 For I am brought very low;  
 Deliver me from my persecutors,  
 For they are too strong for me.  
 7 "Bring my being out of prison,  
 To give thanks to Your Name.  
 Let the righteous gather around me,  
 Because You deal kindly with me."

## 143 A psalm, of Dawid.

1 Hear my prayer, O אלהים,  
 Give ear to my pleadings.  
 In Your trustworthiness,  
 Answer me in Your righteousness,  
 2 And do not enter into right-ruling with Your  
 servant,  
 For before You no one living is in the right.  
 3 For the enemy has pursued my being;  
 He has crushed my life to the ground;  
 He has made me dwell in dark places,  
 Like the dead of old.  
 4 Therefore my spirit grew faint within me,  
 My heart within me is stunned.  
 5 I remembered the days of old;  
 I meditated on all Your works;  
 I ponder on the work of Your hands.

6 I have spread out my hands to You;  
 My being is like a thirsty land for You. Selah.

7 Hasten, answer me, O אֱלֹהִים;  
 My spirit fails!  
 Do not hide Your face from me,  
 Lest I be like those going down into the pit.

8 Let me hear Your kindness in the morning,  
 For in You I have put my trust;  
 Let me know the way in which I should walk,  
 For I have lifted up my being to You.

9 Deliver me from my enemies, O אֱלֹהִים;  
 I take refuge in You.

10 Teach me to do Your good pleasure,  
 For You are my Elohim.  
 Let Your good Ruah lead me  
 In the land of straightness.

11 For the sake of Your Name, O אֱלֹהִים revive me!  
 In Your righteousness,  
 Bring my being out of distress.

12 And in Your kindness,  
 Cut off my enemies.  
 And destroy all the adversaries of my life,  
 For I am Your servant!

## 144 Of Dawid.

1 Baruk be אֱלֹהִים my Rock,  
 Who is teaching my hands for fighting,  
 My fingers for battle;

2 My kindness and my stronghold,  
 My tower and my deliverer,  
 My shield, and in whom I take refuge,  
 Who is subduing peoples under me.

3 אֱלֹהִים, what is man, that You should know him?  
 Son of man, that You should think of him?

4 Man is like a breath,  
His days like a passing shadow.  
5 Stretch Your shamayim, O אֵלֵינוּ, and  
comedown;  
Touch the mountains that they smoke.  
6 Send forth lightning and scatter them,  
Send forth Your arrows and confuse them.  
7 Send forth Your hand from above;  
Rescue me and deliver me out of great waters,  
From the hand of foreigners,  
8 Whose mouth has spoken falsehood,  
And whose right hand is a right hand of lies.  
9 O Elohim, a new song I sing to You;  
On a harp of ten strings I sing praises to You,  
10 Who gives deliverance to sovereigns,  
Who rescues Dawid His servant  
From the evil sword.  
11 Rescue me and deliver me from the hand of  
foreigners,  
Whose mouth has spoken falsehood,  
And whose right hand is a right hand of lies;  
12 Because our sons are like plants  
Grown up in their youth;  
Our daughters like hewn stones,  
Polished, like a palace building;  
13 Let our storehouses be filled,  
Supplying all kinds;  
Let our sheep bring forth thousands  
And ten thousands in our fields;  
14 Our cattle well-laden;  
No breaking in, no going out;  
And no crying in our streets.  
15 Baruk are the people who have it so;  
Baruk are the people whose Elohim is אֵלֵינוּ!

# 145 Tehillah of Dawid.

- 1 א, ד I exalt You, my Elohim, O Sovereign;  
And barak Your Name forever and ever.
- 2 ב, פ All day long I barak You,  
And praise Your Name forever and ever.
- 3 ג, ו Great is אהאז, and greatly to be praised;  
And His greatness is unsearchable.
- 4 ד, א Generation after generation praise Your  
works,  
And they declare Your mighty acts.
- 5 ה, א I declare the esteemed splendour of Your  
excellency,  
And the matters of Your wondrous works.
- 6 ו, פ And they speak of the might of Your awesome  
acts,  
And I recount Your greatness.
- 7 ז, ח They send forth the remembrance of Your  
great goodness,  
And they sing of Your righteousness.
- 8 ח, ט אהאז shows favour and is compassionate,  
Patient and great in kindness.
- 9 ט, י אהאז is good to all,  
And He has compassion on all His works.
- 10 י, כ All Your works give thanks to You, O אהאז,  
And Your kind ones barak You.
- 11 יא, פ They speak of the esteem of Your reign,  
And talk of Your might,
- 12 יב, צ To make known to the sons of men His  
mighty acts,  
And the esteemed splendour of His reign.
- 13 יג, ש Your reign is an everlasting reign,  
And Your rule is throughout all generations.
- יד, פ אהאז is trustworthy in all His words  
And shows favour in all His deeds.

14 ׀, ך̄ אֱלֹהִים is supporting all who are falling,  
 And raising up all who are bowed down.  
 15 ׅ, ם The eyes of all look to You expectantly,  
 And You are giving them their food in its season,  
 16 ם, ך̄ Opening Your hand and satisfying  
 The desire of all that live.  
 17 ׅ, ם אֱלֹהִים is righteous in all His ways,  
 And kind in all His works.  
 18 ך̄, ף אֱלֹהִים is near to all who call upon Him,  
 To all who call upon Him in truth.  
 19 ך̄, ף He does the desire of those who revere Him;  
 And He hears their cry and saves them.  
 20 ׅ, ם אֱלֹהִים preserves all those loving Him,  
 But all the wicked He destroys.  
 21 ך̄, ן My mouth speaks the praise of אֱלֹהִים,  
 And let all flesh barak His qodesh Name,  
 Forever and ever.

## 146 Hallelu-Yah!

Halleluֱאֱלֹהִים, O my being!  
 2 While I live I hallelah אֱלֹהִים;  
 I sing praises to my Elohim while I exist.  
 3 Do not put your trust in princes,  
 In a son of man, in whom is no deliverance.  
 4 His spirit goes out, he returns to his earth;  
 In that day his plans perish.  
 5 Baruk is he who has the Ėl of Ya'aqob for his  
 help,  
 Whose expectancy is in אֱלֹהִים his Elohim,  
 6 Maker of the shamayim and earth,  
 The sea and all that is in them,  
 Who is guarding truth forever,  
 7 Doing right-ruling for the oppressed,  
 Giving bread to the hungry.  
 אֱלֹהִים releases those who are bound,

8 אֱלֹהִים opens the blind,  
 אֱלֹהִים raises those who are bowed down,  
 אֱלֹהִים loves the righteous.  
 9 אֱלֹהִים guards the strangers,  
 He lifts up the fatherless and widow,  
 But the way of the wicked He turns upside down.  
 10 אֱלֹהִים reigns forever, O Tsiyon,  
 Your Elohim to all generations.  
 Hallelu-Yah!

## 147 HalleluYah!

For it is good to sing praises to our Elohim.  
 For it is pleasant - praise is fitting.  
 2 אֱלֹהִים builds up Yerushalayim,  
 He gathers the outcasts of Yisra'el -  
 3 Heals the broken-hearted  
 And binds up their wounds.  
 4 Appoints the number of the stars,  
 He gives names to all of them.  
 5 Great is our Adon and mighty power,  
 There is no limit to His understanding.  
 6 אֱלֹהִים lifts up the meek ones;  
 He throws the wicked down to the ground.  
 7 Respond to אֱלֹהִים with thanksgiving;  
 Sing praises on a lyre to our Elohim,  
 8 Who covers the shamayim with clouds,  
 Who prepares rain for the earth,  
 Who makes grass to sprout on the mountains,  
 9 Giving to the beast its food,  
 To the young ravens that cry.  
 10 He does not delight in the strength of the horse,  
 He takes no pleasure in the legs of a man.  
 11 אֱלֹהִים takes pleasure in those who revere Him,  
 In those who wait for His kindness.

12 Extol אֲשֶׁר, O Yerushalayim!  
 Praise your Elohim, O Tsiyon!  
 13 For He has strengthened the bars of your gates,  
 He has barak your children in your midst,  
 14 Who makes peace in your borders,  
 He satisfies you with the finest wheat;  
 15 Who sends out His Command to the earth,  
 His word runs very speedily;  
 16 Who gives snow like wool,  
 He scatters the frost like ashes;  
 17 Throwing out His hail like pieces;  
 Who stands before His cold?  
 18 He sends out His word and melts them,  
 He causes His wind to blow - the waters flow;  
 19 Declaring His Word to Ya'aqob,  
 His Laws and His Right-Rulings to Yisra'el.  
 20 He has not done so with any nation;  
 And they have not known Right-Rulings!  
 Hallelu-Yah!

## 148 HalleluYah!

Hallelu-אֲשֶׁר from the shamayim,  
 Praise Him in the heights!  
 2 Praise Him, all His messengers;  
 Praise Him, all His hosts!  
 3 Praise Him, sun and moon;  
 Praise Him, all you stars of light!  
 4 Praise Him, shamayim of shamayim,  
 And you waters above the shamayim!  
 5 Let them praise the Name of אֲשֶׁר,  
 For He commanded and they were created.  
 6 And He established them forever and ever,  
 He gave a law and they pass not beyond.  
 7 Hallelu-אֲשֶׁר from the earth,  
 You great sea creatures and all the depths,

8 Fire and hail, snow and clouds,  
 Stormy wind that does His word,  
 9 The mountains and all hills,  
 Fruit tree and all cedars,  
 10 Wild beasts and all cattle,  
 Creeping creatures and flying birds,  
 11 Sovereigns of the earth and all peoples,  
 Rulers and all judges of the earth,  
 12 Both young men and maidens,  
 Old men and children.  
 13 Let them praise the Name of אֱלֹהִים,  
 For His Name alone is exalted,  
 His splendour is above the earth and shamayim.  
 14 He also lifts up the horn of His people,  
 The praise of all His kind ones;  
 Of the children of Yisra'ël,  
 A people near to Him.  
 Hallelu-Yah!

## 149 HalleluYah!

I Sing to אֱלֹהִים a new song,  
 His praise in an assembly of kind ones.  
 2 Let Yisra'ël rejoice in their Maker;  
 Let the children of Tsiyon exult in their Sovereign.  
 3 Let them praise His Name in a dance;  
 Let them sing praises to Him with the tambourine  
 and lyre.  
 4 For אֱלֹהִים takes pleasure in His people;  
 He embellishes the meek ones with deliverance.  
 5 Let the kind ones exult in esteem;  
 Let them sing aloud on their beds.  
 6 Let the exaltation of Ėl be in their mouth,  
 And a two-edged sword in their hand,  
 7 To execute vengeance on the gentiles,  
 Punishments on the peoples;

8 To bind their sovereigns with chains,  
 And their nobles with iron bands;  
 9 To execute on them the written Right-Ruling;  
 A splendour it is for all His kind ones.  
 Hallelu-Yah!

## 150 HalleluYah!

Praise Ĕl in His qodeshah  
 Praise Him in His mighty expanse!  
 2 Praise Him for His mighty acts;  
 Praise Him according to His excellent greatness!  
 3 Praise Him with the blowing of the ram's horn;  
 Praise Him with the harp and lyre!  
 4 Praise Him with tambourine and dance;  
 Praise Him with stringed instruments and flutes!  
 5 Praise Him with sounding cymbals;  
 Praise Him with resounding cymbals!  
 6 Let all that have breath hallĕl Yah.  
 Hallelu-Yah!

## MISHLĚY

משלי זל/ו

- 1 The proverbs of Shelomoh son of Dawid,  
sovereign of Yisra'ël:
- 2 For knowing wisdom and discipline,  
For understanding the words of understanding,
- 3 For receiving the discipline of wisdom,  
Righteousness, right-ruling, and straightness;
- 4 For giving insight to the simple,  
Knowledge and discretion to the young.
- 5 The wise one hears and increases learning,  
And the understanding one gets wise counsel,
- 6 For understanding a proverb and a figure,  
The words of the wise and their riddles.
- 7 The reverence of אֱלֹהִים is the beginning of  
knowledge;  
Fools despise wisdom and discipline.
- 8 My son, heed the discipline of your father,  
And do not forsake the Torah of your mother;
- 9 For they are a wreath of esteem on your head,  
And necklaces of your neck.
- 10 My son, if sinners entice you, do not give in.
- 11 If they say, "Come with us, let us lie in wait for  
blood,  
Let us ambush the innocent without cause.
- 12 "Let us swallow them alive like the grave,  
And entirely, like those going down to the pit.
- 13 "Let us find all precious goods,  
Let us fill our houses with spoil.
- 14 "Cast in your lot among us,  
Let us all have one purse,"
- 15 My son, do not walk in the way with them,  
Keep your foot from their path;

16 For their feet run to evil,  
 And they hurry to shed blood.  
 17 For in vain the net is spread  
 In the sight of any bird.  
 18 But they lie in wait for their own blood,  
 They ambush their own lives.  
 19 Such are the ways of everyone greedy for gain;  
 It takes away the life of its owners.  
 20 Wisdom calls aloud outside;  
 She raises her voice in the broad places.  
 21 At the head of the noisy streets she cries out,  
 At the openings of the gates,  
 In the city she speaks her words:  
 22 "How long, you simple ones,  
 Would you love simplicity,  
 And shall scoffers delight in their scoffing,  
 And fools hate knowledge?  
 23 "Turn at my reproof.  
 See, I pour out my spirit on you,  
 I make my words known to you.  
 24 "Because I called and you refused,  
 I have stretched out my hand and no one inclined,  
 25 "And you spurned all my counsel,  
 And would not yield to my reproof,  
 26 "Let me also laugh at your calamity,  
 Mock when your dread comes,  
 27 "When your dread comes like a storm,  
 And your calamity comes like a whirlwind,  
 When distress and anguish come upon you.  
 28 "Let them then call on me, but I answer not;  
 Let them seek me, but not find me.  
 29 "Because they hated knowledge  
 And did not choose the reverence of אֱלֹהִים,  
 30 "They did not accept my counsel,  
 They despised all my reproof,

31 “Therefore let them eat the fruit of their own way,  
 And be filled with their own counsels.  
 32 “For the turning away of the simple slays them,  
 And the complacency of fools destroys them.  
 33 “But whoever listens to me dwells safely,  
 And is at ease from the dread of evil.”

**2** My son, if you accept my words,  
 And treasure up my Commands with you,  
 2 So that you make your ear attend to wisdom,  
 Incline your heart to understanding;  
 3 For if you cry for discernment,  
 Lift up your voice for understanding,  
 4 If you seek her as silver,  
 And search for her as hidden treasures,  
 5 Then you would understand the reverence of  
 אֱלֹהִים,  
 And find the knowledge of Elohim.  
 6 For אֱלֹהִים gives wisdom;  
 Out of His mouth - knowledge and understanding.  
 7 And He treasures up stability for the straight,  
 A shield to those walking blamelessly,  
 8 To watch over the paths of right-ruling,  
 And the way of His kind ones He guards.  
 9 Then you would understand righteousness and  
 right-ruling,  
 And straightness - Every good path.  
 10 For wisdom would enter your heart,  
 And knowledge be pleasant to your being,  
 11 Discretion would guard you;  
 Understanding would watch over you,  
 12 To deliver you from the evil way,  
 From the man who speaks perversities,  
 13 Those who leave the paths of straightness  
 To walk in the ways of darkness;

14 Who rejoice to do evil;  
 They delight in the perversities of evil;  
 15 Whose paths are crooked,  
 And they are perverted in their ways;  
 16 To deliver you from the strange woman,  
 From the foreigner who flatters with her words,  
 17 Who forsakes the companion of her youth,  
 And has forgotten the Covenant of her Elohim.  
 18 For her house has sunk down to death,  
 And her paths to the dead;  
 19 None going in to her returns,  
 Nor do they reach the paths of ḥai -  
 20 So walk in the way of goodness,  
 And guard the paths of righteousness.  
 21 For the straight shall dwell in the earth,  
 And the perfect be left in it;  
 22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth,  
 And the treacherous ones plucked out of it.

**3** My son, do not forget my Torah,  
 And let your heart watch over my Commands;  
 2 For length of days and long life  
 And peace they add to you.  
 3 Let not kindness and truth forsake you -  
 Bind them around your neck,  
 Write them on the tablet of your heart,  
 4 Thus finding favour and good insight  
 In the eyes of Elohim and man.  
 5 Trust in אֱלֹהִים with all your heart,  
 And lean not on your own understanding;  
 6 Know Him in all your ways,  
 And He makes all your paths straight.  
 7 Do not be wise in your own eyes;  
 Revere אֱלֹהִים and turn away from evil.

- 8 It is healing to your navel,  
And moistening to your bones.
- 9 Esteem אִיִּי with your goods,  
And with the first-fruits of all your increase;
- 10 Then your storehouses shall be filled with plenty,  
And your vats overflow with new wine.
- 11 My son, do not despise the discipline of אִיִּי,  
And do not loathe His reproof;
- 12 For whom אִיִּי loves He reproves,  
As a father the son whom he delights in.
- 13 Baruk is the man who has found wisdom,  
And the man who gets understanding;
- 14 For the gain from it is better  
Than gain from silver,  
And its increase than fine gold.
- 15 She is more precious than rubies,  
And all your delights are not comparable to her.
- 16 Length of days is in her right hand,  
Riches and esteem in her left hand.
- 17 Her ways are pleasant ways,  
And all her paths are peace.
- 18 She is a tree of ḥai to those taking hold of her,  
And baruk are all who retain her.
- 19 אִיִּי founded the earth by wisdom;  
He established the shamayim by understanding;
- 20 By His knowledge the depths were broken up,  
And clouds drop down dew.
- 21 My son, let them not depart from your eyes;  
Watch over sound wisdom and discretion;
- 22 Then they become ḥai to your being  
And an adorning to your neck.
- 23 Then you would walk safely in your way,  
And your foot would not stumble.

- 24 When you lie down, you need not be afraid.  
And you shall lie down and your sleep shall be  
sweet.
- 25 Do not be afraid of sudden dread,  
Nor of the ruin of the wicked when it comes;
- 26 For אַף־אֵל is at your side,  
And He shall guard your foot from being caught.
- 27 Do not withhold good from those who deserve it,  
When it is in the power of your hand to do so.
- 28 Do not say to your neighbour, "Go, and come  
back,  
And tomorrow I give it," when you have it with you.
- 29 Do not plan evil against your neighbour,  
Seeing he dwells safely beside you.
- 30 Do not strive with a man without cause,  
If he has done you no evil.
- 31 Do not envy a violent man,  
And choose none of his ways;
- 32 For the perverse one is an abomination to אַף־אֵל,  
And His secret counsel is with the straight.
- 33 The curse of אַף־אֵל is on the house of the wicked,  
But He barak the home of the righteous.
- 34 He certainly scoffs the scoffers,  
But gives favour to the humble.
- 35 The wise inherit esteem,  
But fools are bearing away shame!

- 4** Children, listen to the discipline of a father,  
And give attention to know understanding;
- 2 For I gave you good instruction:  
Do not forsake my Torah.
- 3 For I was my father's son,  
Tender and the only one in the eyes of my mother,

- 4 Then he taught me and said to me,  
“Let your heart hold fast my words;  
Guard my Commands, and live.
- 5 “Get wisdom! Get understanding!  
Do not forget, and do not turn away from the words  
of my mouth.
- 6 “Do not leave her, and let her guard you;  
Love her, and let her watch over you.
- 7 “The beginning of wisdom is:  
Get wisdom! And with all your getting, get  
understanding.
- 8 “Exalt her, and let her uplift you;  
She brings you esteem when you embrace her.
- 9 “She gives your head a wreath of esteem,  
She shields you with an adorning crown.”
- 10 Hear, my son, and accept my words,  
And let the years of your life be many.
- 11 I have taught you in the way of wisdom,  
I have led you in straight paths.
- 12 When you walk your steps shall not be hindered,  
And if you run you shall not stumble.
- 13 Hold fast to discipline, do not let go;  
Watch over her, for she is your *ḥai*.
- 14 Do not enter the path of the wicked,  
And do not walk in the way of evil-doers.
- 15 Avoid it, do not pass by it;  
Turn away from it and pass on.
- 16 For they do not sleep unless they have done evil.  
And their sleep is taken away unless they make  
someone fall.
- 17 For they have eaten the bread of wickedness,  
And they drink the wine of violence.
- 18 But the path of the righteous is like the light of  
dawn,  
That shines ever brighter unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked is like darkness;  
 They do not know at what they stumble.  
 20 My son, listen to my words;  
 Incline your ear to my sayings.  
 21 Let them not depart from your eyes;  
 Guard them in the midst of your heart;  
 22 For they are ḥai to those who find them,  
 And healing to all their flesh.  
 23 Watch over your heart with all diligence,  
 For out of it are the sources of ḥai.  
 24 Turn away from you a crooked mouth,  
 And put perverse lips far from you.  
 25 Let your eyes look forward,  
 And your eyelids look straight before you.  
 26 Consider the path of your feet,  
 And all your ways are established.  
 27 Do not turn to the right or the left;  
 Turn your foot away from evil.

**5** My son, listen to my wisdom;  
 Incline your ear to my understanding,  
 2 So as to watch over discretion,  
 And your lips guard knowledge.  
 3 For the lips of a strange woman drip honey,  
 And her mouth is smoother than oil;  
 4 But in the end she is bitter as wormwood,  
 Sharp as a two-edged sword.  
 5 Her feet go down to death,  
 Her steps lay hold of the grave.  
 6 She does not consider the path of ḥai;  
 Her ways are unstable - you do not know it.  
 7 So now, listen to me, you children,  
 And do not turn away from the words of my mouth.  
 8 Keep your way far from her,  
 And do not come near the door of her house,

9 Lest you give your splendour to others,  
 And your years to one who is cruel;  
 10 Lest strangers be filled with your strength,  
 And your labours go to the house of a foreigner.  
 11 Then you shall howl in your latter end,  
 When your flesh and your body are consumed,  
 12 And shall say, "How I have hated discipline,  
 And my heart has despised reproof!  
 13 "And I have not heeded the voice of my teachers,  
 And I have not inclined my ear to those who  
 instructed me!  
 14 "In a little while I was in all evil,  
 In the midst of an assembly and a congregation."  
 15 Drink water from your own cistern,  
 And running water from your own well.  
 16 Should your springs be scattered abroad,  
 Rivers of water in the streets?  
 17 Let them be only your own,  
 And not for strangers with you.  
 18 Let your fountain be baruḳ,  
 And rejoice with the wife of your youth -  
 19 A loving deer and a pleasant doe!  
 Let her breasts satisfy you at all times.  
 And be captivated by her love always.  
 20 For why should you, my son,  
 Be captivated by a strange woman,  
 And embrace the bosom of a foreigner?  
 21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of  
 אֱלֹהִים,  
 And He considers all his paths.  
 22 The wicked is entrapped  
 In his own wickednesses,  
 And he is caught in the cords of his sin.  
 23 He dies for lack of discipline,  
 And in the greatness of his folly He goes astray.

**6** My son, if you:

Have become guarantor for your friend,

Have shaken hands in pledge for a stranger,

2 Have been snared by the words of your own  
mouth,

Have been caught by the words of your mouth -

3 Do this at once, my son, and deliver yourself,

For you have come into the hand of your friend:

Go, humble yourself, and urge your friend.

4 Give no sleep to your eyes,

Nor slumber to your eyelids.

5 Deliver yourself like a gazelle from the hand,

And like a bird from the hand of the trapper.

6 Go to the ant, you lazy one!

See her ways and be wise,

7 Which, having no commander, overseer or ruler,

8 Provides her supplies in the summer,

Gathers her food in the harvest.

9 How long would you lie down, O lazy one?

When do you arise from your sleep?

10 A little sleep, a little slumber,

A little folding of the hands to lie down;

11 And your poverty shall come like a prowler,

And your need as an armed man.

12 A man of Beliya'al, a wicked man,

Walks with a perverse mouth,

13 Winks with his eyes, shuffles his feet,

Points with his fingers;

14 Perverseness is in his heart,

Plotting evil at all times,

He sends out strife.

15 Therefore his calamity comes suddenly

Instantly he is broken,

And there is no healing.

16 These six אַף־אֵז hates,  
And seven are an abomination to Him:  
17 A proud look,  
A lying tongue,  
And hands shedding innocent blood,  
18 A heart devising wicked schemes,  
Feet quick to run to evil,  
19 A false witness breathing out lies,  
And one who causes strife among brothers.  
20 My son, watch over your father's command,  
And do not forsake the Torah of your mother.  
21 Bind them on your heart always;  
Tie them around your neck.  
22 When you are walking about, it leads you;  
When you lie down, it guards you.  
And when you have woken up,  
It talks to you.  
23 For the Command is a lamp,  
And the Torah a light,  
And reproofs of discipline a way of חַיִּי,  
24 To guard you against an evil woman,  
From the flattering tongue of a strange woman.  
25 Do not desire her prettiness in your heart;  
Neither let her captivate you with her eyelids.  
26 For because of a whore is the crust of bread.  
And an adulteress entraps a precious life.  
27 Would a man take fire to his bosom,  
And his garments not be burned?  
28 Would a man walk on hot coals,  
And his feet not be scorched?  
29 So is he who goes in to his neighbour's wife;  
None who touches her goes unpunished.  
30 They do not despise a thief  
If he steals to satisfy his appetite when he is  
starving.

31 Yet if he is caught he repays sevenfold;  
 He gives all the wealth of his house.  
 32 He who commits adultery with a woman lacks  
 heart;  
 He who does it destroys his own ְּחַיִּי.  
 33 He finds smiting and shame,  
 And his reproach is not wiped away.  
 34 For jealousy enrages a man,  
 And he does not spare in the day of vengeance.  
 35 He does not regard any ransom,  
 Nor accept your bribe, however great!

**7** My son, guard my words,  
 And treasure up my Commands with you.  
 2 Guard my Commands and live,  
 And my Torah as the apple of your eye.  
 3 Bind them on your fingers;  
 Write them on the tablet of your heart.  
 4 Say to wisdom, "You are my sister,"  
 And call understanding a close friend,  
 5 To guard you against the strange woman,  
 Against the foreigner who flatters with her words.  
 6 For at the window of my house  
 I looked through my lattice,  
 7 And I saw among the simple,  
 I perceived among the youths,  
 A young man lacking heart,  
 8 Passing through the street near her corner;  
 And he went the way to her house  
 9 In the twilight, in the evening,  
 In the black and dark night.  
 10 And look, a woman met him,  
 Dressed like a whore,  
 With a hidden heart.

11 She was boisterous and stubborn,  
Her feet did not stay at her own house.  
12 Now in the street, now in the square,  
And at every corner she lurks.  
13 And she took hold of him and kissed him;  
She hardened her face and said to him:  
14 "Peace offerings are with me;  
Today I have paid my vows.  
15 "Therefore I came out to meet you,  
To earnestly seek your face, and I found you.  
16 "I have spread my bed with coverings,  
Coloured linens of Mitsrayim.  
17 "I have sprinkled my bed with myrrh, aloes, and  
cinnamon.  
18 "Come, let us take our fill of love until morning;  
Let us delight ourselves with love.  
19 "For my husband is not at home;  
He has gone on a long journey;  
20 "He took a bag of silver with him;  
He comes home on the day of the covering."  
21 With her many words she leads him astray,  
With her smooth lips she seduces him.  
22 He goes after her immediately,  
Like an ox he goes to the slaughter,  
And as in chains, a fool to the punishment,  
23 Till an arrow strikes through his liver;  
Like a bird rushing into a snare,  
And did not know it would take his *hai*.  
24 And now, listen to me, you children;  
Pay attention to the words of my mouth:  
25 Do not let your heart turn aside to her ways,  
Do not go astray in her paths.  
26 For many are the wounded she has caused to  
fall,  
And numerous all her slain ones.

27 Her house is the way to the grave,  
Going down to the rooms of death.

8 Does not wisdom call,

And understanding lift up her voice?

2 On the top of the heights along the way,  
Between the paths she has taken her stand.

3 Beside the gates, leading to the city,  
At the entrances, she shouts:

4 “O men, I call to you,  
And my voice is to the sons of men.

5 “You simple ones, understand insight,  
And you fools, be of an understanding heart.

6 “Listen, for I speak noble words,  
And the opening of my lips is about straightness;

7 “For my mouth speaks truth;  
And wickedness is an abomination to my lips.

8 “All the words of my mouth are in righteousness,  
None of them twisted or crooked,

9 “All of them plain to him who understands,  
And straight to those who find knowledge.

10 “Accept my discipline, and not silver,  
And knowledge rather than choice gold;

11 “For wisdom is better than rubies,  
And all delights are not comparable to her.

12 “I, wisdom, have dwelt with insight,  
And I find knowledge, foresight.

13 “The reverence of אַף־אָרְז is to hate evil.  
I have hated pride and arrogance, and the evil way,  
And the perverse mouth.

14 “Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom;  
I am understanding, mightiness is mine.

15 “By me sovereigns reign,  
And rulers make righteous decrees.

16 "By me princes rule, and nobles,  
 All the judges of the earth.

17 "I love those who love me,  
 And those who earnestly seek me find me.

18 "Riches and esteem are with me,  
 Enduring wealth and righteousness.

19 "My fruit is better than gold and fine gold,  
 And my increase than choice silver.

20 "I walk in the Way of righteousness,  
 In the midst of the paths of Right-Ruling,

21 "To bestow substance on those who love me,  
 And to fill their treasuries.

22 "אֶתֶּנְנִי possessed Me,  
 The beginning of His Way,  
 As the first of His works of old.

23 "I was anointed ages ago, at the first,  
 Before the earth ever was.

24 "When there were no depths I was brought forth,  
 When there were no springs heavy with water.

25 "Before mountains were sunk,  
 Before the hills, I was brought forth,

26 "Before He had made the earth and the fields,  
 Or the first dust of the world.

27 "When He prepared the shamayim,  
 I was there,  
 When He decreed a vault on the face of the deep,

28 "When He established the clouds above,  
 When He made the fountains of the deep strong,

29 "When He gave to the sea its limit,  
 So that the waters would not transgress His  
 command,

When He decreed the foundations of the earth,

30 "Then I was beside Him, a skilled Workman,  
 A delight, day by day  
 Rejoicing before Him all the time,

31 “Rejoicing in the world, His earth;  
 And My delights were with the sons of men.  
 32 “And now, listen to Me, you children,  
 For baruḵ are they who guard My Ways.  
 33 “Listen to discipline and become wise,  
 And do not refuse it.  
 34 “Baruḵ is the man who listens to Me,  
 Watching daily at My gates,  
 Waiting at the posts of My doors.  
 35 “For whoever finds me shall find ḥai,  
 And obtain favour from אַיִן אֵל,  
 36 “But he who sins against Me injures himself;  
 All who hate Me love death!”

**9** Wisdom has built her house,  
 She has hewn out its seven columns,  
 2 She has slaughtered her meat,  
 She has mixed her wine,  
 She has also prepared her table.  
 3 She has sent out her young women,  
 She cries out from the highest places of the city:  
 4 “Who is simple? Let him turn in here!”  
 As for him who lacks heart, she says to him,  
 5 “Come, eat of my bread and drink of the wine I  
 have mixed.”  
 6 Leave the simple ones and live,  
 And walk in the way of understanding.  
 7 He who reproves a scoffer gets shame for  
 himself,  
 And he who rebukes a wicked one gets himself a  
 blemish.  
 8 Do not reprove a scoffer, lest he hate you;  
 Reprove a wise one, and he loves you.  
 9 Give to a wise one, and he is wiser still;  
 Teach a righteous one, and he increases in learning.

- 10 The reverence of אֱלֹהִים is the beginning of wisdom,  
 And the knowledge of the Qadosh One is understanding.
- 11 For by me your days become many,  
 And years of life are added to you.
- 12 If you have become wise, you have become wise for yourself,  
 And if you have scoffed, you alone bear it.
- 13 A foolish woman is loud,  
 Simple, and without knowledge.
- 14 For she has seated herself at the door of her house,  
 On a seat by the highest places of the city,
- 15 To call to those who pass by,  
 Who go straight on their way:
- 16 “Who is simple?  
 Let him turn in here.”
- And as for him who lacks heart, she says to him,
- 17 “Stolen waters are sweet,  
 And bread in secret is pleasant.”
- 18 But he does not know that the dead are there,  
 Her guests are in the depths of the grave.

## 10 Proverbs of Shelomoh:

- A wise son makes a father rejoice,  
 But a foolish son is his mother’s sorrow.
- 2 Treasures of wickedness are of no value,  
 But righteousness delivers from death.
- 3 אֱלֹהִים does not let the being of the righteous go hungry,  
 But He thrusts away the desire of the wicked.
- 4 Poor is he who works with a lazy hand,  
 But the hand of the hard worker makes rich.

- 5 He who gathers in summer is a wise son,  
He who sleeps in harvest is a son who causes  
shame.
- 6 Birekoth are on the head of the righteous,  
But violence covers the mouth of the wicked.
- 7 The remembrance of the righteous is baruq,  
But the name of the wicked rot.
- 8 The wise in heart accepts Commands,  
But one with foolish lips falls.
- 9 He who walks in integrity walks safely,  
But he who perverts his ways becomes known.
- 10 He who winks with the eye causes sorrow,  
And one with foolish lips falls.
- 11 The mouth of the righteous is a fountain of hai,  
But violence covers the mouth of the wicked.
- 12 Hatred stirs up strife,  
But love covers all transgressions.
- 13 Wisdom is found on the lips of him who has  
understanding,  
But a rod is for the back of him who lacks heart.
- 14 The wise treasure up knowledge,  
But the mouth of a fool is near ruin.
- 15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city;  
The ruin of the poor is their poverty.
- 16 The wage of the righteous is for hai,  
The increase of the wicked is for sin.
- 17 He who heeds discipline is in the Way of hai,  
But he who refuses reproof goes astray.
- 18 He who hides hatred has lying lips,  
And he who sends out slander is a fool.
- 19 When words are many,  
Transgression is not absent,  
But he who restrains his lips is wise.
- 20 The tongue of the righteous is choice silver;  
The heart of the wicked is of little.

- 21 The lips of the righteous shepherd many,  
But fools die for lack of heart.
- 22 The berak̄ah of אֱלֹהִים makes one rich,  
And He adds no pain with it.
- 23 To work out wicked schemes is like sport to a  
fool,  
But wisdom is for a man of understanding.
- 24 What the wicked fears comes upon him,  
But the desire of the righteous is granted.
- 25 As the whirlwind passes by, the wicked is no  
more,  
But the righteous, an everlasting foundation.
- 26 As vinegar to the teeth and smoke to the eyes,  
So is the lazy one to those who send him.
- 27 The reverence of אֱלֹהִים prolongs days,  
But the years of the wicked are shortened.
- 28 The righteous look forward to joy,  
But the expectancy of the wicked perish.
- 29 The Way of אֱלֹהִים is a stronghold for the perfect,  
But ruin to the workers of wickedness.
- 30 The righteous are never shaken,  
While the wicked shall not dwell in the earth.
- 31 The mouth of the righteous bring forth wisdom,  
But the tongue of perverseness is cut out.
- 32 The lips of the righteous know what is pleasing,  
But the mouth of the wicked, perverseness.

**11** A false scale is an abomination to אֱלֹהִים,  
But a perfect weight is His delight.

- 2 Pride comes, then comes shame;  
But with the humble is wisdom.
- 3 The integrity of the straight ones guides them,  
But the slipperiness of the treacherous destroys  
them.

- 4 Riches do not profit in the day of wrath,  
But righteousness delivers from death.
- 5 The righteousness of the perfect makes his way  
straight,  
But by his own wickedness the wicked one falls.
- 6 The righteousness of the straight ones delivers  
them,  
But the treacherous are caught by greed.
- 7 When a wicked man dies, expectancy perishes,  
And the ambition of the wicked shall be lost.
- 8 The righteous is delivered from distress,  
And the wicked takes his place.
- 9 The defiled one destroys his neighbour with his  
mouth,  
But the righteous is delivered by knowledge.
- 10 When the righteous prosper, the city rejoices.  
And when the wicked perish, there is shouting.
- 11 By the beraḳah of the straight the city is exalted,  
But by the mouth of the wicked it is overthrown.
- 12 He who lacks heart despises his neighbour,  
But a man of understanding keeps silence.
- 13 A slanderer is a revealer of secrets,  
But one with a trustworthy spirit conceals a matter.
- 14 Without guidance the people fall,  
But in a great counsellor there is safety.
- 15 He who is guarantor for a stranger suffers harm,  
But one who hates shaking hands in a pledge is  
safe.
- 16 A woman showing favour obtains esteem,  
But ruthless men obtain riches.
- 17 A kind man is rewarding his being,  
But he who is cruel troubles his own flesh.
- 18 The wicked earns false wages,  
But the one sowing righteousness, a true reward.

- 19 Thus righteousness is to ḥai,  
And one pursuing evil, to his own death.
- 20 The perverse of heart are an abomination to  
אִפְסֹז,  
But the perfect in the Way are His delight.
- 21 Hand to hand, the evil one does not go  
unpunished,  
But the seed of the righteous shall escape.
- 22 Like a ring of gold in a pig's snout,  
Is a lovely woman who lacks good sense.
- 23 The desire of the righteous is only good,  
The expectancy of the wicked is wrath.
- 24 There is one who scatters, yet increases more.  
And one who withholds from what is right, and is  
impoverished.
- 25 The generous being is enriched,  
And he who waters is also watered himself.
- 26 The people curse him who withholds grain,  
But beraḥah is on the head of him who sells it.
- 27 He who earnestly seeks good, seeks what is  
pleasing;  
But to him who seeks evil,  
It comes to him.
- 28 He who trusts in his riches falls,  
But the righteous flourish like a leaf.
- 29 He who troubles his own house inherits wind,  
And the fool is servant to the wise of heart.
- 30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of ḥai,  
And he who is winning lives is wise.
- 31 See, the righteous in the earth shall be rewarded,  
How much more the wicked and the sinner!

**12** Whoever loves discipline loves knowledge,  
But he who hates reproof is stupid.

- 2 The good obtains favour from אִי אִי,  
But the man of wicked devices He declares wicked.
- 3 A man is not established by wickedness,  
But the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
- 4 A capable wife is the crown of her husband,  
But one causing shame is like rottenness in his  
bones.
- 5 The thoughts of the righteous are Right-Ruling,  
The counsels of the wicked are deceit.
- 6 The words of the wicked are, "Lie in wait for  
blood,"  
But the mouth of the straight delivers them.
- 7 The wicked are overthrown, and are no more,  
But the house of the righteous stands.
- 8 A man is praised according to his wisdom,  
But the perverted of heart becomes despised.
- 9 Better to be lightly esteemed and have a servant,  
Than the highly esteemed who lacks bread.
- 10 The righteous regards the life of his beast,  
But the compassion of the wicked is cruelty.
- 11 He who tills his land is satisfied with bread,  
But he who pursues vanities is lacking heart.
- 12 The wicked shall covet the catch of evil-doers,  
But the root of the righteous yields fruit.
- 13 In the transgression of the lips is an evil snare,  
But the righteous gets out of distress.
- 14 From the fruit of his mouth one is filled with good,  
And the work of a man's hands is given back to him.
- 15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes,  
But he who listens to advice is wise.
- 16 A fool's wrath is known at once,  
But a clever one covers shame.
- 17 He who speaks truth declares righteousness,  
But a false witness, deceit.

- 18 Rash speaking is like piercings of a sword,  
But the tongue of the wise is healing.
- 19 The lip of truth is established forever,  
But a lying tongue is but for a moment.
- 20 Deceit is in the heart of those who plot evil,  
But counsellors of peace have joy.
- 21 No harm befalls the righteous,  
But the wicked shall be filled with evil.
- 22 Lying lips are an abomination to אֱלֹהִים,  
But those who deal truly are His delight.
- 23 A clever man is concealing knowledge,  
But the heart of fools proclaims folly.
- 24 The hand of the hard worker rules,  
But the lazy is put to compulsory labour.
- 25 Anxiety in the heart of man causes depression,  
But a good word makes him glad.
- 26 The righteous is a guide to his neighbour,  
But the way of the wicked leads them astray.
- 27 The lazy one has no game to roast,  
But the hard worker prizes his possessions.
- 28 In the Way of righteousness is הַיָּהוּא,  
And in its pathway there is no death.

**13** A son is wise through his father's discipline,  
But a scoffer shall not listen to rebuke.

- 2 From the fruit of the mouth a man eats the good,  
But the desire of the treacherous is for violence.
- 3 He who watches over his mouth guards his  
being,  
But he who opens wide his lips comes to ruin.
- 4 The being of the lazy one craves, but has not;  
While the being of the hard workers are enriched.
- 5 A righteous one hates a lying word,  
But a wicked man is loathsome and comes to  
shame.

- 6 Righteousness watches over him who is perfect  
in the Way,  
But wickedness overthrows the sinner.
- 7 There is one who makes himself rich,  
Yet *has* none at all.  
And one who makes himself poor,  
Yet has great riches.
- 8 The ransom of a man's life is his riches,  
But the poor does not hear rebuke.
- 9 The light of the righteous rejoices,  
But the lamp of the wicked is put out.
- 10 By pride comes only strife,  
But wisdom is with those who take advice.
- 11 Wealth from vanity diminishes,  
But he who gathers by hand increases.
- 12 Expectancy drawn out makes the heartsick,  
But a longing come true is a tree of ḥai.
- 13 He who despises the Word is destroyed,  
But he who reveres the Command is rewarded.
- 14 The Torah of the wise is a fountain of ḥai,  
Turning one away from the snares of death.
- 15 Good understanding gains favour,  
But the way of the treacherous is hard.
- 16 Every one with insight acts with knowledge,  
But a fool spreads folly.
- 17 A messenger that is wicked falls into evil,  
But a trustworthy envoy is a healing.
- 18 Poverty and shame are for him who ignores  
discipline,  
But he who heeds reproof is esteemed.
- 19 A desire accomplished is sweet to the being,  
But to turn away from evil is an abomination to fools.
- 20 He who walks with the wise, shall be wise,  
But the companion of fools suffers evil.

- 21 Evil pursues sinners,  
But good is repaid to the righteous.
- 22 A good man leaves an inheritance to his  
children's children,  
But the wealth of the sinner is stored up for the  
righteous.
- 23 Much food is in the tillable ground of the poor,  
But lack of right-ruling sweeps it away.
- 24 He who spares his rod hates his son,  
But he who loves him, seeks him with discipline.
- 25 The righteous eats to the satisfying of his being,  
But the stomach of the wicked is lacking.

- 14** Every wise woman has built her house,  
But the foolish breaks it down with her hands.
- 2 He who walks in his straightness reveres אֱלֹהִים,  
But he whose ways are crooked despises Him.
- 3 In the mouth of a fool is a rod of pride,  
But the lips of the wise guard them.
- 4 Where there are no oxen, the crib is clean;  
But from the strength of an ox comes much  
increase.
- 5 A trustworthy witness does not lie,  
But a false witness breathes out lies.
- 6 A scoffer shall seek wisdom but is unable,  
But knowledge is swift to him who has  
understanding.
- 7 Leave the presence of a foolish man,  
For you shall not perceive the lips of knowledge.
- 8 The wisdom of the clever is to understand His  
Way,  
But the folly of fools is deceit.
- 9 Fools scoff at guilt,  
But among the straight there is delight.

- 10 The heart knows its own bitterness,  
And no stranger shares its joy.
- 11 The house of the wicked is destroyed,  
But the tent of the straight flourishes.
- 12 There is a way which seems right to a man,  
But its end is the way of death.
- 13 Even in laughter the heart is in pain,  
And the end of that joy is heaviness.
- 14 The backslider in heart is satisfied with his own  
ways,  
But a good man, from above.
- 15 The simple believes every word,  
But the clever one watches his step.
- 16 The wise fears and turns away from evil,  
But a fool rushes on and is reckless.
- 17 He who is impatient acts foolishly,  
And a man who plans wickedness is hated.
- 18 The simple shall inherit folly,  
But the clever are crowned with knowledge.
- 19 The evil ones shall bow before the good,  
And the wicked ones at the gates of the righteous.
- 20 The poor is hated even by his own neighbour,  
But the rich has many friends.
- 21 He who despises his neighbour sins;  
But he who shows favour to the poor,  
O baruk is he.
- 22 Do not those who plan evil go astray?  
But kindness and truth are to those who plan good.
- 23 In all labour there is profit,  
But talk of the lips, only to poverty.
- 24 The crown of the wise is their wealth,  
The folly of fools is folly.
- 25 A true witness saves lives,  
But he who breathes out lies is a betrayer.

- 26 In the reverence of אֱלֹהִים is strong trust,  
And His children have a place of refuge.
- 27 The reverence of אֱלֹהִים is a fountain of חַיִּים,  
To turn away from the snares of death.
- 28 In a multitude of people  
Is a sovereign's splendour,  
But in the lack of people  
Is the ruin of a prince.
- 29 He who is patient has great understanding,  
But he who is short of spirit exalts folly.
- 30 A healthy heart is life to the body,  
But envy is rottenness to the bones.
- 31 He who oppresses the poor reproaches his  
Maker,  
But he who esteems Him shows favour to the needy.
- 32 By his own evildoing the wicked is thrust down,  
But the righteous has a refuge in his death.
- 33 Wisdom rests in the heart of him who has  
understanding,  
And among fools it becomes known.
- 34 Righteousness exalts a nation,  
But sin is a reproach to peoples.
- 35 The sovereign's delight is toward a wise servant,  
But his wrath is towards him who causes shame.

**15** A soft answer turns away wrath,  
But a harsh word stirs up displeasure.

- 2 The tongue of the wise makes knowledge good,  
But the mouth of fools pours out foolishness.
- 3 The eyes of אֱלֹהִים are in every place,  
Watching the evil and the good.
- 4 A healing tongue is a tree of חַיִּים,  
But perverseness in it crushes the spirit.
- 5 A fool despises his father's discipline,  
But he who heeds reproof is clever.

- 6 The household of the righteous is a great treasure,  
But in the income of the wicked is trouble.
- 7 The lips of the wise scatter knowledge,  
But the heart of fools is not so.
- 8 The slaughtering of the wicked is an abomination to אֱלֹהִים,  
But the prayer of the straight is His delight.
- 9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to אֱלֹהִים,  
But He loves him who pursues righteousness.
- 10 Discipline is grievous to him who forsakes the Way;  
He who hates reproof dies.
- 11 The grave and destruction are before אֱלֹהִים,  
How much more the hearts of the sons of men.
- 12 A scoffer does not love his reprover,  
Nor does he go to the wise.
- 13 A glad heart makes good a face,  
But by sorrow of heart the spirit is stricken.
- 14 The heart of the understanding one seeks knowledge,  
But the mouth of fools feeds on folly.
- 15 All the days of the afflicted are evil,  
But gladness of heart is a continual feast.
- 16 Better is a little with the reverence of אֱלֹהִים,  
Than great treasure with trouble.
- 17 Better is a meal of vegetables where love is,  
Than a fatted calf with hatred.
- 18 A man of wrath stirs up strife,  
But he who is patient appeases strife.
- 19 The way of a lazy one is like a hedge of thorns,  
But the way of the straight is a highway.
- 20 A wise son makes a father glad,  
But a foolish man despises his mother.

- 21 Folly is joy to one lacking heart,  
But a man of understanding walks straight.
- 22 Without counsel, plans are nullified,  
But by great counsellors they are established.
- 23 A man has joy by the answer of his mouth,  
And how good is a word in its season!
- 24 The path of ḥai is upward for the wise,  
To turn away from the grave below.
- 25 אִי אֵי אֵי tears down the house of the proud,  
And He establishes the boundary of the widow.
- 26 Evil thoughts are an abomination to אִי אֵי אֵי,  
But pleasant words are clean.
- 27 He who is greedy for gain, troubles his own  
house,  
But he who hates bribes lives.
- 28 The heart of the righteous ponders how to  
answer,  
But the mouth of the wicked pours out evil.
- 29 אִי אֵי אֵי is far from the wicked,  
But He hears the prayer of the righteous.
- 30 The light of the eyes rejoices the heart,  
A good report gives marrow to the bones.
- 31 An ear that hears the reproof of ḥai  
Dwells among the wise.
- 32 He who ignores discipline hates himself,  
But he who listens to reproof gets understanding.
- 33 The reverence of אִי אֵי אֵי is the discipline of  
wisdom,  
And before esteem is humility.

**16** To man belongs the preparations of the heart,  
But from אִי אֵי אֵי is the answer of the tongue.

2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes,  
But אִי אֵי אֵי weighs the spirits.

- 3 Commit your works to אֱלֹהִים,  
And your plans shall be established.
- 4 אֱלֹהִים has made all for His purpose,  
And also the wicked for the day of evil.
- 5 Everyone proud in heart is an abomination to  
אֱלֹהִים;  
Hand to hand: he does not go unpunished.
- 6 By kindness and truth wickedness is pardoned.  
And in the reverence of אֱלֹהִים one turns away from  
evil.
- 7 When a man's ways please אֱלֹהִים,  
He makes even his enemies to be at peace with  
him.
- 8 Better is a little with righteousness,  
Than a large income without Right-Ruling.
- 9 A man's heart plans his way,  
But אֱלֹהִים establishes his steps.
- 10 An oath is on the lips of the sovereign,  
In right-ruling his mouth trespasses not.
- 11 A right scale and balances are of אֱלֹהִים;  
All the weights in the bag are His work.
- 12 It is an abomination for sovereigns to commit  
wickedness,  
For a throne is established by righteousness.
- 13 Righteous lips are the delight of sovereigns,  
And they love him who speaks what is straight.
- 14 The sovereign's wrath is a messenger of death,  
But a wise man appeases it.
- 15 In the light of a sovereign's face is life,  
And his delight is like a cloud of the latter rain.
- 16 How much better it is to get wisdom than gold!  
And to get understanding is preferable to silver.
- 17 The highway of the straight  
Is to turn away from evil;  
He who guards his הַיְאֵל watches over His Way.

- 18 Before destruction: pride,  
And before a fall a haughty spirit!
- 19 Better to be lowly in spirit with the poor,  
Than to divide the spoil with the proud.
- 20 He who acts wisely concerning the Word finds  
good,  
And baruḵ is he who trusts in אִי אֵלֹהִים.
- 21 The wise-hearted is called discerning,  
And sweetness of lips increases learning.
- 22 Understanding is a fountain of ḥai to him who has  
it,  
But the disciplining of fools is folly.
- 23 The heart of the wise gives discretion to his  
mouth,  
And he increases learning to his lips.
- 24 Pleasant words are like a honeycomb,  
Sweet to the being, and healing to the bones.
- 25 There is a way that seems right to a man,  
But its end is the way of death.
- 26 He who labours, labours for himself,  
For his mouth drives him on.
- 27 A man of Beliya'al plots evil,  
And on his lips it is like a burning fire.
- 28 A perverse man sends forth strife,  
And a slanderer separates intimate friends.
- 29 A malicious man entices his neighbour,  
And leads him in a way that is not good,
- 30 Winking with his eye to plot perversity,  
Moving his lips he shall bring about evil.
- 31 Grey hair is a crown of adorning,  
It is found in the way of righteousness.
- 32 He who is patient is better than the mighty,  
And he who rules over his spirit, than he who takes  
a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap,  
But every decision by it is from אַף־אֵז.

**17** Better is a dry piece of bread and rest with it,  
Than a house filled with the offerings of strife.

2 A wise servant rules over a son who causes  
shame,

And shares an inheritance among the brothers.

3 A refining pot is for silver and a furnace for gold,  
But אַף־אֵז tries the hearts.

4 An evil-doer gives heed to wicked lips;  
A liar gives ear to a tongue of desire.

5 He who mocks the poor reproaches his Maker;  
He who rejoices at calamity does not go  
unpunished.

6 Children's children are the crown of old men,  
And the adornment of children is their fathers.

7 Excellent speech is not fitting for a fool,  
Much less lying lips for a noble.

8 A present is a stone of favour in the eyes of its  
owner;

Wherever he turns, he prospers.

9 He who covers a transgression seeks love,  
But he who repeats a matter separates intimate  
friends.

10 Reproof enters deeper into a wise man  
Than a hundred blows on a fool.

11 An evil one seeks only rebellion,  
So a cruel messenger is sent against him.

12 Let a bereaved bear meet a man,  
Rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoever rewards evil for good,  
Evil does not leave his house.

14 The beginning of strife is like releasing water;  
Therefore stop fighting before it breaks out.

- 15 He who declares the wicked right,  
And he who condemns the righteous,  
Both of them are an abomination to אֱלֹהִים.
- 16 Why is this - a price in the hand of a fool to buy  
wisdom,  
When there is no heart?
- 17 A friend loves at all times,  
And a brother is born for adversity.
- 18 A man lacking heart shakes hands in a pledge,  
He becomes a guarantor for his friend.
- 19 He who loves transgression loves strife,  
He who exalts his door seeks destruction.
- 20 He who has a crooked heart finds no good,  
And he who has a perverse tongue falls into evil.
- 21 He who brings forth a fool has sorrow for it,  
And the father of a fool has no joy.
- 22 A rejoicing heart causes good healing,  
But a stricken spirit dries the bones.
- 23 One who is wicked accepts a bribe behind the  
back  
To pervert the paths of right-ruling.
- 24 Wisdom is before the face of the understanding  
one,  
But the eyes of a fool are on the ends of the earth.
- 25 A foolish son is a grief to his father,  
And bitterness to her who bore him.
- 26 It is also not good to punish the righteous one,  
To smite noble ones for straightness.
- 27 He who has knowledge spares his words,  
And a man of understanding is cool of spirit.
- 28 Even a fool keeping silence is regarded as wise,  
As understanding, when he closes his lips.

**18** The separatist seeks self desire;  
He breaks out against all sound wisdom.

- 2 A fool does not delight in understanding,  
But in uncovering his own heart.
- 3 When a wicked one comes, scorn comes too.  
And with shame, reproach.
- 4 The words of a man's mouth are deep waters;  
The fountain of wisdom is a flowing stream.
- 5 It is not good to show partiality to the wicked,  
Or to turn aside the righteous in right-ruling.
- 6 A fool's lips enter into strife,  
And his mouth calls for blows.
- 7 A fool's mouth is his ruin,  
And his lips are the snare of his life.
- 8 The words of a slanderer are like delicacies,  
And they go down into the inner parts of the heart.
- 9 Also, he who is slack in his work  
Is a brother of a master destroyer.
- 10 The Name of אֱלֹהִים is a strong tower;  
The righteous run into it and are safe.
- 11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city,  
And like a high wall in his own imagination.
- 12 Before destruction the heart of a man is haughty,  
And before esteem is humility.
- 13 He who answers a matter before he hears it,  
It is folly and shame to him.
- 14 The spirit of a man sustains him in sickness,  
But who can bear a broken spirit?
- 15 The heart of the understanding one gets  
knowledge,  
And the ear of the wise seeks knowledge.
- 16 A man's gift makes room for him,  
And brings him before great men.
- 17 The first to state his own case, is right,  
*Until* another comes and examines him.
- 18 The lot settles disputes,  
And separates between the mighty.

19 A brother transgressed against is a strong city,  
And contentions are like the bars of a citadel.

20 A man's stomach is satisfied  
From the fruit of his mouth;  
He is satisfied by the increase of his lips.

21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue,  
And those loving it eat its fruit.

22 He who has found a wife has found good,  
And receives favour from אִשָּׁה.

23 The poor speaks beseechingly,  
But the rich answers fiercely.

24 A man of friends might come to ruin,  
But there is a Loving One who sticks closer than a  
brother!

**19** Better is the poor walking in his integrity

Than one of perverse lips, who is a fool.

2 Also, desire without knowledge is not good;  
And he who hurries with his feet sins.

3 The foolishness of a man perverts his way;  
And his heart is wroth against אִשָּׁה.

4 Wealth adds many friends,  
But the poor is separated from his friend.

5 A false witness does not go unpunished,  
And he who breathes out lies does not escape.

6 Many entreat the favour of the noble.  
And all are friends to him who gives gifts.

7 All the brothers of the poor shall hate him;  
How much more shall his friends go far from him!  
He pursues promises - they are gone!

8 He who gets heart loves his own life;  
He who guards understanding finds good.

9 A false witness does not go unpunished,  
And he who breathes out lies perishes.

- 10 Luxury is not fitting for a fool,  
Much less for a servant to rule over princes.
- 11 A man's discretion makes him patient,  
And his adorning is to pass over a transgression.
- 12 The sovereign's wrath is like the roaring of a lion,  
But his delight is like dew on the grass.
- 13 A foolish son is a calamity to his father,  
And the contentions of a wife are a continual  
dripping.
- 14 Houses and riches are the inheritance from  
fathers,  
But an understanding wife is from 𐄂𐄂𐄂𐄂.
- 15 Laziness makes one fall into a deep sleep,  
And an idle being suffers hunger.
- 16 He who guards the Command guards his 𐄂ai,  
He who despises His Ways dies.
- 17 He who shows favour to the poor lends to 𐄂𐄂𐄂𐄂,  
And He repays his deed.
- 18 Discipline your son because there is expectation,  
But do not apply your being to his destruction.
- 19 One of great wrath bears punishment;  
For if you rescue,  
You only have to do it again.
- 20 Listen to counsel and accept discipline,  
So that you are wise in your latter end.
- 21 Many are the plans in a man's heart,  
But it is the counsel of 𐄂𐄂𐄂𐄂 that stands.
- 22 What is desirable in a man is his kindness,  
And a poor man is better than a liar.
- 23 The reverence of 𐄂𐄂𐄂𐄂 *leads* to 𐄂ai,  
And he remains satisfied,  
He is not visited by evil.
- 24 A lazy one buries his hand in a dish,  
And does not bring it back to his mouth.

25 Beat a scoffer, and the simple is made wise;  
And reprove one who has understanding,  
And he discerns knowledge.

26 He who plunders a father,  
Chases away his mother,  
Is a son causing shame and bringing reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear discipline,  
*You will* stray from the words of knowledge.

28 A witness of Beliya'al scorns right-ruling,  
And the mouth of the wicked devours wickedness.

29 Judgments are in store for scoffers,  
And beatings for the backs of fools.

**20** Wine is a scoffer, strong drink a brawler,  
And whoever is led astray by it is not wise.

2 The dread of a sovereign is like the roaring of a  
lion;

Whoever provokes him sins against his own life.

3 For a man to cease from strife is esteem,  
But every fool bursts out.

4 The lazy one does not plough after the autumn;  
At harvest time he inquires - there is none!

5 Counsel in the heart of man is like deepwater,  
But a man of understanding draws it up.

6 Most men proclaim each his own kindness,  
But who finds a trustworthy man?

7 The righteous man walks in his integrity;  
His children are *baruk* after him.

8 A sovereign who sits on the throne of judgment  
Is scattering all evil with his eyes.

9 Who says, "I have cleansed my heart,  
I am purged of my sin"?

10 Differing weights and differing measures,  
Both of them are an abomination to אִי־אִי.

- 11 Even a child is known by his deeds,  
Whether his work is clear and right.
- 12 The hearing ear and the seeing eye,  
אֵי וְאָזְנוֹ has made both of them.
- 13 Do not love sleep, lest you become poor;  
Open your eyes, be satisfied with bread.
- 14 “Evil! Evil!” cries the buyer;  
But when he has gone his way, then he boasts.
- 15 There is gold and a multitude of rubies,  
But the lips of knowledge are a precious vessel.
- 16 Take the garment of one who is guarantor for a  
stranger,  
And hold it as a pledge when it is for foreigners.
- 17 Bread gained by deceit might be sweet to a man,  
But afterward his mouth is filled with gravel.
- 18 By counsel, plans are established;  
And by wise guidance wage a battle.
- 19 He who goes about as a slanderer reveals  
secrets;  
Therefore do not associate with him  
Who speaks smoothly with his lips.
- 20 Whoever curses his father or his mother,  
His lamp is put out in deep darkness.
- 21 An inheritance obtained with greed at the  
beginning  
Is not baruk at the end.
- 22 Do not say, “I repay evil.”  
Wait for אֵי וְאָזְנוֹ, and He saves you.
- 23 Differing weights are an abomination to אֵי וְאָזְנוֹ,  
And a false scale is not good.
- 24 The steps of a man are from אֵי וְאָזְנוֹ;  
What does a man know about his own way?
- 25 It is a snare for a man to say rashly,  
“It is qodesh,”  
And only later to reconsider his vows.

- 26 A wise sovereign winnows out the wicked,  
And turns the wheel over them.
- 27 The spirit of a man is the lamp of אִי אֵל,   
Searching all his inmost parts.
- 28 Kindness and truth watch over the sovereign,  
And he shall support his throne by kindness.
- 29 The comeliness of young men is their strength,  
And the splendour of old men is their grey hair.
- 30 The blows that wound cleanse away evil,  
And strokes the inner parts of the heart.

**21** The sovereign's heart is as channels of water

In the hand of אִי אֵל;

He turns it wherever He wants.

2 All a man's ways are right in his own eyes,  
But אִי אֵל weighs the hearts.

3 To do righteousness and Right-Ruling  
Is more acceptable to אִי אֵל than a slaughtering.

4 A haughty look, a proud heart,  
The lamp of the wicked, are sin.

5 The plans of the hard worker lead only to plenty,  
But all rash haste only to poverty.

6 Gaining treasures by a lying tongue  
Is a fleeting vapour, heading for death.

7 The spoil of the wicked catches them,  
Because they refused to do Right-Ruling.

8 The way of a guilty man is perverse;  
But as for the innocent, his work is right.

9 It is better to dwell in a corner of a roof,  
Than in a house shared with a contentious woman.

10 The desire of the wicked is applied to evil;  
His neighbour finds no favour in his eyes.

11 When the scoffer is punished, the simple is made  
wise;

But when the wise is instructed, he receives  
knowledge.

12 The Righteous One wisely considers the house  
of the wicked;

He overthrows the wicked for their evil.

13 Whoever shuts his ears to the cry of the poor,  
Let him also cry and not be heard.

14 A gift in secret subdues displeasure,  
And a bribe in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 To do Right-Ruling is joy to the righteous,  
But ruin to the workers of wickedness.

16 A man who strays from the Way of  
understanding,

Rests in the assembly of the dead.

17 He who loves pleasure is a poor man;  
He who loves wine and oil does not become rich.

18 The wicked is a ransom for the righteous,  
And the treacherous for the straight.

19 It is better to dwell in the wilderness,  
Than with a contentious and wroth woman.

20 Desirable treasure and oil,  
Are in the dwelling of the wise,  
But a foolish man swallows it up.

21 He who pursues righteousness and kindness  
Finds *ḥai*, righteousness and esteem.

22 A wise one scales the city of the mighty,  
And brings down the trusted stronghold.

23 Whoever guards his mouth and tongue  
Guards his life from distresses.

24 Proud, haughty, “Scoffer” is his name;  
He acts with arrogant pride.

25 The desire of the lazy man slays him,  
For his hands refused to work.

26 He covets greedily all day long,  
But the righteous gives and does not withhold.

27 The slaughtering of the wicked is an abomination;  
How much more when he brings it with wickedness!

28 A false witness perishes,  
But the man who obeys speaks forever.

29 A wicked man hardens his face,  
But as for the straight, he establishes his way.

30 There is no wisdom or understanding  
Or counsel against אִיִּים.

31 The horse is prepared for the day of battle,  
But the deliverance is of אִיִּים.

**22** A name is preferable to great riches.

Favour is better than silver and gold.

2 The rich and the poor meet together -  
אֱלֹהִים is the Maker of them all.

3 A clever one foresees evil and hides himself,  
But the simple go on and are punished.

4 The reward of humility is the reverence of אֱלֹהִים,  
Riches, and esteem and הַיָּאֵל.

5 Thorns, snares are in the way of the perverse;  
He who guards his הַיָּאֵל keeps far away from them.

6 Train up a child in the way he should go,  
Even when he is old he turns not away from it.

7 The rich rules over the poor,  
And the borrower is slave to the lender.

8 He who sows unrighteousness reaps trouble,  
And the rod of his wrath perishes.

9 He who has a good eye is baruk,  
For he gives of his bread to the poor.

10 Cast out the scoffer and strife goes out,  
And contention and shame cease.

11 He who loves cleanness of heart,  
Whose speech is pleasant,  
A sovereign is his friend.

- 12 The eyes of אִיִּים shall watch over knowledge,  
But He overthrows the words of the treacherous.
- 13 The lazy one says, "There is a lion outside!  
I am going to be killed in the streets!"
- 14 The mouth of a strange woman is a deep pit;  
The one denounced by אִיִּים falls in there.
- 15 Folly is bound up in the heart of a child;  
The rod of discipline drives it far him.
- 16 One oppresses the poor to increase,  
Another gives to the rich, only to come to poverty.
- 17 Incline your ear and hear the words of the wise,  
And apply your heart to my knowledge;
- 18 For they are pleasant  
If you guard them within you;  
Let all of them be ready on your lips.
- 19 That your trust might be in אִיִּים,  
I caused you to know today, even you:
- 20 Have I not previously written to you  
Of counsels and knowledge,  
21 To cause you to know the certainty of the words  
of truth,  
To return words of truth to those who send to you?
- 22 Do not rob the poor because he is poor,  
And oppress not the afflicted at the gate.
- 23 For אִיִּים pleads their cause,  
And shall plunder those who plunder them.
- 24 Make no friendship with one given to wrath,  
And do not go with a man of rage,  
25 Lest you learn his ways,  
And find yourself ensnared.
- 26 Do not be one of those who shakes hands in a  
pledge,  
One of those who are guarantors for debts.
- 27 If you do not have the means to pay,  
Why should he take away your bed from under you?

28 Do not move the ancient boundary  
Which your fathers have established.

29 Do you see a man who is skilled in his work?  
He stands before sovereigns,  
He does not stand before obscure ones.

**23** When you sit down to eat with a ruler,

Look well what is before you;

2 And put a knife to your throat  
If you are a man given to appetite.

3 Do not desire his delicacies,  
For that food is deceptive.

4 Do not labour to be rich.

Cease from your own understanding!

5 Do you lay your eyes on that which is not?  
For riches certainly make themselves wings;  
They fly away like an eagle to the shamayim.

6 Do not eat the bread of an evil eyed one,  
Nor desire his delicacies;

7 For as he reckons in his life, so is he.  
“Eat and drink!” he says to you,  
But his heart is not with you.

8 You vomit the piece you have eaten,  
And lose your sweet words.

9 Do not speak in the ears of a fool,  
For he treads on the wisdom of your words.

10 Do not move the ancient boundary,  
And do not enter the fields of the fatherless;

11 For their Redeemer is strong;  
He shall plead their cause against you.

12 Bring your heart to discipline,  
And your ears to words of knowledge.

13 Do not withhold discipline from a child;  
If you beat him with a rod, he does not die.

14 Beat him with a rod  
And deliver his being from the grave.  
15 My son, if your heart shall be wise,  
My heart rejoices, even I,  
16 And my kidneys exult  
When your lips speak what is straight.  
17 Do not let your heart envy sinners,  
But be in the reverence of אִתָּאֵל all daylong;  
18 For certain, there is a latter end,  
And let your expectancy not be cut off.  
19 Hear, my son, and be wise,  
And guide your heart in the Way.  
20 Be not among heavy drinkers of wine  
Or with gluttonous eaters of meat;  
21 For the drunkard and the glutton become poor,  
And slumber clothes in rags.  
22 Listen to your father who brought you forth,  
And do not despise your mother when she is old.  
23 Attain the truth and do not sell it -  
Wisdom and discipline and understanding.  
24 The father of the righteous greatly rejoices,  
And he who brings forth a wise one delights in him.  
25 Let your father and your mother rejoice,  
And let her who bore you exult.  
26 My son, give me your heart,  
And let your eyes watch my ways.  
27 For a whore is a deep pit,  
And a strange woman is a narrow well.  
28 She too lies in wait as for a prey,  
And increases the treacherous among men.  
29 Who has woe?  
Who has sorrow?  
Who has contentions?  
Who has complaints?

Who feels hurt without cause?

Who has redness of eyes?

30 Those staying long at the wine,  
Those going in to search out mixed wine.

31 Do not look on the wine when it is red,  
When it gives its colour in the cup,  
As it flows smoothly;

32 In the end it bites like a snake,  
And stings like an adder -

33 Your eyes look on strange women,  
And your heart speaks perversities.

34 And you shall be as one  
Lying down in the midst of the sea,  
And as one lying at the top of the mast, saying,

35 "They smote me, I was not sick!  
They beat me, I did not know!

When shall I wake up?

Let me seek it again!"

**24** Do not envy evil men,

Nor desire to be with them;

2 For their heart plots to ravage,  
And their lips talk of trouble.

3 By wisdom a house is built,  
And by understanding it is established;

4 And by knowledge the rooms are filled  
With all precious and pleasant riches.

5 Mighty is the wise in strength,  
And a man of knowledge strengthens power;

6 For by wise guidance you wage your own battle,  
And delivery is by a great counsellor.

7 Wisdom is high for a fool;  
He does not open his mouth in the gate.

8 He who plots to do evil  
Is called a master of evil plots.

9 The purpose of folly is sin,  
 And the scoffer is an abomination to men.  
 10 If you falter in the day of distress,  
 Your strength is small!  
 11 Deliver those taken to death,  
 And hold back those stumbling to the slaughter,  
 12 If you say, "See, we did not know this,"  
 Would not He who weighs the hearts discern it?  
 He who watches over your life,  
 Would He not know it?  
 And shall He not repay man according to his work?  
 13 My son, eat honey, for it is good,  
 And the honeycomb, sweet to your taste;  
 14 Know that wisdom is thus to your being;  
 If you have found it, there is a future,  
 And your expectancy is not cut off.  
 15 Do not lie in wait, O wicked,  
 Against the dwelling of the righteous;  
 Do not ravage his resting place;  
 16 For seven times a righteous man falls and rises,  
 But the wicked stumbles into evil.  
 17 Do not exult when your enemy falls,  
 And let not your heart rejoice when he stumbles;  
 18 Lest אַף־אַז see and it be evil in His eyes,  
 And He turn away His wrath from him.  
 19 Do not fret because of evil-doers,  
 And do not envy the wicked;  
 20 For there is no future for the evil-doer;  
 The lamp of the wicked is put out.  
 21 My son, revere אַף־אַז and the sovereign;  
 Do not mingle with those who change;  
 22 For their calamity arises suddenly,  
 And who knows the ruin of both of them?  
 23 These also are for the wise:  
 It is not good to show partiality in right-ruling.

- 24 He who says to the wicked,  
 "You are righteous" - Peoples curse him,  
 Nations despise him.
- 25 But those who rebuke,  
 It is pleasant,  
 And a good beraḳah comes on them.
- 26 He who gives a right answer  
 Kisses the lips.
- 27 Prepare your work outside,  
 And make it fit for yourself in the field;  
 Then you shall build your house.
- 28 Do not witness against your neighbour without  
 cause,  
 And do not deceive with your lips.
- 29 Do not say, "Let me do to him as he did to me;  
 I repay each according to his work."
- 30 I passed by the field of the lazy,  
 And by the vineyard of the man lacking heart;
- 31 And see, it was all overgrown with thorns;  
 Its surface was covered with nettles;  
 And its stone wall was broken down.
- 32 When I saw it, I applied my heart to it;  
 I looked and received discipline:
- 33 A little sleep, a little slumber,  
 A little folding of the hands to rest;
- 34 And your poverty shall come progressing,  
 And your need like an armed man.

**25** These too are proverbs of Shelomoh which the  
 men of Hizqiyahu sovereign of Yahudah copied:

- 2 It is the esteem of Elohim to hide a matter,  
 And the esteem of sovereigns to search out a  
 matter.
- 3 The shamayim for height and the earth for depth,  
 But the heart of sovereigns is unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from silver,  
And a vessel comes forth for the refiner.  
5 Take away the wicked from before the sovereign,  
And his throne is established in righteousness.  
6 Do not exalt yourself before a sovereign,  
And do not stand in the place of great men;  
7 For it is better for him to say to you,  
“Come up here,”  
Than that you should be put lower  
Before a noble whom your eyes have seen.  
8 Do not go forth to strive in haste,  
For what would you do in the end,  
When your neighbour has put you to shame?  
9 Plead your case with your neighbour himself,  
And do not disclose the secret of another;  
10 Lest he who hears it put you to shame,  
And your evil report turn not back.  
11 A word spoken at the right time  
Is like apples of gold in mountings of silver.  
12 A ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold,  
Is a wise one’s reproof to an ear that hears.  
13 Like the cold of snow in time of harvest  
Is a trustworthy messenger to those who send him,  
For he refreshes the life of his masters.  
14 Clouds and wind without rain  
Is he who boasts of his gifts falsely.  
15 Through patience a ruler is persuaded,  
And a soft tongue shatters a bone.  
16 Have you found honey?  
Eat only as much as you need,  
Lest you be satisfied with it and vomit.  
17 Make your foot rare in your neighbour’s house,  
Lest he gets enough of you and hate you.

- 18 A club and a sword and a sharp arrow  
Is a man bearing false witness against his  
neighbour.
- 19 A broken tooth or a foot out of joint  
Is trust in a treacherous man in time of distress.
- 20 One who takes away a garment in cold weather,  
Is vinegar on soda,  
And a singer of songs on an evil heart.
- 21 If your enemy is hungry give him bread to eat,  
And if he is thirsty give him water to drink,  
22 For you are heaping coals of fire on his head,  
And  $\text{אִתְּךָ}$  rewards you.
- 23 The north wind brings rain,  
And a secret tongue an enraged face.
- 24 It is better to dwell in a corner of a roof,  
Than in a house shared with a contentious woman.
- 25 Cold water to a parched throat,  
Is good news from a distant land.
- 26 A muddied spring and a ruined fountain  
Is a righteous man who gives way before the  
wicked.
- 27 It is not good to eat much honey.  
Is it esteem to seek one's own esteem?
- 28 A broken-down city without a wall  
Is a man who has no control over his spirit.

**26** Like snow in summer, and rain in harvest,  
So esteem is not fitting for a fool.

- 2 As a bird wanders, as a swallow flies about,  
So a curse without cause does not come.
- 3 A whip for a horse, a bridle for a donkey,  
And a rod for the fool's back.
- 4 Do not answer a fool according to his folly,  
Lest you also become like him.

- 5 Answer a fool according to his folly,  
Lest he become wise in his own eyes.
- 6 He who sends a message by the hand of a fool  
Cuts off feet, drinks violence.
- 7 The legs of the lame hang limp,  
So is a proverb in the mouth of fools.
- 8 Like one binding a stone in a sling,  
So is he who gives esteem to a fool.
- 9 A thorn goes into the hand of a drunkard  
So is a proverb in the mouth of fools.
- 10 An archer who wounds anyone,  
Is he who hires a fool or any passerby.
- 11 As a dog returns to his own vomit,  
So a fool repeats his folly.
- 12 Have you seen a man wise in his own eyes?  
There is more expectancy for a fool than for him.
- 13 The lazy one says, "There is a lion in the way!  
A fierce lion is in the streets!"
- 14 A door turns on its hinges,  
So does the lazy one turn on his bed.
- 15 The lazy one buries his hand in a dish;  
It tires him to bring it back to his mouth.
- 16 The lazy one is wiser in his own eyes  
Than seven rendering advice.
- 17 One who takes a dog by the ears  
Is a passer-by meddling in a strife not his own.
- 18 Like a madman who throws sparks, arrows, and  
death,
- 19 So is a man who deceived his neighbour,  
And says, "I was only joking!"
- 20 For lack of wood, the fire goes out.  
And without a slanderer, strife ceases.
- 21 Charcoal is for burning coals, and wood to fire,  
So is a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 The words of a slanderer are as dainty morsels,  
Which go down into the inner parts of the heart.

23 Earthenware covered with silver dross  
Are burning lips with an evil heart.

24 He who hates, pretends with his lips,  
And lays up deceit within him;

25 Though he speaks kindly, do not believe him,  
For there are seven abominations in his heart.

26 Hatred is covered by deceit.  
His evil is disclosed in the assembly.

27 Whoever digs a pit falls into it,  
And whoever rolls a stone, it turns back on him.

28 A lying tongue hates its bruised ones,  
And a flattering mouth works ruin.

**27** Do not boast of tomorrow,

For you do not know what a day brings forth.

2 Let another man praise you, and not your own  
mouth -

A stranger, and not your own lips.

3 A stone is heavy and sand is weighty,  
But a fool's wrath is heavier than both.

4 Wrath is cruel and displeasure overwhelming,  
But who is able to stand before jealousy?

5 Open reproof is better than hidden love.

6 The wounds of a friend are true,  
But the kisses of an enemy are profuse.

7 One satisfied loathes the honeycomb,  
But to a hungry one any bitter is sweet.

8 Like a bird that wanders from its nest,  
So is a man who wanders from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume gladden the heart,  
So one's counsel is sweet to his friend.

10 Do not forsake your own friend or your father's  
friend,

And do not go into your brother's house  
 In the day of your calamity -  
 Better is a neighbour nearby than a brother far  
 away.

11 My son, be wise, and gladden my heart,  
 That I might have a word for him who reproaches  
 me.

12 A clever man foresees calamity, hides himself;  
 The simple shall go on, they are punished.

13 Take the garment of him who is guarantor for a  
 stranger,

And for a strange woman pledge it.

14 He who greets his friend loudly early in the  
 morning,

Shall have it reckoned to him as a curse.

15 Drops that never cease on a very rainy day  
 And a contentious woman are alike;

16 Whoever represses her represses the wind,  
 And his right hand encounters oil.

17 Iron is sharpened by iron,  
 And a man sharpens the face of his friend.

18 He who tends the fig tree eats its fruit;  
 And he who guards his master is esteemed.

19 As in water face is to face,  
 So a man's heart to man.

20 The grave and destruction are not satisfied;  
 So the eyes of man are not satisfied.

21 A refining pot is for silver and a furnace for gold,  
 So a man *is tried* by his praise.

22 Even if you pound a fool in a mortar  
 With a pestle along with crushed grain,  
 His folly shall not leave him.

23 Know well the state of your flocks;  
 Apply your heart to your herds;

24 For riches are not forever,  
 Nor a diadem to all generations.  
 25 Grass vanishes, and new grass appears,  
 And the vegetation of the mountains are gathered in.  
 26 The lambs are for your garments,  
 And the goats for the price of a field;  
 27 And goats' milk enough for your food,  
 For the food of your household,  
 And sustenance for your girls.

**28** The wicked shall flee though no one pursues,  
 But the righteous are as bold as a lion.

2 Because of transgression of a land, many are its  
 rulers;  
 But by a man of understanding and knowledge, right  
 is maintained.  
 3 A poor man who oppresses the poor  
 Is a sweeping rain that leaves no food.  
 4 Those who forsake the Torah praise the wicked,  
 Those who guard the Torah strive with them.  
 5 Evil men do not understand Right-Ruling,  
 But those who seek אִיִּקֵּץ understand all.  
 6 Better is the poor who walks in his integrity  
 Than one perverse in his ways, who is rich.  
 7 He who watches over the Torah is a discerning  
 son,  
 But a companion of gluttons shames his father.  
 8 He who increases his possessions by interest  
 and profit  
 Gathers it for him who shows favour to the poor.  
 9 He who turns away his ear from hearing the  
 Torah,  
 Even his prayer is an abomination.  
 10 He who causes the straight to go astray in an evil  
 way,

Falls into his own pit;

But the perfect inherit the good.

11 A rich man is wise in his own eyes,  
But the poor who has understanding searches him  
out.

12 When the righteous exult, there is great  
comeliness;

But when the wicked arise, a man is searched for.

13 He who hides his transgressions does not  
prosper,

But he who confesses and forsakes them finds  
compassion.

14 Baruk is the man who always reveres,  
But he who hardens his heart falls into evil.

15 A roaring lion and a charging bear  
Is a wicked ruler over poor people,

16 A leader who lacks understanding is a great  
oppressor,

But the hater of greed prolongs his days.

17 A man oppressed by blood-guilt flees into a pit;  
Let no one help him.

18 He who walks blamelessly is saved,  
But the perverted of ways falls at once.

19 He who tills his land is satisfied with bread,  
But he who pursues vanities is filled with poverty.

20 A man of truth has many birekoth,  
But one in a hurry to be rich does not go  
unpunished.

21 To show partiality is not good,  
Because for a piece of bread a man would  
transgress.

22 A man with an evil eye runs after wealth,  
And does not know that poverty awaits him.

23 He who reproveth a man finds more favour  
afterward

Than he who flatters with the tongue.

24 He who robs his father or his mother, and says,  
"It is no transgression,"

He is a companion to a destroyer.

25 He who is greedy stirs up strife,  
But he who trusts in אֱלֹהִים prospers.

26 He who trusts in his own heart is a fool,  
But he who walks wisely is delivered.

27 He who gives to the poor does not lack,  
But he who hides his eyes has many curses.

28 When the wicked rise up, men hide themselves;  
But when they perish, the righteous increase.

**29** One often reproveth, hardening his neck,  
Is suddenly broken, and there is no healing.

2 When the righteous increase, the people rejoice;  
But when a wicked one rules, the people sigh.

3 He who loves wisdom gladdens his father,  
But a companion of whores destroys wealth.

4 A sovereign establishes a land by Right-Ruling,  
But one who receives bribes throws it down.

5 A man who flatters his neighbour  
Spreads a net for his own feet.

6 An evil man is ensnared by transgression,  
But the righteous sings and rejoices.

7 The righteous knows the plea of the poor,  
The wicked do not understand knowledge.

8 Scoffers ensnare a city,  
But the wise turn away wrath.

9 When a wise man disputes with a foolish man,  
Whether he rages or laughs, there is no peace.

10 Bloodthirsty men hate the perfect,  
And seek the life of the straight.

- 11 A fool lets out all his breath,  
But the wise calms it down afterward.
- 12 If a ruler listens to lying words,  
All his servants become wicked.
- 13 The poor man and the oppressor have this in  
common:  
אֱלֹהִים gives light to the eyes of both.
- 14 The sovereign who rightly rules the poor with  
truth,  
His throne is established forever.
- 15 A rod and reproof give wisdom,  
But a child unrestrained brings shame to his mother.
- 16 When the wicked become many, transgression  
increases;  
But the righteous look on their fall.
- 17 Discipline your son,  
And he brings you rest and delight to your life.
- 18 Where there is no vision, the people are let loose,  
But baruk is he who guards the Torah.
- 19 A servant is not disciplined by words;  
Though he understands, he does not respond.
- 20 Have you seen a man hasty in his words?  
There is more expectancy for a fool than for him.
- 21 He who deals tenderly  
With his servant from youth,  
Has him as a son in the end.
- 22 A man of displeasure stirs up strife,  
And a master of rage has many a transgression.
- 23 The pride of man brings him low,  
But the humble in spirit obtains esteem.
- 24 He who shares with a thief hates his own ḥai;  
He hears an oath, but does not report.
- 25 The fear of man brings a snare,  
But whoever trusts in אֱלֹהִים is made high.

26 Many seek the face of a ruler,  
But Right-Ruling for man comes from אֱלֹהִים.

27 An unrighteous man  
Is an abomination to the righteous,  
And he who is straight in the Way  
Is an abomination to the wicked.

**30** The words of Aḡur son of Yaḡeh, a message.

This man declared to Ithi'ěl, to Ithi'ěl and Uḡal:

2 For I am more stupid than anyone,  
And do not have the understanding of a man.

3 And I have not learned wisdom  
That I should know the knowledge of the Qadosh  
One.

4 Who has gone up to the shamayim and come  
down?

Who has gathered the wind in His fists?

Who has bound the waters in a garment?

Who established all the ends of the earth?

What is His Name, and what is the Name of His  
Běn,

If you know?

5 Every Word of Eloah is refined;  
He is a shield to those taking refuge in Him.

6 Do not add to His Words,  
Lest He reprove you, and you be found a liar.

7 Two I have asked of You - do not deny them to  
me before I die:

8 Remove falsehood and a lying word far from me;  
Give me neither poverty nor riches;  
Feed me my portion of bread;

9 Lest becoming satisfied and I deny, and I say,  
"Who is אֱלֹהִים?"

And lest I be poor, and steal,  
And seize the Name of my Elohim.

10 Do not slander a servant to his master,  
Lest he curse you, and you be found guilty.  
11 There is a generation that curses its father,  
And does not barak its mother -  
12 There is a generation, clean in its own eyes,  
But not washed from its own filth.  
13 There is a generation; oh, how haughty are their  
eyes!  
And their eyelids are lifted up.  
14 There is a generation whose teeth are swords,  
And whose jaw-teeth are knives,  
To devour the poor from off the earth,  
And the needy from men.  
15 The leech has two daughters: "Give! Give!"  
Three are not satisfied,  
Four that never say, "Enough":  
16 The grave, and the barren womb,  
Land not satisfied with water,  
And fire which never says, "Enough."  
17 An eye that mocks his father,  
And scorns to obey his mother -  
Ravens of the wadi dig it out,  
And young eagles eat it!  
18 Three are too marvellous for me,  
And four which I do not understand:  
19 The way of an eagle in the shamayim,  
The way of a snake on a rock,  
The way of a ship in the heart of the sea,  
And the way of a man with a girl.  
20 This is the way of an adulterous woman:  
She shall eat and wipe her mouth,  
And say, "I have not done wickedness."  
21 Under three the earth trembles,  
And under four, it is unable to bear:

22 Under a servant when he reigns,  
And a fool when he is satisfied with food,  
23 Under a hated *woman* who marries,  
And a female servant who supplants her mistress.  
24 There are four  
Which are little on the earth,  
But they are exceedingly wise:  
25 The ants are a people not strong,  
Yet they prepare their food in the summer;  
26 The rock badgers are a weak folk,  
Yet they make their homes in the crags;  
27 The locusts have no sovereign,  
Yet they all go out in formation;  
28 A spider takes hold with two hands,  
And is in sovereigns' palaces.  
29 There are three  
That are going well,  
And four are good in walking:  
30 A lion, which is mighty among beasts  
And does not turn away from facing all;  
31 A greyhound, and a male goat,  
And a sovereign whose army is with him.  
32 If you have been foolish in lifting up yourself,  
Or if you have plotted evil,  
Put your hand on your mouth.  
33 For as milk under pressure brings forth curds,  
And as a nose under pressure brings forth blood,  
So wrath under pressure brings forth strife.

**31** The words of Sovereign Lemu'ël, a message  
which his mother taught him:

2 What, my son?  
And what, son of my womb?  
And what, son of my vows?

3 Do not give your strength to women,  
 Nor your ways to wiping away sovereigns.  
 4 Not for sovereigns, O Lemu'ěl,  
 Not for sovereigns to drink wine,  
 Nor for princes to desire strong drink;  
 5 Lest they drink and forget the Law,  
 And pervert the right of all the afflicted.  
 6 Give strong drink to him who is perishing,  
 And wine to those embittered in being.  
 7 Let him drink and forget his poverty,  
 And remember his trouble no more.  
 8 Open your mouth for the dumb,  
 In the cause of all the sons of the departed.  
 9 Open your mouth, judge righteously,  
 And plead the cause of the poor and needy.  
 10 כ, א Who finds a capable wife?  
 For she is worth far more than rubies.  
 11 ב, ג The heart of her husband shall trust her,  
 And he has no lack of gain.  
 12 ד, ה She shall do him good, and not evil,  
 All the days of her life.  
 13 ו, ז She shall seek wool and flax,  
 And with delight she works with her hands.  
 14 ח, ט She shall be as the ships of Tarshish,  
 She brings in her food from afar.  
 15 י, יא She also rises while it is still night,  
 And provides food for her household,  
 And a portion for her girls.  
 16 יב, יג She shall consider a field and buy it;  
 From her profits she shall plant a vineyard.  
 17 יד, טו She shall gird herself with strength,  
 And strengthen her arms.  
 18 טז, יז She shall taste when her gain is good;  
 Her lamp does not go out by night.

- 19 י , ז She shall stretch out her hands to the distaff,  
And her hand shall hold the spindle.
- 20 כ , ט She shall extend her hand to the poor,  
And she shall reach out her hands to the needy.
- 21 ל , ז She is not afraid of snow for her household,  
For all her household is dressed in scarlet.
- 22 מ , ט She shall make tapestry for herself;  
She is dressed in fine linen and purple.
- 23 נ , ט Her husband is known in the gates,  
When he sits among the elders of the land.
- 24 ס , פ She shall make fine linen and sell them,  
And shall give girdles for the merchants.
- 25 ע , ס Strength and splendour are her garments,  
And she rejoices in time to come.
- 26 פ , ט She shall open her mouth with wisdom,  
And on her tongue is the Torah of kindness.
- 27 צ , ט She watches over the ways of her  
household,  
And does not eat the bread of idleness.
- 28 ק , פ Her children shall rise up and call her baruk;  
Her husband, and he praises her:
- 29 ר , א "Many daughters have done nobly,  
But you have risen over them all."
- 30 ש , ו Loveliness is deceptive  
And prettiness is vain,  
A woman who reveres אֱלֹהִים is to be praised.
- 31 ת , ח Give her of the fruit of her hands,  
And let her works praise her in the gates.

## IYOB

אִיּוֹב

1 There was a man in the land of Uts, whose name was Iyob. And that man was perfect and straight, and one who revered Elohim and turned aside from evil.

2 And seven sons and three daughters were born to him.

3 And his possessions were seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred female donkeys, and a very large body of servants, so that this man was the greatest of all the people of the East.

4 And his sons went and had a feast in the house of each on his day, and sent and invited their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it came to be, when the days of feasting had gone round, that Iyob would send and qadosh them, and he would rise early in the morning and offer burnt offerings - the number of them all - for Iyob said, "It might be that my sons have sinned and cursed Elohim in their hearts." This Iyob always did.

6 And the day came to be that the sons of Elohim came to present themselves before אֱלֹהִים, and ha'Satan also came among them.

7 And אֱלֹהִים said to ha'Satan, "From where do you come?" And ha'Satan answered אֱלֹהִים and said, "From diligently searching in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

8 And אֱלֹהִים said to ha'Satan, "Have you considered My servant Iyob, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and straight man, one who reveres Elohim and turns aside from evil?"

9 And ha'Satan answered אִיָּאָז and said, "Is Iyob revering Elohim for naught?"

10 "Have You not made a hedge around him, and around his household, and around all that he has on every side? You have barak the work of his hands, and his possessions have increased in the land.

11 But stretch out Your hand, please, and strike all that he has - if he would not curse You to Your face!"

12 And אִיָּאָז said to ha'Satan, "See, all that he has is in your hand. Only do not lay a hand on himself." And ha'Satan went out from the presence of אִיָּאָז.

13 And the day came to be when his sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the first-born.

14 And a messenger came to Iyob and said, "The oxen were ploughing and the donkeys feeding alongside them,

15 when Sheba fell upon them and took them away, and they smote the servants with the edge of the sword. And I alone have escaped to inform you!"

16 While he was still speaking, another also came and said, "The fire of Elohim fell from the shamayim and burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them. And I alone have escaped to inform you!"

17 While he was still speaking, another also came and said, "The Kasdites formed three bands, and made a raid on the camels and took them away, and they smote the servants with the edge of the sword. And I alone have escaped to inform you!"

18 While he was still speaking, another also came and said, "Your sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the first-born,

19 and see, a great wind came from the wilderness and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young men, and they are dead. And I alone have escaped to inform you!”

20 Then Iyob rose up and tore his robe, and shaved his head, and he fell to the ground and did obeisance.

21 And he said, “Naked I came from my mother’s womb, and naked I return there. El has given, and El has taken away. Baruk be the Name of El.”

22 In all this Iyob did not sin nor ascribe wickedness unto Elohim.

**2** Again the day came to be that the sons of Elohim came to present themselves before El, and ha’Satan also came among them to present himself before El.

2 And El said to ha’Satan, “From where do you come?” And ha’Satan answered El and said, “From diligently searching in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.”

3 And El said to ha’Satan, “Have you considered My servant Iyob, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and straight man, one who reveres Elohim and turns aside from evil? And still he holds fast to his integrity, although you incited Me against him, to destroy him without cause.”

4 And ha’Satan answered El and said, “Skin for skin, and all that a man has he would give for his life!

5 “But stretch out Your hand, please, and strike his bone and his flesh - if he would not curse You to Your face!”

6 And El said to ha’Satan, “See, he is in your hand, only spare his life.”

7 And ha'Satan went out from the presence of אֱלֹהִים, and smote Iyob with loathsome sores from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head.

8 And he took a potsherd with which to scrape himself while he sat in the midst of the ashes.

9 And his wife said to him, "Do you still hold fast to your integrity? Curse Elohim and die!"

10 But he said to her, "You speak as one of the foolish women speaks. Indeed, should we accept good from Elohim, and not accept evil?" In all this Iyob did not sin with his lips.

11 And three of the friends of Iyob heard of all this evil that came on him, and each one came from his own place - Eliphaz the Tēmanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Tsophar the Na'amathite - and they met together to come to sympathise with him and to comfort him.

12 And they lifted up their eyes from a distance, and did not recognise him, and they lifted their voices and wept. And each one tore his robe and sprinkled dust on his head toward the shamayim.

13 Then they sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights, and no one spoke a word to him, for they saw that the pain was very great.

**3** After this Iyob opened his mouth and cursed the day of his birth.

2 And Iyob spoke, and said,

3 "Let the day perish on which I was born, and the night it was said, 'A male child has been conceived.'

4 Let that day be darkness. Let not Eloah from above seek for it, nor let light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death buy it back, let a cloud dwell on it, let all that blackens the day frighten it.

6 That night - let darkness seize it. Let it not be included among the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Look, let that night be silent! Let no singing come into it!

8 Let those curse it who curse the day, who are ready to stir up Liwiathan.

9 Let the stars of its twilight be dark. Let it wait for light, but have none. And let it not see the eyelashes of the dawn.

10 For it did not shut up the doors of my body, nor hide trouble from my eyes.

11 Why did I not die from the womb, come forth from the body and expire?

12 Why were there knees to receive me? Or breasts for me to nurse on?

13 For now I would have been lying in peace. I would have slept - then I would have been at rest,

14 with sovereigns and counsellors of the earth, who built ruins for themselves,

15 or with rulers who had gold, who filled their houses with silver,

16 or as a hidden untimely birth, as infants who never saw light?

17 There the wicked cease raging, and there the weary are at rest,

18 the prisoners rest together, they do not hear the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant is free from his master.

20 Why does He give light to the sufferer, and life to the bitter of being,

21 who are waiting for death, but it does not come, and search for it more than treasures;

22 who rejoice exceedingly, they are glad when they find the grave?

23 Why does He give light to a man whose way has been hidden, and whom Eloah has hedged in?

24 For my sighing comes before I eat, and my groanings pour out like water.

25 For that which I greatly feared has come upon me and that which I dreaded has overtaken me.

26 I have not been at ease, nor have I been undisturbed, nor been at rest, yet trouble comes!”

**4** And Eliphaz the Tēmanite answered and said,

2 “If one tries a word with you, would you become impatient? But who is able to withhold himself from speaking?

3 See, you have instructed many, and you have made weak hands strong.

4 Your words have raised up him who was stumbling, and you have strengthened the weak knees.

5 But now it has come to you, and you are impatient; it strikes you, and you are troubled.

6 Is not your reverence your trust, the integrity of ways your expectancy?

7 Remember, please: who, being innocent, has ever perished? And where have the straight ones ever been cut off?

8 According to what I have seen, those who plough wickedness and sow suffering reap the same.

9 Through the breath of Eloah they perish, and through the wind of His nostrils they are consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, but the teeth of the young lions shall be broken.

11 An old lion perishes for lack of prey, and the cubs of the lioness are scattered.

12 And unto me a word was secretly brought, and my ear received a little of it.

13 Amid thoughts from visions of the night, when deep sleep falls on men,

14 fear came upon me, and trembling, causing my bones to shake greatly.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair on my body stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern its appearance. A form was before my eyes - silence, then a voice I heard,

17 'Is mortal man more righteous than Eloah? Is man more clean than his Maker?

18 'Look, He puts no trust in His servants, and He charges His messengers with straying.

19 'How much more those who dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, who are crushed like a moth?

20 'From morning till evening they are beaten down, they perish forever, with no one regarding.

21 'Are not the cords of their tents pulled up? They die, without wisdom!'

**5** "Call out, please, is there anyone to answer you?

And to which of the qodeshim would you turn?

2 For wrath kills the fool and envy slays the simple.

3 I myself have seen the fool taking root, but suddenly his home was cursed.

4 His sons are far from safety, they are crushed in the gate, with no one to deliver.

5 The hungry eat up his harvest, taking it even from the thorns, and the snare snaps up their wealth.

6 For evil does not come from the dust, nor does trouble spring from the ground;

7 for man is born for trouble, and the sparks fly upward.  
8 But as for me, I would seek Ĕl, and I would submit my case to Elohim,  
9 who is doing great and unsearchable deeds, innumerable wonders,  
10 who is giving rain on the earth's face, and is sending waters on the field's face;  
11 to put the lowly on high, and those who mourn shall be lifted to safety,  
12 thwarting the schemes of the crafty, so that their hands do not work effectively;  
13 catching the wise in their own craftiness, and the counsel of schemers are swept away.  
14 By day they encounter darkness, and at noon they grope as in the night.  
15 But He saves the needy from the sword of their mouth, from the clutches of the strong.  
16 Thus the poor have expectancy, and unrighteousness shuts her mouth.  
17 Look, baruḵ is the man whom Eloah reproves, so do not despise the discipline of Ĕl Shaddai.  
18 For He bruises, but He binds up; He smites, but His hands heal.  
19 In six distresses He delivers you, and in seven no evil strikes you.  
20 In scarcity of food He shall redeem you from death, and in battle, from the power of the sword.  
21 When the tongue scourges, you are shielded and you have no fear when destruction comes.  
22 At destruction and at starvation you laugh, and you have no fear of the beasts of the earth.  
23 For your covenant is with the stones of the field, and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with you.

24 And you shall know that your tent is in peace, and shall visit your tent and not sin,  
25 and shall know that your seed are many, and your offspring like the grass of the earth.  
26 You shall come to the grave in ripe old age, like the stacking of grain in its season.  
27 Look, this we have searched out, it is so. Hear it, and know for yourself.”

**6** And Iyob answered and said,

2 “Oh, that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity be placed on the scales!  
3 For it would outweigh the sand of the sea, therefore my words have been rash.  
4 For the arrows of Ēl Shaddai are within me, my spirit drinks in their poison, the onslaughts of Eloah are arrayed against me.  
5 Does the wild donkey bray when it has grass, or does the ox bellow over its fodder?  
6 Is tasteless food eaten without salt? Is there any flavour in the juice of mallows?  
7 I refuse to touch it, they are like food when I am sick.  
8 Oh that I might have my desire, that Eloah would grant me what I long for!  
9 That it would please Eloah to crush me, loose His hand and cut me off!  
10 Then I would still have comfort, and I would rejoice in pain, though not spared, for I have not hidden the words of the Qadosh One.  
11 What strength do I have, that I should wait? And what is my end, that I should prolong my life?  
12 Is my strength the strength of stones? Is my flesh of bronze?

13 Is my help not within me? And is ability driven from me?

14 To one afflicted: kindness, even the one forsaking the reverence of Ēl Shaddai.

15 My brothers are as undependable as a wadi, as a bed on which streams once ran,

16 which are dark because of the ice, in which the snow is hidden.

17 When it is warm, they cease to flow; when it is hot, they vanish from their place.

18 The paths of their way turn aside, they enter wastes and perish.

19 Passengers of Těma looked expectantly, travellers of Sheḅa waited for them.

20 They were ashamed because they had trusted, they came there and were disappointed.

21 Indeed, you have now become the same! You see downfall and are afraid.

22 Did I ever say, 'Give to me'? or, 'Offer a bribe for me from your wealth'?

23 or, 'Rescue me from the hand of the enemy?' or, 'Redeem me from the hand of oppressors'?

24 Teach me, and I shall be silent. And show me where I have gone astray.

25 Words of uprightness are harsh! But what does your reproving reprove?

26 Do you reckon to reprove my words, and the sayings of one in despair, which are as wind?

27 You would cast lots over the fatherless, and make merchandise of your friend!

28 But now, please look at me - whether I would lie to your face.

29 Relent, please, let there be no unrighteousness. Relent! My righteousness is still in it.

30 Is there unrighteousness on my tongue? Does my taste not discern what is perverse?

**7** “Does not man have to struggle on earth? For his days are like the days of a hired man.

2 Like a servant who sighs for the shade, and like a hireling longing for his wages,

3 so am I allotted months of futility. And nights of trouble have been appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say, ‘When am I going to rise, and the night be ended?’ For I have had my fill of tossing till dawn.

5 My body is covered with worms and dirt, my skin is cracked and it festers.

6 My days are swifter than a weaver’s shuttle, and are spent without expectancy.

7 Remember that my life is a breath! My eye is never again to see good.

8 The eye of him who sees me sees me no longer. Your eyes are upon me, and I am no more.

9 The cloud fades and vanishes away, so he who goes down to the grave does not come up.

10 He returns no more to his house, nor does his place know him any more.

11 I also, I do not hold my mouth, I speak in the distress of my spirit, I complain in the bitterness of my being.

12 Am I the sea, or a sea serpent, that You put a guard over me?

13 When I say, ‘My bed comforts me, my couch eases my complaint,’

14 then You frighten me with dreams and make me afraid with visions,

15 so that my being chooses strangling, death rather than my bones.

16 I have wasted away, I would not live forever.  
Leave me alone, for my days are a breath.

17 What is man, that You should make him great, that  
You should apply Your heart to him,

18 that You should visit him every morning, trying him  
every moment?

19 How long do You not look away from me, nor leave  
me alone till I swallow my saliva?

20 Have I sinned? What have I done to You, O  
Watcher of men? Why have You marked me as Your  
target, so that I am a burden to You?

21 And why do You not pardon my transgression, and  
take away my wickedness? For now I lie down in the  
dust, and You shall seek me, but I am not.”

**8** And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

2 “How long are you going to speak like this, since  
the words of your mouth are a strong wind?

3 Does Ĕl twist right-ruling? Or does Ĕl Shaddai  
twist what is right?

4 If your sons have sinned against Him, and He  
delivers them into the hand of their transgression,

5 if you diligently seek Ĕl and plead with Ĕl Shaddai,

6 if you were clear and straight, then indeed He  
would awake for you, and shall barak your righteous  
dwelling place.

7 Though your beginning was small, yet your latter  
end would greatly increase.

8 Indeed, please ask the former generation, and  
prepare for the research of their fathers,

9 for we are but of yesterday, and know not,  
because our days on earth are as a shadow.

10 Do they not teach you, speak to you, and bring  
forth words from their heart?

- 11 Does papyrus grow without a marsh, a reed thrive without water?  
12 While it is yet green, not cut down, it dries out before any plant.  
13 So are the paths of all who forget Ĕl, and the expectancy of a defiled one perishes,  
14 whose refuge is cut off, and whose trust is a spider's web.  
15 He leans on his house, but it does not stand. He holds it fast, but it does not last.  
16 He is moist before the sun, and his branches spread out in his garden.  
17 His roots wrap around a heap, and look for a place in the stones.  
18 If he is destroyed from his place, then it shall deny him: 'I have not seen you.'  
19 See, this is the joy of His way, and out of the dust others grow.  
20 See, Ĕl does not cast away the perfect, neither hold the hand of evil-doers.  
21 While He fills your mouth with laughter, and your lips with rejoicing,  
22 those hating you put on shame, and the tent of the wicked is no more."

**9** And Iyob answered and said,

- 2 "Truly I know it is so. But how is man right with Elohim?  
3 If one wanted to dispute with Him, he would not answer Him one time out of a thousand.  
4 Wise in heart and mighty in strength - who has hardened himself against Him and is at peace?  
5 He who removes mountains, and they do not know it, when He overturns them in His displeasure;

- 6 who shakes the earth out of its place, and its columns tremble;
- 7 who commands the sun, and it does not rise; and He seals up the stars,
- 8 stretching out the shamayim by Himself, and treading upon the waves of the sea;
- 9 who made Ash, Kesil, and Kimah, and the rooms of the south;
- 10 who performs great and unsearchable deeds, and innumerable wonders.
- 11 Look, He goes by me, and I do not see; and He moves past, but I do not discern Him.
- 12 Look, He snatches away, who brings it back? Who says to Him, 'What are You doing?'
- 13 Eloah does not turn back His displeasure, the helpers of pride stoop under Him.
- 14 How much less would I answer Him, choose my words with Him?
- 15 For though I were righteous, I would not answer Him. I pray to Him for my right-ruling.
- 16 Though I had called and He answered me, I would not believe that He was listening to my voice.
- 17 For He crushes me with a storm, and has multiplied my wounds for no cause.
- 18 He does not allow me to recover my breath, but fills me with bitterness.
- 19 If *I speak* of power? Look, He is mighty. And if of right-ruling? Who appoints me a time?
- 20 If I am righteous? My mouth would declare me wicked. Am I perfect? It would declare me perverse.
- 21 Am I perfect? Do I not know my own being? I despise my life!
- 22 It is all the same, therefore I say, 'He destroys the perfect and the wicked.'

23 If the scourge slays suddenly, He laughs at the trial of the innocent.

24 Earth has been given into the hand of the wicked. He covers the faces of its judges. If it is not He, then who is it?

25 My days have become swifter than a runner - they have fled, they have not seen good.

26 They have passed by like swift ships, like an eagle swooping on its prey.

27 If I say, 'Let me forget my complaint, let me put off my sad face, and let me smile,'

28 I shall be afraid of all my sufferings. I know that You do not hold me innocent.

29 If I am wicked, why should I labour in vain?

30 If I washed myself with snow water, and cleansed my hands with soap,

31 then You would plunge me into a ditch, and my garments shall abhor me.

32 For not a man as I should answer Him, and we come together into right-ruling.

33 There is no mediator between us, to lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let Him take His rod away from me, and let His dread frighten me.

35 I would speak and not fear Him, for I am not so within myself.

**10** "My being has grown weary of life. I let loose my complaint, I speak in the bitterness of my being.

2 I say to Eloah, 'Do not declare me wicked, show me why You strive with me.

3 Is it good to You that You should crush, that You should despise the work of Your hands, and shine on the counsel of the wicked?

4 Do You have eyes of flesh? Do You see as man sees?

5 Are Your days like the days of a mortal man? Are Your years like the days of a mighty man,

6 that You should seek for my wickedness and search out my sin?

7 For You know that I am not wicked, and there is no one to deliver from Your hand.

8 Your hands have made me and shaped me, together all around, yet You destroy me.

9 Remember, please, that You have made me like clay. And would You turn me into dust again?

10 Did You not pour me out like milk, and curdle me like cheese?

11 Skin and flesh you put on me, and wove me with bones and sinews.

12 Life and kindness You have bestowed on me, and Your visitation has preserved my spirit.

13 And these You have laid up in Your heart, I know that this was with You:

14 If I sin, then You watch me, and let no wickedness of mine go unpunished.

15 If I am wicked, woe to me! And if I am righteous, I would not lift up my head - filled with shame and seeing my grief!

16 If I lift it up high, You hunt me as a lion, and again You would show Yourself marvellous against me.

17 You renew Your witnesses against me, and increase Your wrath toward me; changes and a host are with me.

18 So why have You brought me forth from the womb? Oh, that I had perished and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been - brought from the womb to the grave.

20 Are not my days few? Then cease! Leave me  
alone, so that I brighten up a little,  
21 Before I go, and not return, to the land of darkness  
and the shadow of death,  
22 a land as dark as darkness itself, as the shadow  
of death, without any order, whose light is as  
darkness.”

**11** And Tsophar the Na’amathite answered and  
said,

2 “Should a multitude of words go unanswered? And  
should a man of lips be declared right?

3 Should your babblings silence men? And should  
you mock, and no one make you ashamed?

4 Since you have said, ‘My discourse is flawless,  
and I have been clean in Your eyes.’

5 But if only Eloah would speak, and open His lips  
against you,

6 and show you the secrets of wisdom, doubling  
your ability. Know then that Eloah forgets your  
wickedness for you.

7 Would you find out Eloah by searching, or search  
out the end of Ēl Shaddai?

8 It is higher than the shamayim - what would you  
do? Deeper than the grave - what would you know?

9 Their measure is longer than the earth, and  
broader than the sea.

10 If He passes through and shuts up, and gathers,  
then who reverses it?

11 For He knows false men. When He sees  
wickedness does He not consider it?

12 But a senseless man takes heart when a wild  
donkey’s colt is born a man!

13 If you would prepare your heart, and stretch out  
your hands toward Him;

14 if wickedness were in your hand, put it far away  
and do not let perverseness dwell in your tents;  
15 then indeed you shall lift up your face without spot;  
and you shall stand firm, and not be afraid,  
16 because you would forget sorrow, and remember  
it as waters that have passed away,  
17 and your life would be brighter than noon. You  
would soar upward, you would be like the morning.  
18 And you shall trust, because there is expectancy.  
And when you have searched you shall lie down in  
safety.  
19 And you shall rest, and no one would make you  
afraid, and many shall seek your favour.  
20 But the eyes of the wicked are consumed, and  
they shall not escape, and their expectancy is the  
breathing out of life!"

**12** And Iyob answered and said,

2 "Truly you are the people, and wisdom would die  
with you!  
3 But I, like you, have a heart too; I am not less than  
you. And who does not know such as these?  
4 I have become a laughing-stock to my friends -  
one who has called on Eloah and He answered him!  
A laughing-stock is the righteous, the perfect one!  
5 A lamp is despised in the thought of one who is at  
ease - prepared for those whose feet slip.  
6 The tents of robbers are at peace, and those who  
provoke Ėl are complacent, to him who brings Eloah  
into his hand!  
7 But now ask the beasts, and they teach you; and  
the birds of the shamayim, and they declare it to you;  
8 or speak to the earth, and it teaches you; and the  
fish of the sea inform you.

9 Who among all these does not know that the hand  
of אֱלֹהִים has done this,  
10 in whose hand is the life of all that live, and the  
breath of all mankind?  
11 Does the ear not try words? And the mouth taste  
food for itself?  
12 With the aged is wisdom, and understanding with  
length of days.  
13 With Him are wisdom and might, He has counsel  
and understanding.  
14 Look, He breaks down, and it is not rebuilt. If He  
imprisons a man, there is no release.  
15 Look, He withholds the waters, and they dry up.  
And He sends them out, and they overwhelm the  
earth.  
16 With Him are strength and ability. The misled and  
the misleader are His.  
17 He leads counsellors away stripped, and makes  
judges go mad.  
18 He loosens the bonds of sovereigns, and binds a  
girdle on their loins;  
19 who leads away kohenim as a spoil, and  
overthrows the mighty;  
20 turning aside the lip of the trusted ones, and takes  
away the discernment of the elders;  
21 pouring scorn on nobles, and loosens the girdle of  
the strong;  
22 revealing deepness out of darkness, and He  
brings the shadow of death to light;  
23 making nations great, and He destroys them;  
spreading out the nations, and He leads them out,  
24 turning aside the heart of the chiefs of the people  
of the earth, and He makes them wander in a pathless  
waste.

25 They grope in darkness, having no light, and He makes them stagger like a drunkard.

**13** “Look, my eye has seen it all, my ear has heard and understood it.

2 What you know, I know too; I am not less than you.

3 But I would speak to Ĕl Shaddai, and I delight to reason with Ĕl.

4 But you smear with falsehood, worthless healers, all of you!

5 If you would only be silent, then it would be your wisdom!

6 Please hear my reasoning, and listen to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Would you speak perversely for Ĕl, and speak deceit for Him?

8 Would you be partial towards Him? Would you plead for Ĕl?

9 Would it be well when He searches you out? Or could you deceive Him as one deceives a man?

10 He would certainly reprove you if you secretly show partiality.

11 Should not His excellence make you afraid, and the dread of Him fall upon you?

12 Your weighty sayings are proverbs of ashes, your shields are shields of clay.

13 Be silent before me, and let me speak, and let whatever come upon me!

14 Why do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in my hands?

15 Though, He slays me - I wait! But I show my ways to be right before Him.

16 He also is my deliverance, for a defiled one does not come before Him.

17 Listen closely to my words, and with your ears to what I say.

18 Look, please, I have prepared my case, I know that I am in the right.

19 Who is he who would strive with me? For then I would keep silent and die.

20 Only twofold do not do to me, then I am not hidden from Your face:

21 Withdraw Your hand far from me, and let not dread of You make me afraid.

22 Then call, and let me answer; or let me speak, and You reply to me.

23 How many are my wickednesses and sins? Let me know my transgression and my sin.

24 Why do You hide Your face, and reckon me as Your enemy?

25 Would You frighten a leaf driven to and fro? And would You pursue dry stubble?

26 For You write bitterness against me, and make me inherit the wickednesses of my youth,

27 and put my feet in the stocks, and look closely to all my paths. You draw a limit for the soles of my feet.

28 And he, like that which is rotten, wastes away, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

**14** "Man born of woman is of few days and turmoil-filled.

2 He comes forth like a flower and withers. He flees like a shadow and does not continue.

3 Yet on such a one You open Your eyes, and bring me to right-ruling with Yourself!

4 Who brings the clean out of the unclean? No one!

5 Since his days are decided, the number of his months is with You, You have appointed his bounds which he does not pass over.

6 Look away from him and let him rest, till like a hired man he enjoys his day.

7 For there is expectancy for a tree, if it is cut down, that it sprouts again, and that its tender branch does not cease.

8 Though its root grows old in the earth, and its stump dies in the ground,

9 at the scent of water it buds and brings forth foliage like a plant.

10 But man dies and is powerless, and man expires, and where is he?

11 Water disappears from the sea, and a river dries up and is parched,

12 and man shall lie down and not rise. Till the shamayim are no more, they awake not, nor are aroused from their sleep.

13 If only You would hide me in the grave; conceal me until Your wrath turns away. Appoint me a time, and remember me!

14 If a man dies, would he live again? All the days of my struggle I wait, till my change comes.

15 You would call, and I would answer You. You have yearned for the work of Your hands.

16 For now You count my steps - do You not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and You cover over my wickedness.

18 But a falling mountain crumbles away, and a rock is moved from its place,

19 as water wears away stones, its out-pouring washes away the soil of the earth - so You have destroyed the expectancy of man.

20 You overpower him, forever, and he is gone - his face changes and You send him away.

21 His sons come to esteem, and he does not know it. And they are brought low, and he does not perceive it.

22 He feels only the pain of his flesh, and he mourns over himself.”

**15** And Eliphaz the Těmanite answered and said,

2 “Would a wise man answer with vain knowledge, or fill his body with the east wind?

3 Would he reason with useless talk, or by speeches which do not profit?

4 Indeed, you do away with reverence, and withhold prayer before Ěl.

5 For your wickedness teaches your mouth, and you choose the tongue of the crafty.

6 Not I, but your own mouth condemns you. And your own lips witness against you.

7 Were you the first one born? Or were you made before the hills?

8 Have you heard the secret counsel of Eloah? And do you limit wisdom to yourself?

9 What do you know that we do not know - understand, that is not within us?

10 Both the grey-haired and the aged are among us, much older than your father.

11 Are the comforts of Ěl not enough for you - and a word that deals gently with you?

12 What have you taken to heart? And why do your eyes flash?

13 That you should turn, your spirit against Ěl, and let words go out of your mouth?

14 What is man, that he should be clean? And one born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 Look, He puts no trust in His qodeshim, and the shamayim are not clean in His eyes,

- 16 how much less one who is loathsome and corrupt,  
drinking unrighteousness like water!
- 17 Let me show you - hear me - and this I have seen  
and declare,
- 18 which the wise declare, and have not hidden from  
their fathers,
- 19 to them alone the land was given, and no stranger  
passed over into their midst:
- 20 All the days of the wicked he is paining himself,  
and few years have been stored up for the ruthless.
- 21 A frightening sound is in his ears; in peace a  
destroyer comes to him.
- 22 He believes not to return from darkness, and he is  
reserved for the sword.
- 23 He wanders about for food - where is it? He knows  
that a day of darkness is prepared for him.
- 24 Distress and pain frighten him - they overwhelm  
him, like a sovereign ready for the attack.
- 25 Because he has stretched out his hand against Ĕl,  
and acts mightily against Ĕl Shaddai.
- 26 He runs against Him defiantly, with thick-bossed  
shields.
- 27 For he has covered his face with his fatness, and  
he has put layers of fat on his loins.
- 28 But he dwells in ruined cities, in houses which no  
one lives in, which have been ready to become  
heaps.
- 29 He shall not be rich, and his wealth shall not rise,  
and his possessions shall not overspread the earth.
- 30 He does not turn away from darkness. The flame  
dries up his branches, and he turns aside by the  
breath of His mouth.
- 31 Let him not trust in falsehood, deceiving himself,  
for falsehood is his reward.

32 Before his day it is accomplished, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shakes off his unripe grape like a vine, and throws off his blossom like an olive tree.

34 For the company of the defiled ones is barren, and fire consumes the tents of bribery.

35 They conceive trouble and bring forth wickedness, even their womb prepares deception.”

**16** And Iyob answered and said,

2 “I have heard many like these; all of you are comforters of trouble!

3 Is there an end to words of wind? Or what provokes you that you answer?

4 I might also speak like you, if you were in my place. I might heap up words against you, and shake my head at you.

5 I might strengthen you with my mouth, and my moving lips might bring relief.

6 If I speak, my pain is not relieved; and if I refrain, does it leave me?

7 But now He has wearied me. You have stunned all my company.

8 And You have plucked me, and it is a witness. And my failure rises up against me, it bears witness to my face.

9 He has torn in His wrath, and He hates me. He has gnashed at me with His teeth; my adversary sharpens His eyes upon me.

10 They open wide their mouths at me, in scorn they have smitten my cheeks, they mass themselves together against me.

11 ĘI has handed me over to the perverse, and cast me into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but He broke me. And He took me by my neck and shattered me, and He has stood me up for His target.

13 His archers surround me, He splits my kidneys in two and does not spare, He pours out my bile on the ground.

14 He made a breach in me, breach upon breach. He runs upon me like a mighty man.

15 I sewed sackcloth over my skin, and laid my horn in the dust.

16 My face is reddened from weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death;

17 though no violence was on my hand, and my prayer sincere.

18 O earth, do not cover my blood, and let my cry have no resting place!

19 See, even now my witness is in the shamayim, and my defender is on high.

20 My friends are they that scorn me; my eyes pour out tears to Eloah.

21 O that one might plead for a man with Eloah, as a man with his neighbour!

22 When a few years are past, then I shall go the way of no return.

**17** "My spirit has been broken, my days have been extinguished, graves are for me.

2 Truly, mockeries are with me, and my eye rests on their insults!

3 Please lay down a pledge for me with Yourself. Who would strike hands with me?

4 For You have hidden their heart from understanding, therefore You do not exalt them.

5 He who denounces friends for a share, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 But He has made me a byword of the people, whereas in former times I was as a drum.

7 And from sorrow my eye has grown dim, and all my members are like shadows.

8 Upright ones are astonished at this, and the innocent stirs himself up against the defiled one.

9 And the righteous holds to his way, and he who has clean hands becomes stronger and stronger.

10 But please, come back again, all of you, for I do not find a wise one among you.

11 My days have passed by, my plans have been broken off - the desires of my heart.

12 They put night as day, that light is near, in the face of darkness!

13 If I wait - the grave is my house, I shall make my bed in darkness,

14 I shall say to corruption, 'You are my father,' - to the worm, 'You are my mother and my sister.'

15 Where then is my expectancy? As for my expectancy, who would see it?

16 Would it sink down into the grave? Would we together go down into the dust?"

**18** And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

2 "When do you put an end to words? Understand, and let us then talk.

3 Why should we be reckoned as beasts, as stupid in your eyes?

4 You who tear yourself to pieces in displeasure - would the earth be forsaken for your sake? Or the rock move from its place?

5 Indeed, the light of the wicked goes out, and the flame of his fire does not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tent, and his lamp beside him is put out.

- 7 The steps of his strength are impeded and his own counsel overthrows him.
- 8 For he is sent into a net by his own feet, and he walks on a pit-fall.
- 9 The net seizes his heel, a snare prevails over him.
- 10 A noose is hidden on the ground for him, and a trap for him in the path.
- 11 Alarms frighten him on all sides, and chase him at his heels.
- 12 His strength is starved, and calamity is ready at his side.
- 13 It devours parts of his skin, the first-born of death devours his parts.
- 14 He is torn from the shelter of his tent, and they parade him before the sovereign of alarms.
- 15 In his tent dwells that which is none of his; brimstone is scattered on his house.
- 16 His roots below dry up, and his branch is cut off above.
- 17 Remembrance of him perishes from the earth, and he has no name on the street.
- 18 They thrust him from light into darkness, and chase him out of the world.
- 19 He leaves no offspring or descendant among his people, nor any survivor in his dwellings.
- 20 Those in the west are astonished at his day, as those in the east are frightened.
- 21 Indeed, such are the dwellings of the perverse, and this is the place of him who does not know Ĕl.”

**19** And Iyob answered and said,

- 2 “How long would you grieve my life, and crush me with words?
- 3 These ten times you have insulted me, shamelessly you attack me.

4 Even if I have truly gone astray, my straying remains with me.

5 If indeed you would exalt yourselves above me, and plead against me my reproach,

6 know then that Eloah has overthrown me, and has surrounded me with His net.

7 See, I cry, 'Violence!' but I am not heard. I cry aloud, but there is no right-ruling.

8 He has fenced up my way, and I do not pass over. And He has placed darkness in my paths.

9 He has stripped me of my esteem, and taken the crown from my head.

10 He breaks me down on every side, and I am gone; and uproots my expectancy like a tree.

11 And He kindled His wrath against me, and He counts me as one of His enemies.

12 His companies come together, and they cast up their way against me, and encamp all around my tent.

13 He has removed my brothers far away from me, and my friends are completely estranged from me.

14 My near ones have fallen away, and my close friends have forgotten me.

15 The guests in my house, and my female servants, reckon me for a stranger - I am a foreigner in their eyes.

16 I have called my servant, but he gives no answer - I have to beg him with my mouth.

17 My spirit is strange to my wife, and my kindness to the children of my own body.

18 Even young children have scorned me. I rise, and they speak against me.

19 All my intimate friends loathe me, and those whom I love have turned against me.

20 My bone clings to my skin and to my flesh, and I have escaped by the skin of my teeth.

21 Show favour to me, show favour to me, O you my friends, for the hand of Eloah has struck me!  
22 Why do you persecute me like Ėl, and are not satisfied with my flesh?  
23 Oh, that my words were written down! Oh, that they were inscribed in a book,  
24 engraved on a rock with an iron pen and lead, forever!  
25 For I know that my Redeemer lives, and to the end, shall stand over the earth;  
26 and after my skin has been struck off, then in my flesh I shall see Eloah,  
27 whom I myself shall see on my side, and not a stranger. My kidneys have failed within me!  
28 If you say, 'Why do we persecute him?' Seeing the root of the matter has been found in me,  
29 fear the sword yourselves, for wrath is the punishment of the sword, so that you know there is a judgment."

**20** Then Tsophar the Na'amathite answered and said,

2 "Truly, my thoughts make me respond, even because of my haste within me.  
3 I have listened to the reproof which insults me, and the spirit of my understanding makes me answer.  
4 You have known this of old, since man was placed on earth,  
5 that the singing of the wicked is short-lived, and the joy of the defiled one is but for a moment.  
6 Although his pride mounts up to the shamayim and his head reaches to the clouds,  
7 he perishes forever like his own dung. Those who have seen him say, 'Where is he?'

- 8 He flies away like a dream, and is not found. And he is driven away like a vision of the night.
- 9 Eyes that saw him do so no more, nor does his place see him any more.
- 10 His sons seek the favour of the poor, and his hands give back his wealth.
- 11 His bones filled with his youth, lie down with him in the dust.
- 12 Though evil is sweet in his mouth, he hides it under his tongue,
- 13 he fondles it and does not forsake it, but still keeps it in his mouth,
- 14 his food is turned in his stomach, the bitterness of cobras is in him.
- 15 He has swallowed down riches, then vomits them up - Ēl drives it out of his stomach.
- 16 He sucks the poison of cobras; the tongue of the poisonous snake slays him.
- 17 He looks not on streams, the rivers flowing with honey and cream.
- 18 He is giving back what he laboured for, and does not eat it - like wealth from his trade, but he does not enjoy.
- 19 For he has oppressed, he has forsaken the poor, he has seized a house which he did not build.
- 20 For he shall not know ease in his innermost, neither save what he desires.
- 21 There is no left-over after he has eaten, therefore his good does not last.
- 22 With all his plenty he is in distress; the hand of every labourer comes against him.
- 23 It shall be, at the filling of his stomach, that He casts on him His burning wrath, and rains it down on him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, a bronze bow pierce him through.

25 It is drawn, and comes out of the body, and the gleaming point comes out of his gall. Fears come upon him.

26 All darkness waits for his treasures. A fire not blown consumes him, it destroys what remains in his tent.

27 The shamayim reveal his wickedness, and the earth rises up against him.

28 The increase of his house departs, flowing away in the day of His wrath.

29 This is the portion from Elohim for a wicked man, and the heritage Ēl has decreed for him.”

**21** And Iyob answered and said,

2 “Listen closely to my word, and let this be your comfort.

3 Bear with me and let me speak, and after I have spoken, keep mocking.

4 As for me, is my complaint against man? And why should I not be impatient?

5 Look at me and be appalled, then put your hand on your mouth.

6 And when I consider it I am frightened, and my body shudders.

7 Why do the wicked live, become old, and become mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established with them before their face, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses are peace without fear, neither is the rod of Eloah upon them.

10 Their bull breeds and does not fail, their cow calves without miscarriage.

- 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.
- 12 They sing to the tambourine and lyre, and rejoice to the sound of the flute.
- 13 They spend their days in goodness, and in a moment go down to the grave.
- 14 And they say to Ĕl, 'Turn aside from us, for we have no desire to know Your Ways.
- 15 Who is Ĕl Shaddai, that we should serve Him? And what profit do we have if we pray to Him?'
- 16 See, is their good not in their own hand? The counsel of the wicked has been far from me.
- 17 How often is the lamp of the wicked put out, and calamity comes upon them, sorrows He allots in His displeasure?
- 18 They are like straw before the wind, and like chaff that a storm steals away.
- 19 Eloah stores up one's wickedness for his children. Let Him repay him, so that he knows it.
- 20 Let his eyes see his destruction, and let him drink of the wrath of Ĕl Shaddai.
- 21 For what is his delight in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off?
- 22 Does anyone teach Ĕl knowledge, since He judges those that are exalted?
- 23 One dies in his perfect strength, completely at ease and satisfied;
- 24 His pails are filled with milk, and his bones are juicy with marrow.
- 25 Another one dies in the bitterness of his being, and never eats with pleasure.
- 26 Together they lie down in the dust, and worms cover them.
- 27 Look, I know your thoughts, and the plots with which you would wrong me.

28 For you say, 'Where is the house of the noble one?  
And where is the tent, the dwelling place of the  
wicked?'

29 Have you not asked those passing by the way?  
And do you not know their signs?

30 That the wicked is kept for the day of calamity?  
They are brought to the day of wrath.

31 Who declares his way to his face? And who repays  
him for what he has done?

32 As for him, he is brought to the grave, and a watch  
is kept over the tomb.

33 The clods of the wadi shall be sweet to him, and  
all men follow him, innumerable are those before him.

34 How then do you comfort me in vain, seeing that  
perverseness remains in your answers?"

**22** And Eliphaz the Těmanite answered and said,

2 "Would a strong man be of use to Ĕl? Even he who  
is wise be of use to Him?

3 Is it a delight to Ĕl Shaddai that you are righteous?  
Or gain, that you make your ways perfect?

4 Is it because of your reverence of Him that He  
reproves you, or enters into right-ruling with you?

5 Is not your evil great? And is there no end to your  
wickednesses?

6 For you take pledges from your brother for naught,  
and strip the naked of their garments.

7 You do not give the weary water to drink, and you  
have withheld bread from the hungry.

8 But the man of strength, he has the earth, and the  
highly respected man dwells in it.

9 You have sent widows away empty, and the arms  
of the fatherless are crushed.

10 Therefore snares are all around you, and sudden  
fear alarms you,

11 or darkness, so that you do not see, and a flood of water covers you.

12 Is not Eloah in the height of shamayim? And see the highest stars, how lofty they are!

13 And you have said, 'What does Ĕl know? Would He judge through the dense cloud?

14 'Clouds screen Him, so that He does not see, and He moves about the circuit of the shamayim.'

15 Do you observe the old way which wicked men have trod,

16 who were cut down before their time, whose foundations were swept away by a flood?

17 They said to Ĕl, 'Turn aside from us!' And what did Ĕl Shaddai do to them?

18 Yet He filled their houses with the good! But the counsel of the wicked has been far from me.

19 The righteous see it and are glad, and the innocent mock at them.

20 'Truly, our adversaries are cut off, and fire has consumed their excess.'

21 Be of service to Him, and be at peace; thereby beraḳah shall come to you.

22 Please accept the Torah from His mouth, and lay up His words in your heart.

23 If you return to Ĕl Shaddai, you are built up. If you remove unrighteousness far from your tents,

24 and lay gold in the dust, and *the gold of Ophir* among the stones of the wadis,

25 then Ĕl Shaddai shall be your gold and your silver, strength to you.

26 Then you shall certainly delight in Ĕl Shaddai, and lift up your face to Eloah.

27 Make your prayer to Him, and He shall hear you, and you shall pay your vows.

28 And whatever you decide on shall be established for you, and light shine on your ways.

29 For they have made low, and you say, 'Up!' And He saves the lowly of eyes.

30 Would He deliver one who is not innocent? So by the cleanness of your hands you shall be delivered."

**23** And Iyob answered and said,

2 "Even today my complaint is bitter; my hand is heavy on account of my groaning.

3 If only I knew where to find Him, I would come to His dwelling!

4 I would present my case before Him, and fill my mouth with proofs.

5 I would know the words which He would answer me, and understand what He would say to me.

6 Would He contend with me in great power? No! But He would pay attention to me.

7 There the upright might reason with Him, and I would go safe forever from my Judge.

8 See, I go forward, but He is not; and backward, but I do not perceive Him;

9 to the left where He is working, but I do not see; He turns to the right, but I do not see.

10 For He knows the way that I take. When He has tried me, I would come forth as gold.

11 My foot has held fast to His steps. I have guarded His Way, and did not turn aside.

12 I have not strayed from the Command of His lips. I have treasured the Words of His mouth more than my portion.

13 But He is One, and who turns Him? And He does whatever His being has desired.

14 For He completes my portion, and many like these are with Him.

15 Therefore I am troubled at His presence; I consider, and I am afraid of Him.

16 For Ĕl has made me faint-hearted, and Ĕl Shaddai has alarmed me;

17 because I was not cut off before darkness, and from my face He has covered the thick darkness.

**24** "Times are not hidden from Ĕl Shaddai, and why have not those who know Him seen His days?

2 They remove landmarks; they rob and feed on flocks;

3 they drive away the donkey of the fatherless; they take the widow's ox as a pledge;

4 they turn the needy out of the way; the poor of the earth have hidden together.

5 See, as wild donkeys in the wilderness they go about their tasks, eager seekers for prey; the desert *gives* his bread for the children.

6 They reap his fodder in a field and they glean the vineyard of the wicked.

7 They spend the night naked, without a garment, and without covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the hills, and have embraced a rock for lack of shelter.

9 They snatch away the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge from the poor;

10 naked, they shall go about without a garment; and hungry, they shall take away sheaves.

11 They press out oil within their walls; winepresses they shall tread, yet suffer thirst.

12 Men groan in the city, and the beings of the wounded cry out, and Eloah does not regard it as foolish.

13 They have become rebels against the light; they have not known His Ways nor remained in His paths.

14 The murderer rises at daylight, he slays the poor and needy, and in the night he is as a thief.

15 And the eye of the adulterer watches for dusk, saying, 'No eye sees me.' And he puts a covering on the face.

16 In the dark he has broken into houses; by day they shut themselves up; they have not known light.

17 For all of them morning is the same as the shadow of death, when he discerns the extreme fears of the shadow of death.

18 He is swift on the face of the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth; he does not turn into the way of vineyards.

19 Drought and heat snatch away snow waters - the grave, sinners.

20 The womb forgets him, the worm feeds sweetly on him; he is remembered no more, and wickedness is broken like a tree;

21 treating evil the barren who does not bear, and does no good for the widow.

22 But He draws the mighty away with His power - He rises up, and no one is certain of life.

23 He gives him safety, and he leans on it; yet His eyes are on their ways.

24 They are lifted up for a little while, then they are gone, then they shall be brought low. Like all, they are gathered up, and they are cut off like the heads of grain.

25 And if it is not so, who proves me a liar, and makes my word worthless?"

**25** And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

2 "Rule and reverence belong to Him, making peace in His high places.

3 Is there any number to His armies? And on whom does His light not rise?

4 So how could man be righteous before Ēl? Or how could he be flawless who is born of a woman?

5 See, even the moon does not shine, and the stars have not been flawless in His eyes,

6 how much less man, a maggot, and a son of man, a worm?"

**26** And Iyob answered and said,

2 "How have you helped the powerless, saved an arm not strong?

3 How have you given counsel to the unwise, or declared sound advice to many?

4 With whom have you spoken words? And whose spirit came from you?

5 The dead wait - those under the waters and those inhabiting them.

6 The grave is naked before Him, and destruction has no covering.

7 He stretched out the north over emptiness, hanging the earth upon naught,

8 binding up waters in His thick clouds, and the cloud is not torn under them,

9 covering the surface of His throne, spreading His cloud over it.

10 He drew a limit on the surface of the waters, at the boundary of light and darkness.

11 The columns of the shamayim tremble, and are stunned at His reproof.

12 By His power He has calmed the sea, and by His understanding He struck down Rahab.

13 By His Ruaḥ He adorned the shamayim. His hand whirled the fleeing serpent.

14 See, these are the fringes of His ways, and how little a matter is heard of Him! And who understands the thunder of His power?”

**27** And Iyob again took up his discourse, and said,  
2 “As Ĕl lives, who has turned aside my right-ruling,  
and Ĕl Shaddai, who has made my life bitter,  
3 as long as my breath is in me, and the spirit of Eloah in my nostrils,  
4 my lips do not speak unrighteousness, nor my tongue utter deceit.  
5 Far be it from me that I grant that you are right. Until I die I would not turn aside my integrity from me.  
6 My righteousness I hold fast, and I do not let it go. My heart does not reproach me as long as I live.  
7 Let my enemy be like the wicked, and he who rises up against me like the unrighteous.  
8 For what is the expectancy of the defiled one, when He cuts off, when Eloah takes away his life?  
9 Would Ĕl hear his cry when distress comes upon him?  
10 Would he delight himself in Ĕl Shaddai - call on Eloah at all times?  
11 Let me teach you by the hand of Ĕl, that which is with Ĕl Shaddai I do not hide.  
12 See, all of you have seen it. Why then are you altogether vain?  
13 This is the portion of a wicked man with Ĕl, and the inheritance of cruel ones, which they receive from Ĕl Shaddai:  
14 If his children are increased, it is for the sword; and his offspring shall not have enough to eat.  
15 Those who remain of him are buried in death, and their widows do not weep.

16 Though he heaps up silver like dust, and lays up garments like clay -

17 he lays up, but the righteous puts it on, and the innocent divides the silver.

18 He built his house like a moth, like a booth which a watchman made.

19 He lies down, a rich man, but he is not gathered. When he opens his eyes, it is no more!

20 Alarms overtake him like a flood; a storm wind shall steal him away in the night.

21 The east wind takes him away, and he is gone; for it sweeps him from his place.

22 And it hurls itself against him and does not spare; he swiftly flees from its power.

23 It claps its hands at him, and it hisses him out of his place.

**28** "Indeed, there is a mine for silver, and a place where gold is refined.

2 Iron is taken from the earth, and copper is smelted from ore.

3 An end to darkness He has appointed, and to every limit He is searching, to rocks in deepest darkness.

4 He opens a shaft far away from people; they are forgotten by feet; they hang far away from men; they swing to and fro.

5 Earth, out of which grows food, is turned underneath as by fire;

6 its stones are the place of sapphires, and it has dust of gold.

7 No bird of prey knows the path, nor has the hawk's eye seen it.

8 The proud beasts have not trodden it, nor has the fierce lion passed over it.

- 9 He puts his hand on the flint; He shall overturn the mountains at the roots.
- 10 He cuts out channels in the rocks, and His eye sees all that is precious.
- 11 He dams up the sources of the rivers; and He brings to light what is hidden.
- 12 And wisdom - where is it found? And where is the place of understanding?
- 13 Man does not know its value, and it is not found in the land of the living.
- 14 The deep has said, 'It is not in me,' and the sea has said, 'It is not with me.'
- 15 Gold is not given for it, nor is silver weighed out as its price.
- 16 It is not valued in the gold of Ophir, in precious shoham or sapphire.
- 17 Gold or crystal are not to be compared with it, nor is it exchanged for a vessel of fine gold.
- 18 No mention is made of coral or crystal, for the price of wisdom is above rubies.
- 19 The topaz of Kush is not to be compared with it, nor is it valued in clean gold.
- 20 And wisdom - from where does it come? And where is the place of understanding?
- 21 It has been hidden from the eyes of all living, and concealed from the birds of the shamayim.
- 22 Destruction and death have said, 'With our ears we have heard a report of it.'
- 23 Elohim has understood its way, and He has known its place.
- 24 For He looks to the ends of the earth; sees all under the shamayim,
- 25 making a weight for the wind, and measuring out the waters by measure.

26 When He made a law for the rain, and a way for the lightning of thunder,

27 then He saw wisdom and declared it; He prepared it and also searched it out.

28 And He said to man, 'See, the reverence of אִתְּנָה, that is wisdom, and to turn from evil is understanding.'

**29** And Iyob again took up his discourse, and said,

2 "Oh, that I were as in months past, as in the days when Eloah protected me;

3 when His lamp shone on my head, when I walked in the dark by His light;

4 as I was in the days of my autumn, when the intimacy of Eloah was on my tent;

5 when Ēl Shaddai was still with me, when my children were around me;

6 when my steps were bathed with cream and the rock poured out rivers of oil for me.

7 When I went out to the gate by the city, to take my seat in the open square,

8 the young men saw me and hid, and the aged rose up, they stood;

9 rulers held back their words, and laid a hand on their mouth;

10 the voice of leaders was hushed, and their tongue clung to the roof of their mouth.

11 For when the ear heard, it beraḵ me, and when the eye saw, it gave witness of me;

12 because I rescued the poor who cried out, and the fatherless who had no helper.

13 The beraḵah of the perishing one would come upon me, and I made the widow's heart sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousness, and it robed me; Right-Ruling was my cloak and turban.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and I was feet to the lame.

16 I was a father to the poor, and I investigated the case which I did not know.

17 And I broke the jaws of the perverse, and snatched the prey from his teeth.

18 Then I thought I would die in my nest, and increase my days as the sand,

19 my root reaching out to the waters, and dew lying all night on my branch,

20 my esteem fresh within me, and my bow renewed in my hand.

21 To me they listened, and they waited, and kept silent at my counsel.

22 After my words they did not speak again, and my speech settled on them.

23 And they waited for me like the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.

24 I smiled at those who did not believe, and the light of my face they did not dim.

25 I chose the way for them, and sat as chief, and I dwelt like a sovereign in the army, like one who comforts mourners.

**30** "But now they laugh at me, those younger than I, whose fathers I would have refused to put with my sheep dogs.

2 Of what use to me is the strength of their hands, since their manhood power has perished?

3 They are dried up from lack and hunger, they flee to a parched land, formerly a waste and ruin.

4 They pluck salt herbs by the bushes, and broom tree roots for their food.

5 They were driven out from the midst, they shouted at them as at a thief,

6 to dwell in the gullies of wadis, holes of the ground and clefts.

7 Among the bushes they cry out, under the nettles they huddled together -

8 sons of fools, even sons without a name, they have been whipped out of the land.

9 And now I have become their song, and I am a byword to them.

10 They have loathed me, they have kept far from me, and did not refrain from spitting in my face.

11 Because He has loosed my bowstring and afflicted me, they have thrown off restraint in my presence.

12 At my right hand a brood rises; they pushed away my feet, and they raise up against me their destructive ways.

13 They have broken up my path, they gain by my ruin; no one restrains them.

14 They come as a wide breach; rushing on me under the ruins.

15 Destructions are turned upon me; they pursue my life as the wind, and my welfare has passed like a cloud.

16 And now my life pours itself out; days of affliction seize me.

17 My bones have been pierced in me at night, and my gnawings never lie down.

18 By great exertion is my garment changed - it girds me as the collar of my coat,

19 throwing me into the mud, and I have become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry out to You, but You do not answer me; I stand up, and You understand me.

21 You have become cruel to me; with the power of Your hand You oppose me.

22 You lift me up to the wind, making me to ride it;  
and You melt me in a storm.

23 For I have known that You bring me to death, and  
to the house appointed for all living.

24 Yet does not one in a heap of ruins stretch out his  
hand, or in calamity cry out for help?

25 Did I not weep for him who was in trouble? Was  
my being not grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came to me. And  
when I waited for light, darkness came.

27 My inward parts boiled and did not rest; days of  
affliction went before me.

28 I went about blackened, but not by the sun; I stood  
up in the assembly, I cried for help.

29 I became a brother of jackals, and a companion of  
ostriches.

30 My skin became black upon me, and my bones  
burned with heat.

31 So my lyre becomes mourning, and my flute the  
sound of weeping.

**31** “I have made a covenant with my eyes. How then  
could I gaze at a maiden?

2 For what is the portion of Eloah from above, and  
the inheritance of Ēl Shaddai from on high?

3 Is it not calamity to the perverse, and strangeness  
to the workers of wickedness?

4 Does He not see my ways, and number all my  
steps?

5 If I have walked with falsehood, or if my foot has  
hurried to deceit,

6 let Him weigh me in a right scale, and let Eloah  
know my integrity.

7 If my step turns from the Way, or my heart has gone after my eyes, or if any spot has clung to my hands,

8 let me sow, and another eat; and let my harvest be rooted out.

9 If my heart has been enticed by a woman, or if I have lurked at my neighbour's door,

10 let my wife grind for another, and let others bow down over her.

11 For that would be a wicked scheme, and a punishable wickedness.

12 For that would be a fire that burns to destruction, and take root among all my increase.

13 If I have refused the plea of my male servant or my female servant when they complained against me,

14 then what should I do when Ēl rises up? And when He punishes, what should I answer Him?

15 Did not He who made me in the womb make him? And did not One fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from pleasure, or caused the widow's eyes to fail,

17 or eaten my piece of bread by myself, and the fatherless did not eat of it -

18 but from my youth he grew up with me as a father, and from my mother's womb I guided her -

19 if I have seen anyone perish for lack of garments, or a poor one without covering;

20 if his loins have not barak me, and he warmed himself with the fleece of my sheep;

21 if I have raised my hand against the fatherless, when I saw I had help in the gate;

22 let my arm fall from my shoulder, and my arm be broken from the bone.

23 For I am in dread of destruction from Ēl, and from His excellence I could not escape.

24 If I have put my trust in gold, or called fine gold my refuge;  
25 if I have rejoiced because my wealth was great, and because my hand had gained much;  
26 if I have looked at the sun when it shines, or the moon moving in brightness,  
27 so that my heart has been secretly enticed, and my mouth has kissed my hand -  
28 that too is a punishable wickedness, for I would have denied Ĕl above.  
29 If I have rejoiced when he who hated me was ruined, or lifted myself up when evil found him -  
30 also I have not allowed my mouth to sin by asking for a curse on his life -  
31 if the men of my tent did not say, 'Who is there that has not been satisfied with his meat?'  
32 The stranger did not have to spend the night in the street, for I have opened my doors to the way.  
33 If I have covered my transgressions like Adam, by hiding my wickedness in my bosom,  
34 then let me fear the great crowd, and dread the scorn of clans, then I would be silent, and go out of the door!  
35 Who would give me a hearing? See, my signature, let Ĕl Shaddai answer me, and let my accuser write an account!  
36 Would I not take it up on my shoulder, bind it on me for a crown?  
37 I would declare to Him the number of my steps - I would approach Him like a prince.  
38 If my land cries out against me, or its furrows weep together;  
39 if I have eaten its fruit without payment, or caused its owners to die;

40 let thistles grow instead of wheat, and useless weed instead of barley.” The words of Iyob are ended.

**32** Then these three men ceased to answer Iyob, because he was righteous in his own eyes.

2 And the wrath of Elihu, son of Barak'el the Buzite, of the clan of Ram, burned against Iyob. His wrath burned because he declared himself right rather than Elohim.

3 And against his three friends his wrath burned, because they had found no answer, and pronounced Elohim wicked.

4 And because they were years older than he, Elihu had waited to speak to Iyob.

5 And when Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his wrath burned.

6 And Elihu, son of Barak'el the Buzite, responded and said, “I am young in years, and you are aged. Therefore I was afraid to let you know my opinion.

7 I said, ‘Days should speak, and many years should teach wisdom.’

8 But truly it is the spirit in man and the breath of Ēl Shaddai that gives him understanding.

9 The multitude are not wise, nor do the aged understand right-ruling.

10 Therefore I have said, ‘Listen to me, let me also make my opinion known to you.’

11 Look, I waited for your words, I listened to your reasonings, while you searched out what to say.

12 And I paid close attention to you. But look, not one of you proved Iyob wrong, nor answered his words.

13 Lest you say, ‘We have found wisdom’ - it is Ēl that drives him away, not man.

14 Now he has not ordered words against me, so I would not answer him with your words.

15 They have broken down; they have not answered again; words have departed from them.

16 And I have waited, but they do not speak, because they have stood still, they answered no more.

17 Let me answer on my part; let me also make my opinion known.

18 For I am filled with words; the spirit within me presses me.

19 See, within me it is like wine not opened; it shall burst like new wineskins.

20 Let me speak, so that I find relief; let me open my lips and answer.

21 Please, let me not show partiality to anyone, nor let me flatter any man.

22 For I do not know how to flatter, lest my Maker should soon take me away!

**33** “And yet, O Iyob, please hear my speech and listen to all my words.

2 See, please! I shall open my mouth, my tongue shall speak in my mouth.

3 My words are from the uprightness of my heart, my lips shall speak knowledge clearly.

4 The Ruah of Ĕl has made me, and the breath of Ĕl Shaddai gives me hai.

5 If you are able, answer me, put yourself in order before me, take your stand.

6 See, I am like you before Ĕl, I too have been formed out of clay.

7 See, no fear of me should alarm you, nor should pressure by me be heavy on you.

8 But you have spoken in my hearing, and the sound of words I hear,

9 ‘I am clear, without transgression; I am innocent, and I have no wickedness.

10 See, He finds occasions against me, He counts me as His enemy;

11 He puts my feet in the stocks, He watches all my paths.'

12 See, in this you have not been righteous. Let me answer you: Eloah is greater than man!

13 Why have you complained against Him? Because He does not answer all His matters?

14 For Ēl speaks once, or twice - one does not notice it -

15 in a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falls upon men, while slumbering on a bed,

16 then He opens the ears of men, and seals their instruction,

17 to turn man from works, and conceal pride from man.

18 He keeps back his being from the pit, and his life from passing away by the sword.

19 And he is reprov'd with pain on his bed, and with unceasing distress in his bones,

20 so that his life loathes bread, and his being desirable food.

21 His flesh wastes away, and his bones which were not seen stick out.

22 And his being draws near the pit, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there is a messenger for him, a mediator, one among a thousand, to show man His straightness,

24 then He shows favour to him, and says, 'Release him from going down to the pit, I have found an atonement.

25 'Let his flesh become fresher than a child's, let him return to the days of his youth.'

26 He prays to Eloah, and He accepts him. And he sees His face with joy, and He restores to man his righteousness.

27 He sings to men and says, 'I have sinned, and I have perverted what was right, and it did not profit me.'

28 He has redeemed my being from going down to the pit, and my ḥai sees the light.

29 See, Ėl does all these - twice, three times with a man,

30 to bring back his being from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Pay attention, lyob, listen to me, keep silent, and let me speak.

32 If there are words, answer me; speak, for I desire to declare you right.

33 If not, listen to me, keep silent, and let me teach you wisdom."

**34** And Elihu responded and said,

2 "Hear my words, you wise men; give ear to me, you who have knowledge.

3 For the ear tries words as the palate tastes food.

4 Let us choose what is right for us; let us know among us what is good.

5 For lyob has said, 'I am righteous, but Ėl has taken away my right.

6 Would I lie concerning my right? My wound is incurable - without transgression.'

7 What man is like lyob, who drinks mocking like water,

8 who goes in company with the workers of wickedness, and walks with men of wickedness?

9 For he has said, 'It does not profit a man that he takes delight in Elohim.'

10 Therefore, listen to me, you men of heart: far be it from Ĕl to do wickedly, and from Ĕl Shaddai to commit unrighteousness.

11 For He repays man's work to him, and makes man to find a reward according to his path.

12 The truth is, Ĕl does not do wickedly, and Ĕl Shaddai does not twist right-ruling.

13 Who has assigned to Him the earth? And who has laid out all the world?

14 If He applies His heart to him, should He gather to Himself his spirit and his breath,

15 all flesh would expire together and man return to dust.

16 If you understand, hear this! Give ear to the sound of my words:

17 Should the one who hates right-ruling govern? Or would you declare a most righteous one wicked?

18 Who shall say to a sovereign: 'Beliya'al,' to nobles: 'Wicked one'? -

19 who is not partial to princes, nor regards the rich more than the poor? For they are all the work of His hands.

20 In a moment they die, in the middle of the night; the people are shaken and pass away; and the mighty are taken away without a hand.

21 For His eyes are on the ways of man, and He sees all his steps.

22 There is no darkness nor shadow of death where the workers of wickedness hide themselves.

23 For He appoints a man no stated time to appear before Ĕl in right-ruling.

24 He breaks in pieces the mighty, without inquiry, and stands others in their place.

25 Truly, He knows their works, and He shall overthrow in the night, and they are crushed.

26 As wicked ones He slaps them in the presence of onlookers,

27 because they turned from following Him, and they regarded not all His Ways,

28 so as to cause the cry of the poor to come to Him; for He hears the cry of the afflicted.

29 And when He is silent, who would then cause trouble? And when He hides His face, who then sees Him, whether it is against a nation or a man alone?

30 So that a defiled one should not reign, lest the people be ensnared.

31 For has anyone said to Ĕl, 'I have taken away, I do not act corruptly.

32 'Teach me what I do not see. If I have done unrighteousness, I shall not do so again'?

33 Should He repay you because you have refused? For you choose, and not I, therefore speak what you know.

34 Let men of heart say to me, and a wise man who listens to me:

35 'Iyob does not speak with knowledge, and his words are without wisdom.'

36 Would that Iyob be tried to the end, since his answers are like those of wicked men!

37 For he adds rebellion to his sin - he claps among us, and multiplies his words against Ĕl."

**35** And Elihu responded and said,

2 "Do you think this is right? Do you say, 'My righteousness is more than that of Ĕl'?

3 For you say, 'Of what use is it to you? What do I gain more than if I had sinned?'

4 Let me answer you and your friends with you.

5 Look to the shamayim, and see. And consider the clouds which are higher than you.

6 If you sin, what would you do against Him? If your transgressions are increased, what would you do to Him?

7 If you are righteous, what do you give Him? Or what does He receive from your hand?

8 Your wickedness is for a man like yourself, and your righteousness for a son of man.

9 Because of the multitude of oppressions they cry out; they cry out for help because of the arm of the many.

10 And no one says, 'Where is Eloah my Maker, who gives songs in the night,

11 teaching us more than the beasts of the earth, and makes us wiser than the birds of the shamayim?'

12 There they cry, but He answers not, because of the pride of evil ones.

13 Only, it is false that Ĕl does not hear, and that Ĕl Shaddai pays no attention to it.

14 Although you say you do not see Him, yet right-ruling is before Him, and you wait for Him.

15 And now, is it for naught that His displeasure has come? Yet He has not taken note of extreme arrogance,

16 so lyob<sub>2</sub> opens his mouth in vain, he increases words without knowledge."

**36** Then Elihu continued and said,

2 "Bear with me a little, and let me show you there is still more to say for Eloah.

3 I bring my knowledge from afar and ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words are not false; the One perfect in knowledge is with you.

5 See, Ĕl is mighty, but rejects no one - mighty in strength of heart.

6 He does not keep the wicked alive, but gives right-ruling to the oppressed ones.

7 He does not withdraw His eyes from the righteous, and sovereigns on the throne, and seats them forever, and they are exalted.

8 And if they are bound in shackles, caught in the cords of affliction,

9 then He reveals to them their work, and their transgressions, that they behaved proudly.

10 And He opens their ear for discipline, and commands that they turn back from wickedness.

11 If they obey and serve, they complete their days in goodness, and their years in pleasantness.

12 But if they do not obey, they perish by the sword, and die without knowledge.

13 But the defiled ones in heart become enraged - let them not cry for help when He binds them.

14 Their being dies in youth, and their life among the male prostitutes.

15 He rescues the afflicted one in his affliction, and opens their ears in oppression.

16 And He also would have brought you out of distress, into a broad place where there is no restraint. And what is put on your table would be filled with rich food.

17 But you are filled with the judgment of the wicked, judgment and right-ruling take hold of you.

18 Because wrath would entice you to scoffing. And do not let a large bribe turn you aside.

19 Would He value your riches? No, not precious ore, nor all your strength!

20 Do not long for the night, when people go up in their place.

21 Beware, do not turn to wickedness, for you have chosen this rather than affliction.

22 See, Ėl is exalted by His power; who is a Teacher like Him?

23 Who has appointed Him His way, or who has said, 'You have worked unrighteousness'?

24 Remember to extol His work, of which men have sung.

25 All men have seen it, man looks on it from afar.

26 See, Ėl is great, beyond our understanding, and we do not know the number of His years.

27 For He draws up drops of water, which distil as rain from the mist,

28 which the clouds drop down - pour down in showers on man.

29 Also, who understands the spreading of clouds, the crashing from His booth?

30 See, He has spread his light upon it, and He has covered the depths of the sea.

31 For by these He judges the peoples; He gives plenty of food.

32 He has covered His hands with lightning, and commands it to strike.

33 Its noise declares concerning Him, also the cattle, as to what is coming up.

**37** "At this too my heart trembles, and leaps from its place.

2 Listen, listen to the trembling of His voice, and the sound that comes from His mouth.

3 He lets it loose under all the shamayim, and His lightning to the ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roars. He thunders with the voice of His excellency, and He does not hold them back when His voice is heard.

5 Ėl thunders wondrously with His voice; doing great deeds, which we do not understand.

6 For He says to the snow, 'Be on the earth,' also to the gentle rain and the heavy rain of His strength.

7 He seals up the hand of every man, for all men to know His work.

8 Then the beast goes into its lair, and they stay in their dens.

9 From the room of the south comes the whirlwind, and cold from the scattering winds of the north.

10 By the breath of Ĕl ice is given, and the expanse of water becomes solid.

11 He also loads the thick clouds with moisture; He scatters His bright clouds.

12 And they swirl about, being turned by His guidance, to do whatever He commands them on the face of the earthly world.

13 He causes it to come, whether as a rod, or for His land, or for kindness.

14 Listen to this, O Iyob, stand still and consider the wonders of Ĕl.

15 Do you know when Eloah placed them, and caused the lightning of His cloud to shine?

16 Do you know the balancing of the clouds, the wonders of the One perfect in knowledge?

17 Why are your garments hot, when the earth is stilled from the south?

18 Did you, with Him, spread out the clouds, strong as a hard mirror?

19 Teach us what we should say to Him; we do not put in order because of darkness.

20 Should He be told that I would speak? Would any man ask to be swallowed up?

21 And now, they shall not look on the light that is bright behind the clouds, when the wind has passed and cleared them.

22 From the golden north it comes - with Eloah is awesome excellency.

23 The Almighty, we have not found Him out, He is exalted in power and right-ruling and great in righteousness - He does not oppress.

24 Therefore men revere Him. He does not regard any who are wise of heart.”

**38** Then אַף־אֵל answered Iyob out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 “Who is this who darkens counsel by words without knowledge?

3 Now gird up your loins like a man, and I ask you, and you answer Me.

4 Where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth? Declare, if you have understanding.

5 Who appointed its measurements, if you know? Or who stretched the line upon it?

6 Upon what were its foundations sunk? Or who laid its corner-stone,

7 when the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of Elohim shouted for joy?

8 Or enclosed the sea with doors, when it burst forth and came from the womb;

9 when I made the clouds its garment, and thick darkness its swaddling band;

10 and assigned for it My law, and put bars and doors;

11 and said, ‘This far you have come, but no farther, and here your proud waves stop?’

12 Have you ever commanded the morning, and caused the dawn to know its place,

13 to take hold of the ends of the earth, and the wicked be shaken out of it?

- 14 It is changed like clay under a seal, and they stand out like a garment.
- 15 And their light is withheld from the wicked, and the arm lifted up is broken.
- 16 Have you come to the sources of the sea? Or have you walked about in the recesses of the deep?
- 17 Were the gates of death revealed to you? Or have you seen the gates of the shadow of death?
- 18 Have you understood the breadth of the earth? Declare, if you know it all.
- 19 Where is the way to the dwelling of light? And darkness, where is its place,
- 20 that you should take it to its boundary, and know the paths to its home?
- 21 Do you know? For you would have been born then, and the number of your days been many!
- 22 Have you entered into the storehouses of snow, or have you seen the storehouses of hail,
- 23 which I have kept for the time of distress, for the day of fighting and battle?
- 24 Where is the way that light is divided, or the east wind scattered over the earth?
- 25 Who has cleft a channel for the overflowing water, or a way for the thunderclaps,
- 26 to make rain fall on land where no one is, a wilderness in which there is no man;
- 27 to satisfy the wild and waste places, and to make the seeds of grass to sprout?
- 28 Does the rain have a father? Or who has brought forth the drops of dew?
- 29 From whose womb comes the ice? And who gave birth to the frost of the shamayim?
- 30 The waters harden like stone, and the surface of the deep is frozen.

31 Do you bind the bands of Kimah, or loosen the cords of Kesil?

32 Do you bring out the constellations in its season? Or do you lead the Bear with its sons?

33 Do you know the laws of the shamayim? Or do you apply their rule over the earth?

34 Do you lift up your voice to the clouds, so that floods of water cover you?

35 Do you send out lightnings, and they go and say to you, 'Here we are!'?

36 Who has put wisdom in the inward parts? Or who has given understanding to the heart?

37 Who has wisdom to count the clouds, or to tip over the pitchers of the shamayim,

38 when the dust hardens in clumps, and the clods cling together?

39 Do you hunt the prey for the lion, or satisfy the appetite of the young lions,

40 when they crouch in dens, sit in the cover of their hiding place?

41 Who provides food for the raven, when its young ones cry to Ēl, wander about without food?

**39** "Do you know the time when the wild mountain goats bear young? Or do you observe when the deer gives birth?

2 Do you number the months they complete? Or do you know the time when they bear young?

3 They bow down, they bring forth their young, their labour pains are ended.

4 Their young ones are thriving, they grow up in the field. They shall leave and shall not return to them.

5 Who let the wild donkey free? Who loosed the bonds of the wild donkey,

6 whose home I have made the desert, and the salt land his dwelling?

7 He laughs at the commotion of the city; he does not hear the shouts of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searches for all that is green.

9 Would the wild ox be pleased to serve you? Or spend the night by your feeding trough?

10 If you bind the wild ox in the furrow with ropes, would he plough the valleys behind you?

11 Would you rely on his great strength? Or would you leave your labour to him?

12 Would you trust him to bring home your grain, and gather it to your threshing-floor?

13 The wings of the ostrich flap joyously, but they are not the pinions and plumage of a stork.

14 She leaves her eggs on the ground, and warms them in the dust;

15 and she forgets that a foot might crush them, or a wild beast tread on them.

16 She treats her young harshly, as if not hers; her toil is in vain, without fear,

17 because Eloah has made her forget wisdom, and did not endow her with understanding.

18 When she lifts herself on high, she laughs at the horse and its rider.

19 Have you given the horse strength? Have you covered his neck with a mane?

20 Would you make him leap like a locust? His splendid snorting is frightening.

21 He paws in the valley, and rejoices in strength. He gallops into the clash of arms.

22 He laughs at fear, and is not frightened; nor does he turn back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattles against him, the glittering spear and lance.

24 He eats up the ground with fierceness and rage, and he does not stand still when the ram's horn sounds.

25 At the blast of the ram's horn he says, 'Aha!' And from afar he smells the battle, the thunder of commanders and shouting.

26 Does the hawk fly by your wisdom, spreading its wings toward the south?

27 Does the eagle mount up at your command, and make its nest on high?

28 It dwells on the rock, and lodges on the crag of the rock and the stronghold.

29 From there it searches out the prey, its eyes see it from afar.

30 And its young ones suck up blood. And where the slain are, there it is!"

**40** And אֱלִיָּאֵל answered Iyob, and said,

2 "Should a reprover contend with Ēl Shaddai? Let him who reproves Eloah answer it."

3 And Iyob answered אֱלִיָּאֵל and said,

4 "See, I am insignificant, what would I answer You? I lay my hand over my mouth.

5 Once I have spoken; but I have no answer - and twice, but I say no more."

6 Then אֱלִיָּאֵל answered Iyob out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 "Now gird up your loins like a man; I ask you, and you answer Me.

8 Would you also put aside My judgment? Would you pronounce Me wicked, and you be declared righteous?

- 9 Or do you have an arm like Ĕl? Or do you thunder with a voice like His?
- 10 Deck yourself, please, with excellency and grandeur, and put on esteem and splendour.
- 11 Scatter abroad the rage of your wrath, and look on everyone who is proud and bring him low.
- 12 Look on everyone who is proud, humble him. And tread down the wicked in their place.
- 13 Hide them in the dust together, bind their faces in obscurity.
- 14 Then even I would confess to you that your own right hand saves you.
- 15 See now, Behemoth, which I made along with you - he eats grass like an ox.
- 16 See now, his strength is in his loins, and his power is in his stomach muscles.
- 17 He bends his tail like a cedar; the sinews of his thighs are knit together.
- 18 His bones are like tubes of bronze, his ribs like bars of iron.
- 19 He is the beginning of the ways of Ĕl. His Maker brings near His sword.
- 20 For the mountains yield food for him, and all the beasts of the field play there.
- 21 He lies under the slender trees, under cover of reed and swamp.
- 22 The slender trees cover him with their shade; the willows by the stream surround him.
- 23 See, if a river rages, he is not alarmed; he feels safe, even if the Yarděn gushes into his mouth.
- 24 Before his eyes, shall he be caught, with snares? Or nose pierced?

**41** "Would you draw out Liwiathan with a hook, or snare his tongue with a line which you lower?"

- 2 Would you put a cord through his nose, or pierce his jaw with a hook?
- 3 Would he keep on pleading with you? Would he speak softly to you?
- 4 Would he make a covenant with you to be taken as a servant forever?
- 5 Would you play with him as with a bird? Or leash him for your young girls?
- 6 Would partners bargain over him? Would they divide him among the merchants?
- 7 Fill his skin with harpoons? Or his head with fishing spears?
- 8 Put your hand on him - think of the struggle! Do not do it again!
- 9 See, any expectation of him is disappointed - he is laid low even at the sight of him!
- 10 No one is so foolhardy to wake him up. Who then is able to stand against Me?
- 11 Who has given to Me first, that I should repay him - under all the shamayim that is Mine?
- 12 I would not keep silent concerning his limbs, or his mighty power, or his fair frame.
- 13 Who shall take off the surface of his skin? Who approaches him with a double bridle?
- 14 Who shall open the doors of his face, with his frightening teeth all around?
- 15 Rows of scales are *his* pride - closed up, a binding seal.
- 16 One to the other they fit closely, not even a breath enters between them.
- 17 They are joined one to another, they stick together and are not separated.
- 18 His sneezings flash forth light, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.

- 19 Out of his mouth go firebrands - sparks of fire shoot out.
- 20 Out of his nostrils comes smoke, like a boiling pot or kettle.
- 21 His breath lights coals on fire, and a flame goes out of his mouth.
- 22 Strength dwells in his neck, and fear leaps before him.
- 23 The folds of his flesh cling together. They are firm on him, immovable.
- 24 His heart is as hard as stone, even as hard as the lower millstone.
- 25 When he raises himself up, the mighty are afraid. Because of his crashings they are bewildered.
- 26 No sword that reaches him prevails, spear, dart, or lance.
- 27 He reckons iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood.
- 28 The arrow does not make him flee, sling-stones become like stubble to him.
- 29 Clubs are reckoned as straw, he laughs at the rattle of a lance.
- 30 His undersides are like sharp potsherds. He sprawls on the mud like a threshing-sledge.
- 31 He makes the deep boil like a pot, he makes the sea like a pot of ointment.
- 32 He leaves a shining path behind him. One would think the deep to be grey-haired.
- 33 No one on earth is like him - one made without fear.
- 34 He sees all that is haughty. He is sovereign over all the sons of pride.”

**42** And Iyob answered אַיִן אֵינִי and said,

- 2 “You know that You are able to do all, and that no purpose is withheld from You.

3 Who is this that hides counsel without knowledge? Therefore I declared but I did not understand, wonders beyond me, which I did not know.

4 Listen, please, and let me speak. I ask You, then would You make it known to me?’

5 I have heard of You by the hearing of the ear, but now my eye sees You.

6 Therefore I recant, and repent in dust and ashes.”

7 And it came to be, after אֱלִיפָאֵז had spoken these words to Iyob, that אֱלִיפָאֵז said to Eliphaz the Těmanite, “My wrath has burned against you and your two friends, for you have not spoken of Me what is right, as did My servant Iyob.

8 And now, take seven bulls and seven rams, and go to My servant Iyob, and offer up a burnt offering for yourselves. And let My servant Iyob pray for you - for I accept him - lest I punish you; because you have not spoken of Me what is right, as did My servant Iyob.”

9 So Eliphaz the Těmanite and Bildad the Shuḥite, Tsophar the Na’amathite went and did as אֱלִיפָאֵז commanded them. And אֱלִיפָאֵז accepted the face of Iyob.

10 And אֱלִיפָאֵז turned the captivity of Iyob when he prayed for his friends. And אֱלִיפָאֵז gave Iyob twice as much as he had before.

11 And all his brothers, and all his sisters, and all those who had been his friends before, came to him and ate food with him in his house. And they sympathised with him and comforted him for all the evil that אֱלִיפָאֵז had brought upon him. And they each gave him a qesitah and each one a ring of gold.

12 And אֱלִיפָאֵז barak the latter days of Iyob more than his beginning; for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and one thousand yoke of oxen, and one thousand female donkeys.

- 13 And he had seven sons and three daughters.
- 14 And he called the name of the first Yemimah, and the name of the second Qetsi'ah, and the name of the third Qeren ha'Puq.
- 15 And in all the land were found no women so pretty as the daughters of Iyob. And their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers.
- 16 And after this Iyob lived one hundred and forty years, and saw his children and grandchildren for four generations.
- 17 And Iyob died, old and satisfied with days.

## SHIR HA'SHIRIM

שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים אֶשְׁרָא אֶשְׁרָא שִׁיר הַשִּׁירִים

- 1 The song of songs, which is Shelomoh's.
- 2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth,  
For your loves are better than wine.
- 3 For fragrance your oils are good.  
Your name is oil poured forth, therefore the maidens  
love you.
- 4 Draw me! We run after you.  
The sovereign has brought me into his inner rooms.  
We exult and rejoice in you.  
We praise your loves more than wine.  
Rightly do they love you.
- 5 I am dark, but lovely,  
O daughters of Yerushalayim,  
Like the tents of Qēḏar,  
Like the curtains of Shelomoh.
- 6 Do not look upon me, because I am dark,  
Because the sun has tanned me.  
My mother's sons were displeased with me.  
They made me the keeper of the vineyards,  
My own vineyard I have not kept.
- 7 Make known to me, O you whom my being loves,  
Where you pasture,  
Where you rest them at noon.  
For why should I be as one who is veiled  
Beside the flocks of your companions?
- 8 If you do not know, O fairest among women,  
Go in the footsteps of the flock,  
And feed your little goats beside the shepherds'  
dwellings.
- 9 I have compared you, my love,  
To my filly among Pharaoh's chariots.

10 Your cheeks are pretty with ornaments,  
Your neck with strings of beads.

11 Let us make you ornaments of gold  
With studs of silver.

12 While the sovereign is at his table,  
My nard shall give its fragrance.

13 My beloved is a bundle of myrrh to me,  
Lying between my breasts.

14 My beloved is to me a cluster of henna blooms  
In the vineyards of Ĕyn Geđi.

15 See, you are lovely, my love!  
See, you are lovely!  
Your eyes are as doves.

16 See, you are handsome, my beloved!  
Even pleasant!  
Also our bed is green.

17 The beams of our houses are cedar,  
Our rafters are of fir.

**2** I am the rose of Sharon,

The lily of the valleys.

2 Like a lily among thorns,  
So is my love among the daughters.

3 Like an apple tree among the trees of the forest,  
So is my beloved among the sons.  
I delighted in his shade and sat down,  
And his fruit was sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the house of wine,  
And his banner over me was love.

5 "Strengthen me with raisin cakes,  
Refresh me with apples,  
For I am faint with love."

6 His left hand is under my head,  
And his right hand embraces me.

7 I have put you under oath,  
O daughters of Yerushalayim,  
By the gazelles or by the does of the field,  
Do not stir up nor awaken love until it pleases.

8 The voice of my beloved!  
See, he is coming,  
Leaping on the mountains,  
Skipping on the hills.

9 My beloved is like a gazelle or like a young stag.  
See, he is standing behind our wall,  
Looking through the windows,  
Peering through the lattice.

10 My beloved responded and said to me,  
“Rise up, my love,  
My lovely one, and come away.

11 “For look, the winter is past,  
The rain is over, gone.

12 “The flowers have appeared in the earth;  
The time of singing has come,  
And the voice of the turtledove  
Is heard in our land.

13 “The fig tree has ripened her figs,  
And the vines with the tender grapes have given a  
good fragrance.

Rise up, my love,  
My lovely one, and come away!

14 “O my dove, in the clefts of the rock,  
In the covering of the cliff,  
Let me see your appearance,  
Let me hear your voice;  
For your voice is sweet,  
And your appearance is lovely.”

15 Catch the foxes for us,  
The little foxes that spoil the vines,  
And our vines are in blossom.

16 My beloved is mine, and I am his.  
He feeds among the lilies.

17 Until the day breaks and the shadows have fled,  
Turn, my beloved,  
And be like a gazelle or a young stag  
On the mountains of Bether.

**3** On my bed at night

I sought the beloved of my being;  
I sought him, but I did not find him.

2 "Come, let me arise, and go about the city,  
In the streets and in the broad places  
I seek the beloved of my being."

I sought him, but I did not find him.

3 The watchmen who go about the city found me,  
to whom I said,

"Have you seen the beloved of my being?"

4 Scarcely had I passed by them,  
When I found the beloved of my being.

I held him and would not let him go,  
Until I had brought him to the house of my mother,  
And into the room of her who conceived me.

5 I have put you under oath,  
O daughters of Yerushalayim,  
By the gazelles or by the does of the field,  
Do not stir up nor awaken love until it pleases.

6 Who is this coming out of the wilderness  
Like columns of smoke,  
Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,

7 From all the merchant's fragrant powders?  
See, it is Shelomoh's couch -  
Sixty mighty men are around it,  
Of the mighty men of Yisra'el,

8 All of them holding swords,  
Skilled in battle,

Each one has his sword on his thigh  
Because of fear in the night.

9 Sovereign Shelomoh made himself  
A palanquin of the wood of Lebanon;

10 He made its posts of silver,  
Its support of gold, its seat of purple,  
Within it was decked with love  
By the daughters of Yerushalayim.

11 Go forth, O daughters of Tsiyon,  
And see Sovereign Shelomoh with the crown  
With which his mother crowned him on the day of his  
wedding,  
And on the day of his gladness of heart.

**4** See, you are lovely, my love!

See, you are lovely!

Your eyes are as doves behind your veil.

Your hair is like a flock of goats,  
Going down from Mount Gil'ad.

2 Your teeth are like a shorn flock  
Which have come up from the washing,  
All of them bear twins,  
And not one loses her young.

3 Your lips are like a cord of scarlet,  
And your speech is lovely.

Your cheeks behind your veil  
Are like a piece of pomegranate.

4 Your neck is like the tower of Dawid  
Built for an armoury,  
On which hang a thousand shields,  
All the armour of mighty men.

5 Your two breasts are like two fawns,  
Twins of a gazelle,  
Pasturing among the lilies.

6 Until the day breaks  
And the shadows have fled,  
I shall go my way to the mountain of myrrh,  
And to the hill of frankincense.

7 You are all lovely, my love,  
And not a blemish is on you.

8 Come with me from Leḅanon,  
My bride, with me from Leḅanon.  
Look from the top of Amanah,  
From the top of Shenir and Ḥermon,  
From the dens of lions,  
From the mountains of the leopards.

9 You have put heart into me,  
My sister, my bride;  
You have put heart into me  
With one *look* from your eyes,  
With one bead of your necklace.

10 How sweet have been your loves,  
My sister, my bride!  
How much better than wine are your loves,  
And the fragrance of your perfumes than all spices!

11 Your lips, O my bride,  
Drip as the honeycomb;  
Honey and milk are under your tongue.  
And the fragrance of your garments  
Is like the fragrance of Leḅanon.

12 A garden locked is my sister, my bride,  
A fountain locked, a spring sealed up.

13 Your plants are an orchard of pomegranates,  
With pleasant fruits,  
With henna, nard,

14 Nard and saffron,  
Calamus and cinnamon,  
With all trees of frankincense,

Myrrh and aloes,  
 With all the chief spices;  
 15 A garden spring,  
 A well of living waters,  
 And streams from Lebanon.  
 16 Awake, O north wind,  
 And come, O south!  
 Blow upon my garden,  
 Let its spices flow out.  
 Let my beloved come to his garden  
 And eat its pleasant fruits.

**5** I have come to my garden,  
 My sister, my bride;  
 I have plucked my myrrh with my spice;  
 I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey;  
 I have drunk my wine with my milk.  
 Eat, O friends!  
 Drink, and drink deeply,  
 O beloved ones!

2 I was sleeping,  
 But my heart was awake -  
 The voice of my beloved! He knocks,  
 "Open for me, my sister,  
 My love, my dove, my perfect one;  
 For my head is drenched with dew,  
 My locks with the drops of the night."

3 I have taken off my robe,  
 Should I put it on?  
 I have washed my feet,  
 Should I dirty them?

4 My beloved put his hand by the latch,  
 And my feelings were deeply moved for him.

5 I rose to open for my beloved,  
 And my hands dripped with myrrh,

My fingers with flowing myrrh,  
On the handles of the lock.

6 I opened for my beloved,  
But my beloved had turned away, gone.  
My being went out when he spoke.  
I sought him, but I could not find him;  
I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen found me,  
Who went about the city.  
They struck me, they bruised me;  
The keepers of the walls  
Lifted my veil from me.

8 I have put you under oath,  
O daughters of Yerushalayim,  
If you find my beloved,  
That you inform him  
That I am faint with love!

9 What kind of a beloved is your beloved,  
O fairest among women?  
What kind of a beloved is your beloved,  
That you have put us under oath?

10 My beloved is dazzling and tanned,  
Chief among ten thousand.

11 His head is refined gold;  
His locks are wavy,  
Black as a raven.

12 His eyes are like doves  
By streams of waters,  
Washed with milk,  
And fitly placed.

13 His cheeks are like a bed of spices,  
A raised bed of scented plants.  
His lips are lilies,  
Dripping, flowing myrrh.

14 His hands are rods of gold  
Filled with beryl.

His body is carved ivory  
Covered with sapphires.

15 His legs are columns of marble  
Founded on sockets of fine gold.  
His appearance is like Lebanon,  
Choice as the cedars.

16 His mouth is most sweet,  
And he is altogether lovely.  
This is my beloved, and this is my friend,  
O daughters of Yerushalayim!

**6** “Where has your beloved gone,  
O fairest among women?  
Where has your beloved turned aside?  
Let us seek him with you.”

2 My beloved went down to his garden,  
To the beds of spices,  
To feed in the gardens,  
And to gather lilies.

3 I am my beloved's,  
And my beloved is mine.  
He feeds among the lilies.

4 O my love, you are as lovely as Tirtsah,  
Lovely as Yerushalayim,  
Awesome as an army with banners!

5 Turn your eyes away from me,  
Because they overcome me.

Your hair is like a flock of goats  
That have hopped down from Gil'ad.

6 Your teeth are like a flock of sheep  
That have come up from the washing;  
All of them bear twins,  
And not one among them has lost her young.

7 Your cheeks behind your veil  
 Are like a piece of pomegranate.  
 8 There are sixty sovereignesses  
 And eighty concubines,  
 And innumerable maidens.  
 9 My dove, my perfect one,  
 Is the only one, the only one of her mother,  
 The choice of the one who bore her.  
 The daughters saw, and called her baruk,  
 Sovereignesses and concubines,  
 And they praised her.  
 10 Who is she who shines forth as the morning  
 Lovely as the moon,  
 Clear as the sun,  
 Awesome as an army with banners?  
 11 I went down to the garden of nuts  
 To see the budding of the wadi,  
 To see whether the vine had budded  
 And the pomegranates had bloomed.  
 12 I did not know,  
 My desire made me  
 As the chariots of my noble people.  
 13 Return, return,  
 O Shulammite;  
 Return, return,  
 And let us look upon you!  
 Why should you look upon the Shulammite,  
 As it were the dance of two armies?  
**7** How lovely are your feet in sandals,  
 O daughter of a noble!  
 The curves of your thighs are like ornaments,  
 The work of a craftsman's hands.  
 2 Your navel is a rounded bowl  
 Let it not lack mixed wine.

Your body is a heap of wheat,  
Hedged about with lilies.

3 Your two breasts are like two fawns,  
Twins of a gazelle.

4 Your neck is like an ivory tower,  
Your eyes, pools in Heshbon  
By the gate of Bath Rabbim.

Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon  
Looking to Dammeseq.

5 Your head upon you is like Mount Karmel,  
And the hair of your head like purple;  
The sovereign is held captive, by the ringlets.

6 How lovely and how pleasant you are,  
O love, in delights!

7 This stature of yours compares to a palm tree,  
And your breasts to clusters.

8 I said, "Let me go up to the palm tree,  
Let me take hold of its tips."

And please, let your breasts be like clusters of the  
vine,

And the fragrance of your breath like apples,

9 And your palate like the best wine,  
Going down smoothly for my beloved,  
Flowing gently, slumbering lips.

10 I am my beloved's,  
And his desire is toward me.

11 Come, my beloved,  
Let us go forth to the field;  
Let us stay in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards;  
Let us see whether the vine has budded,  
The grape blossoms have opened,  
The pomegranates have bloomed.  
There I give you my loves.

13 The love-apples have given fragrance,  
 And at our gates are all pleasantries,  
 New and old,  
 Which I have laid up for you, my beloved.

**8** Who would make you a brother to me,  
 Who nursed at my mother's breasts?  
 Should I find you outside,  
 I would kiss you;  
 I would not be despised.

2 I would lead you,  
 I would bring you into the house of my mother,  
 She who has taught me.  
 I would give you spiced wine to drink,  
 Of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left hand is under my head,  
 And his right hand embraces me.

4 I have put you under oath,  
 O daughters of Yerushalayim,  
 Do not stir up or awake  
 Love until it pleases.

5 Who is this coming up from the wilderness,  
 Leaning upon her beloved?  
 Under the apple tree I awakened you.  
 There your mother was in labour with you;  
 There she was in labour, gave birth to you.

6 Put me as a seal upon your heart,  
 As a seal upon your arm;  
 For love is as strong as death,  
 Jealousy as cruel as the grave;  
 Its flames are flames of fire,  
 A flame of Yah!

7 Many waters are unable to extinguish love,  
 And floods do not wash it away.

If one would give all the wealth of his house for love,  
It would be utterly scorned.

8 We have a little sister,  
And she has no breasts.  
What do we do for our sister  
In the day when she is spoken for?

9 If she is a wall,  
We build upon her a battlement of silver.  
And if she is a door,  
We would enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I am a wall,  
And my breasts like towers;  
So I became in his eyes  
As one who found peace.

11 Shelomoh had a vineyard  
In Ba'al Hamon;  
He let out the vineyard to keepers;  
Each one was to bring for its fruit  
A thousand pieces of silver.

12 My own vineyard is before me.  
O Shelomoh, a thousand belongs to you,  
And two hundred to those who keep its fruit.

13 You who sit in the gardens,  
The companions listen for your voice;  
Let me hear it!

14 Hurry, my beloved,  
And be like a gazelle or a young stag  
On the mountains of spices.

# RUTH

רות xfa

1 And it came to be, in the days when the rulers ruled, that there was a scarcity of food in the land. And a man from Běyth Lehem, Yahudah, went to sojourn in the fields of Mo'ab, he and his wife and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man was Elimelek, and the name of his wife was Na'omi, and the names of his two sons were Maḥlon and Kilyon - Ephrathites of Běyth Lehem, Yahudah. And they went to the fields of Mo'ab and came to be there.

3 And Elimelek, husband of Na'omi, died. And she was left with her two sons.

4 And they took wives of the women of Mo'ab, the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years.

5 And Maḥlon and Kilyon also died, both of them, so the woman was bereaved of her two sons and of her husband.

6 And she rose up, with her daughters-in-law, and returned from the fields of Mo'ab, for she had heard in the fields of Mo'ab that אfaaz had visited His people in giving them bread.

7 And she left the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her. And they went on the way to return to the land of Yahudah.

8 And Na'omi said to her two daughters-in-law, "Go, return each to her mother's house. אfaaz show kindness to you, as you have shown to the dead and to me.

9 "אfaaz grant that you find rest, each in the house of her husband." Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voices and wept.

10 And they said to her, "No, we shall go back with you to your people."

11 But Na'omi said, "Go back, my daughters, why go with me? Have I still sons in my womb, that they should become your husbands?"

12 "Go back, my daughters, go your way, for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say I have expectancy, even if I should have a husband tonight and should also bear sons,

13 would you wait for them till they were grown? Would you shut yourselves up, not to have a husband? No, my daughters, for it is much more bitter for me than for you, because the hand of אֱלֹהִים has gone out against me!"

14 And they lifted up their voices and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clung to her.

15 And she said, "Look, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and to her mighty ones. Go back, follow your sister-in-law."

16 But Ruth said, "Do not urge me to leave you, or to go back from following after you. For wherever you go, I go; and wherever you stop over, I stop over. Your people is my people, and your Elohim is my Elohim.

17 "Where you die, I die, and there I shall be buried. אֱלֹהִים do so to me, and more also - for death itself parts you and me."

18 And when she saw that she was strengthening herself to go with her, she ceased to speak to her.

19 And both of them went until they came to Běyth Lehem. And it came to be, when they had come to Běyth Lehem, that all the city was moved because of them, and they said, "Is this Na'omi?"

20 And she said to them, "Do not call me Na'omi, call me Mara, for Ĕl Shaddai has dealt very bitterly with me.

21 “I went out filled, and אִרְמֵינָה has brought me back empty. Why do you call me Na’omi, since אִרְמֵינָה has witnessed against me, and Ėl Shaddai has done evil to me?”

22 Thus Na’omi returned, and Ruth the Mo’abite her daughter-in-law with her, who returned from the fields of Mo’ab, and they came to Běyth Lehem at the beginning of barley harvest.

**2** And Na’omi had a relative on her husband’s side, a man of great wealth, of the clan of Elimelek, and his name was Bo’az.

2 And Ruth, the Mo’abite, said to Na’omi, “Please let me go to the field, and glean heads of grain after him in whose eyes I find favour.” So she said to her, “Go, my daughter.”

3 And she left, and went and gleaned in the field after the reapers. As it turned out, she came to the part of the field belonging to Bo’az, the near relative of Elimelek.

4 And see, Bo’az had come from Běyth Lehem, and said to the reapers, “אִרְמֵינָה be with you!” And they answered him, “אִרְמֵינָה barak you!”

5 And Bo’az said to his servant who was appointed over the reapers, “Whose young woman is this?”

6 So the servant who was appointed over the reapers answered and said, “It is the young Mo’abite woman who came back with Na’omi from the fields of Mo’ab,

7 and she said, ‘Please let me glean, and gather among the sheaves behind the reapers.’ And she came and has remained from morning until now - she sat a little in the house.”

8 And Bo’az said to Ruth, “You have heard, have you not, my daughter? Do not go to glean in another

field, nor go from here, but stay close to my young women.

9 “Let your eyes be on the field which they reap, and you shall go after them. Have I not commanded the young men not to touch you? And when you are thirsty, go to the vessels and drink from what the young men have drawn.”

10 And she fell on her face, bowed down to the ground, and said to him, “Why have I found favour in your eyes, that you should take notice of me, seeing I am a foreigner?”

11 And Bo’az answered and said to her, “I have been told all that you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband, and how you have left your father and your mother and the land of your birth, and have come to a people whom you did not know before.

12 “**אִתְּךָ** repay your work, and your reward is complete from **אֱלֹהִים** Elohim of Yisra’ël, under whose wings you have come to seek refuge.”

13 And she said, “Let me find favour in your eyes, my master, because you have comforted me, and have spoken to the heart of your female servant, though I am not like one of your female servants.”

14 And Bo’az said to her, “Come here at mealtime. Then you shall eat of the bread and dip your piece of bread in the vinegar.” And she sat beside the reapers, and he passed roasted grain to her. And she ate and was satisfied, and had left over.

15 And she rose up to glean, and Bo’az commanded his young men, saying, “Let her glean even among the sheaves, and do not embarrass her.

16 “Rather, draw out from the bundles for her, and leave it for her to glean, and do not restrain her.”

17 And she gleaned in the field until evening, and beat out that which she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 And she took it up and went into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. And she brought out and gave to her what she had left over after she was satisfied.

19 Then her mother-in-law asked her, "Where have you gleaned today? And where did you work? Baruk be the one who took notice of you." And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and said, "The name of the man I worked today with is Bo'az."

20 And Na'omi said to her daughter-in-law, "Baruk be he of אֱלֹהֵינוּ, who has not forsaken His kindness to the living and the dead!" And Na'omi said to her, "The man is a relative of ours, one of our redeemers."

21 And Ruth the Mo'abitess said, "He also said to me, 'Stay close to my young people until they have completed all my harvest.' "

22 And Na'omi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, "It is good, my daughter, that you go out with his young women, and that they do not meet you in any other field."

23 And she stayed close by the young women of Bo'az to glean, till the completion of barley harvest and wheat harvest, but she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

**3** And Na'omi her mother-in-law said to her, "My daughter, should I not seek rest for you, so that it is well with you?"

2 "And now, is not Bo'az, with whose young women you have been, our relative? See, he is winnowing barley tonight at the threshing-floor.

3 “And, you shall bathe and anoint yourself, and put your garments on and go down to the threshing-floor. Do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.

4 “And it shall be, when he lies down, that you shall notice the place where he lies, and shall go in and uncover his feet, and lie down. And let him make known to you what you should do.”

5 And she said to her, “All that you say to me, I do.”

6 And she went down to the threshing-floor and did according to all that her mother-in-law instructed her.

7 And Bo'az ate and drank, and his heart was glad, and he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain. And she came softly and uncovered his feet, and lay down.

8 And it came to be at midnight that the man was startled, and turned himself, and saw a woman lying at his feet!

9 And he said, “Who are you?” And she answered, “I am Ruth, your female servant. Now you shall spread your covering over your female servant - for you are a redeemer.”

10 And he said, “Baruk are you of אִתְּךָ, my daughter! For you have shown more kindness at the end than at the beginning, not to go after young men, whether poor or rich.

11 “And now, my daughter, do not fear. All that you say I do for you, for all the people of my town know that you are a capable woman.

12 “And now, it is true that I am your redeemer. However, there is a redeemer nearer than I.

13 “Stop over tonight, and in the morning it shall be that if he redeems you, good - let him do it. But if he is not pleased to redeem you, then I shall redeem you, as אִתְּךָ lives! Lie down until morning.”

14 And she lay at his feet until morning, and she arose before one could recognise another. And he said, "Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing-floor."

15 And he said, "Bring the shawl that is on you and hold it." So she held it and he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid it on her. And she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother-in-law, she said, "Is that you, my daughter?" And she explained to her all that the man had done for her.

17 And she said, "He gave me these six *measures* of barley, for he said to me, 'Do not go empty-handed to your mother-in-law.' "

18 And she said, "Wait, my daughter, until you know how the matter falls, for the man is not going to rest until he has completed the matter this day."

**4** And Bo'az went up to the gate and sat down there. And see, the redeemer of whom Bo'az had spoken came by. And Bo'az said, "Turn aside, So-and-so, sit down here." And he turned aside and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, "Sit down here." So they sat down.

3 He then said to the redeemer, "Na'omi, who has come back from the fields of Mo'ab, sold the piece of land which belonged to our brother Elimelek.

4 "And I thought that I should disclose it to you, saying, 'Buy it back in the presence of the inhabitants and the elders of my people. If you do redeem it, redeem it. But if you do not redeem it, inform me, so that I know. For there is no one but you to redeem it, and I am next after you.' " And he said, "I redeem it."

5 And Bo'az said, "On the day you buy the field from the hand of Na'omi, you shall also acquire Ruth the

Mo'abite<sup>s</sup>, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance.”

6 And the redeemer said, “I am not able to redeem it for myself, lest I ruin my own inheritance. Redeem my right of redemption for yourself, for I am not able to redeem it.”

7 And this was formerly done in Yisra'el concerning redeeming and exchanging, to confirm every word: one man took off his sandal and gave it to the other, and this was a witness in Yisra'el.

8 So the redeemer said to Bo'az, “Buy it for yourself.” Then he took off his sandal.

9 And Bo'az said to the elders and to all the people, “You are witnesses this day that I have bought all that was Elimelek's, and all that was Kilyon's and Maḥlon's, from the hand of Na'omi.

10 “And also, Ruth the Mo'abite<sup>s</sup>, the wife of Maḥlon, I have acquired as my wife, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance, so that the name of the dead should not be cut off from among his brothers and from the gate of his place. You are witnesses today.”

11 And all the people who were at the gate, and the elders, said, “Witnesses! אִתְּכֶם make the woman who is coming to your house as Raḥel and as Lě'ah, the two who built the house of Yisra'el. And prove your worth in Ephrathah and proclaim the Name in Běyth Leḥem.

12 “And let your house be like the house of Perets, whom Tamar bore to Yahudaḥ, of the seed which אִתְּכֶם gives you from this young woman.”

13 And Bo'az took Ruth and she became his wife. And he went in to her, and אִתְּכֶם granted her conception, and she bore a son.

14 And the women said to Na'omi, "Baruḵ be אֱלֹהֵינוּ, who has not left you this day without a redeemer. And let His Name be proclaimed in Yisra'ël!

15 "And he shall be to you a restorer of life and a sustainer of your old age. For your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who is better to you than seven sons, has borne him."

16 And Na'omi took the child and laid him on her bosom, and became a nurse to him.

17 And the women, her neighbours, gave him a name, saying, "There is a son born to Na'omi." And they called his name Oḇěḏ. He was the father of Yishai, the father of Dawid.

18 And this is the genealogy of Perets: Perets brought forth Hetsron.

19 And Hetsron brought forth Ram, and Ram brought forth Amminadab.

20 And Amminadab brought forth Naḥshon, and Naḥshon brought forth Salmon.

21 And Salmon brought forth Bo'az, and Bo'az brought forth Oḇěḏ.

22 And Oḇěḏ brought forth Yishai, and Yishai brought forth Dawid.

# ĚYKAH

איכה 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤀

- 1 𐤁, 𐤀 How alone she sits,  
 The city once great with people!  
 Like a widow she has become,  
 One great among the nations!  
 A princess among provinces has become a slave!
- 2 𐤁, 𐤄 She weeps bitterly at night,  
 And her tears are upon her cheeks.  
 Among all her lovers there is no comforter for her.  
 All her friends have betrayed her,  
 They have become her enemies.
- 3 𐤂, 𐤁 Yahudāh has gone into exile,  
 Because of affliction and because of harsh labour.  
 She has dwelt among gentiles,  
 She has found no rest.  
 All her pursuers have overtaken her  
 Between narrow places.
- 4 𐤃, 𐤀 The ways to Tsiyon mourn  
 For no one comes to the Appointed Times.  
 All her gates are deserted,  
 Her kohenim sigh, her maidens are afflicted,  
 And she has bitterness.
- 5 𐤄, 𐤀 Her adversaries have become chief,  
 Her enemies have become at ease.  
 For 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤀 has afflicted her  
 Because of her many transgressions.  
 Her children have gone into captivity before the  
 enemy.
- 6 𐤁, 𐤄 And all the splendour has departed  
 From the daughter of Tsiyon.  
 Her rulers have become like a buck,

They have found no pasture,  
 And they go powerless before the pursuer.  
 7 י, ה In the days of her affliction and wandering,  
 Yerushalayim remembered all her pleasantries  
 She had in the days of old.  
 When her people fell into the hand of the enemy,  
 With no one to help her,  
 The adversaries saw her,  
 They mocked at her destruction.  
 8 נ, א Yerushalayim has sinned greatly,  
 Therefore she has become defiled.  
 All who esteemed her despised her  
 Because they have seen her nakedness.  
 She herself has sighed and turned away.  
 9 ו, ט Her uncleanness is in her skirts.  
 She did not keep in mind her latter end,  
 And has gone down appallingly,  
 There was no one to comfort her.  
 “See, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, my affliction,  
 For the enemy has made himself great!”  
 10 י, ז The adversary has spread his hand  
 Over all her pleasantries;  
 Indeed, she has seen:  
 The gentiles have entered her Miqdash,  
 Those whom You commanded not to enter Your  
 assembly.  
 11 כ, ח All her people are sighing, seeking bread.  
 They have given their pleasantries  
 For food, to bring back life.  
 “See, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, and look,  
 For I have become despised.”  
 12 ל, ט “Is it naught to you,  
 All you who pass by?  
 Look and see if there is any pain like my pain,  
 Which has been brought on me,

Which אֱלֹהִים has inflicted on me  
 In the day of His burning displeasure.  
 13 מ, ש "From above He has sent fire into my bones,  
 And it overpowered them;  
 He has spread a net for my feet and turned me  
 back;  
 He has laid me waste and faint all the day.  
 14 י, ש "The yoke of my transgressions  
 Has been bound by His hand,  
 Woven together and thrust upon my neck.  
 He has made my strength stumble,  
 אֱלֹהִים has given me into hands  
 Which I am unable to withstand.  
 15 ו, פ "אֱלֹהִים has trodden down all my strong men  
 in my midst,  
 He has called an appointed time  
 Against me to crush my young men.  
 אֱלֹהִים has trodden down as in a winepress  
 The maiden daughter of Yahudah.  
 16 ש, ו "This is why I weep.  
 My eye, my eye is running down with water,  
 Because the comforter,  
 Who could bring back my life,  
 Has been far from me.  
 My children are stunned,  
 For the enemy has prevailed."  
 17 פ, ש Tsiyon spreads out her hands,  
 There is no comforter for her.  
 אֱלֹהִים has commanded concerning Ya'aqob,  
 His neighbours are his adversaries.  
 Yerushalayim has become an uncleanness among  
 them.  
 18 ש, מ אֱלֹהִים is righteous, for I rebelled against His  
 mouth.  
 Hear now, all peoples, and see my pain.

My maidens and my young men have gone into  
captivity.

19 ק, פ I called for my lovers, but they deceived me.  
My kohenim and my elders breathed their last in the  
city,

While they sought food to bring back their life.

20 ר, א "See, O אֱלֹהִים, that I am in distress.

My inward parts are boiling up,  
My heart is overturned within me,  
For I have been very rebellious.

From without the sword has bereaved,  
At home it is like death.

21 שׁ, ו "They have heard that I sighed,  
With no one to comfort me.

All my enemies have heard of my calamity,  
They have rejoiced that You have done it.  
You shall bring on the day that You have  
announced,

So let them become like me.

22 ת, כ "Let all their evil come before You,  
And do to them as You have done to me  
For all my transgressions.

For my sighs are many, and my heart is faint."

**2** כ, פ How אֱלֹהִים in His displeasure

Has covered the daughter of Tsiyon with a cloud!  
He has cast down from the shamayim to the earth  
The comeliness of Yisra'el,  
And has not remembered His footstool in the day of  
His displeasure.

2 ב, פ אֱלֹהִים has swallowed up, without  
compassion,

All the pastures of Ya'aqob.

In His wrath He has thrown down

The strongholds of the daughter of Yahuḏah.

He has brought them down to the ground.

He has profaned the reign and its rulers.

3 ל, א In the heat of displeasure

He has cut off every horn of Yisra'ël.

He has withdrawn His right hand from before the  
enemy.

And He burns against Ya'aqob

Like a flaming fire, consuming all around.

4 ט, א He has bent His bow like an enemy.

He has appointed His right hand as an adversary.

And He slays all who delighted the eye.

In the tent of the daughter of Tsiyon,

He has poured out His wrath like fire.

5 ה, א אֱלֹהֵינוּ has been like an enemy.

He has swallowed up Yisra'ël,

He has swallowed up all her palaces,

He has destroyed her strongholds.

And He increases mourning and lamentation

In the daughter of Yahudah.

6 ו, א He has demolished His booth like a garden,

He has destroyed His place of meeting.

אֱלֹהֵינוּ has made the Appointed Times and  
Shabbathoth

To be forgotten in Tsiyon,

And despises sovereign and kohën

In His raging displeasure.

7 ז, א אֱלֹהֵינוּ has cast off His altar,

He has rejected His Miqdash,

He has delivered the walls of her palaces

Into the hand of the enemy.

They have made a noise in the House of אֱלֹהֵינוּ

As on the day of an Appointed Time.

8 ח, א אֱלֹהֵינוּ has planned to destroy

The wall of the daughter of Tsiyon.

He has stretched out a line.

He has not turned back His hand from destroying.  
 And He has made the rampart and wall to lament;  
 Together they have languished.

9 ו, ט Her gates have sunk into the ground.  
 He has destroyed and broken her bars.  
 Her sovereign and her rulers are among the  
 gentiles.

The Torah is no more,  
 And her nebi'im have found no vision from אִתְּכֶם.

10 י, ז The elders of the daughter of Tsiyon  
 Sit on the ground, are silent.

They have thrown dust on their heads,  
 They have girded themselves with sackcloth.  
 The maidens of Yerushalayim  
 Have let their heads hang to the ground.

11 כ, ח My eyes are spent with tears,  
 My inward parts ferment,  
 My bile has been poured on the ground  
 Because of the destruction of the daughter of my  
 people,

As children and the infants languish  
 In the streets of the city.

12 ל, ט They say to their mothers,  
 "Where is grain and wine?"

As they languish like the wounded  
 In the streets of the city,  
 As their life is poured out in their mothers' bosom.

13 מ, י How shall I admonish you,  
 To what shall I compare you,  
 O daughter of Yerushalayim?  
 To what shall I liken you to comfort you,  
 O maiden daughter of Tsiyon?  
 For your breach is as great as the sea.  
 Who shall heal you?

14 י , ז Your nebi'im have seen  
 Falsehood and folly for you,  
 And have not shown you your wickedness,  
 To turn back your captivity.  
 But their visions for you  
 Are false and misleading messages.

15 כ , פ All who pass by have clapped their hands at  
 you.  
 They have whistled,  
 And they shake their heads  
 At the daughter of Yerushalayim,  
 "Is this the city that is called  
 'The perfection of loveliness,  
 The joy of all the earth'?"

16 ט , ז All your enemies have opened  
 Their mouth against you;  
 They have whistled and they gnash their teeth.  
 They say, "We have swallowed her up!  
 This is certainly the day we waited for;  
 We have found it, we have seen it."

17 ש , ו אֱלֹהִים has done what He planned,  
 He has filled His word  
 Which He commanded in days of old.  
 He has torn down, without compassion,  
 And He has let your enemy rejoice over you.  
 He has exalted the horn of your adversaries.

18 ז , מ Their heart cried out to אֱלֹהִים,  
 "O wall of the daughter of Tsiyon,  
 Let tears run down like a river day and night.  
 Give yourself no respite,  
 Let your eyes have no rest.

19 ק , פ "Arise, cry out in the night,  
 At the beginning of the watches,  
 Pour out your heart like water  
 Before the face of אֱלֹהִים.

Lift your hands toward Him  
 For the life of your young children,  
 Who languish from hunger  
 At the head of every street.

20 ר, א "See, O אִיִּי, and look attentively  
 To whom have You done thus.

Should the women eat their offspring,  
 Infants of a tophah?

Should the kohēn and nabi be slain  
 In the Miqdash of אִיִּי?

21 ו, ו "Young and old lie on the ground in the  
 streets.

My maidens and my young men have fallen by the  
 sword.

You have slain them in the day of Your displeasure,  
 You have slaughtered without compassion.

22 נ, כ "Would You proclaim, as in a day of  
 appointed time,

The fears that surround me?

And no one escaped or survived

In the day of the displeasure of אִיִּי.

Those whom I have nursed and brought up,  
 My enemy has destroyed."

**3** כ, א I am the man who has seen affliction

By the rod of His wrath.

2 He has led me and made me walk  
 In darkness and not light.

3 Indeed, He has turned back,  
 He has turned His hand against me all the day.

4 ב, ג He has worn out my flesh and my skin,  
 He has broken my bones.

5 He has piled up against me,  
 And surrounded me with bitterness and hardship.

6 He has made me dwell in dark places  
 Like the dead of old.

7 ל, א He has hedged me in, and I do not go out,  
 He has made my chain heavy.

8 Also, when I cry and shout,  
 He shuts out my prayer.

9 He has blocked my ways with hewn stone,  
 He has made my paths crooked.

10 ט, א He is to me like a bear lying in wait,  
 A lion in hiding.

11 He has turned aside my ways  
 And torn me in pieces,  
 He has laid me waste.

12 He has bent His bow  
 And stood me up as a target for the arrow.

13 נ, א He made the arrows of  
 His quiver pierce my kidneys.

14 I have been a mockery to all my people,  
 Their song all the day.

15 He has filled me with bitterness,  
 He drenched me with wormwood.

16 י, פ And He has broken my teeth with gravel,  
 He has covered me with ashes.

17 And You have removed my being far from peace,  
 I have forgotten goodness.

18 And I said, "My strength and my expectancy  
 Have perished from אף אר."

19 י, ח Remember my affliction and my anguish,  
 The wormwood and the gall.

20 Your being indeed remembers  
 And bows down upon me.

21 This I recall to my mind, therefore I wait:

22 נ, א The kindnesses of אף אר!  
 For we have not been consumed,  
 For His compassions have not ended.

23 They are new every morning,  
Great is Your trustworthiness.

24 “אֶלֶּלֶּ is my Portion,” says my being,  
“Therefore I wait for Him!”

25 וְ, אֶלֶּלֶּ is good to those waiting for Him,  
To the being who seeks Him.

26 It is good - both to wait and to be silent,  
For the deliverance of אֶלֶּלֶּ.

27 It is good for a man to bear a yoke in his youth.

28 וְ, אֶלֶּ Let him sit alone and be silent,  
Because He has laid it on him.

29 Let him put his mouth in the dust,  
There might yet be expectancy.

30 Let him give his cheek  
To the one who smites him -  
He is filled with reproach.

31 כְּ, אֶלֶּ For אֶלֶּלֶּ does not cast off forever.

32 For though He afflicted,  
Yet He shall show compassion  
According to the greatness of His kindnesses.

33 For He has not afflicted from His heart,  
Nor does He grieve the children of men.

34 לְ, אֶלֶּ To crush under His feet  
All the prisoners of the earth,  
35 To turn aside the right-ruling of man  
Before the face of the Most High,  
36 Or pervert a man in his cause -  
This אֶלֶּלֶּ does not approve.

37 מְ, אֶלֶּ Who was it that spoke,  
And it came to be!  
Has אֶלֶּלֶּ not commanded it?

38 Do not the evils and the good  
Come out of the mouth of the Most High?

39 What? Should mankind complain,  
A living man, because of his sins?

- 40 ו , ז Let us search and examine our ways,  
And turn back to אלהים.
- 41 Let us lift our hearts and hands  
To Ėl in the shamayim:
- 42 We, we have transgressed and rebelled.  
You, You have not forgiven.
- 43 ו , פ You have wrapped Yourself  
With displeasure and pursued us.  
You have slain,  
You have not shown compassion.
- 44 You have wrapped Yourself  
With a cloud, so that prayer does not pass through.
- 45 You make us as scum and refuse  
In the midst of the peoples.
- 46 ו , ז All our enemies have opened their mouth  
against us.
- 47 Fear and a snare have come upon us,  
Shame and ruin.
- 48 Streams of water run down my eyes  
For the ruin of the daughter of my people.
- 49 ו , ו My eyes flow out and do not cease,  
Without stopping,
- 50 Until אלהים looks down and sees from the  
shamayim.
- 51 My eyes pain my being  
Because of all the daughters of my city.
- 52 ו , מ My enemies hunted me down  
Like a bird, without cause.
- 53 They have cut off my life in the pit,  
And they threw stones at me.
- 54 Waters flowed over my head;  
I said, "I am cut off!"
- 55 ו , פ I called on Your Name,  
ו אלהים, from the lowest pit.

56 You have heard my voice,  
 Do not hide Your ear from my groaning,  
 From my outcry!

57 You drew near on the day I called on You;  
 You said, "Do not fear!"

58 ׀, 9 O אֱלֹהִים, You pleaded the case for my being;  
 You have redeemed my life.

59 O אֱלֹהִים, You have seen my oppression;  
 Judge my case.

60 You have seen all their vengeance,  
 All their plans against me.

61 וְ, 10 You have heard their reproach,  
 O אֱלֹהִים, all their plans against me,

62 The lips of those rising against me,  
 And their scheming against me all the day.

63 Look at their sitting down and their rising up;  
 I am their song.

64 11, 11 Repay them, O אֱלֹהִים,  
 According to the work of their hands.

65 Give them a veiled heart,  
 Your curse upon them!

66 Pursue and destroy them in displeasure,  
 From under the shamayim of אֱלֹהִים.

**4** 12, 12 How dim the gold has become,  
 The fine gold changed!  
 The stone of the Miqdash  
 Are scattered at the head of every street.

2 13, 13 The precious sons of Tsiyon  
 Who were weighed against fine gold,  
 How they have been reckoned as clay pots,  
 The work of the hands of the potter!

3 14, 14 Even jackals have presented their breasts,  
 They have nursed their young.

The daughter of my people has become as cruel,  
As ostriches in the wilderness.

4 ט, א The tongue of the infant has clung  
To the roof of its mouth for thirst;  
Children asked for bread,  
No one breaks it for them.

5 ה, א Those who ate delicacies  
Have been laid waste in the streets;  
Those who were brought up in scarlet  
Have embraced dunghills.

6 ו, פ And the wickedness of the daughter of my  
people  
Is greater than the sin of Sedom,  
Which was overthrown in a moment,  
And no hands were wrung over her!

7 ז, ט Her Nazirites were brighter than snow  
And whiter than milk;  
More ruddy in body than rubies,  
Their cut like sapphire.

8 ח, א Their appearance has become blacker than  
soot;  
They have become unrecognised in the streets;  
Their skin has shrivelled on their bones,  
It has become dry, it has become as wood.

9 ט, א Better off were those pierced by the sword  
Than those pierced by hunger;  
For these pine away,  
Pierced through for lack of the fruits of the field.

10 י, ז The hands of the compassionate women  
Have boiled their own children;  
They became food for them  
In the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 כ, ט אֱלֹהִים has completed His wrath,  
He has poured out His burning displeasure.

And He kindled a fire in Tsiyon,  
And it consumed her foundations.

12 ה , ז The sovereigns of the earth did not believe,  
Nor any of the inhabitants of the world,  
That an adversary and enemy  
Would enter the gates of Yerushalayim.

13 נ , ש It was because of the sins of her nebi'im,  
The wickednesses of her kohenim,  
Who shed in her midst the blood of the righteous.

14 ו , ז They staggered, blind, in the streets;  
They have defiled themselves with blood,  
So that no one was able to touch their garments.

15 ו , פ They shouted at them,  
“Away! Unclean! Away! Away! Touch not!”  
When they fled and staggered,  
They said among the gentiles,  
“They shall stay no longer.”

16 ו , ז The face of אֲרָמֵי אֲרָמֵי scattered them.  
He no longer regards them.  
They showed no respect for the kohenim  
Nor favour to the elders.

17 ו , ו While we exist, our eyes are consumed,  
Watching vainly for our help.  
In our watchtower we watched for a nation  
That could not save.

18 ז , מ They have hunted our steps  
From going in our streets.  
Our end was near,  
Our days were completed,  
For our end had come.

19 ק , פ Our pursuers were swifter  
Than the eagles of the shamayim.  
They came hotly after us on the mountains  
And lay in way for us in the wilderness.

20 ר, א The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of  
אִיִּיִּי,

Was caught in their pits,  
In whose shadow we had thought  
To live among the gentiles.

21 ו, ו Rejoice and be glad,  
O daughter of Edom,  
You who dwell in the land of Uts!  
The cup is to pass over to you too,  
So that you become drunk and make yourself  
naked.

22 ת, כ Your wickedness has been completed,  
O daughter of Tsiyon.  
He no longer prolongs your exile.  
He shall punish your wickedness,  
O daughter of Edom,  
He shall uncover your sins!

**5** Remember, O אִיִּיִּי, what has come upon us.

Look, and see our reproach!

2 Our inheritance has been turned over to  
strangers,

And our houses to foreigners.

3 We have become orphans, fatherless,  
Our mothers are like widows.

4 We had to pay for our drinking water,  
And our wood comes at a price.

5 We have been pursued close onto our neck,  
We have laboured and had no rest.

6 To Mitsrayim we have given a hand;  
To Ashshur, to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers sinned, they are no more.  
We have borne their wickednesses.

8 Servants have ruled over us;  
There is no one to deliver from their hand.

- 9 With our lives we bring in our bread,  
Because of the sword of the wilderness.
- 10 Our skin as become as hot as an oven,  
Because of the burning heat of scarcity of food.
- 11 They have humbled the women in Tsiyon,  
The maidens of the cities of Yahudah.
- 12 Rulers were hung up by their hands,  
And elders were not respected.
- 13 They have taken young men to grind,  
And youths stumbled under wood.
- 14 Elders have ceased from the gate,  
Young men from their song.
- 15 The joy of our heart has ceased,  
Our dancing has turned into mourning.
- 16 The crown has fallen from our head.  
Woe to us, for we have sinned!
- 17 Because of this our heart has been sick,  
Because of these our eyes have become dim,
- 18 Because of Mount Tsiyon which is laid waste;  
Foxes have gone roaming in it.
- 19 You, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, remain forever,  
Your throne from generation to generation.
- 20 Why do You forget us forever,  
Forsake us for length of days?
- 21 Turn us back to You, O אֱלֹהֵינוּ,  
And let us turn back,  
Renew our days as of old.
- 22 For have You completely rejected us?  
You have been wroth with us, exceedingly!

# QOHELETH

קהלת אֵלֶּכָּהֶן

1 The words of Qoheleth, son of Dawid, sovereign in Yerushalayim.

2 “Futility! Futility!” says Qoheleth. “Futility, futility, all is futile!”

3 What does man gain from all his labour in which he toils under the sun?

4 A generation passes away, and a generation comes, but the earth stands forever.

5 The sun also rises, and the sun goes, and hurries back to the place where it arose.

6 Going to the south, and turning round to the north, turning, turning, and on its rounds the wind returns.

7 All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea never overflows. To the place from which the rivers come, there they return again.

8 All matters are wearisome, no one is able to speak of it. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 What has been is what shall be, what has been done is what shall be done, and there is none new under the sun.

10 Is there a matter of which it is said, “See, this is new”? It was here already, long ago.

11 There is no remembrance of former ones, nor is there any remembrance of those that are to come by those who come later on.

12 I, Qoheleth, was sovereign over Yisra’el in Yerushalayim.

13 And I applied my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all that has been done under the

shamayim; this evil task Elohim has given to the sons of man, to be humbled by it.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun. And see, all was futile and feeding on wind.

15 The crooked could not be straightened, and what is lacking could not be counted.

16 So I spoke to my heart, saying, "See, I have attained greatness, and have gained more wisdom than all who wore before me in Yerushalayim. And my heart has soon much wisdom and knowledge."

17 And I applied my heart to know wisdom - and to know madness and folly. I know that this too is feeding on wind.

18 For in much wisdom is much grief and he who increases knowledge increases suffering.

**2** I said in my heart, "Come now, let me try you with rejoicing and find out what is good." But see, that too was futile.

2 I said of laughter, "It is madness," and of rejoicing, "What does it do?"

3 I searched in my heart how to stimulate my body with wine, while guiding my heart with wisdom, and how to lay hold on folly, until I could see what was good for the sons of men to do under the shamayim all the days of their lives.

4 I made my works great, I built myself houses, and I planted vineyards for myself.

5 I made gardens and parks for myself, and I planted all kinds of fruit trees in them.

6 I made pools of water for myself, to water from them a plantation of growing trees.

7 I bought male and female servants, and I came to have sons of the household. Also, I had greater

possessions of herds and flocks than all who were before Yerushalayim.

8 I also gathered for myself silver and gold and the treasures of sovereigns and of the provinces. I provided male and female singers for myself, and the pleasures of men - a woman and women.

9 Thus I became great and increased more than all who were before me in Yerushalayim. Also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And all that my eyes desired I did not keep from them. I did not withhold my heart from any pleasure, for my heart rejoiced in all my labour. And this was my portion from all my labour.

11 But when I looked on all the works that my hands had done and on the labour in which I had toiled, see, all was futile and feeding on wind, and there was no gain under the sun.

12 And I turned myself to look at wisdom, and madness, and folly. For what would the man do who comes after the sovereign *but* what already has been done?

13 Then I saw that wisdom is better than folly, as light is better than darkness.

14 The wise one's eyes are in his head, but the fool walks in darkness. And I also knew that one event befalls them all.

15 And I said in my heart, "As the event of the fool, even so it befalls me, and why was I then more wise?" Then I said in my heart, "This also is futile."

16 For there is no more lasting remembrance of the wise than of the fool, since in the days to come all is forgotten. And how does a wise man die? With the fool!

17 And I hated life because the work that was done under the sun was evil on me, for all is futile and feeding on wind.

18 And I hated all my labour in which I had toiled under the sun, because I leave it to a man who would come after me.

19 And who knows whether he is wise or foolish? Yet he shall rule over all my labour in which I toiled and in which I have shown myself wise under the sun. That too is futile.

20 So I turned my heart and despaired of all the labour in which I had toiled under the sun.

21 For a man might labour with wisdom, knowledge, and skill; yet he leaves his heritage to a man who has not laboured for it. That too is futile and a great evil.

22 For what does a man get for all his labour and strain of his heart with which he has toiled under the sun?

23 For all his days are sufferings, and his work grievous; even in the night his heart takes no rest. That too is futile.

24 A man could do no better but to eat and drink, and enjoy himself in his labour! That too, I saw, was from the hand of Elohim.

25 For who eats or enjoyment without Him?

26 For He gives wisdom and knowledge and joy to a man who is good in His eyes. But to the sinner He gives the task of gathering and collecting, to give to the good before Elohim. That too is futile and feeding on wind.

**3** To all there is an appointed time, even a time for every pursuit under the shamayim:

2 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to uproot;

3 a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 a time to throw away stones, and a time to gather stones; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

6 a time to seek, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to throw away;

7 a time to tear, and a time to sew; a time to be silent, and a time to speak;

8 a time to love, and a time to hate; a time for battle, and a time for peace.

9 What does the worker gain from his toil?

10 I have seen the task Elohim has given to the sons of men to be humbled by it.

11 He has made it all, pretty in its time. Even the ages He has put in their hearts, except that no one finds out the work that Elohim does from beginning to end.

12 I know that there is no good for them but to rejoice, and to do good in their lives,

13 and also that every man should eat and drink and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is a gift of Elohim.

14 I know that whatever Elohim does is forever. There is no adding to it, and there is no taking from it. Elohim does it, that men should reverence before Him.

15 Whatever is, has already been and what shall be, has been before. But Elohim seeks out what has been pursued.

16 Then again I saw under the sun: In the place of Right-Ruling, wickedness was there. And in the place of righteousness, wickedness was there.

17 I said in my heart, "Elohim judges the righteous and the wicked, for there is a time for every matter and for every work."

18 I said in my heart, "Concerning the matter of the sons of men, Elohim examines them, to see if they indeed are beasts."

19 For the event of the sons of men is also the event of beasts - one event befalls them: as one dies, so dies the other. Indeed, they all have one breath - man has no advantage over beasts. For all is futile.

20 All are going to one place - all came from the dust, and all return to dust.

21 Who knows the spirit of the sons of men, which goes upward, and the spirit of the beast, which goes down to the earth?

22 So I saw that man could do no better but to rejoice in his own works, for that is his portion. For who would bring him to see what shall be after him?

**4** Then I looked again at all the oppression that is done under the sun: And see! The tears of the oppressed, but they have no comforter; and power on the side of their oppressors, but they have no comforter.

2 Therefore I commended the dead who were already dead, more than the living who are still alive.

3 And better than both is he who has never existed, who has not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 And I saw that all the toil and skill of the work bring envy between man and his neighbour. That too is futile and feeding on wind.

5 The fool folds his hands and consumes his own flesh.

6 Better is a hand filled with rest than both hands filled with toil and feeding on wind.

7 Then I looked again at futility under the sun:

8 There is one, without a second, who has neither son nor brother. And there is no end to all his labours. His eye also is not satisfied with riches. "And for whom am I toiling and depriving myself of good?" That too is futility, and an evil task.

9 Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, one lifts his companion up. But woe to him who is alone when he falls, for he has no one to help him up.

11 Also, if two lie down together, they keep warm; but how does one keep warm?

12 Although one might be overpowered, two withstand him. And a threefold cord is not readily broken.

13 A poor and wise youth is better than an old and foolish sovereign who no longer knows how to take warning.

14 For he comes out of prison to be sovereign, although in his reign he was born poor.

15 I have seen all the living who walk under the sun; they were with the second youth who stands in his place.

16 There was no end of all the people; all who came before them. But the ones who come afterward do not rejoice in him. For that too is futile and feeding on wind.

**5** Guard your steps when you go to the House of Elohim. And draw near to listen rather than to give the slaughtering of fools, for they do not know that they do evil.

2 Do not be hasty with your mouth, and let not your heart hurry to bring forth a word before Elohim. For

Elohim is in the shamayim, and you on earth, therefore let your words be few.

3 For a dream comes through the greatness of the task, and a fool's voice is known by his many words.

4 When you make a vow to Elohim, do not delay to pay it, for *He takes* no pleasure in fools. Pay that which you have vowed.

5 It is better not to vow than to vow and not pay.

6 Do not allow your mouth to cause your flesh to sin, nor say before the messenger of Elohim that it was a mistake. Why should Elohim be wroth at your voice and destroy the work of your hands?

7 For in much dreaming and many words there is futility. But revere Elohim.

8 If you see the oppression of the poor, and denial of right-ruling and righteousness in a province, do not be astonished at the matter. For a higher than the high is guarding, and there are higher ones over them.

9 And the increase of the land is for all. The sovereign himself is served from the field.

10 He who loves silver is not satisfied with silver; nor he who loves wealthy increase. That too is futile.

11 With the increase of goods, there is an increase of those consuming them. What advantage then is there to their owners, but to look on?

12 Sweet is the sleep of a labourer whether he eats little or much, but the plenty of the rich does not let him sleep.

13 There is a sickly evil I have seen under the sun: riches kept for their owner, for his evil.

14 But those riches perish through evil use. And he brings forth a son, and there is naught in his hand.

15 As he came naked from his mother's womb, so he returns, to go as he came. And from his labour which goes into his hand he takes none whatsoever.

16 And this too is a grievous evil - exactly as he came, so he goes. And what gain has he since he toiled for the wind?

17 All his days he also eats in darkness, and with much sorrow and sickness and wrath.

18 See what I have seen: It is good and pleasant for one to eat and drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour in which he toils under the sun all the days of his life which Elohim gives him, for it is his portion.

19 Further, when Elohim has given any man riches and wealth, and permitted him to enjoy them, and to receive his portion and rejoice in his labour, this is a gift of Elohim.

20 Though it not be much, let him remember the days of his life, because Elohim bears witness by the gladness of his heart.

**6** There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is great among men:

2 A man to whom Elohim has given riches and wealth and esteem, so that his being lacks none at all of what he desires, but Elohim does not permit him to eat of it, and a foreigner consumes it. This is futile, and it is an evil disease.

3 If a man brings forth a hundred and lives many years, so that the days of his years are many, but his being is not satisfied with goodness, or indeed he has no burial, I say that a premature birth is better than he,

4 for it comes in futility and goes away in darkness, and in darkness its name is covered;

5 even the sun it has not seen - it has more rest than that man.

6 And though he lives a thousand years twice over, yet he shall not see goodness. Do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not satisfied.

8 For what advantage has the wise over the fool? What does the poor have who knows how to walk before the living?

9 What the eyes see is better than what the desire goes after. That too is futile and feeding on wind.

10 Whatever shall be has already been named, and it is known that he is son of man. And he is unable to contend with Him who is mightier than he.

11 The more words, the more futility - what is the advantage to man?

12 For who knows what is good for man in life, all the days of his futile life, which he passes like a shadow? For who declares to man what shall be after him, under the sun?

**7** A name is better than precious oil, and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting, for that is the end of all men. And the living take it to heart.

3 Sorrow is better than laughter, for by the sadness of the face the heart becomes better.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning, but the heart of fools is in the house of rejoicing.

5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise than for man to hear the song of fools.

6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of a fool. That too is futile.

7 For oppression makes a wise one mad, and a bribe destroys the heart.

8 The end of a matter is better than its beginning. The patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

9 Do not be hasty in your spirit to be provoked, for wrath rests in the bosom of fools.

10 Do not say, "Why were the former days better than these?" For it is not wise of you to have asked about this.

11 Wisdom is good with an inheritance, and an advantage to those who see the sun.

12 For wisdom protects as silver protects, but the advantage of knowledge is that wisdom gives *ḥai* to those who have it.

13 See the work of Elohim: For who is able to make straight what He has made crooked?

14 Be glad in the day of prosperity, but in the evil day take note that Elohim has also appointed the one as well as the other, so that man should not uncover whatever is after him.

15 I have seen it all in my days of futility: There is a righteous one perishing in his righteousness, and there is a wicked one living long in his evil.

16 Do not be overrighteous, neither be overwise - why destroy yourself?

17 Do not be increasingly wicked, and do not be a fool - why die before your time?

18 It is good that you should take hold of this, and also not withhold your hand from the other. For he who reveres Elohim comes forth with all of them.

19 Wisdom makes the wise strong, more than ten rulers that are in the city.

20 For there is not a righteous man on earth who does good and does not sin.

21 Also do not take to heart all the words they speak, lest you hear your servant cursing you.

22 For you know in your heart that many times you have cursed others.

23 All this I have proved by wisdom. I said, "I am wise," but it was far from me.

24 That which is, is far off and exceedingly deep - who can find it?

25 I have turned round, even my heart, to know and to search, and to seek out wisdom and a conclusion, to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness.

26 And I found more bitter than death, the woman whose heart is snares and nets, whose hands are shackles. He who pleases Elohim escapes from her, but the sinner is captured by her.

27 "See, this I have found," says Qoheleth, "One by one, to find a conclusion,

28 which my being still seeks but I have not found: I have found one man among a thousand, but a woman among all these I have not found.

29 Truly, this only I have found: that Elohim made man straight, but they have sought out many devices."

**8** Who is like a wise one? And who knows the meaning of a matter? A man's wisdom makes his face shine, and the hardness of his face is changed.

2 I guard the sovereign's command because of the oath before Elohim.

3 Do not be in a hurry to go from his presence. Do not take a stand in an evil matter, for he does whatever he pleases.

4 Where the word of a sovereign is, there is power. And who says to him, "What are you doing?"

5 He who guards the Command knows no evil matter. And the heart of the wise discerns both time and right-ruling,

6 Because for every matter there is a time and right-ruling, though the trouble of man is heavy upon him.

7 For he does not know what shall be; so who declares to him when it shall be?

8 No one has power over the spirit to retain the spirit, and no one has power in the day of death. There is no discharge in battle, and wickedness does not release those who are given to it.

9 All this I have seen; I applied my heart to every work that is done under the sun: There is a time in which a man rules over a man for his evil.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, and they came and went from the place of qodeshah, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done. That too is futile.

11 Because the sentence against an evil deed is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is filled in them to do evil.

12 Although a sinner is doing evil a hundred times, and is prolonged, yet I know that there is good to those who revere Elohim, who reverence before Him.

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, nor would he prolong his days as a shadow, because he does not reverence before Elohim.

14 There is a futility which has been done on earth, that there are righteous ones who get according to the deeds of the wicked. And there are wicked ones who get according to the deeds of the righteous. I said that this too is futile.

15 Therefore I praised enjoyment, because there is no good to man except to eat, and to drink, and to rejoice - and it remains with him in his labour for the

days of his life which Elohim has given him under the sun.

16 When I gave my heart to know wisdom and to see the task which has been done on earth, even though one sees no sleep day or night,

17 then I saw all the work of Elohim, that man is unable to find out the work that has been done under the sun. For though a man labours to seek, yet he does not find it. And even though a wise one claims to know, he is unable to find it.

**9** For all this I took to heart, even to search out all this: that the righteous and the wise and their deeds are in the hand of Elohim. No man knows whether love or hatred awaits him.

2 It is the same for all: One event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean; and to the one slaughtering and to the one not slaughtering. As is the good one, so is the sinner; the one swearing as the one fearing an oath.

3 This is an evil in all that is done under the sun: there is one event to all. Truly the hearts of the sons of men are filled with evil, and madness is in their hearts while they live, and then - to the dead!

4 But for him who is joined to all the living there is trust, for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die, but the dead know naught, nor do they have any more reward, for their remembrance is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy have now perished; and they no longer have a share in all that is done under the sun.

7 Go, eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a glad heart; for Elohim has already approved your works.

8 Let your garments be white at all times, and let your head lack no oil.

9 See life with the wife whom you love all the days of your futile life which He has given you under the sun, all your days of futility. For that is your share in life, and in your toil which you have laboured under the sun.

10 All that your hand finds to do, do it with your might; for there is no work or planning or knowledge or wisdom in the grave where you are going.

11 I again saw under the sun that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the mighty, nor even bread to the wise, nor even riches to men of understanding, nor even favour to men of knowledge - for time and chance meets with them all.

12 For even man does not know his time. Like fish taken in an evil net, and like birds caught in a snare, so the sons of men are snared in an evil time, when it comes down on them suddenly.

13 Also this I saw as wisdom under the sun, and it is great to me:

14 A little city, and few men in it, and a great sovereign came against it, and besieged it, and built huge siege-works against it.

15 And there was found in it a poor wise man, and by his wisdom he delivered the city, yet no one remembered that poor man.

16 And I said, "Wisdom is better than might. But the wisdom of the poor man is despised, and his words are not heard."

17 The words of the wise, spoken calmly, should be heard rather than the shout of a ruler of fools.

18 Wisdom is better than weapons of conflict, but one sinner destroys much good.

**10** Dead flies make the perfumer's ointment stink, ferment; a little folly outweighs wisdom, esteem.

2 A wise man's heart is at his right hand, but a fool's heart at his left.

3 And also, when a fool walks along the way, his heart is lacking, and he shows everyone that he is a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rises against you, do not leave your post, for calmness lays to rest great faults.

5 There is an evil I have seen under the sun, as a mistake coming from the ruler:

6 Folly is put in many heights, while the rich sit in a humble place.

7 I have seen servants on horses - and rulers walking on the ground like servants.

8 He who digs a pit falls into it, and whoever breaks through a wall is bitten by a snake.

9 He who quarries stones is hurt by them. He who splits wood is endangered by it.

10 If an iron tool is blunt, and one does not sharpen the edge, then he needs more strength, and wisdom is advantageous to make right.

11 If the snake bites without enchantment, then 'the master of the tongue' is no better!

12 Words of a wise man's mouth show favour, but the lips of a fool swallow him up;

13 the beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness, and the end of his talk is wicked madness.

14 And a fool increases words; a man knows not what shall come to be; and who declares to him what shall be after him?

15 The labour of fools wearies them, because not one knows how to go to the city!

16 Woe to you, O land, when your sovereign is a youth, and your rulers feast in the morning!

17 Baruk are you, O land, when your sovereign is the son of nobles, and your rulers feast in due season - for strength and not for drunkenness!

18 Because of laziness the framework tumbles, and through idleness of hands the house leaks.

19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine gladdens life; and the silver answers all.

20 Do not curse the sovereign, even in your thought; do not curse the rich, even in your bedroom; for a bird of the shamayim conveys the voice, and a bird in flight makes the matter known.

**11** Send out your bread on the face of the waters, for after many days you shall find it.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight, for you do not know what evil might be on the earth.

3 If the clouds are filled with rain, they empty themselves upon the earth. And if a tree falls to the south or the north, in the place where the tree falls, there it is.

4 He who watches the wind does not sow, and he who looks at the clouds does not reap.

5 As you do not know what is the way of the wind, or how the bones grow in the womb of her who is with child, so you do not know the works of Elohim who makes all.

6 Sow your seed in the morning, and until evening do not let your hand rest; since you do not know which prosper, this or that, or whether both alike are good.

7 Sweet also is the light, and good for the eyes to see the sun;

8 But if a man lives many years, let him rejoice in them all. But let him remember the days of darkness, for they are many. All that is coming is futility.

9 Rejoice, O young man, in your youth, and let your heart gladden you in the days of your youth. And walk in the ways of your heart, and in the sight of your eyes, but know that for all these Elohim brings you into right-ruling.

10 Therefore remove wrath from your heart, and put away evil from your flesh, for youth and dawn of life are futility.

**12** Remember also your Creator in the days of your youth, before the evil days come, and the years draw near when you say, "I have no pleasure in them":

2 Before the sun and the light, the moon and the stars, are darkened, and the clouds return after the rain;

3 in the day when the guards of the house tremble, and the strong men shall bow down; when the grinders shall cease because they are few, and those that look through the windows shall become dim;

4 and the doors shall be shut in the streets, and the sound of grinding is low; and one rises up at the sound of a bird, and all the daughters of song are bowed down;

5 furthermore, they are afraid of what is high, and of low places in the way; and the almond tree blossoms, and the grasshopper becomes a burden, and desire perishes. For man is going to his everlasting home, and the mourners shall go about the streets.

6 Before the silver cord is loosed, or the golden bowl is broken, or the jar shattered at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the well,

7 and the dust returns to the earth as it was, and the spirit returns to Elohim who gave it.

8 "Futility! Futility!" said the Qoheleth, "All is futile."

9 And besides being wise, Qoheleth also taught the people knowledge and he listened and sought out - laid in order many proverbs.

10 Qoheleth sought to find out words of delight, and words of truth, rightly written.

11 The words of the wise are like goads, and as nails driven by the masters of collections - they were given by one Shepherd.

12 And besides these, my son, be warned - the making of many books has no end, and much study is a wearying of the flesh.

13 Let us hear the conclusion of the entire matter: Revere Elohim and guard His Commands, for this is to all mankind!

14 For Elohim shall bring every work into right-ruling, including all that is hidden, whether good or whether evil.

# HADASSAH

הַסֵּדָה אֶשְׁרָא

- 1 And it came to be in the days of Ahashwërosh - he is the Ahashwërosh who reigned from Hodu to Kush, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces -
- 2 in those days, when Sovereign Ahashwërosh sat on the throne of his reign, which was in the citadel of Shushan,
- 3 that in the third year of his reign he made a feast for all his officials and servants. The power of Paras and Mađai, the nobles and the princes of the provinces were before him,
- 4 when he showed the riches of his esteemed reign and the splendour of his excellent greatness for many days, a hundred and eighty days.
- 5 And when these days were completed, the sovereign made a feast lasting seven days for all the people who were present in the citadel of Shushan, from great to small, in the courtyard of the garden of the sovereign's palace.
- 6 White and blue tapestries were fastened with cords of fine linen and purple on silver rods and marble columns - the couches were of gold and silver on a mosaic pavement of alabaster, marble, mother-of-pearl, and black marble.
- 7 And they served drinks in golden vessels, the vessels being different from one another, with much royal wine, according to the hand of the sovereign.
- 8 And drinking was according to the law, no one was compelled, for so the sovereign had ordered all the officers of his house, that they should do according to each one's pleasure.

9 Sovereigness Washti also made a feast for the women in the royal palace which Sovereign Aḥashwērosh owned.

10 On the seventh day, when the heart of the sovereign was glad with wine, he ordered Mehuman, Biztha, Ḥarḇona, Biḡtha, and Aḇaḡtha, Zēthar, and Karkas, the seven eunuchs who were in attendance in the presence of Sovereign Aḥashwērosh,

11 to bring Sovereigness Washti before the sovereign, with her royal crown, in order to show her loveliness to the people and the officials, for she was lovely to look upon.

12 But Sovereigness Washti refused to come at the sovereign's command brought by his eunuchs. And the sovereign was very wroth, and his rage burned within him.

13 So the sovereign said to the wise men who understood the times - for in this way the sovereign's matter was before all who knew law and right-ruling, 14 and who were close to him: Karshena, Shēthar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, Memuḵan, the seven princes of Paras and Maḍai, who saw the sovereign's face, who sat first in the reign:

15 "According to law, what is to be done to Sovereigness Washti, because she did not perform the command of Sovereign Aḥashwērosh, through the eunuchs?"

16 And Memuḵan answered before the sovereign and the princes, "Sovereigness Washti has misbehaved not only toward the sovereign, but also toward all the princes, and all the people who are in all the provinces of Sovereign Aḥashwērosh.

17 "For the matter of the sovereigness shall go forth to all women, to make their husbands despised in their eyes, when they say, 'Sovereign Aḥashwērosh

commanded Sovereigness Washti to be brought in before him, but she did not come.'

18 "And this day the princesses of Paras and Maḡai shall say to all the sovereign's officials that they have heard of the matter of the sovereigness - with plenty of scorn and wrath.

19 "If it pleases the sovereign, let a royal decree go out from him, and let it be recorded in the laws of the Parasians and the Maḡites, so that it does not pass away, that Washti shall come no more before Sovereign Aḡashwěrosh. And let the sovereign give her royal position to another who is better than she.

20 "And the sovereign's decree which he makes shall be proclaimed throughout all his rule, great as it is, and all the wives give esteem to their husbands, both great and small."

21 And the word was good in the eyes of the sovereign and the princes, and the sovereign did according to the word of Memuḡan.

22 So he sent letters to all the sovereign's provinces, to each province in its own writing, and to every people in their own language, that each man should be master in his own house and speak in the language of his people.

**2** After these events, when the wrath of Sovereign Aḡashwěrosh had ceased, he remembered Washti, what she had done, and what had been decreed against her.

2 Then the sovereign's servants who attended him said, "Let lovely young maidens be sought for the sovereign,

3 and let the sovereign appoint officers in all the provinces of his reign, and let them gather all the lovely young maidens to the citadel of Shushan, into

the women's quarters, under the hand of Hēgai the sovereign's eunuch, guardian of the women, to give their preparations.

4 "And let the young woman who pleases the sovereign be sovereignty instead of Washti." And the word pleased the sovereign, and he did so.

5 In the citadel of Shushan there was a certain man, a Yahudi whose name was Mordekai son of Ya'ir, son of Shim'i, son of Qish, a Binyamite,

6 who had been exiled from Yerushalayim with the captives who had been exiled with Yeḳonyah sovereign of Yahudah, whom Nebuḳadnettsar the sovereign of Baḅel had exiled.

7 And it came to be that he was raising Haḍassah, that is Estēr, his uncle's daughter, for she had neither father nor mother. The young woman was lovely and of good appearance. And when her father and mother died, Mordekai took her as his own daughter.

8 And it came to be, when the sovereign's command and decree were heard, and when many young women were gathered at the citadel of Shushan, into the hand of Hēgai, that Estēr, too, was taken to the sovereign's palace, into the hand of Hēgai, guardian of the women.

9 And the young woman pleased him, and she received kindness from him. So he hastened to give her preparations and her portions, and gave her seven choice female servants from the sovereign's palace. And he moved her and her female servants to the best in the house of the women.

10 Estēr had not made known her people or her relatives, for Mordekai had commanded her not to make it known.

11 And every day Mordeḳai walked about in front of the courtyard of the women's quarters, to learn of Estĕr's welfare and what is done to her.

12 Now when the turn of each young woman came to go in to Sovereign Aḥashwĕrosh after she had completed twelve months according to the regulations for the women - for the days of their preparation were completed as follows: six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with perfumes and with the preparations of women -

13 thus prepared, the young woman went to the sovereign, and whatever she asked for was given to take with her from the house of the women to the sovereign's palace.

14 In the evening she went, and in the morning she returned to the second house of the women, into the hand of Sha'ashgaz, the sovereign's eunuch, guardian of the concubines. She would not come in to the sovereign again unless the sovereign delighted in her and called for her by name.

15 And when the turn came for Estĕr, the daughter of Abiḥayil the uncle of Mordeḳai, who had taken her as his daughter, to come in to the sovereign, she sought no matter but what Hĕḡai the sovereign's eunuch, guardian of the women, advised. And Estĕr found favour in the eyes of all who saw her.

16 And Estĕr was taken to Sovereign Aḥashwĕrosh, into his royal palace, in the tenth month, which is the month of Tĕḃĕth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the sovereign loved Estĕr more than all the women, and she found favour and kindness in his eyes more than all the maidens. And he put the royal crown upon her head and made her sovereigness instead of Washti.

18 And the sovereign made a great feast, the Feast of Estër, for all his officials and servants. And he proclaimed a release in the provinces and gave gifts according to the means of a sovereign.

19 And when maidens were assembled a second time, Mordeḳai sat within the sovereign's gate.

20 Estër had not made known her relatives and her people, as Mordeḳai commanded her, for Estër obeyed the command of Mordeḳai as when she was being raised by him.

21 In those days, while Mordeḳai sat within the sovereign's gate, two of the sovereign's eunuchs, Biḡthan and Teresh, doorkeepers, were wroth and sought to lay hands on Sovereign Aḥashwërosh.

22 And the matter became known to Mordeḳai, who informed Sovereigness Estër, and Estër spoke to the sovereign in Mordeḳai's name.

23 And when the matter was searched into, it was confirmed, and both were hanged on a timber. And it was written in the book of the annals in the presence of the sovereign.

**3** After these events Sovereign Aḥashwërosh promoted Haman, son of Hammedatha the Aḡaḡite, and exalted him and seated him higher than all the princes with him.

2 And all the sovereign's servants who were in the sovereign's gate bowed and did obeisance to Haman, for so the sovereign had commanded concerning him. But Mordeḳai would not bow or do obeisance.

3 And the sovereign's servants who were in the sovereign's gate said to Mordeḳai, "Why do you disobey the sovereign's command?"

4 And it came to be, when they spoke to him daily and he would not listen to them, that they told Haman,

to see whether the words of Mordeḳai would stand - for he had told them that he was Yahuḏi.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordeḳai did not bow or do obeisance, Haman was filled with wrath.

6 But it was despicable in his eyes to lay hands on Mordeḳai alone, for they had informed him of the people of Mordeḳai. Therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Yahuḏim who were throughout all the reign of Aḥashwërosh, the people of Mordeḳai.

7 In the first month, which is the month of Nisan, in the twelfth year of Sovereign Aḥashwërosh, someone cast Pur - that is, the lot - before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, until it fell on the twelfth month, which is the month of Aḏar.

8 Haman then told Sovereign Aḥashwërosh, "There is a certain people scattered and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of your reign, whose Laws are different from all people, and they do not do the sovereign's laws. Therefore it is not in the sovereign's interest to let them remain.

9 "If it pleases the sovereign, let a decree be written to destroy them, and let me pay ten thousand kiḳars of silver into the hands of those who do the work, to bring it into the sovereign's treasuries."

10 And the sovereign took his signet ring from his hand and gave it to Haman, son of Hammedatha the Aḡaḡite, the enemy of the Yahuḏim.

11 And the sovereign said to Haman, "The silver and the people are given to you, to do with them as seems good to you."

12 And the sovereign's scribes were called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and a decree was written according to all that Haman commanded - to the viceroys of the sovereign, and to the governors who were over each province, and to the officials of

all people, to every province according to its writing, and to every people in their language. It was written in the name of Sovereign Ahashwërosh, and sealed with the sovereign's signet ring.

13 And the letters were sent by the runners into all the sovereign's provinces, to cut off, to slay, and to destroy all the Yahudim, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar, and to plunder their possessions.

14 A copy of the writing, to be made law in every province, was published for all people, to be ready for that day.

15 The runners went out, hastened by the sovereign's command, and the decree was given out in the citadel of Shushan. The sovereign and Haman then sat down to drink, but the city of Shushan was in confusion.

**4** And Mordekai learned of all that had been done, and Mordekai tore his garments and put on sackcloth and ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried out with a loud and bitter cry.

2 And he went up to the front of the sovereign's gate, for no one might enter the sovereign's gate wearing sackcloth.

3 And in every province where the sovereign's command and decree came, there was great mourning among the Yahudim, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing. And many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 And Estër's young women and eunuchs came and told her, and the sovereignness was deeply pained, and sent garments to Mordekai to wear, and to take away his sackcloth from him, but he refused.

5 And Estĕr called Hathak, one of the sovereign's eunuchs whom he had appointed to attend her, and she gave him a command concerning Mordekai, to learn what and why this was.

6 And Hathak went out to Mordekai, to an open space of the city, in front of the sovereign's gate.

7 And Mordekai told him all that befell him, and all about the silver that Haman promised to pay into the sovereign's treasuries to destroy the Yahudim.

8 And he gave him a copy of the written decree to destroy them, which was given at Shushan, to show it to Estĕr and explain it to her, and to command her to go in to the sovereign to make supplication to him, and plead before him for her people.

9 And Hathak came and told Estĕr the words of Mordekai.

10 And Estĕr spoke to Hathak, and gave him a command for Mordekai,

11 All the sovereign's servants and the people of the sovereign's provinces know that any man or woman who goes into the inner court to the sovereign, who has not been called, he has but one law: to be put to death, except the one to whom the sovereign holds out the golden sceptre, who then shall live. But I have not been called to come in to the sovereign these thirty days."

12 And they declared to Mordekai the words of Estĕr.

13 And Mordekai commanded them to answer Estĕr, "Do not think within yourself to escape in the sovereign's palace any more than all the other Yahudim.

14 "For if you keep entirely silent at this time, relief and deliverance shall arise for the Yahudim from another place, while you and your father's house

perish. And who knows whether you have come to the reign for such a time as this?"

15 And Estĕr commanded to reply to Mordeḳai,

16 "Go, gather all the Yahudim who are present in Shushan, and fast for me, and do not eat or drink for three days, night or day. I too, and my young women shall fast in the same way, then I shall go to the sovereign, which is against the law. And if I shall perish, I shall perish!"

17 Mordeḳai then went away and did according to all that Estĕr commanded him.

**5** And it came to be on the third day that Estĕr put on royal apparel and stood in the inner court of the sovereign's palace, in front of the sovereign's house, while the sovereign sat on his royal throne in the royal house, opposite the entrance of the house.

2 And it came to be, when the sovereign saw Sovereigness Estĕr standing in the court, that she found favour in his eyes, and the sovereign held out to Estĕr the golden sceptre which was in his hand. And Estĕr went near and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 And the sovereign said to her, "What is it, Sovereigness Estĕr, and what is your request? Up to half my reign, and it is given to you!"

4 And Estĕr answered, "If it pleases the sovereign, let the sovereign and Haman come today to the feast which I have prepared for him."

5 And the sovereign said, "Get Haman at once, to do as Estĕr has said." Then the sovereign and Haman went to the feast which Estĕr had prepared.

6 And the sovereign said to Estĕr at the feast of wine, "What is your petition? And it is given you. And

what is your request? Up to half my reign, and it is done!”

7 And Estĕr answered and said, “My petition and request is this:

8 “If I have found favour in the eyes of the sovereign, and if it pleases the sovereign to give my petition and perform my request, then let the sovereign and Haman come to the feast which I make for them, and tomorrow I shall do according to the word of the sovereign.”

9 And Haman went out that day rejoicing and with a glad heart. But when Haman saw Mordeķai in the sovereign’s gate, and that he did not stand or tremble before him, he was filled with wrath against Mordeķai.

10 But Haman held himself in, and came to his house, and he sent and called for his loved ones and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman recounted to them the esteem of his wealth, and his many sons, and all in which the sovereign had promoted him, and how he had exalted him above the officials and servants of the sovereign.

12 And Haman said, “Besides Estĕr the sovereigness let no one but me come in with the sovereign to the feast which she prepared. And tomorrow too I am invited by her, along with the sovereign.

13 “But all this does not suit me, as long as I see Mordeķai the Yahudĭ sitting at the sovereign’s gate.”

14 So his wife Zeresh and all his loved ones said to him, “Let a timber be made, fifty ammah high, and in the morning speak to the sovereign that Mordeķai be hanged on it. And go with the sovereign to the feast, rejoicing.” And the word pleased Haman, and he had the timber made.

**6** On that night the sleep of the sovereign fled, and he commanded to bring, the book of the records of the annals. And they were read before the sovereign.

2 And it was found written that Mordeḳai had told of Biḡthana and Teresh, two of the sovereign's eunuchs, the doorkeepers who had sought to lay hands on Sovereign Aḡashwërosh.

3 Then the sovereign said, "What has been done in value or in greatness to Mordeḳai for this?" And the sovereign's servants who attended him said, "Naught has been done for him."

4 And the sovereign said, "Who is in the court?" Now Haman had come into the outer court of the sovereign's palace to speak to the sovereign to hang Mordeḳai on the timber that he had prepared for him.

5 And the sovereign's servants said to him, "Look, Haman is standing in the court." And the sovereign said, "Let him come in."

6 And when Haman came in, the sovereign asked him, "What is to be done for the man whom the sovereign delights to value?" Now Haman thought in his heart, "Whom would the sovereign delight to value more than me?"

7 And Haman answered the sovereign, "For the man whom the sovereign delights to value,

8 let a royal robe be brought which the sovereign has worn, and a horse on which the sovereign has ridden, one with a royal crest placed on its head.

9 "And let this robe and horse be given into the hand of one of the sovereign's most noble princes. Let them dress the man whom the sovereign delights to value. And make him ride on horseback through the city square, and proclaim before him, 'Thus it is done to the man whom the sovereign delights to value!' "

10 And the sovereign said to Haman, "Hurry, take the robe and the horse, as you have spoken, and do so for Mordeḳai the Yahuḏi who sits in the sovereign's gate. Let no word fail of all that you have spoken."

11 And Haman took the robe and the horse, and robed Mordeḳai and led him on horseback through the city square, and proclaimed before him, "Thus it is done to the man the sovereign delights to value."

12 Then Mordeḳai went back to the sovereign's gate. But Haman hurried to his house, mourning and with covered head.

13 And when Haman related to his wife Zeresh and all his loved ones all that had befallen him, his wise men and his wife Zeresh said to him, "If Mordeḳai, before whom you have begun to fall, is from the seed of the Yahuḏim, you are not going to prevail against him but certainly fall before him."

14 While they were still speaking with him, the sovereign's eunuchs came, and hurried to bring Haman to the feast which Estĕr had prepared.

**7** And the sovereign and Haman came in, to drink with Sovereigness Estĕr.

2 And again on the second day, at the feast of wine, the sovereign said to Estĕr, "What is your petition, Sovereigness Estĕr? And it is given to you. And what is your request? Up to half my reign, and it is done!"

3 And Sovereigness Estĕr answered and said, "If I have found favour in your eyes, O sovereign, and if it pleases the sovereign, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 "For we have been sold, my people and I, to be cut off, to be slain, and to be destroyed. And if we had been sold as male and female slaves, I would have

kept silent, although the adversary could not make up for the sovereign's loss."

5 Then Sovereign Ahashwërosh asked Sovereigness Estër, "Who is he, and where is he, who filled his heart to do so?"

6 And Estër said, "The adversary and enemy is this evil Haman!" Then Haman was afraid before the sovereign and sovereigness.

7 And the sovereign, arising in his wrath from the feast of wine, *went* into the palace garden. And Haman remained before Sovereigness Estër, pleading for his life, for he saw that evil had been decided against him by the sovereign.

8 And when the sovereign returned from the palace garden to the place of the feast of wine, Haman was falling on the couch where Estër was. Then the sovereign said, "Also to ravish the sovereigness while I am in the house?" As the word left the sovereign's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

9 And Harḇonah, one of the eunuchs, said to the sovereign, "Also, see the timber, fifty ammah high, which Haman made for Mordeḵai, who spoke good on behalf of the sovereign, is standing at the house of Haman." And the sovereign said, "Hang him on it!"

10 And they hanged Haman on the timber that he had prepared for Mordeḵai, and the sovereign's wrath abated.

**8** On that day Sovereign Ahashwërosh gave to Sovereigness Estër the house of Haman, the adversary of the Yahudim. And Mordeḵai came before the sovereign, for Estër had explained what he was to her.

2 And the sovereign took off his signet ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordeḵai.

And Estēr appointed Mordeḳai over the house of Haman.

3 And Estēr spoke to the sovereign again, and fell down at his feet and begged him with tears to put an end to the evil of Haman the Aḡaḡite, and his plot which he had plotted against the Yahudim.

4 And the sovereign held out the golden sceptre toward Estēr. And Estēr arose and stood before the sovereign,

5 and said, “If it pleases the sovereign, and if I have found favour in his sight and the matter is right before the sovereign and I am pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to bring back the letters, the plot by Haman, son of Hammedatha the Aḡaḡite, which he wrote to destroy the Yahudim who are in all the sovereign’s provinces.

6 “For how could I bear to see the evil coming to my people? Or how could I bear to see the destruction of my relatives?”

7 And Sovereign Aḡashwērosh said to Sovereignness Estēr and Mordeḳai the Yahudi, “Look, I have given Estēr the house of Haman, and they have hanged him on the timber because he laid his hand on the Yahudim.

8 “Now you write on behalf of the Yahudim, as it pleases you, in the sovereign’s name, and seal it with the sovereign’s signet ring. For a letter which is written in the sovereign’s name and sealed with the sovereign’s signet ring no one turns back.”

9 So the sovereign’s scribes were called at that time, in the third month, which is the month of Siwan, on the twenty-third day. And it was written, according to all that Mordeḳai commanded to the Yahudim, and to the viceroys, and the governors, and the princes of the provinces from Hodu to Kush, a hundred and

twenty-seven provinces, to every province in its own writing, to every people in their own language, and to the Yahudim in their own writing, and in their own language.

10 And he wrote in the name of Sovereign Ahashwerosh, and sealed it with the sovereign's signet ring, and sent letters by runners on horseback, riding on royal horses bred from speedy mares:

11 That the sovereign has granted to the Yahudim who were in every city to be assembled and stand for their lives - to cut off, to slay, and to destroy all the power of the people or province that would distress them, little children and women, and to plunder their possessions,

12 on one day in all the provinces of Sovereign Ahashwerosh, on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month of Adar.

13 The copy of the writing to be made law in every province was announced to all the peoples, so that the Yahudim would be ready on that day to be avenged on their enemies.

14 The runners, riding on royal horses, went out, hastened and pressed on by the sovereign's command. And the decree was given out in the citadel of Shushan.

15 And Mordekai went out from the presence of the sovereign wearing royal garments of blue and white, with a great crown of gold and a garment of fine linen and purple. And the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

16 For the Yahudim there was light and gladness and joy and value.

17 And in every province and in every city where the sovereign's command and decree came, the Yahudim had joy and gladness, a feast and a good

day. And many of the people of the land were becoming Yahudim, for the fear of the Yahudim had fallen upon them.

**9** And in the twelfth month, that is, the month of Adar, on the thirteenth day, when the sovereign's command and his decree came to be done, on the day that the enemies of the Yahudim had waited to overpower them, it turned around, so that the Yahudim overpowered those who hated them.

2 The Yahudim assembled in their cities, throughout all the provinces of Sovereign Ahashwerosh to lay hands on those who sought their evil. And no one stood against them, because fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the officials of the provinces, and the viceroys, and the governors, and all those doing the sovereign's work, helped the Yahudim, because the fear of Mordekai fell upon them.

4 For Mordekai was great in the palace of the sovereign, and his report spread into all the provinces, for this man Mordekai became greater and greater.

5 And the Yahudim smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, with slaughter and destruction, and did what they pleased to those who hated them.

6 And in the citadel of Shushan the Yahudim slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And they slew Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 and Poratha, and Adalya, and Aridatha,

9 and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Wayezatha,

10 the ten sons of Haman son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Yahudim. But they did not lay a hand on the plunder.

11 On that day the number of those who were slain in the citadel of Shushan came before the sovereign.

12 And the sovereign said to Sovereigness Estër, "The Yahudim have slain and destroyed five hundred men in the citadel of Shushan, and the ten sons of Haman. What have they done, in the rest of the sovereign's provinces? And what is your petition? And it is given to you. And what is your further request? And it is done."

13 And Estër said, "If it pleases the sovereign, let it be given to the Yahudim who are in Shushan to do again tomorrow according to today's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged on the timber."

14 And the sovereign commanded this to be done. And the decree was given in Shushan, and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 And the Yahudim who were in Shushan also assembled on the fourteenth day of the month of Adar and they slew three hundred men at Shushan. But they did not lay a hand on the plunder.

16 And the rest of the Yahudim in the sovereign's provinces assembled and stood for their lives, and to get rest from their enemies, and to slay seventy-five thousand of their enemies. But they did not lay a hand on the plunder.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month of Adar, and on the fourteenth day of the month they rested and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Yahudim who were at Shushan assembled on the thirteenth, as well as on the fourteenth. And on the fifteenth of the month they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Yahudim of the villages who dwelt in the unwallèd towns were making the fourteenth day of the month of Adar a good day of gladness and feasting, and for sending portions to one another.

20 And Mordekai wrote these matters and sent letters to all the Yahudim who were in all the provinces of Sovereign Ahashwerosh, both near and far,

21 to establish among them, to observe the fourteenth and fifteenth days of the month of Adar, yearly,

22 as the days on which the Yahudim had rest from their enemies, as the month which was turned from sorrow to joy for them, and from mourning to a good day, that they should make them days of feasting and joy, of sending portions to one another and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Yahudim undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordekai had written to them,

24 because Haman, son of Hammedatha the Agaḡite, adversary of all the Yahudim, had plotted against the Yahudim to destroy them, and had cast Pur - that is, the lot - to crush them and to destroy them.

25 But when she came before the sovereign, he commanded by letter that his evil plot which Haman had plotted against the Yahudim should return on his own head, and that he and his sons should be impaled on the stake.

26 Therefore they called these days Purim, after the name Pur. Therefore, because of all the words of this letter, what they had seen concerning this matter, and what had come upon them,

27 the Yahudim established and imposed it upon themselves and upon their seed and all who should join them, that without fail they should observe these

two days every year, according to their writing and at their appointed time,

28 and that these days should be remembered and observed throughout every generation, every clan, every province, and every city, and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Yahudim, and that the remembrance of them should not cease from their seed.

29 And Sovereignness Estër, daughter of Abihayil, with Mordeḳai the Yahudi, wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter about Purim.

30 And Mordeḳai sent letters to all the Yahudim, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the reign of Ahashwërosh, words of peace and truth,

31 to establish these days of Purim at their appointed times, as Mordeḳai the Yahudi and Sovereignness Estër had established for them, and as they had established for themselves and their seed concerning matters of their fastings and lamenting.

32 And the decree of Estër established these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

**10** And Sovereign Ahashwërosh laid compulsory labour on the land and the islands of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and his might, and the exact account of the greatness of Mordeḳai, with which the sovereign made him great, are they not written in the book of the annals of the sovereigns of Maḳai and Paras?

3 For Mordeḳai the Yahudi was second to Sovereign Ahashwërosh, and great among the Yahudim and pleasing to his many brothers, seeking the good of his people and speaking peace to all his seed.

## EZRA

אָרַם אֶרְוָה

1 And in the first year of Koresh sovereign of Paras, that the word of אֶרְוָה by the mouth of Yirmeyahu might be accomplished, אֶרְוָה stirred up the spirit of Koresh sovereign of Paras, to proclaim throughout all his reign, and also in writing, saying,

2 “Thus said Koresh sovereign of Paras, ‘אֶרְוָה Elohim of the shamayim has given me all the reigns of the earth. And He has commanded me to build Him a House in Yerushalayim which is in Yahudah.

3 Who is among you of all His people? His Elohim be with him! And let him go up to Yerushalayim, which is in Yahudah, and build the House of אֶרְוָה Elohim of Yisra’el - He is Elohim - which is in Yerushalayim.

4 And whoever is left from all the places where he sojourns, let the men of his place help him with silver and gold, with goods and livestock, besides the voluntary offerings for the House of Elohim which is in Yerushalayim.’ ”

5 And the heads of the fathers of Yahudah and Binyamin, and the kohenim and the Lēwites, with all those whose spirits Elohim had stirred, rose up to go up and build the House of אֶרְוָה which is in Yerushalayim.

6 And all those round about them strengthened their hands with objects of silver and gold, with goods and livestock, and with valuables, besides all that was voluntarily offered.

7 And Sovereign Koresh brought out the utensils of the House of אֶרְוָה, which Neḅuḱadnetstsar had taken from Yerushalayim and put in the house of his mighty ones,

8 and Koresh sovereign of Paras brought them out by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and counted them out to Shēshbatstsar the leader of Yahudah.

9 And these were their number: thirty gold dishes, one thousand silver dishes, twenty-nine knives,  
10 thirty gold basins, next, four hundred and ten silver basins, one thousand other utensils.

11 All the utensils of gold and silver were five thousand four hundred. Shēshbatstsar took all of them with the exiles who were brought from Babel to Yerushalayim.

**2** And these are the sons of the province who came back from the captivity of the exiles, whom Nebukadnetstsar the sovereign of Babel had exiled to Babel, and who returned to Yerushalayim and Yahudah, each to his own city,

2 who came with Zerubbabel: Yēshua, Neḥemyah, Serayah, Re'ēlayah, Mordekai, Bilshan, Mispar, Biḡwai, Reḥum, Ba'anah. The number of the men of the people of Yisra'el:

3 sons of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two;

4 sons of Shephatyah, three hundred and seventy-two;

5 sons of Araḥ, seven hundred and seventy-five;

6 sons of Paḥath-Mo'ab, of the sons of Yēshua and Yoab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve;

7 sons of Ēylam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four;

8 sons of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five;

9 sons of Zakkai, seven hundred and sixty;

10 sons of Bani, six hundred and forty-two;

11 sons of Bēḡbai, six hundred and twenty-three;

12 sons of Azgad, one thousand two hundred and twenty-two;

13 sons of Adoniqam, six hundred and sixty-six;

- 14 sons of Biḡwai, two thousand and fifty-six;  
15 sons of Aḡin, four hundred and fifty-four;  
16 sons of Atēr of Hizqiyah, ninety-eight;  
17 sons of Bětsai, three hundred and twenty-three;  
18 sons of Yorah, one hundred and twelve;  
19 sons of Ḥashum, two hundred and twenty-three;  
20 sons of Gibbar, ninety-five;  
21 sons of Běyth Leḥem, one hundred and twenty-three;  
22 men of Netophah, fifty-six;  
23 men of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty-eight;  
24 sons of Azmaweth, forty-two;  
25 sons of Qiryath Arim, Kephirah, and Be'ěroth, seven hundred and forty-three;  
26 sons of Ramah and Geḡa, six hundred and twenty-one;  
27 men of Miḡmas, one hundred and twenty-two;  
28 men of Běyth Ĕl and Ai, two hundred and twenty-three;  
29 sons of Neḡo, fifty-two;  
30 sons of Maḡbish, one hundred and fifty-six;  
31 sons of the other Ĕylam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four;  
32 sons of Ḥarim, three hundred and twenty;  
33 sons of Loḡ, Ḥaḡid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-five;  
34 sons of Yeriḡo, three hundred and forty-five;  
35 sons of Sena'ah, three thousand six hundred and thirty.  
36 The kohenim: sons of Yeḡayah, of the house of Yěshua, nine hundred and seventy-three;  
37 sons of Imměr, one thousand and fifty-two;  
38 sons of Pashḡur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven;  
39 sons of Ḥarim, one thousand and seventeen.  
40 The Lěwites: sons of Yěshua and Qaḡmi'ěl, of the sons of Hoḡawyah, seventy-four.

- 41 The singers: sons of Asaph, one hundred and twenty-eight.
- 42 Sons of the gatekeepers: sons of Shallum, sons of Atër, sons of Talmon, sons of Aqqub, sons of Hatita, sons of Shobai, one hundred and thirty-nine in all.
- 43 The Nethinim: sons of Tsiha, sons of Hasupha, sons of Tabbath,
- 44 sons of Qeros, sons of Si'aha, sons of Padon,
- 45 sons of Lebanah, sons of Hagabah, sons of Aqqub,
- 46 sons of Hagab, sons of Shamlai, sons of Hanan,
- 47 sons of Giddel, sons of Gahar, sons of Re'ayah,
- 48 sons of Retsin, sons of Neqoda, sons of Gazzam,
- 49 sons of Uzza, sons of Pasēah, sons of Bēsai,
- 50 sons of Asnah, sons of Me'unim, sons of Nephusim,
- 51 sons of Baqbuq, sons of Haqupha, sons of Harhur,
- 52 sons of Batsluth, sons of Mehidā, sons of Harsha,
- 53 sons of Barqos, sons of Sisera, sons of Tēmah,
- 54 sons of Netsiyah, sons of Hatipha.
- 55 Sons of Shelomoh's servants: sons of Sotai, sons of Sophereth, sons of Peruda,
- 56 sons of Ya'ala, sons of Darqon, sons of Giddel,
- 57 sons of Shephatyah, sons of Hattil, sons of Pokereth of Tsebayim, sons of Ami.
- 58 All the Nethinim and the children of Shelomoh's servants were three hundred and ninety-two.
- 59 And these were those who came up from Tēl Melah, Tēl Harsha, Kerub, Addan, Immēr; but they were unable to show their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Yisra'el:
- 60 sons of Delayah, sons of Tobiyah, sons of Neqoda, six hundred and fifty-two;
- 61 and of the sons of the kohenim: sons of Hagayah, sons of Qots, sons of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gil'adite, and was called by their name.

62 These sought their register of those who were counted by genealogy, but they were not found, so they were as defiled from the kehunnah.

63 And the governor said to them that they should not eat of the most qodesh gifts until there stood up a kohēn with the Urim and Tummim.

64 The entire assembly was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,

65 besides their male and female servants - these were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven. They also had two hundred men and women singers.

66 Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five,

67 their camels four hundred and thirty-five, donkeys six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 And some of the heads of the fathers' houses, when they came to the House of אֶלֹהִים which is in Yerushalayim, offered voluntarily for the House of Elohim, to establish it in its place.

69 They gave according to their ability to the treasury for the work sixty-one thousand gold draḡmas, and five thousand minas of silver, and one hundred garments of kohenim.

70 And the kohenim and the Lēwites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Yisra'ēl in their cities.

**3** Now when the seventh month came, and the children of Yisra'ēl were in the cities, the people gathered as one man to Yerushalayim.

2 And Yēshua son of Yotsaḡaq and his brothers the kohenim, and Zerubbabēl son of She'alti'ēl and his brothers, arose and built the altar of the Elohim of Yisra'ēl, to offer burnt offerings on it, as it is written in the Torah of Mosheh, the man of Elohim.

3 So they put the altar on its stands, being afraid of the peoples of the lands. And they offered burnt offerings on it to אֱלֹהִים, both the morning and evening burnt offerings.

4 And they performed the Festival of Sukkoth, as it is written, and the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the Right-Ruling for each day,

5 and afterward the continual burnt offering, and those for New Moons and for all the Appointed Times of אֱלֹהִים that were qodesh, also for everyone who volunteered a voluntary offering to אֱלֹהִים.

6 From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer burnt offerings to אֱלֹהִים. But the foundation of the Hēykal of אֱלֹהִים had not been laid.

7 And they gave silver to the stonemasons and the carpenters, and food, and drink, and oil to the people of Tsidon and Tsor to bring cedar logs from Lebanon to the sea at Yapho, according to the permission which they had from Koresh sovereign of Paras.

8 And in the second month of the second year of their coming to the House of Elohim, to Yerushalayim, Zerubbabel son of She'alti'el and Yeshua son of Yotsadaq, and the rest of their brothers the kohenim and the Lēwites, and all those who had come out of the captivity to Yerushalayim, began, and they appointed the Lēwites from twenty years old and above to oversee the work of the House of אֱלֹהִים.

9 And Yeshua stood up, his sons and his brothers, Qadmi'el with his sons, the sons of Yahudah together, to oversee those working on the House of Elohim: the sons of Hēnadaq with their sons and their brothers the Lēwites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the Hēykal of אֱלֹהִים, they appointed the kohenim in their robes, with trumpets, and the Lēwites, the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise אֱלֹהִים, after the order of Dawid sovereign of Yisra'el.

11 And they responded by praising and giving thanks to אֱלֹהִים, “For He is good, for His kindness towards Yisra’el is forever.” And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised אֱלֹהִים, because the foundation of the House of אֱלֹהִים was laid.

12 And many of the kohenim and Lëwites and heads of the fathers, the old men who had seen the first House, wept with a loud voice when the foundation of this House was laid before their eyes, and many shouted aloud for joy,

13 and the people could not distinguish the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people, for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the sound was heard far away.

**4** And when the adversaries of Yahudah and Binyamin heard that the sons of the exile were building the Hëykal of אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’el,

2 they came to Zerubbabel and the heads of the fathers and said to them, “Let us build with you, for we seek your Elohim as you do. And we have slaughtered to Him since the days of Ĕsarhaddon sovereign of Ashshur, who brought us here.”

3 But Zerubbabel and Yëshua and the rest of the heads of the fathers of Yisra’el said to them, “It is not for you and for us to build a House for our Elohim, but we alone build to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’el, as Sovereign Koresh the sovereign of Paras has commanded us.”

4 And it came to be that the people of the land were weakening the hands of the people of Yahudah and troubling them in their building,

5 and hiring counsellors against them to thwart their plans all the days of Koresh sovereign of Paras, even until the reign of Dareyawesh sovereign of Paras.

6 And in the reign of Ahashwërosh, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Yahudah and Yerushalayim.

7 And in the days of Artahshashta, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabe'ël, and the rest of their companions wrote to Artahshashta sovereign of Paras. And the letter was written in Aramaic, and translated Aramaic.

8 Rehum the governor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Yerushalayim to Sovereign Artahshashta thus:

9 Rehum the governor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions - the judges, and the emissaries, the consuls, the officials, the people of Ereç and of Babel and of Shushan, the Dehawites, the Èylamites,

10 and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnappar took into exile and settled in the cities of Shomeron and the rest beyond the River. And now, 11 this is a copy of the letter that they sent him, to Sovereign Artahshashta from your servants the men beyond the River. And now,

12 let it be known to the sovereign that the Yahudim who came up from you have come to us at Yerushalayim, and are building the rebellious and evil city, and are completing its walls and repairing the foundations.

13 Now let it now be known to the sovereign that, if this city is built and the walls completed, they are not going to pay tax, excise, or toll, and cause the revenue of the sovereign to suffer loss.

14 Now, because we have eaten salt from the palace, it was not fitting for us to see the sovereign's shame. Therefore we have sent and informed the sovereign, 15 so that search be made in the book of the records of your fathers, and you find in the book of the records, and know, that this city is a rebellious city, and causing loss to sovereigns and provinces. And

revolt was stirred up in it since days of old, for which cause this city was destroyed.

16 We inform the sovereign that if this city is rebuilt and its walls are completed, then you have no portion beyond the River.

17 The sovereign sent a message: To Reḥum the governor, and Shimshai the scribe, to the rest of their companions who dwell in Shomeron, and the rest beyond the River: Peace! And now,

18 the letter you sent to us has been plainly read before me.

19 And I made the decree, and a search has been made, and it was found that this city in days of old has lifted up itself against sovereigns, and that rebellion and revolt have been made in it.

20 And mighty sovereigns have been over Yerushalayim, who have ruled over all beyond the River. And tax, excise, and toll were paid to them.

21 Now, make a decree to make these men cease, and that this city be not built until the command is given by me.

22 And beware of negligence to do this. Why should damage increase to the hurt of the sovereigns?

23 Now when the copy of the letter of Sovereign Artahshashta was read before Reḥum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in a hurry to Yerushalayim against the Yahuḍim, and made them cease by might and power.

24 Then the work of the House of Elah which is at Yerushalayim ceased, and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Dareyawesh sovereign of Paras.

**5** Then the neḇi'im, Ḥaggai the naḇi and Zeḱaryah son of Iddo, naḇu to the Yahuḍim who were in Yahuḍah and Yerushalayim, in the Name of the Elah of Yisra'el upon them.

2 Then Zerubbabel son of She'alti'el and Yeshua son of Yotsadaq rose up and began to build the House of Elah which is in Yerushalayim. And the nebi'im of Elah were with them, helping them.

3 At that time Tattenai the governor beyond the River and Shethar-Bozenai and their companions came to them and said this to them, "Who has made you a decree to build this House and to complete this wall?"

4 Then we told them what the names were of the men who were building this building.

5 And the eye of their Elah was upon the elders of the Yahudim, so that they could not make them cease until the matter went to Dareyawesh. And then they sent back a letter concerning this.

6 This is a copy of the letter that Tattenai, governor beyond the River, had sent, and Shethar-Bozenai, and his companions the officials beyond the River, to Dareyawesh the sovereign.

7 They sent a letter to him, and this was written in it: To Dareyawesh the sovereign: All peace.

8 Let it be known to the sovereign that we went into the province of Yahudah, to the House of the great Elah, which is being built with heavy stones, and timber is being laid in the walls. And this work goes on speedily and is baruk in their hands.

9 Then we asked those elders, saying this to them, "Who made you a decree to build this House and to complete these walls?"

10 And we also asked them their names, in order to inform you, so we could write the names of the men at their head.

11 And this is the answer they gave us, saying, "We are the servants of the Elah of shamayim and earth, and we are rebuilding the House that was built many years ago, which a great sovereign of Yisra'el built and completed.

12 “But because our fathers provoked the Elah of shamayim, He gave them into the hand of Neḅuḳadnetstsar sovereign of Babel, the Kasdite, who destroyed this House and exiled the people to Babel.

13 “But in the first year of Koresh sovereign of Babel, Koresh the sovereign made a decree to build this House of Elah.

14 “And also, the gold and silver utensils of the House of Elah, which Neḅuḳadnetstsar had taken from the Hěykal that was in Yerushalayim and brought to the temple of Babel, those Sovereign Koresh took from the temple of Babel and they were given to one named Shěshbatstsar, whom he had made governor, 15 and said to him, ‘Take these utensils go, deposit them in the Hěykal in Yerushalayim, and let the House of Elah be built on its place.’

16 “Then the same Shěshbatstsar came, laid the foundation of the House of Elah which is in Yerushalayim, and since that time even until now it has been in building, and it is not completed.”

17 And now, if it seems good to the sovereign, let a search be made in the sovereign’s treasure-house, which is there in Babel, whether it is so that a decree was made by Sovereign Koresh to build this House of Elah at Yerushalayim, and let the sovereign send us his decision concerning this.

**6** Then Dareyawesh the sovereign made a decree, and a search was made in the house of the books wherein also the treasures of Babel were kept.

2 And at Aḥmetha, in the palace which is in the province of Maḏai, a scroll was found, and this was written in it:

3 In the first year of Sovereign Koresh, Sovereign Koresh made a decree concerning the House of Elah in Yerushalayim, “Let the House be built in the place

where they brought offerings, and its foundations strongly laid, its height sixty ammah, its width sixty ammah,

4 three rows of heavy stones and one row of new timber. Let the expenses be paid from the sovereign's house.

5 "And let the gold and silver utensils of the House of Elah, which Nebukaḏnetšar took from the Hēykal which is in Yerushalayim and brought to Babel, be returned and go to the Hēykal which is in Yerushalayim, to its place, and deposit them in the House of Elah,"

6 Now, Tattenai, governor beyond the River, and Shethar-Bozenai, and your companions the officials beyond the River, stay away from there.

7 Leave the work of this House of Elah alone. Let the governor of the Yahudim and the elders of the Yahudim build this House of Elah on its place.

8 And I make a decree as to what you should do for the elders of these Yahudim, for the building of this House of Elah: Let the exact expense be paid to these men from the sovereign's resources, out of the taxes beyond the River, so that they are not stopped.

9 And whatever they need - both young bulls and rams, and lambs for the burnt offerings of the Elah of shamayim, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the request of the kohenim who are in Yerushalayim - let it be given them day by day without fail,

10 so that they bring pleasing offerings to the Elah of shamayim, and pray for the life of the sovereign and his sons.

11 And I make a decree that whoever changes this word, let a timber be pulled from his house, and let him be impaled, hanged on it. And let his house be made a dunghill because of this.

12 And Elah, who has caused His Name to dwell there overthrows any sovereign or people who put

their hand to change, to destroy this House of Elah which is in Yerushalayim! I Dareyawesh make the decree - let it be done promptly.

13 Then Tattenai, governor beyond the River, Shethar-Bozenai, and their companions promptly did according to what Dareyawesh the sovereign had sent.

14 And the elders of the Yahudim were building, and they were barak through the naba of Haggai the nabi and Zeqaryah son of Iddo. And they built and finished it, according to the decree of the Elah of Yisra'el, and according to the decree of Koresh, and Dareyawesh, and Artahshashta sovereign of Paras.

15 And this House was completed on the third day of the month of Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Sovereign Dareyawesh.

16 Then the children of Yisra'el, the kohenim and the Lëwites and the rest of the sons of the exile, did the dedication of this House of Elah with joy,

17 and offered at the dedication of this House of Elah one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and as a sin offering for all Yisra'el twelve male goats, according to the number of the tribes of Yisra'el.

18 And they appointed the kohenim to their divisions and the Lëwites to their divisions, over the service of Elah in Yerushalayim, as it is written in the Book of Mosheh.

19 And the sons of the exile performed the Pesah on the fourteenth day of the first month,

20 for the kohenim and the Lëwites had cleansed themselves - all of them were clean. And they slaughtered the Pesah for all the sons of the exile, and for their brothers the kohenim, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Yisra'el who had returned from the exile ate together with all who had separated

themselves from the uncleanness of the gentiles of the land in order to seek אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël.

22 And they performed the Festival of Matstsoth seven days with joy, for אֱלֹהִים caused them to rejoice, and turned the heart of the sovereign of Ashshur toward them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the House of Elohim, the Elohim of Yisra'ël.

**7** And after these events, in the reign of Artahshashta sovereign of Paras, Ezra son of Serayah, son of Azaryahu, son of Hilqiyahu,

2 son of Shallum, son of Tsadoq, son of Ahitub,

3 son of Amaryah, son of Azaryahu, son of Merayoth,

4 son of Zerahyah, son of Uzzi, son of Buqqi,

5 son of Abishua, son of Pinehas, son of El'azar, son of Aharon the chief kohën -

6 this Ezra came up from Babel. And he was a scribe, skilled in the Torah of Mosheh, which אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël had given. And the sovereign gave him all he asked, according to the hand of אֱלֹהִים his Elohim upon him.

7 And some of the children of Yisra'ël, and the kohenim, and the Lëwites, and the singers, and the gatekeepers, and the Nethinim came up to Yerushalayim in the seventh year of Sovereign Artahshashta.

8 And he came to Yerushalayim in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the sovereign.

9 For on the first of the first month he began to go up from Babel, and on the first day of the fifth month he came to Yerushalayim, according to the good hand of his Elohim upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the Torah of אֱלֹהִים, and to do it, and to teach Laws and Right-Rulings in Yisra'ël.

11 And this is the copy of the letter that Sovereign Artahshashta gave Ezra the kohēn, the scribe, a scribe in the Words of the Commands of אִתְּאֵז, and of His Laws to Yisra'ēl:

12 Artahshashta, sovereign of sovereigns, to Ezra the kohēn, a perfect scribe of the Law of the Elah of shamayim. And now,

13 I make a decree that all those of the people of Yisra'ēl and the kohenim and Lēwites in my reign, who volunteer to go up to Yerushalayim, go with you.

14 Since you are being sent by the sovereign and his seven counsellors to inquire about Yahudāh and Yerushalayim, with regard to the Law of your Elah which is in your hand;

15 and to bring the silver and gold which the sovereign and his counsellors have voluntarily given to the Elah of Yisra'ēl, whose dwelling is in Yerushalayim,

16 and all the silver and gold that you find in all the province of Babel, along with the gift of the people and the kohenim, voluntarily given for the House of their Elah in Yerushalayim,

17 therefore, with this silver promptly buy bulls, rams, lambs, with their grain offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them on the altar of the House of your Elah in Yerushalayim.

18 And whatever seems good to you and your brothers to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, do it according to the desire of your Elah.

19 And the utensils that are given to you for the service of the House of your Elah, put back before the Elah of Yerushalayim.

20 And the rest of the needs for the House of your Elah, which falls to you to give, give from the sovereign's treasure-house.

21 And I, I Artahshashta the sovereign, do make a decree to all the treasurers who are beyond the River,

that whatever Ezra the kohēn, the scribe of the Law of the Elah of shamayim, asks of you, let it be done promptly,

22 up to one hundred kikars of silver, and up to one hundred kors of wheat, and up to one hundred baths of wine, and up to one hundred baths of oil, and salt without reckoning.

23 Whatever is commanded by the Elah of shamayim, let it be diligently done for the House of the Elah of shamayim. For why should there be wrath against the reign of the sovereign and his sons?

24 We further inform you that there is no authority to impose tax, excise, or toll on any of the kohenim and Lēwites, singers, gatekeepers, Nethinim, and servants of this House of Elah.

25 And you, Ezra, according to the wisdom of your Elah that is in your hand, appoint magistrates and judges to judge all the people who are beyond the River, all such as know the Laws of your Elah. And teach those who do not know them.

26 And whoever does not do the Law of your Elah and the law of the sovereign, let judgment be promptly executed on him, whether it be death, or banishment, or confiscation of goods, or imprisonment.

27 Baruk be אֱלֹהֵינוּ Elohim of our fathers, who has put this in the sovereign's heart, to embellish the House of אֱלֹהֵינוּ which is in Yerushalayim,

28 and has extended kindness to me before the sovereign and his counsellors, and before all the sovereign's mighty princes. So I was strengthened, as the hand of אֱלֹהֵינוּ my Elohim was upon me. And I gathered heads from Yisra'el to go up with me.

**8** These are the heads of their fathers, and this is the genealogy of those who went up with me from Babel, in the reign of Sovereign Artahshashta:

2 of the sons of Phinehas, Gëreshom; of the sons of Ithamar, Dani'ël; of the sons of Dawid, Hattush;

3 of the sons of Shekanyah, of the sons of Parosh, Zeqaryah, and registered with him were one hundred and fifty males;

4 of the sons of Paḥath-Mo'ab, Elyaho'ëynai son of Zeḥaryah, and with him two hundred males;

5 of the sons of Shekanyah, son of Yaḥazi'ël, and with him three hundred males;

6 and of the sons of Adin, Ebed son of Yahonathan, and with him fifty males;

7 and of the sons of Eylam, Yeshayah son of Athalyahu, and with him seventy males;

8 and of the sons of Shephatyah, Zeḅadyah son of Miḳa'ël, and with him eighty males;

9 of the sons of Yo'ab, Oḅadyah son of Yeḥi'ël, and with him two hundred and eighteen males;

10 and of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Yosiphyah, and with him one hundred and sixty males;

11 and of the sons of Bëḅbai, Zeqaryah son of Bëḅbai, and with him twenty-eight males;

12 and of the sons of Azgad, Yoḥanan son of Haqqatan, and with him one hundred and ten males;

13 and of the last sons of Adoniqam, whose names are these; Eliphelet, Ye'i'ël, and Shemayah, and with them sixty males;

14 and of the sons of Biḡwai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 And I assembled them at the river that flows to Ahawa, and we camped there three days. And I looked among the people and the kohenim, and did not find any of the sons of Lëwi there.

16 Then I sent for Eli'ezer, for Ari'ël, for Shemayah, and for Elnathan, and for Yariḅ, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zeqaryah, and for Meshullam,

leaders - also for Yoyariḅ and Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I gave them a command for Iddo the chief man at the place Kasiphya, and put in their mouth words to speak to Iddo and his brothers the Nethinim at the place Kasiphya, to bring us servants for the House of our Elohim.

18 Then, by the good hand of our Elohim upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Maḥli son of Lěwi, son of Yisra'ěl, and Shěřěḅyah, with his sons and brothers, eighteen;

19 and Ḥashabḅyah, and with him Yeshayah of the sons of Merari, his brothers and their sons, twenty;

20 and of the Nethinim, whom Dawiḅ and the leaders had appointed for the service of the Lěwites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim, all of them designated by name.

21 I then proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahawa, to humble ourselves before our Elohim, to seek from Him the right way for us and our little ones and all our possessions,

22 for I was ashamed to ask of the sovereign a group of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy on the way, because we had spoken to the sovereign, saying, "The hand of our Elohim is upon all those for good who seek Him, but His power and His wrath are against all those who forsake Him."

23 So we fasted and prayed to our Elohim for this, and He answered our prayer.

24 And I separated twelve of the leaders of the kohenim: Shěřěḅyah, Ḥashabḅyah, and ten of their brothers with them;

25 and weighed out to them the silver, and the gold, and the utensils, the contribution for the House of our Elohim which the sovereign and his counsellors and his heads, and all Yisra'ěl who were there, had presented.

26 Thus I weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty kiḳars of silver, and silver objects of one hundred kiḳars, one hundred kiḳars of gold,

27 and twenty gold basins of a thousand draḳmas, and two utensils of fine polished bronze, precious as gold.

28 And I said to them, "You are qodesh to אֱלֹהִים, and the objects are qodesh. And the silver and the gold are a voluntary offering to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your fathers.

29 "Watch and guard them until you weigh them before the leaders of the kohenim and the Lěwites and heads of the fathers' houses of Yisra'el in Yerushalayim, in the rooms of the House of אֱלֹהִים."

30 So the kohenim and the Lěwites took the weight of the silver and the gold and the utensils, to bring them to Yerushalayim to the House of our Elohim.

31 Then we departed from the Ahawa River on the twelfth of the first month, to go to Yerushalayim. And the hand of our Elohim was upon us, and He delivered us from the hand of the enemy and from ambush along the way.

32 And when we came to Yerushalayim, we dwelt there three days.

33 And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the utensils were weighed in the House of our Elohim by the hand of Merěmoth son of Uriyah the kohěn, and with him was El'azar son of Pineḥas. And with them were the Lěwites, Yozabaḏ son of Yěshua and No'adyah son of Binnui,

34 with the number and weight of all. And all the weight was written down at that time.

35 The sons of the exile, who had come from the captivity, brought burnt offerings to the Elohim of Yisra'el: twelve bulls for all Yisra'el, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, and twelve male goats as a sin offering - all as a burnt offering to אֱלֹהִים.

36 And they gave the sovereign's orders to the sovereign's viceroys and the governors beyond the River. And they lifted up the people and the House of Elohim.

**9** And when these had been done, the leaders came to me, saying, "The people of Yisra'ël and the kohenim and the Lëwites have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, as to their abominations, of the Kena'anites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Yëbusites, the Ammonites, the Mo'abites, the Mitsrites, and the Amorites,

2 for they have taken some of their daughters as wives for themselves and their sons, so that the qodesh seed is intermingled with the peoples of those lands. And the hand of the leaders and rulers has been foremost in this trespass."

3 And when I heard this word, I tore my garment and my robe, and plucked out some of the hair of my head and beard, and sat down astonished.

4 Then all those who trembled at the words of the Elohim of Yisra'ël gathered to me, because of the trespass of the exiles, and I sat astonished until the evening offering.

5 And at the evening offering I rose from my affliction. And having torn my garment and my robe, I fell on my knees and spread out my hands to אֱלֹהֵי my Elohim,

6 and said, "O my Elohim, I am too ashamed and wounded to lift up my face to You, my Elohim, for our wickednesses have risen higher than our heads, and our guilt has grown up to the shamayim.

7 "Since the days of our fathers to this day we have been very guilty, and for our wickednesses we, our sovereigns, and our kohenim have been given into the hand of the sovereigns of the lands, to the sword,

to captivity, and to plunder, and to shame of faces, as it is this day.

8 “But now, for a short while, favour has been shown from אלהים our Elohim, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a peg in His qodesh place, that our Elohim might enlighten our eyes and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 “For we were slaves, but in our bondage our Elohim did not forsake us, and extended kindness to us in the presence of the sovereigns of Paras, to revive us, to raise up the House of our Elohim, to restore its ruins, and to give us a wall in Yahudah and Yerushalayim.

10 “And now, O our Elohim, what do we say after this? For we have forsaken Your Commands,

11 which You have commanded by Your servants the nebi'im, saying, ‘The land which you are going in to possess is a land unclean through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, by their abominations with which they have filled it, from one end to another, by their uncleanness.

12 ‘And now, do not give your daughters as wives for their sons, nor take their daughters to your sons. And do not seek their peace or wealth ever, so that you are strong, and shall eat the good of the land, and leave it as an inheritance to your children forever.’

13 “And after all that has come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great guilt, since You our Elohim have held back the rod upon our wickednesses, and have given us such deliverance as this,

14 should we turn back, to break Your Commands, and join in marriage with the people of these abominations? Would You not be enraged with us until You had consumed us, so that there would be no remnant or survivor?

15 “O אלהים Elohim of Yisra'el, You are righteous, for we are left as a remnant, as it is this day. See, we are

before You, in our guilt, for there is no one to stand before You concerning this!”

**10** And while Ezra was praying, and while he was confessing, weeping, and bowing down before the House of Elohim, a very large assembly - men and women and children - gathered unto him from Yisra’ël, for the people wept very bitterly.

2 And Shekanyah son of Yeḥi’ël, one of the sons of Olam, spoke up and said to Ezra, “We have trespassed against our Elohim, and have taken foreign women from the peoples of the land. And now there is expectancy in Yisra’ël concerning this.

3 “Now then, let us make a covenant with our Elohim to put away all these wives and those who have been born to them, according to the counsel of אִתָּא and of those who tremble at the Command of our Elohim. And let it be done according to the Torah.

4 “Arise, for the matter is upon you, but we are with you. Be strong and act.”

5 And Ezra rose, and made the leaders of the kohenim, the Lěwites, and all Yisra’ël, to swear to do according to this word. And they swore.

6 Then Ezra rose up from before the House of Elohim, and went into the room of Yahoḥanan son of Elyashiḇ. And he went there - he ate no bread and drank no water for he mourned because of the trespass of the exiles.

7 And they passed a call throughout Yahudāh and Yerushalayim to all the sons of the exile, to gather at Yerushalayim,

8 and that whoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the leaders and elders, all his goods would be put under a ban, and himself separated from the assembly of the exiles.

9 Then all the men of Yahudāh and Binyamin gathered at Yerushalayim within three days. It was

the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month. And all the people sat in the open space of the House of Elohim, trembling because of the matter and because of showers of rain.

10 And Ezra the kohēn stood up and said to them, “You, you have trespassed and have taken foreign women, adding to the guilt of Yisra’ēl.

11 “And now, make confession to יהוה Elohim of your fathers, and do His desire, and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign women.”

12 And all the assembly answered and said with a loud voice, “Right! It is upon us to do according to your word.

13 “But the people are many, and it is the season of showers of rain, and we are not able to stand outside. And the work not of one or two days, for we have greatly transgressed in this matter.

14 “Please, let the leaders of all the assembly stand. And let all those in our cities who have taken foreign women come at appointed times, together with the elders and judges of their cities, until the burning wrath of our Elohim is turned away from us in this matter.”

15 Only Yahanathan son of Asah’ēl and Yahzeyah son of Tiqwah opposed this, and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Lēwite gave them support.

16 Then the sons of the exile did so. And Ezra the kohēn, with certain heads of the fathers, were separated by the fathers, each of them by name. And they sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they finished with all the men who had taken foreign women by the first day of the first month.

18 And among the sons of the kohenim who had taken foreign women were found of the sons of

Yěshua son of Yotsadaq, and his brothers:  
Ma'asěyah, and Eli'ezer, and Yariḅ, and Gedalyahu.

19 And they gave their hand to put away their wives.  
And being guilty, they presented a ram of the flock for  
their guilt.

20 And of the sons of Immēr: Ḥanani and Zebaḍyah;

21 and of the sons of Ḥarim: Ma'asěyah, and Ĕliyahu,  
and Shemayah, and Yeḥi'ěl, and Uzziyah;

22 and of the sons of Pashḥur: Elyo'ěynai,  
Ma'asěyahu, Yishma'ěl, Nethan'ěl, Yozabaḍ, and  
El'asah.

23 And of the Lěwites: Yozabaḍ, Shim'i, Qělayah - he  
is Qelita - Pethaḥyah, Yahudaḥ, and Eli'ezer.

24 And of the singers: Elyashiḅ. And of the  
gatekeepers: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 And of Yisra'ěl of the sons of Parosh: Ramyah,  
and Yizziyah, and Malkiyah, and Miyamin, and  
El'azar, and Malkiyah, and Benayah;

26 and of the sons of Ĕylam: Mattanyah, Zeḳaryah,  
and Yeḥi'ěl, and Aḅdi, and Yerěmoth, and Ĕliyahu;

27 and of the sons of Zattu: Elyo'ěynai, Elyashiḅ,  
Mattanyah, and Yerěmoth, and Zabaḍ, and Aziza;

28 and of the sons of Běḅai: Yahoḥanan, Ḥananyah,  
Zabbai, and Athlai;

29 and of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluḳ, and  
Aḍayah, Yashuḅ, and She'al, Ramoth;

30 and of the sons of Paḥath-Mo'ab: Aḍna, and Kelal,  
Benayah, Ma'asěyah, Mattanyah, Betsal'ěl, and  
Binnui, and Menashsheh;

31 and of the sons of Ḥarim: Eli'ezer, Yishshiyah,  
Malkiyah, Shemayah, Shim'on,

32 Binyamin, Malluḳ, and Shemaryah;

33 of the sons of Ḥashum: Mattenai, Mattattah,  
Zabaḍ, Eliphelet, Yerěmai, Menashsheh, and Shim'i;

34 of the sons of Bani: Ma'adai, Amram, and U'ěl,

35 Benayah, Běḍeyah, Keluhai,

36 Wanyah, Merěmoth, Elyashiḅ,

37 Mattanyah, Mattenai, and Ya'asu,  
38 and Bani, and Binnui, Shim'i,  
39 and Shelemyah, and Nathan, and Adayah,  
40 Maḵnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,  
41 Azar'ěl, and Shelemyahu, Shemaryah,  
42 Shallum, Amaryah, and Yosëph;  
43 of the sons of Neḅo: Ye'i'ěl, Mattithyah, Zabād,  
Zebina, Yaddu, and Yo'ěl, Benayah.  
44 All these had taken foreign women, and some of  
them had women who had borne children.

## NEHEMIAH

נחמיה נחמיה

1 The words of Neḥemyah son of Ḥaḳalyah. And it came to be in the month of Kislēw, in the twentieth year, as I was in the citadel of Shushan,

2 that Ḥanani, one of my brothers, came with men from Yahudāh. And I asked them concerning the Yahudim who had escaped, who had survived the captivity, and concerning Yerushalayim.

3 And they said to me, “The remnant who are left of the captivity in the province are there in great evil and reproach. And the wall of Yerushalayim is broken down, and its gates are burned with fire.”

4 And it came to be, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned for many days. And I was fasting and praying before the Elohim of the shamayim,

5 and I said, “I pray, אלהים Elohim of the shamayim, O great and awesome Ēl, guarding the Covenant and kindness with those who love You, and with those guarding Your Commands,

6 please let Your ear be attentive and Your eyes open, to hear the prayer of Your servant which I am praying before You now, day and night, for the children of Yisra’ēl Your servants, and confess the sins of the children of Yisra’ēl which we have sinned against You. Both my father’s house and I have sinned.

7 “We have acted very corruptly against You, and have not guarded the Commands, nor the Laws, nor the Right-Rulings which You commanded Your servant Mosheh.

8 “Please remember the word that You commanded Your servant Mosheh, saying, ‘If you trespass, I shall scatter you among the peoples,

9 but if you shall turn back to Me, and guard My Commands and do them, though you were cast out to the end of the shamayim, I shall gather them from there, and bring them to the place which I have chosen, to make My Name dwell there.’

10 “And they are Your servants and Your people, whom You have redeemed by Your great power, and by Your strong hand.

11 “O אֱלֹהֵינוּ, I pray, please let Your ear be attentive to the prayer of Your servant, and to the prayer of Your servants who delight to revere Your Name. And let Your servant prosper this day, I pray, and grant him compassion in the presence of this man.” For I was cupbearer to the sovereign.

**2** And it came to be in the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artahshashta the sovereign, when wine was before him, that I took the wine and gave it to the sovereign. And I had never been sad in his presence.

2 And the sovereign said to me, “Why is your face sad, since you are not sick? This is none else but sorrow of heart.” Then I was very much afraid,

3 and said to the sovereign, “Let the sovereign live forever! Why should my face not be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers’ tombs, lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire?”

4 And the sovereign said to me, “What are you asking for?” Then I prayed to the Elohim of the shamayim,

5 and said to the sovereign, “If it seems good to the sovereign, and if your servant is pleasing before you,

I ask that you send me to Yahudāh, to the city of my fathers' tombs, so that I build it."

6 And the sovereign, with the sovereigness sitting beside him, said to me, "How long would your journey take? And when do you return?" So it seemed good before the sovereign to send me. And I appointed him a time.

7 And I said to the sovereign, "If it seems good to the sovereign, let letters be given to me for the governors beyond the River, that they should allow me to pass through till I come to Yahudāh,

8 and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the sovereign's forest, that he should give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace that belongs to the House, and for the city wall, and for the house I would enter." And the sovereign gave them to me according to the good hand of my Elohim upon me.

9 Then I came to the governors beyond the River, and gave to them the letters of the sovereign. Now the sovereign had sent commanders of the army and horsemen with me.

10 And Sanballat the Ḥoronite and Tobiyah the Ammonite official heard of it, and to them it was evil, a great evil that a man had come to seek good for the children of Yisra'ël.

11 Then I came to Yerushalayim and was there three days.

12 And I rose up in the night, I and a few men with me, but informed no one what my Elohim had put in my heart to do at Yerushalayim, nor was there any beast with me, except the beast on which I rode.

13 And I went out by night through the Valley Gate to the Jackals' Fountain and the Dung Gate, and examined the walls of Yerushalayim which were

broken down and its gates which were burned with fire.

14 And I went on to the Fountain Gate and to the Sovereign's Pool, but there was no room for the beast that was under me to pass.

15 And I went up in the night by the wadi, and examined the wall, and turned back, and entered by the Valley Gate, and returned.

16 And the deputy rulers did not know where I had gone nor what I had done. Nor had I yet informed the Yahudim, or the kohenim, or the nobles, or the deputy rulers, or the others who did the work.

17 Then I said to them, "You see the evil which we are in, how Yerushalayim lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come and let us build the wall of Yerushalayim, and let us no longer be a reproach."

18 And I informed them of the hand of my Elohim which had been good upon me, and also of the sovereign's words he had spoken to me. And they said, "Let us rise up and we shall build." So they made their hands strong for good.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite heard, and Tobiyah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arab, they mocked us and despised us, and said, "What is this you are doing? Are you rebelling against the sovereign?"

20 And I answered them, and said to them, "The Elohim of the shamayim, He shall barak us and let us, His servants, rise and build, but you have no portion or right or remembrance in Yerushalayim."

**3** And Elyashiḅ the kohēn ha'gadol rose up with his brothers the kohenim and built the Sheep Gate. They qadosh it and stood up its doors, even as far as the

Tower of Mě'ah they qadosh it, as far as the Tower of Hanane'ěl.

2 And next to him the men of Yeriho built. And next to them Zakkur son of Imri built.

3 And the sons of Hassena'ah built the Fish Gate, who laid its beams and stood up its doors, its bolts and bars.

4 And next to them Merěmoth son of Uriyah, son of Qots, made repairs. And next to them Meshullam son of Berekyah, son of Meshěyzaḅ'ěl, made repairs. And next to them Tsaḏoq son of Ba'ana made repairs.

5 And next to them the Teqowites made repairs, but their nobles did not put their shoulders to the work of their Aḏon.

6 And Yahoyada son of Pasěah and Meshullam son of Besodeyah repaired the Old Gate. They laid its beams and stood up its doors, and its bolts and its bars.

7 And next to them Melatyah the Gib'onite, and Yaḏon the Měronothite, the men of Gib'on and Mitspah, repaired the official seat of the governor beyond the River.

8 Next to him Uzzi'ěl son of Ḥarhayah, one of the goldsmiths, made repairs. And next to him Ḥananyah, one of the perfumers, made repairs. And they restored Yerushalayim as far as the Broad Wall.

9 And next to them Rephayah son of Ḥur, ruler of half the district of Yerushalayim, made repairs.

10 And next to them Yedayah son of Ḥarumaph made repairs, even opposite his house. And next to him Ḥattush son of Ḥashaḅneyah made repairs.

11 Malkiyah of Ḥarim and Ḥashshuḅ son of Paḥath-Mo'ab repaired another section, and the Tower of the Ovens.

12 And next to him Shallum son of Halloḥēsh ruler of half the district of Yerushalayim made repairs, he and his daughters.

13 Ḥanun and the people of Zanowaḥ repaired the Valley Gate. They built it, and stood up its doors, its bolts and bars - and a thousand ammah of the wall as far as the Dung Gate.

14 And the Dung Gate was repaired by Malkiyah son of Rēḳab, ruler of the district of Bēyth ha'Kkerem. He built it and stood up its doors, its bolts and bars.

15 And the Fountain Gate was repaired by Shallun son of Kol-Ḥozeh, ruler of the district of Mitspah. He built it and covered it, and stood up its doors, its bolts and bars - also the wall of the Pool of Shelaḥ by the Sovereign's Garden, as far as the stairs going down from the City of Dawid.

16 After him Neḥemyah son of Azbuq, ruler of half the district of Bēyth Tsur, made repairs as far as opposite the tombs of Dawid, and to the man-made pool, and as far as the house of the mighty men.

17 After him the Lēwites, Reḥum son of Bani, made repairs. Next to him repaired Ḥashabyah, ruler of half the district of Qe'ilah, for his district.

18 After him their brothers, Bawwai son of Ḥēnadad, ruler of the other half of the district of Qe'ilah, made repairs.

19 And next to him Ēzer son of Yēshua, the ruler of Mitspah, repaired another section before the going up to the armoury at the corner.

20 After him Baruḳ son of Zabbai eagerly repaired the other section, from the buttress to the door of the house of Elyashiḅ the kohēn ha'gadol.

21 After him Merēmoth son of Uriyah, son of Qots, repaired another section, from the door of the house of Elyashiḅ to the end of the house of Elyashiḅ.

22 And after him the kohenim, the men of the neighbourhood, made repairs.

23 After him Binyamin and Ḥashshub made repairs opposite their house. After them Azaryahu son of Ma'asēyah, son of Ananyah, made repairs near his house.

24 After him Binnui son of Ḥēnaḏaḏ repaired another section, from the house of Azaryahu to the angle, even as far as the corner.

25 Palal son of Uzai, opposite the corner, and on the tower which projects from the sovereign's upper house that was by the courtyard of the prison. After him Peḏayah son of Parosh.

26 Now the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel as far as opposite the Water Gate toward the east, and on the projecting tower.

27 After him the Teqowites repaired another section, opposite the great projecting tower, and as far as the wall of Ophel.

28 Beyond the Horse Gate the kohenim made repairs, each opposite his own house.

29 After them Tsadoq son of Immēr made repairs opposite his own house. After him Shemayah son of Sheḵanyah, keeper of the East Gate, made repairs.

30 After him Ḥananyah son of Shelemyah, and Ḥanun, the sixth son of Tsalaph, repaired another section. After him Meshullam son of Bereḵyah made repairs opposite his room.

31 After him Malkiyah, one of the goldsmiths, made repairs as far as the house of the Nethinim and of the merchants, opposite the Miphqad Gate, and as far as the going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner to the Sheep Gate, the goldsmiths and the merchants made repairs.

4 And it came to be, when Sanballat heard that we were rebuilding the wall, that he was wroth and highly offended, and mocked the Yahudim.

2 And he spoke before his brothers and the army of Shomeron, and said, "What are these feeble Yahudim doing? Are they going to restore, slaughter, complete it in a day? Are they going to bring to life the stones from the heaps of rubbish which are burned?"

3 And Tobiyah the Ammonite was beside him, and he said, "Whatever they build, if a fox should climb on it, he shall break down their stone wall."

4 "Hear, O our Elohim, for we have become despised. And turn back their reproach on their own heads, and give them as a prey in a land of captivity!

5 "And do not cover over their wickedness, and do not let their sin be blotted out from before You, for they have provoked You before the builders."

6 So we built the wall, and the entire wall was joined together up to the half of it, for the people had a heart to work.

7 And it came to be, when Sanballat and Tobiyah, and the Arabs, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Yerushalayim were being repaired and the broken places began to be filled, that they became very wroth,

8 and all of them conspired together to come to fight against Yerushalayim and to do harm to it.

9 But we prayed to our Elohim, and stood a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Yahudah said, "The strength of the burden bearers is weakening, and there is so much rubbish that we are unable to build the wall."

11 And our adversaries said, "Let them not know or see it until we come into their midst and shall slay them, and cause the work to cease."

12 And it came to be, when the Yahudim who dwelt near them came, that they said to us ten times, "From whatever place you turn, *they are* against us."

13 So I appointed behind the lower parts of the wall, at the openings - the people I appointed according to their clans, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up and said to the nobles, and to the deputy rulers, and to the rest of the people, "Do not be afraid of them. Remember the great and awesome, אלהים, and fight for your brothers, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses."

15 And it came to be, when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and that Elohim had brought their counsel to naught, that all of us returned to the wall, everyone to his work.

16 And it came to be, from that time on, that half of my servants were working in the work, while the other half were holding the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the breastplates. And the rulers were behind all the house of Yahudah,

17 who were building on the wall, and those bearing burdens, those loading, working with one hand in the work, and with the other holding a weapon.

18 As for the builders, each one had his sword girded at his side as he built. And the one who sounded the ram's horn was beside me.

19 And I said to the nobles, and to the deputy rulers, and to the rest of the people, "The work is great and large, and we are separated far from one another on the wall.

20 "In whatever place you hear the sound of the ram's horn, join us there. Our Elohim fights for us."

21 So we laboured in the work, and half of them held the spears from the break of day until the stars appeared.

22 At that time I also said to the people, "Let each man and his servant spend the night in Yerushalayim, and they shall be our guard by night, and for the work by day."

23 So neither I, nor my brothers, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me, none of us took off our garments, each one his weapon even at the water.

**5** And there was a great outcry of the people and their wives against their brothers, the Yahudim.

2 And there were some who were saying, "We, our sons, and our daughters are many. Let us get grain for them, and eat, and live."

3 And there were some who were saying, "We have mortgaged our lands and vineyards and houses. Let us buy grain because of the scarcity of food."

4 And there were those who were saying, "We have borrowed silver for the sovereign's tax on our lands and vineyards.

5 "And now our flesh is like the flesh of our brothers, our children like their children. And see, we are subjecting our sons and our daughters to be slaves, and some of our daughters have been subjected, and there is no power in our hands, for other men have our lands and vineyards."

6 And it was very displeasing to me when I heard their outcry and these words.

7 And my heart ruled over me, and I strove with the nobles and with the deputy rulers, and said to them,

“You are exacting interest, each one from his brother.” And I called a great assembly against them,  
8 and said to them, “According to our ability we have redeemed our brothers, the Yahudim, who were sold to the gentiles. And you even sell your brothers! Or should they be sold to us?” And they were silent and found not a word.

9 I also said, “What you are doing is not good. Should you not walk in the reverence of our Elohim because of the reproach of the gentiles, our enemies?  
10 “And also, I, my brothers and my servants, am lending them silver and grain. Please, let us leave off this interest!

11 “Please, give back to them, even today, their lands, their vineyards, their olive trees, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the silver and of the grain, and of the new wine, and of the oil, that you have taken from them.”

12 And they said, “Let us give it back, and ask no more from them, we do as you say.” Then I called the kohenim, and made them swear to do according to this word.

13 I also shook out the fold of my garment and said, “Let Elohim in this way shake out each man from his house, and from his property, who does not do this word, even to be thus shaken out and emptied.” And all the assembly said, “Aměn!” and praised אלהים. And the people did according to this word.

14 Also, from the day I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Yahudah, from the twentieth year until the thirty-second year of Sovereign Artahshashta, twelve years, neither I nor my brothers ate the governor’s food.

15 But the former governors who were before me laid burdens on the people, and took from them bread and

wine, besides forty sheqels of silver. Their servants also oppressed the people, but I did not do so, because of the reverence of Elohim.

16 And I also applied myself to the work on this wall. We did not buy any land. And all my servants were gathered there for the work.

17 And at my table were one hundred and fifty of the Yahudim and deputy rulers, besides those who came to us from the nations around us.

18 And that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep, and birds were prepared for me, and once every ten days plenty of all kinds of wine. And in spite of this I did not seek the governor's food, because the bondage was heavy on this people.

19 O my Elohim, remember me for the good - all that I have done for this people.

**6** And it came to be when Sanballat, and Tobiyah, and Geshem the Arab, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had rebuilt the wall, and that there were no breaks left in it - though at that time I had not put up the doors in the gates -

2 that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, "Come, let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono." But they were planning to do evil to me.

3 So I sent messengers to them, saying, "I am doing a great work, and I am unable to come down. Why should the work cease while I leave it and come down to you?"

4 However, they sent me the same word four times, and I answered them the same word.

5 Then Sanballat sent his servant to me with an open letter in his hand, the same word, the fifth time.

6 In it was written: Among the nations it has been heard, and Gashmu is saying, that you and the

Yahudim are planning to rebel, therefore you are rebuilding the wall, and you are to be their sovereign - according to these words.

7 And you have also appointed nebi'im to proclaim concerning you at Yerushalayim, saying, 'A sovereign is in Yahudah!' And now these words are heard by the sovereign. Therefore come now, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent to him, saying, "There are no such matters done as you are saying, but you are inventing them in your own heart."

9 For all of them were making us afraid, saying, "Let their hands slacken for the work, and it not be done." But now, make my hands strong.

10 And when I came to the house of Shemayah son of Delayah, son of Mehətab'əl, who was restrained, he said, "Let us meet together in the House of Elohim, inside the Həykal, and let us close the doors of the Həykal, for they are coming to slay you - by night they are coming to slay you."

11 And I said, "Should a man like me flee? And who is there like me who would go into the Həykal to save his life? I do not go in!"

12 And see, I perceived that Elohim had not sent him, but that he spoke this neḅuah against me because Toḅiyah and Sanballat had hired him -

13 because he was a hireling - that I should be afraid, and do so, and shall sin, and so they could give me an evil name, to reproach me.

14 My Elohim, remember Toḅiyah and Sanballat, according to these works of theirs, and the neḅiyah No'adyah and the rest of the neḅi'im who would have made me afraid.

15 And the wall was completed on the twenty-fifth of the month of Elul, in fifty-two days.

16 And it came to be, when all our enemies heard, and all the nations around us saw, that they fell greatly in their own eyes, and knew that this work was done by our Elohim.

17 In those days the nobles of Yahudāh also sent many letters to Tobiyah, while those of Tobiyah came to them.

18 For many in Yahudāh were sworn to him, because he was the son-in-law of Shekanyah son of Araḥ, and his son Yahoḥanan had married the daughter of Meshullam son of Berekyah.

19 They were also speaking about his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. Tobiyah sent letters to frighten me.

**7** And it came to be, when the wall was rebuilt, that I stood up the doors, and the gatekeepers, and the singers, and the Lēwites were appointed.

2 And I put my brother Ḥanani in charge of Yerushalayim, and Ḥananyah the head of the palace, for he was a trustworthy man and revered Elohim more than many.

3 And I said to them, "Let not the gates of Yerushalayim be opened until the sun is hot. And while they are standing by, let them shut the doors and bolt them. And appoint guards from among the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, each at his post, and each in front of his own house."

4 And the city was wide on both sides and great, but the people in it were few, and the houses were not rebuilt.

5 And my Elohim put it into my heart to gather the nobles, and the deputy rulers, and the people, in order to be registered by genealogy. And I found a

register of the genealogy of those who had come up at the beginning, and I found written in it:

6 These are the sons of the province who came back from the captivity of the exiles whom Neḅuḱadnetšsar the sovereign of Baḅel had exiled, and who returned to Yerushalayim and Yahudāh, each to his city,

7 who came with Zerubbāḅel, Yěshua, Neḅemyah, Azaryahu, Ra'amyah, Naḅamani, Mordeḱai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Biḡwai, Neḅum, Ba'anah. The number of the men of the people of Yisra'ēl:

8 sons of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two;

9 sons of Shephatyah, three hundred and seventy-two;

10 sons of Araḅ, six hundred and fifty-two;

11 sons of Paḅath-Mo'ab, of the sons of Yěshua and Yoab, two thousand eight hundred and eighteen;

12 sons of Ĕylam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four;

13 sons of Zattu, eight hundred and forty-five;

14 sons of Zakkai, seven hundred and sixty;

15 sons of Binnui, six hundred and forty-eight;

16 sons of Běḅai, six hundred and twenty-eight;

17 sons of Azgaḱ, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two;

18 sons of Aḱoniqam, six hundred and sixty-seven;

19 sons of Biḡwai, two thousand and sixty-seven;

20 sons of Aḱin, six hundred and fifty-five;

21 sons of Atěr of Hizqiyahu, ninety-eight;

22 sons of Ḥashum, three hundred and twenty-eight;

23 sons of Bětsai, three hundred and twenty-four;

24 sons of Ḥariph, one hundred and twelve;

25 sons of Gib'on, ninety-five;

- 26 men of Běyth Leḥem and Netophah, one hundred and eighty-eight;
- 27 men of Anathoth, one hundred and twenty-eight;
- 28 men of Běyth Azmaweth, forty-two;
- 29 men of Qiryath Ye'arim, Kephirah, and Be'ëroth, seven hundred and forty-three;
- 30 men of Ramah and Geḇa, six hundred and twenty-one;
- 31 men of Miḳmas, one hundred and twenty-two;
- 32 men of Běyth Ēl and Ai, one hundred and twenty-three;
- 33 men of the other Neḇo, fifty-two;
- 34 sons of the other Ēylam, one thousand two hundred and fifty-four;
- 35 sons of Ḥarim, three hundred and twenty;
- 36 sons of Yeriḥo, three hundred and forty-five;
- 37 sons of Loḍ, Ḥaḍid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one;
- 38 sons of Sena'ah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
- 39 The kohenim: sons of Yeḡayah, of the house of Yěshua, nine hundred and seventy-three;
- 40 sons of Imměr, one thousand and fifty-two;
- 41 sons of Pashḥur, one thousand two hundred and forty-seven;
- 42 sons of Ḥarim, one thousand and seventeen.
- 43 The Lěwites: sons of Yěshua, of Qaḍmi'ěl, of the sons of Hoḡewah, seventy-four.
- 44 The singers: sons of Asaph, one hundred and forty-eight.
- 45 The gatekeepers: sons of Shallum, sons of Atěr, sons of Talmon, sons of Aqquḇ, sons of Ḥatita, sons of Shoḇai, one hundred and thirty-eight.
- 46 The Nethinim: sons of Tsiḥa, sons of Ḥasupha, sons of Tabbā'oth,

47 sons of Qěyros, sons of Si'a, sons of Paḏon,  
 48 sons of Leḃanah, sons of Ḥaḡaba, sons of Salmai,  
 49 sons of Ḥanan, sons of Gidděl, sons of Gaḥar,  
 50 sons of Re'ayah, sons of Retsin, sons of Neqoda,  
 51 sons of Gazzam, sons of Uzza, sons of Pasěah,  
 52 sons of Běsai, sons of Me'unim, sons of  
 Nephishesim,  
 53 sons of Baqbuq, sons of Ḥaḡupha, sons of Ḥarḥur,  
 54 sons of Batslith, sons of Mehida, sons of Ḥarsha,  
 55 sons of Barqos, sons of Sisera, sons of Temaḥ,  
 56 sons of Netsiyah, and sons of Ḥatipha.  
 57 The sons of Shelomoh's servants: sons of Sotai,  
 sons of Sophereth, sons of Periḏa,  
 58 sons of Ya'ala, sons of Darqon, sons of Gidděl,  
 59 sons of Shephatyah, sons of Ḥattil, sons of  
 Pokereḥ of Tseḃayim, sons of Amon.  
 60 All the Nethinim, and the sons of Shelomoh's  
 servants, were three hundred and ninety-two.  
 61 And these were the ones who came up from Těl  
 Melaḥ, Těl Ḥarsha, Keruḃ, Addon, and Imměr, but  
 they were unable to show their father's house, and  
 their seed, whether they were of Yisra'ěl:  
 62 sons of Delayah, sons of Toḃiyah, sons of  
 Neqoda, six hundred and forty-two.  
 63 And of the kohenim: sons of Ḥaḃayah, sons of  
 Qots, sons of Barzillai, who took a wife of the  
 daughters of Barzillai the Gil'adite, and was called by  
 their name.  
 64 These sought their register of those who were  
 counted by genealogy, but it was not found, so they  
 were as defiled from the kehunnah.  
 65 And the governor said to them that they should not  
 eat of the most qodesh gifts until a kohěn stood up  
 with the Urim and Tummim.

66 All the assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty,

67 besides their male and female servants, these were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven. And they had two hundred and forty-five men and women singers.

68 Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six, their mules two hundred and forty-five,

69 camels four hundred and thirty-five, donkeys six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

70 And some of the heads of the fathers contributed to the work. The governor gave to the treasury one thousand gold draḳmas, fifty basins, and five hundred and thirty garments of kohenim.

71 Some of the heads of the fathers' houses gave to the treasury of the work twenty thousand gold draḳmas, and two thousand two hundred silver minas.

72 And the rest of the people gave twenty thousand gold draḳmas, two thousand silver minas, and sixty-seven garments of kohenim.

73 So the kohenim, and the Lěwites, and the gatekeepers, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Yisra'ěl dwelt in their cities.

**8** And when the seventh month came, the children of Yisra'ěl were in their cities. And all the people gathered together as one man in the open space that was in front of the Water Gate. And they spoke to Ezra the scribe to bring the Book of the Torah of Mosheh, which אֶזְרָא had commanded Yisra'ěl.

2 And Ezra the kohěn brought the Torah before the assembly of both men and women and all who could

hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read from it in the open space in front of the Water Gate from morning until midday, before the men and women and those who could understand. And the ears of all the people were on the Book of the Torah.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood on a platform of wood which they had made for the purpose. And beside him on his right stood Mattithyah, and Shema, and Anayah, and Uriyah, and H̄ilqiyah, and Ma'asēyah. And on his left, Peḏayah, and Misha'ēl, and Malkiyah, and H̄ashum, and H̄ashbaddanah, Zeḡaryah, Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the Book in the sight of all the people, for he was above all the people. And when he opened it, all the people stood up.

6 And Ezra barak אֱלֹהִים, the great Elohim. Then all the people answered, "Amēn, Amēn!" while lifting up their hands. And they bowed their heads and worshipped אֱלֹהִים with faces to the ground.

7 And Yēshua, and Bani, and Shērēbyah, Yamin, Aqqub, Shabbethai, Hodiyah, Ma'asēyah, Qelita, Azaryahu, Yozabād, H̄anan, Pelayah, and the Lēwites, caused the people to understand the Torah while the people were in their place.

8 And they read in the Book of the Torah of Elohim, translating to give the sense, to give understanding to the reading.

9 And Neḥemyah, who was the governor, and Ezra the kohēn, the scribe, and the Lēwites who taught the people said to all the people, "This day is qodesh to אֱלֹהִים your Elohim. Do not mourn or weep." For all the people wept when they heard the words of the Torah.

10 Then he said to them, "Go, eat the fatness, drink the sweet, and send portions to those for whom none is prepared. For this day is qodesh to our Adon. Do not be sad, for the joy of אִשְׂרָאֵל is your strength."

11 And the Lēwites were silencing all the people, saying, "Hush, for the day is qodesh, do not be sad."

12 And all the people went to eat and to drink, and to send portions and make a great rejoicing, because they understood the words that were made known to them.

13 And on the second day the heads of the fathers of all the people, with the kohenim and Lēwites, were gathered to Ezra the scribe, in order to study the words of the Torah.

14 And they found written in the Torah, which אִשְׂרָאֵל had commanded by Mosheh, that the children of Yisra'el should dwell in booths in the Festival of the seventh month,

15 and that they should announce and proclaim in all their cities and in Yerushalayim, saying, "Go out to the mountain, and bring olive branches, branches of oil trees, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of leafy trees, to make booths, as it is written."

16 So the people went out and brought them and made themselves booths, each one on the roof of his house, and in their courtyards and in the courtyards of the House of Elohim, and in the open space of the Water Gate and in the open space of the Gate of Ephrayim.

17 And the entire assembly of those who had come back from the captivity made booths and sat under the booths, for since the days of Yahoshua son of Nun until that day the children of Yisra'el had not done so. And there was very great rejoicing.

18 And day by day, from the first day until the last day, he read from the Book of the Torah of Elohim. And they performed the Festival seven days. And on the eighth day there was an assembly, according to the Right-Ruling.

**9** And on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Yisra'ël were assembled with fasting, and in sackcloth, and with earth on them.

2 And the descendants of Yisra'ël separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the wickednesses of their fathers,

3 and they stood up in their place and read from the Book of the Torah of אלהים their Elohim a fourth part of the day, and a fourth part they were confessing and worshipping אלהים their Elohim.

4 Then Yēshua and Bani, Qadmi'ël, Sheḇanyah, Bunni, Shērēḇyah, Bani, Kenani stood on the stairs of the Lēwites and cried out with a loud voice to אלהים their Elohim.

5 Then the Lēwites, Yēshua and Qadmi'ël, Bani, Ḥashaḇneyah, Shērēḇyah, Hodiyah, Sheḇanyah, Pethaḥyah, said, "Rise, barak אלהים your Elohim forever and ever! And let them barak Your esteemed Name, which is exalted above all beraḥah and praise!

6 "You are אלהים, You alone. You have made the shamayim, the shamayim of the shamayim, with all their host, the earth and all that are on it, the seas and all that are in them, and You give life to them all. And the host of the shamayim are bowing themselves to You.

7 "You are אלהים, the Elohim who chose Aḇram, and brought him out of Ur of the Kasdim, and gave him the name of Aḇraham,

8 and found his heart trustworthy before You, and made a Covenant with him to give the land of the Kena'anites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Yebusites, and the Girgashites - to give it to his seed. And You have established Your words, for You are righteous,

9 and saw the affliction of our fathers in Mitsrayim, and heard their cry by the Sea of Reeds,

10 and gave signs and wonders against Pharaoh, and against all his servants, and against all the people of his land. For You knew that they acted proudly against them. And You made a Name for Yourself, as it is this day.

11 "And You split the sea before them, and they passed over into the midst of the sea on the dry land. And their pursuers You threw into the deep as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 "And You led them by day with a cloudy column, and by night with a column of fire, to give them light in the way they were to go.

13 "And You came down on Mount Sinai, and spoke with them from the shamayim, and gave them straight Right-Rulings and Torah of truth, good Laws and Commands.

14 "And You made known to them Your qodesh Shabbath, and You commanded them Commands and Laws and Torot, by the hand of Mosheh Your servant.

15 "And You gave them bread from the shamayim for their hunger, and brought them water out of the rock for their thirst, and said to them to go in to possess the land which You had sworn to give them.

16 "But they and our fathers acted proudly, and hardened their necks, and did not obey Your Commands.

17 “And they refused to obey, and they remembered not Your wonders that You did among them, and hardened their necks, and in their rebellion they appointed a leader to return to their bondage. But You are a forgiving Eloah, showing favour, and compassionate, patient, and of great kindness, and did not forsake them.

18 “Even when they made a moulded calf for themselves, and said, ‘This is your mighty one that brought you up out of Mitsrayim,’ and worked great blasphemies,

19 yet You, in Your great compassion did not forsake them in the wilderness. The column of the cloud did not turn away from them by day to lead them on the way, nor the column of fire by night to give them light in the way they were to go.

20 “You also gave Your good Ruah to instruct them, and did not withhold Your manna from their mouth, and gave them water for their thirst.

21 “And for forty years You sustained them in the wilderness - they lacked not. Their garments did not wear out and their feet did not swell.

22 “And You gave them reigns and peoples, and apportioned them their lot. So they took possession of the land of Siḥon, and the land of the sovereign of Ḥeshbon, and the land of Oḡ sovereign of Bashan.

23 “And You increased their children as the stars of the shamayim, and brought them into the land which You had said to their fathers to go in and possess.

24 “So the sons went in and possessed the land, and You humbled before them the people of the land, the Kena’anites, and gave them into their hands, with their sovereigns and the people of the land, to do with them as they desired.

25 “And they captured walled cities and a rich land, and possessed houses filled with all good, cisterns already dug, vineyards, and olive trees, and fruit trees, in plenty. So they ate and were satisfied and grew fat, and delighted themselves in Your great goodness.

26 “But they became disobedient and rebelled against You, and cast Your Torah behind their backs. And they slew Your nebi'im who had warned them, to bring them back to Yourself. And they worked great blasphemies.

27 “Therefore You gave them into the hand of their enemies, who distressed them. And in the time of their distress, when they cried to You, You heard from the shamayim. And according to Your great compassion You gave them saviours who saved them from the hand of their enemies.

28 “But after they had rest, they turned back to do evil before You. Then You left them in the hand of their enemies, so that they ruled over them. But when they turned back and cried out to You, You heard from the shamayim, and delivered them according to Your compassion, many times,

29 and warned them, to bring them back to Your Torah. But they acted proudly, and did not obey Your Commands, and sinned against Your Right-Rulings, ‘which if a man does, he shall live by them.’ And they gave the rebellious shoulder and hardened their necks, and would not hear.

30 “And You had patience with them for many years, and warned them by Your Ruah, by the hand of Your nebi'im, yet they would not give ear. Therefore You gave them into the hand of the peoples of the lands.

31 “But in Your great compassion You did not make an end of them nor forsake them, for You are an Ĕl of favour and compassion.

32 “And now, our Elohim, the great, the mighty, and awesome Ĕl, guarding the Covenant and the kindness, let not all the trouble that has come upon us, our sovereigns and our heads, our kohenim and our nebi'im, our fathers and on all Your people, from the days of the sovereigns of Ashshur until this day, seem little before You.

33 “And in all that has come upon us You are righteous, for You have done truth, but we have done wickedness.

34 “And our sovereigns, our rulers, our kohenim, and our fathers, have not done Your Torah, nor heeded Your Commands and Your Witnesses, with which You witnessed against them.

35 “For they have not served You in their reign, or in Your great goodness that You gave them, or in the large and rich land which You put before them - neither turned back from their evil deeds.

36 “See, we are servants today! And the land that You gave to our fathers, to eat its fruit and the good of it, see, we are servants in it!

37 “And its rich yield goes to the sovereigns You have appointed over us, because of our sins. And they rule over our bodies and our livestock at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.

38 “And because of all this, we are making a trustworthy pledge, and write it. And our rulers, our Lěwites, our kohenim put their seal on it.

**10** And those who put their seal were: Neḥemyah the governor, son of Ḥaḳalyah, and Tsidqiyahu,

2 Serayah, Azaryahu, Yirmeyahu,

3 Pashhur, Amaryah, Malkiyah,  
 4 Hattush, Shebanyah, Malluk,  
 5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadyah,  
 6 Dani'el, Ginnethon, Baruk,  
 7 Meshullam, Abiyah, Miyamin,  
 8 Ma'azyah, Bilgai, and Shemayah. These were the  
 kohenim.

9 And the Lēwites: both Yēshua son of Azanyah,  
 Binnui of the sons of Hēnadad, Qadmi'el.

10 And their brothers: Shebanyah, Hodiyah, Qelita,  
 Pelayah, Hanan,

11 Miqa, Rehob, Hashabiyah,  
 12 Zakkur, Shērēbyah, Shebanyah,  
 13 Hodiyah, Bani, and Beninu.

14 The leaders of the people: Parosh, Pahath-Mo'ab,  
 Eylam, Zattu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bēbai,  
 16 Adoniyah, Biḡwai, Adin,  
 17 Atēr, Hizqiyah, Azzur,  
 18 Hodiyah, Hashum, Bētsai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nēbai,  
 20 Maḡpi'ash, Meshullam, Hēzir,  
 21 Meshēyzab'el, Tsadoq, Yaddua,

22 Pelatyah, Hanan, Anayah,  
 23 Hoshēa, Hananyah, Hashshub,  
 24 Halloḡēsh, Pilḡa, Shobēq,  
 25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Ma'asēyah,  
 26 Ahiyahu, Hanan, Anan,  
 27 Malluk, Harim, Ba'anah.

28 And the rest of the people, the kohenim, the  
 Lēwites, the gatekeepers, the singers, the Nethinim,  
 and all those who had separated themselves from the  
 peoples of the lands unto the Torah of Elohim, their  
 wives, their sons, and their daughters, all who had  
 knowledge and understanding,

29 were joining with their brothers, their nobles, and were entering into a curse and into an oath to walk in the Torah of Elohim, which was given by Mosheh the servant of Elohim, and to guard and do all the Commands of אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Adon, and His Right-Rulings and His Laws,

30 and that we would not give our daughters as wives to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons,

31 and that if the peoples of the land bring wares or any grain to sell on the Shabbath day, we would not buy it from them on the Shabbath, or on a qodesh day, and we would forego the seventh year and the interest of every hand.

32 And we imposed commands on ourselves, to give from ourselves yearly one-third of a sheqel for the service of the House of our Elohim:

33 for the showbread, and for the continual grain offering, and for the continual burnt offering of the Shabbathoth, of the New Moons, for the Appointed Times, and for the qodesh offerings, and for the sin offerings to make atonement for Yisra'el, and all the work of the House of our Elohim.

34 And we cast lots among the kohenim, and the Lēwites, and the people, for bringing the wood offering into the House of our Elohim, according to our fathers' houses, at the Appointed Times year by year, to burn on the altar of אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim as it is written in the Torah,

35 and to bring the first-fruits of our land and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, to the House of אֱלֹהֵינוּ,

36 also to bring the first-born of our sons and our livestock, as it is written in the Torah, and the firstlings of our herds and our flocks, to the House of our

Elohim, to the kohenim attending in the House of our Elohim.

37 And that we should bring the first-fruits of our dough, and our contributions, and the fruit from all kinds of trees, of new wine and of oil, to the kohenim, to the storerooms of the House of our Elohim; and the tithes of our land to the Lēwites, for the Lēwites should receive the tithes in all our rural towns.

38 And the kohēn, son of Aharon, shall be with the Lēwites when the Lēwites receive tithes, and the Lēwites bring up a tenth of the tithes to the House of our Elohim, to the rooms of the storehouse.

39 For the children of Yisra'ēl and the children of Lēwi bring the offering of the grain, of the new wine and the oil, to the storerooms where the vessels of the Miqdash are, where the kohenim who attend and the gatekeepers and the singers are, and we should not neglect the House of our Elohim.

**11** Now the rulers of the people dwelt at Yerushalayim, and the rest of the people cast lots to bring one out of ten to dwell in Yerushalayim, the qodesh city, and nine-tenths were to dwell in other cities.

2 And the people barak all the men who volunteered to dwell at Yerushalayim.

3 And these are the heads of the province who dwelt in Yerushalayim, but in the cities of Yahudāh everyone dwelt in his own possession in their cities - Yisra'ēl, the kohenim, and the Lēwites, and the Nethinim, and the sons of Shelomoh's servants.

4 And in Yerushalayim dwelt certain of the children of Yahudāh and of the children of Binyamin. Of the children of Yahudāh: Athayah son of Uzziyah, son of

Zekaryah, son of Amaryah, son of Shephatyah, son of Mahalal'el, of the children of Perets;

5 and Ma'asëyah son of Baruk, son of Kol-Hozeh, son of Hazayah, son of Adayah, son of Yoyariḇ, son of Zekaryah, son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perets who dwelt at Yerushalayim were four hundred and sixty-eight brave men.

7 And these are the sons of Binyamin: Sallu son of Meshullam, son of Yow'ed, son of Pedayah, son of Qolayah, son of Ma'asëyah, son of Ithi'el, son of Yeshayah;

8 and after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight.

9 And Yo'el son of Zikri was their overseer, and Yahudah son of Senuah was second over the city.

10 Of the kohenim: Yedayah son of Yoyariḇ, Yaḳin,

11 Serayah son of Hilqiyah, son of Meshullam, son of Tsadoq, son of Merayoth, son of Aḥitub, was the leader of the House of Elohim.

12 And their brothers who did the work of the House were eight hundred and twenty-two; and Adayah son of Yeroḥam, son of Pelalyah, son of Amtsi, son of Zekaryah, son of Pashhur, son of Malkiyah,

13 and his brothers, heads of the fathers, were two hundred and forty-two; and Amashesai son of Azar'el, son of Aḥzai, son of Meshillëmoth, son of Immër,

14 and their brothers, mighty brave ones, were one hundred and twenty-eight. And their overseer was Zabdi'el, son of the great ones.

15 Also of the Lëwites: Shemayah son of Hashshub, son of Azriqam, son of Hashabayah, son of Bunni;

16 and Shabbethai and Yozabad, of the heads of the Lëwites, over the outside work of the House of Elohim;

17 and Mattanyah son of Miḳa, son of Zabdi, son of Asaph, who was the leader who began the thanksgiving with prayer, and Baqbuqyah the second among his brothers, and Aḅda son of Shammua, son of Galal, son of Yeduthun.

18 All the Lēwites in the qodesh city were two hundred and eighty-four.

19 And the gatekeepers, Aqqub, Talmon, and their brothers keeping guard at the gates, were one hundred and seventy-two.

20 And the rest of Yisra'ēl, of the kohenim, Lēwites, were in all the cities of Yahudah, each one in his inheritance.

21 But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel. And Tsiḥa and Gishpa were over the Nethinim.

22 And the overseer of the Lēwites at Yerushalayim was Uzzi son of Bani, son of Ḥashabyah, son of Mattanyah, son of Miḳa. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the work of the House of Elohim,

23 for the sovereign's command was upon them - and support for the singers, a matter day by day.

24 And Pethaḥyah son of Meshēyzaḅ'ēl, of the children of Zeraḥ son of Yahudah, was the sovereign's deputy in all matters concerning the people.

25 And at the villages with their fields, some of the children of Yahudah dwelt in Qiryath ha'Arba and its villages, and in Diḅon and its villages, and in Yeqaḅtse'ēl and its villages,

26 and in Yēshua, and in Moladah, and in Bēyth Pelet,

27 and in Ḥatsar Shu'al, and in Be'ērsheḅa and its villages,

28 and in Tsiqlaḡ, and in Meḳonah and its villages,

29 and in Ĕyn Rimmon, and in Tsoṛah, and in Yarmuth,

30 Zanowaḥ, Aḍullam, and their villages; in Laḳish and its fields; in Azēqah and its villages. So they dwelt from Be'ērsheḃa to the Valley of Hinnom.

31 And the children of Binyamin: from Geḃa, Miḳmash, and Ayyah, and Bēyth Ĕl, and their villages;

32 Anathoth, Nob, Ananyah;

33 Ḥatsor, Ramah, Gittayim;

34 Ḥadid, Tseḃoyim, Neballat;

35 Loḍ, and Ono, Gēy ha'Ḥarashim.

36 And of the Lēwites, the divisions of Yahudaḥ were for Binyamin.

**12** And these were the kohenim and the Lēwites who came up with Zerubbabel son of She'alti'ēl, and Yēshua: Serayah, Yirmeyahu, Ezra,

2 Amaryah, Malluḳ, Ḥattush,

3 Sheḳanyah, Reḥum, Merēmoth,

4 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Aḃiyah,

5 Miyamin, Ma'aḍyah, Bilgah,

6 Shemayah, and Yoyariḃ, Yeḍayah,

7 Sallu, Amoq, Ḥilqiyah, and Yeḍayah. These were the heads of the kohenim and their brothers in the days of Yēshua.

8 And the Lēwites: Yēshua, Binnui, Qaḍmi'ēl, Shērēbyah, Yahudaḥ, Mattanyah over the thanksgiving, he and his brothers.

9 And Baqbuqyah and Unni, their brothers, were opposite them for guard duties.

10 And Yēshua brought forth Yoyaqim, and Yoyaqim brought forth Elyashiḃ, and Elyashiḃ brought forth Yoyaḍa,

11 and Yoyaḍa brought forth Yahonathan, and Yahonathan brought forth Yaddua.

12 And in the days of Yoyaqim, the kohenim, the heads of the fathers were: of Serayah, Merayah; of Yirmeyahu, Ḥananyah;

13 of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amaryah, Yahoḥanan;

14 of Meliḳu, Yahunathan; of Sheḇanyah, Yosēph;

15 of Ḥarim, Adna; of Merayoth, Ḥelqai;

16 of Iddo, Zeḳaryah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 of Abiyah, Ziḳri, of Minyamin; of Mo'adyah, Piltai;

18 of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemayah, Yahunathan;

19 of Yoyariḇ, Mattenai; of Yedayah, Uzzi;

20 of Sallai, Qallai; of Amoq, Ēḇer;

21 of Ḥilqiyah, Ḥashabyah. And of Yedayah, Nethan'ēl.

22 The Lēwites and kohenim in the days of Elyashiḇ, Yoyada, Yoḥanan, and Yaddua, were recorded heads of their fathers, also the kohenim in the reign of Dareyawesh the Parasian.

23 The sons of Lēwi, the heads of the fathers until the days of Yoḥanan son of Elyashiḇ, were written in the book of the annals.

24 And the heads of the Lēwites were Ḥashabyah, Shērēḇyah, and Yēshua son of Qadmi'ēl, with their brothers opposite them, to praise, to give thanks, watch opposite watch, according to the command of Dawid the man of Elohim.

25 Mattanyah, and Baqbuqyah, Oḇadyah, Meshullam, Talmon, Aqqub were gatekeepers guarding at the storerooms of the gates.

26 These were in the days of Yoyaqim son of Yēshua, son of Yotsadaq, and in the days of Neḥemyah the governor, and of Ezra the kohēn, the scribe.

27 And at the dedication of the wall of Yerushalayim they sought out the Lēwites in all their places, to bring them to Yerushalayim to perform the dedication with

gladness, and with thanksgivings, and with singing, cymbals, harps and lyres.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered together from the countryside around Yerushalayim, from the villages of the Netophathites,

29 and from Běyth ha'Gilgal, and from the fields of Geḇa and Azmaweth - for the singers had built themselves villages all around Yerushalayim.

30 And the kohenim and Lěwites cleansed themselves, and they cleansed the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 And I brought the rulers of Yahudāh up on the wall, and appointed two large thanksgiving choirs, to go to the right on the wall toward the Dung Gate,

32 and after them went Hoshayah and half of the rulers of Yahudāh,

33 then Azaryahu, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Yahudāh, and Binyamin, and Shemayah, and Yirmeyahu,

35 and of the sons of the kohenim with trumpets: Zeḱaryah son of Yahunathan, son of Shemayah, son of Mattanyah, son of Miḱayah, son of Zakkur, son of Asaph,

36 and his brothers Shemayah and Azar'ěl, Milalai, Gilalai, Ma'ai, Nethan'ěl, and Yahudāh, Ḥanani with instruments of songs of Dawiḍ the man of Elohim, with Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the Fountain Gate and straight ahead of them, they went up the stairs of the City of Dawiḍ, on the stairway of the wall, beyond the house of Dawiḍ, as far as the Water Gate eastward.

38 And the other thanksgiving choir went over against them, and I behind them with half of the people on the wall, going past the Tower of the Ovens as far as the Broad Wall,

39 and above the Gate of Ephrayim, and above the Old Gate, and above the Fish Gate, and the Tower of Ḥanane'ěl, and the Tower of Mě'ah, as far as the Sheep Gate. And they stood still at the Gate of the Prison.

40 Then the two thanksgiving choirs took their stand in the House of Elohim, and I and half of the deputy rulers with me,

41 and the kohēn, Elyaqim, Ma'asēyah, Minyamin, Miḵayah, Elyo'ěynai, Zeḱaryah, and Ḥananyah, with trumpets,

42 and Ma'asēyah, and Shemayah, and El'azar, and Uzzi and Yahoḥanan, and Malkiyah, and Ėylam, and Ėzer. And the singers sang aloud, with Yizraḥyah in charge.

43 And on that day they brought great offerings and rejoiced, for Elohim had made them rejoice with great joy. And the women and the children also rejoiced, so that the joy of Yerushalayim was heard far away.

44 And on that day some were appointed over the rooms for the stores, for the contributions, for the first-fruits, and for tithes, to gather into them from the fields of the cities the portions required by the Torah for the kohenim and for the Lěwites. For Yahudaḥ rejoiced over the kohenim and the Lěwites who stood up.

45 Both the singers and the gatekeepers guarded the charge of their Elohim and the charge of the cleansing, according to the command of Dawiḍ and Shelomoh his son.

46 For in the days of Dawiḍ and Asaph of old there were chiefs of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to Elohim.

47 And in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Neḥemyah all Yisra'ěl gave the portions for the singers and the gatekeepers, a portion for each day.

And they qadosh what was for the Lěwites, and the Lěwites qadosh what was for the children of Aharon.

**13** On that day was read from the Book of Mosheh in the hearing of the people, and in it was found written that an Ammonite and Mo'abite should not come into the assembly of Elohim forever,

2 because they had not met the children of Yisra'ěl with bread and water, and hired Bil'am against them to curse them, although our Elohim turned the curse into a beraḳah.

3 And it came to be, when they had heard the Torah, that they separated all the mixed multitude from Yisra'ěl.

4 And before this, Elyashiḅ the kohēn, having authority over the storerooms of the House of our Elohim, was a relative of Toḅiyah,

5 and he had prepared for him a large room, where previously they had stored the grain offerings, the frankincense, and the utensils, and the tithes of grain, the new wine and the oil, which were commanded to the Lěwites and the singers and the gatekeepers, and the contributions for the kohenim.

6 But in all this I was not in Yerushalayim, for in the thirty-second year of Artahshashta sovereign of Babel I came to the sovereign. And after some days I obtained my request of the sovereign,

7 and I came to Yerushalayim and learned of the evil which Elyashiḅ had done for Toḅiyah, in preparing a room for him in the courts of the House of Elohim.

8 And it was very displeasing to me. Therefore I threw all the household goods of Toḅiyah out of the room,

9 and I commanded them to cleanse the rooms. And I put back into them the utensils of the House of Elohim, with the grain offering and the frankincense.

10 And I learned that the portions for the Lěwites had not been given them, for each of the Lěwites and the singers who did the work had gone back to his field.

11 Then I contended with the deputy rulers, and said, "Why is the House of Elohim forsaken?" And I gathered them together and stood them in their place.

12 And all Yahudāh brought the tithe of the grain and the new wine and the oil to the storehouse.

13 And I appointed as treasurers over the storehouse Shelemyah the kohēn and Tsadoq the scribe, and Pedayah of the Lěwites. And next to them was Hanan son of Zakkur, son of Mattanyah. For they were reckoned trustworthy, and it was on them to distribute to their brothers.

14 Remember me, O my Elohim, concerning this, and do not wipe out my kind deeds that I have done for the House of my Elohim, and for its charges!

15 In those days I saw in Yahudāh those treading wine presses on the Shabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and loading donkeys with wine, grapes, and figs, and all kinds of burdens, which they brought into Yerushalayim on the Shabbath day. So I warned on the day they sold food.

16 And men of Tsor dwelt there, bringing in fish and all kinds of goods, and sold them on the Shabbath to the children of Yahudāh, and in Yerushalayim.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Yahudāh, and said to them, "What evil matter is this that you are doing, profaning the Shabbath day?"

18 "Did not your fathers do the same so that our Elohim brought all this evil on us and on this city? Yet

you bring added wrath on Yisra'el by profaning the Shabbath.”

19 And it came to be, at the gates of Yerushalayim, as it began to be dark before the Shabbath, that I commanded the gates to be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the Shabbath. And I stood some of my servants at the gates, so that no burdens would be brought in on the Shabbath day.

20 And the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares spent the night outside Yerushalayim once or twice,

21 and I warned them, and said to them, “Why do you spend the night around the wall? If you do so again, I lay hands on you!” From that time on they came no more on the Shabbath.

22 And I commanded the Lēwites that they should cleanse themselves, and they should come, guarding the gates, to qadosh the Shabbath day. Remember me, O my Elohim, concerning this also, and pardon me according to the greatness of Your kindness!

23 In those days I also saw Yahudim who had married women of Ashdoḡ, Ammon, Mo'ab.

24 And half of their children spoke the language of Ashdoḡ, and could not speak the language of Yahudah, but spoke according to the language of the other people.

25 Then I contended with them and cursed them, and smote some of them and pulled out their hair, and made them swear by Elohim, saying, “You do not give your daughters as wives to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons or yourselves.

26 “Did not Shelomoh sovereign of Yisra'el sin because of them? Among the many nations there was no sovereign like him, who was beloved of his Elohim, and Elohim made him sovereign over all Yisra'el. Even his foreign women caused him to sin.

27 “Should we then hear of your doing all this great evil, trespassing against our Elohim by marrying foreign wives?”

28 And one of the sons of Yoyada, son of Elyashib the kohēn ha’gadol, was a son-in-law of Sanballat the Hōnite. And I drove him from me.

29 Remember them, O my Elohim, because they have defiled the kehunnah and the covenant of the kehunnah, and of the Lēwites.

30 Thus I cleansed them from all that is foreign. And I appointed duties to the kohenim and the Lēwites, each in his task,

31 and for the wood offering and the first-fruits at Appointed Times. Remember me, O my Elohim, for good!

# DIBRĚY HA'YAMIM 1

דברי הימים א זגזא זגזא זגזא

- 1 Adam, Shĕth, Enosh,
- 2 Qĕnan, Mahalal'ĕl, Yered,
- 3 Hanoq, Methushelah, Lemek,
- 4 Noah, Shĕm, Ham, and Yepheth.
- 5 The sons of Yepheth: Gomer and Maġoġ, and Maġai, and Yawan, and Tuḅal, and Meshek, and Tiras.
- 6 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Diphath, and Toġarmah.
- 7 And the sons of Yawan: Elishah and Tarshishah, Kittim and Roġanim.
- 8 The sons of Ham: Kush and Mitsrayim, Put and Kena'an.
- 9 And the sons of Kush: Seḅa, and Hawilah, and Sabta, and Ra'mah, and Sabteka. And the sons of Ra'mah: Sheḅa and Deġan.
- 10 And Kush brought forth Nimroḡ; he began to be a mighty one on the earth.
- 11 And Mitsrayim brought forth the Luġim, and the Anamim, and the Lehaḅim, and the Napthuḅim,
- 12 and the Pathrusim, and the Kasluḅim from whom came the Pelishtites, and the Kaphtorim.
- 13 And Kena'an brought forth Tsidon, his first-born, and Hĕth,
- 14 and the Yebuḅite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
- 15 and the Hiwwite, and the Arqite, and the Sinite,
- 16 and the Arwadite, and Tsemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 The sons of Shēm: Ĕylam, and Asshur, and Arpaḱshad, and Luḁ, and Aram, and Uts, Ḥul, and Gether, and Mesheḱ.

18 And Arpaḱshad brought forth Shelaḥ, and Shelaḥ brought forth Ĕber.

19 To Ĕber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleḡ, for in his days the earth was divided, and his brother's name was Yoqtan.

20 And Yoqtan brought forth Almoḁad, and Sheleph, and Ḥatsarmaweth, and Yearḥ,

21 and Haḁoram, and Uzal, and Diqlah,

22 and Ĕybal, and Aḃima'ēl, and Sheḃa,

23 and Ophir, and Ḥawilah, and Yoḃaḃ. All these were the sons of Yoqtan.

24 Shēm, Arpaḱshad, Shelaḥ,

25 Ĕber, Peleḡ, Re'u,

26 Seruḡ, Naḥor, Terah,

27 and Aḃram, that is Aḃraham.

28 The sons of Aḃraham: Yitshaq and Yishma'ēl.

29 These are their genealogies: The first-born of Yishma'ēl was Neḃayoth, and Qēḁar, and Aḁbe'ēl, and Miḃsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, Ḥaḁad, and Tēma,

31 Yetur, Naphish, and Qēḁemah. These were the sons of Yishma'ēl.

32 And the sons born to Qeturah, Aḃraham's concubine: Zimran, and Yoqshan, and Meḁan, and Miḁyan, and Yishbaq, and Shuwaḥ. The sons of Yoqshan: Sheḃa and Deḁan.

33 And the sons of Miḁyan: Ĕphah, and Ĕpher, and Ḥanoḱ, and Aḃiḁa, and Elda'ah. All these were the children of Qeturah.

34 And Aḃraham brought forth Yitshaq. The sons of Yitshaq: Ĕsaw and Yisra'ēl.

35 The sons of Ĕsaw: Eliphaz, Re'uw'ěl, and Ye'ush, and Ya'lam, and Qoraḥ.

36 And the sons of Eliphaz: Těman, and Omar, Tsephi, and Gatam, and Qenaz, and Timna, and Amalěq.

37 The sons of Re'uw'ěl: Naḥath, Zeraḥ, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sons of Sě'ir: Lotan, and Shoḅal, and Tsiḅ'on, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ĕtser, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan: Ḥori and Homam; Lotan's sister was Timna.

40 The sons of Shoḅal: Alyan, and Manaḥath, and Ĕyḅal, Shephi, and Onam. The sons of Tsiḅ'on: Ayah and Anah.

41 The son of Anah was Dishon. The sons of Dishon: Ḥamran, and Eshban, and Yithran, and Keran.

42 The sons of Ĕtser: Bilhan, and Za'awan, and Ya'aqan. The sons of Dishan: Uts and Aran.

43 And these were the sovereigns who reigned in the land of Eḡom before any sovereign reigned over the children of Yisra'ěl: Bela son of Be'or, and the name of his city was Dinḥaḅah.

44 And when Bela died, Yoḅaḅ son of Zeraḥ of Botsrah reigned in his place.

45 And Yoḅaḅ died, and Ḥusham of the land of the Těmanites reigned in his place.

46 And when Ḥusham died, Haḡaḡ son of Beḡaḡ, who smote Miḡyan in the field of Mo'ab, reigned in his place. The name of his city was Awith.

47 And Haḡaḡ died, and Samlah of Masrěqah reigned in his place.

48 And Samlah died, and Sha'ul of Reḥoḅoth ha'Nahar reigned in his place.

49 And Sha'ul died, and Ba'al-Hanan son of Aqbor reigned in his place.

50 And Ba'al-Hanan died, and Haḏaḏ reigned in his place. And the name of his city was Pai. And his wife's name was Mehētab'ēl the daughter of Matrēḏ, the daughter of Měy-Zahaḅ.

51 And Haḏaḏ died. And the chiefs of Eḏom were Chief Timnah, Chief Alyah, Chief Yethēth,

52 Chief Oholiḅamah, Chief Ělah, Chief Pinon,

53 Chief Qenaz, Chief Těman, Chief Miḅtsar,

54 Chief Maḡdi'ēl, and Chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Eḏom.

**2** These were the sons of Yisra'ēl: Re'uḅēn, Shim'on, Lěwi and Yahudaḥ, Yissaskar and Zebulun, 2 Dan, Yosēph and Binyamin, Naphtali, Gaḏ and Ashēr.

3 The sons of Yahudaḥ: Ěr, and Onan, and Shēlah, the three born to him by the daughter of Shuwa, the Kena'anitess. And Ěr, the first-born of Yahudaḥ, was evil in the eyes of אַרְאֵל, and He slew him.

4 And Tamar, his daughter-in-law, bore him Perets and Zeraḥ. All the sons of Yahudaḥ were five.

5 The sons of Perets: Hetsron and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zeraḥ: Zimri, and Ěythan, and Hěman, and Kalkol, and Dara, five of them in all.

7 And the son of Karmi was Aqar, the troubler of Yisra'ēl, who trespassed in that which was under the ban.

8 And the son of Ěythan was Azaryahu.

9 And the sons of Hetsron who were born to him: Yeraḥme'ēl, and Ram, and Keluḅai.

10 Ram brought forth Amminadaḅ, and Amminadaḅ brought forth Naḥshon, leader of the children of Yahudaḥ;

- 11 Naḥshon brought forth Salma, and Salma brought forth Bo'az;
- 12 Bo'az brought forth Oběd, and Oběd brought forth Yishai;
- 13 Yishai brought forth Eliyaḅ his first-born, and Aḅinaḁaḅ the second, and Shim'a the third,
- 14 Nethan'ěl the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
- 15 Otsem the sixth, Dawiḁ the seventh.
- 16 And their sisters: Tseruyah and Aḅiḡayil. And the sons of Tseruyah: Aḅishai, and Yo'ab, and Asah'ěl, three.
- 17 And Aḅiḡayil bore Amasa. And the father of Amasa was Yether the Yishma'élite.
- 18 And Kalěḅ son of Ḥetsron brought forth children by Azuḅah, his wife, and by Yeriyoth. Now these were her sons: Yěsher, and Shoḅaḅ, and Ardon.
- 19 And Azuḅah died, and Kalěḅ took Ephrath as his wife, who bore him Ḥur.
- 20 And Ḥur brought forth Uri, and Uri brought forth Betsal'ěl.
- 21 And afterward Ḥetsron went in to the daughter of Maḁir the father of Gil'aḁ, whom he took when he was sixty years old. And she bore him Seḡuḅ.
- 22 And Seḡuḅ brought forth Ya'ir who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gil'aḁ.
- 23 And he took from them Geshur and Aram, with the towns of Ya'ir, with Qenath and its towns, sixty towns. All these *were* of the sons of Maḁir the father of Gil'aḁ.
- 24 And after the death of Ḥetsron in Kalěḅ Ephrathah, Ḥetsron's wife Aḅiyah bore him Ashḥur the father of Teqowa.
- 25 And the sons of Yeraḥme'ěl the first-born of Ḥetsron were: Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Otsem, and Aḅiyahu.

- 26 And Yeraḥme'ěl had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.
- 27 And the sons of Ram, the first-born of Yeraḥme'ěl, were Ma'ats, and Yamin, and Ěqer.
- 28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai and Yaḍa. And the sons of Shammai: Naḍab and Aḃishur.
- 29 And the name of the wife of Aḃishur was Aḃiḥayil, and she bore him Aḥban and Molid.
- 30 And the sons of Naḍab: Seled and Appayim, and Seled died without children.
- 31 And the son of Appayim was Yishi, and the son of Yishi was Shěshan, and the son of Shěshan was Aḥlai.
- 32 And the sons of Yaḍa, the brother of Shammai: Yether and Yahonathan, and Yether died without children.
- 33 And the sons of Yahonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Yeraḥme'ěl.
- 34 And Shěshan had no sons, only daughters. And Shěshan had a Mitsrite servant whose name was Yarḥa.
- 35 And Shěshan gave his daughter to Yarḥa his servant as wife, and she bore him Attai.
- 36 And Attai brought forth Nathan, and Nathan brought forth Zabaḍ,
- 37 and Zabaḍ brought forth Ephlal, and Ephlal brought forth Oběḍ,
- 38 and Oběḍ brought forth Yahu, and Yahu brought forth Azaryahu,
- 39 and Azaryahu brought forth Ḥelets, and Ḥelets brought forth El'asah,
- 40 and El'asah brought forth Sismai, and Sismai brought forth Shallum,
- 41 and Shallum brought forth Yeqamyah, and Yeqamyah brought forth Elishama.

42 And the sons of Kalēb the brother of Yeraḥme'ēl: Mēysha his first-born, who was the father of Ziph, and the sons of Marēshah the father of Ḥebron.

43 And the sons of Ḥebron: Qoraḥ, and Tappuaḥ, and Reqem, and Shema.

44 And Shema brought forth Raḥam the father of Yorqe'am, and Reqem brought forth Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai was Ma'on, and Ma'on was the father of Bēyth Tsur.

46 And Ēphah, Kalēb's concubine, bore Ḥaran, and Motsa, and Gazēz. And Ḥaran brought forth Gazēz.

47 And the sons of Yahdai: Reḡem, and Yotham, and Gēyshan, and Pelet, and Ēphah, and Sha'aph.

48 Ma'aḳah, Kalēb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirḥanah.

49 And she bore Sha'aph the father of Maḡmannah, Shewa the father of Maḳbēna and the father of Gib'a. And the daughter of Kalēb was Aḳsah.

50 These were the descendants of Kalēb: The sons of Ḥur, the first-born of Ephrathah: Shoḅal the father of Qiryath Ye'arim,

51 Salma the father of Bēyth Leḥem, Ḥarēph the father of Bēyth Gaḍer.

52 And Shoḅal the father of Qiryath Ye'arim had descendants: Haro'eh, half of the Menuḥothites.

53 And the clans of Qiryath Ye'arim: the Yithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraitites. From these came the Tsor'athites and the Eshta'olites.

54 The sons of Salma: Bēyth Leḥem, the Netophathites, Atroth Bēyth Yo'aḅ, and half of the Menaḥtites, and the Tsor'ites.

55 And the clans of the scribes who dwelt at Yaḅēts: the Tirathites, the Shim'athites, the Suḳathites. These

were the Qěynites who came from Ḥammath, the father of the house of Rěqab.

**3** And these were the sons of Dawiḍ who were born to him in Ḥebron: The first-born was Amnon, by Aḥino'am the Yizre'elitess; the second, Dani'el, by Abiḡayil the Karmelitess;

2 the third, Abshalom son of Ma'aḡah, the daughter of Talmai, sovereign of Geshur; the fourth, Aḡoniyah son of Ḥaggith;

3 the fifth, Shephatyah, by Abital; the sixth, Yithre'am, by his wife Eḡlah.

4 Six were born to him in Ḥebron. And he reigned there seven years and six months, and in Yerushalayim he reigned thirty-three years.

5 And these were born to him in Yerushalayim: Shim'a, and Shoḡab, and Nathan, and Shelomoh - four by Bathshua the daughter of Ammi'el.

6 Yiḡhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 and Noḡah, and Nepheḡ, and Yaphiya,

8 and Elishama, and Elyaḡa, and Eliphelet, nine,

9 all the sons of Dawiḍ, besides the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

10 And Shelomoh's son was Reḡab'am, Abiyah his son, Asa his son, Yahoshaphat his son,

11 Yoram his son, Aḡazyahu his son, Yo'ash his son,

12 Amatsyahu his son, Azaryahu his son, Yotham his son,

13 Aḡaz his son, Ḥizqiyahu his son, Menashsheh his son,

14 Amon his son, Yoshiyahu his son.

15 And the sons of Yoshiyahu: Yoḡanan the first-born, the second Yahoyaḡim, the third Tsiḡqiyahu, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of Yahoyaqim: Yeḳonyah his son and Tsidqiyahu his son.

17 And the sons of Yeḳonyah the captive: She'alti'el his son,

18 and Malkiram, and Peḏayah, and Shenatstsar, Yeḳamyah, Hoshama, and Neḏabyah.

19 And the sons of Peḏayah: Zerubbabel and Shim'i. The sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam, and Ḥananyah, and Shelomith their sister,

20 and Ḥashuḅah, and Ohel, and Bereḳyah, and Ḥasadyah, Yushab-Ḥesed, five.

21 And the sons of Ḥananyah: Pelatyah and Yeshayah, the sons of Reḫayah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadyah, the sons of Sheḳanyah.

22 And the son of Sheḳanyah: Shemayah. The sons of Shemayah: Ḥattush, and Yiḡ'al, and Bariyah, and Ne'aryah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Ne'aryah: Elyo'eynai, and Ḥizqiyah, and Azriqam, three.

24 And the sons of Elyo'eynai: Hoḏawyah, and Elyashiḅ, and Pelayah, and Aqqub, and Yoḥanan, and Delayah, and Anani, seven.

**4** The sons of Yahudaḥ: Perets, Ḥetsron, and Karmi, and Ḥur, and Shoḅal.

2 And Re'ayah son of Shoḅal brought forth Yaḥath, and Yaḥath brought forth Aḥumai and Lahad. These were the clans of the Tsor'athites.

3 And these were of the father of Ėytam: Yizre'el, and Yishma, and Yidbash. And the name of their sister was Hatselelponi;

4 and Penu'el was the father of Geḏor, and Ėzer was the father of Ḥushah. These were the sons of Ḥur, the first-born of Ephrathah the father of Běyth Leḫem.

5 And Ashhur the father of Teqowa had two wives, Helah and Na'arah.

6 And Na'arah bore him Auzzam, and Hpher, and Temeni, and Ha'ahashtari. These were the sons of Na'arah.

7 And the sons of Helah: Tsereth, and Tsohar, and Ethnan;

8 and Qots brought forth Anub, and Tsoebah, and the clans of Aharhel son of Harum.

9 And Yabets was more esteemed than his brothers, and his mother called his name Yabets, saying, "Because I bore him in pain."

10 And Yabets called on the Elohim of Yisra'el saying, "Oh, that You would barak me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that Your hand would be with me, and that You would keep me from evil, not to be my pain!" And Elohim gave him what he asked.

11 And Kelub the brother of Shuhah brought forth Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton brought forth Beyth-Rapha, and Pasah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir Nahash. These were the men of Rekah.

13 And the sons of Qenaz: Othni'el and Serayah. And sons of Othni'el: Hathath,

14 and Me'onothai, who brought forth Ophrah. And Serayah brought forth Yo'ab the father of Gey-Harashim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Kalub the son of Yephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Na'am. And the son of Elah was Qenaz.

16 And the sons of Yehallel'el: Ziph, and Ziphah, Tireya, and Asar'el

17 And the sons of Ezra: Yether, and Mered, and Epher, and Yalon. And she bore Miryam, and Shammai, and Yishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife Yahudiyah bore Yered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Soḳo, and Yequthi'el the father of Zanowaḥ. And these were the sons of Bithyah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took.

19 And the sons of Hodiyah's wife, the sister of Naḥam, were the fathers of Qe'ilah the Garmite and of Eshtemoa the Ma'aḳathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon: Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-Hanan, and Tulon. And the sons of Yishi: Zoḥēth and Ben-Zoḥēth.

21 The sons of Shēlah the son of Yahudah: Ĕr the father of Lēḳah, and La'dah the father of Marēshah, and the clans of the house of the linen workers of the house of Ashbēa;

22 and Yoqim, and the men of Kozēḅa, and Yo'ash, and Saraph who ruled in Mo'ab, and Yashubī-Leḥem. But the records were ancient.

23 These were the potters and those who dwell at Neta'im and Gedērah; there they dwelt with the sovereign for his work.

24 The sons of Shim'on: Nemu'el, and Yamin, Yariḅ, Zeraḥ, Sha'ul,

25 Shallum his son, Miḅsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma: Ḥammu'el his son, Zakkur his son, Shim'i his son.

27 And Shim'i had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his brothers did not have many children, nor did any of their clans increase as much as the children of Yahudah.

28 And they dwelt at Be'ērsheḅa, and Molaḳah, and Ḥatsar Shu'al,

29 and at Bilhah, and at Etsem, and at Tolaḳ,

30 and at Bethu'el, and at Ḥormah, and at Tsiqlaḡ,

31 and at Běyth Markaboth, and at Ḥatsar Susim, and at Běyth Bir'i, and at Sha'arayim. These were their cities until the reign of Dawid.

32 And their villages were Ĕytam, and Ayin, and Rimmon, and Tokēn, and Ashan, five cities,

33 and all the villages that were around these cities as far as Ba'al. These were their dwelling places, and they kept their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Yamlēk, and Yoshah son of Amatsyah;

35 and Yo'ēl, and Yahu son of Yoshiḇyah, son of Serayah, son of Asi'ēl;

36 and Elyo'ēynai, and Ya'aqobah, and Yeshoḥayah, and Asayah, and Aḡi'ēl, and Yesimi'ēl, and Benayah;

37 and Ziza son of Shiphi, son of Allon, son of Yeḡayah, son of Shimri, son of Shemayah.

38 These mentioned by name were leaders in their clans, and their father's house increased greatly.

39 And they went to the entrance of Geḡor, as far as the east side of the valley, to look for pasture for their flocks,

40 and they found rich, good pasture, and the land was broad, undisturbed and safe, for some Ḥamites had dwelt there formerly.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Ḥizqiyahu sovereign of Yahuḡah, and smote their tents, and the homes that were found there, and put them under the ban, as it is to this day, and dwelt in their place, because there was pasture for their flocks there.

42 And some of them, five hundred men of the sons of Shim'on, went to Mount Sě'ir, having as their chiefs Pelatyah, and Ne'aryah, and Rephayah, and Uzzi'ēl, the sons of Yishi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalēqites who had escaped, and dwelt there to this day.

**5** As for the sons of Re'ubēn the first-born of Yisra'ēl - he was the first-born, but because he profaned his father's bed, his birthright was given to the sons of Yosēph, son of Yisra'ēl, so that the genealogy is not listed according to the birthright,

2 for Yahudāh prevailed over his brothers, and from him came a ruler, although the birthright was Yosēph's -

3 the sons of Re'ubēn the first-born of Yisra'ēl: Ḥanoḳ and Pallu, Ḥetsron and Karmi.

4 The sons of Yo'ēl: Shemayah his son, Goḡ his son, Shim'i his son,

5 Miḳah his son, Re'ayah his son, Ba'al his son,

6 and Be'ērah his son, whom Tiḡlath-Pileser sovereign of Ashshur took into exile. He was leader of the Re'ubēnites.

7 And his brothers by their clans, when the genealogy of their generations was registered: the chief, Ye'i'ēl, and Zeḳaryahu,

8 and Bela son of Azaz, son of Shema, son of Yo'ēl, who dwelt in Aro'ēr, as far as Neḅo and Ba'al Me'on.

9 And he dwelt eastward as far as the entrance of the wilderness from the River Perath, because their livestock had increased in the land of Gil'aḍ.

10 And in the days of Sha'ul they fought against the Haḡarites, who fell by their hand. And they dwelt in their tents over all the eastern part of Gil'aḍ.

11 And the children of Gaḍ dwelt next to them in the land of Bashan as far as Salkah:

12 Yo'ēl was the chief, Shapham the next, then Ya'anai and Shaphat in Bashan;

13 and their brothers of their father's house: Miḳa'ēl, and Meshullam, and Sheḅa, and Yorai, and Yakan, and Ziya, and Ĕber, seven.

14 These were the children of Abiḥayil son of Ḥuri, son of Yarowaḥ, son of Gil'aḍ, son of Miḳa'ēl, son of Yeshishai, son of Yaḥdo, son of Buz;

15 Aḥi son of Aḅdi'ēl, son of Guni, was chief of their father's house.

16 And they dwelt in Gil'aḍ, in Bashan and in its villages, and in all the open lands of Sharon within their borders.

17 All these were registered by genealogies in the days of Yotham sovereign of Yahudaḥ, and in the days of Yarob'am sovereign of Yisra'ēl.

18 The sons of Re'uḅēn, and the Gaḍites, and half the tribe of Menashsheh had forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty brave men, men able to bear shield and sword, to shoot with the bow, and skilled in battle, going out to the army.

19 And they fought against the Haḡrites, and Yetur, and Naphish, and Noḍaḅ.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Haḡrites were given into their hand, and all who were with them. For they cried out to Elohim in the battle, and He answered their prayer, because they put their trust in Him.

21 And they took away their livestock: fifty thousand of their camels, and two hundred and fifty thousand of their sheep, and two thousand of their donkeys, also one hundred thousand of their men,

22 for many fell dead, because the battle was of Elohim. And they dwelt in their place until the exile.

23 And the children of the half-tribe of Menashsheh dwelt in the land. They increased from Bashan to Ba'al Ḥermon, that is, to Senir, or Mount Ḥermon.

24 And these were the heads of their fathers' houses: Ĕpher, and Yishi, and Eli'ěl, and Azri'ěl, and Yirmeyahu, Hoḡawyah, and Yaḡdi'ěl - mighty brave men, men of name, and heads of their fathers' houses.

25 But they trespassed against the Elohim of their fathers, and whored after the mighty ones of the peoples of the land, whom Elohim had destroyed before them.

26 So the Elohim of Yisra'ěl stirred up the spirit of Pul sovereign of Ashshur, even the spirit of Tiḡlath-Pileser sovereign of Ashshur. And he took the Re'uḡēnites, and the Gaḡites, and the half-tribe of Menashsheh into exile, and brought them to Ḥalah, and Ḥaḡor, and Hara, and the river of Gozan, unto this day.

**6** The sons of Lěwi: Gěreshom, Qehath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Qehath: Amram, Yitshar, and Ḥeḡron, and Uzzi'ěl.

3 And the children of Amram: Aharon, and Mosheh, and Miryam. And the sons of Aharon: Naḡaḡ and Aḡihu, El'azar and Ithamar.

4 El'azar brought forth Pineḡas, Pineḡas brought forth Aḡishua;

5 and Aḡishua brought forth Buqqi, and Buqqi brought forth Uzzi;

6 and Uzzi brought forth Zeraḡyah, and Zeraḡyah brought forth Merayoth;

7 Merayoth brought forth Amaryah, and Amaryah brought forth Aḡitub;

8 and Aḡitub brought forth Tsadoq, and Tsadoq brought forth Aḡima'ats;

9 and Aḡima'ats brought forth Azaryahu, and Azaryahu brought forth Yoḡanan;

- 10 and Yoḥanan brought forth Azaryahu - it was he who served as kohēn in the House that Shelomoh built in Yerushalayim;
- 11 and Azaryahu brought forth Amaryah, and Amaryah brought forth Aḥitub;
- 12 and Aḥitub brought forth Tsadoq, and Tsadoq brought forth Shallum;
- 13 and Shallum brought forth Ḥilqiyah, and Ḥilqiyah brought forth Azaryahu;
- 14 and Azaryahu brought forth Serayah, and Serayah brought forth Yahotsadaq.
- 15 And Yahotsadaq went away when אֲרָאֵל sent Yahuḏah and Yerushalayim into exile by the hand of Nebuqaḏnetstsar.
- 16 The sons of Lēwi: Gēreshom, Qehath, and Merari.
- 17 And these are the names of the sons of Gēreshom: Liḇni and Shim'i.
- 18 And the sons of Qehath: Amram, and Yitshar, and Ḥebron, and Uzzi'el.
- 19 The sons of Merari: Maḥli and Mushi. And these are the clans of the Lēwites according to their fathers:
- 20 Of Gēreshom were Liḇni his son, Yaḥath his son, Zimmah his son,
- 21 Yo'aḥ his son, Iddo his son, Zeraḥ his son, Ye'atherai his son.
- 22 The sons of Qehath: Amminadaḇ his son, Qoraḥ his son, Assir his son,
- 23 Elqanah his son, Ebyasaph his son, Assir his son,
- 24 Taḥath his son, Uri'ēl his son, Uzziyah his son, and Sha'ul his son.
- 25 And the sons of Elqanah: Amasai and Aḥimoth.
- 26 Elqanah - the sons of Elqanah: Tsophai his son, and Naḥath his son,
- 27 Eliyaḇ his son, Yeroḥam his son, Elqanah his son.

28 And the sons of Shemu'ël; the first-born Washni, and Abiyah.

29 The sons of Merari: Maḥli, Liḅni his son, Shim'i his son, Uzzah his son,

30 Shim'a his son, Ḥaggiyah his son, and Asayah his son.

31 And these are the men whom Dawiḍ appointed over the service of song in the House of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, after the ark came to rest.

32 And they were rendering service in song before the Mishkan of the Tent of Appointment, until Shelomoh had built the House of אִיִּזְרָאֵל in Yerushalayim, and they performed their duties according to their ruling.

33 And these are the ones who stood with their sons: Of the sons of the Qehathites were Hëman the singer, son of Yo'ël, son of Shemu'ël,

34 son of Elqanah, son of Yeroḥam, son of Eli'ël, son of Towah,

35 son of Tsuph, son of Elqanah, son of Maḥath, son of Amasai,

36 son of Elqanah, son of Yo'ël, son of Azaryahu, son of Tsephanyah,

37 son of Taḥath, son of Assir, son of Eḅyasaph, son of Qoraḥ,

38 son of Yitshar, son of Qehath, son of Lëwi, son of Yisra'ël.

39 And his brother Asaph, who stood at his right hand, was Asaph son of Bereḳyahu, son of Shim'a,

40 son of Miḳa'ël, son of Ba'asëyah, son of Malkiyah,

41 son of Ethni, son of Zeraḥ, son of Aḍayah,

42 son of Ēythan, son of Zimmah, son of Shim'i,

43 son of Yaḥath, son of Gëreshom, son of Lëwi.

44 And their brothers, the sons of Merari, on the left hand, were Ēythan son of Qishi, son of Ab̄di, son of Malluq,

45 son of Ḥashabyah, son of Amatsyah, son of Ḥilqiyah,

46 son of Amtsi, son of Bani, son of Shemer,

47 son of Maḥli, son of Mushi, son of Merari, son of Lěwi.

48 And their brothers, the Lěwites, were appointed to every kind of service of the Mishkan of the House of Elohim.

49 But Aharon and his sons offered on the altar of burnt offering and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the Most Qodesh Place, and to make atonement for Yisra'ěl, according to all that Mosheh the servant of Elohim had commanded.

50 And these are the sons of Aharon: El'azar his son, Pineḥas his son, Ab̄ishua his son,

51 Buqqi his son, Uzzi his son, Zeraḥyah his son,

52 Merayoth his son, Amaryah his son, Aḥituḅ his son,

53 Tsadoq his son, Aḥima'ats his son.

54 And these were their dwelling places throughout their settlements within their borders, of the sons of Aharon, of the clan of the Qehathites, for the lot was theirs.

55 And they gave them Ḥebron in the land of Yahudaḥ, with its surrounding open lands.

56 But the fields of the city and its villages they gave to Kalēḅ son of Yephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aharon they gave the cities of refuge: Ḥebron, and Liḅnah with its open lands, and Yattir, and Eshtemoa with its open lands,

58 and Ḥilēn with its open lands, Deḅir with its open lands,

59 and Ashan with its open lands, and Běyth Shemesh with its open lands.

60 And from the tribe of Binyamin: Geḅa with its open lands, and Alemeth with its open lands, and Anathoth with its open lands. All their cities among their clans were thirteen.

61 And to the rest of the clan of the tribe of the Qehathites by lot ten cities from half the tribe of Menashsheh.

62 And to the sons of Gěreshom, throughout their clans, thirteen cities from the tribe of Yissaskar, and from the tribe of Ashěr, and from the tribe of Naphtali, and from the tribe of Menashsheh in Bashan.

63 To the sons of Merari, throughout their clans, by lot twelve cities from the tribe of Re'uḅěn, and from the tribe of Gaḅ, and from the tribe of Zebulun.

64 So the children of Yisra'ěl gave cities with their open lands to the Lěwites.

65 And they gave by lot from the tribe of the children of Yahudaḅ, and from the tribe of the children of Shim'on, and from the tribe of the children of Binyamin these cities which are mentioned by name.

66 And some of the clans of the sons of Qehath had cities of their borders from the tribe of Ephrayim.

67 And they gave them the cities of refuge: Sheḅem with its open lands, in the mountains of Ephrayim, and Gezer with its open lands,

68 and Yoqme'am with its open lands, and Běyth Ḥoron with its open lands,

69 and Ayalon with its open lands, and Gath Rimmon with its open lands.

70 And from the half-tribe of Menashsheh: Aněr with its open lands, and Bil'am with its open lands, for the rest of the clan of the sons of Qehath.

71 From the clan of the half-tribe of Menashsheh the sons of Gėreshom: Golan in Bashan with its open lands and Ashtaroth with its open lands.

72 And from the tribe of Yissasķar: Qeđesh with its open lands, Daberath with its open lands,

73 Ramoth with its open lands, and Anēm with its open lands.

74 And from the tribe of Ashěr: Mashal with its open lands, and Abdon with its open lands,

75 and Huqoq with its open lands, and Reĥoḅ with its open lands.

76 And from the tribe of Naphtali: Qeđesh in Galil with its open lands, and Ḥammon with its open lands, and Qiryathayim with its open lands.

77 From the tribe of Zebulun the rest of the children of Merari: Rimmon with its open lands and Taḅor with its open lands.

78 And from beyond the Yarděn of Yeriĥo, on the east side of the Yarděn, from the tribe of Re'uḅěn: Betser in the wilderness with its open lands, and Yahtsah with its open lands,

79 Qeđemoth with its open lands, and Měpha'ath with its open lands.

80 And from the tribe of Gađ: Ramoth in Gil'ađ with its open lands, and Maḥanayim with its open lands,

81 and Ḥeshbon with its open lands, and Ya'zěr with its open lands.

**7** And the sons of Yissasķar: Tola, and Pu'ah, Yashuḅ, and Shimron, four.

2 And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephayah, and Yeri'ěl, and Yaḥmai, and Yiḅsam, and Shemu'ěl, heads of their father's house. Of Tola there were great men of might in their generations; their number

in the days of Dawid was twenty-two thousand six hundred.

3 And the son of Uzzi: Yizraḥyah, and the sons of Yizraḥyah: Miḳa'ēl, and Oḇadyah, and Yo'ēl, Yishshiyah. All five of them were heads.

4 And with them, by their generations, according to their fathers' houses, were thirty-six thousand, bands of the army for battle, for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brothers among all the clans of Yissaskar were mighty brave men, listed by their genealogies, eighty-seven thousand in all.

6 Of Binyamin: Bela, and Beḳer, and Yeḏiya'ēl, three.

7 And the sons of Bela: Etsbon, and Uzzi, and Uzzi'ēl, and Yerimoth, and Iri, five - heads of their fathers' houses, and they were listed by their genealogies, twenty-two thousand and thirty-four mighty brave men.

8 And the sons of Beḳer: Zemirah, and Yo'ash, and Eli'ezer, and Elyo'ēynai, and Omri, and Yerimoth, and Aḇiyah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the sons of Beḳer,

9 with their genealogy according to their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, twenty thousand two hundred mighty brave men.

10 And the son of Yeḏiya'ēl: Bilhan, and the sons of Bilhan: Ye'ush, and Binyamin, and Ĕhuḏ, and Kena'anah, and Zēthan, and Tarshish, and Aḥishaḥar.

11 All these sons of Yeḏiya'ēl were heads of their fathers' houses, seventeen thousand two hundred mighty brave men going out to the army for battle.

12 And Shuppim and Ḥuppim were the sons of Ir, and Ḥushim was the son of Aḥēr.

13 The sons of Naphtali: Yaḥtsi'ēl, and Guni, and Yētser, and Shallum, sons of Bilhah.

14 The sons of Menashsheh: his Aramean concubine bore him Maḳir the father of Gil'ad, the father of Asri'el.

15 And Maḳir took wives for Ḥuppim and Shuppim; and the name of one was Ma'aḳah, and the name of the second was Tselapheḥad. And Tselapheḥad had daughters.

16 But Ma'aḳah the wife of Maḳir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh. And the name of his brother was Sheresh, and his sons were Ulam and Raqem.

17 And the son of Ulam: Beḏan. These were the sons of Gil'ad, son of Maḳir, son of Menashsheh.

18 And his sister Hammoleḳeth bore Ishhod, and Aḇi'ezer, and Maḥlah.

19 And the sons of Shemiḏa: Aḥyan, and Sheḳem, and Liqehi, and Aniyam.

20 And the sons of Ephrayim: Shuthelaḥ, and Bereḏ his son, and Taḥath his son, and Eladah his son, and Taḥath his son,

21 and Zabaḏ his son, and Shuthelaḥ his son, and Ezer and El'ad. But the men of Gath who were born in that land slew them because they came down to take their livestock.

22 And Ephrayim their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.

23 And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bore a son. And he called his name Beri'ah, because evil had come upon his house.

24 And his daughter was She'erah, who built Lower and Upper Bēyth Ḥoron and Uzen She'erah.

25 And Rephaḥ was his son, as well as Resheph, and Telaḥ his son, and Taḥan his son,

- 26 La'dan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,  
27 Nun his son, Yahoshua his son.  
28 And their possessions and dwelling places were Běyth Ĕl and its towns: to the east Na'aran, and to the west Gezer and its towns, and Shekem and its towns, as far as Ayyah and its towns.  
29 And by the borders of the children of Menashsheh were Běyth She'an and its towns, Ta'anaḵ and its towns, Meḡiddo and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these dwelt the children of Yosěph, son of Yisra'ěl.  
30 The sons of Ashěr: Yimnah, and Yishwah, and Yishwi, and Beri'ah, and their sister Seraḥ.  
31 And the sons of Beri'ah: Ḥeḇer and Malki'ěl, who was the father of Birzoth.  
32 And Ḥeḇer brought forth Yaphlět, and Shoměr, and Ḥotham, and their sister Shuwa.  
33 And the sons of Yaphlět: Pasaḵ, and Bimhal, and Ashwath. These were the children of Yaphlět.  
34 And the sons of Shemer: Aḥi, and Rohagah, Yeḥubbah, and Aram.  
35 And the sons of his brother Ḥělem: Tsophaḥ, and Yimna, and Shelesh, and Amal.  
36 The sons of Tsophaḥ: Suwaḥ, and Ḥarnepher, and Shu'al, and Běri, and Yimrah,  
37 Betser, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Yithran, and Be'ěra.  
38 And the sons of Yether: Yephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.  
39 And the sons of Ulla: Araḥ, and Ḥanni'ěl, and Ritsya.  
40 All these were the children of Ashěr, heads of their fathers' houses, chosen ones, mighty brave men, chief leaders. And when they registered by genealogy

for the army, for battle, their number was twenty-six thousand.

- 8 And Binyamin brought forth Bela his first-born, Ashbĕl the second, Aḥraḥ the third,  
 2 Noḥah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.  
 3 And the sons of Bela: Addar, and Gĕra, and Aḃihuḍ,  
 4 and Aḃishua, and Na'aman, Aḥowaḥ,  
 5 and Gĕra, and Shephuphan, and Ḥuram.  
 6 And these are the sons of Ĕḥuḍ. They were the heads of the fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Geḃa, and they were exiled to Manaḥath.  
 7 And Na'aman, and Aḥiyahu, and Gĕra - he exiled them. And Ĕḥuḍ brought forth Uzza and Aḥihuḍ.  
 8 And Shaḥarayim brought forth children in the field of Mo'ab, after he had sent away Ḥushim and Ba'ara his wives.  
 9 And by Ḥoḏesh his wife he brought forth Yoḃab, and Tsiḃya, and Mĕysha, and Malkam,  
 10 and Ye'uts, and Shoḃyah, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of their fathers' houses.  
 11 And by Ḥushim he brought forth Aḃitub and Elpa'al.  
 12 And the sons of Elpa'al: Ĕḃer, and Mish'am, and Shemer, who built Ono and Loḍ with its towns;  
 13 and Beri'ah and Shema, who were heads of their fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Ayalon, who drove out the inhabitants of Gath.  
 14 and Aḥyo, Shashaq, and Yerĕmoth,  
 15 and Zeḃadyah, and Araḍ, and Ĕḍer,  
 16 and Miḳa'ĕl, and Yispah, and Yoḥa were the sons of Beri'ah.  
 17 And Zeḃadyah, and Meshullam, and Ḥizqi, and Heḃer,

18 and Yishmerai, and Yizli'ah, and Yobaḅ were the sons of Elpa'al.

19 And Yaqim, and Ziḱri, and Zabdi,

20 and Eli'eynai, and Tsillethai, and Eli'el,

21 and Aḡayah, and Berayah, and Shimrath were the sons of Shim'i.

22 And Yishpan, and Ėber, and Eli'el,

23 and Aḅdon, and Ziḱri, and Ḥanan,

24 and Ḥananyah, and Ėylam, and Antothiyah,

25 and Yiphdeyah, and Penu'el were the sons of Shashaq.

26 And Shamsherai, and Sheḡaryah, and Athalyahu,

27 and Ya'areshyah, and Ėliyahu, and Ziḱri were the sons of Yeroḡam.

28 These were heads of the fathers' houses by their generations, heads. These dwelt in Yerushalayim.

29 And the father of Giḅ'on, whose wife's name was Ma'aḱah, dwelt at Giḅ'on.

30 And his first-born son was Aḅdon, then Tsur, and Qish, and Ba'al, and Naḡaḅ,

31 and Geḡor, and Aḡyo, and Zeḱer,

32 and Miqloth, who brought forth Shim'ah. And they also dwelt alongside their relatives in Yerushalayim, with their brothers.

33 And Nēr brought forth Qish, and Qish brought forth Sha'ul, and Sha'ul brought forth Yahunathan, and Malkishua, and Aḅinadaḅ, and Esh-Ba'al.

34 And the son of Yahunathan was Meriḅ-Ba'al, and Meriḅ-Ba'al brought forth Miḱah.

35 And the sons of Miḱah: Pithon, and Meleḱ, and Ta'arēa, and Aḡaz.

36 And Aḡaz brought forth Yaho'addah, and Yaho'addah brought forth Alemeth, and Azmaweth, and Zimri. And Zimri brought forth Motsa.

37 And Motsa brought forth Bin'a, Raphah his son, El'asah his son, Atsĕl his son.

38 And Atsĕl had six sons whose names were these: Azriqam, Boķeru, and Yishma'ĕl, and She'aryah, and Obadyah, and Ḥanan. All these were the sons of Atsĕl.

39 And the sons of Ĕsheq his brother: Ulam his first-born, Ye'ush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty brave men, archers, and had many sons and grandsons, one hundred and fifty. These were all sons of Binyamin.

**9** And all Yisra'ĕl registered themselves by genealogy. And see, they were written in the book of the sovereigns of Yisra'ĕl. And Yahudah was exiled to Babel for their trespass.

2 And the first inhabitants who were in their possessions in their cities of Yisra'ĕl, were the kohenim, the Lĕwites, and the Nethinim.

3 And in Yerushalayim dwelt some of the children of Yahudah, and some of the children of Binyamin, and some of the children of Ephrayim and Menashsheh:

4 Uthai son of Ammihud, son of Omri, son of Imri, son of Bani, of the sons of Perets, the son of Yahudah.

5 And of the Shilonites: Asayah the first-born and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah: Ye'u'ĕl, and their brothers, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Binyamin: Sallu son of Meshullam, son of Hodawyah, son of Hasenu'ah;

8 and Yibneyah son of Yeroḥam; and Ĕlah son of Uzzi, son of Mikri; and Meshullam son of Shephatyah, son of Re'uw'ĕl, son of Yibniyah;

9 and their brothers, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these men were heads of a father's house in their fathers' houses.

10 And of the kohenim: Yedayah, and Yahoyarib, and Yakin;

11 and Azaryahu son of Hilqiyah, son of Meshullam, son of Tsadoq, son of Merayoth, son of Ahitub, the officer over the House of Elohim;

12 and Adayah son of Yeroham, son of Pashhur, son of Malkiyah; and Ma'asai son of Adi'el, son of Yahzerah, son of Meshullam, son of Meshillēmith, son of Immēr;

13 and their brothers, heads of their fathers' houses, one thousand seven hundred and sixty, able men for the work of the service of the House of Elohim.

14 And of the Lēwites: Shemayah son of Hashshub, son of Azriqam, son of Hashabayah, of the sons of Merari;

15 and Baqbaqqar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattanyah son of Miqa, son of Zikri, son of Asaph;

16 and Obadyah son of Shemayah, son of Galal, son of Yeduthun; and Berekyah son of Asa, son of Elqanah, who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the gatekeepers: Shallum, and Aqqub, and Talmon, and Aħiman, and their brothers - Shallum the chief.

18 And up till then they were gatekeepers for the camps of the children of Lēwi at the Sovereign's Gate on the east.

19 And Shallum son of Qorē, son of Ebyasaph, son of Qoraħ, and his brothers, from his father's house, the Qorħites, were over the work of the service, guards of the thresholds of the Tent. And their fathers had been guards of the entrance to the camp of אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

- 20 And Pinehas son of El'azar was leader over them in time past. אִיִּזְרָח was with him.
- 21 Zeḱaryah son of Meshelemyah was gatekeeper at the entrance of the Tent of Appointment.
- 22 All those chosen as gatekeepers at the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. They were registered by genealogy, in their villages. Dawid and Shemu'el the seer had appointed them to their office of trust.
- 23 So they and their sons were over the gates of the House of אִיִּזְרָח, the House of the Tent, by watches.
- 24 The gatekeepers were on the four sides: the east, west, north, and south.
- 25 And their brothers in their villages had to come with them from time to time for seven days.
- 26 For the four chief gatekeepers were in an office of trust. They were Lěwites, and they were over the rooms and treasuries of the House of Elohim.
- 27 And they spent the night all around the House of Elohim because they had the duty, and they were to open it morning by morning.
- 28 And some of them were over the vessels of service, for they brought them in and took them out by count.
- 29 And some of them were appointed over the vessels, even over all the vessels of the qodesh *place*, and over the fine flour and the wine and the oil and the incense and the spices.
- 30 And some of the sons of the kohenim blended the compound of spices.
- 31 And Mattithyah of the Lěwites, the first-born of Shallum the Qorḥite, was entrusted with the making of the flat cakes.
- 32 And some of their brothers of the sons of the Qehathites were over the showbread, to prepare every Shabbath.

33 And these were the singers, heads of the fathers' houses of the Lēwites, in the rooms, and were exempted from other duties, for they were employed in that work day and night.

34 These heads of the fathers' houses of the Lēwites were heads throughout their generations. They dwelt at Yerushalayim.

35 And Ye'i'ēl the father of Gib'on, whose wife's name was Ma'aḳah, dwelt at Gib'on.

36 And his first-born son was Abdon, then Tsur, and Qish, and Ba'al, and Nēr, and Naḳab,

37 and Gedōr, and Aḥyo, and Zeḳaryah, and Miqlōth.

38 And Miqlōth brought forth Shim'am. And they too dwelt alongside their relatives in Yerushalayim, with their brothers.

39 And Nēr brought forth Qish, and Qish brought forth Sha'ul, and Sha'ul brought forth Yahunathan, and Malkishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-Ba'al.

40 And the son of Yahunathan was Merib-Ba'al, and Merib-Ba'al brought forth Miḳah.

41 And the sons of Miḳah: Pithon, and Meleḳ, and Taḥrēa,

42 and Aḥaz, who brought forth Yarah; and Yarah brought forth Alemeth, and Azmaweth, and Zimri. And Zimri brought forth Motsa;

43 and Motsa brought forth Bin'a, and Rephayah was his son, El'asah his son, Atsēl his son.

44 And Atsēl had six sons whose names were these: Azriqam, Boḳeru, and Yishma'ēl, and She'aryah, and Oḳadyah, and Ḥanan. These were the sons of Atsēl.

**10** And the Pelishtites fought against Yisra'ēl. And the men of Yisra'ēl fled from before the Pelishtites, and fell slain on Mount Gilboa.

2 And the Pelishtites pursued Sha'ul and his sons, and the Pelishtites smote Yahonathan, and Abinadab, and Malkishua, sons of Sha'ul.

3 And the battle was heavy on Sha'ul. And the archers hit him, and he was wounded by the archers.

4 And Sha'ul said to his armour-bearer, "Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised ones come and abuse me." But his armour-bearer would not, for he was much afraid, so Sha'ul took a sword and fell on it.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Sha'ul was dead, he also fell on his sword and died.

6 Thus Sha'ul and his three sons died, and all his house - they died together.

7 And when all the men of Yisra'el who were in the valley saw that they had fled and that Sha'ul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities and fled, and the Pelishtites came and dwelt in them.

8 And the next day it came to be, when the Pelishtites came to strip the slain, that they found Sha'ul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

9 And they stripped him and took his head and his armour, and sent word throughout the land of the Pelishtites to proclaim the news among their idols and among the people,

10 and put his armour in the house of their mighty ones, and fastened his head in the house of Daḡon.

11 And all Yabesh Gil'ad heard of all that the Pelishtites had done to Sha'ul,

12 and all the brave men arose and took the body of Sha'ul and the bodies of his sons. And they brought them to Yabesh, and buried their bones under the tamarisk tree at Yabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 Thus Sha'ul died for his trespass which he had trespassed against אַיָּהוָה, because he did not guard

the Word of אֱלֹהִים, and also for asking a medium for to make inquiry,

14 and did not inquire of אֱלֹהִים. So He put him to death, and turned the reign over to Dawid son of Yishai.

**11** And all Yisra'el came together to Dawid at Hebron, saying, "See, we are your bone and your flesh.

2 "Also, in time past, even when Sha'ul was sovereign, you were the one who led Yisra'el out and brought them in. And אֱלֹהִים your Elohim said to you, 'Shepherd My people Yisra'el, and be ruler over My people Yisra'el.' "

3 So all the elders of Yisra'el came to the sovereign at Hebron, and Dawid made a covenant with them at Hebron before אֱלֹהִים. And they anointed Dawid sovereign over Yisra'el, according to the word of אֱלֹהִים by Shemu'el.

4 And Dawid and all Yisra'el went to Yerushalayim, which is Yebus, where the Yebusites were, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Yebus said to Dawid, "You do not come in here." But Dawid captured the stronghold of Tsiyon, the City of Dawid.

6 And Dawid said, "Whoever smites the Yebusites first becomes chief and commander." And Yo'ab son of Tseruyah went up first, and became chief.

7 And Dawid dwelt in the stronghold, so they called it the City of Dawid.

8 And he built the city around it, from Millo round about, and Yo'ab restored the rest of the city.

9 And Dawid went on and became great, and אֱלֹהִים of hosts was with him.

10 And these were the heads of the mighty men whom Dawiḏ had, who strengthened themselves with him in his reign, with all Yisra'el, to appoint him to reign over Yisra'el, according to the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

11 And these are the number of the mighty men whom Dawiḏ had: Yashob'am son of a Ḥakmonite, chief of the thirty. He had lifted up his spear against three hundred, slain at one time.

12 And after him was El'azar son of Dodo, the Aḥoḥite, who was one of the three mighty men.

13 He was with Dawiḏ at Pasdammim, and the Pelishtites were gathered there for battle, and a portion of the field was filled with barley, and the people had fled before the Pelishtites.

14 But they took their stand in the midst of that field, and delivered it, and smote the Pelishtites. Thus אִיִּזְרָאֵל saved them by a great deliverance.

15 And three of the thirty chiefs went down to the rock to Dawiḏ, into the cave of Aḏullam, while the army of the Pelishtites encamped in the Valley of Repha'im.

16 And Dawiḏ was then in the stronghold, and the watch-post of the Pelishtites was then in Běyth Leḥem.

17 And Dawiḏ longed and said, "Oh, that someone would give me a drink of water from the well of Běyth Leḥem, which is by the gate!"

18 And the three broke through the camp of the Pelishtites, and drew water from the well of Běyth Leḥem that was by the gate, and took it and brought it to Dawiḏ. But Dawiḏ would not drink it, but poured it out to אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

19 And he said, "Far be it from me, O my Elohim, that I should do this! Should I drink the blood of these men who have risked their lives? For at the risk of their

lives they brought it.” And he would not drink it. This is what the three mighty men did.

20 And Abishai the brother of Yo’ab was chief of another three. And he had lifted up his spear against three hundred men, who were slain, and won a name among the three.

21 Of the three he was more esteemed than the other two men, so he became their head. However he did not come to the first three.

22 Benayah was the son of Yahoyada, the son of a brave man from Qabtse’el, who had done many deeds. He smote two lion-like Mo’abites. He also went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day.

23 And he smote a Mitsrite, a man of great height, five ammah tall. And in the Mitsrite’s hand was a spear like a weaver’s beam, and he went down to him with a staff and wrenched the spear out of the Mitsrite’s hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 This is what Benayahu Yahoyada did, and won a name among the three mighty men.

25 See, he was more esteemed than the thirty, but he did not come to the first three. And Dawid appointed him over his court.

26 And the mighty men of the armies were Asah’el the brother of Yo’ab, Elhanan son of Dodo of Beyth Lehem.

27 Shammoth the Harorite, Hēlets the Pelonite,

28 Ira son of Iqqesh the Teqowite, Abi’ezer the Anathothite,

29 Sibbekai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahothite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Hēled son of Ba’anah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai son of Ribai of Gib’ah, of the children of Binyamin, Benayah the Pirathonite,

- 32 H̄urai of the wadis of Ga'ash, Abi'ēl the Arbathite,  
 33 Azmaweth the Baḥarumite, Elyah̄ba the  
 Sha'albonite,  
 34 the sons of Hashēm the Gizonite, Yahonathan son  
 of Shaḡē the Hararite,  
 35 Aḡyam son of Saḡar the Hararite, Eliphal son of  
 Ur,  
 36 H̄ēpher the Mekērathite, Aḡiyahu the Pelonite,  
 37 H̄etsro the Karmelite, Na'arai son of Ezbai,  
 38 Yo'ēl the brother of Nathan, Miḡḡhar son of Haḡri,  
 39 Tseleq the Ammonite, Naḡarai the Bērothite - the  
 armour-bearer of Yo'aḡ son of Tseruyah,  
 40 Ira the Yithrite, Gareb the Yithrite,  
 41 Uriyah the H̄ittite, Zaḡaḡ son of Aḡlai,  
 42 Aḡina son of Shiza the Re'uḡēnite, the head of the  
 Re'uḡēnites, and thirty with him,  
 43 H̄anan son of Ma'aḡah, and Yoshaphat the  
 Mithnite,  
 44 Uzziya the Ashterathite, Shama and Ye'i'ēl the  
 sons of H̄otham the Aro'ērite,  
 45 Yeḡiya'ēl son of Shimri, and Yoḡa his brother, the  
 Titsite,  
 46 Eli'ēl the Maḡawite, and Yeriḡai and Yoshawyah  
 the sons of Elna'am, Yithmah the Mo'aḡite,  
 47 Eli'ēl, and Obēḡ, and Ya'asi'ēl of Metsobayah.

**12** Now these are they who came to Dawiḡ at  
 Tsiqlaḡ while he was still in hiding from Sha'ul son of  
 Qish. And they were among the mighty men, helping  
 the battle,

2 armed with bows, using both the right hand and  
 the left, with stones, and with arrows, with bows, of  
 the brothers of Sha'ul, of Binyamin.

3 The chief was Aḡi'ezer and Yo'ash, the sons of  
 Shema'ah the Giḡ'athite; and Yezaw'ēl and Pelet, the

sons of Azmaweth; and Beraḳah, and Yahu the Anathothite;

4 and Yishmayah the Giḅ'onite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Yirmeyahu, and Yaḥazi'ël, and Yoḥanan, and Yozaḅaḍ the Gedërathite;

5 Eluzai, and Yerimoth, and Be'alyah, and Shemaryahu, and Shephatyahu the Ḥaruphite;

6 Elqanah, and Yishshiyahu, and Azar'ël, and Yow'ezer, and Yashoḅ'am the Qorḥites;

7 and Yo'ëlah and Zebḅadyah, the sons of Yeroḥam of Geḍor.

8 And some Gaḍites separated themselves to Dawiḍ at the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty brave men, men trained for battle, who could handle shield and spear, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as gazelles on the mountains:

9 Ēzer the chief, Obḅadyah the second, Eliyaḅ the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Yirmeyahu the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eli'ël the seventh,

12 Yoḥanan the eighth, Elzaḅaḍ the ninth,

13 Yirmeyahu the tenth, Maḳbannai the eleventh.

14 These were from the sons of Gaḍ, chiefs of the army. The least was over a hundred, and the greatest was over a thousand.

15 These were the ones who passed over the Yardën in the first month, when it was overflowing all its banks, and put to flight all those in the valleys, to the east and to the west.

16 And some of the children of Binyamin and Yahudaḥ came to Dawiḍ at the stronghold.

17 And Dawiḍ went out to face them, and answered and said to them, "If you have come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall be united with you; but if to

betray me to my enemies - there is no violence in my hands - let the Elohim of our fathers see and reprove.”

18 Then the Ruaḥ came upon Amasai, chief of the officers, “Yours, O Dawid! And with you, O son of Yishai! Peace, peace to you, and peace to your helpers! For your Elohim shall help you.” And Dawid received them, and put them among the chiefs of the raiding band.

19 And some from Menashsheh went over to Dawid when he was going with the Pelishtites to battle against Sha'ul. But they did not help them, for the princes of the Pelishtites took advice and sent him away, saying, “He might go over to his master Sha'ul with our heads!”

20 When he went to Tsiqlaḡ, those of Menashsheh who went over to him were Aḡnah, and Yozaḡaḡ, and Yeḡiya'ēl, and Miḡa'ēl, and Yozaḡaḡ, and Elihu, and Tsillethai, chiefs of the thousands who were from Menashsheh.

21 And they helped Dawid against the raiding bands, for they were all mighty brave men, and they were commanders in the army.

22 For at that time they came to Dawid day by day to help him, until it was a great army, like an army of Elohim.

23 And these were the numbers of the chiefs of those that were armed for battle, and came to Dawid at Hebron to turn over the reign of Sha'ul to him, according to the word of אִי־אִי:

24 Of the children of Yahudaḡ bearing shield and spear, six thousand eight hundred armed for battle;

25 of the children of Shim'on, mighty brave men for the army, seven thousand one hundred;

26 of the children of Lēwi four thousand six hundred;

27 and Yahoyada, the leader of the Aharonites, and with him three thousand seven hundred;

28 and Tsadoq, a young man, a mighty brave man, and from his father's house twenty-two commanders;

29 and the children of Binyamin, relatives of Sha'ul, three thousand - until then the greatest part of them guarded the charge of the house of Sha'ul;

30 and the children of Ephrayim twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty brave ones, men of name throughout their father's house;

31 and the half-tribe of Menashsheh eighteen thousand, who were designated by name to come and appoint Dawid to reign;

32 and the children of Yissaskar who had understanding of the times, to know what Yisra'el should do, their chiefs were two hundred. And all their brothers were at their command;

33 of Zebulun there were fifty thousand going out to the army, arranging battle with all weapons of battle, giving support with undivided heart;

34 and of Naphtali one thousand commanders, and with them thirty-seven thousand with shield and spear;

35 and of the Danites, arranging battle, twenty-eight thousand six hundred;

36 and of Asher, going out to the army, arranging battle, forty thousand;

37 and of the Re'ubēnites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Menashsheh, from beyond the Yardēn, one hundred and twenty thousand armed for battle with every kind of weapon of battle.

38 All these men of battle, keeping rank, came to Hebron with a perfect heart, to appoint Dawid to reign over all Yisra'el. And all the rest of Yisra'el were of one heart to appoint Dawid to reign.

39 And they were there with Dawiḍ three days, eating and drinking, for their brothers had prepared for them.  
 40 And also those who were near to them, from as far away as Yissasḱar and Zebulun and Naphtali, were bringing food on donkeys and camels, on mules and cattle - food of flour and cakes of figs and cakes of raisins, wine and oil and cattle and sheep in great quantities, for there was joy in Yisra'ël.

**13** And Dawiḍ consulted with the commanders of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And Dawiḍ said to all the assembly of Yisra'ël, "If it seems good to you, and if it is of אלהים our Elohim, let us send out to our brothers everywhere who are left in all the land of Yisra'ël, and with them to the kohenim and Lěwites who are in their cities of their open lands, and let them be gathered to us;

3 and let us bring the ark of our Elohim back to us, for we sought Him not since the days of Sha'ul."

4 And all the assembly agreed to do so, for the matter was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So Dawiḍ assembled all Yisra'ël, from Shiḱor in Mitsrayim to as far as the entrance of Ḥamath, to bring the ark of Elohim from Qiryath Ye'arim.

6 And Dawiḍ and all Yisra'ël went up to Ba'alah, to Qiryath Ye'arim of Yahuḁah, to bring up from there the ark of Elohim, אלהים, who dwells between the keruḱim, where the Name is called on.

7 And they placed the ark of Elohim on a new wagon from the house of Aḱinaḁab, and Uzza and Aḱyo were leading the wagon.

8 And Dawiḍ and all Yisra'ël were playing before Elohim with all their might, and with songs, and with lyres, and with harps, and with tambourines, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came to the threshing-floor of Kidon, Uzza put out his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen stumbled.

10 Then the wrath of אֱלֹהִים burned against Uzza, and He smote him because he put his hand to the ark. And he died there before Elohim.

11 And Dawid was displeased because אֱלֹהִים had broken out against Uzza, therefore that place is called Perets Uzza, until this day.

12 And Dawid was afraid of אֱלֹהִים that day, saying, "How shall I bring the ark of Elohim to me?"

13 So Dawid did not take the ark with him into the City of Dawid, but took it aside into the house of Obēd-Edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of Elohim remained with the household of Obēd-Edom in his house three months. And אֱלֹהִים barak the house of Obēd-Edom and all that he had.

**14** And Hiram sovereign of Tsor sent messengers to Dawid, and cedar trees, with stonemasons and carpenters, to build him a house.

2 And Dawid knew that אֱלֹהִים had established him as sovereign over Yisra'el, for his reign was highly exalted for the sake of His people Yisra'el.

3 And Dawid took more wives in Yerushalayim, and Dawid brought forth more sons and daughters.

4 And these are the names of his children whom he had in Yerushalayim: Shammua and Shoḇab, Nathan and Shelomoh,

5 and Yibḥar, and Elishua, and Elpelet,

6 and Noḡah, and Nepheg, and Yaphiya,

7 and Elishama, and Be'elyada, and Eliphelet.

8 And when the Pelishtites heard that Dawid had been anointed sovereign over all Yisra'el, all the

Pelishtites went up to seek Dawid. And Dawid heard and went out against them.

9 And the Pelishtites came and made a raid on the Valley of Repha'im.

10 And Dawid inquired of אִיִּזְבַּבְבֵּה, saying, "Do I go up against the Pelishtites? And shall You give them into my hand?" And אִיִּזְבַּבְבֵּה said to him, "Go up, and I shall give them into your hand."

11 And they went up to Ba'al Peratsim, and Dawid smote them there. Then Dawid said, "אִיִּזְבַּבְבֵּה has broken through my enemies by my hand like a breakthrough of water." So they called the name of that place Ba'al Peratsim.

12 And they left their mighty ones there, so Dawid commanded, and they were burned with fire.

13 And the Pelishtites once again made a raid on the valley.

14 And Dawid again inquired of אִיִּזְבַּבְבֵּה, and אִיִּזְבַּבְבֵּה said to him, "Do not go up after them. Go around them, and come upon them in front of the mulberry trees.

15 "And it shall be, when you hear a sound of stepping in the tops of the mulberry trees, then go out to battle, for Elohim shall go out before you to smite the camp of the Pelishtites."

16 And Dawid did as אִיִּזְבַּבְבֵּה commanded him, and they drove back the army of the Pelishtites from Gib'on as far as Gezer.

17 And the name of Dawid went out into all lands, and אִיִּזְבַּבְבֵּה put the dread of him upon all nations.

**15** And he built houses for himself in the City of Dawid. And he prepared a place for the ark of Elohim, and pitched a tent for it.

2 Then Dawid said, “No one is to lift the ark of Elohim but the Lěwites, for אַף־אַז has chosen them to lift the ark of Elohim and to serve Him forever.”

3 And Dawid assembled all Yisra'ěl at Yerushalayim, to bring up the ark of אַף־אַז to its place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And Dawid gathered the children of Aharon and the Lěwites;

5 of the sons of Qehath: Uri'ěl the chief, and one hundred and twenty of his brothers;

6 of the sons of Merari: Asayah the chief, and two hundred and twenty of his brothers;

7 of the sons of Gěreshom: Yo'ěl the chief, and one hundred and thirty of his brothers;

8 of the sons of Elitsaphan: Shemayah the chief, and two hundred of his brothers;

9 of the sons of Hěbron: Eli'ěl the chief, and eighty of his brothers;

10 of the sons of Uzzi'el: Amminadab the chief, and one hundred and twelve of his brothers.

11 And Dawid called for Tsadoq and Ebyathar the kohenim, and for the Lěwites, for Uri'ěl, Asayah, and Yo'ěl, Shemayah, and Eli'ěl, and Amminadab,

12 and said to them, “You are the heads of the fathers of the Lěwites. Qadosh yourselves, you and your brothers, then you shall bring up the ark of אַף־אַז Elohim of Yisra'ěl to the place I have prepared for it.

13 “Because you did not do it the first time, אַף־אַז our Elohim broke out against us, because we did not ask Him about the Right-Ruling.”

14 So the kohenim and the Lěwites qadosh themselves, to bring up the ark of אַף־אַז Elohim of Yisra'ěl.

15 And the children of the Lěwites bore the ark of Elohim on their shoulders, by its poles, as Mosheh had commanded according to the Word of אָרָן.

16 And Dawid spoke to the leaders of the Lěwites to appoint their brothers the singers with instruments of song, harps, and lyres, and cymbals, to lift up the voice with joy.

17 And the Lěwites appointed Hěman son of Yo'ěl, and of his brothers, Asaph son of Berekyahu; and of their brothers, the sons of Merari, Ěythan son of Qushayahu;

18 and with them their brothers of the second rank: Zeḱaryahu, Běn, and Ya'azi'ěl, and Shemiramoth, and Yeḥi'ěl, and Unni, Eliyaḅ, and Benayahu, and Ma'asěyahu, and Mattithyahu, and Eliphelěhu, and Miqněyahu, and Oběḍ-Edom, and Ye'i'ěl, the gatekeepers;

19 and the singers Hěman, Asaph, and Ěythan, were to sound the cymbals of bronze;

20 and Zeḱaryah, and Asi'ěl, and Shemiramoth, and Yeḥi'ěl, and Unni, and Eliyaḅ, and Ma'asěyahu, and Benayahu, with harps besides sopranos;

21 and Mattithyahu, and Eliphelěhu, and Miqněyahu, and Oběḍ-Edom, and Ye'i'ěl, and Azazyahu, to lead on the eight stringed lyres;

22 and Kenanyahu, leader of the Lěwites, in the song, because he was skilled;

23 and Berekyah and Elqanah were doorkeepers for the ark;

24 and Sheḅanyahu, and Yoshaphat, and Nethan'ěl, and Amasai, and Zeḱaryahu, and Benayahu, and Eli'ezer, the kohenim, were to blow the trumpets before the ark of Elohim. And Oběḍ-Edom and Yeḥiyah, were doorkeepers for the ark.

25 And it was Dawid and the elders of Yisra'ël, and the commanders over thousands, who went to bring up the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים from the house of Oběd-Edom with joy.

26 And it came to be, when Elohim helped the Lěwites who bore the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים, that they offered seven bulls and seven rams.

27 And Dawid was dressed in a robe of fine linen, as were all the Lěwites who bore the ark, the singers, and Kenanyah the leader of the service with the singers. And Dawid wore a linen shoulder garment.

28 So all Yisra'ël brought up the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים with shouting and with the sound of the horn, with trumpets and with cymbals, sounding with harps and lyres.

29 And it came to be, as the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים came to the City of Dawid, that Miḳal the daughter of Sha'ul, looking through a window, saw Sovereign Dawid dancing and playing. And she despised him in her heart.

**16** And they brought the ark of Elohim, and put it in the midst of the Tent that Dawid had pitched for it. And they brought burnt offerings and peace offerings before אֱלֹהִים.

2 And when Dawid had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he barak the people in the Name of אֱלֹהִים,

3 and gave a portion to everyone of Yisra'ël, both man and woman, to everyone a loaf of bread, a measure, and a cake of raisins.

4 And he appointed some of the Lěwites to serve before the ark of אֱלֹהִים, to bring to remembrance, and to thank, and to praise אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël:

5 Asaph the chief, and his second Zeḳaryah, Ye'i'ēl, and Shemiramoth, and Yeḥi'ēl, and Mattithyah, and Eliyaḅ, and Benayahu, and Obēd-Edom, and Ye'i'ēl, with harps and lyres, but Asaph was sounding with cymbals;

6 and Benayahu and Yaḥazi'ēl the kohenim continually blew the trumpets before the ark of the Covenant of Elohim.

7 And on that day Dawiḍ first gave thanks to אֱלֹהִים by the hand of Asaph and his brothers:

8 Give thanks to אֱלֹהִים, call upon His Name, Make known His deeds among the peoples!

9 Sing to Him, sing praise to Him, Speak of all His wonders!

10 Boast in His qodesh Name, Let the hearts of those seeking אֱלֹהִים rejoice!

11 Seek אֱלֹהִים and His strength, Seek His face continually!

12 Remember His wonders which He has done, His signs and the Right-Rulings of His mouth,

13 O seed of Yisra'ēl, His servant; O children of Ya'aqoḅ, His chosen ones!

14 He is אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, His Right-Rulings are in all the earth.

15 Remember His Covenant forever, The Word He commanded for a thousand generations,

16 Which He made with Aḅraham, And His oath to Yitshaq,

17 And He established it to Ya'aqoḅ for a Law, To Yisra'ēl as an everlasting Covenant,

18 Saying, "To you I give the land of Kena'an, The portion of your inheritance,"

19 When you were but few in number, Few indeed, and sojourners in it.

20 And they went up and down,  
 From one nation to another,  
 And from one reign to another people.  
 21 He allowed no one to oppress them,  
 And He reproved sovereigns for their sakes,  
 22 "Do not touch My anointed ones,  
 And do My nebi'im no evil."  
 23 Sing to אֱלֹהֵינוּ, all the earth;  
 Proclaim His deliverance from day to day.  
 24 Declare His esteem among the nations,  
 His wonders among all peoples.  
 25 For great is אֱלֹהֵינוּ and greatly to be praised;  
 And He is to be revered above all mighty ones.  
 26 For all the mighty ones of the peoples are  
 matters of naught,  
 But אֱלֹהֵינוּ made the shamayim.  
 27 Excellency and splendour are before Him,  
 Strength and gladness are in His place.  
 28 Ascribe to אֱלֹהֵינוּ, O clans of the peoples,  
 Ascribe to אֱלֹהֵינוּ esteem and strength.  
 29 Ascribe to אֱלֹהֵינוּ the esteem of His Name;  
 Bring an offering, and come before Him;  
 Bow yourself to אֱלֹהֵינוּ  
 In the splendour of qodeshah!  
 30 Tremble before Him, all the earth.  
 The world also is firmly established, immovable.  
 31 Let the shamayim rejoice, and let the earth be  
 glad;  
 And let them say among the nations, "אֱלֹהֵינוּ shall  
 reign."  
 32 Let the sea roar, and all that fills it;  
 Let the field rejoice, and all that is in it.  
 33 Let the trees of the forest then sing before אֱלֹהֵינוּ,  
 For He shall come to judge the earth.

- 34 Give thanks to אֱלֹהִים, for He is good,  
For His kindness is everlasting!
- 35 And say, "Save us, O Elohim of our deliverance;  
And gather us together,  
And deliver us from the gentiles,  
To give thanks to Your qodesh Name,  
And boast in Your praise."
- 36 Baruk be אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el  
From everlasting to everlasting!  
And all the people said, "Aměn!" and praised אֱלֹהִים.
- 37 So he left Asaph and his brothers there before the  
ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים to perform regular  
service before the ark, as each day required;
- 38 also, Oběd-Edom with his sixty-eight brothers,  
including Oběd-Edom son of Yeduthun, and Hosah,  
to be gatekeepers;
- 39 and Tsadoq the kohěn and his brothers the  
kohenim, before the Mishkan of אֱלֹהִים at the high  
place that was at Gib'on,
- 40 to offer burnt offerings to אֱלֹהִים on the altar of burnt  
offering regularly morning and evening, and to do  
according to all that is written in the Torah of אֱלֹהִים  
which He commanded Yisra'el;
- 41 and with them Hěman and Yeduthun and the rest  
who were chosen, who were designated by name, to  
give thanks to אֱלֹהִים, because His kindness is  
everlasting;
- 42 and with them Hěman and Yeduthun, to sound  
aloud with trumpets and cymbals and instruments for  
the songs of Elohim, and the sons of Yeduthun for the  
gate.
- 43 And all the people went, each one to his house,  
and Dawid returned to barak his house.

**17** And it came to be, when Dawid was dwelling in his house, that Dawid said to Nathan the nabi, “See, I am dwelling in a house of cedar, but the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים is under curtains.”

2 And Nathan said to Dawid, “Do all that is in your heart, for Elohim is with you.”

3 And it came to be that night that the word of Elohim came to Nathan, saying,

4 “Go, and you shall say to My servant Dawid, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים, “You do not build Me a House to dwell in.

5 “For I have not dwelt in a House since the time that I brought up Yisra’el, even to this day, but have gone from Tent to Tent, and from Mishkan *to another*.

6 “Wherever I have moved about with all Yisra’el, have I ever spoken a word to any of the rulers of Yisra’el, whom I commanded to shepherd My people, saying, ‘Why have you not built Me a House of cedar?’ ” ’

7 “And now, say this to My servant Dawid, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים of hosts, “I took you from the sheepfold, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My people Yisra’el.

8 “And I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before you, and have made you a name like the name of the great men who are on the earth.

9 “And I shall prepare a place for My people Yisra’el and plant them, and they shall dwell in a place of their own and move no more, nor shall the sons of wickedness oppress them any more, as at the first,

10 since the time that I commanded rulers to be over My people Yisra’el, and I have humbled all your enemies. And I declared to you that אֱלֹהִים builds you a house.

11 “And it shall be, when your days are filled to go to be with your fathers, that I shall raise up your seed after you, who is of your sons. And I shall establish his reign.

12 “He builds Me a House, and I shall establish his throne forever.

13 “I am to be his Father, and he is to be My son. And My kindness I do not turn away from him, as I took it from him who was before you.

14 “And I shall establish him in My house and in My reign forever, and let his throne be established forever.” ’ ’ ”

15 According to all these words and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to Dawid.

16 And Sovereign Dawid came in and sat before אֱלֹהִים, and said, “Who am I, O אֱלֹהִים Elohim? And what is my house, that You have brought me this far?

17 “And this was a small matter in Your eyes, O Elohim, but You have spoken of Your servant’s house for a great while to come, and have looked upon me as though I were an exalted man, O אֱלֹהִים Elohim.

18 “What more could Dawid add to You for the esteem of Your servant? For You know Your servant.

19 “O אֱלֹהִים, for Your servant’s sake, and according to Your own heart, You have done all this greatness, in making known all these great matters.

20 “O אֱלֹהִים, there is none like You, nor is there any Elohim besides You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 “And who is like Your people Yisra’el, the one nation on the earth whom Elohim went to redeem for Himself as a people; to make for Yourself a great and awesome Name, by driving out nations from before Your people whom You redeemed from Mitsrayim?

22 “For You appointed Your people Yisra’ël to be Your own people forever. And You, אֱלֹהִים, have become their Elohim.

23 “And now, O אֱלֹהִים, the word which You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house, let it stand fast forever, and do as You have said.

24 “So let it stand fast, and Your Name be great forever, saying, ‘אֱלֹהִים of hosts, Elohim of Yisra’ël, is Elohim to Yisra’ël. And let the house of Your servant Dawid be established before You.’

25 “For You, O my Elohim, have revealed to Your servant to build a house for him. Therefore Your servant has come to pray before You.

26 “And now, אֱלֹהִים, You are Elohim, and have promised this goodness to Your servant.

27 “And now, You have been pleased to barak the house of Your servant to be before You forever. For You have barak it, O אֱלֹהִים, and it is baruk forever.”

**18** And after this it came to be that Dawid smote the Pelishtites, and humbled them, and took Gath and its towns from the hand of the Pelishtites.

2 And he smote the Mo’abites, and the Mo’abites became Dawid’s servants, and brought presents.

3 And Dawid smote Hadadezer sovereign of Tsobah as far as Hamath, as he went to establish his power by the River Perath.

4 And Dawid took from him one thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers. And Dawid also hamstrung all the chariot horses, but left of them one hundred chariots.

5 And when Aram of Darmeseq came to help Hadadezer sovereign of Tsobah, Dawid smote twenty-two thousand of Aram,

6 and Dawid stationed *men* in Aram of Darmeseq, and the Arameans became Dawid's servants, and brought presents. And אִרְצָאז saved Dawid wherever he went.

7 And Dawid took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Haḏaḏezer, and brought them to Yerushalayim.

8 And from Tibḥath and from Kun, cities of Haḏaḏezer, Dawid brought a large amount of bronze, with which Shelomoh made the bronze sea, and the columns, and the vessels of bronze.

9 And when To'u sovereign of Ḥamath heard that Dawid had smitten all the army of Haḏaḏezer sovereign of Tsoḃah,

10 he sent Haḏoram his son to Sovereign Dawid, to ask peace of him and barak him, because he had fought against Haḏaḏezer and smote him - because Haḏaḏezer had been fighting against To'u - with all kinds of objects of gold, and silver, and bronze.

11 Sovereign Dawid also qadosh these to אִרְצָאז, along with the silver and gold that he had brought from all these nations, from Eḏom, and from Mo'ab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Pelishtites, and from Amalĕq.

12 And Aḃishai son of Tseruyah smote eighteen thousand Eḏomites in the Valley of Salt,

13 and he put watch-posts in Eḏom, and all the Eḏomites became Dawid's servants. And אִרְצָאז saved Dawid wherever he went.

14 So Dawid reigned over all Yisra'el, and he was doing right-ruling and righteousness to all his people.

15 And Yo'ab son of Tseruyah was over the army, and Yahoshaphat son of Aḥilud was recorder,

16 and Tsadoq son of Ahitub and Abimelek son of Ebyathar were the kohenim, and Shawsha was the scribe,

17 and Benayahu son of Yahoyada was over the Kerethites and the Pelathites. And the sons of Dawid were chiefs at the sovereign's side.

**19** And after this it came to be that Nahash the sovereign of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his place.

2 And Dawid said, "Let me show kindness to Hanun son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me." So Dawid sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And the servants of Dawid came to Hanun in the land of the children of Ammon to comfort him.

3 And the chiefs of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, "Is Dawid esteeming your father, in your eyes, because he has sent comforters to you? Have his servants not come to you to search and to overthrow and to spy out the land?"

4 So Hanun took Dawid's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, at their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 And when *some* went and informed Dawid about the men, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed. And the sovereign said, "Remain at Yeriho until your beards have grown, then return."

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves a stench to Dawid, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand kikars of silver to hire chariots and horsemen from Aram-Naharayim, and from Aram-Ma'akah, and from Tsobah.

7 So they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots, with the sovereign of Ma'aqah and his people, who came and encamped before Měydeba. And the children of Ammon had gathered from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when Dawid heard, he sent Yo'ab and the entire army of the mighty men,

9 and the children of Ammon came out and put themselves in battle array before the gate of the city, and the sovereigns who had come were by themselves in the field.

10 And when Yo'ab saw that the battle had turned against him before and behind, he chose some of the choice ones of Yisra'el, and put them in battle array to meet Aram.

11 And the rest of the people he put under the command of Abishai his brother, and they put themselves in battle array to meet the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, "If Aram is too strong for me, then you shall help me; but if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I shall help you.

13 "Be strong, and let us show strength for our people and for the cities of our Elohim, and let אִתְּךָ do what is good in His eyes."

14 And Yo'ab drew near, and the people with him, to battle against Aram, and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Arameans were fleeing, they also fled before Abishai his brother, and went into the city. And Yo'ab came to Yerushalayim.

16 And when Aram saw that they had been smitten before Yisra'el, they sent messengers and brought the Arameans who were beyond the River, and

Shophak the commander of Hadadezer's army went before them.

17 And it was reported to Dawid, and he gathered all Yisra'el, and passed over the Yarden and came upon them, and arranged in battle array against them. And Dawid arranged in battle array against Aram, and they fought with him.

18 And Aram fled before Yisra'el, and Dawid slew seven thousand charioteers and forty thousand foot soldiers of the Arameans, and smote Shophak the commander of the army.

19 And the servants of Hadadezer saw that they were smitten by Yisra'el, and they made peace with Dawid and became his servants. And the Arameans would not help the children of Ammon any more.

**20** And it came to be at the turn of the year, at the time sovereigns go out, that Yo'ab led out the forces of the army and destroyed the land of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But Dawid remained at Yerushalayim. And Yo'ab smote Rabbah and overthrew it.

2 And Dawid took their sovereign's crown from his head, and found it weighed a kikan of gold, and there were precious stones in it. And it was put on Dawid's head. And he also brought out the spoil of the city, a very great amount.

3 And he brought out the people who were in it, and put them to work with saws, and with iron picks, and with axes. And thus Dawid did to all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then Dawid and all the people returned to Yerushalayim.

4 And afterward it came to be that fighting broke out at Gezer with the Pelishtites. Then Sibbekai the

Hushathite smote Sippai of the sons of the giant, and they were humbled.

5 And there was fighting again with the Pelishtites, and Elhanan son of Ya'ir smote Lahmi the brother of Golyath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

6 And there was fighting again at Gath, where there was a man of great size, with twenty-four fingers and toes, six and six. And he too was born to the giant.

7 And he reproached Yisra'el, and Yahunathan son of Shim'a, Dawid's brother, smote him.

8 These were born to the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of Dawid and by the hand of his servants.

**21** And Satan stood up against Yisra'el, and moved Dawid to number Yisra'el.

2 And Dawid said to Yo'ab and to the rulers of the people, "Go, number Yisra'el from Be'ersheba to Dan, and bring the number of them to me so that I know it."

3 And Yo'ab answered, "אִי־אֵי־נֶזֶק adds to His people a hundred times more than they are. But, my master the sovereign, are they not all my master's servants? Why does my master seek to do this? Why should he be a cause of guilt in Yisra'el?"

4 But the sovereign's word prevailed against Yo'ab. And Yo'ab left and went throughout all Yisra'el and came to Yerushalayim.

5 And Yo'ab gave the sum of the number of the people to Dawid. And all Yisra'el had one million one hundred thousand men who drew the sword, and Yahuḏah had four hundred and seventy thousand men who drew the sword.

6 But he did not number Lēwi and Binyamin among them, for the sovereign's word was loathsome to Yo'ab.

7 And it was evil in the eyes of Elohim, concerning this matter, and He smote Yisra'ël.

8 Then Dawid said to Elohim, "I have sinned greatly, because I have done this matter. But now, I pray, take away the wickedness of Your servant, for I have done very foolishly."

9 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to Gad, Dawid's seer, saying,

10 "Go, and you shall speak to Dawid, saying, 'Thus said אִיִּזְרָאֵל, "I hold three before you - choose one of them for yourself, and I do it to you." ' "

11 So Gad came to Dawid and said to him, "Thus said אִיִּזְרָאֵל, 'Choose for yourself

12 either three years of scarcity of food, or three months to be defeated by your foes with the sword of your enemies overtaking you, or else for three days the sword of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, even the plague in the land, with the messenger of אִיִּזְרָאֵל destroying throughout all the borders of Yisra'ël.' And now consider what answer I am to return to Him who sent me."

13 And Dawid said to Gad, "I am in great trouble. Please let me fall into the hand of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, for His compassion is very great, but do not let me fall into the hand of man."

14 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל sent a plague upon Yisra'ël, and seventy thousand men of Yisra'ël fell.

15 And Elohim sent a messenger to Yerushalayim to destroy it. And as he was destroying, אִיִּזְרָאֵל saw, and relented about the evil, and said to the messenger who was destroying, "Enough! Now stop your hand." And the messenger of אִיִּזְרָאֵל was standing by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Yebusite.

16 And Dawid lifted his eyes and saw the messenger of אִיִּזְרָאֵל standing between earth and the shamayim, having in his hand a drawn sword stretched out over

Yerushalayim. And Dawid and the elders, wrapped in sackcloth, fell on their faces.

17 And Dawid said to Elohim, "Was it not I who commanded the people to be numbered? I am the one who has sinned and done evil indeed. But these, the sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, O אֱלֹהִים my Elohim, be against me and my father's house, but not against Your people, to be plagued."

18 And the messenger of אֱלֹהִים commanded Gad to say to Dawid that Dawid should go up to raise an altar to אֱלֹהִים on the threshing-floor of Ornan the Yebusite.

19 So Dawid went up at the word of Gad, which he had spoken in the Name of אֱלֹהִים.

20 And Ornan turned and saw the messenger. And his four sons with him hid themselves, and Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And Dawid came to Ornan, and Ornan looked and saw Dawid, and he went out from the threshing-floor, and bowed down to Dawid with his face to the ground.

22 And Dawid said to Ornan, "Give me the site of the threshing-floor, so that I build an altar to אֱלֹהִים on it. Give it to me at the complete price, so that the plague is restrained from the people."

23 And Ornan said to Dawid, "Take it for yourself, and let my master the sovereign do what is good in his eyes. See, I shall give you the cattle for burnt offerings, the threshing implements for wood, and the wheat for the grain offering. I give it all."

24 And Sovereign Dawid said to Ornan, "No, but I shall certainly buy it at the complete price, for I do not take what is yours for אֱלֹהִים, nor offer a burnt offering without cost."

25 And Dawid gave Ornan six hundred sheqels of gold by weight for the place.

26 And Dawid built there an altar to אֱלֹהִים, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called on אֱלֹהִים. And He answered him from the shamayim by fire on the altar of burnt offering.

27 Then אֱלֹהִים commanded the messenger, and he returned his sword to its sheath.

28 At that time, when Dawid saw that אֱלֹהִים had answered him on the threshing-floor of Ornan the Yebusite, he slaughtered there,

29 for the Mishkan of אֱלֹהִים and the altar of the burnt offering, which Mosheh had made in the wilderness, were at that time at the high place in Gib'on.

30 But Dawid was unable to go before it to inquire of Elohim, for he was afraid of the sword of the messenger of אֱלֹהִים.

**22** Dawid then said, "This is the House of אֱלֹהִים Elohim, and this is the altar of burnt offering for Yisra'el."

2 And Dawid commanded to gather the foreigners who were in the land of Yisra'el. And he appointed stonemasons to cut hewn stones to build the House of Elohim.

3 And Dawid prepared large quantities of iron for the nails of the doors of the gates and for the clamps, and more bronze than could be weighed,

4 and cedar trees beyond number, for the Tsidonians and those from Tsor brought much cedar wood to Dawid.

5 And Dawid said, "Shelomoh my son is young and tender, and the House that is to be built for אֱלֹהִים is to be exceedingly great, for a splendid Name, to all the lands. Please, let me make preparation for it." So Dawid made extensive preparations before his death.

6 He also called for his son Shelomoh, and commanded him to build a House for אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël.

7 And Dawid said to Shelomoh, "My son, as for me, it has been in my heart to build a House to the Name of אֱלֹהִים my Elohim,

8 but the word of אֱלֹהִים came to me, saying, 'You have shed much blood and have fought great battles. You do not build a House for My Name, because you have shed much blood on the earth in My presence.

9 'See, a son is to be born to you, who is a man of rest. And I shall give him rest from all his enemies all around, for Shelomoh is his name, and peace and rest I give to Yisra'ël in his days.

10 'He builds a House for My Name, and he is to be My son, and I am to be his Father. And I shall establish the throne of his reign over Yisra'ël forever.'

11 "Now, my son, אֱלֹהִים be with you, then you shall prosper and build the House of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, as He has said to you.

12 "Only, let אֱלֹהִים give you wisdom and understanding, and command you concerning Yisra'ël, so that you guard the Torah of אֱלֹהִים your Elohim,

13 then you shall prosper, if you guard to do the Laws and Right-Rulings with which אֱלֹהִים commanded Mosheh concerning Yisra'ël. Be strong and brave, do not fear nor be discouraged.

14 "See, in my affliction I have prepared for the House of אֱלֹהִים one hundred thousand kiḳars of gold and one million kiḳars of silver, and bronze and iron beyond measure, for it is plenty. And I have prepared timber and stone, and you shall add to them.

15 “And with you there are many workmen: hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all types of skilled men for every kind of work.

16 “Of gold and silver and bronze and iron there is no limit. Rise up and do, and אֱלֹהִים is with you.”

17 And Dawid commanded all the rulers of Yisra'el to help Shelomoh his son,

18 “Is not אֱלֹהִים your Elohim with you? And has He not given you rest all around? For He has given the inhabitants of the land into my hand, and the land has been subdued before אֱלֹהִים and before His people.

19 “Now, give your heart and your being to seek אֱלֹהִים your Elohim. And rise up and build the Miqdash of אֱלֹהִים Elohim, to bring the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים and the qodesh vessels of Elohim into the House that is to be built for the Name of אֱלֹהִים.”

**23** And Dawid was old and satisfied with days, and he made his son Shelomoh to reign over Yisra'el,

2 and he gathered all the rulers of Yisra'el, with the kohenim and the Lēwites.

3 And the Lēwites were numbered from the age of thirty years and above. And their number, head by head, was thirty-eight thousand males.

4 Of these, twenty-four thousand were to oversee the work of the House of אֱלֹהִים, and six thousand were officers and judges,

5 and four thousand were gatekeepers, and four thousand to give praise to אֱלֹהִים, “which I made for giving praise.”

6 And Dawid divided them into divisions, of the sons of Lēwi: of Gēreshon, Qehath, and Merari.

7 Of the Gēreshonites: La'dan and Shim'i.

8 The sons of La'dan: Yehi'el the head, then Zēthan and Yo'el, three.

9 The sons of Shim'i: Shelomith, and Hazi'el, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' houses of La'dan.

10 And the sons of Shim'i: Yaḥath, Zina, and Ye'ush, and Beri'ah. These were the four sons of Shim'i.

11 And Yaḥath was the head and Zizah the second. But Ye'ush and Beri'ah did not have many sons, so they were reckoned as one father's house.

12 The sons of Qeḥath: Amram, Yitshar, Hebron, and Uzzi'el, four.

13 The sons of Amram: Aharon and Mosheh. And Aharon was qadosh, he and his sons forever, that he should qadosh the most qodesh, to burn incense before אֱלֹהִים, to serve Him, and to give the berakah in His Name forever.

14 Now Mosheh, the man of Elohim, his sons were named after the tribe of Lēwi.

15 The sons of Mosheh: Gēreshom and Eli'ezer.

16 The sons of Gēreshom: Sheḅu'el was the head.

17 And the sons of Eli'ezer: Reḥabyah was the head. And Eli'ezer had no other sons, but the sons of Reḥabyah were very many.

18 The sons of Yitshar: Shelomith was the head.

19 The sons of Hebron: Yeriyahu was the head, Amaryah the second, Yaḥazi'el the third, and Yeḳam'am the fourth.

20 The sons of Uzzi'el: Miḳah was the head and Yishshiyah the second.

21 The sons of Merari: Maḥli and Mushi. The sons of Maḥli: El'azar and Qish.

22 And El'azar died, and had no sons, but only daughters. And their brothers, the sons of Qish, took them.

23 The sons of Mushi: Maḥli, Eder, and Yeremoth, three.

24 These were the sons of Lěwi by their fathers' houses, the heads of the fathers' houses as they were counted head by head by the number of their names, who did the work for the service of the House of אֱלֹהִים, from the age of twenty years and above.

25 For Dawid said, "אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el has given rest to His people, and He dwells in Yerushalayim forever,"

26 and also of the Lěwites, "They shall no longer bear the Mishkan, or any of the vessels for its service."

27 For by the last words of Dawid the Lěwites were numbered from twenty years old and above,

28 because their duty was to help the sons of Aharon in the service of the House of אֱלֹהִים, in the courtyards and in the rooms, in the cleansing of all that was qodesh, and the work of the service of the House of Elohim,

29 both with the showbread and the fine flour for the grain offering, and with the unleavened cakes and what is baked on the griddle, and with what is mixed and with all kinds of measures and sizes;

30 and to stand every morning to thank and praise אֱלֹהִים, and so at evening;

31 and for all the burnt offerings to אֱלֹהִים on the Shabbathoth and on the New Moons and on the Appointed Times, by number according to the Right-Ruling upon them, continually before אֱלֹהִים;

32 and that they should guard the duty of the Tent of Appointment, the duty of the qodesh *place*, and the duty of the sons of Aharon their brothers in the service of the House of אֱלֹהִים.

**24** And the divisions of the sons of Aharon: The sons of Aharon were Nadab and Abihu, El'azar and Ithamar.

2 But Naḡab and Aḡihu died before their father, and had no children, so El'azar and Ithamar served as kohenim.

3 And Dawid, with Tsadoq of the sons of El'azar, and Aḡimelek of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more leaders found of the sons of El'azar than of the sons of Ithamar. So they divided the sons of El'azar into sixteen heads of their fathers' houses, and the sons of Ithamar into eight heads of their fathers' houses.

5 And they were divided by lot, one group as another, for there were officials of the qodesh *place* and officials of Elohim, from the sons of El'azar and from the sons of Ithamar.

6 And the scribe, Shemayah son of Nethan'el, one of the Lėwites, wrote them down before the sovereign, and the rulers, and Tsadoq the kohėn, and Aḡimelek son of Eḡyathar, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the kohenim and Lėwites, one father's house taken for El'azar and one for Ithamar.

7 And the first lot came forth to Yahoyariḡ, the second to Yeḡayah,

8 the third to Ḥarim, the fourth to Se'orim,

9 the fifth to Malkiyah, the sixth to Miyamin,

10 the seventh to Haqqots, the eighth to Aḡiyah,

11 the ninth to Yėshua, the tenth to Sheḡanyah,

12 the eleventh to Elyashiḡ, the twelfth to Yaqim,

13 the thirteenth to Ḥuppah, fourteenth to Yesheḡ'ab,

14 the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immėr,

15 the seventeenth Ḥėzir, to eighteenth to ha'Pitsstėts,

16 the nineteenth to Pethaḡyah, the twentieth to Yeḡezqėl,

17 the twenty-first to Yaḳin, the twenty-second to Gamul,

18 the twenty-third to Delayahu, the twenty-fourth to Ma'azyahu.

19 These were their offices in their service for coming into the House of אֶלֹהִים according to their Right-Ruling by the hand of Aharon their father, as אֶלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël had commanded him.

20 And the rest of the sons of Lëwi: of the sons of Amram, Shuḅa'ël; of the sons of Shuḅu'ël, Yeḥdeyahu.

21 Concerning Reḥabyahu, of the sons of Reḥabyahu, the head was Yishshiyah.

22 Of the Yitsharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Yaḥath

23 and Bënai. Yeriyahu, Amaryahu the second, Yaḥazi'ël the third, and Yeḳam'am the fourth.

24 Of the sons of Uzzi'ël, Miḳah; of the sons of Miḳah, Shamir.

25 The brother of Miḳah, Yishshiyah; of the sons of Yishshiyah, Zeḳaryahu.

26 The sons of Merari: Maḥli and Mushi; the son of Ya'aziyahu, Beno.

27 The sons of Merari by Ya'aziyahu: Beno, and Shoham, and Zakkur, and Ibri.

28 Of Maḥli: El'azar, who had no sons.

29 Of Qish: the son of Qish, Yeraḥme'ël.

30 And the sons of Mushi: Maḥli, Ėḡer, and Yeremoth. These were the sons of the Lëwites according to their fathers' houses.

31 These also cast lots, they too, as their brothers the sons of Aharon, in the presence of Sovereign Dawiḍ, and Tsadoḳ, and Aḥimeleḳ, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the kohenim and Lëwites - the head of the fathers, as well as his younger brothers.

**25** And Dawid and the commanders of the army separated for the service some of the sons of Asaph, and of Hĕman, and of Yeduthun, who should naba with lyres, with harps, and with cymbals. And the number of the workmen according to their service was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph: Zakkur, and Yosĕph, and Nethanyah, and Ashar'ĕlah, the sons of Asaph at the hands of Asaph, who naba at the hands of the sovereign.

3 Of Yeduthun, the son of Yeduthun: Gedalyahu, and Tseri, and Yeshayahu, H̄ashabyahu, and Mattithyahu, six, under the hands of their father Yeduthun, who naba with a lyre to give thanks and to praise אֲרָאָה.

4 Of Hĕman, the sons of Hĕman: Buqqiyahu, Mattanyahu, Uzzi'ĕl, Shebu'ĕl, and Yerimoth, H̄ananyah, H̄anani, Eliyathah, Giddalti, and Romanti-Ezer, Yoshbeqashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Maḥaziyoth.

5 All these were the sons of Hĕman the sovereign's seer in the words of Elohim, to exalt his horn. For Elohim gave Hĕman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these were at the hands of their father for song in the House of אֲרָאָה, with cymbals, harps and lyres, for the service of the House of Elohim: Asaph, Yeduthun, and Hĕman, at the hands of the sovereign.

7 And the number of them, with their brothers who were taught in the songs of אֲרָאָה, all who were skilled, was two hundred and eighty-eight.

8 And they cast lots for their duty, the small as well as the great, the teacher with the student.

- 9 And the first lot for Asaph came forth for Yosëph; Gedalyahu the second, he, and his brothers and sons, twelve;
- 10 the third Zakkur, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 11 the fourth Yitsri, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 12 the fifth Nethanyahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 13 the sixth Buqqiyahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 14 the seventh Yesar'ëlah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 15 the eighth Yeshayahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 16 the ninth Mattanyahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 17 the tenth Shim'i, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 18 the eleventh Azar'ël, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 19 the twelfth H̄ashabyah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 20 the thirteenth Shubu'ël, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 21 the fourteenth Mattithyahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 22 the fifteenth Yerëmoth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 23 the sixteenth H̄ananyahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 24 the seventeenth Yoshbeqashah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 25 the eighteenth H̄anani, his sons and his brothers, twelve;
- 26 the nineteenth Mallothi, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

27 the twentieth Eliyathah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

28 the twenty-first Hothir, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

29 the twenty-second Giddalti, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

30 the twenty-third Maḥaziyoth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

31 the twenty-fourth Romamti-Ezer, his sons and his brothers, twelve.

**26** For the divisions of the gatekeepers: Of the Qorḥites, Meshelemyahu son of Qorě, of the sons of Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemyahu: Zeḳaryahu the first-born, Yeḏiya'ěl the second, Zeḅadyahu the third, Yathni'ěl the fourth,

3 Ěylam the fifth, Yahoḥanan the sixth, Elyo'ěynai the seventh.

4 And the sons of Oběḏ-Eḏom: Shemayah the first-born, Yahozabaḏ the second, Yo'aḥ the third, Saḳar the fourth, Nethan'ěl the fifth,

5 Ammi'ěl the sixth, Yissasḳar the seventh, Pe'ullethai the eighth, for Elohim barak him.

6 Also to Shemayah his son were sons born who ruled their fathers' houses, because they were able mighty men.

7 The sons of Shemayah: Othni, and Repha'ěl, and Oběḏ, Elzabaḏ, whose brothers Elihu and Semaḳyahu were able men.

8 All these were of the sons of Oběḏ-Eḏom, they and their sons and their brothers, able men with strength for the work: sixty-two of Oběḏ-Eḏom.

9 And Meshelemyahu had sons and brothers, eighteen able men.

10 Also Ḥosah, of the children of Merari, had sons: Shimri the head - although he was not the first-born, his father made him the head,

11 Ḥilqiyahu the second, Teḇalyahu the third, Zeḵaryahu the fourth. All the sons and brothers of Ḥosah were thirteen.

12 These divisions of the gatekeepers, among the chief men, had duties like their brothers, to serve in the House of אֶלֶּהֶם.

13 And they cast lots for each gate, the small as well as the great, according to their father's house.

14 And the lot to the east fell to Shelemyahu. Then they cast lots for his son Zeḵaryahu, a wise counsellor, and his lot came out to the north;

15 to Obḇēd-Edom to the south, and to his sons the storehouse;

16 to Shup̄pim and Ḥosah to the west, with the Shalleḵeth Gate on the ascending highway; guard corresponding with guard.

17 On the east were six Lḗwites, on the north four each day, on the south four each day, and for the storehouse two by two.

18 As for the Parbar to the west, there were four on the highway and two at Parbar.

19 These were the divisions of the gatekeepers among the sons of Qoraḥ and among the sons of Merari.

20 And of the Lḗwites, Aḥiyahu was over the treasuries of the House of Elohim and over the treasuries of the qodesh *gifts*.

21 The sons of Laidan, the sons of the Gḗreshonites of Laidan, heads of their fathers' houses, of Laidan the Gḗreshonites: Yeḥi'ḗli.

22 The sons of Yeḥi'ḗli, Zḗtham and Yo'ḗl his brother, were over treasuries of the House of אֶלֶּהֶם.

23 Of the Amramites, the Yitsharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzi'elites,

24 even Shebu'el son of Greshom, son of Mosheh, was overseer of the treasuries.

25 And his brothers by Eli'ezer were Rebyahu his son, and Yeshayahu his son, and Yoram his son, and Zikri his son, and Shelomoth his son.

26 This Shelomoth and his brothers were over all the treasuries of the qodesh *gifts* which Sovereign Dawid and the heads of fathers' houses, the commanders over thousands and hundreds, and the commanders of the army, had qadosh.

27 Some of the booty won in battles they qadosh to maintain the House of אֶלֶלֶל.

28 And all that Shemu'el the seer, and Sha'ul son of Qish, and Abner son of Ner, and Yo'ab son of Tseruyah had qadosh, all who were under the hand of Shelomith and his brothers.

29 Of the Yitsharites, Kenanyahu and his sons were for the outward duties as officials and judges over Yisra'el.

30 Of the Hebronites, Hashabyahu and his brothers, one thousand seven hundred able men, had the oversight of Yisra'el beyond the Yarden westward, for all the work of אֶלֶלֶל, and in the service of the sovereign.

31 Of the Hebronites, Yeriyah was head of the Hebronites according to his genealogy of the fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of Dawid they were sought, and there were found among them able men at Ya'zer of Gil'ad.

32 And his brothers were two thousand seven hundred able men, heads of fathers, whom Sovereign Dawid made officials over the Reubenites, and the

Gadites, and the half-tribe of Menashsheh, in all matters of Elohim and matters of the sovereign.

**27** And the children of Yisra'ël, according to their number, the heads of fathers, and the commanders of thousands and hundreds and their officers, served the sovereign in all matters of the divisions which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, each division having twenty-four thousand.

2 Over the first division for the first month was Yashob'am son of Zabdi'ël, and in his division were twenty-four thousand;

3 of the sons of Perets, and the chief of all the commanders of the army for the first month.

4 And over the division of the second month was Doḡai an Aḡohite, and of his division Miqloth also was the leader, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

5 The third commander of the army for the third month was Benayahu, son of Yahoyaḡa the kohën, who was chief, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

6 This was the Benayahu who was mighty among the thirty, and was over the thirty, and in his division was Ammizaḡad his son.

7 The fourth for the fourth month was Asah'ël the brother of Yo'ab, and Zebadyah his son after him, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

8 The fifth for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Yizraḡite, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

9 The sixth for the sixth month was Ira son of Iqqësh the Teqowite, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

- 10 The seventh for the seventh month was Hēlets the Pelonite, of the children of Ephrayim, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
- 11 The eighth for the eighth month was Sibbeḳai the Hushathite, of the Zarḥites, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
- 12 The ninth for the ninth month was Abi'ezer the Anathothite, of the Binyamites, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
- 13 The tenth for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarḥites, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
- 14 The eleventh for the eleventh month was Benayah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephrayim, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
- 15 The twelfth for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othni'el, and in his division were twenty-four thousand.
- 16 And over the tribes of Yisra'el: the chief officer over Re'uḃen: Eli'ezer son of Ziḳri; over Shim'on: Shephatyahu son of Ma'aḳah;
- 17 Lēwi: Hashaḃyah son of Qemu'el; over Aharon: Tsadoq;
- 18 Yahudaḥ: Elihu, one of Dawid's brothers; Yissasḳar: Omri son of Miḳa'el;
- 19 Zeḃulun: Yishmayahu son of Oḃadyahu; Naphtali: Yerimoth son of Azri'el;
- 20 the children of Ephrayim: Hoshēa son of Azazyahu; the half-tribe of Menashsheh: Yo'el son of Peḏayahu;
- 21 the half-tribe of Menashsheh in Gil'ad: Iddo son of Zeḳaryahu; Binyamin: Ya'asi'el son of Aḃnēr;
- 22 Dan: Azar'el son of Yeroḥam. These were the rulers of the tribes of Yisra'el.

23 But Dawid did not take the number of those twenty years old and under, because אַף־אֵל had said He would increase Yisra'ël like the stars of the shamayim.

24 Yo'ab son of Tseruyah began a census, but he did not finish, for wrath came upon Yisra'ël because of this census; nor was the number recorded in the account of the annals of Sovereign Dawid.

25 And Azmaweth son of Aqi'ël was over the sovereign's treasuries. And Yahunathan son of Uzziyahu was over the storehouses in the field, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the watchtowers.

26 And Ezri son of Kelub was over those who did the work of the field for tilling the ground.

27 And Shim'i the Ramalhite was over the vineyards, and Zabdi the Shiphmite was over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars.

28 And Ba'al-Hanan the Gedërite was over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the low country, and Yo'ash was over the oil-stores.

29 And Shitrai the Sharonite was over the herds that fed in Sharon, and Shaphat son of Adlai was over the herds that were in the valleys.

30 And Obil the Yishma'ëlite was over the camels, and Yeḥdeyahu the Mëronothite was over the donkeys,

31 and Yaziz the Haḡrite was over the flocks. All of these were heads over the property of Sovereign Dawid.

32 Also Yahunathan, Dawid's uncle, was a counsellor, a wise man and a scribe. And Yeḥi'ël son of Ḥakmoni was with the sovereign's sons.

33 And Aḥithophel was the sovereign's counsellor, and Ḥushai the Arkite was the sovereign's companion.

34 And after Aḥithophel was Yahoyada son of Benayahu, then Ebyathar. And the chief of the sovereign's army was Yo'ab.

**28** And Dawid assembled at Yerushalayim all the rulers of Yisra'el: the rulers of the tribes and the commanders of the divisions who served the sovereign, the commanders over thousands and commanders over hundreds, and the heads over all the property and possessions of the sovereign and of his sons, with the officials, the mighty men, and all the mighty brave men.

2 Then Sovereign Dawid rose to his feet and said, "Hear me, my brothers and my people: I had it in my heart to build a House of rest for the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים, and for the footstool of our Elohim, and had made preparations to build it.

3 "But Elohim said to me, 'You do not build a House for My Name, because you have been a man of battle and have shed blood.'

4 "Yet אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el chose me above all the house of my father to be sovereign over Yisra'el forever, for He has chosen Yahudah to be the ruler. And of the house of Yahudah, the house of my father, and among the sons of my father, He was pleased with me to make me reign over all Yisra'el.

5 "And of all my sons - for אֱלֹהִים has given me many sons - He has chosen my son Shelomoh to sit on the throne of the reign of אֱלֹהִים over Yisra'el,

6 and said to me, 'Shelomoh your son is the one to build My house and My courtyards, for I have chosen him to be My son, and I Myself am a Father to him.

7 'And I shall establish his reign forever, if he is strong to do My Commands and My Right-Rulings, as it is this day.'

8 “And now, before the eyes of all Yisra’ël, the assembly of אִיִּשְׂרָאֵל, and in the hearing of our Elohim, guard and seek all the Commands of אִיִּשְׂרָאֵל your Elohim, so that you possess this good land, and leave it as an inheritance for your children after you forever.

9 “As for you, my son Shelomoh, know the Elohim of your father, and serve Him with a perfect heart and with a pleasing life, for אִיִּשְׂרָאֵל searches all hearts and understands all the intent of the thoughts. If you do seek Him, He is found by you; but if you forsake Him, He rejects you forever.

10 “See, now, for אִיִּשְׂרָאֵל has chosen you to build a House for the Miqdash. Be strong, and do it.”

11 And Dawid gave his son Shelomoh the plans for the porch, and its houses, and its treasuries, and its upper rooms, and its inner rooms, and the place of atonement;

12 and the plans for all that he had by the Ruah, of the courtyards of the House of אִיִּשְׂרָאֵל, and of all the rooms all around, and of the treasuries of the House of Elohim, and of the treasuries for the qodesh *gifts*;

13 and for the divisions of the kohenim and the Lëwites, and for all the work of the service of the House of אִיִּשְׂרָאֵל, and for all the vessels of service in the House of אִיִּשְׂרָאֵל;

14 even gold by weight for utensils of gold, for all used in every kind of service; for silver for all utensils of silver by weight, for all utensils used in every kind of service;

15 and by weight for the lampstands of gold, and their lamps of gold, by weight for each lampstand and its lamps; and for the lampstands of silver by weight, for the lampstand and its lamps, according to the use of each lampstand;

16 and by weight, gold for the tables of the showbread, for each table, and silver for the tables of silver;

17 and clean gold for the forks, and the basins, and the jars of clean gold, and the golden bowls, by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls, silver by weight for every bowl;

18 and refined gold by weight for the altar of incense, and for the pattern of the chariot of the gold kerubim, spreading out their wings and covering over the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים.

19 “אֱלֹהִים made me understand all this in writing, by His hand upon me, all the works of these plans.”

20 And Dawid said his son Shelomoh, “Be strong and courageous, and do it. Do not fear nor be afraid, for אֱלֹהִים Elohim, my Elohim, is with you. He shall not leave you nor forsake you, until you have completed all the work for the service of the House of אֱלֹהִים.

21 “And see, the divisions of the kohenim and the Lěwites for all the service of the House of Elohim, and every volunteer of any skill is with you in all work, for every kind of service. And the rulers and all the people are entirely at your command.”

**29** And Dawid the sovereign said to all the assembly, “My son Shelomoh, the one whom Elohim has chosen, is young and tender. And the work is great, because the Palace is not for man but for אֱלֹהִים Elohim.

2 “And with all my power I have prepared for the House of my Elohim: the gold for the gold, and the silver for the silver, and the bronze for the bronze, the iron for the iron, and the wood for the wood, shoham stones, and mountings, and coloured stones of

various colours, and all kinds of precious stones, and marble slabs - in large quantities.

3 “And also, because I delighted in the House of my Elohim, I have treasure of gold and silver; I give for the House of my Elohim even more than all that I have prepared for the Qodesh House:

4 three thousand kiḳars of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand kiḳars of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses;

5 the gold for the gold and the silver for the silver, and for all kinds of work to be done by the hands of craftsmen. Who then is moved to fill his hand today for אֱלֹהִים?”

6 And the leaders of the fathers, and the leaders of the tribes of Yisra’ēl, and the commanders of thousands and of hundreds, with the heads over the sovereign’s work, volunteered

7 and gave for the work of the House of Elohim five thousand kiḳars and ten thousand darics of gold, and ten thousand kiḳars of silver, and eighteen thousand kiḳars of bronze, and one hundred thousand kiḳars of iron.

8 And those with whom were found stones gave them to the treasury of the House of אֱלֹהִים, into the hand of Yeḥi’ēl the Gěreshonite.

9 And the people rejoiced, for they had given voluntarily, because with a perfect heart they had given voluntarily to אֱלֹהִים. And Dawiḍ the sovereign also rejoiced greatly.

10 And Dawiḍ barak אֱלֹהִים before all the assembly. And Dawiḍ said, “Baruk are You, אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’ēl, our Father, forever and ever.

11 “Yours, O אֱלֹהִים, is the greatness, the power and the comeliness, the pre-eminence and the excellency, because of all that is in the shamayim and

in the earth. Yours is the reign, O אֱלֹהִים, and You are exalted as head above all.

12 “And the riches and the esteem come from Your presence, and You rule over all. And in Your hand is power and might, and in Your hand to make great and to give strength to all.

13 “And now, our Elohim, we thank You and praise Your splendid Name.

14 “But who am I, and who are my people, that we should be able to give so voluntarily as this? For all comes from You, and we have given to You out of Your hand.

15 “For we are sojourners and pilgrims before You, as were all our fathers; our days on earth are as a shadow, and without permanence.

16 “O אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, all this store that we have prepared to build You a House for Your qodesh Name is from Your hand, and all is of You.

17 “And I know, my Elohim, that You are trying the heart and desire uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have voluntarily given all these. And now with joy I have seen Your people, who are present here to give voluntarily to You.

18 “O אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Abraham, Yitshaq, and Yisra'el, our fathers, guard this forever in the intent of the thoughts of the heart of Your people, and prepare their heart toward You.

19 “And give my son Shelomoh a perfect heart to guard Your Commands and Your Witnesses and Your Laws, to do all, and to build the Palace for which I have prepared.”

20 And Dawid said to all the assembly, “Now barak אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.” And all the assembly barak אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers, and bowed their heads and did obeisance to אֱלֹהִים and the sovereign.

21 And they made offerings to אֱלֹהִים and offered burnt offerings to אֱלֹהִים on the next day: a thousand bulls, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and slaughterings in large numbers for all Yisra'ël.

22 And they ate and drank before אֱלֹהִים with great joy on that day. And they appointed Shelomoh son of Dawid to reign the second time, and anointed him before אֱלֹהִים to be leader, and Tsadoq to be kohën.

23 And Shelomoh sat on the throne of אֱלֹהִים as sovereign instead of Dawid his father, and prospered; and all Yisra'ël obeyed him.

24 And all the rulers and the mighty men, and also all the sons of Sovereign Dawid, submitted themselves to Shelomoh the sovereign.

25 And אֱלֹהִים exalted Shelomoh exceedingly in the eyes of all Yisra'ël, and put upon him such royal splendour as had not been on any sovereign before him in Yisra'ël.

26 Thus Dawid son of Yishai reigned over all Yisra'ël.

27 And the days that he reigned over Yisra'ël was forty years. He reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Yerushalayim.

28 And he died in a good old age, satisfied with days, riches and esteem. And Shelomoh his son reigned in his place.

29 And the acts of Sovereign Dawid, first and last, see, they are written in the book of Shemu'ël the seer, in the book of Nathan the naḅi, and in the book of Gaḅ the seer,

30 with all his reign and his might, and the times that passed over him, and over Yisra'ël, and over all the reigns of the lands.

# DIBREY HA'YAMIM 2

ב דברי הימים 2994 2995 2996

1 And Shelomoh son of Dawid strengthened himself over his reign, and אֱלֹהִים his Elohim was with him and made him exceedingly great.

2 And Shelomoh spoke to all Yisra'el, to the commanders of the thousands and of the hundreds, to the judges, and to every leader in all Yisra'el, the heads of the fathers.

3 And Shelomoh, and all the assembly with him, went to the high place that was at Gib'on, for Elohim's Tent of Appointment was there, which Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים had made in the wilderness.

4 However, Dawid had brought up the ark of Elohim from Qiryath Ye'arim to the place Dawid had prepared for it, for he had pitched a tent for it in Yerushalayim.

5 And the bronze altar that Betsal'el son of Uri son of Hur had made, he put before the Mishkan of אֱלֹהִים. And Shelomoh and the assembly sought it.

6 And Shelomoh went up there to the bronze altar before אֱלֹהִים, which was at the Tent of Appointment, and offered a thousand burnt offerings on it.

7 That night Elohim appeared to Shelomoh, and said to him, "Ask what I should give you."

8 And Shelomoh said to Elohim, "You have shown great kindness to Dawid my father, and have made me sovereign in his place.

9 "Now, אֱלֹהִים Elohim, let Your promise to Dawid my father stand fast, for You have appointed me to reign over a people as numerous as the dust of the earth.

10 "Now give me wisdom and knowledge, so that I go out and come in before this people. For who rightly rules this great people of Yours?"

11 And Elohim said to Shelomoh, "Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked riches or wealth or esteem or the life of your enemies, nor have you asked long life, but have asked wisdom and knowledge for yourself, so as to rightly rule My people over whom I have appointed you to reign,

12 wisdom and knowledge are given to you. And riches and wealth and esteem I give you, such as none of the sovereigns have had who have been before you, nor have any after you."

13 And Shelomoh went to Yerushalayim from the high place that was at Gib'on, from before the Tent of Appointment, and reigned over Yisra'el.

14 And Shelomoh gathered chariots and horsemen, and he had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the sovereign in Yerushalayim.

15 And the sovereign made silver and gold to be as stones in Yerushalayim, and he made cedars to be as plenty as the sycamores which are in the low country.

16 And Shelomoh had horses imported from Mitsrayim and from Quě - the sovereign's merchants bought them in Quě at a price.

17 And they came up and brought from Mitsrayim a chariot for six hundred pieces of silver, and a horse for one hundred and fifty. And so, for all the sovereigns of the Hittites and the sovereigns of Aram, they brought them out by their hand.

**2** And Shelomoh gave word to build a House for the Name of יהוה, and a house for his reign.

2 Then Shelomoh enrolled seventy thousand men to bear burdens, eighty thousand hewing in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred to oversee them.

3 And Shelomoh sent to Hūram sovereign of Tsor, saying, “As you did for my father Dawid, and sent him cedars to build himself a house to dwell in -

4 see, I am building a House for the Name of אֱלֹהֵינוּ my Elohim, to qadosh it to Him, to burn before Him sweet incense, and for the continual showbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the Shabbathoth, and on the New Moons, and on the Appointed Times of אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim. This is for Yisra’ël forever.

5 “And the House which I build is great, for our Elohim is greater than all mighty ones.

6 “But who is able to build Him a House, since the shamayim and the shamayim of the shamayim are unable to contain Him? Who am I then, that I should build Him a House, except to offer before Him?

7 “And now, send me at once a man who knows to work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze, and in iron, and in purple and crimson and blue, and knowing to engrave with the skilled men who are with me in Yahudāh and Yerushalayim, whom Dawid my father has prepared.

8 “And send me cedar, cypress and algum logs from Leḅanon, for I know that your servants know to cut timber in Leḅanon. And see, my servants are with your servants,

9 even to prepare plenty of timber for me, for the House that I am building is great and marvellous.

10 “And see, I have given servants to you, the hewers who cut timber, twenty thousand kors of ground wheat, and twenty thousand kors of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.”

11 Then Hūram the sovereign of Tsor answered in writing, which he sent to Shelomoh, “Because אֱלֹהֵינוּ

loves His people, He has made you sovereign over them.”

12 And Hūram said, “Baruḵ be אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ēl, who made the shamayim and earth, for He has given Sovereign Dawid a wise son, knowing wisdom and understanding, to build a House for אֱלֹהִים and a house for his reign!

13 “And now I have sent a skilled man having understanding, Hūram-abi,

14 the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tsor, who knows to work in gold, and in silver, in bronze, in iron, in stone, and in wood, purple and blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson, and to make any engraving and to accomplish any plan that is given to him, with your skilled men and with the skilled men of my master Dawid your father.

15 “And now, the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine which my master has spoken of, let him send to his servants.

16 “And let us cut wood from Leḅanon, as much as you need, and bring it to you in rafts by sea to Yapho, and you take it up to Yerushalayim.”

17 And Shelomoh numbered all the men, the strangers who were in the land of Yisra'ēl, according to the census in which Dawid his father had numbered them, and they were found to be one hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred.

18 And he made seventy thousand of them to bear burdens, and eighty thousand hewers in the mountain, and three thousand six hundred overseers to make the people work.

**3** And Shelomoh began to build the House of אֱלֹהִים at Yerushalayim on Mount Moriyah, where He appeared

to his father Dawid, at the place that Dawid had prepared on the threshing-floor of Ornan the Yebusite.

2 And he began to build on the second day of the second month in the fourth year of his reign.

3 And these are the foundations which Shelomoh laid for building the House of Elohim: The length by ammah according to the former measure were sixty ammah, and the width twenty ammah.

4 And the porch that was in front was twenty ammah long according to the breadth of the House, and the height was one hundred and twenty. And he overlaid the inside with clean gold.

5 And the great House he panelled with cypress which he overlaid with fine gold, and he carved palm trees and chainwork on it.

6 And he covered the House with precious stones for comeliness, and the gold was gold from Parwayim.

7 And he overlaid the House, the beams, the doorposts, and its walls, and its doors with gold, and carved kerubim on the walls.

8 And he made the House of the Most Qodesh. Its length was according to the width of the House, twenty ammah, and its width twenty ammah. And he overlaid it with fine gold, six hundred kikars.

9 And the weight of the nails was fifty sheqels of gold. And he overlaid the upper rooms with gold.

10 In the Most Qodesh House he made two kerubim of sculptured work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 And the wings of the kerubim: their length was twenty ammah, one wing was five ammah, touching the wall of the room, and the other wing was five ammah, touching the wing of the other kerub,

12 and the wing of the other kerub was five ammah, touching the wall of the room, and the other wing also was five ammah, touching the wing of the other kerub.

13 The wings of these kerubim spread out twenty ammah, and they stood on their feet, and they faced inward.

14 And he made the veil of blue and purple and crimson and fine linen, and worked kerubim on it.

15 And at the front of the House he made two columns thirty-five ammah high, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five ammah.

16 And he made wreaths of chainwork, as in the Speaking Place, and put them on top of the columns. And he made one hundred pomegranates, and put them on the wreaths of chainwork.

17 And he put up the columns before the Hëykal, one on the right and the other on the left, and called the name of the one on the right Yaḳin, and the name of the one on the left Bo'az.

**4** And he made an altar of bronze, twenty ammah long, and twenty ammah wide, and ten ammah high.

2 And he made the sea of cast metal, ten ammah from one rim to the other, round all about. And its height was five ammah, and a line of thirty ammah measured around it.

3 And figures like oxen were under it, all around it, ten to an ammah, all the way around the sea. Two rows of oxen were cast when it was cast.

4 It stood on twelve oxen, three facing north, and three facing west, and three facing south, and three facing east. And the sea was put upon them, and all their back parts were inward.

5 And it was a tophaḥ thick, and its rim was shaped like the rim of a cup, like a lily blossom. It held three thousand baths.

6 And he made ten basins, and put five on the right side and five on the left, to wash in them. In them they rinsed off what pertains to the burnt offering, but the sea was for the kohenim to wash in.

7 And he made ten lampstands of gold according to their ruling, and put them in the Hëykal, five on the right side and five on the left.

8 And he made ten tables, and placed them in the Hëykal, five on the right side and five on the left. And he made one hundred bowls of gold.

9 And he made the courtyard of the kohenim, and the great court and doors for the court. And he overlaid these doors with bronze.

10 And he placed the sea on the right side, eastward over against the south.

11 And Hıram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls. So Hıram completed doing the work that he was to do for Sovereign Shelomoh for the House of Elohim:

12 the two columns and the bowl-shaped capitals that were on top of the two columns, and the two networks to cover the two bowl-shaped capitals which were on top of the columns;

13 and four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowl-shaped capitals that were on the columns.

14 And he made stands and the basins on the stands,  
15 one sea and twelve oxen under it;

16 and the pots, and the shovels, and the forks. And all their vessels Hıram his master craftsman made of

polished bronze for Sovereign Shelomoh for the House of אֱלֹהִים.

17 On the plain of Yardĕn the sovereign had them cast in clay moulds, between Sukkoth and Tserĕdathah.

18 And Shelomoh made so large a number of all these vessels that the weight of the bronze was not searched out.

19 And Shelomoh had all the furnishings made for the House of Elohim, and the altar of gold and the tables on which was the showbread,

20 and the lampstands with their lamps of refined gold, to burn according to Right-Ruling in front of the Speaking Place,

21 and the blossoms and the lamps and the snuffers of gold, of perfect gold,

22 and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the ladles, and the fire holders of refined gold. And the entrance to the House, its inner doors to the Most Qodesh Place, and the doors of the Hĕykal of the House, were of gold.

**5** And all the work that Shelomoh had done for the House of אֱלֹהִים was completed. And Shelomoh brought in the qodesh items of his father Dawid: the silver and the gold and all the utensils. And he put them in the treasuries of the House of Elohim.

2 And Shelomoh assembled the elders of Yisra'ĕl and all the heads of the tribes, the chief fathers of the children of Yisra'ĕl, in Yerushalayim, to bring up the ark of the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים from the City of Dawid, which is Tsiyon.

3 And all the men of Yisra'ĕl assembled to the sovereign at the Festival, which was in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Yisra'ël came, and the Lëwites took up the ark,

5 and they brought up the ark, the Tent of Appointment, and all the qodesh utensils that were in the Tent. The Lëwite kohenim brought them up.

6 And Sovereign Shelomoh, and all the congregation of Yisra'ël who were assembled to him before the ark, were slaughtering so many sheep and cattle that could not be counted or numbered.

7 And the kohenim brought in the ark of the Covenant of אֲרָוֹת to its place, into the Speaking Place of the House, to the Most Qodesh Place, under the wings of the kerubim.

8 For the kerubim spread their wings over the place of the ark, and the kerubim covered over the ark and its poles.

9 And the poles were so long that the ends of the poles of the ark were seen from in front of the Speaking Place, but they were not seen from outside. And they are there to this day.

10 There was naught in the ark but the two tablets which Mosheh put there at Horeb, when אֲרָוֹת made a Covenant with the children of Yisra'ël, when they came out of Mitsrayim.

11 And it came to be when the kohenim came out of the Most Qodesh Place - for all the kohenim who were present had qadosh themselves, there was none to watch by division -

12 and the Lëwite singers, all those of Asaph and Hëman and Yeduthun, with their sons and their brothers, stood at the east end of the altar, dressed in white linen, having cymbals and harps and lyres, and with them one hundred and twenty kohenim sounding with trumpets.

13 Then it came to be, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking אֱלֹהִים, and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets, and with cymbals, and with instruments of song, and giving praise to אֱלֹהִים, “For He is good, for His kindness is everlasting,” that the House, the House of אֱלֹהִים, was filled with a cloud, 14 and the kohenim were unable to stand and perform the service because of the cloud, for the esteem of אֱלֹהִים filled the House of Elohim.

**6** Then Shelomoh said, “אֱלֹהִים has said He would dwell in the thick cloud.

2 “But I have built You an exalted house, and a place for You to dwell in forever.”

3 And the sovereign turned around and barak all the assembly of Yisra’el, while all the assembly of Yisra’el stood.

4 And he said, “Baruk be אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’el, who has filled with His hands what He spoke with His mouth to my father Dawid, saying,

5 ‘From the day that I brought My people out of the land of Mitsrayim, I have chosen no city from any tribe of Yisra’el in which to build a House for My Name to be there, nor did I choose any man to be a leader over My people Yisra’el.

6 ‘But I have chosen Yerushalayim, for My Name to be there. And I have chosen Dawid to be over My people Yisra’el.’

7 “And it was in the heart of my father Dawid to build a House for the Name of אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’el.

8 “But אֱלֹהִים said to my father Dawid, ‘Because it was in your heart to build a House for My Name, you did well in that it was in your heart.

9 'But you do not build the House, for your son who comes forth from your loins, he builds the House for My Name.'

10 "Now אֱלֹהִים has established His word which He spoke, and I have been raised up instead of my father Dawid, and sit on the throne of Yisra'ël, as אֱלֹהִים promised. And I have built the House for the Name of אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël.

11 "And there I have placed the ark, in which is the Covenant of אֱלֹהִים which He made with the children of Yisra'ël."

12 And he stood before the altar of אֱלֹהִים in front of all the assembly of Yisra'ël, and spread out his hands

-  
13 for Shelomoh had made a bronze platform five ammah long, and five ammah broad, and three ammah high, and had put it in the midst of the court. And he stood on it, and knelt down on his knees before all the assembly of Yisra'ël, and spread out his hands toward the shamayim -

14 and said, "אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël, there is no Elohim in the shamayim or on earth like You, guarding the Covenant and kindness with Your servants who walk before You with all their heart,

15 who has guarded what You promised Your servant Dawid my father. Indeed, You have both spoken with Your mouth and have filled it with Your hand, as it is this day.

16 "And now, אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ël, guard what You promised Your servant Dawid my father, saying, 'There is not to cease a man of yours before Me, sitting on the throne of Yisra'ël - only, if your sons guard their way, to walk in My Torah as you have walked before Me.'

17 “And now, O אלהים Elohim of Yisra’el, let Your word come true which You have spoken to Your servant Dawid.

18 “For is it true: Elohim dwells with men on the earth! See, the shamayim and the shamayim of the shamayim are unable to contain You, how much less this House which I have built!

19 “Yet, shall You turn to the prayer of Your servant and his supplication, O אלהים my Elohim, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which Your servant is praying before You?

20 “For Your eyes to be open toward this House day and night, toward the place You have said to put Your Name there, to listen to the prayer which Your servant prays toward this place.

21 “And shall You give heed to the supplications of Your servant and of Your people Yisra’el, when they pray toward this place, and hear from Your dwelling place, in the shamayim, and shall hear and forgive?

22 “If anyone sins against his neighbour, and he has lifted up an oath on him, to cause him to swear, and comes and swears before Your altar in this House,  
23 then hear in the shamayim, and act, and rightly rule Your servants, repaying the wicked by bringing his way on his own head, and declare right the righteous by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 “And if Your people Yisra’el are smitten before an enemy because they have sinned against You, and they shall turn back and confess Your Name, and pray and make supplication before You in this House,  
25 then hear in the shamayim and forgive the sin of Your people Yisra’el, and bring them back to the land which You gave to them and their fathers.

26 “When the shamayim are shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against You, and they shall pray toward this place and confess Your Name, and turn from their sin because You afflict them,

27 then hear in the shamayim, and forgive the sin of Your servants, Your people Yisra’ël - for You teach them the good Way in which they should walk - and shall send rain on Your land which You have given to Your people as an inheritance.

28 “When there is scarcity of food in the land; when there is pestilence or blight or mildew, locusts or grasshoppers; when their enemies distress them in the land of their cities; any plague or any sickness;

29 whatever prayer, whatever supplication is made by anyone, or by all Your people Yisra’ël, when, each one knows his own plague and his own grief, and spreads out his hands to this house,

30 then hear from the shamayim Your dwelling place, and forgive, and give to everyone according to all his ways, whose heart You know - for You alone know the hearts of the sons of men -

31 so that they revere You, to walk in Your Ways as long as they live in the land which You gave to our fathers.

32 “Also, concerning a foreigner, who is not of Your people Yisra’ël, but who comes from a far land for the sake of Your great Name and Your strong hand and Your outstretched arm, when they come and pray in this House,

33 then hear from the shamayim Your dwelling place, and do according to all which the foreigner calls to You for, so that all the people of the earth know Your Name and revere You, as do Your people Yisra’ël, and to know that this House which I have built is called by Your Name.

34 "When Your people go out to battle against their enemies, in the way that You send them, and they shall pray to You toward this city which You have chosen and toward the House which I have built for Your Name,

35 then shall You hear from the shamayim their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause?

36 "When they sin against You - for there is no one who does not sin - and You become enraged with them and give them to the enemy, and they take them captive to a land far or near,

37 and they shall turn back unto their heart, in the land where they have been taken captive, and shall turn, and make supplication to You in the land of their captivity, saying, 'We have sinned, we have acted wickedly, and have done wickedness,'

38 and when they return to You with all their heart and with all their being in the land of their captivity, where they have taken them captive, and they shall pray toward their land which You gave to their fathers, and the city which You have chosen, and toward the House which I have built for Your Name,

39 then shall You hear from the shamayim, Your dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive Your people who have sinned against You?

40 "Now, my Elohim, I pray, let Your eyes be open and let Your ears be attentive to the prayer of this place.

41 "And now, arise, O אלהים Elohim, to Your resting place, You and the ark of Your strength. Let Your kohenim, O אלהים Elohim, be robed with deliverance, and let Your kind ones rejoice in goodness.

42 “O אֱלֹהִים Elohim, do not turn away the face of Your anointed; remember the kind acts of Your servant Dawid.”

**7** And when Shelomoh had ended praying, fire came down from the shamayim and consumed the burnt offering and the slaughterings. And the esteem of אֱלֹהִים filled the House.

2 And the kohenim were unable to enter the House of אֱלֹהִים, because the esteem of אֱלֹהִים had filled the House of אֱלֹהִים.

3 And all the children of Yisra'el saw how the fire came down, and the esteem of אֱלֹהִים on the House, and they bowed their faces to the ground on the pavement, and did obeisance and gave thanks to אֱלֹהִים, saying, “For He is good, for His kindness is everlasting.”

4 And the sovereign and all the people were making offerings before אֱלֹהִים.

5 And Sovereign Shelomoh made an offering of twenty-two thousand bulls and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. Thus the sovereign and all the people dedicated the House of Elohim.

6 And the kohenim were standing over their duties, and the Lēwites with instruments of the song to אֱלֹהִים, which Sovereign Dawid had made to give thanks to אֱלֹהִים, saying, “For His kindness is everlasting,” whenever Dawid praised by their hand. And the kohenim were blowing trumpets before them, and all Yisra'el were standing.

7 And Shelomoh qadosh the middle of the courtyard that was in front of the House of אֱלֹהִים, for there he made burnt offerings and the fat of the peace offerings, because the bronze altar which Shelomoh

had made was not able to contain the burnt offerings and the grain offerings and the fat.

8 And Shelomoh at that time observed the Festival seven days, and all Yisra'ël with him, a very great assembly from the entrance of Ḥamath to the wadi of Mitsrayim.

9 And on the eighth day they held an assembly, for they performed the dedication of the altar seven days, and the Festival seven days.

10 And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, rejoicing and glad of heart for the goodness that אֱלֹהִים had done for Dawid, and for Shelomoh, and for His people Yisra'ël.

11 Thus Shelomoh finished the House of אֱלֹהִים and the sovereign's house. And all that came into the heart of Shelomoh to do in the House of אֱלֹהִים and in his own house, he prosperously executed.

12 And אֱלֹהִים appeared to Shelomoh by night, and said to him, "I have heard your prayer, and have chosen this place for Myself as a House of slaughtering.

13 "If I shut up the shamayim and there is no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among My people,

14 and My people upon whom My Name is called, shall humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their evil ways, then I shall hear from the shamayim, and forgive their sin and heal their land.

15 "Now, My eyes are open and My ears attentive to the prayer of this place.

16 "And now, I have chosen and qadosh this house for My Name to be there forever. And My eyes and My heart shall always be there.

17 “And you, if you walk before Me as your father Dawid walked, and do according to all that I have commanded you, and if you guard My Laws and My Right-Rulings,

18 then I shall establish the throne of your reign, as I covenanted with Dawid your father, saying, ‘There is not to cease a man of yours as ruler in Yisra’el.’

19 “But if you turn away and forsake My Laws and My Commands which I have put before you, and shall go and serve other mighty ones, and bow yourself to them,

20 then I shall pluck them from My land, which I have given them, and this House which I have qadosh for My Name I shall cast out of My sight and make it to be a proverb and a mockery among all peoples.

21 “And this House, which has been exalted, everyone who passes by it shall be astonished and say, ‘Why has אֱלֹהִים done thus to this land and this House?’

22 “Then they shall say, ‘Because they forsook אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Mitsrayim, and embraced other mighty ones, and bowed themselves to them and served them, therefore He has brought all this evil on them.’ ”

**8** And it came to be at the end of twenty years, that Shelomoh had built the House of אֱלֹהִים, and his own house.

2 As to the cities which Hiram had given to Shelomoh, Shelomoh had built them, and he settled the children of Yisra’el there.

3 And Shelomoh went to Hamath Tsoḇah and seized it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the storage cities which he built in Hamath.

5 And he built Upper Běyth Ḥoron and Lower Běyth Ḥoron, cities of defence, with walls, gates, and bars,  
 6 also Ba'alath and all the storage cities that Shelomoh had, and all the chariot cities and the cities of the cavalry, and all that Shelomoh desired to build in Yerushalayim, and in Leḇanon, and in all the land of his rule.

7 All the people who were left of the Ḥittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Ḥiwrites, and the Yeḇusites, who were not of Yisra'ěl -

8 their descendants who were left in the land after them, whom the children of Yisra'ěl did not destroy - from these Shelomoh raised compulsory labour, as it is to this day.

9 And Shelomoh did not make slaves of the children of Yisra'ěl for his work, but they were men of battle, and chiefs of his officers, and commanders of his chariots, and his cavalry.

10 And these were the chiefs of the officials of Sovereign Shelomoh: two hundred and fifty, who ruled over the people.

11 And Shelomoh brought the daughter of Pharaoh up from the City of Dawiḍ to the house he had built for her, for he said, "My wife does not dwell in the house of Dawiḍ sovereign of Yisra'ěl, for where the ark of אֲרֹן has come, is qodesh."

12 Then Shelomoh offered burnt offerings to אֲלֹהִים on the altar of אֲלֹהִים which he had built before the porch,  
 13 even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the command of Mosheh, for the Shabbathoth, and for the New Moons, and for the Appointed Times three times a year: the Festival of Matstsoth, and the Festival of Shabuoth, and the Festival of Sukkoth.

14 And according to the ruling of Dawid his father, he appointed the divisions of the kohenim for their service, the Lěwites for their duties, to praise and serve before the kohenim, as the duty of each day required, and the gatekeepers by their divisions at each gate, for so was the command of Dawid the man of Elohim.

15 And they did not turn aside from the command of the sovereign to the kohenim and Lěwites concerning any matter or concerning the treasuries.

16 And all the work of Shelomoh was prepared from the day of the foundation of the House of יְהוָה until it was completed. And the House of יְהוָה was perfected.

17 Then Shelomoh went to Etsyon Geber and Ęyloth on the seacoast, in the land of Edom.

18 And Hūram sent him ships by the hand of his servants, and servants who knew the sea. And they went with the servants of Shelomoh to Ophir, and took four hundred and fifty kiḡars of gold from there, and brought it to Sovereign Shelomoh.

**9** And the sovereigness of Sheḇa heard of the report of Shelomoh, and came to Yerushalayim to try Shelomoh with hard questions, with a very great company, and camels bearing spices, and much gold, and precious stones. And she came to Shelomoh, and she spoke with him about all that was in her heart.

2 And Shelomoh answered all her questions. And there was no matter hidden for Shelomoh which he did not make known to her.

3 And the sovereigness of Sheḇa saw the wisdom of Shelomoh, and the house that he had built,

4 and the food on his table, and the seating of his servants, and the service of his waiters and their

attire, and his cupbearers and their attire, and his burnt offerings that he offered up in the House of אֱלֹהִים, and there was no more spirit in her.

5 Then she said to the sovereign, "True was the word I heard in my own land about your words and your wisdom.

6 "But I did not believe their words until I came and saw with my own eyes. And see, I have not been told the half of the greatness of your wisdom! You exceed the report which I heard.

7 "Baruk are your men and baruk are these your servants, who stand continually before you and hear your wisdom!

8 "Baruk be אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, who delighted in you, to put you on His throne to be sovereign for אֱלֹהִים your Elohim! Because your Elohim has loved Yisra'el, to establish them forever, therefore He made you sovereign over them, to do right-ruling and righteousness."

9 And she gave the sovereign one hundred and twenty kikars of gold, and very many spices, and precious stones. And there has not been any spices such as those the sovereignty of Sheba gave to Sovereign Shelomoh.

10 And also, the servants of Hiram and the servants of Shelomoh, who brought gold from Ophir, brought algum wood and precious stones.

11 And the sovereign made stairs of the algum wood for the House of אֱלֹהִים and for the sovereign's house, also lyres and harps for singers. And there was never seen the like of them before in the land of Yahuḏah.

12 And Sovereign Shelomoh gave to the sovereignty of Sheba all she desired, whatever she asked, besides that which she had brought to the

sovereign. And she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

13 And the weight of gold that came to Shelomoh yearly was six hundred and sixty-six kikars of gold,  
14 besides that which the merchants and traders brought. And all the sovereigns of Arabia and governors of the land were bringing gold and silver to Shelomoh.

15 And Sovereign Shelomoh made two hundred large shields of beaten gold - six hundred pieces of beaten gold went into each shield,  
16 and three hundred shields of beaten gold - three hundred pieces of gold went unto each shield. And the sovereign put them in the House of the Forest of Lebanon.

17 And the sovereign, made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with clean gold,

18 and six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne; and there were armrests on either side of the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the armrests.

19 And twelve lions were standing there, one on each side of the six steps. The like of it was not in any reign.  
20 And all the drinking vessels of Sovereign Shelomoh were of gold, and all the vessels of the House of the Forest of Lebanon were of refined gold - silver was reckoned of little value in the days of Shelomoh.

21 For the sovereign's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hūram. Once in three years the ships of Tarshish came, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, apes, and baboons.

22 And Sovereign Shelomoh became greater than all the sovereigns of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 And all the sovereigns of the earth sought the presence of Shelomoh to hear his wisdom, which Elohim had put in his heart.

24 And each man brought his present: objects of silver, and objects of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses and mules, the matter of a year by year.

25 And Shelomoh had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen whom he stationed in the chariot cities and with the sovereign at Yerushalayim.

26 And he ruled over all the sovereigns from the River to the land of the Pelishtites, as far as the border of Mitsrayim.

27 And the sovereign made silver in Yerushalayim as the stones, and he made cedar trees as plenty as the sycamores which are in the low country.

28 And they were bringing horses to Shelomoh from Mitsrayim and from all lands.

29 And the rest of the acts of Shelomoh, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the nabi, and in the nebuah of Ahiyahu the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Yarob'am son of Nebat?

30 And Shelomoh reigned in Yerushalayim over all Yisra'el forty years.

31 So Shelomoh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of Dawid his father. And Rehab'am his son reigned in his place.

**10** And Rehab'am went to Shekem, for all Yisra'el had gone to Shekem to appoint him to reign.

2 And it came to be, when Yarob'am son of Nebat heard it - he was in Mitsrayim where he had fled from

the presence of Shelomoh the sovereign - that Yarob'am returned from Mitsrayim.

3 So they sent for him and called him. And Yarob'am and all Yisra'el came and spoke to Rehab'am, saying,

4 "Your father made our yoke hard, and now, lighten the hard service of your father and his heavy yoke which he put on us, then we shall serve you."

5 And he said to them, "Come back to me after three days." And the people went.

6 Then Sovereign Rehab'am consulted the elders who stood before his father Shelomoh while he still lived, saying, "What do you advise me to answer these people?"

7 And they spoke to him, saying, "If you are good to these people, and shall please them, and speak good words to them, they shall be your servants all the days."

8 But he ignored the advice the elders gave him, and consulted the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him.

9 And he said to them, "What advice do you give? How should we answer this people who have spoken to me, saying, 'Lighten the yoke which your father put on us'?"

10 And the young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, "Say this to the people who have spoken to you, saying, 'Your father made our yoke heavy, but you make it lighter on us.' Say this to them, 'My little finger is thicker than my father's waist!

11 'And now, my father put a heavy yoke on you, but I, I add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I with scourges!' "

12 So Yarob'am and all the people came to Rehab'am on the third day, as the sovereign

commanded, saying, "Come back to me the third day."

13 And the sovereign answered them harshly. Thus Sovereign Reḥab'am ignored the advice of the elders,  
14 and spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, but I, I add to it; my father chastised you with whips, but I with scourges!"

15 So the sovereign did not listen to the people, for the turn of events was from Elohim, in order for אִתָּאזְזֵה to establish His word, which He had spoken by the hand of Aḥiyahu the Shilonite to Yarob'am son of Neḅat.

16 And when all Yisra'el saw that the sovereign did not listen to them, the people answered the sovereign, saying, "What portion have we in Dawid? And we have no inheritance in the son of Yishai. Every man to your mighty ones, O Yisra'el! Now see to your own house, O Dawid!" So all Yisra'el went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Yisra'el who dwelt in the cities of Yahudah, Reḥab'am reigned over them.

18 Then Sovereign Reḥab'am sent Haḏoram, who was over the compulsory labour, and the children of Yisra'el stoned him with stones, and he died. And Sovereign Reḥab'am hastily mounted his chariot to flee to Yerushalayim.

19 Thus Yisra'el revolted against the house of Dawid to this day.

**11** And when Reḥab'am came to Yerushalayim, he assembled from the house of Yahudah and Binyamin one hundred and eighty thousand men of battle to fight against Yisra'el, to bring back the reign to Reḥab'am.

2 But the word of אִיִּזָּבָבָה came to Shemayahu the man of Elohim, saying,

3 “Speak to Reḥab’am son of Shelomoh, sovereign of Yahudāh, and to all Yisrael in Yahudāh and Binyamin, saying,

4 ‘Thus said אִיִּזָּבָבָה, “Do not go up or fight against your brothers! Let every man return to his house, for this matter is from Me.” ’ ” So they obeyed the words of אִיִּזָּבָבָה, and turned back from going against Yarob’am.

5 And Reḥab’am dwelt in Yerushalayim, and built cities for a defence in Yahudāh.

6 And he built Bēyth Leḥem, and Ēytam, and Teqowa,

7 and Bēyth Tsur, and Soḳo, and Adullam,

8 and Gath, and Marēshah, and Ziph,

9 and Adorayim, and Laḳish, and Azēqah,

10 and Tsor’ah, and Ayalon, and Hebron, which are in Yahudāh and Binyamin, cities of defence.

11 And he strengthened the strongholds, and put commanders in them, and stores of food, and oil, and wine,

12 and shields and spears in every city, and made them very strong. Thus Yahudāh and Binyamin were his.

13 And from all their borders the kohenim and the Lēwites who were in all Yisra’ēl took their stand with him.

14 For the Lēwites left their open lands and their possessions and came to Yahudāh and Yerushalayim, for Yarob’am and his sons had rejected them from serving as kohenim unto אִיִּזָּבָבָה,

15 as he appointed for himself priests for the high places, and for demons, and the calf *idols* which he had made.

16 And after the Lěwites left, those from all the tribes of Yisra'ěl, such as applied their heart to seek אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ěl, came to Yerushalayim to offer to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers.

17 And they strengthened the reign of Yahudāh, and made Reḥab'am son of Shelomoh strong for three years, for they walked in the way of Dawid and Shelomoh for three years.

18 And Reḥab'am took for himself as wife Maḥalath the daughter of Yerimoth son of Dawid, and of Abiḥayil the daughter of Eliyaḅ son of Yishai.

19 And she bore him sons: Ye'ush, and Shemaryah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took Ma'aḳah the granddaughter of Abshalom. And she bore him Abiyah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Reḥab'am loved Ma'aḳah the granddaughter of Abshalom more than all his wives and his concubines. For he had taken eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and brought forth twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.

22 And Reḥab'am appointed Abiyah son of Ma'aḳah as chief, to be leader among his brothers, in order to make him reign.

23 And he had understanding, and dispersed some of his sons throughout all the lands of Yahudāh and Binyamin, to all the cities of defence, and gave them ample provision. And he sought many wives.

**12** And it came to be, when Reḥab'am had established the reign and had strengthened himself, that he forsook the Torah of אֱלֹהִים, and all Yisra'ěl with him.

2 And it came to be, in the fifth year of Sovereign Reḥab'am, that Shishaq sovereign of Mitsrayim came

up against Yerushalayim - because they had trespassed against אֱלֹהֵינוּ -

3 with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horsemen, and innumerable people who came with him out of Mitsrayim: the Lubim, the Sukkites and the Kushites.

4 And he took the cities of defence of Yahudah and came to Yerushalayim.

5 And Shemayah the nabi came to Reḥab'am and the rulers of Yahudah, who had been gathered in Yerushalayim because of Shishaq, and said to them, "Thus said אֱלֹהֵינוּ, 'You have forsaken Me, and therefore I also have left you in the hand of Shishaq.'"

6 Then the rulers of Yisra'el and the sovereign humbled themselves, and they said, "אֱלֹהֵינוּ is righteous."

7 And when אֱלֹהֵינוּ saw that they humbled themselves, the word of אֱלֹהֵינוּ came to Shemayah, saying, "They have humbled themselves. I do not destroy them, but I shall give to them some deliverance, and not pour out My wrath on Yerushalayim by the hand of Shishaq,

8 but they are to become his servants, so that they know My service and the service of the reigns of the lands."

9 And Shishaq sovereign of Mitsrayim came up against Yerushalayim, and took away the treasures of the House of אֱלֹהֵינוּ and the treasures of the sovereign's house. He took all, he also took the gold shields which Shelomoh had made.

10 And Sovereign Reḥab'am made bronze shields to replace them and committed them into the hands of the chiefs of the guard, who guarded the entrance of the sovereign's house.

11 And it came to be, whenever the sovereign went into the House of אֲרָאָה, the guard would go and bring them out, then they would take them back into the guardroom.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of אֲרָאָה turned from him, so as not to destroy him completely. And matters also went well in Yahudāh.

13 So Sovereign Reḥab'am strengthened himself in Yerushalayim and reigned. For Reḥab'am was forty-one years old when he became sovereign, and he reigned seventeen years in Yerushalayim, the city which אֲרָאָה had chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'el, to put His Name there. And his mother's name was Na'amah, the Ammonitess.

14 And he did evil, because he did not prepare his heart to seek אֲרָאָה.

15 And the acts of Reḥab'am, the first and the last, are they not written in the book of Shemayah the nabi, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And there was fighting between Reḥab'am and Yarob'am all the days.

16 So Reḥab'am slept with his fathers, and was buried in the City of Dawid. And Abiyah his son reigned in his place.

**13** In the eighteenth year of Sovereign Yarob'am, Abiyah began to reign over Yahudāh.

2 He reigned three years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Mikayahu the daughter of Uri'el of Gib'ah. And there was fighting between Abiyah and Yarob'am.

3 And Abiyah joined the battle with an army of mighty men of battle, four hundred thousand choice men. And Yarob'am drew up in battle formation

against him with eight hundred thousand choice men, mighty brave men.

4 And Abiyah stood on Mount Tsemarayim, which is in the mountains of Ephrayim, and said, "Hear me, Yarob'am and all Yisra'el:

5 "Do you not know that אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el has given the reign over Yisra'el to Dawid forever, to him and his sons, by a covenant of salt?

6 "Yet Yarob'am son of Nebat, the servant of Shelomoh son of Dawid, rose up and rebelled against his master.

7 "And vain men gathered to him, sons of Beliya'al, and strengthened themselves against Rehab'am son of Shelomoh, when Rehab'am was young and tender of heart and could not stand against them.

8 "And now you think to stand against the reign of אֱלֹהִים, which is in the hand of the sons of Dawid. And you are a large crowd, and with you are the gold calves which Yarob'am made for you as mighty ones.

9 "Have you not thrown out the kohenim of אֱלֹהִים, the sons of Aharon, and the Lěwites, and made for yourselves priests, like the peoples of the lands, so that whoever comes to ordain himself with a young bull and seven rams then becomes a priest of non-mighty ones?

10 "But as for us, אֱלֹהִים is our Elohim, and we have not forsaken Him, and kohenim are serving אֱלֹהִים, the sons of Aharon and the Lěwites, in the work,

11 and are burning to אֱלֹהִים every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense, and the showbread is *put* on the clean table, and the lampstand of gold with its lamps to burn every evening, for we are guarding the Charge of אֱלֹהִים our Elohim. But you have forsaken Him.

12 “And see, with us as Head is Elohim Himself, and His kohenim with sounding trumpets to sound the alarm against you. O children of Yisra'ěl, do not fight against אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your fathers, for you are not going to prosper!”

13 But Yarob'am sent round an ambush to go behind them, so they were in front of Yahudah, and the ambush was behind them.

14 And Yahudah turned and saw the battle was both in front and behind them. Then they cried out to אֱלֹהִים, and the kohenim sounded the trumpets.

15 And the men of Yahudah gave a shout. And it came to be, as the men of Yahudah shouted, that Elohim smote Yarob'am and all Yisra'ěl before Aḇiyah and Yahudah.

16 And the children of Yisra'ěl fled before Yahudah, and Elohim gave them into their hand.

17 And Aḇiyah and his people smote them with a great smiting, and five hundred thousand choice men of Yisra'ěl fell slain.

18 And the children of Yisra'ěl were humbled at that time, while the children of Yahudah prevailed, because they relied on אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers.

19 And Aḇiyah pursued Yarob'am and captured cities from him: Běyth Ēl with its villages, and Yeshanah with its villages, and Ephron with its villages.

20 And Yarob'am did not regain power again in the days of Aḇiyahu. And אֱלֹהִים smote him, and he died.

21 But Aḇiyah grew strong, and took fourteen wives, and brought forth twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Aḇiyah, and his ways, and his words are written in the commentary of the nabi Iddo.

**14** So Abiyah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of Dawid. And Asa his son reigned in his place. In his days the land rested ten years.

2 And Asa did what was good and what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים his Elohim,

3 and removed the altars of the stranger, and the high places, and broke down the pillars and cut down the Ashërim,

4 and commanded Yahudah to seek אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers, and to do the Torah and the Command.

5 And he removed the high places and the sun-pillars from all the cities of Yahudah, and the reign rested under him.

6 And he built cities of defence in Yahudah, since the land had rest and he had no fighting in those years, because אֱלֹהִים had given him rest.

7 And he said to Yahudah, "Let us build these cities and make walls around them, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us, because we have sought אֱלֹהִים our Elohim. We have sought, and He has given us rest all around." So they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army of three hundred thousand men from Yahudah bearing shields and spears, and from Binyamin two hundred and eighty thousand men bearing shields and drew bows. All of them were mighty brave men.

9 And Zerah the Kushite came out against them with an army of a million men and three hundred chariots, and he came to Marëshah.

10 And Asa went out against him, and they prepared in battle array in the Valley of Tsephathah at Marëshah.

11 And Asa called to אֱלֹהִים his Elohim, and said, “אֱלֹהִים, there is no one but You to help between the mighty and the powerless. Help us, O אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, for we rest on You, and in Your Name we go against this crowd. O אֱלֹהִים, You are our Elohim, do not let man prevail against You!”

12 So אֱלֹהִים smote the Kushites before Asa and Yahudah, and the Kushites fled.

13 And Asa and the people who were with him pursued them to Gerar. And the Kushites fell, until none was left alive for them, for they were broken before אֱלֹהִים and His army. And they took very much spoil,

14 and smote all the cities around Gerar, for the fear of אֱלֹהִים came upon them. And they plundered all the cities, for there was exceedingly much spoil in them.

15 And they also smote the camps of the herdsmen, and captured many sheep and camels, and returned to Yerushalayim.

**15** And the Ruah of Elohim came upon Azaryahu son of Oděd.

2 And he went out to face Asa, and said to him, “Hear me, Asa, and all Yahudah and Binyamin. אֱלֹהִים is with you while you are with Him. And if you seek Him, He is found by you, but if you forsake Him, He forsakes you.

3 “And for many days Yisra’ěl has been without the true Elohim, and without a Torah kohēn, and without Torah.

4 “But in their distress they turned to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’ěl, and they sought Him, and He was found by them.

5 “And in those days there was no peace to the one who went out, nor to the one who came in, for great disturbances were on all the inhabitants of the lands,  
6 and they were beaten down, nation by nation, and city by city, for Elohim troubled them with every distress.

7 “But you, be strong and do not let your hands be feeble, for there is a reward for your work!”

8 And when Asa heard these words and the neḅuah of Odēd the nabī, he took courage, and removed the abominations from all the land of Yahudāh and Binyamin and from the cities which he had taken in the mountains of Ephrayim, and restored the altar of אֱלֹהִים that was before the porch of אֱלֹהִים,

9 and gathered all Yahudāh and Binyamin, and those who sojourned with them from Ephrayim, and Menashsheh, and Shim'on, for they came over to him in great numbers from Yisra'ēl when they saw that אֱלֹהִים his Elohim was with him.

10 And they gathered together at Yerushalayim in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa,  
11 and offered to אֱלֹהִים on that day seven hundred bulls and seven thousand sheep from the spoil which they had brought.

12 And they entered into a covenant to seek אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers with all their heart and with all their being;

13 and whoever would not seek אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ēl would be put to death, from small to great, from man to woman.

14 And they swore to אֱלֹהִים with a loud voice, with shouting and with trumpets and with rams' horns.

15 And all Yahudāh rejoiced concerning the oath, for they had sworn with all their heart and sought Him

with all their being. And He was found by them, and אִתָּם gave them rest all around.

16 And he also removed Ma'aḱah, the mother of Asa the sovereign, from being sovereigness mother, because she had made an abominable image of Ashĕrah. And Asa cut down her abominable image, and crushed it, and burned it by the wadi Qidron.

17 Yet the high places were not removed from Yisra'ĕl. However, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 And he brought into the House of Elohim the qodesh items of his father and his own qodesh items: silver and gold and utensils.

19 And there was no more fighting until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

**16** In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Ba'asha the sovereign of Yisra'ĕl came up against Yahudāh and built Ramah, to prevent anyone going out or coming in to Asa, sovereign of Yahudāh.

2 And Asa brought silver and gold from the treasuries of the House of אִתָּם and of the sovereign's house, and sent to Ben-Haḱaḱ sovereign of Aram, who dwelt in Darmeseq, saying,

3 "Let there be a covenant between you and me, as there was between my father and your father. See, I have sent you silver and gold. Come, break your covenant with Ba'asha sovereign of Yisra'ĕl, so that he withdraws from me."

4 And Ben-Haḱaḱ listened to Sovereign Asa and sent the commanders of his armies against the cities of Yisra'ĕl, and they smote Lyon, and Dan, and Aḅĕl Mayim, and all the storage cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to be, when Ba'asha heard it, that he stopped building Ramah and ceased his work.

6 Then Asa the sovereign brought all Yahudāh, and they took away the stones and timber of Ramah, which Ba'asha had used for building. And with them he built Geba and Mitspah.

7 And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa sovereign of Yahudāh, and said to him, "Because you have relied on the sovereign of Aram, and have not relied on אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, therefore the army of the sovereign of Aram has escaped from your hand.

8 "Were the Kushites and the Lubim not a mighty army with very many chariots and horsemen? And because you relied on אֱלֹהִים, He gave them into your hand.

9 "For the eyes of אֱלֹהִים diligently search throughout all the earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is perfect to Him. You have acted foolishly in this, so from now on you shall have battles."

10 And Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in prison, enraged at him because of this. And Asa oppressed some of the people at that time.

11 And look, the acts of Asa, the first and the last, see, they are written in the book of the sovereigns of Yahudāh and Yisra'el.

12 And in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, Asa became diseased in his feet, and his disease was severe. Yet even in his disease he did not seek אֱלֹהִים, but the physicians.

13 So Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the forty-first year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own tomb, which he had made for himself in the City of Dawid. And they laid him in the bed which was filled with spices and various kinds of ointments mixed by the perfumer's skill. And they made a very great burning for him.

- 17** And Yahoshaphat his son reigned in his place, and strengthened himself against Yisra'ël,  
 2 and placed an army in all the walled cities of Yahudāh, and put watch-posts in the land of Yahudāh and in the cities of Ephrayim which Asa his father had taken.  
 3 And אִיִּזְבָּבֵאל was with Yahoshaphat, for he walked in the former ways of his father Dawid, and did not seek the Ba'als,  
 4 but sought the Elohim of his father, and walked in His Commands and not according to the deeds of Yisra'ël.  
 5 So אִיִּזְבָּבֵאל established the reign in his hand. And all Yahudāh gave presents to Yahoshaphat, and he had great riches and esteem.  
 6 And his heart was exalted in the Ways of אִיִּזְבָּבֵאל, and he again removed the high places and the Ashērim from Yahudāh.  
 7 And in the third year of his reign he sent his leaders, Ben-Ḥayil, and Oḇadyah, and Zeḳaryah, and Nethan'ël, and Miḳayahu, to teach in the cities of Yahudāh.  
 8 And with them he sent Lēwites: Shemayahu, and Nethanyahu, and Zeḇadyahu, and Asah'ël, and Shemiramoth, and Yahunathan, and Aḏoniyahu, and Toḇiyahu, and Toḇaḏoniyah, the Lēwites, and with them Elishama and Yahoram, the kohenim.  
 9 And they taught in Yahudāh, and with them was the Book of the Torah of אִיִּזְבָּבֵאל. And they went around into all the cities of Yahudāh and taught the people.  
 10 And the fear of אִיִּזְבָּבֵאל fell on all the reigns of the lands that were around Yahudāh, and they did not fight against Yahoshaphat.

11 And some of the Pelishtites brought Yahoshaphat gifts and a load of silver. And the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams and seven thousand seven hundred male goats.

12 And Yahoshaphat became increasingly great, and he built palaces and storage cities in Yahudah.

13 And he had much work in the cities of Yahudah. And the men of battle, mighty brave men, were in Yerushalayim.

14 And these were their numbers, according to their fathers' houses: Of Yahudah, the commanders of thousands: Adnah the commander, and with him three hundred thousand mighty brave men;

15 and next to him was Yahoḥanan the commander, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand;

16 and next to him was Amasyah son of Zikri, who volunteered himself to אִרְבָּנָה, and with him two hundred thousand mighty brave men.

17 And of Binyamin: Elyada, a mighty brave one, and with him two hundred thousand men armed with bow and shield;

18 and next to him was Yahozaḅad, and with him one hundred and eighty thousand prepared for battle.

19 These were the ones serving the sovereign, besides those whom the sovereign put in the walled cities throughout all Yahudah.

**18** And Yahoshaphat had great riches and esteem, and allied himself with Aḥab by marriage.

2 And some years later he went down to visit Aḥab in Shomeron. And Aḥab slaughtered many sheep and cattle for him and the people with him, and incited him to go up with him to Ramoth Gil'ad.

3 And Aḥab sovereign of Yisra'el said to Yahoshaphat sovereign of Yahudah, "Do you go with

me against Ramoth Gil'ad?" And he answered him, "I am as you are, and my people as your people, even with you in battle."

4 And Yahoshaphat said to the sovereign of Yisra'el, "Please inquire for the word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל today."

5 And the sovereign of Yisra'el gathered the nebi'im together, four hundred men, and said to them, "Do we go against Ramoth Gil'ad to battle, or do I refrain?" And they said, "Go up, for Elohim gives it into the sovereign's hand."

6 But Yahoshaphat said, "Is there not still a nabi of אִיִּזְרָאֵל here, so that we inquire of him?"

7 And the sovereign of Yisra'el said to Yahoshaphat, "There is still one man to inquire of אִיִּזְרָאֵל from him; but I hate him, because he never naba good concerning me, but always evil. He is Miqayahu, the son of Yimla." And Yahoshaphat said, "Let not the sovereign say so!"

8 So the sovereign of Yisra'el called one of his officers and said, "Bring Miqayahu son of Yimla at once!"

9 And the sovereign of Yisra'el and Yahoshaphat the sovereign of Yahudah, dressed in their robes, sat each on his throne. And they sat at a threshing-floor at the entrance of the gate of Shomeron. And all the nebi'im nabu before them.

10 And Tsidqiyahu son of Kena'anah had made horns of iron for himself, and said, "Thus said אִיִּזְרָאֵל, 'With these you push the Arameans until they are destroyed.' "

11 And all the nebi'im nabu so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth Gil'ad and prosper, and אִיִּזְרָאֵל shall give it into the hand of the sovereign."

12 And the messenger who had gone to call Miqayahu spoke to him, saying, "See, the words of

the nebi'im with one mouth are good towards the sovereign. So please let your word be like the word of one of them, and you shall speak good."

13 And Mikayahu said, "As אֱלֹהִים lives, whatever my Elohim says, that I speak."

14 And he came to the sovereign. And the sovereign said to him, "Mikayahu, do we go against Ramoth Gil'ad to battle, or do I refrain?" And he said, "Go and prosper, and they are given into your hand!"

15 And the sovereign said to him, "How many times have I made you swear that you do not speak to me, except the truth, in the Name of אֱלֹהִים?"

16 So he said, "I saw all Yisra'el scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And אֱלֹהִים said, 'These have no master. Let each return to his house in peace.' "

17 And the sovereign of Yisra'el said to Yahoshaphat, "Did I not say to you that he would not naḅa good concerning me, but evil?"

18 Then he said, "Therefore hear the word of אֱלֹהִים: I saw אֱלֹהִים sitting on His throne, and all the host of the shamayim standing on His right and on His left.

19 "And אֱלֹהִים said, 'Who shall entice Aḥaḅ sovereign of Yisra'el to go up and fall at Ramoth Gil'ad?' And one said this, and another said that.

20 "And a spirit came forward and stood before אֱלֹהִים, and said, 'Let me entice him.' אֱלֹהִים said to him, 'In what way?'

21 "And he said, 'I shall go out and be a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all his nebi'im.' And He said, 'Entice him, and also prevail. Go out and do so.'

22 "And now, see, אֱלֹהִים has put a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of these nebi'im of yours, and אֱלֹהִים has spoken evil concerning you."

23 And Tsidqiyahu son of Kena'anah came near and smote Miḳayahu on the cheek, and said, "Which way did the spirit of אִיִּזָּק pass over from me to speak to you?"

24 And Miḳayahu said, "Look, you shall see on that day when you go into an inner room to hide!"

25 Then the sovereign of Yisra'el said, "Take Miḳayahu, and return him to Amon the governor of the city and to Yo'ash the sovereign's son,

26 and say, 'Thus said the sovereign, "Put this one in prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and water of affliction until I return in peace." ' "

27 And Miḳayahu said, "If you return at all in peace, אִיִּזָּק has not spoken by me." And he said, "Hear, all you people!"

28 Then the sovereign of Yisra'el and Yahoshaphat the sovereign of Yahuḏah went up to Ramoth Gil'aḏ.

29 And the sovereign of Yisra'el said to Yahoshaphat, "Let me disguise myself and go into battle, but you put on your robes." And the sovereign of Yisra'el disguised himself, and they went into battle.

30 And the sovereign of Aram had commanded the commanders of the chariots who were with him, saying, "Fight with no one small or great, but only with the sovereign of Yisra'el."

31 And it came to be, when the commanders of the chariots saw Yahoshaphat, that they said, "It is the sovereign of Yisra'el!" So they turned around to fight against him, and Yahoshaphat cried out, and אִיִּזָּק helped him, and Elohim moved them to turn away from him.

32 And it came to be, when the commanders of the chariots saw that it was not the sovereign of Yisra'el, that they turned back from pursuing him.

33 And a man drew a bow in his simplicity, and smote the sovereign of Yisra'ël between the joints of his armour. And he said to the driver of his chariot, "Turn around and take me out of the battle, for I am wounded."

34 But the battle increased that day, and the sovereign of Yisra'ël was propped up in his chariot facing the Arameans until evening, and he died at the time of the going down of the sun.

**19** And Yahoshaphat the sovereign of Yahudāh returned to his house in peace in Yerushalayim.

2 And Yahu son of Ḥanani the seer went out to face him, and said to Sovereign Yahoshaphat, "Do you help the wicked and love those who hate אֱלֹהִים? Therefore the wrath of אֱלֹהִים is upon you.

3 "But good matters are found in you, in that you have removed the Ashēroth from the land, and have prepared your heart to seek Elohim."

4 So Yahoshaphat dwelt in Yerushalayim, and he went out again among the people from Be'ērsheḇa to the hill country of Ephrayim, and brought them back to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers.

5 And he appointed judges in the land in all the walled cities of Yahudāh, city by city,

6 and said to the judges, "Watch what you are doing, for you do not judge for man, but for אֱלֹהִים who is with you in the matter of right-ruling.

7 "And now, let the reverence of אֱלֹהִים be upon you. Guard and do it, for there is no unrighteousness with אֱלֹהִים our Elohim nor partiality, nor taking of bribes."

8 And in Yerushalayim Yahoshaphat also appointed some of the Lēwites and kohenim, and some of the chief fathers of Yisra'ël, for the right-ruling of אֱלֹהִים and for dispute. Then they returned to Yerushalayim.

9 And he commanded them, saying, “Do this in the reverence of אֱלֹהִים, trustworthy and with a perfect heart:

10 “When any dispute comes to you from your brothers who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between Torah and Command, Laws and Right-Rulings, then you shall warn them, lest they trespass against אֱלֹהִים and wrath come upon you and your brothers. Do this, and you shall not be guilty.

11 “And look, Amaryahu the chief kohēn is over you in all matters of אֱלֹהִים. And Zebadyahu son of Yishma'el, the ruler of the house of Yahudah, for all the matters of the sovereign, and the Lēwites are officials before you. Be strong and do, and אֱלֹהִים is with the good.”

**20** And after this it came to be that the children of Mo'ab and the children of Ammon came in, and with them some of the peoples, against Yahoshaphat to battle.

2 And they came and spoke to Yahoshaphat, saying, “A great army is coming against you from beyond the sea, from Aram. And see, they are in Ḥatsatson Tamar,” which is Ĕyn Geḏi.

3 And Yahoshaphat was afraid, and turned his face to seek אֱלֹהִים, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Yahudah.

4 And Yahudah gathered to inquire of אֱלֹהִים, even from all the cities of Yahudah they came to seek אֱלֹהִים.

5 And Yahoshaphat stood in the assembly of Yahudah and Yerushalayim, in the House of אֱלֹהִים, in front of the new courtyard,

6 and said, “O אֱלֹהִים Elohim of our fathers, are You not Elohim in the shamayim, and do You not rule over

all the reigns of the nations, and in Your hand is there not power and might, so that no one is able to stand against You?

7 “Are You not our Elohim? You have driven out the inhabitants of this land before Your people Yisra’ël, and gave it to the seed of Aḇraham whom you love forever.

8 “And they dwell in it, and have built You a Miqdash in it for Your Name, saying,

9 ‘If evil comes upon us, such as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or scarcity of food, we shall stand before this House and in Your presence - for Your Name is in this House - and cry out to You in our distress, and You do hear and save.’

10 “And now, see, the children of Ammon and Mo’ab, and Mount Sě’ir, whom You would not let Yisra’ël invade when they came out of the land of Mitsrayim, for they turned from them and did not destroy them,

11 and see, they are repaying us by coming in to drive us out of Your possession which You have given us to inherit.

12 “O our Elohim, would You not judge them? For we are powerless against this great army that is coming against us. And we do not know what to do, but our eyes are upon You.”

13 And all Yahudāh, with their little ones, their wives, and their children, stood before אֱלֹהִים.

14 And the Ruah of אֱלֹהִים came upon Yahazi’ël son of Zeḡaryahu, son of Benayah, son of Ye’i’ël, son of Mattanyah, a Lěwite of the sons of Asaph, in the midst of the assembly,

15 and he said, “Listen, all Yahudāh, and you inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and Sovereign Yahoshaphat! Thus said אֱלֹהִים to you, ‘Do not fear,

nor be afraid of the face of this great army, for the battle is not yours, but Elohim's.

16 'Go down against them tomorrow. See, they are coming up by the ascent of Tsits, and you shall find them at the end of the wadi before the Wilderness of Yeru'el.

17 'It is not for you to fight in this. Position yourselves, stand still and see the deliverance of אֱלֹהִים with you, O Yahudah and Yerushalayim!' Do not be afraid nor fear, go out against them tomorrow, for אֱלֹהִים is with you."

18 And Yahoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground, and all Yahudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim fell down before אֱלֹהִים, to bow themselves before אֱלֹהִים.

19 And the Lěwites, of the children of the Qehathites and of the children of the Qorhites stood up to praise אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el with an exceedingly loud voice.

20 And they rose early in the morning and went out into the Wilderness of Teqowa. And as they went out, Yahoshaphat stood and said, "Hear me, O Yahudah and you inhabitants of Yerushalayim: Trust in אֱלֹהִים your Elohim and be steadfast, trust His nebi'im and prosper."

21 And after consulting with the people, he appointed those who should sing to אֱלֹהִים, and who should praise the splendour of qodeshah, as they went out before the army and were saying, "Give thanks to אֱלֹהִים, for His kindness is everlasting."

22 And when they began singing and praising, אֱלֹהִים laid ambushes against the children of Ammon, Mo'ab, and Mount Sě'ir, who had come against Yahudah, and they were smitten.

23 Then the children of Ammon and Mo'ab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Sě'ir to destroy and annihilate them. And when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Sě'ir, they helped to destroy one another.

24 And when Yahudah came at the lookout in the wilderness, they looked toward the army and saw their dead bodies, lying on the ground, and none had escaped.

25 And Yahoshaphat and his people came to take away their spoil, and they found among them a great amount of valuables on the dead bodies, and precious jewelry, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could take away. And they were three days plundering the spoil, for it was much.

26 And on the fourth day they assembled in the Valley of Beraḳah, for there they barak אֱלֹהִים. Therefore the name of that place was called The Valley of Beraḳah to this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Yahudah and Yerushalayim, with Yahoshaphat in front of them, to go back to Yerushalayim with joy, for אֱלֹהִים had made them rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Yerushalayim, with harps and lyres and trumpets, to the House of אֱלֹהִים.

29 And the fear of Elohim was on all the reigns of the lands when they heard that אֱלֹהִים had fought against the enemies of Yisra'el.

30 Then the reign of Yahoshaphat was at peace, for his Elohim gave him rest on all sides.

31 Thus Yahoshaphat reigned over Yahudah - thirty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of his father Asa and did not turn aside from it, doing what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים.

33 Only, the high places were not taken away, for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts for the Elohim of their fathers.

34 And the rest of the acts of Yahoshaphat, the first and the last see, they are written in the book of Yahu son of Ḥanani, which is mentioned in the book of the sovereigns of Yisra'ěl.

35 And after this Yahoshaphat sovereign of Yahudāh joined himself with Aḥazyahu sovereign of Yisra'ěl. He did wickedness in doing so.

36 And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish, and they made the ships in Etsyon Geber.

37 Then Eli'ezer son of Dodawahu of Marēshah nabu against Yahoshaphat, saying, "Because you have joined yourself with Aḥazyahu, אֱלֹהִים shall break up your work." And the ships were wrecked, so that they were unable to go to Tarshish.

**21** And Yahoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of Dawiḡ. And Yahoram his son reigned in his place.

2 And he had brothers, the sons of Yahoshaphat: Azaryahu, and Yeḥi'ěl, and Zeḡaryahu, and Azaryahu, and Miḡa'ěl, and Shephatyahu. All these were sons of Yahoshaphat sovereign of Yisra'ěl.

3 And their father gave them many gifts of silver and gold and precious items, with walled cities in Yahudāh, but he had given the reign to Yahoram because he was the first-born.

4 And when Yahoram had risen up over the reign of his father and made himself strong, he slew all his

brothers with the sword, and also others of the heads of Yisra'ël.

5 Yahoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Yerushalayim.

6 And he walked in the way of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël, as the house of Aḥaḇ had done, for he had the daughter of Aḥaḇ as a wife. And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים.

7 However, אֱלֹהִים would not destroy the house of Dawid, because of the covenant He had made with Dawid, and since He had promised to give a lamp to him and to his sons, all the days.

8 In his days the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Yahudaḥ, and appointed a sovereign over themselves.

9 Then Yahoram went out with his officers, and all his chariots with him. And it came to be that he rose by night and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him and the commanders of the chariots.

10 Thus the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Yahudaḥ to this day. Then Liḇnah revolted from under his hand, because he had forsaken אֱלֹהִים Elohim of his fathers.

11 He had also made high places in the mountains of Yahudaḥ, and caused the inhabitants of Yerushalayim to commit whoring, and led Yahudaḥ astray.

12 And a letter came to him from Ēliyahu the naḇi, saying, "Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your father Dawid, 'Because you have not walked in the ways of Yahoshaphat your father, or in the ways of Asa sovereign of Yahudaḥ,

13 but have walked in the way of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël, and have made Yahudaḥ and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim to commit whoring like the whorings

of the house of Aḥab, and also have slain your brothers, those of your father's household, who were better than yourself,

14 see, אִיִּזְרָאֵל is going to strike with a great blow among your people, your children, your wives, and all your possessions,

15 and you, with many sicknesses, with disease of your intestines, until your intestines come out because of the sickness, day by day.' ”

16 And אִיִּזְרָאֵל stirred up the spirit of the Pelishtites against Yahoram, and of the Arabians who were near the Kushites.

17 And they came up into Yahudāh and broke into it, and captured all the possessions that were found in the sovereign's house, and also his sons and his wives, so that there was not a son left to him except Yaho'ahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 And after all this אִיִּזְרָאֵל plagued him in his intestines with a disease for which there was no healing.

19 And it came to be in the course of time, at the end of two years, that his intestines came out because of his sickness, and he died in great pain. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning for his fathers.

20 He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Yerushalayim, and passed away without pleasantries. And they buried him in the City of Dawid, but not in the tombs of the sovereigns.

**22** And the inhabitants of Yerushalayim appointed Aḥazyahu his youngest son to reign in his place, for the raiding band that came with the Arabians into the

camp had slain all the older sons. So Aḥazyahu son of Yahoram, sovereign of Yahudāh, reigned.

2 Aḥazyahu was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Yerushalayim one year. And his mother's name was Athalyahu the granddaughter of Omri.

3 He too walked in the ways of the house of Aḥab, for his mother counselled him to do wickedly.

4 And he did evil in the eyes of אִיזְרָאֵל, like the house of Aḥab, for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 He also walked in their counsel, and went with Yahoram son of Aḥab sovereign of Yisra'el to fight against Ḥaza'el sovereign of Aram at Ramoth Gil'ad. And the Arameans smote Yoram,

6 and he returned to Yizre'el to recover from the wounds which he had received at Ramah, when he fought against Ḥaza'el sovereign of Aram. And Azaryahu son of Yahoram, sovereign of Yahudāh, went down to see Yahoram son of Aḥab in Yizre'el, for he was sick.

7 But from Elohim came the downfall of Aḥazyahu, through his coming to Yoram. For when he came he went out with Yahoram against Yahu son of Nimshi, whom אִיזְרָאֵל had anointed to cut off the house of Aḥab.

8 And it came to be, when Yahu was executing judgment on the house of Aḥab, that he found the rulers of Yahudāh and the sons of Aḥazyahu's brothers who served Aḥazyahu, and slew them.

9 So he searched for Aḥazyahu, and they caught him while he was hiding in Shomeron, and brought him to Yahu, and put him to death, then buried him, for they said, "He is the son of Yahoshaphat, who

sought אִתָּו with all his heart.” And there was none in the house of Aḥazyahu strong enough to reign.

10 And when Athalyahu the mother of Aḥazyahu saw that her son was dead, she rose up and destroyed all the offspring of the reign of the house of Yahudaḥ.

11 But Yahoshab'ath, the daughter of the sovereign, took Yo'ash son of Aḥazyahu, and stole him away from among the sovereign's sons who were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedroom. So Yahoshab'ath, the daughter of Sovereign Yahoram, the wife of Yahoyaḍa the kohēn, because she was the sister of Aḥazyahu, hid him from Athalyahu so that she could not put him to death.

12 And he was hidden with them in the House of Elohim for six years, while Athalyahu was reigning over the land.

**23** And in the seventh year Yahoyaḍa strengthened himself, and made a covenant with the commanders of hundreds: Azaryahu son of Yeroḥam, and Yishma'ēl son of Yahoḥanan, and Azaryahu son of Obēd, and Ma'asēyahu son of Aḍayah, and Elishaphat son of Zikri.

2 And they went about through Yahudaḥ and gathered the Lēwites from all the cities of Yahudaḥ, and the chiefs of the fathers of Yisra'ēl, and they came to Yerushalayim.

3 And all the assembly made a covenant with the sovereign in the House of Elohim. And he said to them, “See, the son of the sovereign is to reign, as אִתָּו has said of the sons of Dawiḍ.

4 “This is what you do: One-third of you entering on the Shabbath, of the kohenim and the Lēwites, gatekeepers of the thresholds;

5 and one-third are at the sovereign's house, and one-third at the Gate of the Foundation, while all the people are in the courtyards of the House of אֱלֹהִים.

6 "And let no one come into the House of אֱלֹהִים except the kohenim and those of the Lēwites who serve - they go in, for they are qodesh. But all the people are to guard the Charge of אֱלֹהִים.

7 "And the Lēwites shall surround the sovereign on all sides, every man with his weapons in his hand. And whoever comes into the House, let him be put to death. And be with the sovereign when he comes in and when he goes out."

8 And the Lēwites and all Yahudāh did according to all that Yahoyada the kohēn commanded. And each man took his men who were to come in on the Shabbath, with those going out on the Shabbath, for Yahoyada the kohēn did not dismiss the divisions.

9 And Yahoyada the kohēn gave to the commanders of hundreds the spears and the large and small shields which had been Sovereign Dawid's, that were in the House of Elohim.

10 And he stood all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the House to the left side of the House, along by the altar and by the House, all around the sovereign.

11 And they brought out the son of the sovereign and put on him the diadem and the Witness, and appointed him to reign. Then Yahoyada and his sons anointed him, and said, "Let the sovereign live!"

12 And Athalyahu heard the noise of the people running and praising the sovereign, and she came to the people in the House of אֱלֹהִים,

13 and looked and saw the sovereign standing by his column at the entrance. And the chiefs and the trumpeters were beside the sovereign, and all the

people of the land rejoicing and blowing trumpets, also the singers with instruments of song, and those who led in praise. Then Athalyahu tore her garments and said, "Treason! Treason!"

14 And Yahoyada the kohēn brought out the commanders of hundreds who were put over the army, and said to them, "Take her outside the ranks, and slay with the sword whoever follows her." For the kohēn said, "Do not kill her in the House of אֶלֹהִים."

15 So they laid hands on her, and she went by way of the entrance of the Horse Gate into the sovereign's house, and they put her to death there.

16 Yahoyada then made a covenant - between himself and the people and the sovereign - to be the people of אֶלֹהִים.

17 And all the people went to the house of Ba'al, and broke it down. They completely broke up its altars and images, and slew Mattan the priest of Ba'al before the altars.

18 And Yahoyada put the offices of the House of אֶלֹהִים into the hand of the kohenim, the Lēwites, whom Dawid had assigned in the House of אֶלֹהִים, to offer the burnt offerings of אֶלֹהִים, as it is written in the Torah of Mosheh, with rejoicing and with singing, by the hands of Dawid.

19 And he stood the gatekeepers at the gates of the House of אֶלֹהִים, so that no one who was in any way unclean should enter.

20 And he took the commanders of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought the sovereign down from the House of אֶלֹהִים. And they went through the Upper Gate to the sovereign's house, and placed the sovereign on the throne of the reign.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced. And the city had rest, for they had slain Athalyahu with the sword.

**24** Yo'ash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Yerushalayim. And the name of his mother was Tsibyah of Be'ërsheba.

2 And Yo'ash did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים all the days of Yahoyaḏa the kohēn.

3 And Yahoyaḏa took for him two wives, and he brought forth sons and daughters.

4 And after this it came to be that Yo'ash applied his heart on restoring the House of אֱלֹהִים.

5 And he gathered the kohenim and the Lēwites, and said to them, "Go out to the cities of Yahudaḥ, and gather from all Yisra'ël silver to repair the House of your Elohim from year to year, and see that you hurry the matter." But the Lēwites did not hurry it.

6 And the sovereign called Yahoyaḏa the chief, and said to him, "Why have you not required the Lēwites to bring in from Yahudaḥ and from Yerushalayim the levy of Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים and of the assembly of Yisra'ël, for the Tent of the Witness?"

7 For the sons of Athalyahu, that wicked woman, had broken into the House of Elohim, and had also prepared all the qodesh vessels of the House of אֱלֹהִים to the Ba'als.

8 So the sovereign commanded and they made a chest, and put it outside at the gate of the House of אֱלֹהִים,

9 and made it known in Yahudaḥ and in Yerushalayim to bring to אֱלֹהִים the levy that Mosheh the servant of Elohim had imposed on Yisra'ël in the wilderness.

10 And all the rulers and all the people rejoiced, and they brought in and put them into the chest to completion.

11 And it came to be, at that time, when the chest was brought to the sovereign's official by the hand of the Lěwites, and when they saw that there was much silver, that the sovereign's scribe and the kohēn ha'gadol's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it and returned it to its place. So they did day by day, and gathered a large amount of silver.

12 And the sovereign and Yahoyaḡa gave it to those who did the work of the service of the House of אֱלֹהִים. And they hired stonemasons and carpenters to restore the House of אֱלֹהִים, and also those who worked in iron and bronze to repair the House of אֱלֹהִים.

13 And the workmen laboured, and the work of restoration progressed in their hands, and they established the House of Elohim to its proper form and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished, they brought the rest of the silver before the sovereign and Yahoyaḡa, and they made utensils from it for the House of אֱלֹהִים, utensils for serving and offering, ladles and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the House of אֱלֹהִים continually all the days of Yahoyaḡa.

15 And Yahoyaḡa was old and satisfied with days, and died, one hundred and thirty years old when he died.

16 And they buried him in the City of Dawiḡ among the sovereigns, for he had done good in Yiśra'ēl, both toward Elohim and His house.

17 And after the death of Yahoyaḡa the rulers of Yahudaḡ came and bowed themselves to the sovereign. And the sovereign listened to them,

18 and they forsook the House of אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers, and served the Ashērim and the idols. And wrath came upon Yahudāh and Yerushalayim because of their trespass.

19 And He sent neḇi'im to them, to bring them back to אֱלֹהִים. And they witnessed against them, but they did not listen.

20 Then the Ruah of Elohim came upon Zeḵaryah son of Yahoyada the kohēn, who stood above the people, and said to them, "Thus said Elohim, 'Why are you transgressing the Commands of אֱלֹהִים and do not prosper? Because you have forsaken אֱלֹהִים, He has forsaken you.' "

21 And they conspired against him, and at the command of the sovereign they stoned him with stones in the courtyard of the House of אֱלֹהִים.

22 Thus Yo'ash the sovereign did not remember the kindness which Yahoyada his father had done to him, and slew his son. And as he died, he said, "אֱלֹהִים sees, and repays!"

23 And it came to be, at the turn of the year, that the army of Aram came up against him. And they came into Yahudāh and Yerushalayim, and destroyed all the rulers of the people from among the people, and sent all their spoil to the sovereign of Darmeseq.

24 For the army of Aram came with few men, but אֱלֹהִים gave a very great army into their hand, because they had forsaken אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Yo'ash.

25 And when they had withdrawn from him - for they left him very sick - his own servants conspired against him because of the blood of the sons of Yahoyada the kohēn, and slew him on his bed, and he died. And they buried him in the City of Dawid, but they did not bury him in the tombs of the sovereigns.

26 And these are the ones who conspired against him: Zabud the son of Shim'ath the Ammonitess, and Yahozabud the son of Shimrith the Mo'abitess.

27 As to his sons, and the many words about him, and the rebuilding of the House of Elohim, see, they are written in the commentary of the book of the sovereigns. And Amatsyahu his son reigned in his place.

**25** Amatsyahu was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Yerushalayim. And the name of his mother was Yaho'addan of Yerushalayim.

2 And he did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, but not with a perfect heart.

3 And it came to be, upon his strong control of the reign, that he slew his servants who had smitten his father the sovereign.

4 But he did not put their children to death, but did as it is written in the Torah in the Book of Mosheh, where אֱלֹהִים commanded, saying, "Fathers are not put to death for their children, and children are not put to death for their fathers, but each one has to die for his own sin."

5 And Amatsyahu gathered Yahudah and appointed over them commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, according to the fathers' houses, for all Yahudah and Binyamin. And he registered them from twenty years old and above, and found them to be three hundred thousand choice men going out to the army, handling spear and shield.

6 And he hired one hundred thousand mighty brave ones from Yisra'el for one hundred kikars of silver.

7 But a man of Elohim came to him, saying, "O sovereign, do not let the army of Yisra'el go with you,

for אִיזְרָאֵל is not with Yisra'ël, with all the children of Ephrayim.

8 “But if you are going, do it! Be strong in battle, *or* Elohim would make you fall before the enemy, for Elohim has power to help and to overthrow.”

9 And Amatsyahu said to the man of Elohim, “But what do we do about the hundred kiḳars which I have given to the army of Yisra'ël?” And the man of Elohim answered, “אִיזְרָאֵל has more to give you than this.”

10 So Amatsyahu dismissed the army that had come to him from Ephrayim, to go back home. And they were greatly enraged against Yahudāh, and they returned home in a rage.

11 And Amatsyahu strengthened himself, and led his people, and went to the Valley of Salt and smote ten thousand of the sons of Sě'ir.

12 And the sons of Yahudāh took captive another ten thousand alive, and they brought them to the top of the rock, and threw them down from the top of the rock, and all of them were dashed to pieces.

13 And the soldiers of the army which Amatsyahu had sent back from going with him to battle, they raided the cities of Yahudāh from Shomeron to Běyth Ḥoron, and smote three thousand in them, and took much spoil.

14 And it came to be, after Amatsyahu came from smiting the Edomites, that he brought the mighty ones of the people of Sě'ir, and stood them up to be his mighty ones, and bowed down before them and burned incense to them.

15 Therefore the displeasure of אִיזְרָאֵל burned against Amatsyahu, and He sent him a naḅi who said to him, “Why have you sought the mighty ones of the people, which did not deliver their own people from your hand?”

16 And it came to be, as he talked with him, that the sovereign said to him, "Have we appointed you counsellor to the sovereign? Stop! Why should they smite you?" Then the nabī stopped and said, "I know that Elohim has counselled to destroy you, because you have done this and have not listened to my counsel."

17 And Amatsyahu sovereign of Yahudāh took counsel and sent to Yo'ash son of Yaho'aḥaz, son of Yahu, sovereign of Yisra'ēl, saying, "Come, let us look each other in the face!"

18 And Yo'ash sovereign of Yisra'ēl sent to Amatsyahu sovereign of Yahudāh, saying, "The thistle that was in Leḇanon sent to the cedar that was in Leḇanon, saying, 'Give your daughter to my son as wife.' And a wild beast that was in Leḇanon passed by and trampled the thistle.

19 "You have said, 'See, I have smitten Edom,' and your heart has lifted you up to boast. Now stay at home, why should you stir up yourself to evil, that you should fall - you and Yahudāh with you?"

20 But Amatsyahu did not listen, for it came from Elohim, in order to give them into the hand of their enemies, because they had sought the mighty ones of Edom.

21 So Yo'ash sovereign of Yisra'ēl went out. And he and Amatsyahu sovereign of Yahudāh faced one another at Bēyth Shemesh, which belongs to Yahudāh.

22 And Yahudāh was smitten before Yisra'ēl, and they each fled to his tent.

23 And Yo'ash the sovereign of Yisra'ēl caught Amatsyahu sovereign of Yahudāh, son of Yo'ash, son of Yaho'aḥaz, at Bēyth Shemesh, and brought him to Yerushalayim, and broke down the wall of

Yerushalayim from the Gate of Ephrayim to the Corner Gate, four hundred ammah,

24 and *took* all the gold and the silver, and all the utensils that were found in the House of Elohim with Obēd-Edom, and the treasures of the sovereign's house, and hostages, and returned to Shomeron.

25 And Amatsyahu son of Yo'ash, sovereign of Yahudah, lived fifteen years after the death of Yo'ash son of Yaho'aḥaz, sovereign of Yisra'el.

26 And the rest of the acts of Amatsyahu, from the first to the last, see, are they not written in the book of the sovereigns of Yahudah and Yisra'el?

27 And from the time that Amatsyahu turned away from following אֱלֹהִים, they made a conspiracy against him in Yerushalayim, and he fled to Laḳish. And they sent after him to Laḳish and killed him there,

28 and they brought him on horses and buried him with his fathers in the City of Yahudah.

**26** And all people of Yahudah took Uzziyahu, who was sixteen years old, and appointed him to reign instead of his father Amatsyahu.

2 He built Ĕyloth and restored it to Yahudah, after the sovereign slept with his fathers.

3 Uzziyahu was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Yeḳolyah of Yerushalayim.

4 And he did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, according to all that his father Amatsyahu did.

5 And he sought Elohim in the days of Zeḳaryahu, who had understanding in the visions of Elohim. And while he sought אֱלֹהִים, Elohim made him prosper.

6 And he went out and fought against the Pelishtites, and broke down the wall of Gath, and the

wall of Yabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities around Ashdod and among the Pelishtites.

7 And Elohim helped him against the Pelishtites, and against the Arabians who lived in Gur Ba'al, and the Me'unites.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziyahu. And his name spread as far as the entrance of Mitsrayim, for he strengthened himself greatly.

9 And Uzziyahu built towers in Yerushalayim at the Corner Gate, and at the Valley Gate, and at the corner buttress, and strengthened them.

10 And he built towers in the wilderness, and dug many wells, for he had much livestock, both in the low country and in the plain, farmers and vinedressers in the mountains and in Karmel, for he loved the soil.

11 And Uzziyahu had an army of fighting men who went out to battle by divisions, according to the number on their roll as prepared by Ye'i'el the scribe and Ma'asayahu the officer, under the hand of Hananyahu, one of the sovereign's commanders.

12 The total number of the clan chiefs of the mighty brave ones was two thousand six hundred.

13 And under their hand was an army of three hundred and seven thousand five hundred that fought with mighty power, to help the sovereign against the enemy.

14 And Uzziyahu prepared for them, for the entire army, shields, and spears, and helmets, and body armour, and bows, and sling stones.

15 And he made machines in Yerushalayim, devised by skilled men, to be on the towers and the corners, to shoot arrows and large stones. And his name spread far and wide, for he was marvellously helped till he became strong.

16 But when he became strong his heart was lifted up, to his destruction, for he trespassed against אֱלֹהִים his Elohim by entering the Hēykal of אֱלֹהִים to burn incense on the altar of incense.

17 And Azaryahu the kohēn went in after him, and with him were eighty kohenim of אֱלֹהִים, who were brave men.

18 And they stood up against Sovereign Uzziyahu, and said to him, “It is not for you, Uzziyahu, to burn incense to אֱלֹהִים, but for the kohenim, the sons of Aharon, who are qodesh to burn incense. Get out of the Miqdash, for you have trespassed, and there is no esteem to you from אֱלֹהִים Elohim.”

19 And Uzziyahu was wroth. And he had a censer in his hand to burn incense. And while he was wroth with the kohenim, leprosy broke out on his forehead, before the kohenim in the House of אֱלֹהִים, beside the incense altar.

20 And Azaryahu the chief kohēn and all the kohenim looked at him, and saw that he was leprous on his forehead. And they hurried him from there. And he also hurried to get out, because אֱלֹהִים had struck him.

21 And Sovereign Uzziyahu was a leper until the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house, because he was a leper, for he was cut off from the House of אֱלֹהִים. And Yotham his son was over the sovereign’s house, ruling the people of the land.

22 And the rest of the acts of Uzziyahu, from the first to the last, the nabi Yeshayahu the son of Amots wrote.

23 So Uzziyahu slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the sovereigns, for they said, “He is a leper.” And Yotham his son reigned in his place.

**27** Yotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Yerushah the daughter of Tsadoq.

2 And he did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, according to all that his father Uzziyahu had done. Only, he did not come into the Hëykal of אֱלֹהִים. And the people continued to act corruptly.

3 He built the Upper Gate of the House of אֱלֹהִים, and he built much on the wall of Ophel.

4 And he built cities in the hill country of Yahudah, and in the forests he built palaces and towers.

5 And he fought with the sovereign of the Ammonites and prevailed over them. And the children of Ammon gave him in that year one hundred kiḳars of silver, and ten thousand kors of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. This is what the children of Ammon paid him, also in the second and third years.

6 And Yotham strengthened himself, for he prepared his ways before אֱלֹהִים his Elohim.

7 And the rest of the acts of Yotham, and all his battles and his ways, see, they are written in the book of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël and Yahudah.

8 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim.

9 So Yotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of Dawiḳ. And his son Aḥaz reigned in his place.

**28** Aḥaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Yerushalayim. And he did not do what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, as his father Dawiḳ had done,

2 and walked in the ways of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël, and made moulded images for the Ba'als.

3 And he himself burned incense in the Valley of Bën Hinnom, and burned his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the gentiles whom אֲשֵׁרָא dispossessed from before the children of Yisra'ël,

4 and slaughtered and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Therefore אֲשֵׁרָא his Elohim gave him into the hand of the sovereign of Aram, and they smote him, and took many of them away as captives, and brought them to Dammeseq. And he was also given into the hand of the sovereign of Yisra'ël, who smote him with a great smiting.

6 And Peqaḥ son of Remalyahu slew one hundred and twenty thousand in Yahudāh in one day, all brave men, because they had forsaken אֲשֵׁרָא Elohim of their fathers.

7 And Zikri, a mighty man of Ephrayim, slew Ma'asēyahu son of the sovereign, and Azriqam the officer over the house, and Elqanah who was second to the sovereign.

8 And the children of Yisra'ël took captive from their brothers two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters. And they also seized from them much spoil, and they brought the spoil to Shomeron.

9 But a naḇi of אֲשֵׁרָא was there, whose name was Odēd. And he went out before the army that came to Shomeron, and said to them, "See, because אֲשֵׁרָא Elohim of your fathers was displeased with Yahudāh, He has given them into your hand, and you have slain them in a rage that reaches up to the shamayim.

10 "And now you are planning to make the children of Yahudāh and Yerushalayim your male and female

slaves, but are you not also guilty before אֱלֹהִים your Elohim?

11 “Now therefore, listen to me, and return the captives whom you have taken captive from your brothers, for the heat of the wrath of אֱלֹהִים is upon you.”

12 And some of the heads of the children of Ephrayim: Azaryahu son of Yahoḥanan, Bereḳyahu son of Meshillĕmoth, and Yehizqiyahu son of Shallum, and Amasa son of Ḥaḏlai, stood up against those who came from the army,

13 and said to them, “Do not bring the captives here, to bring on us guilt before אֱלֹהִים. Are you planning to add to our sins and to our guilt? For our guilt is great, and burning is the wrath on Yisra'ĕl.”

14 And the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the leaders and all the assembly.

15 And the men who were designated by name rose up and took the captives, and from the spoil they clothed all the naked among them, dressed them and gave them sandals, and gave them food and drink, and anointed them, and let all the weak ones ride on donkeys, and brought them to their brothers at Yeriḥo, the city of palm trees, then returned to Shomeron.

16 At that time Sovereign Aḥaz sent to the sovereigns of Ashshur to help him.

17 For the Eḏomites had come again, and smote Yahudaḥ, and took away captives.

18 And the Pelishtites invaded the cities of the low country and of the South of Yahudaḥ, and captured Bĕyth Shemesh, and Ayalon, and Geḏĕroth, and Soḳo with its villages, and Timnah with its villages, and Gimzo with its villages, and dwelt there.

19 For אֲחָז had brought Yahuḏah low because of Aḥaz sovereign of Yisra'ël, for he brought about a lack of restraint in Yahuḏah and trespassed against אֲחָז.

20 And Tiḡlath-Pileser the sovereign of Ashshur came against him and distressed him, and did not help him,

21 though Aḥaz had taken some of the treasures from the House of אֲחָז, from the house of the sovereign, and from the leaders, and he gave it to the sovereign of Ashshur, but he did not help him.

22 And in the time of his distress Sovereign Aḥaz trespassed even more against אֲחָז - this Sovereign Aḥaz -

23 and he slaughtered to the mighty ones of Dammeseq, those smiting him, saying, "Because the mighty ones of the sovereigns of Aram help them, I offer to them and they help me." But they were to cause him and all Yisra'ël to stumble.

24 And Aḥaz gathered the utensils of the House of Elohim, and cut in pieces the utensils of the House of Elohim, and shut the doors of the House of אֲחָז, and made for himself altars in every corner of Yerushalayim.

25 And in every city, even the cities of Yahuḏah, he made high places to burn incense to other mighty ones, and provoked אֲחָז Elohim of his fathers.

26 And the rest of his acts and all his ways, from first to last, see, they are written in the book of the sovereigns of Yahuḏah and Yisra'ël.

27 So Aḥaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Yerushalayim, but they did not bring him into the tombs of the sovereigns of Yisra'ël. And Hizqiyahu his son reigned in his place.

**29** Hizqiyahu began to reign when he was twenty-five years old, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Yerushalayim. And his mother's name was Aḇiyah the daughter of Zeḡaryahu.

2 And he did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, according to all that his father Dawid did.

3 In the first year of his reign, in the first month, he opened the doors of the House of אֱלֹהִים and repaired them,

4 and brought in the kohenim and the Lěwites, and gathered them in the open place to the east.

5 And he said to them, "Listen to me, O Lěwites! Now qadosh yourselves, qadosh the House of אֱלֹהִים Elohim of your fathers, and remove the uncleanness from the qodesh *place*.

6 "For our fathers have trespassed and have done evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים our Elohim, and have forsaken Him, and have turned their faces away from the Mishkan of אֱלֹהִים, and have given their backs.

7 "And they have shut the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and they have not burned incense or offered burnt offerings in the qodesh *place* to the Elohim of Yisra'el.

8 "Therefore the wrath of אֱלֹהִים fell upon Yahudah and Yerushalayim, and He has given them up for a trembling, for an astonishment, and for a hissing, as you see with your eyes.

9 "And see, because of this our fathers have fallen by the sword. And our sons, and our daughters, and our wives are in captivity for this.

10 "Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, so that the heat of His wrath turns away from us.

11 “My sons, do not be slack, for אִי־אֵל has chosen you to stand before Him, to serve Him, and to be attendants for Him and burn incense.”

12 And the Lëwites rose up: Maḥath son of Amasai and Yo’ël son of Azaryahu, of the sons of the Qehathites; and of the sons of Merari, Qish son of Abdi and Azaryahu son of Yehallel’ël; and of the Gëreshonites, Yo’aḥ son of Zimmah and Ĕden son of Yo’aḥ;

13 and of the sons of Elitsaphan, Shimri and Ye’i’ël; and of the sons of Asaph, Zeḳaryahu and Mattanyahu;

14 and of the sons of Hëman, Yeḥi’ël and Shim’i and of the sons of Yeduthun, Shemayah and Uzzi’ël.

15 And they gathered their brothers, and qadosh themselves, and went according to the command of the sovereign, at the words of אִי־אֵל, to cleanse the House of אִי־אֵל.

16 And the kohenim came into the inner part of the House of אִי־אֵל to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness they found in the Hëyḳal of אִי־אֵל to the courtyard of the House of אִי־אֵל. Then the Lëwites received it to take it outside to the wadi Qidron.

17 And they began to qadosh on the first day of the first month, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of אִי־אֵל. And they qadosh the House of אִי־אֵל in eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first month they had finished.

18 Then they came in to Sovereign Hızqiyahu and said, “We have cleansed all the House of אִי־אֵל, and the altar of burnt offerings with all its utensils, and the table of the showbread with all its utensils.

19 “And all the utensils which Sovereign Aḥaz in his reign had pushed aside, when he trespassed, we

have prepared and qadosh. And see, they are before the altar of אִיִּזְרָאֵל.”

20 And Sovereign Hizqiyahu rose up early, and gathered the heads of the city, and went up to the House of אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

21 And they brought seven bulls, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven male goats for a sin offering for the reign, for the Miqdash, and for Yahudah. And he said to the kohenim, the sons of Aharon, to offer them on the altar of אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

22 So they slaughtered the bulls, and the kohenim received the blood and sprinkled it on the altar. And they slaughtered the rams and sprinkled the blood on the altar. And they slaughtered the lambs and sprinkled the blood on the altar.

23 And they brought out the male goats of the sin offering before the sovereign and the assembly, and they laid their hands on them,

24 and the kohenim slaughtered them, and with their blood made a sin offering on the altar, to make an atonement for all Yisra'el, for the sovereign said that the burnt offering and the sin offering is for all Yisra'el.

25 And he appointed the Lěwites in the House of אִיִּזְרָאֵל with cymbals, with harps, and with lyres, according to the command of Dawid, and of Gađ, seer of the sovereign, and of Nathan the nabi, for the command was by the hand of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, by the hand of His nebi'im.

26 And the Lěwites stood with the instruments of Dawid, and the kohenim with the trumpets.

27 And Hizqiyahu gave the order to offer the burnt offering on the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the singing unto אִיִּזְרָאֵל began, with the trumpets and with the instruments of Dawid sovereign of Yisra'el.

28 And all the assembly were bowing, and the singers singing, and the trumpeters blowing - all this until the burnt offering was completed.

29 And at the completion of the offering, the sovereign and all who were present with him bowed and worshipped.

30 And Sovereign Hizqiyahu and the rulers ordered the Lěwites to sing praise to יהוה with the words of Dawid and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 And Hizqiyahu responded and said, "Now that you have ordained yourselves to יהוה, come near, and bring slaughterings and thank offerings into the House of יהוה." And the assembly brought in slaughterings and thank offerings, and all those whose hearts were so moved brought burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings which the assembly brought was seventy bulls, one hundred rams, two hundred lambs - all these for a burnt offering to יהוה.

33 And the qodesh gifts were six hundred bulls and three thousand sheep.

34 Only, the kohenim were too few, and were unable to skin all the burnt offerings, so their brothers the Lěwites helped them until the work was completed and until the other kohenim had qadosh themselves, for the Lěwites were more upright of heart to qadosh themselves, than the kohenim.

35 And there were also many burnt offerings, with the fat of the peace offerings and with the drink offerings for every burnt offering. Thus the service of the House of יהוה was reestablished.

36 And H̄izqiyahu and all the people rejoiced that Elohim had prepared the people, because the matter came about so suddenly.

**30** And H̄izqiyahu sent to all Yisra'ěl and Yahudāh, and he also wrote letters to Ephrayim and Menashsheh, to come to the House of אֱלֹהִים at Yerushalayim, to perform the Pesah to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ěl.

2 But the sovereign and his leaders and all the assembly in Yerushalayim had taken counsel to perform the Pesah in the second month.

3 For they were unable to perform it at its time, because not enough kohenim had qadosh themselves, and the people had not gathered at Yerushalayim.

4 And the matter was right in the eyes of the sovereign and in the eyes of all the assembly.

5 And they settled the matter, to send a call to all Yisra'ěl, from Be'ėrsheḃa to Dan, to come to perform a Pesah to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'ěl at Yerushalayim, since they had not done it for a long time, as it is written.

6 And the runners went to all Yisra'ěl and Yahudāh with the letters from the sovereign and his leaders, and spoke according to the command of the sovereign, "Children of Yisra'ěl, turn back to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Abraham, Yitshaq, and Yisra'ěl, so that He returns to the remnant of you who have escaped from the hand of the sovereigns of Ashshur.

7 "And do not be like your fathers and like your brothers, who trespassed against אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers, so that He gave them up to ruin, as you see.

8 “Now do not stiffen your neck, like your fathers, stretch forth the hand to אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתַיְכֶם, and come to His Miqdash, which He has qadosh forever, and serve אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתַיְכֶם your Elohim, so that His burning wrath turns away from you.

9 “For if you turn back to אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתַיְכֶם, your brothers and your children shall be shown compassion by their captors, even to return to this land. For אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתַיְכֶם your Elohim shows favour and compassion, and does not turn His face from you if you turn back to Him.”

10 And the runners passed from city to city throughout the land of Ephrayim and Menashsheh, as far as Zebulun. But they were laughing at them and mocking them.

11 Some from Asher and Menashsheh and from Zebulun, however, humbled themselves and came to Yerushalayim.

12 Also the hand of Elohim was on Yahudah to give them one heart to do the command of the sovereign and the rulers, at the word of אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתַיְכֶם.

13 And many people, a very great assembly, gathered at Yerushalayim to perform the Festival of Matstsoth in the second month.

14 And they rose up and removed the altars that were in Yerushalayim, and they removed all the incense altars and threw them into the wadi Qidron.

15 Then they slaughtered the Pesah on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the kohenim and the Lēwites were ashamed, and qadosh themselves, and brought the burnt offerings to the House of אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתַיְכֶם.

16 And they stood in their place according to their right-ruling. According to the Torah of Mosheh, the man of Elohim, the kohenim sprinkled the blood from the hand of the Lēwites.

17 For many in the assembly had not qadosh themselves. Therefore the Lĕwites were over the slaughter of the Pesah for everyone who was not clean, to qadosh them to אֱלֹהִים.

18 For many of the people, many from Ephrayim and Menashsheh, Yissaskar and Zebulun, had not been cleansed, yet they ate the Pesah contrary to what was written. But Hizqiyahu prayed for them, saying, “אֱלֹהִים who is good, provide atonement for everyone

19 who has prepared his heart to seek Elohim, אֱלֹהִים Elohim of his fathers, though he is not cleansed according to the cleansing of the qodesh *place*.”

20 And אֱלֹהִים listened to Hizqiyahu and healed the people.

21 And the children of Yisra'el who were in Yerushalayim performed the Festival of Matstsoth seven days with great joy. And the Lĕwites and the kohenim praised אֱלֹהִים day by day, with instruments of praise before אֱלֹהִים.

22 And Hizqiyahu spoke to the heart of all the Lĕwites, those having good understanding concerning אֱלֹהִים. So they ate what was appointed, seven days, slaughtering peace offerings and making confession to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers.

23 And all the assembly took counsel to perform another seven days, and they performed it another seven days with joy.

24 For Hizqiyahu sovereign of Yahudah presented to the assembly a thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep, and the rulers presented to the assembly a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep. And a great number of kohenim qadosh themselves.

25 And all the assembly of Yahudah rejoiced, and the kohenim and Lĕwites, and all the assembly who had come from Yisra'el, and the sojourners who came

from the land of Yisra'ël, and those who dwelt in Yahudāh.

26 And there came to be great joy in Yerushalayim, for since the days of Shelomoh son of Dawid, the sovereign of Yisra'ël, the like of this had not been in Yerushalayim.

27 And the kohenim, the Lēwites, rose and barak the people, and their voice was heard. And their prayer came up to His qodesh dwelling place, to the shamayim.

**31** And at the completion of all this, all Yisra'ël who were present went out to the cities of Yahudāh and broke down the pillars, and cut down the Ashērim, and tore down the high places and the altars, from all Yahudāh, and Binyamin, and in Ephrayim and Menashsheh, even to completion. Then all the children of Yisra'ël returned to their own cities, each to his possession.

2 And Hizqiyahu appointed the divisions of the kohenim and of the Lēwites according to their divisions, each according to his service of the kohenim and Lēwites for burnt offerings and peace offerings, to serve and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camp of אֶל־אֶזְרָאֵל.

3 And the sovereign allotted from his possessions for the burnt offerings, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the Shabbathoth and for the New Moons and for the Appointed Times, as it is written in the Torah of אֶל־אֶזְרָאֵל.

4 And he said to the people, those who dwelt in Yerushalayim, to give the portion for the kohenim and the Lēwites, so that they are strengthened in the Torah of אֶל־אֶזְרָאֵל.

5 And as the word spread, the children of Yisra'ël brought large quantities of the first-fruits of grain and wine, and oil and honey, and of all the increase of the field. And they brought in the tithe of all, a large amount.

6 And the children of Yisra'ël and Yahudah, those who dwelt in the cities of Yahudah, brought the tithe of cattle and sheep. Even the tithe of qodesh gifts which were qadosh to אֱלֹהִים their Elohim were brought in, and they gave heaps, heaps.

7 In the third month they began to pile up the heaps, and they finished in the seventh month.

8 And Hizqiyahu and the leaders came and saw the heaps, and they barak אֱלֹהִים and His people Yisra'ël.

9 And Hizqiyahu asked the kohenim and the Lěwites about the heaps.

10 And Azaryahu the chief kohēn, from the house of Tsaḏoq, answered him and said, "Since they began to bring the offerings into the House of אֱלֹהִים, we have had enough to eat and have plenty left, for אֱלֹהִים has barak His people. And this great amount is left over."

11 And Hizqiyahu ordered them to prepare rooms in the House of אֱלֹהִים, and they prepared them.

12 Then they brought in the contribution, and the tithes, and the qodesh gifts, trustworthily. And Konanyahu the Lěwite was leader over them, and Shim'i his brother was the next.

13 And Yeḥi'ël, and Azazyahu, and Naḥath, and Asah'ël, and Yerimoth, and Yozaḇaḏ, and Eli'ël, and Yismaḵyahu, and Maḥath, and Benayahu were overseers under the hand of Konanyahu and Shim'i his brother, by order of Hizqiyahu the sovereign and Azaryahu the ruler of the House of Elohim.

14 And Qorě son of Yimnah the Lěwite, the keeper of the East Gate, was over the voluntary offerings to

Elohim, to distribute the offerings of אִתָּאֵל and the most qodesh gifts.

15 And under his hand were Ĕden, and Minyamin, and Yěshua, and Shemayahu, Amaryahu, and Shekanyahu, in the cities of the kohenim, to distribute trustworthily to their brothers by divisions, to the great as well as the small.

16 Besides those males from three years old and up who were written in the genealogy, they distributed to everyone who entered the House of אִתָּאֵל his daily portion for the work of his service, by his division,

17 and to the kohenim who were written in the genealogy according to their father's house, and to the Lěwites from twenty years old upward, by their duties in their divisions,

18 and to all listed in the genealogy, their little ones and their wives, their sons and daughters, all the company of them. For in their trustworthiness they qadosh themselves in qodeshah.

19 And for the sons of Aharon the kohenim, who were in the fields of the open land of their cities, in each and every city, there were men who were called by name to distribute portions to all the males among the kohenim and to all who were listed by genealogies among the Lěwites.

20 And Hizqiyahu did this in all Yahudah, and he did what was good and what was right and what was true before אִתָּאֵל his Elohim.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the House of Elohim, in the Torah and in the Command, to seek his Elohim, with all his heart, he did and prospered.

**32** After these matters and this trustworthiness, Sanħerib sovereign of Ashshur came. And he entered

Yahudah and encamped against the cities of defence, and said to break them open to himself.

2 And Hizqiyahu saw that Sanherib had come, and his face turned to fight against Yerushalayim,

3 and he took counsel with his rulers and mighty men to stop the water from the springs which were outside the city. And they helped him.

4 And many people were gathered, and they stopped all the springs and the stream that ran through the land, saying, "Why should the sovereigns of Ashshur come and find much water?"

5 And he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and outside of it another wall, and strengthened Millo, the City of Dawid, and made large numbers of weapons and shields.

6 And he appointed battle officers over the people, and gathered them to him in the open space at the city gate, and spoke to their heart, saying,

7 "Be strong and courageous, do not be afraid nor be cast down before the sovereign of Ashshur, nor before all the army that is with him. For with us there are more than with him.

8 "With him is an arm of flesh, but with us is אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim, to help us and to fight our battles." And the people leaned on the words of Hizqiyahu sovereign of Yahudah.

9 After this Sanherib the sovereign of Ashshur sent his servants to Yerushalayim - but he himself, and all his power with him against Lakish - to Hizqiyahu sovereign of Yahudah, and to all Yahudah who were in Yerushalayim, saying,

10 "Thus said Sanherib the sovereign of Ashshur, 'On what are you trusting, that you remain in Yerushalayim under siege?'

11 'Is Hīzqiyahu not persuading you to give yourselves over to die by scarcity of food and by thirst, saying, "אֱלֹהֵינוּ our Elohim shall deliver us from the hand of the sovereign of Ashshur"?

12 'Has not Hīzqiyahu himself taken away His high places and His altars, and ordered Yahudāh and Yerushalayim, saying, "Bow yourselves before one altar and burn incense on it?"

13 'Do you not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of other lands? Were the mighty ones of the nations of those lands in any way able to deliver their lands out of my hand?

14 'Who was there among all the mighty ones of those nations that my fathers put under the ban that could deliver his people from my hand, that your Elohim should be able to deliver you from my hand?

15 'And now, do not let Hīzqiyahu deceive you or persuade you like this, and do not believe him; for no mighty one of any nation or reign was able to deliver his people from my hand or the hand of my fathers - much less your Elohim, to deliver you from my hand!' "

16 And his servants spoke even more against אֱלֹהֵינוּ Elohim and against His servant Hīzqiyahu.

17 And he wrote letters to reproach אֱלֹהֵינוּ Elohim of Yisra'ēl, and to speak against Him, saying, "As the mighty ones of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people from my hand, so the Elohim of Hīzqiyahu shall not deliver His people from my hand."

18 Then they called out with a loud voice in the language of Yahudāh to the people of Yerushalayim who were on the wall, to frighten them and to trouble them, in order to capture the city.

19 And they spoke against the Elohim of Yerushalayim, as against the mighty ones of the people of the earth, the work of men's hands.

20 And Sovereign Hizqiyahu and the nabi Yeshayahu, son of Amots, prayed about this, and cried out to the shamayim.

21 And אֲשׁוּר sent a messenger who cut down every mighty brave one, both the leader and the commander in the camp of the sovereign of Ashshur, and he returned shamefaced to his own land, and went into the house of his mighty one, and there some of his own offspring caused him to fall by the sword.

22 Thus אֲשׁוּר saved Hizqiyahu and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim from the hand of Sanḥērib the sovereign of Ashshur, and from the hand of all others, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts to אֲשׁוּר at Yerushalayim, and presents to Hizqiyahu sovereign of Yahuḏah, and he was exalted in the eyes of all nations thereafter.

24 In those days Hizqiyahu was sick and near death, and he prayed to אֲשׁוּר. And He spoke to him and appointed a sign for him.

25 However, Hizqiyahu did not repay according to the good done to him, for his heart was lifted up, therefore wrath came upon him and upon Yahuḏah and Yerushalayim.

26 Then Hizqiyahu humbled himself for the pride of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, so that the wrath of אֲשׁוּר did not come upon them in the days of Hizqiyahu.

27 And Hizqiyahu had much riches and esteem. And he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all desirable utensils;

28 and storehouses for the harvest of grain, and wine, and oil, and stalls for all kinds of livestock, and folds for flocks.

29 And he made cities for himself, and possessions of great numbers of flocks and herds, for Elohim gave him much property.

30 And H̄izqiyahu himself had stopped the upper outlet of the waters of Giḥon, and directed them to the west side of the City of Dawid. And H̄izqiyahu prospered in all his work.

31 However with the envoys of the princes of Babel, whom they sent to ask him about the wonder that was done in the land, Elohim left him, in order to try him, to know all that was in his heart.

32 And the rest of the acts of H̄izqiyahu, and his kindness, see, they are written in the vision of Yeshayahu the nabi, son of Amots, in the book of the sovereigns of Yahudah and Yisra'el.

33 So H̄izqiyahu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the upper tombs of the sons of Dawid. And all Yahudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim esteemed him at his death. And Menashsheh his son reigned in his place.

**33** Menashsheh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Yerushalayim.

2 But he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, according to the abominations of the gentiles whom אֱלֹהִים dispossessed from before the children of Yisra'el.

3 For again he rebuilt the high places which H̄izqiyahu his father had broken down, and raised up altars for the Ba'alim, and made Asheroth, and bowed himself to all the host of the heavens and served them.

4 And he built altars in the House of אֱלֹהִים, of which אֱלֹהִים had said, "In Yerushalayim is My Name, forever."

5 And he built altars for all the host of the heavens in the two courtyards of the House of אֱלֹהִים.

6 And he made his sons pass through the fire in the Valley of Bĕn Hinnom, and practised magic, and used divination and witchcraft, and consulted mediums and spiritists. He did much evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, to provoke Him.

7 And he placed a carved image of the idol which he had made, in the House of Elohim, of which Elohim had said to Dawid and to Shelomoh his son, "In this house and in Yerushalayim, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Yisra'el, I put My Name forever,

8 and no more shall I remove the foot of Yisra'el from the land which I have appointed for your fathers - only if they guard to do all that I have commanded them, according to all the Torah and the Laws and the Right-Rulings by the hand of Mosheh."

9 Thus Menashsheh led Yahudah and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim astray, to do more evil than the gentiles whom אֱלֹהִים had destroyed before the children of Yisra'el.

10 And אֱלֹהִים spoke to Menashsheh and to his people, but they did not listen.

11 Therefore אֱלֹהִים brought upon them the commanders of the army of the sovereign of Ashshur, who captured Menashsheh with hooks, bound him with bronze shackles, and made him go to Babel.

12 And when he was in distress, he sought the face of אֱלֹהִים his Elohim, and humbled himself greatly before the Elohim of his fathers,

13 and prayed to Him. And He was moved by his entreaty and heard his supplication, and brought him

back to Yerushalayim into his reign. And Menashsheh knew that אֱלֹהִים was Elohim.

14 And after this he built a wall outside the City of Dawid on the west of Giḥon, in the wadi, and as far as the entrance of the Fish Gate, and it went round Ophel, and he made it exceedingly high. And he put army commanders in all the walled cities of Yahudah.

15 And he removed the foreign mighty ones and the idol from the House of אֱלֹהִים, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the House of אֱלֹהִים and in Yerushalayim, and he threw them out of the city.

16 And he built the altar of אֱלֹהִים, and brought peace offerings and thank offerings on it, and ordered Yahudah to serve אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el.

17 But the people were still offering on the high places, though only to אֱלֹהִים their Elohim.

18 And the rest of the acts of Menashsheh, his prayer to his Elohim, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the Name אֱלֹהִים of Elohim of Yisra'el, see, they are written in the book of the sovereigns of Yisra'el.

19 And his prayer, and his entreaty, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places where he built high places and stood up the Asherim and the carved images, before he was humbled, see, they are written among the words of the seers.

20 So Menashsheh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house. And his son Amon reigned in his place.

21 Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Yerushalayim.

22 But he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים, as his father Menashsheh had done. And Amon offered to all the carved images which his father Menashsheh had made, and served them.

23 And he did not humble himself before אֱלֹהֵי אֲמוֹנָה as his father Menashsheh had humbled himself, for Amon trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and killed him in his own house.

25 But the people of the land smote all those who had conspired against Sovereign Amon, and the people of the land appointed his son Yoshiyahu to reign in his place.

**34** Yoshiyahu was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Yerushalayim.

2 And he did what was right in the eyes of אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתָיו, and walked in the ways of his father Dawid, and did not turn aside, right or left.

3 And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was still young, he began to seek the Elohim of his father Dawid. And in the twelfth year he began to cleanse Yahudah and Yerushalayim from the high places, and the Ashërim, and the carved images, and the moulded images.

4 And they broke down the altars of the Ba'als in his presence, and the sun-pillars which were above them he cut down. And the Ashërim, and the carved images, and the moulded images he destroyed, and ground them up and scattered it on the graves of those who had offered to them.

5 And he burned the bones of the priests on their altars, and cleansed Yahudah and Yerushalayim,

6 and in the cities of Menashsheh, and Ephrayim, and Shim'on, as far as Naphtali, in their ruins all around.

7 And he broke down the altars and the Ashërim, and ground the carved images into dust, and cut

down all the sun-pillars throughout all the land of Yisra'ël, and returned to Yerushalayim.

8 And in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had cleansed the land and the House, he sent Shaphan son of Atsalyahu, and Ma'asëyahu the head of the city, and Yo'aḥ son of Yo'aḥaz the recorder, to repair the House of אֱלֹהִים his Elohim.

9 And they went to Hīlqiyahu the kohēn ha'gadol, and they gave the silver that was brought into the House of Elohim, which the Lëwites who kept the doors had gathered from the hand of Menashsheh and Ephrayim, and from all the remnant of Yisra'ël, and from all Yahudāh and Binyamin, and which they had brought back to Yerushalayim,

10 and they gave it in the hand of the workmen, those appointed over the House of אֱלֹהִים. And they gave it to the workmen who worked in the House of אֱלֹהִים, to repair and strengthen the House.

11 And they gave it to the craftsmen and to the builders, to buy hewn stone and timber for couplings and for beams for the houses which the sovereigns of Yahudāh had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work trustworthily. And over them were appointed Yaḥath and Oḇadyahu the Lëwites, of the sons of Merari, and Zeḳaryah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Qehathites, to oversee; and of the Lëwites, all of whom were skilled in instruments of song,

13 and over the burden bearers, and overseers of all who did work in any kind of service. And of the Lëwites were scribes, and officers, and gatekeepers.

14 And when they brought out the silver that was brought into the House of אֱלֹהִים, Hīlqiyahu the kohēn found the Book of the Torah of אֱלֹהִים given by Mosheh.

15 Then Hīlqiyahu responded and said to Shaphan the scribe, "I have found the Book of the Torah in the House of אִיִּזְרָאֵל." And Hīlqiyahu gave the Book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan brought the Book to the sovereign, and brought the sovereign word, saying, "All that has been given into the hand of your servants, they are doing.

17 "And they have poured out the silver that was found in the House of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, and have given it into the hand of those appointed and the workmen."

18 And Shaphan the scribe informed the sovereign, saying, "Hīlqiyahu the kohēn has given me a Book." And Shaphan read it before the sovereign.

19 And it came to be when the sovereign heard the words of the Torah, that he tore his garments.

20 And the sovereign commanded Hīlqiyahu, Aḥiqam son of Shaphan, and Aḇdon son of Miḳah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asayah a servant of the sovereign, saying,

21 "Go, inquire of אִיִּזְרָאֵל for me, and for him who is left in Yisra'ēl and in Yahudāh, concerning the words of the Book that is found. For great is the wrath of אִיִּזְרָאֵל that is poured out on us, because our fathers have not guarded the Word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל, to do according to all that is written in this Book."

22 Then Hīlqiyahu and those of the sovereign went to Huldah the neḇiyah, the wife of Shallum son of Toqhath, son of Ḥasrah, keeper of the wardrobe, who was dwelling in Yerushalayim in the Second Quarter. And they spoke to her about this.

23 And she said to them, "Thus said אִיִּזְרָאֵל Elohim of Yisra'ēl, 'Say to the man who sent you to Me,

24 "Thus said אִיִּזְרָאֵל, 'See, I am bringing evil on this place and on its inhabitants, all the curses that are

written in the Book which they have read before the sovereign of Yahudāh,

25 because they have forsaken Me and burned incense to other mighty ones, to provoke Me with all the works of their hands. Therefore My wrath is poured out on this place, and is not quenched.' ” ’

26 “And to the sovereign of Yahudāh, who sent you to inquire of אֱלֹהִים, say this to him, ‘Thus said אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra’ēl, whose words you have heard,

27 “Because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before Elohim when you heard His words against this place and against its inhabitants, and you humbled yourself before Me, and you tore your garments and wept before Me, I also have heard,” declares אֱלֹהִים.

28 “See, I am gathering you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in peace, so that your eyes would not see all the evil that I am bringing on this place and its inhabitants.” ’ ” So they brought back word to the sovereign.

29 And the sovereign sent and gathered all the elders of Yahudāh and Yerushalayim.

30 And the sovereign went up to the House of אֱלֹהִים with all the men of Yahudāh and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim, and the kohenim and the Lēwites, and all the people, both great and small. And he read in their hearing all the words of the Book of the Covenant which had been found in the House of אֱלֹהִים.

31 And the sovereign stood in his place and made a covenant before אֱלֹהִים, to follow אֱלֹהִים and to guard His Commands and His Witnesses and His Laws, with all his heart and all his being, to do the words of the Covenant that were written in this Book.

32 And he made stand all who were present in Yerushalayim and Binyamin. And the inhabitants of Yerushalayim did according to the Covenant of Elohim, the Elohim of their fathers.

33 And Yoshiyahu removed all the abominations from all the lands that belonged to the children of Yisra'ël, and made all who were present in Yisra'ël diligently serve אֱלֹהֵי their Elohim. All his days they did not turn away from following אֱלֹהֵי Elohim of their fathers.

**35** And Yoshiyahu performed a Pesah to אֱלֹהֵי in Yerushalayim, and they slaughtered the Pesah on the fourteenth day of the first month.

2 And he appointed the kohenim in their duties and strengthened them for the service of the House of אֱלֹהֵי,

3 and said to the Lëwites who were teaching all Yisra'ël, who were qodesh to אֱלֹהֵי, "Put the qodesh ark in the House which Shelomoh son of Dawid, sovereign of Yisra'ël, built. It is no longer to be a burden on your shoulders. Now serve אֱלֹהֵי your Elohim and His people Yisra'ël,

4 and prepare by the fathers' houses, according to your divisions, by the writing of Dawid sovereign of Yisra'ël and by the writing of Shelomoh his son.

5 "And stand in the qodesh *place* by the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brothers the lay people, and the portion of the father's house of the Lëwites.

6 "And slaughter the Pesah, and qadosh yourselves, and prepare for your brothers, to do according to the Word of אֱלֹהֵי by the hand of Mosheh."

7 And Yoshiyahu gave the lay people lambs and young goats from the flock, all for Pesah for everyone present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three

thousand cattle - these were from the sovereign's possessions.

8 And his leaders contributed a voluntary offering to the people, to the kohenim, and to the Lěwites. Hīlqiyah, and Zeḱaryahu, and Yeḥi'ēl, leaders of the House of Elohim, gave to the kohenim for the Pesah two thousand six hundred, and three hundred cattle; 9 and Konanyahu, his brothers Shemayahu and Nethan'ēl, and Ḥashabyahu and Ye'i'ēl and Yozabad, chiefs of the Lěwites, gave to the Lěwites for Pesach offerings five thousand, and five hundred cattle.

10 And the service was prepared, and the kohenim stood in their places, and the Lěwites in their divisions, according to the command of the sovereign, 11 and they slaughtered the Pesah. And the kohenim sprinkled out of their hands, while the Lěwites were skinning.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, to give them to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the lay people, to bring to אִזְכָּר, as it is written in the Book of Mosheh, and the same with the cattle.

13 So they roasted the Pesah with fire according to the Right-Ruling, and they boiled the qodesh offerings in pots, and in cauldrons, and in bowls, and brought them speedily to all the lay people.

14 And afterward they prepared for themselves and for the kohenim, because the kohenim, the sons of Aharon, were offering burnt offerings and fat until night. So the Lěwites prepared for themselves and for the kohenim, the sons of Aharon.

15 And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their places, according to the command of Dawid, and Asaph, and Hěman, and Yeduthun the seer of the sovereign. And the gatekeepers at each gate did not

have to leave their position, because their brothers the Lĕwites prepared for them.

16 And all the service of אִֿיֿאֵֿל was prepared that day, to perform the Pesah and to offer burnt offerings on the altar of אִֿיֿאֵֿל, according to the command of Sovereign Yoshiyahu.

17 And the children of Yisra'el who were present performed the Pesah at that time, and the Festival of Matstsoth for seven days.

18 There had not been a Pesah performed in Yisra'el like it since the days of Shemu'el the nabi. And none of the sovereigns of Yisra'el had performed such a Pesah as Yoshiyahu performed, with the kohenim and the Lĕwites, and all Yahudah and Yisra'el who were present, and the inhabitants of Yerushalayim.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Yoshiyahu this Pesah was performed.

20 After all this, when Yoshiyahu had prepared the House, Neĕo sovereign of Mitsrayim came up to fight against Karkemish by Perath. And Yoshiyahu went out against him.

21 And he sent messengers to him, saying, "What have I to do with you, sovereign of Yahudah? I am not coming against you this day, but against the house with which I am fighting, for Elohim commanded me to make haste. Leave Elohim alone, who is with me, lest He destroy you."

22 However, Yoshiyahu would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself to fight against him, and did not listen to the words of Neĕo from the mouth of Elohim, and came to fight in the Valley of Meĕiddo.

23 And the archers shot at Sovereign Yoshiyahu. And the sovereign said to his servants, "Take me away, for I am severely wounded."

24 And his servants took him out of that chariot and put him in the second chariot that he had, and they brought him to Yerushalayim. And he died, and was buried in one of the tombs of his fathers. And all Yahudah and Yerushalayim were mourning for Yoshiyahu.

25 And Yirmeyahu lamented Yoshiyahu. And to this day all the singing men and the singing women speak of Yoshiyahu in their lamentations, and made it a law in Yisra'el. And see, they are written in the Laments.

26 And the rest of the acts of Yoshiyahu and his kindness, according to what was written in the Torah of אִלְלָאֵל,

27 and his acts from the first to the last, see, they are written in the book of the sovereigns of Yisra'el and Yahudah.

**36** And the people of the land took Yaho'aḥaz son of Yoshiyahu, and appointed him to reign in his father's place in Yerushalayim.

2 Yaho'aḥaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Yerushalayim.

3 And the sovereign of Mitsrayim turned him aside in Yerushalayim, and imposed on the land a levy of one hundred kiḳars of silver and a kiḳar of gold.

4 And the sovereign of Mitsrayim made his brother Elyaqim sovereign over Yahudah and Yerushalayim, and changed his name to Yahoyaqim. And Neḳo took Yaho'aḥaz his brother and brought him to Mitsrayim.

5 Yahoyaqim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim. And he did evil in the eyes of אִלְלָאֵל his Elohim.

6 Nebūqadnetstsar sovereign of Babel came up against him, and bound him in bronze shackles to take him away to Babel.

7 And Nebūqadnetstsar brought some of the utensils from the House of אֱלֹהִים to Babel, and put them in his temple at Babel.

8 And the rest of the acts of Yahoyaqim, the abominations which he did, and what was found against him, see, they are written in the book of the sovereigns of Yisra'el and Yahudah. Then Yahoyaqin his son reigned in his place.

9 Yahoyaqin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Yerushalayim three months and ten days. And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים.

10 And at the turn of the year Sovereign Nebūqadnetstsar sent and brought him to Babel, with the valuable utensils from the House of אֱלֹהִים, and made Tsidqiyahu, Yahoyaqim's brother, sovereign over Yahudah and Yerushalayim.

11 Tsidqiyahu was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Yerushalayim.

12 And he did evil in the eyes of אֱלֹהִים his Elohim. He did not humble himself before Yirmeyahu the nabi, who spoke from the mouth of אֱלֹהִים.

13 And he also rebelled against Sovereign Nebūqadnetstsar, who had made him swear by Elohim, but he stiffened his neck and hardened his heart against turning to אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el.

14 Also, all the heads of the kohenim and the people trespassed more and more, according to all the abominations of the gentiles, and they defiled the House of אֱלֹהִים which He had qadosh in Yerushalayim.

15 And אֱלֹהִים Elohim of their fathers sent to them, by His messengers, rising up early and sending them, for He had compassion on His people and on His dwelling place.

16 But they were mocking the messengers of Elohim and despising His words and scoffing at His nebi'im, until the wrath of אֱלֹהִים arose against His people, until there was no healing.

17 Therefore He brought against them the sovereign of the Kasdites, and he slew their young men with the sword in the House of their Miqdash, and had no compassion on young man or maiden, on the aged or the weak - He gave all into his hand.

18 And all the utensils from the House of Elohim, great and small, and the treasures of the House of אֱלֹהִים, and the treasures of the sovereign and of his leaders, all these he brought to Babel.

19 And they burned the House of Elohim, and broke down the wall of Yerushalayim, and burned all its palaces with fire, and destroyed all its valuable utensils.

20 And those who escaped from the sword he exiled to Babel, where they became servants to him and his sons until the reign of the reign of Paras,

21 in order to fill the word of אֱלֹהִים by the mouth of Yirmeyahu, until the land had enjoyed her Shabbathoth. As long as she lay waste she kept Shabbath, until seventy years were completed.

22 And in the first year of Koresh sovereign of Paras, in order to accomplish the word of אֱלֹהִים by the mouth of Yirmeyahu, אֱלֹהִים stirred up the spirit of Koresh sovereign of Paras, so that he called out in all his reign, and also put it in writing, saying,

23 "Thus said Koresh sovereign of Paras, 'אֱלֹהִים Elohim of the shamayim has given me all the reigns

of the earth. And He has commanded me to build Him a House in Yerushalayim, which is in Yahudah. Whoever is among you of all His people, אִתּוֹ his Elohim be with him, and let him go up! ”

B'RIT  
ḤADASHAH  
(RENEWED COVENANT)

# MATTIHYAHU

מתייהו

- 1 The book of the genealogy of *מתייהו* ha'Mashiah, Bēn of Dawid, Bēn of Abraham:
- 2 Abraham brought forth Yitshaq, and Yitshaq brought forth Ya'aqob, and Ya'aqob brought forth Yahudah and his brothers.
- 3 And Yahudah brought forth Perets and Zerah by Tamar, and Perets brought forth Hetsron, and Hetsron brought forth Ram.
- 4 And Ram brought forth Amminadab, and Amminadab brought forth Nahshon, and Nahshon brought forth Salmon.
- 5 And Salmon brought forth Bo'az by Rahab, and Bo'az brought forth Obēd by Ruth, and Obēd brought forth Yishai.
- 6 And Yishai brought forth Dawid the sovereign, and Dawid the sovereign brought forth Shelomoh by Uriyah's wife.
- 7 And Shelomoh brought forth Rehab'am, and Rehab'am brought forth Abiyah, and Abiyah brought forth Asa.
- 8 And Asa brought forth Yahoshaphat, and Yahoshaphat brought forth Yoram, and Yoram brought forth Uzziyah.
- 9 And Uzziyah brought forth Yotham, and Yotham brought forth A haz, and A haz brought forth Hizqiyahu.
- 10 And Hizqiyahu brought forth Menashsheh, and Menashsheh brought forth Amon, and Amon brought forth Yoshiyahu.
- 11 And Yoshiyahu brought forth Yeḳonyah and his brothers at the time of the exile to Babel.

12 And after the exile to Babel, Yeḱonyah brought forth She'alti'ël, and She'alti'ël brought forth Zerubbabel.

13 And Zerubbabel brought forth Abihud, and Abihud brought forth Elyaqim, and Elyaqim brought forth Azor.

14 And Azor brought forth Tsadoq, and Tsadoq brought forth Aqim, and Aqim brought forth Elihud.

15 And Elihud brought forth El'azar, and El'azar brought forth Mattan, and Mattan brought forth Ya'aqob.

16 And Ya'aqob brought forth Yosëph the husband of Miryam, of whom was born משיח who is called Mashiah.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to Dawid were fourteen generations, and from Dawid until the exile to Babel were fourteen generations, and from the exile to Babel until Mashiah were fourteen generations.

18 And the birth of משיח ha'Mashiah was as follows: After His mother Miryam was engaged to Yosëph, before they came together, she was found to be pregnant from the Ruah ha'Qodesh.

19 And Yosëph her husband, being righteous, and not wanting to make a show of her, had in mind to put her away secretly.

20 But while he thought about this, see, a messenger of משיח appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Yosëph, son of Dawid, do not be afraid to take Miryam as your wife, for that which is in her was brought forth from the Ruah ha'Qodesh.

21 "And she shall give birth to a Bën, and you shall call His Name משיח for He shall save His people from their sins."

22 And all this came to be in order to fill what was spoken by אִיִּזְרָאֵל through the nabi, saying,

23 “See, a maiden shall conceive, and she shall give birth to a Bën, and they shall call His Name Immanu’ël,” which translated, means, “Ēl with us.”

24 And Yosëph, awaking from his sleep, did as the messenger of אִיִּזְרָאֵל commanded him and took his wife,

25 but knew her not until she gave birth to her Bën, the first-born. And he called His Name *oswif* אִיִּזְרָאֵל.

**2** And *oswif* אִיִּזְרָאֵל having been born in Bëyth Lehem of Yahudah in the days of Hërodës the sovereign, see, Magi from the East came to Yerushalayim,

2 saying, “Where is He who has been born Sovereign of the Yahudim? For we saw His star in the East and have come to do reverence to Him.”

3 And Hërodës the sovereign, having heard, was troubled, and all Yerushalayim with him.

4 And having gathered all the chief kohenim and scribes of the people together, he asked them where ha’Mashiah was to be born.

5 And they said to him, “In Bëyth Lehem of Yahudah, for thus it has been written by the nabi,

6 ‘But you, Bëyth Lehem, in the land of Yahudah, you are by no means least among the rulers of Yahudah, for out of you shall come a Ruler who shall shepherd My people Yisra’ël.’ ”

7 Then Hërodës, having called the Magi secretly, learned exactly from them what time the star appeared.

8 And having sent them to Bëyth Lehem, he said, “Go and search diligently for the Child, and when you have found Him, bring back word to me, so that I too might go and do reverence to Him.”

9 And having heard the sovereign, they went. And see, the star which they had seen, in the East went before them, until it came and stood over where the Child was.

10 And seeing the star, they rejoiced with exceedingly great joy.

11 And coming into the house, they saw the Child with Miryam His mother, and fell down and did reverence to Him, and opening their treasures, they presented to Him gifts of gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And having been warned in a dream that they should not return to Hërodës, they departed for their own country by another way.

13 And when they had left, see, a messenger of אֱלֹהִים appeared to Yosëph in a dream, saying, "Arise, take the Child and His mother, and flee to Mitsrayim, and remain there until I bring you word, for Hërodës is about to seek the Child to destroy Him."

14 And rising up, he took the Child and His mother by night and departed for Mitsrayim,

15 and remained there until the death of Hërodës, to fill what was spoken by אֱלֹהִים through the naḅi, saying, "Out of Mitsrayim I have called My Bën."

16 Then Hërodës, having seen that he was fooled by the Magi, was greatly enraged, and he sent forth and slew all the male children in Bëyth Leḥem and in all its borders, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had exactly learnt from the Magi.

17 Then was filled what was spoken by Yirmeyahu the naḅi, saying,

18 "A voice was heard in Ramah, wailing and weeping, and great mourning Raḥël weeping for her children, refusing to be comforted, because they were no more."

19 And Hërodës having died, see, a messenger of אַףאַז appeared in a dream to Yosëph in Mitsrayim,  
 20 saying, “Arise, take the Child and His mother, and go into the land of Yisra’ël, for those seeking the life of the Child are dead.”

21 And rising up, he took the Child and His mother, and came into the land of Yisra’ël.

22 But hearing that Arkëlaos was reigning over Yahudah instead of his father Hërodës, he was afraid to go there. And having been warned in a dream, he departed to the parts of Galil,

23 and came and dwelt in a city called Natsareth - thus to fill what was spoken by the nebi'im, “He shall be called a Natsarene.”

**3** And in those days Yoḥanan the Immerser came proclaiming in the wilderness of Yahudah,

2 and saying, “Repent, for the reign of the shamayim has come near!”

3 For this is he who was spoken of by the nabi Yeshayahu, saying, “A voice of one crying in the wilderness, ‘Prepare the way of אַףאַז, make His paths straight.’ ”

4 And Yoḥanan had a garment of camel’s hair, and a leather girdle around his waist. And his food was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then Yerushalayim, and all Yahudah, and all the country around the Yardën went out to him,

6 and they were immersed by him in the Yardën, confessing their sins.

7 And seeing many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his immersion, he said to them, “Brood of adders! Who has warned you to flee from the coming wrath?

8 “Bear, therefore, fruits worthy of repentance,

9 and do not think to say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham as father.' For I say to you that Elohim is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones.

10 "And the axe is already laid to the root of the trees. Every tree, then, which does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

11 "I indeed immerse you in water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to bear. He shall immerse you in the Ruah ha'Qodesh and fire.

12 "His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He shall thoroughly cleanse His threshing-floor, and gather His wheat into the storehouse, but the chaff He shall burn with unquenchable fire."

13 Then **ܡܘܦܬܐܘܪ** came from Galil to Yoḥanan at the Yardēn to be immersed by him.

14 But Yoḥanan was hindering Him, saying, "I need to be immersed by You, and You come to me?"

15 But **ܡܘܦܬܐܘܪ** answering, said to him, "Permit it now, for thus it is fitting for us to fill all righteousness." Then he permitted Him.

16 And having been immersed, **ܡܘܦܬܐܘܪ** went up immediately from the water, and see, the shamayim were opened, and He saw the Ruah of **ܐܘܪܘܫܠܝܡ** descending like a dove and coming upon Him,

17 and see, a voice out of the shamayim, saying, "This is My Bēn, the Beloved, in whom I delight."

**4** Then **ܡܘܦܬܐܘܪ** was led up by the Ruah into the wilderness to be tried by the devil.

2 And after having fasted forty days and forty nights, He was hungry.

3 And the trier came and said to Him, “If You are the Bēn of אֱלֹהִים, command that these stones become bread.”

4 But He answering, said, “It has been written, ‘Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that comes from the mouth of אֱלֹהִים.’ ”

5 Then the devil took Him up into the qodesh city, put Him on the edge of the Miqdash,

6 and said to Him, “If You are the Bēn of אֱלֹהִים, throw Yourself down. For it has been written, ‘He shall command His messengers concerning you,’ and, ‘In their hands they shall bear you up, so that you do not dash your foot against a stone.’ ”

7 וְהוֹשָׁע said to him, “It has also been written, ‘You shall not try אֱלֹהִים your Elohim.’ ”

8 Again, the devil took Him up on a very high mountain, and showed Him all the reigns of the world, and their esteem,

9 and said to Him, “All these I shall give You if You fall down and worship me.”

10 Then וְהוֹשָׁע said to him, “Go, Satan! For it has been written, ‘You shall worship אֱלֹהִים your Elohim, and Him alone you shall serve.’ ”

11 Then the devil left Him, and see, messengers came and attended Him.

12 And וְהוֹשָׁע, having heard that Yoḥanan had been put in prison, withdrew into Galil.

13 And leaving Natsareth, He came and dwelt in Kephars Nahum, which is by the sea, in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali,

14 to fill what was spoken by Yeshayahu the nabi, saying,

15 “Land of Zebulun and land of Naphtali, the way of the sea, beyond the Yardēn, Galil of the gentiles -

16 the people who sat in darkness saw a great light, and upon those who sat in the land and shadow of death, light arose to them.”

17 From that time ܡܘܢܝܩܐ began to proclaim and to say, “Repent, for the reign of the shamayim has drawn near.”

18 And ܡܘܢܝܩܐ, walking by the Sea of Galil, saw two brothers, Shim'on called Kěpha, and Andri his brother, casting a net into the sea, for they were fishermen.

19 And He said to them, “Follow Me, and I shall make you fishers of men.”

20 And immediately they left their nets and followed Him.

21 And going on from there, He saw two other brothers, Ya'aqob of Zabdai, and Yoħanan his brother, in the boat with Zabdai their father, mending their nets. And He called them,

22 and immediately they left the boat and their father, and followed Him.

23 And ܡܘܢܝܩܐ went about all Galil, teaching in their congregations, and proclaiming the Good News of the reign, and healing every disease and every bodily weakness among the people.

24 And news about Him went out into all Suria. And they brought to Him all who were sick, afflicted with various diseases and pains, and those who were demon-possessed, and epileptics, and paralytics. And He healed them.

25 And large crowds - from Galil, and Dekapolis, and Yerushalayim, and Yahudāh, and beyond the Yardēn - followed Him.

**5** But when He saw the crowds, He went up on a mountain. And when He was seated His talmidim came to Him.

2 And having opened His mouth, He was teaching them, saying,

3 “Baruḵ are the poor in spirit, because theirs is the reign of the shamayim.

4 “Baruḵ are those who mourn, because they shall be comforted.

5 “Baruḵ are the meek, because they shall inherit the earth.

6 “Baruḵ are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, because they shall be filled.

7 “Baruḵ are the compassionate, because they shall obtain compassion.

8 “Baruḵ are the clean in heart, because they shall see Elohim.

9 “Baruḵ are the peacemakers, because they shall be called sons of Elohim.

10 “Baruḵ are those persecuted for righteousness’ sake, because theirs is the reign of the shamayim.

11 “Baruḵ are you when they reproach and persecute you, and falsely say every wicked word against you, for My sake.

12 “Rejoice and be glad, because your reward in the shamayim is great. For in this way they persecuted the neḅi’im who were before you.

13 “You are the salt of the earth, but if the salt becomes tasteless, how shall it be seasoned? For it is no longer of any use but to be thrown out and to be trodden down by men.

14 “You are the light of the world. It is impossible for a city to be hidden on a mountain.

15 “Nor do they light a lamp and put it under a basket, but on a lampstand, and it shines to all those in the house.

16 “Let your light so shine before men, so that they see your good works and praise your Father who is in the shamayim.

17 “Do not think that I came to destroy the Torah or the Nebi'im. I did not come to destroy but to complete.

18 “For truly, I say to you, till the shamayim and the earth pass away, one yod or one tittle shall by no means pass from the Torah till all be done.

19 “Whoever, then, breaks one of the least of these Commands, and teaches men so, shall be called least in the reign of the shamayim; but whoever does and teaches them, he shall be called great in the reign of the shamayim.

20 “For I say to you, that unless your righteousness exceeds that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall by no means enter into the reign of the shamayim.

21 “You heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not murder,’ and whoever murders shall be liable to judgment.

22 “But I say to you that whoever is wroth with his brother without a cause shall be liable to judgment. And whoever says to his brother, ‘Raka!’ shall be liable to the Sanhedrin. But whoever says, ‘You fool!’ shall be liable to fire of Gěy-Hinnom.

23 “If, then, you bring your gift to the altar, and there remember that your brother holds whatever against you,

24 leave your gift there before the altar, and go, first make peace with your brother, and then come and offer your gift.

25 “Be well-minded with your opponent, promptly, while you are on the way with him, lest your opponent

deliver you to the judge, and the judge to the officer, and you be thrown into prison.

26 “Truly, I say to you, you shall by no means get out of there till you have paid the last quarter.

27 “You heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not commit adultery.’

28 “But I say to you that everyone looking at a woman to lust for her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

29 “And if your right eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you. For it is better for you that one of your members perish, than for your entire body to be thrown into Gěy-Hinnom.

30 “And if your right hand causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it away from you. For it is better for you that one of your members perish, than for your entire body to be thrown into Gěy-Hinnom.

31 “And it has been said, ‘Whoever puts away his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce.’

32 “But I say to you that whoever puts away his wife, except for the matter of whoring, makes her commit adultery. And whoever marries a woman who has been put away commits adultery.

33 “Again, you heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not swear falsely, but shall perform your oaths to אף אף.’

34 “But I say to you, do not swear falsely at all, neither by the shamayim, because it is Elohim’s throne;

35 nor by the earth, for it is His footstool; nor by Yerushalayim, for it is the city of the great Sovereign;

36 nor swear by your head, because you are not able to make one hair white or black.

37 “But let your word ‘Yes’ be ‘Yes,’ and your ‘No’ be ‘No.’ And what goes beyond these is from the wicked one.

38 “You heard that it was said, ‘An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth,’

39 but I say to you, do not resist the wicked. But whoever slaps you on your right cheek, turn the other to him also.

40 “And he who wants to sue you and take away your inner garment, let him have your outer garment as well.

41 “And whoever compels you to go one miliyon, go with him two.

42 “Give to him who asks of you, and from him who wants to borrow from you, do not turn away.

43 “You heard that it was said, ‘You shall love your neighbour and hate your enemy.’

44 “But I say to you, love your enemies, barak those cursing you, do good to those hating you, and pray for those insulting you and persecuting you,

45 so that you become sons of your Father in the shamayim. Because He makes His sun rise on the wicked and on the good, and sends rain on the righteous and on the unrighteous.

46 “For if you love those loving you, what reward have you? Are the tax collectors not doing the same too?

47 “And if you greet your brothers only, what do you do more? Are the tax collectors not doing so too?

48 “Therefore, be perfect, as your Father in the shamayim is perfect.

**6** “Beware of doing your kind deeds before men, in order to be seen by them. Otherwise you have no reward from your Father in the shamayim.

2 “Thus, when you do a kind deed, do not sound a trumpet before you as the hypocrites do, in the congregations and in the streets, to be praised by men. Truly, I say to you, they have their reward.

3 “But when you do a kind deed, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing,

4 so that your kind deed shall be in secret. And your Father who sees in secret shall Himself reward you openly.

5 “And when you pray, you shall not be like the hypocrites. For they love to pray standing in the congregations and on the corners of the streets, to be seen by men. Truly, I say to you, they have their reward.

6 “But you, when you pray, go into your room, and having shut your door, pray to your Father who is in the secret place. And your Father who sees in secret shall reward you openly.

7 “And when praying, do not keep on babbling like the gentiles. For they think that they shall be heard for their many words.

8 “Therefore do not be like them, for your Father knows what you need before you ask Him.

9 “This, then, is the way you should pray: ‘Our Father who is in the shamayim, let Your Name be qodesh,

10 let Your reign come, let Your desire be done on earth as it is in the shamayim.

11 ‘Give us today our daily bread.

12 ‘And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 ‘And do not lead us into trial, but deliver us from the wicked one - because Yours is the reign and the power and the esteem, forever. Aměn.’

14 “For if you forgive men their trespasses, your Father of the shamayim shall also forgive you.

15 “But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither shall your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 “And when you fast, do not be sad-faced like the hypocrites. For they disfigure their faces so that they appear to be fasting to men. Truly, I say to you, they have their reward.

17 “But you, when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face,

18 so that you do not appear to men to be fasting, but to your Father who is in the secret place. And your Father who sees in secret shall reward you openly.

19 “Do not lay up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy and where thieves break in and steal,

20 but lay up for yourselves treasures in the shamayim, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break in and steal.

21 “For where your treasure is, there your heart shall be also.

22 “The lamp of the body is the eye. If therefore your eye is good, all your body shall be enlightened.

23 “But if your eye is evil, all your body shall be darkened. If, then, the light that is within you is darkness, how great is that darkness!

24 “No one is able to serve two masters, for either he shall hate the one and love the other, or else he shall cling to the one and despise the other. You are not able to serve Elohim and wealth.

25 “Because of this I say to you, do not worry about your life, what you shall eat or drink, or about your body, what you shall put on. Is not life more than the food and the body more than the clothing?

26 “Look at the birds of the shamayim, for they neither sow nor reap nor gather into storehouses, yet your Father of the shamayim feeds them. Are you not worth more than they?

27 “And which of you by worrying is able to add one pēkus to his life’s span?

28 “So why do you worry about clothing? Note well the lilies of the field, how they grow. They neither toil nor spin,

29 and I say to you that even Shelomoh in all his esteem was not dressed like one of these.

30 “But if Elohim so clothes the grass of the field, which exists today, and tomorrow is thrown into the furnace, how much more you, O you of little belief?

31 “Do not worry then, saying, ‘What shall we eat?’ or ‘What shall we drink?’ or ‘What shall we wear?’

32 “For all these the gentiles seek for. And your Father of the shamayim knows that you need all these.

33 “But seek first the reign of Elohim, and His righteousness, and all these shall be added to you.

34 “Do not, then, worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow shall have its own worries. Each day has enough evil of itself.

**7** “Do not judge, lest you be judged.

2 “For with what judgment you judge, you shall be judged. And with the same measure you use, it shall be measured to you.

3 “And why do you look at the splinter in your brother’s eye, but do not notice the plank in your own eye?

4 “Or how is it that you say to your brother, ‘Let me remove the splinter out of your eye,’ and see, a plank is in your own eye?

5 “Hypocrite! First remove the plank from your own eye, and then you shall see clearly to remove the splinter out of your brother’s eye.

6 “Do not give what is qodesh to the dogs, nor throw your pearls before the pigs, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you in pieces.

7 “Ask and it shall be given to you, seek and you shall find, knock and it shall be opened to you.

8 “For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it shall be opened.

9 “Or is there a man among you who, if his son asks for bread, shall give him a stone?

10 “Or if he asks for a fish, shall he give him a snake?

11 “If you then, being wicked, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more shall your Father who is in the shamayim give what is good to those who ask Him!

12 “Therefore, whatever you want men to do to you, do also to them, for this is the Torah and the Neḅi'im.

13 “Enter in through the narrow gate! Because the gate is wide - and the way is broad - that leads to destruction, and there are many who enter in through it.

14 “Because the gate is narrow and the way is hard pressed which leads to ḥai, and there are few who find it.

15 “But beware of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are savage wolves.

16 “By their fruits you shall know them. Are grapes gathered from thornbushes or figs from thistles?

17 “So every good tree yields good fruit, but a rotten tree yields wicked fruit.

18 “A good tree is unable to yield wicked fruit, and a rotten tree to yield good fruit.

19 “Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.

20 “So then, by their fruits you shall know them -

21 “Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Aḏonai, Aḏonai,’ shall enter into the reign of the shamayim, but he who is doing the desire of My Father in the shamayim.

22 “Many shall say to Me in that day, ‘Aḏonai, Aḏonai, have we not naḅu in Your Name, and cast out demons in Your Name, and done many mighty works in Your Name?’

23 “And then I shall declare to them, ‘I never knew you, depart from Me, you who work lawlessness!’

24 “Therefore everyone who hears these words of Mine, and does them, shall be like a wise man who built his house on the rock,

25 and the rain came down, and the floods came, and the winds blew and beat on that house, and it did not fall, for it was founded on the rock.

26 “And everyone who hears these words of Mine, and does not do them, shall be like a foolish man who built his house on the sand,

27 and the rain came down, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and they beat on that house, and it fell, and great was its fall.”

28 And it came to be, when  $\text{סוף־אז}$  had ended these words, that the people were astonished at His teaching,

29 for He was teaching them as one possessing authority, and not as the scribes.

**8** And when He came down from the mountain, large crowds followed Him.

2 And see, a leper came, and bowed before Him, saying, “Aḏonai, if You desire, You are able to make me clean.”

3 And stretching out His hand *ִּוֹפֵאֵז* touched him, saying, "I desire it. Be cleansed!" And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And *ִּוֹפֵאֵז* said to him, "See, mention it to no one. But go your way, show yourself to the kohēn, and offer the gift that Mosheh commanded, as a witness to them."

5 And when *ִּוֹפֵאֵז* had entered Keph̄ar Naḥum, a captain came to Him, appealing to Him,

6 saying, "Adonai, my servant is lying in the house paralysed, grievously tortured."

7 And *ִּוֹפֵאֵז* said to him, "I shall come and heal him."

8 And the captain answering, said, "Adonai, I am not worthy that You should come under my roof. But only say a word, and my servant shall be healed.

9 "For I too am a man under authority, having soldiers under me. And I say to this one, 'Go,' and he goes, and to another, 'Come,' and he comes, and to my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it."

10 And when *ִּוֹפֵאֵז* heard, He marvelled, and said to those who followed, "Truly, I say to you, not even in Yisra'ēl have I found such great belief!

11 "And I say to you that many shall come from east and west, and sit down with Abraham, and Yitsh̄aq, and Ya'aqob̄ in the reign of the shamayim,

12 but the sons of the reign shall be cast out into outer darkness - there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

13 And *ִּוֹפֵאֵז* said to the captain, "Go, and as you have believed, so let it be done for you." And his servant was healed that hour.

14 And when *ִּוֹפֵאֵז* had come into the house of Kēpha, He saw his wife's mother lying sick with inflammation.

15 And He touched her hand, and the inflammation left her. And she arose and served them.

16 And when evening had come, they brought to Him many who were demon-possessed. And He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were sick, 17 that it might be filled what was spoken by Yeshayahu the nabi, saying, "He Himself took our weaknesses and bore our sicknesses."

18 And when *סוֹףֵיִאז* saw large crowds about Him, He gave a command to go off to the other side.

19 And a certain scribe, having come near, said to Him, "Teacher, I shall follow You wherever You go."

20 And *סוֹףֵיִאז* said to him, "The foxes have holes and the birds of the shamayim nests, but the Bēn of Aḏam has nowhere to lay His head."

21 And another of His talmidim said to Him, "Aḏonai, first let me go and bury my father."

22 But *סוֹףֵיִאז* said to him, "Follow Me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead."

23 And when He entered into a boat, His talmidim followed Him.

24 And see, a great gale arose on the sea, so that the boat was covered by the waves. But He was sleeping.

25 And His talmidim came to Him and woke Him up, saying, "Aḏonai, save us! We are perishing!"

26 And He said to them, "Why are you afraid, O you of little belief?" Then, having risen, He rebuked the winds and the sea. And there was a great calm.

27 And the men marvelled, saying, "What is this, that even the winds and the sea obey Him?"

28 And when He came to the other side, to the country of the Girgashites, two demon-possessed ones met Him, coming out of the tombs, very fierce, so that no one was able to pass that way.

29 And see, they cried out, saying, “What have we to do with You, **ִּוֹרְדָּאָז** Běn of Elohim? Have You come here to torture us, before the appointed time?”

30 And at a distance from them there was a herd of many pigs feeding,

31 and the demons begged Him, saying, “If You cast us out, send us into the herd of pigs.”

32 And He said to them, “Go.” And they, coming out, went into the herd of pigs. And see, the entire herd of pigs rushed down the steep place into the sea, and died in the water.

33 And the herdsmen fled, and went away into the city and reported all this, and about those possessed by demons.

34 And see, all the city came out to meet **ִּוֹרְדָּאָז**. And when they saw Him, they begged Him to leave their borders.

**9** And entering into a boat, He passed over, and came to His own city.

2 And see, they were bringing to Him a paralytic lying on a bed. And **ִּוֹרְדָּאָז**, seeing their belief, said to the paralytic, “Take courage, son, your sins have been forgiven.”

3 And see, some of the scribes said to themselves, “This One blasphemes!”

4 And **ִּוֹרְדָּאָז**, knowing their thoughts, said, “Why do you think wickedness in your hearts?

5 “For which is easier, to say, ‘Your sins have been forgiven,’ or to say, ‘Arise and walk’?

6 “But in order for you to know that the Běn of Ađam possesses authority on earth to forgive sins...” He then said to the paralytic, “Rise, take up your bed, and go to your house.”

7 And he rose and went to his house.

8 And when the crowds saw it, they marvelled and praised Elohim who had given such authority to men.

9 And as  $\omega\text{f}\text{A}\text{Z}$  passed on from there, He saw a man called Mattithyahu sitting at the tax office. And He said to him, "Follow Me." And he rose and followed Him.

10 And it came to be, as  $\omega\text{f}\text{A}\text{Z}$  sat at the table in the house, that see, many tax collectors and sinners came and sat down with Him and His talmidim.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said to His talmidim, "Why does your Teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?"

12 And  $\omega\text{f}\text{A}\text{Z}$  hearing this, said to them, "Those who are strong have no need of a physician, but those who are sick.

13 "But go and learn what this means, 'I desire compassion and not offering.' For I did not come to call the righteous to repentance, but sinners."

14 Then the talmidim of Yoḥanan came to Him, saying, "Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but Your talmidim do not fast?"

15 And  $\omega\text{f}\text{A}\text{Z}$  said to them, "Are the friends of the bridegroom able to mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the days shall come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, and then they shall fast.

16 "And no one puts a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment, for the patch pulls away from the garment, and the tear is made worse.

17 "Neither do they put new wine into old wineskins, or else the wineskins burst, and the wine is spilled, and the wineskins are ruined. But they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved."

18 While He was saying all this to them, see, a ruler came and bowed down to Him, saying, "My daughter

is dead by now, but come and lay Your hand on her and she shall live.”

19 And *סוֹפֵרְאָז* rose and followed him, His talmidim too.

20 And see, a woman who had a flow of blood for twelve years came from behind and touched the tsitsit of His garment.

21 For she said to herself, “If I only touch His garment, I shall be healed.”

22 But *סוֹפֵרְאָז* turned, and when He saw her He said, “Take courage, daughter, your belief has healed you.” And the woman was healed from that hour.

23 And when *סוֹפֵרְאָז* came into the ruler’s house, and saw the flute players and the crowd making a noise,

24 He said to them, “Go back, for the girl is not dead, but sleeping.” And they laughed at Him.

25 But when the crowd was put outside, He went in and took her by the hand, and the girl arose.

26 And this report went out into all that land.

27 And as *סוֹפֵרְאָז* passed on from there, two blind men followed Him, crying out and saying, “Bēn of Dawid, have compassion on us!”

28 And when He came into the house, the blind men came to Him. And *סוֹפֵרְאָז* said to them, “Do you believe that I am able to do this?” They said to Him, “Yes, Adonai.”

29 Then He touched their eyes, saying, “According to your belief let it be to you.”

30 And their eyes were opened. And *סוֹפֵרְאָז* strictly ordered them, saying, “See, let no one know.”

31 But when they went out, they made Him known in all that land.

32 And as they were going out, see, they brought to Him a man, dumb and demon-possessed.

33 And when the demon was cast out, the dumb one spoke. And the crowds marvelled, saying, "It was never seen like this in Yisra'ël!"

34 But the Pharisees said, "He cast out demons by the ruler of the demons."

35 And *ḥwʿāz* went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their congregations, and proclaiming the Good News of the reign, and healing every disease and every bodily weakness among the people.

36 And having seen the crowds, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were weary and scattered, as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then He said to His talmidim, "The harvest truly is great, but the workers are few.

38 "Pray then that the Adon of the harvest would send out workers to His harvest."

**10** And having called His twelve talmidim near, He gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every disease and every bodily weakness.

2 And these are the names of the twelve emissaries: first, Shim'on, who is called Kēpha, and Andri his brother; Ya'aqob̄ the son of Zaḅdai, and Yoḥanan his brother;

3 Philippos and Bartholomi; T'oma and Mattithyahu the tax collector; Ya'aqob̄ of Ḥēleph, and Labai whose last name was Taddai;

4 Shim'on the Kena'anite, and Yahudah from Qeriyoth, who also delivered Him up.

5 *ḥwʿāz* sent these twelve out, having commanded them, saying, "Do not go into the way of the gentiles, and do not enter a city of the Shomeronites,

6 but rather go to the lost sheep of the house of Yisra'ël.

7 “And as you go, proclaim, saying, ‘The reign of the shamayim has drawn near.’

8 “Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out demons. You have received without paying, give without being paid.

9 “Do not acquire gold or silver or copper for your moneybelts,

10 or a bag for the journey, or two undergarments, or sandals, or staffs, for the worker is worthy of his food.

11 “And into whatever city or village you enter, ask who is worthy in it, and stay there until you leave.

12 “And as you enter into a house, greet it.

13 “And if the house is worthy, let your peace come upon it. But if it is not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 “And whoever does not receive you nor hear your words, when you leave that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet.

15 “Truly, I say to you, it shall be more bearable for the land of Sedom and Amorah in the day of judgment than for that city!

16 “See, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves. Therefore be wise as serpents and innocent as doves.

17 “But beware of men, for they shall deliver you up to sanhedrins and flog you in their congregations.

18 “And you shall be brought before governors and sovereigns for My sake, as a witness to them and to the gentiles.

19 “But when they deliver you up, do not worry about how or what you should speak. For it shall be given to you in that hour what you shall speak,

20 for it is not you who speak, but the Ruah of your Father speaking in you.

21 “And brother shall deliver up brother to death, and a father his child. And children shall rise up against parents and shall put them to death.

22 “And you shall be hated by all for My Name’s sake. But he who shall have endured to the end shall be saved.

23 “And when they persecute you in this city, flee to another. For truly, I say to you, you shall by no means have gone through the cities of Yisra’ël before the Bën of Ađam comes.

24 “A talmid is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his master.

25 “It is enough for the talmid to become like his teacher, and a servant like his master. If they have called the master of the house Be’elzebul, how much more those of his household!

26 “Therefore do not fear them. For whatever is covered shall be revealed, and whatever is hidden shall be made known.

27 “What I say to you in the dark, speak in the light. And what you hear in the ear, proclaim on the house-tops.

28 “And do not fear those who kill the body but are unable to kill the being. But rather fear Him who is able to destroy both being and body in Gëy-Hinnom.

29 “Are not two sparrows sold for a copper coin? And not one of them falls to the ground without your Father.

30 “And even the hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 “So do not fear, you are worth more than many sparrows.

32 “Everyone, therefore, who shall confess Me before men, him I shall also confess before My Father who is in the shamayim.

33 “But whoever shall deny Me before men, him I shall also deny before My Father who is in the shamayim.

34 “Do not think that I have come to bring peace on earth. I did not come to bring peace but a sword,  
 35 for I have come to bring division, a man against his father, a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law -  
 36 and a man’s enemies are those of his own household.

37 “He who loves father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me, and he who loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me.

38 “And he who does not take up his stake and follow after Me is not worthy of Me.

39 “He who has found his life shall lose it, and he that has lost his life for My sake shall find it.

40 “He who receives you receives Me, and he who receives Me receives Him who sent Me.

41 “He who receives a nabi in the name of a nabi shall receive a nabi’s reward. And he who receives a righteous one in the name of a righteous one shall receive a righteous one’s reward.

42 “And whoever gives one of these little ones a cold cupful only in the name of a talmid, truly, I say to you, he shall by no means lose his reward.”

**11** And it came to be, when *וּפְרָאז* ended instructing His twelve talmidim, that He departed from there to teach and to proclaim in their cities.

2 And when Yoḥanan had heard in the prison of the works of Mashiah, he sent two of his talmidim

3 and said to Him, “Are you the Coming One, or do we look for another?”

4 And ܡܘܦܩܐ answering, said to them, “Go, report to Yoḥanan what you hear and see:

5 “Blind receive sight and lame walk, lepers are cleansed and deaf hear, dead are raised up and poor are brought the Good News.

6 “And baruḵ is he who does not stumble in Me.”

7 And as these were going, ܡܘܦܩܐ began to say to the crowds concerning Yoḥanan, “What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

8 “But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft garments? Look, those wearing fine softness are in the houses of sovereigns.

9 “But what did you go out to see? A naḅī? Yes, I say to you, and more than a naḅī.

10 “For this is he of whom it was written, ‘See, I send My messenger before Your face, who shall prepare Your way before You.’

11 “Truly, I say to you, among those born of women there has not risen one greater than Yoḥanan the Immerser, yet the least one in the reign of the shamayim is greater than he.

12 “And from the days of Yoḥanan the Immerser till now, the reign of the shamayim is violated, and the violent seize it.

13 “For all the Neḅī'im and the Torah naḅu till Yoḥanan.

14 “And if you want to accept it, he is Ēliyahu who was about to come.

15 “He who has ears to hear, let him hear!

16 “And to what shall I compare this generation? It is like children sitting in the market-places and calling to their companions,

17 and saying, 'We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we lamented to you, and you did not beat the breast.'

18 "For Yoḥanan came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He has a demon.'

19 "The Běn of Aḡam came eating and drinking, and they say, 'See, a man, a glutton and a wine drinker, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' And wisdom was declared right by her works."

20 Then He began to reproach the cities in which most of His miracles had been done, because they did not repent:

21 "Woe to you, Kōrazin! Woe to you, Běyth Tsaīḡa! Because if the miracles which were done in you had been done in Tṣor and Tṣiḡon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 "But I say to you, it shall be more bearable for Tṣor and Tṣiḡon in the day of judgment than for you.

23 "And you, Kephār Naḡum, who were exalted to the shamayim, shall be brought down to the grave! Because if the miracles which were done in you had been done in Seḡom, it would have remained until this day.

24 "But I say to you that it shall be more bearable for the land of Seḡom in the day of judgment than for you."

25 At that time ܡܘܬܝܩܐ responding, said, "I thank You, Father, Aḡon of the shamayim and earth, because You have hidden these from clever and learned ones and have revealed them to children.

26 "Yes, Father, because so it was well-pleasing in Your sight.

27 "All have been handed over to Me by My Father, and no one knows the Běn except the Father. Nor

does anyone know the Father except the Bēn, and he to whom the Bēn wants to reveal Him.

28 “Come to Me, all you who labour and are burdened, and I shall give you rest.

29 “Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am meek and humble in heart, and you shall find rest for your beings.

30 “For My yoke is gentle and My burden is light.”

**12** At that time ⲟⲩⲱⲓⲁⲓⲛ went through the grain fields on the Shabbath. And His talmidim were hungry, and began to pluck heads of grain, to eat.

2 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said to Him, “Look, Your talmidim are doing what is not right to do on the Shabbath!”

3 But He said to them, “Have you not read what Dawid did when he was hungry, he and those who were with him:

4 how he went into the House of Elohim and ate the showbread which was not right for him to eat, nor for those who were with him, but only for the kohenim?

5 “Or did you not read in the Torah that on the Shabbath the kohenim in the Miqdash profane the Shabbath, and are blameless?

6 “But I say to you that in this place there is One greater than the Miqdash.

7 “And if you had known what this means, ‘I desire compassion and not offering,’ you would not have condemned the blameless.

8 “For the Bēn of Aḏam is Aḏon of the Shabbath.”

9 And having left there, He went into their congregation.

10 And see, there was a man having a withered hand. And they asked Him, saying, “Is it right to heal on the Shabbath?” - so as to accuse Him.

11 And He said to them, "What man is there among you who has one sheep, and if it falls into a pit on the Shabbath, shall not take hold of it and lift it out?"

12 "How much more worth is a man than a sheep! So it is right to do good on the Shabbath."

13 Then He said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." And he stretched it out, and it was restored, as healthy as the other.

14 But the Pharisees went out and took counsel against Him, so as to destroy Him.

15 But *סוֹפְרֵי אֵז*, knowing it, withdrew from there. And large crowds followed Him, and He healed them all,

16 and warned them not to make Him known,

17 in order that what was spoken by Yeshayahu the nabi, might be filled, saying,

18 "See, My Servant whom I have chosen, My Beloved in whom My being delights. I shall put My Ruah upon Him, and He shall declare Right-Ruling to the nations.

19 "He shall not strive nor cry out, nor shall anyone hear His voice in the streets.

20 "A crushed reed He shall not break, and smoking flax He shall not quench, till He brings forth Right-Ruling forever.

21 "And the nations shall trust in His Name."

22 Then they brought to Him one who was demon-possessed, blind and dumb. And He healed him, so that the blind and dumb man both spoke and saw.

23 And all the crowds were amazed and said, "Is this the Bēn of Dawid?"

24 But when the Pharisees heard it they said, "This one does not cast out demons except by Be'elzebul, the ruler of the demons."

25 And *סוֹפְרֵי אֵז* knew their thoughts, and said to them, "Every reign divided against itself is laid waste, and

every city or house divided against itself shall not stand.

26 “And if Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then does his reign stand?

27 “And if I, by Be’elzebul, cast out demons, by whom do your sons cast them out? Because of this they shall be your judges.

28 “But if I cast out demons by the Ruah of Elohim, then the reign of Elohim has come upon you.

29 “Or how is one able to enter a strong man’s house and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man? And then he shall plunder his house.

30 “He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does not gather with Me scatters abroad.

31 “Because of this I say to you, all sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Ruah shall not be forgiven men.

32 “And whoever speaks a word against the Bēn of Adam, it shall be forgiven him, but whoever speaks against the Ruah ha’Qodesh, it shall not be forgiven him, either in this age or in the age to come.

33 “Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or else make the tree rotten and its fruit rotten, for a tree is known by its fruit.

34 “Brood of adders! How are you able to speak what is good - being wicked? For the mouth speaks from the overflow of the heart.

35 “The good man brings forth what is good from the good treasures of his heart, and the wicked man brings forth what is wicked from the wicked treasure.

36 “And I say to you that for every idle word men speak, they shall give an account of it in the day of judgment.

37 “For by your words you shall be declared righteous, and by your words you shall be declared unrighteous.”

38 Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered, saying, “Teacher, we want to see a sign from You.”

39 But He answering, said to them, “A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign shall be given to it except the sign of the nabī Yonah.

40 “For as Yonah was three days and three nights in the stomach of the great fish, so shall the Bēn of Aḏam be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 “Men of Ninewēh shall stand up in the judgment with this generation and condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Yonah, and look, a greater than Yonah is here.

42 “The sovereignty of the South shall rise up in the judgment with this generation and shall condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Shelomoh, and look, a greater than Shelomoh is here.

43 “Now when the unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none.

44 “Then it says, ‘I shall return to my house from which I came.’ And when it comes, it finds it empty, swept, and decorated.

45 “Then it goes and takes with it seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they enter and dwell there. And the last of that man is worse than the first. So shall it also be with this wicked generation.”

46 And while He was still talking to the crowds, see, His mother and brothers stood outside, seeking to speak with Him.

47 And one said to Him, "See, Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, seeking to speak with You."

48 But He answering, said to the one who spoke to Him, "Who is My mother and who are My brothers?"

49 And having stretched out His hand toward His talmidim, He said, "See My mother and My brothers!

50 "For whoever does the desire of My Father who is in the shamayim is My brother and sister and mother.

**13** And on that day *וַיֵּצֵא* went out of the house and sat by the sea.

2 And large crowds were gathered together to Him, so that He went into a boat and sat down. And all the crowd stood on the beach.

3 And He spoke to them much in parables, saying, "See, the sower went out to sow.

4 "And as he sowed, some indeed fell by the wayside, and the birds came and devoured them.

5 "And others fell on rocky places, where they did not have much soil, and immediately they sprang up, because they had no depth of soil.

6 "But when the sun was up they were scorched, and because they had no root they withered.

7 "And others fell among thorns, and the thorns came up and choked them.

8 "And others fell on good soil and yielded a crop, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

9 "He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

10 And the talmidim came and said to Him, "Why do You speak to them in parables?"

11 And He answering, said to them, "Because it has been given to you to know the secrets of the reign of the shamayim, but to them it has not been given.

12 “For whoever possesses, to him more shall be given, and he shall have overflowing; but whoever does not possess, even what he possesses shall be taken away from him.

13 “Because of this I speak to them in parables, because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand.

14 “And in them the neḅuah of Yeshayahu is completely filled, which says, ‘Hearing you shall hear and by no means understand, and seeing you shall see and by no means perceive,

15 for the heart of this people has become thickened, and their ears are hard of hearing, and their eyes they have closed, lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, lest they should understand with their heart, and turn back, and I heal them.’

16 “And baruḵ are your eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear,

17 for truly I say to you, that many neḅi’im and righteous ones longed to see what you see, and did not see it, and to hear what you hear, and did not hear it.

18 “You, then, hear the parable of the sower:

19 “When anyone hears the Word of the reign, and does not understand it, then the wicked one comes and snatches away what was sown in his heart. This is that sown by the wayside.

20 “And that sown on rocky places, this is he who hears the Word and immediately receives it with joy,

21 yet he has no root in himself, but is short-lived, and when pressure or persecution arises because of the Word, immediately he stumbles.

22 “And that sown among the thorns is he who hears the Word, and the worry of this age and the deceit of riches choke the Word and it becomes fruitless.

23 “And that sown on the good soil is he who hears the Word and understands it, who indeed bears fruit and yields - some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.”

24 Another parable He put before them, saying, “The reign of the shamayim has become like a man who sowed good seed in his field,

25 but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed darnel among the wheat and went away.

26 “And when the blade sprouted and bore fruit, then the darnel also appeared.

27 “And the servants of the master of the house came and said to him, ‘Master, did you not sow good seed in your field? From where then does it have the darnel?’

28 “And he said to them, ‘A man, an enemy did this.’ And the servants said to him, ‘Do you want then, that we go and gather them up?’

29 “But he said, ‘No, lest while you gather up the darnel you also uproot the wheat with them.

30 ‘Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of harvest I shall say to the reapers, “First gather the darnel and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my granary.” ’ ’ ”

31 Another parable He put before them, saying, “The reign of the shamayim is like a mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field,

32 which indeed is less than all the seeds, but when it is grown it is greater than the plants and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the shamayim come and dwell in its branches.”

33 Another parable He spoke to them “The reign of the shamayim is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal until all was leavened.”

34 **וּמִתְּחִלָּה** said all this to the crowds in parables, and He did not speak to them without a parable,  
35 so that what was spoken by the nabi might be filled, saying, “I shall open My mouth in parables, I shall pour forth what has been hidden from the foundation of the world.”  
36 Then, having sent the crowds away, **וּמִתְּחִלָּה** went into the house. And His talmidim came to Him, saying, “Explain to us the parable of the darnel of the field.”  
37 And He answering, said to them, “He who is sowing the good seed is the Bēn of Aḏam,  
38 and the field is the world. And the good seed, these are the sons of the reign, but the darnel are the sons of the wicked one,  
39 and the enemy who sowed them is the devil. And the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are the messengers.  
40 “As the darnel, then, is gathered and burned in the fire, so it shall be at the end of this age.  
41 “The Bēn of Aḏam shall send out His messengers, and they shall gather out of His reign all the stumbling-blocks, and those doing lawlessness,  
42 and shall throw them into the furnace of fire - there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.  
43 “Then the righteous shall shine forth as the sun in the reign of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!  
44 “Again, the reign of the shamayim is like treasure hidden in a field, which a man having found it, hid, and for joy over it he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field.  
45 “Again, the reign of the shamayim is like a man, a merchant, seeking fine pearls,  
46 who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had and bought it.

47 “Again, the reign of the shamayim is like a dragnet that was thrown into the sea and gathered some of every kind,

48 which, when it was filled, they drew to shore. And they sat down and gathered the good into containers, but threw the rotten away.

49 “Thus shall it be at the end of the age: the messengers shall come forth, and separate the wicked out of the midst of the righteous,

50 and shall throw them into the furnace of fire - there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.”

51 אָדֹנָי said to them, “Have you understood all this?” They said to Him, “Yes, Adonai.”

52 And He said to them, “Therefore every scholar taught in the reign of the shamayim is like a householder who brings out of his treasure, renewed, and old.”

53 And it came to be, when אָדֹנָי had ended these parables, that He left there,

54 And when He had come to His own country, He taught them in their congregation, so that they were astonished and said, “Where did this One get this wisdom and miracles?

55 “Is this not the son of the carpenter? Is not His mother called Miryam? And His brothers Ya’aqob and Yosëph and Shim’on and Yahudah?

56 “And His sisters, are they not all with us? Where then did this One get all this?”

57 And they stumbled at Him. But אָדֹנָי said to them, “A nabi is not unappreciated except in his own country and in his own house.”

58 And He did not do many miracles there because of their unbelief.

**14** At that time Hërodës the district ruler heard the report about *owfɛɛɛ*,  
 2 and said to his servants, “This is Yoḥanan the Immerser. He has risen from the dead, and that is why these mighty powers are at work in him.”  
 3 For Hërodës had arrested Yoḥanan, bound him and put him in prison because of Hërodias, his brother Philippes’ wife,  
 4 for Yoḥanan had said to him, “It is not right for you to have her.”  
 5 And wanting to kill him, he feared the crowd, because they held him as a nabī.  
 6 But as Hërodës’ birthday was being held, the daughter of Hërodias danced before them and pleased Hërodës,  
 7 so he promised with an oath to give her whatever she asked.  
 8 And she, being urged on by her mother, said, “Give me here the head of Yoḥanan the Immerser on a dish.”  
 9 And the sovereign was sad, but because of the oaths and the guests he commanded it to be given,  
 10 and sent and beheaded Yoḥanan in prison.  
 11 And his head was brought on a dish and given to the girl, and she brought it to her mother.  
 12 And his talmidim came and took away the body and buried it, and went and reported to *owfɛɛɛ*.  
 13 Now when *owfɛɛɛ* heard it, He withdrew from there by boat to a deserted place, by Himself. And when the crowds heard it, they followed Him on foot from the cities.  
 14 And when *owfɛɛɛ* came out, He saw a large crowd and was moved with compassion for them, and healed their sick.

15 And when evening came, His talmidim came to Him, saying, "This is a deserted place, and the hour is already late. Dismiss the crowds, so that they might go into the villages and buy food for themselves."

16 But *ḥōfīʿāz* said to them, "They do not need to go away, give them to eat yourselves."

17 And they said to Him, "We have here only five loaves and two fish."

18 And He said, "Bring them here to Me."

19 And commanding the crowds to sit down on the grass, and taking the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to the shamayim, He *baraḵ* and broke and gave the loaves to the talmidim. And the talmidim gave to the crowds,

20 and all ate and were satisfied. And they picked up the pieces left over - twelve baskets, filled.

21 And those who ate were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

22 And immediately *ḥōfīʿāz* made His talmidim enter into the boat and go before Him to the other side, while He dismissed the crowds.

23 And having dismissed the crowds, He went up to the mountain by Himself to pray. And when evening had come, He was alone there.

24 But the boat was now in the middle of the sea, agitated by the waves, for the wind was against it.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night *ḥōfīʿāz* went to them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the talmidim saw Him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, "It is a phantom!" And from fear they cried.

27 But immediately *ḥōfīʿāz* spoke to them, saying, "Take courage, it is I, do not be afraid."

28 And Kēpha answered Him and said, "Aḡonai, if it is You, command me to come to You on the water."

29 And He said, "Come." And when Kěpha had come down out of the boat, he walked on the water to go to *owfʼaz*.

30 But when he saw that the wind was strong, he was afraid. And beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, "Adonai, save me!"

31 And immediately *owfʼaz* stretched out His hand and took hold of him, and said to him, "O you of little belief, why did you doubt?"

32 And when they came into the boat, the wind ceased.

33 And those in the boat came and bowed to Him, saying, "Truly You are the Běn of *ʼfʼaz*."

34 And having passed over, they came to the land of Genněsar.

35 And when the men of that place recognised Him, they sent out into all that surrounding country, and brought to Him all who were sick,

36 and begged Him to let them only touch the tsitsit of His garment. And as many as touched it were completely healed.

**15** Then there came to *owfʼaz* scribes and Pharisees from Yerushalayim, saying,

2 "Why do Your talmidim transgress the tradition of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat bread."

3 But He answering, said to them, "Why do you also transgress the Command of Elohim because of your tradition?"

4 "For Elohim has commanded, saying, 'Respect your father and your mother,' and, 'He who curses father or mother, let him be put to death.'

5 “But you say, ‘Whoever says to his father or mother, “Whatever profit you might have received from me has been dedicated,”

6 is certainly released from respecting his father or mother.’ So you have nullified the Command of Elohim by your tradition.

7 “Hypocrites! Yeshayahu rightly nabu about you, saying,

8 ‘This people draw near to Me with their mouth, and respect Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me.

9 ‘But in vain do they worship Me, teaching as teachings the commands of men.’ ”

10 And calling the crowd near, He said to them, “Hear and understand:

11 “Not that which goes into the mouth defiles the man, but that which comes out of the mouth, this defiles the man.”

12 Then His talmidim came and said to Him, “Do You know that the Pharisees stumbled when they heard this word?”

13 But He answering, said, “Every plant which My Father of the shamayim has not planted shall be uprooted.

14 “Leave them alone. They are blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind leads the blind, both shall fall into a ditch.”

15 And Kěpha answering, said to Him, “Explain this parable to us.”

16 And *οωφραζ* said, “Are you also still without understanding?

17 “Do you not understand that whatever enters into the mouth goes into the stomach, and is cast out in the sewer?”

18 “But what comes out of the mouth comes from the heart, and these defile the man.

19 “For out of the heart come forth wicked reasonings, murders, adulteries, whorings, thefts, false witnessings, slanders.

20 “These defile the man, but to eat with unwashed hands does not defile the man.”

21 And *וַיֵּצֵא* went out from there and withdrew to the parts of Tsor and Tsidon.

22 And see, a woman of Kena’an came from those borders and cried out to Him, saying, “Have compassion on me, O Adonai, Bēn of Dawid! My daughter is badly demon-possessed.”

23 But He did not answer her a word. And His talmidim came and asked Him, saying, “Send her away, because she cries after us.”

24 And He answering, said, “I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Yisra’ēl.”

25 But she came and was bowing to Him, saying, “Adonai, help me!”

26 And He answering, said, “It is not good to take the children’s bread and throw it to the little dogs.”

27 But she said, “Yes Adonai, for even the little dogs eat the crumbs which fall from their masters’ table.”

28 And *וַיֵּצֵא* answering, said to her, “O woman, your belief is great! Let it be to you as you desire.” And her daughter was healed from that hour.

29 And moving from there, *וַיֵּצֵא* came toward the Sea of Galil, and going up on the mountain, He was sitting there.

30 And large crowds came to Him, having with them those who were lame, blind, dumb, crippled, and many others. And they laid them down at the feet of *וַיֵּצֵא*, and He healed them,

31 so that the crowd marvelled when they saw the dumb speaking, the crippled well, the lame walking, and the blind seeing. And they praised the Elohim of Yisra'ël.

32 And **Ἰησοῦς**, having called His talmidim near, said, "I have compassion on the crowd, because they have now continued with Me three days and do not have whatever to eat. And I do not want to send them away hungry, lest they faint on the way."

33 And His talmidim said to Him, "Where are we to get enough bread in the desert to satisfy such a large crowd?"

34 And **Ἰησοῦς** said to them, "How many loaves do you have?" And they said, "Seven, and a few little fish."

35 And He commanded the crowd to sit down on the ground,

36 and taking the seven loaves and the fish, giving thanks, He broke them and gave to His talmidim, and the talmidim to the crowd.

37 And all ate and were satisfied, and they picked up what was left over of the broken pieces - seven large baskets, filled.

38 And those who ate were four thousand men, besides women and children.

39 And dismissing the crowd, He went into the boat, and came to the borders of Maḡdala.

**16** And the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and trying Him asked that He would show them a sign from the shamayim.

2 And He answering, said to them, "When it is evening you say, 'Fair weather, for the shamayim is red,'

3 and in the morning, 'Stormy weather today, for the shamayim is red and overcast.' You hypocrites know how to discern the face of the shamayim, but not the signs of the times!

4 "A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign shall be given to it except the sign of the nabī Yonah." And He left them and went away.

5 And His talmidim came to the other side, and had forgotten to take bread.

6 And 𐤀𐤎𐤓𐤓𐤓 said to them, "Mind! And beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the Sadducees."

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "Because we brought no bread!"

8 But 𐤀𐤎𐤓𐤓𐤓 aware of this, said to them, "O you of little belief, why do you reason among yourselves because you brought no bread?"

9 "Do you still not understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand and how many baskets you picked up?"

10 "Or the seven loaves of the four thousand and how many large baskets you picked up?"

11 "How is it that you do not understand that I did not speak to you concerning bread, *but* to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees?"

12 Then they understood that He did not say to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and the Sadducees.

13 Now when 𐤀𐤎𐤓𐤓𐤓 came into the parts of Kaisereia Philippos, He asked His talmidim, saying, "Who do men say the Bēn of Aḏam is?"

14 And they said, "Some Yoḥanan the Immerser, and others Ēliyahu, and others, Yirmeyahu or one of the neḅi'im."

15 He said to them, "And you, who do you say I am?"

16 And Shim'on Kěpha answering, said, "You are ha'Mashiaḥ, the Běn of the living Elohim."

17 And 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤕 answering, said to him, "Baruḵ are you, Shim'on Bar-Yonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My Father in the shamayim.

18 "And I also say to you that you are Kěpha, and on this rock I shall build My assembly, and the gates of the grave shall not overcome it.

19 "And I shall give you the keys of the reign of the shamayim, and whatever you bind on earth shall be, having been bound in the shamayim, and whatever you loosen on earth shall be, having been loosened in the shamayim."

20 Then He warned His talmidim that they should say to no one that He is 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤕 ha'Mashiaḥ.

21 From that time 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤕 began to show to His talmidim that it was necessary for Him to go to Yerushalayim, and to suffer much from the elders and chief kohenim and scribes, and be killed, and to be raised again the third day.

22 And Kěpha took Him aside and began to rebuke Him, saying, "Be kind to Yourself, Adonai, this shall not be to You!"

23 But He turned and said to Kěpha, "Get behind Me, Satan! You are a stumbling-block to Me, for your thoughts are not those of Elohim, but those of men."

24 Then 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤕 said to His talmidim, "If anyone wants to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his stake, and follow Me.

25 "For whoever wants to save his life shall lose it, and whoever loses his life for My sake shall find it.

26 "For what is a man profited if he gains all the world, and loses his own life? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his life?

27 “For the Běn of Aḏam is going to come in the esteem of His Father with His messengers, and then He shall reward each according to his works.

28 “Truly, I say to you, there are some standing here who shall not taste death at all until they see the Běn of Aḏam coming in His reign:”

**17** And after six days 𐤀𐤓𐤉𐤃𐤁𐤏 took Kěpha, and Ya’aqob, and Yoḥanan his brother, and brought them up on a high mountain by themselves,

2 and He was transformed before them, and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as the light.

3 And see, Mosheh and Ĕliyahu appeared to them, talking with Him.

4 And Kěpha answering, said to 𐤀𐤓𐤉𐤃𐤁𐤏, “Aḏonai, it is good for us to be here. If You want, let us make here three booths: one for You, one for Mosheh, and one for Ĕliyahu.”

5 While he was still speaking, see, a bright cloud overshadowed them. And see, a voice came out of the cloud, saying, “This is My Běn, the Beloved, in whom I delight. Hear Him!”

6 And when the talmidim heard, they fell on their faces and were much afraid.

7 But 𐤀𐤓𐤉𐤃𐤁𐤏 came near and touched them and said, “Rise, and do not be afraid.”

8 And having lifted up their eyes, they saw no one but 𐤀𐤓𐤉𐤃𐤁𐤏 only.

9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, 𐤀𐤓𐤉𐤃𐤁𐤏 commanded them, saying, “Do not mention the vision to anyone until the Běn of Aḏam is raised from the dead.”

10 And His talmidim asked Him, saying, “Why then do the scribes say that Ĕliyahu has to come first?”

11 And 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤓𐤓 answering, said to them, “Ēliyahu is indeed coming first, and shall restore all.

12 “But I say to you that Ēliyahu has already come, and they did not recognise him but did to him whatever they wanted. In this way the Bēn of Aḏam is also about to suffer by them.”

13 Then the talmidim understood that He had spoken to them about Yoḥanan the Immerser.

14 And when they came to the crowd, a man came up to Him, kneeling down to Him and saying,

15 “Aḏonai, have compassion on my son, for he is an epileptic and suffers badly, for he often falls into the fire and often into the water.

16 “And I brought him to Your talmidim, but they were unable to heal him.”

17 And 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤓𐤓 answering, said, “O generation, unbelieving and corrupted, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him here to Me.”

18 And 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤓𐤓 rebuked the demon, and it came out of him. And the child was healed from that hour.

19 Then the talmidim came to 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤓𐤓 by Himself and said, “Why were we unable to cast it out?”

20 And 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤓𐤓 said to them, “Because of your unbelief, for truly, I say to you, if you have belief as a mustard seed, you shall say to this mountain, ‘Move from here to there,’ and it shall move. And no matter shall be impossible for you.

21 “But this kind does not go out except through prayer and fasting.”

22 And while they were staying in Galil, 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤓𐤓 said to them, “The Bēn of Aḏam is about to be delivered up into the hands of men,

23 and they shall kill Him, and the third day He shall be raised up.” And they were deeply grieved.

24 And when they came into Keph̄ar Naḥum, those who received the tax came to Kēpha and said, “Does your Teacher not pay the tax?”

25 He said, “Yes.” And when he came into the house, *owfʿʿz* spoke to him first, saying, ‘What do you think, Shim’on? From whom do the sovereigns of the earth take toll or tax, from their own sons or from the strangers?’

26 Kēpha said to Him, “From the strangers.” *owfʿʿz* said to him, “Then the sons are exempt.

27 “But, lest we cause them to stumble, go to the sea, cast in a hook, and take the fish that comes up first. And when you have opened its mouth, you shall find a coin. Take that and give it to them for Me and you.”

**18** At that time the talmidim came to *owfʿʿz*, saying, “Who, then, is greatest in the reign of the shamayim?”

2 And *owfʿʿz* called a little child to Him, put him in their midst,

3 and said, “Truly, I say to you, unless you turn and become as little children, you shall by no means enter into the reign of the shamayim.

4 “Whoever then humbles himself as this little child is the greatest in the reign of the shamayim.

5 “And whoever receives one little child like this in My Name receives Me.

6 “But whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it is better for him that a millstone be hung around his neck, and that he be drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 “Woe to the world because of stumbling-blocks! For it is necessary that stumbling-blocks come, but woe to that man by whom the stumbling-block comes!

8 “And if your hand or foot causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it away from you. It is better for you

to enter into life lame or crippled, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be thrown into the everlasting fire.

9 “And if your eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be thrown into the fire of Gëy-Hinnom.

10 “See that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you that in the shamayim their messengers always see the face of My Father who is in the shamayim.

11 “For the Bën of Ađam has come to save what was lost.

12 “What do you think? If a man has a hundred sheep, and one of them goes astray, would he not leave the ninety-nine on the mountains, going to seek the one that is straying?

13 “And if he should find it, truly, I say to you, he rejoices more over that sheep than over the ninety-nine that did not go astray.

14 “Thus it is not the desire of your Father who is in the shamayim that one of these little ones should be lost.

15 “And if your brother sins against you, go and reprove him, between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother.

16 “But if he does not hear, take with you one or two more, that ‘by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word might be established.’

17 “And if he refuses to hear them, say it to the assembly. And if he refuses even to hear the assembly, let him be to you like a gentile and a tax collector.

18 “Truly, I say to you, whatever you bind on earth shall be having been bound in the shamayim, and

whatever you loosen on earth shall be having been loosened in the shamayim.

19 “Again I say to you that if two of you agree on earth concerning any matter that they ask, it shall be done for them by My Father in the shamayim.

20 “For where two or three are gathered together in My Name, there I am in their midst.”

21 Then Kěpha came to Him and said, “Adonai, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Up to seven times?”

22 *owfʌz* said to him, “I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven.

23 “Because of this the reign of the shamayim is like a certain man, a sovereign who wanted to settle accounts with his servants.

24 “And when he had begun to settle, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talanton,  
25 but as he was unable to pay, his master commanded that he be sold, with his wife and children and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 “Then the servant fell down before him, saying, ‘Master, have patience with me, and I shall pay you all.’

27 “And the master of that servant was moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the debt.

28 “And that servant went out and found one of his fellow servants who owed him a hundred silver pieces. And he laid hands on him and took him by the throat, saying, ‘Pay me what you owe!’

29 “Then his fellow servant fell down at his feet and begged him, saying, ‘Have patience with me, and I shall, pay you all.’

30 “But he would not, and went and threw him into prison till he should pay the debt.

31 “And when his fellow servants saw what had been done, they were deeply grieved, and came and reported to their master all that had taken place.

32 “Then his master called him and said to him, ‘Wicked servant! I forgave you all that debt seeing you begged me.

33 ‘Should you not also have had compassion on your fellow servant, as I also had compassion on you?’

34 “And his master was wroth, and delivered him to the torturers until he should pay all that was due to him.

35 “So also My Father of the shamayim shall do to you if each of you, from his heart, does not forgive his brother his trespasses.”

**19** And it came to be, when  $\text{וַיֵּצֵא}$  had ended these words, that He left Galil and came to the borders of Yahudah beyond the Yardēn.

2 And large crowds followed Him, and He healed them there.

3 And the Pharisees came to Him, trying Him, and saying to Him, “Is it right for a man to put away his wife for every reason?”

4 And He answering, said to them, “Did you not read that He who made them at the beginning made them male and female,

5 and said, ‘For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother and join unto his wife, and the two shall become one flesh’?

6 “So that they are no longer two, but one flesh. Therefore, what Elohim has joined together, let man not separate.”

7 They said to Him, “Why then did Mosheh command to give a certificate of divorce, and to put her away?”

8 He said to them, “Because of the hardness of your hearts, Mosheh allowed you to put away your wives, but from the beginning it was not so.

9 “And I say to you, whoever puts away his wife, except on the grounds of whoring, and marries another, commits adultery. And whoever marries her who has been put away commits adultery.”

10 His talmidim said to Him, “If such is the case of the man with his wife, it is good not to marry.”

11 And He said to them, “Not all receive this word, but only those to whom it has been given,

12 for there are eunuchs who were so born from their mother’s womb, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men, and there are eunuchs who have made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the reign of the shamayim. He who is able to receive it, let him receive it.”

13 Then young children were brought to Him to lay His hands on them and pray, and the talmidim rebuked them.

14 But  $\alpha\omega\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\tau$  said, “Allow the young children and do not stop them from coming to Me, for of such is the reign of the shamayim.”

15 And having laid hands on them He went from there.

16 And see, one came and said to Him, “Good Teacher, what good shall I do to have everlasting  $\eta\alpha\iota$ ?”

17 And He said to him, “Why do you call Me good? No one is good except One - Elohim. But if you want to enter into  $\eta\alpha\iota$ , guard the Commands.”

18 He said to Him, "Which?" And *ḥayyān* said, " 'You shall not murder,' 'You shall not commit adultery,' 'You shall not steal,' 'You shall not bear false witness,'

19 'Respect your father and your mother,' and 'You shall love your neighbour as yourself.' "

20 The young man said to Him, "All these I have watched over from my youth, what do I still lack?"

21 *ḥayyān* said to him, "If you want to be perfect, go, sell what you have and give to the poor, and you shall have treasure in the shamayim. And come, follow Me."

22 And when the young man heard the word, he went away sad, because he had many possessions.

23 And *ḥayyān* said to His talmidim, "Truly, I say to you that it is hard for a rich man to enter into the reign of the shamayim.

24 "And again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the reign of Elohim."

25 And when His talmidim heard it, they were very astonished, saying, "Who then is able to be saved?"

26 And looking intently *ḥayyān* said to them, "With men this is impossible, but with Elohim all is possible."

27 Then Kěpha answering, said to Him, "See, we have left all and followed You. What then shall we have?"

28 And *ḥayyān* said to them, "Truly I say to you, when the Běn of Ađam sits on the throne of His esteem, you who have followed Me in the restoration, shall also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Yisra'ěl.

29 "And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands,

for My Name's sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting  $\eta$ ai.

30 "But many who are first shall be last, and the last first.

**20** "For reign of the shamayim is like a man, a householder who went out early in the morning to hire workers for his vineyard.

2 "And when he had agreed with the workers for a silver piece a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 "And he went out about the third hour and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 and said to them, 'You too go into the vineyard, and whatever is right I shall give you.' And they went.

5 "Having gone out again about the sixth and the ninth hour, he did likewise.

6 "And about the eleventh hour, having gone out, he found others standing idle, and said to them, 'Why do you stand here idle all day?'

7 "They said to him, 'Because no one hired us.' He said to them, 'You too go into the vineyard, and whatever is right you shall receive.'

8 "And when evening came, the master of the vineyard said to his manager, 'Call the workers and pay them their wages, beginning with the last to the first.'

9 "And when those came who were hired about the eleventh hour, they each received a silver piece.

10 "And when the first came, they thought they would receive more. But they too received each a silver piece.

11 "And when they received it, they grumbled against the householder,

12 saying, 'These last have worked one hour, and you made them equal to us who have borne the burden and the heat of the day.'

13 "But he answering, said to one of them, 'Friend, I do you no wrong. Did you not agree with me for a silver piece?

14 'Take yours and go. But I want to give to this last man as also to you.

15 'Is it not right for me to do what I want with my own? Or is your eye evil because I am good?'

16 "Thus the last shall be first, and the first last. For many are called, but few chosen."

17 And  $\text{ܡܘܨܝܘܨ}$ , going up to Yerushalayim, took the twelve talmidim aside on the way and said to them,

18 "See, we are going up to Yerushalayim, and the Bēn of Aḏam shall be delivered up to the chief kohenim and to the scribes. And they shall condemn Him to death,

19 and deliver Him to the gentiles to mock and to flog and to impale. And the third day He shall be raised."

20 Then the mother of the sons of Zabḏai came to Him with her sons, bowing down and making a request of Him.

21 And He said to her, "What do you want?" She said to Him, "Command that these two sons of mine might sit, one on Your right hand and the other on the left, in Your reign."

22 But  $\text{ܡܘܨܝܘܨ}$  answering, said, "You not know what you ask. Are you able to drink the cup that I am about to drink, and to be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with?" They said to Him, "We are able."

23 And He said to them, "You shall indeed drink My cup, and you shall be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with. But to sit on My right hand

and on My left is not Mine to give, but it is for those for whom it has been prepared by My Father.”

24 And when the ten heard it, they were displeased at the two brothers.

25 But **וּמְרִיָּאָה** called them near and said, “You know that the rulers of the gentiles are masters over them, and those who are great exercise authority over them.

26 “But it shall not be so among you, but whoever wants to become great among you, let him be your servant.

27 “And whoever wants to be first among you, let him be your servant,

28 even as the Bēn of Aḏam did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His ḥai as a ransom for many.”

29 And as they were leaving Yeriḥo, a large crowd followed Him.

30 And see, two blind men sitting by the way, having heard that **וּמְרִיָּאָה** was passing by, cried out, saying, “Have compassion on us, O Aḏonai, Bēn of Dawid!”

31 And the crowd rebuked them that they should be silent, but they cried out all the more, saying, “Have compassion on us, O Aḏonai, Bēn of Dawid!”

32 And **וּמְרִיָּאָה** stopped and called them, and said, “What do you want Me to do for you?”

33 They said to Him, “Aḏonai, that our eyes be opened.”

34 And having been moved with compassion, **וּמְרִיָּאָה** touched their eyes. And immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed Him.

**21** And when they came near to Yerushalayim, and came to Bēyth Phaḡi, at the Mount of Olives, then **וּמְרִיָּאָה** sent two talmidim,

2 saying to them, “Go into the village opposite you, and straightaway you shall find a donkey tied, and a colt with her, loosen, and bring *them* to Me.

3 “And if anyone says whatever to you, you shall say, ‘The Adon needs them,’ and immediately he shall send them.”

4 And all this took place that it might be filled what was spoken by the nabi, saying,

5 “Say to the daughter of Tsiyon, ‘See, your Sovereign is coming to you, meek, and sitting on a donkey, even a colt, the foal of a donkey.’ ”

6 And the talmidim went, and having done as *owfʼaz* ordered them,

7 they brought the donkey and the colt, and laid their garments on them, and He sat on them.

8 And most of the crowd spread their garments on the way, while others cut down branches from the trees and spread them on the way.

9 And the crowds who went before and those who followed cried out, saying, “Hoshia-na to the Bēn of Dawid! Baruk is He who is coming in the Name of *ʼfʼaz*! Hoshia-na in the highest!”

10 And as He entered into Yerushalayim, all the city was stirred, saying, “Who is this?”

11 And the crowds said, “This is *owfʼaz*, the Nabi from Natsareth of Galil.”

12 And *owfʼaz* went into the Miqdash of Elohim and drove out all those buying and selling in the Miqdash, and overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those who sold doves.

13 And He said to them, “It has been written, ‘My House shall be called a house of prayer,’ but you have made it a ‘den of robbers.’ ”

14 And blind and lame ones came to Him in the Miqdash, and He healed them.

15 But when the chief kohenim and scribes saw the wonders which He did, and the children crying out in the Miqdash and saying, “Hoshia-na to the Běn of Dawid!” they were greatly displeased,

16 and said to Him, “Do You hear what these say?” And *סופראז* said to them, “Yes, have you never read, ‘Out of the mouth of children, and nurslings You have perfected praise’?”

17 And having left them He went out of the city to Běyth Anyah, and spent the night there.

18 And returning to the city early in the morning, He became hungry.

19 And seeing a single fig tree by the way, He came to it and found naught on it but leaves, and said to it, “Let no fruit grow on you ever again.” And immediately the fig tree withered.

20 And the talmidim, seeing it, marvelled, saying, “How did the fig tree wither so soon?”

21 And *סופראז* answering, said to them, “Truly, I say to you, if you have belief and do not doubt, you shall not only do what was done to the fig tree, but even if you say to this mountain, ‘Be removed and be thrown into the sea,’ it shall be done.

22 “And whatever you ask in prayer, believing, you shall receive.”

23 And when He had come into the Miqdash, the chief kohenim and the elders of the people came to Him as He was teaching, and said, “By what authority are You doing these? And who gave You this authority?”

24 And *סופראז* answering, said to them, “I shall ask you one question too, which if you answer Me, I also shall say to you by what authority I do these:

25 “The immersion of Yoḥanan, where did it come from? From the shamayim or from men?” So they

reasoned among themselves, saying, “If we say, ‘From the shamayim,’ He shall say to us, ‘Then why did you not believe him?’

26 “But if we say, ‘From men,’ we fear the crowd, for all hold Yoḥanan as a nabī.”

27 And they answered *ܫܘܦܪܩܝܢ* and said, “We do not know.” And He said to them, “Neither do I say to you by what authority I do these.

28 “But what do you think? A man had two sons, and he came to the first and said, ‘Son, go, work today in my vineyard.’

29 “And he answering, said, ‘I do not want to,’ but afterwards he repented and went.

30 “And having come to the second, he said similarly. And he answering, said, ‘I go, master,’ but he did not go.

31 “Which of the two did the desire of the father?” They said to Him, “The first.” *ܫܘܦܪܩܝܢ* said to them, “Truly, I say to you that tax collectors and whores are entering into the reign of Elohim before you,

32 for Yoḥanan came to you in the Way of righteousness, and you did not believe him, but tax collectors and whores believed him. And when you saw it, you did not repent afterwards, to believe him.

33 “Hear another parable: There was a certain man, a householder who planted a vineyard and placed a hedge around it, and dug a winepress in it and built a watchtower. And he leased it to farmers and went abroad.

34 “And when the season of the fruits drew near, he sent his servants to the farmers, to receive its fruit.

35 “And the farmers took his servants and beat one, and they killed one, and they stoned another.

36 “Again he sent other servants, more than the first, and they did likewise to them.

37 “And at last he sent his son to them, saying, ‘They shall respect my son.’

38 “But when the farmers saw the son, they said among themselves, ‘This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and let us possess his inheritance.’

39 “And they took him, and threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him.

40 “Therefore, when the master of the vineyard comes, what shall he do to those farmers?”

41 They said to Him, “Evil ones! He shall bring them to evil destruction, and lease the vineyard to other farmers who shall give to him the fruits in their seasons.”

42 **סוֹפֵרֵי** said to them, “Did you never read in the Scriptures, ‘The Stone which the builders rejected has become the chief Corner-Stone. This was from **סוֹפֵרֵי**, and it is marvellous in our eyes’?”

43 “Because of this I say to you: the reign of Elohim shall be taken from you and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits of it.

44 “And he who falls on this stone shall be broken, but on whomever it falls, he shall be pulverised.”

45 And the chief kohenim and Pharisees, having heard His parables, knew that He was speaking of them.

46 And seeking to lay hands on Him, they feared the crowds, seeing they held Him to be a nabi.

**22** And **סוֹפֵרֵי** responded and spoke to them again by parables and said,

2 “The reign of the shamayim is like a man, a sovereign, who made a wedding feast for his son,

3 and sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the wedding feast. But they would not come.

4 “Again he sent out other servants, saying, ‘Say to those who are invited, “See, I have prepared my dinner. My oxen and fattened cattle are slaughtered, and all is ready. Come to the wedding feast.” ’

5 “But they disregarded it and went their way - this one to his field, that one to his trade.

6 “And the rest, having seized his servants, insulted and killed them.

7 “But when the sovereign heard, he was wroth, and sent out his soldiers, destroyed those murderers, and lit their city on fire.

8 “Then he said to his servants, ‘The wedding feast, indeed, is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy.

9 ‘Therefore go into the street corners, and as many as you find, invite to the wedding feast.’

10 “And those servants went out into the street corners and gathered all whom they found, both wicked and good. And the wedding hall was filled with guests.

11 “And when the sovereign came in to view the guests, he saw there a man who had not put on a wedding garment,

12 and he said to him, ‘Friend, how did you come in here not having a wedding garment?’ And he was speechless.

13 “Then the sovereign said to the servants, ‘Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and throw him out into the outer darkness - there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 “For many are called, but few are chosen.”

15 Then the Pharisees went and plotted how to trap Him in His words.

16 And they sent to Him their talmidim with the Hērodiāns, saying, “Teacher, we know that You are

true, and teach the way of Elohim in truth, and it does not concern You about anyone, for You are not partial to any man.

17 “Then say to us, what do You think? Is it right to pay taxes to Kaisar, or not?”

18 But knowing their wickedness, *סופראן* said, “Why do you try Me, you hypocrites?”

19 “Show Me the coin of the tax.” And they brought Him a silver piece.

20 And He said to them, “Whose likeness and inscription is this?”

21 They said to Him, “Kaisar’s.” And He said to them, “Then give to Kaisar what is Kaisar’s, and to Elohim what is Elohim’s.”

22 And having heard, they marvelled, and left Him and went away.

23 On that day Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to Him and asked Him,

24 saying, “Teacher, Mosheh said that if anyone should die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife and raise offspring for his brother.

25 “And there were with us seven brothers, and the first died after he had married, and having no children, left his wife to his brother.

26 “In the same way the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 “And last of all the woman died too.

28 “At the resurrection, then, whose wife of the seven shall she be - for all had her?”

29 And *סופראן* answering, said to them, “You go astray, not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of Elohim.

30 “For in the resurrection they do not marry, nor are they given in marriage, but are as messengers of Elohim in the shamayim.

31 “And concerning the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was spoken to you by Elohim, saying,

32 ‘I am the Elohim of Abraham, and the Elohim of Yitshaq, and the Elohim of Ya’aqob’? אֱלֹהִים is not the Elohim of the dead, but of the living.”

33 And when the crowds heard, they were astonished at His teaching.

34 But the Pharisees, having heard that He had silenced the Sadducees, were gathered together,

35 and one of them, one learned in the Torah, questioned, trying Him, and saying,

36 “Teacher, which is the great Command in the Torah?”

37 And אֱלֹהִים said to him, “‘You shall love אֱלֹהִים your Elohim with all your heart, and with all your being, and with all your mind.’

38 “This is first and great Command.

39 “And the second is like it, ‘You shall love your neighbour as yourself.’

40 “On these two Commands hang all the Torah and the Nebi’im.”

41 And when the Pharisees were gathered together, אֱלֹהִים asked them,

42 saying, “What do you think concerning ha’Mashiah? Whose Bēn is He?” They said to Him, “Of Dawid.”

43 He said to them, “Then how does Dawid in the Ruah call Him ‘Aḏoni,’ saying,

44 ‘אֱלֹהִים said to Aḏoni, “Sit at My right hand, until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet” ’?

45 “If then Dawid calls Him ‘Aḏoni,’ how is He his Bēn?”

46 And no one was able to answer Him a word, and from that day on no one asked Him any more questions.

**23** Then **מַטִּיתְיָהוּ** spoke to the crowds and to His talmidim,

2 saying, “The scribes and the Pharisees sit on the seat of Mosheh.

3 “Therefore, whatever he says to you to guard, guard and do. But do not do according to their works, for they say, and do not do.

4 “For they bind heavy burdens, hard to bear, and lay them on men’s shoulders, but with their finger they do not want to move them.

5 “And they do all their works to be seen by men, and they make their t’fillen wide and lengthen the tsitsit of their garments,

6 and they love the best place at feasts, and the best seats in the congregations,

7 and the greetings in the market-places, and to be called by men, ‘Rabbi, Rabbi.’

8 “But you, do not be called ‘Rabbi,’ for One is your Teacher, ha’Mashiah, and you are all brothers.

9 “And call none on earth your father, for One is your Father, He who is in the shamayim.

10 “Neither be called leaders, for One is your Leader, ha’Mashiah.

11 “But the greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 “And whoever exalts himself shall be humbled, and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted.

13 “But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you shut up the reign of the shamayim before men, for you do not go in, nor do you allow those who are entering to go in.

14 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you eat up widows’ houses, and for a show make long prayers. Because of this you shall receive greater judgment.

15 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you go about the land and the sea to win one convert, and when he is won, you make him a son of Gëy-Hinnom twofold more than yourselves.

16 “Woe to you, blind guides, who say, ‘Whoever swears by the Mishkan, it does not matter, but whoever swears by the gold of the Mishkan, is bound by oath.’

17 “Fools and blind! For which is greater, the gold, or the Mishkan that makes the gold qodesh?

18 “And, ‘Whoever swears by the altar, does not matter, but whoever swears by the gift that is on it, is bound by oath.’

19 “Fools and blind! For which is greater, the gift or the altar that makes the gift qodesh?

20 “He, then, who swears by the altar, swears by it and by all that is upon it.

21 “And he who swears by the Mishkan, swears by it and by Him who is dwelling in it.

22 “And he who swears by the shamayim, swears by the throne of Elohim and by Him who is sitting upon it.

23 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you tithe the mint and the anise and the cumin, and have neglected the weightier of the Torah: the Right-Ruling and the compassion and the belief. These need to have been done, without neglecting the others.

24 “Blind guides - straining out a gnat and swallowing a camel!

25 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are filled with plunder and unrighteousness.

26 “Blind Pharisee, first clean the inside of the cup and dish, so that the outside of them becomes clean too.

27 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you are like whitewashed tombs which outwardly indeed look well, but inside are filled with dead men’s bones and all uncleanness.

28 “So you too outwardly indeed appear righteous to men, but inside you are filled with hypocrisy and lawlessness.

29 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! Because you build the tombs of the neḇi’im and decorate the monuments of the righteous,

30 and say, ‘If we had lived in the days of our fathers, we would not have taken part with them in the blood of the neḇi’im.’

31 “Thus you bear witness against yourselves that you are sons of those who murdered the neḇi’im -

32 and you fill up the measure of your fathers!

33 “Serpents, brood of adders! How would you escape the judgment of Gëy-Hinnom?

34 “Because of this, see, I send you neḇi’im, and wise men, and scholars. Some of them you shall kill and impale, and some of them you shall flog in your congregations and persecute from city to city,

35 so that on you should come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Heḇel to the blood of Zeḵaryah, son of Bereḵyah, whom you murdered between the Mishkan and the altar.

36 “Truly, I say to you, all this shall come upon this generation.

37 “Yerushalayim, Yerushalayim, killing the nebi'im and stoning those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, the way a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, but you would not!

38 “See! Your house is left to you laid waste,  
39 for I say to you, from now on you shall by no means see Me, until you say, ‘Baruḵ is He who is coming in the Name of אֱלֹהִים!’ ”

**24** And going out, *וַיֵּצֵא* went away from the Miqdash, and His talmidim came near to point out to Him the buildings of the Miqdash.

2 And *וַיֵּצֵא* said to them, “Do you not see all these? Truly, I say to you, not one stone shall be left here upon another, at all, which shall not be thrown down.”

3 And as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the talmidim came to Him separately, saying, “Say to us, when shall this be, and what is the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?”

4 And *וַיֵּצֵא* answering, said to them, “Take heed that no one leads you astray.

5 “For many shall come in My Name, saying, ‘I am ha'Mashiah,’ and they shall lead many astray.

6 “And you shall begin to hear of fightings and reports of fightings. See that you are not troubled, for these have to take place, but the end is not yet.

7 “For nation shall rise against nation, and reign against reign. And there shall be scarcities of food, and deadly diseases, and earthquakes in places.

8 “And all these are the beginning of birth pains.

9 “Then they shall deliver you up to affliction and kill you, and you shall be hated by all nations for My Name's sake.

- 10 “And then many shall stumble, and they shall deliver up one another, and shall hate one another.
- 11 “And many false prophets shall rise up and lead many astray.
- 12 “And because of the increase in lawlessness, the love of many shall become cold.
- 13 “But he who shall have endured to the end shall be saved.
- 14 “And this Good News of the reign shall be proclaimed in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end shall come.
- 15 “So when you see the ‘abomination that lays waste,’ spoken of by Dani’el the nabi, put up in the Miqdash” - he who reads, let him understand -
- 16 “then let those who are in Yahudah flee to the mountains.
- 17 “Let him who is on the house-top not come down to take whatever out of his house.
- 18 “And let him who is in the field not turn back to get his garments.
- 19 “And woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing children in those days!
- 20 “And pray that your flight does not take place in winter or on the Shabbath.
- 21 “For then there shall be great distress, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be.
- 22 “And if those days were not shortened, no flesh would be saved, but for the sake of the chosen ones those days shall be shortened.
- 23 “If anyone then says to you, ‘Look, here is ha’Mashiah!’ or ‘There!’ do not believe.
- 24 “For false messiahs and false prophets shall arise, and they shall show great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the chosen ones.

25 “See, I have forewarned you.

26 “So if they say to you, ‘Look, He is in the desert!’ do not go out; or ‘Look, He is in the inner rooms!’ do not believe.

27 “For as the lightning comes from the east and shines to the west, so also shall the coming of the Bēn of Aḏam be.

28 “For wherever the dead body is, there the vultures shall be gathered together.

29 “And immediately after the distress of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give its light, and the stars shall fall from the shamayim, and the powers of the shamayim shall be shaken.

30 “And then the sign of the Bēn of Aḏam shall appear in the shamayim, and then all the tribes of the earth shall mourn, and they shall see the Bēn of Aḏam coming on the clouds of the shamayim with power and much esteem.

31 “And He shall send His messengers with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together His chosen ones from the four winds, from one end of the shamayim to the other.

32 “And learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender and puts forth leaves, you know that the summer is near.

33 “So you also, when you see all these, know that He is near, at the doors.

34 “Truly, I say to you, this generation shall by no means pass away until all this takes place.

35 “The shamayim and the earth shall pass away, but My Words shall by no means pass away.

36 “But concerning that day and the hour no one knows, not even the messengers of the shamayim, but My Father only.

37 “And as the days of Noah, so also shall the coming of the Bēn of Aḏam be.

38 “For as they were in the days before the flood, eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark,

39 and they did not know until the flood came and took them all away, so also shall the coming of the Bēn of Aḏam be.

40 “Then two shall be in the field, the one is taken and the one is left.

41 “Two shall be grinding at the mill, one is taken and one is left.

42 “Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Aḏon is coming.

43 “And know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into.

44 “Because of this, be ready too, for the Bēn of Aḏam is coming at an hour when you do not expect Him.

45 “Who then is a trustworthy and wise servant, whom his master put over his household, to give them food in season?

46 “Baruḵ is that servant whom his master, having come, shall find so doing.

47 “Truly, I say to you that he shall put him over all his possessions.

48 “But if that evil servant says in his heart, ‘My master is delaying his coming,’

49 and begins to beat his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunkards,

50 the master of that servant shall come on a day when he does not expect it, and at an hour he does not know,

51 and shall cut him in two and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites - there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

**25** “Then the reign of the shamayim shall be compared to ten maidens who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom.

2 “And five of them were wise, and five foolish.

3 “Those who were foolish, having taken their lamps, took no oil with them,

4 but the wise took oil in their containers with their lamps.

5 “Now while the bridegroom took time, they all slumbered and slept.

6 “And at midnight a cry was heard, ‘See, the bridegroom is coming, go out to meet him!’

7 “Then all those maidens rose up and trimmed their lamps.

8 “And the foolish said to the wise, ‘Give us of your oil, because our lamps are going out.’

9 “But the wise answered, saying, ‘No, indeed, there would not be enough for us and you. Instead, go to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.’

10 “And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast, and the door was shut.

11 “And later the other maidens also came, saying, ‘Adonai, Adonai, open up for us!’

12 “But he answering, said, ‘Truly, I say to you, I do not know you.’

13 “Watch therefore, because you do not know the day nor the hour in which the Bēn of Aḏam is coming,  
14 for it is like a man going from home, who called his own servants and delivered his possessions to them.

15 “And to one he gave five talanton, and to another two, and to another one, to each according to his own ability, and went from home.

16 “And he who had received the five talanton went and worked with them, and made another five talanton.

17 “In the same way, he with the two also, he gained two more.

18 “But he who had received the one went away and dug in the ground, and hid the silver of his master.

19 “And after a long time the master of those servants came and settled accounts with them.

20 “And he who had received five talanton came and brought five other talanton, saying, ‘Master, you delivered to me five talanton. See, I have gained five more talanton besides them.’

21 “And his master said to him, ‘Well done, good and trustworthy servant. You were trustworthy over a little, I shall put you over much. Enter into the joy of your master.’

22 “Then he who had received two talanton came and said, ‘Master, you delivered to me two talanton. See, I have gained two more talanton besides them.’

23 “His master said to him, ‘Well done, good and trustworthy servant. You were trustworthy over a little, I shall put you over much. Enter into the joy of your master.’

24 “And the one who had received the one talanton also came and said, ‘Master, I knew you to be a hard man, reaping where you have not sown, and gathering where you have not scattered seed,

25 and being afraid, I went and hid your talanton in the ground. See, you have what is yours.’

26 “And his master answering, said to him, ‘You wicked and lazy servant, you knew that I reap where

I have not sown, and gather where I have not scattered seed.

27 'Then you should have put my silver with the bankers, and at my coming I would have received back my own with interest.

28 'Therefore take away the talanton from him, and give it to him who possesses ten talanton.

29 'For to everyone who possesses, more shall be given, and he shall have overflowing; but from him who does not possess, even what he possesses shall be taken away.

30 'And throw the worthless servant out into the outer darkness - there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'

31 "And when the Bēn of Aḏam comes in His esteem, and all the qodesh messengers with Him, then He shall sit on the throne of His esteem.

32 "And all the nations shall be gathered before Him, and He shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd separates his sheep from the goats.

33 "And He shall put the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 "Then the Sovereign shall say to those on His right hand, 'Come, you baruḵ of My Father, inherit the reign prepared for you from the foundation of the world -

35 for I was hungry and you gave Me food, I was thirsty and you gave Me drink, I was a stranger and you took Me in,

36 was naked and you clothed Me, I was sick and you visited Me, I was in prison and you came to Me.'

37 "Then the righteous shall answer Him, saying, 'Aḏonai, when did we see You hungry and we fed, or thirsty and gave to drink?

38 'And when did we see You a stranger and took in, or naked and clothed?

39 'And when did we see You sick, or in prison, and we came to You?'

40 "And the Sovereign shall answer and say to them, 'Truly, I say to you, in so far as you did it to one of the least of these My brothers, you did it to Me.'

41 "He shall then also say to those on the left hand, 'Go away from Me, accursed ones, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his messengers -

42 for I was hungry and you gave Me no food, I was thirsty and you gave Me no drink,

43 'I was a stranger and you did not take Me in, was naked and you did not clothe Me, sick and in prison and you did not visit Me.'

44 "Then they also shall answer Him, saying, 'Aḏonai, when did we see You hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and did not serve You?'

45 "Then He shall answer them, saying, 'Truly, I say to you, in so far as you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to Me.'

46 "And these shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into everlasting ḥai."

**26** And it came to be, when *ḥayyā* ended all these words, He said to His talmidim,

2 "You know that after two days the Pesah takes place, and the Bēn of Aḏam is to be delivered up to be impaled."

3 Then the chief kohenim, and the scribes, and the elders of the people came together at the court of the kohēn ha'gadol, who was called Qayapha,

4 and plotted to seize *ḥayyā* by trickery and kill.

5 But they said, "Not at the Festival lest there be an uproar among the people."

6 And when *ḥwʿāz* was in Běyth Anyah at the house of Shim'on the leper,

7 a woman came to Him, having an alabaster flask of costly perfume, and she poured it on His head as He sat at the table.

8 And when His talmidim saw it, they were much displeased saying, "To what purpose is this waste?

9 "For this perfume could have been sold for much and given to the poor."

10 However, when *ḥwʿāz* noticed it, He said to them, "Why do you trouble the woman? For she has done a good work toward Me.

11 "For you always have the poor with you, but Me you do not have always.

12 "For in pouring this perfume on My body, she did it for My burial.

13 "Truly, I say to you, wherever this Good News is proclaimed in all the world, what this woman has done shall be spoken of also, to her remembrance."

14 Then one of the twelve, called Yahudāh from Qeriyoth, went to the chief kohenim,

15 and said, "What would you give me to deliver Him to you?" And they counted out to him thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from then on he was seeking an occasion to deliver Him up.

17 And on the first of Matstsoth the talmidim came to *ḥwʿāz*, saying to Him, "Where do You want us to prepare for You to eat the Pesah?"

18 And He said, "Go into the city to a certain man, and say to him, 'The Teacher says, "My time is near. I am to observe the Pesah at your house with My talmidim." ' "

19 And the talmidim did as *ḥwʿāz* had ordered them, and prepared the Pesah.

20 And when evening came, He sat down with the twelve.

21 And while they were eating, He said, "Truly, I say to you, one of you shall deliver Me up."

22 And they were deeply grieved, and began to say to Him, each of them, "Aḏonai, is it I?"

23 And He answering, said, "He who has dipped his hand with Me in the dish, he shall deliver Me up.

24 "Indeed, the Bēn of Aḏam goes as it has been written concerning Him, but woe to that man by whom the Bēn of Aḏam is delivered up! It would have been good for that man if he had not been born."

25 And Yahuḏah - he who delivered Him up - answering, said, "Rabbi, is it I?" He said to him, "You have said it."

26 And as they were eating, ⲟⲩⲏⲁⲗ took bread, and having barakḏ, broke and gave it to the talmidim and said, "Take, eat, this is My body."

27 And taking the cup, and giving thanks, He gave it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you.

28 "For this is My blood, that of the Renewed Covenant, which is shed for many for the forgiveness of sins.

29 "But I say to you, I shall certainly not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on till that day when I drink it anew with you in the reign of My Father."

30 And having sung a song, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

31 Then ⲟⲩⲏⲁⲗ said to them, "All of you shall stumble in Me this night, for it has been written, 'I shall strike the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered.'

32 "But after I have been raised, I shall go before you into Galil."

33 And Kěpha answering, said to Him, “Even if all stumble in You, I shall never stumble.”

34 ܡܘܢܝܐ said to him, “Truly, I say to you that this night, before the cock crows, you shall deny Me three times.”

35 Kěpha said to Him, “Even if I have to die with You, I shall not deny You!” All the talmidim said the same too.

36 Then ܡܘܢܝܐ came with them to a place called Gath Shemen, and said to the talmidim, “Sit here while I go over there and pray.”

37 And He took with Him Kěpha and the two sons of Zabđai, and He began to be grieved and deeply distressed.

38 Then He said to them, “My being is exceedingly grieved, even to death. Stay here and watch with Me.”

39 And going forward a little, He fell on His face, and prayed, saying, “O My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me. Yet not as I desire, but as You.”

40 And He came to the talmidim and found them asleep, and said to Kěpha, “So, were you not able to watch with Me one hour?

41 “Watch and pray, lest you enter into trial. The spirit indeed is eager, but the flesh is weak.”

42 Again He went away, a second time, and prayed, saying, “O My Father, if it is impossible for this to pass unless I drink it, let Your desire be done.”

43 And He came and found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy.

44 And He left them, went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then He came to His talmidim and said to them, “Still sleeping and taking rest? See, the hour has come near, and the Běn of Ađam is delivered up into the hands of sinners.

46 “Rise, let us go. See, he who delivers Me up has come near.”

47 And while He was still speaking, see, Yahudah, one of the twelve, with a large crowd with swords and clubs, came from the chief kohenim and elders of the people.

48 And he who was delivering Him up gave them a sign, saying, “Whomever I kiss, it is He, seize Him.”

49 And going straight up to *ִוְיָאָז* he said, “Greetings, Rabbi!” and kissed Him.

50 And *ִוְיָאָז* said to him, “Friend, why have you come?” Then they came and laid hands on *ִוְיָאָז* and seized Him.

51 And look, one of those with *ִוְיָאָז* put out his hand and drew his sword, and striking the servant of the kohēn ha’gadol he cut off his ear.

52 Then *ִוְיָאָז* said to him, “Return your sword to its place, for all who take the sword shall die by the sword.

53 “Or do you think that I am not able to pray to My Father now, and He shall provide Me with more than twelve legions of messengers?

54 “How then would the Scriptures be filled that it has to be this way?”

55 In that hour *ִוְיָאָז* said to the crowds, “Have you come out, as against a robber, with swords and clubs to arrest Me? Daily I sat with you, teaching in the Miqdash, and you did not seize Me.

56 “But all this came to be, so that the Scriptures of the Neḇi’im might be filled.” Then all the talmidim left Him and fled.

57 And those who had seized *ִוְיָאָז* led Him away to Qayapha the kohēn ha’gadol, where the scribes and the elders were gathered together.

58 But Kěpha followed Him at a distance to the courtyard of the kohēn ha'gadol, and he went in and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 And the chief kohenim, and the elders, and all the council were seeking false witness against *וּפְאָרְזֵי* to put Him to death,

60 but found none. Although many false witnesses came forward, they found none. But at last two false witnesses came forward,

61 and said, "This one said, 'I am able to destroy the Mishkan of Elohim and to build it in three days.' "

62 And the kohēn ha'gadol stood up and said to Him, "Have You no answer to make? What do these witness against You?"

63 But *וּפְאָרְזֵי* remained silent. So the kohēn ha'gadol said to Him, "I put You to oath, by the living Elohim that You say to us if You are ha'Mashiah, the Bēn of *אֱלֹהִים*."

64 *וּפְאָרְזֵי* said to him, "You have said it. Besides I say to you, from now you shall see the Bēn of Adāam sitting at the right hand of the Almighty, and coming on the clouds of the shamayim."

65 Then the kohēn ha'gadol tore his garments, saying, "He has blasphemed! Why do we need any more witnesses? See, now you have heard His blasphemy!

66 "What do you think?" And they answering, said, "He is liable to death."

67 Then they spat in His face and beat Him, and others slapped Him,

68 saying, "Naba to us, Mashiah! Who is the one who struck You?"

69 And Kěpha sat outside in the courtyard, and a servant girl came to him, saying, "And you were with *וּפְאָרְזֵי* of Galil."

70 But he denied it before them all, saying, "I do not know what you say."

71 And as he was going out into the porch, another girl saw him and said to those there, "And this one was with *օַוֶּפֶּאָז* of Natsareth."

72 But again he denied with an oath, "I do not know the Man!"

73 And after a while those who stood by came to him and said to Kěpha, "Truly you are one of them too, for even your speech gives you away."

74 Then he began to curse and to swear, saying, "I do not know the Man!" And immediately a cock crowed.

75 And Kěpha remembered the word of *օַוֶּפֶּאָז* who had said to him, "Before a cock crows, you shall deny Me three times." And going out, he wept bitterly.

**27** And morning having come, all the chief kohenim and elders of the people took counsel against *օַוֶּפֶּאָז*, so as to put Him to death.

2 And having bound Him, they led Him away and delivered Him to Pontius Pilatus the governor.

3 Then Yahudah - he who delivered Him up - having seen that He had been condemned, repented, returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief kohenim and to the elders,

4 saying, "I have sinned in delivering up innocent blood." And they said, "What is that to us? You see to it!"

5 And throwing down the pieces of silver in the Mishkan he left, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief kohenim took the silver pieces and said, "It is not right to put them into the treasury, seeing they are the price of blood."

7 So they took counsel and bought with them the potter's field, for the burial of strangers.

8 Therefore that field has been called the Field of Blood, until today.

9 Then was filled what was spoken by Yirmeyahu the nabi, saying, "And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of Him who was pierced, on whom they of the children of Yisra'el put a price,

10 and gave them for the potter's field, as אִרְמְיָהוּ had ordered me."

11 And מַרְיָאָם stood before the governor, and the governor asked Him, saying, "You are the Sovereign of the Yahudim?" And מַרְיָאָם said to him, "You say it."

12 And as He was accused by the chief kohenim and the elders, He answered not.

13 Then Pilatus said to Him, "Do You not hear how much they witness against You?"

14 And He did not answer him, not one word, so that the governor wondered much.

15 And at the Festival the governor used to release to the crowd one prisoner whom they wanted.

16 And they had then a well-known prisoner called Barabba.

17 So when they were assembled, Pilatus said to them, "Whom do you want that I release to you? Barabba, or מַרְיָאָם who is called Mashiah?"

18 For he knew that because of envy they had delivered Him up.

19 And as he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent to him, saying, "Have naught to do with that righteous Man, for I have suffered much today in a dream because of Him."

20 But the chief kohenim and elders persuaded the crowds that they should ask for Barabba and to destroy *owfayz*.

21 And the governor answering, said to them, "Which of the two do you want that I release to you?" They said, "Barabba!"

22 Pilatus said to them, "What then shall I do with *owfayz* who is called Mashiah?" They all said to him, "Let Him be impaled!"

23 And the governor said, "Indeed, what evil has He done?" And they were crying out all the more, saying, "Let Him be impaled!"

24 And when Pilatus saw that he was getting nowhere, but rather an uproar was starting, he took water and washed his hands before the crowd, saying, "I am innocent of the blood of this Righteous One. You shall see to it."

25 And all the people answering, said, "His blood be on us and on our children."

26 Then he released Barabba to them, but having *owfayz* whipped, he delivered Him over to be impaled.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took *owfayz* into the court and gathered the entire squad around Him.

28 And having stripped Him, they put a scarlet robe on Him.

29 And plaiting a crown of thorns, they put it on His head, and a reed in His right hand. And they kneeled down before Him and mocked Him, saying, "Greetings, Sovereign of the Yahudim!"

30 And spitting on Him they took the reed and struck Him on the head.

31 And when they had mocked Him, they took the robe off Him, then put His own garments on Him, and led Him away to be impaled.

32 And as they were going out, they found a man of Kurěně, Shim'on by name - they compelled him to bear His stake.

33 And when they came to a place called Golgotha, that is to say, Place of a Skull,

34 they gave Him wine mixed with bile to drink. And after tasting, He would not drink it.

35 And having impaled Him, they divided His garments, casting lots, that it might be filled what was spoken by the naḅi, "They divided My garments among them, and for My clothing they cast lots."

36 And sitting down, they guarded Him there.

37 And they put up over His head the written charge against Him: THIS IS  $\text{ܡܠܟܐ}$ , THE SOVEREIGN OF THE YAHUDIM.

38 Then two robbers were impaled with Him, one on the right and another on the left.

39 And those passing by were blaspheming Him, shaking their heads,

40 and saying, "You who destroy the Mishkan and build it in three days, save Yourself! If You are the Běn of Elohim, come down from the stake."

41 And likewise the chief kohenim, with the scribes and elders, mocking, said,

42 "He saved others - He is unable to save Himself. If He is the Sovereign of Yisra'ěl, let Him now come down from the stake, and we shall believe Him.

43 "He trusted in Elohim, let Him rescue Him now if He desires Him, for He said, 'I am the Běn of Elohim.'"  
"

44 And also the robbers who were impaled with Him, reviled Him the same.

45 And from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land, until the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour *וואָס* cried out with a loud voice, saying, “Ĕli, Ĕli, lamah shebaqtani?” that is, “My Ĕl, My Ĕl, why have You forsaken Me?”

47 Some of those standing there, having heard, said, “This One calls Ĕliyahu!”

48 And immediately one of them ran and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar and put it on a reed, and gave it to Him to drink.

49 But the rest said, “Leave it, let us see if Ĕliyahu comes to save Him.”

50 And *וואָס* cried out again with a loud voice, and gave up His spirit.

51 And see, the veil of the Mishkan was torn in two from top to bottom, and the earth was shaken, and the rocks were split,

52 and the tombs were opened, and many bodies of the qodeshim who had fallen asleep were raised,

53 and coming out of the tombs after His resurrection, they went into the qodesh city and appeared to many.

54 And when the captain and those with him, who were guarding *וואָס*, saw the earthquake and all that took place, they feared exceedingly, saying, “Truly this was the Bĕn of Elohim!”

55 And many women who followed *וואָס* from Galil, attending Him, were there, watching from a distance,

56 among whom were Miryam from Maḡdala, and Miryam the mother of Ya’aqob and Yosĕph, and the mother of Zabḏai’s sons.

57 And when evening came, there came a rich man from Ramathayim, named Yosĕph, who himself had also become a talmid of *וואָס*.

58 He went to Pilatus and asked for the body of *וואָס*. Then Pilatus commanded the body to be given.

59 And having taken the body, Yosëph wrapped it in clean linen,

60 and laid it in his new tomb which he had hewn out of the rock. And he rolled a large stone against the door of the tomb, and went away.

61 And Miryam from Maḡdala was there, and the other Miryam, sitting opposite the tomb.

62 On the next day, which was after the preparation, the chief kohenim and Pharisees gathered together to Pilatus,

63 saying, "Master, we remember, while He was still alive, how that deceiver said, 'After three days I am raised.'

64 "Command, then, that the tomb be safeguarded until the third day, lest His talmidim come by night and steal Him away, and should say to the people, 'He was raised from the dead.' And the last deception shall be worse than the first."

65 So Pilatus said to them, "You have a watch, go, safeguard it as you know how."

66 And they went and safeguarded the tomb, sealing the stone after posting sentries.

**28** Now after the Shabbath, toward dawn on one of the shabbathoth, Miryam from Maḡdala and the other Miryam came to see the tomb.

2 And see, there was a great earthquake, for a messenger of אֱלֹהִים came down out of the shamayim, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat on it.

3 And his appearance was like lightning, and his garments as white as snow.

4 And the guards trembled for fear of him, and became like dead men.

5 And the messenger responding, said to the women, “Do not be afraid, for I know that you seek *ִּוֹרְדָאָז* who was impaled.

6 “He is not here, for He was raised, as He said. Come, see the place where the Adon lay.

7 “And go quickly, say to His talmidim that He was raised from the dead, and see, He is going before you to Galil. There you shall see Him. See, I have told you.”

8 And they left the tomb quickly, with fear and great joy, and ran to report to His talmidim.

9 And as they were going to report to His talmidim, see, *ִּוֹרְדָאָז* met them, saying, “Greetings!” And they came and held Him by the feet and bowed to Him.

10 Then *ִּוֹרְדָאָז* said to them, “Do not be afraid. Go, report to My brothers, to go to Galil, and they shall see Me there.”

11 And while they were going, see, some of the sentries having gone into the city, reported to the chief kohenim all that took place.

12 And when they came together with the elders and taken counsel, they gave enough silver to the soldiers,

13 saying, “Say that His talmidim came at night and stole Him away while we slept.

14 “And if this should be reported to the governor, we shall win him over and keep you out of trouble.”

15 And having taken the silver they did as they were instructed. And this account was widely spread among the Yahudim, to this day.

16 And the eleven talmidim went away into Galil, to the mountain which *ִּוֹרְדָאָז* had appointed for them.

17 And when they saw Him, they bowed to Him, but some doubted.

18 And *σωφρων* came up and spoke to them, saying,  
“All authority has been given to Me in the shamayim  
and on earth.

19 “Therefore, go and instruct all the nations,  
immersing them in the Name of the Father and of the  
Bēn and of the Ruaḥ ha’Qodesh,

20 teaching them to guard all that I have commanded  
you. And see, I am with you always, until the end of  
the age.” Amēn.

# MARQOS

## מרקוס 𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓

- 1 The beginning of the Good News of 𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓 ha'Mashiah, the Bēn of 𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓.
- 2 As it has been written in the Nebi'im, "See, I send My messenger before Your face, who shall prepare Your way before You,
- 3 a voice of one crying in the wilderness, 'Prepare the way of 𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓, make His paths straight.' "
- 4 Yoḥanan came immersing in the wilderness and proclaiming an immersion of repentance for the forgiveness of sins.
- 5 And all the country of Yahudāh, and those of Yerushalayim, went out to him and were all immersed by him in the Yardēn River, confessing their sins.
- 6 And Yoḥanan was clothed with camel's hair and a leather girdle around his waist, and eating locusts and wild honey.
- 7 And he proclaimed, saying, "After me comes One who is mightier than I, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to stoop down and loosen.
- 8 "I indeed immersed you in water, but He shall immerse you in the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh."
- 9 And it came to be in those days that 𐤓𐤓𐤓𐤓 came from Natsareth of Galil, and was immersed by Yoḥanan in the Yardēn.
- 10 And immediately, coming up from the water, He saw the shamayim being torn open and the Ruaḥ coming down on Him like a dove.
- 11 And a voice came out of the shamayim, "You are My Bēn, the Beloved, in whom I delight."
- 12 And immediately the Ruaḥ drove Him into the wilderness.

13 And He was there in the wilderness forty days, tried by Satan, and was with the wild beasts. And the messengers attended Him.

14 And after Yoḥanan was delivered up, ṣṳṯṳṯ came to Galil, proclaiming the Good News of the reign of Elohim,

15 and saying, "The time has been filled, and the reign of Elohim has come near. Repent, and believe in the Good News."

16 And walking by the Sea of Galil, He saw Shim'on, and Andri his brother, casting a net into the sea, for they were fishers.

17 And ṣṳṯṳṯ said to them, "Come, follow Me, and I shall make you become fishers of men."

18 And immediately they left their nets and followed Him.

19 And having gone on a little from there, He saw Ya'aqob, of Zabḏai, and Yoḥanan his brother, and they were in the boat mending their nets.

20 And immediately He called them, and leaving their father Zabḏai in the boat with the hired servants, they went after Him.

21 And they went into Keph̄ar Naḥum, and immediately on the Shabbath He went into the congregation and taught.

22 And they were astonished at His teaching, for He was teaching them as possessing authority, and not as the scribes.

23 And there was a man in their congregation with an unclean spirit, and he cried out,

24 saying, "Ha! What have we to do with You, ṣṳṯṳṯ of Natsareth? Did You come to destroy us? I know who You are: the Qadosh One of Elohim!"

25 And ṣṳṯṳṯ rebuked him, saying, "Be silenced, and come out of him!"

26 And throwing him into convulsions, the unclean spirit called out with a loud voice, and came out of him.

27 And they were all so amazed, as to reason among themselves, saying, "What is this, a fresh teaching? With authority He commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey Him!"

28 And news about Him immediately spread into all the country around Galil.

29 And coming out of the congregation, they went straight to the house of Shim'on and Andri, with Ya'aqob and Yoħanan.

30 And the mother-in-law of Shim'on lay sick with inflammation, and immediately they spoke to Him about her.

31 And having come, He took her by the hand and lifted her up, and immediately the inflammation left her, and she served them.

32 And when evening came, when the sun was down, they brought to Him all who were sick and those who were demon-possessed.

33 And the entire city had gathered at the door.

34 And He healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons, and was not allowing the demons to speak, because they knew Him.

35 And having risen very early in the morning, while still dim, He went out, and went away to a lonely place, and there He prayed.

36 And Shim'on and those who were with Him searched for Him,

37 and when they found Him, they said to Him, "All are seeking You."

38 And He said to them, "Let us go into the neighbouring towns, so that I proclaim there also, because for this I have come forth."

39 And He was proclaiming in their congregations, in all Galil, and casting out demons.

40 And a leper came to Him, calling upon Him, kneeling down to Him and saying to Him, "If You desire, You are able to make me clean."

41 And *ἰσχυρῶς*, moved with compassion, stretched out His hand and touched him, and said to him, "I desire it. Be cleansed."

42 And immediately the leprosy left him, and he was cleansed.

43 And having strictly warned him, He immediately sent him away,

44 and said to him, "See, say naught to anyone, but go show yourself to the kohēn, and offer for your cleansing what Mosheh ordered, as a witness to them."

45 But he went out and began to publish it so much, and to spread the word, that *ἰσχυρῶς* was no longer able to openly enter the city, but was outside in lonely places. Yet they came to Him from all directions.

**2** And some days later He again entered into Kepharnahum, and it was heard that He was in the house.

2 And so many gathered together, that there was no more room, not even at the door. And He spoke the Word to them.

3 And they came to Him, bringing a paralytic, carried by four.

4 And not being able to come near Him because of the crowd, they uncovered the roof where He was. And when they had broken through, they let down the bed on which the paralytic was lying.

5 And when *οωφᾶρ* saw their belief, He said to the paralytic, “Son, your sins are forgiven you.”

6 Now some of the scribes were sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 “Why does this One talk like this? He is blaspheming! Who is able to forgive sins but Elohim alone?”

8 And immediately *οωφᾶρ*, knowing in His spirit that they were reasoning that way within themselves, said to them, “Why do you reason about all this in your hearts?

9 “Which is easier, to say to the paralytic, ‘Your sins are forgiven,’ or to say, ‘Rise, take up your bed and walk’?

10 “But in order for you to know that the Bēn of Aḡam possesses authority on earth to forgive sins...” He said to the paralytic,

11 “I say to you, rise, take up your bed, and go to your house.”

12 And he rose straightaway, and took up the bed, and went out before all, so that all were amazed and praised Elohim, saying, “We have never seen the like of it!”

13 And He went out again by the sea, and all the crowd was coming to Him, and He taught them.

14 And passing by, He saw Lēwi of Hēleph sitting at the tax office, and said to him, “Follow Me.” And having risen he followed Him.

15 And it came to be, as He sat at the table at his house, that many tax collectors and sinners also sat with *οωφᾶρ* and His talmidim, for there were many, and they followed Him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw Him eating with the tax collectors and sinners, they said to

His talmidim, “Why does He eat and drink with tax collectors and sinners?”

17 And hearing this, **סוֹפְרָאָז** said to them, “Those who are strong have no need of a physician, but those who are sick. I did not come to call the righteous to repentance, but sinners.”

18 And the talmidim of Yoḥanan and of the Pharisees were fasting. And they came and said to Him, “Why do the talmidim of Yoḥanan and of the Pharisees fast, but Your talmidim do not fast?”

19 And **סוֹפְרָאָז** said to them, “Are the friends of the bridegroom able to fast while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them they are not able to fast.

20 “But the days shall come when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then they shall fast in those days.

21 “And no one sews a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment, otherwise, the renewed piece pulls away from the old, and the tear is made worse.

22 “And no one puts new wine into old wineskins, otherwise the new wine bursts the wineskins, and the wine runs out, and the wineskins are ruined. But new wine is to be put into fresh wineskins.”

23 And it came to be that He went through the grainfields on the Shabbath. And as they went His talmidim began to pluck heads of grain,

24 and the Pharisees said to Him, “Look, why do they do what is not right on the Shabbath?”

25 And He said to them, “Have you never read what Dawiḍ did when he had need and was hungry, he and those with him?

26 “How he went into the House of **אַיָּזָז**, while Ebyathar was kohēn ha’gadol, and ate the showbread, which is not right to eat, except for the

kohenim, and he gave it also to those who were with him?”

27 And He said to them, “The Shabbath was made for man, and not man for the Shabbath.

28 “So the Bēn of Aḏam is also Aḏon of the Shabbath.”

**3** And He went into the congregation again, and a man who had a withered hand was there.

2 And they were closely watching Him, whether He would heal him on the Shabbath, so as to accuse Him.

3 And He said to the man who had the withered hand, “Get up to the middle.”

4 And He said to them, “Is it right to do good on the Shabbath, or to do evil, to save life or to kill?” But they remained silent.

5 And having looked around on them with displeasure, being grieved at the hardness of their hearts, He said to the man, “Stretch out your hand.” And he stretched it out, and his hand was restored as healthy as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went out and immediately plotted with the Hērodians against Him, how to destroy Him.

7 But  $\alpha\omega\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\tau$  withdrew with His talmidim to the sea. And a great crowd from Galil followed Him, and from Yahudāh.

8 Even from Yerushalayim, and from Eḏom and beyond the Yardēn, and those around Tsor and Tsidon, a large crowd came to Him when they heard how much He was doing.

9 And He spoke to His talmidim, that a small boat should be kept ready for Him because of the crowd, lest they should press upon Him.

10 For He healed many, so that as many as had afflictions fell upon Him to touch Him.

11 And the unclean spirits, whenever they saw Him, fell down before Him and cried out, saying, "You are the Bēn of Elohim."

12 But He warned them many times that they should not make Him known.

13 And He went up on the mountain and called to Him whom He wanted, and they came to Him.

14 And He appointed twelve to be with Him, and to be sent out to proclaim,

15 and to possess authority to heal sicknesses and to cast out demons.

16 And He appointed the twelve: Shim'on, to whom He added the name Kēpha;

17 and Ya'aqob of Zabdai, and Yoḥanan the brother of Ya'aqob, to whom He added the name, Beni Reḡes, that is, "Sons of Thunder,"

18 and Andri, and Philippos, and Bartholomi, and Mattithyahu, and T'oma, and Ya'aqob of Ḥēleph, and Taddai, and Shim'on the Kena'anite;

19 and Yahudah from Qeriyoth, who also delivered Him up. And they went into a house,

20 and again the crowd came together, so that they were unable even to eat bread.

21 And when His relatives heard about this, they went out to seize Him, for they said, "He is out of His mind."

22 And the scribes who came down from Yerushalayim said, "He has Be'elzebul," and, "He casts out demons by the ruler of the demons."

23 And calling them near He said to them in parables, "How is Satan able to cast out Satan?"

24 "And if a reign is divided against itself, that reign is unable to stand.

25 “And if a house is divided against itself, that house is unable to stand.

26 “And if Satan has risen up against himself, and is divided, he is unable to stand, but has an end.

27 “No one is able to enter a strong man’s house and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man, and then he shall plunder his house.

28 “Truly, I say to you, all the sins shall be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they speak,

29 but he who blasphemes against the Ruah ha’Qodesh has no forgiveness forever, but is subject to everlasting judgment,”

30 because they said, “He has an unclean spirit.”

31 And His brothers and His mother came, and standing outside they sent to Him, calling Him.

32 And a crowd was sitting around Him. And they said to Him, “See, Your mother and Your brothers are outside seeking You.”

33 But He answered them, saying, “Who is My mother, or My brothers?”

34 And looking about on those sitting round Him, He said, “See My mother and My brothers!

35 “For whoever does the desire of Elohim is My brother and My sister and mother.”

**4** And He began to teach again by the sea, and a large crowd was gathered to Him, so that He entered into a boat, to sit in the sea. And all the crowd was on the land facing the sea.

2 And He taught them much in parables, and said to them in His teaching:

3 “Listen! See, a sower went out to sow.

4 “And it came to be, as he sowed, some fell by the wayside, and the birds of the shamayim came and devoured it.

5 “And other fell on rocky places, where it had not much soil. And immediately it sprang up because it had no depth of soil.

6 “But when the sun was up it was scorched, and because it had no root it withered away.

7 “And other fell among thorns. And the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no crop.

8 “And other fell on good soil and yielded a crop that came up, grew and yielded a crop, some thirtyfold, and some sixty, and some a hundred.”

9 And He said to them, “He who has ears to hear, let him hear!”

10 And when He was alone, those about Him, with the twelve, asked Him about the parable.

11 And He said to them, “To you it has been given to know the secret of the reign of Elohim, but to those who are outside, all are done in parables,

12 so that ‘seeing they see but do not perceive, and hearing they hear but do not understand, lest they should turn and their sins be forgiven them.’ ”

13 And He said to them, “Do you not understand this parable? How then shall you understand all the parables?

14 “The sower sows the Word.

15 “These, then, are the ones by the wayside where the Word is sown. And when they hear, Satan comes immediately and takes away the Word that was sown in their hearts.

16 “And likewise these are the ones sown on rocky places, who, when they hear the Word, immediately receive it with joy,

17 and they have no root in themselves, but are short-lived. Then when pressure or persecution arises because of the Word, immediately they stumble.

18 “And others are those sown among thorns, these are they who hear the Word,

19 and the worries of this age, and the deceit of riches, and the desires for other matters, entering in, choke the Word, and it becomes fruitless.

20 “And those sown on good soil, are those who hear the Word, and accept it, and bear fruit, some thirtyfold, and some sixty, and some a hundred.”

21 And He said to them, “Would a lamp be brought to be put under a basket or under a bed? Is it not to be put on a lampstand?

22 “For whatever is hidden shall be revealed, and whatever has been kept secret, shall come to light.

23 “If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear.”

24 And He said to them, “Take heed what you hear. With the same measure you use, it shall be measured to you, and more shall be added to you who hear.

25 “For whoever possesses, to him more shall be given; but whoever does not possess, even what he possesses shall be taken away from him.”

26 And He said, “The reign of Elohim is as when a man scatters seed on the ground,

27 then sleeps by night and rises by day, while the seed sprouts and grows, he himself does not know how.

28 “For the soil yields crops by itself: first the blade, then the head, after that the completed grain in the head.

29 “And when the crop is ready, immediately he puts in the sickle, because the harvest has come.”

30 And He said, “To what shall we compare the reign of Elohim? Or with what parable shall we present it?”

31 “Like a mustard seed, which, when it is sown on the ground, is smaller than all the seeds on earth,  
32 and when it is sown, it grows up and becomes greater than all plants, and forms large branches, so that the birds of the shamayim are able to nest under its shade.”

33 And with many such parables He was speaking to them the Word as they were able to hear,

34 and He was not speaking to them without parables. And when they were alone, He explained all to His talmidim.

35 And on the same day, when evening had come, He said to them, “Let us pass over to the other side.”

36 And having left the crowd, they took Him along in the boat, as He was. And other little boats were also with Him.

37 And there came a great windstorm, and the waves beat into the boat, so that it was already being filled.

38 And He was in the stern, asleep on a cushion. And they woke Him up and said to Him, “Teacher, is it no concern to You that we perish?”

39 And having been awakened He rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, “Peace, be still!” And the wind ceased and there was a great calm.

40 And He said to them, “Why are you so afraid? Have you not yet belief?”

41 And they feared exceedingly, and asked each other, “Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey Him!”

**5** And they came to the other side of the sea, to the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when He came out of the boat, immediately there met Him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

3 who had his dwelling among the tombs. And no one was able to bind him, not even with chains,

4 because he had often been bound with shackles and chains but the chains had been pulled apart by him, and the shackles broken in pieces, and no one was able to tame him.

5 And continually, night and day, he was in the mountains and in the tombs, crying out and cutting himself with stones.

6 And seeing *οωφειζ* from a distance, he ran and bowed down to Him,

7 and having called out with a loud voice, said, "What have I to do with You, *οωφειζ*, Bēn of the Most High Ēl? Swear to Elohim not to torture me."

8 For He had said to him, "Come out of the man, unclean spirit!"

9 And He was asking him, "What is your name?" And he answered, saying, "My name is Legion, because we are many."

10 And he begged Him very much that He would not send them out of the country.

11 Now a great herd of pigs was there, feeding near the mountains.

12 And all the demons begged Him, saying, "Send us to the pigs, so that we enter into them."

13 And He gave them permission. And the unclean spirits came out and entered into the pigs - they were about two thousand - and the herd rushed down the steep place into the sea, and drowned in the sea.

14 And those who fed the pigs fled, and reported it in the city and in the country. And they went out to see what had taken place.

15 So they came to *οωφειζ*, and saw the demon-possessed one, him who had the legion, sitting, and dressed, and in his right mind. And they were afraid.

16 And those who saw it related to them what was done to the demon-possessed one, and about the pigs.

17 And they began to plead with Him to leave their borders.

18 And as He was entering into the boat, he who had been demon-possessed begged Him that he might be with Him.

19 And *ἰωάννης* did not allow him, but said to him, "Go home to your friends, and report to them what the Adon has done for you, and how He had compassion on you."

20 And he left and began to proclaim in Dekapolis all that *ἰωάννης* had done for him, and all marvelled.

21 And when *ἰωάννης* had passed over again by boat to the other side, a large crowd assembled to Him, and He was by the sea.

22 And see, one of the rulers of the congregation came, Ya'ir by name. And when he saw Him, he fell at His feet,

23 and begged Him strongly, saying, "My little daughter lies at the point of death. Come, lay Your hands on her to heal her, and she shall live."

24 And He went with him. And a large crowd was following Him, and they were thronging Him.

25 And a certain woman had a flow of blood for twelve years,

26 and had suffered much from many physicians, and spent all that she had and was no better, but rather became worse.

27 Having heard about *ἰωάννης*, she came behind Him in the crowd and touched His garment,

28 for she said, "If I only touch His garments, I shall be made well."

29 And immediately the fountain of her blood was dried up, and she felt in her body that she was healed of the affliction.

30 And immediately *ἰησοῦς*, knowing in Himself that power had gone out of Him, turned around in the crowd and said, “Who touched My garments?”

31 And His talmidim said to Him, “You see the crowd is thronging You, and You say, ‘Who touched Me?’ ”

32 And He was looking around to see her who did this.

33 And the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what was done to her, came and fell down before Him and spoke to Him all the truth.

34 And He said to her, “Daughter, your belief has healed you. Go in peace, and be relieved from your affliction.”

35 As He was speaking, they came from the ruler of the congregation, saying, “Your daughter is dead. Why trouble the Teacher any further?”

36 But having heard the word that was spoken, *ἰησοῦς* said to the ruler of the congregation, “Do not be afraid - only believe.”

37 And He allowed no one to follow Him except Kēpha, and Ya’aqob, and Yoḥanan the brother of Ya’aqob.

38 So they came to the house of the ruler of the congregation, and saw a commotion, and much weeping and lamenting.

39 And coming in He said to them, “Why make this commotion and weep? The child has not died, but is sleeping.”

40 And they were laughing at Him. And when He had put them all out, He took the father and the mother of the child, and those who were with Him, and went in where the child was lying.

41 And taking the child by the hand He said to her, "Talitha, qumi," which is translated, "Little girl, I say to you, arise."

42 And immediately the girl rose up and was walking, for she was twelve years old. And they were completely astonished.

43 But He ordered them many times that no one should know it, and said that she should be given to eat.

**6** And He went away from there and came to His own country, and His talmidim followed Him.

2 And Shabbath having come, He began to teach in the congregation. And many who heard were astonished, saying, "Where did He get all this? And what wisdom is this which is given to Him, that such miracles are done through His hands?"

3 "Is this not the carpenter, the Bēn of Miryam, and brother of Ya'aqob, and Yosēph, and Yahudah, and Shim'on? And are not His sisters here with us?" And they stumbled in Him.

4 And *οωφειλε* said to them, "A nabi is not unappreciated except in his own country, and among his own relatives, and in his own house."

5 And He was unable to do any miracle there, except that He laid His hands on a few sick ones and healed them.

6 And He marvelled because of their unbelief. And He was going around among the villages, teaching.

7 And He called the twelve near, and began to send them out two by two, and gave them authority over unclean spirits.

8 And He instructed them to take naught for the journey except a staff - no bag, no bread, no copper in their money belts,

9 but to wear sandals, and not to wear two undergarments.

10 And He said to them, "Wherever you enter into a house, stay there until you leave that place.

11 "And any place that does not receive you or listen to you, when you leave there, shake off the dust under your feet as a witness against them. Truly, I say to you, it shall be more bearable for Sodom and Amarah in the day of judgment than for that city!"

12 And they went out and proclaimed the purpose to repent.

13 And they were casting out many demons, and they were anointing with oil many who were sick, and they were healing them.

14 And Sovereign Hērodēs heard, for His Name had become well known. And he said, "Yoḥanan the Immerser has been raised from the dead, and because of this these powers are at work in him."

15 Others said, "He is Ěliyahu." And others said, "He is a naḅi - like one of the neḅi'im."

16 But when Hērodēs heard, he said, "This one is Yoḥanan whom I beheaded, he has been raised from the dead!"

17 For Hērodēs himself had sent and seized Yoḥanan, and bound him in prison because of Hērodias, his brother Philippos' wife, because he had married her,

18 for Yoḥanan had said to Hērodēs, "It is not right for you to have your brother's wife."

19 So Hērodias held a grudge against him and wanted to kill him, but was unable,

20 for Hērodēs feared Yoḥanan, knowing that he was a righteous and qodesh man, and he protected him. And when he heard him, he was much perplexed, yet heard him gladly.

21 And a suitable day came when Hërodës on his birthday gave a feast for his great men, and the high officers, and the chief men of Galil.

22 And when the daughter of Hërodias herself came in and danced, and pleased Hërodës and those who sat with him, the sovereign said to the girl, "Ask me whatever you want, and I shall give it to you."

23 And he swore to her, "Whatever you ask me, I shall give you, up to half of my reign."

24 And she went out and said to her mother, "What shall I ask?" And she said, "The head of Yoḥanan the Immerser!"

25 And coming in immediately with haste to the sovereign she asked, saying, "I want you to give me at once the head of Yoḥanan the Immerser on a dish."

26 And the sovereign, becoming deeply grieved, because of the oaths, and because of those who sat with him, did not want to refuse her.

27 And the sovereign straightaway sent an executioner and commanded his head to be brought. And he went and beheaded him in prison,

28 and brought his head on a dish, and gave it to the girl. And the girl gave it to her mother.

29 And when his talmidim heard of it, they came and took away his dead body and laid it in a tomb.

30 And the emissaries gathered to  $\omega\upsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu$  and reported to Him all, both what they had done and what they had taught.

31 And He said to them, "Come aside by yourselves to a lonely place and rest a little" - for there were many coming and going, and they did not even have time to eat.

32 And they went away to a lonely place in the boat by themselves.

33 But they saw them going, and many recognised Him and ran there on foot from all the cities, and came before them and came together to Him.

34 And having gone out, *οὐράνῳ* saw a large crowd and was moved with compassion for them because they were like sheep not having a shepherd. And He began to teach them much.

35 And as the hour grew late, His talmidim came to Him and said, "This is a lonely place, and now the hour is late.

36 "Send them away, so that they go into the surrounding country and villages and buy themselves bread, since they have naught to eat."

37 But He answering, said to them, "You give them to eat." And they said to Him, "Should we go and buy two hundred silver pieces worth of bread and give them to eat?"

38 Then He said to them, "How many loaves do you have? Go and see." And when they found out they said, "Five, and two fish."

39 And He ordered them to make them all sit down in groups on the green grass.

40 And they sat down in groups, in hundreds and in fifties.

41 And taking the five loaves and the two fish, looking up to the shamayim, He *baraκ* and broke the loaves, and gave them to His talmidim to put before them. And the two fish He divided among them all.

42 And all ate and were satisfied.

43 And they picked up twelve baskets, filled with pieces, also from the fish.

44 Now those who ate the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 And immediately He made His talmidim enter into the boat, and to go before Him to the other side, to Běyth Tsaiḡa, while He was dismissing the crowd.

46 And having sent them away, He went away to the mountain to pray.

47 And when evening came, the boat was in the middle of the sea. And He was alone on the land.

48 And seeing them straining at rowing - for the wind was against them - at about the fourth watch of the night, He came to them walking on the sea, and intended to pass them by.

49 And when they saw Him walking on the sea, they thought it was a phantom, and cried out,

50 for they all saw Him and were troubled. And immediately He spoke to them and said to them, "Take courage, it is I. Do not be afraid."

51 And He went up to them, into the boat, and the wind ceased. And they were exceedingly amazed in themselves, and marvelled.

52 For they did not understand about the loaves, because their heart was hardened.

53 And having passed over, they came to the land of Genněsar and drew to shore.

54 And when they came out of the boat, He was immediately recognised,

55 and all that neighbourhood ran about, and began to carry about on beds those who were sick to wherever they heard He was.

56 And wherever He went, into villages, or cities, or the country, they were laying the sick in the market-places, and begged Him to let them touch if only the tsitsit of His garment. And as many as touched Him were healed.

7 And the Pharisees and some of the scribes assembled to Him, having come from Yerushalayim.

2 And seeing some of His talmidim eat bread with defiled, that is, with unwashed hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Yahudim, do not eat unless they wash their hands thoroughly, holding fast the tradition of the elders,

4 and from the market-place, they do not eat unless they wash. And there are many others which they have received and hold fast - the washing of cups and utensils and copper vessels and couches.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked Him, "Why do Your talmidim not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashed hands?"

6 And He answering, said to them, "Well did Yeshayahu naba concerning you hypocrites, as it has been written, 'This people respect Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me.

7 And in vain do they worship Me teaching as teachings the commands of men.'

8 "Forsaking the Command of Elohim, you hold fast the tradition of men: washing of pots and cups and many other like matters."

9 And He said to them, "Well do you put aside the Command of Elohim, in order to guard your tradition.

10 "For Mosheh said, 'Respect your father and your mother,' and, 'He who curses father or mother, let him be put to death.'

11 "But you say, 'If a man says to his father or mother, "Whatever profit you might have received from me, is Qorban (that is, a gift)," '

12 you let him do naught at all for his father or his mother,

13 nullifying the Word of Elohim through your tradition which you have handed down. And many such-like you do.”

14 And calling the crowd to Him, He said to them, “Hear Me, everyone, and understand:

15 “There is no matter that enters a man from outside which is able to defile him, but it is what comes out of him that defiles the man.

16 “If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear!”

17 And when He went from the crowd into a house, His talmidim asked Him concerning the parable.

18 And He said to them, “Are you also without understanding? Do you not perceive that whatever enters a man from outside is unable to defile him,

19 because it does not enter his heart but his stomach, and is cast out in the sewer, thus purging all the foods?”

20 And He said, “What comes out of a man, that defiles a man.

21 “For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil reasonings, adulteries, whorings, murders,

22 thefts, greedy desires, wickednesses, deceit, indecency, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness.

23 “All this wickedness comes from within and defile a man.”

24 And rising up from there He went to the borders of Tsor and Tsidon. And entering into a house He wanted no one to know it, but it was impossible to be hidden.

25 For a woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit heard about Him, and she came and fell at His feet.

26 Now the woman was a Yawanite, a Suro-Phoinikēan by birth, and she kept asking Him to cast the demon out of her daughter.

27 And *οωφραζ* said to her, "Let the children be satisfied first, for it is not good to take the children's bread and throw it to the little dogs."

28 But she answering, said to Him, "Yes, Adonai, for even the little dogs under the table eat from the children's crumbs."

29 And He said to her, "Because of this word go, the demon has gone out of your daughter."

30 And having come into her house, she found the demon gone out, and her daughter lying on the bed.

31 And again, going out from the borders of Tsor and Tsidon, He came to the Sea of Galil, through the midst of the borders of Dekapolis.

32 And they brought to Him one who was deaf and spoke with difficulty, and they begged Him to lay His hand upon him.

33 And taking him away from the crowd, He put His fingers in his ears, and having spit, He touched his tongue.

34 And looking up to the shamayim, He sighed, and said to him, "Ephphatha," that is, "Be opened."

35 And immediately his ears were opened, and the binding of his tongue was loosed, and he was speaking plainly.

36 And He ordered them, that they should say it to no one, but the more He ordered them, the more they published it.

37 And they were immeasurably astonished, saying, "He has done all well. He makes even the deaf to hear and the dumb to speak."

8 In those days, the crowd being very great and having naught to eat,  $\sigma\omega\upsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu$  called His talmidim near and said to them,

2 "I have compassion on the crowd, for they have now been with Me three days and have naught to eat.

3 "And if I dismiss them unfed to their home, they shall faint on the way, for some of them have come from afar."

4 And His talmidim answered Him, "How shall anyone be able to feed these people with bread here in the desert?"

5 And He asked them, "How many loaves do you have?" And they said, "Seven."

6 And He commanded the crowd to sit down on the ground. And taking the seven loaves, giving thanks, He broke them and gave them to His talmidim to put before them. And they put them before the crowd.

7 And they had a few small fish. And having  $\beta\alpha\rho\alpha\kappa$ , He said to put them also before them.

8 And they ate and were satisfied, and they picked up seven large baskets of broken pieces.

9 And those eating were about four thousand, and He dismissed them.

10 And immediately entering into the boat with His talmidim, He came to the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came out and began to dispute with Him, seeking from Him a sign from the shamayim, trying Him.

12 And sighing deeply in His spirit He said, "Why does this generation seek a sign? Truly, I say to you, no sign shall be given to this generation."

13 And leaving them, again entering into the boat, He went away to the other side.

14 And they had forgotten to take bread, and they did not have more than one loaf with them in the boat.

15 And He was warning them, saying, "Mind! Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the leaven of Hërodës."

16 And they were reasoning with one another, saying, "Because we have no bread."

17 And  $\sigma\omega\upsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu$  being aware of it, said to them, "Why do you reason because you have no bread? Do you not yet perceive nor understand? Is your heart still hardened?"

18 "Having eyes, do you not see? And having ears, do you not hear? And do you not remember?"

19 "When I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how many baskets filled with broken pieces did you pick up?" They said to Him, "Twelve."

20 "And when I broke the seven for the four thousand, how many large baskets filled with broken pieces did you pick up?" And they said, "Seven."

21 And He said to them, "How do you not understand?"

22 And He came to Bëyth Tsaida, and they brought a blind man to Him, and begged Him to touch him.

23 And taking the blind man by the hand He led him out of the village. And having spit on his eyes, laying hands on him, He asked him, "Do you see at all?"

24 And he looked up and said, "I see men like trees, walking."

25 Then He placed His hands on his eyes again and made him look up. And he was restored, and saw all clearly.

26 And He sent him away to his home, saying, "Do not go into the village."

27 And  $\sigma\omega\upsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu$  and His talmidim went out to the villages of Kaisereia Philippos. And on the way He

asked His talmidim, saying to them, “Who do men say I am?”

28 And they said to Him, “Yoḥanan the Immerser, and others, Ĕliyahu, but others, one of the neḅi'im.”

29 And He asked them, “And you, who do you say I am?” And Kěpha answering, said to Him, “You are ha'Mashiaḥ.”

30 And He warned them that they should speak to no one about Him.

31 And He began to teach them that the Běn of Aḡam has to suffer much, and be rejected by the elders and chief kohenim and scribes, and be killed, and after three days to rise again.

32 And He was speaking about this openly. Then Kěpha, taking Him aside, began to rebuke Him.

33 And turning around and seeing His talmidim, He rebuked Kěpha, saying, “Get behind Me, Satan! For your thoughts are not those of Elohim, but those of men.”

34 And calling near the crowd with His talmidim, He said to them, “Whoever desires to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his stake, and follow Me.

35 “For whoever desires to save his life shall lose it, but whoever loses his life for the sake of Me and the Good News, he shall save it.

36 “For what shall it profit a man if he gains all the world, and loses his own ḥai?

37 “Or what shall a man give in exchange for his life?

38 “For whoever is ashamed of Me and My Words in this adulterous and sinning generation, of him the Běn of Aḡam also shall be ashamed when He comes in the esteem of His Father with the qodesh messengers.”

9 And He said to them, “Truly, I say to you that there are some standing here who shall not taste of death at all until they see the reign of Elohim having come in power.”

2 And after six days *ῶφῆ* took Kěpha, and Ya’aqob, and Yoḥanan, and led them up on a high mountain alone by themselves. And He was transformed before them.

3 And His garments became glittering, exceedingly white, like snow, such as no launderer on earth is able to whiten.

4 And there appeared to them Ęliyahu with Mosheh, and they were talking with *ῶφῆ*.

5 And Kěpha responding, said to *ῶφῆ*, “Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. And let us make three booths, one for You, and one for Mosheh, and one for Ęliyahu,”

6 because he did not know what to say, for they were exceedingly afraid.

7 And there came a cloud overshadowing them, and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, “This is My Běn, the Beloved. Hear Him!”

8 And suddenly, looking around, they no longer saw anyone with them, but only *ῶφῆ*.

9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, He ordered them not to relate to anyone what they saw, till the Běn of Ađam had risen from the dead.

10 And they kept this matter to themselves, debating what the rising from the dead meant.

11 And they asked Him, saying, “Why do the scribes say that Ęliyahu has to come first?”

12 And He said to them, “Ęliyahu indeed, having come first, restores all. And how has it been written

concerning the Bēn of Aḡam, that He is to suffer much and be despised?

13 “But I say to you that even Ēliyahu has come, and they did to him whatever they wanted, as it has been written of him.”

14 And coming to the talmidim, He saw a large crowd around them, scribes disputing with them.

15 And immediately, when all the crowd saw Him, they were greatly alarmed, and running near, greeted Him.

16 And He asked the scribes, “What are you disputing with them?”

17 And one of the crowd answering, said, “Teacher, I brought You my son, who has a dumb spirit.

18 “And wherever he seizes him, he throws him down, and he froths, and gnashes his teeth, and he wastes away. And I spoke to Your talmidim, that they should cast him out, but they were not able.”

19 And He answered him and said, “O unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I put up with you? Bring him to Me.”

20 So they brought him to Him. And when he saw Him, immediately the spirit threw him into convulsions. And falling on the ground, he rolled about, frothing.

21 And He asked his father, “How long has he been like this?” And he said, “From childhood,

22 and often he has thrown him both into the fire and into the water to destroy him. But if it is at all possible for You, have compassion on us and help us.”

23 And ὁ υἱ ἄβρᾶμ said to him, “If you are able to believe, all is possible to him who believes.”

24 And immediately the father of the child cried out and said with tears, “I believe Aḡonai, help my unbelief!”

25 And when *ἰακώβου* saw that a crowd came running together, He rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to him, "You deaf and dumb spirit, I order you, come out of him, and never again enter into him!"

26 And crying out, and convulsing him much, it came out of him. And he became as one dead, so that many said that he was dead.

27 But *ἰακώβου*, taking him by the hand, lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when He came into a house, His talmidim asked Him separately, "Why were we unable to cast him out?"

29 And He said to them, "It is impossible for this kind to come out except through prayer and fasting."

30 And going from there they passed through Galil. And He did not want anyone to know,

31 for He was teaching His talmidim and said to them, "The Bēn of Adāḡ is being delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill Him. And having been killed, He shall rise the third day."

32 But they did not understand the word, and they were afraid to ask Him.

33 And they came to Kephār Naḡum, and having come in the house He asked them, "What was it you disputed among yourselves on the way?"

34 And they were silent, for on the way they had disputed with one another who was the greatest.

35 And sitting down, He called the twelve and said to them, "If anyone wants to be first, he shall be last of all and servant of all."

36 And He took a little child and put him in their midst, and taking him in His arms, He said to them,

37 "Whoever receives one of such little children in My Name receives Me. And whoever receives Me, receives not Me, but the One who sent Me."

38 And Yoḥanan said to Him, “Teacher, we saw someone, who does not follow us, casting out demons in Your Name, and we forbade him because he does not follow us.”

39 And ⲟⲩⲏⲛⲁⲗ said, “Do not forbid him, for no one who works a miracle in My Name is able to readily speak evil of Me.

40 “For he who is not against us is for us.

41 “For whoever gives you a cup of water to drink in My Name, because you are of Mashiaḥ, truly, I say to you, he shall by no means lose his reward.

42 “And whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it is better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea.

43 “And if your hand makes you stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life crippled, than having two hands, to go into Gěy-Hinnom, into the unquenchable fire,

44 where ‘their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched.’

45 “And if your foot makes you stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life crippled, than having two feet, to be thrown into Gěy-Hinnom, into the unquenchable fire,

46 where ‘their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched.’

47 “And if your eye makes you stumble, pluck it out. It is better for you to enter into the reign of Elohim with one eye, than having two eyes, to be thrown into the fire of Gěy-Hinnom,

48 where ‘their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched.’

49 “For everyone shall be seasoned with fire, and every offering shall be seasoned with salt.

50 “Salt is good, but if the salt becomes tasteless, how shall you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace among one another.”

**10** And rising up from there He came into the borders of Yahudah by the other side of the Yardēn. And crowds gathered to Him again, and as He usually did, He was teaching them again.

2 And Pharisees came and asked Him, “Is it right for a man to put away his wife?” - trying Him.

3 And He answering, said to them, “What did Mosheh command you?”

4 And they said, “Mosheh allowed a man to write a certificate of separation, and to divorce.”

5 And *οωφραζ* said to them, “Because of the hardness of your heart he wrote you this command.

6 “However, from the beginning of the creation, Elohim ‘made them male and female.’

7 ‘For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother and join unto his wife,

8 and the two shall become one flesh,’ so that they are no longer two, but one flesh.

9 “Therefore what Elohim has joined together, let man not separate.”

10 And in the house His talmidim asked Him about this again.

11 And He said to them, “Whoever puts away his wife and marries another commits adultery against her.

12 “And if a woman puts away her husband and marries another, she commits adultery.”

13 And they were bringing little children for Him to touch them, but the talmidim were rebuking those who were bringing them.

14 And when *οωφραζ* saw it, He was much displeased and said to them, “Let the little children come to Me,

and do not forbid them, for of such is the reign of Elohim.

15 “Truly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the reign of Elohim as a little child, shall certainly not enter into it.”

16 And taking them up in His arms, laying His hands on them, He barak<sub>u</sub> them.

17 And as He was proceeding on the way, one came running, and knelt before Him, and asked Him, “Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit everlasting hai?”

18 And *ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲁⲓ* said to him, “Why do you call Me good? No one is good except One - Elohim.

19 “You know the Commands, ‘Do not commit adultery,’ ‘Do not murder,’ ‘Do not steal,’ ‘Do not bear false witness,’ ‘Do not defraud,’ ‘Respect your father and your mother.’ ”

20 And he answering, said to Him, “Teacher, all these I have watched over from my youth.”

21 And *ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲁⲓ*, looking at him, loved him, and said to him, “One you lack: Go, sell all you possess and give to the poor, and you shall have treasure in the shamayim. And come, follow Me, taking up the stake.”

22 But he, being sad at this word, went away grieved, for he had many possessions.

23 And *ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲁⲓ*, looking around, said to His talmidim, “How hard it is for those who have riches to enter into the reign of Elohim!”

24 And the talmidim were astonished at His words. And *ⲟⲩⲓⲛⲁⲓ* responding, said to them again, “Children, how hard it is for those who trust in riches to enter into the reign of Elohim!

25 “It is easier for a camel to enter through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the reign of Elohim.”

26 And they were immeasurably astonished, saying among themselves, “Who then is able to be saved?”

27 And looking at them, *Ἰησοῦς* said, “With men it is impossible, but not with Elohim, for with Elohim all is possible.”

28 And Kēpha began to say to Him, “See, we have left all and we have followed You.”

29 *Ἰησοῦς* said, “Truly, I say to you, there is no one who has left house or brothers or sisters or father or mother or wife or children or lands, for the sake of Me and the Good News,

30 who shall not receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and lands, with persecutions, and in the age to come, everlasting *ἡαῖ*.

31 “But many who are first shall be last, and the last first.”

32 And they were on the way, going up to Yerushalayim, and *Ἰησοῦς* was going before them. And they were astonished, and those who followed were afraid. And again He took the twelve aside and began to say to them what was about to befall Him:

33 “See, we are going up to Yerushalayim, and the Bēn of Aḍam shall be delivered to the chief kohenim and to the scribes, and they shall condemn Him to death and shall deliver Him to the gentiles,

34 and they shall mock Him, and flog Him, and spit on Him, and kill Him. And the third day He shall rise again.”

35 And Ya’aqob and Yoḥanan, the sons of Zaḅdai, came up to Him, saying, “Teacher, we want You to do for us whatever we ask.”

36 And He said to them, “What do you want Me to do for you?”

37 And they said to Him, “Grant us to be seated in Your esteem, one on Your right hand and the other on Your left.”

38 But *ḥwʾāz* said to them, “You do not know what you ask. Are you able to drink the cup that I drink, and be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with?”

39 And they said to Him, “We are able.” And *ḥwʾāz* said to them, “You shall indeed drink the cup that I drink, and with the immersion I am immersed with, you shall be immersed,

40 but to sit on My right hand and on My left is not Mine to give, but it is for those for whom it has been prepared.”

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be sorely displeased with Ya’aqob and Yoḥanan.

42 And *ḥwʾāz*, calling them near, said to them, “You know that those who think to rule the gentiles are masters over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them.

43 “But it is not so among you, but whoever wants to become great among you shall be your servant.

44 “And whoever wants to be first among you, shall be servant of all.

45 “For even the Bēn of Aḍam did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His ḥai a ransom for many.”

46 And they came to Yeriḥo. And as He was leaving Yeriḥo with His talmidim and a large crowd, blind Bartimai, the son of Timai, was sitting by the way begging.

47 And when he heard that it was *ḥwʾāz* of Natsareth, he began to cry out and to say, “*ḥwʾāz* Bēn of Dawiḍ, have compassion on me!”

48 And many were reprimanding him to be silent, but he cried out all the more, “Bēn of Dawid, have compassion on me!”

49 And 𐤀𐤎𐤉𐤃𐤃𐤁𐤁𐤁 stopped and said, “Call him.” And they called the blind man, saying to him, “Take courage, arise, He is calling you.”

50 And he, throwing aside his garment, rose and came to 𐤀𐤎𐤉𐤃𐤃𐤁𐤁𐤁.

51 And 𐤀𐤎𐤉𐤃𐤃𐤁𐤁𐤁 responding, said to him, “What do you desire I do for you?” And the blind man said to Him, “Rabboni, that I receive my sight.”

52 And 𐤀𐤎𐤉𐤃𐤃𐤁𐤁𐤁 said to him, “Go, your belief has healed you.” And immediately he saw again and followed 𐤀𐤎𐤉𐤃𐤃𐤁𐤁𐤁 on the way.

**11** And when they came near Yerushalayim, to Bēyth Phaḡi and Bēyth Aniyah, at the Mount of Olives, He sent out two of His talmidim,

2 and said to them, “Go into the village opposite you, and immediately entering into it, you shall find a colt tied, on which no one has sat. Loosen it and bring it.

3 “And if anyone says to you, ‘Why are you doing this?’ say, ‘The Aḡon needs it and shall send it back straightaway.’ ”

4 So they went away, and found the colt tied by the door outside on the street, and they loosened it.

5 And some of those standing there said to them, “What are you doing, loosening the colt?”

6 And they said to them, as 𐤀𐤎𐤉𐤃𐤃𐤁𐤁𐤁 had said. So they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to 𐤀𐤎𐤉𐤃𐤃𐤁𐤁𐤁 and threw their garments on it, and He sat on it.

8 And many spread their garments on the way, and others were cutting down branches from the trees and were spreading them on the way.

9 And those going before and those following cried out, saying, "Hoshia-na! 'Baruḵ is He who is coming in the Name of ʾṣṣṣ!"

10 Baruḵ is the coming reign of our father Dawid - in the Name of ʾṣṣṣ Hoshia-na in the highest!"

11 And ʾṣṣṣ went into Yerushalayim and into the Miqdash. And having looked around on all, He went out to Bëyth Anyah with the twelve, as the hour was already late.

12 And on the next day, when they had come out from Bëyth Anyah, He was hungry.

13 And seeing at a distance a fig tree having leaves, He went to see whether He would find anything on it. And when He came to it, He found naught but leaves, for it was not the season for figs.

14 And ʾṣṣṣ, responding, said to it, "Let no one eat fruit from you ever again." And His talmidim heard it.

15 And they came to Yerushalayim. ʾṣṣṣ, entering into the Miqdash, began to drive out those who bought and sold in the Miqdash, and overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those selling doves.

16 And He did not allow anyone to carry a vessel through the Miqdash.

17 And He was teaching, saying to them, "Has it not been written, 'My House shall be called a house of prayer for all nations'? But you have made it a 'den of robbers.' "

18 And the scribes and the chief kohenim heard it and they were seeking how to destroy Him, for they feared Him, because all the crowd was astonished at His teaching.

19 And when evening came, He went out of the city.

20 And in the morning, passing by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 Then Kěpha, remembering, said to Him, “Rabbi, look! The fig tree which You cursed has withered.”

22 And  $\alpha\omega\upsilon\tau\alpha\zeta$  answering, said to them, “Have belief in Elohim.

23 “For truly, I say to you, whoever says to this mountain, ‘Be removed and be thrown into the sea,’ and does not doubt in his heart, but believes that what he says, shall be done, he shall have whatever he says.

24 “Because of this I say to you, whatever you ask when you pray, believe that you receive them, and you shall have them.

25 “And whenever you stand praying, if you hold whatever against anyone, forgive, so that your Father in the shamayim shall also forgive you your trespasses.

26 “But if you do not forgive, neither shall your Father in the shamayim forgive your trespasses.”

27 And they came again to Yerushalayim. And as He was walking in the Miqdash, the chief kohenim, and the scribes, and the elders came to Him,

28 and they said to Him, “By what authority are You doing these? And who gave You this authority to do these?”

29 And  $\alpha\omega\upsilon\tau\alpha\zeta$  answering, said to them, “I shall ask you one question, and answer Me, and I shall say to you by what authority I do these:

30 “The immersion of Yoḥanan - was it from the shamayim or from men? Answer Me.”

31 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, “If we say, ‘From the shamayim,’ He shall say, ‘Then why did you not believe him?’

32 “But if we say, ‘From men’ ” - they feared the people, for all held that Yoḥanan was a nabi indeed.

33 And answering they said to *ἡμῶν*, “We do not know.” And *ἡμῶν* answering, said to them, “Neither do I say to you by what authority I do these.”

**12** And He began to speak to them in parables, “A man planted a vineyard and put a hedge around it, and dug a vat for the winepress and built a watchtower, and let it out to farmers and went away.

2 “And in due season he sent a servant to the farmers, to receive some of the fruit of the vineyard from the farmers.

3 “And they seized and beat him and sent away empty-handed.

4 “And again he sent them another servant, and throwing stones, they wounded him in the head, and having insulted, sent him away.

5 “And again he sent another, and they killed him; and many others, beating some and killing some.

6 “He had one more son, his beloved. He sent him last of all, saying, ‘They shall respect my son.’

7 “But those farmers said among themselves, ‘This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.’

8 “So they took and killed him and threw *him* out of the vineyard.

9 “What then shall the owner of the vineyard do? He shall come and destroy the farmers, and give the vineyard to others.

10 “Have you not read this Scripture, ‘The Stone which the builders rejected has become the chief Corner-Stone.

11 ‘This was from *ἡμῶν*, and it is marvellous in our eyes’?”

12 And they were seeking to seize Him, but feared the crowd, for they knew He had spoken the parable against them. And leaving Him, they went away.

13 And they sent to Him some of the Pharisees and the Hērodians, to catch Him in a word.

14 And when they came, they said to Him, “Teacher, we know that You are true, and it does not concern You about anyone, for You are not partial to any, but teach the Way of Elohim in truth. Is it right to pay taxes to Kaisar, or not?”

15 “Should we pay, or should we not pay?” And He, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them, “Why do you try Me? Bring Me a silver piece to look at.”

16 And they brought it, and He said to them, “Whose likeness and inscription is this?” And they said to Him, “Kaisar’s.”

17 So ⲟⲩⲩⲁⲓⲛ said to them, “Give to Kaisar what is Kaisar’s, and to Elohim what is Elohim’s.” And they marvelled at Him.

18 And Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to Him. And they asked Him, saying,

19 “Teacher, Mosheh wrote to us that if a brother of anyone dies, and leaves his wife behind, and leaves no children, his brother should take his wife and raise up offspring for his brother.

20 “There were seven brothers, and the first took a wife, and died, leaving no offspring.

21 “And the second took her, and he died, leaving behind no offspring. And the third likewise.

22 “And the seven left no offspring. Last of all the woman died too.

23 “In the resurrection then, when they rise, whose wife shall she be? For seven had her as wife.”

24 And 𐤀𐤛𐤉𐤁𐤏 answering, said to them, "Is this not why you go astray, because you do not know the Scriptures nor the power of Elohim?"

25 "For when they rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are as messengers in the shamayim.

26 "And concerning the dead, that they rise - have you not read in the Book of Mosheh, at the bush, how Elohim spoke to him, saying, 'I am the Elohim of Abraham, and the Elohim of Yitshaq, and the Elohim of Ya'aqob'?"

27 "He is not the Elohim of the dead, but Elohim of the living. You, then, go greatly astray."

28 And one of the scribes coming near, hearing them reasoning together, knowing that He had answered them well, asked Him, "Which is the first Command of all?"

29 And 𐤀𐤛𐤉𐤁𐤏 answered him, "The first of all the Commands is, 'Hear, O Yisra'el, 𐤁𐤉𐤁𐤏 our Elohim, 𐤁𐤉𐤁𐤏 is one.

30 'And you shall love 𐤁𐤉𐤁𐤏 your Elohim with all your heart, and with all your being, and with all your mind, and with all your strength.' This is the first Command.

31 "And the second, like it, is this, 'You shall love your neighbour as yourself.' There is no other command greater than these."

32 And the scribe said to Him, "Well said, Teacher. You have spoken the truth, for there is one Elohim, and there is no other besides Him.

33 "And to love Him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the being, and with all the strength, and to love one's neighbour as oneself, is more than all the burnt offerings and slaughter offerings."

34 And when *ṣṳṳṳ* saw that he answered wisely, He said to him, “You are not far from the reign of Elohim.” And after that no one dared to question Him.

35 And *ṣṳṳṳ* responding, said, while teaching in the Miqdash, “How is it that the scribes say that ha’Mashiah is the Bēn of Dawid?

36 “Dawid himself said by the Ruah ha’Qodesh, ‘*ṳṳṳ* said to Adoni, “Sit at My right hand, until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet.” ’

37 “Dawid himself calls Him ‘Adoni.’ In what way then is He his Bēn?” And the large crowd heard Him gladly.

38 And in His teaching He was saying to them, “Beware of the scribes, who like to walk around in long robes, and greetings in the market-places,

39 and the best seats in the congregations, and the best places at feasts,

40 who are devouring widows’ houses, and for a show make long prayers. These shall receive greater judgment.”

41 And sitting opposite the treasury He saw how the people put copper into the treasury. And many rich ones put in much.

42 And a poor widow came and threw in two small coins, which amount to a quarter.

43 And calling near His talmidim He said to them, “Truly, I say to you that this poor widow has put in more than all those putting into the treasury,

44 for they all put in out of their excess, but she out of her poverty put in all that she had, her entire livelihood.”

**13** And as He went out of the Miqdash, one of His talmidim said to Him, “Teacher, see what stones! And what buildings!”

2 And *ἠρῶν* answering, said to him, "Do you see these great buildings? Not one stone shall be left upon another at all, which shall not be thrown down."

3 And as He sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the Miqdash, Kēpha, and Ya'aqob, and Yoḥanan, and Andri asked Him separately,

4 "Say to us, when shall these be? And what shall be the sign when all this is going to be accomplished?"

5 And *ἠρῶν* began to say to them, "Take heed that no one leads you astray,

6 for many shall come in My Name, saying, 'I am He,' and they shall lead many astray.

7 "And when you hear of fightings and reports of fightings, do not be troubled - it has to take place, but the end is not yet.

8 "For nation shall rise against nation, and reign against reign. And there shall be earthquakes in various places, and there shall be scarcities of food, and disturbances. These are the beginnings of birth-pains.

9 "But take heed to yourselves, for they shall deliver you up to councils and to congregations. You shall be beaten, and you shall be brought before rulers and sovereigns for My sake, for a witness to them.

10 "And the Good News has to be proclaimed first to all the nations.

11 "And when they lead you away and deliver you up, do not worry beforehand what you are to say. But whatever is given you in that hour, speak that, for it is not you who are speaking, but the Ruah ha'Qodesh.

12 "And brother shall deliver up brother to death, and a father his child. And children shall rise up against parents and shall put them to death.

13 “And you shall be hated by all because of My Name. But he who shall have endured to the end, he shall be saved.

14 “And when you see the ‘abomination that lays waste,’ spoken of by Dani’el the nabī, put up where it should not be” - he who reads, let him understand - “then let those who are in Yahudāh flee to the mountains.

15 “And he who is on the house-top, let him not go down into the house, nor come in to take whatever out of his house.

16 “And he who is in the field, let him not go back to get his cloak.

17 “And woe to those who are pregnant and to those nursing children in those days!

18 “And pray that your flight does not take place in winter.

19 “For in those days there shall be distress, such as has not been from the beginning of creation which Elohim created until this time, nor ever shall be.

20 “And if the Adon had not shortened those days, no flesh would have been saved; but because of the chosen ones, whom He chose, He shortened the days.

21 “And if anyone then says to you, ‘Look, here is ha’Mashiah!’ or, ‘Look, there!’ do not believe it.

22 “For false messiahs and false prophets shall rise and show signs and wonders to lead astray, if possible, even the chosen ones.

23 “And you, take heed. See, I have forewarned you of it all.

24 “But in those days, after that distress, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give its light,

25 and the stars of the shamayim shall fall, and the powers in the shamayim shall be shaken.

26 “And then they shall see the Běn of Ađam coming in the clouds with much power and esteem.

27 “And then He shall send His messengers, and assemble His chosen ones from the four winds, from the farthest part of earth to the farthest part of the shamayim.

28 “And learn this parable from the fig tree: When its branch has already become tender, and puts forth leaves, you know that the summer is near.

29 “So you also, when you see these taking place, know that it is near, at the door.

30 “Truly, I say to you, this generation shall by no means pass away till all this takes place.

31 “The shamayim and the earth shall pass away, but My Words shall by no means pass away.

32 “But concerning that day and the hour no one knows, not even the messengers in the shamayim, nor the Běn, but only the Father.

33 “Take heed, watch and pray, for you do not know when the time is -

34 as a man going abroad, having left his house and given authority to his servants, and to each his work, and commanded the doorkeeper to watch.

35 “Watch therefore, for you do not know when the master of the house is coming - in the evening or at midnight, or at the crowing of the cock, or in the morning,

36 lest, coming suddenly, he should find you sleeping.

37 “And what I say to you, I say to all: Watch!”

**14** Now the Pesah and Matstsoth was after two days. And the chief kohenim and the scribes were seeking how to take Him through treachery and put Him to death.

2 And they said, "Not at the Festival, lest there shall be an uproar of the people."

3 And while He was in Bēyth Anyah in the house of Shim'on the leper, and sitting at the table, a woman came having an alabaster flask of perfume, genuine nard, very costly. And breaking the flask she poured it on His head.

4 But there were some who were much displeased among themselves, and said, "Why was this perfume wasted?

5 "For it could have been sold for more than three hundred pieces of silver and given to the poor." And they were scolding her.

6 But οωφᾶρ said, "Leave her alone. Why do you trouble her? She has done a good work for Me.

7 "For you have the poor with you always, and whenever you want, you are able to do good to them. But you do not always have Me.

8 "What she had, she used. She took it beforehand to anoint My body for the burial.

9 "Truly, I say to you, wherever this Good News is proclaimed in all the world, what this woman did shall also be spoken of, to her remembrance."

10 And Yahudah from Qeriyoth, one of the twelve, went to the chief kohenim to deliver Him up to them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him silver. And he was seeking how to deliver Him up, conveniently.

12 And on the first day of Matstsoth, when they were slaughtering the Pesah, His talmidim said to Him, "Where do You want us to go and prepare, for You to eat the Pesah?"

13 And He sent out two of His talmidim and said to them, "Go into the city, and there a man bearing a jar of water shall meet you, follow him.

14 “And wherever he enters, say to the master of the house, ‘The Teacher says, “Where is the guest room in which I am to eat the Pesah with My talmidim?” ’

15 “And he shall show you a large upper room, furnished, ready. Prepare for us there.”

16 And His talmidim went out and came into the city, and found it as He said to them, and they prepared the Pesah.

17 And evening having come, He came with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and ate, *ἰησοῦς* said, “Truly, I say to you, one of you who is eating with Me shall deliver Me up.”

19 And they began to be grieved, and to say to Him one by one, “Is it I?” And another, “Is it I?”

20 And He answering, said to them, “It is one of the twelve, he who is dipping with Me in the dish.

21 “The Bēn of Aḏam is indeed going, as it has been written of Him, but woe to that man by whom the Bēn of Aḏam is delivered up! It would have been good for that man if he had not been born.”

22 And as they were eating, *ἰησοῦς* took bread, having barak<sub>ḡ</sub>, broke it, gave it to them and said, “Take, eat, this is My body.”

23 And taking the cup, giving thanks, He gave it to them, and they all drank from it.

24 And He said to them, “This is My blood, that of the Renewed Covenant, which is shed for many.

25 “Truly, I say to you, I shall certainly no more drink of the fruit of the vine till that day when I drink it anew in the reign of Elohim.”

26 And having sung a song, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

27 And  $\sigma\omega\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu$  said to them, "All of you shall stumble in Me this night, for it has been written, 'I shall strike the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.'

28 "But after I am raised, I shall go before you to Galil."

29 And Kēpha said to Him, "Even if all shall stumble, yet not I."

30 And  $\sigma\omega\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu$  said to him, "Truly, I say to you that today, this night, before the cock shall crow twice, you shall deny Me three times."

31 But he spoke more strongly, "If I have to die with You, I shall not deny You!" And they all said the same.

32 And they came to a place called Gath Shemen. And He said to His talmidim, "Sit here while I pray."

33 And He took with Him Kēpha, and Ya'aqob, and Yoḥanan, and He began to be greatly alarmed, and to be deeply distressed.

34 And He said to them, "My being is exceedingly grieved, even to death. Stay here and watch."

35 And He went on a little, and fell on the ground, and was praying that if it were possible, the hour might pass from Him.

36 And He said, "Abba, Father, all is possible for You. Make this cup pass from Me. Yet not what I desire, but what You."

37 And He came and found them sleeping, and said to Kēpha, "Shim'on, are you sleeping? You were not able to watch one hour!

38 "Watch and pray, lest you enter into trial. The spirit indeed is eager, but the flesh is weak."

39 And again He went away and prayed, and spoke the same words.

40 And having returned, He found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy.

And they did not know what to answer Him.

41 And He came the third time and said to them, "Are you still sleeping and resting? It is enough! The hour has come. See, the Bēn of Aḏam is being delivered up into the hands of the sinners.

42 "Rise up, let us go. See, he who is delivering Me up has drawn near."

43 And immediately, while He was still speaking, Yahudāh, one of the twelve, with a large crowd with swords and clubs, came from the chief kohenim and the scribes and the elders.

44 And the one who was delivering Him up had given them a signal, saying, "Whomever I kiss, it is He - seize Him and lead Him away safely."

45 And coming, going straight up to Him, he said to Him, "Rabbi, Rabbi!" and kissed Him.

46 And they laid their hands on Him and seized Him.

47 And one of those standing by drew his sword and struck the servant of the kohēn ha'gadol, and cut off his ear.

48 And *σωφραζ* answering, said to them, "Have you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs, to take Me?"

49 "Daily I was with you in the Miqdash teaching, and you did not seize Me. But let the Scriptures be filled."

50 And they all left Him and fled.

51 And a certain young man was following Him, having a linen cloth over his nakedness. And when they seized him,

52 he left the linen cloth and fled from them naked.

53 And they led *σωφραζ* away to the kohēn ha'gadol. And all the chief kohenim, and the elders, and the scribes came together to Him.

54 And Kēpha followed Him at a distance, even into the courtyard of the kohēn ha'gadol. And he was



68 But he denied it, saying, "I do not know nor understand what you are saying." And he went out onto the porch, and a cock crowed.

69 And the servant girl saw him again, and began to say to those who stood by, "This is one of them."

70 And again he was denying it. And after a little while those who stood by again said to Kěpha, "Truly you are one of them, for you are a Galilean too, and your speech is alike."

71 And he began to curse and swear, "I do not know this Man of whom you speak!"

72 And a second time the cock crowed. And Kěpha remembered the word that 𐤆𐤍𐤕𐤁𐤀 had said to him, "Before the cock crows twice, you shall deny Me three times." And thinking on it, he wept.

**15** And immediately, in the morning, the chief kohenim took counsel with the elders and scribes and all the council. Having bound 𐤆𐤍𐤕𐤁𐤀, they led Him away, and delivered Him to Pilatus.

2 And Pilatus asked Him, "You are the Sovereign of the Yahudim?" And He answering, said to him, "You say it."

3 And the chief kohenim accused Him of much, but He made no answer.

4 And Pilatus again asked Him, saying, "Have You no answer? See how much they witness against You!"

5 But 𐤆𐤍𐤕𐤁𐤀 still gave no answer, so that Pilatus marvelled.

6 And at a Festival he released to them one prisoner, whomever they were asking.

7 And there was one called Barabba, chained with his fellow rebels, who had committed murder in the uprising.

8 And the crowd, crying aloud, began to ask, as he had always done for them.

9 But Pilatus answered them, saying, "Do you want me to release for you the Sovereign of the Yahudim?"

10 For he knew that the chief kohenim had handed Him over because of envy.

11 And the chief kohenim stirred up the crowd, that he should rather release Barabba to them.

12 And Pilatus answered and again said to them, "What then do you want me to do to whom you call the Sovereign of the Yahudim?"

13 And again they cried out, "Impale Him!"

14 And Pilatus said to them, "Why, what evil has He done?" And they vehemently cried out, "Impale Him!"

15 And Pilatus, wanting to satisfy the crowd, released Barabba to them, and having whipped, he delivered *οὐρανῶν* over to be impaled.

16 And the soldiers led Him away into the court, which is the palace, and they called together the entire squad,

17 and decked Him with purple. And they plaited a crown of thorns, put it on Him,

18 and they began to call out to Him, "Greetings, Sovereign of the Yahudim!"

19 And they kept beating Him on the head with a reed and were spitting on Him. And bending the knee, they were bowing down to Him.

20 And when they had mocked Him, they took the purple off Him, and put His own garments on Him, and led Him out to impale Him.

21 And they compelled a passer-by, Shim'on, a Kurēnaion, coming from a field, the father of Alexandras and Rufus, to bear His stake.

22 And they brought Him to the place Golgotha, which is translated, Place of a Skull.

23 And they were giving Him wine mixed with myrrh to drink, but He did not take it.

24 And when they impaled Him, they divided His garments, casting lots for them, what each one should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they impaled Him.

26 And the inscription of His accusation was written above: THE SOVEREIGN OF THE YAHUDIM.

27 And with Him they impaled two robbers, one on His right and the other on His left.

28 And the Scripture was filled which says, “And He was reckoned with the lawless.”

29 And those passing by were blaspheming Him, shaking their heads and saying, “Ah! You who destroy the Mishkan and build it in three days,

30 save Yourself, and come down from the stake!”

31 And likewise the chief kohenim and the scribes, mocking to one another said, “He saved others, He is unable to save Himself.

32 “Ha’Mashiaḥ? The Sovereign of Yisra’el? Come down now from the stake, so that we see and believe.” And those who were impaled with Him were reproaching Him.

33 And when the sixth hour came, darkness came over all the land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour *οὐρανὸς* cried out with a loud voice, saying, “Ĕli, Ĕli, lamah sheḇaqtani?” which is translated, “My Ĕl, My Ĕl, why have You forsaken Me?”

35 And some of those standing by, when they heard it, said, “See, He is calling for Ĕliyahu!”

36 And someone ran and filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and offered it to Him to drink, saying, “Leave Him, let us see if Ĕliyahu comes to take Him down.”

37 And *ἰησοῦς* cried out with a loud voice, and breathed His last.

38 And the veil of the Mishkan was torn in two from top to bottom.

39 And when the captain, who was standing opposite Him, saw that He cried out like this and breathed His last, he said, "Truly this Man was the Bēn of Elohim!"

40 And there were also women watching from a distance, among whom was also Miryam from Maḡdala, and Miryam the mother of Ya'aqob̄ the Less and of Yosēph, and Shelomah,

41 who also followed Him and attended Him when He was in Galil, and many other women who came up with Him to Yerushalayim.

42 And when evening had come, because it was the Preparation Day, that is, the day before the Shabbath,

43 Yosēph of Ramathayim, a prominent council member, who was himself waiting for the reign of Elohim, came, boldly went in to Pilatus and asked for the body of *ἰησοῦς*.

44 But Pilatus wondered whether He was already dead, so summoning the captain, he asked him if He was already dead.

45 And when he learned from the captain, he gave the body to Yosēph.

46 And he, having bought fine linen, took Him down, and wrapped Him in the linen. And he laid Him in a tomb which had been hewn out of the rock, and rolled a stone against the entrance of the tomb.

47 And Miryam from Maḡdala, and Miryam of Yosēph, saw where He was laid.

**16** And when the Shabbath was past, Miryam from Maḡdala, and Miryam of Ya'aqob̄, and Shelomah bought spices, to go and anoint Him.

2 And very early morning, on one of the shabbathoth, they came to the tomb when the sun had risen.

3 And they said among themselves, "Who shall roll away the stone from the entrance of the tomb for us?"

4 And looking up, they saw that the stone had been rolled away, for it was extremely large.

5 And having entered into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right, wearing a white robe, and they were greatly alarmed.

6 And he said to them, "Do not be much alarmed. You seek  $\alpha\omega\tau\alpha\tau$  of Natsareth, who was impaled. He is raised - He is not here! See the place where they laid Him.

7 "And go, say to His talmidim, and Kěpha, that He is going before you into Galil. You shall see Him there as He said to you."

8 And they went out and fled from the tomb, and were trembling and bewildered. And they spoke to no one, for they were afraid.

9 And having risen in the morning on one of the shabbathoth, He appeared first to Miryam from Maḡdala, from whom He had cast out seven demons.

10 She went and reported to those who had been with Him, mourning and weeping.

11 And when they heard that He was alive and had been seen by her, they did not believe.

12 And after this He appeared in another form to two of them as they walked and went into a field.

13 And they went and reported it to the rest, but they did not believe them either.

14 Later He appeared to the eleven as they sat at the table. And He reproached their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they did not believe those who had seen Him after He was raised.

15 And He said to them, “Go into all the world and proclaim the Good News to every creature.

16 “He who has believed and has been immersed, shall be saved, but he who has not believed shall be condemned.

17 “And these signs shall accompany the ones who believe: In My Name they shall cast out demons, they shall speak with renewed tongues,

18 they shall take up snakes, and if they drink anything deadly it shall by no means hurt them, they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall get well.”

19 Then indeed, after the Adon had spoken to them, He was received up into the shamayim, and sat down at the right hand of אֱלֹהִים.

20 And they went out and proclaimed it everywhere, while the Adon worked with them, and confirmed the Word through the accompanying signs. Aměn.

# LUQAS

ጳጳጳጳ ጳጳጳጳ

- 1 Since many have indeed taken in hand to put in order an account of the matters completely confirmed among us,
- 2 as those who from the beginning were eyewitnesses and servants of the Word delivered them to us,
- 3 it seemed good to me as well, having followed up all these matters exactly from the beginning, to write to you an orderly account, most excellent Theophilos,
- 4 that you might know the certainty of the Words which you were taught.
- 5 There was in the days of Hērodēs, the sovereign of Yahudāh, a certain kohēn named Zeḳaryah, of the division of Abiyah. And his wife was of the daughters of Aharon, and her name was Elisheḅa.
- 6 And they were both righteous before Elohim, blamelessly walking in all the Commands and Righteousnesses of ጳጳጳጳ.
- 7 And they had no child, because Elisheḅa was barren, and both were advanced in years.
- 8 And it came to be, that while he was serving as kohēn before Elohim in the order of his division,
- 9 according to the institute of the kehunnah, he was chosen by lot to burn incense when he went into the Mishkan of ጳጳጳጳ.
- 10 And the entire crowd of people was praying outside at the hour of incense.
- 11 And a messenger of ጳጳጳጳ appeared to him, standing on the right side of the altar of incense.
- 12 And when Zeḳaryah saw, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.
- 13 But the messenger said to him, “Do not be afraid, Zeḳaryah, for your prayer is heard. And your wife

Elisheba shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name Yoḥanan.

14 “And you shall have joy and gladness, and many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 “For he shall be great before אֱלֹהִים, and shall drink no wine and strong drink at all. And he shall be filled with the Ruah ha’Qodesh, even from his mother’s womb.

16 “And he shall turn many of the children of Yisra’el to אֱלֹהִים their Elohim.

17 “And he shall go before Him in the spirit and power of Ēliyahu, ‘to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children,’ and the disobedient to the insight of the righteous, to make ready a people prepared for אֱלֹהִים.”

18 And Zeḳaryah said to the messenger, “By what shall I know this? For I am old, and my wife advanced in years.”

19 And the messenger answering, said to him, “I am Gabri’el, who stands in the presence of Elohim, and was sent to speak to you and announce to you this good news.

20 “But see, you shall be silent and unable to speak until the day this takes place, because you did not believe my words which shall be filled in their appointed time.”

21 And the people waited for Zeḳaryah, and marvelled at his delay in the Mishkan.

22 And when he came out, he was unable to speak to them. And they recognised that he had seen a vision in the Mishkan, for he was beckoning to them and remained dumb.

23 And it came to be, as soon as the days of his service were completed, he went away to his house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisheba conceived. And she hid herself five months, saying,

25 “אֱלֹהִים has done this for me, in the days when He looked upon me, to take away my reproach among men.”



41 And it came to be, when Elisheḇa heard the greeting of Miryam, that the infant leaped in her womb. And Elisheḇa was filled with the Ruah ha'Qodesh,  
42 and called out with a loud voice and said, "Baruk are you among women, and baruk is the fruit of your womb!  
43 "And who am I, that the mother of Adonai should come to me?  
44 "For look, when the sound of your greeting came to my ears, the infant in my womb leaped for joy.  
45 "Baruk is she who believed, for that which אֱלֹהִים has said to her shall be accomplished!"  
46 And Miryam said, "My being makes אֱלֹהִים great,  
47 and my spirit has rejoiced in Elohim my Saviour.  
48 "Because He looked on the humiliation of His female servant. For look, from now on all generations shall call me baruk.  
49 "For He who is mighty has done wonders for me, and qodesh is His Name.  
50 "And His compassion is from generation to generation, to those who revere Him.  
51 "He did mightily with His arm, He scattered the proud in the thought of their hearts.  
52 "He brought down rulers from their thrones, and exalted the lowly.  
53 "He has filled the hungry with good, and the rich He has sent away empty.  
54 "He sustained Yisra'el, His servant, in remembrance of His compassion,  
55 as He spoke to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed, forever."  
56 And Miryam stayed with her about three months, and returned to her home.  
57 And the time was filled for Elisheḇa to give birth, and she bore a son.  
58 And her neighbours and relatives heard how אֱלֹהִים had shown great compassion to her, and they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to be, on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child. And they were calling him by the name of his father, Zeḱaryah.

60 And his mother answering, said, "Not so, but he shall be called Yoḥanan."

61 And they said to her, "There is no one among your relatives who is called by this name."

62 Then they motioned to his father, what he would like him to be called.

63 And having asked for a writing tablet, he wrote, saying, "Yoḥanan is his name." And they all marvelled.

64 And at once his mouth was opened and his tongue loosed, and he was speaking, praising Elohim.

65 And fear came on all those dwelling around them, and all these matters were spoken of in all the hill country of Yahudāh.

66 And all who heard them kept them in their hearts, saying, "What then shall this child be?" And the hand of אֱלֹהִים was with him.

67 And Zeḱaryah, his father, was filled with the Ruah ha'Qodesh, and nabu, saying,

68 "Baruḱ be אֱלֹהִים Elohim of Yisra'el, for He looked upon and worked redemption for His people,

69 and has raised up a horn of deliverance for us in the house of His servant Dawid,

70 as He spoke by the mouth of His qodesh neḅi'im, from of old -

71 deliverance from our enemies and from the hand of all those hating us,

72 to show compassion toward our fathers and to remember His qodesh Covenant,

73 an oath which He swore to our father Aḅraham:

74 to give to us, being delivered from the hand of our enemies, to serve Him without fear,

75 in qodeshah and righteousness before Him all the days of our life.

76 "And you, child, shall be called nabī of the Most High, for you shall go before the face of אֱלֹהִים to

prepare His ways,  
 77 to give knowledge of deliverance to His people, by  
 the forgiveness of their sins,  
 78 through the tender compassion of our Elohim, with  
 which the daybreak from on high has looked upon us,  
 79 to give light to those who sit in darkness and the  
 shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of  
 peace.”

80 And the child grew and became strong in spirit, and  
 was in the deserts until the day of showing Himself  
 openly to Yisra'ël.

**2** And it came to be in those days that a decree went  
 out from Kaisar Augustus for all the world to be  
 registered.

2 This took place as a first registration while Quirinius  
 was governing Suria.

3 And all were going to be registered, each one to his  
 own city.

4 And Yosëph also went up from Galil, out of the city  
 of Natsareth to Yahudah, to the city of Dawid, which is  
 called Bëyth Lehem, because he was of the house and  
 lineage of Dawid,

5 to be registered with Miryam, who was engaged to  
 him - being pregnant.

6 And it came to be, that while they were there, the  
 days were filled for her to give birth.

7 And she gave birth to her first-born Bën, and  
 wrapped Him up, and laid Him down in a feeding  
 trough, because there was no room for them in a  
 lodging place.

8 And in the same country there were shepherds  
 living out in the fields, keeping watch over their flock  
 by night.

9 And look, a messenger of אֱלֹהִים stood before them,  
 and the esteem of אֱלֹהִים shone around them, and they  
 were greatly afraid.

10 And the messenger said to them, “Do not be afraid,



the Torah of אִפְאָז, “A pair of turtledoves or two young pigeons.”

25 And see, there was a man in Yerushalayim whose name was Shim'on, and this man was righteous and dedicated, looking for the comforting of Yisra'ël. And the Ruah ha'Qodesh was upon him.

26 And it had been revealed to him by the Ruah ha'Qodesh that he would not see death before he sees ha'Mashiah of אִפְאָז.

27 And he came in the Ruah into the Miqdash. And as the parents brought in the Child אִפְאָז, to do for Him according to the usual practice of the Torah,

28 then he took Him up in his arms and barak Elohim and said,

29 “Now let Your servant go in peace, O Adonai, according to Your word,

30 for my eyes have seen Your deliverance,

31 which You have prepared before the face of all the peoples,

32 a light for the unveiling of the gentiles, and the esteem of Your people Yisra'ël.”

33 And Yosëph and His mother were marvelling at what was said about Him.

34 And Shim'on barak them, and said to Miryam His mother, “See, this One is appointed for a fall and rising of many in Yisra'ël, and for a sign spoken against -

35 and a sword shall pierce through your own being also - so as to reveal the thoughts of many hearts.”

36 And there was Hannah, a nebiyah, a daughter of Penu'ël, of the tribe of Ashër. She was advanced in years, and had lived with a husband seven years from her maidenhood,

37 and she was a widow of about eighty-four years, who did not leave the Miqdash, but served Elohim with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she, coming in at that moment, gave thanks to אִפְאָז, and spoke of Him to all who were waiting for redemption in Yerushalayim.

39 And when they had accomplished all according to the Torah of אִתָּא, they returned to Galil, to their city Natsareth.

40 And the Child grew and became strong in spirit, being filled with wisdom. And the favour of Elohim was upon Him.

41 And His parents went to Yerushalayim every year at the Festival of the Pesah.

42 And when He was twelve years old, they went up to Yerushalayim according to the practice of the Festival.

43 When they had accomplished the days, as they returned, the Child אִתָּא stayed behind in Yerushalayim. And His parents did not know it,

44 but thinking He was in the company, they went a day's journey, and were seeking Him among the relatives and friends.

45 And not having found Him, they returned to Yerushalayim, seeking Him.

46 And it came to be, after three days, that they found Him in the Miqdash, sitting in the midst of the teachers, both listening to them and asking them questions.

47 And all who heard Him were astonished at His understanding and answers.

48 And having seen Him, they were amazed. And His mother said to Him, "Bën, why have You done this to us? See, Your father and I have been anxiously seeking You."

49 And He said to them, "Why were you seeking Me? Did you not know that I had to be at that of My Father?"

50 But they did not understand the word which He spoke to them.

51 And He went down with them and came to Natsareth, and was subject to them, but His mother kept all these matters in her heart.

52 And אִתָּא increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with אִתָּא and men.

**3** And in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Kaisar, when Pontius Pilatus was governor of Yahudāh, and Hērodēs district ruler of Galil, and his brother Philippos district ruler of Yetur and the country of Traḱonitis, and Lusaniās district ruler of Aḅilēnē,

2 Ḥanan and Qayapha being kohenim ha'gadolim, the word of Elohim came to Yoḥanan the son of Zeḱaryah in the wilderness.

3 And he went into all the neighbourhood of the Yardēn, proclaiming an immersion of repentance for the forgiveness of sins,

4 as it has been written in the book of the words of Yeshayahu the naḅi, saying, "A voice of one crying in the wilderness, 'Prepare the way of ٱفٱز, make His paths straight.

5 'Every valley shall be filled and every mountain and hill shall be made low, and the crooked shall become straight, and the rough become smooth ways,

6 and all flesh shall see the deliverance of Elohim.'

”

7 He said therefore to the crowds that came out to be immersed by him, "Brood of adders, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 "Therefore bear fruit worthy of repentance, and do not begin to say to yourselves, 'We have Aḅraham as our father.' For I say to you that Elohim is able to raise up children to Aḅraham from these stones.

9 "And even now the axe is laid to the root of the trees. Therefore every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire."

10 And the crowds asked him, saying, "What, then, shall we do?"

11 And answering He said to them, "Let him who has two undergarments share with him who has none, and let him who has food do likewise."

12 And tax collectors also came to be immersed, and

said to him, "Teacher, what shall we do?"

13 And he said to them, "Collect no more than what is appointed for you."

14 And soldiers also asked him, saying, "And what shall we do?" And he said to them, "Do not intimidate anyone or accuse falsely, and be satisfied with your pay."

15 But as the people were in expectation, and all were reasoning in their hearts about Yoḥanan, whether he was ha'Mashiaḥ or not,

16 Yoḥanan answered, saying to them all, "I indeed immerse you in water, but One mightier than I is coming, whose sandal straps I am not worthy to loosen. He shall immerse you in the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh and fire.

17 "His winnowing fork is in His hand, and He shall thoroughly cleanse His threshing-floor, and gather the wheat into His storehouse, but the chaff He shall burn with unquenchable fire."

18 And urging with many other *words*, he brought the Good News to the people.

19 And Hërodës the district ruler, being reproved by him concerning Hërodias his brother Philippos' wife, and for all the wicked deeds which Hërodës did,

20 added this also to them all - he locked up Yoḥanan in prison.

21 And it came to be, when all the people were immersed, *σωτηριαν* also being immersed, and praying, the shamayim was opened,

22 and the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh descended in bodily form like a dove upon Him, and a voice came from the shamayim saying, "You are My Bën, the Beloved, I delight in You."

23 And when *σωτηριαν* Himself began, He was about thirty years of age, being, as reckoned by law, son of Yosëph, of Ęli,

24 of Mattithyahu, of Lëwi, of Meleḳi, of Yanah, of Yosëph,

- 25 of Mattithyahu, of Amots, of Naḥum, of Ḥesli, of Noḡah,  
 26 of Ma'ath, of Mattithyahu, of Shim'i, of Yosëph, of Yahudāh,  
 27 of Yoḥanan, of Rephayah, of Zerubbabel, of She'alti'ël, of Nëri,  
 28 of Meleḡi, of Addi, of Qesem, of Elmoḡam, of Ęr,  
 29 of Yosëph, of Eli'ezer, of Yorim, of Mattithyahu, of Lëwi,  
 30 of Shim'on, of Yahudāh, of Yosëph, of Yonam, of Elyaqim,  
 31 of Melea, of Menna, of Mattattah, of Nathan, of Dawid,  
 32 of Yishai, of Obëḡ, of Bo'az, of Salmon, of Naḥshon,  
 33 of Amminadab, of Ram, of Ḥetsron, of Perets, of Yahudāh,  
 34 of Ya'aqob, of Yitshaq, of Abraham, of Teraḥ, of Naḥor,  
 35 of Seruḡ, of Re'u, of Peleḡ, of Ęber, of Shëlah,  
 36 of Qëynan, of Arpaḡshad, of Shëm, of Noah, of Lemek,  
 37 of Methushelah, of Ḥanok, of Yered, of Mahalal'ël, of Qëynan,  
 38 of Enosh, of Shëth, of Aḡam, of אִפְתָּח.

**4** And אִפְתָּח, being filled with the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh, returned from the Yardën and was led by the Ruaḥ into the wilderness,

2 being tried for forty days by the devil. And in those days He did not eat at all, and afterward, when they had ended, He was hungry.

3 And the devil said to Him, "If You are the Bën of אִפְתָּח, command this stone to become bread."

4 But אִפְתָּח answered him, saying, "It has been written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every Word of אִפְתָּח.'"

5 And the devil, taking Him up on a high mountain,

showed Him all the reigns of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said to Him, “All this authority I shall give You, and their esteem, for it has been delivered to me, and I give it to whomever I want.

7 “If, then, You worship before me, all shall be Yours.”

8 And owfʼaz answering him, said, “Get behind Me, Satan! For it has been written, ‘You shall worship ʼfʼaz your Elohim, and Him only you shall serve.’ ”

9 And he brought Him to Yerushalayim, put Him on the edge of the Miqdash, and said to Him, “If You are the Bën of ʼfʼaz, throw Yourself down from here,

10 for it has been written, ‘He shall command His messengers concerning You, to guard over You,’

11 and, ‘In their hands they shall bear You up, lest You dash Your foot against a stone.’ ”

12 And owfʼaz answering, said to him, “It has been said, ‘You shall not try ʼfʼaz your Elohim.’ ”

13 And when the devil had ended every trial, he went away from Him till another time.

14 And owfʼaz returned in the power of the Ruaḥ to Galil, and news of Him went out through all the surrounding country.

15 And He was teaching in their congregations, being praised by all.

16 And He came to Natsareth, where He had been brought up. And according to His practice, He went into the congregation on the Shabbath day, and stood up to read.

17 And the scroll of the naḅi Yeshayahu was handed to Him. And having unrolled the scroll, He found the place where it was written:

18 “The Ruaḥ of ʼfʼaz is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to bring the Good News to the poor. He has sent Me to heal the broken-hearted, to proclaim release to the captives and recovery of sight to the blind, to send away crushed ones with a release,

19 to proclaim the acceptable year of ʼfʼaz.”

20 And having rolled up the scroll, He gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all in the congregation were fixed upon Him.

21 And He began to say to them, "Today this Scripture has been filled in your hearing."

22 And all were bearing witness to Him, and marvelled at the pleasant words that came out of His mouth. And they said, "Is this not the son of Yosēph?"

23 And He said to them, "No doubt, you shall say this proverb to Me, 'Physician, heal yourself! Whatever we have heard being done in Keph̄ar Naḥum, do also here in Your country.'"

24 And He said, "Truly, I say to you, no nabī is accepted in his own country.

25 "But truly I say to you, many widows were in Yisra'ēl in the days of Ēliyahu, when the shamayim was shut up for three years and six months, and there was a great scarcity of food in all the land,

26 and Ēliyahu was sent to none of them, but to Tsarephath of Tsidon, to a woman, a widow.

27 "And many lepers were in Yisra'ēl in the time of Elisha the nabī, and none of them was cleansed except Na'aman the Aramean."

28 And all those in the congregation, when they heard this, were filled with wrath.

29 And rising up they drove Him out of the city, and brought Him to the brow of the hill on which their city was built, in order to throw Him down.

30 But He, passing through the midst of them, went away.

31 And He came down to Keph̄ar Naḥum, a city of Galil, and was teaching them on the Shabbathoth.

32 And they were astonished at His teaching, for His Word was with authority.

33 And in the congregation was a man having a spirit of an unclean demon. And he cried out with a loud voice,

34 saying, "Ha! What have we to do with You, *οωιραζ*

of Natsareth? Did You come to destroy us? I know You, who You are, the Qadosh One of Elohim!”

35 And  $\omega\tau\alpha\lambda\epsilon$  rebuked him, saying, “Be silenced, and come out of him!” And when the demon had thrown him in their midst, it came out of him without hurting him.

36 And astonishment came on all, and they spoke to each other, saying, “What is this word, that with authority and power He commands the unclean spirits, and they come out?”

37 And the report about Him went out into every place of the neighbourhood.

38 And rising up from the congregation He went into the house of Shim'on. But the mother-in-law of Shim'on was sick with a severe inflammation, and they asked Him concerning her.

39 And standing over her He rebuked the inflammation, and it left her, and instantly rising up she served them.

40 And when the sun was going down, all who had any who were sick with various diseases brought them to Him. And He laid His hands on each one of them and healed them.

41 And also demons were coming out of many, crying out and saying, “You are ha'Mashiah, the Běn of Elohim!” And rebuking them, He did not allow them to speak, for they knew that He was ha'Mashiah.

42 And when day came, He went out and proceeded to a lonely place, but the crowds were seeking Him and came to Him, and tried to keep Him from leaving them.

43 And He said to them, “To the other cities I also have to bring the Good News: the reign of Elohim, because for this I have been sent.”

44 And He was proclaiming in the congregations of Galil.

- 5** And it came to be, while the crowd was pressing upon Him to hear the Word of  $\text{אִיִּז}$ , that He stood by the Lake of Gennēsar,
- 2 and He saw two boats standing by the lake, but the fishermen had gone from them and were washing their nets.
- 3 And entering into one of the boats, which belonged to Shim'on, He asked him to pull away a little from the land. And He sat down and was teaching the crowds from the boat.
- 4 And when He ceased speaking, He said to Shim'on, "Pull out into the deep and let down your nets for a catch."
- 5 And Shim'on answering, said to Him, "Aḏonai, we have toiled all night and caught none, but at Your word I shall let down the net."
- 6 And when they did so, they caught a great number of fish, and their net was breaking,
- 7 and they motioned to their partners in the other boat to come and help them. And they came and filled both the boats, so that they were sinking.
- 8 And when Shim'on Kēpha saw it, he fell down at the knees of  $\text{אִיִּז}$ , saying, "Depart from me, for I am a man, a sinner, O Aḏonai!"
- 9 For astonishment had seized him and all those with him, at the catch of fish which they took,
- 10 so too were Ya'aqob and Yoḥanan, the sons of Zabḏai, who were partners with Shim'on. Then  $\text{אִיִּז}$  said to Shim'on, "Do not fear, from now on you shall catch men."
- 11 And having brought the boats to land, they left all and followed Him.
- 12 And it came to be when He was at a certain city, that see, a man covered with leprosy saw  $\text{אִיִּז}$ . And he fell on his face and begged Him, saying, "Aḏonai, if You desire, You are able to cleanse me."
- 13 And He stretched out His hand and touched him,

saying, "I desire it. Be cleansed." And immediately the leprosy left him.

14 And He ordered him to say it to no one, "But go and show yourself to the kohēn, and make an offering for your cleansing, as a witness to them, as Mosheh commanded."

15 And the news about Him was spreading even more. And large crowds were coming together to hear, and to be healed by Him of their sicknesses.

16 But He was withdrawing Himself to lonely places and praying.

17 And on a certain day it came to be, as He was teaching, that there were Pharisees and teachers of the Torah sitting by, who had come out of every village of Galil, Yahudāh, and Yerushalayim. And the power of אֱלֹהִים was present to heal them.

18 And see, men brought on a bed a man who was paralysed. And they were seeking to bring him in and lay him before Him.

19 But having found no way to bring him in because of the crowd, they went up on the house-top and let him down with his bed through the tiles into the midst before אֱלֹהִים.

20 And having seen their belief, He said to him, "Man, your sins are forgiven you."

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this who speaks blasphemies? Who is able to forgive sins except Elohim alone?"

22 And אֱלֹהִים, knowing their thoughts, answering, said to them, "Why are you reasoning in your hearts?"

23 "Which is easier, to say, 'Your sins are forgiven you,' or to say, 'Rise up and walk'?"

24 "But in order for you to know that the Bēn of Aḏam possesses authority on earth to forgive sins..." He said to the man who was paralysed, "I say to you, rise, take up your bed, and go to your house."

25 And at once, having risen up before them, he took up what he had been lying on, and went away to his

house, praising Elohim.

26 And astonishment seized them all, and they praised Elohim and were filled with fear, saying, "We have seen extraordinary matters today!"

27 And after this He went out and saw a tax collector named Lěwi, sitting at the tax office, and said to him, "Follow Me."

28 And he, having left all, rose up and followed Him.

29 And Lěwi made a great feast for Him in his house. And there were a great number of tax collectors and others who sat down with them.

30 And the Pharisees and their scribes grumbled against His talmidim, saying, "Why do You eat and drink with tax collectors and sinners?"

31 And  $\omega\omega\uparrow\aleph z$  answering, said to them, "Those who are well do not need a physician, but those who are sick.

32 "I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners, to repentance."

33 And they said to Him, "Why do the talmidim of Yoḥanan fast often and make prayers, and likewise those of the Pharisees, but Yours eat and drink?"

34 And He said to them, "Are you able to make the friends of the bridegroom fast while the bridegroom is with them?"

35 "But days shall come when the bridegroom is taken away from them, then they shall fast in those days."

36 And He also spoke a parable to them, "No one puts a piece from a fresh garment on an old one, otherwise the fresh one makes a tear, and also the piece that was taken out of the fresh one does not match the old."

37 And no one puts new wine into old wineskins, otherwise the new wine shall burst the wineskins and run out, and the wineskins shall be ruined.

38 "But new wine is put into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved.

39 "And no one, having drunk old wine, immediately desires new, for he says, 'The old is better.' "



14 Shim'on whom He also named Kēpha, and his brother Andri, Ya'aqob and Yoḥanan, Philippos, and Bartholomi,

15 Mattithyahu and T'oma, Ya'aqob of Hēleph and Shim'on, the one called the Enthusiast,

16 Yahudāh of Ya'aqob and Yahudāh from Qeriyoth who also became the betrayer.

17 And coming down with them He stood on a level place with a crowd of His talmidim and a great number of people from all Yahudāh and Yerushalayim, and from the coast country of Tsor and Tsidon, who came to hear Him, and to be healed of their diseases,

18 and those who were troubled with unclean spirits - and they were healed.

19 And all the crowd were seeking to touch Him, for power went out from Him, and healing them all.

20 And He, lifting up His eyes toward His talmidim, said, "Baruḵ are the poor, because yours is the reign of Elohim.

21 "Baruḵ are you who hunger now, because you shall be satisfied. Baruḵ are you who weep now, because you shall laugh.

22 "Baruḵ are you when men shall hate you, and when they shall cut you off, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as wicked, for the sake of the Bēn of Adam.

23 "Rejoice in that day and leap for joy, for look, your reward is great in the shamayim, for that is how their fathers treated the nebi'im.

24 "But woe to you who are rich, because you are receiving your comfort.

25 "Woe to you who have been filled, because you shall hunger. Woe to you who are laughing now, because you shall mourn and weep.

26 "Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for thus their fathers did to the false prophets.

27 "But I say to you who are hearing: Love your enemies, do good to those hating you.

28 “Barak those cursing you, and pray for those insulting you.

29 “And to him who hits you on the one cheek, offer the other also. And from him who takes away your outer garment, do not withhold the inner garment either.

30 “And give to everyone who asks of you. And from him who takes away what is yours do not ask it back.

31 “And as you desire men should do to you, you also do to them in the same way.

32 “And if you love those loving you, what favour have you? For sinners, too, love those loving them.

33 “And if you do good to those doing good to you, what favour have you? For even sinners do the same.

34 “And if you lend to whom you expect to receive back, what favour have you? For even sinners lend to sinners to receive as much back.

35 “Rather, love your enemies, and do good, and lend, expecting naught in return. And your reward shall be great, and you shall be sons of the Most High. Because He is kind to the thankless and wicked ones.

36 “Therefore be compassionate, as your Father also is compassionate.

37 “And do not judge, and you shall not be judged at all. Condemn not, and you shall not be condemned at all. Forgive, and you shall be forgiven.

38 “Give, and it shall be given to you. A good measure, pressed down and shaken together and running over shall be put into your lap. For with the same measure with which you measure, it shall be measured back to you.”

39 And He spoke a parable to them, “Is a blind able to lead a blind? Shall they not both fall into a pit?

40 “A talmid is not above his teacher, but everyone perfected shall be like his teacher.

41 “And why do you see the splinter in your brother’s eye, but are not aware of the plank in your own eye?

42 “Or how are you able to say to your brother,

‘Brother, let me take out the splinter that is in your eye,’ not seeing the plank in your own eye? Hypocrite, first take the plank out of your own eye, and then you shall see clearly to take out the splinter that is in your brother’s eye.

43 “For a good tree does not yield rotten fruit, nor does a rotten tree yield good fruit.

44 “For each tree is known by its own fruit. For they do not gather figs from thorns, nor do they gather grapes from a bramble bush.

45 “The good man brings forth what is good out of the good treasure of his heart, and the wicked man brings forth what is wicked out of the wicked treasure of his heart. For out of the overflow of the heart his mouth speaks.

46 “But why do you call Me ‘Adonai, Adonai,’ and do not do what I say?

47 “Everyone who is coming to Me, and is hearing My Words and is doing them, I shall show you whom he is like:

48 “He is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid a foundation on the rock. And when a flood came, the stream burst against that house, but was unable to shake it, for it was founded on the rock.

49 “But the one hearing and not doing, is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream burst, and immediately it fell. And the ruin of that house was great.”

**7** And when He completed all His words in the hearing of the people, He went into Kephar Naḥum.

2 And a certain captain’s servant, who was valuable to him, was sick and about to die.

3 And hearing about *ṣṣṣṣṣ*, he sent elders of the Yahudim to Him, asking Him to come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to *ṣṣṣṣṣ*, they begged Him earnestly, saying, “He is worthy for You to grant this to

him,

5 for he loves our nation, and has built the house of assembly for us.”

6 So *אֲדֹנָי* went with them. However, He was not far from the house when the captain sent friends to Him, saying to Him, “Adonai, do not trouble Yourself, for I am not worthy that You should come under my roof.

7 “For this reason I did not even think myself worthy to come to You. But say a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 “For I too am a man appointed under authority, having soldiers under me. And I say to one, ‘Go,’ and he goes, and to another, ‘Come,’ and he comes, and to my servant, ‘Do this,’ and he does it.”

9 And when *אֲדֹנָי* heard this, He marvelled at him, and turned around and said to the crowd that followed Him, “I say to you, not even in Yisra’el have I found such great belief!”

10 And those who were sent, returning to the house, found the servant who had been sick in good health.

11 And it came to be the next day, that He went into a city called Na'im. And many of His talmidim went with Him, and a large crowd.

12 And see, as He came near the gate of the city a dead man was being carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow. And a large crowd from the city was with her.

13 And when the Adon saw her, He had compassion on her and said to her, “Do not weep.”

14 And coming near He touched the coffin, and those bearing it stood still. And He said, “Young man, I say to you, arise.”

15 And he who was dead sat up and began to speak, and He gave him to his mother.

16 And fear seized all, and they praised Elohim, saying, “A great nabi has been raised up among us,” and, “Elohim has visited His people.”

17 And this news about Him went out in all Yahudah and all the neighbourhood.

18 And the talmidim of Yoḥanan reported to him about all this.

19 And Yoḥanan, calling two of his talmidim near, sent to ⲟⲩⲏⲛⲁⲛ, saying, “Are You the Coming One, or should we look for another?”

20 And coming to Him, the men said, “Yoḥanan the Immerser has sent us to You, saying, ‘Are You the Coming One, or should we look for another?’ ”

21 And in the same hour He healed many of diseases, and afflictions, and wicked spirits. And He gave sight to many blind ones.

22 And ⲟⲩⲏⲛⲁⲛ answering, said to them, “Go, report to Yoḥanan what you have seen and heard: blind receive sight, lame walk, lepers are cleansed, deaf hear, dead are raised, the Good News is brought to the poor.

23 “And Baruk̅ is he who shall not stumble in Me.”

24 And when the messengers of Yoḥanan had left, He began to speak to the crowds concerning Yoḥanan, “What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

25 “But what did you go out to see? A man dressed in soft garments? Look, those who are splendidly dressed and living in luxury are in the houses of sovereigns.

26 “But what did you go out to see? A nabī? Yes, I say to you, and more than a nabī.

27 “This is he concerning whom it has been written, ‘See, I send My messenger before Your face, who shall prepare Your way before You.’

28 “For I say to you, among those born of women there is not a greater nabī than Yoḥanan the Immerser, but he who is least in the reign of Elohim is greater than he.”

29 And all the people, even the tax collectors, when they heard, declared Elohim righteous, having been immersed with the immersion of Yoḥanan.

30 But the Pharisees and those learned in the Torah rejected the counsel of Elohim for themselves, not having been immersed by him.

31 And the Aḏon said, "To what then shall I compare the men of this generation, and what are they like?"

32 "They are like children sitting in the market-place and calling to each other, saying, 'We played the flute for you and you did not dance, we lamented for you and you did not weep.'

33 "For Yoḥanan the Immerser came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, 'He has a demon.'

34 "The Bēn of Aḏam has come eating and drinking, and you say, 'Look, a man, a glutton and a wine drinker, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!'

35 "And wisdom is declared right by all her children."

36 And one of the Pharisees asked Him to eat with him. And He went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to eat.

37 And see, a woman in the city who was a sinner, when she knew that *ṣṓḏḏ* sat at the table in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster flask of perfume.

38 And standing behind, at His feet, weeping, she began to wet His feet with her tears, and wiping them with the hair of her head, and was kissing His feet and anointing them with the perfume.

39 And when the Pharisee who had invited Him saw this, he spoke to himself, saying, "This One, if He were a nabī, would know who and what kind of woman this is who is touching Him, for she is a sinner."

40 And *ṣṓḏḏ* answering, said to him, "Shim'on, I have somewhat to say to you." And he said, "Teacher, say it."

41 "A certain creditor had two debtors. The one owed five hundred pieces of silver, and the other fifty.

42 "And when they were unable to repay, he forgave them both. Which of them, then, shall love him more?"

43 And Shim'on answering, said, "I suppose the one whom he forgave more." And He said to him, "You have rightly judged."

44 And turning to the woman He said to Shim'on, "Do you see this woman? I came into your house - you gave Me no water for My feet, but she has wetted My feet with her tears and wiped them with the hair of her head.

45 "You gave Me no kiss, but she has not ceased to kiss My feet since the time I came in.

46 "You did not anoint My head with oil, but she anointed My feet with perfume.

47 "Therefore I say to you, her many sins have been forgiven, because she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, he loves little."

48 And He said to her, "Your sins have been forgiven."

49 And those who were sitting at the table with Him began to say among themselves, "Who is this who even forgives sins?"

50 And He said to the woman, "Your belief has saved you. Go in peace."

**8** And it came to be, afterward, that He went through every city and village, proclaiming and bringing the Good News of the reign of Elohim, and the twelve were with Him,

2 and certain women who were healed of wicked spirits and sicknesses: Miryam, called 'from Maḡdala,' out of whom had come seven demons,

3 and Yoḡanah the wife of Kuzas, manager of Hērodēs, and Shoshannah, and many others who provided for Him from their resources.

4 And when a large crowd had gathered, and those who were coming to Him from every city, He spoke by a parable:

5 "A sower went out to sow his seed. And as he sowed, some indeed fell by the wayside. And it was trodden down, and the birds of the shamayim

devoured it.

6 “And other fell on rock, and when it grew up, it withered because it had no moisture.

7 “And other fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up with it and choked it.

8 “And other fell on the good soil, and grew up, and yielded a crop a hundredfold.” Having said this He cried, “He who has ears to hear, let him hear!”

9 And His talmidim were asking Him, saying, “What does this parable mean?”

10 And He said, “To you it has been given to know the secrets of the reign of Elohim, but to the rest in parables, that ‘Seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not understand.’

11 “And this is the parable: The seed is the Word of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$ .

12 “And those by the wayside are the ones who hear, then the devil comes and takes away the Word from their hearts, lest having believed, they should be saved.

13 “And those on the rock are those who, when they hear, receive the Word with joy. And these have no root, who believe for a while and in time of trial fall away.

14 “And that which fell among thorns are those who, when they have heard, go out and are choked with worries, and riches, and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 “And that on the good soil are those who, having heard the Word with a noble and good heart, retain it, and bear fruit with endurance.

16 “And no one having lit a lamp, covers it with a vessel or puts it under a bed, but he puts it on a lampstand, so that those coming in see the light.

17 “For whatever is hidden shall be revealed, and whatever is secret shall be known and come to light.

18 “Therefore take heed how you hear. For whoever possesses, to him shall be given; and whoever does

not possess, even what he thinks he possesses shall be taken from him.”

19 And His mother and brothers came to Him, and were unable to get to Him because of the crowd.

20 And it was reported to Him, saying, “Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside, wanting to see You.”

21 And He answering, said to them, “My mother and My brothers are those who are hearing the Word of אִשְׁרָאֵל and doing it.”

22 And on a certain day it came to be, that He entered into a boat with His talmidim, and He said to them, “Let us go over to the other side of the lake.” And they departed.

23 And as they were sailing He fell asleep. And a windstorm came down on the lake, and they were filling up, and were in danger.

24 And they came to Him and woke Him up, saying, “Aḏonai, Aḏonai, we are perishing!” And He awoke and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water. And they ceased, and there came a calm.

25 And He said to them, “Where is your belief?” And they were afraid, and marvelled, saying to one another, “Who then is this, that He even commands the winds and water, and they obey Him?”

26 And they sailed to the country or the Gaḏarenes, which is opposite Galil.

27 And as He went out onto the land, He was met by a certain man, from the city, who had demons for a long time. And he wore no garments, and he was not living in a house but in the tombs.

28 And when he saw אִשְׁרָאֵל, he cried out, fell down before Him, and with a loud voice said, “What have I to do with You, אִשְׁרָאֵל, Běn of the Most High Elohim? I beg You, do not torture me!”

29 For He had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For it had seized him many times, and he was bound with chains and shackles, being

guarded. And breaking the bonds, he was driven by the demon into the lonely places.

30 And *ὠψιᾶν* asked him, saying, "What is your name?" And he said, "Legion," because many demons had entered into him.

31 And they were begging Him that He would not command them to go out into the bottomless pit.

32 And a herd of many pigs was feeding there on the mountain. And they begged Him to allow them to go into them. And He allowed them.

33 And the demons, having gone out of the man entered into the pigs, and the herd rushed down the steep place into the lake and drowned.

34 And when those feeding them saw what had taken place, they fled and reported it in the city and in the country.

35 So they came out to see what had taken place, and came to *ὠψιᾶν*, and found the man from whom the demons had gone out, sitting at the feet of *ὠψιᾶν*, dressed, and in his right mind. And they were afraid.

36 And those who had seen it reported to them how he who had been possessed by demons was healed.

37 And all the crowd of the neighbourhood of the Gadarenes asked Him to leave them, for they were seized with great fear. And He entered into the boat and returned.

38 And the man from whom the demons had gone out was begging Him to be with Him. But *ὠψιᾶν* sent him away, saying,

39 "Go back to your house, and relate what Elohim has done for you." And he went away proclaiming through all the city what *ὠψιᾶν* did for him.

40 And it came to be, when *ὠψιᾶν* returned, that the crowd gladly received Him for they were all looking for Him.

41 And see, there came a man whose name was Ya'ir, and he was a ruler of the congregation. And falling down at the feet of *ὠψιᾶν* he was calling upon Him to

come to his house,

42 because he had an only daughter about twelve years of age, and she was dying. And as He went, the crowds thronged upon Him.

43 And a woman, having a flow of blood for twelve years, who, having spent all her livelihood on physicians, was unable to be healed by any,

44 came from behind and touched the tsitsit of His garment. And immediately her flow of blood stopped.

45 And *ḥwřʕz* said, "Who touched Me?" And when all denied it, Kěpha and those with him said, "Aḡonai, the crowds throng You and press upon You, and You say, 'Who touched Me?' "

46 But *ḥwřʕz* said, "Somebody touched Me, for I knew power went out from Me."

47 And the woman, seeing that she was not hidden, came trembling, and falling down before Him she declared to Him in the presence of all the people why she had touched Him and how she was healed immediately.

48 And He said to her, "Take courage, daughter, your belief has healed you. Go in peace."

49 While He was still speaking, someone came from the ruler of the congregation, saying to him, "Your daughter is dead. Do not trouble the Teacher any further."

50 And *ḥwřʕz* having heard, answered him, saying, "Do not be afraid, only believe, and she shall be healed."

51 And coming into the house, He allowed no one to go in except Kěpha, and Ya'aqob, and Yoḥanan, and the girl's father and mother.

52 And they were all weeping and mourning for her, and He said, "Do not weep, she is not dead, but sleeps."

53 And they were laughing at Him, knowing that she was dead.

54 But taking her by the hand He called, saying, "Child,

arise.”

55 And her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately. And He directed that she be given to eat.

56 And her parents were astonished, but He ordered them to say to no one what had taken place.

**9** And having called His twelve talmidim together, He gave them power and authority over all demons, and to heal diseases.

2 And He sent them to proclaim the reign of Elohim and to heal the sick.

3 And He said to them, “Take naught for the journey, neither staffs nor bag nor bread nor silver - neither have two undergarments.

4 “And whatever house you enter, stay there, and go out from there.

5 “And as for those who do not receive you, when you go out of that city, shake off the dust from your feet as a witness against them.”

6 And going out they went through the villages, bringing the Good News and healing everywhere.

7 And Hěroděs the district ruler heard of all that was done by Him, and was perplexed, because it was said by some that Yoḥanan had been raised from the dead,  
8 and by some that Ęliyahu had appeared, and by others that one of the old neḃi'im has risen up.

9 And Hěroděs said, “Yoḥanan I have beheaded, but who is this of whom I hear such?” And he was seeking to see Him.

10 And the emissaries, when they had returned, related to Him all that they had done. And He took them and they withdrew by themselves to a city called Běyth Tsaiḃa.

11 And when the crowds knew it, they followed Him. And having received them, He was speaking to them about the reign of Elohim, and healed those who had need of healing.

12 And as the day began to decline, the twelve came

and said to Him, "Send the crowd away, that going into the surrounding villages and country, they might lodge and get food, because here we are in a lonely place."

13 But He said to them, "You give them to eat." And they said, "We have no more than five loaves and two fish, unless we go and buy food for all these people."

14 For there were about five thousand men. And He said to His talmidim, "Make them sit down in groups of fifty."

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 And taking the five loaves and the two fish, having looked up to the shamayim, He barak and broke them, and gave them to the talmidim to put before the crowd.

17 So they all ate and were satisfied, and twelve baskets of the broken pieces were picked up by them.

18 And it came to be, as He was alone praying, the talmidim were with Him, and He asked them, saying, "Who do the crowds say that I am?"

19 And they answering, said, "Yoḥanan the Immerser, but others Ēliyahu, and others say that one of the old neḇi'im has risen up."

20 And He said to them, "And you, who do you say I am?" And Kēpha answering, said, "Ha'Mashiaḥ of אִיִּזְעֵל."

21 And strictly warning them, He commanded them to say this to no one,

22 saying, "The Bēn of Aḡam has to suffer much, and to be rejected by the elders and chief kohenim and scribes, and to be killed, and to be raised the third day."

23 And He said to them all, "If anyone wants to come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his stake daily, and follow Me.

24 "For whoever wants to save his life shall lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake shall save it.

25 "For what is a man profited if he gains all the world, and is himself destroyed or lost?

26 "For whoever is ashamed of Me and My Words, of him the Bēn of Aḡam shall be ashamed when He

comes in His esteem, and in His Father's, and of the qodesh messengers.

27 "But truly I say to you, there are some standing here who shall not taste death at all till they see the reign of Elohim:"

28 And it came to be, about eight days after these words, taking with Him Kěpha and Yoħanan and Ya'aqob, He went up to the mountain to pray.

29 And it came to be, as He prayed, the appearance of His face changed, and His garment radiant white.

30 And see, two men were talking with Him, who were Mosheh and Ĕliyahu,

31 who having appeared in esteem, spoke of His death which He was about to complete at Yerushalayim.

32 But Kěpha and those with him were heavy with sleep. And having awakened, they saw His esteem and the two men standing with Him.

33 And it came to be, as they were parting from Him, Kěpha said to  $\omega\omega\iota\alpha\alpha\alpha$ , "Ađonai, it is good for us to be here. And let us make three booths: one for You, and one for Mosheh, and one for Ĕliyahu," not knowing what he said.

34 And as he was saying this, a cloud came and overshadowed them. And they were afraid as they entered the cloud.

35 And a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is My Běn, the Beloved. Hear Him!"

36 And when the voice had spoken,  $\omega\omega\iota\alpha\alpha\alpha$  was found alone. And they were silent, and reported to no one in those days any of what they had seen.

37 And it came to be on the next day, when they came down from the mountain, that a large crowd met Him.

38 And see, a man from the crowd cried out, saying, "Teacher, I beg You, look at my son, for he is my only child.

39 "And see, a spirit seizes him, and he suddenly cries out, and it convulses him, with foaming, and scarcely

leaves him, bruising him.

40 “And I begged Your talmidim to cast it out, but they were unable.”

41 And *ṣawfayaz* answering, said, “O generation, unbelieving and corrupted, how long shall I be with you and put up with you? Bring your son here.”

42 And as he was still coming, the demon threw him down in convulsions. And *ṣawfayaz* rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and gave him back to his father.

43 And they were all amazed at the greatness of Elohim. And while all were marvelling at all that *ṣawfayaz* did, He said to His talmidim,

44 “Lay up in your ears these words, for the Bēn of Aḏam is about to be delivered into the hands of men.”

45 But they did not understand this saying, and it was veiled from them so that they did not perceive it. And they were afraid to ask Him about this saying.

46 And a reasoning arose among them, who might be the greater of them.

47 And *ṣawfayaz*, having seen the reasoning of their heart, took a little child and placed him by His side,

48 and said to them, “Whoever receives this little child in My Name receives Me. And whoever receives Me receives Him who sent Me. For he who is least among you all, he shall be great.”

49 And Yoḥanan answering, said, “Aḏonai, we saw someone casting out demons in Your Name, and we forbade him because he does not follow with us.”

50 But *ṣawfayaz* said to him, “Do not forbid him, for he who is not against us is for us.”

51 And it came to be, when the days of His taking up were being completed, even He turned His face to go to Yerushalayim,

52 and He sent messengers ahead of Him. And they went and entered into a village of the Shomeronites, to prepare for Him.

53 And they did not receive Him, because His face

was turned for the journey to Yerushalayim.

54 And His talmidim, Ya'aqob and Yoḥanan, seeing it said, "Aḏonai, do You want us to command fire to come down from the shamayim and destroy them, as also Ēliyahu did?"

55 But having turned, He rebuked them and said, "You do not know of what spirit you are,

56 for the Bēn of Aḏam did not come to destroy men's lives but to save them." And they went on to another village.

57 And it came to be, as they journeyed on the way, that someone said to Him, "Aḏonai, I shall follow You wherever You go."

58 And *σωτήρας* said to him, "The foxes have holes and the birds of the shamayim nests, but the Bēn of Aḏam has nowhere to lay His head."

59 And He said to another, "Follow Me," but he said, "Aḏonai, let me first go and bury my father."

60 And *σωτήρας* said to him, "Let the dead bury their own dead, but you go and announce the reign of Elohim."

61 And another also said, "Aḏonai, I shall follow You, but let me first say good-bye to those in my house."

62 But *σωτήρας* said to him, "No one, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the reign of Elohim."

**10** And after this the Aḏon appointed seventy others, and sent them two by two ahead of Him into every city and place where He Himself was about to go.

2 Then He said to them, "The harvest indeed is great, but the workers are few, therefore pray to the Aḏon of the harvest to send out workers into His harvest.

3 "Go! See, I send you out as lambs into the midst of wolves.

4 "Do not take a purse, nor a bag, nor sandals. And greet no one along the way.

5 "And whatever house you enter, first say, 'Peace to

this house.'

6 "And if indeed a son of peace is there, your peace shall rest on it; and if not, it shall return to you.

7 "And stay in the same house, eating and drinking whatever with them, for the labourer is worthy of his wages. Do not move from house to house.

8 "And into whatever city you enter, and they receive you, eat whatever is placed before you,

9 and heal the sick there, and say to them, 'The reign of Elohim has come near to you.'

10 "And into whatever city you enter, and they do not receive you, go out into its streets and say,

11 'Even the dust of your city which clings to us, we wipe off against you, but know this, that the reign of Elohim has come near to you.'

12 "And I say to you that it shall be more bearable for Sedom in that Day, than for that city.

13 "Woe to you, Korazin! Woe to you, Bēyth Tsaīda! For if the miracles which were done in you had been done in Tsor and Tsidon, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 "But it shall be more bearable for Tsor and Tsidon at the judgment than for you.

15 "And you, Keph̄ar Naḥum, who are exalted to the shamayim, shall be brought down to the grave.

16 "He who hears you hears Me, he who rejects you rejects Me, and he who rejects Me rejects Him who sent Me."

17 And the seventy returned with joy, saying, "Aḏonai, even the demons are subject to us in Your Name."

18 And He said to them, "I saw Satan falling out of the shamayim as lightning.

19 "See, I give you the authority to trample on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and none at all shall hurt you.

20 "But do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rather rejoice because your names have been written in the shamayim."

21 In that hour *owfʿʿz* exulted in the Ruah and said, “I praise You, Father, Adon of the shamayim and of the earth, that You have hidden these from clever and learned ones, and revealed them to children. Yes, Father, because thus it was well-pleasing in Your sight.

22 “All has been delivered to Me by My Father, and no one knows who the Běn is, except the Father, and who the Father is, except the Běn, and he to whom the Běn wants to reveal.”

23 And turning to His talmidim He said, separately, “Baruḵ are the eyes that see what you see,

24 for I say to you that many neḅi'im and sovereigns have wanted to see what you see, and have not seen it, and to hear what you hear, and have not heard it.”

25 And see, a certain one learned in the Torah stood up, trying Him, and saying, “Teacher, what shall I do to inherit everlasting ḥai?”

26 And He said to him, “What has been written in the Torah? How do you read it?”

27 And he answering, said, “‘You shall love *ʿfʿʿz* your Elohim with all your heart, and with all your being, and with all your strength, and with all your mind,’ and ‘your neighbour as yourself.’ ”

28 And He said to him, “You have answered rightly. Do this and you shall live.”

29 But he, wanting to declare himself righteous, said to *owfʿʿz*, “And who is my neighbour?”

30 And replying, *owfʿʿz* said, “A certain man was going down from Yerushalayim to Yeriḥo, and fell among robbers, who, both stripping and beating him, went away, leaving him half dead.

31 “And by a coincidence a certain kohēn was going down that way. And when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 “And likewise a Lēwite also, when he came to the place, and seeing, passed by on the other side.

33 “But a certain Shomeronite, journeying, came upon

him. And when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34 and he went to him and bandaged his wounds, pouring on oil and wine. And having placed him on his own beast, he brought him to an inn, and looked after him.

35 “And going out on the next day, he took out two pieces of silver, gave them to the innkeeper, and said to him, ‘Look after him, and whatever more you spend I shall repay you when I return.’

36 “Who, then, of these three, do you think, was neighbour to him who fell among the robbers?”

37 And he said, “He who showed compassion on him.” Then *Ἰησοῦς* said to him, “Go and do likewise.”

38 And it came to be as they went that He entered into a certain village. And a certain woman named Martha received Him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Miryam, who also sat at the feet of *Ἰησοῦς* and heard His Word.

40 But Martha was distracted with much serving, and coming up she said, “Adonai, are You not concerned that my sister has left me to serve alone? Speak to her then, to help me.”

41 And *Ἰησοῦς* answering, said to her, “Martha, Martha, you are worried and troubled about much,

42 but one only is necessary, and Miryam has chosen the good portion, which shall not be taken away from her.”

**11** And it came to be while He was praying in a certain place, as He ceased, one of His talmidim said to Him, “Adonai, teach us to pray, as Yoḥanan also taught his talmidim.”

2 And He said to them, “When you pray, say: Our Father in the shamayim, let Your Name be qodesh, let Your reign come, let Your desire be done on earth as it is in shamayim.

3 “Give us day by day our daily bread.

4 “And forgive us our sins, for we also forgive everyone who is indebted to us. And do not lead us into trial, but rescue us from the wicked one.”

5 And He said to them, “Which of you shall have a friend, and go to him at midnight and say to him, ‘Friend, lend me three loaves,

6 since a friend of mine has come to me on his journey, and I have naught to put before him,’

7 then the one inside answering, says, ‘Do not trouble me, the door is already locked, and my children with me are in bed. I am unable to get up and give to you’?

8 “I say to you, if he does not get up and give to him because he is his friend, he shall get up and give him as many as he needs because of his persistence.

9 “And I say to you: ask and it shall be given to you, seek and you shall find, knock and it shall be opened to you.

10 “For everyone asking receives, and he who is seeking finds, and to him who is knocking it shall be opened.

11 “And what father among you whose son asks for bread shall give him a stone, or if he asks for a fish shall give him a snake instead of a fish,

12 or if he asks for an egg shall give him a scorpion?

13 “If you then, being wicked, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more shall your Father from shamayim give the Ruah ha’Qodesh to those asking Him!”

14 And He was casting out a demon, and it was dumb. And it came to be, when the demon had gone out, that the dumb spoke. And the crowds marvelled.

15 But some of them said, “He casts out demons by Be’elzebul, the ruler of the demons,”

16 and others, trying, were seeking from Him a sign from the shamayim.

17 And He, knowing their thoughts, said to them, “Every reign divided against itself is laid waste, and a

house against a house falls.

18 “So if Satan also is divided against himself, how shall his reign stand? Because you say I cast out demons by Be’elzebul.

19 “Now if I cast out demons by Be’elzebul, by whom do your sons cast them out? Because of this they shall be your judges.

20 “But if I cast out demons by the finger of Elohim, then the reign of Elohim has come upon you.

21 “When a strong man, having been well armed, watches over his own court, his possessions are in peace.

22 “But when a stronger than he comes upon him and overcomes him, he takes from him all his armour in which he trusted, and divides his booty.

23 “He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does not gather with Me scatters.

24 “When the unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest. And finding none, he says, ‘I shall return to my house from which I came.’

25 “And when he comes, he finds it swept and decorated,

26 then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there. And the last of that man becomes worse than the first.”

27 And it came to be, as He was saying this, a certain woman from the crowd raised her voice and said to Him, “Baruḵ is the womb that bore You, and the breasts which You nursed on!”

28 But He said, “Baruḵ rather are those hearing the Word of  $\text{אִשְׁרָאֵל}$  and keeping it!”

29 And while the crowds were thronging, He began to say, “This generation is wicked. It seeks a sign, and no sign shall be given to it except the sign of Yonah the nabi.

30 “For as Yonah became a sign to the Ninewites, so

also the Bēn of Aḏam shall be to this generation.

31 “The sovereignty of the South shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation and shall condemn them, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Shelomoh, and look, a greater than Shelomoh is here.

32 “The men of Ninewēh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation and condemn it, for they repented at the preaching of Yonah, and look, a greater than Yonah is here.

33 “And no one, when he has lit a lamp, puts it in a hidden place or under a basket, but on a lampstand, that those who come in shall see the light.

34 “The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore, when your eye is good, all your body also is enlightened. But when your eye is evil, your body also is darkened.

35 “See to it therefore that the light which is in you is not darkness.

36 “If then all your body is enlightened, having no part dark, all shall be enlightened, as when the bright shining of a lamp gives you light.”

37 And as He spoke, a certain Pharisee asked Him to dine with him, so He went in and sat down to eat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that He did not first wash before dinner.

39 And the Aḏon said to him, “Now you Pharisees make the outside of the cup and dish clean, but your inward part is filled with greed and wickedness.

40 “Mindless ones! Did not He who made the outside make the inside also?

41 “But give in kindness of that which is within, and see, all are clean to you.

42 “But woe to you Pharisees, because you tithe the mint and the rue and every plant, and pass by the right-ruling and the love of Elohim. These you should have done, without leaving the others undone.

43 “Woe to you Pharisees, because you love the best seats in the congregations and the greetings in the

market-places.

44 “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you are like the unseen tombs, and the men walking over them do not know.”

45 And one of those learned in the Torah, answering, said to Him, “Teacher, when You say this You insult us too.”

46 And He said, “Woe to you also, you learned in the Torah, because you load men with burdens hard to bear, and you yourselves do not touch the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 “Woe to you, because you build the tombs of the nebi'im, and your fathers killed them.

48 “So you bear witness that you approve of the works of your fathers, because they indeed killed them, and you build their tombs.

49 “And because of this the wisdom of Elohim said, ‘I shall send them nebi'im and emissaries, and some of them they shall kill and persecute,’

50 so that the blood of all the nebi'im which was shed from the foundation of the world shall be required of this generation,

51 from the blood of Hebel to the blood of Zeḳaryah who perished between the altar and the Mishkan. Yes, I say to you, it shall be required of this generation.

52 “Woe to you learned in the Torah, because you took away the key of knowledge. You did not enter in yourselves, and those who were entering in you hindered.”

53 And as He was saying this to them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to oppose Him fiercely, and to draw Him out on many subjects,

54 watching Him, and seeking to catch somewhat from His mouth, so as to accuse Him.

**12** Meanwhile, when an innumerable crowd of people had gathered together, so that they trampled one another, He began to say to His talmidim, first,

“Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

2 “And whatever is concealed shall be revealed, and whatever is hidden shall be known.

3 “So, whatever you have said in the dark shall be heard in the light, and what you have spoken in the ear in inner rooms shall be proclaimed on the house-tops.

4 “But I say to you, My friends, do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that are unable to do any more.

5 “But I shall show you whom you should fear: Fear the One who, after killing, possesses authority to cast into Gěy-Hinnom. Yes, I say to you, fear Him!

6 “Are not five sparrows sold for two copper coins? And not one of them is forgotten before Elohim.

7 “But even the hairs of your head have all been numbered. Do not fear, you are worth more than many sparrows.

8 “And I say to you, everyone who confesses Me before men, the Běn of Ađam shall also confess him before the messengers of Elohim.

9 “But he that has denied Me before men shall be denied before the messengers of Elohim.

10 “And everyone who shall speak a word against the Běn of Ađam, it shall be forgiven him, but to him who has blasphemed against the Ruaḥ ha’Qodesh, it shall not be forgiven.

11 “And when they bring you to the congregations and rulers and authorities, do not worry about how or what you should answer, or what you should say,

12 for the Ruaḥ ha’Qodesh shall teach you in that very hour what you should say.”

13 And someone from the crowd said to Him, “Teacher, speak to my brother, to divide the inheritance with me.”

14 But He said to him, “Man, who made Me a judge or divider over you?”

15 And He said to them, “Mind, and beware of greed,

because one's life does not consist in the excess of his possessions."

16 He then spoke a parable to them, saying, "The land of a certain rich man yielded well.

17 "And he was reasoning within himself, saying, 'What shall I do, because I have no room to store my crops?'

18 "And he said, 'I am going to do this: pull down my storehouses and build greater, and store all my crops and my goods there,

19 then say to myself, "Life, you have many goods laid up for many years, take your ease, eat, drink, rejoice."

20 "But Elohim said to him, 'You mindless one! This night your life shall be demanded from you. And who shall own what you have prepared?'

21 "So is he who is storing up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward Elohim."

22 And He said to His talmidim, "For this reason I say to you, do not worry about your life, what you shall eat; nor about the body, what you shall put on.

23 "The life is more than the food, and the body is more than the clothing.

24 "Look at the ravens, for they neither sow nor reap, which have neither storehouse nor granary, and Elohim feeds them. How much more valuable are you than the birds?

25 "And which of you by worrying is able to add one pēkus to his life's span?

26 "If then you are unable to do the least, why do you worry about the rest?

27 "Look at the lilies, how they grow. They neither toil nor spin, and I say to you, even Shelomoh in all his esteem was not dressed like one of these.

28 "And if Elohim so clothes the grass, which today exists in the field and tomorrow is thrown into the furnace, how much more you, O you of little belief?

29 "And do not seek what you shall eat or what you

shall drink, and do not keep worrying.

30 “For the gentiles of the world seek all these, and your Father knows that you need these.

31 “But seek the reign of Elohim, and all these shall be added to you.

32 “Do not fear, little flock, because your Father delights to give you the reign.

33 “Sell your possessions and give in kindness. Make yourselves purses which do not grow old, a treasure in the shamayim that does not fail, where no thief comes near nor moth destroys.

34 “For where your treasure is, there your heart shall be also.

35 “Let your loins be girded and your lamps burning,

36 and be like men waiting for their master, when he shall return from the wedding, that when he comes and knocks they open to him immediately.

37 “Baruḵ are those servants whom the master, when he comes, shall find watching. Truly, I say to you that he shall gird himself and make them sit down to eat, and shall come and serve them.

38 “And if he comes in the second watch, or in the third watch, and finds them so, baruḵ are those servants.

39 “And know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief comes, he would have watched and not allowed his house to be broken into.

40 “And you, then, be ready, for the Bēn of Aḏam is coming at an hour you do not expect.”

41 And Kēpha said to Him, “Aḏonai, do You speak this parable to us, or also to all?”

42 And the Aḏon said, “Who then is the trustworthy and wise manager, whom his master shall appoint over his household, to give the portion of food in due season?

43 “Baruḵ is that servant whom his master shall find so doing when he comes.

44 “Truly, I say to you that he shall appoint him over all his possessions.

45 "But if that servant says in his heart, 'My master is delaying his coming,' and begins to beat the male servants and female servants, and to eat and drink and be drunk,

46 the master of that servant shall come on a day when he does not expect him, and at an hour that he does not know, and shall cut him in two and appoint his portion with the unbelievers.

47 "And that servant who knew his master's desire, and did not prepare, nor did according to his desire, shall be beaten much.

48 "But he who did not know, yet did what deserved flogging, shall be beaten with few. And everyone to whom much is given, from him much shall be demanded. And to whom much has been entrusted, from him much more shall be asked.

49 "I came to send fire on the earth, and how I prefer it were already kindled!

50 "But I have an immersion to be immersed with, and how distressed I am until it is accomplished!

51 "Do you think that I came to give peace on earth? I say to you, no, but rather division.

52 "For from now on five in one house shall be divided, three against two, and two against three -

53 father shall be divided against son, and son against father, mother against daughter, and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law."

54 And He also said to the crowds, "When you see a cloud rising out of the west, immediately you say, 'A storm is coming,' and so it is.

55 "And when you see the south wind blow, you say, 'There shall be hot weather,' and it is.

56 "Hypocrites! You know to discern the face of the shamayim and of the earth, but how is it you do not discern this time?

57 "And why, also, do you not judge for yourselves what is right?

58 “For, as you go with your opponent to a ruler, try hard along the way to settle with him, lest he drag you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison.

59 “I say to you, you shall certainly not leave there until you have paid even the last coin.”

**13** And some were present at that time, reporting to Him about the Galileans whose blood Pilatus had mixed with their offerings.

2 And *οωφραζ* answering, said to them, “Do you think that these Galileans were worse sinners than all Galileans, because they have suffered like this?

3 “I say to you, no! But unless you repent you shall all perish in the same way.

4 “Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Shiloah fell and killed them, do you think that they were greater offenders than all other men who dwelt in Yerushalayim?

5 “I say to you, no! But unless you repent you shall all perish in the same way.”

6 And He spoke this parable, “A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it and found none.

7 “And he said to the gardener, ‘Look, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree and find none. Cut it down, why does it even make the ground useless?’

8 “And he answering, said to him, ‘Master, leave it this year too, until I dig around it and throw manure.

9 ‘And if indeed it bears fruit. But if not so, you shall cut it down.’ ”

10 And He was teaching in one of the congregations on the Shabbath,

11 and see, there was a woman having a weakening spirit for eighteen years, and was bent over and was unable to straighten up at all.

12 And *οωφραζ*, seeing her, called her near and said to

her, "Woman, you are loosened from your weakness."

13 And He laid His hands on her, and immediately she was straightened up, and praised Elohim.

14 But the ruler of the congregation, responding, much displeased that *οωφειζ* had healed on the Shabbath, said to the crowd, "There are six days on which men should work, so come and be healed on them, and not on the Shabbath day."

15 Then the Adon answered him and said, "Hypocrite! Does not each one of you on the Shabbath loosen his ox or his donkey from the stall and lead it away to water it?"

16 "And this one, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has bound, look, for eighteen years, should she not be loosened from this bond on the Shabbath?"

17 And when He said this, all His opponents were put to shame. And all the crowd rejoiced for all the splendour being done by Him.

18 Therefore He said, "What is the reign of Elohim like? And to what shall I compare it?"

19 "It is like a mustard seed, which a man took and threw into his garden. And it grew and became a large tree, and the birds of the shamayim nested in its branches."

20 And again He said, "To what shall I compare the reign of Elohim?"

21 "It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour until it was all leavened."

22 And He was going through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Yerushalayim,

23 and someone said to Him, "Adonai, are there few who are being saved?" And He said to them,

24 "Strive to enter through the narrow gate, because many, I say to you, shall seek to enter in and shall not be able.

25 "When once the Adon of the house has risen up and shut the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock at the door, saying, 'Adonai, Adonai, open for

us,' and He shall answer and say to you, 'I do not know you, where you are from,'

26 then you shall begin to say, 'We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets.'

27 "But He shall say, 'I say to you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, all you workers of unrighteousness.'

28 "There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Yitshaq and Ya'aqob and all the nebi'im in the reign of Elohim, and yourselves thrown outside.

29 "And they shall come from the east and the west, and from the north and the south, and sit down in the reign of Elohim.

30 "And see, there are last who shall be first, and there are first who shall be last."

31 On the same day there came certain Pharisees, saying to Him, "Get out and go from here, for Hērodēs wants to kill You."

32 And He said to them, "Go, say to that fox, 'See, I cast out demons and perform healings today and tomorrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.'

33 "But I have to journey today, and tomorrow, and the day following, because it is not fitting for a nabi to perish outside of Yerushalayim.

34 "Yerushalayim, Yerushalayim, killing the nebi'im and stoning those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, the way a hen her chickens under her wings, but you would not!

35 "See, your House is left to you laid waste. And truly I say to you, you shall by no means see Me until it comes when you say, 'Baruk is He who is coming in the Name of ٱلله!'"

**14** And it came to be, as He went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees to eat bread on the Shabbath, that they were watching Him closely.

2 And see, there was a certain man before Him

suffering from dropsy.

3 And οωφραζ responding, spoke to those learned in the Torah and the Pharisees, saying, "Is it right to heal on the Shabbath?"

4 But they were silent. So taking hold of him He healed him, and let him go.

5 And to them He said, "Which of you, having a donkey or an ox that has fallen into a pit, shall not immediately pull him out on the Shabbath day?"

6 And they were unable to answer Him regarding these.

7 And He spoke a parable to those who were invited, when He noted how they chose the best places, saying to them:

8 "When you are invited by anyone to a wedding feast, do not sit down in the best place, lest one more distinguished than you be invited by him,

9 and he who invited you and him come and say to you, 'Give this one place,' and then you begin with shame to take the last place.

10 "Rather, when you are invited, go and sit down in the last place, so that when he who invited you comes he shall say to you, 'Friend, come up higher.' Then you shall have esteem in the presence of those who sit at the table with you.

11 "For everyone who is exalting himself shall be humbled, and he who is humbling himself shall be exalted."

12 And He also said to him who invited Him, "When you give a dinner or a supper, do not ask your friends, nor your brothers, nor your relatives, nor your rich neighbours, lest they also invite you back, and you be repaid.

13 "But when you give a feast, invite poor ones, crippled ones, lame ones, blind ones,

14 and you shall be baruκ because they do not have to repay you. For you shall be repaid at the resurrection of the righteous."

15 And when one of those who sat at the table with Him heard this, he said to Him, “Baruk is he who eats bread in the reign of Elohim!”

16 But He said to him, “A certain man gave a great supper and invited many,

17 and he sent his servant at supper time to say to those who were invited, ‘Come, for all is now ready.’

18 “But one by one they all began making excuses. The first said to him, ‘I have bought a field, and I need to go and see it. I ask you to have me excused.’

19 “And another said, ‘I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to try them out. I ask you to have me excused.’

20 “And another said, ‘I have married a wife, and because of this I am unable to come.’

21 “And that servant came and reported this to his master. Then the master of the house, being wroth, said to his servant, ‘Hurry out into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in here the poor, and crippled, and lame, and blind.’

22 “And the servant said, ‘Master, it is done as you commanded, and still there is room.’

23 “And the master said to the servant, ‘Go out into the street corners and hedges, and compel them to come in, so that my house is filled.

24 ‘For I say to you that none of those men who were invited shall taste my supper.’ ”

25 And large crowds were going with Him, and turning, He said to them,

26 “If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his father and mother, and wife, and children, and brothers, and sisters, and his own life too, he is unable to be My talmid.

27 “And whoever does not bear his stake and come after Me is unable to be My talmid.

28 “For who of you, wanting to build a tower, does not sit down first and count the cost, whether his possessions will finish it?

29 “Otherwise, when he has laid the foundation, and is unable to finish it, all who see it begin to mock him,  
30 saying, ‘This man began to build and was unable to finish.’

31 “Or what sovereign, going to fight against another sovereign, does not sit down first and take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes against him with twenty thousand?

32 “And if not, while the other is still far away, he sends a delegation and asks conditions of peace.

33 “So, then, everyone of you who does not give up all that he has, is unable to be My talmid.

34 “The salt is good, but if the salt becomes tasteless, with what shall it be seasoned?

35 “It is not fit for land, nor for manure, they throw it out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!”

**15** Now all the tax collectors and the sinners were coming to Him to hear Him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes grumbled, saying, “This One receives sinners and eats with them.”

3 And He spoke this parable to them, saying,

4 “What man among you, having a hundred sheep, and having lost one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness and go after the one which is lost until he finds it?

5 “And having found it, he lays it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 “And having come home, he calls together his friends and neighbours, saying to them, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost!’

7 “I say to you that in the same way there shall be more joy in the shamayim over one sinner repenting, than over ninety-nine righteous ones who need no repentance.

8 “Or what woman, having ten silver coins, if she loses one coin, does not light a lamp and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she finds it?

9 “And having found it, she calls friends and neighbours together, saying, ‘Rejoice with me, for I have found the coin which I lost!’

10 “I say to you, in the same way there is joy in the presence of the messengers of Elohim over one sinner repenting.”

11 And He said, “A certain man had two sons,  
12 and the younger of them said to his father, ‘Father, give me the portion of goods put forth.’ And he divided his livelihood between them.

13 “And not many days after, the younger son, having gathered all together, went away to a distant country, and there wasted his goods with loose living.

14 “And when he had spent all, there arose a severe scarcity of food throughout that land, and he began to be in need.

15 “And he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him to his fields to feed pigs.

16 “And he was longing to fill his stomach with the pods which the pigs were eating, and no one gave to him.

17 “But having come to himself, he said, ‘How many of my father’s hired servants have bread enough and to spare, and I am perishing with hunger!

18 ‘Having risen, I shall go to my father and say to him, “Father, I have sinned against the shamayim, and before you,

19 and I am no longer worthy to be called your son. Make me like one of your hired servants.” ’

20 “And having risen, he went to his father. And while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and was moved with compassion, and ran and fell on his neck and kissed him.

21 “And the son said to him, ‘Father, I have sinned against the shamayim, and before you, and I am no longer worthy to be called your son.’

22 “But the father said to his servants, ‘Bring out the

best robe and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet.

23 'And bring the fattened calf here and slaughter it, and let us eat and rejoice,

24 because this son of mine was dead and is alive again, and he was lost and is found.' And they began to rejoice.

25 "And his older son was in the field, and when he came and approached the house, he heard music and dancing.

26 "And having called one of the servants he asked what this meant.

27 "And he said to him, 'Your brother has come, and your father has slaughtered the fattened calf because he received him back in health.'

28 "And he was wroth and would not go in. So his father came out and pleaded with him.

29 "And answering, he said to his father, 'See, these many years I have been serving you, and I have never transgressed a command of yours, but to me you have never given a young goat, so I could rejoice with my friends.

30 'But when this son of yours came, who has devoured your livelihood with whores, you slaughtered the fattened calf for him.'

31 "Then he said to him, 'Son, you are always with me and all I have is yours.

32 'And we had to rejoice and be glad, for your brother was dead and is alive, and was lost and is found.' "

**16** And He also said to His talmidim, "There was a certain rich man who had a manager and he was accused to him as wasting his possessions.

2 "So having called him he said to him, 'What is this I hear about you? Give an account of your management, for you are no longer able to be manager.'

3 "And the manager said within himself, 'What shall I

do? For my master is taking the managership away from me. I am unable to dig, I am ashamed to beg.

4 'I know what I shall do, that, when I am removed from the managership, they might receive me into their houses.'

5 "And calling every one of his master's debtors to him, he said to the first, 'How much do you owe my master?'

6 "And he said, 'A hundred measures of oil.' And he said to him, 'Take your account, and sit down quickly and write fifty.'

7 "Then to another he said, 'And how much do you owe?' And he said, 'A hundred measures of wheat.' And he said to him, 'Take your account, and write eighty.'

8 "And the master praised the unrighteous manager because he had acted shrewdly, because the sons of this age are more shrewd in their generation than the sons of light.

9 "And would I say to you, make friends for yourselves by unrighteous wealth, that when you fail, they shall receive you into everlasting dwellings?

10 "He who is trustworthy in what is least, is trustworthy also in much. And he who is unrighteous in what is least is unrighteous also in much.

11 "If, therefore, you have not been trustworthy in the unrighteous wealth, who shall entrust to you the true?

12 "And if you have not been trust worthy in what is another man's, who shall give you what is your own?

13 "No servant is able to serve two masters, for either he shall hate the one and love the other, or else he shall cling to the one and despise the other. You are not able to serve Elohim and wealth."

14 And the Pharisees, who loved silver, also heard all this, and were sneering at Him,

15 so He said to them, "You are those who declare yourselves righteous before men, but Elohim knows your hearts, because what is highly thought of among

men is an abomination in the sight of Elohim.

16 “The Torah and the Nebi'im are until Yoḥanan. Since then the reign of Elohim is being announced, and everyone is doing violence upon it.

17 “And it is easier for the shamayim and the earth to pass away than for one tittle of the Torah to fall.

18 “Everyone divorcing his wife and marrying another commits adultery. And everyone marrying her who is divorced from her husband commits adultery.

19 “But there was a certain rich man who used to dress in purple and fine linen and lived luxuriously every day.

20 “And there was a certain beggar named El'azar, being covered with sores, who was placed at his gate,  
21 and longing to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table. Indeed, even the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 “And it came to be that the beggar died, and was carried by the messengers to the bosom of Aḅraham. And the rich man also died and was buried.

23 “And while suffering tortures in the grave, having lifted up his eyes, he saw Aḅraham far away, and El'azar in his bosom.

24 “And crying out he said, ‘Father Aḅraham, have compassion on me, and send El'azar to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, for I am suffering in this flame.’

25 “But Aḅraham said, ‘Son, remember that in your life you received your good, and likewise El'azar the evil, but now he is comforted and you are suffering.

26 ‘And besides all this, between us and you a great chasm has been put, so that those who want to pass from here to you are unable, nor do those from there pass to us.’

27 “And he said, ‘Then I beg you, father, that you would send him to my father's house,

28 for I have five brothers, let him warn them, lest they also come to this place of torture.’

29 “Aḅraham said to him, ‘They have Mosheh and the

Nebi'im, let them hear them.'

30 "And he said, 'No, father Abraham, but if someone from the dead goes to them, they shall repent.'

31 "But he said to him, 'If they do not hear Mosheh and the Nebi'im, neither would they be persuaded even if one should rise from the dead.' "

**17** And He said to the talmidim, "It is inevitable that stumbling-blocks should come, but woe to him through whom they come!

2 "It would be better for him if a millstone is put around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble.

3 "Take heed to yourselves. If your brother sins against you, rebuke him, and if he repents, forgive him.

4 "And if he sins against you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day comes back to you, saying, 'I repent,' you shall forgive him."

5 And the emissaries said to the Adon, "Give us more belief."

6 And the Adon said, "If you have belief as a mustard seed, you would say to this mulberry tree, 'Be pulled up by the roots and be planted in the sea,' and it would obey you.

7 "But who of you, having a servant ploughing or shepherding, would say to him when he has come in from the field, 'Come immediately and sit down to eat'?

8 "But would he not rather say to him, 'Prepare somewhat for my supper, and gird yourself and serve me while I eat and drink, and afterward you shall eat and drink'?

9 "Would he thank that servant because he did what he was commanded? I think not.

10 "So also you, when you have done all that you were commanded, say, 'We are unworthy servants, we have done what was our duty to do.' "

11 And it came to be, as He went to Yerushalayim, that

He passed through the midst of Shomeron and Galil.  
12 And as He was entering into a certain village, He was met by ten leprous men, who stood at a distance.  
13 And they lifted up their voices, saying, “אֲדֹנָי, Adonai, have compassion on us!”  
14 And having seen, He said to them, “Go, show yourselves to the kohenim.” And it came to be, that as they were going, they were cleansed.  
15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, returned, praising Elohim with a loud voice,  
16 and he fell down upon his face at His feet, giving thanks to Him. And he was a Shomeronite.  
17 And אֲדֹנָי answering, said, “Were there not ten cleansed? But where are the nine?  
18 “Was no one found to return to give praise to Elohim, except this foreigner?”  
19 And He said to him, “Rise, go your way. Your belief has made you well.”  
20 And having been asked by the Pharisees when the reign of Elohim would come, He answered them and said, “The reign of Elohim does not come with intent watching,  
21 nor shall they say, ‘Look here!’ or ‘Look there!’ For look, the reign of Elohim is in your midst!”  
22 And He said to the talmidim, “Days shall come when you shall long to see one of the days of the Bën of Aḏam, but you shall not see it.  
23 And they shall say to you, ‘Look here!’ or ‘Look there!’ Do not go after them, nor follow.  
24 “For as the lightning that flashes out of one part under the shamayim shines to the other part under the shamayim, so also the Bën of Aḏam shall be in His day.  
25 “But first He has to suffer much and be rejected by this generation.  
26 “And as it came to be in the days of Noah, so also shall it be in the days of the Bën of Aḏam:  
27 “They were eating, they were drinking, they were

marrying, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah went into the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28 “And likewise, as it came to be in the days of Lot: They were eating, they were drinking, they were buying, they were selling, they were planting, they were building,

29 but on the day Lot went out of Sedom it rained fire and sulphur from the shamayim and destroyed all.

30 “It shall be the same in the day the Bēn of Aḏam is revealed.

31 “In that day, he who shall be on the house-top, and his goods in the house, let him not come down to take them away. And likewise the one who is in the field, let him not turn back.

32 “Remember the wife of Lot.

33 “Whoever seeks to save his life shall lose it, and whoever loses his life shall preserve it.

34 “I say to you, in that night there shall be two in one bed, the one shall be taken and the other shall be left.

35 “Two shall be grinding together, the one shall be taken and the other shall be left.

36 “Two shall be in the field, the one shall be taken and the other shall be left.”

37 And they answering, said to Him, “Where, Aḏonai?” And He said to them, “Where the body is, there also the vultures shall be gathered together.”

**18** And He spoke a parable to them, that they should always pray and not lose heart,

2 saying, “In a certain city there was a certain judge, not revering Elohim nor regarding man.

3 “And a widow was in that city, and she came to him, saying, ‘Do right to me on my adversary.’

4 “And he would not for a while, but afterward he said within himself, ‘Even if I do not revere Elohim nor regard man,

5 yet because this widow troubles me I shall do right

to her, lest by her continual coming she wears me out.’  
”

6 And the Adon said, “Hear what the unrighteous judge said.

7 “And shall Elohim not do right by all means to His own chosen ones who are crying out day and night to Him, and being patient over them?

8 “I say to you that He shall do right to them speedily. But when the Bën of Adam comes, shall He find the belief on the earth?”

9 And He also spoke this parable to some who relied on themselves that they were righteous, and looking down on others:

10 “Two men went up to the Miqdash to pray - the one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector.

11 “The Pharisee stood and began to pray with himself this way, ‘Elohim, I thank You that I am not like the rest of men, swindlers, unrighteous, adulterers, or even as this tax collector.

12 ‘I fast twice a week, I give tithes of all that I possess.’

13 “But the tax collector standing at a distance would not even raise his eyes to the shamayim, but was beating his breast, saying, ‘Elohim, show favour unto me, a sinner!’

14 “I say to you, this man went down to his house declared right, rather than the other. For everyone who is exalting himself shall be humbled, and he who is humbling himself shall be exalted.”

15 And they also brought infants to Him to touch them, but His talmidim seeing it, rebuked them.

16 But  $\omega\omega\text{f}\text{A}\text{z}$  called them to Him and said, “Let the little children come to Me, and do not forbid them, for of such is the reign of Elohim.

17 “Truly, I say to you, whoever does not receive the reign of Elohim as a little child, shall certainly not enter into it.”

18 And a certain ruler asked Him, saying, “Good

Teacher, what shall I do to inherit everlasting ḥai?”

19 So *ṣṳṳṳ* said to him, “Why do you call Me good? No one is good except One - Elohim.

20 “You know the Commands, ‘Do not commit adultery,’ ‘Do not murder,’ ‘Do not steal,’ ‘Do not bear false witness,’ ‘Respect your father and your mother.’”

21 And he said, “All these I have watched over from my youth.”

22 And hearing this, *ṣṳṳṳ* said to him, “Yet one you lack: Sell all that you have and distribute to the poor, and you shall have treasure in the shamayim. And come, follow Me.”

23 But when he heard this, he became intensely sad, for he was extremely rich.

24 And when *ṣṳṳṳ* saw that he became intensely sad, He said, “How hard it is for those who have riches to enter into the reign of Elohim!

25 “For it is easier for a camel to enter through a needle’s eye than for a rich man to enter into the reign of Elohim.”

26 And those who heard it said, “And who is able to be saved?”

27 And He said, “What is impossible with men is possible with Elohim.”

28 And Kēpha said, “See, we have left all and followed You.”

29 And He said to them, “Truly, I say to you, there is no one who has left house or parents or brothers or wife or children, for the sake of the reign of Elohim,

30 who shall not receive many times more in this present time, and in the age to come everlasting ḥai.”

31 And taking the twelve aside, He said to them, “See, we are going up to Yerushalayim, and all that have been written by the neḅi’im about the Bēn of Aḏam shall be accomplished.

32 “For He shall be delivered up to the gentiles and shall be mocked and insulted and spat upon,

33 and having flogged Him they shall kill Him. And on the third day He shall rise again.”

34 But they understood none of this, and this word was hidden from them, and they did not know what was being said.

35 And it came to be, that as He was coming near Yeriho, that a certain blind man was sitting by the way begging.

36 And hearing a crowd passing by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they reported to him that *owfʼʼz* of Natsareth was passing by.

38 And he cried out, saying, “*owfʼʼz*, Běn of Dawid, have compassion on me!”

39 And those going before were rebuking him that he should be silent, but he was crying out much more, “Běn of Dawid, have compassion on me!”

40 And *owfʼʼz* stopped and commanded him to be brought to Him. And when he had come near, He asked him,

41 saying, “What do you want Me to do for you?” And he said, “Aḡonai, to receive my sight.”

42 And *owfʼʼz* said to him, “Receive your sight! Your belief has saved you.”

43 And immediately he received his sight, and was following Him, praising Elohim. And all the people, seeing it, gave praise to Elohim.

**19** And having entered, He was passing through Yeriho.

2 And see, a man called Zakkai! And he was a chief tax collector, and he was rich,

3 and he was seeking to see who *owfʼʼz* was, but was unable because of the crowd, for he was small in stature.

4 And having run ahead, he climbed up into a sycamore tree to see Him, because He was about to pass by.

5 And as *σωαίης* came to the place, He looked up and saw him, and said to him, “Zakkai, hurry and come down, for I have to stay at your house today.”

6 And he hurried and came down, and received Him, rejoicing.

7 And seeing it, they all grumbled, saying, “He has gone in to stay with a man who is a sinner.”

8 But Zakkai stood up and said to the *Adon*, “Look, *Adonai*, I give half of my possessions to the poor. And if I have taken whatever from anyone by false accusation, I repay fourfold.”

9 And *σωαίης* said to him, “Today deliverance has come to this house - since he also is a son of *Abraham*.

10 “For the *Bēn* of *Adam* has come to seek and to save what was lost.”

11 And as they were hearing this, He spoke another parable, because He was near *Yerushalayim* and they thought the reign of *Elohim* was about to be manifested straightaway.

12 He therefore said, “A certain nobleman went to a distant country to receive for himself a reign and to return.

13 “And calling ten of his servants, He gave them ten minas, and said to them, ‘Trade until I come.’

14 “But his subjects were hating him, and sent a delegation after him, to say, ‘We do not want this one to reign over us.’

15 “And it came to be, when he came back, having received the reign, that he sent for these servants to whom he had given the silver, in order to know what each had gained by trading.

16 “And the first came, saying, ‘Master, your mina has earned ten minas.’

17 “And he said to him, ‘Well done, good servant. Because you were trustworthy in very little, have authority over ten cities.’

18 “And the second came, saying, ‘Master, your mina has earned five minas.’

19 “And he said to him also, ‘And you - be over five cities.’

20 “And another came, saying, ‘Master, here is your mina, which I kept laid up in a handkerchief.

21 ‘For I was afraid of you, because you are a hard man. You take up what you did not lay down, and reap what you did not sow.’

22 “And he said to him, ‘Out of your own mouth I shall judge you, you wicked servant. You knew that I was a hard man, taking up what I did not lay down and reaping what I did not sow.

23 ‘Why did you not put the silver in the bank, that when I come I could have collected it with interest?’

24 “Then he said to those who stood by, ‘Take the mina from him, and give it to him who possesses ten minas.’

25 “But they said to him, ‘Master, he possesses ten minas.’

26 ‘For I say to you, that to everyone who possesses shall be given; and from him who does not possess, even what he possesses shall be taken away from him.

27 ‘But those enemies of mine who did not want me to reign over them, bring them here and slay them before me.’ ”

28 And having said this, He went on ahead, going up to Yerushalayim.

29 And it came to be, when He came near to Běyth Phaḡi and Běyth Anyah, at the mountain of Olives, that He sent two of His talmidim,

30 saying, “Go into the village opposite you, in which, as you enter, you shall find a colt tied, on which no one has ever sat. Loosen it and bring it here.

31 “And if anyone asks you, ‘Why do you loosen it?’ thus you shall say to him, ‘Because the Aḡon has need of it.’ ”

32 And those who were sent went away and found it as He had said to them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners of it

said to them, "Why do you loosen the colt?"

34 And they said, "The Adon needs it."

35 So they brought it to *owafz*. And throwing their garments on the colt, they put *owafz* on it.

36 And as He went, they were spreading their garments on the way.

37 And as He was coming near, already at the descent of the Mount of Olives, the entire crowd of the talmidim began, to praise Elohim, rejoicing with a loud voice for all the miracles they had seen,

38 saying, " 'Baruk is the Sovereign who is coming in the Name of *afz!*' Peace in the shamayim and esteem in the highest!"

39 And some of the Pharisees from the crowd, said to Him, "Teacher, rebuke Your talmidim."

40 But He answering, said to them, "I say to you that if these shall be silent, the stones would cry out."

41 And as He came near, He saw the city and wept over it,

42 saying, "If you only knew even today, these for your peace! But now they are hidden from your eyes.

43 "Because days shall come upon you when your enemies shall build a rampart around you, and surround you and press you on all sides,

44 and dash you to the ground, and your children within you. And they shall not leave in you one stone upon another, because you did not know the time of your visitation."

45 And having entered into the Miqdash, He began to drive out those selling and buying in it,

46 saying to them, "It has been written, 'My House is a house of prayer,' but you have made it a 'den of robbers.' "

47 And He was teaching daily in the Miqdash. But the chief kohenim, and the scribes, and the leaders of the people were seeking to destroy Him,

48 but they did not find what they might do, for all the people were hanging upon Him, listening.

- 20** And it came to be, on one of those days, as He was teaching the people in the Miqdash and bringing the Good News, that the chief kohenim and the scribes, together with the elders, came up
- 2 and spoke to Him, saying, "Say to us, by what authority are You doing these? Or who is he who gave You this authority?"
- 3 And He answering, said to them, "I shall ask you one question too, and answer Me:
- 4 "The immersion of Yoḥanan - was it from the shamayim or from men?"
- 5 And they debated among themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From the shamayim,' He shall say, 'Then why did you not believe him?'
- 6 "But if we say, 'From men,' all the people shall stone us, for they are persuaded that Yoḥanan was a nabi."
- 7 And they answered that they did not know from where it was.
- 8 And *owafz* said to them, "Neither do I say to you by what authority I do these."
- 9 And He began to speak this parable to the people, "A certain man planted a vineyard, and leased it to farmers, and went away for a long time.
- 10 "And in due time he sent a servant to the farmers, to give him some of the fruit of the vineyard. But the farmers beat him and sent him away empty-handed.
- 11 "And again he sent another servant. And they beat him too and maltreated him, and sent him away empty-handed.
- 12 "And again he sent a third. And they wounded him too and cast him out.
- 13 "And the owner of the vineyard said, 'What shall I do? I shall send my son, the beloved. They might respect him when they see him.'
- 14 "But when the farmers saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir. Come, let

us kill him, so that the inheritance becomes ours.’

15 “And they cast him out of the vineyard and killed him. What, then, shall the owner of the vineyard do to them?”

16 “He shall come and destroy those farmers and give the vineyard to others.” And having heard, they said, “Let it not be!”

17 But He looked at them and said, “What then is this that has been written, ‘The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief corner-stone’?”

18 “Everyone who falls on that stone shall be broken, but on whomever it falls, he shall be pulverised.”

19 And the chief kohenim and the scribes sought to lay hands on Him in the same hour, but they feared the people, for they knew that He had spoken this parable against them.

20 And keeping a close watch, they sent spies who pretended to be righteous, to catch Him in a word, in order to deliver Him to the rule and to the authority of the governor.

21 So they asked Him, saying, “Teacher, we know that You say and teach rightly, and You are not partial to any, but teach the Way of Elohim truly.

22 “Is it right for us to pay taxes to Kaisar or not?”

23 But perceiving their craftiness, He said to them, “Why do you try Me?”

24 “Show Me a silver piece. Whose likeness and inscription does it have?” And they answering, said, “Kaisar’s.”

25 And He said to them, “Then give to Kaisar what is Kaisar’s, and to Elohim what is Elohim’s.”

26 And they were unable to catch Him in a saying in the presence of the people, and marvelling at His answer, they were silent.

27 And some of the Sadducees, who deny that there is a resurrection, came to Him and asked Him,

28 saying, “Teacher, Mosheh wrote to us that if a man’s brother dies, having a wife, and he dies

childless, his brother should take his wife and raise up offspring for his brother.

29 “Now, there were seven brothers, and the first took a wife, and died childless.

30 “And the second took her as wife, and he died childless.

31 “And the third took her, and in the same way the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 “And last of all the woman died too.

33 “At the resurrection, then, whose wife does she become? For the seven had her as wife.”

34 And *οωαφζ* answering, said to them, “The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage,

35 but those who are counted worthy of attaining that age, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are they given in marriage,

36 for neither is it possible for them to die any more, because they are like messengers and are sons of Elohim, being sons of the resurrection.

37 “But that the dead are raised, even Mosheh showed at the bush when he called *אףאז* ‘the Elohim of Aḇraham, and the Elohim of Yitṣḥaq, and the Elohim of Ya’aqob.’

38 “Now He is not the Elohim of the dead, but of the living, for all live to Him.”

39 And some of the scribes answering, said, “Teacher, You have spoken well.”

40 And they dared not question Him anymore.

41 And He said to them, “How do they say that ha’Mashiah is the Bēn of Dawid?

42 “For Dawid himself said in the Book of Tehillim, ‘*אףאז* said to Aḏoni, “sit at My right hand,

43 until I make Your enemies a footstool of Your feet.”

44 “Dawid then calls Him ‘Aḏoni,’ how is He then his Bēn?”

45 And in the hearing of all the people, He said to His talmidim,

46 "Beware of the scribes, who like to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the market-places, and the best seats in the congregations, and the best places at feasts,

47 who devour widows' houses, and for a show make long prayers. They shall receive greater judgment."

**21** And looking up He saw the rich putting their gifts into the treasury,

2 and He saw a certain poor widow putting in two small coins.

3 And He said, "Truly I say to you that this poor widow has put in more than all.

4 "For all these out of their excess have put in offerings for Elohim, but she out of her poverty has put in all that she had to live on."

5 And as some were speaking about the Miqdash, that it was adorned with pleasant stones and gifts, He said,

6 "These that you see - the days are coming in which not one stone shall be left upon another that shall not be thrown down."

7 And they asked Him, saying, "Teacher, but when shall this be? And what is the sign when this is about to take place?"

8 And He said, "See that you are not led astray, for many shall come in My Name, saying, 'I am,' and, 'The time is near.' Then do not go after them.

9 "But when you hear of fightings and unrests, do not be alarmed, for these have to take place first, but the end is not immediately."

10 Then He said to them, "Nation shall rise against nation, and reign against reign.

11 "And there shall be great earthquakes in various places, and scarcities of food and deadly diseases. And there shall be terrors, and great signs from the shamayim and there shall be great tempests.

12 "But before all this, they shall lay their hands on you

and persecute you, delivering you up to the congregations and prisons, and be brought before sovereigns and rulers for My Name's sake.

13 "And it shall turn out to you for a witness.

14 "Therefore, resolve in your hearts not to premeditate on what to answer.

15 "For I shall give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries shall not be able to refute or resist.

16 "And you shall also be betrayed by parents and brothers and relatives and friends. And some of you shall be put to death.

17 "And you shall be hated by all because of My Name.

18 "But not a hair of your head shall be lost at all.

19 "Possess your lives by your endurance!

20 "And when you see Yerushalayim surrounded by armies, then know that its laying waste is near.

21 "Then let those in Yahudāh flee to the mountains, and let those who are in the midst of her go out, and let not those who are in the fields enter her.

22 "Because these are days of vengeance, to fill all that have been written.

23 "And woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing children in those days! For there shall be great distress in the earth and wrath upon this people.

24 "And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Yerushalayim shall be trampled underfoot by the gentiles until the times of the gentiles are filled.

25 "And there shall be signs in the sun, and moon, and stars, and on the earth anxiety of nations, in bewilderment at the roaring of the sea, and agitation,

26 men fainting from fear and the expectation of what is coming on the earth, for the powers of the shamayim shall be shaken.

27 "And then they shall see the Bēn of Aḏam coming in a cloud with power and much esteem.

28 “And when these begin to take place, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws near.”

29 And He spoke a parable to them, “Look at the fig tree, and all the trees.

30 “When they have already budded, observing it, you shall know for yourselves that summer is now near.

31 “So you also, when you see these take place, know that the reign of Elohim is near.

32 “Truly, I say to you, this generation shall by no means pass away till all shall have taken place.

33 “The shamayim and the earth shall pass away, but My Words shall by no means pass away.

34 “And take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down by gluttony, and drunkenness, and worries of this life, and that day come on you suddenly.

35 “For it shall come as a snare on all those dwelling on the face of all the earth.

36 “Watch then at all times, and pray that you be counted worthy to escape all this about to take place, and to stand before the Bēn of Aḏam.”

37 And He was teaching in the Miqdash by day, but at night He went out and stayed on the mountain of Olives,

38 and early in the morning all the people came to Him in the Miqdash to hear Him.

**22** And the Festival of Matstsoth drew near, which is called Pesah.

2 And the chief kohenim and the scribes were seeking how to kill Him, for they feared the people.

3 And Satan entered into Yahudah, who was called of Qeriyoth, who was numbered among the twelve.

4 And he went and spoke with the chief kohenim and captains, how he might deliver Him up to them.

5 And they were glad, and agreed to give him silver.

6 And he promised, and was seeking an occasion to deliver Him up to them, away from the crowd.

7 And the Day of Matstsoth came when the Pesah had to be slaughtered.

8 And He sent Kěpha and Yoḥanan, saying, "Go and prepare the Pesah for us to eat."

9 And they said to Him, "Where do You want us to prepare?"

10 And He said to them, "See, as you enter into the city, a man shall meet you carrying a jar of water. Follow him into the house he enters.

11 "And you shall say to the master of the house, 'The Teacher says to you, "Where is the guest room where I might eat the Pesah with My talmidim?"'

12 "And he shall show you a large, furnished upper room. Prepare it there."

13 And going they found it as He had said to them, and they prepared the Pesah.

14 And when the hour had come, He sat down, and the twelve emissaries with Him.

15 And He said to them, "With desire I have desired to eat this Pesah with you before My suffering,

16 for I say to you, I shall certainly not eat of it again until it is filled in the reign of Elohim."

17 And taking the cup, giving thanks, He said, "Take this and divide it among yourselves,

18 for I say to you, I shall certainly not drink of the fruit of the vine until the reign of Elohim comes."

19 And taking bread, giving thanks, He broke it and gave it to them, saying, "This is My body which is given for you, do this in remembrance of Me."

20 Likewise the cup also, after supper, saying, "This cup is the Renewed Covenant in My blood which is shed for you.

21 "But see, the hand of him delivering Me up is with Me on the table.

22 "For indeed the Běn of Ađam goes as it has been decreed, but woe to that man by whom He is delivered up!"

23 And they began to ask among themselves, which

of them it could be who was about to do this.

24 And there also took place a dispute among them, as to which of them seemed to be greater.

25 And He said to them, "The sovereigns of the gentiles rule over them, and those who control them are called 'workers of good.'

26 "But not so with you, but let him who is greatest among you be as the youngest, and the leader as one who serves.

27 "For who is greater, the one who sits at the table, or the one who serves? Is it not the one who sits at the table? But I am in your midst as the One who serves.

28 "But you are those who have remained with Me in My trials.

29 "And I covenant for you, as My Father covenanted for Me, a reign,

30 to eat and drink at My table, in My reign, and to sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Yisra'ël."

31 And the Aḏon said, "Shim'on, Shim'on! See, Satan has asked for you to sift as wheat.

32 "But I have prayed for you, that your belief should not fail. And when you have turned, strengthen your brothers."

33 And he said to Him, "Aḏonai, I am prepared to go with You, both to prison and to death."

34 And He said, "I say to you, Kēpha, the cock shall not crow at all today until you have denied three times that you know Me."

35 And He said to them, "When I sent you without purse and bag and sandals, did you lack any?" And they said, "None at all."

36 And He said to them, "But now, let him who has a purse take it, likewise also a bag. And let him who has no sword sell his garment and buy one.

37 "For I say to you that what has been written has yet to be accomplished in Me, 'And He was reckoned with lawless ones.' For that which refers to Me has an end too."

38 And they said, "Adonai, look, here are two swords." But He said to them, "That is enough."

39 And coming out, He went to the Mount of Olives, according to usage, and His talmidim also followed Him.

40 And coming to the place, He said to them, "Pray that you do not enter into trial."

41 And He withdrew from them about a stone's throw, and falling on His knees He was praying,

42 saying, "Father, if it be Your counsel, remove this cup from Me. Yet not My desire, but let Yours be done."

43 And there appeared a messenger from shamayim to Him, strengthening Him.

44 And being in agony, He was praying more earnestly. And His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And rising up from prayer, and coming to His talmidim, He found them sleeping from grief.

46 And He said to them, "Why do you sleep? Rise and pray, lest you enter into trial."

47 And while He was still speaking, see: a crowd! And he who was called Yahudah, one of the twelve, was going before them and came near to  $\omega\omega\aleph\aleph$  to kiss Him.

48 And  $\omega\omega\aleph\aleph$  said to him, "Yahudah, do you deliver up the Bēn of Adam with a kiss?"

49 And those around Him, seeing what was about to take place, said to Him, "Adonai, shall we strike with the sword?"

50 And one of them struck the servant of the kohēn ha'gadol and cut off his right ear.

51 But  $\omega\omega\aleph\aleph$  answering, said, "Allow it this far." And touching his ear He healed him.

52 And  $\omega\omega\aleph\aleph$  said to those who had come against Him, the chief kohenim and captains of the Miqdash and the elders, "Have you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs?"

53 "While I was with you daily in the Miqdash, you did

not lay hands on Me. But this is your hour and the authority of darkness.”

54 And having seized Him, they led Him and brought Him to the house of the kohēn ha’gadol. And Kěpha was following at a distance.

55 And when they had lit a fire in the midst of the courtyard, and sat down together, Kěpha sat among them.

56 And a certain servant girl, seeing him as he sat by the fire, looked intently at him and said, “And this one was with Him.”

57 But he denied Him, saying, “Woman, I do not know Him.”

58 And after a little while another saw him and said, “You are one of them too.” But Kěpha said, “Man, I am not!”

59 And about an hour later, another insisted, saying, “Truly, this one was with Him too, for he is a Galilean too.”

60 But Kěpha said, “Man, I do not know what you are saying!” And immediately, while he was still speaking, a cock crowed.

61 And the Aḡon turned and looked at Kěpha, and Kěpha remembered the word of the Aḡon, how He had said to him, “Before a cock crows, you shall deny Me three times.”

62 And Kěpha went out and wept bitterly.

63 And the men who were holding *owʿafz* were mocking Him, beating Him.

64 And having blindfolded Him, they were striking Him on the face and were asking Him, saying, “Naba! Who is it that struck You?”

65 And they said to Him much more, blaspheming.

66 And when it became day, the elders of the people, both chief kohenim and scribes, came together and they led Him into their council, saying,

67 “If You are ha’Mashiaḡ, say it to us.” And He said to them, “If I say to you, you would not believe it at all,

68 and if I asked you, you would not answer Me at all.  
 69 “From now on the Běn of Ađam shall sit on the right hand of the Almighty אֱלֹהִים.”

70 And they all said, “You then, are the Běn of אֱלֹהִים?”  
 And He said to them, “You say that I am.”

71 And they said, “Why do we need further witness?  
 For we heard it ourselves from His mouth.”

**23** And the entire assembly of them, having risen up,  
 led Him to Pilatus,

2 and began to accuse Him, saying, “We found this one corrupting the nation, and forbidding to pay taxes to Kaiser, saying that He Himself is Mashiah, a Sovereign.”

3 And Pilatus asked Him, saying, “You are the Sovereign of the Yahudim?” And answering him He said, “You say it.”

4 And Pilatus said to the chief kohenim and the crowd, “I find no guilt in this Man.”

5 But they were insisting, saying, “He stirs up the people, teaching through all Yahudah, beginning from Galil unto this place.”

6 And when Pilatus heard of Galil, he asked if the Man was a Galilean.

7 And when he learned that He was under the authority of Hěroděs, he sent Him to Hěroděs, who was also in Yerushalayim in those days.

8 And seeing οωאֱלֹהִים, Hěroděs rejoiced greatly, for a long time he had wanted to see Him, because he had heard much about Him, and was anticipating to see some miracle done by Him,

9 and was questioning Him with many words, but He gave him no answer.

10 And the chief kohenim and the scribes stood, accusing Him intensely.

11 And Hěroděs, with his soldiers, made light of Him and mocked Him, dressing Him in a bright robe, and sent Him back to Pilatus.

12 And on that day Pilatus and Hërodës became friends with each other, for before that they had been at enmity with each other.

13 And Pilatus, having called together the chief kohenim and the rulers and the people,

14 said to them, "You brought this Man to me, as one who turns away the people. And look, I have examined Him in your presence and have found no guilt in this Man regarding the charges which you make against Him,

15 and neither did Hërodës, for I sent you back to him. And look, He has done naught deserving death.

16 "Having disciplined Him, then, I shall release" -

17 for he had to release one to them at the Festival.

18 And they cried out, all together, saying, "Away with this One, and release to us Barabba" -

19 who had been thrown into prison for a certain uprising made in the city, and for murder.

20 Wishing to release  $\omega\omega\aleph\aleph$ , then, Pilatus appealed to them again.

21 But they were calling out, saying, "Impale! Impale Him!"

22 And he said to them the third time, "Why, what evil has He done? I have found no reason for death in Him. Having disciplined Him then, I shall release."

23 But with loud voices they insisted, asking for Him to be impaled. And the voices of these men and of the chief kohenim were prevailing.

24 And Pilatus pronounced sentence that what they asked should be done.

25 And he released the one they asked for, who for uprising and murder had been thrown into prison, but he handed  $\omega\omega\aleph\aleph$  over to their wants.

26 And as they led Him away, they laid hold of a certain man, Shim'on a Kurënaion, who was coming from the field, and they put the stake on him, to bear it behind  $\omega\omega\aleph\aleph$ .

27 And a great number of the people were following

Him, and women who also were mourning and lamenting Him.

28 But *οωαῤῥα*, turning to them, said, “Daughters of Yerushalayim, do not weep for Me, but weep for yourselves and for your children.

29 “For look, days are coming in which they shall say, ‘Baruḵ are the barren, and wombs that never bore, and the breasts which never nursed!’

30 “Then they shall begin to say to the mountains, “Fall on us!” and to the hills, “Cover us!” ’

31 “Because if they do this to the green tree, what is going to be done to the dry?”

32 And two others also, evil-doers, were led with Him to be put to death.

33 And when they had come to the place called Golgotha, they impaled Him there, and the evil-doers, one on the right and the other on the left.

34 And *οωαῤῥα* said, “Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do.” And they divided His garments and cast lots.

35 And the people were standing, looking on, and the rulers also were sneering with them, saying, “He saved others, let Him save Himself if He is ha’Mashiah, the chosen of Elohim.”

36 And the soldiers were mocking Him too, coming and offering Him vinegar,

37 and saying, “If You are the Sovereign of the Yahudim, save Yourself.”

38 And there was also an inscription written over Him in letters of Yawanite, and Roman, and Ibri: THIS IS THE SOVEREIGN OF THE YAHUDIM.

39 And one of the evil-doers who were hanged, was speaking evil of Him, saying, “If You are ha’Mashiah, save Yourself and us.”

40 But the other, responding, rebuked him, saying, “Do you not even fear Elohim, since you are under the same judgment?

41 “And we, indeed, rightly so, for we receive the due

reward of our deeds, but this One has done no wrong.”

42 And he said to *օװאַפֿז*, “Adonai, remember me when You come into Your reign.”

43 And *օװאַפֿז* said to him, “Truly, I say to you today, you shall be with Me in Paradise.”

44 And it was now about the sixth hour, and darkness came over all the land, until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the Mishkan was torn in two.

46 And crying out with a loud voice, *օװאַפֿז* said, “Father, into Your hands I commit My spirit.” And having said this, He breathed His last.

47 And the captain, seeing what took place, praised Elohim, saying, “Truly, this Man was righteous!”

48 And when all the crowds who had gathered to that sight saw what took place, they beat their breasts and went away.

49 And all those who knew Him, and the women who followed Him from Galil, stood at a distance, watching this.

50 And see, a man named Yosëph, a council member, a good and righteous man -

51 he was not agreeing with their counsel and deed - from Ramathayim, a city of the Yahudim, who himself was also wailing for the reign of Elohim,

52 he, going to Pilatus, asked for the body of *օװאַפֿז*.

53 And taking it down, he wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a tomb hewn out of the rock, where no one was yet laid.

54 And it was Preparation day, and the Sabbath was approaching.

55 And the women who had come with Him from Galil followed after, and saw the tomb and how His body was laid.

56 And having returned, they prepared spices and perfumes. And they rested on the Shabbath according to the Command.

**24** And on one of the shabbathoth, at early dawn,  
they came to the tomb, bringing the spices which they  
had prepared,  
2 and they found the stone rolled away from the  
tomb.  
3 And having entered, they did not find the body of  
the Adon *owʻafz*.  
4 And it came to be, as they were perplexed about  
this, that see, two men stood by them in glittering  
garments.  
5 And becoming frightened and bowing their faces to  
the earth, these said to them, “Why do you seek the  
living among the dead?  
6 “He is not here, but has been raised up! Remember  
how He spoke to you when He was still in Galil,  
7 saying, ‘The Běn of Aḏam has to be delivered into  
the hands of sinners, and be impaled, and the third day  
rise again.’ ”  
8 And they remembered His words.  
9 And having returned from the tomb they reported  
all this to the eleven and to all the rest.  
10 And it was Miryam from Maḡdala, and Yoḥanah,  
and Miryam of Ya’aqob, and the rest with them, who  
told this to the emissaries.  
11 And their words appeared to them to be nonsense,  
and they did not believe them.  
12 But Kěpha arose and ran to the tomb. And stooping  
down, he saw the linen wrappings lying by themselves.  
And he went away home, marvelling at what took  
place.  
13 And see, two of them were going that same day to  
a village called Amma’us, which was sixty stadios from  
Yerushalayim.  
14 And they were talking to each other of all this which  
had taken place.  
15 And it came to be, as they were talking and  
reasoning, that *owʻafz* Himself drew near and went

with them.

16 But their eyes were restrained, so that they did not know Him.

17 And He said to them, "What are these words you are exchanging with each other as you are walking - and you are sad?"

18 And the one whose name was Qleophas answering, said to Him, "Are You the lone visitor in Yerushalayim who does not know what took place in it these days?"

19 And He said to them, "What?" And they said to Him, "Concerning *נצח* of Natsareth, who was a nabi mighty in deed and word before Elohim and all the people,

20 and how the chief kohenim and our rulers delivered Him to be condemned to death, and impaled Him.

21 "We, however, were expecting that it was He who was going to redeem Yisra'el. But besides all this, today is the third day since these took place.

22 "But certain women of ours, who arrived at the tomb early, also astonished us,

23 when they did not find His body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of messengers who said He was alive.

24 "And some of those with us went to the tomb and found it, as also the women had said, but they did not see Him."

25 And He said to them, "O thoughtless ones, and slow of heart to believe in all that the nebi'im have spoken!

26 "Was it not necessary for ha'Mashiah to suffer these and to enter into His esteem?"

27 And beginning at Mosheh and all the Nebi'im, He was explaining to them in all the Scriptures that concerning Himself.

28 And they approached the village where they were going, and He seemed to be going on.

29 But they urged Him strongly, saying, "Stay with us,

for it is toward evening, and the day has declined.” And He went in to stay with them.

30 And it came to be, when He sat at the table with them, having taken the bread, He barak, and having broken, He was giving it to them.

31 And their eyes were opened and they recognised Him. And He disappeared from their sight.

32 And they said to each other, “Was not our heart burning within us as He was speaking to us on the way, and as He was opening the Scriptures to us?”

33 And rising up that same hour they returned to Yerushalayim, and found the eleven and those who were with them gathered together,

34 saying, “The Adon was truly raised, and has appeared to Shim'on!”

35 And they related this on the way, and how He was recognised by them in the breaking of the bread.

36 And as they were saying this, *σωτηρ* Himself stood in the midst of them, and said to them, “Peace to you.”

37 And being startled and frightened, they thought they had seen a spirit.

38 And He said to them, “Why are you troubled? And why do doubts arise in your hearts?”

39 “See My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have.”

40 And saying this, He showed them His hands and His feet.

41 And while they were still not believing for joy, and marvelling, He said to them, “Have you any food here?”

42 And they gave Him a piece of a broiled fish and some honeycomb.

43 And taking it He ate in their presence.

44 And He said to them, “These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all have to be filled that were written in the Torah of Mosheh and the Nebi'im and the Tehillim concerning Me.”

45 Then He opened their minds to understand the Scriptures,  
46 and said to them, "Thus it has been written, and so it was necessary for ha'Mashiah to suffer and to rise again from the dead the third day,  
47 and that repentance and forgiveness of sins should be proclaimed in His Name to all nations, beginning at Yerushalayim.  
48 "And you are witnesses of these.  
49 "And see, I am sending the Promise of My Father upon you, but you are to remain in the city of Yerushalayim until you are clothed with power from on high."  
50 And He led them out as far as Běyth Anyah, and lifting up His hands He barak them.  
51 And it came to be, while He barak them, that He was parted from them and was taken up into the shamayim.  
52 And they, having bowed down to Him, returned to Yerushalayim with great joy,  
53 and were continually in the Miqdash praising and beraḡah Elohim. Aměn.

# YOĤANAN

יהוחנן יְהוֹחָנָן

- 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with Elohim, and the Word was Elohim.
- 2 He was in the beginning with Elohim.
- 3 All came to be through Him, and without Him not even one came to be that came to be.
- 4 In Him was Ḥai, and the Ḥai was the Light of men.
- 5 And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overcome it.
- 6 There was a man sent from Elohim, whose name was Yoḥanan.
- 7 This one came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all might believe through him.
- 8 He was not that Light, but that he might bear witness of that Light.
- 9 He was the true Light, which enlightens every man, coming into the world.
- 10 He was in the world, and the world came to be through Him, and the world did not know Him.
- 11 He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him.
- 12 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the authority to become children of Elohim, to those believing in His Name,
- 13 who were born, not of blood nor of the desire of flesh nor of the desire of man, but of Elohim.
- 14 And the Word became flesh and pitched His tent among us, and we saw His esteem, esteem as of an only brought-forth of a father, complete in favour and truth.
- 15 Yoḥanan bore witness of Him and cried out, saying, "This was He of whom I said, 'He who comes after me

has become before me, because He was before me.’  
”

16 And out of His completeness we all received, and  
favour upon favour,

17 for the Torah was given through Mosheh - the  
favour and the truth came through משיח Mashiaḥ.

18 No one has ever seen אפיפז. The only brought-forth  
Bēn, who is in the bosom of the Father, He declared.

19 Now this was the witness of Yoḥanan when the  
Yahudim sent from Yerushalayim kohenim and  
Lēwites to ask him, “Who are you?”

20 And he confessed, and did not deny, but  
confessed, “I am not ha’Mashiaḥ.”

21 And they asked him, “Who then, are you Ėliyahu?”  
So he said, “I am not.” “Are you the Naḅi?” And he  
answered, “No.”

22 Therefore they said to him, “Who are you, so that  
we give an answer to those who sent us? What do you  
say about yourself?”

23 He said, “I am a voice of one crying in the  
wilderness, ‘Make straight the way of אפיפז,’ as the  
naḅi Yeshayahu said.”

24 And those sent were of the Pharisees,

25 and they asked him, saying, “Why then do you  
immerse if you are not ha’Mashiaḥ, nor Ėliyahu, nor  
the Naḅi?”

26 Yoḥanan answered them, saying, “I immerse in  
water, but in your midst stands One whom you do not  
know,

27 the One coming after me, who has become before  
me, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loosen.”

28 This took place in Bēyth Aḅarah beyond the  
Yardēn, where Yoḥanan was immersing.

29 On the next day Yoḥanan saw *owfayz* coming toward him, and said, "See, the Lamb of *ayayz* who takes away the sin of the world!

30 "This is He of whom I said, 'After me comes a Man who has become before me, for He was before me.'

31 "And I did not know Him, but that He might be revealed to Yisra'el, therefore I came immersing in water."

32 And Yoḥanan bore witness, saying, "I have seen the Ruaḥ coming down from the shamayim like a dove and remain on Him.

33 "And I did not know Him, but He who sent me to immerse in water said to me, 'Upon whom you see the Ruaḥ coming down and remaining on Him, this is He who immerses in the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh.'

34 "And I have seen and have witnessed that this is the Bēn of *ayayz*."

35 Again the following day, Yoḥanan was standing with two of his talmidim,

36 and looking at *owfayz* walking, he said, "See the Lamb of *ayayz*!"

37 And the two talmidim heard him speaking, and they followed *owfayz*.

38 And *owfayz* turning, and seeing them following, said to them, "What do you seek?" And they said to Him, "Rabbi," which translated means, Teacher, "where are You staying?"

39 He said to them, "Come and see." They went and saw where He was staying, and remained with Him that day. Now it was about the tenth hour.

40 Andri, the brother of Shim'on Kēpha, was one of the two who heard from Yoḥanan, and followed Him.

41 First he found his own brother Shim'on, and said to him, "We have found ha'Mashiaḥ," which interpreted is, the Anointed.

42 And he brought him to օַװֿיֿאֿנְ. And looking at him, օַװֿיֿאֿנְ said, “You are Shim'on the son of Yonah, you shall be called Kěpha,” which translated is, a stone.

43 On the following day օַװֿיֿאֿנְ wanted to go to Galil, and He found Philippos and said to him, “Follow Me.”

44 And Philippos was from Běyth Tsaidā, the city of Andri and Kěpha.

45 Philippos found Nethan'ěl and said to him, “We have found Him whom Mosheh wrote of in the Torah, and the Nebi'im: օַװֿיֿאֿנְ of Natsareth - the son of Yosěph.”

46 And Nethan'ěl said to him, “Is it possible for any good to come out of Natsareth?” Philippos said to him, “Come and see.”

47 օַװֿיֿאֿנְ saw Nethan'ěl coming toward Him, and said of him, “See, truly a Yisra'élite, in whom is no deceit!”

48 Nethan'ěl said to Him, “From where do You know me?” օַװֿיֿאֿנְ answered and said to him, “Before Philippos called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you.”

49 Nethan'ěl answered and said to Him, “Rabbi, You are the Běn of Elohim! You are the Sovereign of Yisra'ěl!”

50 օַװֿיֿאֿנְ answered and said to him, “Because I said to you, ‘I saw you under the fig tree,’ do you believe? Greater than that you shall see.”

51 And He said to him, “Truly, truly, I say to you, from now on you shall see the shamayim opened, and the messengers of Elohim ascending and descending upon the Běn of Ađam.”

**2** And on the third day there was a wedding in Qanah of Galil, and the mother of օַװֿיֿאֿנְ was there.

2 And both օַװֿיֿאֿנְ and His talmidim were invited to the wedding.

3 And when they were short of wine, the mother of *owfʻʻz* said to Him, "They have no wine."

4 *owfʻʻz* said to her, "Woman, what is that to Me and to you? My hour has not yet come."

5 His mother said to the servants, "Do whatever He says to you."

6 And there were six stone water-jugs standing there, according to the mode of cleansing of the Yahudim, each holding two or three metrētēs.

7 *owfʻʻz* said to them, "Fill the water-jugs with water." And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And He said to them, "Now draw out and take it to the master of the feast." So they took it.

9 But when the master of the feast had tasted the water that had become wine, and did not know where it came from - though the servants who had drawn the water knew - the master of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 and said to him, "Every man at the beginning puts out the good wine, and when they have drunk, then that which is poorer. You have kept the good wine until now."

11 This, the beginning of the signs, *owfʻʻz* did in Qanah of Galil, and manifested His esteem. And His talmidim believed in Him.

12 After this He went down to Keph̄ar Naḥum, He and His mother, and His brothers, and His talmidim. And there they stayed not many days.

13 And the Pesah̄ of the Yahudim was near, and *owfʻʻz* went up to Yerushalayim.

14 And He found in the Miqdash those selling oxen and sheep and doves, and the moneychangers sitting.

15 And having made a whip of cords, He drove them all out of the Miqdash, with the sheep and the oxen,

and poured out the moneychangers' coins and overturned the tables.

16 And He said to those selling doves, "Take these away! Do not make the house of My Father a house of merchandise!"

17 And His talmidim remembered that it was written, "The ardour for Your house has eaten Me up."

18 And the Yahudim answered and said to Him, "What sign do You show to us, since You are doing these?"

19 *օַּוְיָאָז* answered and said to them, "Destroy this Mishkan, and in three days I shall raise it."

20 Then the Yahudim said, "It took forty-six years to build this Mishkan, and You are going to raise it in three days?"

21 But He spoke about the Mishkan of His body.

22 So, when He was raised from the dead, His talmidim remembered that He said this to them. And they believed the Scripture and the word which *օַּוְיָאָז* had said.

23 And when He was in Yerushalayim at the Pesah, at the Festival, many believed in His Name when they saw the signs which He was doing.

24 But *օַּוְיָאָז* was not entrusting Himself to them, because He knew all men,

25 and had no need that anyone should witness of man, for He knew what was in man.

**3** And there was a man of the Pharisees, Nakdimon was his name, a ruler of the Yahudim.

2 This one came to *օַּוְיָאָז* by night and said to Him, "Rabbi, we know that You are a teacher come from Elohim, for no one is able to do these signs You do if Elohim is not with him."

3 ܡܘܢܝܢ answered and said to him, “Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born from above, he is unable to see the reign of Elohim.”

4 Naḵdimon said to Him, “How is a man able to be born when he is old? Is he able to enter into his mother’s womb a second time and be born?”

5 ܡܘܢܝܢ answered, “Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Ruah, he is unable to enter into the reign of Elohim.

6 “That which has been born of the flesh is flesh, and that which has been born of the Ruah is spirit.

7 “Do not marvel that I said to you, ‘You have to be born from above.’

8 “The Ruah breathes where it wants, and you hear the sound of it, but do not know where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who has been born of the Ruah.”

9 Naḵdimon answered and said to Him, “How is it possible for this to take place?”

10 ܡܘܢܝܢ answered and said to him, “Are you the teacher of Yisra’el, and do not know this?”

11 “Truly, truly, I say to you, We speak what We know and witness what We have seen, and you do not receive Our witness.

12 “If you do not believe when I spoke to you about earthly, how are you going to believe when I speak to you about that of the shamayim?

13 “And no one has gone up into the shamayim except He who came down from the shamayim - the Bēn of Aḏam.

14 “And as Mosheh lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so the Bēn of Aḏam has to be lifted up,

15 so that whoever is believing in Him should not perish but possess everlasting ḥai.

16 “For Elohim so loved the world that He gave His only brought-forth Běn, so that everyone who believes in Him should not perish but possess everlasting ְּחַיִּים.

17 “For Elohim did not send His Běn into the world to judge the world, but that the world through Him might be saved.

18 “He who believes in Him is not judged, but he who does not believe is judged already, because he has not believed in the Name of the only brought-forth Běn of Elohim.

19 “And this is the judgment, that the Light has come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the Light, for their works were wicked.

20 “For everyone who is practising evil hates the Light and does not come to the Light, lest his works should be exposed.

21 “But the one doing the truth comes to the Light, so that his works are clearly seen, that they have been wrought in Elohim.”

22 After this, וַיָּבֹאוּ and His talmidim came into the land of Yahudāh, and He remained there with them, and was immersing.

23 And Yoĥanan was also immersing in Ayin near Salem, because there was plenty of water there. And they were coming and were being immersed,

24 for Yoĥanan had not yet been put into prison.

25 Then a dispute arose between some of Yoĥanan’s talmidim and the Yahudim about cleansing,

26 and they came to Yoĥanan and said to him, “Rabbi, He who was with you beyond the Yardēn, to whom you have witnessed, see, He is immersing, and all are coming to Him!”

27 Yoĥanan answered and said, “A man is able to receive naught unless it is given to him from the shamayim.

28 “You yourselves are witnesses for me that I said, ‘I am not ha’Mashiah but I am sent ahead of Him.’

29 “He that has the bride is the bridegroom, but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the voice of the bridegroom. So this joy of mine is complete.

30 “It is right for Him to increase, but me to decrease.

31 “He who comes from above is over all, he who is from the earth is of the earth and speaks of the earth. He who comes from the shamayim is over all.

32 “And what He has seen and heard, that He witnesses. And no one receives His witness.

33 “He who receives His witness has put his seal that Elohim is true.

34 “For He whom Elohim has sent speaks the Words of Elohim, for Elohim goes not give the Ruaḥ by measure.

35 “The Father loves the Běn, and has given all into His hand.

36 “He who believes in the Běn possesses everlasting ḥai, but he who does not obey the Běn shall not see ḥai, but the wrath of Elohim remains on him.”

**4** So when the Aḡon knew that the Pharisees had heard that *οωφραζ* made and immersed more talmidim than Yoḥanan -

2 although *οωφραζ* Himself did not immerse, but His talmidim -

3 He left Yahudāh and went away again to Galil.

4 And He had to pass through Shomeron.

5 So He came to a city of Shomeron, called Sheḡem, near the piece of land Ya’aqob gave to his son Yosēph.

6 And Ya’aqob’s fountain was there. So *οωφραζ*, being wearied from the journey, was sitting there at the fountain. It was about the sixth hour.

7 A woman of Shomeron came to draw water. *owfʿʿz* said to her, “Give Me to drink.”

8 For His talmidim had gone off into the city to buy food.

9 The woman of Shomeron therefore said to Him, “How is it that You, being a Yahudī, ask a drink from me, a woman of Shomeron?” For Yahudim do not associate with Shomeronites.

10 *owfʿʿz* answered and said to her, “If you knew the gift of Elohim, and who it is who says to you, ‘Give Me to drink,’ you would have asked Him, and He would have given you living water.”

11 The woman said to Him, “Adonai, You have no vessel, and the well is deep. From where, then, do You have living water?”

12 “Are You greater than our father Ya’aqob, who gave us the well, and drank from it himself, and his sons, and his stock?”

13 *owfʿʿz* answered and said to her, “Everyone drinking of this water shall thirst again,

14 but whoever drinks of the water I give him shall certainly never thirst. And the water that I give him shall become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting hai.”

15 The woman said to Him, “Adonai, give me this water, so that I do not thirst, nor come here to draw.”

16 *owfʿʿz* said to her, “Go, call your husband, and come here.”

17 The woman answered and said, “I have no husband.” *owfʿʿz* said to her, “You have well said, ‘I have no husband,’

18 for you have had five husbands, and the one whom you now have is not your husband. What you have said is true.”

19 The woman said to Him, “Adonai, I see that You are a nabi.

20 “Our fathers worshipped on this mountain, but you say that in Yerushalayim is the place where one needs to worship.”

21  $\text{אָנאָן}$  said to her, “Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when you shall neither on this mountain, nor in Yerushalayim, worship the Father.

22 “You worship what you do not know. We worship what we know, because the deliverance is of the Yahudim.

23 “But the hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth, for the Father also seeks such to worship Him.

24 “Elohim is Ruah, and those who worship Him need to worship in spirit and truth.”

25 The woman said to Him, “I know that Mashiah is coming, the One who is called Anointed. When that One comes, He shall announce to us all.”

26  $\text{אָנאָן}$  said to her, “I who am speaking to you am He.”

27 And upon this His talmidim came, and they were marvelling that He was speaking with a woman, however, no one said, “What do You seek?” or, “Why do You speak with her?”

28 The woman then left her water-jug, and went away to the city, and said to the men,

29 “Come, see a Man who told me all that I have done. Is this not ha’Mashiah?”

30 They went out of the city and were coming to Him.

31 But in the meantime His talmidim were asking Him, saying, “Rabbi, eat.”

32 And He said to them, “I have food to eat of which you do not know.”

33 Then the talmidim said to each other, “Did anyone bring Him to eat?”

34 *ḥayyim* said to them, “My food is to do the desire of Him who sent Me, and to accomplish His work.

35 “Do you not say, ‘There are still four months, and the harvest comes’? See, I say to you, lift up your eyes and see the fields, for they are white for harvest - already!

36 “He who is reaping receives a reward, and gathers fruit for everlasting ḥai, so that both he who is sowing and he who is reaping rejoice together.

37 “For in this the word is true, ‘One sows and another reaps.’

38 “I sent you to reap that for which you have not laboured. Others have laboured, and you have entered into their labours.”

39 And many of the Shomeronites of that city believed in Him because of the word of the woman who witnessed, “He told me all that I have done.”

40 Therefore when the Shomeronites came to Him, they were asking Him to stay with them, and He stayed there two days.

41 And many more believed because of His word.

42 And they said to the woman, “We no longer believe because of what you said, for we ourselves have heard, and we know that this is truly ha’Mashiah, the Saviour of the world.”

43 And after the two days He left there and went to Galil.

44 For *ḥayyim* Himself witnessed that a nabi is without appreciation in his own country.

45 Therefore when He came to Galil, the Galileans received Him, having seen all that He had done in Yerushalayim at the Festival, for they also went to the Festival.

46 Then *ḥōwānāz* came again to Qanah of Galil where He had made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman whose son was sick at Keph̄ar Naḥum.

47 When he heard that *ḥōwānāz* had come from Yahud̄ah into Galil, he went to Him and was asking Him to come down and heal his son, for he was about to die.

48 *ḥōwānāz* then said to him, "If you do not see signs and wonders, you do not believe at all."

49 The nobleman said to Him, "Adonai, come down before my child dies!"

50 *ḥōwānāz* said to him, "Go, your son lives." And the man believed the word that *ḥōwānāz* spoke to him, and went.

51 And while he was going down, his servants met him and reported, saying, "Your son lives!"

52 He then asked from them the hour in which he became better, and they said to him, "Yesterday at the seventh hour the inflammation left him."

53 Then the father knew that it was at the same hour in which *ḥōwānāz* said to him, "Your son lives." And he himself believed, and all his household.

54 Again this was the second sign *ḥōwānāz* did, when He had come from Yahud̄ah into Galil.

**5** After this there was a Festival of the Yahud̄im, and *ḥōwānāz* went up to Yerushalayim.

2 And in Yerushalayim at the Sheep *Gate* there is a pool, which is called in Ibr̄i, Bēyth Zatha, having five porches.

3 In these were lying a great number of those who were sick, blind, crippled, paralysed, waiting for the stirring of the water.

4 For a messenger was going down at a certain time into the pool and was stirring the water. Whoever

stepped in first, then, after the stirring of the water, became well of whatever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there who had a sickness thirty-eight years.

6 When *owfʼʼz* saw him lying there, and knowing that he already had been a long time, He said to him, “Do you want to become well?”

7 The sick man answered Him, “Aḡonai, I have no man to put me into the pool when the water is stirred, but while I am coming, another steps down before me.”

8 *owfʼʼz* said to him, “Rise, take up your bed and walk.”

9 And immediately the man became well, and he took up his bed and was walking. Now it was Shabbath on that day.

10 The Yahudim therefore said to him who had been healed, “It is the Shabbath, it is not right for you to take up the bed.”

11 He answered them, “He who made me well said to me, ‘Take up your bed and walk.’ ”

12 Therefore they asked him, “Who is the Man who said to you, ‘Take up your bed and walk’?”

13 But the one who was healed did not know who it was, for *owfʼʼz* had moved away, a crowd being in that place.

14 Afterward *owfʼʼz* found him in the Miqdash, and said to him, “See, you have been made well. Sin no more, so that no worse befalls you.”

15 The man went away, and told the Yahudim that it was *owfʼʼz* who made him well.

16 And because of this the Yahudim persecuted *owfʼʼz*, and were seeking to kill Him, because He was doing these on the Shabbath.

17 But *owfʼʼz* answered them, “My Father works until now, and I work.”

18 Because of this, then, the Yahudim were seeking all the more to kill Him, 'because not only was He breaking the Shabbath, but He also called Elohim His own Father, making Himself equal with Elohim.'

19 Therefore *οωφειζ* responded and said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, the Běn is able to do naught by Himself, but only that which He sees the Father doing, because whatever He does, the Běn also does likewise.

20 "For the Father loves the Běn, and shows Him all that He Himself does. And greater works than these He is going to show Him, in order that you marvel.

21 "For as the Father raises the dead and makes alive, even so the Běn makes alive whom He wants.

22 "For the Father judges no one, but has given all the judgment to the Běn,

23 that all should value the Běn even as they value the Father. He who does not value the Běn does not value the Father who sent Him.

24 "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who hears My Word and believes in Him who sent Me possesses everlasting *ḥai*, and does not come into judgment, but has passed from death into *ḥai*.

25 "Truly, truly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Běn of Elohim. And those having heard shall live.

26 "For as the Father possesses *ḥai* in Himself, so He gave also to the Běn to possess *ḥai* in Himself,

27 and He has given Him authority also to do judgment, because He is the Běn of Aḡam.

28 "Do not marvel at this, because the hour is coming in which all those in the tombs shall hear His voice,

29 and shall come forth - those who have done good, to the resurrection of *ḥai*, and those who have practised evil, to a resurrection of judgment.

30 “Of Myself I am able to do naught. As I hear, I judge, and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own desire, but the desire of the Father who sent Me.

31 “If I bear witness of Myself, My witness is not true.

32 “There is another who bears witness of Me, and I know that the witness which He witnesses of Me is true.

33 “You have sent to YoĦanan, and he bore witness to the truth.

34 “But I do not receive witness from man, but I say this in order that you might be saved.

35 “He was the burning and shining lamp, and for a while you wanted to rejoice in his light.

36 “But I have a greater witness than that of YoĦanan, for the works that the Father gave Me to accomplish, the works that I do, bear witness of Me, that the Father has sent Me.

37 “And the Father who sent Me, He bore witness of Me. You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form.

38 “And you do not have His Word staying in you, because you do not believe Him whom He sent.

39 “You search the Scriptures, because you think you possess everlasting ħai in them. And these are the ones that bear witness of Me.

40 “But you do not desire to come to Me in order to possess ħai.

41 “I do not receive esteem from men,

42 but I know you, that you do not have the love of Elohim in you.

43 “I have come in My Father’s Name and you do not receive Me, if another comes in his own name, him you would receive.

44 “How are you able to believe, when you are receiving esteem from one another, and the esteem that is from the only Elohim you do not seek?

45 “Do not think that I shall accuse you to the Father. There is one who accuses you: Mosheh, in whom you have put your expectation.

46 “For if you believed Mosheh, you would have believed Me, since he wrote about Me.

47 “But if you do not believe his writings, how shall you believe My Words?”

**6** After this *ḥayyeh* went away to the other side of the Sea of Galil, that is Lake Kinnereth.

2 And a large crowd was following Him, because they saw His signs which He did on those who were sick.

3 And *ḥayyeh* went up on a mountain, and there He sat down with His talmidim.

4 And the Pesah was near, the Festival of the Yahudim.

5 Then *ḥayyeh*, lifting up His eyes and seeing a large crowd coming toward Him, said to Philippos, “Where shall we buy bread for them to eat?”

6 And this He said, trying him, for He Himself knew what He would do.

7 Philippos answered Him, “Two hundred pieces of silver worth of bread is not sufficient for them, for every one of them to receive a little.”

8 One of His talmidim, Andri, the brother of Shim'on Kěpha, said to Him,

9 “Here is a boy who has five barley loaves and two fish, but what are these for so many?”

10 And *ḥayyeh* said, “Make the people sit down.” Now there was much grass in the place, and the men, numbering about five thousand, sat down.

11 And ʕwɤʕʕ took the loaves, and having given thanks He distributed them to the talmidim, and the talmidim; to those sitting down. And the same with the fish, as much as they wanted.

12 And when they were filled, He said to His talmidim, "Gather the broken pieces that are left over, so that none gets wasted."

13 So they gathered them and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces of the five barley loaves which were left over by those who had eaten.

14 Then the men, having seen the sign that ʕwɤʕʕ did, said, "This is truly the Naḅi who is coming to the world."

15 Then ʕwɤʕʕ, knowing that they were about to come and seize Him, that they might make Him sovereign, withdrew again to the mountain, alone by Himself.

16 And when evening came, His talmidim went down to the sea,

17 and entering into the boat, they were going over the sea toward Keph̄ar Naḅum. And it had already become dark, and ʕwɤʕʕ had not yet come to them.

18 And the sea was rising because a great wind was blowing.

19 When they had rowed about twenty-five or thirty stadios, they saw ʕwɤʕʕ walking on the sea and coming near the boat, and they were afraid.

20 And He said to them, "It is I, do not be afraid."

21 They determined therefore to take Him into the boat, and at once the boat was at the land where they were going.

22 On the next day, the crowd that was standing on the other side of the sea saw that there was no other boat there except that one into which His talmidim had entered, and that ʕwɤʕʕ had not entered the boat with His talmidim, but His talmidim went away alone -

23 but other boats came from Kinnereth, near the place where they ate bread after the Adon had given thanks -

24 therefore when the crowd saw that *օַּוִּיָּאָז* was not there, nor His talmidim, they themselves also entered into the boats and came to Keph̄ar Naḥum, seeking *օַּוִּיָּאָז*.

25 And having found Him on the other side of the sea, they asked Him, “Rabbi, when did You come here?”

26 *օַּוִּיָּאָז* answered them and said, “Truly, truly, I say to you, you seek Me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves and were satisfied.

27 “Do not labour for the food that is perishing, but for the food that is remaining to everlasting ḥai, which the Bēn of Aḏam shall give you, for the Father, Elohim, has put His seal on Him.”

28 So they said to Him, “What should we do to work the works of Elohim?”

29 *օַּוִּיָּאָז* answered and said to them, “This is the work of Elohim, that you believe in Him whom He sent.”

30 So they said to Him, “What sign then would You do, so that we see and believe You? What would You do?”

31 “Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, as it has been written, ‘He gave them bread out of the shamayim to eat.’ ”

32 Therefore *օַּוִּיָּאָז* said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, Mosheh did not give you the bread out of the shamayim, but My Father gives you the true bread out of the shamayim.

33 “For the bread of Elohim is He who comes down out of the shamayim and gives Ḥai to the world.”

34 So they said to Him, “Aḏonai, give us this bread always.”

35 And *օַוִּיֶאֱז* said to them, “I am the bread of *Ḥai*. He who comes to Me shall not get hungry at all, and he who believes in Me shall not get thirsty at all.

36 “But I said to you that you have seen Me, and still do not believe.

37 “All that the Father gives Me shall come to Me, and the one who comes to Me I shall by no means cast out.

38 “Because I have come down out of the *shamayim*, not to do My own desire, but the desire of Him who sent Me.

39 “This is the desire of the Father who sent Me, that all He has given Me I should not lose of it, but should raise it in the last day.

40 “And this is the desire of Him who sent Me, that everyone who sees the *Běn* and believes in Him should possess everlasting *ḥai*. And I shall raise him up in the last day.”

41 Therefore the *Yahudim* were grumbling against Him, because He said, “I am the bread which came down out of the *shamayim*.”

42 And they said, “Is not this *օַוִּיֶאֱז*, the son of *Yosëph*, whose father and mother we know? How is it then that He says, ‘I have come down out of the *shamayim*’?”

43 Then *օַוִּיֶאֱז* answered and said to them, “Do not grumble with one another.

44 “No one is able to come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him. And I shall raise him up in the last day.

45 “It has been written in the *Nebi'im*, ‘And they shall all be taught by *ֶאֱז*.’ Everyone, then, who has heard from the Father, and learned, comes to Me.

46 “Not that anyone has seen the Father, except He who is from *Elohim* - He has seen the Father.

47 “Truly, truly, I say to you, he who believes in Me possesses everlasting ḥai.

48 “I am the bread of Ḥai.

49 “Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness and they died.

50 “This is the bread which comes down out of the shamayim, so that anyone might eat of it, and not die.

51 “I am the living bread which came down out of the shamayim. If anyone eats of this bread, he shall live forever. And indeed, the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the ḥai of the world.”

52 The Yahudim, therefore, were striving with one another, saying, “How is this One able to give us flesh to eat?”

53 *οὐκ ἔστι* therefore said to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Běn of Aḏam and drink His blood, you possess no ḥai in yourselves.

54 “He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood possesses everlasting ḥai, and I shall raise him up in the last day.

55 “For My flesh is truly food, and My blood is truly drink.

56 “He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood stays in Me, and I in him.

57 “As the living Father sent Me, and I live because of the Father, so he who feeds on Me shall live because of Me.

58 “This is the bread which came down out of the shamayim, not as your fathers ate the manna and died. He who eats this bread shall live forever.”

59 He said this in a congregation, teaching in Kephār Naḥum.

60 Therefore many of His talmidim having heard, said, “This word is hard, who is able to hear it?”

61 But *owfayaz* knowing within Himself that His talmidim were grumbling about this, said to them, “Does this make you stumble?”

62 “What if you see the Bën of Ađam going up where He was before?”

63 “It is the Ruaḥ, that gives ḥai, the flesh does not profit at all. The words that I speak to you are Ruaḥ and are ḥai.

64 “But there are some of you who do not believe.” For *owfayaz* knew from the beginning who they were who did not believe, and who would deliver Him up.

65 And He said, “Because of this I have said to you that no one is able to come to Me unless it has been given to him by My Father.”

66 From then on many of His talmidim withdrew and were not walking with Him any more.

67 *owfayaz* therefore said to the twelve, “Do you also want to go away?”

68 Then Shim'on Kěpha answered Him, “Ađonai, to whom shall we go? You possess words of everlasting ḥai.

69 “And we have believed, and we know that You are ha'Mashiaḥ, the Bën of the living Elohim.”

70 *owfayaz* answered them, “Have I not chosen you, the twelve, and one of you is a devil?”

71 He was now speaking of Yahudāh from Qeriyoth, of Shim'on, for he, one of the twelve, was about to deliver Him up.

**7** And after this *owfayaz* was walking in Galil, for He did not want to walk in Yahudāh, because the Yahudim were seeking to kill Him.

2 And the Festival of the Yahudim was near, the Festival of Sukkoth.

3 So His brothers said to Him, "Get away from here and go into Yahudah, so that Your talmidim also see the works that You are doing.

4 "For no one acts in secret while he himself seeks to be known openly. If You do these, show Yourself to the world."

5 For even His brothers did not believe in Him.

6 **οωφιδε** therefore said to them, "My time has not yet come, but your time is always ready.

7 "It is impossible for the world to hate you, but it hates Me because I bear witness of it, that its works are wicked.

8 "You go up to this Festival. I am not yet going up to this Festival, for My time has not yet been filled."

9 And having said this to them, He stayed in Galil.

10 But when His brothers had gone up to the Festival, then He also went up, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 The Yahudim, therefore, were seeking Him at the Festival, and said, "Where is He?"

12 And there was much grumbling about Him among the crowd. Some were saying, "He is good," but others were saying, "No, but He is leading the crowd astray."

13 However, no one spoke openly of Him for fear of the Yahudim.

14 And about the middle of the Festival **οωφιδε** went up into the Miqdash, and He was teaching.

15 And the Yahudim were marvelling, saying, "How does this Man know letters, not having learned?"

16 **οωφιδε** answered them and said, "My teaching is not Mine, but His who sent Me.

17 "If anyone desires to do His desire, he shall know concerning the teaching, whether it is from Elohim, or I speak from Myself.

18 “He who speaks from himself is seeking his own esteem, but He who seeks the esteem of the One who sent Him is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him.

19 “Did not Mosheh give you the Torah? Yet not one of you does the Torah! Why do you seek to kill Me?”

20 The crowd answered and said, “You have a demon, who seeks to kill You?”

21 *owfʼʼz* answered and said to them, “I did one work, and you all marvel.

22 “Because of this Mosheh has given you the circumcision - though it is not from Mosheh, but from the fathers - and you circumcise a man on the Shabbath.

23 “If a man receives circumcision on the Shabbath, so that the Torah of Mosheh should not be broken, are you wroth with Me because I made a man entirely well on the Shabbath?

24 “Do not judge according to appearance, but judge with righteous judgment.”

25 Therefore some of them from Yerushalayim said, “Is this not He whom they are seeking to kill?

26 “And see! He speaks boldly, and they say none at all to Him. Could it be that the rulers truly know that this is truly ha’Mashiah?

27 “But we know where this One is from. And when ha’Mashiah comes no one knows where He is from.”

28 *owfʼʼz* therefore cried out in the Miqdash, teaching and saying, “You both know Me, and you know where I am from. And I have not come of Myself, but He who sent Me is true, whom you do not know.

29 “But I know Him, because I am from Him, and He sent Me.”

30 So they were seeking to seize Him, but no one laid a hand on Him, because His hour had not yet come.

31 And many of the crowd believed in Him, and said, "When ha'Mashiah comes, shall He do more signs than these which this One did?"

32 The Pharisees heard the crowd muttering these concerning Him, and the Pharisees and the chief kohenim sent officers to seize Him.

33 Therefore *owfaaz* said to them, "Yet a little while I am with you, then I go to Him who sent Me.

34 "You shall seek Me and you shall not find, and where I am you are unable to come."

35 The Yahudim, therefore, said to themselves, "Where is He about to go that we shall not find Him? Is He about to go to the Dispersion among the Yawanites, and to teach the Yawanites?"

36 "What is this word which He said, 'You shall seek Me and you shall not find, and where I am you are unable to come'?"

37 And on the last Great *Day* of the Festival, *owfaaz* stood and cried out, saying, "If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me, and let him who believes in Me drink.

38 "As the Scripture said, out of His innermost shall flow rivers of living water."

39 And this He said concerning the Ruah, which those believing in Him were about to receive, for the Ruah ha'Qodesh was not yet, because *owfaaz* was not yet esteemed.

40 Many from the crowd, when they heard the word, then said, "This truly is the Nabi."

41 Others said, "This is ha'Mashiah," but others said, "Does ha'Mashiah then come out of Galil?"

42 "Did not the Scripture say that ha'Mashiah comes from the seed of Dawid and from the village of Bëyth Lehem, where Dawid was?"

43 So a division came about among the people because of Him.

44 And some of them wanted to take Him, but no one laid hands on Him.

45 The officers therefore came to the chief kohenim and Pharisees. And they said to them, "Why did you not bring Him?"

46 The officers answered, "Never has any man spoken like this Man!"

47 The Pharisees, therefore, answered them, "Have you also been led astray?"

48 "Has anyone of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed in Him?"

49 "But this crowd that does not know the Torah is accursed."

50 Nakdimon - he who came to  $\omega\psi\chi\zeta$  by night, being one of them - said to them,

51 "Does our Torah judge the man unless it hears first from him and knows what he is doing?"

52 They answered and said to him, "Are you also from Galil? Search and see that no nabi has arisen out of Galil."

53 And each one went to his own house.

**8** And  $\omega\psi\chi\zeta$  went to the Mount of Olives.

2 And at dawn He came again into the Miqdash, and all the people were coming to Him. And having sat down, He was teaching them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought to Him a woman caught in adultery. And having put her in the midst,

4 they said to Him, "Teacher, this woman was caught in the act of adultery.

5 "And in the Torah Mosheh commanded us that such should be stoned. What then do You say?"

6 And this they said, trying Him, so that they might accuse Him. But *סוֹפְרֵי־אֵז*, bending down, wrote on the ground with the finger, as though He did not hear.

7 But as they kept on questioning Him, He straightened up and said to them, "He who is without sin among you, let him be the first to throw a stone at her."

8 And bending down again, He wrote on the ground.

9 And when they heard it, being reprov'd by conscience, went out one by one, beginning from the older ones until the last. And *סוֹפְרֵי־אֵז* was left alone, and the woman standing in the middle.

10 And *סוֹפְרֵי־אֵז*, straightening up and seeing no one but the woman, said to her, "Woman, where are those accusers of yours? Did no one condemn you?"

11 And she said, "No one, Adonai." And *סוֹפְרֵי־אֵז* said to her, "Neither do I condemn you. Go and sin no more."

12 Therefore *סוֹפְרֵי־אֵז* spoke to them again, saying, "I am the Light of the world. He who follows Me shall by no means walk in darkness, but possess the light of *הַאֵל*."

13 The Pharisees, therefore, said to Him, "You bear witness about Yourself, Your witness is not true."

14 *סוֹפְרֵי־אֵז* answered and said to them, "Even if I witness concerning Myself, My witness is true, for I know where I came from and where I am going. But you do not know from where I come, or where I go.

15 "You judge according to the flesh, I judge no one.

16 "But even if I do judge, My judgment is true, because I am not alone, but I and the Father who sent Me.

17 "And in your Torah also, it has been written that the witness of two men is true.

18 "I am One who witnesses concerning Myself, and the Father who sent Me witnesses concerning Me."

19 Therefore they said to Him, "Where is Your Father?" *owfʼaz* answered, "You know neither Me nor My Father. If you knew Me, you would have known My Father also."

20 These words *owfʼaz* spoke in the treasury, teaching in the Miqdash. And no one laid hands on Him, because His hour had not yet come.

21 Therefore *owfʼaz* said to them again, "I am going away, and you shall seek Me, and you shall die in your sin. Where I go you are unable to come."

22 Then the Yahudim said, "Shall He kill Himself, because He says, 'Where I go you are unable to come'?"

23 And He said to them, "You are from below, I am from above. You are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 "Therefore I said to you that you shall die in your sins. For if you do not believe that I am, you shall die in your sins."

25 Then they said to Him, "Who are You?" And *owfʼaz* said to them, "Altogether that which I even say to you!

26 "I have much to say and to judge concerning you. But He who sent Me is true, and what I heard from Him, these I speak to the world."

27 They did not know that He spoke to them of the Father.

28 So *owfʼaz* said to them, "When you lift up the Bēn of Aḏam, then you shall know that I am He, and that I do naught of Myself, but as My Father taught Me, these I speak.

29 "And He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do what pleases Him."

30 As He was speaking these words, many believed in Him.

31 So *οωφειζ* said to those Yahudim who believed Him, "If you stay in My Word, you are truly My talmidim,  
32 "and you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."

33 They answered Him, "We are the seed of Abraham, and have been servants to no one at any time. How do you say, 'You shall become free'?"

34 *οωφειζ* answered them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, everyone doing sin is a servant of sin.

35 "And the servant does not stay in the house forever - a son stays forever.

36 "If, then, the Bēn makes you free, you shall be free indeed.

37 "I know that you are the seed of Abraham, but you seek to kill Me, because My Word has no place in you.

38 "I speak what I have seen with My Father, and you do what you have heard from your father."

39 They answered and said to Him, "Abraham is our father." *οωφειζ* said to them, "If you were Abraham's children, you would do the works of Abraham.

40 "But now you seek to kill Me, a Man who has spoken to you the truth which I heard from Elohim. Abraham did not do this.

41 "You do the works of your father." Then they said to Him, "We were not born of whoring, we have one Father: Elohim."

42 *οωφειζ* said to them, "If Elohim were your Father, you would love Me, for I came forth from Elohim, and am here. For I have not come of Myself, but He sent Me.

43 "Why do you not know what I say? Because you are unable to hear My Word.

44 "You are of *your* father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and has not stood in the truth, because

there is no truth in him. When he speaks the lie, he speaks of his own, for he is a liar and the father of it.

45 “And because I speak the truth, you do not believe Me.

46 “Who of you proves Me wrong concerning sin? And if I speak the truth, why do you not believe Me?

47 “He who is of Elohim hears the Words of Elohim, therefore you do not hear because you are not of Elohim.”

48 The Yahudim answered and said to Him, “Do we not say well that You are a Shomeronite and have a demon?”

49 *owfʼʼz* answered, “I do not have a demon, but I value My Father, and you do not value Me.

50 “And I do not seek My own esteem, there is One who is seeking and is judging.

51 “Truly, truly, I say to you, if anyone guards My Word he shall never see death at all.”

52 The Yahudim said to Him, “Now we know that You have a demon! Aḅraham died, and the neḅi'im. And You say, ‘If anyone guards My Word he shall never taste death at all.’

53 “Are You greater than our father Aḅraham, who died? And the neḅi'im died. Whom do You make Yourself?”

54 *owfʼʼz* answered, “If I esteem Myself, My esteem is none at all. It is My Father who esteems Me, of whom you say that He is your Elohim.

55 “And you have not known Him, but I know Him. And if I say, ‘I do not know Him,’ I shall be like you, a liar. But I do know Him and I guard His Word.

56 “Your father Aḅraham was glad that he should see My day, and he saw it and rejoiced.”

57 The Yahudim, therefore, said to Him, “You are not yet fifty years old, and have You seen Aḅraham?”

58 **אָמֵן** said to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham came to be, I am."

59 Therefore they picked up stones to throw at Him, but **אָמֵן** was hidden and went out of the Miqdash, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

**9** And passing by, He saw a man, blind from birth.

2 And His talmidim asked Him, saying, "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he should be born blind?"

3 **אָמֵן** answered, "Neither this man nor his parents sinned, but that the works of Elohim might be made manifest in him.

4 "It is necessary for Me to work the works of Him who sent Me while it is day - night is coming, when no one is able to work.

5 "While I am in the world, I am the Light of the world."

6 Having said this, He spat on the ground and made clay with the saliva, and applied the clay to the eyes of the blind man.

7 And He said to him, "Go, wash in the pool of Shiloah," which translated is, sent. So he went and washed, and came seeing.

8 Therefore the neighbours and those who saw him before, that he was blind, said, "Is this not he who was sitting and begging?"

9 Others said, "This is he." Others, "He is like him." He said, "I am."

10 So they said to him, "How were your eyes opened?"

11 He answered and said, "A Man called **אָמֵן** made clay and applied it to my eyes and said to me, 'Go to the pool of Shiloah and wash.' And I went and washed, and I received sight."

12 And they said to him, "Where is He?" He said, "I do not know."

13 They brought to the Pharisees the one who was once blind.

14 Now it was a Shabbath when  $\omega\omega\uparrow\uparrow\uparrow$  made the clay and opened his eyes.

15 Therefore the Pharisees also asked him again how he had received his sight. He said to them, "He put clay on my eyes, and I washed, and I see."

16 Therefore some of the Pharisees said, "This Man is not from Elohim, because He does not guard the Shabbath." Others said, "How is a man who is a sinner able to do such miracles?" And there was a division among them.

17 So they said to the blind one again, "What do you say about Him because He opened your eyes?" And he said, "He is a nabi."

18 However, the Yahudim did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind and received his sight, till they called the parents of him who had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, "Is this your son, who you say was born blind? How then does he now see?"

20 His parents answered them and said, "We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind,

21 but how he now sees we do not know, or who opened his eyes we do not know. He is of age, ask him, he shall speak concerning himself."

22 His parents said this because they were afraid of the Yahudim, for the Yahudim had already agreed that if anyone confessed that He was Mashiah, he should be put out of the congregation.

23 Because of this his parents said, "He is of age, ask him."

24 So for the second time they called the man who was blind, and said to him, "Give esteem to Elohim, we know that this Man is a sinner."

25 Then he answered and said, "Whether He is a sinner, I do not know. I only know that I was blind, now I see."

26 And they asked him once more, "What did He do to you? How did He open your eyes?"

27 He answered them, "I have told you already, and you did not hear. Why do you want to hear it again? Do you want to become His talmidim too?"

28 Then they abused him and said, "You are His talmid, but we are talmidim of Mosheh.

29 "We know that Elohim has spoken to Mosheh, but this One, we do not know where He is from."

30 The man answered and said to them, "Why, this is a wonder! You do not know where He is from, yet He opened my eyes!

31 "And we know that Elohim does not hear sinners. But if anyone reveres Elohim and does His desire, He hears him.

32 "From of old it has never been heard that anyone opened the eyes of one who was born blind.

33 "If this One were not from Elohim, He could have done naught."

34 They answered and said to him, "You were completely born in sins - and are you teaching us?" And they cast him out.

35 *וַיִּשְׁמָעוּ* heard that they had cast him out, and when He had found him, He said to him, "Do you believe in the Bēn of Elohim?"

36 He answered and said, "Who is He, Aḏonai, that I might believe in Him?"

37 And *וַיִּשְׁמָעוּ* said to him, "You have both seen Him and He who speaks with you is He."

38 And he said, "Aḏonai, I believe," and bowed before Him.

39 And *ᵒωᶠᶗᶗ* said, “For judgment I have come into this world, that those not seeing might see, and those seeing might become blind.”

40 And those of the Pharisees who were with Him heard these words, and said to Him, “Are we blind, too?”

41 *ᵒωᶠᶗᶗ* said to them, “If you were blind, you would have no sin, but now you say, ‘We see,’ therefore your sin remains.

**10** “Truly, truly, I say to you, he who does not enter through the door into the sheepfold, but climbs up by another way, that one is a thief and a robber.

2 “But he who enters through the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 “The doorkeeper opens for him, and the sheep hear his voice. And he calls his own sheep by name and leads them out.

4 “And when he has brought out his own sheep, he goes before them. And the sheep follow him, because they know his voice.

5 “And they shall by no means follow a stranger, but shall flee from him, because they do not know the voice of strangers.”

6 *ᵒωᶠᶗᶗ* used this figure of speech, but they did not know what He had been saying to them.

7 *ᵒωᶠᶗᶗ* therefore said to them again, “Truly, truly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 “All who came before Me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not hear them.

9 “I am the door. Whoever enters through Me, he shall be saved, and shall go in and shall go out and find pasture.

10 “The thief does not come except to steal, and to slaughter, and to destroy. I have come that they might

possess ḥai, and that they might possess it beyond measure.

11 “I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down His ḥai for the sheep.

12 “But the hireling, and not being a shepherd - one who does not own the sheep - sees the wolf coming and leaves the sheep and flees. And the wolf snatches the sheep and scatters them.

13 “Now the hireling flees because he is a hireling and is not concerned about the sheep.

14 “I am the good shepherd. And I know Mine, and Mine know Me,

15 even as the Father knows Me, and I know the Father. And I lay down My ḥai for the sheep.

16 “And other sheep I have which are not of this fold - I have to bring them as well, and they shall hear My voice, and there shall be one flock, one Shepherd.

17 “Because of this the Father loves Me, because I lay down My ḥai, in order to receive it again.

18 “No one takes it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to receive it again. This command I have received from My Father.”

19 Again there came a division among the Yahudim because of these words,

20 and many of them said, “He has a demon and is mad, why do you listen to Him?”

21 Others said, “These are not the words of one possessed by a demon. Is a demon able to open the eyes of the blind?”

22 At that time the Ḥanukkah came to be in Yerushalayim, and it was winter.

23 And  $\omega\omega\text{ף}\text{א}\text{ז}$  was walking in the Miqdash, in the porch of Shelomoh.

24 So the Yahudim surrounded Him and said to Him, "How long do You keep us in suspense? If You are ha'Mashiah, say to us plainly."

25 *οωφειζ* answered them, "I have told you, and you do not believe. The works that I do in My Father's Name, they bear witness concerning Me.

26 "But you do not believe, because you are not of My sheep, as I said to you.

27 "My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me.

28 "And I give them everlasting *hai*, and they shall by no means ever perish, and no one shall snatch them out of My hand.

29 "My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all. And no one is able to snatch them out of My Father's hand.

30 "I and My Father are one."

31 Again the Yahudim picked up stones to stone Him.

32 *οωφειζ* answered them, "Many good works I have shown you from My Father. For which of these works do you stone Me?"

33 The Yahudim answered Him, saying, "We do not stone You for a good work, but for blasphemy, and because You, being a Man, make Yourself Elohim."

34 *οωφειζ* answered them, "Is it not written in your own Torah, 'I said, "You are Elohim" '?"

35 "If He called them *elohim*, to whom the Word of Elohim came - and it is impossible for the Scripture to be broken -

36 do you say of Him whom the Father made *qadosh* and sent into the world, 'You are blaspheming,' because I said, 'I am the Bēn of Elohim'?"

37 "If I do not do the works of My Father, do not believe Me;

38 but if I do, though you do not believe Me, believe the works, so that you know and believe that the Father is in Me, and I in Him.”

39 Therefore they were seeking again to seize Him, but He went forth out of their hand,

40 and went once more to the other side of the Yardēn to the place where Yoḥanan was immersing at first, and there He stayed.

41 And many came to Him and said, “Yoḥanan indeed did no sign, yet all that Yoḥanan said about this Man was true.”

42 And many believed in Him there.

**11** And a certain one was sick, El’azar from, Bēyth Anyah, the village of Miryam and her sister Martha.

2 Now it was Miryam who anointed the Aḏon with perfume and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother El’azar was sick.

3 Therefore the sisters sent to Him, saying, “Aḏonai, see, he whom You love is sick.”

4 But when *οωφᾶρ* heard, He said, “This sickness is not unto death, but for the esteem of Elohim, so that the Bēn of Elohim might be esteemed by it.”

5 Now *οωφᾶρ* loved Martha and her sister and El’azar.

6 Therefore, when He heard that he was sick, then indeed He stayed at the place where He was, two more days.

7 Then after this He said to the talmidim, “Let us go back to Yahudāh.”

8 The talmidim said to Him, “Rabbi, the Yahudim now are seeking to stone You, and are You going back there?”



25 **אֵלְיָאֵל** said to her, "I am the resurrection and the **חַיִּי**. He who believes in Me, though he dies, he shall live.

26 "And everyone that is living and believing in Me shall never die at all. Do you believe this?"

27 She said to Him, "Yes, **אֲדֹנָי**, I believe that You are **הַמָּשִׁיחַ**, the **בֶּן** of **אֱלֹהִים**, who has come into the world."

28 And having said this she went away and called her sister **מִרְיָם** secretly, saying, "The Teacher is here and calls you."

29 When she heard, she rose up quickly and came to Him.

30 And **אֵלְיָאֵל** had not yet come into the village, but was in the place where **מַרְתָּא** met Him.

31 Therefore the **יְהוּדִים** who were with her in the house, and were comforting her, when they saw that **מִרְיָם** rose up quickly and went out, followed her, saying, "She is going to the tomb to weep there."

32 **מִרְיָם**, therefore, when she came where **אֵלְיָאֵל** was, and saw Him, she fell down at His feet, saying to Him, "**אֲדֹנָי**, if You had been here, my brother would not have died."

33 **אֵלְיָאֵל**, therefore, when He saw her weeping, and the **יְהוּדִים** who came with her weeping, He groaned in the spirit and was troubled,

34 and said, "Where have you laid him?" They said to Him, "**אֲדֹנָי**, come and see."

35 **אֵלְיָאֵל** wept.

36 The **יְהוּדִים** therefore said, "See how He loved him!"

37 And some of them said, "Was this One, who opened the eyes of the blind, not also able to prevent this one from dying?"



51 But he did not say this from himself, but being kohēn ha'gadol that year he nabu that օַװֿיֿאַז was about to die for the nation,

52 and not for the nation only, but to gather together into one the children of Elohim who were scattered abroad.

53 So from that day on they plotted to kill Him.

54 օַװֿיֿאַז therefore no longer went openly among the Yahudim, but went from there into the country near the wilderness, to a city called Ephrayim, and remained there with His talmidim.

55 Now the Pesah of the Yahudim was near, and many went from the country up to Yerushalayim before the Pesah, to qadosh themselves.

56 And so they were seeking օַװֿיֿאַז, and spoke among one another, standing in the Miqdash, "What do you think? Is He not coming to the Festival at all?"

57 And both the chief kohenim and the Pharisees had given a command, that if anyone knew where He was, he should disclose it, in order for them to seize Him.

**12** Accordingly օַװֿיֿאַז, six days before the Pesah, came to Bēyth Anyah, where El'azar was, who had died, whom He raised from the dead.

2 So they made Him a supper there, and Martha served, while El'azar was one of those who sat at the table with Him.

3 Then Miryam took a litra of costly perfume of nard, anointed the feet of օַװֿיֿאַז, and wiped His feet with her hair. And the house was filled with the fragrance of the perfume.

4 Then one of His talmidim, Yahudah from Qeriyoth, of Shim'on, who was about to deliver Him up, said,

5 "Why was this perfume not sold for three hundred pieces of silver and given to the poor?"

6 And he said this, not because he was concerned about the poor, but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and he used to take what was put in it.

7 *օֹוֹרֵאָרַז* then said, “Let her alone, she has kept this for the day of My burial.

8 “For the poor you have with you always, but Me you do not have always.”

9 Then a great crowd of the Yahudim learned that He was there. And they came, not on account of *օֹוֹרֵאָרַז* only, but also to see El’azar, whom He had raised from the dead.

10 And the chief kohenim resolved to kill El’azar as well,

11 because on account of him many of the Yahudim went away and believed in *օֹוֹרֵאָרַז*.

12 On the next day a great crowd who had come to the Festival, when they heard that *օֹוֹרֵאָרַז* was coming to Yerushalayim,

13 took the branches of palm trees and went out to meet Him, and were crying out, “Hoshia-na! Baruk is He who is coming in the Name of *אָרַאָרַז*, the Sovereign of Yisra’el!”

14 And *օֹוֹרֵאָרַז*, having found a young donkey, sat on it, as it has been written:

15 “Do not fear, daughter of Tsiyon, see, your Sovereign is coming, sitting on the colt of a donkey.”

16 At first His talmidim did not understand this. But when *օֹוֹרֵאָרַז* was esteemed, then they remembered that this was written about Him and that they had done this to Him.

17 Therefore the crowd, who were with Him when He called El’azar out of his tomb and raised him from the dead, were bearing witness.

18 On account of this the crowd also met Him, because they heard that He had done this sign.

19 The Pharisees then said among themselves, “You see how you are getting nowhere at all. Look, the world has gone after Him!”

20 And there were certain Yawanites among those coming up to worship at the Festival.

21 These then came to Philippos, who was from Běyth Tsaída of Galil, and were asking him, saying, “Aḡonai, we want to see *owíʔʔ*.”

22 Philippos came and told Andri, and in turn Andri and Philippos told *owíʔʔ*.

23 And *owíʔʔ* answered them, saying, “The hour has come for the Běn of Aḡam to be esteemed.

24 “Truly, truly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone. But if it dies, it bears much fruit.

25 “He who loves his life shall lose it, and he who hates his life in this world shall preserve it for everlasting ḡai.

26 “If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me. And where I am, there My servant also shall be. If anyone serves Me, the Father shall value him.

27 “Now I Myself am troubled, and what shall I say? ‘Father, save Me from this hour’? But for this reason I came to this hour.

28 “Father, esteem Your Name.” Then a voice came from the shamayim, “I have both esteemed it and shall esteem it again.”

29 So the crowd who stood by and heard it were saying there had been thunder. Others said, “A messenger has spoken to Him.”

30 *owíʔʔ* answered and said, “This voice did not come because of Me, but for your sake.

31 “Now is the judgment of this world, now the ruler of this world shall be cast out.

32 “And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, shall draw all unto Myself.”

33 This He said, signifying by what death He was about to die.

34 The crowd answered Him, “We have heard out of the Torah that ha’Mashiah remains forever. And how do You say, ‘The Bën of Ađam has to be lifted up’? Who is this Bën of Ađam?”

35 *o*ƵƵƵ, therefore, said to them, “Yet a little while the Light is with you. Walk while you have the Light, lest darkness overtake you. And he who walks in darkness does not know where he is going.

36 “While you have the Light, believe in the Light, so that you become sons of Light.” These *o*ƵƵƵ spoke, and went off and was hidden from them.

37 But though He had done so many signs before them, they did not believe in Him,

38 that the word of Yeshayahu the nabi might be filled, which he spoke, “ƵƵƵ, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of ƵƵƵ been revealed?”

39 Because of this they were unable to believe, because again Yeshayahu said:

40 “He has blinded their eyes and hardened their heart, so that they should not see with their eyes and understand with their heart, and turn, and I should heal them.”

41 Yeshayahu said this when he saw His esteem and spoke of Him.

42 Still, even among the rulers many believed in Him, but because of the Pharisees they did not confess, lest they should be put out of the congregation,

43 for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of Elohim.

44 Then *o*ƵƵƵ cried out and said, “He who believes in Me, believes not in Me but in Him who sent Me.

45 “And he who sees Me sees Him who sent Me.

46 “I have come as a Light into the world, so that no one who believes in Me should stay in darkness.

47 “And if anyone hears My Words but does not watch over them, I do not judge him. For I did not come to judge the world but to save the world.

48 “He who rejects Me, and does not receive My Words, has one who judges him: the Word that I have spoken shall judge him in the last day.

49 “Because I spoke not from Myself, but the Father who sent Me has given Me a Command, what I should say and what I should speak.

50 “And I know that His Command is everlasting  $\eta\alpha\iota$ . Therefore, whatever I speak, as the Father has said to Me, so I speak.”

**13** And before the Festival of the Pesah,  $\omicron\omega\iota\tau\alpha\zeta$  knowing that His hour had come that He should move out of this world unto the Father, having loved His own who were in the world, He loved them to the end.

2 And supper taking place, the devil having already put it into the heart of Yahudah from Qeriyoth, of Shim'on, to deliver Him up,

3  $\omicron\omega\iota\tau\alpha\zeta$ , knowing that the Father had given all into His hands, and that He had come from  $\alpha\iota\tau\alpha\zeta$  and was going to  $\alpha\iota\tau\alpha\zeta$ ,

4 rose from supper and laid aside His garments, and having taken a towel, He girded Himself.

5 After that He put water into a basin and began to wash the feet of the talmidim, and to wipe them with the towel with which He was girded.

6 And so He came to Shim'on Kēpha, and he said to Him, “Aḡonai, do You wash my feet?”

7  $\omicron\omega\iota\tau\alpha\zeta$  answered and said to him, “You do not know what I am doing now, but you shall know after this.”

8 Kěpha said to Him, "By no means shall You wash my feet, ever!" օաբհէն answered him, "If I do not wash you, you have no part with Me."

9 Shim'on Kěpha said to Him, "Ađonai, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head!"

10 օաբհէն said to him, "He who has had a bath does not need to wash, except his feet, but is clean altogether. And you are clean, but not all of you."

11 For He knew who would deliver Him up, so He said, "You are not all clean."

12 So when He had washed their feet and taken His garments, and sat down again, He said to them, "Do you know what I have done to you?"

13 "You call me Teacher and Ađon, and you say well, for I am.

14 "Then if I, Ađon and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 "For I gave you an example, that you should do as I have done to you.

16 "Truly, truly, I say to you, a servant is not greater than his master, nor is an emissary greater than he who sent him.

17 "If you know these, baruđ are you if you do them.

18 "I do not speak concerning all of you. I know whom I have chosen, but that the Scripture might be filled, 'He who eats bread with Me has lifted up his heel against Me.'

19 "Now I say to you, before it takes place, that when it does take place, you shall believe that I am.

20 "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who receives whomever I send, receives Me. And he who receives Me, receives Him who sent Me."

21 When օաբհէն had said this He was troubled in spirit, and witnessed and said, "Truly, truly, I say to you, one of you shall deliver Me up."

22 The talmidim looked at one another, doubting of whom He spoke.

23 And one of His talmidim, whom *οωφᾶρ* loved, was reclining on the bosom *οωφᾶρ*.

24 Shim'on Kēpha then motioned to him to ask who it was of whom He spoke.

25 And leaning back on the breast of *οωφᾶρ* he said to Him, "Adonai, who is it?"

26 *οωφᾶρ* answered, "It is he to whom I shall give a piece of bread when I have dipped it." And having dipped the bread, He gave it to Yahudāh from Qeriyoth, of Shim'on.

27 And after the piece of bread, Satan entered into him. *οωφᾶρ*, therefore, said to him, "What you do, do quickly."

28 But no one at the table knew why He said this to him,

29 for some were supposing, because Yahudāh had the bag, that *οωφᾶρ* was saying to him, "Buy what we need for the Festival," or that he should give somewhat to the poor.

30 So, having received the piece of bread, he then went out straightaway, and it was night.

31 When, therefore, he went out, *οωφᾶρ* said, "Now the Bēn of Adān has been esteemed, and *ᾶρᾶρ* has been esteemed in Him.

32 "If *ᾶρᾶρ* has been esteemed in Him, *ᾶρᾶρ* shall also esteem Him in Himself, and straightaway esteem Him.

33 "Little children, yet a little while I am with you. You shall seek Me, and as I said to the Yahudim, 'Where I am going, you are unable to come,' I now also say to you.

34 “A renewed Command I give to you, that you love one another, as I have loved you, that you also love one another.

35 “By this shall all know that you are My talmidim, if you have love for one another.”

36 Shim'on Kēpha said to Him, “Aḏonai, where are You going?” 𐤀𐤛𐤓𐤓𐤓 answered him, “Where I am going you are unable to follow Me now, but afterwards you shall follow Me.”

37 Kēpha said to Him, “Aḏonai, why am I unable to follow You now? I shall lay down my life for You.”

38 𐤀𐤛𐤓𐤓𐤓 answered him, “Shall you lay down your life for Me? Truly, truly, I say to you, the cock shall not crow at all until you have denied Me three times.

**14** “Let not your heart be troubled. Believe in 𐤓𐤓𐤓, believe also in Me.

2 “In My Father’s house are many staying places. And if not, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

3 “And if I go and prepare a place for you, I shall come again and receive you to Myself, that where I am, you might be too.

4 “And where I go you know, and the way you know.”

5 T’oma said to Him, “Aḏonai, we do not know where You are going, and how are we able to know the way?”

6 𐤀𐤛𐤓𐤓𐤓 said to him, “I am the Way, and the Truth, and the Ḥai. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

7 “If you had known Me, you would have known My Father too. From now on you know Him, and have seen.”

8 Philippos said to Him, “Aḏonai, show us the Father, and it is enough for us.”

9  $\alpha\omega\iota\kappa\tau$  said to him, "Have I been with you so long, and you have not known Me, Philippos? He who has seen Me has seen the Father, and how do you say, 'Show us the Father'?"

10 "Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father is in Me? The words that I speak to you I do not speak from Myself. But the Father who stays in Me does His works.

11 "Believe Me that I am in the Father and the Father in Me, otherwise believe Me because of the works themselves.

12 "Truly, truly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do he shall do also. And greater than these he shall do, because I go to My Father.

13 "And whatever you ask in My Name, that I shall do, in order that the Father might be esteemed in the Bēn.

14 "If you ask whatever in My Name, I shall do it.

15 "If you love Me, you shall guard My Commands.

16 "And I shall ask the Father, and He shall give you another Helper, to stay with you forever -

17 the Ruarḡ of the Truth, whom the world is unable to receive, because it does not see Him or know Him. But you know Him, for He stays with you and shall be in you.

18 "I shall not leave you orphans - I am coming to you.

19 "Yet a little while, and the world no longer sees Me, but you shall see Me, because I live, and you shall live.

20 "In that day you shall know that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you.

21 "He who possesses My Commands and guards them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me shall be loved by My Father, and I shall love him and manifest Myself to him."

22 Yahudāh - not the one from Qeriyoth - said to Him, "Adonai, what has come about that You are about to manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?"

23 *οωφρξζ* answered him, "If anyone loves Me, he shall guard My Word. And My Father shall love him, and We shall come to him and make Our stay with him.

24 "He who does not love Me does not guard My Words. And the Word which you hear is not Mine but of the Father who sent Me.

25 "These I have spoken to you while still with you.

26 "But the Helper, the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh, whom the Father shall send in My Name, He shall teach you all, and remind you of all that I said to you.

27 "Peace I leave with you - My peace I give to you. I do not give to you as the world gives. Do not let your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 "You heard that I said to you, 'I am going away and I am coming to you.' If you loved Me, you would have rejoiced that I said, 'I am going to the Father,' for My Father is greater than I.

29 "And now I have told you before it takes place, that when it does take place, you shall believe.

30 "I shall no longer talk much with you, for the ruler of this world is coming, and he possesses naught in Me,  
31 but, in order for the world to know that I love the Father, and that as the Father commanded Me, so I am doing. Rise up, let us go from here.

**15** "I am the true vine, and My Father is the gardener.

2 "Every branch in Me that bears no fruit He takes away. And every branch that bears fruit He prunes, so that it bears more fruit.

3 "You are already clean because of the Word which I have spoken to you.

4 “Stay in Me, and I in you. As the branch is unable to bear fruit of itself, unless it stays in the vine, so neither you, unless you stay in Me.

5 “I am the vine, you are the branches. He who stays in Me, and I in him, he bears much fruit. Because without Me you are able to do naught!

6 “If anyone does not stay in Me, he is thrown away as a branch and dries up. And they gather them and throw them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 “If you stay in Me, and My Words stay in you, you shall ask whatever you want, and it shall be done for you.

8 “In this My Father is esteemed, that you bear much fruit, and you shall be My talmidim.

9 “As the Father has loved Me, I have also loved you. Stay in My love.

10 “If you guard My Commands, you shall stay in My love, even as I have guarded My Father’s Commands and stay in His love.

11 “These I have spoken to you, so that My joy might be in you, and that your joy might be complete.

12 “This is My Command, that you love one another, as I have loved you.

13 “No one has greater love than this: that one should lay down his life for his friends.

14 “You are My friends if you do whatever I Command you.

15 “No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing. But I have called you friends, for all which I heard from My Father I have made known to you.

16 “You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain, so that whatever you ask the Father in My Name He might give you.

17 “These I Command you, so that you love one another.

18 “If the world hates you, know that it hated Me before you.

19 “If you were of the world, the world would love its own. But because you are not of the world, yet I chose you out of the world, for that reason the world hates you.

20 “Remember the word that I said to you, ‘A servant is not greater than his master.’ If they persecuted Me, they shall persecute you too. If they have guarded My Word, they would guard yours too.

21 “But all this they shall do to you because of My Name, because they do not know Him who sent Me.

22 “If I had not come and spoken to them, they would have no sin, but now they have no excuse for their sin.

23 “He who hates Me hates My Father as well.

24 “If I did not do among them the works which no one else did, they would have no sin. But now they have both seen and have hated both Me and My Father,

25 but that the word might be filled which was written in their Torah, ‘They hated Me without a cause.’

26 “And when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Ruah of the Truth, who comes from the Father, He shall bear witness of Me,

27 but you also bear witness, because you have been with Me from the beginning.

**16** “These I have spoken to you, so that you do not stumble.

2 “They shall put you out of the congregations, but an hour is coming when everyone who kills you shall think he is rendering service to Elohim.

3 “And this they shall do to you because they did not know the Father, nor Me.

4 “But I have said these to you, so that when the hour comes you remember that I told them to you. And these I did not say to you at the beginning, for I was with you.

5 “But now I go away to Him who sent Me, and not one of you asks Me, ‘Where are You going?’

6 “But because I have said these to you, grief has filled your heart.

7 “But I say the truth to you. It is better for you that I go away, for if I do not go away, the Helper shall not come to you at all, but if I go, I shall send Him to you.

8 “And having come, He shall reprove the world concerning sin, and concerning righteousness, and concerning judgment -

9 concerning sin because they do not believe in Me,

10 concerning righteousness because I go to My Father and you see Me no more,

11 concerning judgment because the ruler of this world is judged.

12 “I still have much to say to you, but you are not able to bear them now.

13 “But when He comes, the Ruah of the Truth, He shall guide you into all the truth. For He shall not speak from Himself, but whatever He hears He shall speak, and He shall announce to you what is to come.

14 “He shall esteem Me, for He shall take of what is Mine and announce it to you.

15 “All that the Father has is Mine. That is why I said that He takes from what is Mine and announces it to you.

16 “A little while, and you do not see Me, and again a little while, and you shall see Me because I am going to the Father.”

17 Therefore some of His talmidim said to one another, “What is this that He says to us, ‘A little while,

and you do not see Me, and again a little while, and you shall see Me,' and, 'because I am going to the Father'?"

18 So they said, "What is this that He says, 'A little while'? We do not know what He is saying."

19 *οωφειζ*, therefore, knew that they were wanting to ask Him, and He said to them, "Are you asking one another about what I said, 'A little while, and you do not see Me, and again a little while, and you shall see Me'?"

20 "Truly, truly, I say to you that you shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice. And you shall be grieved, but your grief shall become joy.

21 "The woman has grief when she is in labour, because her hour has come, but as soon as she has given birth to the child, she no longer remembers the affliction, for joy that a man was born into the world.

22 "And you, therefore, have grief now, but I shall see you again and your heart shall rejoice, and no one takes your joy away from you.

23 "And in that day you shall ask Me naught. Truly, truly, I say to you, whatever you ask the Father in My Name He shall give you.

24 "Until now you have asked naught in My Name. Ask, and you shall receive, in order that your joy might be complete.

25 "These I have spoken to you in figures of speech, but an hour is coming when I shall no longer speak to you in figures of speech, but I shall declare the Father plainly to you.

26 "In that day you shall ask in My Name, and I do not say to you that I shall pray the Father on your behalf,

27 for the Father Himself loves you, because you have loved Me, and have believed that I came forth from *εφειζ*.

28 “I came forth from the Father and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world and go to the Father.”

29 His talmidim said to Him, “See, now You are speaking plainly, and not using figure of speech!

30 “Now we know that You know all, and have no need that anyone should question You. By this we believe that You came forth from אֱלֹהִים.”

31 *אֲנֹכִי* answered them, “Do you now believe?

32 “See, an hour is coming, and has now come, that you are scattered, each to his own, and leave Me alone. Yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

33 “These I have spoken to you, that in Me you might have peace. In the world you have pressure, but take courage, I have overcome the world.”

**17** *אֲנֹכִי* said these, and lifted up His eyes to the shamayim, and said, “Father, the hour has come. Esteem Your Běn, so that Your Běn also might esteem You,

2 as You have given Him authority over all flesh, that He should give everlasting *חַיִּים* to all whom You have given Him.

3 “And this is everlasting *חַיִּים*, that they should know You, the only true Elohim, and *אֲנֹכִי* Mashiaḥ whom You have sent.

4 “I have esteemed You on the earth, having accomplished the work You have given Me that I should do.

5 “And now, esteem Me with Yourself, Father, with the esteem which I had with You before the world was.

6 “I have revealed Your Name to the men whom You gave Me out of the world. They were Yours, and You gave them to Me, and they have guarded Your Word.

7 “Now they have come to know that all You gave to Me, is from You.

8 “Because the Words which You gave to Me, I have given to them. And they have received them, and have truly known that I came forth from You, and they believed that You sent Me.

9 “I pray for them. I do not pray for the world but for those whom You have given Me, for they are Yours.

10 “And all Mine are Yours, and Yours are Mine, and I have been esteemed in them.

11 “And I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to You. Qodesh Father, guard them in Your Name which You have given Me, so that they might be one, as We are.

12 “When I was with them in the world, I was guarding them in Your Name which You have given Me, and I watched over them, and not one of them perished except the son of destruction, that the Scripture might be filled.

13 “And now I come to You. And I speak these in the world, so that they have My joy completed in them.

14 “I have given them Your Word, and the world hated them because they are not of the world, as I am not of the world.

15 “I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You keep them from the wicked.

16 “They are not of the world, as I am not of the world.

17 “Qadosh them in Your truth - Your Word is truth.

18 “As You sent Me into the world, I also sent them into the world.

19 “And for them I qadosh Myself, so that they too might be qadosh in truth.

20 “And I do not pray for these alone, but also for those believing in Me through their word,

21 so that they all might be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You, so that they too might be one in Us, so that the world might believe that You have sent Me.

22 “And the esteem which You gave Me I have given them, so that they might be one as We are one,

23 “I in them, and You in Me, so that they might be perfected into one, so that the world knows that You have sent Me, and have loved them as You have loved Me.

24 “Father, I desire that those whom You have given Me, might be with Me where I am, so that they see My esteem which You have given Me, because You loved Me before the foundation of the world.

25 “O righteous Father, indeed the world did not know You, but I knew You, and these knew that You sent Me.

26 “And I have made Your Name known to them, and shall make it known, so that the love with which You loved Me might be in them, and I in them.”

**18** Having said these, *οωφιδε* went out with His talmidim beyond the Qidron torrent, where there was a garden, into which He and His talmidim entered.

2 And Yahudah, who delivered Him up, also knew the place, because *οωφιδε* often met there with His talmidim.

3 Yahudah, then, having received the squad and officers from the chief kohenim and Pharisees, came there with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

4 *οωφιδε*, then, knowing all that would come upon Him, went forward and said to them, “Whom do you seek?”

5 They answered Him, “*οωφιδε* of Natsareth.” *οωφιδε* said to them, “I am.” And Yahudah, who delivered Him up, was also standing with them.

6 When, therefore, He said to them, "I am," they drew back and fell to the ground.

7 Once more He asked them, "Whom do you seek?" And they said, "օաբօն of Natsareth."

8 օաբօն answered, "I said to you that I am. If, then, you seek Me, allow these to go,"

9 in order that the word might be filled which He spoke, "Of those whom You have given Me, I have lost none."

10 Then Shim'on Kěpha, having a sword, drew it and struck the kohēn ha'gadol's servant, and cut off his right ear. And the servant's name was Meleḵ.

11 Then օաբօն said to Kěpha; "Put your sword into the sheath. Shall I not drink the cup which My Father has given Me?"

12 Then the squad and the commander and the officers of the Yahudim seized օաբօն and bound Him, 13 and they led Him away to Ḥanan first, for he was the father-in-law of Qayapha who was kohēn ha'gadol that year.

14 Now Qayapha was the one who gave counsel to the Yahudim that it was better that one man should die for the people.

15 And Shim'on Kěpha followed օաբօն, with another talmid, and that talmid was known to the kohēn ha'gadol, and went with օաբօն into the courtyard of the kohēn ha'gadol.

16 But Kěpha was standing outside at the door. So the other talmid, who was known to the kohēn ha'gadol, went out and spoke to her who kept the door, and brought Kěpha in.

17 Then the servant girl who kept the door said to Kěpha, "Are you also one of this Man's talmidim?" He said, "I am not."

18 And the servants and officers who had made a fire of coals stood there, because it was cold, and they warmed themselves. And Kěpha was standing with them and warming himself.

19 Then the kohěn ha'gadol asked *owfʼaz* about His talmidim and His teaching.

20 *owfʼaz* answered him, "I spoke openly to the world. I always taught in the congregation and in the Miqdash, where the Yahudim always meet, and I spoke naught in secret.

21 "Why do you ask Me? Ask those who have heard Me what I said to them. See, they know what I said."

22 And when He had said this, one of the officers who stood by slapped *owfʼaz* in the face, saying, "Do You answer the kohěn ha'gadol this way?"

23 *owfʼaz* answered him, "If I have spoken evilly, bear witness of the evil, but if well, why do you strike Me?"

24 Then Hānan sent Him bound to the kohěn ha'gadol, Qayapha.

25 And Shim'on Kěpha was standing and warming himself. Then they said to him, "Are you also one of His talmidim?" He denied it and said, "I am not!"

26 One of the servants of the kohěn ha'gadol, a relative of the one whose ear Kěpha cut off, said, "Did I not see you in the garden with Him?"

27 Then Kěpha again denied it, and immediately a cock crowed.

28 Then they led *owfʼaz* from Qayapha to the palace, and it was early. And they themselves did not go into the palace, lest they should be defiled, but that they might eat the Pesah.

29 Pilatus, therefore, came out to them and said, "What accusation do you bring against this Man?"

30 They answered and said to him, "If He were not an evil-doer, we would not have delivered Him up to you."

31 Then Pilatus said to them, “You take Him and judge Him according to your law.” The Yahudim said to him, “It is not right for us to put anyone to death,”

32 in order that the word of *օַוִּיֶאֱז* might be filled which He spoke, signifying by what death He was about to die.

33 Then Pilatus went back into the palace, and called *օַוִּיֶאֱז*, and said to Him, “You are the Sovereign of the Yahudim?”

34 *օַוִּיֶאֱז* answered him, “Do you say this from yourself, or did others talk to you about Me?”

35 Pilatus answered, “Am I Yahudi? Your own nation and the chief kohenim have delivered You to me. What did You do?”

36 *օַוִּיֶאֱז* answered, “My reign is not of this world. If My reign were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Yahudim. But now My reign is not from here.”

37 Then Pilatus said to Him, “You are a Sovereign, then?” *օַוִּיֶאֱז* answered, “You say it, because I am a Sovereign. For this I was born, and for this I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice.”

38 Pilatus said to Him, “What is truth?” And when he had said this, he went out again to the Yahudim, and said to them, “I find no guilt in Him.

39 “But you have a custom that I shall release someone to you at the Pesah. Do you want, then, that I release to you the Sovereign of the Yahudim?”

40 Then they all shouted again, saying, “Not this One, but Barabba!” And Barabba was a robber.

**19** Then, therefore, Pilatus took *օַוִּיֶאֱז* and flogged.

2 And the soldiers plaited a crown of thorns and placed it on His head, and they put a purple robe on Him,

3 and came to Him and said, "Greetings, Sovereign of the Yahudim!" And they slapped Him in the face.

4 And Pilatus went outside again, and said to them, "See, I am bringing Him out to you, to let you know that I find no guilt in Him."

5 Then והוא came outside, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe. And Pilatus said to them, "See the Man!"

6 So when the chief kohenim and officers saw Him, they shouted, saying, "Impale! Impale!" Pilatus said to them, "You take Him and impale Him, for I find no guilt in Him."

7 The Yahudim answered him, "We have a law, and according to our law He ought to die, for He has made Himself the Bēn of Elohim."

8 So when Pilatus heard this word, he was more afraid,

9 and went back into the palace, and asked והוא, "Where are You from?" But והוא gave him no answer.

10 Then Pilatus said to Him, "Do You not speak to me? Do You not know that I possess authority to impale You, and I possess authority to release You?"

11 והוא answered, "You would possess no authority against Me if it were not given you from above. Because of this, he who delivered Me to you has greater sin."

12 From then on Pilatus was seeking to release Him, but the Yahudim shouted, saying, "If you release this One, you are not Kaisar's friend. Everyone who makes himself a sovereign, speaks against Kaisar."



24 So they said to each other, "Let us not tear it, but cast lots for it - whose it shall be," in order that the Scripture might be filled which says, "They divided My garments among them, and for My clothing they cast lots." The soldiers therefore indeed did this.

25 And by the stake of  $\text{ὡφίᾳ}$  stood His mother, and His mother's sister, Miryam the wife of Hēleph, and Miryam from Maḡdala.

26 Then  $\text{ὡφίᾳ}$ , seeing His mother and the talmid whom He loved standing by, He said to His mother, "Woman, see your son!"

27 Then to the talmid He said, "See, your mother!" And from that hour that talmid took her to his own home.

28 After this,  $\text{ὡφίᾳ}$ , knowing that all had been accomplished, in order that Scripture might be accomplished, said, "I thirst!"

29 A bowl of vinegar stood there, and they filled a sponge with vinegar, put it on hyssop, and held it to His mouth.

30 So when  $\text{ὡφίᾳ}$  took the vinegar He said, "It has been accomplished!" And bowing His head, He gave up His spirit.

31 Therefore, since it was the Preparation, that the bodies should not remain on the stake on the Shabbath - for that Shabbath was a high one - the Yahudim asked Pilatus to have their legs broken, and be taken away.

32 Therefore the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first, and of the other who was impaled with Him,

33 but when they came to  $\text{ὡφίᾳ}$  and saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs.

34 But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and instantly blood and water came out.

35 And he who has seen has witnessed, and his witness is true. And he knows that he is speaking the truth, in order that you might believe.

36 For this took place in order for the Scripture to be filled: "Not one of His bones shall be broken."

37 And again another Scripture says, "They shall look on Him whom they pierced."

38 And after this, Yosëph of Ramathayim, being a talmid of օωףֿֿֿ, but secretly, for fear of the Yahudim, asked Pilatus that he might take the body of օωףֿֿֿ, and Pilatus gave permission. Therefore he came and took the body of օωףֿֿֿ.

39 And Naḳdimon, who at first came to օωףֿֿֿ by night, also came, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred litras.

40 Then they took the body of օωףֿֿֿ, and bound it in linen wrappings with the spices, as was the habit of the Yahudim for burial.

41 And at the place where He was impaled there was a garden, and in the garden a fresh tomb in which no one had been had yet been laid.

42 There, then, because of the Preparation of the Yahudim, they laid օωףֿֿֿ, because the tomb was near.

**20** And on one of the shabbathoth, Miryam from Maḡdala came to the tomb in the morning, when it was still dim, and saw that the stone had been removed from the tomb.

2 So she ran and came to Shim'on Këpha, and to the other talmid whom օωףֿֿֿ loved, and said to them, "They have taken the Aḡon out of the tomb, and we do not know where they laid Him."

3 Then Këpha and the other talmid went out, and they were going to the tomb,

4 and the two were running together, but the other, talmid outran Kěpha and came to the tomb first.

5 And stooping down he saw the linen wrappings lying, but he did not go in.

6 Then Shim'on Kěpha came, following him, and went into the tomb. And he saw the linen wrappings lying,

7 and the cloth which had been on His head, not lying with the linen wrappings, but folded up in a place by itself.

8 So, then, the other talmid, who came to the tomb first, also went in. And he saw and believed.

9 For they did not yet know the Scripture, that He has to rise again from the dead.

10 Therefore the talmidim went away again, by themselves.

11 But Miryam was standing outside by the tomb weeping. Then as she wept, she stooped down to the tomb,

12 and saw two messengers in white sitting, one at the head and the other at the feet, where the body of *owfayz* had been laid.

13 And they said to her, "Woman, why do you weep?" She said to them, "Because they took away Adonai, and I do not know where they laid Him."

14 And having said this, she turned around and saw *owfayz* standing, but she did not know that it was *owfayz*.

15 *owfayz* said to her, "Woman, why do you weep? Whom do you seek?" Thinking He was the gardener, she said to Him, "Adonai, if You have carried Him away, say to me where You put Him, and I shall take Him away."

16 *owfayz* said to her, "Miryam!" She turned and said to Him, "Rabboni!" which translated is, Teacher.

17 *ἰησοῦς* said to her, “Do not hold on to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father. But go to My brothers and say to them, ‘I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My Elohim and your Elohim.’ ”

18 Miryam from Maḡdala came announcing to the talmidim that she had seen the Aḡon, and that He had told her this.

19 When therefore it was evening on that day, one of the shabbathoth, and when the doors were shut where the talmidim met, for fear of the Yahudim, *ἰησοῦς* came and stood in the midst, and said to them, “Peace to you.”

20 And having said this, He showed them His hands and His side. The talmidim therefore rejoiced when they saw the Aḡon.

21 Then *ἰησοῦς* said to them again, “Peace to you! As the Father has sent Me, I also send you.”

22 And having said this, He breathed on them, and said to them, “Receive the Ruaḡ ha’Qodesh.

23 “If you forgive the sins of any, they are forgiven them; if you retain the sins of any, they have been retained.”

24 But T’oma, called the Twin, one of the twelve, was not with them when *ἰησοῦς* came,

25 so the other talmidim said to him, “We have seen the Aḡon.” But he said to them, “Unless I see in His hands the mark of the nails, and put my finger into the imprint of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I shall by no means believe.”

26 And after eight days His talmidim were again inside, and T’oma with them. *ἰησοῦς* came, the doors having been shut, and He stood in the midst, and said, “Peace to you!”



7 That talmid whom *owfʼʼz* loved then said to Kěpha, "It is the Aḏon!" Then Shim'on Kěpha, hearing that it was the Aḏon, put on his outer garment - for he was stripped - and plunged into the sea.

8 And the other talmidim came in the little boat - for they were not far from land, but about two hundred pěkun - dragging the net with fish.

9 So when they had come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid on it, and bread.

10 *owfʼʼz* said to them, "Bring some of the fish which you have now caught."

11 Shim'on Kěpha went up and dragged the net to land, filled with one hundred and fifty-three big fish. And though there were so many, the net was not broken.

12 *owfʼʼz* said to them, "Come, have breakfast." And not one of the talmidim had the courage to ask Him, "Who are You?," knowing that it was the Aḏon.

13 *owfʼʼz* came and took the bread and gave it to them, and the same with the fish.

14 This was now the third time *owfʼʼz* was manifested to His talmidim after He was raised from the dead.

15 When, therefore, they had eaten breakfast, *owfʼʼz* said to Shim'on Kěpha, "Shim'on, of Yonah, do you love Me more than these?" He said to Him, "Yes, Aḏonai, You know that I love You." He said to him, "Feed My lambs."

16 He said to him again, the second time, "Shim'on, of Yonah, do you love Me?" He said to Him, "Yes, Aḏonai, You know that I love You." He said to him, "Shepherd My sheep."

17 He said to him the third time, "Shim'on, of Yonah, do you love Me?" Kěpha was sad because He said to him the third time, "Do you love Me?" And he said to

Him, "Aḡonai, You know all, You know that I love You."  
᠋᠋᠋ said to him, "Feed My sheep.

18 "Truly, truly, I say to you, when you were younger you girded yourself and walked where you wanted, but when you are old you shall stretch out your hands, and another shall gird you and bring where you do not want."

19 Now this He said, signifying by what death he would esteem Elohim. And having said this, He said to him, "Follow Me."

20 And Kěpha, turning around, saw the talmid whom ᠋᠋᠋ loved following, who also had leaned on His breast at the supper, and said, "Aḡonai, who is the one who is delivering You up?"

21 Seeing him, Kěpha said to ᠋᠋᠋, "But Aḡonai, what about this one?"

22 ᠋᠋᠋ said to him, "If I want him to remain till I come, what is that to you? You follow Me."

23 Therefore this word went out among the brothers that this talmid would not die. However, ᠋᠋᠋ did not say to him that he would not die, but, "If I desire him to remain until I come, what is it to you?"

24 This is the talmid who bears witness about these, and wrote these. And we know that his witness is true.

25 Now there is much else that ᠋᠋᠋ did. If every one of them were written down, I think that the world itself would not contain the written books. Aměn.

# MA'ASEH

מַעֲשֵׂה אַפְסָרָה

- 1 The first account I made, O Theophilos, of all that  
 אָרָאָה began both to do and to teach,
- 2 until the day when He was taken up, after giving  
 instructions through the Ruah ha'Qodesh to the  
 emissaries whom He had chosen,
- 3 to whom He also presented Himself alive after His  
 suffering by many infallible proofs, being seen by  
 them for forty days, speaking concerning the reign of  
 Elohim.
- 4 And meeting with them, He commanded them not  
 to leave Yerushalayim, but to wait for the Promise of  
 the Father, "which you have heard from Me -
- 5 because Yoḥanan truly immersed in water, but  
 you shall be immersed in the Ruah ha'Qodesh not  
 many days from now."
- 6 So when they had come together, they asked Him,  
 saying, "Aḏonai, would You at this time restore the  
 reign to Yisra'el?"
- 7 And He said to them, "It is not for you to know  
 times or seasons which the Father has put in His own  
 authority.
- 8 "But you shall receive power when the Ruah  
 ha'Qodesh has come upon you, and you shall be My  
 witnesses in Yerushalayim, and in all Yahudah and  
 Shomeron, and to the end of the earth."
- 9 And having said this, while they were looking on,  
 He was taken up, and a cloud hid Him from their sight.
- 10 And as they were gazing into the shamayim as He  
 went up, see, two men stood by them dressed in  
 white,

11 who also said, "Men of Galil, why do you stand looking up into the shamayim? This same *օַוִּיָּאָרְז*, who was taken up from you into the shamayim, shall come in the same way as you saw Him go into the shamayim."

12 Then they went back to Yerushalayim from the Mount of Olives, which is near Yerushalayim, a Shabbath day's journey.

13 And when they came in, they went up into the upper room where they were staying: both Kēpha and Ya'aqob and Yoḥanan and Andri, Philippos and T'oma, Bartholomi and Mattithyahu, Ya'aqob of Hēleph and Shim'on 'the Enthusiast', and Yahudah of Ya'aqob.

14 All these were continuing with one mind in prayer and supplication, with the women and Miryam the mother of *օַוִּיָּאָרְז*, and with His brothers.

15 And in those days Kēpha, standing up in the midst of the talmidim - and there was a gathering of about a hundred and twenty - said,

16 "Men and brothers, this Scripture had to be filled which the Ruah ha'Qodesh spoke before by the mouth of Dawid concerning Yahudah, who became a guide to those who seized *օַוִּיָּאָרְז*,

17 because he was numbered with us and received his share in this service."

18 This one, therefore, purchased a field with the wages of unrighteousness, and falling forward, he burst open in the middle and all his intestines gushed out.

19 And it became known to all those dwelling in Yerushalayim, so that in their own language that field was called, Hāqal Dema, that is, Field of Blood.

20 “For it has been written in the Book of Tehillim, ‘Let his dwelling lie waste, and let no one live in it,’ and, ‘Let another take his office.’

21 “It is therefore necessary that of the men who have been with us all the time that the Adon אֲדֹנָי went in and out among us,

22 beginning from the immersion of Yoḥanan to that day when He was taken up from us, that one of these should become a witness with us of His resurrection.”

23 And they put forward two: Yosëph called Barsabba, who was also called Yustos, and Mattithyahu.

24 And praying they said, “You, אֲדֹנָי, who know the hearts of all, show which one of these two You have chosen

25 to receive the share in this service and office of the emissary from which Yahudāh by transgression fell, to go to his own place.”

26 And they cast their lots, and the lot fell on Mattithyahu. And he was numbered with the eleven emissaries.

**2** And when the Day of the Festival of Shaḅuoth had come, they were all with one mind in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from the shamayim, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared to them divided tongues, as of fire, and settled on each one of them.

4 And they were all filled with the Ruaḥ ha’Qodesh and began to speak with other tongues, as the Ruaḥ gave them to speak.

5 Now in Yerushalayim there were dwelling Yahudim, dedicated men from every nation under the shamayim.

6 And when this sound came to be, the crowd came together, and were confused, because everyone heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying to each other, "Look, are not all these who speak Galileans?"

8 "And how do we hear, each one in our own language in which we were born?"

9 "Parthians and Madites and Ěylamites, and those dwelling in Aram Naharayim, both Yahudah and Kappadokia, Pontus and Asia,

10 both Phrugia and Pamphulia, Mitsrayim and the parts of Libuě around Kurěně, visitors from Rome, both Yahudim and converts,

11 "Krětěans and Arab̄s, we hear them speaking in our own tongues the great deeds of Elohim."

12 And they were all amazed, and were puzzled, saying to each other, "What does this mean?"

13 And others mocking said, "They have been filled with sweet wine."

14 But Kěpha, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice and said to them, "Men of Yahudah and all those dwelling in Yerushalayim, let this be known to you, and listen closely to my words.

15 "For these men are not drunk, as you imagine, since it is only the third hour of the day.

16 "But this is what was spoken by the nab̄i Yo'ěl:

17 'And it shall be in the last days, says אִתְּכֶם, that I shall pour out of My Ruaḥ on all flesh. And your sons and your daughters shall naḅa, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams,

18 and also on My male servants and on My female servants I shall pour out My Ruaḥ in those days, and they shall naḅa.

19 'And I shall show wonders in the shamayim above and signs in the earth beneath: blood and fire and vapour of smoke.

20 'The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and splendid day of אִיִּיִּי.

21 'And it shall be that everyone who calls on the Name of אִיִּיִּי shall be saved.'

22 "Men of Yisra'ël, hear these words: *וּמִיִּיִּי* of Natsareth, a Man from Elohim, having been pointed out to you by mighty works, and wonders, and signs which Elohim did through Him in your midst, as you yourselves also know,

23 this One, given up by the marked purpose and foreknowledge of Elohim, you have impaled and put to death through the hands of lawless men -

24 "Him אִיִּיִּי raised up, having loosed the pangs of death, because it was impossible that He could be held in its grip.

25 "For Dawid says concerning Him, 'I put אִיִּיִּי before me continually, because He is at my right hand, in order that I should not be shaken.

26 'For this reason my heart rejoiced, and my tongue was glad, and now my flesh shall also rest in expectation,

27 because You shall not leave my being in the grave, nor shall You give Your Kind One to see corruption.

28 'You have made known to me the Ways of הַי, You shall fill me with joy in Your presence.'

29 "Men and brothers, let me speak boldly to you of the ancestor Dawid, that he died and was buried, and his tomb is with us to this day.

30 "Being a nabi, then, and knowing that Elohim had sworn with an oath to him: of the fruit of his loins,

according to the flesh, to raise up ha'Mashiah to sit on his throne,

31 foreseeing this he spoke concerning the resurrection of ha'Mashiah, that His being was neither left in the grave, nor did His flesh see corruption.

32 “אֱלֹהִים has raised up this *אֲנִי*, of which we are all witnesses.

33 “Therefore, having been exalted to the right hand of אֱלֹהִים, and having received from the Father the promise of the Ruah ha'Qodesh, He poured out this which you now see and hear.

34 “For Dawid did not ascend into the shamayim, but he himself said, ‘אֱלֹהִים said to Adoni, “Sit at My right hand,

35 until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet.” ’

36 “Therefore let all the house of Yisra'el know for certain that אֱלֹהִים has made this *אֲנִי*, whom you impaled, both Adon and Mashiah.”

37 And having heard this, they were pierced to the heart, and said to Kēpha and the rest of the emissaries, “Men, brothers, what shall we do?”

38 And Kēpha said to them, “Repent, and let each one of you be immersed in the Name of *אֲנִי* ha'Mashiah for the forgiveness of sins. And you shall receive the gift of the Ruah ha'Qodesh.

39 “For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all who are far off, as many as אֱלֹהִים our Elohim shall call.”

40 And with many other words he earnestly witnessed and urged them, saying, “Be saved from this crooked generation.”

41 Then those, indeed, who gladly received his word, were immersed. And on that day about three thousand beings were added to them.

42 And they were continuing steadfastly in the teaching of the emissaries, and in the fellowship, and in the breaking of bread, and in the prayers.

43 And fear came upon every being, and many wonders and signs were being done through the emissaries.

44 And all those who believed were together, and had all in common,

45 and sold their possessions and property, and divided them among all, as anyone might have need.

46 And day by day, continuing with one mind in the Miqdash, and breaking bread from house to house, they ate their food with gladness and simplicity of heart,

47 praising Elohim and having favour with all the people. And the Aḏon added to the assembly those who were being saved, day by day.

**3** And Kěpha and Yoḥanan were going up to the Miqdash at the hour of prayer, the ninth hour.

2 And a certain man, lame from his birth, was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the Miqdash which is called Yaphah, to ask alms from those entering into the Miqdash,

3 who, seeing Kěpha and Yoḥanan about to go into the Miqdash, asked for alms.

4 And Kěpha, with Yoḥanan, looking steadfastly at him, said, "Look at us."

5 And he gave heed to them, expecting to receive whatever from them.

6 But Kěpha said, "I do not have silver and gold, but what I do possess, this I give you: In the Name of  $\omega\psi\chi\zeta$  ha'Mashiaḥ of Natsareth, rise up and walk."

7 And taking him by the right hand he lifted him up, and immediately his feet and ankle bones were made firm.

8 And leaping up, he stood and walked, and went in with them into the Miqdash, walking and leaping and praising Elohim.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising Elohim.

10 And they recognised him, that it was he who sat begging alms at the Lovely Gate of the Miqdash. And they were filled with wonder and amazement at what befell him.

11 And as the lame man who was healed was clinging to Kěpha and Yoḥanan, all the people ran together to them in the porch which is called Shelomoh's, greatly amazed.

12 And seeing it, Kěpha responded to the people, "Men of Yisra'ěl, why do you marvel at this? Or why look so intently at us, as though by our own power or reverence we have made him walk?"

13 "The Elohim of Abraham, and of Yitshaq, and of Ya'aqob, the Elohim of our fathers, esteemed His Servant ܡܘܝܫܐ, whom you delivered up and denied in the presence of Pilatus, when he had decided to release Him.

14 "But you denied the Qodesh and Righteous One, and asked that a man, a murderer, be granted you.

15 "But you killed the Leader of ḥai, whom ܝܫܘܥ raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses.

16 "And by the belief in His Name, this one whom you see and know, His Name made strong, and the belief which comes through Him has given him this perfect healing before all of you.

17 "And now, brothers, I know that you did it in ignorance, as your rulers did too.

18 “But this is how אֱלֹהִים has filled what He had announced beforehand through the mouth of all the nebi'im, that His Mashiah was to suffer.

19 “Repent therefore and turn back, for the blotting out of your sins, in order that times of refreshing might come from the presence of the Adon,

20 and that He sends מֶלֶךְ ha'Mashiah, pre-appointed for you,

21 whom the shamayim needs to receive until the times of restoration of all, of which אֱלֹהִים spoke through the mouth of all His qodesh nebi'im since of old.

22 “For Mosheh truly said to the fathers, ‘אֱלֹהִים your Elohim shall raise up for you a Nabi like me from your brothers. Him you shall hear according to all of what He says to you.

23 ‘And it shall be that every being who does not hear that Nabi shall be utterly destroyed from among the people.’

24 “And likewise, all the nebi'im who have spoken, from Shemu'el and those following, have also announced these days.

25 “You are sons of the nebi'im, and of the Covenant which אֱלֹהִים made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, ‘And in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be baruk.’

26 “To you first, אֱלֹהִים, having raised up His Servant מֶלֶךְ, sent Him to barak you, in turning away each one of you from your wicked ways.”

**4** And as they were speaking to the people, the kohenim and the captain of the Miqdash, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 being annoyed because they taught the people and announced the resurrection from the dead in *owfʿʿz*.

3 And they arrested them, and put them in jail until the next day, for it was already evening.

4 But many of those who had heard the word believed, and the number of the men became about five thousand.

5 And it came to be, on the next day, that their rulers and elders and scribes,

6 as well as Ḥanan the kohēn ha'gadol, and Qayapha, and Yoḥanan, and Alexandros, and as many as were descendants of the kohēn ha'gadol assembled at Yerushalayim.

7 And having placed them in the middle, they asked, "By what power or in what Name did you do this?"

8 Then Kěpha, filled with the Ruah ha'Qodesh, said to them, "Rulers of the people and elders of Yisra'ěl:

9 "If today we are called to account for a good deed towards a sick man, by whom he has been healed,

10 let it be known to all of you, and to all the people of Yisra'ěl, that in the Name of *owfʿʿz* ha'Mashiaḥ of Natsareth, whom you impaled, whom *ʿfʿʿz* raised from the dead, by Him this one stands before you, healthy.

11 "This is 'the stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone.'

12 "And there is no deliverance in anyone else, for there is no other Name under the shamayim given among men by which we need to be saved."

13 And seeing the boldness of Kěpha and Yoḥanan, and perceiving that they were unlearned and ordinary men, they marvelled. And they recognised that they had been with *owfʿʿz*.

14 And seeing the man who had been healed standing with them, they could not contradict it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they consulted with one another,

16 saying, "What shall we do to these men? For, indeed, that an outstanding miracle has been done through them is apparent to all those dwelling in Yerushalayim, and we are unable to deny it.

17 "But in order that it spreads no further among the people, let us strongly threaten them, to speak no more to anyone in this Name."

18 And they called them and commanded them not to speak at all nor to teach in the Name of *owfʿaz*.

19 But Kēpha and Yoḥanan answering them, said, 'Whether it is right in the sight of Elohim to listen to you more than to Elohim, you judge.

20 "For it is impossible for us not to speak of what we saw and heard."

21 And having threatened them further, they released them, finding no way of punishing them, because of the people, because they were all praising Elohim for what had been done.

22 For the man was over forty years old on whom this miracle of healing had been done.

23 And having been released, they went to their own and reported all that the chief kohenim and elders said to them.

24 And having heard that, they lifted up their voice to Elohim with one mind and said, "*ʿfʿaz*, You are Elohim, who made the shamayim and the earth and the sea, and all that is in them,

25 who by the mouth of Your servant Dawid have said, 'Why did the gentiles rage, and the people plot in vain?

26 'The sovereigns of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against אִיִּזְרָאֵל and against His Mashiah.'

27 "For truly, in this city there were gathered together against Your qodesh Servant מַלְאָכְיָהּ, whom You anointed, both Hērodēs and Pontius Pilatus, with the gentiles and the people of Yisra'ël

28 to do whatever Your hand and Your purpose decided before to be done.

29 "And now, אִיִּזְרָאֵל, look on their threats, and give to Your servants all boldness to speak Your Word,

30 by stretching out Your hand for healing, and signs, and wonders to take place through the Name of Your qodesh Servant מַלְאָכְיָהּ."

31 And when they had prayed, the place where they came together was shaken. And they were all filled with the Ruah ha'Qodesh, and they spoke the Word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל with boldness.

32 And the group of those who believed were of one heart and one being. And no one claimed that any of his possessions was his own, but they had all in common.

33 And with great power the emissaries gave witness to the resurrection of the Adon מַלְאָכְיָהּ, and great favour was upon them all.

34 For there was not anyone needy among them, for all who were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of what was sold,

35 and laid them at the feet of the emissaries, and they distributed to each as anyone had need.

36 And Yosēph, who was also called Barnabāh by the emissaries - which translated means, son of encouragement - a Lēwite, a native of Kupros,

37 having land, sold it, and brought the proceeds and laid it at the feet of the emissaries.

**5** But a certain man named H̄ananyah, with Sappirah his wife, sold a possession.

2 And he kept back from the price, his wife also being aware of it, and brought a certain part and laid it at the feet of the emissaries.

3 But Kěpha said, “H̄ananyah, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Ruah̄ ha’Qodesh and keep back from the price of the land for yourself?

4 “While it remained, did it not remain your own? And after it was sold, was it not in your authority? Why have you conceived this deed in your heart? You have not lied to men but to Elohim.”

5 Then H̄ananyah, hearing these words, fell down and breathed his last. And great fear came upon all those who heard of this.

6 But the young men arose and wrapped him up, carried him out and buried him.

7 And it came to be, about three hours later, that his wife came in, not knowing what had taken place.

8 And Kěpha responded to her, “Say to me whether you sold the land for so much?” And she said, “Yes, for so much.”

9 So Kěpha said to her, “Why have you agreed to try the Ruah̄ of אַף־אֵז? Look, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they shall carry you out.”

10 And immediately she fell down at his feet and breathed her last. And the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying her out, they buried her beside her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the assembly and upon all who heard of this.

12 And through the hands of the emissaries many signs and wonders were done among the people. And they were all with one mind in Shelomoh's Porch.

13 But of the rest no one had the courage to join them, however, the people made much of them.

14 And more believers were added to the Adon, large numbers of both men and women,

15 so that they brought the sick out into the streets and laid them on beds and couches, that at least the shadow of Kěpha, passing by, might fall on some of them.

16 A large number also gathered from the surrounding cities to Yerushalayim, bringing sick ones and those who were troubled by unclean spirits, and they were all healed.

17 But the kohēn ha'gadol rose up, and all those with him, which is the sect of the Sadducees, and they were filled with jealousy,

18 and seized the emissaries and put them in the public jail.

19 But a messenger of אֶזְרָא opened the prison doors at night and brought them out, and said,

20 "Go and stand in the Miqdash and speak to the people all the Words of this ḥai."

21 Now when they heard, they went into the Miqdash early in the morning, and were teaching. But the kohēn ha'gadol and those with him came and called the council together, with all the elders of the children of Yisra'ēl, and sent to the prison for them to be brought.

22 But having come, the officers did not find them in the prison, and they went back and reported it,

23 saying, "We found the prison shut in all safety, and the watches standing outside before the doors. But having opened them, we found no one inside!"

24 And as the kohēn ha'gadol and the captain of the Miqdash and the chief kohenim heard these words, they were puzzled and wondered what this might be.

25 But one came and reported to them, saying, "Look, the men whom you put in prison are standing in the Miqdash and teaching the people!"

26 Then the captain went with the officers and brought them, not with force, for they feared the people, lest they should be stoned.

27 And having brought them, they put them before the council and the kohēn ha'gadol asked them,

28 saying, "Did we not strictly command you not to teach in this Name? And look, you have filled Yerushalayim with your teaching, and intend to bring the blood of this Man upon us!"

29 And Kēpha and the other emissaries answering, said, "We have to obey Elohim rather than men.

30 "The Elohim of our fathers raised up ⲟⲩⲱⲛⲁⲓⲛ whom you laid hands on and hung on a timber.

31 "Him, a Prince and a Saviour, Elohim has exalted to His right hand, to give repentance to Yisra'el and forgiveness of sins.

32 "And we are His witnesses to these matters, and so also is the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh whom Elohim has given to those who obey Him."

33 And those hearing were cut through, and took counsel to kill them.

34 But a certain one in the council stood up, a Pharisee named Gamli'el, a teacher of the Torah, respected by all the people, and ordered them to put the emissaries outside for a little while,

35 and said to them, "Men of Yisra'el, take heed to yourselves what you intend to do to these men.

36 "For before these days Todah rose up, claiming to be somebody. A number of men, about four hundred,

joined him. He was slain, and all who obeyed him were dispersed, and came to naught.

37 “After him, Yahudāh of Galil rose up in the days of the census, and drew away many people after him. He also perished, and all who obeyed him were scattered.

38 “And now I say to you, stay away from these men and leave them alone, because if this plan or this work is of men, it shall be overthrown,

39 but if it is of Elohim, you are unable to overthrow it, lest you even be found to fight against Elohim.”

40 And they heeded his advice, and having called for the emissaries, beating them, they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of  $\text{օַוִּיִּאֵל}$ , and let them go.

41 Then indeed they went rejoicing from the presence of the council, because they were counted worthy to suffer shame for His Name.

42 And daily in the Miqdash, and in every house, they did not cease teaching and bringing the Good News:  $\text{օַוִּיִּאֵל}$  ha'Mashiah!

**6** And in those days, when the talmidim were increasing, there arose a grumbling against the Ibrim by the Yawanites, because their widows were overlooked in the daily serving.

2 So the twelve summoned the group of the talmidim and said, “It is not pleasing for us to leave the Word of  $\text{ִאֵלֵאֵל}$  and serve tables.

3 “Therefore, brothers, seek out from among you seven men who are known to be filled with the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh and wisdom, whom we shall appoint for this duty,

4 but we shall give ourselves continually to prayer and to serving the Word.”

5 And the word pleased the entire group. And they chose Stephanos, a man filled with belief and the Ruah ha'Qodesh, and Philippos, and Prokoros, and Nikanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nikolaos, a convert from Antiokeus,

6 whom they put before the emissaries. And when they had prayed, they laid hands on them.

7 And the Word of אִרְאֵל spread, and the number of the talmidim increased greatly in Yerushalayim, and a great many of the kohenim were obedient to the belief.

8 And Stephanos, filled with belief and power, did great wonders and signs among the people.

9 But some of those of the so-called Congregation of the Freedmen - Kurēnaions, Alexandrians, and those from Kilikia and Asia - rose up, disputing with Stephanos,

10 but they were unable to resist the wisdom and the Ruah by which he spoke.

11 Then they instigated men to say, "We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Mosheh and Elohim."

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, so they came upon him, seized him, and brought him to the council.

13 And they presented false witnesses who said, "This man does not cease to speak blasphemous words against this Miqdash and the Torah,

14 for we have heard him saying that this *οὐρανὸν* of Natsareth shall overthrow this place and change the institutes which Mosheh delivered unto us."

15 And all who sat in the council, looking steadily at him, saw his face was like the face of a messenger.

**7** And the kohēn ha'gadol said, "Is this so?"

2 And he replied, "Men, brothers and fathers, listen: The Elohim of esteem appeared to our father Abraham when he was in Aram Naharayim, before he dwelt in Haran,

3 and said to him, 'Come out of your land and from your relatives, and come here, into a land that I shall show you.'

4 "Then he came out of the land of the Kasdites and dwelt in Haran. And from there, after the death of his father, He removed him to this land in which you now dwell.

5 "And He gave him no inheritance in it, not a foot of it. But He promised to give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

6 "And Elohim spoke in this way: that his seed would be sojourning in a foreign land, and that they would be enslaved and mistreated four hundred years.

7 'And the nation to whom they shall be enslaved, I shall judge,' said Elohim, 'and after that they shall come out and serve Me in this place.'

8 "And He gave him the covenant of circumcision. And so he brought forth Yitshaq and circumcised him on the eighth day. And Yitshaq - Ya'aqob, and Ya'aqob - the twelve ancestors.

9 "And the ancestors, becoming jealous, sold Yosëph into Mitsrayim. But Elohim was with him,

10 and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom before Pharaoh, sovereign of Mitsrayim. And he appointed him governor over Mitsrayim and all his house.

11 "Then a scarcity of food and great distress came over all the land of Mitsrayim and Kena'an, and our fathers found no food.

12 "But Ya'aqob heard that there was grain in Mitsrayim, and he sent out our fathers the first time,

13 and at the second time Yosëph was made known to his brothers, and Yosëph's race became known to the Pharaoh.

14 "And Yosëph sent and called his father Ya'aqob and all his relatives to him, seventy-five people.

15 "And Ya'aqob went down to Mitsrayim, and died, he and our fathers,

16 and they were brought over to Shekem and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a price of silver from the sons of Hamor, of Shekem.

17 "But as the time of the promise drew near which Elohim had sworn to Abraham, the people increased and multiplied in Mitsrayim

18 until another sovereign arose who did not know Yosëph.

19 "Having dealt treacherously with our race, this one mistreated our fathers, making them expose their children, so that they should not live.

20 "At that time Mosheh was born, and he was well-pleasing to Elohim. And he was reared three months in the house of his father.

21 "But when he was exposed, the daughter of Pharaoh took him up and reared him as her own son.

22 "And Mosheh was instructed in all the wisdom of the Mitsrites, and was mighty in words and works.

23 "And when he was forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brothers, the children of Yisra'el.

24 "And seeing one of them being wronged, he defended and revenged him who was oppressed, smiting the Mitsrite.

25 "And he thought that his brothers would have understood that Elohim would give deliverance to them by his hand, but they did not understand.

26 "And the next day he appeared to two of them as they were fighting, and urged them to peace, saying,

'Men, you are brothers, why do you wrong one another?'

27 "But he who was wronging his neighbour pushed him away, saying, 'Who made you a ruler and a judge over us?'

28 'Do you want to kill me as you killed the Mitsrite yesterday?'

29 "And at this saying, Mosheh fled and became a sojourner in the land of Midyan, where he fathered two sons.

30 "And after forty years were completed, a Messenger of אֱלֹהִים appeared to him in a flame of fire in a bush, in the wilderness of Mount Sinai.

31 "And Mosheh, seeing it, marvelled at the sight, and coming near to look, the voice of אֱלֹהִים came to him, 32 saying, 'I am the Elohim of your fathers, the Elohim of Abraham and the Elohim of Yitshaq and the Elohim of Ya'aqob.' And Mosheh trembled and did not have the courage to look.

33 'But אֱלֹהִים said to him, "Take your sandals off your feet, for the place where you stand is qodesh ground.

34 "I have certainly seen the evil treatment of my people who are in Mitsrayim, and I have heard their groaning and have come down to deliver them. And now come, let Me send you to Mitsrayim." '

35 "This Mosheh whom they had refused, saying, 'Who made you a ruler and a judge?' - this one Elohim sent to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the Messenger who appeared to him in the bush.

36 "This one led them out, after he had done wonders and signs in the land of Mitsrayim, and in the Red Sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

37 "This is the Mosheh who said to the children of Yisra'el, 'אֱלֹהִים your Elohim shall raise up for you a Nabi like me from your brothers. Him you shall hear.'

38 “This is he who was in the assembly in the wilderness with the Messenger who spoke to him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers, who received the living Words to give to us,

39 unto whom our fathers would not become obedient, but thrust away, and in their hearts they turned back to Mitsrayim,

40 saying to Aharon, ‘Make us mighty ones to go before us, for this Mosheh who led us out of the land of Mitsrayim, we do not know what has become of him.’

41 “And they made a calf in those days, and brought an offering to the idol, and were rejoicing in the works of their own hands.

42 “So Elohim turned and gave them up to worship the host of the shamayim, as it has been written in the Book of the Neḅi’im, ‘Did you bring slaughtered beasts and offerings unto Me during forty years in the wilderness, O house of Yisra’ēl?

43 ‘And you took up the tent of Moleḵ, and the star of your mighty one Kiyyun, images which you made to bow before them. Therefore I shall remove you beyond Babel.’

44 “The Tent of Witness was with our fathers in the wilderness, as He appointed, instructing Mosheh to make it according to the pattern that he had seen,

45 which our fathers, having received it in turn, also brought with Yahoshua into the land possessed by the gentiles, whom Elohim drove out before the face of our fathers until the days of Dawid,

46 who found favour before Elohim and asked to find a dwelling for the Elohim of Ya’aqob,

47 but Shelomoh built Him a house.

48 “However, the Most High does not dwell in dwellings made with hands, as the nabi says:

49 'The shamayim is My throne, and earth is My footstool. What house shall you build for Me? Says אֱלֹהִים, or what is the place of My rest?

50 'Has My hand not made all these?'

51 "You stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears! You always resist the Ruah ha'Qodesh, as your fathers did, you also do.

52 "Which of the nebi'im did your fathers not persecute? And they killed those who before announced the coming of the Righteous One, of whom you now have become the betrayers and murderers,

53 who received the Torah as it was ordained by messengers, but did not watch over it."

54 And hearing this they were cut to the heart and gnashed the teeth at him.

55 But he, being filled with the Ruah ha'Qodesh, looked steadily into the shamayim and saw the esteem of Elohim, and אֱלֹהִים standing at the right hand of אֱלֹהִים,

56 and he said, "Look! I see the shamayim opened and the Bēn of Aḏam standing at the right hand of אֱלֹהִים!"

57 And crying out with a loud voice, they stopped their ears, and rushed upon him with one mind,

58 and threw him out of the city and stoned him. And the witnesses laid down their garments at the feet of a young man named Sha'ul.

59 And they were stoning Stephanos as he was calling and saying, "Aḏonai אֱלֹהִים, receive my spirit."

60 And kneeling down he cried out with a loud voice, "Aḏonai, do not hold this sin against them." And having said this, he fell asleep.

8 And Sha'ul was giving approval to his death. And on that day there was a great persecution against the assembly which was at Yerushalayim, and they were all scattered throughout the countries of Yahudah and Shomeron, except the emissaries.

2 And dedicated men buried Stephanos, and made great lamentation over him.

3 But Sha'ul was ravaging the assembly, entering every house, and dragging off men and women, putting them in prison.

4 Then those who had been scattered went everywhere bringing the Good News: the Word!

5 And going down to the city of Shomeron Philippos proclaimed Mashiah to them.

6 And the crowds with one mind heeded what Philippos said, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits came out of many who were possessed, crying with a loud voice, and many who were paralysed and lame were healed.

8 And there came to be great joy in that city.

9 Now there was a certain man called Shim'on, who formerly was practising magic in the city and astonishing the people of Shomeron, claiming to be someone great,

10 to whom they all were giving heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, "This one is the power of Elohim, which is great."

11 And they were giving heed to him because for a long time he had amazed them with his magic.

12 And when they believed Philippos as he brought the Good News about the reign of Elohim and the Name of  $\text{ܡܫܝܚܐ}$  ha'Mashiah, both men and women were immersed.

13 And Shim'on himself also believed. And when he was immersed he continued with Philippos, and was amazed, seeing the miracles and signs which took place.

14 And when the emissaries who were at Yerushalayim heard that Shomeron had received the Word of אֱלֹהִים, they sent Kēpha and Yoḥanan to them,

15 who, when they had come down, prayed for them to receive the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh,

16 which had not yet fallen, on any of them, but they had only been immersed in the Name of the Adon *owf* אֱלֹהִים.

17 Then they laid hands on them, and they received the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh.

18 And Shim'on, seeing that through the laying on of the hands of the emissaries the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh was given, he offered them money,

19 saying, "Give me this authority too, so that anyone I lay hands on shall receive the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh."

20 But Kēpha said to him, "Let your silver perish with you, because you thought to buy the gift of Elohim through money!

21 "You have neither part nor lot in this matter, for your heart is not right before Elohim.

22 "Repent therefore of this evil of yours, and plead with Elohim to forgive you the intention of your heart.

23 "For I see that you are poisoned by bitterness and bound by unrighteousness."

24 But Shim'on answering, said, "Plead with the Adon for me, so that none of what you had said shall come upon me."

25 Then after they had earnestly witnessed and spoken the Word of אֱלֹהִים, they returned to

Yerushalayim, bringing the Good News in many villages of the Shomeronites.

26 But a messenger of אִיִּזְרָאֵל spoke to Philippos, saying, "Arise and go toward the south along the way which goes down from Yerushalayim to Azzah." This is desert.

27 And he arose and went, and saw, a man of Kush, a eunuch of great authority under Kandakē the sovereignty of the Kushites, who was in charge of all her treasury, and had come to Yerushalayim to worship,

28 and was returning. And sitting in his chariot, he was reading the naḅi Yeshayahu.

29 And the Ruah said to Philippos, "Go near and join him in that chariot."

30 And running up, Philippos heard him reading the naḅi Yeshayahu, and said, "Do you know what you are reading?"

31 And he said, "How am I able, unless someone guides me?" And he called Philippos near, to come up and sit with him.

32 And the passage of the Scripture which he was reading was this, "He was led as a sheep to slaughter, and like a lamb silent before its shearer, so He opened not His mouth.

33 "In His humiliation He was deprived of right-ruling. And who shall declare His generation? Because His ḥai was taken from the earth."

34 And the eunuch, answering Philippos, said, "I ask you, about whom does the naḅi say this, about himself or about some other?"

35 And Philippos opening his mouth, and beginning at this Scripture, brought to him the Good News:   
וְהָיָה אִיִּזְרָאֵל!

36 And as they were going on the way, they came to some water. And the eunuch said, "Look, water! What hinders me from being immersed?"

37 And Philippos said, "If you believe with all your heart, it is permitted." And he answering, said, "I believe that  $\text{ܡܫܝܗ}$  ha'Mashiah is the Bēn of  $\text{ܐܠܗܝܡ}$ ."

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still. And both Philippos and the eunuch went down into the water, and he immersed him.

39 And when they came up out of the water, the Ruah of  $\text{ܐܠܗܝܡ}$  caught Philippos away, and the eunuch saw him no more, for he went his way, rejoicing.

40 Philippos, however, was found at Ashdod. And passing through, he brought the Good News in all the cities until he came to Kaisereia.

**9** But Sha'ul, still breathing threats and murder against the talmidim of the Adon, having come to the kohēn ha'gadol,

2 asked from him letters to the congregations of Dammeseq, so that if he found any who were of the Way, whether men or women, to bring them bound to Yerushalayim.

3 And it came to be, that as he journeyed, he came near Dammeseq, and suddenly a light flashed around him from the shamayim.

4 And he fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to him, "Sha'ul, Sha'ul, why do you persecute Me?"

5 And he said, "Who are You, Adonai?" And the Adon said, "I am  $\text{ܡܫܝܗ}$ , whom you persecute. It is hard for you to kick against the prods."

6 Both trembling, and being astonished, he said, "Adonai, what do You want me to do?" And the Adon said to him, "Arise and go into the city, and you shall be told what you have to do."

7 And the men journeying with him stood speechless, hearing indeed the voice but seeing no one.

8 And Sha'ul arose from the ground, but when his eyes were opened he saw no one. And leading him by the hand they brought him into Dammeseq.

9 And he was three days without sight, and did not eat nor drink.

10 And there was at Dammeseq a certain talmid, by name Ḥananyah. And the Aḏon said unto him in a vision, "Ḥananyah!" And he said, "Here I am, Aḏonai."

11 And the Aḏon *said* to him, "Arise and go to the street called Straight, and seek in the house of Yahudah for one called Sha'ul of Tarsos, for look, he is praying,

12 and has seen in a vision a man named Ḥananyah coming in and laying his hand on him, so as to see again."

13 And Ḥananyah answered, "Aḏonai, I have heard from many about this man, how many evils he did to Your qodeshim in Yerushalayim,

14 and here he has authority from the chief kohenim to bind all those calling on Your Name."

15 But the Aḏon said to him, "Go, for he is a chosen vessel of Mine to bear My Name before nations, sovereigns, and the children of Yisra'el.

16 "For I shall show him how much he has to suffer for My Name."

17 And Ḥananyah went away and went into the house. And laying his hands on him he said, "Brother Sha'ul, the Aḏon *σωτήρ*, who appeared to you on the way as you came, has sent me, so that you might see again and be filled with the Ruah ha'Qodesh."

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes, as it were scales, and he received his sight. And rising up, he was immersed.

19 And having received food, he was strengthened. And Sha'ul was with the talmidim at Dammeseq some days.

20 And immediately he proclaimed ha'Mashiah in the congregations, that He is the Bēn of אֱלֹהִים.

21 And all who heard were amazed, and said, "Is this not he who destroyed those calling on this Name in Yerushalayim, and has come here for this, to take them bound to the chief kohenim?"

22 But Sha'ul kept increasing in strength, and was confounding the Yahudim who dwelt in Dammeseq, proving that this is ha'Mashiah.

23 And after many days had elapsed, the Yahudim plotted to kill him.

24 But their plot became known to Sha'ul. And they were closely watching the gates day and night, to kill him.

25 But taking him by night, the talmidim let him down through the wall, lowering him in a basket.

26 And having arrived at Yerushalayim, Sha'ul tried to join the talmidim, but they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a talmid.

27 But Barnabāh took him and brought him to the emissaries, and told them how he had seen the Adon on the way, and that He had spoken to him, and how he was speaking boldly at Dammeseq in the Name of *יהוה*.

28 And he was with them at Yerushalayim, coming in and going out,

29 and speaking boldly in the Name of the Adon *יהוה* and disputed with the Yawanites, but they undertook to kill him.

30 And when the brothers learned of this, they brought him down to Kaisereia and sent him out to Tarsos.

31 Then indeed the assemblies throughout all Yahudah, and Galil, and Shomeron had peace and were built up, and walking in the reverence of אֱלֹהִים and in the encouragement of the Ruah ha'Qodesh, they were being increased.

32 And it came to be, as Kěpha was passing all throughout, that he also came down to the qodeshim who were dwelling at Loḡ.

33 And there he found a certain man named Aineas, who had been bedridden for eight years, being paralytic.

34 And Kěpha said to him, "Aineas, אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiaḥ heals you! Rise up and make your bed." And immediately he rose up.

35 And all those dwelling at Loḡ and Sharon saw him and turned to the Aḡon.

36 And in Yapho there was a certain talmid named Tabitha, which means Dorkas. This woman was filled with good works and kind deeds which she did.

37 And it came to be in those days that she became sick and died. And having washed her, they laid her in an upper room.

38 And Loḡ being near to Yapho, and the talmidim having heard that Kěpha was there, they sent two men to him, urging him not to delay in coming to them.

39 And having risen up, Kěpha went with them. And when he arrived, they brought him to the upper room. And all the widows stood beside him weeping, showing the inner garments and outer garments which Dorkas had made while she was with them.

40 But Kěpha sent them all out, and knelt down and prayed. And turning to the body he said, "Tabitha,

arise.” And she opened her eyes, and seeing Kěpha, she sat up.

41 And giving her his hand, he lifted her up. And calling the qodeshim and widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it became known throughout all Yapho, and many believed on the Adon.

43 And it came to be that he stayed for many days in Yapho with Shim'on, a leather-tanner.

**10** Now there was a certain man in Kaisereia called Kornělius, a captain of what was called the Italian Regiment,

2 dedicated, and revering Elohim with all his household, doing many kind deeds to the people, and praying to Elohim always.

3 He clearly saw in a vision, about the ninth hour of the day, a messenger of Elohim coming to him, and saying to him, “Kornělius!”

4 And looking intently at him, and becoming afraid, he said, “What is it, master?” And he said to him, “Your prayers and your kind deeds have come up for a remembrance before Elohim.

5 “And now send men to Yapho, and send for Shim'on who is also called Kěpha.

6 “He is staying with Shim'on, a leather-tanner, whose house is by the sea.”

7 And when the messenger who spoke to him went away, Kornělius called two of his household servants, and a dedicated soldier from among those who waited on him continually.

8 And having explained to them all, he sent them to Yapho.

9 And on the next day, as they were on their way and approaching the city, Kěpha went up on the house-top to pray, about the sixth hour.

10 And he became hungry and wanted to eat. But while they were preparing, he fell into a trance,

11 and he saw the shamayim opened and a certain vessel like a great sheet bound at the four corners, descending to him and let down to the earth,

12 in which were all kinds of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping creatures, and the birds of the shamayim.

13 And a voice came to him, "Rise up, Kěpha, slay and eat."

14 But Kěpha said, "Not at all, Aḡonai! Because I have never eaten whatever is common or unclean."

15 And a voice came to him again the second time, "What Elohim has cleansed you do not consider common."

16 And this took place three times, and the vessel was taken back to the shamayim.

17 And while Kěpha was doubting within himself about what the vision might mean, look, the men who had been sent from Kornělius, having asked for the house of Shim'on, stood at the gate,

18 and calling out, they enquired whether Shim'on, also known as Kěpha, was staying there.

19 And as Kěpha was thinking about the vision, the Ruaḡ said to him, "See, three men seek you.

20 "But rise up, go down and go with them, not doubting at all, for I have sent them."

21 So Kěpha went down to the men who had been sent to him from Kornělius, and said, "Look, I am the one you seek. Why have you come?"

22 And they said, "Kornělius the captain, a righteous man and one who reveres Elohim and well spoken of

by the entire nation of the Yahudim, was instructed by a qodesh messenger to send for you to his house, and to hear words from you.”

23 So inviting them in, he housed them. And on the next day Kěpha went away with them, and some brothers from Yapho went with him.

24 And the following day they entered into Kaisereia. And Kornělius was waiting for them, having called together his relatives and close friends.

25 And it came to be, that when Kěpha entered, Kornělius met him and fell down at his feet and bowed before him.

26 But Kěpha raised him up, saying, “Stand up, I myself am also a man.”

27 And talking with him, he went in and found many who had come together.

28 And he said to them, “You know that a Yahudi is not allowed to associate with, or go to one of another race. But Elohim has shown me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 “That is why I came without hesitation when I was sent for. So I ask, why have you sent for me?”

30 And Kornělius said, “Four days ago I was fasting until this hour. And at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and see, a man stood before me in shining garments,

31 and said, ‘Kornělius, your prayer has been heard, and your kind deeds were remembered before Elohim.

32 ‘Now send to Yapho and call Shim'on here, who is also called Kěpha. He is staying in the house of Shim'on, a leather-tanner, by the sea. When he comes, he shall speak to you.’

33 “So I sent to you immediately, and you have done well to come. And now, we are all present before

Elohim, to hear all that you have been commanded by Elohim.”

34 And opening his mouth, Kěpha said, “Truly I see that Elohim shows no partiality,

35 but in every nation, he who reveres Him and works righteousness is accepted by Him.

36 “He sent the Word to the children of Yisra’ěl, bringing the Good News: peace through owfʼʼz ha’Mashiah! He is Adon of all.

37 “You know what Word came to be throughout all Yahudah, beginning from Galil after the immersion which Yoḥanan proclaimed:

38 how ʼʼz anointed owfʼʼz of Natsareth with the Ruaḥ ha’Qodesh and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for ʼʼz was with Him.

39 “And we are witnesses of all He did, both in the country of the Yahudim and in Yerushalayim, whom they even killed by hanging on a timber.

40 “ʼʼz raised up this One on the third day, and let Him be seen,

41 not to all the people, but to witnesses, those having been chosen before by Elohim - to us who ate and drank with Him after He arose from the dead.

42 “And He commanded us to proclaim to the people, and to witness that it is He who was appointed by ʼʼz to be Judge of the living and the dead.

43 “To this One all the Neḇi’im bear witness, that through His Name, everyone believing in Him receives forgiveness of sins.”

44 While Kěpha was still speaking these words, the Ruaḥ ha’Qodesh fell upon all those hearing the Word.

45 And those of the circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Kěpha, because

the gift of the Ruah ha'Qodesh had been poured out on the gentiles also,

46 for they were hearing them speaking with tongues and extolling Elohim. Then Kěpha answered,

47 "Is anyone able to forbid water, that these should not be immersed who have received the Ruah ha'Qodesh - even as also we?"

48 And he commanded them to be immersed in the Name of  $\omega\upsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha\zeta$  ha'Mashiaḥ. Then they asked him to remain a few days.

**11** And the emissaries and brothers who were in Yahudah heard that the gentiles also received the Word of  $\alpha\iota\omega\alpha\zeta$ .

2 And when Kěpha went up to Yerushalayim, those of the circumcision were contending with him,

3 saying, "You went in to uncircumcised men and ate with them!"

4 But Kěpha began and lay it forth in order, saying:

5 "I was in the city of Yapho praying. And in a trance I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending like a great sheet, let down from the shamayim by four corners, and it came to me.

6 "Having looked into it, I perceived and I saw four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping creatures, and the birds of the shamayim.

7 "And I heard a voice saying to me, 'Rise up, Kěpha, slay and eat.'

8 "But I said, 'Not at all, Adonai! Because whatever is common or unclean has never entered into my mouth.'

9 "And the voice answered me again from the shamayim, 'What Elohim has cleansed you do not consider common.'

10 “And this took place three times, and all were drawn up again into the shamayim.

11 “And see, immediately three men stood before the house where I was, having been sent to me from Kaisereia.

12 “And the Ruaḥ said to me to go with them, not doubting at all. And these six brothers also went with me, and we went into the man’s house.

13 “And he told us how he had seen a messenger standing in his house, who said to him, ‘Send men to Yapho, and call for Shim’on who is also called Kěpha,  
14 who shall speak to you words, by which you shall be saved, you and all your house.’

15 “And as I began to speak, the Ruaḥ ha’Qodesh fell upon them, as upon us at the beginning.

16 “And I remembered the word of the Aḡon, how He said, ‘Yoḥanan indeed immersed in water, but you shall be immersed in the Ruaḥ ha’Qodesh.’

17 “So if Elohim gave them the same gift as He gave us when we believed on the Aḡon  $\omega\upsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$  ha’Mashiaḥ, how was I able to withstand Elohim?”

18 And having heard this, they were silent, and praised Elohim, saying, “Then Elohim has indeed also given to the gentiles repentance to ḥai.”

19 Then, indeed, they who were scattered because of the pressure that arose over Stephanos passed through to Phoinikě, and Kupros, and Antioḡeia, speaking the Word to no one except the Yahudim only.

20 But some of them were men from Kupros and Kurěně, who, when they had come to Antioḡeia, spoke to the Yawanites, bringing the Good News: the Aḡon  $\omega\upsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$ !

21 And the hand of the Aḡon was with them, and a great number having believed turned to the Aḡon.

22 And Word of it came to the ears of the assembly in Yerushalayim, and they sent out Barnabāh to go as far as Antioķeia,

23 who, having come, and seeing the favour of Elohim, was glad, and encouraged them all with purpose of heart to cling to the Aḡon.

24 Because he was a good man, and filled with the Ruaḡ ha'Qodesh and with belief. And large numbers were added to the Aḡon.

25 Then Barnabāh went to Tarsos to seek Sha'ul,  
26 and having found him, he brought him to Antioķeia. And it came to be that for an entire year they came together in the assembly and taught large numbers. And the talmidim were called 'Mashiaḡiyim' first in Antioķeia.

27 And in those days neḡi'im came from Yerushalayim to Antioķeia.

28 And one of them, named Ḥaḡaḡ, stood up and indicated by the Ruaḡ that there was going to be a great scarcity of food over all the world - which also took place under Klaudius Kaisar.

29 So the talmidim, each according to his ability, decided to send relief to the brothers dwelling in Yahudāh.

30 This they also did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabāh and Sha'ul.

**12** And about that time Hērodēs the sovereign put forth his hands to do evil to some from the assembly.

2 And he killed Ya'aqoḡ the brother of Yoḡanan with the sword.

3 And seeing that it was pleasing to the Yahudim, he proceeded further to arrest Kēpha as well - and they were the Days of Matstsoth.

4 So when he had seized him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four squads of soldiers to watch over him, intending to bring him before the people after Pesah.

5 So Kěpha was indeed kept in prison, but prayer was earnestly made to ʼʼʼ on his behalf by the assembly.

6 And when Hěroděs was about to bring him out, that night Kěpha was sleeping, bound with two chains between two soldiers. And the guards before the door were keeping the prison.

7 And see, a messenger of ʼʼʼ stood by, and a light shone in the building. And smiting the side of Kěpha he raised him up, saying, "Get up quickly!" And his chains fell off his hands.

8 And the messenger said to him, "Gird yourself and bind on your sandals," and he did so. And he said to him, "Put on your garment and follow me."

9 And coming out he followed him, and knew not that what was done by the messenger was true, but thought he was seeing a vision.

10 And when they had passed the first and the second guard posts, they came to the iron gate that leads to the city, which opened to them by itself. And they went out and went down one street, and the messenger instantly withdrew from him.

11 And when Kěpha had come to himself, he said, "Now I truly know that ʼʼʼ has sent His messenger, and delivered me from the hand of Hěroděs and all the anticipation of the Yahudim."

12 And having realised this, he went to the house of Miryam, the mother of Yoḥanan who was also called Markos, where many had gathered to pray.

13 And when Kěpha knocked at the door of the gate, a girl named Rhodě came to answer.

14 And when she recognised Kěpha's voice, she did not open the gate because of her joy, but ran in and reported that Kěpha stood before the gate.

15 And they said to her, "You are mad!" But she kept insisting that it was so, and they said, "It is his messenger."

16 And Kěpha continued knocking, and having opened they saw him and were amazed.

17 And motioning to them with his hand to be silent, he told them how the Aḡon brought him out of the prison. And he said, "Report this to Ya'aqob and to the brothers." And he left and went to another place.

18 Now when day came, there was no small stir among the soldiers about what had become of Kěpha.

19 And when Hěroděs had searched for him and did not find him, he examined the guards and ordered them to be led away. And he went down from Yahudah to Kaisereia, and stayed there.

20 Now Hěroděs had been highly displeased with the people of Tsor and Tsidon, but with one mind they came to him, and having made Blastos the sovereign's eunuch their friend, they were asking for peace, because their country was supplied with food by the sovereign.

21 And on an appointed day Hěroděs, having put on his royal clothes, sat on his throne and gave an address to them.

22 And the people kept shouting, "The voice of a mighty one and not of a man!"

23 And instantly a messenger of אֱלֹהִים smote him, because he did not give the esteem to Elohim. And becoming worm-eaten, he died.

24 And the Word of אֱלֹהִים went on growing and spreading.

25 And Barnabāh and Sha'ul returned from Yerushalayim, having completed the service, and having taken with them Yoḥanan who was also called Markos.

**13** And in the assembly that was at Antioḳeia there were certain neḅi'im and teachers: both Barnabāh and Shim'on who was called Niger, and Lukios of Kurēnē, and Manaḥēm who had been brought up with Hērodēs the district ruler, and Sha'ul.

2 And as they were doing service to the Aḁon and fasted, the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh said, "Separate unto Me Barnabāh and Sha'ul for the work to which I have called them."

3 Then having fasted and prayed, and having laid hands on them, they sent them away.

4 So they, having been sent out by the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh, went down to Seleukeia, and from there they sailed to Kupros.

5 And having come into Salamis, they proclaimed the Word of אֱלֹהִים in the congregations of the Yahudim. And they also had Yoḥanan as an attendant.

6 And having passed through all the island to Paphos, they found a certain magician, a false prophet, a Yahudi whose name was Bar-Yahoshua,

7 who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding. This man, having called for Barnabāh and Sha'ul, earnestly sought to hear the Word of אֱלֹהִים.

8 But Elumas the magician - for so his name is translated - withstood them, seeking to turn the proconsul away from the belief.

9 Then Sha'ul, filled with the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh, looked intently at him,

10 and said, "O son of the devil, filled with all deceit and all recklessness, you enemy of all righteousness, shall you not cease corrupting the straight Ways of אִתְּךָ?"

11 "And now, see, the hand of אִתְּךָ is upon you, and you shall be blind, not seeing the sun for a time." And instantly a dark mist fell on him, and he went around seeking someone to lead him by the hand.

12 And having seen what took place, the proconsul believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Adon.

13 And having put out from Paphos, Sha'ul and those with him came to Pergē in Pamphulia. And Yoḥanan, having left them, returned to Yerushalayim.

14 But passing through from Pergē, they came to Antioḡeia in Pisidia, and went into the congregation on the Shabbath day and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the Torah and the Neḡi'im, the rulers of the congregation sent to them, saying, "Men, brothers, if you have any word of encouragement for the people, speak."

16 And Sha'ul, standing up and motioning with his hand said, "Men, Yisra'ēlites, and those revering Elohim, listen:

17 "The Elohim of this people Yisra'ēl chose our fathers, and exalted the people in their sojourning in the land of Mitsrayim, and with a high arm He brought them out of it.

18 "Now for a time of about forty years He sustained them in the wilderness.

19 "And having destroyed seven nations in the land of Kena'an, He gave their land to them as an inheritance.

20 "And after that He gave judges for about four hundred and fifty years, until Shemu'ēl the naḡi.

21 “But then they asked for a sovereign, and Elohim gave them Sha’ul the son of Qish, a man of the tribe of Binyamin, for forty years.

22 “And having removed him, He raised up for them Dawid as sovereign, to whom also He gave witness and said, ‘I have found Dawid the son of Yishai, a man after My own heart, who shall do all My desires.’

23 “From this one’s seed, according to the promise, אֱלֹהִים raised up for Yisra’el a Saviour, οὐρανός,

24 after Yoḥanan had first proclaimed the immersion of repentance to all the people of Yisra’el, before His coming.

25 “And as Yoḥanan was completing his mission, he said, ‘Who do you suppose I am? I am not He. But see, there comes One after me, the sandals of whose feet I am not worthy to loose.’

26 “Men, brothers, sons of the race of Abraham, and those among you revering Elohim, to you the Word of this deliverance has been sent,

27 for those dwelling in Yerushalayim, and their rulers, because they did not know Him, nor even the voices of the Neḇi’im which are read every Shabbath, have filled them in having judged Him.

28 “And having found not one cause for death, they asked Pilatus that He should be put to death.

29 “And when they had accomplished all that was written concerning Him, taking Him down from the timber, they laid Him in a tomb.

30 “But אֱלֹהִים raised Him from the dead,

31 and He was seen for many days by those who came up with Him from Galil to Yerushalayim, who are His witnesses to the people.

32 “And we bring you the Good News, the promise made to the fathers,

33 that אֱלֹהִים has filled this for us, their children, having raised up מֹשֶׁה, as it has also been written in the second Tehillah, 'You are My Bēn, today I have brought You forth.'

34 "And that He raised Him out of the dead, no more to return to corruption, He has said thus, 'I shall give you the trustworthy kindnesses of Dawid.'

35 "For this reason He also says in another Tehillah, 'You shall not give Your Kind One to see corruption.'

36 "For Dawid, indeed, having served his own generation by the counsel of Elohim, fell asleep, was buried with his fathers, and saw corruption,

37 but He whom אֱלֹהִים raised up saw no corruption.

38 "Let it therefore be known to you, brothers, that through this One forgiveness of sins is proclaimed to you,

39 and by Him everyone who believes is declared right from all of which you were not able to be declared right by the Torah of Mosheh.

40 "Watch then that what was said in the Nebi'im does not come upon you:

41 "See, you despisers, marvel and perish, for I work a work in your days, a work which you would in no way believe if someone were to declare it to you.' "

42 And when the Yahudim went out of the congregation, the gentiles begged to have these words spoken to them the next Shabbath.

43 And when the congregation had broken up, many of the Yahudim and of the worshipping converts followed Sha'ul and Barnabah, who, speaking to them, were urging them to continue in the favour of Elohim.

44 And on the next Shabbath almost all the city came together to hear the Word of אֱלֹהִים.

45 But when the Yahudim saw the crowds, they were filled with jealousy. And contradicting and speaking evil, they opposed what Sha'ul was saying.

46 But speaking boldly, Sha'ul and Barnabah said, "It was necessary that the Word of Elohim should be spoken to you first, but since you thrust it away, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting hai, see, we turn to the gentiles.

47 "For so the Adon has commanded us, 'I have appointed you to be a light to the gentiles, that you should be for deliverance to the ends of the earth.' "

48 And when the gentiles heard this, they were glad and praised the Word of אֱלֹהִים. And as many as had been appointed to everlasting hai believed.

49 And the Word of אֱלֹהִים was being spread throughout the entire country.

50 But the Yahudim stirred up the worshipping and noble women and the chief men of the city, and raised up persecution against Sha'ul and Barnabah, and threw them out of their borders.

51 And shaking off the dust from their feet against them, they came to Ikonion.

52 And the talmidim were filled with joy and the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh.

**14** And it came to be in Ikonion that they went together into the congregation of the Yahudim, and spoke in such a way that a great number of both Yahudim and Yawanites believed.

2 But the Yahudim who would not obey stirred up the gentiles and evilly influenced their beings against the brothers.

3 So they remained a long time, speaking boldly in the Adon, who was bearing witness to the Word of His

favour, giving signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 And the crowd of the city was divided, and some sided with the Yahudim, and some with the emissaries.

5 But when a move took place by both the gentiles and Yahudim, with their rulers, to mistreat and stone them,

6 they became aware of it and fled to Lustra and Derbĕ, cities of Lukaonia, and the country round about.

7 And they were bringing the Good News there.

8 And in Lustra there was sitting a certain man, disabled in his feet, a cripple from his mother's womb, who had never walked.

9 This one heard Sha'ul speaking, who, looking intently at him and seeing that he had belief to be healed,

10 said with a loud voice, "Stand upright on your feet!" And he sprang up and began to walk.

11 And when the crowds saw what Sha'ul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in Lukaonian, "The mighty ones have become like men and come down to us!"

12 And they called Barnabah - Zeus, and Sha'ul - Hermĕs, since he was the chief speaker.

13 And the priest of Zeus, being in front of their city, brought oxen and wreaths to the gates, and wanted to offer with the crowds.

14 And when the emissaries Barnabah and Sha'ul heard this, they tore their garments and ran in among the crowd, crying out

15 and saying, "Men, why are you doing this? We also are men with the same nature as you, bringing to you the Good News: to turn from these worthless

matters to the living Elohim, who made the shamayim, and the earth, and the sea, and all that is in them,

16 who in past generations allowed all the nations to walk in their own ways,

17 though, indeed, He did not leave Himself without witness, doing good - giving us rain from the shamayim and fruit-bearing seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.”

18 Even with these words they still had difficulty in stopping the crowds from offering to them.

19 But Yahudim arrived from Antiokeia and Ikonion, and having won over the crowds, they stoned Sha'ul, dragged him out of the city, thinking he was dead.

20 But while the talmidim gathered around him, he rose up and went into the city. And on the next day he went away with Barnabah to Derbě.

21 And having brought the Good News to that city, and having instructed many, they returned to Lustra, and Ikonion, and Antiokeia,

22 strengthening the beings of the talmidim, encouraging them to continue in the belief, and that through many pressures we have to enter the reign of Elohim.

23 And having appointed elders in every assembly, having prayed with fasting, they committed them to the Adon in whom they had believed.

24 And having passed through Pisidia, they came to Pamphulia.

25 And having spoken the Word in Pergě, they went down to Attaleia,

26 and from there they sailed to Antiokeia, where they had been committed to the favour of Elohim for the work which they had completed.

27 And having arrived, and having gathered together the assembly, they related all that Elohim had done with them, and that He had opened the door of belief to the gentiles.

28 And they remained there a long time with the talmidim.

**15** And certain men came down from Yahudah and were teaching the brothers, “Unless you are circumcised, according to the practice of Mosheh, you are unable to be saved.”

2 So when Sha’ul and Barnabāh had no small dissension and dispute with them, they arranged for Sha’ul and Barnabāh and certain others of them to go up to Yerushalayim, to the emissaries and elders, about this question.

3 So, being sent on their way by the assembly, they passed through Phoinikě and Shomeron, relating the conversion of the gentiles. And they were causing great joy to all the brothers.

4 And having arrived in Yerushalayim, they were received by the assembly and the emissaries and the elders. And they reported all that Elohim had done with them.

5 And some of the believers who belonged to the sect of the Pharisees, rose up, saying, “It is necessary to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the Torah of Mosheh.”

6 And the emissaries and elders came together to look into this matter.

7 And when there had been much dispute, Kěpha rose up and said to them, “Men, brothers, you know that a good while ago Elohim chose among us, that by my mouth the gentiles should hear the Word of the Good News and believe.

8 “And Elohim, who knows the heart, bore witness to them, by giving them the Ruah ha’Qodesh, as also to us,

9 and made no distinction between us and them, cleansing their hearts by belief.

10 “Now then, why do you try Elohim by putting a yoke on the neck of the talmidim which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 “But through the favour of the Adon <sup>אדון</sup> <sup>אנחנו</sup> ha’Mashiah we trust to be saved, in the same way as they.”

12 And all the crowd was silent and were listening to Barnabah and Sha’ul declaring how many miracles and wonders Elohim did among the gentiles, through them.

13 And after they were silent, Ya’aqob answered, saying, “Men, brothers, listen to me:

14 “Shim’on has declared how Elohim first visited the gentiles to take out of them a people for His Name.

15 “And the words of the Nebi’im agree with this, as it has been written:

16 ‘After this I shall return and rebuild the Booth of Dawid which has fallen down. And I shall rebuild its ruins, and I shall straighten it,

17 so that the remnant of mankind shall seek <sup>אנחנו</sup>, even all the gentiles on whom My Name has been called, says <sup>אנחנו</sup> who is doing all this,’

18 who has made this known from of old.

19 “Therefore I judge that we should not trouble those from among the gentiles who are turning to Elohim,  
20 but that we write to them to abstain from the defilements of idols, and from whoring, and from what is strangled, and from blood.

21 "For from ancient generations Mosheh has, in every city, those proclaiming him - being read in the congregations every Shabbath."

22 Then it seemed good to the emissaries and elders, with all the assembly, to send chosen men from among them to Antioķeia with Sha'ul and Barnabāh: Yahudāh being called Barsabba, and Sila, leading men among the brothers,

23 having written by their hand this: The emissaries and the elders and the brothers, To the brothers who are of the gentiles in Antioķeia, and Suria, and Kilikia: Greetings.

24 Since we have heard that some who went out from us have troubled you with words, unsettling your lives, to whom we gave no command -

25 it seemed good to us, having become of one mind, to send chosen men to you with our beloved Barnabāh and Sha'ul,

26 men who have given up their lives for the Name of our Adon ⲟⲱⲉⲓⲁⲛ ha'Mashiah.

27 We have therefore sent Yahudāh and Sila, who are also confirming this by word of mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Ruah ha'Qodesh, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessities:

29 that you abstain from what is offered to idols, and blood, and what is strangled, and whoring. If you keep yourselves from these, you shall do well. Be strong!

30 They, therefore, being sent off, went to Antioķeia. And having gathered the crowd together, they delivered the letter.

31 And having read it, they rejoiced over its encouragement.

32 And Yahudāh and Sila, being themselves also neḇi'im, encouraged the brothers with many words and strengthened them.

33 And having spent some time, they were sent back in peace from the brothers to the emissaries.

34 But it seemed good to Sila to remain.

35 And Sha'ul and Barnabāh continued in Antioḵeia, teaching and bringing, with many others also, the Good News: the Word of ܐܘܪܘܫܠܝܡ!

36 And after some days Sha'ul said to Barnabāh, "Let us now go back and visit our brothers in every city where we proclaimed the Word of ܐܘܪܘܫܠܝܡ, and see how they are."

37 And Barnabāh purposed to take with them Yoḥanan called Markos.

38 But Sha'ul thought it not fit to take with them the one who withdrew from them in Pamphulia, and had not gone with them to the work.

39 A sharp feeling therefore came to be, so that they parted from one another. And so Barnabāh took Markos and sailed to Kupros.

40 And Sha'ul chose Sila and went off, being committed by the brothers to the favour of Elohim.

41 And he went through Suria and Kilikia, strengthening the assemblies.

**16** And he came to Derbē and Lustra. And see, a certain talmid was there, named Timotiyos, the son of a certain Yahudī woman who believed - but his father was Yawanite -

2 who was well spoken of by the brothers who were at Lustra and Ikonion.

3 Sha'ul wanted to have this one go with him. And he took him and circumcised him because of the

Yahudim who were in those places, for they all knew that his father was Yawanite.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered to them the regulations to keep, which were decided by the emissaries and elders at Yerushalayim.

5 Then, indeed, the assemblies were strengthened in the belief, and increased in number every day.

6 And having passed through Phrugia and the Galatian country, they were forbidden by the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh to speak the Word in Asia.

7 When they came to Musia, they tried to go into Bithunia, but the Ruaḥ did not allow them.

8 And having passed by Musia, they came down to Troas.

9 And in the night a vision appeared to Sha'ul: A man of Makedonia was standing, begging him and saying, "Come over to Makedonia and help us."

10 And when he saw the vision, immediately we sought to go to Makedonia, concluding that the Adon had called us to bring the Good News to them.

11 Therefore, sailing from Troas, we ran a straight course to Samothrakě, and the next day came to Neapolis,

12 and from there to Philippos, which is the principal city of that part of Makedonia, a colony. And we were staying in that city for some days.

13 And on the Shabbath we went outside the city by a river, where there used to be prayer. And having sat down we were speaking to the women who met there.

14 And a certain woman named Ludia, a seller of purple from the city of Thuatira, worshipping Elohim, was hearing, whose heart the Adon opened to pay attention to what Sha'ul said.

15 And when she was immersed, and her household, she begged us, saying, "If you have judged me to be

believing in the Adon, come to my house and stay.”  
And she urged us.

16 And it came to be, as we went to prayer, that a certain slave girl possessed with a spirit of Puthon, met us, who brought her masters much profit by foretelling.

17 Having followed Sha’ul and us, she cried out, saying, “These men are the servants of the Most High Elohim, who proclaim to us the Way of deliverance.”

18 And she was doing this for many days. But Sha’ul, greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit, “I command you in the Name of  $\omega\mu\chi\alpha\zeta$  ha’Mashiah to come out of her.” And it came out that same hour.

19 But when her masters saw that their anticipation of money-making was gone, they seized Sha’ul and Sila and dragged them into the market-place to the rulers.

20 And having brought them to the captains, they said, “These men, being Yahudim, greatly disturb our city,

21 and they proclaim practices which are not right for us to receive nor to do, being Romans.”

22 And the crowd rose up together against them. And the captains tore off their garments and commanded them to be beaten with rods.

23 And having laid many blows upon them, they threw them into prison, commanding the jailer to keep them safely,

24 who, having received such a command, put them into the inner prison and fastened their feet in the stocks.

25 And at midnight Sha’ul and Sila were praying and singing songs to Elohim, and the prisoners were listening to them.

26 And suddenly a great earthquake took place, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken, and immediately all the doors were opened and all the chains came loose.

27 And the jailer, awaking from sleep and seeing the prison doors open, thinking the prisoners had fled, drew his sword and was about to kill himself.

28 But Sha'ul called with a loud voice, saying, "Do no harm to yourself, for we are all here."

29 And asking for a light, he ran in, and fell down trembling before Sha'ul and Sila.

30 And having led them outside he said, "Masters, what do I have to do to be saved?"

31 And they said, "Believe on the Adon  $\alpha\omega\upsilon\alpha\lambda\eta$  ha'Mashiah, and you shall be saved, you and your household."

32 And they spoke the Word of  $\alpha\lambda\eta$  to him and to all who were in his house.

33 And taking them in that hour of the night, he washed their wounds, and immediately he was immersed, he and all that were his.

34 And having brought them into his house, he put food before them. And he rejoiced with all his household, having believed in Elohim.

35 And when day came, the authorities sent the officers, saying, "Let these men go."

36 And the jailer reported these words to Sha'ul, saying, "The captains have sent to let you go. Now then, come out and go in peace."

37 But Sha'ul said to them, "They have beaten us publicly, uncondemned, being Romans. They have thrown us into prison, and now, do they throw us out secretly? No indeed! Let them come themselves and bring us out."

38 And the officers reported these words to the authorities, and they were afraid when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And having come, they pleaded with them and brought them out, and asked them to leave the city.

40 So coming out of the prison they went to Ludia, and seeing the brothers, they encouraged them, and went forth.

**17** And having passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonikě, where there was a congregation of the Yahudim.

2 And according to his practice, Sha'ul went in unto them, and for three Shabbathoth was reasoning with them from the Scriptures,

3 explaining and pointing out that ha'Mashiah had to suffer and rise again from the dead, and that, "This is ha'Mashiah, *οωφειζ*, whom I proclaim to you."

4 And some of them believed, and a large number of the worshipping Yawanites, and not a few of the leading women, joined Sha'ul and Sila.

5 But the Yahudim who did not believe, having become envious, took some of the wicked men from the market-place, and gathering a mob, disturbed all the city and came upon the house of Yason, and were seeking to bring them out to the people.

6 But not finding them, they dragged Yason and some of the brothers to the city rulers, crying out, "They who have turned the world upside down have come here too,

7 whom Yason has received. And all of them are acting contrary to the dogmas of Kaisar, saying there is another sovereign, *οωφειζ*."

8 And they troubled the crowd and the city rulers when they heard this.

9 And when they had received a pledge from Yason and the rest, they let them go.

10 And the brothers immediately sent Sha'ul and Sila away by night to Beroia, who, having come, went into the congregation of the Yahudim.

11 Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonikě, who received the Word with great eagerness, and searched the Scriptures daily, if these were so.

12 Then many of them truly believed, and also not a few of the Yawanites, decent women as well as men.

13 And when the Yahudim from Thessalonikě came to know that the Word of 𐤀𐤆𐤀𐤇 was proclaimed by Sha'ul at Beroia, they came there also and stirred up the crowds.

14 And then immediately the brothers sent Sha'ul away, to go to the sea, but both Sila and Timotiyos stayed there.

15 And those who arranged for Sha'ul brought him to Athėnai. And receiving a command for Sila and Timotiyos to join him as soon as possible, they departed.

16 But while Sha'ul was waiting for them at Athėnai, his spirit was stirred up within him when he saw that the city was utterly idolatrous.

17 Therefore, indeed, he was reasoning in the congregation with the Yahudim and with the gentile worshippers, and in the market-place daily with those who met there.

18 And some of the Epikurean and Stoic philosophers encountered him. And some were saying, "What does this babbler want to say?" Others said, "He seems to be a proclaimer of strange mighty ones" - because to them he brought the Good News: 𐤀𐤆𐤀𐤇 and the resurrection!

19 So they laid hold of him and brought him to the Areopagus, saying, "Are we able to know what this fresh teaching is of which you speak?"

20 "For you are bringing some strangeness to our ears. We want, then, to know what these mean."

21 For all the Athēnians and the strangers living there spent their leisure time in doing naught but to speak or to hear what is fresh.

22 And having stood in the midst of the Areopagus Sha'ul said, "Men of Athēnai, I see that you are very religious in all.

23 "For passing through and observing the objects of your worship, I even found an altar with this inscription: TO THE UNKNOWN MIGHTY ONE. Not knowing then whom you worship, I make Him known to you:

24 "אלהים, who made the world and all that is in it, this One being Adon of the shamayim and earth, does not dwell in dwellings made with hands.

25 "Nor is He served with men's hands - as if needing any - Himself giving to all ḥai, and breath, and all.

26 "And He has made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, having ordained beforehand the times and the boundaries of their dwelling,

27 to seek the Adon, if at least they would reach out for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us.

28 "For in Him we live and move and are, as also some of your own poets have said, 'For we are also His offspring.'

29 "Now then, since we are the offspring of Elohim, we should not think that the Elohim is like gold or silver or stone, an image made by the skill and thought of man.

30 “Truly, then, having overlooked these times of ignorance, Elohim now commands all men everywhere to repent,

31 because He has appointed a day on which He is going to judge the world in righteousness by a Man whom He has appointed, having given proof of this to all by raising Him from the dead.”

32 And hearing of the resurrection of the dead, some indeed mocked, while others said, “We shall hear you again concerning this.”

33 And so Sha’ul went out from among them.

34 But some men joined him and believed, among them Dionusios the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

**18** And after this Sha’ul left Athēnai and went to Korinthos.

2 And he found a certain Yahudī named Aquilas, born in Pontus, who had recently come from Italia with his wife Priskilla - because Klaudius had commanded all the Yahudim to leave Rome - and he came to them.

3 And because he was of the same trade, he stayed with them and was working, for they were tentmakers by trade.

4 And he was reasoning in the congregation every Shabbath, and won over both Yahudim and Yawanites.

5 And when Sila and Timotiyos came down from Makedonia, Sha’ul was pressed by the Ruaḥ, and earnestly witnessed to the Yahudim that *ωφθαλμους* is ha’Mashiaḥ.

6 However, when they resisted and blasphemed, he shook his garments and said to them, “Your blood is

upon your head, I am clean. From now on I shall go to the gentiles.”

7 And having left there he came to the house of a certain man named Yustos, who worshipped Elohim, whose house was next to the congregation.

8 And Krispus, the ruler of the congregation, believed in the Adon with all his household. And many of the Korinthians, hearing, believed and were immersed.

9 And the Adon spoke to Sha’ul in the night by a vision, “Do not be afraid, but speak, and do not be silent,

10 because I am with you, and no one shall attack you to do you evil, because I have much people in this city.”

11 And he remained a year and six months, teaching the Word of אֱלֹהִים among them.

12 And when Gallion was proconsul of Akaia, the Yahudim with one mind rose up against Sha’ul and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 saying, “This one seduces men to worship Elohim contrary to the Torah.”

14 And as Sha’ul was about to open his mouth, Gallion said to the Yahudim, “If it were a matter of wrongdoing or wicked recklessness, O Yahudim, there would be reason why I should bear with you.

15 “But if it is a question of words and names and a law which is among you, see to it yourselves, for I do not want to be a judge of these.”

16 And he drove them away from the judgment seat.

17 And all the Yawanites took Sosthenēs, the ruler of the congregation, and beat him before the judgment seat. But Gallion showed no concern whatever.

18 And Sha’ul, having stayed several days more, having taken leave of the brothers, was sailing for

Suria, and Priskilla and Aqulas were with him, having shaved his hair at Kengk̄reai, for he had taken a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesos, and left them there, but he himself went into the congregation and reasoned with the Yahudim.

20 And when they asked him to stay a longer time with them, he declined,

21 but took leave of them, saying, "I have to keep this coming Festival in Yerushalayim by all means, but I shall come back to you, Elohim desiring so." And he sailed from Ephesos.

22 And having come to Kaisereia, going up and greeting the assembly, he went down to Antioķeia.

23 And having spent some time there, he went forth, passing through the country of Galatia and on through Phrugia, strengthening all the talmidim.

24 And a certain Yahudi named Apollos, born at Alexandria, a learned man and mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesos.

25 This one had been instructed in the Way of the Adon. And being fervent in spirit, he was speaking and teaching that about the Adon exactly, though he knew only the immersion of Yoħanan.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the congregation. And when Aqulas and Priskilla heard him, they took him aside and explained to him the Way of Elohim more exactly.

27 And when he intended to pass through to Aķaia, the brothers, having encouraged him, wrote to the talmidim to receive him, who, having arrived, greatly helped those who believed through favour,

28 for with power he refuted the Yahudim publicly, showing from the Scriptures that  $\omega\mu\acute{\alpha}\chi\eta$  is ha'Mashiah.

**19** And it came to be, while Apollos was at Korinthos, that Sha'ul, having passed through the upper parts, came to Ephesos. And having found some talmidim,

2 he said to them, "Did you receive the Ruah ha'Qodesh when you believed?" And they said to him, "No, we have not even heard that there is a Ruah ha'Qodesh."

3 And he said to them, "Into what then were you immersed?" And they said, "Into Yoḥanan's immersion."

4 And Sha'ul said, "Yoḥanan indeed immersed with an immersion of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe in the One who is coming after him, that is, in Mashiah משיח."

5 And when they heard this, they were immersed in the Name of the Adon אדון.

6 And when Sha'ul had laid hands on them, the Ruah ha'Qodesh came upon them, and they were speaking in tongues and naḅu.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And having gone into the congregation he spoke boldly for three months, reasoning and persuading concerning the reign of Elohim.

9 But when some were hardened and did not believe, speaking evil of the Way before the crowd, he withdrew from them and separated the talmidim, reasoning daily in the school of Turannos.

10 And this took place for two years, so that all who dwelt in Asia heard the Word of the Adon אדון, both Yahudim and Yawanites.

11 And Elohim worked unusual miracles through the hands of Sha'ul,

12 so that even handkerchiefs or aprons were brought from his body to the sick, and the diseases left them and the wicked spirits went out of them.

13 But certain roving Yahudi exorcists took it upon themselves to call the Name of the Adon אֲדֹנָי over those who had wicked spirits, saying, "We exorcise you by אֲדֹנָי whom Sha'ul proclaims."

14 And there were seven sons of a certain Skeua, a Yahudi chief kohēn, who were doing this.

15 And the wicked spirit answering, said, "אֲדֹנָי I know, and Sha'ul I know, but who are you?"

16 And the man in whom the wicked spirit was leaped on them, overpowered them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this became known to all, both Yahudim and Yawanites dwelling in Ephesos. And fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Adon אֲדֹנָי was made great.

18 And many who had believed came confessing and declaring their deeds.

19 And many of those who had practised magic brought their books together, burning them before all. And they reckoned up the value of them, and found it to be fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 So the Word of the Adon was growing mightily and prevailing.

21 Now when these had been completed, Sha'ul purposed in the Ruaḥ, when he had passed through Makedonia and Akaia, to go to Yerushalayim, saying, "After I have been there, I have to see Rome too."

22 And having sent into Makedonia two of those assisting him, Timotiyos and Ērastos, he himself remained in Asia for a time.

23 And about that time there came to be a great commotion about the Way.

24 For a certain man named Dēmētrios, a silversmith, who made silver shrines of Artemis, provided no little business to the craftsmen,

25 who, having called them together, with the workers of the same, said, "Men, you know that our wealth is from this business.

26 "And you see and hear that not only at Ephesos, but throughout almost all Asia, this Sha'ul has persuaded and turned away a large number, saying that they are not mighty ones which are made with hands.

27 "And not only is this trade of ours in danger of coming to rejection, but also that the temple of the great female mighty one Artemis whom all Asia and the world worship, shall be regarded as worthless and her greatness diminished."

28 And having heard this, they were filled with rage and cried out, saying, "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"

29 And the entire city was filled with confusion, and they rushed with one mind into the theatre, having seized Gaios and Aristarkos, Makedonians, Sha'ul's fellow travellers.

30 And Sha'ul, intending to go in among the mob, the talmidim did not allow him.

31 And some of the officials of Asia, being his friends, sent to him begging him not to risk himself into the theatre.

32 Then others indeed shouted this and others that, for the assembly was confused, and most of them did not know why they had come together.

33 And some of the crowd instructed Alexandros - the Yahudim putting him forward. And Alexandros

motioned with his hand, and wanted to make his defence to the people.

34 But having recognised that he was Yahudī, all with one voice cried out for about two hours, "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"

35 And the city clerk, having calmed the crowd, said, "Men of Ephesos, what man is there who does not know that the city of the Ephesians is the guardian of the temple of the great female mighty one Artemis, and of that which fell down from Zeus?"

36 "Therefore, if these are undeniable, you need to be calm, and do not act rashly.

37 "For you have brought these men here who are neither temple-robbers nor speaking evil of your female mighty one.

38 "If truly then Dēmētrios and his fellow craftsmen have a case against anyone, the courts are open and there are proconsuls. Let them accuse one another.

39 "And if you have any further complaint, it shall be settled in the regular assembly.

40 "For we are in danger of being accused of riot concerning today, there being no reason which we could give to account for this disorderly gathering."

41 And having said this, he dismissed the assembly.

**20** After the uproar had ceased, Sha'ul called the talmidim to him, and having embraced them, went away to go to Makedonia.

2 And having gone through those parts, and having encouraged them with many words, he came to Yawan,

3 where he spent three months. When he was about to sail to Suria, he decided to return through Makedonia, as a plot was made against him by the Yahudim.

4 And he was accompanied by Sopatros of Beroia, and Aristarkos and Sekundos of the Thessalonians, and Gaios of Derbē, and Timotiyos, and Tuḱikos and Trophimos of Asia.

5 And these, going ahead, waited for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippos after the Days of Matstsoth, and came to them at Troas in five days, where we stayed seven days.

7 And on one of the shabbathoth, the talmidim having gathered together to break bread, Sha'ul, intending to depart the next day, was reasoning with them and was extending the Word till midnight.

8 And there were many lamps in the upper room where they were assembled.

9 And a certain young man, by name Eutuḱos, was sitting in a window, being overpowered by a deep sleep. As Sha'ul kept on reasoning, he was overcome by sleep and fell down from the third storey, and was picked up dead.

10 And Sha'ul, having gone down, fell on him, and embracing him said, "Do not be upset, for his life is in him."

11 Then going up again, and having broken bread and eaten, he talked a long while, even till daybreak, and so went forth.

12 And they brought the young man in alive, and were encouraged, not a little.

13 And we, going ahead to the ship, sailed to Assos, intending to take Sha'ul on board there, for so he had arranged, intending himself to go on foot.

14 And when he met us at Assos, we took him on board and came to Mitulēnē.

15 And from there we sailed, and the next day came opposite Kios. And the next day we arrived at Samos

and remained at Trogullion. And the following day we came to Milētos.

16 For Sha'ul had decided to sail past Ephesos, so that he might lose no time in Asia, for he was hurrying to be at Yerushalayim, if possible, on the Day of the Festival of Shaḅuoth.

17 And from Milētos he sent to Ephesos and called for the elders of the assembly.

18 And when they had come to him, he said to them, "You know, from the first day that I came to Asia, how I was with you all the time,

19 serving the Aḏon with all humility, with many tears and trials which befell me by the plotting of the Yahudim,

20 as I kept back none that was profitable, but proclaimed it to you, and taught you publicly and from house to house,

21 witnessing to Yahudim, and also to Yawanites: repentance toward Elohim and belief in our Aḏon օַּוִּיִּאָז ha'Mashiah

22 "And now see, I go bound in the spirit to Yerushalayim, not knowing what is going to meet me there,

23 except that the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh witnesses in every city, saying that chains and pressures await me.

24 "But I do not count my life of any value to me, so that I might accomplish my mission with joy, and the service which I received from the Aḏon օַּוִּיִּאָז, to bear witness to the Good News of the favour of Elohim.

25 "And now see, I know that you all, among whom I went about proclaiming the reign of Elohim, shall see my face no more.

26 “Therefore I witness to you this day that I am clear from the blood of all.

27 “For I did not keep back from declaring to you all the counsel of Elohim.

28 “Therefore take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among which the Ruah ha’Qodesh has made you overseers, to shepherd the assembly of Elohim which He has purchased with His own blood.

29 “For I know this, that after my departure savage wolves shall come in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 “Also from among yourselves men shall arise, speaking distortions, to draw away the talmidim after themselves.

31 “Therefore watch, remembering that for three years, night and day, I did not cease to warn each one with tears.

32 “And now, brothers, I commit you to Elohim and to the Word of His favour, which is able to build you up and give you an inheritance among all those having been qadosh.

33 “I have coveted no one’s silver or gold or garments.

34 “And you yourselves know that these hands supplied my needs, and for those who were with me.

35 “All this I showed you, by labouring like this, that you ought to help the weak. And remember the words of the Adon οωϛ̄ϛ̄ϛ̄, that He said, ‘It is more baruk̄ to give than to receive.’ ”

36 And having said this, he knelt down and prayed with them all.

37 And there was much weeping among them all, and falling on Sha’ul’s neck, they kissed him,

38 distressed most of all because of the word which he had said, that they would see his face no more. And they went with him to the ship.

**21** And it came to be, when we had torn ourselves away from them, and had launched, we ran a straight course and came to Kos, and the next day to Rhodos, and from there to Patara.

2 And having found a ship passing over to Phoinikē, we went aboard and launched.

3 And having sighted Kupros, and having passed it on the left, we sailed to Suria, and landed at Tsor, for the ship was to unload her cargo there.

4 And having found talmidim, we remained there seven days. And they told Sha'ul through the Ruaḥ not to go up to Yerushalayim.

5 And when it came to be that our days there were ended, we left and went on, all of them accompanying us, with wives and children, till we were out of the city. And kneeling down on the beach, we prayed.

6 And having embraced one another, we boarded the ship, and they returned to their homes.

7 And when we had completed our voyage from Tsor, we came to Ptolemais. And having greeted the brothers we stayed with them one day.

8 And on the next day we left and came to Kaisereia, and went into the house of Philippos the evangelist, who was one of the seven, and stayed with him.

9 Now this one had four maiden daughters who naḅu.

10 And as we were staying many days, a certain naḅi named Ḥaḡaḅ came down from Yahudah,

11 and having come to us, he took the girdle of Sha'ul, bound his own hands and feet, and said, "Thus says the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh, 'Thus shall the

Yahudim at Yerushalayim bind the man who owns this girdle, and deliver him into the hands of the gentiles.’ ”

12 And when we heard this, both we and those from that place begged him not to go up to Yerushalayim.

13 And Sha’ul answered, “What do you mean by weeping and breaking my heart? For I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Yerushalayim for the Name of the Adon  $\alpha\omega\iota\kappa\alpha\varsigma$ .”

14 And as he could not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, “Let the desire of the Adon be done.”

15 And after those days, having made ready, we went up to Yerushalayim.

16 And also some of the talmidim from Kaisereia went with us and brought with them one, Mnason of Kupros, an early talmid, with whom we were to lodge.

17 And when we had arrived in Yerushalayim, the brothers received us gladly.

18 And on the following day Sha’ul went in with us to Ya’aqob, and all the elders came.

19 And having greeted them, he was relating one by one what Elohim had done among the gentiles through his service.

20 And when they heard it, they praised the Adon. And they said to him, “You see, brother, how many thousands of Yahudim there are who have believed, and all are ardent for the Torah.

21 “And they have been informed about you that you teach all the Yahudim who are among the gentiles to forsake Mosheh, saying not to circumcise the children nor to walk according to the practices.

22 “What then is it? They shall certainly hear that you have come.

23 “So do this, what we say to you: We have four men who have taken a vow.

24 "Take them and be cleansed with them, and pay their expenses so that they shave their heads. And all shall know that what they have been informed about you is not so, but that you yourself also walk orderly, keeping the Torah.

25 "But concerning the gentiles who believe, we have written and decided that they should keep themselves from what is offered to idols, and blood, and what is strangled, and whoring."

26 Then Sha'ul took the men on the next day, and having been cleansed with them, went into the Miqdash to announce the completion of the days of separation - until the offering should be presented for each one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Yahudim from Asia, seeing him in the Miqdash, were stirring up all the crowd, and they laid hands on him, 28 crying out, "Men of Yisra'el, help! This is the man who is teaching all men everywhere against the people, and the Torah, and this place. And besides, he also brought Yawanites into the Miqdash and has profaned this Miqdash."

29 Because they had previously seen Trophimos the Ephesian with him in the city, whom they thought that Sha'ul had brought into the Miqdash.

30 And the entire city was moved, and the people rushed together, seized Sha'ul, and dragged him out of the Miqdash. And immediately the doors were shut.

31 And while they were seeking to kill him, a report came to the commander of the squad that all Yerushalayim was in confusion.

32 At once he took soldiers and captains, and ran down to them. And they, having seen the commander and the soldiers, stopped beating Sha'ul.

33 Then the commander came near and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains, and was asking who he was and what he had done.

34 And in the crowd some were shouting this and others that. And not being able to ascertain the truth because of the uproar, he commanded him to be taken into the barracks.

35 And when he came to the stairs, he had to be carried by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd.

36 For a large number of the people followed after, crying out, "Away with him!"

37 And as Sha'ul was about to be led into the barracks, he said to the commander, "Am I allowed to say somewhat to you?" And he said, "Do you know Yawanite?"

38 "Are you not the Mitsrite who some time ago stirred up a revolt and led the four thousand assassins out into the wilderness?"

39 But Sha'ul replied, "I am a Yahudi from Tarsos, in Kilikia, a citizen of no mean city. And I beg you, allow me to speak to the people."

40 And having given him permission, Sha'ul, standing on the stairs motioned with his hand to the people. And when there was a great silence, he spoke in the Iḅri language, saying,

**22** "Men, brothers, and fathers, hear my defence before you now."

2 And when they heard that he spoke to them in the Iḅri language, they kept greater silence. And he said:

3 "I am indeed Yahudi, having been born in Tarsos of Kilikia, but brought up in this city at the feet of Gamli'ēl, having been instructed according to the

exactness of the Torah of our fathers, being ardent for Elohim, as you all are today,

4 who persecuted this Way to the death, binding and delivering up into prisons both men and women,

5 as also the kohēn ha'gadol bears me witness, and all the eldership, from whom I also received letters to the brothers, and went to Dammeseq to bring in chains even those who were there to Yerushalayim to be punished.

6 “And it came to be, as I was journeying and coming near Dammeseq, about noon, suddenly a great light shone around me out of the shamayim,

7 and I fell to the ground and heard a voice saying to me, ‘Sha’ul, Sha’ul, why do you persecute Me?’

8 “And I answered, ‘Who are You, Adonai?’ And He said to me, ‘I am נצרי of Natsareth, whom you persecute.’

9 “And those who were with me indeed saw the light and were afraid, but they did not hear His voice speaking to me.

10 “And I said, ‘What shall I do, Adonai?’ And the Adon said to me, ‘Rise up, go into Dammeseq, and there you shall be told all that you have been appointed to do.’

11 “And as I could not see because of the esteem of that light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came into Dammeseq.

12 “And a certain Hananyah, a dedicated man according to the Torah, being well spoken of by all the Yahudim dwelling there,

13 came to me, and stood by and said to me, ‘Brother Sha’ul, look up.’ And at that same hour I looked up at him.

14 “And he said, ‘The Elohim of our fathers has appointed you to know His desire, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear the voice from His mouth.

15 ‘Because you shall be His witness to all men of what you have seen and heard.

16 ‘And now, why do you delay? Rise up, be immersed, and wash away your sins, calling on the Name of יהוה.’

17 “And it came to be, when I returned to Yerushalayim, and while I was praying in the Miqdash, I came to be in a trance,

18 and I saw Him saying to me, ‘Hurry and get out of Yerushalayim, speedily, because they shall not accept your witness concerning Me.’

19 “And I said, ‘Aḏonai, they know that in every congregation I was imprisoning and beating those who believe on You.

20 ‘And when the blood of Your witness Stephanos was shed, I also was standing by giving my approval to his death, and keeping the garments of those who were killing him.’

21 “And He said to me, ‘Go, because I shall send you far from here to the gentiles.’ ”

22 And they were listening to him until this word, and then they lifted up their voice, saying, “Away with such a one from the earth, for it is not fit that he should live!”

23 As they were shouting and tearing their garments, and throwing dust into the air,

24 the commander ordered him to be brought into the barracks, and said that he should be examined by flogging, in order to find out why they were shouting so against him.

25 And as they were stretching him out with straps, Sha’ul said to the captain who was standing by, “Is it

permitted for you to whip a man who is a Roman, and uncondemned?"

26 And when the captain heard, he went and reported to the commander, saying, "Watch what you are about to do, for this man is a Roman."

27 And having come, the commander said to him, "Say to me, are you a Roman?" And he said, "Yes."

28 And the commander answered, "With a large sum I obtained this citizenship." And Sha'ul said, "But I was even born so."

29 Then at once those who were about to examine him withdrew from him. And the commander was also afraid after he found out that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 And on the next day, intending to know for certain why he was accused by the Yahudim, he released him, and commanded the chief kohanim and all their council to come, and brought Sha'ul down and put him before them.

**23** And Sha'ul, looking intently at the council, said, "Men, brothers, I have lived in all good conscience before Elohim until this day."

2 And the kohēn ha'gadol Ḥananyah commanded those who stood by him to strike him on the mouth.

3 Then Sha'ul said to him, "Elohim is going to strike you, whitewashed wall! And do you sit judging me according to the Torah, and do you command me to be struck contrary to the Torah?"

4 And those who stood by said, "Do you revile the kohēn ha'gadol of Elohim?"

5 And Sha'ul said, "I did not know, brothers, that he was the kohēn ha'gadol, for it has been written, 'You shall not speak evil of the ruler of your people.' "

6 Now Sha'ul, perceiving that one part were Sadducees and the other Pharisees, cried out in the council, "Men, brothers, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee, I am being judged concerning the expectation and resurrection of the dead!"

7 And when he had said this, there came a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees. And the crowd was divided.

8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, nor messenger nor spirit, but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there was a great uproar. And certain of the scribes of the party of Pharisees were earnestly contending, saying, "We find no evil in this man. And if a spirit or a messenger has spoken to him, let us not fight against Elohim."

10 And a great dissension having come, the commander, fearing lest Sha'ul would be pulled to pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and seize him from their midst, and bring him into the barracks.

11 And on the following night the Adon stood by him and said, "Take courage, Sha'ul, for as you have witnessed for Me in Yerushalayim, so you have to bear witness at Rome too."

12 And when it became day, some of the Yahudim made a conspiracy and bound themselves under an oath, saying that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Sha'ul.

13 And those making this conspiracy were more than forty,

14 who, having come to the chief kohenim and elders, said, "We have bound ourselves under a great oath not to eat at all until we have killed Sha'ul.

15 "Now, then, you, with the council, inform the commander to have him brought down to you tomorrow, as intending to examine more exactly all about him. And we are ready to kill him before he comes near."

16 And when Sha'ul's sister's son heard of their ambush, he went and entered into the barracks and reported to Sha'ul.

17 And Sha'ul, having called one of the captains to him, said, "Take this young man to the commander, for he has somewhat to report to him."

18 He indeed then took him and led him to the commander and said, "The prisoner Sha'ul called me to him and asked me to bring this young man to you, having somewhat to say to you."

19 And the commander, having taken him by the hand, went aside by themselves and asked, "What is it that you have to report to me?"

20 And he said, "The Yahudim have agreed to ask that you bring Sha'ul down to the council tomorrow, as intending to inquire more exactly about him.

21 "Therefore, do not let them persuade you, for more than forty of them lie in wait for him, men who have bound themselves by an oath neither to eat nor to drink until they have killed him. And now they are ready, waiting for the promise from you."

22 Then the commander dismissed the young man, having commanded him, "Inform no one that you reported this to me."

23 And having called near a certain two captains, he said, "Get two hundred soldiers ready to go to Kaisereia, and seventy horsemen, and two hundred spearmen, after the third hour of the night,

24 and provide beasts, on which to place Sha'ul, and bring him safely to Phēlix the governor,"

25 having written a letter in this form:

26 Klaudius Lusias, to the most excellent governor Phēlix: Greetings.

27 This man, having been seized by the Yahudim, and being about to be killed by them, I rescued, having come with soldiers, having learned that he was a Roman.

28 And, desiring to know the reason they accused him, I brought him before their council.

29 I found out that he was accused concerning questions of their Torah, but there was no charge against him deserving death or chains.

30 And when I was informed that there was to be a plot against the man by the Yahudim, I sent him immediately to you, having also commanded his accusers to state before you the charges against him. Be strong!

31 So the soldiers, as they were commanded, took Sha'ul and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 And on the next day they left the horsemen to go on with him, and returned to the barracks,

33 who, having come to Kaisereia, and delivered the letter to the governor, they also presented Sha'ul to him.

34 And the governor, having read it, and having asked of what province he was, and being informed that he was from Kilikia,

35 said, "I shall hear you when your accusers arrive also." And he commanded him to be kept in Hērodēs' palace.

**24** And after five days the kohēn ha'gadol Ḥananyah came down, with the elders, and a certain speaker - Tertullus. And they brought charges against Sha'ul before the governor.

2 And when he was called upon, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, "Having obtained great peace through you, and reforms being brought to this nation by your forethought,

3 we accept it always and in all places, most excellent Phēlix, with all thanks.

4 "But in order not to hinder you any further, I beg you to hear us briefly in your gentleness.

5 "For having found this man a plague, who stirs up dissension among all the Yahudim throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Natsarenes,

6 who also tried to profane the Miqdash, and whom we seized, and wanted to judge him according to our law,

7 but the commander Lusias came along and with much violence took him out of our hands,

8 commanding his accusers to come to you. And by examining him yourself you shall be able to know all these of which we accuse him."

9 And the Yahudim also agreed, maintaining that these were so.

10 And when the governor had motioned him to speak, Sha'ul answered, "Knowing that for many years you have been a judge of this nation, I gladly defend myself,

11 seeing you are able to know that it is not more than twelve days since I went up to Yerushalayim to worship.

12 "And they neither found me in the Miqdash disputing with anyone nor stirring up the crowd, either in the congregations or in the city.

13 "Nor are they able to prove the charges of which they now accuse me.

14 "And this I confess to you, that according to the Way which they call a sect, so I worship the Elohim of

my fathers, believing all that has been written in the Torah and in the Neḅi'im,

15 having an expectation in Elohim, which they themselves also wait for, that there is to be a resurrection of the dead, both of the righteous and the unrighteous.

16 “And in this I exercise myself to have a clear conscience toward Elohim and men always.

17 “And after many years I came to bring kind deeds to my nation and offerings,

18 at which time certain Yahuḁim from Asia found me cleansed in the Miḁdash, neither with a crowd nor with disturbance,

19 who ought to be present before you to bring charges if they have any against me.

20 “Or else let these themselves say if they found any wrongdoing in me while I stood before the council,

21 other than for this one declaration which I cried out, standing among them, ‘Concerning the resurrection of the dead I am being judged by you today.’ ”

22 And having heard this, having known more exactly about the Way, Phělix put them off, saying, “When Lusias the commander comes down, I shall decide your case.”

23 And he ordered the captain to keep Sha'ul and to have ease, and not to forbid any of his friends to attend to him.

24 And after some days, when Phělix came with his wife Drousilla, who was a female Yahuḁi, he sent for Sha'ul and heard him concerning the belief in Mashiaḁ.

25 And as he reasoned about righteousness, and self-control, and the judgment to come, Phělix

became frightened and said, "For the present, go. And when I find time I shall send for you."

26 At the same time too he was anticipating that money would be given him by Sha'ul, that he might release him. Therefore he sent for him more often and conversed with him.

27 But after two years had passed Porkios Phĕstos succeeded Phĕlix. And wanting to do the Yahudim a favour, Phĕlix left Sha'ul bound.

**25** Phĕstos therefore, having come to the province, three days later went up from Kaisereia to Yerushalayim.

2 And the kohĕn ha'gadol and the chief men of the Yahudim informed him against Sha'ul, and they begged him,

3 asking a favour against him, that he would send him to Yerushalayim - making a plot along the way to kill him.

4 Then, indeed, Phĕstos answered that Sha'ul should be kept at Kaisereia, and that he himself was about to depart shortly.

5 "Therefore," he said, "let those who have authority among you go down with me and accuse this man, to see if there is any fault in him."

6 And having spent more than ten days among them, he went down to Kaisereia. And on the next day, sitting on the judgment seat, he commanded Sha'ul to be brought.

7 And when he had come, the Yahudim who had come down from Yerushalayim stood about, bringing many and heavy charges against Sha'ul, which they were unable to prove,

8 while Sha'ul said in his own defence, "Neither against the Torah of the Yahudim, nor against the Miqdash, nor against Kaisar did I commit any sin."

9 But Phēstos, wanting to do the Yahudim a favour, answering Sha'ul, said, "Do you want to go up to Yerushalayim and be judged before me there concerning these?"

10 And Sha'ul said, "I am standing at Kaisar's judgement seat, where I should be judged. To the Yahudim I have done no wrong, as you know well enough.

11 "For if indeed I do wrong, or have committed whatever deserving death, I do not refuse to die. But if there is naught in these of which these men accuse me, no one is able to give me up to them. I appeal to Kaisar."

12 Then Phēstos, having talked with the council, answered, "You have appealed to Kaisar? To Kaisar you shall go!"

13 And certain days having passed, Sovereign Agrippas and Bernikē came to Kaisereia to greet Phēstos.

14 And when they had spent many days there, Phēstos laid Sha'ul's case before the sovereign, saying, "There is a man here whom Phēlix left as a prisoner,

15 about whom the chief kohenim and the elders of the Yahudim informed me, when I was in Yerushalayim, asking for a judgment against him.

16 "To them I answered, 'It is not the Roman practice to give up any man to destruction before the accused meets the accusers face to face, and has a chance to answer for himself concerning the charge against him.'

17 “They, therefore, having come together, without any delay, I sat on the judgment seat the next day and commanded the man to be brought in.

18 “When the accusers stood up, they brought no charge against him such as I expected,

19 but had some questions against him about their own worship and about a certain *οωφίαν*, who had died, whom Sha’ul was claiming to be alive.

20 “And being uncertain how to investigate these matters, I asked whether he wanted to go to Yerushalayim and there be judged concerning these matters.

21 “But when Sha’ul appealed to be kept for the decision of Augustus, I ordered him to be kept until I send him to Kaisar.”

22 And Agrippas said to Phēstos, “I was wanting also to hear the man myself.” And he said, “Tomorrow, you shall hear him.”

23 Therefore, on the next day, Agrippas and Bernikē having come with great show, and having entered the place of hearing with the commanders and the eminent men of the city, Sha’ul was brought in at the order of Phēstos.

24 And Phēstos said, “Sovereign Agrippas and all the men present here with us, you see this one about whom all the community of the Yahudim pleaded with me, both at Yerushalayim and here, shouting that he ought not to be living any longer.

25 “But I, having found that he had committed naught deserving death, and that he himself had appealed to Augustus, I decided to send him.

26 “I have none definite to write to my master concerning him. Therefore I have brought him out before you, and most of all before you, Sovereign

Agrippas, so that after the examination has taken place I might have somewhat to write.

27 “For it seems to me unreasonable to send a prisoner and not to signify the charges against him.”

**26** And Agrippas said to Sha’ul, “You are allowed to speak for yourself.” Then Sha’ul stretched out his hand and made his defence:

2 “I think myself baruḵ, Sovereign Agrippas, because today I shall make my defence before you concerning all of which I am accused by the Yahudim,  
3 you being most of all an expert, knowing of all practices and questions which have to do with the Yahudim. So, please hear me patiently.

4 “Truly, then, all the Yahudim know my way of life from youth, which I led from the beginning among my own nation at Yerushalayim,

5 since they have known me from the first, if they want to witness, that I lived as a Pharisee according to the strictest sect of our observance.

6 “And now I stand and am judged for the expectation of the promise made by Elohim to our fathers,

7 to which our twelve tribes, earnestly serving Elohim night and day, expect to attain. Concerning this expectation, O Sovereign Agrippas, I am accused by the Yahudim.

8 “Why is it considered ‘unbelievable’ among you if Elohim raises the dead?

9 “Therefore, indeed, I thought within myself that I ought to do much against the Name of  $\text{נְטָרֶת}$  of Natsareth,

10 which also I did in Yerushalayim, and I shut up many of the qodeshim in prison, having received

authority from the chief kohenim. And when they were put to death, I gave my vote against them.

11 “And punishing them often in all the congregations, I compelled them to blaspheme. And being exceedingly enraged against them, I persecuted them even to foreign cities.

12 “While thus engaged, as I was journeying to Dammeseq with authority and commission from the chief kohenim,

13 at midday, O sovereign, I saw a light from the shamayim, brighter than the sun, shining around me and those who journeyed with me.

14 “And when we had all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice speaking to me, and saying in the Ibri language, ‘Sha’ul, Sha’ul, why do you persecute Me? It is hard for you to kick against the prods.’

15 “And I said, ‘Who are You, Adonai?’ And He said, ‘I am אֲנִי ה' אֱלֹהִים, whom you persecute.

16 ‘But rise up, and stand on your feet, for I have appeared to you for this purpose, to appoint you a servant and a witness both of what you saw and of those which I shall reveal to you,

17 delivering you from the people, and the gentiles, to whom I now send you,

18 to open their eyes, to turn them from darkness to light, and the authority of Satan to Elohim, in order for them to receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those who are qadosh by belief in Me.’

19 “Therefore, Sovereign Agrippas, I was not disobedient to the vision of the shamayim,

20 but declared first to those in Dammeseq and in Yerushalayim, and in all the country of Yahudah, and to the gentiles, that they should repent, and turn to Elohim, and do works worthy of repentance.

21 “That is why the Yahudim seized me in the Miqdash and tried to kill me.

22 “Therefore, having obtained help from Elohim, to this day I stand, witnessing both to small and great, saying nil else than what the Nebi'im and Mosheh said would come -

23 that ha'Mashiah would suffer, would be the first to rise from the dead, He would proclaim light to the people and to the gentiles.”

24 And while saying this in his defence, Phēstos said with a loud voice, “Sha'ul, you are mad! Much learning is turning you to madness!”

25 But Sha'ul said, “I am not mad, most excellent Phēstos, but I speak words of truth and sense.

26 “For the sovereign, before whom I also speak boldly, knows this. For I am persuaded that none of these are hidden from him, for this has not been done in a corner.

27 “Sovereign Agrippas, do you believe the Nebi'im? I know that you do believe.”

28 And Agrippas said to Sha'ul, “With a little you might persuade me to become a Mashiahiyim!”

29 And Sha'ul said, “Much or little, I pray to Elohim that not only you, but also all who hear me today, might become such as I also am, except for these chains.”

30 And having said this, the sovereign stood up, as well as the governor and Bernikē and those sitting with them,

31 and having withdrawn, they spoke to each other, saying, “This man is doing naught deserving death or chains.”

32 And Agrippas said to Phēstos, “This man could have been released if he had not appealed to Kaiser.”

**27** And when it was decided that we should sail to Italia, they delivered Sha'ul and some other prisoners to one named Yulios, captain of the Augustan regiment.

2 And having embarked in a ship from Adramyttium, about to sail along the coasts of Asia, launched. Aristarkos, a Makedonian of Thessalonikě, was with us.

3 And on the next day we landed at Tsidon. And Yulios treated Sha'ul kindly and allowed him to go to his friends to receive attention.

4 And from there we put out to sea and sailed close to Kupros, because the winds were against us.

5 And having sailed over the sea along Kilikia and Pamphulia, we came to Mura, of Lukia.

6 And there the captain, having found an Alexandrian ship sailing to Italia, put us on board.

7 And having sailed slowly many days, and arriving with difficulty off Knidos, the wind not allowing us to proceed, we sailed close to Krětě, off Salmoně.

8 And passing it with difficulty, we came to a place called Fair Havens, near the city of Lasaia.

9 And much time having passed, and the sailing now being dangerous, because the Fast was already over, Sha'ul advised them,

10 saying, "Men, I see that this voyage is going to end with damage and great loss, not only of the cargo and ship, but also our lives."

11 But the captain was persuaded by the pilot and the owner of the ship, rather than what Sha'ul said.

12 And because the harbour was unsuitable to winter in, the greater part advised to launch from there too, if somehow they were able to reach Phoinikě, a

harbour of Krětě facing southwest and northwest, to pass the winter.

13 And a south wind blowing softly, thinking they had obtained their purpose, having lifted *anchor*, they sailed close along Krětě.

14 And not long after, a stormy head wind rushed down from it, called Northeaster.

15 And when the ship was caught, and unable to head against the wind, we let her go and were driven.

16 And having run under a small island called Klaudě, we were hardly able to control the small boat.

17 And having hoisted it, they used helps to undergird the ship. And fearing lest they should run aground on Surtis, they lowered the tackle and so were driven.

18 And because we were exceedingly storm-tossed, the next day they began to throw overboard.

19 And on the third day we threw out the ship's tackle with our own hands.

20 When, now, neither sun nor stars appeared for many days, and no small storm beat on us, all expectancy that we would be saved was taken away.

21 And when there had been a long abstinence from food, then Sha'ul, standing in the midst of them, said, "Truly, men, you should have listened to me not to have sailed from Krětě and sustained this damage and loss.

22 "And now I urge you to take courage, for there shall be no loss of life among you, but only of the ship.

23 "For tonight a messenger of the Elohim to whom I belong and whom I serve, stood by me,

24 saying, 'Do not be afraid, Sha'ul, you have to be brought before Kaisar. And look, Elohim has favourably given you all those who sail with you.'

25 “Therefore take courage, men, for I believe Elohim that it shall be according to the way it was spoken to me.

26 “However, we need to run aground on some island.”

27 And when the fourteenth night came, as we were driven up and down in the Adriatic Sea, about midnight the sailors suspected that they were drawing near some land.

28 So, taking soundings, they found it to be twenty fathoms. And a little farther on they took soundings again and found it to be fifteen fathoms.

29 And, fearing lest we should run aground on the rocks, they dropped four anchors from the stern, and were praying for day to come.

30 But when the sailors were seeking to escape from the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under pretence of going to cast out anchors from the prow,

31 Sha'ul said to the captain and the soldiers, “If these do not remain in the ship, it is impossible for you to be saved.”

32 Then the soldiers cut the ropes of the boat and let it fall off.

33 And when day was about to come, Sha'ul urged them all to take food, saying, “Today is the fourteenth day you have continued without food, and eaten naught.

34 “So I urge you to take food, for this concerns your safety, since not a hair shall fall from the head of any of you.”

35 And having said this, he took bread and gave thanks to Elohim in the presence of them all. And when he had broken it he began to eat.

36 And they were all encouraged, and also took food themselves.

37 And all of us were two hundred and seventy-six beings in the ship.

38 And being satisfied with food, they were lightening the ship, throwing out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when day came, they did not recognise the land, but they noted a certain bay with a beach, onto which they planned to run the ship if possible.

40 And having cast off the anchors, they left them in the sea, meanwhile untying the rudder ropes. And they hoisted the foresail to the wind and made for the beach.

41 But coming upon a place where two seas met, they grounded the ship, and the prow stuck fast and remained immovable, but the stern was broken by the pounding of the surf.

42 And the soldiers intended to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim away and escape.

43 But the captain, intending to save Sha'ul, kept them from their intention, and commanded those able to swim to jump first and get to land,

44 and the rest, some indeed on boards, and some on *items* of the ship. And so it came to be that all reached the land in safety.

**28** And having come to safety, they then learned that the island was called Melitë.

2 And the foreigners showed us extraordinary kindness, for they kindled a fire and received us all, because of the rain that was falling and because of the cold.

3 But Sha'ul, having gathered a bundle of sticks, and having laid them on the fire, an adder came out because of the heat, and fastened itself on his hand.

4 And when the foreigners saw the creature hanging from his hand, they said to each other, "This man is certainly a murderer, whom, though saved from the sea, still right-ruling does not allow to live."

5 Then, indeed, he shook off the creature into the fire and suffered no evil.

6 And expecting that he would swell up or suddenly fall down dead, they waited for a long time and saw no harm come to him, changing their minds they said that he was a mighty one.

7 And in the neighbourhood of that place there were lands of the chief of the island, whose name was Poplius, who received us and housed us in a friendly way for three days.

8 And it came to be that the father of Poplius lay sick with inflammation and dysentery. Sha'ul went in to him, and having prayed he laid his hands on him and healed him.

9 And when this took place, the rest of those on the island who had diseases also came and were healed,  
10 who also respected us in many ways. And when we were departing, they provided for our needs.

11 And after three months we launched in an Alexandrian ship which had wintered at the island, and whose figurehead was "Twin Brothers."

12 And having landed at Surakousai, we stayed three days,

13 from which place we went round and arrived at Rhegium. And after one day the south wind blew, and the second day we came to Potioloï,

14 where we found brothers, and were invited to stay with them seven days. And so we went toward Rome.

15 And when the brothers there heard about us, they came to meet us as far as Forum of Appius and Three

Taverns. When Sha'ul saw them, he thanked Elohim and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the captain delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard, but Sha'ul was allowed to stay by himself with the soldiers guarding him.

17 And it came to be after three days that Sha'ul called the leaders of the Yahudim together. And when they had come together, he said to them, "Men, brothers, though I have done naught against our people or the practices of our fathers, I was delivered as a prisoner from Yerushalayim into the hands of the Romans,

18 who, when they had examined me, intended to let me go, because there was no cause for putting me to death.

19 "But the Yahudim spoke against it, and I was compelled to appeal to Kaisar, not that I had any accusation against my nation.

20 "This therefore is the reason I called for you, to see you and speak with you. It is because of the expectation of Yisra'el that I am bound with this chain."

21 And they said to him, "We neither received letters from Yahudah concerning you, nor have any of the brothers who came reported or spoken whatever wicked about you.

22 "And we think it right to hear from you what you think, for indeed, concerning this sect, we know that it is spoken against everywhere."

23 And having appointed him a day, many came to him where he was staying, to whom he was explaining, earnestly witnessing about the reign of Elohim, and persuading them concerning  $\sigma\omega\upsilon\lambda\omicron\gamma\mu\alpha$  from

both the Torah of Mosheh and the Nebi'im, from morning until evening.

24 And some indeed were persuaded by what was said, but some believed not.

25 And disagreeing with one another, they began to leave, after Sha'ul had spoken one word, "The Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh rightly spoke through Yeshayahu the nabi to our fathers,

26 saying, 'Go to this people and say, "Hearing you shall hear but by no means understand, and seeing you shall see but by no means perceive,

27 for the heart of this people has become thickened, and with their ears they heard heavily, and they have closed their eyes, lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and turn back, and I should heal them." '

28 "Therefore let it be known to you that the deliverance of Elohim has been sent to the gentiles, and they shall hear!"

29 And when he had said these words, the Yahudim went away and had a great dispute among themselves.

30 And Sha'ul stayed two entire years in his own rented house, and was receiving all who came to him, 31 proclaiming the reign of Elohim and teaching about the Adon  $\omega\upsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}\rho\alpha\chi$  ha'Mashiaḥ with all boldness, unhindered.

**29** And Sha'ul, full of the blessings of Mashiaḥ, and abounding in the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh, departed out of Rome, determining to go into Spania, for he had a long time purposed to journey thitherward, and was minded also to go from thence into Britain.

2 For he had heard in Phoinikē that certain of the children of Yisra'ēl, about the time of the captivity into the land of Ashshur, had escaped by sea to the isles

afar off, as spoken by the nebi'im, and called by the Romans, Britain.

3 And אִרְיָאָז commanded the Besorah to be preached far hence to the other nations, and to the lost sheep of the house of Yisra'el.

4 And no man hindered Sha'ul; for he testified boldly of מַשְׁחָאָז before the tribunes and among the people and he took with him certain of the brethren which abode with him at Rome, and they took shipping at Ostium, and have the winds fair, were brought safely into a haven of Spania.

5 And much people were gathered from the towns and villages, and the hill country; for they had heard of the conversion of the talmid, and the many miracles which he had wrought.

6 And Sha'ul preached mightily in Spania, and great multitudes believed and were converted, for they perceived he was a talmid sent from Elohim.

7 And they departed out of Spania, and Sha'ul and his company finding a ship in Armorica sailed unto Britain, they went therein, and passing along the south coast they reached a port called Raphinus.

8 Now when it was noised abroad that the apostle had landed on their coast, great multitudes of the inhabitants met him, and they treated Sha'ul courteously, and he entered in at the east gate of their city, and lodged in the house of an Ibri and one of his own nation.

9 And on the morrow he came and stood upon Mount Luḡ; and the people thronged at the gate, and assembled in the Broadway, and he preached Mashiaḥ unto them, and many believed the word and the testimony of מַשְׁחָאָז.

10 And at evening the Ruah ha'Qodesh fell upon Sha'ul, and he naḅu, saying, "Behold in the last days אִרְיָאָז Shalom shall dwell in the cities, and the inhabitants thereof shall be numbered; and in the seventh numbering of the people, their eyes shall be

opened, and the glory of their inheritance shine forth before them. And nations shall come up to worship on the Mount that testifies the patience and longsuffering of a servant of אֱלֹהִים.

11 "And in the latter days, new tidings of the Besorah shall issue forth out of Yerushalayim, and the hearts of the people shall rejoice, and behold, fountains shall be opened, and there shall be no more plague.

12 "In those days there shall be wars and rumors of wars; and a Sovereign shall rise up, and his sword shall be for the healing of the nations, and his peace making shall abide, and the glory of his Reign a wonder among princes."

13 And it came to pass that certain of the Druids came unto Sha'ul privately, and showed by their rites and ceremonies they were descended from the Yahudim which escaped from bondage in the land of Mitsrayim, and the apostle believed these things, and he gave them the kiss of peace.

14 And Sha'ul abode in his lodging three months, confirming in the faith and preaching Mashiah continually.

15 And after these things Sha'ul and his brethren departed from Raphinus, and sailed unto Atium, in Gaul.

16 And Sha'ul preached in the Romaiy garrisons and among the people, exhorting all men to repent and confess their sins.

17 And there came to him certain of the Belgae to inquire of him of the new doctrine, and of the man מָשִׁיחַ; and Sha'ul opened his heart unto them, and told them all things that had befallen him, howbeit that Mashiah מָשִׁיחַ came into the world to save sinners; and they departed, pondering among themselves upon the things which they had heard.

18 And after much preaching and toil, Sha'ul and his fellow laborers passed into Helvetia, and came unto Mount Pontius Pilatus, where he who condemned

Adonai אֲדֹנָי dashed himself down headlong, and so miserably perished.

19 And after much preaching and toil, Sha'ul and his fellow laborers passed into Helvetia, and came unto Mount Pontius Pilatus, where he who condemned Adonai אֲדֹנָי dashed himself down headlong, and so miserably perished. And immediately a torrent gushed out of the mountain and washed his broken body in pieces into a lake.

20 And Sha'ul stretched forth his hands upon the water, and prayed unto אֱלֹהִים, saying, "O אֱלֹהִים Elohim, give a sign unto all nations that here Pontius Pilatus, which condemned your only brought-forth Bēn, plunged headlong into the pit."

21 And while Sha'ul was yet speaking, behold there came a great earthquake, and the face of the waters was changed, and the form of the lake like unto the Bēn of Adāam hanging in the agony upon the stake.

22 And a voice came out of heaven saying, "Even Pilatus has escaped the wrath to come, for he washed his hands before the multitude at the blood shedding of Adonai אֲדֹנָי."

23 When, therefore, Sha'ul and those that were with him saw the earthquake, and heard the voice of the messenger, they glorified Yah, and were mightily strengthened in the Ruah.

24 And they journeyed and came to Mount Yulios, where stood two pillars, one on the right hand and one on the left hand, erected by Kaiser Augustus.

25 And Sha'ul, filled with the Ruah ha'Qodesh, stood up between the two pillars, saying, "Men and brethren, these stones which ye see this day shall testify of my journey hence; and indeed I say, they shall remain until the outpouring of the Ruah upon all nations, neither shall the way be hindered throughout all generations."

26 And they went forth and came unto Illurikon, intending to go by Makedonia into Asia, and grace

MA'ASĚH

was found in all the called out assemblies; and they prospered and had peace. Aměn.

## GALATIYIM

ד'טאלג ץר⊗ל/ג

- 1 Sha'ul, an emissary - not from men, nor by a man, but by *ִּוֹרְאֵז* ha'Mashiah and *אִיִּז* the Father who raised Him from the dead -
- 2 and all the brothers who are with me, to the assemblies of Galatia:
- 3 Favour to you and peace from *אִיִּז* the Father and our Adon *ִּוֹרְאֵז* ha'Mashiah,
- 4 who gave Himself for our sins, to deliver us out of this present wicked age, according to the desire of our Elohim and Father,
- 5 to whom be the praise forever and ever. Amēn.
- 6 I marvel that you are so readily turning away from Him who called you in the favour of Mashiah, to a different 'good news,'
- 7 which is not another, only there are some who are troubling you and wanting to corrupt the Good News of Mashiah.
- 8 However, even if we, or a messenger out of the shamayim, bring a 'good news' to you beside what we announced to you, let him be accursed.
- 9 As we have said before, and now I say again, if anyone brings a 'good news' to you beside what you have received, let him be accursed.
- 10 For do I now persuade men, or Elohim? Or do I seek to please men? For if I still pleased men, I should not be a servant of Mashiah.
- 11 And I make known to you, brothers, that the Good News announced by me is not according to man.
- 12 For I did not receive it from man, nor was I taught it, but through a revelation of *ִּוֹרְאֵז* ha'Mashiah.

13 For you have heard of my former behaviour in Yahudaism, how intensely I persecuted the assembly of Elohim, and ravaged it.

14 And I progressed in Yahudaism beyond many of my age in my race, being more exceedingly ardent for the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased Elohim, who separated me from my mother's womb and called me by His favour,  
16 to reveal His Bēn in me, that I might bring Him, the Good News, to the gentiles, I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood,

17 neither did I go up to Yerushalayim, to those who were emissaries before me. But I went to Arabia, and returned again to Dammeseq.

18 Then after three years I went up to Yerushalayim to learn from Kēpha, and remained with him for fifteen days.

19 And I saw no other of the emissaries except Ya'aqob, the brother of the Adon.

20 And what I write to you, see, before Elohim, I do not lie.

21 Then I went into the districts of Suria and of Kilikia.

22 And I was not known by sight to the assemblies of Yahudah which were in Mashiah,

23 but they were hearing only that, "The one who once persecuted us now brings as Good News the belief which he once ravaged."

24 So they were esteeming Elohim in me.

**2** Then after fourteen years I again went up to Yerushalayim, with Barnabah, taking Titos along too.

2 And I went up by revelation, and laid before them that Good News which I proclaim among the gentiles, but separately to those who were esteemed, lest somehow I run, or had run, in vain.

3 But not even Titus who was with me, though a Yawanite, was compelled to be circumcised.

4 But as for the false brothers, sneakingly brought in, who sneaked in to spy out our freedom which we have in Mashiah  $\omega\omega\uparrow\aleph\aleph$  in order to enslave us,

5 to these we did not yield in subjection, not even for an hour, so that the truth of the Good News remains with you.

6 But from those who were esteemed to be whatever - what they were, it makes no difference to me, Elohim shows no partiality - for those who were esteemed contributed naught to me.

7 But on the contrary, when they saw that the Good News to the uncircumcised had been entrusted to me, even as Kěpha to the circumcised -

8 for He who worked in Kěpha to make him an emissary to the circumcised also worked in me for the gentiles.

9 So when Ya'aqob, Kěpha, and Yoḥanan, who seemed to be supports, came to know the favour that had been given to me, they gave me and Barnabāh the right hand of fellowship, with purpose of we unto the gentiles and they to the circumcised,

10 only that we might remember the poor, which I myself was eager to do.

11 And when Kěpha had come to Antioḳeia, I withstood him to his face, because he was at fault.

12 For before some came from Ya'aqob, he was eating with the gentiles, but when they came, he began to withdraw and separate himself, in fear of those of the circumcision.

13 And the rest of the Yahudim joined him in hypocrisy, so that even Barnabāh was led away by their hypocrisy.

14 But when I saw that they are not walking straight according to the truth of the Good News, I said to Kēpha before them all, “If you, being a Yahudī, live as a gentile and not as the Yahudim, why do you compel gentiles to live as Yahudim?”

15 “We, Yahudim by nature, and not of the gentiles, sinners,

16 knowing that a man is not declared right by works of Torah, but through belief in *owfʿz* ha’Mashiah, even we have believed in Mashiah *owfʿz*, in order to be declared right by belief in Mashiah and not by works of Torah, because by works of Torah no flesh shall be declared right.

17 “And if, while seeking to be declared right by Mashiah, we ourselves also are found sinners, is Mashiah then a servant of sin? Let it not be!

18 “For if I rebuild what I overthrew, I establish myself a transgressor.

19 “For through Torah I died to Torah, in order to live to Elohim.

20 “I have been impaled with Mashiah, and I no longer live, but Mashiah lives in me. And that which I now live in the flesh I live by belief in the Bēn of *ʿzʿz*, who loved me and gave Himself for me.

21 “I do not put aside the favour of Elohim, for if righteousness is through Torah, then Mashiah died for naught.”

**3** O senseless Galatyiim! Who has put you under a spell, not to obey the truth - before whose eyes *owfʿz* ha’Mashiah was clearly portrayed among you as impaled?

2 This only I want to learn from you: Did you receive the Ruaḥ by works of Torah, or by the hearing of belief?

3 Are you so senseless? Having begun in the Ruah, do you now end in the flesh?

4 Have you suffered so much in vain - if indeed in vain?

5 Is He, then, who is supplying the Ruah to you and working miracles among you, doing it by works of Torah, or by hearing of belief?

6 Even so Abraham "believed Elohim, and it was reckoned unto him as righteousness."

7 Know, then, that those who are of belief are sons of Abraham.

8 And the Scripture, having foreseen that Elohim would declare right the nations by belief, announced the Good News to Abraham beforehand, saying, "All the nations shall be baruk in you,"

9 so that those who are of belief are baruk with Abraham, the believer.

10 For as many as are of works of Torah are under the curse, for it has been written, "Cursed is everyone who does not continue in all that has been written in the Book of the Torah, to do them."

11 And that no one is declared right by Torah before Elohim is clear, for "The righteous shall live by belief."

12 And the Torah is not of belief, but "The man who does them shall live by them."

13 Mashiah redeemed us from the curse of the Torah, having become a curse for us - for it has been written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs upon a tree."

14 in order that the beraḱah of Abraham might come upon the nations in Mashiah  $\sigma\omega\upsilon\chi\alpha\iota\varsigma$ , to receive the promise of the Ruah through belief.

15 Brothers, as a man I say it: a Covenant, even though it is man's, yet if it is confirmed, no one puts it aside, or adds to it.

16 But the promises were spoken to Abraham, and to his Seed. He does not say, "And to seeds," as of many, but as of One, "And to your Seed," who is Mashiah.

17 Now this I say, Torah, that came four hundred and thirty years later, does not annul a Covenant previously confirmed by אֱלֹהִים in Mashiah, so as to do away with the promise.

18 For if the inheritance is by Torah, it is no longer by promise, but Elohim gave it to Abraham through a promise.

19 Why, then, the Torah? It was added because of transgressions, until the Seed should come to whom the promise was made. And it was ordained through messengers in the hand of a mediator.

20 The Mediator, however, is not of one, but Elohim is One.

21 Is the Torah then against the promises of Elohim? Let it not be! For if a law had been given that was able to make alive, truly righteousness would have been by Torah.

22 But the Scripture has shut up all under sin, that the promise by belief in אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiah might be given to those who believe.

23 But before belief came, we were being guarded under Torah, having been shut up for the belief being about to be revealed.

24 Therefore the Torah became our trainer unto Mashiah, in order to be declared right by belief.

25 And after belief has come, we are no longer under a trainer.

26 For you are all sons of Elohim through belief in Mashiah אֱלֹהִים.

27 For as many of you as were immersed into Mashiah have put on Mashiah.

28 There is not Yahudi nor Yawanite, there is not slave nor free, there is not male and female, for you are all one in Mashiah  $\omega\omega\text{f}\text{f}\text{f}$ .

29 And if you are of Mashiah, then you are seed of Abraham, and heirs according to promise.

**4** And I say, for as long as the heir is a child, he is no different from a slave, though he is master of all,  
2 but is under guardians and trustees till the time prearranged by the father.

3 So we also, when we were children, were under the elementary matters of the world, being enslaved.

4 But when the completion of the time came,  $\text{f}\text{f}\text{f}$  sent forth His Běn, born of a woman, born under Torah,

5 to redeem those who were under Torah, in order to receive the adoption as sons.

6 And because you are sons,  $\text{f}\text{f}\text{f}$  has sent forth the Ruaḥ of His Běn into your hearts, crying, "Abba, Father!"

7 So you are no longer a slave but a son, and if a son, also an heir of Elohim through Mashiah.

8 But then, indeed, not knowing Elohim, you served those which by nature are not mighty ones.

9 But now after you have known Elohim, or rather are known by Elohim, how do you turn again to the weak and poor elementary matters, to which you want to be enslaved again?

10 You closely observe days and months and seasons and years.

11 I fear for you, lest by any means I have laboured for you in vain.

12 Brothers, I beg you to become as I am, because I am as you are. You did not wrong me at all.

13 But you know that through weakness of the flesh I brought the Good News to you before.

14 And my trial which was in my flesh you did not despise or reject, but you received me as a messenger of Elohim, as Mashiah  $\sigma\omega\iota\upsilon\alpha\zeta$ .

15 What then was your beraḱah? For I bear you witness, that if possible, you would have plucked out your own eyes and given them to me.

16 So then, have I become your enemy, speaking truth to you?

17 They are ardent towards you, for no good, but they want to shut you out, that you might be ardent towards them.

18 And it is good always to be ardent in what is good, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My little children, for whom I am again in birth pains until Mashiah is formed in you,

20 even now I want to be present with you now and to change my voice, for I have doubts about you.

21 Say to me, you who want to be under Torah, do you not hear the Torah?

22 For it has been written that Abraham had two sons, one by a female servant, the other by a free woman.

23 But he who was of the female servant was born according to the flesh, and he of the free woman through promise.

24 This is allegorical, for these are the two covenants: one indeed from Mount Sinai which brings forth slavery, which is Haḡar,

25 for this Haḡar is Mount Sinai in Arabia, and corresponds to Yerushalayim which now is, and is in slavery with her children.

26 But the Yerushalayim above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it has been written, "Rejoice, O barren, you who do not bear! Break forth and shout, you who do not have birth pains! For the deserted one has many more children than she who has a husband."

28 And we, brothers, as Yitshaq was, are children of promise.

29 But, as he who was born according to the flesh then persecuted him who is according to the Ruah, so also now.

30 But what does the Scripture say? "Cast out the female servant and her son, for the son of the female servant shall by no means be heir with the son of the free woman."

31 Therefore, brothers, we are not children of the female servant but of the free woman.

**5** In the freedom with which Mashiah has made us free, stand firm, then, and do not again be held with a yoke of slavery.

2 See, I, Sha'ul, say to you that if you become circumcised, Mashiah shall be of no use to you.

3 And I witness again to every man being circumcised that he is a debtor to do the entire Torah.

4 You who are declared right by Torah have severed yourselves from Mashiah, you have fallen from favour.

5 For we, in Ruah, by belief, eagerly wait for the expectation of righteousness.

6 For in Mashiah  $\alpha\omega\tau\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\epsilon\iota\varsigma$  neither circumcision nor uncircumcision has any strength, but belief working through love.

7 You were running well, who held you back from obeying the truth?

8 That persuasion does not come from Him who calls you.

- 9 A little leaven leavens all the lump.
- 10 I trust in you, in the Adon, that you shall have no other mind. And he who is troubling you shall bear his judgment, whoever he is.
- 11 And I, brothers, if I still proclaim circumcision, why am I still persecuted? Then the stumbling-block of the stake has been put aside.
- 12 O that those who disturb you would even cut themselves off!
- 13 For you, brothers, have been called to freedom, only do not use freedom as an occasion for the flesh, but through love serve one another.
- 14 For the entire Torah is completed in one word, in this, "You shall love your neighbour as yourself."
- 15 And if you bite and devour one another, beware lest you be consumed by one another!
- 16 And I say: Walk in the Ruah, and you shall not accomplish the lust of the flesh.
- 17 For the flesh lusts against the Ruah, and the Ruah against the flesh. And these are opposed to each other, so that you do not do what you desire to do.
- 18 But if you are led by the Ruah, you are not under Torah.
- 19 And the works of the flesh are well-known, which are: adultery, whoring, uncleanness, indecency,
- 20 idolatry, drug sorcery, hatred, quarrels, jealousies, fits of rage, selfish ambitions, dissensions, factions,
- 21 envy, murders, drunkenness, wild parties, and the like - of which I forewarn you, even as I also said before, that those who practise such as these shall not inherit the reign of Elohim.
- 22 But the fruit of the Ruah is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, trustworthiness,
- 23 gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no Torah.

24 And those who are of Mashiah have impaled the flesh with its passions and the desires.

25 If we live in the Ruah, let us also walk in the Ruah.

26 Let us not become conceited, provoking one another, envying one another.

**6** Brothers, if a man is overtaken in some trespass, you the spiritual ones, put such a one straight in a spirit of meekness, looking at yourself lest you be tried too.

2 Bear one another's burdens, and so complete the Torah of Mashiah.

3 For if anyone thinks himself to be somebody, when he is not, he deceives himself.

4 But let each one examine his own work, and then he shall have boasting in himself alone, and not in another.

5 For each one shall bear his own burden.

6 And let him who is instructed in the Word share in all that is good, with him who is instructing.

7 Do not be led astray: Elohim is not mocked, for whatever a man sows, that he shall also reap.

8 Because he who sows to his own flesh shall reap corruption from the flesh, but he who sows to the Ruah shall reap everlasting hai from the Ruah.

9 And let us not lose heart in doing good, for in due season we shall reap if we do not grow weary.

10 So then, as we have occasion, let us do good to all, especially to those who are of the household of the belief.

11 See with what big letters I have written to you with my own hand!

12 As many as want to make a good show in the flesh, these compel you to be circumcised, only so that they should not be persecuted for the stake of Mashiah.

13 For those who are circumcised do not even watch over the Torah, but they want to have you circumcised so that they might boast in your flesh.

14 And for me, let it not be that I should boast except in the stake of our Adon אֲדֹנָי ha'Mashiaḥ, through whom the world has been impaled to me, and I to the world.

15 For in Mashiaḥ אֲדֹנָי neither circumcision nor uncircumcision has any strength, but a renewed creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace and compassion be upon them, and upon the Yisra'el of Elohim.

17 From now on let no one trouble me, for I bear in my body the scars of the Adon אֲדֹנָי.

18 The favour of our Adon אֲדֹנָי ha'Mashiaḥ be with your spirit, brothers. Amēn



**2** For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was not in vain.

2 But having suffered before and having been mistreated at Philippos, as you know, we were bold in our Elohim to speak to you the Good News of Elohim in much struggle.

3 For the appeal we make does not come from delusion, nor from uncleanness, nor from deceit.

4 But as we have been approved by Elohim to be entrusted with the Good News, so we speak, not as pleasing men, but Elohim who proves our hearts.

5 For we never came with a word of flattery, as you know, nor with a cloak for greed - Elohim is witness -

6 nor were we looking for praise from men, not from you nor from others, though we could have been a burden to you, as emissaries of Mashiah.

7 But we were gentle in your midst, like a nursing mother warmly loving her own children.

8 So, having a tender affection for you, we were well pleased to share with you not only the Good News of Elohim, but also our own lives, because you have become beloved to us.

9 For you remember, brothers, our toil and hardship, for labouring night and day, in order not to burden any of you, we proclaimed to you the Good News of Elohim.

10 You are witnesses, Elohim also, how qodesh and righteously and blamelessly we behaved ourselves among you who believe,

11 even as you know how each one of you, as a father to his children, encouraging and comforting and bearing witness to you,

12 that you would walk worthily of Elohim who is calling you into His own reign and esteem.

13 And because of this we thank Elohim without ceasing, that when you received the Word of אֱלֹהִים which you heard from us, you welcomed it not as the word of men, but as it is truly, the Word of אֱלֹהִים, which also works in you who believe.

14 For you, brothers, became imitators of the assemblies of Elohim which are in Yahudah in Mashiaḥ אֱלֹהִים, because you also suffered the same from your own countrymen as they also from the Yahudim,

15 who killed both the Adon אֱלֹהִים and their own nebi'im, and have persecuted us, and who displease Elohim and are hostile to all men,

16 forbidding us to speak to the gentiles that they might be saved, so as to fill up their sins always. But the wrath has come upon them to the utmost.

17 But we, brothers, having been taken away from you for a short while - in presence, not in heart - were much more eagerly trying to see your face, with much longing.

18 We would therefore have come to you, I indeed, Sha'ul, more than once, but Satan hindered us.

19 For what is our expectation, or joy, or crown of boasting? Is it not even you, before our Adon אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiaḥ at His coming?

20 For you are our esteem and joy.

**3** So, when we could no longer stand it, we thought it good to be left in Athēnai alone,

2 and sent Timotiyos, our brother and servant of Elohim, and our fellow worker in the Good News of Mashiaḥ, to establish you and encourage you concerning your belief,

3 that no one should be unsettled by these pressures, for you yourselves know that we are appointed to this.

4 For indeed, we informed you beforehand, when we were with you, that we would suffer pressure, and so it came to be, as you know.

5 Because of this, when I could no longer stand it, I sent to find out about your belief, lest the trying one might have tried you, and our labour should be in vain.

6 But now that Timotiyos has come to us from you, and having brought us good news of your belief and love, and that you always have good remembrance of us, longing to see us, as we also you,

7 therefore, brothers, in all our pressure and distress we were encouraged concerning you by your belief.

8 Because we now live, if you stand fast in the Adon.

9 For what thanks are we able to return to Elohim for you, for all the joy with which we rejoice for your sake in the presence of our Elohim,

10 night and day praying exceedingly, to see your face and make complete what is lacking in your belief?

11 And our Elohim and Father Himself, and our Adon  $\omega\psi\chi\lambda\zeta$  ha'Mashiah, direct our way to you!

12 And the Adon make you increase and overflow in love to each other and to all, as we also do to you,

13 to establish your hearts blameless in qodeshah before our Elohim and Father at the coming of our Adon  $\omega\psi\chi\lambda\zeta$  ha'Mashiah with all His qodeshim!

**4** For the rest then, brothers, we beg you and call upon you in the Adon  $\omega\psi\chi\lambda\zeta$ , that as you received from us how you should walk and to please Elohim, you should excel still more,

2 for you know what commands we gave you through the Adon *אֲדֹנָי*.

3 For this is the desire of Elohim: your qodeshah! - that you should abstain from whoring,

4 that each one of you should know how to possess his own vessel in qodeshah and respect,

5 not in passion of lust, like the gentiles who do not know Elohim,

6 not to overstep and take advantage of his brother in this matter, because the Adon is the revenger of all such, as we indeed said to you before and earnestly warned.

7 For Elohim did not call us to uncleanness, but in qodeshah.

8 Therefore he who rejects this does not reject man, but Elohim, who also gives us His Ruah ha'Qodesh.

9 And it is not necessary to write to you about brotherly love, for you yourselves are taught by Elohim to love one another,

10 for, in fact, you do so toward all the brothers who are in all Makedonia. But we call upon you, brothers, that you do so more and more,

11 and to make it your ambition to live peaceably, and to attend to your own, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you,

12 so that you behave decently toward those who are outside, and not be in any need.

13 Now, brothers, we do not want you to be ignorant concerning those who have fallen asleep, lest you be sad as others who have no expectation.

14 For if we believe that *אֲדֹנָי* died and rose again, so also Elohim shall bring with Him those who sleep in *אֲדֹנָי*.

15 For this we say to you by the word of the Adon, that we, the living who are left over at the coming of

the Adon shall in no way go before those who are asleep.

16 Because the Adon Himself shall come down from the shamayim with a shout, with the voice of a chief messenger, and with the trumpet of Elohim, and the dead in Mashiah shall rise first.

17 Then we, the living who are left over, shall be caught away together with them in the clouds to meet the Adon in the air - and so we shall always be with the Adon.

18 So, then, encourage one another with these words.

**5** Now, brothers, as to the times and the seasons, you do not need to be written to.

2 For you yourselves know very well that the day of אִיָּזָז comes as a thief in the night.

3 For when they say, "Peace and safety!" then suddenly destruction comes upon them, as labour pains upon a pregnant woman, and they shall not escape.

4 But you, brothers, are not in darkness, so that this Day should overtake you as a thief.

5 For you are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness.

6 So, then, we should not sleep, as others do, but we should watch and be sober.

7 For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk are drunk at night.

8 But we who are of the day should be sober, putting on the breastplate of belief and love, and as a helmet the expectation of deliverance.

9 Because Elohim did not appoint us to wrath, but to obtain deliverance through our Adon אִיָּזָז ha'Mashiah,

10 who died for us, so that we, whether awake or asleep, should live together with Him.

11 Therefore encourage one another, and build up one another, as indeed you do.

12 But brothers, we beg you to know those who labour among you, and are over you in the Adon and admonish you,

13 and to hold them in the highest regard in love because of their work. Be at peace among yourselves.

14 And we appeal to you, brothers, warn those who are disorderly, encourage the faint-hearted, uphold the weak, be patient with all.

15 See that no one renders evil for evil to anyone, but always pursue what is good both for yourselves and for all.

16 Rejoice always,

17 pray without ceasing,

18 in all give thanks, for this is the desire of Elohim in Mashiah  $\sigma\omega\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu$  for you.

19 Do not quench the Ruah.

20 Do not despise nebuoth,

21 prove them all. Hold fast what is good.

22 Keep back from every form of wickedness.

23 And the Elohim of peace Himself make you completely qodesh, and your entire spirit, and being, and body - be preserved blameless at the coming of our Adon  $\sigma\omega\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu$  ha'Mashiah!

24 He who calls you is trustworthy, who also shall do it.

25 Brothers, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brothers with a qodesh kiss.

27 I charge you by the Adon that this letter be read to all the qodesh brothers.

28 The favour of our Adon  $\sigma\omega\acute{\iota}\alpha\zeta$  ha'Mashiah be with you. Aměn.

# TAS'LONIQIM 2

ב תסלוניקים 2 טז פזגזגז/ףx

1 Sha'ul, and Sila, and Timotiyos, to the assembly of the Tas'loniqim in אָפֿאָז our Father and the Adon אָפֿאָז ha'Mashiah:

2 Favour to you and peace from אָפֿאָז our Father and the Adon אָפֿאָז ha'Mashiah.

3 We ought to give thanks to Elohim always for you, brothers, as it is proper, because your belief grows exceedingly, and the love every one of you has for each other is increasing,

4 so that we ourselves boast of you among the assemblies of Elohim for your endurance and belief in all your persecutions and afflictions which you are bearing,

5 clear evidence of the righteous judgment of Elohim, in order for you to be counted worthy of the reign of Elohim, for which you also suffer,

6 since Elohim shall rightly repay with affliction those who afflict you,

7 and to give you who are afflicted rest with us when the Adon אָפֿאָז is revealed from the shamayim with His mighty messengers,

8 in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know Elohim, and on those who do not obey the Good News of our Adon אָפֿאָז ha'Mashiah,

9 who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Adon and from the esteem of His strength,

10 when He comes to be esteemed in His qodeshim and to be admired among all those who believe in that Day, because our witness to you was believed.

11 To this end we always pray for you that our Elohim would count you worthy of this calling, and complete all the good pleasure of goodness, and the work of belief with power,

12 so that the Name of our Adon אדני ha'Mashiah is esteemed in you, and you in Him, according to the favour of our Elohim and the Adon אדני ha'Mashiah.

**2** As to the coming of our Adon אדני ha'Mashiah and our gathering together to Him, we ask you, brothers,

2 not to become easily unsettled in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as if the day of ימי אדני has come.

3 Let no one deceive you in any way, because the falling away is to come first, and the man of lawlessness is to be revealed, the son of destruction,  
4 who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called Elohim or that is worshipped, so that he sits as Elohim in the Mishkan of Elohim, showing himself that he is Elohim.

5 Do you not remember that I told you this while I was still with you?

6 And now you know what restrains, for him to be revealed in his time.

7 For the secret of lawlessness is already at work - only until he who now restrains comes out of the midst.

8 And then the lawless one shall be revealed, whom the Adon shall consume with the Ruah of His mouth and bring to naught with the manifestation of His coming.

9 The coming is against the working of Satan, with all *his* power and signs and wonders of falsehood,

10 and with all deceit of unrighteousness in those perishing, because they did not receive the love of the truth, in order for them to be saved.

11 And for this reason Elohim sends them a working of delusion, for them to believe the falsehood,

12 in order that all should be judged who did not believe the truth, but have delighted in the unrighteousness.

13 But we ought to give thanks to Elohim always for you, brothers, beloved by the Adon, because Elohim from the beginning chose you to be saved - in qodeshah of Ruaḥ, and belief in the truth,

14 unto which He called you by our Good News, for the obtaining of the esteem of our Adon  $\text{אֲדֹנָי}$  ha'Mashiaḥ.

15 So, then, brothers, stand fast and hold the traditions which you were taught, whether by word or by our letter.

16 And our Adon  $\text{אֲדֹנָי}$  ha'Mashiaḥ Himself, and our Elohim and Father, who has loved us and given us everlasting encouragement and good expectation, through favour,

17 encourage your hearts and establish you in every good word and work.

**3** For the rest, brothers, pray for us, so that the Word of  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  spreads rapidly and be praised, as also with you,

2 and that we might be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men, for not all have belief.

3 But the Adon is trustworthy, who shall establish you and guard you from the wicked one.

4 And we trust in the Adon as to you, both that you do and shall do what we command you.

5 And the Aḡon direct your hearts into the love of ᳵᳵᳵ and into the endurance for Mashiah.

6 But we command you, brothers, in the Name of our Aḡon ᳵᳵᳵ ha'Mashiah, that you withdraw from every brother who walks disorderly and not according to the tradition which you received from us.

7 For you yourselves know how you ought to imitate us, for we were not disorderly among you,

8 nor did we eat anyone's bread without paying for it, but worked with labour and toil night and day, in order not to burden any of you,

9 not because we do not have authority, but to make ourselves an example, for you to imitate us.

10 For even when we were with you, we commanded you this: If anyone does not want to work, neither let him eat.

11 For we hear of some among you walking disorderly, not working at all, but are busybodies.

12 But we command and urge such, through our Aḡon ᳵᳵᳵ ha'Mashiah, to settle down, work and eat their own bread.

13 And you, brothers, do not grow weary in doing good.

14 And if anyone does not obey our word in this letter, note that one, and do not keep company with him, so that he is put to shame.

15 However, do not regard him as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

16 And the Aḡon of peace Himself give you peace always in every way. The Aḡon be with you all.

17 The greeting of Sha'ul with my own hand, which is a sign in every letter, thus I write.

18 The favour of our Aḡon ᳵᳵᳵ ha'Mashiah be with you all. Aměn.

# QORIN'TIYIM 1

א קורִינְתִיִּים יִשְׂרָאֵלִים

- 1 Sha'ul, a called emissary of אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiaḥ by the desire of Elohim, and brother Sosthenēs,  
 2 to the assembly of Elohim which is at Qorinth, to those who are qodesh in Mashiaḥ אֱלֹהִים, called qodeshim, with all those calling on the Name of אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiaḥ our Aḏon in every place, theirs and ours:  
 3 Favour to you and peace from אֲבִי our Father and the Aḏon אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiaḥ.  
 4 I thank my Elohim always concerning you for the favour of Elohim which was given to you by Mashiaḥ אֱלֹהִים,  
 5 that in Him you were enriched in all - in every word and all knowledge -  
 6 as the witness of Mashiaḥ was confirmed in you,  
 7 so that you are not lacking in any gift, eagerly waiting for the revelation of our Aḏon אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiaḥ,  
 8 who shall also confirm you to the end, unrepovable in the Day of our Aḏon אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiaḥ.  
 9 אֲבִי is trustworthy, by whom you were called into the fellowship of His Bēn, אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiaḥ our Aḏon.  
 10 And I appeal to you, brothers, by the Name of our Aḏon אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiaḥ, that you all agree, and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be knit together in the same mind and in the same opinion.  
 11 For I have been informed concerning you, my brothers, by those of K̄loě, that there are strifes among you.

12 What I mean is this, that each one of you says, "I am of Sha'ul," or "I am of Apollos," or "I am of Kēpha," or "I am of Mashiah."

13 Has ha'Mashiah been divided? Was Sha'ul impaled for you? Or were you immersed in the name of Sha'ul?

14 I thank Elohim that I immersed not one of you except Krispus and Gaios,

15 that no one should say that I immersed into my own name.

16 Now I also immersed the household of Stephanas. For the rest, I do not know whether I immersed anyone else.

17 For Mashiah did not send me to immerse, but to bring the Good News, not with wisdom of words, that the stake of Mashiah should not be nullified.

18 For the word of the stake is indeed foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of Elohim.

19 For it has been written, "I shall destroy the wisdom of the wise, and put aside the learning of the learned ones."

20 Where is the wise? Where is the scholar? Where is the debater of this age? Has not Elohim made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For since, in the wisdom of Elohim, the world through wisdom did not know Elohim, it pleased Elohim through the foolishness of preaching to save those who believe.

22 And since Yahudim ask a sign, and Yawanites seek wisdom,

23 yet we proclaim Mashiah impaled, to the Yahudim a stumbling-block and to the Yawanites foolishness,

24 but to those who are called - both Yahudim and Yawanites - Mashiah the power of Elohim and the wisdom of Elohim.

25 For the foolishness of Elohim is wiser than men, and the weakness of Elohim is stronger than men.

26 For look at your calling, brothers, that there were not many wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble.

27 But Elohim has chosen the foolish of the world to put to shame the wise, and Elohim has chosen the weak of the world to put to shame the strong.

28 And Elohim has chosen the low-born of the world and the despised, and the ones that are not, that He might bring to naught the ones that are,

29 so that no flesh should boast in His presence.

30 And of Him you are in Mashiah  $\text{msh'ah}$ , who became for us wisdom from Elohim, righteousness also, and qodeshah and redemption,

31 that, as it has been written, "He who boasts, let him boast in  $\text{msh'ah}$ ."

**2** And, when I came to you, brothers, I did not come with excellence of speech or wisdom, proclaiming to you the witness of Elohim.

2 For I resolved not to know any among you except  $\text{msh'ah}$  ha'Mashiah and Him impaled.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my word and my preaching were not with persuasive words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Ruah and of power,

5 in order that your belief should not be in the wisdom of men but in the power of Elohim.

6 Yet we speak wisdom among those who are perfect, and not the wisdom of this age, nor of the rulers of this age that are being brought to naught.

7 But we speak the wisdom of Elohim, which was hidden in a secret, and which Elohim ordained before the ages for our esteem,

8 which no one of the rulers of this age knew, for if they had known, they would not have impaled the Adon of esteem.

9 But as it has been written, "Eye has not seen, and ear has not heard, nor have entered into the heart of man what Elohim has prepared for those who love Him."

10 But Elohim has revealed them to us through His Ruaḥ. For the Ruaḥ searches all, even the depths of Elohim.

11 For who among men knows that of a man except the spirit of the man that is in him? So also, that of Elohim no one has known, except the Ruaḥ of Elohim.

12 And we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Ruaḥ that is from Elohim, in order to know what Elohim has favourably given us,

13 which we also speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches but which the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh teaches, comparing spiritual with spiritual.

14 But the natural man does not receive that of the Ruaḥ of Elohim, for they are foolishness to him, and he is unable to know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 But he who is spiritual discerns indeed all, but he himself is discerned by no one.

16 For "Who has known the mind of אֱלֹהִים? Who shall instruct Him?" But we have the mind of Mashiaḥ.

**3** And I, brothers, was not able to speak to you as to spiritual ones but as to fleshly, as to children in Mashiah.

2 I fed you with milk and not with solid food, for until now you were not able to receive it, and even now you are still not able,

3 for you are still fleshly. For since there is envy, and strife, and divisions among you, are you not fleshly and walking according to man?

4 For when one says, "I am of Sha'ul," and another, "I am of Apollos," are you not fleshly?

5 What then is Apollos, and what is Sha'ul, but servants through whom you believed, as the Adon assigned to each?

6 I planted, Apollos watered, but Elohim was giving growth.

7 So neither he who plants nor he who waters is any at all, but Elohim who gives the increase.

8 And he who plants and he who waters are one, and each one shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

9 For we are fellow workers of Elohim, you are the field of Elohim, the building of Elohim.

10 According to the favour of Elohim which was given to me, as a wise master builder I have laid the foundation, and another builds on it. But each one should look how he builds on it.

11 For no one is able to lay any other foundation except that which is laid, which is  $\text{וַיִּבְנֵה}$  ha'Mashiah.

12 And if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw,

13 each one's work shall be revealed, for the day shall show it up, because it is revealed by fire. And

the fire shall prove the work of each one, what sort it is.

14 If anyone's work remains, which he has built on, he shall receive a reward.

15 If anyone's work is burned, he shall suffer loss, but he himself shall be saved, but so as through fire.

16 Do you not know that you are a Mishkan of Elohim and that the Ruaḥ of Elohim dwells in you?

17 If anyone destroys the Mishkan of Elohim, Elohim shall destroy him. For the Mishkan of Elohim is qodesh, which you are.

18 Let no one deceive himself. If anyone among you seems to be wise in this age, let him become foolish, so that he might become wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with Elohim. For it has been written, "He catches the wise in their craftiness,"

20 and again, "אֵלֹהִים knows the thoughts of the wise, that they are worthless."

21 So then, let no one boast in men, for all belongs to you,

22 whether Sha'ul or Apollos or Kēpha, or the world, or life, or death, or the present or the future - all belongs to you.

23 And you belong to Mashiah, and Mashiah belongs to אֵלֹהִים.

**4** Let a man regard us as servants of Mashiah and trustees of the secrets of Elohim.

2 For the rest, it is sought in trustees, that those should be found trustworthy.

3 But with me it is a small matter that I should be judged by you or by a man's court. But not even myself I judge.

4 For I am not conscious of anything against myself, yet I am not declared right by this, but He who judges me is אֱלֹהִים.

5 So do not judge any at all before the time, until the Adon comes, who shall bring to light what is hidden in darkness and reveal the thoughts of the hearts. And then each one's praise shall come from Elohim.

6 And these, brothers, I have applied in a figure to myself and Apollos for your sakes, so that in us you might learn not to think beyond what is written, so that none of you be puffed up on behalf of one against the other.

7 For who makes you to differ? And what do you have that you did not receive? And if you indeed received it, why do you boast as if you had not received it?

8 You are already satisfied! You are already enriched! You have reigned as sovereigns, apart from us! And I prefer, indeed, you did reign, that we also might reign with you!

9 For I think that Elohim has exhibited us, the emissaries, last, as appointed to death, because we became a spectacle to the world, both to messengers and to men.

10 We are fools for the sake of Mashiah, but you are wise in Mashiah! We are weak, but you are strong! You are in esteem, but we are not appreciated!

11 Until the present hour we both hunger and thirst, and we are scantily clad, and beaten, and homeless, and labour, working with our own hands. Being cursed, we barak; being persecuted, we suffer; being insulted, we help. We have been made as the filth of the world - dirt wiped off by all until now.

14 I do not write this to shame you, but to warn you as my beloved children.

15 For if you should have ten thousand instructors in Mashiah, yet not many fathers, for in Mashiah  $\omega\text{f}\text{a}\text{z}$  I have brought you forth through the Good News.

16 Therefore I appeal to you, to become imitators of me.

17 For this reason I have sent Timotiyos to you, who is my beloved and trustworthy son in the Adon, who shall remind you of my ways in Mashiah, as I teach everywhere in every assembly.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you.

19 But I shall come to you shortly, if the Adon desires, and I shall know, not the word of those who are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the reign of Elohim is not in speech, but in power.

21 What do you want? Shall I come to you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of meekness?

**5** It is commonly reported that there is whoring among you, and such whoring as is not even named among the gentiles, so as one to have his father's wife!

2 And you have been puffed up, and did not rather mourn, so that he who has done this deed, be removed from among you!

3 For I indeed, as absent in body but present in spirit, have already judged the one who did this, as though I were present.

4 In the Name of our Adon  $\omega\text{f}\text{a}\text{z}$  ha'Mashiah, when you are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Adon  $\omega\text{f}\text{a}\text{z}$  ha'Mashiah,

5 deliver such a one to Satan for destruction of the flesh, in order that the spirit be saved in the day of the Adon  $\omega\text{f}\text{a}\text{z}$ .

6 Your boasting is not good. Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the entire lump?

7 Therefore cleanse out the old leaven, so that you are a new lump, as you are unleavened. For also Mashiaḥ our Pesah was offered for us.

8 So then let us observe the Festival, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of evil and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote to you in my letter not to keep company with those who whore.

10 And I certainly did not mean with those of this world who whore, or with the greedy of gain, or swindlers, or idolaters, since then you would need to go out of the world.

11 But now I have written to you not to keep company with anyone called 'a brother,' if he is one who whores, or greedy of gain, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or a swindler - not even to eat with such a one.

12 For what have I to do with judging outsiders? Do you not judge those who are inside?

13 But Elohim judges those who are outside. And put away the wicked one from among you!

**6** Should any of you, holding a matter against another, go to be judged before the unrighteous, and not before the qodeshim?

2 Do you not know that the qodeshim shall judge the world? And if the world is judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Do you not know that we shall judge messengers? How much more, matters of this life?

4 If then you truly have judgments of this life, do you appoint them as judges who are least esteemed by the assembly?

5 I say this to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise one among you, not even one, who shall be able to judge between his brothers?

6 But brother against brother goes to be judged and that before unbelievers!

7 Already, then, there is a failure with you, that you have lawsuits among you. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be cheated?

8 But you yourselves do wrong and cheat, and that to your brothers!

9 Do you not know that the unrighteous shall not inherit the reign of Elohim? Do not be deceived. Neither those who whore, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor homosexuals,

10 nor thieves, nor greedy of gain, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor swindlers shall inherit the reign of Elohim.

11 And such were some of you. But you were washed, but you were made qadosh, but you were declared right in the Name of the Adon  $\omega\omega\uparrow\aleph\aleph$  and by the Ruah of our Elohim.

12 All is permitted me, but not all do profit. All is permitted me, but I shall not be under authority of any.

13 Foods for the stomach and the stomach for foods - but Elohim shall destroy both it and them. And the body is not for whoring but for the Adon, and the Adon for the body.

14 And  $\aleph\uparrow\aleph\aleph$ , who raised up the Adon, shall also raise us up through His power.

15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of Mashiah? Shall I then take the members of Mashiah and make them members of a whore? Let it not be!

16 Or do you not know that he who is joined to a whore is one body? For He says, "The two shall become one flesh."

17 And he who is joined to the Adon is one spirit.

18 Flee whoring. Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits whoring sins against his own body.

19 Or do you not know that your body is the Mishkan of the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh who is in you, which you have from Elohim, and you are not your own?

20 For you were bought with a price, therefore esteem Elohim in your body and in your spirit, which are of Elohim.

**7** And concerning that which you wrote to me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 But because of whoring, let each one have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render to his wife what is her due, and likewise also the wife to her husband.

4 The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband does. And likewise the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife does.

5 Do not deprive one another except with agreement for a time, to give yourselves to fasting and prayer. And come together again so that Satan does not try you because of your lack of self-control.

6 And I say this as a concession, not as a command.

7 For I prefer that all men were even as I myself. But each one has his own gift from Elohim, one in this way and another in that.

8 And I say to the unmarried and to the widows: It is good for them if they remain even as I am,

9 but if they do not have self-control, let them marry, for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And to the married I command, not I, but the Adon: A wife should not separate from a husband.

11 But if she is indeed separated, let her remain unmarried or be restored to favour with her husband, and let a husband not send away a wife.

12 And to the rest I say, not the Adon: If any brother has an unbelieving wife, and she thinks well to live with him, let him not send her away.

13 And a woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he thinks well to live with her, let her not send him away.

14 For the unbelieving husband has been qadosh in the wife, and the unbelieving wife has been qadosh in the husband. Otherwise your children would be unclean, but now they are qodesh.

15 And, if the unbelieving one separates, let him separate himself. A brother or a sister has not been enslaved in such matters. But Elohim has called us to peace.

16 For how do you know, O wife, whether you shall save your husband? Or how do you know, O husband, whether you shall save your wife?

17 Only, as Elohim has distributed to each one, as the Adon has called each one, so let him walk. And so I order in all the assemblies.

18 Was anyone called while circumcised? Let him not become uncircumcised. Was anyone called while uncircumcised? Let him not be circumcised.

19 The circumcision is naught, and the uncircumcision is naught, but guarding the Commands of אֱלֹהִים!

20 Let each one remain in the same calling in which he was called.

21 Were you called while a slave? It matters not to you, but if you are able to become free too, rather use it.

22 For he who is called in the Adon while a slave is the Adon's freed man. Likewise he who is called while free is a slave of Mashiah.

23 You were bought with a price, do not become slaves of men.

24 Brothers, let each one remain with Elohim in that calling in which he was called.

25 And concerning maidens: I have no command from the Adon, but I give judgment as one whom the Adon in His compassion has made trustworthy.

26 I think then that this is good because of the present necessity, that it is good for a man to remain as he is.

27 Are you bound to a wife? Do not seek to be loosed. Are you loosed from a wife? Do not seek a wife.

28 But even if you should marry, you have not sinned. And if a maiden should marry, she has not sinned. But such shall have pressure in the flesh, but I would spare you.

29 And this I say, brothers, the time is short, so that from now on even those who have wives should be as though they had none,

30 and those who weep as though they did not weep, and those who rejoice as though they did not rejoice, and those who buy as though they did not possess,

31 and those who use this world as not misusing it. For the scene of this world is passing away.

32 And I want you to be without concern. He who is unmarried is concerned about that of the Adon - how to please the Adon.

33 But he who is married is concerned about that of the world - how to please his wife.

34 There is a difference between a wife and a maiden. The unmarried woman is concerned about that of the Adon, that she might be qodesh both in body and in spirit. But she who is married is

concerned about that of the world - how to please her husband.

35 And this I say for your own good, not to put a restraint on you, but for what is proper, and to attend to the Adon without distraction.

36 And if anyone thinks he is behaving improperly toward his maiden, if she is past the flower of her youth, and so it should be, let him do what he desires, he does not sin - let them marry.

37 But he who stands steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, and has authority over his own desire, and has so decided in his heart to guard his own maiden, does well.

38 So then he who gives her in marriage does well, but he who does not give her in marriage does better.

39 A wife is bound by Torah as long as her husband lives, and if her husband dies, she is free to be married to whom she desires, only in the Adon.

40 But she is better off if she remains as she is, according to my opinion. And I think I also have the Ruah of Elohim.

**8** And concerning offerings to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up.

2 If anyone thinks that he knows somewhat, he does not yet know as he should know.

3 But if anyone loves Elohim, this one is known by Him.

4 So then, concerning the eating of offerings to idols, we know that an idol is naught in the world, and that there is no other Elohim but one.

5 For even if there are so-called mighty ones, whether in the shamayim or on earth - as there are many mighty ones and many masters -

6 for us there is one Elohim, the Father, from whom all came and in whom we are, and one Adon אֲדֹנָי ha'Mashiaḥ, through whom all came and we through him.

7 However, not all have this knowledge. But some, being aware of the idol, until now eat it as having been offered to an idol, so their conscience, being weak, is defiled.

8 But food does not commend us to Elohim, for we are none the better if we eat, nor any worse for not eating.

9 But look to it, lest somehow this right of yours become a stumbling-block to those who are weak.

10 For if anyone sees you who have knowledge eating in an idol's place, shall not his conscience, if he is weak, be built up to eat offerings to idols?

11 So this weak brother, for whom Mashiaḥ died, shall perish through your knowledge!

12 Now sinning in this way against the brothers, and wounding their weak conscience, you sin against Mashiaḥ.

13 Therefore, if food makes my brother stumble, I am never again going to eat meat, lest I make my brother stumble.

**9** Am I not an emissary? Am I not free? Have I not seen אֲדֹנָי ha'Mashiaḥ our Adon? Are you not my work in the Adon?

2 If to others I am not an emissary, I certainly am to you. For you are the seal of my office of the emissary in the Adon.

3 My defence to those who examine me is this:

4 Do we not have a right to eat and drink?

5 Do we not have a right to take along a sister - a wife - as do also the other emissaries, and the brothers of the Aḏon, and Kěpha?

6 Or do only Barnabāh and I have no right to refrain from working?

7 Who serves as a soldier at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard and does not eat of its fruit? Or who shepherds a flock and does not feed on the milk of the flock?

8 Do I say this as a man? Or does not the Torah say the same too?

9 For it has been written in the Torah of Mosheh, "You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain." Is it about oxen Elohim is concerned?

10 Or does He say it because of us all? For this was written because of us, that he who ploughs should plough in expectation, and the thresher in expectation of sharing.

11 If we have sown spiritually among you, is it too much if we reap materially from you?

12 If others share authority over you, should not rather we? But we have not used this authority, but we put up with all, lest we hinder the Good News of Mashiah.

13 Do you not know that those serving the Miqdash eat from the Miqdash, and those attending at the altar have their share of the offerings of the altar?

14 So also the Aḏon instituted that those announcing the Good News should live from the Good News.

15 But I have used none of these, nor have I written this that it should be done so to me. For it would be better for me to die than that anyone should make my boasting empty.

16 For if I bring the Good News, it is no boasting for me, for necessity is laid on me, and it is woe to me if I do not bring the Good News!

17 For if I do this voluntarily I have a reward, but if not voluntarily, I am entrusted with a management.

18 What then is my reward? That in bringing the Good News, I should offer the Good News of Mashiah without cost, so as not to abuse my authority in the Good News.

19 For though I am free from all, I made myself a servant to all, in order to win more,

20 and to the Yahudim I became as a Yahudi, that I might win Yahudim; to those who are under Torah, as under Torah, so as to win those who are under Torah;

21 to those without Torah, as without Torah - not being without Torah toward Elohim, but under Torah of Mashiah - so as to win those who are without Torah.

22 To the weak I became as weak, so as to win the weak. To all I have become all, so as to save some, by all means.

23 And I do this because of the Good News, so as to become a fellow-partaker with it.

24 Do you not know that those who run in a race indeed all run, but one receives the prize? Run in such a way as to obtain it.

25 And everyone who competes controls himself in every way. Now they do it to receive a corruptible crown, but we for an incorruptible crown.

26 Therefore I run accordingly, not with uncertainty. Thus I fight, not as one who beats the air.

27 But I treat my body severely and make it my slave, lest having proclaimed to others, I myself might be rejected.

**10** For I do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea,  
2 and all were immersed into Mosheh in the cloud and in the sea,  
3 and all ate the same spiritual food,  
4 and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed, and the Rock was Mashiah.  
5 However, with most of them Elohim was not well pleased, for they were laid low in the wilderness.  
6 And these became examples for us, so that we should not lust after evil, as those indeed lusted.  
7 And do not become idolaters as some of them, as it has been written, "The people sat down to eat and to drink, and stood up to play."  
8 Neither should we commit whoring, as some of them did, and in one day twenty-three thousand fell,  
9 neither let us try Mashiah, as some of them also tried, and were destroyed by serpents,  
10 neither grumble, as some of them also grumbled, and were destroyed by the destroyer.  
11 And all these came upon them as examples, and they were written as a warning to us, on whom the ends of the ages have come,  
12 so that he who thinks he stands, let him take heed lest he fall.  
13 No trial has overtaken you except such as is common to man, and Elohim is trustworthy, who shall not allow you to be tried beyond what you are able, but with the trial shall also make the way of escape, enabling you to bear it.  
14 Therefore, my beloved ones, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to wise men, judge for yourselves what I say.

16 The cup of berak̄ah which we barak̄, is it not a sharing in the blood of Mashiah? The bread that we break, is it not a sharing in the body of Mashiah?

17 Because there is one Bread, we, who are many, are one Body, for we all partake of the one Bread.

18 Look at Yisra'el after the flesh: Are not those who eat of the offerings sharers in the altar?

19 What then do I say? That an idol is anything? Or that which is offered to idols is anything?

20 No, but what the gentiles offer they offer to demons and not to Elohim, and I do not want you to become sharers with demons.

21 You are not able to drink the cup of the Adon and the cup of demons, you are not able to partake of the table of the Adon and of the table of demons.

22 Do we provoke the Adon to jealousy? Are we stronger than He?

23 All is permitted me, but not all do profit. All is permitted me, but not all build up.

24 Let no one seek his own, but each one that of the other.

25 You eat whatever is sold in the meat market, asking no questions because of conscience,

26 for "The earth belongs to אֱלֹהִים, and all that fills it."

27 And if any of the unbelievers invite you, and you want to go, you eat whatever is put before you, asking no question on account of the conscience.

28 And if anyone says to you, "This was offered to idols," do not eat it because of the one pointing it out to you, and on account of the conscience, for "The earth belongs to אֱלֹהִים, and all that fills it."

29 Now I say conscience, not your own, but that of the other. For why is my freedom judged by another's conscience?

30 But if I partake with thanks, why am I evil spoken of for what I give thanks?

31 Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the esteem of Elohim.

32 Cause no stumbling, either to the Yahudim or to the Yawanites or to the assembly of Elohim,

33 as I also please all in all, not seeking my own advantage, but that of the many, that they might be saved.

**11** Become imitators of me, as I also am of Mashiah.

2 And I praise you, brothers, that you remember me in every way and keep the traditions as I delivered them to you.

3 And I want you to know that the head of every man is Mashiah, and the head of woman is the man, and the head of Mashiah is אף אב.

4 Every man praying or naba, having his head covered, brings shame to his Head.

5 And every woman praying or naba with her head uncovered brings shame to her head, for that is one and the same as if her head were shaved.

6 For if a woman is not covered, let her also be shorn. But if it is a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaved, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed should not cover his head, since he is the likeness and esteem of Elohim, but woman is the esteem of man.

8 For man is not from woman, but woman from man.

9 For man also was not created for the woman, but woman for the man.

10 Because of this the woman ought to have authority over her head, because of the messengers.

11 However, man is not independent of woman, nor woman independent of man, in the Adon.

12 For as the woman was from the man, even so the man also is through the woman. But all are from Elohim.

13 Judge for yourselves: is it proper for a woman to pray to Elohim with her head uncovered?

14 Does not nature itself teach you that if a man indeed has long hair, it is a disrespect to him?

15 And if a woman has long hair, it is an esteem to her, because the long hair has been given to her over against a veil.

16 If, however, anyone seems to be contentious, we do not have such a custom, nor do the assemblies of Elohim.

17 And in declaring this I do not praise you, since you come together not for the better but for the worse.

18 For in the first place, I hear that when you come together as an assembly, there are divisions among you, and to some extent I believe it.

19 For there have to be factions even among you, so that the approved ones might be revealed among you.

20 So when you come together in one place, is it not to eat the Adon's supper?

21 For, when you eat, each one takes his own supper first, and one is hungry and another is drunk.

22 Have you not houses to eat and drink in? Or do you despise the assembly of Elohim and shame those who have not? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you in this? I do not praise!

23 For I received from the Adon that which I also delivered to you: that the Adon  $\sigma\omega\tau\acute{\alpha}\nu$  in the night in which He was delivered up took bread,

24 and having given thanks, He broke it and said, "Take, eat, this is My body which is broken for you; do this in remembrance of Me."

25 In the same way also the cup, after supper, saying, "This cup is the Renewed Covenant in My blood. As often as you drink it, do this in remembrance of Me."

26 For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the death of the Adon until He comes.

27 So that whoever should eat this bread or drink this cup of the Adon unworthily shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Adon.

28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread and drink of that cup.

29 For the one who is eating and drinking unworthily, eats and drinks judgment to himself, not discerning the body of the Adon.

30 Because of this many are weak and sick among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we were to examine ourselves, we would not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are disciplined by the Adon, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 So then, my brothers, when you come together to eat, wait for one another.

34 And if anyone is hungry, let him eat at home, lest you come together for judgment. And the rest I shall put in order when I come.

**12** And concerning spiritual gifts, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant.

2 You know that you were gentiles, led away to the dumb idols, even as you might be led.

3 Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking by the Ruah of Elohim says  $\text{owf}\text{a}\text{z}$  is a curse, and no one is able to say that  $\text{owf}\text{a}\text{z}$  is Adon except by the Ruah ha'Qodesh.

4 And there are different kinds of gifts, but the same Ruah.

5 There are different kinds of services, but the same Adon.

6 And there are different kinds of workings, but it is the same Elohim who is working all in all.

7 And to each one is given the manifestation of the Ruah for profiting,

8 for to one is given a word of wisdom through the Ruah, and to another a word of knowledge according to the same Ruah,

9 and to another belief by the same Ruah, and to another gifts of healing by the same Ruah,

10 and to another operations of powers, and to another nebuah, and to another discerning of spirits, and to another kinds of tongues, and to another interpretation of tongues.

11 But one and the same Ruah works all these, distributing to each one individually as He intends.

12 For as the body is one and has many members, but all the members of that one body, being many, are one body, so also is ha'Mashiah.

13 For indeed by one Ruah we were all immersed into one Body, whether Yahudim or Yawanites, whether slaves or free, and we were all made to drink into one Ruah.

14 For indeed the body is not one member but many.

15 If the foot says, "Because I am not a hand, I do not belong to the body," does it therefore not belong to the body?

16 And if the ear says, "Because I am not an eye, I do not belong to the body," does it therefore not belong to the body?

17 If all the body was an eye, where would be the hearing? If all hearing, where would be the smelling?

18 But now Elohim has put the members, each one of them, in the body, even as He pleased.

19 And if they all had been one member, where would the body be?

20 And now, there are indeed many members, but one body.

21 And an eye is unable to say to the hand, "I have no need of you," or again the head to the feet, "I have no need of you."

22 But much rather, those members of the body which are thought to be weaker are necessary.

23 And to those of the body which we think to be less respected, these we present greater respect. And our inelegant have greater comeliness,

24 whereas our comely have no need. But Elohim blended together the body, having given greater respect to that which lacks it,

25 that there should be no division in the body, but that the members should have the same concern one for another.

26 And if one member suffers, all the members suffer with it; or if one member is esteemed, all the members rejoice with it.

27 And you are a Body of Mashiaḥ, and members individually.

28 And Elohim has appointed these in the assembly: firstly emissaries, secondly neḅi'im, thirdly teachers,

after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, ministrations, kinds of tongues.

29 Are all emissaries? Are all neḅi'im? Are all teachers? Are all workers of miracles?

30 Do all have gifts of healings? Do all speak with tongues? Do all interpret?

31 But earnestly seek the better gifts. And yet I show you a more excellent way.

**13** If I speak with the tongues of men and of messengers, but do not have love, I have become as sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.

2 And if I have neḅuah, and know all secrets and all knowledge, and if I have all belief, so as to remove mountains, but do not have love, I am naught.

3 And if I give out all my possessions to feed the poor, and if I give my body to be burned, but do not have love, It does not profit me at all.

4 Love is patient, is kind, love does not envy, love does not boast, is not puffed up,

5 does not behave indecently, does not seek its own, is not provoked, reckons not the evil,

6 does not rejoice over the unrighteousness, but rejoices in the truth,

7 it covers all, believes all, expects all, endures all.

8 Love never fails. And whether neḅuoth, they shall be inactive; or tongues, they shall cease; or knowledge, it shall be inactive.

9 For we know in part and we naḅa in part.

10 But when that which is perfect has come, then that which is in part shall be inactive.

11 When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I thought as a child, I reasoned as a child. But when I became a man, I did away with childish matters.

12 For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I shall know, as I also have been known.

13 And now belief, expectation, and love remain - these three. But the greatest of these is love.

**14** Pursue love, and earnestly seek the spiritual gifts, but rather that you naḅa.

2 For he who is speaking in a tongue does not speak to men but to Elohim, for no one understands, but in the Ruah he speaks secrets.

3 But he who naḅa speaks upbuilding and encouragement and comfort to men.

4 He who is speaking in a tongue builds up himself, but he who naḅa builds up the assembly.

5 Now I prefer you all spoke with tongues, but rather that you might naḅa, for he who is naḅa is greater than he who is speaking with tongues, unless he interprets, so that the assembly might receive upbuilding.

6 But now, brothers, if I come to you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you unless I speak to you, either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by neḅuah, or by teaching?

7 Nevertheless, lifeless ones making a sound, whether flute or harp, if they do not make a distinction in the sound, how shall it be known what is played on the flute or on the harp?

8 For indeed, if the trumpet makes an indistinct sound, who shall prepare himself for battle?

9 So also you, if you do not give speech by the tongue that is clear, how shall it be known what is spoken? For you shall be speaking into the air.

10 There are, undoubtedly, so many kinds of sounds in the world, and none of them is without significance.

11 If then I do not know the power of the voice, I shall be a foreigner to him who speaks, and he who speaks be a foreigner to me.

12 So also you, since you are ardent for spiritual gifts, seek to excel in the upbuilding of the assembly.

13 Therefore, he who is speaking in a tongue, let him pray that he might interpret.

14 For if I am praying in a tongue, my spirit is praying, but my understanding is without fruit.

15 What then is it? I shall pray with the spirit, and I shall also pray with the understanding. I shall sing with the spirit, and I shall also sing with the understanding.

16 Otherwise, if you barak with the spirit, how shall he who fills up the place of the unlearned say "Aměn" at your giving of thanks, since he does not know what you say?

17 For you truly give thanks well, but the other is not built up.

18 I thank my Elohim I speak with tongues more than you all,

19 but in an assembly I prefer to speak five words with my understanding that I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in a tongue.

20 Brothers, do not be children in understanding, but in evil be children, and in understanding be perfect.

21 In the Torah it has been written, "With men of other tongues and other lips I shall speak to this people. And even so, they shall not hear Me, says אִי־אִישׁ." "

22 So then tongues are for a sign, not to those who believe but to unbelievers, and naba is not for unbelievers but for those who believe.

23 If then all the assembly comes together in one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in

those who are unlearned or unbelievers, shall they not say that you are mad?

24 But if all naba, and an unbeliever or an unlearned one comes in, he is reprov'd by all, he is discerned by all.

25 And so the secrets of his heart are revealed. And so, falling down on his face, he shall worship Elohim, declaring that Elohim is truly among you.

26 What then is it, brothers? Whenever you come together, each one has a tehillah, has a teaching, has a tongue, has a revelation, has an interpretation. Let all be done for upbuilding.

27 If anyone speaks in a tongue, let there be two or at the most three, each in turn, and let one interpret.

28 And if there is no interpreter, let him be silent in an assembly, and let him speak to himself and to Elohim.

29 And let two or three nebi'im speak, and let the others discern.

30 And if there should be a revelation to another who sits by, let the first be silent.

31 For you are all able to naba one by one, so that all learn and all be encouraged.

32 And the spirits of the nebi'im are subject to the nebi'im.

33 For Elohim is not of disorder but of peace, as in all the assemblies of the qodeshim.

34 Let your women be silent in the assemblies, for they are not allowed to speak, but let them subject themselves, as the Torah also says.

35 And if they want to learn whatever, let them ask their own husbands at home, for it is improper for women to speak in an assembly.

36 Or did the Word of אֱלֹהִים go out from you? Or did it reach only to you?

37 If anyone thinks himself to be a nabi or spiritual, let him acknowledge what I write to you, that they are a command of the Aḡon.

38 And if anyone is ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 So, then, brothers, earnestly seek to naḡa, and do not forbid speaking in tongues.

40 Let all be done decently and in order.

**15** But brothers, I make known to you the Good News, which I brought as Good News to you, which you also received, and in which you stand,

2 through which also you are being saved, if you hold fast that Word I brought as Good News to you. Otherwise, you have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered to you at the first that which I also received: that Mashiah died for our sins according to the Scriptures,

4 and that He was buried, and that He was raised the third day, according to the Scriptures,

5 and that He was seen by Kěpha, then by the twelve.

6 After that He was seen by over five hundred brothers at one time, of whom the greater part remain till now, but some have fallen asleep.

7 After that He was seen by Ya'aqob, then by all the emissaries.

8 And last of all He was seen by me also, as if to one born prematurely.

9 For I am the least of the emissaries, who am not worthy to be called an emissary, because I persecuted the assembly of Elohim.

10 But by the favour of Elohim I am what I am, and His favour toward me was not in vain, but I laboured much more than they all, yet not I, but the favour of Elohim with me.

11 Whether, then, it was I or they, so we proclaimed and so you believed.

12 And if Mashiah is proclaimed that He has been raised from the dead, how do some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 And if there is no resurrection of the dead, then Mashiah has not been raised.

14 And if Mashiah has not been raised, then our proclaiming is empty, and your belief also empty,

15 and we are also found false witnesses of Elohim, because we have witnessed of אֱלֹהִים that He raised up Mashiah, whom He did not raise up, if then the dead are not raised.

16 For if the dead are not raised, then neither Mashiah has been raised.

17 And if Mashiah has not been raised, your belief is to no purpose, you are still in your sins!

18 Then also those who have fallen asleep in Mashiah have perished.

19 If in this life only we have expectation in Mashiah, we are of all men the most wretched.

20 But now Mashiah has been raised from the dead, and has become the first-fruit of those having fallen asleep.

21 For since death is through a man, resurrection of the dead is also through a Man.

22 For as all die in Adam, so also all shall be made alive in Mashiah.

23 And each in his own order: Mashiah the first-fruits, then those who are of Mashiah at His coming,

24 then the end, when He delivers up the reign to אֲבִי the Father, when He has brought to naught all rule and all authority and power.

25 For He has to reign until He has put all enemies under His feet.

- 26 The last enemy to be brought to naught is death.
- 27 For “He has put all under His feet.” But when He says “all are put under Him,” it is clear that He who put all under Him is excepted.
- 28 And when all are made subject to Him, then the Bēn Himself shall also be subject to Him who put all under Him, in order that Elohim be all in all.
- 29 Otherwise, what shall they do who are immersed for the dead, if the dead are not raised at all? Why indeed are they immersed for the dead?
- 30 And why do we stand in danger every hour?
- 31 I affirm, by the boasting in you which I have in Mashiaḥ  $\omega\psi\chi\lambda\zeta$  our Aḡon, I die day by day.
- 32 If, as men do, I have fought with beasts at Ephesos, of what good is it to me? If the dead are not raised, “Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die.”
- 33 Do not be led astray, “Evil company corrupts good habits.”
- 34 Wake up to soberness, righteously, and do not sin, for some do not have the knowledge of Elohim. I speak this to your shame.
- 35 But someone might say, “How are the dead raised up? And with what body do they come?”
- 36 Senseless one! What you sow is not made alive unless it dies.
- 37 And as to what you sow: you do not sow the body which is to be, but a bare grain, it might be wheat or some other grain.
- 38 But Elohim gives it a body as He wants, and to each seed a body of its own.
- 39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another of fish, and another of birds.

40 Also bodies of the shamayim and earthly bodies, but the esteem of the shamayim is truly one, and the esteem of the earthly is another,  
41 one esteem of the sun, and another esteem of the moon, and another esteem of the stars - for star differs from star in esteem.  
42 So also is the resurrection of the dead: it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption;  
43 it is sown in disrespect, it is raised in esteem; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power;  
44 it is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body; there is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.  
45 And so it has been written, "The first man Adam became a living being," the last Adam a  $\text{\u0177}$ ai-giving Ruar $\text{\u0177}$ .  
46 The spiritual, however, was not first, but the natural, and afterward the spiritual.  
47 The first man was of the earth, earthy; the second Man is the Adon from the shamayim.  
48 As is the earthy, so also are those who are earthy; and as is the shamayim, so also are those who are of the shamayim.  
49 And as we have borne the likeness of the earthy, we shall also bear the likeness of the shamayim.  
50 And this I say, brothers, that flesh and blood is unable to inherit the reign of Elohim, neither does corruption inherit incorruption.  
51 See, I speak a secret to you: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,  
52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible has to put on incorruption, and this mortal to put on immortality.

54 And when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall come to be the word that has been written, "Death is swallowed up in overcoming."

55 "O Death, where is your sting? O grave, where is your overcoming?"

56 And the sting of death is the sin, and the power of the sin is the Torah.

57 But thanks to אֱלֹהֵינוּ who gives us the overcoming through our אֲדֹנָי ha'Mashiah.

58 Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always excelling in the work of the אֲדֹנָי, knowing that your labour is not in vain in the אֲדֹנָי.

**16** And concerning the collections for the qodeshim, you are to do as I gave orders to the assemblies of Galatia:

2 Concerning one of the shabbathoth, let each of you put aside, storing any birekoth, so that there are no collections when I come.

3 And when I come, whomever you approve by your letters, I shall send to bear your gift to Yerushalayim.

4 And if it is fitting for me to go, they shall go with me.

5 And I shall come to you when I pass through Makedonia, for I am passing through Makedonia.

6 And possibly I shall stay with you, or even spend the winter, so that you send me forward, wherever I go.

7 For I do not want to see you now on the way, but I expect to stay a while with you, if the אֲדֹנָי permits.

8 And I shall remain in Ephesos until the Festival of Shabuoth.

9 For a great and effective door has opened to me, and many are opposing.

10 And if Timotiyos comes, see that he is with you without fear, for he does the work of the Aḡon, even as I.

11 Therefore let no one despise him. And send him forward in peace, so that he comes to me, for I am waiting for him with the brothers.

12 And concerning our brother Apollos, I strongly urged him to come to you with the brothers, but he had no desire at all to come at this time; however, he shall come when it is convenient.

13 Watch, stand fast in the belief, be men, be strong.

14 Let all that you do be done in love.

15 And I urge you, brothers, you know the household of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruit of Aḡaia, and that they have assigned themselves for service to the qodeshim,

16 that you also be subject to such, and to everyone who works and labours with us.

17 And I rejoice about the coming of Stephanas, and Phortunatos, and Aḡaikos, for what was lacking on your part they supplied.

18 For they refreshed my spirit and yours, therefore give recognition to such ones.

19 The assemblies of Asia greet you Aqulas and Priskilla greet you heartily in the Aḡon, with the assembly that is in their house.

20 All the brothers greet you. Greet one another with a qodesh kiss.

21 The greeting with my own hand - Sha'ul.

22 If anyone does not love the Aḡon  $\omega\upsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha\tau\epsilon\varsigma$  ha'Mashiaḡ, let him be a curse. Maranatha!

23 The favour of our Aḡon  $\omega\upsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha\tau\epsilon\varsigma$  ha'Mashiaḡ be with you.

24 My love be with you all in Mashiaḥ *ᵛᵛᶦᶗᶗ*. Amēn.



11 you also helping together in prayer for us, that thanks shall be given by many on our behalf for the favour bestowed upon us through many.

12 For our boasting is this: the witness of our conscience that we behaved ourselves in the world in simplicity and sincerity of Elohim, not in fleshly wisdom but in the favour of Elohim, and much more toward you.

13 For we are writing none other to you than what you read or understand. Now I trust you shall understand, even to the end,

14 as also you have understood us in part, that we are your boast as you also are ours, in the day of the Adon owfʻʻz.

15 And relying on this I intended to come to you before, that you might twice receive a favour,

16 and to pass your way into Makedonia, and again from Makedonia come to you, and to be sent by you on my way to Yahudah.

17 Since I intended this, did I do it lightly? Or what I plan, do I plan according to the flesh, that with me there should be Yes, Yes, and No, No?

18 But Elohim is trustworthy, that our word to you was not Yes and No.

19 For the Běn of ʻʻʻz, owfʻʻz ha'Mashiah, who was proclaimed among you by us - by me, Sila, and Timotiyos - was not Yes and No, but in Him was Yes.

20 For as many promises are of Elohim, in Him they are Yes, and in Him Aměn, to the esteem of Elohim through us.

21 But He who establishes us with you in Mashiah and has anointed us is Elohim,

22 who also sealed us, and gave the Ruaḥ in our hearts as a pledge.

23 And I call Elohim as witness against my being, that to spare you I came no more to Qorinth.

24 Not that we rule over your belief, but we are fellow workers for your joy, for you stand by belief.

**2** And I decided this within myself, not to come to you again in sadness.

2 For if I make you sad, then who is he who makes me glad but the one who is made sad by me?

3 And I wrote to you as I did, so that having come, I might not have sadness over those from whom I should have joy, trusting in you all that my joy is that of you all.

4 For out of much pressure and distress of heart I wrote to you, with many tears, not that you should be sad, but that you might know the love which I so richly have for you.

5 But if anyone has caused sadness, he has not made me sad, but in some degree you all - not to be too harsh.

6 For such a one this punishment, by the many, is sufficient,

7 so that, on the contrary, you should rather forgive and comfort, lest somehow such a one be swallowed up with too much sadness.

8 So I appeal to you to confirm your love to him.

9 Besides, I wrote for this purpose also, that I might know the proof of you, if you are obedient in all.

10 And whom you forgive anything, I do also. For indeed, if I have forgiven anything, I have forgiven that one for your sakes in the sight of Mashiah,

11 lest Satan should take advantage of us, for we are not ignorant of his thoughts.

12 And when I came to Troas for the Good News of Mashiah, and a door was opened to me by the Adon,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I did not find Titos my brother. But taking my leave of them, I went on to Makedonia.

14 But thanks be to Elohim who always leads us on, to overcome in Mashiah, and manifests through us the fragrance of His knowledge in every place.

15 Because we are to אִרְאֵז the fragrance of Mashiah among those who are being saved and among those who are perishing.

16 To the one we are the smell of death to death, and to the other the fragrance of הַי to הַי. And who is competent for these?

17 For we are not, as so many, merchandising the Word of אִרְאֵז - but as of sincerity, but as from Elohim, in the sight of Elohim, we speak in Mashiah.

**3** Are we to begin to recommend ourselves again? Or do we need, as some, letters of recommendation to you, or from you?

2 You are our letter, having been written in our hearts, known and read by all men,

3 making it obvious that you are a letter of Mashiah, served by us, written not with ink but by the Ruah of the living Elohim, not on tablets of stone but on fleshly tablets of the heart.

4 And such trust we have toward אִרְאֵז, through ha'Mashiah.

5 Not that we are competent in ourselves to reckon anything as from ourselves, but our competence is from Elohim,

6 who also made us competent as servants of a Renewed Covenant, not of the letter but of the Ruah, for the letter kills but the Ruah gives הַי.

7 But if the administering of death in letters, engraved on stones, was esteemed, so that the

children of Yisra'ël were unable to look steadily at the face of Mosheh because of the esteem of his face, which was passing away,

8 how much more esteemed shall the administering of the Ruah not be?

9 For if the administering of condemnation had esteem, the administering of righteousness exceeds much more in esteem.

10 For indeed what was made esteemed had no esteem in this respect, in view of the esteem that excels.

11 For if that which is passing away was esteemed, much more that which remains in esteem.

12 Having then such expectation, we use much boldness of speech,

13 and not like Mosheh, who put a veil over his face so that the children of Yisra'ël should not look steadily at the end of what was passing away.

14 But their minds were hardened, for to this day, when the old Covenant is being read, that same veil remains, not lifted, because in Mashiah it is taken away.

15 But to this day, when Mosheh is being read, a veil lies on their heart.

16 And when one turns to the Adon, the veil is taken away.

17 Now אֱלֹהִים is the Ruah, and where the Ruah of אֱלֹהִים is, there is freedom.

18 And we all, as with unveiled face we see as in a mirror the esteem of אֱלֹהִים, are being transformed into the same likeness from esteem to esteem, as from אֱלֹהִים, the Ruah.

**4** Therefore, having this service, even as we received compassion, we do not lose heart,

2 but have renounced the secrets of shame, not walking in craftiness nor falsifying the Word of אֱלֹהִים, but by the manifestation of the truth recommending ourselves to every human conscience, in the sight of Elohim.

3 And indeed, if our Good News has been veiled, it has been veiled in those who are perishing,

4 in whom the mighty one of this age has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, so that the enlightening of the Good News of the esteem of Mashiah, who is the likeness of Elohim, does not shine on them.

5 For we do not proclaim ourselves, but Mashiah אֱלֹהִים the Adon, and ourselves your servants for the sake of אֱלֹהִים.

6 For Elohim, who said, "Let light shine out of darkness," is the One who has shone in our hearts for the enlightening of the knowledge of the esteem of Elohim in the face of אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiah.

7 And we have this treasure in earthen vessels, so that the excellence of the power might be of Elohim, and not of us -

8 being hard pressed on every side, but not crushed; being perplexed, but not in despair;

9 being persecuted, but not forsaken; being thrown down, but not destroyed;

10 always bearing about in the body the dying of the Adon אֱלֹהִים, that the הַי of אֱלֹהִים might also be manifested in our body.

11 For we, the living, are always delivered to death for the sake of אֱלֹהִים, that the הַי of אֱלֹהִים might also be manifested in our mortal flesh,

12 so that death indeed is working in us, but the הַי in you.

13 But having the same spirit of belief, according to what has been written, "I believed, therefore I spoke," we also believe, therefore we also speak,

14 knowing that He who raised up the Adon  $\omega\upsilon\acute{\alpha}\alpha\tau$  shall also raise us up through  $\omega\upsilon\acute{\alpha}\alpha\tau$ , and shall stand with you.

15 For all this is for your sake, so that favour, having spread through the many, would cause thanksgiving to overflow, unto the esteem of Elohim.

16 Therefore we do not lose heart, but even if our outward man is perishing, yet that within is being renewed day by day.

17 For this slight momentary pressure, is working for us a far more exceeding and everlasting weight of esteem.

18 We are not looking on what is seen, but on what is not seen. For what is seen passes away, but what is not seen is everlasting.

**5** For we know that if the tent of our earthly house, is destroyed, we have a building from Elohim, a house not made with hands, everlasting in the shamayim.

2 For indeed in this we groan, longing to put on our dwelling which is from shamayim,

3 so that, having put it on, we shall not be found naked.

4 For indeed, we who are in this tent groan, being burdened, not because we want to put it off, but to put on, so that what is to die might be swallowed up by  $\eta\alpha\iota$ .

5 Now He who has prepared us for this same purpose is Elohim, who has given us the Ruah as a pledge of what is to come.

6 Therefore, being always of good courage, and knowing that while we are at home in the body we are absent from the Adon -

7 for we walk by belief, not by sight -

8 we are of good courage, and are well-pleased rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Adon.

9 So we also make it our aim to be well-pleasing to Him, whether being at home, or being away from home.

10 For we all have to appear before the judgment seat of Mashiah, in order for each one to receive according to what he has done in the body, whether good or evil.

11 Knowing, therefore, the reverence of אֱלֹהִים, we persuade men, but we have been made manifest to Elohim, and I also trust in your consciences to have been manifested.

12 For we do not again commend ourselves to you, but give you an occasion to boast on our behalf, in order that you oppose those who take pride in appearance and not in heart.

13 For whether we are beside ourselves, it was for Elohim, or whether we are of sound mind, it is for you.

14 For the love of Mashiah compels us, having judged this: that if One died for all, then all died;

15 and He died for all, that those who live should no longer live for themselves, but for Him who died for them, and was raised.

16 So from now onwards we know no one according to the flesh. And if we have known Mashiah according to the flesh, yet now we no longer know.

17 Therefore, if anyone is in Mashiah, *he is* a renewed creature - the old have passed away, see, all have become renewed!

18 And all is from אֱלֹהִים, who has restored us to favour with Himself through מָשִׁיחַ ha'Mashiah, and has given us the service of restoration to favour,

19 that is, that Elohim was in Mashiah restoring the world to favour unto Himself, not reckoning their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of restoration to favour.

20 Therefore we are envoys on behalf of Mashiah, as though Elohim were pleading through us. We beg, on behalf of Mashiah: Be restored to favour with Elohim.

21 For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of Elohim.

**6** And working together, we also call upon you not to receive the favour of Elohim in vain -

2 For He says, "In an acceptable time I have heard you, and in a day of deliverance I have helped you." See, now is the well-accepted time, see, now is a day of deliverance -

3 giving no cause of stumbling in whatever, so that the service is not blamed.

4 Rather, we commend ourselves as servants of Elohim in every way: in much endurance, in pressures, in hardships, in distresses,

5 in stripes, in imprisonments, in disturbances, in toils, in watchings, in fastings,

6 in cleanness, in knowledge, in patience, in kindness, in the Ruah ha'Qodesh, in love unfeigned,

7 in the Word of truth, in the power of Elohim, through the weapons of righteousness, on the right and on the left,

8 through esteem and disrespect, through evil report and good report; as deceivers, and yet true;

9 as unknown, and yet well-known; as dying, and see, we live; as disciplined, and yet not killed;

10 as sad, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet enriching many; as having naught, and yet possessing all.

11 Our mouth has spoken openly to you, O Qorin'tiyim, our heart is wide open.

12 You are not restrained by us, but you are restrained by your own affections.

13 But for the same reward - I speak as to children - open wide yourselves too.

14 Do not become unevenly yoked with unbelievers. For what partnership have righteousness and lawlessness? And what fellowship has light with darkness?

15 And what agreement has Mashiah with Beliya'al? Or what part does a believer have with an unbeliever?

16 And what union has the Mishkan of Elohim with idols? For you are a Mishkan of the living Elohim, as אֱלֹהִים has said, "I shall dwell in them and walk among them, and I shall be their Elohim, and they shall be My people."

17 Therefore, "Come out from among them and be separate, says אֱלֹהִים, and do not touch what is unclean, and I shall receive you.

18 "And I shall be a Father to you, and you shall be sons and daughters to Me, says אֱלֹהִים Ėl Shaddai."

**7** Having, then, these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of the flesh and spirit, perfecting qodeshah in the reverence of Elohim.

2 Make room for us, we wronged no one, we corrupted no one, we exploited no one.

3 I do not say this to condemn, for I previously said that you are in our hearts, to die together and to live together.

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my boasting on your behalf. I have been filled with encouragement, I overflow with joy in all our pressure.

5 For, indeed, when we came into Makedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were hard pressed on every side - conflicts without, fears within.

6 But Elohim, who encourages the downcast, encouraged us by the coming of Titos,

7 and not only by his coming, but also by the encouragement with which he was encouraged over you, when he reported to us your longing, your mourning, your ardour for me, so that I greatly rejoiced.

8 For even if I made you sad with my letter, I do not regret it, though I did regret it. For I perceive that the same letter made you sad, even if for an hour.

9 I now rejoice, not that you were made sad, but that you were saddened into repenting. For you were made sad according to Elohim, so that you suffered no loss from us.

10 For sadness according to Elohim works repentance to deliverance, not to be regretted, but the sadness of the world works death.

11 For see how you have been saddened according to Elohim - how much eagerness it worked in you; indeed, clearing of yourselves; indeed, displeasure; indeed, reverence; indeed, longing; indeed, ardour; indeed, righting of wrong! In every way you proved yourselves to be clear in the matter.

12 So although I wrote to you, it was not for the sake of him who had done the wrong, nor for the sake of him who suffered wrong, but for the sake of revealing our diligence for you, before Elohim.

13 For this reason we have been encouraged in your encouragement. And we rejoiced exceedingly more

for the joy of Titos, because his spirit has been refreshed by all of you.

14 Because if I have boasted somewhat about you to him, I am not ashamed. But as we spoke to you in all truth, even so our boasting to Titos was found true.

15 And his tender feelings are greater for you as he remembers the obedience of all of you, as you received him with fear and trembling.

16 I rejoice that in every way I am of good courage by reason of you.

**8** Now brothers, we make known to you the favour of Elohim which has been given in the assemblies of Makedonia:

2 that in much trial of pressure the overflowing of their joy and their deep poverty overflowed into the riches of their generosity.

3 Because I bear witness that according to their ability, and beyond their ability, *they gave* voluntarily,

4 begging us with much urgency for the favour of taking part in this service to the qodeshim.

5 And, not as we had expected, they gave themselves first to the Adon, and then to us by the desire of Elohim,

6 that we should urge Titos, that as he had begun, so he would also complete this kind gift in you as well.

7 But as you excel in every way - in belief, and speech, and knowledge, and all diligence, and in your love for us - that you should excel in this kind gift as well.

8 I speak not by command, but I am proving the genuineness of your love by the eagerness of others.

9 For you know the favour of our Adon *owfʼʼz* ha'Mashiaḥ, that being rich, He became poor for your

sake, so that you might become rich through His poverty.

10 And in this I give an opinion: It is to your advantage not only to be doing what you began and were desiring to do a year ago,

11 and now also complete the work, that as with readiness in desiring it, so *there* also should be a completion out of what you have.

12 For if the readiness is present, it is well received according to what one has, not according to what he does not have -

13 not, however, that others should be eased and you hard pressed,

14 but by fair sharing, that now at this time your plenty for their need, so that their plenty might also be for your need - that there might be fair sharing.

15 As it has been written, "He who *gathered* much did not have too much, and he who *gathered* little had not less."

16 But thanks be to Elohim who puts the same eagerness for you into the heart of Titos.

17 Because he received the appeal, indeed, but being more eager, he went to you of his own accord.

18 And we sent with him the brother whose praise is in the Good News through all the assemblies,

19 and not only so, but who was also chosen by the assemblies to travel with us with this gift that is administered by us to the esteem of the Adon Himself, and your ready mind,

20 avoiding this: that anyone should blame us in this generous gift which is administered by us.

21 For we provide what is right, not only in the sight of אֱלֹהִים, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we sent with them our brother whom we have often proved eager in many ways, but now much

more eager, because of the great reliance which we have in you.

23 As for Titos, he is my partner and fellow worker for you. As for our brothers, messengers of the assemblies, the esteem of Mashiah.

24 Therefore show to them the proof of your love and of our boasting on your behalf, and in the presence of the assemblies.

**9** Indeed, concerning the service to the qodeshim, it is unnecessary for me to write to you;

2 for I know your eagerness, about which I boast of you to the Makedonians, that Akaia was ready a year ago. And your ardour has stirred up most of them.

3 But I sent the brothers, lest our boasting on behalf of you should be made empty in this part, in order that, as I said, you were ready,

4 lest if some Makedonians come with me and find you not ready, we - not to speak of you - should be put to shame because of our belief.

5 So I thought it necessary to appeal to the brothers to come to you in advance, and arrange your promised beraqah beforehand - this to be ready as a beraqah and not as greediness.

6 And this: He who sows sparingly shall also reap sparingly, and he who sows on beraqah shall also reap on beraqah.

7 Let each one *give* as he purposes in his heart, not of grief or of necessity, for Elohim loves a joyous giver.

8 And Elohim is able to make all favour overflow toward you, that you, always having all you need in every way, have plenty for every good work.

9 As it has been written, "He scattered abroad, He gave to the poor, His righteousness remains forever."

10 And He who supplies seed to the sower, and bread for food, shall supply and increase the seed you have sown and increase the fruit of your righteousness,

11 being enriched in every way for all simplicity, which works out thanksgiving to Elohim through us.

12 Because the rendering of this service not only supplies the needs of the qodeshim, but also is overflowing through many thanksgivings to Elohim.

13 Through the proof of this service, they esteem Elohim on the submission of your confession to the Good News of Mashiah, and generosity in sharing with them and all men,

14 and by their prayer for you, who long for you because of the exceeding favour of Elohim in you.

15 Thanks also to Elohim for His unspeakable gift!

**10** And I, Sha'ul, myself appeal to you, through the meekness and gentleness of Mashiah - I who am indeed lowly when face to face with you, but bold toward you when absent!

2 But I pray, that when I am present, I might not be bold with that bravery by which I think to be bold against some who reckon us as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not fight according to the flesh.

4 For the weapons we fight with are not fleshly but mighty in Elohim for overthrowing strongholds,

5 overthrowing reasonings and every high matter that exalts itself against the knowledge of Elohim, taking captive every thought to make it obedient to ha'Mashiah,

6 and being ready to punish all disobedience, when your obedience is complete.

7 Take a look at what you are facing. If anyone seems to trust in himself that he is of Mashiah, let him reckon again for himself, that as he is of Mashiah, so also are we.

8 For even if I should boast somewhat more about our authority, which the Adon gave us for building up, and not for overthrowing you, I shall not be put to shame,

9 lest I seem to frighten you away by letters.

10 Because they say, "His letters are truly weighty and strong, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech amounts to naught."

11 Let such a one take this into account, that what we are in word by letters when absent, such also in deed when we are present.

12 For we do not presume to count ourselves or compare ourselves with those who commend themselves. But they, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

13 But we shall not boast beyond measure, but within the measure of the limits Elohim assigned unto us, to reach even to you.

14 For we are not overextending ourselves, as if we did not reach to you, for we also came to you with the Good News of ha'Mashiah,

15 not boasting beyond measure in the labours of others, but having an expectation, that as your belief grows, we shall be greatly enlarged by you, according to our limits,

16 to bring the Good News in the parts beyond you - not to boast in another's limits in what has been accomplished.

17 But "He who boasts, let him boast in אף אף."

18 For not he who commends himself is approved, but he whom the Adon commends.

**11** I would that you could bear with me in a little folly. But indeed, you are bearing with me.

2 For I am jealous for you with a jealousy according to Elohim. For I gave you in marriage to one husband, to present you as an innocent maiden to Mashiah.

3 But I am afraid, lest, as the serpent deceived Hawwah by his trickery, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Mashiah.

4 For, indeed, if he who is coming proclaims another *σωτήρα*, whom we have not proclaimed, or if you receive a different spirit which you have not received, or a different Good News which you have not accepted, you put up with it well enough!

5 For I reckon that I am not inferior to the most eminent emissaries.

6 But even if I am unskilled in word, yet not in knowledge. Indeed, in every way we have been manifested among you in all.

7 Or did I commit sin in humbling myself in order to exalt you, because I brought good news, the Good News of Elohim to you without being paid?

8 Other assemblies I robbed, by receiving wages to serve you.

9 And when I was present with you, and in need, I was not a burden to anyone, for what was lacking to me the brothers who came from Makedonia supplied. And in every way I kept myself - and shall keep - from being a burden to you.

10 It is a truth of Mashiah in me, that this boasting in me shall not be stopped in the districts of Akaia.

11 Why? Is it that I do not love you? Elohim knows!

12 And I shall go on doing as I do, in order to cut off the occasion from those desiring an occasion, so that in that which they boast, they might be found also as we are.

13 For such are false emissaries, deceptive workers, masquerading as emissaries of Mashiah.

14 And no wonder! For Satan himself masquerades as a messenger of light!

15 It is not surprising, then, if his servants also masquerade as servants of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works!

16 Again I say, let no one think me to be a fool. And if otherwise, at least receive me as a fool, for me to also boast a little.

17 What I speak, I speak not according to the Adon, but as in foolishness, in this boldness of boasting.

18 Since many boast according to the flesh, I too shall boast.

19 For you, being wise, put up with fools gladly!

20 For you put up with it if anyone enslaves you, if anyone devours you, if anyone takes from you, if anyone exalts himself, if one hits you in the face.

21 To shame, I say that we were too weak for that! But in whatever anyone is bold - I say it in foolishness - I am bold also.

22 Are they Ibrim? So am I. Are they Yisra'elites? So am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? So am I.

23 Are they servants of Mashiah? - I speak as beside myself - I am more, in labours much more, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequently, in deaths many times.

24 Five times I received from the Yahudim forty stripes less one.

25 Three times I was beaten with rods, once I was stoned, three times I was shipwrecked, a night and a day I have been in the deep,

26 in many travels, in dangers of waters, in dangers of robbers, in dangers from my own race, in dangers from the gentiles, in dangers in the city, in dangers in the desert, in dangers in the sea, in dangers among false brothers;

27 in toil and hardship, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness,

28 besides that from outside, what comes upon me daily: the anxiety for all the assemblies.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is made to stumble, and I do not burn?

30 If I have to boast, I shall boast of matters that show up my weakness.

31 The Elohim and Father of our Adon <sup>owfʿʿʿ</sup> ha'Mashiaḥ, who is baruk forever, knows that I am not lying.

32 In Dammeseq the governor, under Aretas the sovereign, was guarding the city of the Damascenes, wanting to seize me,

33 but through a window I was let down in a basket by the wall, and escaped from his hands.

**12** To boast, indeed, is useless for me, for I shall go on to visions and revelations of <sup>ʿʿʿʿ</sup>.

2 I know a man in Mashiaḥ who fourteen years ago - whether in the body I do not know, or whether out of the body I do not know, Elohim knows - such a one was caught up to the third shamayim.

3 And I know such a man - whether in the body or out of the body I do not know, Elohim knows -

4 that he was caught up into Paradise and heard unspeakable words, which it is not right for a man to speak.

5 Of such a one I shall boast, but of myself I shall not boast, except in my weaknesses.

6 For if I shall want to boast, I shall not be a fool, for I shall speak the truth. But I refrain, lest anyone should think more of me than what he sees in me, or hears of me.

7 And to keep me from exalting myself because of the exceeding greatness of the revelations, a thorn in the flesh was given to me, a messenger of Satan to hit me, to keep me from exalting myself.

8 Concerning this I pleaded with the Adon three times to take it away from me.

9 And He said to me, "My favour is sufficient for you, for My power is perfected in weakness." Most gladly, then, I shall rather boast in my weaknesses, so that the power Mashiah rests on me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in insults, in needs, in persecutions, in distresses, for the sake of Mashiah. For when I am weak, then I am strong.

11 I have become a fool - you have compelled me. For I should have been commended by you, for in no respect was I behind the most eminent emissaries, though I am a nobody.

12 Indeed, the signs of an emissary were wrought among you with all endurance, in signs and wonders and powers.

13 For what is there in which you were inferior to other assemblies, except that I myself was not a burden to you? Forgive me this wrong!

14 See, I am ready to come to you for the third time. And I shall not be a burden to you, for I do not seek

yours, but you. For the children should not lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I shall most gladly spend and be spent for your lives. If I love you more and more, am I to be loved less?

16 But be it so, I did not burden you. But being crafty, did I catch you with guile?

17 Did I take advantage of you by any of those whom I sent to you?

18 I urged Titos, and sent our brother with him. Did Titos take advantage of you? Did we not walk in the same spirit - not in the same steps?

19 Again, do you think that we defend ourselves to you? We speak before Elohim in Mashiah. But all this, beloved, is for your upbuilding.

20 For I fear lest, when I come, I do not find you such as I want, and I be found by you such as you do not want - lest there be strife, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, slander, gossip, puffings up, unrests,

21 and lest, when I come again, my Elohim should humble me among you, and I shall mourn for many who have sinned before and have not repented of the uncleanness, and whoring, and indecency which they have practised.

**13** This is the third time I am coming to you. "By the mouth of two or three witnesses every word shall be established."

2 I have previously said, and I say beforehand, as being present the second time, and now being absent I write to those who have sinned before, and to all the rest, that if I come again I shall not spare,

3 since you are seeking for proof of Mashiah speaking in me, who is not weak toward you, but mighty in you.

4 For though He was impaled in weakness, yet He lives by the power of Elohim. For we also are weak in Him, but we shall live with Him by the power of Elohim toward you.

5 Examine yourselves whether you are in the belief - prove yourselves. Or do you not know yourselves, that *owfʼʼz* ha'Mashiah is in you, unless you are disapproved.

6 And I trust that you shall know that we are not disapproved.

7 And we pray to Elohim that you do no evil at all - not that we should appear approved, but that you should do what is right, even though we should appear unapproved.

8 For we have no power at all against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we rejoice when we are weak and you are strong. And this also we pray for: your perfection.

10 For this reason I write this in my absence, so that, being present I should not use sharpness, according to the authority which the Adon has given me for upbuilding and not for overthrowing.

11 For the rest, brothers, rejoice. Be made perfect, be encouraged, be of one mind, live in peace. And the Elohim of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with a qodesh kiss.

13 All the qodeshim greet you.

14 The favour of the Adon *owfʼʼz* ha'Mashiah, and the love of *ʼʼz*, and the fellowship of the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh be with all of you. Aměn.

## ROMIYIM

רומיים ʔרררʔר

1 Sha'ul, a servant of ʔʔʔʔ ha'Mashiaḥ, a called  
 emissary, separated to the Good News of Elohim,  
 2 which He promised before through His neḇi'im in  
 the Qodesh Scriptures,  
 3 concerning His Běn, who came of the seed of  
 Dawiḍ according to the flesh,  
 4 who was designated Běn of ʔʔʔʔ with power,  
 according to the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh, by the resurrection  
 from the dead: ʔʔʔʔ ha'Mashiaḥ, the Aḍon of us,  
 5 through whom we have received favour and office  
 of the emissary for belief-obedience among all the  
 nations on behalf of His Name,  
 6 among whom you also are the called ones of  
 ʔʔʔʔ ha'Mashiaḥ.  
 7 To all who are in Rome, beloved of Elohim, called,  
 qodeshim: Favour to you and peace from ʔʔʔʔ our  
 Father and the Aḍon ʔʔʔʔ ha'Mashiaḥ.  
 8 First, I truly thank my Elohim through ʔʔʔʔ  
 ha'Mashiaḥ for you all, that your belief is spoken of in  
 all the world.  
 9 For ʔʔʔʔ is my witness, whom I serve with my  
 spirit in the Good News of His Běn, how unceasingly  
 I make mention of you,  
 10 always asking in my prayers, if at all possible, I  
 shall be barak by the desire of Elohim, to come to you.  
 11 For I long to see you, so as to impart some spiritual  
 gift to you, for you to be established,  
 12 and that is, to be encouraged together among you,  
 each by the other's belief - both yours and mine.  
 13 And I do not want you to be unaware, brothers,  
 that I often purposed to come to you, but was

hindered until now, in order to have some fruit among you, as also among the other gentiles.

14 I am a debtor both to Yawanites and to foreigners, both to wise and to foolish.

15 That is why I am so eager to bring the Good News also to you who are in Rome.

16 For I am not ashamed of the Good News of Mashiah, for it is the power of Elohim for deliverance to everyone who believes, to the Yahudi first and also to the Yawanite.

17 For in it the righteousness of Elohim is revealed from belief to belief, as it has been written, "But the righteous shall live by belief."

18 For the wrath of Elohim is revealed from the shamayim against all wickedness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness,

19 because that which is known of Elohim is manifest among them, for Elohim has manifested it to them.

20 For since the creation of the world His invisibilities have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made, both His everlasting power and mightiness, for them to be without excuse,

21 because, although they knew Elohim, they did not esteem Him as Elohim, nor gave thanks, but became vain in their reasonings, and their undiscerning heart was darkened.

22 Claiming to be wise, they became fools,

23 and changed the esteem of the incorruptible Elohim into the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of birds and of four-footed beasts and of reptiles.

24 Therefore Elohim gave them up to uncleanness in the lust of their hearts, to disrespect their bodies among themselves,

25 who changed the truth of Elohim into the falsehood, and worshipped and served what was created rather than the Creator, who is baruḵ forever. Aměn.

26 Because of this Elohim gave them over to degrading passions. For even their women exchanged natural relations for what is against nature,

27 and likewise, the men also, having left natural relations with woman, burned in their lust for one another, men with men committing indecency, and receiving back the reward which was due for their straying.

28 And even as they did not think it worthwhile to possess the knowledge of Elohim, Elohim gave them over to a worthless mind, to do what is improper,

29 having been filled with all unrighteousness, whoring, wickedness, greed, evil; filled with envy, murder, fighting, deceit, evil habits; whisperers,

30 slanderers, haters of Elohim, insolent, proud, boasters, devisers of evils, disobedient to parents,

31 without discernment, Covenant breakers, unloving, unforgiving, ruthless;

32 who, though they know the righteousness of Elohim, that those who practise such deserve death, not only do the same but also approve of those who practise them.

**2** Therefore, O man, you are without excuse, everyone who judges, for in which you judge another you condemn yourself, since you who judge practise the same.

2 And we know that the judgment of Elohim is according to truth against those who practise such.

3 And do you think, O man, you who judge those practising such, and doing the same, that you shall escape the judgment of Elohim?

4 Or do you despise the riches of His kindness, and tolerance, and patience, not knowing that the kindness of Elohim leads you to repentance?

5 But according to your hardness and your unrepentant heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of Elohim,

6 who "shall render to each one according to his works":

7 everlasting hai to those who by persistence in good work seek for esteem, and respect, and incorruptibility;

8 but wrath and displeasure to those who are self-seeking and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness;

9 affliction and distress on every human being working what is evil, of the Yahudi first, and also of the Yawanite;

10 but esteem, respect, and peace to everyone working what is good, to the Yahudi first and also to the Yawanite.

11 For there is no partiality with Elohim.

12 For as many as sinned without Torah shall also perish without Torah, and as many as sinned in the Torah shall be judged by the Torah.

13 For not the hearers of the Torah are righteous in the sight of Elohim, but the doers of the Torah shall be declared right.

14 For when gentiles, who do not have the Torah, by nature do what is in the Torah, although not having the Torah, they are a Torah to themselves,

15 who show the work of the Torah written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and between themselves their thoughts accusing or even excusing,

16 in the day when אֱלֹהִים shall judge the secrets of men through שׂוֹפְרֵי אֵז ha'Mashiah, according to my Good News.

17 See, you are called a Yahudi, and rest on the Torah, and make your boast in Elohim,

18 and know the desire, and approve what is superior, being instructed out of the Torah,

19 and are trusting that you yourself are a guide to the blind, a light to those who are in darkness,

20 an instructor of foolish ones, a teacher of infants, having the form of knowledge and of the truth in the Torah.

21 You, then, who teach another, do you not teach yourself? You who proclaim that a man should not steal, do you steal?

22 You who say, "Do not commit adultery," do you commit adultery? You who abominate idols, do you rob temples?

23 You who make your boast in the Torah, through the transgression of the Torah do you disrespect Elohim?

24 For "The Name of אֱלֹהִים is blasphemed among the gentiles because of you," as it has been written.

25 For circumcision indeed profits if you practise the Torah, but if you are a transgressor of the Torah, your circumcision has become uncircumcision.

26 So, if an uncircumcised one watches over the righteousnesses of the Torah, shall not his uncircumcision be reckoned as circumcision?

27 And the uncircumcised by nature, who perfects the Torah, shall judge you who notwithstanding letter and circumcision are a transgressor of the Torah!

28 For he is not Yahudi who is outwardly, neither is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh.

29 But a Yahudi is he who is inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in Ruah, not literally, whose praise is not from men but from Elohim.

**3** What then is the advantage of the Yahudi, or what is the value of the circumcision?

2 Much in every way! Because firstly indeed, that they were entrusted with the Words of אִתְּכֶם.

3 For what if some did not believe? Shall their unbelief nullify the trustworthiness of Elohim?

4 Let it not be! But let Elohim be true, and every man a liar, as it has been written, "That You should be declared right in Your words, and prevail in Your judging."

5 But if our unrighteousness establishes the righteousness of Elohim, what shall we say? Is Elohim unrighteous who is inflicting wrath? I speak as a man.

6 Let it not be! Otherwise how shall Elohim judge the world?

7 For if the truth of Elohim has increased through my lie, to His esteem, why am I also still judged as a sinner?

8 And not, "Let us do evil so that the good might come" - as we are wrongly accused and as some claim that we say. Their judgment is in the right.

9 What then? Are we better? Not at all, for we have previously accused both Yahudim and Yawanites that they are all under sin.

10 As it has been written, "There is none righteous, no, not one!

11 "There is no one who is understanding, there is none who is seeking Elohim.

12 "They all have turned aside, they have together become worthless. There is none who does good, no, not one."

13 "Their throat is an open tomb, with their tongues they have deceived," "The poison of adders is under their lips,"

14 "Whose mouth is filled with cursing and bitterness."

15 "Their feet are swift to shed blood,

16 ruin and wretchedness are in their ways,

17 and the way of peace they have not known."

18 "There is no reverence of Elohim before their eyes."

19 And we know that whatever the Torah says, it says to those who are in the Torah, so that every mouth might be stopped, and all the world come under judgment before Elohim.

20 Therefore by works of Torah no flesh shall be declared right before Him, for by the Torah is the knowledge of sin.

21 But now, apart from the Torah, a righteousness of Elohim has been revealed, being witnessed by the Torah and the Neḅi'im,

22 and the righteousness of Elohim is through belief in  $\text{m}\text{w}\text{f}\text{a}\text{z}$  ha'Mashiaḥ to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference,

23 for all have sinned and fall short of the esteem of Elohim,

24 being declared right, without paying, by His favour through the redemption which is in Mashiaḥ  $\text{m}\text{w}\text{f}\text{a}\text{z}$ ,

25 whom Elohim put forth as an atonement, through belief in His blood, to demonstrate His righteousness, because in His tolerance Elohim had passed over the sins that had taken place before,

26 to demonstrate at the present time His righteousness, that He is righteous and declares righteous the one who has belief in  $\sigma\omega\upsilon\chi\alpha\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$ .

27 Where, then, is the boasting? It is shut out. By what Torah? Of works? No, but by the Torah of belief.

28 For we reckon that a man is declared right by belief without works of Torah.

29 Or *is He* the Elohim of the Yahudim only, and not also of the gentiles? Yes, of the gentiles also,

30 since it is one Elohim who shall declare right the circumcised by belief and the uncircumcised through belief.

31 Do we then nullify the Torah through the belief? Let it not be! On the contrary, we establish the Torah.

**4** What, then, shall we say Abraham our father, to have found, according to the flesh?

2 For if Abraham was declared right by works, he has boasting, but not before Elohim.

3 For what does the Scripture say? "Abraham believed  $\alpha\beta\alpha\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\varsigma$ , and it was reckoned to him for righteousness."

4 And to him who is working, the reward is not reckoned as a favour but as a debt.

5 And to him who is not working but believes on Him who is declaring right the wicked, his belief is reckoned for righteousness,

6 even as Dawid also says of the berakah of the man to whom Elohim reckons righteousness without works:

7 “Baruḳ are those whose lawlessnesses are forgiven, and whose sins are covered,

8 baraḳ is the man to whom אַפְרָיִם shall by no means reckon sin.”

9 Is this beraḳah then upon the circumcised, or also upon the uncircumcised? For we affirm: Belief was reckoned unto Aḅraham for righteousness.

10 How then was it reckoned? Being in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the belief in uncircumcision, for him to be a father of all those believing through uncircumcision, for righteousness to be reckoned to them also,

12 and the father of circumcision to those who not only are of the circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of the belief which our father Aḅraham had in uncircumcision.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Aḅraham or to his seed through the Torah, but through a righteousness of belief.

14 For if those who are of the Torah are heirs, belief has been made useless, and the promise has been nullified,

15 for the Torah works out wrath, for where there is no Torah there is no transgression.

16 On account of this it is of belief, that it be according to favour, for the promise to be made certain to all the seed, not only to those who are of the Torah, but also to those who are of the belief of Aḅraham, who is father of us all -

17 as it has been written, “I have made you a father of many nations” - in the presence of Him whom he

believed, even Elohim, who gives ḥai to the dead and calls that which does not exist as existing,

18 who against expectation believed, in expectation, so that he should become father of many nations, according to what was said, “So shall your seed be.”

19 And not having grown weak in belief, he did not consider his own body, already dead, being about a hundred years old, and the deadness of Sarah’s womb,

20 he did not hesitate about the promise of Elohim through unbelief, but was strengthened in belief, giving esteem to Elohim,

21 and being completely persuaded that what He had promised He was also able to do.

22 Therefore also “it was reckoned to him for righteousness.”

23 And not because of him alone was it written that it was reckoned to him,

24 but also because of us, to whom it shall be reckoned, to us who believe in Him who raised up אֲדֹנָי our Adon from the dead,

25 who was delivered up because of our trespasses, and was raised for us to be declared right.

**5** Therefore, having been declared right by belief, we have peace with Elohim through our Adon אֲדֹנָי ha’Mashiah,

2 through whom also we have access by belief into this favour in which we stand, and we exult in the expectation of the esteem of Elohim.

3 And not only this, but we also exult in pressures, knowing that pressure works endurance;

4 and endurance, approvedness; and approvedness, expectation.

5 And expectation does not disappoint, because the love of Elohim has been poured out in our hearts by the Ruah ha'Qodesh which was given to us.

6 For when we were still weak, Mashiah in due time died for the wicked.

7 For one shall hardly die for a righteous one, though possibly for a good one someone would even have the courage to die.

8 But אִיִּצְרָאֵל proves His own love for us, in that while we were still sinners, Mashiah died for us.

9 Much more then, having now been declared right by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.

10 For if, being enemies, we were restored to favour with אִיִּצְרָאֵל through the death of His Bēn, much more, having been restored to favour, we shall be saved by His ḥai.

11 And not only this, but we also exult in אִיִּצְרָאֵל through our Aḏon אֱלֹהֵינוּ ha'Mashiah, through whom we have now received the restoration to favour.

12 For this reason, even as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned -

13 for until the Torah, sin was in the world, but sin is not reckoned when there is no Torah.

14 But death reigned from Aḏam until Mosheh, even over those who had not sinned according to the likeness of the transgression of Aḏam, who is a type of Him who was to come.

15 But the favourable gift is not like the trespass. For if by the one man's trespass many died, much more the favour of אִיִּצְרָאֵל, and the gift in favour of the one Man, אֱלֹהֵינוּ ha'Mashiah, overflowed to many.

16 And the favourable gift is not as by one having sinned. For indeed the judgment was of one to

condemnation, but the favourable gift is of many trespasses unto righteousness.

17 For if by the trespass of the one, death reigned through the one, much more those who receive the overflowing favour and the gift of righteousness shall reign in  $\eta$ ai through the One,  $\sigma\omega\acute{\iota}\chi\alpha\iota$  ha'Mashiah.

18 So then, as through one trespass there resulted condemnation to all men, so also through one righteous act there resulted righteous-declaring of  $\eta$ ai to all men.

19 For as through the disobedience of one man many were made sinners, so also through the obedience of the One many shall be made righteous.

20 And the Torah came in beside, so that the trespass would increase. But where sin increased, favour increased still more,

21 so that as sin reigned in death, even so favour might reign through righteousness to everlasting  $\eta$ ai through  $\sigma\omega\acute{\iota}\chi\alpha\iota$  ha'Mashiah our Adon.

**6** What, then, shall we say? Shall we continue in sin, to let favour increase?

2 Let it not be! How shall we who died to sin still live in it?

3 Or do you not know that as many of us as were immersed into Mashiah  $\sigma\omega\acute{\iota}\chi\alpha\iota$  were immersed into His death?

4 We were therefore buried with Him through immersion into death, that as Mashiah was raised from the dead by the esteem of the Father, so also we should walk in newness of  $\eta$ ai.

5 For if we have come to be grown together in the likeness of His death, we shall be also of the resurrection,

6 knowing this, that our old man was impaled with Him, so that the body of sin might be rendered powerless, to serve sin no longer.

7 For he who has died has been made right from sin.

8 And if we died with Mashiah, we believe that we shall also live with Him,

9 knowing that Mashiah, having been raised from the dead, dies no more - death no longer rules over Him.

10 For in that He died, He died to sin once for all; but in that He lives, He lives to Elohim.

11 So you also, reckon yourselves to be dead indeed to sin, but alive to Elohim in Mashiah  $\omega\upsilon\chi\alpha\iota\sigma$  our Adon.

12 Therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body, to obey it in its desires,

13 neither present your members as instruments of unrighteousness to sin, but present yourselves to Elohim as being alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to Elohim.

14 For sin shall not rule over you, for you are not under the law but under favour.

15 What then? Shall we sin because we are not under law but under favour? Let it not be!

16 Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves servants for obedience, you are servants of the one whom you obey, whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness?

17 But thanks to Elohim that you were servants of sin, yet you obeyed from the heart that form of teaching to which you were entrusted.

18 And having been let free from sin, you became servants of righteousness.

19 I speak as a man, because of the weakness of your flesh. For even as you presented your members

as servants of uncleanness, and of lawlessness resulting in lawlessness, so now present your members as servants of righteousness resulting in qodeshah.

20 For when you were servants of sin, you were free from righteousness.

21 What fruit, therefore, were you having then, over which you are now ashamed? For the end thereof is death.

22 But now, having been let free from sin, and having become servants of Elohim, you have your fruit resulting in qodeshah, and the end, everlasting hai.

23 For the wages of sin is death, but the favourable gift of Elohim is everlasting hai in Mashiah  $\omega\psi\chi\zeta$  our Adon.

**7** Or do you not know, brothers - for I speak to those knowing the Torah - that the Torah rules over a man as long as he lives?

2 For the married woman has been bound by Torah to the living husband, but if the husband dies, she is released from the Torah of her husband.

3 So then, while her husband lives, she shall be called an adulteress if she becomes another man's. But if her husband dies, she is free from that Torah, so that she is not an adulteress, having become another man's.

4 So my brothers, you also were put to death to the Torah through the body of Mashiah, for you to become another's, the One who was raised from the dead, that we should bear fruit to Elohim.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the passions of sins, through the Torah, were working in our members to bear fruit to death.

6 But now we have been released from the Torah, having died to what we were held by, so that we should serve in newness of Ruar and not in oldness of letter.

7 What, then, shall we say? Is the Torah sin? Let it not be! However, I did not know sin except through the Torah. For also the covetousness I knew not if the Torah had not said, "You shall not covet."

8 But sin, having taken the occasion through the Command, worked in me all covetousness. For apart from Torah sin is dead.

9 And I was alive apart from the Torah once, but when the Command came, the sin revived, and I died.

10 And the Command which was to result in hai, this I found to result in death.

11 For sin, having taken the occasion through the Command, deceived me, and killed through it.

12 So that the Torah truly is qodesh, and the Command qodesh, and righteous, and good.

13 Therefore, has that which is good become death to me? Let it not be! But the sin, that sin might be manifest, was working death in me through what is good, so that sin through the Command might become an exceedingly great sinner.

14 For we know that the Torah is spiritual, but I am fleshly, sold under sin.

15 For what I work, I know not. For what I want, that I do not practise, but what I hate, that I do.

16 But if I do what I do not want, I agree with the Torah that it is good.

17 And now, it is no longer I that work it, but the sin dwelling in me.

18 For I know that in me, that is in my flesh, dwells no good. For to want is present with me, but to work the good I do not find.

19 For the good that I want to do, I do not do; but the evil I do not want to do, this I practise.

20 And if I do that which I do not want, it is no longer I who work it, but the sin dwelling in me.

21 I find therefore this law, that when I want to do the good, that the evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the Torah of אִיִּי according to the inward man,

23 but I see another law in my members, battling against the Torah of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 Wretched man that I am! Who shall deliver me from this body of death?

25 Thanks to אִיִּי, through מוֹשִׁיִּי ha'Mashiah our Adon! So then, with the mind I myself truly serve the Torah of אִיִּי, but with the flesh the law of sin.

**8** There is, then, now no condemnation to those who are in Mashiah מוֹשִׁיִּי, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Ruah.

2 For the Torah of the Ruah of the הַי in ha'Mashiah מוֹשִׁיִּי has freed me from the law of sin and of death.

3 For the Torah being powerless, in that it was weak through the flesh, אִיִּי, having His own Bēn in the likeness of flesh of sin, and concerning sin, condemned sin in the flesh,

4 so that the righteousness of the Torah should be completed in us who do not walk according to the flesh but according to the Ruah.

5 For those who live according to the flesh put their minds on that of the flesh, but those according to the Ruah, that of the Ruah.

6 For the mind of the flesh is death, but the mind of the Ruah is הַי and peace.

7 Because the mind of the flesh is enmity towards Elohim, for it does not subject itself to the Torah of אִתְּךָ, neither indeed is it able,

8 and those who are in the flesh are unable to please Elohim.

9 But you are not in the flesh but in the RUAḤ, if indeed the RUAḤ of Elohim dwells in you. And if anyone does not have the RUAḤ of ha'Mashiaḥ, this one is not His.

10 And if ha'Mashiaḥ is in you, the body is truly dead on account of sin, but the RUAḤ is ḥai on account of righteousness.

11 And if the RUAḤ of Him who raised אֶתְּךָ from the dead dwells in you, He who raised ha'Mashiaḥ from the dead shall also give ḥai to your mortal bodies through His RUAḤ dwelling in you.

12 So then, brothers, we are not debtors to the flesh, to live according to the flesh.

13 For if you live according to the flesh, you are going to die; but if by the RUAḤ you put to death the deeds of the body, you shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the RUAḤ of Elohim, these are sons of Elohim.

15 For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the RUAḤ of adoption as sons by whom we cry out, "Abba, Father."

16 The RUAḤ Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of Elohim,

17 and if children, also heirs - truly heirs of Elohim, and co-heirs with ha'Mashiaḥ, if indeed we suffer with Him, in order that we also be exalted together.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worth comparing with the esteem that is to be revealed in us.

19 For the intense longing of the creation eagerly waits for the revealing of the sons of Elohim.

20 For the creation was subjected to futility, not from choice, but because of Him who subjected it, in anticipation,

21 that the creation itself also shall be delivered from the bondage to corruption into the esteemed freedom of the children of Elohim.

22 For we know that all the creation groans together, and suffers the pains of childbirth together until now.

23 And not only so, but even we ourselves who have the first-fruits of the Ruah, we ourselves also groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption as sons, the redemption of our body.

24 For in this expectation we were saved, but expectation that is seen is not expectation, for when anyone sees, does he expect it?

25 And if we expect what we do not see, we eagerly wait for it with endurance.

26 And in the same way the Ruah helps in our weaknesses. For we do not know what we should pray, but the Ruah Himself pleads our case for us with groanings unutterable.

27 And He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Ruah is, because He makes intercession for the qodeshim according to Elohim.

28 And we know that all works together for good to those who love Elohim, to those who are called according to purpose.

29 Because those whom He knew beforehand, He also ordained beforehand *to be* conformed to the likeness of His Běn, that He become the first-born born among many brothers.

30 And whom He ordained beforehand, these He also called, and whom He called, these He also

declared right. And whom He declared right, these He also esteemed.

31 What then shall we say to this? If Elohim is for us, who is against us?

32 Truly, He who did not spare His own Bēn, but delivered Him up on behalf of us all - how shall He not, along with Him, freely give us all else?

33 Who shall bring any charge against Elohim's chosen ones? It is Elohim who is declaring right.

34 Who is he who is condemning? It is ha'Mashiah who died, and furthermore is also raised up, who is also at the right hand of אֱלֹהִים, who also makes intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of ha'Mashiah? Shall pressure, or distress, or persecution, or scarcity of food, or nakedness, or danger, or sword?

36 As it has been written, "For Your sake we are killed all day long, we are reckoned as sheep of slaughter."

37 But in all this we are more than overcomers through Him who loved us.

38 For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor messengers nor principalities nor powers, neither the present nor the future,

39 nor height nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of אֱלֹהִים which is in Mashiah אֲדֹנָי our Adon.

**9** I speak the truth in Mashiah, I do not lie, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Ruah ha'Qodesh,

2 that I have great sadness and continual grief in my heart.

3 For I myself could have wanted to be banished from Mashiaḥ for the sake of my brothers, my relatives according to the flesh,

4 who are Yisra'ēlites, whose is the adoption, and the esteem, and the Covenants, and the giving of the Torah, and the worship, and the promises,

5 whose are the fathers, and from whom is ha'Mashiaḥ according to the flesh, who is over all, baruḵ of אֱלֹהִים forever. Amēn.

6 However, it is not as though the Word of אֱלֹהִים has failed. For they are not all Yisra'ēl who are of Yisra'ēl,

7 neither are they all children because they are the seed of Abraham, but, "In Yitshaq your seed shall be called."

8 That is, those who are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of Elohim, but the children of the promise are reckoned as the seed.

9 For this is the word of promise, "At this time I shall come and Sarah shall have a son."

10 And not only so, but Ribqah having conceived by one, our father Yitshaq.

11 Yet, before they were born or had done any good or evil - in order that the purpose of Elohim, according to choice, might stand, not of works but of Him who calls -

12 it was said to her, "The greater shall serve the lesser,"

13 as it has been written, "Ya'aqob I have loved, but Ėsaw I have hated."

14 What, then, shall we say? Is there unrighteousness with Elohim? Let it not be!

15 For He says to Mosheh, "I shall favour whomever I favour, and I shall have compassion on whomever I have compassion."

16 So, then, it is not of him who is wanting, nor of him who is running, but of Elohim who shows favour.

17 For the Scripture says to Pharaoh, "For this same purpose I have raised you up, to show My power in you, and that My Name be declared in all the earth."

18 So, then, He favours whom He wants, and He hardens whom He wants.

19 Then you shall say to me, "Why does He still find fault? For who has resisted His counsel?"

20 But who are you, O man, to talk back to Elohim? Shall that which is formed say to him who formed it, "Why have you made me like this?"

21 Does not the potter have authority over the clay, from the same lump to make one vessel for value and another not for value?

22 And if Elohim, desiring to show wrath, and to make His power known, with much patience tolerated the vessels of wrath prepared for destruction,

23 and that He might make known the riches of His esteem on vessels of compassion, which He had prepared beforehand for esteem,

24 even whom He called, not only us of the Yahudim, but also of the gentiles?

25 As He says also in Hoshĕa, "I shall call them My people, who were not My people, and her beloved, who was not beloved."

26 "And it shall be in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' there they shall be called sons of the living Elohim."

27 And Yeshayahu cries out on behalf of Yisra'ĕl, "Though the number of the children of Yisra'ĕl be as the sand of the sea, the remnant shall be saved.

28 For He is bringing a matter to an end, and is cutting it short in righteousness, because אִי־צַדִּיק shall cut short a matter on the earth."

29 And as Yeshayahu said before, “If אֲרָצוֹת of hosts had not left us a seed, we would have become like Sedom, and we would have been made like Amarah.”

30 What shall we say then? That gentiles not following after righteousness, have obtained righteousness, even the righteousness of belief,

31 but Yisra'el following after the Torah of righteousness, has not arrived at the Torah of righteousness.

32 Why? Not because of belief, but as by works of Torah. For they stumbled at the Stone of stumbling.

33 As it has been written, “See, I lay in Tsiyon a Stone of stumbling and a Rock that makes for falling, and everyone who is believing on Him shall not be put to shame.”

**10** Truly brothers, my heart's desire and prayer to Elohim for Yisra'el is for deliverance.

2 For I bear them witness that they have an ardour for Elohim, but not according to knowledge.

3 For not knowing the righteousness of Elohim, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, they did not subject themselves to the righteousness of Elohim.

4 For Mashiaḥ is the goal of the 'Torah unto righteousness to everyone who believes.

5 For Mosheh writes about the righteousness which is of the Torah, “The man who does these shall live by them.”

6 But the righteousness of belief speaks in this way, “Do not say in your heart, ‘Who shall ascend into the shamayim?’ ” - that is, to bring Mashiaḥ down; or,

7 “ ‘Who shall descend into the abyss?’ ” - that is, to bring Mashiaḥ up from the dead.

8 But what does it say? “The Word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart” - that is, the Word of belief which we are proclaiming:

9 That if you confess with your mouth the Adon אדון and believe in your heart that אדון has raised Him from the dead, you shall be saved.

10 For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and one confesses with the mouth, and so is saved.

11 Because the Scripture says, “Whoever puts his trust in Him shall not be put to shame.”

12 Because there is no distinction between Yahudi and Yawanite, for the same Adon of all is rich to all those calling upon Him.

13 For “everyone who calls on the Name of אדון shall be saved.”

14 How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without one proclaiming?

15 And how shall they proclaim if they are not sent? As it has been written, “How pleasant are the feet of those who bring the Good News of peace, who bring the Good News of the good!”

16 However, not all obeyed the Good News. For Yeshayahu says, “אדון, who has believed our report?”

17 So then belief comes by hearing, and hearing by the Word of אדון.

18 But I ask, Did they not hear? Yes indeed, “Their voice went out to all the earth, and their words to the ends of the world.”

19 But I ask, Did Yisra'el not know? First Mosheh says, “I shall provoke you to jealousy by those who

are not a nation, I shall enrage you by an unwise nation.”

20 And Yeshayahu boldly says, “I was found by those not seeking Me, I was made manifest to those not asking for Me.”

21 And to Yisra’ël He says, “All day long I have stretched out My hands to a disobedient and back-talking people.”

**11** I say then, has Elohim rejected His people? Let it not be! For I also am a Yisra’élite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Binyamin.

2 Elohim has not rejected His people whom He knew beforehand. Or do you not know what the Scripture says of Ēliyahu, how he pleads with אֱלֹהִים against Yisra’ël, saying,

3 “אֱלֹהִים, they have killed Your neḇi’im and overthrown Your altars, and I alone am left, and they seek my life”?

4 But what does the answer of אֱלֹהִים say to him? “I have left for Myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Ba’al.”

5 So therefore also, at this present time a remnant according to the choice of favour has come to be.

6 And if by favour, it is no longer of works, otherwise favour is no longer favour. And if it is of works, it is no longer favour, otherwise work is no longer work.

7 What then? Yisra’ël has not obtained what it seeks, but the chosen obtained it, and the rest were hardened.

8 As it has been written, “אֱלֹהִים has given them a spirit of deep sleep, eyes not to see and ears not to hear, unto this day.”

9 Dawid also says, "Let their table become for a snare, and for a trap, and for a stumbling-block and a recompense to them,

10 let their eyes be darkened, not to see, and bow down their back always."

11 I say then, have they stumbled that they should fall? Let it not be! But by their fall deliverance has come to the gentiles, to provoke them to jealousy.

12 And if their fall is riches for the world, and their failure riches for the gentiles, how much more their completeness!

13 For I speak to you, the gentiles, inasmuch as I am an emissary to the gentiles, I esteem my service,

14 if somehow I might provoke to jealousy my own flesh and save some of them.

15 For if their casting away is the restoration to favour of the world, what is their acceptance but  $\eta$ ai from the dead?

16 Now if the first-fruit is qodesh, the lump is also. And if the root is qodesh, so are the branches.

17 And if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, have been grafted in among them, and came to share the root and fatness of the olive tree,

18 do not boast against the branches. And if you boast, you do not bear the root, but the root - you!

19 You shall say then, "The branches were broken off that I might be grafted in."

20 Good! By unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by belief. Do not be arrogant, but revere.

21 For if Elohim did not spare the natural branches, He might not spare you either.

22 See then the kindness and sharpness of Elohim: on those who fell sharpness, but toward you

kindness, if you continue in kindness, otherwise you also shall be cut off.

23 And they also, if they do not continue in unbelief, shall be grafted in, for Elohim is able to graft them in again.

24 For if you were cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and were grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree, how much more shall these who are the natural, be grafted into their own olive tree?

25 For I do not want you to be ignorant of this secret, brothers, lest you should be wise in your own estimation, that hardening in part has come over Yisra'el, until the completeness of the gentiles has come in.

26 And so all Yisra'el shall be saved, as it has been written, "The Deliverer shall come out of Tsiyon, and He shall turn away wickedness from Ya'aqob,

27 and this is My Covenant with them, when I take away their sins."

28 Truly, regarding the Good News - enemies for your sake, but concerning the choice, beloved for the sake of the fathers.

29 For the gifts and the calling of Elohim are not to be repented of.

30 For as you also at one time disobeyed Elohim, but now have obtained compassion through their disobedience,

31 so also these have now disobeyed, that through the compassion shown you they also might obtain compassion.

32 For Elohim has shut them all up to disobedience, in order to have compassion on all.

33 Oh, the depth of riches, and wisdom and knowledge of Elohim! How unsearchable His judgments and untraceable His ways!

34 “For who has known the mind of אֱלֹהִים? Or who has become His counsellor?”

35 “Or who first gave to Him, and it shall be given back to him?”

36 Because of Him, and through Him, and to Him, are all, to whom be esteem forever. Amēn.

**12** I call upon you, therefore, brothers, through the compassion of Elohim, to present your bodies a living offering - qodesh, well-pleasing to Elohim - your reasonable worship.

2 And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that you prove what is that good and well-pleasing and perfect desire of Elohim.

3 For I say, through the favour which has been given to me, to everyone who is among you, not to think more highly than he should think, but to think soberly, as Elohim has given to each a measure of belief.

4 For as we have many members in one body, but all members do not have the same function,

5 so we, the many, are one Body in Mashiah, and members each one of one another.

6 Now having different gifts, according to the favour which was given to us, if neḅuah, according to the proportion of belief;

7 if serving, in the serving; or he who is teaching, in the teaching;

8 or he who encourages, in the encouragement; or he who is sharing, in sincerity; he who is leading, in diligence; he who shows compassion, joyously.

9 Let love be without hypocrisy. Shrink from what is wicked, cling to what is good.

10 In brotherly love, tenderly loving towards one another, in appreciation, giving preference to each other;

11 not idle in duty, ardent in spirit, serving the Aḏon;

12 rejoicing in the expectancy, enduring under pressure, continuing steadfastly in prayer;

13 imparting to the needs of the qodeshim, pursuing kindness towards strangers.

14 Baraḵ those who persecute you - baraḵ and do not curse.

15 Rejoice with those who rejoice, and weep with those who weep.

16 Be of the same mind toward one another. Do not be proud in mind, but go along with the lowly. Do not be wise in your own estimation.

17 Repay no one evil for evil. Respect what is right in the sight of all men.

18 If possible, on your part, be at peace with all men.

19 Beloved, do not revenge yourselves, but give place to the wrath, for it has been written, "Vengeance is Mine, I shall repay," says אף אף.

20 "Instead, if your enemy hungers, feed him; if he thirsts, give him a drink, for in so doing you shall heap coals of fire on his head."

21 Do not be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

**13** Let every being be in subjection to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from Elohim, and the authorities that exist are appointed by Elohim.

2 So he who opposes the authority withstands the institution of Elohim, and those who withstand shall bring judgment on themselves.

3 For those ruling are an object of fear, not to good works, but to evil. Do you want to be not afraid of the authority? Do the good, and you shall have praise from it,

4 for it is a servant of Elohim to you for good. But if you do evil, be afraid, for it does not bear the sword in vain. For it is a servant of Elohim, a revenger to execute wrath on him who practises evil.

5 Therefore, it is necessary to be subject, not only because of wrath but also because of the conscience.

6 For because of this you also pay taxes, for they are servants of Elohim attending continually to these duties.

7 Render therefore to all what is due to them: tax to whom tax, toll to whom toll, fear to whom fear, respect to whom respect.

8 Owe no one anything except to love one another, for he who loves another has filled the Torah.

9 For this, "You shall not commit adultery," "You shall not murder," "You shall not steal," "You shall not bear false witness," "You shall not covet," and if there is any other command, is summed up in this word, "You shall love your neighbour as yourself."

10 Love does no evil to a neighbour. Therefore, love is completion of the Torah.

11 And this, knowing the time, that it is already the hour for us to wake up from sleep, for now our deliverance is nearer than when we did believe.

12 The night is far advanced, the day has come near. So let us put off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk becomingly, as in the day, not in wild parties and drunkenness, not in living together and indecencies, not in fighting and envy,

14 but put on the Adon  $\alpha\omega\upsilon\alpha\lambda\alpha\varsigma$  ha'Mashiah, and make no provision for the lusts of the flesh.

**14** And receive him who is weak in the belief, not criticising thoughts.

2 One indeed believes to eat all, but he who is weak eats only vegetables.

3 He that eats, let him not despise him who does not eat, and he that does not eat, let him not judge him who eats, for Elohim received him.

4 Who are you that judges another's servant? To his own master he stands or falls. But he shall be made to stand, for Elohim is able to make him stand.

5 One indeed judges one day above another, another judges every day. Let each one be completely persuaded in his own mind.

6 He who minds the day, minds it to  $\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\iota$ . And he who does not mind the day, to  $\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\iota$  he does not mind it. He who eats, eats to  $\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\iota$ , for he gives Elohim thanks. And he who does not eat, to  $\alpha\lambda\lambda\alpha\iota$  he does not eat, and gives Elohim thanks.

7 For not one of us lives to himself, and not one dies to himself.

8 For both, if we live, we live unto the Adon, and if we die, we die unto the Adon. Therefore, whether we live or die, we are the Adon's.

9 For unto this Mashiah died and rose and lives again, to rule over both the dead and the living.

10 But why do you judge your brother? Or why do you despise your brother? For we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Mashiah.

11 For it has been written, “As I live, says אֱלֹהִים, every knee shall bow to Me, and every tongue shall confess to Elohim.”

12 Each one of us, therefore, shall give account of himself to Elohim.

13 Therefore let us not judge one another any longer, but rather judge this, not to put an obstacle or a stumbling-block in our brother's way.

14 I know and am persuaded in the Adon אֱלֹהִים that naught is common of itself. But to him who regards whatever to be common, to him it is common.

15 And if your brother is grieved because of your food, you are no longer walking in love. Do not by your food ruin the one for whom Mashiaḥ died.

16 Do not then allow your good to be spoken of as evil.

17 For the reign of Elohim is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Ruah ha'Qodesh.

18 For he who is serving Mashiaḥ in these is well-pleasing to Elohim and approved by men.

19 So, then, let us pursue that of peace and that for building up one another.

20 Do not destroy the work of Elohim for the sake of food. All indeed are clean, but evil to that man who eats so as to cause stumbling.

21 It is good not to eat meat or drink wine, nor that by which your brother stumbles.

22 Do you have belief? Have it to yourself before Elohim. Baruk is he who does not condemn himself in what he approves.

23 But he who doubts, if he eats, is condemned, because it is not of belief, and all that is not of belief is sin.

**15** But we who are strong ought to bear with the failings of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 Let each one of us please his neighbour for his good, to build him up.

3 For even ha'Mashiah did not please Himself, but, as it has been written, "The reproaches of those who reproached You fell upon Me."

4 For whatever was written before was written for our instruction, that through endurance and encouragement of the Scriptures we might have the expectation.

5 And the Elohim of endurance and encouragement give you to be of the same mind toward one another, according to Mashiah  $\text{owf}\text{az}$ ,

6 that with one mind and one mouth, you might praise the Elohim and Father of our Adon  $\text{owf}\text{az}$  ha'Mashiah.

7 So accept one another, as Mashiah also accepted us, to the esteem of Elohim.

8 And I say that  $\text{owf}\text{az}$  ha'Mashiah has become a servant of the circumcised for the truth of Elohim, to confirm the promises made to the fathers,

9 and for the gentiles to praise Elohim for His compassion, as it has been written, "Because of this I shall confess to You among the gentiles, and I shall sing to Your Name."

10 And again it says, "Rejoice, O gentiles, with His people!"

11 And again, "Praise  $\text{af}\text{az}$ , all you gentiles! Praise Him, all you peoples!"

12 And again, Yeshayahu says, "There shall be a root of Yishai, and He who shall rise to reign over the

gentiles, on Him the gentiles shall put their expectation.”

13 And the Elohim of expectation fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that you overflow with expectation by the power of the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh.

14 Now I myself am persuaded concerning you, my brothers, that you too are filled with goodness, complete in all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 But I have written more boldly to you, in part, as reminding you, because of the favour given to me by Elohim,

16 to be a servant of  $\omega\upsilon\acute{\rho}\alpha\gamma\alpha$  ha'Mashiaḥ to the gentiles, with the kehunnah duty of bringing the Good News of Elohim, so that the offering of the gentiles becomes acceptable, qadosh by the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh.

17 Therefore I have cause for boasting in Mashiaḥ  $\omega\upsilon\acute{\rho}\alpha\gamma\alpha$  in that pertaining to Elohim.

18 For I shall not presume to speak of anything except what Mashiaḥ has worked out through me, in word and deed, to make the gentiles obedient,

19 in power of signs and wonders, in power of the Ruaḥ of Elohim, so that from Yerushalayim and round about to Illurikon I have completed the preaching of the Good News of Mashiaḥ.

20 And so I was ambitious to bring the Good News where Mashiaḥ had not been named, lest I should build on another man's foundation,

21 but as it has been written, “To whom it was not announced concerning Him, they shall see, and those that have not heard shall understand.”

22 This is why I was often hindered from coming to you.

23 But now, no longer having a place in these parts, and having a longing to come to you for many years,

24 I shall come to you when I go to Spania. For I expect to see you on my journey, and to be helped on my way there by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.

25 But now I am going to Yerushalayim to serve the qodeshim.

26 For it pleased those from Makedonia and Akaia to make some contribution for the poor among the qodeshim who are in Yerushalayim.

27 For they were pleased, and they are their debtors. For if the gentiles have shared in their spiritual matters, their duty is also to serve them in material matters.

28 Having completed this, then, and having put my seal on this fruit of theirs, I shall return through you to Spania.

29 And I know that when I come to you, I shall come in the completeness of the beraḳah of the Good News of Mashiaḥ.

30 But I urge you, brothers, through our Adon  $\omega\omega\text{f}\text{A}\text{z}$  ha'Mashiaḥ, and through the love of the Ruaḥ, to strive together with me in prayers for me, unto Elohim,

31 that I might be delivered from those in Yahudaḥ who do not believe, and that my service for Yerushalayim be well received by the qodeshim,

32 that I might come to you with joy, through the desire of Elohim, and be refreshed together with you.

33 And the Elohim of peace be with you all. Amēn.

- 16** And I commend to you Phoibē our sister, who is a servant of the assembly in Kengk̄reai,
- 2 that you receive her in 𐌶𐌹𐌶𐌹, worthy of the qodeshim, and assist her in whatever matter she has need of you. For she has been a great help to many, including me.
- 3 Greet Priskilla and Aquilas, my fellow workers in Mashiaḥ 𐌲𐌿𐌶𐌹𐌶𐌹,
- 4 who risked their own necks for my life, to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the assemblies of the gentiles,
- 5 and the assembly that is in their house. Greet my beloved Epainetos, who is the first-fruits of Aḱaia to Mashiaḥ.
- 6 Greet Miryam, who worked very hard for us.
- 7 Greet Andronikos and Yunias, my relatives and my fellow prisoners, who are eminent among the emissaries, who also were in Mashiaḥ before me.
- 8 Greet Amplias, my beloved in 𐌶𐌹𐌶𐌹.
- 9 Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in Mashiaḥ, and Staḱus, my beloved.
- 10 Greet Apellēs, the approved in Mashiaḥ. Greet those who are of Aristobulos.
- 11 Greet Hērodion, my relative. Greet those who are of Narkissos who are in 𐌶𐌹𐌶𐌹.
- 12 Greet Truphaina and Truphosa, who work in 𐌶𐌹𐌶𐌹. Greet the beloved Persis, who worked very hard in 𐌶𐌹𐌶𐌹.
- 13 Greet Rufus, chosen in 𐌶𐌹𐌶𐌹 and his mother and mine.
- 14 Greet Asugkritos, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermēs, and the brothers who are with them.

15 Greet Philologos and Yulia, Nēreus and his sister, and Olumpas, and all the qodeshim who are with them.

16 Greet one another with a qodesh kiss. The assemblies of Mashiaḥ greet you.

17 Now I call upon you, brothers, watch out for those who cause divisions and stumbling, contrary to the teaching which you learned, and turn away from them.

18 For such ones do not serve our Adon owfʿʿz ha'Mashiaḥ, but their own stomach, and by smooth words and flattering speech they deceive the hearts of the innocent.

19 Your obedience, indeed, is reported to all. Therefore I rejoice concerning you, but I want you to be wise indeed as to the good, and simple toward the evil.

20 And the Elohim of peace shall crush Satan under your feet shortly. The favour of our Adon owfʿʿz ha'Mashiaḥ be with you. Amēn.

21 Timotiyos, my fellow worker, and Lukios, and Yason, and Sosipatros, my relatives, greet you.

22 I, Tertius, who wrote this letter, greet you in ʿʿʿz.

23 Gaios, the host of all the assembly and me, greets you. Ęrastos, the treasurer of the city, greets you, and Quartus, a brother.

24 The favour of our Adon owfʿʿz ha'Mashiaḥ be with you all. Amēn.

25 And to Him who is able to establish you according to my Good News and the preaching of owfʿʿz ha'Mashiaḥ, according to the revelation of the secret which was kept silent since times of old,

26 but now has been made manifest, and by Scripture of neḅuah has been made known to all nations, according to the Command of the everlasting Elohim, for belief-obedience.

27 To אִיִּי, wise alone, be the esteem, through *owfִּיִּי* ha'Mashiaḥ forever. Amēn.

# PILĚYMON

פילימון ג'ףגז(ג)

- 1 Sha'ul, a prisoner of Mashiah *ִּוּשִׁיָּהּ*, and Timotiyos the brother, to Pilĕymon our beloved one and fellow worker,
- 2 and Apphia our sister, and Arkĭppos our fellow soldier, and the assembly at your house:
- 3 Favour to you and peace from *אָבִי* our Father and the Adon *ִּוּשִׁיָּהּ* ha'Mashiah.
- 4 I always thank my Elohim when I mention you in my prayers,
- 5 hearing of your love and the belief which you have toward the Adon *ִּוּשִׁיָּהּ* and toward all the qodeshim,
- 6 so that the sharing of your belief might become working in the knowledge of all the good which is in you toward Mashiah *ִּוּשִׁיָּהּ*.
- 7 For we have much joy and encouragement in your love, because the tender affections of the qodeshim have been refreshed by you, brother.
- 8 Therefore, although I have much boldness in Mashiah to command you what is fitting,
- 9 because of love, I rather appeal - being such a one as Sha'ul, the aged, and now also a prisoner of *ִּוּשִׁיָּהּ* ha'Mashiah -
- 10 I appeal to you for my child Onĕsimos, whom I brought forth while in my chains,
- 11 who formerly was of no use to you, but now is of good use to you and to me,
- 12 whom I sent back to you, and receive him, that is, my own tender affections,
- 13 whom I wanted to keep with me, that on your behalf he might serve me in my chains for the Good News.

14 But without your opinion I wanted to do naught, so that your good deed should not be by way of necessity, but voluntary.

15 For he departed for a while, possibly because of this, so that you might have him back forever,

16 no longer as a slave but more than a slave, as a beloved brother, especially to me, and how much more to you, both in the flesh and in the Ađon.

17 So, if you regard me as your partner, receive him as you would me.

18 But if he has wronged you or owes you whatever, put that on my account.

19 I, Sha'ul, write with my own hand. I shall repay - not to mention to you that you indeed owe yourself to me also.

20 Yes, brother, let me derive pleasure from you in the Ađon, refresh my tender affections in the Ađon.

21 Trusting in your obedience, I write to you, knowing that you shall do even more than I say.

22 And at the same time also prepare a place for me to stay, for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given to you.

23 Epaphras, fellow prisoner of me in Mashiađ  $\sigma\omega\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\tau\epsilon$ , greets you,

24 Markos, Aristarkos, Dėmas, Lukas, my fellow workers.

25 The favour of our Ađon  $\sigma\omega\acute{\iota}\nu\alpha\tau\epsilon$  Mashiađ be with your spirit. Amėn.

# QOLASIM

ד'סוילוק ץזףף/ףפ

**1** Sha'ul, an emissary of םוּףאז ha'Mashiah by the desire of Elohim, and Timotiyos our brother,  
**2** to the qodeshim in Kolossai, and true brothers in ha'Mashiah: Favour to you and peace from אָףאז our Father and the Adon םוּףאז ha'Mashiah.  
**3** We give thanks to the Elohim and Father of our Adon םוּףאז ha'Mashiah, praying always for you,  
**4** having heard of your belief in Mashiah םוּףאז and of your love for all the qodeshim,  
**5** because of the expectation that is laid up for you in the shamayim, of which you heard before in the Word of the truth of the Good News,  
**6** which has come to you, as also in all the world it is bearing fruit and growing, as also among you, since the day you heard and knew the favour of Elohim in truth,  
**7** as you also learned from Epaphras, our beloved fellow servant, who is a true servant of Mashiah on your behalf,  
**8** who also declared to us your love in the Ruaḥ.  
**9** That is also why we, from the day we heard, have not ceased praying for you, and asking that you be filled with the knowledge of His desire in all wisdom and spiritual understanding,  
**10** to walk worthily of the Adon, pleasing all, bearing fruit in every good work and increasing in the knowledge of Elohim,  
**11** being empowered with all power, according to the might of His esteem, for all endurance and patience with joy,

12 giving thanks to the Father who has made us fit to  
share in the inheritance of the qodeshim in the light,  
13 who has delivered us from the authority of  
darkness and transferred us into the reign of the Běn  
of His love,  
14 in whom we have redemption through His blood,  
the forgiveness of sins,  
15 who is the likeness of the invisible Elohim, the first-  
born of all creation.  
16 Because in Him were created all that are in the  
shamayim and that are on earth, visible and invisible,  
whether thrones or rulerships or principalities or  
authorities - all have been created through Him and  
for Him.  
17 And He is before all, and in Him all hold together.  
18 And He is the Head of the Body, the assembly,  
who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that  
He might become the One who is first in all.  
19 Because in Him all the completeness was well  
pleased to dwell,  
20 and through Him to completely restore to favour all  
unto Himself, whether on earth or in the shamayim,  
having made peace through the blood of His stake.  
21 And you, who once were estranged and enemies  
in the mind by wicked works, but now He has  
completely restored to favour  
22 in the body of His flesh through death, to present  
you qodesh, and blameless, and unprovable before  
Him,  
23 if indeed you continue in the belief, founded and  
steadfast, and are not moved away from the  
expectation of the Good News which you heard,  
which was proclaimed to every creature under the  
shamayim, of which I, Sha'ul, became a servant,

24 who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up in my flesh what is lacking, in Mashiah's afflictions for the sake of His Body, which is the assembly,  
 25 of which I became a servant according to the administration of Elohim which was given to me for you, to fill the Word of אףאז,  
 26 the secret which has been hidden from ages and from generations, but now has been revealed to His qodeshim,  
 27 to whom Elohim desired to make known what are the riches of the esteem of this secret among the gentiles: which is Mashiah in you, the expectancy of esteem,  
 28 whom we announce, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, in order to present every man perfect in Mashiah םאףאז,  
 29 for which I also labour, striving according to the working of Him who works in me in power.

**2** For I want you to know what a great struggle I have for you and those in Laodikeia, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh,  
 2 in order that their hearts might be encouraged, being knit together in love, and to all riches of the entire confirmation of understanding, to a true knowledge of the secret of Elohim - even the Father, and ha'Mashiah,  
 3 in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.  
 4 And this I say, so that no one deceives you with enticing words.  
 5 For though I am absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in spirit, rejoicing to see your good order and the steadfastness of your belief in Mashiah.



18 Let no one deprive you of the prize, one who takes delight in false humility and worship of messengers, taking his stand on what he has not seen, puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 and not holding fast to the Head, from whom all the Body - nourished and knit together by joints and ligaments - grows with the growth of Elohim.

20 If, then, you died with Mashiaḥ from the elementary matters of the world, why, as though living in the world, do you subject yourselves to dogmas:

21 "Do not touch, do not taste, do not handle" -

22 which are all to perish with use - according to the commands and teachings of men?

23 These indeed have an appearance of wisdom in self-imposed worship, humiliation and harsh treatment of the body - of no value at all, for satisfaction of the flesh.

**3** If, then, you were raised with Mashiaḥ, seek those which are above, where Mashiaḥ is, seated at the right hand of אֵלֹהִים.

2 Mind those above, not those on the earth.

3 For you have died, and your ḥai has been hidden with Mashiaḥ in Elohim.

4 When ha'Mashiaḥ, who is our ḥai, is manifested, then you also shall be manifested with Him in esteem.

5 Therefore put to death your members which are on the earth: whoring, uncleanness, passion, evil desire and greed of gain, which is idolatry.

6 Because of these the wrath of Elohim is coming upon the sons of disobedience,

7 in which you also once walked when you lived in them.

8 But now, also put off all these: displeasure, wrath, evil, blasphemy, filthy talk from your mouth.

- 9 Do not lie to each other, since you have put off the old man with his practices,  
10 and have put on the new one who is renewed in knowledge according to the likeness of Him who created him,  
11 where there is not Yawanite and Yahudi, circumcised and uncircumcised, foreigner, Skuthian, slave, free, but Mashiah is all, and in all.  
12 Therefore, as chosen ones of Elohim, qodesh and beloved, put on compassion, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, patience,  
13 bearing with one another, and forgiving each other if anyone has a complaint against another, indeed, as Mashiah forgave you so also should you.  
14 But above all these, love, which is a bond of the perfection.  
15 And let the peace of Elohim rule in your hearts, to which indeed you were called in one Body, and be filled with thanks.  
16 Let the Word of Mashiah dwell in you richly, teaching and admonishing one another in all wisdom, singing with pleasure in your hearts to the Adon in tehillim and songs of praise and spiritual songs.  
17 And whatever you do in word or deed, *do* all in the Name of the Adon *owfʿʿz*, giving thanks to *ʿʿʿz* the Father through Him.  
18 Wives, subject yourselves to your own husbands, as is proper in the Adon.  
19 Husbands, love your wives and do not be bitter toward them.  
20 Children, obey your parents in all, for this is well-pleasing to the Adon.  
21 Fathers, do not provoke your children, lest they become discouraged.

22 Servants, obey your masters according to the flesh in all respects, not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in sincerity of heart, revering Elohim.

23 And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Aḏon and not to men,

24 knowing that from the Aḏon you shall receive the reward of the inheritance. It is the Aḏon, Mashiaḥ, you serve.

25 But he who does wrong shall be repaid for the wrong which he has done, and there is no partiality.

**4** Masters, give your servants what is righteous and fair, knowing that you also have an Aḏon in the shamayim.

2 Continue in prayer, watching therein, with thanksgiving,

3 praying at the same time also for us, that Elohim would open to us a door for the Word, to speak the secret of Mashiaḥ, for which I am also in chains,

4 so that I make it clear, as I should speak.

5 Walk in wisdom toward those who are outside, redeeming the time.

6 Let your word always be with favour, seasoned with salt, so that you know how you ought to answer each one.

7 Tuḱikos, who is a beloved brother, a true servant, and a fellow servant in the Aḏon, shall give you all the news about me.

8 I am sending him to you for this purpose, to know your circumstances and to encourage your hearts,

9 with Onēsimos, a true and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall let you know all the news here.

10 Aristarkos my fellow prisoner greets you, with Markos the relative of Barnaḃah about whom you

received instructions: if he comes to you, welcome him,

11 also Yěshua who is called Yustos. These are my only fellow workers for the reign of Elohim who are of the circumcision, who were to me a comfort.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Mashiaḥ, greets you, always wrestling for you in prayers, so that you stand perfect and complete in all the desire of Elohim.

13 For I bear him witness that he has a deep concern for you, and for those who are in Laodikeia and those in Hierapolis.

14 Lukas the beloved physician and Dēmas greet you.

15 Greet the brothers in Laodikeia, and Numphas and the assembly that is in his house.

16 And when this letter is read among you, see that it is read also in the assembly of the Laodikeians, and that you likewise read the letter from Laodikeia.

17 And say to Arkippos, "See to the service which you have received in the Aḡon, so that you complete it."

18 This greeting is in my own hand - Sha'ul. Remember my chains. Favour be with you. Aměn.

# EPH'SIYIM

𐤀𐤓𐤓𐤁𐤏𐤍 𐤕𐤕𐤕𐤓𐤏

- 1 Sha'ul, an emissary of 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤁𐤏𐤍 ha'Mashiah by the desire of Elohim, to the qodeshim who are in Ephesos, and true to Mashiah 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤁𐤏𐤍:
- 2 Favour to you and peace from 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤁𐤏𐤍 our Father and the Adon 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤁𐤏𐤍 ha'Mashiah.
- 3 Baruk be the Elohim and Father of our Adon 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤁𐤏𐤍 ha'Mashiah, who has barak us with every spiritual beraḳah in the shamayim in Mashiah,
- 4 even as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be qodesh and blameless before Him in love,
- 5 having previously ordained us to adoption as sons through 𐤓𐤕𐤓𐤁𐤏𐤍 ha'Mashiah to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His desire,
- 6 to the praise of the esteem of His favour with which He favoured us in the Beloved,
- 7 in whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of trespasses, according to the riches of His favour,
- 8 which He has lavished on us in all wisdom and insight,
- 9 having made known to us the secret of His desire, according to His good pleasure which He purposed in Him,
- 10 to administer at the completion of time, to gather together in one all in Mashiah, both which are in the shamayim and which are on earth, in Him,
- 11 in whom also we obtained an inheritance, being previously ordained according to the purpose of Him working all according to the counsel of His desire,

12 for us to be the praise of His esteem - those having first trusted in Mashiah,  
13 in whom you also, having heard the Word of the truth, the Good News of your deliverance, in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Ruah ha'Qodesh of promise,  
14 who is the pledge of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His esteem.  
15 For this reason I too, having heard of your belief in the Adon אֲדֹנָי and your love for all the qodeshim,  
16 do not cease giving thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,  
17 that the Elohim of our Adon אֲדֹנָי ha'Mashiah, the Father of esteem, would give you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him,  
18 the eyes of your understanding being enlightened, so that you know what is the expectation of His calling, and what are the riches of the esteem of His inheritance in the qodeshim,  
19 and what is the exceeding greatness of His power toward us who are believing, according to the working of His mighty strength,  
20 which He wrought in ha'Mashiah when He raised Him from the dead and seated at His right hand in the shamayim,  
21 far above all rule and authority and power and mastery, and every name that is named, not only in this age but also in that which is to come.  
22 And He put all under His feet, and gave Him to be head over all, to the assembly,  
23 which is His Body, the completeness of Him who fills all in all.

**2** And you were dead in trespasses and sins,

2 in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the ruler of the authority of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience,

3 among whom also we all once lived in the lusts of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, as also the rest.

4 But אֱלֹהִים, who is rich in compassion, because of His great love with which He loved us,

5 even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Mashiah - by favour you have been saved -

6 and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the shamayim in Mashiah מִשְׁחָאֵהוּ,

7 in order to show in the coming ages the exceeding riches of His favour in kindness toward us in Mashiah מִשְׁחָאֵהוּ.

8 For by favour you have been saved, through belief, and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of Elohim,

9 it is not by works, so that no one should boast.

10 For we are His workmanship, created in Mashiah מִשְׁחָאֵהוּ unto good works, which אֱלֹהִים prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.

11 Therefore remember that you, once gentiles in the flesh, who are called 'the uncircumcision' by what is called 'the circumcision' made in the flesh by hands,

12 that at that time you were without Mashiah, excluded from the citizenship of Yisra'el and strangers from the Covenants of promise, having no expectation and without Elohim in the world.

13 But now in Mashiah מִשְׁחָאֵהוּ you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of ha'Mashiah.

14 For He is our peace, who has made both one, and having broken down the partition of the barrier,  
 15 having abolished in His flesh the enmity - the law of the commands in dogma - so as to create in Himself one renewed man from the two, thus making peace,  
 16 and to completely restore to favour both of them unto Elohim in one body through the stake, having destroyed the enmity by it.  
 17 And having come, He brought as Good News peace to you who were far off, and peace to those near.  
 18 Because through Him we both have access to the Father by one Ruah.  
 19 So then you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the qodeshim and members of the household of Elohim,  
 20 having been built upon the foundation of the emissaries and nebi'im, *owfʼʼz* ha'Mashiah Himself being chief corner-stone,  
 21 in whom all the building, being joined together, grows into a qodesh Mishkan in *ʼʼz*,  
 22 in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of Elohim in the Ruah.

**3** Because of this I, Sha'ul, the prisoner of *owfʼʼz* ha'Mashiah on behalf of you gentiles -  
 2 if indeed you have heard of the administration of the favour of Elohim that was given to me for you,  
 3 that by revelation was made known to me the secret, as I wrote before briefly.  
 4 In reading this, then, you are able to understand my insight into the secret of Mashiah,

5 which was not made known to the sons of men in other generations, as it has now been revealed by the Ruah to His qodesh emissaries and nebi'im:

6 The gentiles to be co-heirs, united in the same Body, and partakers together in the promise in Mashiah through the Good News,

7 of which I became a servant according to the gift of the favour of Elohim given to me, according to the working of His power.

8 To me, the very least of all the qodeshim, this favour was given, to bring the Good News of the unsearchable riches of Mashiah among the gentiles,

9 and to make all see how this secret is administered, which for ages past has been hidden in אֱלֹהִים who created all through אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiah,

10 so that now, through the assembly, the many-sided wisdom of Elohim might be known to the principalities and authorities in the shamayim,

11 according to the everlasting purpose which He made in Mashiah אֱלֹהִים our Adon,

12 in whom we have boldness and access, with reliance, through belief in Him.

13 I pray therefore, that you do not lose heart at my pressures on your behalf, which is your esteem.

14 For this reason I bow my knees to the Father of our Adon אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiah,

15 from whom all fatherhood in the shamayim and earth is named,

16 in order that He might give you, according to the riches of His esteem by power, to be strengthened in the inner man, through His Ruah,

17 that ha'Mashiah might dwell in your hearts through belief - having become rooted and grounded in love,

18 in order that you might be strengthened to firmly grasp, with all the qodeshim, what is the width and length and depth and height,

19 to know the love of Mashiah which surpasses knowledge, in order that you might be filled to all the completeness of Elohim.

20 And to Him who is able to do exceedingly above what we ask or think, according to the power that is working in us,

21 to Him be esteem in the assembly by Mashiah  $\omega\omega\uparrow\text{אז}$  unto all generations, for ever and ever. Amën.

**4** I call upon you therefore, I the prisoner of the Adon, to walk worthily of the calling with which you were called,

2 with all humility and meekness, with patience, bearing with one another in love,

3 being eager to guard the unity of the Ruaḥ in the bond of peace -

4 one Body and one Ruaḥ, as you also were called in one expectation of your calling,

5 one Adon, one belief, one immersion,

6 one Elohim and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 But to each one of us favour was given according to the measure of the gift of Mashiah.

8 That is why it says, "When He went up on high, He led captivity captive, and gave gifts to men."

9 But what does "He went up" mean, except that He also first went down into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He who went down is also the One who went up far above all the shamayim, to fill all.

11 And He Himself gave some as emissaries, and some as neḅi'im, and some as evangelists, and some as shepherds and teachers

12 for the perfecting of the qodeshim, to the work of service to a building up of the Body of ha'Mashiah,  
 13 until we all come to the unity of the belief and of the knowledge of the Bën of אֱלֹהִים, to a perfect man, to the measure of the stature of the completeness of Mashiah,  
 14 so that we should no longer be children, tossed and borne about by every wind of teaching, by the trickery of men, unto the craftiness of leading astray,  
 15 but, maintaining the truth in love, we grow up in all respects into Him who is the head, Mashiah,  
 16 from whom the entire Body, joined and knit together by what every joint supplies, according to the working by which each part does its share, causes growth of the Body for the building up of itself in love.  
 17 So this I say, and witness in the Adon, that you should no longer walk as the gentiles walk, in the futility of their mind,  
 18 having been darkened in their understanding, having been estranged from the hai of Elohim, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardness of their heart,  
 19 who, having become callous, have given themselves up to indecency, to work all uncleanness with greediness.  
 20 But you have not so learned Mashiah,  
 21 if indeed you have heard Him and were taught by Him, as truth is in אֱלֹהִים:  
 22 that you put off - with regard to your former behaviour - the old man, being corrupted according to the desires of the deceit,  
 23 and to be renewed in the spirit of your mind,  
 24 and that you put on the renewed man which was created according to Elohim, in righteousness and qodeshah of the truth.

25 Therefore, having put off the false, speak truth, each one with his neighbour, for we are members of one another.

26 "Be wroth, but do not sin." Do not let the sun go down on your rage,

27 nor give place to the devil.

28 Let him who stole steal no more, but rather let him labour, working with his hands what is good, so that he has to share with those in need.

29 Let no corrupt word come out of your mouth, but only such as is good for the use of building up, so as to impart what is pleasant to the hearers.

30 And do not grieve the Ruah ha'Qodesh of Elohim, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and displeasure, and uproar, and slander be put away from you, along with all evil.

32 And be kind towards one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, as אֱלֹהִים also forgave you in Mashiah.

**5** Become, then, imitators of Elohim as beloved children.

2 And walk in love, as Mashiah also has loved us, and gave Himself for us, a gift and an offering to אֱלֹהִים for a sweet-smelling fragrance.

3 But whoring and all uncleanness, or greed of gain, let it not even be named among you, as is proper among qodeshim -

4 neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor coarse jesting, which are not fitting, but rather thanksgiving.

5 For this you know, that no one who whores, nor unclean one, nor one greedy of gain, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the reign of Mashiah and אֱלֹהִים.

- 6 Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these the wrath of אֱלֹהִים comes upon the sons of disobedience.
- 7 Therefore do not become partakers with them.
- 8 For you were once darkness, but now, light in the אֱדֹן. Walk as children of light -
- 9 for the fruit of the Ruah is in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth -
- 10 proving what is well-pleasing to the אֱדֹן.
- 11 And have no fellowship with the fruitless works of darkness, but rather reprove them.
- 12 For it is a shame even to speak of what is done by them in secret.
- 13 But all being reprov'd are manifested by the light, for whatever is manifested is light.
- 14 That is why He says, "Wake up, you who sleep, and arise from the dead, and Mashiah shall shine on you."
- 15 See then that you walk exactly, not as unwise, but as wise,
- 16 redeeming the time, because the days are wicked.
- 17 So then do not be foolish, but understand what the desire of אֱלֹהִים is.
- 18 And do not be drunk with wine, in which is loose behaviour, but be filled with the Ruah,
- 19 speaking to each other in tehillim and songs of praise and spiritual songs, singing and striking the strings in your heart to the אֱדֹן,
- 20 giving thanks always for all to אֱלֹהִים the Father, in the Name of our אֱדֹן יְהוֹשֻׁעַ ha'Mashiah,
- 21 subjecting yourselves to each other in the reverence of Elohim.
- 22 Wives, subject yourselves to your own husbands, as to the אֱדֹן.

23 Because the husband is head of the wife, as also ha'Mashiah is head of the assembly, and He is Saviour of the Body.

24 But as the assembly is subject to Mashiah, so also let the wives be to their own husbands in every respect.

25 Husbands, love your wives, as Mashiah also loved the assembly and gave Himself for it,

26 in order to qadosh it and cleanse it with the washing of water by the Word,

27 in order to present it to Himself a splendid assembly, not having spot or wrinkle or any of this sort, but that it might be qodesh and blameless.

28 In this way husbands ought to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his wife loves himself.

29 For no one ever hated his own flesh, but feeds and cherishes it, as also the Adon does the assembly.

30 Because we are members of His Body, of His flesh and of His bones.

31 "For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh."

32 This secret is great, but I speak concerning Mashiah and the assembly.

33 However, you too, everyone, let each one love his own wife as himself, and let the wife see that she reveres her husband.

**6** Children, obey your parents in the Adon, for this is right.

2 "Respect your father and mother," which is the first Command with promise,

3 in order that it might be well with you, and you might live long on the earth."

4 And you, fathers, do not provoke your children, but bring them up in the instruction and admonition of the Adon.

5 Servants, obey your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in sincerity of heart, as to Mashiah;

6 not with eye-service as men-pleasers, but as servants of Mashiah, doing the desire of Elohim from the inner self,

7 rendering service with pleasure, as to the Adon, and not to men,

8 knowing that whatever good anyone does, he shall receive the same from the Adon, whether he is slave or free.

9 And, masters, do the same to them, refrain from threatening, knowing that your own Adon also is in the shamayim, and there is no partiality with Him.

10 For the rest, my brothers, be strong in the Adon and in the mightiness of His strength.

11 Put on the complete armour of Elohim, for you to have power to stand against the schemes of the devil.

12 Because we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against authorities, against the world-rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual wickedness in the shamayim.

13 Because of this, take up the complete armour of Elohim, so that you have power to withstand in the wicked day, and having done all, to stand.

14 Stand, then, having girded your waist with truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness,

15 and having fitted your feet with the preparation of the Good News of peace;

16 above all, having taken up the shield of belief with which you shall have power to quench all the burning arrows of the wicked one.

17 Take also the helmet of deliverance, and the sword of the Ruah, which is the Word of ܐܦܘܠܘܢ,  
18 praying at all times, with all prayer and supplication in the Ruah, watching in all perseverance and supplication for all the qodeshim;  
19 also for me, that a word might be given to me in the opening of my mouth, to be bold in making known the secret of the Good News,  
20 for which I am an envoy in chains, that in it I might speak boldly, as I should speak.  
21 Now, in order that you also might know about me, how I am doing, Tuḳikos, a beloved brother and trustworthy servant in the Aḏon, shall make all known to you,  
22 whom I sent to you for this same purpose, so that you know about us, and might encourage your hearts.  
23 Peace to the brothers, and love, with belief, from ܐܦܘܠܘܢ the Father and the Aḏon ܫܘܦܐܘܠܘܢ ha'Mashiah.  
24 Favour be with all those who love our Aḏon ܫܘܦܐܘܠܘܢ ha'Mashiah, undecayingly! Amēn.

# PILIPPIYIM

פיליפאים  פִּילִיפִּיָּיִם

- 1 Sha'ul and Timotiyos, servants of **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** ha'Mashiah, to all the qodeshim in Mashiah **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** who are in Philippi, with the overseers and attendants:
- 2 Favour to you and peace from **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** our Father and the Adon **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** ha'Mashiah.
- 3 I thank my Elohim in all my remembrance of you.
- 4 In all my prayers for all of you, I always pray with joy,
- 5 for your fellowship in the Good News from the first day until now,
- 6 being persuaded of this, that He who has begun a good work in you shall perfect it until the day of **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** ha'Mashiah.
- 7 It is right for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart, all of you being sharers of the favour with me, both in my chains and in the defence and confirmation of the Good News.
- 8 For Elohim is my witness, how I long for you all with the affection of **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** ha'Mashiah.
- 9 And this I pray, that your love might extend more and more in knowledge and all discernment,
- 10 for you to examine those that differ, in order to be sincere, and not stumbling, until the day of Mashiah,
- 11 being filled with the fruit of righteousness, through **אֱלֹהֵינוּ** ha'Mashiah, to the esteem and praise of **אֱלֹהֵינוּ**.
- 12 And I want you to know, brothers, that what has befallen me has turned out for the advancement of the Good News,

13 so that it has become known to all the palace guard, and to all the rest, that my chains are in Mashiah;

14 and most of the brothers, trusting in the Adon because of my chains, are much more bold to fearlessly speak the Word.

15 Some indeed proclaim Mashiah even from envy and strife, but some also out of pleasure -

16 the former announce Mashiah from selfish ambition, not sincerely, thinking to add distress to my chains,

17 but the latter out of love, knowing that I am appointed for the defence of the Good News.

18 What then? Only that in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Mashiah is announced. And in this I rejoice, in fact, I shall rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn out for my deliverance through your prayer and the supply of the Ruaḥ of  $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\tau\omega\varsigma$  ha'Mashiah,

20 according to my intense longing and anticipation that I shall not be ashamed at all, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Mashiah shall be made great in my body, whether by life or by death.

21 For to me, to live is Mashiah, and to die is gain.

22 And if to live in the flesh is to me a fruit of work, then what shall I choose? I do not know.

23 For I am pressed down by the two, having a desire to depart and be with Mashiah, which is much better,

24 but to remain in the flesh is more necessary for your sake.

25 And being persuaded of this, I know that I shall stay and continue with you all, for your progress and joy of belief,

26 so that your boasting might overflow in *owfaaz* ha'Mashiah on account of me, through my coming to you again.

27 Only, behave yourselves worthily of the Good News of Mashiah, in order that whether I come and see you or am absent, I hear about you, that you stand fast in one spirit, with one being, striving together for the belief of the Good News,

28 without being frightened in any way by those who oppose, which to them truly is a proof of destruction, but to you of deliverance, and that from *afaz*.

29 Because to you it has been given as a favour, on behalf of Mashiah, not only to believe in Him, but also to suffer for His sake,

30 having the same struggle which you saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

**2** If, then, there is any encouragement in Mashiah, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of Ruah, if any affection and compassion,

2 make my joy complete by being of the same mind, having the same love, one in being and of purpose,

3 doing naught through selfishness or self-conceit, but in humility consider others better than yourselves.

4 Each one should look out not only for his own interests, but also for the interests of others.

5 For, let this mind be in you which was also in Mashiah *owfaaz*,

6 who, being in the form of Elohim, did not regard equality with Elohim a matter to be grasped,

7 but emptied Himself, taking the form of a servant, and came to be in the likeness of men.

8 And having been found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself and became obedient unto death, death even of a stake.

- 9 ἄλλοι, therefore, has highly exalted Him and given Him the Name which is above every name,  
10 that at the Name of ὁ ἄλλοι every knee should bow, of those in the shamayim, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth,  
11 and every tongue should confess that ὁ ἄλλοι ha'Mashiaḥ is Adon, to the esteem of ἄλλοι the Father.
- 12 So that, my beloved, as you always obeyed - not only in my presence, but now much rather in my absence - work out your own deliverance with fear and trembling,  
13 for it is Elohim who is working in you both to desire and to work for well-pleasing.
- 14 Do all without grumblings and disputings,  
15 in order that you be blameless and faultless, children of Elohim without blemish in the midst of a crooked and corrupt generation, among whom you shine as lights in the world,  
16 holding on to the Word of ἡ αἰ, for a boast to me in the day of Mashiaḥ, that I have not run in vain or laboured in vain.
- 17 In fact, even if I am being poured out as a drink offering on the offering and service of your belief, I am glad and rejoice with you all.
- 18 So you too should be glad and rejoice with me.
- 19 But I trust in the Adon ὁ ἄλλοι to send Timotiyos to you shortly, so that I too am encouraged by news from you.
- 20 For I have no one of the same mind, who takes a genuine interest in your welfare.
- 21 For all seek their own, not those of Mashiaḥ ὁ ἄλλοι.
- 22 But you know he has proven himself, that as a son with his father he served with me for the Good News.

23 So I expect to send him as soon as I see how it goes with me,

24 and I trust in the Adon that I myself shall also come shortly.

25 But I thought it necessary to send to you Epaphroditos, my brother, fellow worker, and fellow soldier, and your emissary and servant to my need,

26 since he was longing for you all, and being troubled because you had heard that he was sick.

27 For indeed he was sick, near to death, but Elohim had compassion on him, and not only on him but on me as well, lest I should have sadness upon sadness.

28 Therefore I sent him more eagerly, so that on seeing him again you might rejoice, and I be less sad.

29 Receive him therefore in the Adon with all joy, and hold such as he in esteem,

30 because for the work of Mashiah he was near death, risking his life, to fill up what was lacking in your service toward me.

**3** For the rest, my brothers, rejoice in אִיִּי. To write the same to you is truly no trouble to me, and for you it is safe.

2 Look out for dogs, look out for the evil workers, look out for the mutilation!

3 For we are the circumcision, who are serving Elohim in the Ruah, and boasting in Mashiah *וּמִיִּי*, and do not trust in the flesh,

4 though I too might have trust in the flesh. If anyone else thinks to trust in the flesh, I more -

5 circumcised the eighth day, of the race of Yisra'el, of the tribe of Binyamin, an Ibrim of Ibrim, according to Torah a Pharisee,

6 according to ardour, persecuting the assembly;  
according to righteousness that is in the law, having  
become blameless.

7 But what might have been a gain to me, I have  
counted as loss, because of Mashiah,

8 What is more, I even count all to be loss because  
of the excellence of the knowledge of Mashiah  $\text{מָשִׁיחַ}$   
Adonai, for whom I have suffered the loss of all, and  
count them as refuse, in order to gain Mashiah,

9 and be found in Him, not having my own  
righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is  
through belief in Mashiah, the righteousness which is  
from Elohim on the basis of belief,

10 to know Him, and the power of His resurrection,  
and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed  
to His death,

11 if somehow I might attain to the resurrection out  
from the dead.

12 Not that I have already received, or already been  
perfected, but I press on, to lay hold of that for which  
Mashiah  $\text{מָשִׁיחַ}$  has also laid hold of me.

13 Brothers, I do not count myself to have laid hold of  
it yet, but only this: forgetting what is behind and  
reaching out for what lies ahead,

14 I press on toward the goal for the prize of the high  
calling of Elohim in Mashiah  $\text{מָשִׁיחַ}$ .

15 As many, then, as are perfect, should have this  
mind. And if you think differently in any respect,  
Elohim shall also reveal this to you.

16 But to what we have attained - walk by the same  
rule, be of the same mind.

17 Become joint imitators of me, brothers, and regard  
those who so walk, as you have us for a pattern.

18 For many - of whom I have often told you, and now say to you even weeping - walk as enemies of the stake of Mashiah.

19 Their end is destruction, their mighty one is their stomach, and their esteem is in their shame - they mind the earthly.

20 For our citizenship is in the shamayim, from which we also eagerly wait for the Saviour, the Adon owfʿʿz ha'Mashiah,

21 who shall change our lowly body, to be conformed to His esteemed body, according to the working by which He is able even, to bring all under His control.

**4** So then, my brothers, beloved and longed-for, my joy and crown, stand firm in the Adon, beloved.

2 I appeal to Euodia and I appeal to Suntukě to be of the same mind in the Adon.

3 And I also ask you, true companion, help these women who laboured with me in the Good News, with Klēmēs also, and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the Book of Hai.

4 Rejoice in ʿʿʿz always, again I say, rejoice!

5 Let your gentleness be known to all men. The Adon is near.

6 Worry for naught, but in all, by prayer and petition, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to ʿʿʿz.

7 And the peace of ʿʿʿz, which surpasses all understanding, shall guard your hearts and minds through Mashiah owfʿʿz.

8 For the rest, brothers, whatever is true, whatever is noble, whatever is righteous, whatever is clean, whatever is lovely, whatever is of good report, if there is any uprightness and if there is any praise - think on these.

9 And what you have learned and received and heard and saw in me, practise these, and the Elohim of peace shall be with you.

10 And I rejoiced in 𐌹𐌺𐌹𐌺 greatly that now at last your concern for me has revived again - though you were concerned, but had no chance.

11 Not that I speak concerning need, for I have learned to be content in whatever state I am.

12 I know what it is to be humbled, and I know what it is to have in excess. In any and all, have learned both to be filled, and to be hungry, both to have in excess, and to be in need.

13 I have strength to do all, through Mashiah who empowers me.

14 Yet you did well in sharing in my pressure.

15 And you know too, Pilipiyim, that in the beginning of the Good News, when I went out from Makedonia, no assembly shared with me concerning giving and receiving, except you only,

16 because, even in Thessalonikē you sent to my need, once and twice.

17 Not that I seek the gift, but I seek the fruit that is multiplying to your account.

18 Indeed I have all and more than enough. I have been filled, having received from Epaphroditos what you sent, a sweet-smelling fragrance, an acceptable offering, well-pleasing to Elohim.

19 And my Elohim shall fill all your need according to His riches in esteem by Mashiah 𐌲𐌹𐌺𐌹𐌺.

20 And to our Elohim and Father be esteem forever and ever. Amēn.

21 Greet every qodeshi in Mashiah 𐌲𐌹𐌺𐌹𐌺. The brothers with me greet you.

22 All the qodeshim greet you, but most of all those of Kaiser's household.

23 The favour of our Adon owf<sup>1</sup>az ha'Mashiaḥ be with you all. Aměn.

# TIMOTIYOS 1

א טימתיאס אפיאפולוס

1 Sha'ul, an emissary of אפיאפולוס ha'Mashiah, according to a command of Elohim our Saviour, and of the Adon אפיאפולוס ha'Mashiah, our expectation,  
 2 to Timotiyos, a genuine child in the belief: Favour, compassion, peace from אפיאפולוס our Father and אפיאפולוס ha'Mashiah our Adon.  
 3 As I appealed to you when I went into Makedonia, to remain in Ephesos, in order to command some not to teach differently,  
 4 nor to pay attention to fables and endless genealogies, which cause disputes rather than an administration of Elohim which is in belief.  
 5 Now the goal of this command is love from a clean heart, from a good conscience and a sincere belief,  
 6 which some, having missed, turned aside to senseless talk,  
 7 wanting to be teachers of Torah, understanding neither what they say nor concerning what they strongly affirm.  
 8 And we know that the Torah is good if one uses it legitimately,  
 9 knowing this: that Torah is not laid down for a righteous being, but for the lawless and unruly, for the wicked and for sinners, for the wrong-doers and profane, for those who kill their fathers or mothers, for murderers,  
 10 for those who whore, for sodomites, for kidnappers, for liars, for perjurers, and for whatever else that is contrary to sound teaching,  
 11 according to the esteemed Good News of the baruk Elohim which was entrusted to me.

12 And I thank Mashiah *owfayz* our Aḏon who empowered me, because He counted me trustworthy, putting me into service,

13 me, although I was formerly a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and an insulter. But compassion was shown me because being ignorant I did it in unbelief.

14 And the favour of our Aḏon was exceedingly increased, with belief and love which are in Mashiah *owfayz*.

15 Trustworthy is the word and worthy of all acceptance, that Mashiah *owfayz* came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am foremost.

16 But because of this I received compassion, so that in me first, *owfayz* ha'Mashiah might display all patience, as an example to those who are going to believe on Him for everlasting ḥai.

17 Now to the Sovereign of the ages, incorruptible, invisible, to Elohim who alone is wise, be respect and esteem forever and ever. Aměn.

18 This charge I entrust to you, son Timotiyos, according to the neḅuoth previously made concerning you, that by them you might wage the good campaign,

19 having belief and a good conscience, which some have thrust aside and suffered shipwreck concerning their belief.

20 Among these are Humenaios and Alexandros, whom I delivered to Satan, in order to be taught not to blaspheme.

**2** First of all, then, I urge that petitions, prayers, intercessions, and thanksgiving be made for all men,  
 2 for sovereigns and all those who are in authority, in order that we lead a calm and peaceable life in all reverence and seriousness.

3 For this is good and acceptable before Elohim our Saviour,

4 who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one Elohim, and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Mashiah  $\text{mashiaḥ}$ ,

6 who gave Himself a ransom for all, to be witnessed in its own seasons,

7 for which I was appointed a proclaimer and an emissary - I am speaking the truth in Mashiah and not lying - a teacher of the gentiles in belief and truth.

8 So I resolve that the men pray everywhere, lifting up hands that are qodesh, without wrath and disputing.

9 Likewise, that the women dress themselves becomingly, with decency and sensibleness, not with braided hair or gold or pearls or costly garments,

10 but with good works, which is becoming for women undertaking worship of Elohim.

11 Let a woman learn in silence, in all subjection.

12 But I do not permit a woman to teach or to have authority over a man, rather, to be in silence.

13 Because Aḍam was formed first, then Ḥawwah.

14 And Aḍam was not deceived, but the woman, having been deceived, fell into transgression.

15 But she shall be saved in childbearing if they continue in belief, and love, and qadosh, with sensibleness.

**3** Trustworthy is the word: If a man longs for the position of an overseer, he desires a good work.

2 An overseer, then, should be blameless, the husband of one wife, sober, sensible, orderly, kind to strangers, able to teach,

3 not given to wine, no brawler, but gentle, not quarrelsome, not covetous,

4 one who rules his own house well, having his children in subjection with all reverence,

5 for if a man does not know how to rule his own house, how shall he look after the assembly of Elohim?

6 Not a new convert, lest he become puffed up with pride and fall into the judgment of the devil.

7 And he should even have a good witness from those who are outside, lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise attendants are to be reverent, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy for filthy gain,

9 holding to the secret of the belief with a clean conscience.

10 And let these also be proved first, then let them serve, if they are unreprouvable.

11 Wives in the same way: reverent, not false accusers, sober, trustworthy in every way.

12 Let attendants be the husbands of one wife, ruling children and their own houses well.

13 For those who have served well as attendants gain good standing for themselves, and much boldness in the belief that is in Mashiah  $\omega\omega\tau\alpha\lambda\epsilon$ .

14 I am writing you this, expecting to come to you shortly,

15 but if I delay, that you might know how you should behave in the House of Elohim, which is the assembly of the living Elohim - a support and foundation of the truth.

16 And, beyond all question, the secret of reverence is great - who was revealed in the flesh, declared right in Ruaḥ, was seen by messengers, was proclaimed

among nations, was believed on in the world, was taken up in esteem.

**4** But the Ruah distinctly says that in latter times some shall fall away from the belief, paying attention to misleading spirits, and teachings of demons,

2 speaking lies in hypocrisy, having been branded on their own conscience,

3 forbidding to marry, to abstain from foods which Elohim created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth.

4 Because every creature of Elohim is good, and none is to be rejected if it is received with thanksgiving,

5 for it is qadosh by the Word of אֱלֹהִים and prayer.

6 If you present these to the brothers, you shall be a good servant of מָשִׁיחַ ha'Mashiah, being nourished in the words of belief and of the good teaching which you have followed closely.

7 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise yourself rather to reverence.

8 For bodily exercise is profitable for a little, but reverence is profitable for all, having promise of the present life, and of that which is to come.

9 Trustworthy is the word, and worthy of all acceptance.

10 It is for this that we labour and struggle, because we trust in the living Elohim, who is the Saviour of all men, particularly of those who believe.

11 Command and teach these.

12 Let no one look down on your youth, but be an example to the believers in word, in behaviour, in love, in spirit, in belief, in cleanliness.

13 Until I come, give attention to reading, to encouragement, to teaching.

14 Do not neglect the gift that is in you, which was given to you by nebuah with the laying on of the hands of the elderhood.

15 Practise these, be in them, so that your progress might be plain to all.

16 Pay attention to yourself and to the teaching. Continue in them, for in doing this you shall save both yourself and those who hear you.

**5** Do not rebuke an older man, but appeal to him as a father, younger ones as brothers,

2 elderly women as mothers, younger ones as sisters, in all cleanliness.

3 Respect widows who are truly widows.

4 But if any widow has children or grandchildren, let them first learn to treat their own house reverently, and to repay their parents. For this is good and acceptable before Elohim.

5 And she who is truly a widow, and left alone, trusts in Elohim and continues in petitions and prayers night and day.

6 But she who is living in luxury is dead while she lives.

7 And command these, in order for them to be blameless.

8 And if anyone does not provide for his own, and especially for those of his household, he has denied the belief and is worse than an unbeliever.

9 Do not enrol a widow unless she is over sixty years of age, having been the wife of one man,

10 well reported for good works, if she has brought up children, if she has lodged strangers, if she has washed the feet of the qodeshim, if she has assisted the afflicted, if she has closely followed every good work.

11 But refuse the younger widows, for when they become headstrong against ha'Mashiah, they desire to marry,

12 having guilt because they put aside their first belief.

13 Moreover, they learn to be idle, going about from house to house, and not only idle but also gossips and busybodies, speaking what is improper.

14 So I resolve that the younger widows marry, bear children, manage the house, giving no occasion to the adversary for reviling.

15 For already some have turned aside after Satan.

16 If any believing man or woman has widows, let such assist them, and do not let the assembly be burdened, in order to assist those who are truly widows.

17 Let the elders who rule well be counted worthy of double respect, especially those who labour in the Word and teaching.

18 For the Scripture says, "You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain," and, "The labourer is worthy of his wages."

19 Do not receive an accusation against an elder except from two or three witnesses.

20 Reprove those who are sinning, in the presence of all, so that the rest also might fear.

21 I earnestly witness before 𐤀𐤃𐤁𐤁 and the Adon 𐤀𐤛𐤁𐤁 ha'Mashiah, and the chosen messengers, that you watch over these without prejudice, doing naught with partiality.

22 Do not lay hands on anyone hastily, nor share in sins of others. Keep yourself clean.

23 No longer drink only water, but use a little wine for your stomach's sake and your frequent ailments.

24 The sins of some men are obvious, leading on to judgment, but those of some men follow later.

25 In the same way, the good works are obvious, while it is impossible to conceal those that are otherwise.

**6** Let those who are servants under a yoke regard their own masters worthy of all respect, lest the Name of  $\text{Ἰησοῦς}$  and His teaching be blasphemed.

2 And those who have believing masters, let them not disregard them because they are brothers, but rather serve them because they are believing and beloved ones, those receiving of the good service in return. Teach and urge these.

3 If anyone teaches differently and does not agree to the sound words, those of our  $\text{Ἄδων ὁμοῦς}$  ha'Mashiah, and to the teaching which is according to reverence,

4 he is puffed up, understanding naught, but is sick about questionings and verbal battles from which come envy, strife, slander, wicked suspicions,

5 worthless disputes of men of corrupt minds and deprived of the truth, who think that reverence is a means of gain - withdraw from such.

6 But reverence with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought naught into the world, and it is impossible to take any out.

8 When we have food and covering, we shall be satisfied with these.

9 But those wanting to be rich fall into trial and a snare, and into many foolish and injurious lusts which plunge men in ruin and destruction.

10 For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil, for which some, by longing for it, have strayed from

the belief, and pierced themselves through with many pains.

11 But you, O man of Elohim, flee from all this, and pursue righteousness, reverence, belief, love, endurance, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of the belief, lay hold on everlasting ḡai, to which you were also called and have confessed the good confession before many witnesses.

13 In the sight of אֱלֹהִים who gives ḡai to all, and of Mashiaḡ מָשִׁיחַ who witnessed the good confession before Pontius Pilatus, I charge you:

14 that you guard the Command spotlessly, blamelessly, until the appearing of our אֲדֹנָי ha'Mashiaḡ,

15 which in His own seasons He shall reveal - the baruḡ and only Ruler, the Sovereign of sovereigns and אֲדֹנָי of masters,

16 who alone has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light, whom no one has seen or is able to see, to whom be respect and everlasting might. Aměn.

17 Charge those who are rich in this present age not to be high-minded, nor to trust in the uncertainty of riches, but in the living Elohim, who gives us richly all for enjoyment,

18 to do good, to be rich in good works, to be generous, ready to share,

19 storing up for themselves a good foundation for the time to come, so that they lay hold on everlasting ḡai.

20 O Timotiyos! Watch over that which has been entrusted to you, turning aside from the profane and empty babblings and contradictions of the falsely called 'knowledge,'

21 which some, having professed it, have missed concerning the belief. Favour be with you. Aměn.

## TITOS

ἸΟΥΙΟΥ ΚΡΕΤΗ

- 1 Sha'ul, a servant of ἁγῶν and an emissary of ὁ ἁγῶν  
 ha'Mashiaḥ, according to the belief of Elohim's chosen  
 ones and knowledge of the truth according to  
 reverence,
- 2 in expectation of everlasting ḥai which ἁγῶν, who  
 does not lie, promised before times of old,
- 3 but in its own times has manifested His Word  
 through preaching, with which I was entrusted  
 according to the command of ἁγῶν our Saviour,
- 4 to Titos, a genuine child according to our common  
 belief: Favour, compassion, peace from ἁγῶν the  
 Father and the Ἀδὼν ὁ ἁγῶν ha'Mashiaḥ our Saviour.
- 5 The reason I left you in Krětě was that you should  
 straighten out what was left undone, and appoint  
 elders in every city as I commanded you:
- 6 if anyone is unreprouvable, the husband of one  
 wife, having believing children not accused of loose  
 behaviour, or unruly.
- 7 For an overseer has to be unreprouvable, as a  
 managing one of Elohim, not self-pleasing, not wroth,  
 not given to wine, no brawler, not greedy for filthy  
 gain,
- 8 but kind to strangers, a lover of what is good,  
 sensible, righteous, qodesh, self-controlled,
- 9 clinging to the trustworthy Word, according to the  
 teaching, in order to be able both to encourage by  
 sound teaching, and to reprove those who oppose it.
- 10 For there are many unruly men, senseless talkers  
 and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision,

11 whose mouths have to be stopped, who upset entire households, teaching what they should not, for the sake of filthy gain.

12 One of them, a prophet of their own, said, "Krětěans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy gluttons."

13 This witness is true. Therefore rebuke them sharply, in order for them to be sound in the belief,

14 not paying attention to Yahudi fables, and commands of men who turn from the truth.

15 Indeed, all are clean to the clean, but to those who are defiled and unbelieving none is clean, but both their mind and conscience are defiled.

16 They profess to know Elohim, but in works they deny Him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unfit for any good work.

**2** But you, speak what is fitting for sound teaching:

2 the older men are to be sober, serious, sensible, sound in belief, in love, in endurance,

3 the older women likewise are to be qodesh in behaviour, not slanderers, not given to much wine, teachers of what is good,

4 in order for them to train the young women to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 to be sensible, blameless, workers at home, good, subject to their own husbands, in order that the Word of אֱלֹהִים is not evil spoken of.

6 Likewise urge the young men to be sensible.

7 Show yourself an example of good works in all. In teaching - uncorruptness, seriousness,

8 soundness of speech beyond reproach, in order that the opponent is put to shame, having no evil to say about you.

9 Servants should be subject to their own masters, to be well-pleasing in every way, not back-talking,

10 not stealing, but showing all good trustworthiness, so that they adorn the teaching of אֱלֹהִים our Saviour in every way.

11 For the saving Gift of אֱלֹהִים has appeared to all men,

12 instructing us to renounce wickedness and worldly lusts, and to live sensibly, righteously, and reverently in the present age,

13 looking for the baruk expectation and esteemed appearance of the great Elohim and our Saviour *owfֵּאֵלִים* ha'Mashiaḥ,

14 who gave Himself for us, to redeem us from all lawlessness and to cleanse for Himself a people, a possession, ardent for good works.

15 Speak these, urge, and reprove with all authority. Let no one despise you.

**3** Remind them to be subject to rulers and authorities, to obey, to be ready for every good work,

2 not to slander anyone, not to be quarrelsome, to be gentle, showing all meekness to all men.

3 For we ourselves were also once foolish, disobedient, led astray, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in evil and envy, being hated and hating one another.

4 But when the kindness and the love of אֱלֹהִים our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 He saved us, not by works of righteousness which we have done but according to His compassion, through the washing of rebirth, and renewal by the Ruaḥ ha'Qodesh,

6 which He poured out on us richly through *owfֵּאֵלִים* ha'Mashiaḥ our Saviour,

7 that having been declared right by His favour we should become heirs according to the expectation of everlasting  $\eta$ ai.

8 Trustworthy is the word, and in this regard I want you to strongly affirm, that those who have believed in Elohim should keep their minds on maintaining good works. This is good and profitable to men.

9 But keep away from foolish questions, and genealogies, and strife and quarrels about the Torah, for they are unprofitable and useless.

10 Reject a divisive man after the first and second warning,

11 knowing that such a one has been corrupted, and sins, being self-condemned.

12 When I shall send Artemas to you, or Tu $\kappa$ ikos, do your best to come to me at Nikopolis, for I have decided to spend the winter there.

13 Do your best to send Zēnas the Lawyer and Apollos on their journey, so that they lack naught.

14 And ours should also learn to maintain good works, to meet urgent needs, so that they shall not be without fruit.

15 All those with me greet you. Greet those who love us in the belief. Favour be with you all. Amēn.

## TIMOTIYOS 2

ב טימתי 2 זאףאז

1 Sha'ul, an emissary of אָפּאָז ha'Mashiah by the desire of Elohim, according to the promise of הַי which is in Mashiah אָפּאָז,

2 to Timotiyos, my beloved son: Favour, compassion, peace from אָפּאָז the Father, and Mashiah אָפּאָז our Adon.

3 I thank Elohim, whom I serve with a clear conscience, as my forefathers did, as I unceasingly remember you in my prayers night and day,

4 longing to see you, as I remember your tears, so that I might be filled with joy.

5 For I recollect the sincere belief which is in you, which dwelt first in your grandmother Lois and your mother Eunikē, and I am persuaded is in you too.

6 For this reason I remind you to stir up the gift of Elohim which is in you through the laying on of my hands.

7 For Elohim has not given us a spirit of cowardice, but of power and of love and of self-control.

8 So do not be ashamed of the witness of our Adon, nor of me His prisoner, but suffer hardship with me for the Good News according to the power of Elohim,

9 who has saved us and called us with a qodesh calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and favour which was given to us in Mashiah אָפּאָז before times of old,

10 but now revealed by the appearing of our Saviour אָפּאָז ha'Mashiah, who indeed abolished death and brought הַי and incorruptibility to light through the Good News,

11 for which I was appointed a proclaimer, and an emissary, and a teacher of the gentiles.

12 For this reason I also suffer these, but I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have believed and am persuaded that He is able to watch over that which I have entrusted to Him until that Day.

13 Hold the pattern of sound words which you have heard from me, in belief and love which are in Mashiah  $\text{owf}\text{A}\text{Z}$ .

14 Watch over the good deposit that was entrusted to you, by the Ruah ha'Qodesh dwelling in us.

15 You know this, that all those in Asia have turned away from me, among whom are Phugellos and Hermogenēs.

16 The Adon grant compassion unto the household of Onēsiphoros, for he often refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain,

17 but when he was in Rome, he eagerly searched for me and found me.

18 The Adon grant to him to find compassion from the Adon in that Day. And you know very well how many ways he attended to me at Ephesos.

**2** You then, my son, be strong in the favour that is in Mashiah  $\text{owf}\text{A}\text{Z}$ .

2 And what you have heard from me among many witnesses, entrust these to trustworthy men who shall be competent to teach others as well.

3 Suffer hardship as a good soldier of  $\text{owf}\text{A}\text{Z}$  ha'Mashiah.

4 No one serving as a soldier gets involved in the affairs of this life, in order to please him who enlisted him as a soldier.

5 And if anyone competes in a game, he is not crowned unless he competes according to the rules.

6 The hard-working farmer ought to be first to receive his share of the crops.

7 Think over what I say, for the Adon shall give you understanding into all this.

8 Remember that  $\omega\upsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha\acute{\alpha}\zeta$  ha'Mashiah, of the seed of Dawid, was raised from the dead according to my Good News,

9 for which I suffer hardship, as a criminal, unto chains, but the Word of  $\alpha\acute{\iota}\alpha\alpha\zeta$  is not chained.

10 So I endure through it all for the sake of the chosen, so that they too obtain deliverance which is in Mashiah  $\omega\upsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha\acute{\alpha}\zeta$  with everlasting esteem.

11 Trustworthy is the word: For if we died with Him, we shall also live with Him.

12 If we endure, we shall also reign with Him. If we deny, He also shall deny us.

13 If we are not trustworthy, He remains trustworthy, it is impossible for Him to deny Himself.

14 Remind them of this, earnestly witnessing before the Adon, not to wage verbal battles - which is useless - to the overthrowing of the hearers.

15 Do your utmost to present yourself approved to Elohim, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly handling the Word of Truth.

16 But keep away from profane, empty babblings, for they go on to more wickedness,

17 and their word shall eat its way like gangrene. Humenaios and Philētos are of this sort,

18 who have missed concerning the truth, saying that the resurrection has already taken place, and overthrow the belief of some.

19 However, the solid foundation of Elohim stands firm, having this seal, " $\alpha\acute{\iota}\alpha\alpha\zeta$  knows those who are His," and, "Let everyone who names the Name of Mashiah turn away from unrighteousness."

20 But in a large house there are not only vessels of gold and silver, but also of wood and clay, some unto value and some unto no value.

21 If, then, anyone cleanses himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto value, having been qodesh, of good use to the Adon, having been prepared for every good work.

22 And flee from the lusts of youth, but pursue righteousness, belief, love, peace with those calling on the Adon out of a clean heart.

23 But refuse foolish and stupid questions, knowing that they breed quarrels.

24 And a servant of the Adon should not quarrel but be gentle towards all, able to teach, patient when wronged,

25 in meekness instructing those who are in opposition, lest somehow Elohim gives them repentance unto a thorough knowledge of the truth,

26 and they come to their senses, out of the snare of the devil, having been taken captive by him to do his desire.

**3** But know this, that in the last days hard times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, thankless, wrong-doers,

3 unloving, unforgiving, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, haters of good,

4 betrayers, reckless, puffed up, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of Elohim,

5 having a form of reverence but denying its power. And turn away from these!

6 For among them are those who creep into households and captivate silly women loaded down with sins, led away by various lusts,

7 always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 And as Yoḥane and Mamrë opposed Mosheh, so do these also oppose the truth - men of corrupt minds, found worthless concerning the belief;

9 but they shall not go on further, for their folly shall be obvious to all, as also that of those men became.

10 But you closely followed my teaching, the Way of ḥai, the purpose, the belief, the patience, the love, the endurance,

11 the persecutions, the sufferings, which came to me at Antioḳeia, at Ikonion, at Lustra - what persecutions I bore. Yet out of them all the Aḏon delivered me.

12 And indeed, all those wanting to live reverently in Mashiaḥ owfʿz, shall be persecuted.

13 But evil men and impostors shall go on to the worse, leading astray and being led astray.

14 But you, stay in what you have learned and trusted, having known from whom you have learned,

15 and that from a child you have known the Qodesh Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for deliverance through belief in Mashiaḥ owfʿz.

16 All Scripture is breathed by Elohim and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for straightening, for instruction in righteousness,

17 that the man of Elohim might be fitted, equipped for every good work.

**4** In the sight of ʿfʿz and the Aḏon owfʿz ha'Mashiaḥ, who shall judge the living and the dead

at His appearing and His reign, I earnestly charge you:

2 Proclaim the Word! Be urgent in season, out of season. Reprove, warn, appeal, with all patience and teaching.

3 For there shall be a time when they shall not bear sound teaching, but according to their own desires, they shall heap up for themselves teachers tickling the ear,

4 and they shall indeed turn their ears away from the truth, and be turned aside to myths.

5 But you be sober in all, suffer hardships, do the work of an evangelist, accomplish your service completely.

6 For I am already being poured out, and the time of my departure has arrived.

7 I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have guarded the belief.

8 For the rest, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Adon, the righteous Judge, shall give to me on that Day, and not to me only but also to all those loving His appearing.

9 Do your best to come to me soon,

10 for Dēmas, having loved this present world, has deserted me and went to Thessalonikě, Krěskěs to Galatia, Titos to Dalmatia.

11 Lukas alone is with me. Take Markos and bring him with you, for he is of good use to me for service.

12 And Tuķikos I have sent to Ephesos.

13 Bring the cloak that I left with Karpos at Troas when you come, and the books, especially the parchments.

14 Alexandros the coppersmith did many evils to me. The Adon shall repay him according to his works.

- 15 You, too, beware of him, for he strongly opposed our words.
- 16 At my first defence no one stood with me, but all forsook me. Let it not be held against them.
- 17 But the Adon stood with me and strengthened me, so that through me the preaching might be completely accomplished, and that all the gentiles should hear. And I was rescued out of the lion's mouth.
- 18 And the Adon shall rescue me from every wicked work and save me for His reign of the shamayim. To Him be esteem forever and ever. Aměn!
- 19 Greet Priska and Aqulas, and the house of Oněsiphoros.
- 20 Ęrastos stayed in Qorinth, but I left Trophimos sick in Milětos.
- 21 Do your best to come before winter. Eubulos greets you, and Puděs, and Linos, and Klaudia, and all the brothers.
- 22 The Adon  $\omega\psi\chi\alpha\zeta$  ha'Mashiaḥ be with your spirit. Favour be with you. Aměn.

# IBRIM

עברים יזרעאל

- 1 יזרעאל, having of old spoken in many portions and many ways to the fathers by the neḇi'im,
- 2 has in these last days spoken to us by the Běn, whom He has appointed heir of all, through whom also He made the ages,
- 3 who being the brightness of the esteem and the exact representation of His substance, and sustaining all by the Word of His power, having made a cleansing of our sins through Himself, sat down at the right hand of the Greatness on high,
- 4 having become so much better than the messengers, as He has inherited a more excellent Name than them.
- 5 For to which of the messengers did He ever say, "You are My Běn, today I have brought You forth"? And again, "I shall be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Běn"?
- 6 And when He again brings the First-Born into the world, He says, "Let all the messengers of יזרעאל do reverence to Him."
- 7 And of the messengers indeed He says, "...who is making His messengers spirits and His servants a flame of fire."
- 8 But to the Běn, "Your throne, O Elohim, is forever and ever, a sceptre of straightness is the sceptre of Your reign.
- 9 "You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness. Because of this, יזרעאל, Your Elohim, has anointed You with the oil of gladness more than Your companions."

10 And, “You, Adonai, founded the earth in the beginning, and the shamayim are the work of Your hands.

11 “They shall perish, but You remain. And they shall all grow old like a garment,

12 and like a mantle You shall fold them up, and they shall be changed. But You are the same, and Your years shall not fail.”

13 And to which of the messengers did He ever say, “Sit at My right hand, until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet”?

14 Are they not all serving spirits sent out to attend those who are about to inherit deliverance?

**2** Because of this we have to pay more attention to what we have heard, lest we drift away.

2 For if the word spoken through messengers proved to be firm, and every transgression and disobedience received a right reward,

3 how shall we escape if we neglect so great a deliverance, which first began to be spoken by the Adon, and was confirmed to us by those that heard,

4 Elohim also bearing witness both with signs and wonders, with various miracles, and gifts of the Ruah ha’Qodesh, distributed according to His own desire?

5 For it is not to messengers that He has subjected the world to come, concerning which we speak.

6 But somewhere one has witnessed, saying, “What is man that You remember him, or the son of man that You look after him?

7 “You have made him a little lower than the messengers. You have crowned him with esteem and respect, and put him over the works of Your hands.

8 “You have put all in subjection under his feet.” For in that He put all in subjection under him, He left

naught that is not subjected to him. But now we do not yet see all subjected to him.

9 But we do see Him who was made for a little while lower than the messengers, *מַלְאָכִים*, because of the suffering of death crowned with esteem and respect, that by the favour of Elohim He should taste death for everyone.

10 For it was fitting for Him, because of whom all are and through whom all are, in bringing many sons to esteem, to make the Princely Leader of their deliverance perfect through sufferings.

11 For both He who makes qadosh and those who are being made qadosh are all of One, for which reason He is not ashamed to call them brothers,

12 saying, "I shall announce Your Name to My brothers, in the midst of the congregation I shall sing praise to You."

13 And again, "I shall put My trust in Him." And again, "See, I and the children whom *אֱלֹהִים* gave Me."

14 Therefore, since the children share in flesh and blood, He Himself similarly shared in the same, so that by means of His death He might destroy him having the power of death, that is, the devil,

15 and deliver those who throughout life were held in slavery by fear of death.

16 For, doubtless, He does not take hold of messengers, but He takes hold of the seed of Abraham.

17 So in every way He had to be made like His brothers, in order to become a compassionate and trustworthy Kohēn ha'Gadol in matters related to *אֲשָׁמָה*, to make atonement for the sins of the people.

18 For in what He had suffered, Himself being tried, He is able to help those who are tried.

**3** Therefore, qodesh brothers, partakers of the calling of the shamayim, closely consider the Emissary and Kohēn ha'Gadol of our confession, Mashiaḥ משיח,  
 2 who was trustworthy to Him who appointed Him, as also Mosheh in all His House.  
 3 For this One has been deemed worthy of more esteem than Mosheh, as much as He who built the house enjoys more respect than the house.  
 4 For every house is built by someone, but He who built all is Elohim.  
 5 And Mosheh indeed was trustworthy in all His House as a servant, for a witness of what would be spoken,  
 6 but Mashiaḥ as a Bēn over His own House, whose House we are if we hold fast the boldness and the boasting of the expectation firm to the end.  
 7 Therefore, as the Ruah ha'Qodesh says, "Today, if you hear His voice,  
 8 do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion, in the day of trial in the wilderness,  
 9 where your fathers tried Me, proved Me, and saw My works forty years.  
 10 "Therefore I was loathed with that generation, and said, 'They always go astray in their heart, and they have not known My Ways.'  
 11 "As I swore in My wrath, 'If they shall enter into My rest...'"  
 12 Look out, brothers, lest there be in any of you a wicked heart of unbelief in falling away from the living Elohim,  
 13 but encourage one another daily, while it is called "Today," lest any of you be hardened by the deceit of sin.

14 For we have become partakers of Mashiah if we hold fast the beginning of our trust firm to the end,  
15 while it is said, "Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion."

16 For who, having heard, rebelled? Was it not all who came out of Mitsrayim, led by Mosheh?

17 And with whom was He loathed forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose corpses fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom did He swear that they would not enter into His rest, but to those who did not obey?

19 So we see that they were unable to enter in because of unbelief.

**4** Therefore, since a promise remains of entering into His rest, let us fear lest any of you seem to have come short of it.

2 For indeed the Good News was brought to us as well as to them, but the Word which they heard did not profit them, not having been mixed with belief in those who heard it.

3 For we who have believed do enter into that rest, as He has said, "As I swore in My wrath, if they shall enter into My rest..." And yet His works have come into being from the foundation of the world.

4 For somewhere He has said thus about the seventh day, "And Elohim rested on the seventh day from all His works,"

5 and in this again, "If they shall enter into My rest..."

6 Since then it remains for some to enter into it, and those who formerly received the Good News did not enter in because of disobedience,

7 He again defines a certain day, "Today," saying through Dawid so much later, as it has been said,

“Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts.”

8 For if Yahoshua established them in rest, he would not have spoken of another day after that.

9 So there remains a Shabbath-keeping for the people of Elohim.

10 For the one, having entered into His rest, has himself also rested from his works, as Elohim from His own.

11 Let us therefore do our utmost to enter into that rest, lest anyone fall after the same example of disobedience.

12 For the Word of אֱלֹהִים is living, and working, and sharper than any two-edged sword, cutting through even to the dividing of being and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and able to judge the thoughts and intentions of the heart.

13 And there is no creature hidden from His sight, but all are naked and laid bare before the eyes of Him with whom is our account.

14 Therefore, since we have a great Kohән ha’Gadol who has passed through the shamayim, אֱלֹהִים the Běn of אֱלֹהִים, let us hold fast our confession.

15 For we do not have a Kohән ha’Gadol unable to sympathize with our weaknesses, but One who was tried in all respects as we are, apart from sin.

16 Therefore, let us come boldly to the throne of favour, in order to receive compassion, and find favour for timely help.

**5** For every kohән taken from among men is appointed on behalf of men in matters relating to אֱלֹהִים, to offer both gifts and offerings for sins,

2 being able to have a measure of feeling for those not knowing and being led astray, since he himself is also surrounded by weakness.

3 And on account of this he has to offer for sins - as for the people, so also for himself.

4 And no one obtains this esteem for himself, but he who is called by אֲהָרֹן, even as Aharon also was.

5 So also ha'Mashiah did not extol Himself to become Kohēn ha'Gadol, but it was He who said to Him, "You are My Bēn, today I have brought You forth."

6 As He also says in another place, "You are a Kohēn forever according to the order of Malkitsedeq,"

7 who, in the days of His flesh, when He had offered up prayers and petitions with strong crying and tears to Him who was able to save Him from death, and was heard because of His reverence,

8 though being a Bēn, He learned obedience by what He suffered.

9 And having been perfected, He became the Causer of everlasting deliverance to all those obeying Him,

10 having been designated by אֲהָרֹן a Kohēn ha'Gadol "according to the order of Malkitsedeq,"

11 concerning whom we have much to say, and hard to explain, since you have become dull of hearing.

12 For indeed, although by this time you ought to be teachers, you need someone to teach you again the first elements of the Words of אֲהָרֹן. And you have become such as need milk and not solid food.

13 For everyone partaking of milk is inexperienced in the Word of righteousness, for he is a child.

14 But solid food is for the mature whose senses have been trained by practice to discern both good and evil.

- 6 Therefore, having left the Word of the beginning of ha'Mashiah, let us go on to perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of belief toward Elohim,
- 2 of the teaching of immersions, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of everlasting judgment.
- 3 And this we shall do, if Elohim indeed permits.
- 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted the gift of the shamayim, and have become partakers of the Ruah ha'Qodesh,
- 5 and have tasted the good Word of אֱלֹהִים and the powers of the age to come,
- 6 and fall away, to renew them again to repentance - having impaled for themselves the Bēn of אֱלֹהִים again, and put Him to open shame.
- 7 For ground that is drinking the rain often falling on it, and is bearing plants fit for those by whom it is tilled, receives beraḱah from Elohim,
- 8 but if it brings forth thorns and thistles, it is rejected and near to being cursed, and ends up by being burned.
- 9 But although we speak in this way, beloved, we are persuaded, concerning you, of better matters which possess deliverance.
- 10 For אֱלֹהִים is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love which you have shown toward His Name, in that you have attended to the qodeshim, and do attend.
- 11 And we desire that each one of you show the same eagerness, to the entire confirmation of expectation until the end,

12 in order that you do not become sluggish, but imitate those who through belief and patience inherit the promises.

13 For Elohim, having promised Aḅraham, since He could swear by no one greater, swore by Himself, 14 saying, “Truly, beraḅah I shall baraḅ you, and increasing I shall increase you.”

15 And so, after being patient, he obtained the promise.

16 For men do indeed swear by the one greater, and an oath for confirmation is for them an end of all dispute.

17 In this way Elohim, resolving to show even more clearly to the heirs of promise the unchangeableness of His purpose, confirmed it by an oath,

18 so that by two unchangeable matters in which it is impossible for Elohim to lie, we might have strong encouragement, we who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the expectation put before us,

19 which we have as an anchor of the ḅai, both safe and firm, and entering into that within the veil,

20 where  $\text{מַלְכִּי־צְדֵק}$  has entered as a forerunner for us, having become Kohēn ha’Gadol forever according to the order of Malkitsedeq.

**7** For this Malkitsedeq, Sovereign of Shalēm, Kohēn of the Most High Elohim, who met Aḅraham returning from the slaughter of the sovereigns and baraḅ him, 2 to whom also Aḅraham gave a tenth part of all, first of all translated as, ‘Sovereign of Righteousness,’ and then also Sovereign of Shalēm, that is, ‘Sovereign of Peace,’

3 without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of ḅai, but

having been made like the Běn of אִרְאֵל, remains a Kohěn for all time.

4 Now see how great this one was, to whom even the ancestor Abraham gave a tenth of the choicest booty.

5 And truly, those who are of the sons of Lěwi, who receive the kehunnah, have a command to receive tithes from the people according to the Torah, that is, from their brothers, though they have come from the loins of Abraham,

6 however, the One whose genealogy is not derived from them received tithes from Abraham, and barak the One who held the promises.

7 And it is beyond all dispute that the lesser is baruk by the better.

8 And here it is men who die that receive tithes, but there it is someone of whom it is witnessed that He lives.

9 And one might say that through Abraham even Lěwi, who received tithes, gave tithes,

10 for he was still in the loins of his father when Malkitsedeq met him.

11 Truly, then, if perfection were through the Lěwitical kehunnah - for under it the people were given the Torah - why was there still need for another Kohěn to arise according to the order of Malkitsedeq, and not be called according to the order of Aharon?

12 For the kehunnah being changed, of necessity there also takes place a change of law.

13 For He of whom this is said belongs to another tribe, from which no one had attended at the altar.

14 For it is perfectly clear that our Adon arose from Yahudah, a tribe about which Mosheh never spoke of concerning kehunnah,

15 and this is clearer still, if another Kohēn arises in  
 the likeness of Malkitsedeq,  
 16 who has become, not according to the law of  
 fleshly command, but according to the power of an  
 endless ḥai,  
 17 for He witnesses, “You are a Kohēn forever  
 according to the order of Malkitsedeq.”  
 18 For there is indeed a laying aside of the former  
 command because of its weakness and  
 unprofitableness,  
 19 for the Torah perfected naught, but the bringing in  
 of a better expectation, through which we draw near  
 to Elohim.  
 20 And it was not without an oath!  
 21 For they indeed became kohenim without an oath,  
 but He with an oath by Him who said to Him, “אִי־אֵלֹהִים  
 has sworn and shall not regret, ‘You are a Kohēn  
 forever according to the order of Malkitsedeq.’ ”  
 22 By as much as this אֱלֹהִים has become a  
 guarantor of a better Covenant.  
 23 And indeed, those that became kohenim were  
 many, because they were prevented by death from  
 continuing,  
 24 but He, because He remains forever, has an  
 unchangeable Kehunnah.  
 25 Therefore He is also able to save completely those  
 who draw near to אֱלֹהִים through Him, ever living to  
 make intercession for them.  
 26 For it was fitting that we should have such a Kohēn  
 ha’Gadol - kind, innocent, undefiled, having been  
 separated from sinners, and exalted above the  
 shamayim,  
 27 who does not need, as those kohenim ha’gadolim,  
 to offer up slaughter offerings day by day, first for His

own sins and then for those of the people, for this He did once for all when He offered up Himself.

28 For the Torah appoints as kohenim ha'gadolim, men who have weakness, but the word of the oath which came after the Torah - the Běn having been perfected forever.

**8** Now the summary of what we are saying is: We have such a Kohěn ha'Gadol, who is seated at the right hand of the throne of the Greatness in the shamayim,

2 and who serves in the Miqdash and of the true Tent, which אֱלֹהִים put up, and not man.

3 For every kohěn ha'gadol is appointed to offer both gifts and slaughterings. So it was also necessary for this One to have somewhat to offer.

4 For if indeed He were on earth, He would not be a kohěn, since there are kohenim who offer the gifts according to the Torah,

5 who serve a copy and shadow of the shamayim, as Mosheh was warned when he was about to make the Tent. For He said, "See that you make all according to the pattern shown you on the mountain."

6 But now He has obtained a more excellent service, inasmuch as He is also Mediator of a better Covenant, which was constituted on better promises.

7 For if that first had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for a second.

8 For finding fault with them, He says, "See, the days are coming," says אֱלֹהִים, "when I shall conclude with the house of Yisra'ěl and with the house of Yahudah, a Renewed Covenant,

9 not according to the Covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Mitsrayim, because

they did not continue in My Covenant, and I disregarded them,” says אִתָּאֲנִי.

10 “Because this is the Covenant that I shall make with the house of Yisra’el after those days, says אִתָּאֲנִי, giving My Laws in their mind, and I shall write them on their hearts, and I shall be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.

11 “And they shall by no means teach each one his neighbour, and each one his brother, saying, ‘Know אִתָּאֲנִי,’ because they all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them.

12 “Because I shall forgive their unrighteousness, and their sins and their lawlessnesses I shall no longer remember.”

13 By saying, ‘renewed,’ He has made the first old. Now what becomes old and growing aged is near disappearing.

**9** Now the first indeed had regulations of worship and the earthly Miqdash.

2 For a Tent was prepared: the first part, in which was the lampstand, and the table, and the showbread, which is called the Miqdash.

3 And after the second veil, the part of the Tent which is called Most Qodesh,

4 to which belonged the golden censer, and the ark of the Covenant overlaid on all sides with gold, in which were the golden pot that held the manna, and the rod of Aharon that budded, and the tablets of the Covenant,

5 and above it the kerubim of esteem were overshadowing the place of atonement - about which we do not now speak in detail.

6 And these having been prepared like this, the kohenim always went into the first part of the Tent, accomplishing the services.

7 But into the second part the kohēn ha'gadol went alone once a year, not without blood, which he offered for himself and for sins of ignorance of the people,

8 the Ruah ha'Qodesh signifying this, that the way into the Qodesh Miqdash was not yet made manifest while the first Tent has a standing,

9 which was a parable for the present time in which both gifts and slaughterings are offered which are unable to perfect the one serving, as to his conscience,

10 only as to foods and drinks, and different washings, and fleshly regulations imposed until a time of straightening out.

11 But Mashiah, having become a Kohēn ha'Gadol of the coming good, through the greater and more perfect Tent not made with hands, that is, not of this creation,

12 entered into the Qodesh Miqdash once for all, not with the blood of goats and calves, but with His own blood, having obtained everlasting redemption.

13 For if the blood of bulls and goats and the ashes of a heifer, sprinkling the defiled, makes qadosh for the cleansing of the flesh,

14 how much more shall the blood of ha'Mashiah, who through the everlasting Ruah offered Himself unblemished to אֵלֹהִים, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living Elohim?

15 And because of this He is the Mediator of a Renewed Covenant, so that, death having taken place for redemption of the transgressions under the first Covenant, those who are called might receive the promise of the everlasting inheritance.

16 For where a covenant is, it is necessary for the death of the covenanted one to be established.

17 For a covenant over those dead is firm, since it is never valid while the covenanted one is living.

18 Therefore not even the first was instituted without blood.

19 For when, according to Torah, every Command had been spoken by Mosheh to all the people, he took the blood of the heifer, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the Book itself and all the people,

20 saying, "This is the blood of the Covenant which אֱלֹהִים commanded you."

21 And in the same way he sprinkled with blood both the Tent and all the vessels of the service.

22 And, according to the Torah, almost all is cleansed with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.

23 It was necessary, then, that the copies of the ones of the shamayim should be cleansed with these, but the ones of the shamayim themselves with better slaughter offerings than these.

24 For Mashiah has not entered into a Miqdash made by hand - figures of the true - but into the shamayim itself, now to appear in the presence of אֱלֹהִים on our behalf,

25 not that He should offer Himself often, as the kohēn ha'gadol enters into the Miqdash year by year with blood not his own.

26 For if so, He would have had to suffer often, since the foundation of the world. But now He has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to put away sin by the offering of Himself.

27 And as it awaits men to die once, and after this the judgment,

28 so also ha'Mashiah, having been offered once to bear the sins of many, shall appear a second time, apart from sin, to those waiting for Him, unto deliverance.

**10** For the Torah, having a shadow of the good to come, and not the image itself of the matters, was never able to make perfect those who draw near with the same slaughter offerings which they offer continually year by year.

2 Otherwise, would they not have ceased to be offered? Because those who served, once cleansed, would have had no more consciousness of sins.

3 But in those is a reminder of sins year by year.

4 For it is impossible for blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.

5 Therefore, coming into the world, He says, "Slaughtering and meal offering You did not desire, but a body You have prepared for Me.

6 "In burnt offerings even for sin You did not delight.

7 "Then I said, 'See, I come - in the roll of the Book it has been written concerning Me - to do Your desire, O Elohim.' "

8 Saying above, "Slaughter and meal offering, and burnt offerings, even for sin You did not desire, nor delighted in," which are offered according to the Torah,

9 then He said, "See, I come to do Your desire, O אֱלֹהִים." He takes away the first to establish the second.

10 By that desire we have been qadosh through the offering of the body of אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiah once for all.

11 And indeed every kohēn stands day by day doing service, and repeatedly offering the same slaughter offerings which are never able to take away sins.

12 But He, having offered one slaughter offering for sins for all time, sat down at the right hand of אֱלֹהִים,  
13 waiting from that time onward until His enemies are made a footstool for His feet.

14 For by one offering He has perfected for all time those who are being qadosh.

15 And the Ruah ha'Qodesh also witnesses to us, for after having said before,

16 "This is the Covenant that I shall make with them after those days, says אֱלֹהִים, giving My Laws into their hearts, and in their minds I shall write them,"

17 and, "Their sins and their lawlessnesses I shall remember no more."

18 Now where there is forgiveness of these, there is no longer a slaughter offering for sin.

19 So, brothers, having boldness to enter into the Miqdash by the blood of הוֹשִׁיעַ אֵל,

20 by a new and living way which He instituted for us, through the veil, that is, His flesh,

21 and a Kohēn ha'Gadol over the House of אֱלֹהִים,

22 let us draw near with a true heart in completeness of belief, having our hearts sprinkled from a wicked conscience and our bodies washed with clean water.

23 Let us hold fast the confession of our expectation without yielding, for He who promised is trustworthy.

24 And let us be concerned for one another in order to stir up love and good works,

25 not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as is the habit of some, but encouraging, and so much more as you see the Day coming near.

26 For if we sin purposely after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a slaughter offering for sins,

27 but some fearsome anticipation of judgment, and a fierce fire which is about to consume the opponents.

28 Anyone who has disregarded the Torah of Mosheh dies without compassion on the witness of two or three witnesses.

29 How much worse punishment do you think shall he deserve who has trampled the Běn of אִיִּז underfoot, counted the blood of the Covenant by which he was qadosh as common, and insulted the Ruah of favour?

30 For we know Him who has said, "Vengeance is Mine, I shall repay, says אִיִּז." And again, "אִיִּז shall judge His people."

31 It is fearsome to fall into the hands of the living Elohim.

32 But remember the former days, when, after you were enlightened, you endured a great struggle with sufferings.

33 On the one hand you were exposed to reproaches and pressures, and on the other hand you became sharers with those who were so treated,

34 for you sympathised with me in my chains, and you accepted with joy the seizure of your possessions, knowing that you have a better and a lasting possession for yourselves in the shamayim.

35 Do not, then, lose your boldness, which has great reward.

36 For you have need of endurance, so that when you have done the desire of Elohim, you receive the promise:

37 "For yet a little while - He who is coming shall come and shall not delay."

38 "But the righteous shall live by belief, but if anyone draws back, My being has no pleasure in him."

39 But we are not of those who draw back to destruction, but of belief to the preservation of hai.

**11** And belief is the substance of what is expected, the proof of what is not seen.

2 For by this the elders obtained witness.

3 By belief, we understand that the ages were prepared by the Word of אֱלֹהִים, so that what is seen was not made of what is visible.

4 By belief, Heḅel offered to Elohim a greater slaughter offering than Qayin, through which he obtained witness that he was righteous, Elohim witnessing of his gifts. And through it, having died, he still speaks.

5 By belief, Ḥanoḵ was translated so as not to see death, "and was not found because Elohim had translated him." For before his translation he obtained witness, that he pleased Elohim.

6 But without belief it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to Elohim has to believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who earnestly seek Him.

7 By belief, Noaḥ, having been warned of what was yet unseen, having feared, prepared an ark to save his house, through which he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness which is according to belief.

8 By belief, Aḅraham obeyed when he was called to go out to the place which he was about to receive as an inheritance. And he went out, not knowing where he was going.

9 By belief, he sojourned in the land of promise as a stranger, dwelling in tents with Yitshaq and Ya'aqob, the heirs with him of the same promise,

10 for he was looking for the city having foundations, whose Builder and Maker is Elohim.

11 By belief also, Sarah herself was enabled to conceive seed, and she bore a child when she was past the normal age, because she deemed Him trustworthy who had promised.

12 And so from one, and him as good as dead, were born as numerous as the stars of the shamayim, as countless as the sand which is by the seashore.

13 In belief all these died, not having received the promises, but seeing them from a distance, welcomed and embraced them, and confessed that they were aliens and strangers on the earth.

14 For those who speak this way make it clear that they seek a home country.

15 And yet, if they had indeed kept remembering that from which they had come out, they would have had the chance to return.

16 But now they long for a better, that is, of the shamayim. Therefore אֶרֶץ is not ashamed to be called their Elohim, for He has prepared a city for them.

17 By belief, Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Yitshaq, and he who had received the promises offered up his only brought-forth son,

18 of whom it was said, "In Yitshaq your seed shall be called,"

19 reckoning that Elohim was able to raise, even from the dead, from which he received him back, as a type.

20 By belief, Yitshaq barak Ya'aqob and Esaw concerning that which was to come.

21 By belief, Ya'aqob, when he was dying, barak each of the sons of Yosëph, and did reverence on the top of his staff.

22 By belief, Yosëph, when he was dying, made mention of the outgoing of the children of Yisra'ël, and gave orders concerning his bones.

23 By belief, Mosheh, having been born, was hidden three months by his parents, because they saw he was a comely child, and were not afraid of the sovereign's command.

24 By belief, Mosheh, having become great, refused to be called the son of the daughter of Pharaoh,  
25 choosing rather to be afflicted with the people of Elohim than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a time,  
26 deeming the reproach of Mashiah greater riches than the treasures in Mitsrayim, for he was looking to the reward.

27 By belief, he left Mitsrayim, not fearing the wrath of the sovereign, for he was steadfast, as seeing Him who is invisible.

28 By belief, he performed the Pesah and the sprinkling of blood, lest he who destroyed the first-born should touch them.

29 By belief, they passed through the Sea of Reeds as by dry land, and when the Mitsrites tried it, they were drowned.

30 By belief, the walls of Yeriho fell, having been surrounded for seven days.

31 By belief, Raḥab the whore did not perish with those who did not believe, having received the spies with peace.

32 And what more shall I say? For the time would fail me to relate of Giḏ'on and Baraq and Shimshon and Yiphtaḥ, also of Dawiḏ and Shemu'el and the neḇi'im,  
33 who through belief, overcame reigns, worked righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, became mighty in battle, put foreign armies to flight.

35 Women received their dead by resurrection. And others were tortured, not accepting release, to obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had trial of mockings and floggings and more, of chains and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were tried, they were sawn in two, they were slain with the sword. They went about in sheepskins, in goatskins, being in need, afflicted, mistreated,

38 of whom the world was not worthy - wandering in deserts and mountains and caves and holes of the earth.

39 And having obtained witness through the belief, all these did not receive the promise,

40 Elohim having provided what is better for us, that they should not be made perfect apart from us.

**12** We too, then, having so great a cloud of witnesses all around us, let us lay aside every weight and the sin which so easily entangles us, and let us run with endurance the race put before us,

2 looking to the Princely Leader and Perfecter of our belief, *οωφ*, who for the joy that was put before Him endured the stake, having despised the shame, and sat down at the right hand of the throne of *φφ*.

3 For consider Him who endured such opposition from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and faint in your lives.

4 You have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And you have forgotten the appeal which speaks to you as to sons, "My son, do not despise the discipline of *φφ*, nor faint when you are reproved by Him,

6 for whom אָהֵב loves, He disciplines, and flogs every son whom He receives.”

7 If you endure discipline, Elohim is treating you as sons. For what son is there whom a father does not discipline?

8 But if you are without discipline, of which all have become sharers, then you are illegitimate and not sons.

9 Moreover, we indeed had fathers of our flesh disciplining us, and we paid them respect. Shall we not much rather be subject to the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they indeed disciplined us for a few days as seemed best to them, but He does it for our profit, so that we might share His qodeshah.

11 And indeed, no discipline seems pleasant at the time, but grievous, but afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.

12 So, strengthen the hands which hang down and the weak knees,

13 and make straight paths for your feet, lest the lame be turned aside, but instead, to be healed.

14 Pursue peace with all, and qodeshah without which no one shall see the Adon.

15 See to it that no one falls short of the favour of Elohim, that no root of bitterness springing up causes trouble, by which many become defiled,

16 lest there be anyone who whores, or profane one, like Ėsaw, who for a single meal sold his birthright.

17 For you know that afterward, when he wanted to inherit the beraḱah, he was rejected, for he found no place for repentance, though he sought it with tears.

18 For you have not drawn near to a mountain touched and scorched with fire, and to blackness, and darkness and storm,  
19 and a sound of a trumpet, and a voice of words, so that those who heard it begged that no further Word should be spoken to them,  
20 for they could not bear what was commanded, "If even a beast touches the mountain, it shall be stoned or shot through with an arrow."  
21 And so fearsome was the sight that Mosheh said, "I exceedingly fear and tremble."  
22 But you have drawn near to Mount Tsiyon and to the city of the living Elohim, to Yerushalayim of the shamayim, to myriads of messengers,  
23 to the entire gathering and assembly of the first-born having been enrolled in the shamayim, and to Elohim the Judge of all, and to the spirits of righteous men made perfect,  
24 and to  $\omega\upsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$  the Mediator of a New Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling which speaks better than Hebel.  
25 Take heed not to refuse the One speaking. For if those did not escape who refused the warning on earth, much less we who turn away from Him from the shamayim,  
26 whose voice shook the earth then, but now He has promised, saying, "Yet once more I shake not only the earth, but also the shamayim."  
27 And this, "Yet once more," makes clear the removal of what is shaken - as having been made - so that the unshaken might remain.  
28 Therefore, receiving an unshakeable reign, let us hold the favour, through which we serve Elohim pleasingly with reverence and awe,  
29 for indeed, our Elohim is a consuming fire.

# 13 Let the brotherly love continue.

2 Do not forget to receive strangers, for by so doing some have unwittingly entertained messengers.

3 Remember the prisoners as if chained with them, and those being mistreated, since you yourselves also are in the Body.

4 Let marriage be respected by all, and the bed be undefiled. But Elohim shall judge those who whore, and adulterers.

5 In manner, be without covetousness, and be satisfied with what you have. For He Himself has said, "I shall never leave you nor forsake you,"

6 so that we boldly say, "אֱלֹהִים is my helper, I shall not fear what man shall do to me."

7 Remember those leading you, who spoke the Word of אֱלֹהִים to you. Consider the outcome of their behaviour and imitate their belief.

8 *אֱלֹהִים* ha'Mashiaḥ is the same yesterday, and today, and forever.

9 Do not be borne about by various and strange teachings. For it is good for the heart to be established by favour, not with foods which have not profited those who have been occupied with them.

10 We have an altar from which those serving the Tent have no authority to eat.

11 For the bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the Miqdash by the kohēn ha'gadol for sin, are burned outside the camp.

12 And so *אֱלֹהִים* also suffered outside the gate, to qadosh the people with His own blood.

13 Let us, then, go to Him outside the camp, bearing His reproach.

14 For we have no lasting city here, but we seek the one coming.

15 Through Him then, let us continually offer up a slaughter offering of praise to ʼĀfʼĀʼ, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to His Name.

16 And do not forget to do good and to share, for with such slaughter offerings Elohim is well pleased.

17 Obey those leading you, and be subject, for they watch for your lives, as having to give account. Let them do so with joy and not groaning, for that would be of no advantage to you.

18 Pray for us, for we trust that we have a good conscience, desiring to behave well in every way.

19 But I particularly encourage you to do this, that I might be restored to you the sooner.

20 And the Elohim of peace who brought up our Adon ʼŌwʼʼĀʼ from the dead, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting Covenant, 21 make you perfect in every good work to do His desire, working in you what is pleasing in His sight, through ʼŌwʼʼĀʼ ha'Mashiaḥ, to whom be esteem forever and ever. Aměn.

22 And I call upon you, brothers, bear with the word of encouragement for I have written to you in few words.

23 Know that brother Timotiyos has been released, with whom I shall see you if he comes shortly.

24 Greet all those leading you, and all the qodeshim. Those from Italia greet you.

25 Favour be with you all. Aměn.

# YA'AQOB

יַעֲקֹב אֲדֹנָי

- 1 Ya'aqob, a servant of אֲדֹנָי and of the Adon אֲדֹנָי ha'Mashiah, to the twelve tribes who are in the dispersion: Greetings.
- 2 My brothers, count it all joy when you fall into various trials,
- 3 knowing that the proving of your belief works endurance.
- 4 And let endurance have a perfect work, so that you be perfect and complete, lacking in naught.
- 5 If any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of Elohim, who gives to all generously and without reproach, and it shall be given to him.
- 6 But he should ask in belief, not doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea driven and tossed by the wind.
- 7 For that man should not think that he shall receive whatever from the Adon -
- 8 he is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.
- 9 And let the lowly brother boast in his exaltation,
- 10 but the rich in his humiliation, because as a flower of the field he shall pass away.
- 11 For the sun rose with burning heat, and withered the grass, and its flower fell, and its pretty appearance perished. So also the rich man shall fade away in his ways.
- 12 Baruk is the man who endures trial, for when he has been proved, he shall receive the crown of חַי which the Adon has promised to those who love Him.

13 Let no one say when he is enticed, "I am enticed by Elohim," for Elohim is not temptable by evil, and He entices no one.

14 But each one is enticed when he is drawn away by his own desires and trapped.

15 Then, when desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin. And sin, when it has been accomplished, brings forth death.

16 Do not go astray, my beloved brothers.

17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no change, nor shadow of turning.

18 Having purposed it, He brought us forth by the Word of truth, for us to be a kind of first-fruits of His creatures.

19 So then, my beloved brothers, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath,

20 for the wrath of man does not work righteousness of Elohim.

21 Therefore put away all filthiness and overflow of evil, and receive with meekness the implanted Word, which is able to save your lives.

22 And become doers of the Word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves.

23 Because if anyone is a hearer of the Word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror,

24 for he looks at himself, and goes away, and immediately forgets what he was like.

25 But he that looked into the perfect Torah, that of freedom, and continues in it, not becoming a hearer that forgets, but a doer of work, this one shall be baruk in his doing.

26 If anyone among you thinks he is religious, and does not bridle his tongue but deceives his own heart, this one's religion is worthless.

27 Clean and undefiled religion before the Elohim and Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their affliction, to keep oneself unstained from the world.

**2** My brothers, do not hold the belief of our Adon אדון ha'Mashiah, the Adon of esteem, with partiality.

2 For if there should come into your assembly a man with gold rings, in a splendid robe, and there should also come in a poor one dressed in rags,

3 and you pay attention to the one wearing the splendid robe and say to him, "You sit here in a good place," and say to the poor one, "You stand there," or, "Sit here by my feet,"

4 have you not discriminated among yourselves, and become judges with wicked thoughts?

5 Listen, my beloved brothers: Has Elohim not chosen the poor of this world, rich in belief and heirs of the reign which He promised to those who love Him?

6 But you have shown disrespect towards the poor man. Do not the rich oppress you and drag you into the courts?

7 Do they not blaspheme that good Name by which you are called?

8 If you truly accomplish the sovereign law according to the Scripture, "You shall love your neighbour as yourself," you do well,

9 but if you show partiality, you commit sin, being found guilty by the Torah as transgressors.

10 For whoever shall guard all the Torah, and yet stumble in one point, he is guilty of all.

11 For He who said, "Do not commit adultery," also said, "Do not murder." Now if you do not commit

adultery, but you do murder, you have become a transgressor of Torah.

12 So speak and so do as those who are to be judged by a Torah of freedom.

13 For the judgment is without compassion to the one who has shown no compassion. And compassion boasts over judgment.

14 My brothers, what use is it for anyone to say he has belief but does not have works? This belief is unable to save him.

15 And if a brother or sister is naked and in need of daily food,

16 but one of you says to them, "Go in peace, be warmed and be filled," but you do not give them the bodily needs, what use is it?

17 So also belief, if it does not have works, is in itself dead.

18 But someone might say, "You have belief, and I have works." Show me your belief without your works, and I shall show you my belief by my works.

19 You believe that Elohim is one. You do well. The demons also believe - and shudder!

20 But do you want to know, O foolish man, that the belief without the works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father declared right by works when he offered Yitshaq his son on the altar?

22 Do you see that the belief was working with his works, and by the works the belief was perfected?

23 And the Scripture was filled which says, "Abraham believed Elohim, and it was reckoned to him for righteousness." And he was called, "Elohim's friend."

24 You see, then, that a man is declared right by works, and not by belief alone.

25 In the same way, was not Raḥab the whore also declared right by works when she received the messengers and sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so also the belief is dead without the works.

**3** Not many of you should become teachers, my brothers, knowing that we shall receive greater judgment.

2 For we all stumble in much. If anyone does not stumble in word, he is a perfect man, able also to bridle the entire body.

3 Look, we put bits in the mouths of horses, for them to obey us, and we turn their body.

4 Look at the ships too: although they are so big and are driven by strong winds, they are turned by a very small rudder wherever the pilot intends.

5 So too the tongue is a little member, yet boasts greatly. See how a little fire kindles a great forest!

6 And the tongue is a fire, the world of unrighteousness. Like a forest among our members the tongue is placed, the one defiling the entire body, and lighting on fire the course of generations, rolling from the beginning and in the end is lit on fire itself.

7 For every kind of beast and bird, of reptile and creature of the sea, is tamed and has been tamed by mankind.

8 But no man is able to tame the tongue. It is unruly, evil, filled with deadly poison.

9 With it we barak our Elohim and Father, and with it we curse men, who have been made in the likeness of Elohim.

10 Out of the same mouth proceed beraḥah and cursing. My brothers, this should not be so.

11 Does the fountain send forth the sweet and the bitter from the same opening?

12 My brothers, is a fig tree able to bear olives, or a grapevine figs? So neither is a fountain to make salt and sweet water.

13 Who is wise and understanding among you? Let him show by his good behaviour his works in meekness of wisdom.

14 But if you have bitter jealousy and self-seeking in your hearts, do not boast against and lie against the truth.

15 This is not the wisdom coming down from above, but it is earthly, unspiritual, demonic.

16 For where jealousy and self-seeking are, there is confusion and every foul deed.

17 But the wisdom from above is first clean, then peaceable, gentle, ready to obey, filled with compassion and good fruits, without partiality and without hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace by those who make peace.

**4** Where do fightings and strivings come from among you? Do they not come from your pleasures that battle in your members?

2 You desire, and do not have. You murder, and are jealous, and are unable to obtain. You strive and fight, and you do not possess, because you do not ask.

3 You ask and do not receive, because you ask evilly, in order to spend it on your pleasures.

4 Adulterers and adulteresses! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with Elohim? Whoever therefore intends to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of Elohim.

5 Or do you think that the Scripture speaks to no purpose? Does the Ruah which dwells in us intensely crave unto envy?

6 But He gives greater favour. Because of this He says, "Elohim resists the proud, but gives favour to the humble."

7 So then subject yourselves to Elohim. Resist the devil and he shall flee from you.

8 Draw near to Elohim and He shall draw near to you. Cleanse hands, sinners. And cleanse hearts, you double-minded!

9 Lament and mourn and weep! Let your laughter be turned to mourning and your joy to sadness.

10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Adon, and He shall lift you up.

11 Brothers, do not speak against one another. He that speaks against a brother and judges his brother, speaks against Torah and judges Torah. And if you judge Torah, you are not a doer of Torah but a judge.

12 There is one Lawgiver and Judge, who is able to save and to destroy. Who are you to judge another?

13 Come now, you who say, "Today or tomorrow, let us go to such and such a city, spend a year there, and trade, and make a profit,"

14 when you do not know of tomorrow. For what is your life? For it is a vapour that appears for a little, and then disappears -

15 instead of your saying, "If the Adon desires, we shall live and do this or that."

16 But now you boast in your proud speeches. All such boasting is wicked.

17 To him, then, who knows to do good and does not do it, to him it is sin.

**5** Come now, rich ones, weep, crying aloud over the hardships coming upon you!

2 Your riches have rotted, and your garments have become moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver have become rusty, and their rust shall be a witness against you and shall eat your flesh like fire. You have laid up treasure in the last days.

4 See, the wages of the workmen who mowed your fields, which you kept back, cry out. And the cries of the reapers have reached the ears of אֱלֹהֵי הַמַּלְאָכִים of hosts.

5 You have lived on the earth in pleasure and luxury, you have fattened your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 You have condemned, you have murdered the righteous - he does not resist you.

7 So, brothers, be patient until the coming of the Adon. See, the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, waiting patiently for it until it receives the early and latter rain.

8 You too, be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Adon has drawn near.

9 Do not grumble against each other, brothers, lest you be judged. See, the Judge is standing at the door!

10 My brothers, as an example of suffering and patience, take the nebi'im, who spoke in the Name of אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל.

11 See, we call those baruḵ who endure. You have heard of the endurance of Iyob and saw the purpose of אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל, that He is very sympathetic and compassionate.

12 But above all, my brothers, do not swear, either by the shamayim or by the earth or with any other oath. But let your Yes be Yes, and your No, No, lest you fall into judgment.

13 Is any of you suffering evil? Let him pray. Is anyone in good spirits? Let him sing tehillim.

14 Is anyone among you sick? Let him call for the elders of the assembly, and let them pray over him, having anointed him with oil in the Name of the Adon.

15 And the prayer of the belief shall save the sick, and the Adon shall raise him up. And if he has committed sins, he shall be forgiven.

16 Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, so that you are healed. The earnest prayer of a righteous one accomplishes much.

17 Ēliyahu was a man with feelings like us, and he prayed earnestly that it would not rain. And it did not rain on the land for three years and six months.

18 And he prayed again, and the shamayim gave rain, and the land brought forth its fruit.

19 Brothers, if anyone among you goes astray from the truth, and someone turns him back,

20 let him know that he who turns a sinner from the straying of His Way shall save a hai from death and cover a great number of sins.

# KĚPHA 1

Ⲁ Ⲁⲓⲛⲟ ⲛⲉ ⲛⲓⲛⲓ

- 1 Kěpha, an emissary of ⲟⲩⲉⲛⲁⲗ ha'Mashiaḥ, to the chosen, strangers of the dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Kappadokia, Asia, and Bithunia,
- 2 according to the foreknowledge of ⲁⲓⲉⲛ the Father, qadosh by the Ruahḥ unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of ⲟⲩⲉⲛⲁⲗ ha'Mashiaḥ: Favour and peace be increased to you.
- 3 Baruk be the Elohim and Father of our Aḡon ⲟⲩⲉⲛⲁⲗ ha'Mashiaḥ, who according to His great compassion has caused us to be born again to a living expectation through the resurrection of ⲟⲩⲉⲛⲁⲗ ha'Mashiaḥ from the dead,
- 4 to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and unfading, having been kept in the shamayim for you,
- 5 who are protected by the power of Elohim through belief, for a deliverance ready to be revealed in the last time,
- 6 in which you exult, even though for a little while, if need be, you have been grieved by manifold trials,
- 7 in order that the proving of your belief - much more precious than gold that perishes, and proven by fire - might be found to result in praise and respect and esteem at the revelation of ⲟⲩⲉⲛⲁⲗ ha'Mashiaḥ,
- 8 whom having not seen, you love; in whom you exult with unspeakable and esteemed joy, yet not seeing, but believing,
- 9 obtaining the goal of your belief: a deliverance of lives.
- 10 Concerning this deliverance the kohenim have sought out and searched out, naḡa concerning the favour for you,

11 searching to know what, or what sort of time, the Ruah which was in them was pointing out concerning Mashiah, when it was bearing witness beforehand the sufferings of Mashiah, and the esteems that would follow,

12 to whom it was revealed that they were serving, not themselves, but you, in these which now have been announced to you through those who brought the Good News to you by the Ruah ha'Qodesh sent from shamayim - into which messengers long to look into.

13 Therefore, having girded up the loins of your mind, being sober, put your expectation perfectly upon the favour that is to be brought to you at the revelation of  $\text{ܡܫܝܚܐ}$  ha'Mashiah,

14 as obedient children, not conforming yourselves to the former lusts in your ignorance,

15 instead, as the One who called you is qodesh, so you also should become qodesh in all behaviour,

16 because it has been written, "Be qodesh, for I am qodesh."

17 And if you call on the Father, who without partiality judges according to each one's work, pass the time of your sojourning in reverence,

18 knowing that you were redeemed from your futile behaviour inherited from your fathers, not with what is corruptible, silver or gold,

19 but with the precious blood of Mashiah, as of a lamb unblemished and spotless,

20 foreknown, indeed, before the foundation of the world, but manifested in these last times for your sakes,

21 who through Him believe in  $\text{ܐܠܗܝܡ}$  who raised Him from the dead and gave Him esteem, so that your belief and expectation are in Elohim.

22 Now that you have cleansed your lives in obeying the truth through the Ruah to unfeigned brotherly love, love one another fervently with a clean heart,  
 23 having been born again - not of corruptible seed, but incorruptible - through the living Word of אֱלֹהִים, which remains forever,  
 24 because "All flesh is as grass, and all the esteem of man as the flower of the grass. The grass withers, and its flower falls away,  
 25 but the Word of אֱלֹהִים remains forever." And this is the Word, announced as Good News to you.

**2** Having put aside, then, all evil, and all deceit, and hypocrisies, and envyings, and all evil words,  
 2 as newborn infants, desire the unadulterated milk of the Word, in order that you grow by it,  
 3 if indeed you have tasted that the Adon is good.  
 4 Drawing near to Him, a living Stone - rejected indeed by men, but chosen by אֱלֹהִים and precious -  
 5 you also, as living stones, are being built up, a spiritual house, a qodesh kehunnah, to offer up spiritual slaughter offerings acceptable to אֱלֹהִים through מֵשִׁיחַ ha'Mashiah.  
 6 Because it is contained in the Scripture, "See, I lay in Tsiyon a chief corner-stone, chosen, precious, and he who believes on Him shall by no means be put to shame."  
 7 This esteem, then, is for you who believe; but to those who are disobedient, "The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief corner-stone,"  
 8 and "A stone of stumbling and a rock that makes for falling," who stumble because they are disobedient to the Word, to which they also were appointed.

9 But you are a chosen race, a royal kehunnah, a qodesh nation, a people for a possession, that you should proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvellous light,

10 who once were not a people, but now the people of Elohim; who had not obtained compassion, but now obtained compassion.

11 Beloved ones, I appeal to you as sojourners and pilgrims, to abstain from fleshly lusts which battle against the being,

12 having your behaviour among the gentiles good so that when they speak against you as evil-doers, let them, by observing your good works, esteem Elohim in a day of visitation.

13 Be subject to every institution of man because of the Adon, whether to the sovereign as supreme,

14 or to governors, as to those who are sent by him for the punishment of doers of evil, and a praise for those who do good.

15 Because such is the desire of Elohim, that by doing good you should put to silence the ignorance of foolish men,

16 as free, yet not using your freedom as a cloak for evil, but as servants of Elohim.

17 Respect all, love the brotherhood, revere Elohim, respect the sovereign.

18 Servants, be subject to your masters with all reverence, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the crooked ones.

19 For this is favour, if because of conscience toward Elohim anyone bears up under grief, suffering unrighteously.

20 For what credit is there in enduring a beating when you sin? But if you suffer for doing good and you endure, this is favour with Elohim.

21 For to this you were called, because Mashiah also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that you should follow His steps,

22 “who committed no sin, nor was deceit found in His mouth,”

23 who, being reviled, did not revile in return; suffering, did not threaten, but committed to Him who judges righteously;

24 who Himself bore our sins in His body on the timber, so that we, having died to sins, might live unto righteousness - by whose stripes you were healed.

25 For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your beings.

**3** In the same way, wives, be subject to your own husbands, so that if any are disobedient to the Word, they, without a word, might be won by the behaviour of their wives,

2 having seen your blameless behaviour in reverence.

3 Your world should not be outward - arranging the hair, wearing gold, or putting on dresses -

4 but the hidden Man of the heart, with the incorruptible ornament of a meek and peaceable spirit, which is of great value before Elohim.

5 For in this way, in former times, the qodesh women who trusted in Elohim also adorned themselves, being subject to their own husbands,

6 as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him master, of whom you became children, doing good, and not frightened by any fear.

7 In the same way, husbands, live understandingly together, giving respect to the wife, as to the weaker

vessel, and as being heirs together of the favour of ḥai, so that your prayers are not hindered.

8 To sum up, let all of you be like-minded, sympathetic, loving as brothers, tenderhearted, humble-minded,

9 not returning evil for evil or reviling for reviling, but on the contrary beraḳah, knowing that you were called to this, in order to inherit a beraḳah.

10 For “He who was to love life and see good days, let him keep his tongue from evil, and his lips from speaking deceit,

11 let him turn away from evil and do good, let him seek peace and pursue it.

12 “Because the eyes of אֱלֹהִים are on the righteous, and His ears are open to their prayers, but the face of אֱלֹהִים is against those who do evil.”

13 And who is the one doing evil to you, if you become imitators of the good?

14 But even if you suffer for righteousness’ sake, you are baruḳ. “And do not fear their threats, neither be troubled.”

15 But qadosh אֱלֹהִים Elohim in your hearts, and always be ready to give an answer to everyone asking you a reason concerning the expectation that is in you, with meekness and reverence,

16 having a good conscience, so that when they speak against you as doers of evil, those who falsely accuse your good behaviour in Mashiah, shall be ashamed.

17 For it is better, if it is the desire of Elohim, to suffer for doing good than for doing evil.

18 Because even Mashiah once suffered for sins, the righteous for the unrighteous, to bring you to Elohim, having been put to death indeed in flesh but made alive in the Ruah,

19 in which also He went and proclaimed unto the spirits in prison,

20 who were disobedient at one time when the patience of Elohim waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight beings, were saved through water,

21 which figure now also saves us: immersion - not a putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward Elohim - through the resurrection of  $\text{ܘܡܦܩܕܘܫܐ}$  ha'Mashiah,

22 who, having gone into shamayim, is at the right hand of  $\text{ܐܢܘܢܐ}$ , messengers and authorities and powers having been subjected to Him.

**4** Therefore, since Mashiah suffered for you in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same mind, because he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin,

2 so that he no longer lives the rest of his time in the flesh for the lusts of men, but according to the desire of Elohim.

3 For enough of our past lifetime we have done the desire of the gentiles, having walked in indecencies, lusts, drunkenness, orgies, wild parties, and abominable idolatries,

4 in which they are surprised that you do not run with them in the same flood of loose behaviour, blaspheming,

5 who shall give an account to Him who is ready to judge the living and the dead.

6 For this reason the Good News was also brought to those who are dead, so that, whereas they are judged according to men in the flesh, they might live according to Elohim in the spirit.

7 But the end of all has drawn near. Therefore be sober-minded, and be attentive in the prayers.

8 And above all have fervent love for one another, because love covers a great number of sins.

9 Welcome one another without grumbling.

10 As each one has received a gift, serve one another, as good trustees of the manifold favour of Elohim.

11 If anyone speaks - as the Words of  $\text{ᲚᲙᲚ}$ . If anyone serves - with the strength which Elohim provides, so that  $\text{ᲚᲙᲚ}$  might be praised in it all through  $\text{ᲟᲠᲙᲚ}$  ha'Mashiah, to whom belong the esteem and the rule forever and ever. Amĕn.

12 Beloved ones, do not be surprised at the fiery trial that is coming upon you, to try you, as though some unusual matter has befallen you,

13 but as you share Mashiah's sufferings, rejoice, in order that you might rejoice exultingly at the revelation of His esteem.

14 If you are reproached for the Name of Mashiah - baruḱ, because the Ruaḥ of esteem and of Elohim rests upon you. On their part He is blasphemed, but on your part He is praised.

15 For do not let any of you suffer as a murderer, or thief, or doer of evil, or as a meddler.

16 But if being Mashiahīyim, let him not be ashamed, but let him esteem Elohim in this matter.

17 Because it is time for judgment to begin from the House of Elohim. And if firstly from us, what is the end of those who do not obey the Good News of Elohim?

18 And if the righteous one is scarcely saved, where shall the wicked and the sinner appear?

19 So then, those who suffer according to the desire of Elohim should commit their lives to a trustworthy Creator, in doing good.

**5** Therefore, as a fellow elder and a witness of the sufferings of Mashiah, and also a sharer of the esteem that is to be revealed, I appeal to the elders among you:

2 Shepherd the flock of Elohim which is among you, serving as overseers, not by compulsion but voluntarily, not out of greed for filthy gain, but eagerly,

3 neither as being masters over those entrusted to you, but being examples to the flock.

4 And when the Chief Shepherd appears, you shall receive the never-fading crown of esteem.

5 In the same way, you younger ones, be subject to elders. And gird yourselves with humility toward one another, for "Elohim resists the proud, but gives favour to the humble."

6 Humble yourselves, then, under the mighty hand of Elohim, so that He exalts you in due time,

7 casting all your worry upon Him, for He is concerned about you.

8 Be sober, watch, because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour.

9 Resist him, firm in the belief, knowing that the same hardships are experienced by your brotherhood in the world.

10 And the Elohim of all favour, who called you to His everlasting esteem by Mashiah  $\omega\omega\uparrow\text{A}\text{Z}$ , after you have suffered a while, Himself perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you.

11 To Him be the esteem and the might forever and ever. Aměn.

12 Through Sila the trustworthy brother, as I reckon, I have written to you briefly, encouraging and

witnessing that this is the true favour of Elohim. In this stand fast.

13 She who is in Babel, chosen together with you, greets you, also my son, Markos.

14 Greet one another with a kiss of love. Peace to all of you who are in Mashiaḥ  $\omega\omega\tau\alpha\tau$ . Amĕn.

# KĚPHA 2

כאפא ב 9 4747

- 1 Shim'on Kěpha, a servant and emissary of  $\omega\text{f}\text{a}\text{z}$  ha'Mashiaḥ, to those who have obtained a belief as precious as ours by the righteousness of our Elohim and of our Saviour  $\omega\text{f}\text{a}\text{z}$  ha'Mashiaḥ:
- 2 Favour and peace be increased to you in the knowledge of  $\text{a}\text{f}\text{a}\text{z}$  and of  $\omega\text{f}\text{a}\text{z}$  our Aḏon,
- 3 as His Mighty-like power has given to us all we need for ḥai and reverence, through the knowledge of Him who called us to esteem and uprightness.
- 4 Through these there have been given to us exceedingly great and precious promises, so that through these you might be partakers of the Mighty-like nature, having escaped from the corruption in the world, caused by lust.
- 5 And for this reason do your utmost to add to your belief uprightness, to uprightness knowledge,
- 6 to knowledge self-control, to self-control endurance, to endurance reverence,
- 7 to reverence brotherly affection, and to brotherly affection love.
- 8 For if these are in you and increase, they cause you to be neither inactive nor without fruit in the knowledge of our Aḏon ha'Mashiaḥ.
- 9 For he in whom these are not present is blind, being shortsighted, and has forgotten that he has been cleansed from his old sins.
- 10 For this reason, brothers, all the more do your utmost to make firm your calling and choosing, for if you are doing these you shall never stumble at all,

11 for in this way an entrance into the everlasting reign of our Adon and Saviour אדון ha'Mashiah shall be richly supplied to you.

12 And so I intend to remind you of these again and again, though you know them and have been established in the present truth.

13 But I think it is right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by a reminder,

14 knowing that the putting off of my tent is soon, even as our Adon אדון ha'Mashiah made clear to me.

15 And I shall do my utmost also, to see to it that you always have a reminder of these after my departure.

16 For we did not follow cleverly devised stories when we made known to you the power and coming of our Adon אדון ha'Mashiah, but were eye-witnesses of His superbness.

17 For when He received respect and esteem from אב the Father, such a voice came to Him from the Excellent Esteem, "This is My Bĕn, the Beloved in whom I delight."

18 And we heard this voice which came from shamayim when we were with Him on the qodesh mountain.

19 And we have the neḅuah Word made more certain, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts,

20 knowing this first, that no neḅuah of Scripture came to be of one's own interpretation,

21 for neḅuah never came by the desire of man, but men of Elohim spoke, being moved by the Ruah ha'Qodesh.

**2** But there also came to be false prophets among the people, as also among you there shall be false teachers, who shall secretly bring in destructive heresies, and deny the Adon who bought them, bringing swift destruction on themselves.

2 And many shall follow their destructive ways, because of whom the Way of truth shall be evil spoken of,

3 and in greed, with fabricated words, they shall use you for gain. From of old their judgment does not linger, and their destruction does not slumber.

4 For if אֱלֹהִים did not spare the messengers who sinned, but sent them to Gëy-Hinnom, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be kept for judgment,

5 and did not spare the world of old, but preserved Noah, a proclaimer of righteousness, and seven others, bringing in the flood on the world of the wicked,

6 and having reduced to ashes the cities of Sedom and Amorah condemned them to destruction - having made them an example to those who afterward would live wickedly,

7 and rescued righteous Lot, who was oppressed with the indecent behaviour of the lawless -

8 for day after day that righteous man, dwelling among them, tortured his righteous being by seeing and hearing their lawless works.

9 אֱלֹהִים knows how to rescue the reverent ones from trial and to keep the unrighteous unto the day of judgment, to be punished,

10 and most of all those walking after the flesh in filthy lust and despising authority - bold, headstrong, speaking evil of esteemed ones,

11 whereas messengers who are greater in strength and power do not bring a slanderous accusation against them before the Aḏon.

12 But these, like natural unreasoning beasts, having been born to be caught and destroyed, blaspheme that which they do not know, shall be destroyed in their destruction,

13 being about to receive the wages of unrighteousness, deeming indulgence in the day of pleasure, spots and blemishes, revelling in their own deceptions while they feast with you,

14 having eyes filled with an adulteress, and unable to cease from sin, enticing unstable beings, having a heart trained in greed, children of a curse,

15 having left the right way they went astray, having followed the way of Bil'am the son of Be'or, who loved the wages of unrighteousness,

16 but he was rebuked for his transgression: a dumb donkey speaking with the voice of a restrained man the madness of the nabī.

17 These are fountains without water, clouds driven by a storm, to whom the blackest darkness is kept forever.

18 For speaking arrogant nonsense, they entice - through the lusts of the flesh, through indecencies - the ones who have indeed escaped from those living in delusion,

19 promising them freedom, though themselves being slaves of corruption - for one is a slave to whatever overcomes him.

20 For if, after they have escaped the defilements of the world through the knowledge of the Aḏon and Saviour  $\omega\omega\text{f}\text{z}\text{z}$  ha'Mashiaḥ, they are again entangled in them and overcome, the latter end is worse for them than the first.

21 For it would have been better for them not to have known the Way of righteousness, than having known it, to turn from the qodesh Command delivered unto them.

22 For them the proverb has proved true, "A dog returns to his own vomit," and, "A washed sow to her rolling in the mud."

**3** This is now, beloved ones, the second letter I write to you, in which I stir up your sincere mind, to remember

2 the words previously spoken by the qodesh nebi'im, and of the Command of the Adon and Saviour, by your emissaries,

3 knowing this first: that mockers shall come in the last days with mocking, walking according to their own lusts,

4 and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all continues as from the beginning of creation."

5 For they choose to have this hidden from them: that the shamayim were of old, and the earth standing out of water and in the water, by the Word of אֱלֹהִים,

6 through which the world at that time was destroyed, being flooded with water.

7 And the present shamayim and the earth are treasured up by the same Word, being kept for fire, to a day of judgment and destruction of wicked men.

8 But, beloved ones, let not this one be hidden from you: that with אֱלֹהִים one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

9 אֱלֹהִים is not slow in regard to the promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward us, not wanting that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of 𐤀𐤆𐤀𐤁 shall come as a thief in the night, in which the shamayim shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with intense heat, and the earth and the works that are in it shall be burned up.

11 Seeing all these are to be destroyed in this way, what kind of people ought you to be in qodesh behaviour and reverence,

12 looking for and hastening the coming of the day of Elohim, through which the shamayim shall be destroyed, being lit on fire, and the elements melt with intense heat!

13 But according to His promise we wait for a renewed shamayim and a renewed earth in which righteousness dwells.

14 So then, beloved ones, looking forward to this, do your utmost to be found by Him in peace, spotless and blameless,

15 and reckon the patience of our Aḏon as deliverance, as also our beloved brother Sha'ul wrote to you, according to the wisdom given to him,

16 as also in all letters, speaking in them concerning these, in which some are hard to understand, which those who are untaught and unstable twist to their own destruction, as they do also the other Scriptures.

17 You, then, beloved ones, being forewarned, watch, lest you also fall from your own steadfastness, being led away with the delusion of the lawless,

18 but grow in the favour and knowledge of our Aḏon and Saviour 𐤌𐤅𐤆𐤀𐤁 ha'Mashiah. To Him be the esteem both now and to a day that abides. Amēn.

# YOHANAN 1

א יהוחנן & משיח

1 What was from the beginning, what we have heard, what we have seen with our eyes, what we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, concerning the Word of Hai:

2 And the Hai was manifested, and we have seen, and bear witness, and announce to you that everlasting Hai which was with the Father and was manifested to us.

3 We announce to you what we have seen and heard, so that you too might have fellowship with us. And truly our fellowship is with the Father and with His Běn משיח ha'Mashiah.

4 And we write this to you in order that your joy might be complete.

5 And this is the message which we have heard from Him and announce to you, that Elohim is light and in Him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in darkness, we lie and are not doing the truth.

7 But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of משיח ha'Mashiah His Běn cleanses us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin, we are misleading ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, He is trustworthy and righteous to forgive us the sins and cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His Word is not in us.

**2** My little children, I write this to you, so that you do not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Intercessor with the Father, *owfʼaz* ha'Mashiah, a righteous One.

2 And He Himself is an atoning offering for our sins, and not for ours only but also for all the world.

3 And by this we know that we know Him, if we guard His Commands.

4 The one who says, "I know Him," and does not guard His Commands, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoever guards His Word, truly the love of Elohim has been perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him.

6 The one who says he stays in Him ought himself also to walk, even as He walked.

7 Beloved, I write no fresh command to you, but an old Command which you have had from the beginning. The old Command is the Word which you heard from the beginning.

8 Again I write you a fresh command, which is true in Him and in you, because the darkness is passing away, and the true light now shines.

9 The one who says he is in the light, and hates his brother, is in the darkness until now.

10 The one who loves his brother stays in the light, and there is no stumbling-block in him.

11 But the one who hates his brother is in the darkness and walks in the darkness, and does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

12 I write to you, little children, because your sins have been forgiven on account of His Name.

13 I write to you, fathers, because you have known Him from the beginning. I write to you, young men,

because you have overcome the wicked one. I write to you, little children, because you have known the Father.

14 I wrote to you, fathers, because you have known Him from the beginning. I wrote to you, young men, because you are strong, and the Word of אִיִּאָז stays in you, and you have overcome the wicked one.

15 Do not love the world nor that which is in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 Because all that is in the world - the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life - is not of the Father but is of the world.

17 And the world passes away, and the lust of it, but the one doing the desire of Elohim remains forever.

18 Little children, it is the last hour. And as you have heard that the anti-messiah is coming, even now many anti-messiahs have come. This is how we know that it is the last hour.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us, for if they had been of us, they would have stayed with us - but in order that it might be made manifest that none of them were of us.

20 And you have an anointing from the Qadosh One, and you know all.

21 I did not write to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and because no falsehood is of the truth.

22 Who is the liar, except the one denying that אִוִּאָז is ha'Mashiah? This is the anti-messiah, the one denying the Father and the Běn.

23 No one denying the Běn has the Father. The one confessing the Běn has the Father as well.

24 As for you, let that stay in you which you heard from the beginning. If what you heard from the

beginning stays in you, you also shall stay in the Bën and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that He has promised us: everlasting hai.

26 I have written this to you concerning those who lead you astray.

27 But the anointing which you have received from Him stays in you, and you have no need that anyone should teach you. But as the same anointing teaches you concerning all, and is true, and is no falsehood, and even as it has taught you, you stay in Him.

28 And now, little children, stay in Him, so that when He appears, we might have boldness and not be ashamed before Him at His coming.

29 If you know that He is righteous, you know that everyone doing righteousness has been born of Him.

**3** See what love the Father has given us, that we should be called children of Elohim! For this reason the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.

2 Beloved ones, now we are children of Elohim. And it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.

3 And everyone having this expectation in Him cleanses himself, as He is clean.

4 Everyone doing sin also does lawlessness, and sin is lawlessness.

5 And you know that He was manifested to take away our sins, and in Him there is no sin.

6 Everyone staying in Him does not sin. Everyone sinning has neither seen Him nor known Him.

7 Little children, let no one lead you astray. The one doing righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous.

8 The one doing sin is of the devil, because the devil has sinned from the beginning. For this purpose the Bēn of אֱלֹהִים was manifested: to destroy the works of the devil.

9 Everyone having been born of Elohim does not sin, because His seed stays in him, and he is powerless to sin, because he has been born of Elohim.

10 In this the children of Elohim and the children of the devil are manifest: Everyone not doing righteousness is not of Elohim, neither the one not loving his brother.

11 Because this is the message that you heard from the beginning, that we should love one another,

12 not as Qayin who was of the wicked one and killed his brother. And why did he kill him? Because his works were wicked but those of his brother were righteous.

13 Do not marvel, my brothers, if the world hates you.

14 We know that we have passed out of death into ḥai, because we love the brothers. The one not loving his brother stays in death.

15 Everyone hating his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has everlasting ḥai staying in him.

16 By this we have known love, because He laid down His ḥai for us. And we ought to lay down life for the brothers.

17 But whoever has this world's goods, and sees his brother in need, and shuts up his tender affections from him, how does the love of Elohim stay in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word or in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And by this we know that we are of the truth, and shall put our hearts at rest before Him,

20 that if our heart condemns us, אִפְּאֵר is greater than our heart, and knows all.

21 Beloved ones, if our heart does not condemn us, we have boldness toward אִפְּאֵר.

22 And whatever we ask we receive from Him, because we guard His Commands and do what is pleasing in His sight.

23 And this is His command, that we should believe in the Name of His Bēn אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiaḥ and love one another, as He gave us command.

24 And the one guarding His Commands stays in Him, and He in him. And by this we know that He stays in us, by the Ruaḥ which He gave us.

**4** Beloved ones, do not believe every spirit, but prove the spirits, whether they are of Elohim, because many false prophets have gone out into the world.

2 By this you know the Ruaḥ of Elohim: Every spirit that confesses that אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiaḥ has come in the flesh is of Elohim,

3 and every spirit that does not confess that אֱלֹהִים ha'Mashiaḥ has come in the flesh is not of Elohim. And this is that of the anti-messiah which you heard is coming, and now is already in the world.

4 You are of Elohim, little children, and have overcome them, because He who is in you is greater than he who is in the world.

5 They are of the world, therefore they speak as of the world, and the world hears them.

6 We are of Elohim - the one knowing Elohim hears us. He who is not of Elohim does not hear us. By this we know the Ruaḥ of the Truth and the spirit of the delusion.

7 Beloved ones, let us love one another, because love is of Elohim, and everyone who loves has been born of Elohim, and knows אֱלֹהִים.

8 The one who does not love does not know אֱלֹהִים, for אֱלֹהִים is love.

9 By this the love of אֱלֹהִים was manifested in us, that אֱלֹהִים has sent His only brought-forth Běn into the world, in order that we might live through Him.

10 In this is love, not that we loved אֱלֹהִים, but that He loved us and sent His Běn to be an atoning offering for our sins.

11 Beloved ones, if אֱלֹהִים so loved us, we also ought to love one another.

12 No one has seen אֱלֹהִים at any time. If we love one another, Elohim stays in us, and His love has been perfected in us.

13 By this we know that we stay in Him, and He in us, because He has given us of His Ruah.

14 And we have seen and bear witness that the Father has sent the Běn, Saviour of the world.

15 Whoever confesses that אֱלֹהִים is the Běn of אֱלֹהִים, Elohim stays in him, and he in Elohim.

16 And we have known and believed the love that אֱלֹהִים has for us. אֱלֹהִים is love, and he who stays in love stays in Elohim, and Elohim in him.

17 By this, love has been perfected with us, in order that we might have boldness in the day of judgment, because as He is so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear, because fear holds punishment, and he who fears has not been made perfect in love.

19 We love Him because He first loved us.

20 If someone says, "I love Elohim," and hates his brother, he is a liar. For the one not loving his brother

whom he has seen, how is he able to love אֱלֹהִים whom he has not seen?

21 And we have this command from Him, that the one loving Elohim should love his brother too.

**5** Everyone who believes that מָשִׁיחַ ha'Mashiah has been born of Elohim, and everyone who loves the One bringing forth also loves the one having been born of Him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of Elohim, when we love אֱלֹהִים and guard His Commands.

3 For this is the love for אֱלֹהִים, that we guard His Commands, and His Commands are not heavy,

4 because everyone having been born of Elohim overcomes the world. And this is the overcoming that has overcome the world: our belief.

5 Who is the one who overcomes the world but he who believes that מָשִׁיחַ is the Bēn of אֱלֹהִים?

6 This is the One that came by water and blood: מָשִׁיחַ ha'Mashiah, not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Ruah who bears witness, because the Ruah is the Truth.

7 Because there are three who bear witness:

8 the Ruah, and the water, and the blood. And the three are in agreement.

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of Elohim is greater, because this is the witness of אֱלֹהִים which He has witnessed concerning His Bēn.

10 The one who believes in the Bēn of אֱלֹהִים has the witness in himself, the one who does not believe אֱלֹהִים has made Him a liar, because he has not believed the witness that אֱלֹהִים has given concerning His Bēn.

11 And this is the witness: that אֱלֹהִים has given us everlasting הַי, and this הַי is in His Běn.

12 He who possesses the Běn possesses הַי, he who does not possess the Běn of אֱלֹהִים does not possess הַי.

13 I have written this to you who believe in the Name of the Běn of אֱלֹהִים, so that you know that you possess everlasting הַי, and so that you believe in the Name of the Běn of אֱלֹהִים.

14 And this is the boldness that we have in Him, that if we ask whatever according to His desire, He hears us.

15 And if we know that He hears us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we have asked of Him.

16 If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin, not unto death, he shall ask, and He shall give him הַי for those not sinning unto death. There is a sin unto death. I do not say that he should pray about that.

17 All unrighteousness is sin, and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that everyone having been born of Elohim does not sin, but the one having been born of Elohim guards himself, and the wicked one does not touch him.

19 We know that we are of Elohim, and all the world lies in the wicked one.

20 And we know that the Běn of אֱלֹהִים has come and has given us an understanding, so that we might know the true One. And we are in the true One, in His Běn מָשִׁיחַ ha'Mashiaḥ. This is the true Elohim and everlasting הַי.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Aměn.

# YOHANAN 2

ב יהוחנן ש ששששש

- 1 The elder, to a chosen Kuria and her children, whom I love in truth, and not only I, but also all those who have known the truth,
- 2 because of the truth which stays in us and shall be with us forever:
- 3 Favour, compassion, peace be with you from שששש the Father, and from the Adon שששש ha'Mashiaḥ, the Běn of the Father, in truth and love.
- 4 I rejoiced greatly because I found some of your children walking in truth, as we received a command from the Father.
- 5 And now I ask you, Kuria, not as though I wrote a fresh command to you, but that which we have had from the beginning: that we love one another.
- 6 And this is the love, that we walk according to His Commands. This is the Command, that as you have heard from the beginning, you should walk in it.
- 7 Because many who are leading astray went out into the world who do not confess שששש ha'Mashiaḥ as coming in the flesh. This one is he who is leading astray and the anti-messiah.
- 8 See to yourselves, that we do not lose what we worked for, but that we might receive a complete reward.
- 9 Everyone who is transgressing and not staying in the teaching of Mashiaḥ does not possess Elohim. The one who stays in the teaching of Mashiaḥ possesses both the Father and the Běn.
- 10 If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not receive him into your house nor greet him,

- 11 for he who greets him shares in his wicked works.  
12 Having much to write to you, I did not want to do so with paper and ink, but I expect to come to you and speak face to face, so that our joy might be complete.  
13 The children of your chosen sister greet you.  
Aměn

# YOHANAN 3

ג יהוחנן ג קאפאזאז

**1** The elder, to the beloved Gaios, whom I love in truth:

2 Beloved ones, I pray for you to do well in every way, and be in health, as your life is doing well.

3 For I rejoiced greatly when brothers came and witnessed of the truth in you, as you walk in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear of my children walking in truth.

5 Beloved ones, you are acting trustworthy in whatever you do for the brothers and for strangers,

6 who have borne witness of your love before the assembly. If you send them forward worthily of Elohim, you shall do well,

7 because they went out for the sake of the Name, receiving naught from the gentiles.

8 Therefore we ought to receive such, so that we become fellow workers for the truth.

9 I wrote to the assembly, but Diotrophēs, who loves to be the first among them, does not receive us.

10 So if I come, I shall call to mind his works which he does, babbling against us with wicked words. And not satisfied with that, he himself does not receive the brothers, and forbids those who want to, putting them out of the assembly.

11 Beloved ones, do not imitate the evil, but the good. The one who is doing good is of Elohim, but he who is doing evil has not seen Elohim.

12 Dēmētrios has a good witness from all, and from the truth itself. And we also bear witness, and you know that our witness is true.

13 I had much to write, but I do not want to write to you with pen and ink,

14 but I expect to see you shortly, and we shall speak face to face. Peace to you. The friends greet you. Greet the friends by name.

# YAHUDAH

יהודה אֲדֹנָיִם

- 1 Yahudah, a servant of אֲדֹנָיִם ha'Mashiah, and brother of Ya'aqob, to those who are called, qadosh by אֲדֹנָיִם the Father, and preserved in אֲדֹנָיִם ha'Mashiah:
- 2 Compassion, and peace, and love be increased to you.
- 3 Beloved ones, making all haste to write to you concerning our common deliverance, I felt the necessity to write to you urging you to earnestly contend for the belief which was once for all delivered to the qodeshim.
- 4 For certain men have slipped in, whose judgment was written about long ago, wicked ones corrupting the favour of our Elohim for indecency, and denying the only Adon אֲדֹנָיִם and our Adon אֲדֹנָיִם ha'Mashiah.
- 5 But I intend to remind you, though you once knew this, that אֲדֹנָיִם, having saved a people out of the land of Mitsrayim, afterward destroyed those who did not believe.
- 6 And the messengers who did not keep their own principality, but left their own dwelling, He has kept in everlasting shackles under darkness for the judgment of the great day.
- 7 Even as Sedom and Amarah and the cities around them in a similar way to these, having given themselves over to whoring and gone after strange flesh, are put forth as an example, undergoing judicial punishment of everlasting fire.
- 8 In the same way, indeed, these dreamers defile the flesh, and reject authority, and speak evil of esteemed ones.

9 But Miḵa'ēl the chief messenger, in contending with the devil, when he disputed about the body of Mosheh, presumed not to bring against him a blasphemous accusation, but said, “אִיִּיז rebuke you!”

10 But these blaspheme that which they do not know. And that which they know naturally, like unreasoning beasts, in these they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe to them! Because they have gone in the way of Qayin, and gave themselves to the delusion of Bil'am for a reward, and perished in the rebellion of Qoraḥ.

12 These are rocky reefs in your love feasts, feasting with you, feeding themselves without reverence, waterless clouds borne about by the winds, late autumn trees without fruit, twice dead, pulled up by the roots,

13 wild waves of the sea foaming up their own shame, straying stars for whom blackness of darkness is kept forever.

14 And Ḥanoḵ, the seventh from Aḡam, also naḅu of these, saying, “See, אִיִּיז comes with His myriads of qodeshim,

15 to execute judgment on all, to punish all who are wicked among them concerning all their wicked works which they have committed in a wicked way, and concerning all the harshness which wicked sinners have spoken against Him.”

16 These are grumblers, complainers, who walk according to their own lusts, and their mouth speaks proudly, admiring appearance for the sake of gain.

17 But you, beloved ones, remember the words spoken before by the emissaries of our Aḡon oḡאִיִּיז ha'Mashiah,

18 because they told you that there would be mockers in the last times who would walk according to their own wicked lusts.

19 These are the ones who cause divisions, not having the Ruah.

20 But you, beloved ones, building yourselves up on your most qodesh belief, praying in the Ruah ha'Qodesh,

21 keep yourselves in the love of Elohim, looking for the compassion of our Adon  $\omega\psi\chi\lambda\zeta$  ha'Mashiah unto everlasting hai.

22 And show compassion toward some who are doubting,

23 but others save with fear, snatching them out of the fire, hating, even the garment defiled by the flesh.

24 And to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to present you blameless before the presence of His esteem with exceeding joy,

25 to the only wise Elohim, our Saviour, be esteem and greatness and might and authority, both now and forever. Aměn.

# HAZON

IIIN 𐤆𐤃𐤁𐤀

1 Revelation of 𐤌𐤍𐤉𐤃𐤁𐤀 ha'Mashiaḥ, which Elohim gave Him to show His servants what has to take place with speed. And He signified it by sending His messenger to His servant Yoḥanan,

2 who bore witness to the Word of 𐤆𐤃𐤁𐤀, and the witness of 𐤌𐤍𐤉𐤃𐤁𐤀 ha'Mashiaḥ - to all he saw.

3 Baruk̄ is he who reads and those who hear the words of this neḅuah, and guard what is written in it, for the time is near.

4 Yoḥanan, to the seven assemblies that are in Asia: Favour to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is coming, and from the seven Ruaḥoth that are before His throne,

5 and from 𐤌𐤍𐤉𐤃𐤁𐤀 ha'Mashiaḥ, the trustworthy Witness, the first-born from the dead, and the ruler of the sovereigns of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood,

6 and has made us sovereigns and kohenim to His Elohim and Father, to Him be esteem and rule forever and ever. Amēn.

7 See, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye shall see Him, even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes of the earth shall mourn because of Him. Yes, Amēn.

8 "I am the 'Aleph' and the 'Tau', Beginning and End," says 𐤆𐤃𐤁𐤀 "who is and who was and who is to come, Ēl Shaddai."

9 I, Yoḥanan, both your brother and co-sharer in pressure, and in the reign and endurance of 𐤌𐤍𐤉𐤃𐤁𐤀

ha'Mashiah, came to be on the island that is called Patmos for the Word of אִיָּאָז and for the witness of אַוִּיָּאָז ha'Mashiah.

10 I came to be in the Ruaḥ on the Day of אִיָּאָז, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet,

11 saying, "I am the 'Aleph' and the 'Tau', the First and the Last," and, "Write in a book what you see and send it to the seven assemblies of Asia - to Ephesos, and to Smurna, and to Pergamos, and to Thuatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodikeia."

12 And I turned to see the voice which spoke with me.

And having turned, I saw seven golden lampstands,  
13 and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Bēn of Aḡam, dressed in a robe down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band.

14 And His head and hair were white as white wool, as snow, and His eyes as a flame of fire,

15 and His feet like burnished brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And in His right hand He held seven stars, and out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His face was as the sun shining in its strength.

17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead, and He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid, I am the First and the Last,

18 and the living One. And I became dead, and see, I am living forever and ever. Amēn. And I possess the keys of the grave and of death.

19 "Write therefore what you have seen, both what is now and what shall take place after these:

20 "The secret of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are messengers of the seven assemblies,

and the seven lampstands which you saw are seven assemblies.

**2** “To the messenger of the assembly of Ephesos write, ‘He who is holding the seven stars in His right hand, who is walking in the midst of the seven golden lampstands, says this:

2 “I know your works, and your labour, and your endurance, and that you are not able to bear evil ones, and have tried those who say they are emissaries and are not, and have found them false;

3 and you have been bearing up and have endurance, and have laboured for My Name’s sake and have not become weary.

4 “But I hold this against you, that you have left your first love.

5 “So remember from where you have fallen, and repent and do the first works, or else I shall come to you speedily and remove your lampstand from its place, unless you repent.

6 “Yet this you have, that you hate the works of the Nikolaitëns, which I also hate.

7 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Ruah says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes I shall give to eat from the tree of ḥai, which is in the midst of the Paradise of Elohim.” ’

8 “And to the messenger of the assembly in Smurna write, ‘This says the First and the Last, who became dead, and came to ḥai:

9 “I know your works, and pressure, and poverty - yet you are rich - and the blasphemy of those who say they are Yahuḍim and are not, but are a congregation of Satan.

10 “Do not be afraid of what you are about to suffer. See, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, in order to try you, and you shall have pressure ten days. Be trustworthy until death, and I shall give you the crown of ḥai.

11 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Ruah says to the assemblies. He who overcomes shall by no means be harmed by the second death.” ’

12 “And to the messenger of the assembly in Pergamos write, ‘He who has the sharp two-edged sword, says this:

13 “I know your works, and where you dwell, where the throne of Satan is. And you hold fast to My Name, and did not deny the belief in Me, even in the days in which Antipas was My trustworthy witness, who was killed near you, where Satan dwells.

14 “But I hold a little against you, because you have there those who adhere to the teaching of Bil’am, who taught Balaq to put a stumbling-block before the children of Yisra’el, to eat offerings to idols, and to commit whoring.

15 “So you also have those who adhere to the teaching of the Nikolaitëns, which I hate.

16 “Repent, or else I shall come to you speedily and fight against them with the sword of My mouth.

17 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Ruah says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes I shall give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I shall give him a white stone, and on the stone a renewed Name written which no one knows except him who receives it.” ’

18 “And to the messenger of the assembly in Thuatira write, ‘This says the Bën of 𐌹𐌺𐌹𐌺, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet like burnished brass:

19 “I know your works, and love, and service, and belief, and your endurance. And as for your works, the last are more than the first.

20 “But I hold against you that you allow that woman Izebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and lead My servants astray to commit whoring and to eat offerings to idols.

21 “And I gave her time to repent of her whoring, and she did not repent.

22 “See, I am throwing her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great affliction, unless they repent of their works.

23 “And I shall slay her children with death. And all the assemblies shall know that I am the One searching the kidneys and hearts. And I shall give to each one of you according to your works.

24 “And to you I say, and to the rest in Thuatira, as many as do not possess this teaching, and who have not known the depths of Satan, as they call them, I am not putting on you another burden.

25 “But hold fast what you have until I come.

26 “And he who overcomes, and guards My works until the end, to him I shall give authority over the nations,

27 and he shall shepherd them with a rod of iron, as the potter’s vessels shall be broken to pieces, as I also have received from My Father.

28 “And I shall give him the morning star.

29 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Ruah says to the assemblies.” ’

- 3 “And to the messenger of the assembly in Sardis write, ‘He who has the seven Ruahoth of Elohim and the seven stars, says this, “I know your works, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.
- 2 “Wake up, and strengthen what remains and is about to die, for I have not found your works complete before Elohim.
- 3 “Remember, then, how you have received, and heard. And watch and repent. If, then, you do not wake up, I shall come up on you as a thief, and you shall not know at all what hour I come upon you.
- 4 “Nevertheless, you have a few names in Sardis who have not defiled their garments. And they shall walk with Me in white, because they are worthy.
- 5 “He who overcomes shall be dressed in white robes, and I shall by no means blot out his name from the Book of Hai, but I shall confess his name before My Father and before His messengers.
- 6 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Ruah says to the assemblies.” ’
- 7 “And to the messenger of the assembly in Philadelphia write, ‘He who is qodesh, He who is true, He who has the key of Dawid, He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens, says this:
- 8 “I know your works - see, I have put before you an open door, and no one is able to shut it - that you have little power, yet have guarded My Word, and have not denied My Name.
- 9 “See, I am giving up those of the congregation of Satan, who say they are Yahudim and are not, but lie. See, I am making them come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you.

10 “Because you have guarded My Word of endurance, I also shall guard you from the hour of trial which shall come upon all the world, to try those who dwell on the earth.

11 “See, I am coming speedily! Hold what you have that no one take your crown.

12 “He who overcomes, I shall make him a supporting post in the Mishkan of My Elohim, and he shall by no means go out. And I shall write on him the Name of My Elohim and the name of the city of My Elohim, the renewed Yerushalayim, which comes down out of the shamayim from My Elohim, and My renewed Name.

13 “He who has an ear, let him hear what the Ruah says to the assemblies.” ’

14 “And to the messenger of the assembly in Laodikeia write, ‘The Amēn, the Trustworthy and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of אֵלֶּיךָ, says this:

15 “I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I would that you were cold or hot.

16 “So, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I am going to vomit you out of My mouth.

17 “Because you say, ‘Rich I am, and I am made rich, and need none at all,’ and do not know that you are wretched, and pitiable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 “I advise you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, so that you become rich; and white garments, so that you become dressed, so that the shame of your nakedness might not be shown; and anoint your eyes with ointment, so that you see.

19 “As many as I love, I reprove and discipline. So be ardent and repent.

20 "See, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I shall come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me.

21 "To him who overcomes I shall give to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

22 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Ruah says to the assemblies." ' "

**4** After this I looked and saw a door having been opened in the shamayim. And the first voice which I heard was like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, "Come up here and I shall show you what has to take place after this."

2 And immediately I came to be in the Ruah and saw a throne placed in the shamayim, and seated on the throne.

3 And He who sat there was like a jasper and a ruby stone in appearance. And there was a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance.

4 And around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, dressed in white robes. And they had crowns of gold on their heads.

5 And out of the throne came lightnings, and thunders, and voices. And seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Ruahoth of Elohim.

6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures, covered with eyes in front and in back.

7 And the first living creature was like a lion, and the second living creature like a calf, and the third living

creature had a face like a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle.

8 And the four living creatures, each having six wings, were covered with eyes around and within. And they do not cease, day or night, saying, “qodesh, qodesh, qodesh, אֱלֹהִים Ėl Shaddai, who was, and who is, and who is coming!”

9 And when the living creatures give esteem and respect and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, who lives forever and ever,

10 the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne and bow before Him who lives forever and ever, and they cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 “You are worthy, O אֱלֹהִים, to receive esteem and respect and power, for You have created all, and because of Your desire they are, and were created.”

**5** And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a scroll written inside and on the back, having been sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong messenger proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loosen its seals?”

3 And no one in the shamayim or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll, or to look at it.

4 And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll, or to look at it.

5 And one of the elders said to me, “Do not weep. See, the Lion of the tribe of Yahudāh, the Root of Dawid, overcame to open the scroll and to loosen its seven seals.”

6 And I looked and saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders a Lamb standing, as having been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Ruahoth of Elohim sent out into all the earth.

7 And He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him sitting on the throne.

8 And when He took the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each holding a harp, and golden bowls filled with incense, which are the prayers of the qodeshim.

9 And they sang a renewed song, saying, "You are worthy to take the scroll, and to open its seals, because You were slain, and have redeemed us to אֶפְרַיִם by Your blood out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,

10 and made us sovereigns and kohenim to our Elohim, and we shall reign upon the earth."

11 And I looked, and I heard the voice of many messengers around the throne, and the living creatures, and the elders. And the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands, 12 saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb having been slain to receive power and riches and wisdom, and strength and respect and esteem and beraḳah!"

13 And every creature which is in the shamayim and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying, "To Him sitting on the throne, and to the Lamb, be the beraḳah and the respect and the esteem and the might, forever and ever!"

14 And the four living creatures said, "Aměn!" And the twenty-four elders fell down and bowed before Him who lives forever and ever.

**6** And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying, like a sound of thunder, "Come and see."

2 And I looked and saw a white horse, and he who sat on it holding a bow. And a crown was given to him, and he went out overcoming and to overcome.

3 And when He opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, "Come and see."

4 And another horse, fiery red, went out. And it was given to the one who sat on it to take peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another. And a great sword was given to him.

5 And when He opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come and see." And I looked and saw a black horse, and he who sat on it holding a pair of scales in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, "A measure of wheat for a denarius, and three measures of barley for a denarius. And do not harm the oil and the wine."

7 And when He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come and see."

8 And I looked and saw a pale horse. And he who sat on it had the name Death, and the grave followed with him. And authority was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and by the beasts of the earth.

9 And when He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the beings of those having been slain for the Word of אִיִּזְרָאֵל and for the witness which they held,  
10 and they cried with a loud voice, saying, “How long, O Adonai, qodesh and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?”  
11 And there was given to each one a white robe, and they were told that they should rest a little while longer, until both their fellow servants and their brothers, who would be killed as they were, reached completion.  
12 And I looked when He opened the sixth seal and saw a great earthquake came to be. And the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.  
13 And the stars of the shamayim fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its unripe figs, being shaken by a strong wind.  
14 And the shamayim departed like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place.  
15 And the sovereigns of the earth, and the great ones, and the rich ones, and the commanders, and the mighty, and every slave and every free one, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains,  
16 and said to the mountains and rocks, “Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him sitting on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb,  
17 because the great day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?”

**7** And after this I saw four messengers standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another messenger coming up from the rising of the sun, holding the seal of the living Elohim. And he cried with a loud voice to the four messengers to whom it was given to harm the earth and the sea,  
3 saying, “Do not harm the earth, nor the sea, nor the trees until we have sealed the servants of our Elohim upon their foreheads.”

4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand, sealed out of all the tribes of the children of Yisra'ěl:

5 of the tribe of Yahudāh twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Re'ubēn twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Gaḏ twelve thousand were sealed,

6 of the tribe of Ashēr twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Menashsheh twelve thousand were sealed,

7 of the tribe of Shim'on twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Lēwi twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Yissaskar twelve thousand were sealed,

8 of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Yosēph twelve thousand were sealed, of the tribe of Binyamin twelve thousand were sealed.

9 After this I looked and saw a great crowd which no one was able to count, out of all nations and tribes

and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, dressed in white robes, and palm branches in their hands,

10 and crying out with a loud voice, saying, "Deliverance belongs to our Elohim who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!"

11 And all the messengers stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and fell on their faces before the throne and worshipped Elohim,

12 saying, "Aměn! The beraḱah, and the esteem, and the wisdom, and the thanksgiving, and the respect, and the power, and the might, to our Elohim forever and ever. Aměn."

13 And one of the elders responded, saying to me, "Who are these dressed in white robes, and where did they come from?"

14 And I said to him, "Master, you know." And he said to me, "These are those coming out of the great distress, having washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 "Because of this they are before the throne of Elohim, and serve Him day and night in His Dwelling Place. And He who sits on the throne shall dwell among them.

16 "They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun strike them, nor any heat,

17 because the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne shall shepherd them and lead them to fountains of waters of ḥai. And Elohim shall wipe away every tear from their eyes."

8 And when He opened the seventh seal, there came to be silence in the shamayim for about half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven messengers who stand before Elohim, and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another messenger came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer, and much incense was given to him, that he should offer it with the prayers of all the qodeshim upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the qodeshim, went up before Elohim from the hand of the messenger.

5 And the messenger took the censer, and filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it to the earth. And there were noises, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven messengers who held the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 And the first messenger sounded, and there came to be hail and fire mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. And a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up.

8 And the second messenger sounded, and as it were, a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood,

9 and a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third messenger sounded, and a great star fell from the shamayim, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the fountains of water,

11 and the name of the star is called Wormwood. And a third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth messenger sounded, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened. And a third of the day did not shine, and likewise the night.

13 And I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in mid-shamayim, crying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe to those dwelling upon the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three messengers who are about to sound!"

**9** And the fifth messenger sounded, and I saw a star from the shamayim which had fallen to the earth. And the key to the pit of the deep was given to it.

2 And he opened the pit of the deep, and smoke went up out of the pit like the smoke of a great furnace. And the sun was darkened, also the air, because of the smoke of the pit.

3 And out of the smoke locusts came upon the earth, and authority was given to them as the scorpions of the earth possess authority.

4 And it was said to them that they shall not harm the grass of the earth, or anything green, or any tree, but only those men who do not have the seal of אִתָּאז upon their foreheads.

5 And it was given to them that they should not kill them, but to torture them for five months. And their torture was like the torture of a scorpion when it stings a man.

6 And in those days men shall seek death and shall not find it. And they shall long to die, but death shall flee from them.

7 And the locusts looked like horses prepared for battle, and on their heads were crowns like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men.

8 And they had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like lions' teeth.

9 And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots of many horses running into battle.

10 And they have tails like scorpions, and stings. And in their tails is their authority to harm men five months.

11 And they have over them a sovereign, the messenger of the pit of the deep, whose name in Ibrī is Abaddon, but in Yawanite he has the name Apolluon.

12 The first woe is past. See, two woes are still coming after this.

13 And the sixth messenger sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before Elohim,

14 saying to the sixth messenger who had the trumpet, "Release the four messengers, those having been bound at the great river Perath."

15 And the four messengers, those having been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released to kill a third of mankind.

16 And the number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million, and I heard the number of them.

17 And this is how I saw the horses in the vision and those who sat on them, having breastplates of fiery

red, and hyacinth blue, and sulphur yellow. And the heads of the horses were like the heads of lions, and out of their mouths came fire, and smoke, and sulphur.

18 A third of mankind was killed by these three, by the fire and the smoke and the sulphur which came out of their mouths.

19 For the authority of the horses is in their mouth and in their tails, for their tails are like serpents, having heads. And with them they do harm.

20 And the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, that they should not worship the demons, and idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood, which are neither able to see, nor to hear, nor to walk.

21 And they did not repent of their murders, nor of their drug sorceries, nor of their whoring, nor of their thefts.

**10** And I saw another strong messenger coming down from the shamayim, robed in a cloud, and a rainbow on his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like columns of fire,

2 and having in his hand a little book opened. And he placed his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the land,

3 and cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roars. And when he cried out, seven thunders spoke their sounds.

4 And when the seven thunders spoke their sounds, I was about to write, but I heard a voice from the

shamayim saying to me, "Seal up what the seven thunders spoke, and do not write them."

5 And the messenger whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up his right hand to the shamayim,

6 and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created the shamayim and what is in it, the earth and what is in it, and the sea and what is in it, that there shall be no further delay,

7 but in the days of the sounding of the seventh messenger, when he is about to sound, the secret of Elohim shall also be ended, as He declared to His servants the nebi'im.

8 And the voice which I heard out of the shamayim spoke to me again and said, "Go, take the little book which is opened in the hand of the messenger standing on the sea and on the earth."

9 And I went to the messenger and said to him, "Give me the little book." And he said to me, "Take and eat it, and it shall make your stomach bitter, but it shall be as sweet as honey in your mouth."

10 And I took the little book out of the messenger's hand and ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter.

11 And he said to me, "You have to naba again concerning many peoples and nations and tongues and sovereigns."

**11** And a reed like a rod was given to me, and the messenger stood, saying, "Rise and anoint the Mishkan of Elohim, and the altar, and those worshipping in it.

2 “But cast out the court which is outside the Mishkan, and do not anoint it, for it has been given to the gentiles, and they shall trample the qodesh city under foot for forty-two months.

3 “And I shall give unto my two witnesses, and they shall naba one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clad in sackcloth.”

4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that are standing before the Elohim of the earth.

5 And if anyone wants to harm them, fire comes out from their mouth and consumes their enemies. And if anyone wants to harm them, he has to be killed in that way.

6 These possess authority to shut the shamayim, so that no rain falls in the days of their nebuah. And they possess authority over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they want.

7 And when they have ended their witness, the beast coming up out of the pit of the deep shall fight against them, and overcome them, and kill them,

8 and their dead bodies *lie* in the street of the great city which spiritually is called Sedom and Mitsrayim, where also our Adon was impaled,

9 and some of the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations see their dead bodies for three and a half days, and do not allow their dead bodies to be placed into tombs,

10 and those dwelling on the earth rejoice over them and exult. And they shall send gifts to each other, because these two nebi'im tortured those dwelling on the earth.

11 And after the three and a half days a spirit of ḥai from Elohim entered into them, and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them.

12 And they heard a loud voice from the shamayim saying to them, "Come up here." And they went up into the shamayim in a cloud, and their enemies saw them.

13 And in that hour there came to be a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. And in the earthquake seven thousand men were killed, and the rest became afraid and gave esteem to the Elohim of the shamayim.

14 The second woe is past, and see, the third woe is coming speedily.

15 And the seventh messenger sounded, and there came to be loud voices in the shamayim, saying, "The reign of this world has become that of our Aḏon, and of His Mashiaḥ, and He shall reign forever and ever!"

16 And the twenty-four elders sitting before Elohim on their thrones fell on their faces and worshipped Elohim,

17 saying, "We give You thanks, O אֱלֹהִים Ėl Shaddai, the One who is and who was and who is coming, because You have taken Your great power and reigned.

18 "And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath has come, and the time of the dead to be judged, and to give the reward to Your servants the neḅi'im and to the qodeshim, and to those who revere Your Name, small and great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

19 And the Mishkan of Elohim was opened in the shamayim, and the ark of His Covenant was seen in

His Mishkan. And there came to be lightnings, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

**12** And a great sign was seen in the shamayim: a woman clad with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars.

2 And being pregnant, she cried out in labour and in pain to give birth.

3 And another sign was seen in the shamayim: and see, a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns on his heads.

4 And his tail draws a third of the stars of the shamayim and throws them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she bore a male child who was to shepherd all nations with a rod of iron. And her child was caught away to Elohim and to His throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by Elohim, to be nourished there one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

7 And there came to be fighting in the shamayim: Miḵa'ēl and his messengers fought against the dragon. And the dragon and his messengers fought,

8 but they were not strong enough, nor was a place found for them in the shamayim any longer.

9 And the great dragon was thrown out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who leads all the world astray. He was thrown to the earth, and his messengers were thrown out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in the shamayim, "Now have come the deliverance and the power and

the reign of our Elohim, and the authority of His Mashiah, for the accuser of our brothers, who accused them before our Elohim day and night, has been thrown down.

11 “And they overcame him because of the Blood of the Lamb, and because of the Word of their witness, and they did not love their lives to the death.

12 “Because of this, rejoice O shamayim, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has little time.”

13 And when the dragon saw that he had been thrown to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male child.

14 And the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, to fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.

15 And out of his mouth the serpent spewed water like a river after the woman, to cause her to be swept away by the river.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon had spewed out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to fight with the remnant of her seed, those guarding the Commands of אִתְּךָ and possessing the witness of אִתְּךָ ha'Mashiah.

**13** And I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads names of blasphemy.

2 And the beast I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power, and his throne, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads, as having been slain to death, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the earth marvelled after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon who gave authority to the beast. And they worshipped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to fight with him?"

5 And he was given a mouth speaking greatness and blasphemies, and he was given authority to do so forty-two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against אֱלֹהִים, to blaspheme His Name, and His Tent, and those dwelling in the shamayim.

7 And it was given to him to fight with the qodeshim and to overcome them. And authority was given to him over every tribe and tongue and nation.

8 And all those dwelling on the earth, whose names have not been written in the Book of Hַי of the slain Lamb, from the foundation of the world shall worship him.

9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear.

10 He who brings into captivity shall go into captivity, he who kills with the sword has to be killed with the sword. Here is the endurance and the belief of the qodeshim.

11 And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon.

12 And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he does great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from the shamayim on the earth before men.

14 And he leads astray those dwelling on the earth because of those signs which he was given to do before the beast, saying to those dwelling on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword, yet lived.

15 And there was given to him to give spirit to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause to be killed as many as would not worship the image of the beast.

16 And he causes all, both small and great, and rich and poor, and free and slave, to be given a mark upon their right hand or upon their foreheads,

17 and that no one should be able to buy or sell except he that has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is the wisdom! He who has understanding, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man, and his number is 666.

**14** And I looked and saw a Lamb standing on Mount Tsiyon, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father's Name written upon their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice out of the shamayim, like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of loud thunder, and I heard the sound of harpists playing their harps.

3 And they sang a renewed song before the throne, and before the four living creatures, and the elders. And no one was able to learn that song except the hundred and forty-four thousand who were redeemed from the earth.

4 They are those who were not defiled with women, for they are maidens. They are those following the Lamb wherever He goes. They were redeemed from among men, being first-fruits to אֱלֹהִים and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth was found no falsehood, for they are blameless before the throne of Elohim.

6 And I saw another messenger flying in mid-shamayim, holding the everlasting Good News to announce to those dwelling on the earth, even to every nation and tribe and tongue and people,

7 saying with a loud voice, "Revere Elohim and give esteem to Him, because the hour of His judgment has come. And worship Him who made the shamayim and the earth, and sea, and fountains of water."

8 And another messenger followed, saying, "Babel is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she has made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her whoring."

9 And a third messenger followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark upon his forehead or upon his hand,

10 he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of אֱלֹהִים, which is poured out undiluted into the cup of His wrath. And he shall be tortured with fire and sulphur before the qodesh messengers and before the Lamb.

11 "And the smoke of their torture goes up forever and ever. And they have no rest day or night, those worshipping the beast and his image, also if anyone receives the mark of his name."

12 Here is the endurance of the qodeshim, here are those guarding the Commands of אִתְּאֵל and the belief of *owf*אֵל.

13 And I heard a voice out of the shamayim saying to me, "Write, 'Baruk are the dead who die in the Adon from now on.' " "Yes," says the Ruaḥ, "in order that they rest from their labours, and their works follow with them."

14 And I looked and saw a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud was One like the Bēn of Aḏam, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another messenger came out of the Mishkan, crying with a loud voice to the One sitting on the cloud, "Send Your sickle and reap, because the hour has come for You to reap, because the harvest of the earth is ripe."

16 And the One sitting on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another messenger came out of the Mishkan which is in the shamayim, and he too held a sharp sickle.

18 And another messenger came out from the altar, having authority over the fire, and he cried with a loud cry to him having the sharp sickle, saying, "Send your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe."

19 And the messenger thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of אִתְּאֵל.

20 And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the bridles

of the horses, for about one thousand, six hundred stadion.

**15** And I saw another sign in the shamayim, great and marvellous: seven messengers having the seven last plagues, for the wrath of אֱלֹהִים was ended in them.

2 And I saw like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those overcoming the beast and his image and his mark and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of Elohim.

3 And they sing the song of Mosheh the servant of אֱלֹהִים, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvellous are Your works, אֱלֹהִים Ėl Shaddai! Righteous and true are Your Ways, O Sovereign of the qodeshim!

4 "Who shall not revere You, O אֱלֹהִים, and esteem Your Name? Because You alone are kind. Because all nations shall come and worship before You, for Your righteousneses have been made manifest."

5 And after this I looked and saw the Mishkan of the Tent of Witness in the shamayim was opened.

6 And out of the Mishkan came the seven messengers having the seven plagues, dressed in clean bright linen, and having their chests girded with golden bands.

7 And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven messengers seven golden bowls filled with the wrath of אֱלֹהִים who lives forever and ever.

8 And the Mishkan was filled with smoke from the esteem of Elohim and from His power, and no one was able to enter the Mishkan until the seven plagues of the seven messengers were ended.

**16** And I heard a loud voice from the Mishkan saying to the seven messengers, “Go and pour out the bowls of the wrath of אֱלֹהִים on the earth.”

2 And the first went and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and an evil and wicked sore came upon the men, those having the mark of the beast and those worshipping his image.

3 And the second messenger poured out his bowl on the sea, and it became blood, as of a dead one, and every living creature in the sea died.

4 And the third messenger poured out his bowl on the rivers and fountains of water, and they became blood.

5 And I heard the messenger of the waters saying, “You are righteous, O אֱלֹהִים, the One who is and who was and who shall be, because You have judged these.

6 “Because they have shed the blood of qodeshim and nebi'im, and You have given them blood to drink for they deserve it.”

7 And I heard another out of the altar saying, “Yes, אֱלֹהִים Ėl Shaddai, true and righteous are Your judgments.”

8 And the fourth messenger poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was given to him to burn men with fire.

9 And men were burned with great heat, and they blasphemed the Name of אֱלֹהִים who possesses authority over these plagues. And they did not repent, to give Him esteem.

10 And the fifth messenger poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his reign became darkened. And they gnawed their tongues from pain.

11 And they blasphemed the Elohim of the shamayim for their pains, and their sores, and did not repent of their works.

12 And the sixth messenger poured out his bowl on the great river Perath, and its water was dried up, in order to prepare the way of the sovereigns from the east.

13 And I saw, out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, as frogs,

14 for they are spirits of demons, doing signs, which go out to the sovereigns of the entire world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of אֵלֵי שַׁדַּי Ėl Shaddai.

15 “See, I am coming as a thief. Baruk is he who is staying awake and guarding his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.”

16 And they gathered them together to the place called in Iqri, Har Meġiddo.

17 And the seventh messenger poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the Mishkan of the shamayim, from the throne, saying, “It is done!”

18 And there came to be noises and thunders and lightnings. And there came to be a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake as had not come to be since men were on the earth.

19 And the great city became divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And great Babel was remembered before Elohim, to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And great hail from the shamayim fell upon men, every hailstone about the weight of a talanton. And men blasphemed Elohim for the plague of the hail, because that plague was exceedingly great.

**17** And one of the seven messengers who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying to me, "Come, I shall show you the judgment of the great whore sitting on many waters,

2 with whom the sovereigns of the earth committed whoring, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her whoring."

3 And he carried me away in the Ruaḥ into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast covered with names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, holding in her hand a golden cup filled with abominations and the filthiness of her whoring,

5 and upon her forehead a name written, a secret: **BABEL THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE WHORES AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.**

6 And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the qodeshim, and with the blood of the witnesses of *owfayz*. And having seen her, I marvelled - greatly marvelled!

7 And the messenger said to me, "Why did you marvel? Let me explain to you the secret of the woman and of the beast she rides, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

8 “The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the pit of the deep and goes to destruction. And those dwelling on the earth, whose names are not written in the Book of Hai from the foundation of the world, shall marvel when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 “Here is the mind having wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits.

10 “And there are seven sovereigns: five have fallen, and one is, and the other has not yet come. And when he comes, he has to remain a little while.

11 “And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and goes to destruction.

12 “And the ten horns which you saw are ten sovereigns who have not yet received a reign, but receive authority as sovereigns with the beast for one hour.

13 “They have one mind, and they shall give their power and authority to the beast.

14 “They shall fight with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them, for He is Adon of masters and Sovereign of sovereigns. And those with Him are called, and chosen, and trustworthy.”

15 And he said to me, “The waters which you saw, where the whore sits, are peoples, and crowds, and nations, and tongues.

16 “And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these shall hate the whore, and lay her waste and naked, and eat her flesh and burn her with fire.

17 “For Elohim gave it into their hearts to do His mind, to be of one mind, and to give their reign to the beast, until the words of Elohim shall be accomplished.

18 “And the woman whom you saw is that great city having sovereignty over the sovereigns of the earth.”

**18** And after this I saw another messenger coming down from the shamayim, having great authority, and the earth was lightened from his esteem.

2 And he cried with a mighty voice, saying, “Babel the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a haunt for every unclean spirit, and a haunt for every unclean and hated bird,

3 because all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her whoring, and the sovereigns of the earth have committed whoring with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the power of her riotous living.”

4 And I heard another voice from the shamayim saying, “Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues.

5 “Because her sins have piled up to reach the shamayim, and Elohim has remembered her unrighteousnesses.

6 “Render to her as she indeed rendered, and repay her double according to her works. In the cup which she has mixed, mix for her double.

7 “As much as she esteemed herself and lived luxuriously, so much torture and grief give to her, because in her heart she says, ‘I sit as sovereigness, and I am not a widow, and I do not see mourning at all.’

8 “Because of this her plagues shall come in one day: death and mourning and scarcity of food. And she shall be burned up with fire, because אף אף Elohim who judges her is mighty.

9 “And the sovereigns of the earth who committed whoring and lived luxuriously with her shall weep and mourn over her, when they see the smoke of her burning,

10 standing at a distance for fear of her torture, saying, ‘Woe! Woe, the great city Babel, the mighty city, because your judgment has come in one hour!’

11 “And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, because no one buys their merchandise any more -

12 merchandise of gold and silver, and precious stone and pearls, and fine linen and purple, and silk and scarlet, and all citron wood, and every object of ivory, and every object of most precious wood and bronze and iron and marble,

13 and cinnamon and incense, and fragrant oil and frankincense, and wine and oil, and fine flour and wheat, and cattle and sheep, and horses and carriages, and bodies and lives of men.

14 “And the fruit that your being longed for has gone from you. And all your riches and splendour are lost to you, and you shall find them no more, not at all.

15 “The merchants of these, those who became rich by her, shall stand at a distance for fear of her torture, weeping and mourning,

16 and saying, ‘Woe! Woe, the great city that was dressed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls!

17 ‘For in one hour such great riches was laid waste.’ And every shipmaster, and every passenger, and sailors, and as many as work the sea, stood at a distance,

18 and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What is like this great city?'

19 "And they threw dust on their heads and cried out, weeping and mourning, and saying, 'Woe! Woe, the great city, in which all who had ships on the sea became rich by her wealth! For in one hour she was laid waste.'

20 "Rejoice over her, O shamayim, and you qodesh emissaries and nebi'im, for אֱלֹהִים has completely avenged you on her!"

21 And one mighty messenger picked up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "With such a rush the great city Babel shall be thrown down, and shall not be found any more at all.

22 "And the sound of harpists, and musicians, and flutists, and trumpeters shall not be heard in you any more at all. And no craftsman of any trade shall be found in you any more at all. And the sound of a millstone shall not be heard in you any more at all.

23 "And the light of a lamp shall not shine in you any more at all. And the voice of bridegroom and bride shall not be heard in you any more at all. For your merchants were the great ones of the earth, for by your drug sorcery all the nations were led astray.

24 "And in her was found the blood of nebi'im and qodeshim, and of all who were slain on the earth."

**19** And after this I heard a loud voice of a great crowd in the shamayim, saying, "HalleluYah! Deliverance and esteem and respect and power to אֱלֹהִים our Elohim!

2 "Because true and righteous are His judgments, because He has judged the great whore who

corrupted the earth with her whoring. And He has avenged on her the blood of His servants shed by her.”

3 And a second time they said, “HalleluYah! And her smoke rises up forever and ever!”

4 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped Elohim who sat on the throne, saying, “Aměn! HalleluYah!”

5 And a voice came from the throne, saying, “Praise our Elohim, all you His servants and those who revere Him, both small and great!”

6 And I heard as the voice of a great crowd, as the sound of many waters and as the sound of mighty thunders, saying, “HalleluYah, for אֱלֹהֵי שַׁדַּי Ėl Shaddai reigns!

7 “Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him praise, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife prepared herself.”

8 And to her it was given to be dressed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteousneses of the qodeshim.

9 And he said to me, “Write, ‘Baruk are those who have been called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!’

” And he said to me, “These are the true words of Elohim.”

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him, but he said to me, “See, do not! I am your fellow servant, and of your brothers who possess the witness of אֱלֹהֵי אֱמֶת. Worship אֱלֹהֵי אֱמֶת! For the witness of אֱלֹהֵי אֱמֶת is the spirit of nebuah.”

11 And I saw the shamayim opened, and there was a white horse. And He who sat on him was called

Trustworthy and True, and in righteousness He judges and fights.

12 And His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns, having a Name that had been written, which no one had perceived except Himself.

13 And having been dressed in a robe dipped in blood - and His Name is called: The Word of אִיָּאָז.

14 And the armies in the shamayim, dressed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses.

15 And out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should smite the nations. And He shall shepherd them with a rod of iron. And He treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Ēl Shaddai.

16 And on His robe and on His banner He has a name written: SOVEREIGN OF SOVEREIGNS AND ADON OF MASTERS.

17 And I saw one messenger standing in the sun, and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid-shamayim, "Come and gather together for the supper of the great Elohim,

18 to eat the flesh of sovereigns, and the flesh of commanders, and the flesh of strong ones, and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all people, free and slave, both small and great."

19 And I saw the beast, and the sovereigns of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to fight Him who sat on the horse and His army.

20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he led astray those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image. The two

were thrown alive into the lake of fire burning with sulphur.

21 And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

**20** And I saw a messenger coming down from the shamayim, having the key to the pit of the deep and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he seized the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years,

3 and he threw him into the pit of the deep, and shut him up, and put a seal on him, so that he should lead the nations no more astray until the thousand years were ended. And after that he has to be released for a little while.

4 And I saw thrones - and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them - and the lives of those who had been beheaded because of the witness they bore to  $\text{owf}\text{אז}$  and because of the Word of  $\text{אז}\text{אז}$ , and who did not worship the beast, nor his image, and did not receive his mark upon their foreheads or upon their hands. And they lived and reigned with Mashiah for a thousand years.

5 And the rest of the dead did not come to  $\text{hai}$  until the thousand years were ended - this is the first resurrection.

6 Barak and qodesh is the one having part in the first resurrection. The second death possesses no authority over these, but they shall be kohenim of  $\text{אז}\text{אז}$  and of Mashiah, and shall reign with Him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years have ended, Satan shall be released from his prison,

8 and he shall go out to lead the nations astray which are in the four corners of the earth, Goḡ and Maḡoḡ, to gather them together for battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they came up over the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the qodeshim and the beloved city. And fire came down from Elohim out of the shamayim and consumed them.

10 And the devil, who led them astray, was thrown into the lake of fire and sulphur where the beast and the false prophet are. And they shall be tortured day and night forever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne and Him who was sitting on it, from whose face the earth and the shamayim fled away, and no place was found for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before the throne, and books were opened. And another Book was opened, which is Ḥai. And the dead were judged from what was written in the books, according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead who were in it, and death and the grave gave up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works.

14 And the death and the grave were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And if anyone was not found written in the Book of Ḥai, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

**21** And I saw a renewed shamayim and a renewed earth, for the former shamayim and the former earth had passed away, and the sea is no more.

2 And I, Yoḥanan, saw the qodesh city, renewed Yerushalayim, coming down out of the shamayim from Elohim, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a loud voice from the shamayim saying, "See, the Booth of Elohim is with men, and He shall dwell with them, and they shall be His people, and Elohim Himself shall be with them and be their Elohim.

4 "And Elohim shall wipe away every tear from their eyes, and there shall be no more death, nor mourning, nor crying. And there shall be no more pain, for the former have passed away."

5 And He who was sitting on the throne said, "See, I make all new." And He said to me, "Write, for these words are true and trustworthy."

6 And He said to me, "It is done! I am the 'Aleph' and the 'Tau', the Beginning and the End. To the one who thirsts I shall give of the fountain of the water of ḥai without payment.

7 "The one who overcomes shall inherit all this, and I shall be his Elohim and he shall be My son.

8 "But as for the cowardly, and untrustworthy, and abominable, and murderers, and those who whore, and drug sorcerers, and idolaters, and all the false, their part is in the lake which burns with fire and sulphur, which is the second death."

9 And one of the seven messengers who held the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came

to me and spoke with me, saying, "Come, I shall show you the bride, the Lamb's wife."

10 And he carried me away in the Ruah to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the qodesh Yerushalayim, descending out of the shamayim from Elohim,

11 having the esteem of Elohim, and her light was like a most precious stone, like a jasper stone, clear as crystal,

12 and having a great and high wall, having twelve gates, and at the gates twelve messengers, and names written on them, which are of the twelve tribes of the children of Yisra'el:

13 three gates on the east, three gates on the north, three gates on the south, and three gates on the west.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve emissaries of the Lamb.

15 And he who spoke with me had a golden measuring rod, to measure the city, and its gates, and its wall.

16 And the city lies four-cornered, and its length is as great as its breadth. And he measured the city with the rod: twelve thousand stadion - the length, and the breadth, and height of it are equal.

17 And he measured its wall: one hundred and forty-four ammah, according to the measure of a man, that is, of a messenger.

18 And the structure of its wall was jasper. And the city was clean gold, like clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with all kinds of precious stones: the first

foundation jasper, the second sapphire, the third agate, the fourth emerald,

20 the fifth sardonyx, the sixth ruby, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, and the twelfth amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls - each one of the gates was a single pearl. And the street of the city was clean gold, like transparent glass.

22 And I saw no Mishkan in it, for אֱלֹהִים Ēl Shaddai is its Mishkan, and the Lamb.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, nor of the moon, to shine in it, for the esteem of Elohim lightened it, and the Lamb is its lamp.

24 And the nations, of those who are saved, shall walk in its light, and the sovereigns of the earth bring their esteem into it.

25 And its gates shall not be shut at all by day, for night shall not be there.

26 And they shall bring the esteem and the appreciation of the nations into it.

27 And there shall by no means enter into it whatever is unclean, neither anyone doing abomination and falsehood, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Hai.

**22** And he showed me a river of water of hai, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of אֱלֹהִים and of the Lamb.

2 In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of hai, which bore twelve fruits, each tree yielding its fruit every month. And the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And no longer shall there be any curse, and the throne of אֱלֹהִים and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him.

4 And they shall see His face, and His Name be upon their foreheads.

5 And night shall be no more, and they shall have no need of a lamp or the light of the sun, because אֱלֹהִים Elohim shall give them light. And they shall reign forever and ever.

6 And he said to me, "These words are trustworthy and true. And אֱלֹהִים Elohim of the qodesh nebi'im has sent His messenger to show His servants what has to take place with speed.

7 "See, I am coming speedily! Baruk is he who guards the words of the nebuah of this book."

8 And I, Yoḥanan, saw and heard these. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the messenger who showed me these.

9 And he said to me, "See, do not! For I am your fellow servant, and of your brothers the nebi'im, and of those who are guarding the words of this book. Worship אֱלֹהִים."

10 And he said to me, "Do not seal the words of the nebuah of this book, because the time is near.

11 "He who does wrong, let him do more wrong; he who is filthy, let him be more filthy; he who is righteous, let him be more righteous; he who is qodesh, let him be more qodesh.

12 "And see, I am coming speedily, and My reward is with Me, to give to each according to his work.

13 "I am the 'Aleph' and the 'Tau', the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last.

14 “Baruḵ are those doing His Commands, so that the authority shall be theirs unto the tree of ḥai, and to enter through the gates into the city.

15 “But outside are the dogs and those who enchant with drugs, and those who whore, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and all who love and do falsehood.

16 “I, *אֲנִי*, have sent My messenger to witness these to you in the assemblies. I am the Root and the Offspring of Dawid, the Bright and Morning Star.”

17 And the Ruaḥ and the bride say, “Come!” And he who hears, let him say, “Come!” And he who thirsts, come! And he who desires it, take the water of ḥai without paying!

18 For I witness to everyone hearing the words of the neḅuah of this book: If anyone adds to them, *אֲנִי* shall add to him the plagues that are written in this book,

19 and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this neḅuah, *אֲנִי* shall take away his part from the Book of Ḥai, and out of the qodesh city, which are written in this Book.

20 He that bears witness of these says, “Yes, I am coming speedily.” Aměn. Yes, come, Adonai *אֲנִי*!

21 The favour of our Adon *אֲנִי* ha’Mashiaḥ be with the qodeshim. Aměn.

# GLOSSARY

יהוה - YHWH

יהושua - Yahoshua

Adon / Adonai - Master / my  
Master

ammah - cubit/s

Ashshur-Assyria

Ba'al\* - Lord\*

Babel - Babylon\*

barak - bless\*/blesses/blessed

baruk - blessed

berakah - blessing

birekoth - blessings

Bēn - Son

Dammeseq / Darmeseq -

Damascus

Ēl/Eloah/Elohim - Almighty (God\*)

Ēl Shaddai - the Almighty

Gēy-Hinnom - Hell\*

Ḥai - Life\*

Hallelu-Yah - you praise Yah

Halleli יהוה - I praise יהוה

Hallēl Yah - Praise Yah

Hēykal - Temple\*

Ibri / Ibrim - Hebrew / Hebrews

Kerub / kerubim - angelic being/s

kohēn - priest\*

kohenim - priests

kohēn ha'gadol - high priest

kehunnah - priesthood

Maḡai - Media

Mashiaḡ - Messiah (Christ\*)

ha'Mashiaḡ - the Messiah

Mashiaḡiyim - Messianic

Matstsoth - Unleavened Bread

messenger - angel\*

Miqdash - Set-apart Place  
(Sanctuary)

miqdashim - set-apart places

Mishkan - Dwelling Place  
(Tabernacle)

Mishkanoth - Dwelling Places

Mitsrayim - Egypt

naḡi - prophet\*

neḡi'im - prophets

neḡiyah - prophetess

naḡa - prophesy\*/prophesying

naḡu - prophesied

neḡuah - prophecy

neḡuoth - prophecies

Paras - Persia

Pelesheth - Philistia

Pesaḡ - Passover

Perath - Euphrates

qodesh - set-apart (holy\*)

qodeshah - set-apartness

(holiness)

qodeshi - set-apart one (saint\*)

qodeshim - set-apart ones (saints)

qadosh - set-apart

(sanctify/sanctified)

Qadosh One - Set-apart One

Ruaḡ ha'Qodesh - Set-apart Spirit

(Holy\* Spirit)

Ruaḡ - Spirit

Ruaḡoth - Spirits

Shabbath - Sabbath

Shabbathoth - Sabbaths

Shaḡuoth - Weeks

shamayim - heaven/s\*

Sukkoth - Booths

talmid - taught one (disciple)

talmidim - taught ones (disciples)

tehillah - psalm  
tehillim - psalms  
t'fillen - phylacteries/frontlets  
Torah - Teaching, Law  
Torot - Teachings, Laws  
tsitsit - tassels  
Yahudāh - Judah  
Yahudī - Jew/Jewish  
Yahudim - Jews

Yawan - Greece  
Yawanite - Greek  
Yobēl - Jubilee  
Yom - Day  
Yom ha'Kippurim - Day of  
Atonement Yom  
Yom Teruah - Day of Trumpets

\* of pagan origin

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Note: These conversions of weights and measures are based on the best, conservative information available to us from ancient sources. It isn't always possible to be precise and some ancient measures definitely vary. While every effort has been made to provide accurate modern equivalencies, it should be noted that the measures listed here vary from one ancient country to another and from one era to another. Those measures that apply exclusively to the Renewed Covenant period are noted by the letters (RC).

### WEIGHTS

Before the first coins were minted around 640 BCE, merchants measured out pieces of silver and gold according to weight. As a result, terms of weight (such as sheqel, mina, and kiḳar) were also used to express amounts of money.

UNIT	EQUAL TO	METRIC	IMPERIAL
qesitah	Unknown monetary unit		
gərah	1/20th sheqel	0.57 g	0.02 oz
beqa	10 gərahs	5.7 g	0.2 oz
pirn	1 1/3 beqa	7.6 g	0.27 oz
sheqel	2 beqas	11.4 g	0.4 oz
mina	50 sheqels	570 g	1.26 lb
kiḳar	3000 sheqels	34.2 kg	75.4 lb
talanton (RC)		26 - 36 kg	57 - 80 lb
litra (RC)		340 g	12 oz

## LIQUID MEASURES

The standard liquid measure in Scripture is the bath. The name "bath" is related to the Hebrew word for daughter and may represent the capacity of the jars young women used when carrying water from wells. Since the bath varied between cultures and periods of the ancient world, the liquid measures below should be taken as approximations.

UNIT	EQUAL TO	METRIC	IMPERIAL
log	1/12 hin	0.3 litres	0.67 pints
hin	1/6 bath	3.8 litres	1 gallon
bath	1/10 homer	22.7 litres	6 gallons
homer	10 baths	227 litres	60 gallons
metretes		38-115 litres	10-30 gallons

## LENGTHS AND DISTANCES

The standard measurement of length in Scripture is the ammah, which was based on the length of an adult's forearm (from the tip of the fingers to the elbow). This standard varied from place to place throughout history.

UNIT	EQUAL TO	METRIC	IMPERIAL
etsba	1/4 tophah	1.85 cm	0.73"
tophah	4 etsba'oth	7.4 cm	2.92"
zereth	3 tephahoth	22.2 cm	8.75"
ammah	6 tephahoth	44.5 cm	17.5"
ammah (long)	7 tephahoth	52.1 cm	20.5"
qaneh	6 ammah	2.67 m	8.76 ft
pekus (RC)		42 - 48 cm	17"-19"
fathom (RC)	4 pekun (RC)	1.8 m	6ft
stadion (RC)	400 pekun (RC)	183 m	600 ft
miliyon (RC)	3,200 pekun (RC)	1.48 km	4,854 ft

## DRY MEASURES

The kor/homer was originally understood to be the maximum amount a donkey could carry. The standard upon which lesser measures are based is the ephah. Since the ephah varied between the cultures and periods of the ancient world, the dry measures below should be taken as approximations.

UNIT	EQUAL TO	METRIC	IMPERIAL
qab	1/18 ephah	1.2 litres	1.3 quarts
omer	1/10 ephah	2.2 litres	2.3 quarts
se'ah	2 hins	7.3 litres	7.7 quarts
ephah	3 se'im	22 litres	23.3 quarts
lethek	5 ephahs	110 litres	25 gallons
kor	10 ephahs	220 litres	50 gallons
homer	10 ephahs	220 litres	50 gallons

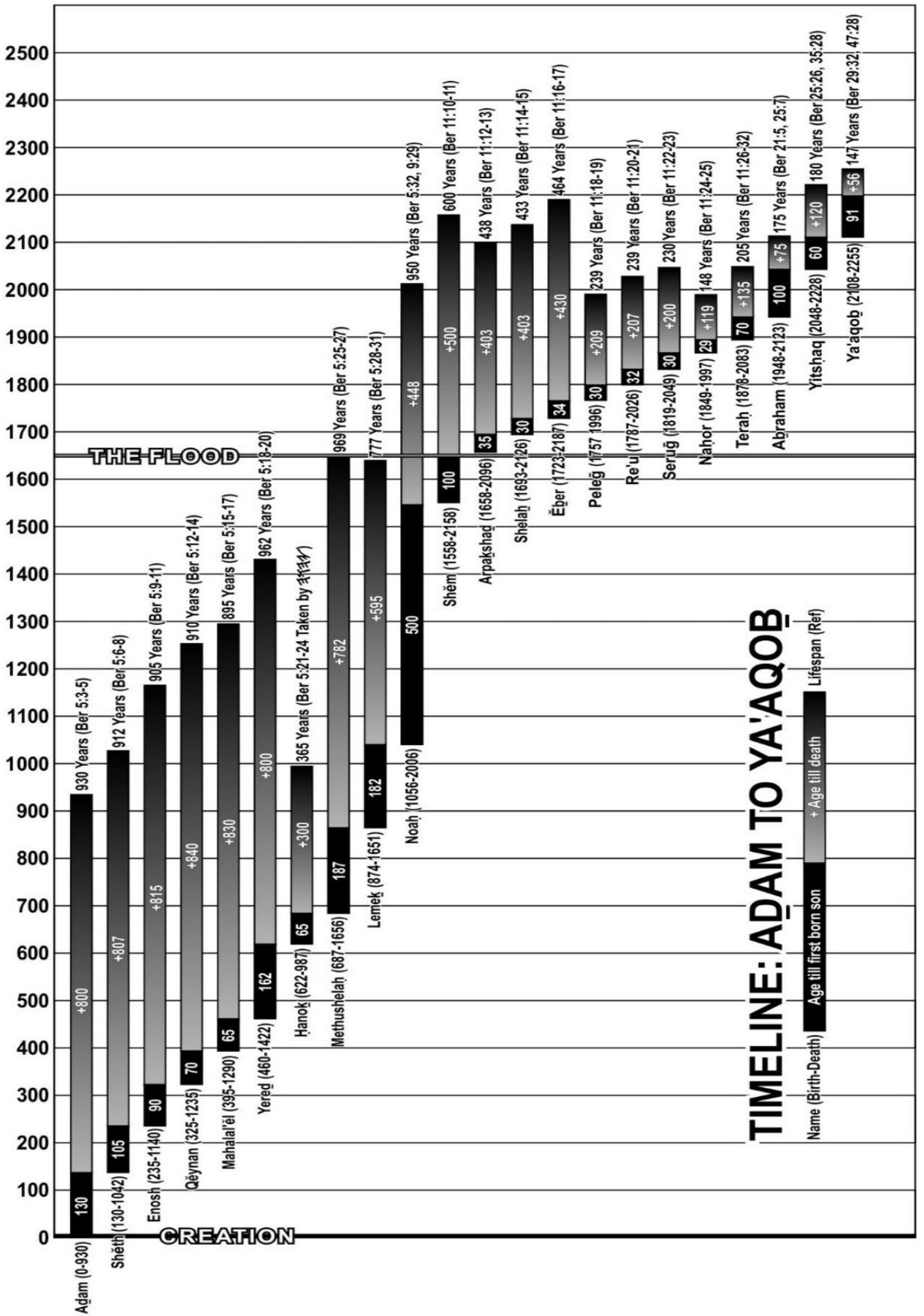
## PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

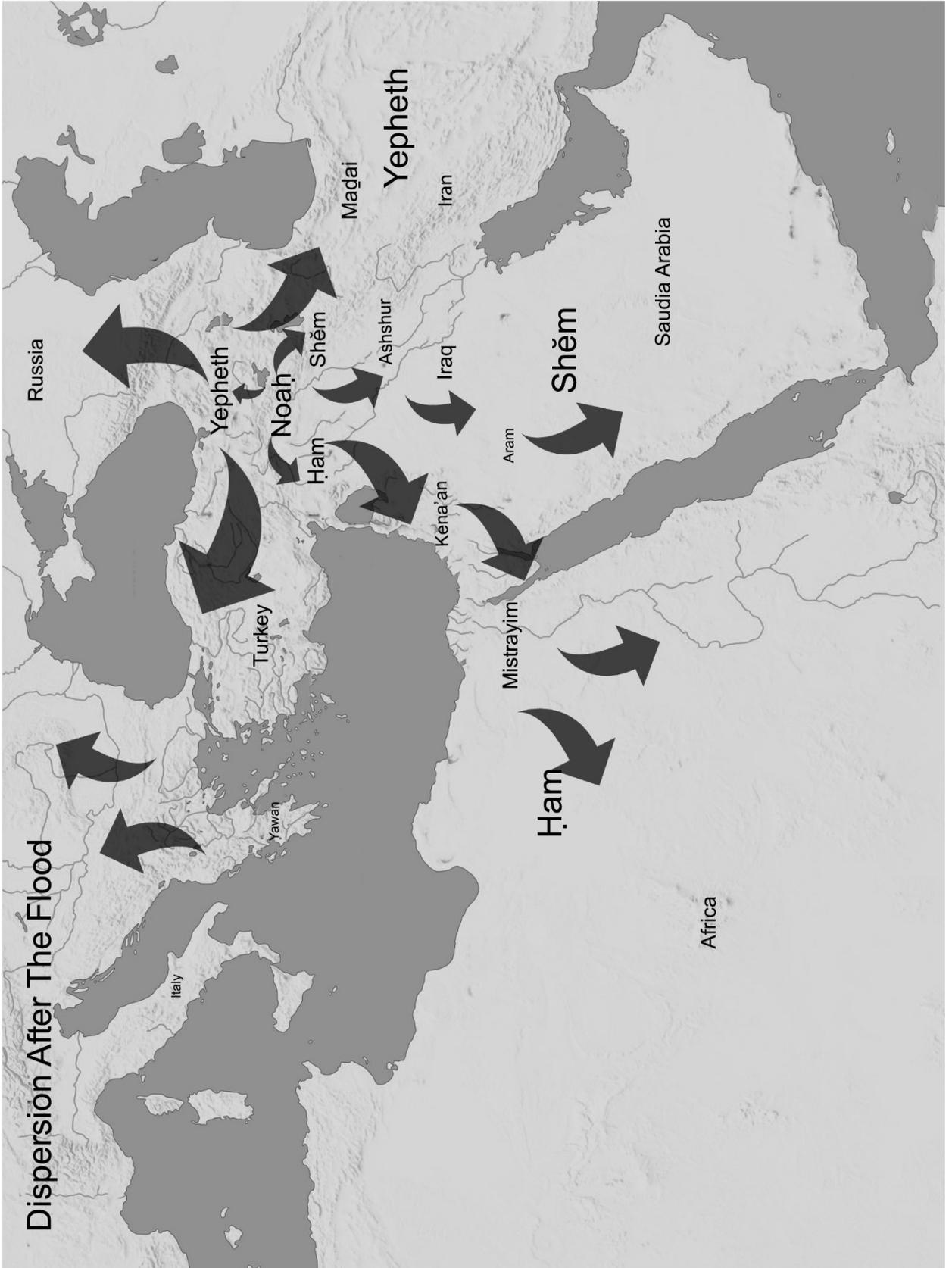
- a** - äh in ärm                      **b** - bh v as in vet  
**e** - eh as in elm                      **d** - dh th as in them  
**i** - ee as in ēel                      **ě** - ey as in eight  
**o** - oh as in on                      **ḡ** - gh The 'ḡ' is pronounced as  
**u** - oo as in üno                      a soft aspirated g sound.  
**ḥ** - (ch) The 'ḥ' and 'ḳ' are pronounced as  
**ḳ** - (kh) the 'ch' in the German composer  
 Bach, or the Scottish Loch, like a  
 guttural, aspirated h sound.

## HEBREW ALEPH-BET

Below the transliterated English titles of the individual books of Scripture, the titles have also been written in modern Hebrew and paleo Hebrew script. The table below is given to aid in the comparison between the two letter forms:

NAME	MODERN	PALEO	SOUND
Aleph	א	𐤀	Ah, Eh, Ee, Oh, Ooh (Variable)
Bět	ב	𐤁	B as in Bay or V as in Vase
Gimel	ג	𐤂	G as in Grey or G (Soft G)
Dalet	ד	𐤃	D as in Day or D as in They
Hay	ה	𐤄	H as in Hay
Waw	ו	𐤅	Ooh as in Too or Oh as in Obey
Zayin	ז	𐤆	Z as in Zap
Ĥet	ח	𐤇	H as in Loch or Bach
Tet	ט	𐤈	T as in Tame
Yod	י	𐤉	Y as in Yay
Kaph	כ	𐤊	K as in Kay or K as in Bach
Lamed	ל	𐤋	L as in Lay
Mem	מ	𐤌	M as in May
Nun	נ	𐤍	N as in Nay
Samek	ס	𐤎	S as in Say
Ayin	ע	𐤏	Ah, Eh, Ee, Oh, Ooh (Variable)
Peh	פ	𐤐	P as in Pay or PH as in Phase
Tsadě	צ	𐤑	TS as in Its
Qoph	ק	𐤒	Q as in Quay
Resh	ר	𐤓	R as in Ray
Shin	שׁ	𐤔	SH as in Shame or S as in Same
Tau	ת	𐤕	T as in Tame or Th as in They





Dispersion After The Flood



